

- I. The  
ces of  
the la  
II. A g  
sider  
useful  
and E  
III. Th  
into l  
and I  
IV. Th  
Empr  
vinces  
V. The  
table  
rals, C  
VI. Th  
each

- I. A C  
arran  
in Ex  
Even

The late

1797  
Pr

A NEW  
GEOGRAPHICAL, HISTORICAL, AND COMMERCIAL  
**GRAMMAR:**

AND  
PRESENT STATE  
*Andrew* OF THE *Mason*  
SEVERAL KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD.

CONTAINING

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>I. The Figures, Motions, and Distances of the Planets, according to the latest Observations.</p> <p>II. A general View of the Earth considered as a Planet; with several useful Geographical Definitions and Problems.</p> <p>III. The grand Divisions of the Globe into Land and Water, Continents and Islands.</p> <p>IV. The Situation and Extent of Empires, Kingdoms, States, Provinces, and Colonies.</p> <p>V. Their Climate, Air, Soil, vegetable Productions, Metals, Minerals, Curiosities, Seas, Rivers, &amp;c.</p> <p>VI. The Birds and Beasts peculiar to each Country.</p> | <p>VII. Observations on the Changes that have been any where observed upon the Face of Nature, since the most early Periods of History.</p> <p>VIII. The History and Origin of Nations; their Forms of Government, Religion, Laws, Revenues, and Taxes.</p> <p>IX. The Genius, Manners, Customs, and Habits of the People.</p> <p>X. Their Language, Learning, Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, and Commerce.</p> <p>XI. The chief Cities, Structures, Ruins, and artificial Curiosities.</p> <p>XII. The Longitude, Latitude Bearings, and Distances of principal Places from London.</p> |
|--|---|

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

- I. A GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX, with the names of Places alphabetically arranged. II. A TABLE of the COINS of all Nations, and their Value in ENGLISH MONEY. III. A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE of remarkable Events from the Creation to the present Time.

---

BY WILLIAM GUTHRIE, Esq.

TO WHICH HAVE BEEN ADDED

The late Discoveries of Dr. HERSCHELL, and other eminent ASTRONOMERS.

---

ILLUSTRATED WITH  
A CORRECT SET OF MAPS.

---

THE FIFTEENTH EDITION, CORRECTED,  
AND GENERALLY ENLARGED.

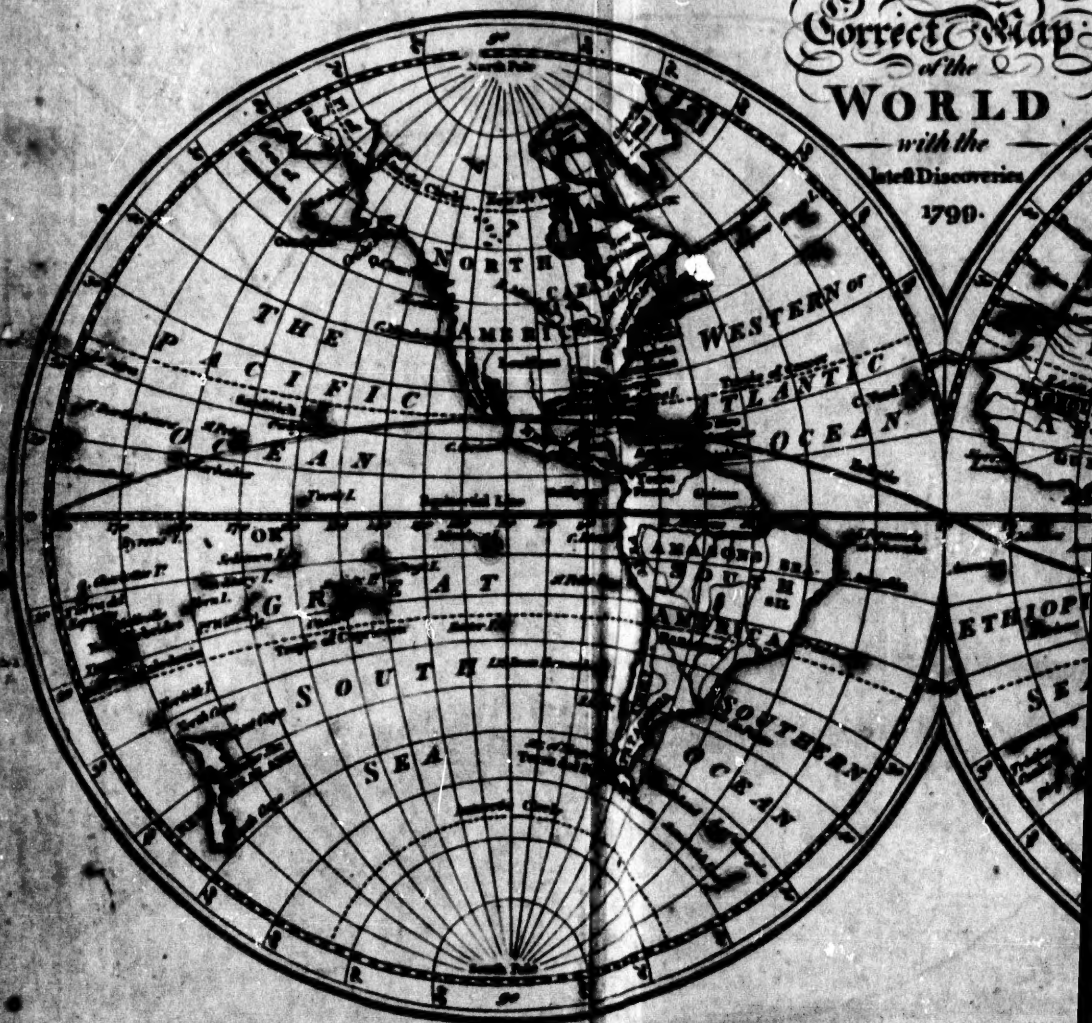
---

MONTROSE:

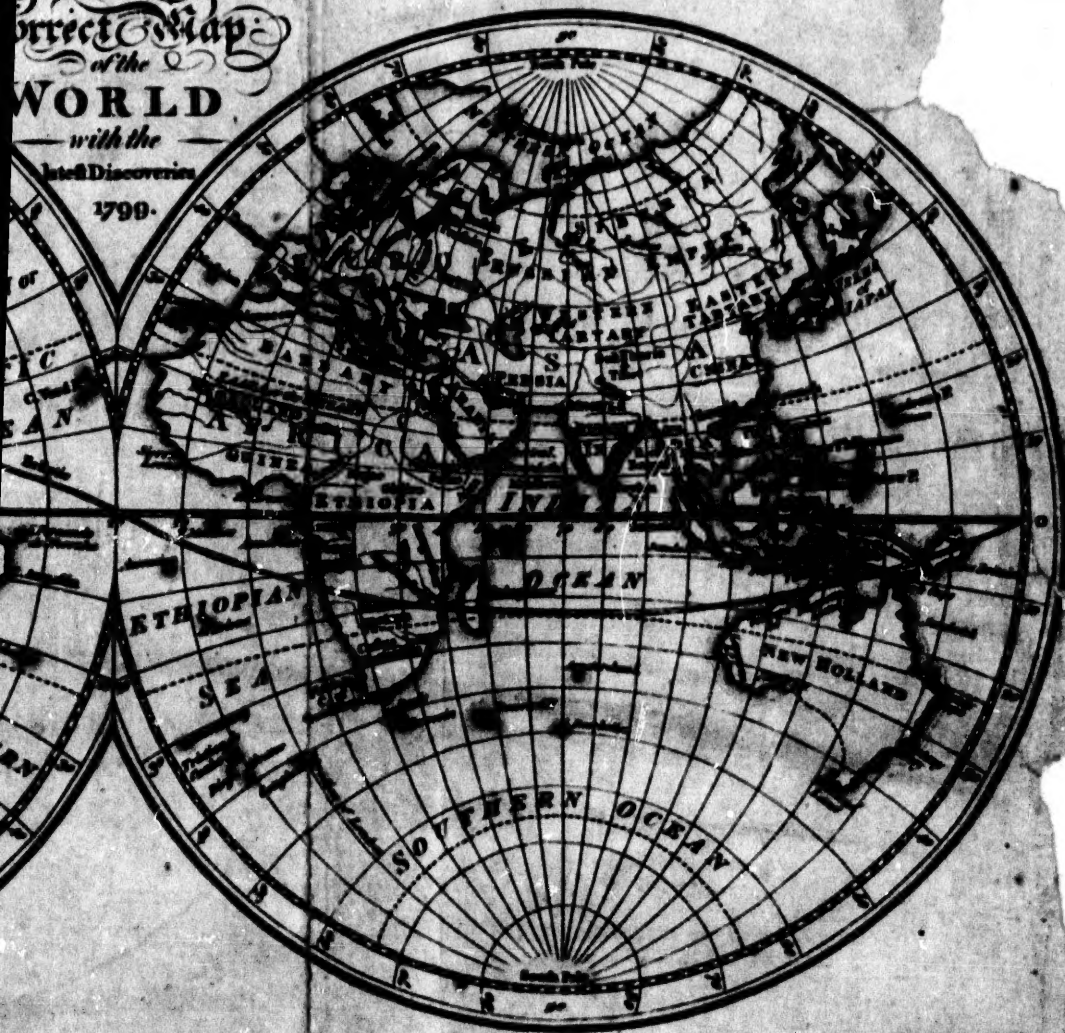
Printed for DA. BUCHANAN, & JAS. MORISON, sold by them,  
J. FAIRBAIRN, A. CONSTABLE, Edinburgh; W. COKE,  
Leith; J. GILLIES, & J. DUNCAN, Glasgow;  
the Booksellers of Dundee, Aberdeen, &c.

M,DCC,XCIX.

A  
Correct Map  
of the  
WORLD  
with the  
latest Discoveries  
1790.



A  
Correct Map  
of the  
WORLD  
with the  
late Discoveries  
1799.



G 114. G 9 1799

**T**he  
necessity  
necessary  
edition h  
No pa  
and "intra  
tions, an  
education  
executing  
travellers  
drawn.  
world re  
either u  
tensive c  
hours we  
paign in  
1792; I  
and of th  
other bo  
count of  
made in  
many of  
little kn  
them, a  
Concern  
relative  
displaye  
bitants.  
searche  
has been  
the jour  
particul  
manners  
Arabia  
valuable  
other ed  
larged a  
triumph  
once re  
followed  
greatly  
The  
world fo  
very gr  
of this

# P R E F A C E.

---

**T**HE general approbation which the public have for so long a period shewn to GUTHRIE'S GEOGRAPHICAL GRAMMAR, supercedes the necessity of expatiating upon its excellence and utility. It will only be necessary to give some account of the additions and improvements which this edition has received.

No pains have been spared to render the Geographical part both amusing and instructing, to give a lively delineation of the manners of distant nations, and to exhibit those variations which different climates, different education, and different pursuits must stamp upon the human mind: in executing this difficult task, we have consulted the accounts of the latest travellers from whom either useful or entertaining information could be drawn. The many valuable publications which have been given to the world relative to India have been carefully investigated, and every thing either useful or amusing has been extracted. The Geography of that extensive country has been much improved by Major Rennel, of whose labours we have not failed to profit; Major Diron's narrative of the campaign in the Peninsula, which terminated the war with Tippoo Sultan in 1792; Maurice's Indian Antiquities, the work of a man of the first genius, and of the first abilities, has furnished us with valuable information, besides other books which have been occasionally consulted in the geographical account of Asia. Very considerable improvements and additions have been made in the history of the islands which lie scattered in the Indian Ocean; many of which had hitherto remained either totally unexplored, or very little known; partly defended by the tempestuous ocean which surrounded them, and partly by the inhospitable and ferocious manners of the natives. Concerning these we have been able to collect much valuable information, relative to their productions, to the wonderful phenomena which nature has displayed in these solitary recesses, and to the manners of their savage inhabitants. For most of these particulars we are indebted to the Asiatic researches. What little information could be collected concerning Africa has been carefully attended to. The travels of the enterprising Vaillant and the journey of Col. Paterson have been examined with attention, and many particulars have been extracted, which tend to exhibit a true portrait of the manners of its inhabitants. In our journey through the barren deserts of Arabia we have been much assisted by the ingenious Mr. Bruce, from whose valuable work we have extracted many particulars not to be found in any other edition. Our account of Egypt is much improved, and a more enlarged account is given of the magnificent ruins of the temples, domes, and triumphal pillars, which remind the classic traveller of the grandeur of this once renowned country. In the geographical account of America, we have followed Mr. Morse, who visited the several States in the Union, and has greatly improved the geography of that country.

The most astonishing and awful events, which have taken place in the world for some years back, have rendered it absolutely necessary to make very great additions to the historical part of this edition. The difficulty of this task has been moreover greatly increased by the diversity of opi-

nions to which these events have given rise, and the violence and animosity with which each party have defended the cause they have espoused. Though the fury of that flame which the French Revolution has excited may perhaps have somewhat abated, yet we are sensible we tread upon dangerous ground; *ignes suppositus cineri doloso*. But, however much we may wish to be unbiassed by factious views, we cannot imitate the example of those, who, assuming an appearance of great candour, pretend, that they are of no party, and view the struggles of both with frigid indifference. The history of the period we allude to has excited in our breast a more lively interest, and we cheerfully avow that we have warmly espoused the sentiments of the illustrious author of *Reflections on the French Revolution*, around whose grave honours will continue to thicken, and laurels to bloom, while genius, wisdom, erudition, and integrity, command the admiration of mankind; whose name will be inscribed in the lasting roll of immortality, while his feeble opponents will be at rest in the "family vault of all the Capulets."

It has been our particular study to give such a comprehensive history of that period, as our narrow limits would permit; and it is hoped, that such as have neither leisure nor opportunity to read the more minute histories of these transactions, will here be enabled to obtain such a satisfactory view of a very calamitous portion of the history of their own times, as will prevent them from being the dupes of artful falsehood or insidious misrepresentation.

The history of England is continued to the battle of the Nile, and concludes with a circumstantial account of that memorable victory and its probable influence on the powers of Europe; the history of France has also been greatly enlarged; it contains an account of all the awful events which have recently taken place in that country: the narrative is compiled from the writings of those who have had the best opportunities of information, and whose respectable characters render their veracity unimpeachable. Particular attention has been paid to that part of the history which relates to the fate of the unfortunate Lewis and his family—his cruel imprisonment, his protracted sufferings, and ignominious death. The account of his last affecting interview with his family is taken from the journal of Clerj, his valet de chambre, who was a witness of the melancholy scene, which he so affectingly describes. The histories of Ireland, Spain, Germany, Prussia, Russia, Italy, &c. are all greatly enlarged and improved.—In the history of Egypt, some account is given of the invasion of that country by the French, and passages are extracted from the letters of Buonaparte, describing the situation of the French army.—The maps are executed in the best manner, and it is hoped, will do no discredit to the work.

To conclude, the publishers flatter themselves that this new edition of GUTHRIE'S GEOGRAPHICAL GRAMMAR considerably enlarged beyond any former one, will be found to be the best hitherto published.

SOL  
Tab  
the S  
Comets  
Fixed S  
Constell  
Copernic  
Doctrines

Problem  
Geography  
Natural  
Winds a  
Maps an

P A

P A

Of the N  
Its Situa  
Denmark  
East and  
Norway  
Denmark  
Lapland  
Sweden  
Muscovy  
Scotland  
England  
Wales  
Isle of M  
Ireland  
France  
United N  
Austrian  
Germany  
Prussia  
Bohemia  
Hungary  
Transylv  
Poland a

# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTION.

### PART I. *Of Astronomical Geography:*

<b>S</b> OLAR System	Page 1
Table of the Diameters, Periods, &c. of the Several Planets in the Solar System	3
Comets	4
Fixed Stars	5
Constellations	7
Copernican and other Systems of the Universe	8
Doctrine of the Sphere	10
Globe	11
Problems performed by the Globe	19
Geographical Observations	23
Natural Division of the Earth	25
Winds and Tides	27
Maps and Cardinal Points	29

### PART II. *Of the Origin of Laws, Government, and Commerce.* 30

### PART III. *Of the Origin and Progress of Religion.*

Of the Natural and political parts of EUROPE	39
Its Situation Boundaries, grand Divisions, and History	61
Denmark	62
East and West Greenland, and Iceland	63
Norway	70
Denmark Proper	77
Lapland	95
Sweden	101
Muscovy, or the Russian Empire	118
Scotland, and the Hebrides, Orkneys, &c.	153
England	200
Wales	393
Isle of Man, Isle of Wight, Jersey, Guernsey, &c.	399
Ireland	403
France	433
United Netherlands, or Holland	513
Austrian and French Netherlands	523
Germany	534
Prussia	570
Bohemia	576
Hungary	578
Transylvania, Sclavonia, and Croatia	583
Poland and Lithuania	586
Switzerland	

# CONTENTS.

Switzerland	608
Spain	621
Portugal	650
Italy	659
Turkey in Europe, the ancient Greece	692
Turkish Islands in the Levant, being part of ancient Greece	699
†† Other European Islands are described with the Countries to which they respectively belong.	

## ASIA.

Its Situation, Boundaries, grand Divisions, and History	702
Of Turkey, in Asia	705
Tartary in Asia	726
China	734
India in general	748
India beyond the Ganges	754
India within the Ganges, or the Empire of the Great Mogul	760
The Peninsula within the Ganges	772
Persia	783
Arabia	799
Indian and Oriental Isles belonging to Asia	805

## AFRICA.

Its Situation, Boundaries, grand Divisions, and History	814
Of Egypt	818
The States of Barbary	829
Abyssinia	837
Fezzan, Bornou, and Cassina	844
Sierra Leone and Bulam	848
Africa from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope	849
Country of the Hottentots	851
Calfraria	857
African Islands	862

## AMERICA.

Its Discovery and History	868
Original Inhabitants	879
Situation, Boundaries, and grand Divisions	888
New Britain, and other Countries towards the North	
Pole	895
Canada	898
Nova Scotia	906
United States of America	908
New England	911
New York	921
New Jersey	925
Pennsylvania and Delaware	927
Maryland	932
Virginia	934
North and South Carolina, with Georgia	940
New States formed in North America	948
General	

General	
Jamaica	
Spanish America.	
East	
New	
Old	
Terr	
Peru	
Chili	
Parag	
Cuba	
Portuguese	
French A	
Guadaloup	
Dutch A	
St. Eustat	
St. Thom	
New Dife	
Northern	
The Disco	
of Island	
The Pelev	
The Marq	
Otaheite,	
The Societ	
Oheteron	
The Frier	
New Zeala	
The New	
New Holla	
New Guin	
Sandwich I	
Terra Inco	
A New	
A Table	
Money	
Chronologi	

# CONTENTS.

608	General Description of the West Indies	953
621	Jamaica and other islands in the West Indies.	957
650	Spanish America. { East and West Florida	{ 970
659	New Mexico, including California, } North America	{ 971
692	Old Mexico, or new Spain,	{ 972
699	Terra Firma	{ 976
to which	Peru — — — — — } South America	{ 979
	Chili — — — — — }	{ 982
	Paragua, or La Plata	{ 984
	Cuba and Hispaniola, and other Islands in America	986
702	Portuguese America, Brasil	988
705	French America, Cayenne	992
726	Guadaloupe, and other French Islands in the West Indies	994
734	Dutch America, Surinam	ibid.
748	St. Eustatia, and other Dutch Islands in the West Indies	996
754	St. Thomas's, and other Danish Islands, in Ditto,	998
760	New Discoveries	ibid.
772	Northern Archipelago	ibid.
783	The Discovery of an Inland Sea, containing a great number of Islands in North America	1000
799	The Pelew Islands	1001
805	The Marquesas Islands	1002
	Otaheite, or King George's Island	ibid.
	The Society Islands	1005
	Oheteroa	1006
814	The Friendly Islands	1007
818	New Zealand	ibid.
829	The New Hebrides	1008
837	New Holland	1009
844	New Guinea	1012
848	Sandwich Islands,	1013
849	Terra Incognita	1015
851	A New Geographical Table, alphabetically arranged	1017
857	A Table of the Coins of all Nations, and their value in English Money	1032
862	Chronological Table of Remarkable Events, &c.	1047
868		
879		
888		
895		
898		
906		
908		
911		
921		
925		
927		
932		
934		
940		
948		
General		



...the world was then surrounded the globe, sailing east from a port

B

Y

Or

T

another  
of the  
the n  
dies.  
the f  
it ; a  
called  
round  
nomet  
its ow  
centre  
Jupite  
move  
rior p  
last, n  
more  
mann  
the su  
shall o  
on wh  
which  
to the  
Th  
plane,  
ed to  
and st  
at no  
ment  
this o  
now a  
naviga  
sup, v

# INTRODUCTION.

## PART I.

### OF ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY.

#### SECT. I.

OF the PLANETS, the COMETS, the FIXED STARS, and the different SYSTEMS of the UNIVERSE.

THE science of GEOGRAPHY cannot be completely understood without considering the earth as a planet, or as a body moving round another at a considerable distance from it. But the science which treats of the planets, and other heavenly bodies, is called ASTRONOMY. Hence the necessity of beginning this work with an account of the heavenly bodies. Of these the most conspicuous is that glorious luminary the Sun, the fountain of light and heat to the several planets which move round it; and which, together with the sun, compose what astronomers have called the Solar System. The way, or path, in which the planets move round the sun, is called their Orbit; and it is now fully proved by astronomers, that there are seven planets which move round the sun, each in its own orbit. The names of these, according to their nearness to the centre, or middle point of the sun, are Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Georgium Sidus. The first, because they move within the orbit of the earth (being nearer the sun) are called *inferior* planets, or, perhaps more properly, *interior* or *inner* planets; the four last, moving without the orbit of the earth, are called *superior*, or perhaps more properly, *exterior* or *outer* planets. If we can form a notion of the manner in which any one of these planets, suppose our earth, moves round the sun, we can easily conceive the manner in which all the rest do it. We shall only therefore particularly consider the motion of the earth, or planet on which we live, leaving that of the others to be collected from a table, which we shall set down with such explications as may render it intelligible to the meanest capacity.

The earth upon which we live was long considered as one large extensive plane, of no remarkable thickness; and the regions below it were supposed to be the habitations of spirits. The heavens, in which the sun, moon, and stars appeared to move daily from east to west, were conceived to be at no great distance from it, and to be only designed for the use or ornament of our earth: several reasons, however, occurred, which rendered this opinion improbable; it is needless to mention them, because we have now a sufficient proof of the figure of the earth, from the voyages of many navigators, who have actually sailed round it: as from that of Magellan's ship, which was the first that surrounded the globe, sailing east from a port

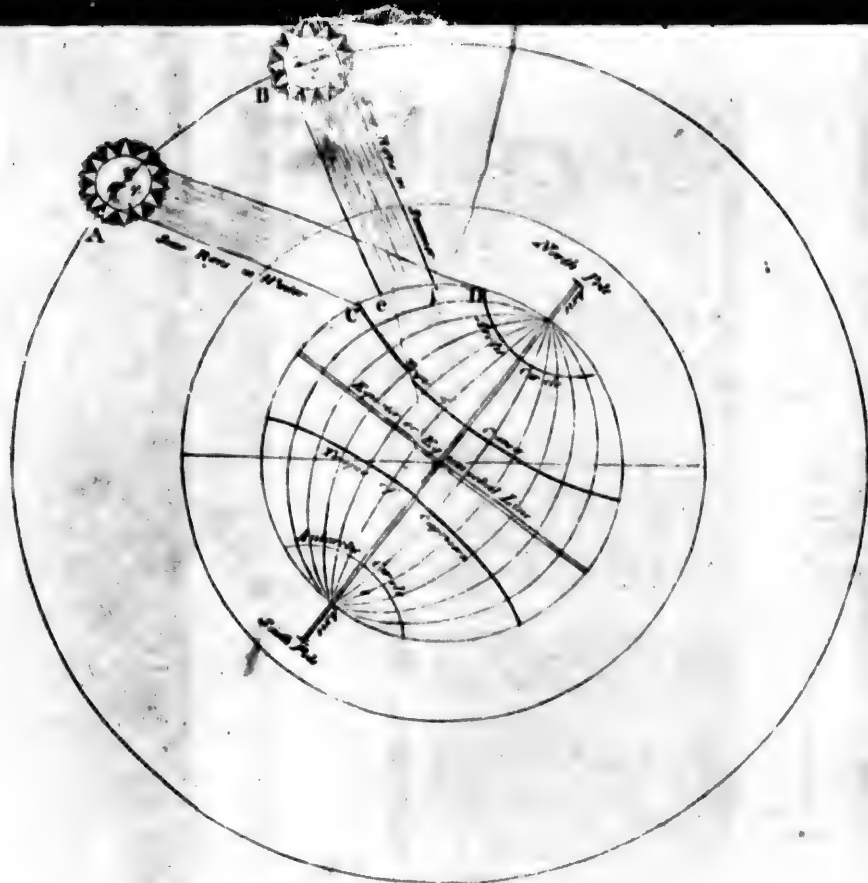
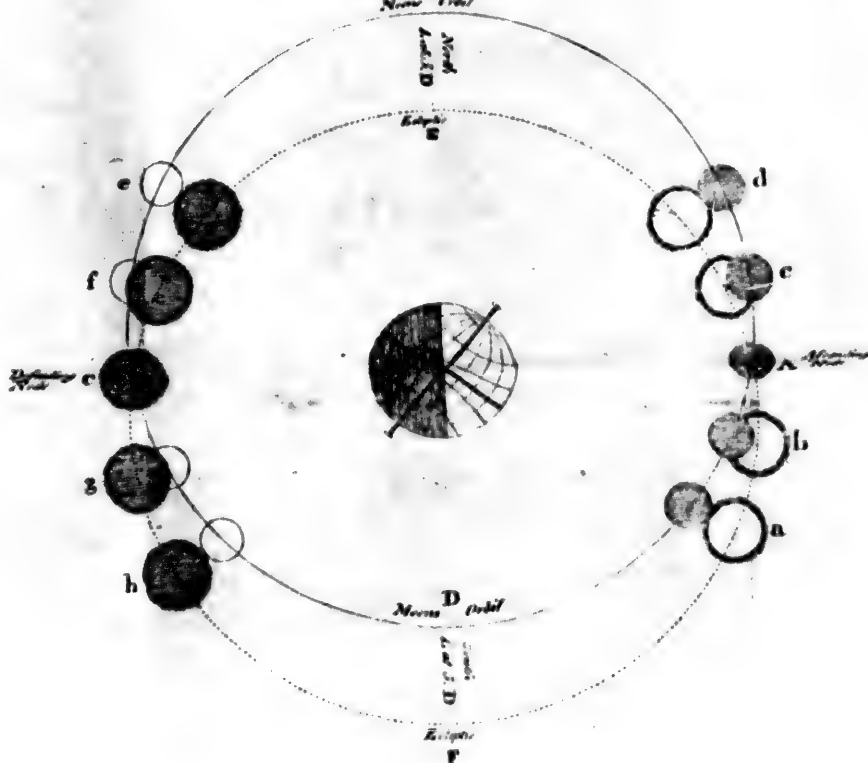


Fig. 6.  
New Orb



System begins at 1st March

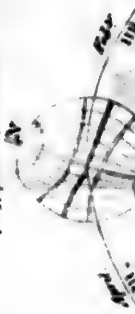


Fig. 3.

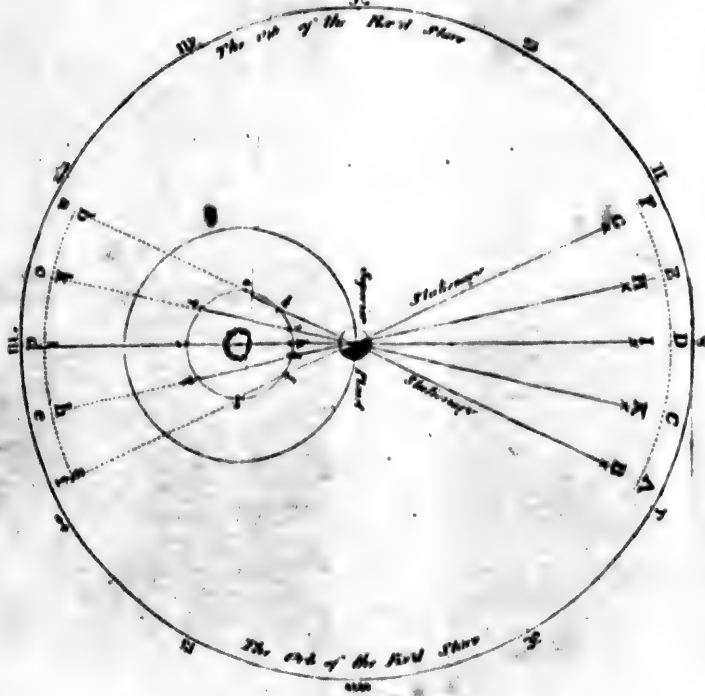


Fig. 2.

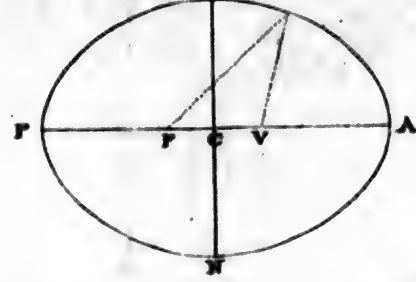


Fig. 5.

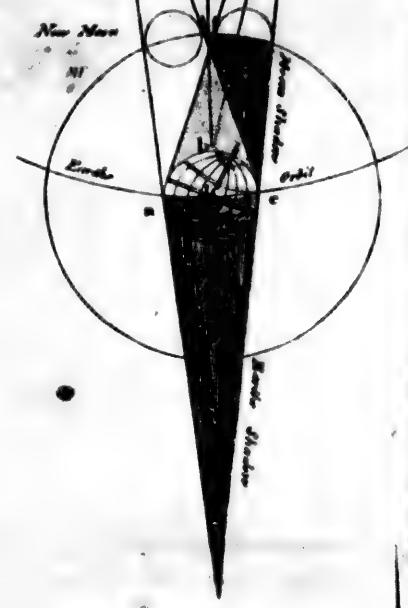
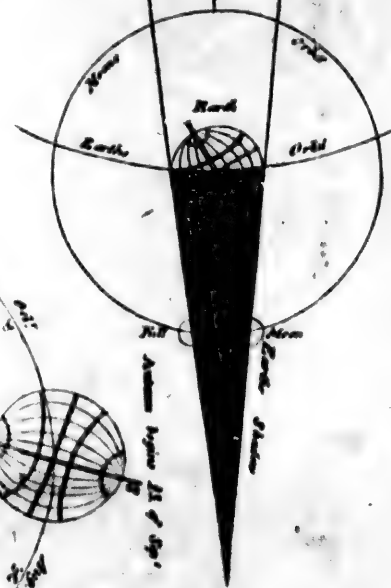
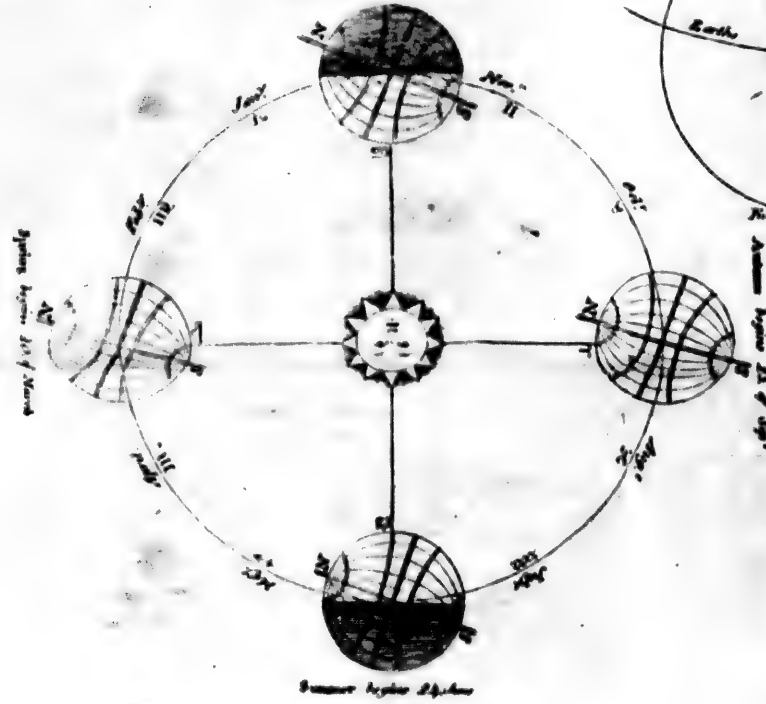


Fig. 4.



Fig. 7.

Winter begins 21. of Dec.



in Europe in 1519, and returning to the same after a voyage of 1124 days, without apparently altering his direction, any more than a fly would appear to do in moving round a ball of wax.

The roundness of the earth being thoroughly established, a way was thereby naturally opened for the discovery of its motion. For while it was considered as a plane, mankind had an obscure notion of its being supported, like a scaffolding, on pillars, though they could not tell what supported these. But the figure of a globe is much better adapted to motion. This is confirmed by considering, that, if the earth did not move round the sun, not only the sun, but all the stars and planets, must move round the earth. Now, as philosophers, by reckonings founded on the surest observations, have been able to guess pretty nearly at the distances of the heavenly bodies from the earth, and from each other, just as every body that knows the first elements of mathematics can measure the height of a steeple, or any object placed on it; it appeared that, if we conceived the heavenly bodies to move round the earth, we must suppose them endowed with a motion or velocity so immense as to exceed all conception: whereas all the appearances in nature may be as well explained by imagining the earth to move round the sun in the space of a year, and to turn on its own axis once in 24 hours.

To form a conception of these two motions of the earth, we may imagine a ball moving on a billiard-table or bowling-green: the ball proceeds forwards upon the green or table, not by sliding along like a plane upon wood, or a slate upon ice, but by turning round its own axis, which is an imaginary line drawn through the centre or middle of the ball; and ending on its surface in two points called its poles. Conceiving the matter then in this way, and that the earth in the space of 24 hours, moves from west to east, the inhabitants on the surface of it, like men on the deck of a ship, who are insensible of their own motion, and think that the banks move from them in a contrary direction, will conceive that the sun and stars move from east to west in the same time of 24 hours, in which they, along with the earth, move from west to east. This daily or diurnal motion of the earth being once clearly conceived, will enable us easily to form a notion of its annual or yearly motion round the sun. For as that luminary seems to have a daily motion round our earth, which is really occasioned by the daily motion of the earth round its axis, so, in the course of a year, he seems to have an annual motion in the heavens, and to rise and set in different points of them, which is really occasioned by the daily motion of the earth in its orbit or path round the sun, which it completes in the time of a year. Now as to the first of these motions we owe the difference of day and night, so to the second we are indebted for the difference in the length of the days and nights, and in the seasons of the year.

[THE PLANETS.] Thus much being said with regard to the motion of the earth, which the smallest reflection may lead us to apply to the other planets, we must observe, before exhibiting our table, that, besides the seven planets already mentioned, which move round the sun, there are four other bodies which move round four of these, in the same manner as they do round the sun; and of these our earth has one, called the moon; Jupiter has four, Saturn has seven (two\* of these being lately

\* See the 26th vol. of the Philosophical Transactions.

discovered.

# INTRODUCTION.

9

discovered by the celebrated Dr. Herschel); and the Georgian Sidus has two, as has been proved by that excellent astronomer. There are all called moons, from their agreeing with our moon, which was first attended to; and sometimes they are called secondary planets, because they seem to be attendants of the Earth, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Georgian Sidus, about which they move, and which are called primary.

There are but two observations more necessary for understanding the following table. They are these: we have already said that the annual motion of the earth occasioned the diversity of seasons. But this would not happen, were the axis of the earth exactly parallel, or in a line with the axis of its orbit; because then the same parts of the earth would be turned towards the sun in every diurnal revolution; which would deprive mankind of the grateful vicissitudes of the seasons, arising from the difference in length of the days and nights. This therefore is not the case—the axis of the earth is inclined to the plane of the earth's orbit, which we may conceive by supposing a spindle put through a ball, with one end of it touching the ground; if we move the ball directly forwards, while one end of the spindle continues to touch the ground, and the other points towards some quarter of the heavens, we may form a notion of the inclination of the earth's axis to its orbit, from the inclination of the spindle to the ground. The same observation applies to some of the other planets, as may be seen from the table. The only thing that now remains, is to consider what is meant by the mean distance of the planets from the sun. In order to understand which, we must learn that the orbit, or path which a planet describes, were it to be marked out, would not be quite round or circular, but in the shape of a figure called an ellipse, which, though resembling a circle, is longer than broad. Hence the same planet is not always at the same distance from the sun, and the mean distance of it is, that which is exactly betwixt its greatest, and least distance. Here follows the table.

A TABLE of the Diameters, Periods, &c. of the several Planets in the Solar System,

Names of the planets.	Mean distance from the sun as determined from observations of the transit of Venus in 1761.	Annual period round the sun.	Diurnal rotation on its axis.	Mean motion in a day.	Mean distance from the sun in millions of miles.	Mean distance from the sun in astronomical units.	Mean distance from the sun in Earth radii.
Venus	390,000	7 m. 23 d. 23 h. 21 m.	243 d. 21 h. 5 m.	12.939	38.71	0.718	263 Earth radii
Mercury	3,000	87 d. 23 h. 21 m.	243 d. 21 h. 5 m.	12.939	38.71	0.718	263 Earth radii
Venus	7,900	224 d. 16 h. 49 m.	243 d. 21 h. 5 m.	12.939	38.71	0.718	263 Earth radii
Earth	7,970	365 d. 5 h. 48 m.	24 h.	12.939	38.71	0.718	263 Earth radii
Moon	2,180	29 d. 12 h. 44 m.	24 h.	12.939	38.71	0.718	263 Earth radii
Mars	1,400	687 d. 23 h. 32 m.	24 h.	12.939	38.71	0.718	263 Earth radii
Jupiter	484,000	11 m. 318 d. 18 h. 27 m.	9 h. 55 m.	12.939	38.71	0.718	263 Earth radii
Saturn	954,000	29 m. 167 d. 22 h. 47 m.	10 h. 39 m.	12.939	38.71	0.718	263 Earth radii
Georgian Sidus	1,215,912,160	125 years	unknown	unknown	unknown	unknown	unknown

C 2

A

## INTRODUCTION.

As the Georgium Sidus (or Georgium Sidus) has considerably attracted the attention of astronomers, it will be necessary in a work of this nature, to give the reader a brief account of it. It was discovered by Dr. Herschel, with his telescope of great size and power, in the year 1781. For this discovery he obtained from the Royal Society the honorary recompense of Sir Godfrey Copley's medal. In so recent a discovery of a planet so distant, many particulars cannot be expected. We have introduced some account of it into the above table from the first authority.

Though the Georgium Sidus was not known as a planet till the time of Dr. Herschel, yet there are many reasons to suppose it had been seen before, but had then been considered as a fixed star; but, from the singularity of its light, from its diameter being increased by high magnifying powers; from the change which he had observed in its situation, he concluded that it was a comet; but in a little time he, with others, determined that it was a planet, from its vicinity to the ecliptic, the direction of its motion being stationary in the time, and in such circumstances as correspond with similar appearances in other planets.—When the moon is absent it may be seen by the naked eye; and the discovery of two satellites attending it, seems to confer upon it a dignity, and to raise it into a more conspicuous situation among the great bodies of our solar system.—As the distances of the planets, when marked in miles, are a burden to the memory, astronomers often express their mean distances in a shorter way, by supposing the distance from the earth to the sun to be divided into ten parts. Mercury may then be estimated at four of such parts from the sun, Venus at seven, the Earth at ten, Mars at fifteen, Jupiter at fifty-two such parts, Saturn at ninety-five, and the Georgium Sidus one hundred and sixty parts.

COMETS.] The reader having obtained an idea of the planets from the table, and the previous observations necessary for understanding it, must next turn his reflection to the comets, which, as they revolve round our sun, are a part of the solar system. These descending from the far distant parts of the system with great rapidity, surprise us with their singular appearance of a train or tail, which accompanies them; become visible to us in the lower parts of their orbits, and, after a short stay, go off again to vast distances, and disappear.—Though some of the ancients had more just notions of them, yet the opinion having prevailed, that they were only meteors generated in the air, like to those we see in it every night, and in a few moments vanishing, no care was taken to observe or record their phenomena accurately, till of late. Hence this part of astronomy is very imperfect. The general doctrine is that they are solid, compact bodies, like other planets, and regulated by the same laws of gravity, so as to describe equal areas in proportional times by radii drawn to the common centre. They move about the sun in very eccentric ellipses, and are of much greater density than the earth; for some of them are heated in every period to such a degree as would vitrify or dissipate any substance known to us. Sir Isaac Newton computed the heat of the comet that appeared in the year 1680, when nearest the sun, to be 2000 times hotter than red-hot iron, and that, being thus heated, it must retain its heat till it comes round again, although its period should be more than 20,000 years; and it is computed to be only 575. It is believed that there are at least 25 comets belonging to our system, moving in all manner of directions; and all those which have been observed have moved through the ethereal

regions

regions and the orbits of the planets, without suffering the least sensible resistance in their motions, which sufficiently proves that the planets do not move in solid orbs. Of all the comets, the periods of three only are known with any degree of certainty, being found to return at intervals of 75, 129, and 575 years; and of these, that which appeared in 1680 is the most remarkable. This comet, at its greatest distance, is about 11 thousand, 300 millions of miles from the sun, while its least distance from the centre of the sun is about 950 thousand miles; within less than one third part of the sun's semidiameter from his surface. In that part of its orbit which is nearest the sun, it flies with the amazing velocity of 880,000 miles in an hour; and the sun, as seen from it, appears 100 degrees in breadth, consequently 40,000 times as large as he appears to us. The astonishing distance that this comet runs out into empty space, naturally suggests to our imagination, the vast distance between our sun and the nearest of the fixed stars, of whose attractions all the comets must keep clear, to return periodically, and go round the sun. Dr. Halley, to whom every part of astronomy, but this in a particular manner, is highly indebted, has joined his labours to those of the great Sir Isaac Newton on this subject. Our earth was out of the way when this comet last passed near her orbit; but it requires a more perfect knowledge of the motion of the comet, to be able to judge if it will always pass by us with so little effect; for it may be here observed that the comet, in one part of its orbit, approaches very near to the orbit of the earth; so that in some revolutions, it may approach near enough to have very considerable if not fatal effects upon it. See Newton, Halley, Gregory, Keil, Mac-Laurin, Dehane, Ferguson, and Whiston.

[THE FIXED STARS.] Having thus briefly surveyed the solar system, which, though great in itself, is small in comparison of the immensity of the universe, we next proceed to the contemplation of those other vast bodies called the *fixed stars*; which being of infinite use in the practice of geography, claim a particular notice in this work. These fixed stars are distinguished by the naked eye from the planets, by being less bright and luminous, and by continually exhibiting that appearance which we call the twinkling of the stars. This arises from their being so extremely small, that the interposition of the least body, of which there are many constantly floating in the air, deprives us of the sight of them; when the interposed body changes its place, we again see the star, and this succession being perpetual, occasions the twinkling. But a more remarkable property of the fixed stars, and that from which they have obtained their names, is their never changing their situation, with regard to each other; as the planets, from what we have already said, must evidently be always changing theirs. The stars which are nearest to us seem largest, and are therefore called of the first magnitude. Those of the second magnitude appear less, being at a greater distance; and so proceeding on to the sixth magnitude, which includes all the fixed stars that are visible without a telescope. As to their number, though in a clear winter's night, without moonshine, they seem to be innumerable, which is owing to their strong sparkling, and eye looking at them in a confused manner; yet when the whole firmament is divided as it has been done by the ancients, into signs and constellations, the number that can be seen at a time, by the bare eye, is not above a thousand. Since the introduction of telescopes, indeed, the number of the fixed stars has been justly con-

sidered

observed as immense; because the greater perfection we arrive at in our glasses, the more stars always appear to us. Mr. Flamsteed, late royal astronomer at Greenwich, has given us a catalogue of about 3000 stars. These are called telescopic stars, from their being invisible without the assistance of that instrument. Dr. Herschell, to whose ingenuity and assiduity the astronomical world is so much indebted, has evinced what great discoveries may be made by improvements in the instruments of observation. In speaking here of his discoveries, I shall use the words of M. de la Lande. "In passing rapidly over the heavens with his new telescope, the universe increased under his eye; 44,000 stars, seen in the space of a few degrees, seemed to indicate that there were seventy-five millions in the heavens." But what are all these when compared to those that fill the whole expanse, the boundless fields of *Æther*? Indeed the immensity of the universe must contain such numbers, as would exceed the utmost stretch of the human imagination; for who can say how far the universe extends, or point out those limits, where the Creator stayed "his rapid wheels" or where he "fixed the golden compasses?"

The immense distance of the fixed stars from our earth, and one another, is of all considerations the most proper for raising our ideas of the works of God. For notwithstanding the great extent of the earth's orbit or path (which is at least 190 millions of miles in diameter) round the sun, the distance of a fixed star is not sensibly affected by it; so that the star does not appear to be any nearer us when the earth is in that part of its orbit nearest the star, than it seemed to be when the earth was at the most distant part of its orbit, or 190 millions of miles farther removed from the same star. The star nearest us, and consequently the largest in appearance, is the dog-star, or *Sirius*. Modern discoveries make it probable that each of these fixed stars is a sun, having planets and comets revolving round it, as our sun has the earth and other planets revolving round him. Now the dog-star appears 27,000 times less than the sun; and, as the distance of the stars must be greater in proportion as they seem less, mathematicians have computed the distance of *Sirius* from us to be two billions and two hundred thousand millions of miles. The motion of light, therefore, which, though so quick as to be commonly thought instantaneous, takes up more time in travelling from the stars to us than we do in making a West India voyage. A sound would not arrive to us from thence in 50,000 years; which, next to light, is considered as the quickest body we are acquainted with. And a cannon ball flying at the rate of 480 miles an hour, would not reach us in 700,000 years.

The stars being at such immense distances from the sun, cannot possibly receive from him so strong a light as they seem to have; nor any brightness sufficient to make them visible to us. For the sun's rays must be so scattered and dissipated before they reach such remote objects, that they can never be transmitted back to our eyes, so as to render these objects visible by reflection. The stars therefore shine with their own native and unborrowed lustre, as the sun does; and since each particular star as well as the sun, is confined to a particular portion of space, it is plain that the stars are of the same nature with the sun.

It is no way probable that the Almighty, who always acts with infinite wisdom, and does nothing in vain, should create so many glorious suns, fit for so many important purposes, and place them at such distances from one another, without proper objects near enough to be benefited by their

influenced. Whoever imagines that they were created only to give a faint glimmering light to the inhabitants of this globe, must have a very superficial knowledge of astronomy\*, a mean opinion of the Divine Wisdom; since, by an infinitely less exertion of creating power, the Deity could have given our earth much more light by one single additional moon.

Instead then of one sun and one world only, in the universe, as the unskillful in astronomy imagine, *the science discovers to us such an inconceivable number of suns, systems, and worlds, dispersed through boundless space, that if our sun, with all the planets, moons, and comets belonging to it, were annihilated, they would be no more missed by an eye that could take in the whole creation, than a grain of sand from the sea-shore; the space they possess, being comparatively so small, that it would scarcely be a sensible blank in the universe, although the Georgium Sidus the outermost of our planets, revolves about the sun in an orbit of 10,830 millions of miles in circumference, and some of our comets make excursions upwards of ten thousand millions of miles beyond the orbit of the Georgium Sidus; and yet at that amazing distance, they are incomparably nearer to the sun than to any of the stars; as is evident from their keeping clear of the attracting power of all the stars, and returning periodically by virtue of the sun's attraction.*

From what we know of our own system, it may be reasonably concluded, that all the rest are with equal wisdom contrived, situated, and provided with accommodations for rational inhabitants. For although there is almost an infinite variety in the parts of the creation which we have opportunities of examining, yet there is a general analogy running through and connecting all the parts into one scheme, one design, one whole!

Since the fixed stars are prodigious spheres of fire, like our sun, and at inconceivable distances from one another, as well as from us, it is reasonable to conclude they are made for the same purposes that the sun is: each to bestow light, heat and vegetation, on a certain number of inhabited planets, kept by gravitation within the sphere of its activity.

What an august! what an amazing conception, if human imagination can conceive it, does this give of the works of the Creator! Thousands and Thousands of suns, multiplied without end, and ranged all around us, at immense distances from each other, attended by ten thousand times ten thousand worlds, all in rapid motion, yet calm, regular and harmonious, invariably keeping the paths prescribed them; and these worlds peopled with myriads of intelligent beings formed for endless progression in perfection and felicity.

If so much power, wisdom, goodness, and magnificence is displayed in the material creation, which is the least considerable part of the universe, how great, how wise, how good must HE be, who made and governs the whole!

THE CONSTELLATIONS.] The *first people* who paid much attention to the fixed stars, were the *Chaldeans* in the beautiful plains of Egypt and Baby-

\* Especially since there are many stars which are not visible without the assistance of a good telescope; and therefore, instead of giving light to this world, they can only be seen by a few astronomers.

men who, partly for amusement, and partly with a view to direct their in travelling during the night, observed the situation of their celestial lodges. Endowed with a lively fancy, they divided the stars into different companies or constellations, each of which they supposed to represent the image of some animal, or other terrestrial object. The peasants in our own country do the same thing; for they distinguish that great northern constellation, which the philosophers call the *Ursa Major*, by the name of the Plough, the figure of which it certainly may represent with a very little help from the fancy. But the constellations in general have preserved the names which were given them by the ancients; and they are reckoned 48 northern, and 32 southern; but the moderns have increased the number of the northern to 56, and of the southern to 32. Besides these, there are the 12 signs or constellations in the Zodiac, as it is called from a Greek word, signifying an animal, because each of these 12 represents some animal. This is a great circle which divides the heavens into two equal parts, of which we shall speak hereafter. In the mean time we shall conclude this section with an account of the rise, progress, and revolutions in astronomy.

**DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF THE UNIVERSE.** Mankind must have made a very considerable improvement in observing the motions of the heavenly bodies, before they could so far disengage themselves from the prejudices of sense and popular opinion; as to believe that the earth, upon which we live, was not fixed and immovable. We find accordingly, that Thales, the Milesian, who, about 580 years before Christ, first taught astronomy in Europe, had gone so far in the subject as to calculate eclipses, or interpositions of the moon between the earth and the sun, or of the earth between the sun and the moon (the nature of which may be easily understood from what we have already observed.) Pythagoras, a Greek philosopher, flourished about 50 years after Thales, and was, no doubt equally well acquainted with the motion of the heavenly bodies. This led Pythagoras to conceive an idea, which there is no reason to believe had ever been thought of before; namely, that the earth itself was in motion, and that the sun was at rest. He found that it was impossible, in any other way, to give a consistent account of the heavenly motions. The system, however, was so extremely opposite to all the prejudices of sense and opinion; that it never made great progress, nor was ever widely diffused in the ancient world. The philosophers of antiquity, despairing of being able to overcome ignorance by reason, set themselves to adapt the one to the other, and to form a reconciliation between them. This was the case with Ptolemy, an Egyptian philosopher, who flourished 138 years before Christ. He supposed with the vulgar, who measure every thing by themselves, that the earth was fixed immovably in the centre of the universe, and that the seven planets, considering the moon as one of the primaries, were placed near to it; above them was the firmament of fixed stars, then the crystalline orbs, then the primum mobile, and, last of all, the æther, empyreum, or heaven of heavens. All these vast orbs he supposed to revolve round the earth once in 24 hours; and besides that, in certain fixed and periodical times. To account for these motions, he was obliged to suppose a number of circles called excentrics and epicycles, crossing and intersecting with one another. The system was universally maintained by the peripatetic philosophers, who were the most considerable sect in Europe from the time of Ptolemy to the revival of learning in the sixteenth century.

## INTRODUCTION.

9

At length, Copernicus, a native of Poland, a bold and original genius, adopted the Pythagorean, or true system of the universe; and published it to the world in the year 1530. This doctrine had been so long in obscurity, that the restorer of it was considered as the inventor; and the system obtained the name of the Copernican philosophy, though only revived by that great man.

Europe however was still immersed in ignorance; and the general ideas of the world were not able to keep pace with those of a refined philosophy.

This confused Copernicus to have few abettors, but many opponents. Tycho Brahe, in particular, a noble Dane, sensible of the defects of the Ptolemaic system, but unwilling to acknowledge the motion of the earth, endeavoured, about 1576, to establish a new system of his own, which was still more perplexed and embarrassed than that of Ptolemy. It allows a monthly motion of the moon round the earth, as the centre of its orbit; and it makes the sun to be the centre of the orbits of Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. The sun, however, with all the planets, is supposed to be whirled round the earth in a year, and even once in the twenty-four hours. This system, notwithstanding its absurdity, met with its advocates. Longomontanus, and others, so far refined upon it, as to admit the diurnal motion of the earth, though they insisted that it had no annual motion.

About this time, after a darkness of a great many ages, the first dawn of learning and taste began to appear in Europe. Learned men in different countries began to cultivate astronomy. Galileo, a Florentine, about the year 1610, introduced the use of telescopes, which discovered new arguments in support of the motion of the earth, and confirmed the old ones. The fury and bigotry of the clergy indeed, had almost checked this flourishing bud: Galileo was obliged to renounce the Copernican system as a damnable heresy. The happy reformation in religion, however, placed the one half of Europe beyond the reach of the papal thunder. It taught mankind that the scriptures were not given for explaining systems of natural philosophy, but for a much nobler purpose, to make us just, virtuous, and humane; that, instead of opposing the word of God, which in speaking of natural things suits itself to the prejudices of weak mortals, we employed our faculties in a manner highly agreeable to God himself, in tracing the nature of his works, which, the more they are considered, afford us the greater reason to admire his glorious attributes of power, wisdom, and goodness. From this time therefore, noble discoveries were made in all the branches of astronomy. The motions of the heavenly bodies were not only clearly explained, but the general law of nature, according to which they moved, was discovered and illustrated by the immortal Newton. This law is called *Gravity* or *Attraction*, and is the same by which any body falls to the ground, when disengaged from what supported it. It has been demonstrated, that this same law which keeps the sea in its channel, and the various bodies which cover the surface of this earth from flying off into the air, operates throughout the universe, keeps the planets in their orbits, and preserves the whole fabric of nature from confusion and disorder.

# INTRODUCTION.

## SECT. II.

### Of the Doctrine of the SPHERES.

HAVING, in the foregoing Section, treated of the UNIVERSE in general, in which the earth has been considered as a planet, we now proceed to the doctrine of the SPHERES, which ought always to be premised before that of the Globe or earth, as we shall see in the next Section. In handling this subject, we shall consider the earth as at rest, and the heavenly bodies, as performing their revolutions around it. This method cannot lead the reader into any mistake, since we have previously explained the true system of the universe, from which it appears, that it is the *real* motion of the earth, which occasions the *apparent* motion of the heavenly bodies. It is besides attended with this advantage, that it perfectly agrees with the information of our senses, which always leads us to conceive the matter in this way. The imagination therefore is not put on the stretch; the idea is easy and familiar, and, in delivering the elements of science, this object cannot be too much attended to.

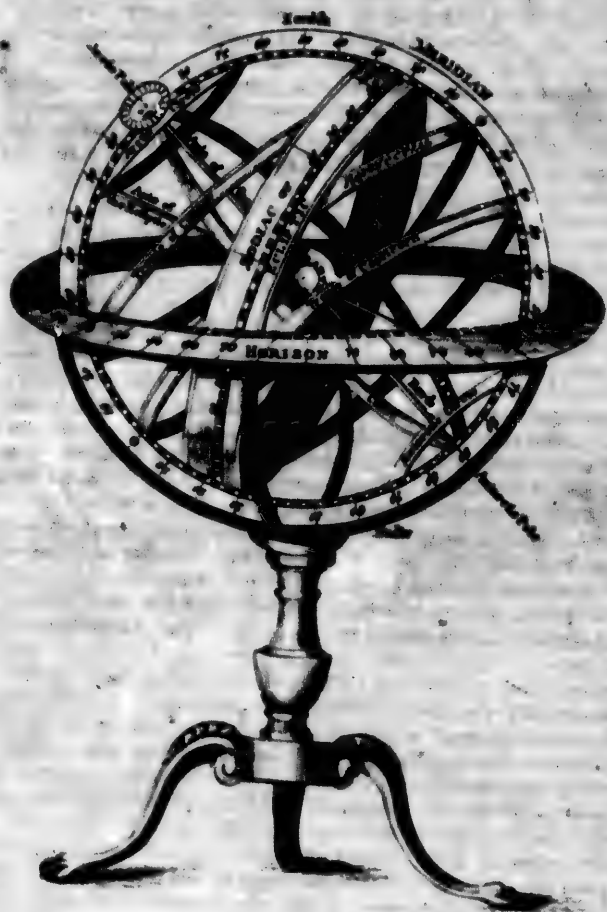
N. B. In order more clearly to comprehend what follows, the reader may occasionally turn his eye to the figure of the artificial sphere on the opposite page.

The ancients observed, that all the stars turned (in appearance) round the earth, from east to west, in twenty-four hours; that the circles which they described in those revolutions, were parallel to each other, but not of the same magnitude; those passing over the middle of the earth being the largest of all, while the rest diminished in proportion to their distance from it. They also observed, that there were two points in the heavens, which always preserved the same situation. These points they termed celestial poles, because the heavens seemed to turn round them. In order to imitate these motions, they invented what is called the *Artificial Sphere*, through the centre of which they drew a wire or iron rod, called an *Axis*, whose extremities are fixed to the immoveable points called *Poles*. They farther observed, that on the 20th of March, and 23d of September, the circle described by the sun, was at an equal distance from both of the poles. This circle, therefore, must divide the earth into two equal parts, and on this account was called the *Equator* or *Equaller*. It was also called the *Equinoctial Line*, because the sun, when moving in it, makes the days and nights of equal length all over the world. Having also observed that from the 21st of June to the 23d of December, the sun advanced every day towards a certain point, and having arrived there, returned towards that from whence it set out, from the 22d of December to the 21st of June; they fixed these points, which they called *Solstices*, because the direct motion of the sun was stopped at them; and represented the bounds of the sun's motion, by two circles, which they named *Tropics*, because the sun no sooner arrived there than he turned back. Astronomers observing the motion of the sun, found its quantity, at a mean rate, to be nearly a degree (or the 360th part) of a great circle in the heavens, every 24 hours. This great circle is called the *Ecliptic*, and it passes through certain constellations, distinguished by the names of animals, in a zone called the *Zodiac*. It touches the tropic of Cancer on one side, and that of Capricorn on the other, and cuts the equator obliquely, at an angle of 23 degrees, 29 minutes, the sun's greatest declination. To express this motion, they supposed two points in the

verse in ge-  
net, we now  
to be premised  
Section. In  
the heavenly  
and cannot lead  
the true sys-  
motion of the  
es. It is be-  
h the informa-  
er in this way.  
is easy and  
cannot be too

the reader may  
in the opposite

arance) round  
circles which  
other, but not  
e earth being  
their distance  
n the heavens,  
they termed  
em. In order  
Artificial Sphere,  
called an *Anis*,  
*Pole*. They  
eptember, the  
h of the pole.  
parts, and on  
also called the  
the days and  
rved that from  
every day to-  
wards that from  
of June: they  
ect motion of  
the sun's mo-  
sun no sooner  
the motion of  
degree (or the  
a. This great  
ellations, distin-  
e. It touches  
the other, and  
utes, the sun's  
two points in  
the



THE ARTIFICIAL SPHERE

the  
the  
ax  
the  
cir  
not  
fun  
and  
cal  
the  
her  
bel

**B**all  
of c  
cart  
ficia  
abun  
is ca  
than  
ed a  
may  
read  
of t  
in o  
globe

**F**othe  
yet  
thou  
grea  
New  
part  
was  
poin  
the  
diam  
passi  
quite  
king  
pole  
thre  
from  
pute  
more  
figu

the heavens, equally distant from and parallel to, this circle, which they call the *Pole* of the zodiac, which, turning with the heavens, by means of their axis, describes the *two polar circles*. In the artificial sphere, the equinoctial, the two tropics, and two polar circles, are cut at right angles, by two other circles called *Colures* which serve to mark the points of the solstices, equinoxes, and poles of the zodiac. The ancients also observed, that when the sun was in any point of his course, all the people inhabiting directly north and south, as far as the poles, have noon at the same time. This gave occasion to imagine a circle passing through the poles of the world, which they call a *Meridian*, and which is immovable in the artificial sphere, as well as the horizon; which is another circle representing the bounds betwixt the two hemispheres, or half spheres, viz. that which is above it, and that which is below it.

## S E C T. III.

The Doctrine of the *GLOBE* naturally follows that of the *SPHERE*.

**B**Y the doctrine of the *GLOBE* is meant the representation of the different places and countries, on the face of the earth, upon an artificial globe or ball. Now the manner in which geographers have represented the situation of one place upon this earth with regard to another, or with regard to the earth in general, has been by transferring the circles of the sphere to the artificial globe; and this is the only method they could employ. This will be abundantly obvious from an example. After that circle in the heavens, which is called the equator, was known to astronomers, there was nothing more easy than to transfer it to the earth, by which the situation of places was determined according as they lay on one side of the equator or another. The same may be observed of the other circles of the sphere above-mentioned. The reader having obtained an idea of the principle upon which the Doctrine of the Globe is founded, may proceed to consider this doctrine itself, or in other words, the description of our earth, as represented by the *artificial globe*.

**FIGURE OF THE EARTH.**] Though in speaking of the earth, along with other planets, it was sufficient to consider it as a spherical or globular body; yet it has been discovered, that this is not its true figure; and that the earth, though nearly a sphere or ball, is not perfectly so. This matter occasioned great dispute between the philosophers of the last age, among whom Sir Isaac Newton, and Cassini, a French astronomer, were the heads of two different parties. Sir Isaac demonstrated, from mathematical principles, that the earth was an *oblate sphere*, or that it was flatted at the poles, or north and south points, and juttet out towards the equator; so that a line, drawn through the centre of the earth, and passing through the poles, which is called a diameter, would not be so long as the line drawn through the same centre, and passing through the east and west points. The French philosopher asserted quite the contrary. But the matter was put to a trial by the French king in 1736, who sent out a company of philosophers towards the north pole, and likewise towards the equator, in order to measure a degree, or the three hundred and sixtieth part of a great circle, in these different parts; and from their report, the opinion of Sir Isaac Newton was confirmed beyond dispute. Since that time, therefore, the earth has always been considered as more flat towards the poles than towards the equator. The reason of this figure may be easily understood, if the reader fully comprehends what we for-

merly observed, with regard to the earth's motion. For if we fix a ball of clay on a spindle, and whirl it round, we shall find that it will jut out or project towards the middle, and flatten towards the poles. Now this is exactly the case with regard to our earth; only that its axis, represented by the spindle, is imaginary. But though the earth be not properly spherical, the difference from that figure is so small, that it may be represented by a globe or ball without any sensible error.

**CIRCUMFERENCE AND DIAMETER OF THE EARTH.]** In the general table which we have exhibited, page 3, the diameter of the globe is given according to the best observations; so that its circumference is 25,038 English miles. This circumference is conceived, for the conveniency of measuring, to be divided into three hundred and sixty parts or degrees, each degree containing sixty geographical miles, or sixty nine English miles and a half. These degrees are in the same manner conceived to be divided each into sixty minutes.

**AXIS AND POLES OF THE EARTH.]** The axis of the earth is that imaginary line passing through its centre, on which it is supposed to turn round once in twenty-four hours. The extreme points of this line are called the Poles of the earth; one in the north and the other in the south, which are exactly under the two points of the heavens called the North and South Poles. The knowledge of these poles is of great use to the geographer, in determining the distances and situation of places; for the poles mark as it were the ends of the earth, which is divided in the middle by the equator; so that the nearer one approaches to the poles, the farther he removes from the equator; and contrariwise, in removing from the poles, you approach the equator.

**CIRCLES OF THE GLOBE.]** These are commonly divided into the *greater* and *lesser*. A great circle is that whose plane passes through the centre of the earth, and divides it into two equal parts or hemispheres. A lesser circle is that which, being parallel to a greater, cannot pass through the centre of the earth, nor divide it into two equal parts. The greater circles are six, in number the lesser only four.

**EQUATOR.]** The first *great circle* we shall speak of is the *Equator*, which we have had occasion to hint at already. It is called sometimes the *Equinoctial*, the reason of which we have explained; and by navigators it is also called the *Line*, because, according to their rude notions, they believed it to be a great Line drawn upon the sea from east to west, dividing the earth into the northern and southern hemispheres, and which they were actually to pass in sailing from one into the other. The poles of this circle are the same with those of the world. It passes through the east and west points of the world, and, as has been already mentioned, divides it into the northern and southern hemispheres. It is divided into three hundred and sixty degrees, the use of which will soon appear.

**HORIZON.]** This *great circle* is represented by a broad circular piece of wood encompassing the globe and dividing it into the upper and lower hemispheres. Geographers very properly distinguish the horizon into the *sensible* and *rational*. The first is that which bounds the utmost prospect of our sight, when we view the heavens around us, apparently touching the earth or sea.

This circle determines the rising or setting of the sun and stars, in any particular place; for when they begin to appear above the eastern edge, we say they rise; and when they go beneath the western, we say they are set. It appears that each place has its own *sensible* horizon. The other horizon, called the *rational*, encompasses the globe exactly in the middle. Its poles (that is, two points in its axis, each ninety degrees distant from its plane, as those

fix a ball of  
out or po-  
is exactly  
nted by the  
pherical, the  
d by a globe

general table  
en according  
English miles.  
uring, to be  
ee containing  
These de-  
xty minutes.  
s that imagi-  
n round once  
led the Poles  
h are exactly  
Poles. The  
o determining  
were the ends  
at the nearer  
equator; and  
ator.

led into the  
ough the cen-  
res. A lesser  
ough the cen-  
ster circles are

uator, which  
e Equinoctial,  
is also called  
ed it to be a  
arth into the  
lly to pass in  
e same with  
of the world,  
and southern  
rs, the use of

ular piece of  
lower hemi-  
the *frigid*  
spect of our  
ng the earth

in any par-  
edge, we  
hey are set.  
her horizon,  
Its poles  
its plane, as  
those

these of all circles are) are called the *Zodiac* and *Nadir*; the first exactly above our heads, and the other directly under our feet. The broad wooden circle which represents it on the globe, has several circles drawn upon it; of these the innermost is that exhibiting the number of degrees of the twelve signs of the Zodiac (of which hereafter), viz. thirty to each sign. Next to this, you have the names of these signs. Next to this, the days of the month according to the old style, and then according to the new style. Besides these, there is a circle representing the thirty-two rhumbs, or points of the mariner's compass. The use of all these will be explained afterwards.

**MERIDIAN.]** This circle is represented by the *braze ring*, on which the globe hangs and turns. It is divided into three hundred and sixty degrees, and cuts the equator at right angles; so that, counting from the equator each way to the poles of the world, it contains four times ninety degrees, and divides the earth into the eastern and western hemispheres. This circle is called the *meridian*, because when the sun comes to the south part of it, it is then *meridies* or mid-day, and then the sun has its greatest altitude for that day, which is therefore called its meridian altitude. Now as the sun is now in its meridian altitude at two places east or west of one another at the same time, each of these places must have its own meridian. There are commonly marked on the globe twenty-four meridians, one through every fifteen degrees of the equator.

**ZODIAC.]** The zodiac is a *broad circle*, which cuts the equator obliquely; in which the twelve signs above mentioned are represented. In the middle of this circle is supposed another called the *Ecliptic*, from which the sun never deviates in his annual course, and in which he advances thirty degrees every month. The twelve signs are,

1. Aries	♈	— —	March	7. Libra	♎	— —	September
2. Taurus	♉	— —	April	8. Scorpio	♏	— —	October
3. Gemini	♊	— —	May	9. Sagittarius	♐	— —	November
4. Cancer	♋	— —	June	10. Capricorn	♑	— —	December
5. Leo	♌	— —	July	11. Aquarius	♒	— —	January
6. Virgo	♍	— —	August	12. Pisces	♓	— —	February

**COLUMES.]** If you imagine two *great circles* passing both through the poles of the world, and one of them through the equinoctial points, Aries and Libra, and the other through the solstitial points, Cancer and Capricorn, these are called the *Columes*; the one the Equinoctial, the other the Solstitial Colume. These divide the ecliptic into four equal parts or quarters, which are denominated according to the points which these pass through, viz. the four cardinal points, and are the first points of Aries, Libra, Cancer, and Capricorn; and these are all the *great circles*.

**TROPICS.]** If you suppose two circles drawn parallel to the equinoctial, at twenty-three degrees thirty minutes distance from it, measured on the brazen meridian, and one towards the north, the other towards the south, these are called *Tropics*, because the sun appears, when in them, to turn backwards from his former course. The one is called the Tropic of Cancer, the other of Capricorn, because they pass through these points.

**POLAR CIRCLES.]** If two other circles are supposed to be drawn at the like distance of twenty-three degrees, thirty minutes, reckoned on the meridian from the polar points, these are called the *Polar Circles*. The northern is called the *Arctic*, because the north pole is near the constellation of the Bear; the southern, the *Antarctic*, because opposite to the former. And these are the

the *four lesser circles*. Besides these ten circles now described, which are always drawn on the globe, there are several others, which are only supposed to be drawn on it. These will be explained as they become necessary, lest the reader should be disgusted with too many definitions at the same time, without seeing the purpose for which they serve. The main design then of all these circles being to exhibit the respective situation of places on the earth, we shall proceed to consider more particularly how that is effected by them. It was found easier to distinguish places by the quarters of the earth, in which they lay, than by their distance from any one point. Thus, after it was discovered that the equator divided the earth into two parts, called the Northern and Southern hemispheres, it was easy to see that all places on the globe might be distinguished, according as they lay on the north or south side of the equator.

**ZONES.]** After the four lesser circles we have mentioned, came to be known, it was found that the earth, by means of them, might be divided into five portions, and consequently that the places on its surface might be distinguished according as they lay in one or other of these portions, which are called Zones, from the Greek word *ζώνη*, which signifies a girdle; being broad spaces, like swaths, girding the earth about.

The *torrid zone* is that portion of the earth between the tropics, and called by the ancients *torrid*, because they conceived, that, being continually exposed to the perpendicular or direct rays of the sun, it was rendered uninhabitable, and contained nothing but parched and sandy deserts. This notion, however, has long since been refused. It is found that the long nights, great dews, regular rains and breezes, which prevail almost throughout the torrid zone, render the earth not only habitable, but so fruitful, that in many places they have two harvests in a year; all sorts of spices and drugs are almost solely produced there; and it furnishes more perfect metals, precious stones, and pearls, than all the rest of the earth together. In short, the countries of Africa, Asia, and America, which lie under this zone, are in all respects the most fertile and luxuriant upon earth.

The two *temperate zones* are comprised between the tropics and polar circles. They are called temperate, because, meeting the rays of the sun obliquely, they enjoy a moderate degree of heat.

The two *frigid zones* lie between the polar circles and the poles, or rather are inclosed within the polar circles. They are called the Frigid or Frozen, because most part of the year it is extremely cold there, and every thing is frozen so long as the sun is under the horizon, or but a little above it. However, these zones are not quite uninhabitable, though much less fit for living in than the torrid.

None of all these zones are thoroughly discovered by the Europeans. Our knowledge of the southern temperate zone is very scanty; we know little of the northern frigid zone; and still less of the southern frigid zone. The northern, temperate, and torrid zones, are those we are best acquainted with.

**CLIMATE.]** But the divisions of the earth into hemispheres and zones, though it may be of advantage in letting us know in what quarter of the earth any place lies, is not sufficiently minute for giving us a notion of the distances between one place and another. This however is still more necessary; because it is of more importance to mankind to know the situations of places, with regard to one another, than with regard to the earth itself. The first step taken for determining this matter, was to divide the earth into what are called Climates. It was observed, that the day was always twelve hours long

long on the equator, and that the longest day increased in proportion as we advanced north or south on either side of it. The ancients therefore determined how far any place was north or south of the equator, or what is called the *Latitude* of the place, from the greatest length of the day in that place. This made them conceive a number of circles parallel to the equator, which bounded the length of the day at different distances from the equator. And as they called the space contained between these circles, *Climates*, because they declined from the equator towards the pole, so the circles themselves may be called *Climatical Parallels*. This, therefore was a new division of the earth, more minute than that of zones, and still continuous in use; though, as we shall show, the design which first introduced it may be better answered in another way. There are 30 climates between the equator and either pole. In the first 24, the days increase by half hours; but in the remaining six, between the polar circle and the poles, the days increase by months. This the reader will be convinced of, when he becomes acquainted with the use of the globe: in the mean time, we shall insert a table, which will serve to shew in what climate any country lies, supposing the length of the day, and the distance of the place from the equator, to be known.

Climate

Latitude.		Breadth.		Long.		D.	M.	H.	M.	Names of Countries and remarkable places situated in every climate north of the equator.
D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.					
2	5	25	8	25	12					I. Within the Ark Chinese is the Gold and Silver Coast in Africa; Malacca in the East Indies; Cayenne and Surinam in Terra Firma, S. America.
6	26	25	8		13					II. Here is Abyssinia in Africa; Siam, Madras, and Pondicherry in the East Indies; Straits of Darien, between N. and S. America; Tobago, the Grenades, St. Vincent, and Barbadoes in the W. Indies.
2	23	30	7	25	13					III. Constance Mecca in Arabia; Bombay, part of Bengal, in the East Indies; Canton in China; Mexico, Bay of Campechy, in North America; Jamaica, Hispaniola, St. Christopher's, Antigua, Martinico, and Guadaloupe, in the West-Indies.
4	30	25	6	30	14					IV. Egypt, and the Canary Islands, in Africa; Delhi, capital of the Mogul Empire in Asia; Gulf of Mexico, and East Florida, in North America; the Havanna, in the West-Indies.
3	26	25	6	3	14					V. Gibraltar, in Spain, part of the Mediterranean sea; the Barbary coast, in Africa; Jerusalem, Babylon, capital of Persia; Nankin in China; California, New Mexico, West Florida, Georgia, and the Carolinas, in North America.
6	41	22	4	54	15					VI. Lisbon, in Portugal; Madrid in Spain; Minorca, Sardinia, and part of Greece, in the Mediterranean; Asia Minor; part of the Caspian Sea; Seawarand, in Great Tartary; Peking, in China; Corea, and Japan; Williamsburgh, in Virginia; Maryland and Philadelphia, in N. America.
7	45	29	4	7	15					VII. Northern provinces, of Spain; Southern ditto of France; Turin, Genoa, and Rome, in Italy; Constantinople, and the Black Sea, in Turkey; the Caspian Sea, and part of Tartary; New York, Boston in New England, North America.
8	49	24	3	33	16					VIII. Paris, Vienna, capital of Germany; Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Canada, in N. America.
9	52	20	2	57	16					IX. London, Flindere Prague, Dresden in Poland; Southern provinces of Russia; part of Tartary; north part of Newfoundland.
10	54	27	2	29	17					X. Dublin, York, Holland, Hanover, and Tartary; Warsaw, in Poland; Labrador, and New South Wales, in North America.
11	56	27	2	30	17					XI. Edinburgh, Copenhagen, Moscow cap. of Russia.
12	58	29	2	52	18					XII. South part of Sweden; Tobolski cap. of Siberia.
13	59	31	2	49	18					XIII. Orkney Isles; Stockholm, capital of Sweden.
14	51	18	2	20	19					XIV. Bergen in Norway; Petersburg in Russia.
15	52	25	2	7	19					XV. Hudson's Streights, North America.
16	53	22		57	20					XVI. Siberia, and the South part of West Greenland.
17	54	26		44	20					XVII. Drontheim, in Norway.
18	54	49		43	21					XVIII. Part of Finland in Russia.
19	55	31		32	21					XIX. Archangel on the White sea, Russia.
20	55	45		22	22					XX. Hæle, in Iceland.
21	56	26		19	22					XXI. Northern parts of Russia and Siberia.
22	56	20		14	23					XXII. New North Wales in North America.
23	56	28		2	23					XXIII. Davis's Straits, in ditto.
24	56	31		3	24					XXIV. Jamezda.
25	57	21								XXV. South part of Lapland.
26	59	48								XXVI. West Greenland.
27	73	37								XXVII. Zembla Australia.
28	78	30								XXVIII. Zembla Borealis.
29	84	25								XXIX. Spitzbergen or East Greenland.
30	60									XXX. Unknown.

their  
 above  
 would  
 it will  
 towns  
 the gr  
 latitude  
 the eq  
 PAR  
 proper  
 circle  
 of this  
 that pi  
 Lon  
 first mo  
 ing th  
 out pre  
 dian of  
 first mo  
 was rec  
 The m  
 are rec  
 made,  
 wich,  
 on the  
 tude, f  
 place o  
 foreign  
 the glo  
 tude, b  
 tracts i  
 of long  
 the rest  
 parallel  
 Low  
 titude o  
 meridia  
 and the  
 between  
 the deg  
 these o  
 bering  
 latitude  
 we shall  
 globe.  
 Dis  
 in an o  
 one ano  
 from th  
 instance  
 and v  
 25 d.

**LATITUDE.]** The distance of places from the equator, or what is called their *Latitude*, is easily measured on the globe, by means of the meridian above described. For we have only to bring the place, whose latitude we would know, to the meridian, where the degree of latitude is marked, and it will be exactly over the place. As latitude is reckoned from the equator towards the poles, it is either northern or southern, and the nearer the poles the greater the latitude; and no place can have more than 90 degrees of latitude, because the poles, where they terminate, are at that distance from the equator.

**PARALLELS OF LATITUDE.]** Through every degree of latitude, or more properly through every particular place on the earth, geographers suppose a circle to be drawn, which they call a parallel of latitude. The intersection of this circle, with the meridian of any place, shews the true situation of that place.

**LONGITUDE.]** The longitude of a place is its situation with regard to its first meridian, and consequently reckoned towards the east or west; in reckoning the longitude there is no particular spot from which we ought to set out preferably to another, but for the advantage of a general rule, the meridian of Ferro, the most westerly of the Canary Islands, was considered as the first meridian in most of the globes and maps, and the longitude of places was reckoned to be so many degrees east or west of the meridian of Ferro. The modern globes fix the first meridian from which the degrees of longitude are reckoned on the capital city of the different kingdoms where they are made, viz. the English globes date the first meridian from London or Greenwich, the French globes from Paris &c. These degrees are marked on the equator. No place can have more than 180 degrees of longitude, because the circumference of the globe being 360 degrees, no place can be moved from another above half that distance; but many foreign geographers very improperly reckon the longitude quite round the globe. The degrees of longitude are not equal like those of latitude, but diminish in proportion as the meridians incline, or their distance contracts in approaching the pole. Hence in 60 degrees of latitude, a degree of longitude is but half the quantity of a degree on the equator, and so of the rest. The number of miles contained in a degree of longitude, in each parallel of latitude, are set down in the table, in the following pages.

**LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE FOUND.]** To find the Longitude and Latitude of any place, therefore, we need only bring that place to the brazen meridian, and we shall find the degree of longitude marked on the equator, and the degree of latitude on the meridian. So that to find the difference between the latitude or longitude of two places, we have only to compare the degrees of either, thus found, with one another, and the reduction of these degrees into miles, according to the table above given, and remembering that every degree of longitude at the equator, and every degree of latitude all over the globe, is equal to 60 geographic miles, or 69½ English, we shall be able exactly to determine the distance between any places on the globe.

**DISTANCE OF PLACES MEASURED.]** The distance of places which lie in an oblique direction, i. e. neither directly south, north, east, nor west, from one another, may be measured in a readier way, by extending the compasses from the one to the other, and then applying them to the equator. For instance, extend the compasses from Quizea in Africa, to Brazil in America, and then apply them to the equator, and you will find the distance to be 25 d. 4. 25, which at 69 miles to a degree, makes the distance 1500 miles.

## A TABLE

SHOWING

The Number of Miles contained in a degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a mile.
1	59	96	31	51	43	61	29	04
2	59	94	32	50	08	62	28	17
3	59	92	33	50	32	63	27	24
4	59	86	34	49	74	64	26	30
5	59	77	35	49	15	65	25	36
6	59	67	36	48	54	66	24	41
7	59	56	37	47	92	67	23	45
8	59	40	38	47	28	68	22	48
9	59	21	39	46	62	69	21	51
10	59	08	40	46	00	70	20	52
11	58	09	41	45	28	71	19	54
12	58	08	42	44	95	72	18	55
13	58	46	43	43	08	73	17	54
14	58	22	44	43	16	74	16	53
15	58	00	45	42	42	75	15	52
16	57	60	46	41	68	76	14	51
17	57	30	47	41	00	77	13	50
18	57	34	48	40	15	78	12	48
19	56	73	49	39	36	79	11	45
20	56	38	50	38	57	80	10	42
21	56	09	51	37	73	81	09	38
22	55	05	52	37	00	82	08	35
23	55	23	53	36	18	83	07	34
24	54	51	54	35	26	84	06	28
25	54	38	55	34	41	85	05	23
26	54	00	56	33	55	86	04	18
27	53	44	57	32	67	87	03	14
28	53	00	58	31	79	88	02	09
29	52	48	59	30	90	89	01	05
30	51	06	60	30	00	90	00	00

**QUADRANT OF ALTITUDE.**] In order to supply the place of the compasses in this operation, there is commonly a plain narrow plate of brass, screwed on the brazen meridian, which contains 90 degrees, or one quarter of the circumference of the globe, by means of which the distances and bearings of places are measured without the trouble of first extending the compasses between them, and then applying the same to the equator. This plate is called the *Quadrant of Altitude*.

Hour

**HOUR CIRCLE.]** This is a small brass circle fixed on the brazen meridian, divided into 24 hours, and having an index moveable round the axis of the globe.

**PROBLEMS PERFORMED BY THE GLOBE.**

**PROB. 1.** *The diameter of an artificial globe being given, to find its surface in square, and its solidity in cubic measures.*

Multiply the diameter by the circumference, which is a great circle dividing the globe into two equal parts, and the product will give the first: then multiply the said product by one sixth of the diameter, and the product of that will give the second. After the same manner we may find the surface and solidity of the natural globe, as also the whole body of the atmosphere surrounding the same, provided it be always and every where of the same height; for having found the perpendicular height thereof, by the common experiment of the ascent of Mercury at the foot and top of a mountain, then double the said height, and add the same to the diameter of the earth; then multiply the whole, as a new diameter by its proper circumference, and from the product subtract the solidity of the earth, it will leave that of the atmosphere.

**PROB. 2.** *To rectify the globe.*

The globe being set upon a true plane, raise the pole according to the given latitude; then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and if there be any mariner's compass upon the pedestal, let the globe be so situated, as that the brazen meridian may stand due south and north, according to the two extremities of the needle, allowing their variation.

**PROB. 3.** *To find the longitude and latitude of any place.*

For this, see page 17.

**PROB. 4.** *The longitude and latitude of any place being given to find that place on the globe.*

Bring the degree of longitude to the brazen meridian; reckon upon the same meridian the degree of latitude, whether south or north, and make a mark with chalk where the reckoning ends; the point exactly under the chalk is the place desired.

**PROB. 5.** *The latitude of any place being given, to find all those places that have the same latitude.*

The globe being rectified (a) according to the latitude of (a) PROB. 2. the given place, and that place being brought to the brazen meridian, make a mark exactly above the same, and turning the globe round, all those places passing under the said mark have the same latitude with the given place.

**PROB. 6.** *To find the Sun's place in the Ecliptic at any time.*

The month and day being given, look for the same upon the wooden indices; and over-against the day you will find the particular sign and degree in which the Sun is at that time, which sign and degree being noted in the ecliptic, the same is the Sun's place, or nearly, at the time desired.

**PROB. 7.** *The month and day being given, as also the particular time of that day, to find those places of the globe to which the Sun is in the meridian at that particular time.*

of the com-  
ute of hours,  
one quarter  
ances and  
ending the  
ator. This

# INTRODUCTION.

The pole being elevated according to the latitude of the place, where you are, bring the said place to the brazen meridian, and setting the index of the horary circle at the hour of the day, in the given place, or where you are, turn the globe till the index point at the upper figure of XII. which done, fix the globe in that situation, and observe what places are exactly under the upper hemisphere of the brazen meridian, for those are the places desired.

**PROB. 8.** *To know the length of the day and night in any place of the earth at any time.*

Elevate the pole (a) according to the latitude of the given place; find the Sun's place in the ecliptic (b) at that time; (b) **PROB. 6.** which being brought to the east side of the horizon, set the index of the horary circle at noon, or the upper figure XII. and turning the globe about till the aforesaid place of the ecliptic touch the western side of the horizon, look upon the horary circle, and whereforever the index pointeth, reckon the number of hours between the same and the upper figure of 12, for that is the length of the day, the complement whereof to 24 hours is the length of the night.

**PROB. 9.** *To know what a clock it is by the globe in any part of the world, and at any time, provided you know the hour of the day where you are at the same time.*

Bring the place in which you are to the brazen meridian, (c) **PROB. 5.** the pole being raised (c) according to the latitude thereof, and set the index of the horary circle to the hour of the day at that time. Then bring the desired place to the brazen meridian, and the index will point out the present hour at that place wherever it is.

**PROB. 10.** *A place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those two days of the year in which the Sun shall be vertical to the same.*

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and mark what degree of latitude is exactly above it. Move the globe round, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass through the said degree of latitude. Search upon the wooden horizon (or by proper tables of the Sun's annual motion) on what days he passed through the aforesaid points of the ecliptic, for those are the days required in which the sun is vertical to the given place.

**PROB. 11.** *The month and day being given, to find by the globe those places of the North Frigid Zone, where the Sun then beginneth to shine constantly without setting; as also those places of the South Frigid Zone, where he then begins to be totally absent.*

The day given, (which must always be one of those either between the vernal equinox and the summer solstice, or between the autumnal equinox and winter solstice) find (d) the Sun's place in the ecliptic, and marking the same, bring it to the brazen meridian, and reckon the like number of degrees from the north pole towards the equator, as there is between the equator and the Sun's place in the ecliptic, setting a mark with chalk where the reckoning ends. This done, turn the globe round, and all the places passing under the said chalk are those in which the Sun begins to shine constantly without setting upon the given day. For solution of the latter part of the problem, set off the same distance from the south pole upon the brazen meridian towards the equator, as was formerly set off from the north; then marking with chalk, and turning the globe round, all places passing under the mark are those where the Sun begins his total disappearance from the given day.

**PROB.**

**PROB.**  
globe and  
what day

Bring  
ing its  
same nu  
as the p  
ess, tu  
tic pas  
northern  
degrees  
that the  
the opp  
of days  
those are

**PROB.**  
which is

The f  
same to  
with cha  
those ph  
under th

**PROB.**  
compose

Eleva  
the Sun  
side of  
upon wh  
side wit  
cle the

**PROB.**  
nights in

Eleva  
first deg  
mispher  
ry circle  
tern side  
of hour  
cording  
the com  
day and

**PROB.**  
of the co  
same time

Bring  
horary  
all the  
exactly

PROB. 12. *A place being given in the North Frigid, Zone, to find by the globe what number of days the sun doth constantly shine upon the said place, and what day he is absent, as also the first and last day of his appearance.*

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and observing its latitude, (a) elevate the globe accordingly; count the same number of degrees upon the meridian from each side of the equator as the place is distant from the pole; and making marks where the reckonings end, turn the globe, and carefully observe what two degrees of the ecliptic pass exactly under the two points marked in the meridian; first for the northern arch of the circle, namely, that comprehended between the two degrees marked, being reduced to time, will give the number of days that the sun doth constantly shine above the horizon of the given place; and the opposite arch of the said circle will in like manner give the number of days in which he is totally absent, and also will point out which days those are. And in the interval he will rise and set.

PROB. 13. *The month and day being given to find those places on the globe, to which the sun when in the meridian, shall be vertical on that day.*

The sun's place in the ecliptic being (b) found, bring the same to the brazen meridian, in which make a small mark with chalk, exactly above the Sun's place. Which done, turn the globe, and those places which have the Sun vertical in the meridian, will successively pass under the said mark.

PROB. 14. *The month and day being given, to find upon what point of the compass the sun then riseth in any place.*

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the desired place, and finding the Sun's place in the ecliptic at the given time, bring the same to the eastern side of the horizon, and you may there clearly see the point of the compass upon which he then riseth. By turning the globe about till his place coincide with the western side of the horizon, you may also see upon the said circle the exact point of his setting.

PROB. 15. *To know by the globe the length of the longest and shortest days and nights in any part of the world.*

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the given place, and bring the first degree of Cancer, if in the northern, or Capricorn if in the southern hemisphere, to the east side of the horizon; and setting the index of the horary circle at noon, turn the globe about till the sign of Cancer touch the western side of the horizon, and then observe upon the horary circle the number of hours between the index and the upper figure of XII. reckoning them according to the motion of the index, for that is the length of the longest day, the complement whereof is the extent of the shortest night. As for the shortest day and longest night, they are only the reverse of the former.

PROB. 16. *The hour of the day being given in any place, to find those places of the earth where it is either noon or midnight, or any other particular hour at the same time.*

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and set the index of the horary circle at the hour of the day in that place. Then turn about the globe till the index point at the upper figure of XII. and observe what places are exactly under the upper semicircle of the brazen meridian, for in them it is

midday at the time given. Which done, turn the globe about till the index point at the lower figure of XII. and what places are then in the lower semicircle of the meridian, in them it is midnight at the given time. After the same manner we may find those places that have any other particular hour at the time given, by moving the globe till the index point at the hour desired, and observing the places that are then under the brazen meridian.

PROB. 17. *The day and hour being given, to find by the globe that particular place of the earth to which the Sun is vertical at that very time,*

The Sun's place in the ecliptic (a) being found and (a) PROB. 6.  
brought to the brazen meridian, make a mark above the same with chalk; then (b) find those places of the earth (b) PROB. 16.  
in whose meridian the Sun is at that instant, and bring them to the brazen meridian; which done, observe narrowly that individual part of the earth which falls exactly under the foresaid mark in the brazen meridian; for that is the particular place to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.

PROB. 18. *The day and hour at any place being given, to find all those places where the Sun is then rising, or setting, or on the meridian; consequently, all those places which are enlightened at that time, and those which are in the dark.*

This problem cannot be solved any globe fitted up in the common way, with the hour circle fixed upon the brazen meridian; unless the Sun be on or near some of the tropics on the given day. But by a globe fitted up according to Mr. Joseph Harris's invention, where the hour-circle lies on the surface of the globe, below the meridian, it may be solved for any day in the year, according to his method; which is as follows.

Having found the place to which the Sun is vertical at the given hour, if the place be in the northern hemisphere, elevate the north pole as many degrees above the horizon, as are equal to the latitude of that place; if the place be in the southern hemisphere elevate the south pole accordingly; and bring the said place to the brazen meridian. Then, all those places which are in the western semicircle of the horizon, have the Sun rising to them at that time; and those in the eastern semicircle have it setting; to those under the upper semicircle of the brazen meridian it is noon; and to those under the lower semicircle, it is midnight. All those places which are above the horizon, are enlightened by the Sun, and have the Sun just as many degrees above them, as they themselves are above the horizon; and this height may be known, by fixing the quadrant of altitude on the brazen meridian over the place to which the Sun is vertical; and then, laying it over any other place, observe what number of degrees on the quadrant are intercepted between the said place and the horizon. In all those places that are 18 degrees below the western semicircle of the horizon, the morning twilight is just beginning; in all those places that are 18 degrees below the eastern semicircle of the horizon, the evening twilight is ending; and all those places that are lower than 18 degrees, have dark night.

If any place be brought to the upper semicircle of the brazen meridian, and the hour index to be set to the upper XII or noon, and then the globe be turned round eastward on its axis; when the place comes to the western semicircle of the horizon, the index will shew the time of sun-rising at that place; and when the same place comes to the eastern semicircle of the horizon, the index will shew the time of sun-set.

## INTRODUCTION.

To those places which do not go under the horizon, the sun sets not on that day : and to those which do not come above it, the Sun does not rise.

**PROB. 19.** *The month and day being given, with the place of the Moon in the Zodiac and her true latitude, to find thereby the exact hour when she shall rise and set, together with her southing, or coming to the meridian of the place.*

The Moon's place in the zodiac may be found readily enough at any time by an ordinary almanac ; and her latitude, which is her distance from the ecliptic, by applying the semicircle of position to her place in the zodiac. For the solution of the problem (a), elevate the

(a) **PROB. 2.** pole according to the latitude of the given place, and the Sun's place in the ecliptic at that time being (b) found and marked with chalk, as also the Moon's place at the same time, bring the Sun's place to the brazen meridian, and set the index of the horary circle at noon, then turn

(b) **PROB. 6.** the globe till the Moon's place successively meet with the eastern and western side of the horizon, as also the brazen meridian, and the index will point at those various times, the particular hours of her rising, setting and southing.

**PROB. 20.** *Two places being given on the globe, to find the true distance between them.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both the places, and the number of degrees intercepted between them will be their true distance from each other, reckoning every degree to be 69½ English miles.

**PROB. 21.** *A place being given on the globe, and its true distance from a second place, to find thereby all other places of the earth that are of the same distance from the given place.*

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and elevate the pole according to the latitude of the said place ; then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and reckon, upon the said quadrant, the given distance between the first and second place, provided the same be under 90 degrees, otherwise you must use the semicircle of position, and making a mark where the reckoning ends, and moving the said quadrant or semicircle quite round upon the surface of the globe, all places passing under that mark, are those desired.

## GEOGRAPHICAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. The latitude of any place is equal to the elevation of the pole above the horizon of that place, and the elevation of the equator is equal to the complement of the latitude, that is, to what the latitude wants of 90 degrees.

2. Those places which lie on the equator, have no latitude, it being there that the latitude begins ; and those places which lie on the first meridian have no longitude, it being there that the longitude begins. Consequently, that particular place of the earth where the first meridian intersects the equator has neither longitude nor latitude.

3. All places of the earth do equally enjoy the benefit of the sun, in respect of time, and are equally deprived of it.

4. All places upon the equator have their days and nights equally long, that

that is, 12 hours each, at all times of the year. For, although the sun declines alternately, from the equator towards the north and towards the south, yet, as the horizon of the equator cuts all the parallels of latitude and declination in halves, the sun must always continue above the horizon for one half a diurnal revolution about the earth, and for the other half below it.

5. In all places of the earth between the equator and poles, the days and nights are equally long, viz. 12 hours each, when the sun is in the equinoctial: for, in all elevations of the pole, short of 90 degrees (which is the greatest) one half of the equator or equinoctial will be above the horizon, and the other half below it.

6. The days and nights are never of an equal length at any place between the equator and polar circles, but when the sun enters the signs  $\gamma$  Aries and  $\zeta$  Libra. For in every other part of the ecliptic, the circle of the sun's daily motion is divided into two unequal parts by the horizon.

7. The nearer that any place is to the equator, the less is the difference between the length of the days and nights in that place; and the more remote, the contrary. The circles which the sun describes in the heaven every 24 hours, being cut more nearly equal in the former case, and more unequally in the latter.

8. In all places lying upon any given parallel of latitude, however long or short the day and night be at any of these places, at any time of the year, it is then of the same length at all the rest; for in turning the globe round its axis (when rectified according to the sun's declination) all these places will keep equally long above or below the horizon.

9. The sun is vertical twice a year to every place between the tropics; to those under the tropics, once a year, but never any where else. For, there can be no place between the tropics, but that there will be two points in the ecliptic, whose declination from the equator is equal to the latitude of that place; and but one point of the ecliptic which has a declination equal to the latitude of places on the tropic which that point of the ecliptic touches; and as the sun never goes without the tropics, he can never be vertical to any place that lies without them.

10. In all places lying exactly under the polar circles, the sun when he is in the nearest tropic, continues 24 hours above the horizon without setting; because no part of that tropic is below their horizon. And when the sun is in the farthest tropic, he is for the same length of time without rising; because no part of that tropic is above their horizon. But, at all other times of the year, he rises and sets there, as in other places; because all the circles that can be drawn parallel to the equator, between the tropics, are more or less cut by the horizon, as they are farther from, or nearer to, that tropic which is all above the horizon: and when the sun is not in either of the tropics, his diurnal course must be in one or other of these circles.

11. To all places in the northern hemisphere, from the equator to the polar circle, the longest day and shortest night is when the sun is in the northern tropic; and the shortest day and longest night is when the sun is in the southern tropic; because no circle of the sun's daily motion is so much above the horizon, and so little below it, as the northern tropic; and none so little above it, and so much below it, as the southern. In the southern hemisphere, the contrary.

12. In all places between the polar circles and poles, the sun appears for some number of days (or rather diurnal revolutions) without setting; and at the

opposite  
never  
the l  
place  
13  
the l  
that i  
or co  
going  
ning  
fooner  
partic  
own  
that s  
than i  
westw  
the fi  
tion o  
the h  
whole  
solute  
Her  
sail ro  
the fan  
time,  
four d

T  
ories,  
contin  
eastern  
on the  
Suez,  
and Se  
A  
kingdo  
An i  
Britain  
except  
as the  
an isth  
isthm  
is a h  
called  
a coun  
plains  
and de  
The  
creeks  
ades l

opposite time of the year without rising : because some part of the ecliptic never sets in the former case, and as much of the opposite part never rises in the latter. And the nearer unto, or the more remote from the pole (these places are, the longer or shorter is the sun's continuing presence or absence.

14. If a ship sets out from any port, and sails round the earth eastward to the same port again, let her take what time she will to do it in, the people in that ship, in reckoning their time, will gain one complete day at their return or count one day more than those who reside at the same port ; because, by going contrary to the sun's diurnal motion, and being forwarder every evening than they were in the morning, their horizon will get so much the sooner above the setting sun, than if they had kept for a whole day at any particular place. And thus, by cutting off a part proportionable to their own motion, from the length of every day, they will gain a complete day of that sort at their return ; without gaining one moment of absolute time more than is elapsed during their course, to the people at the port. If they sail westward, they will reckon one day less than the people do who reside at the said port ; because, by gradually following the apparent diurnal motion of the sun, they will keep him each particular day so much longer above the horizon, as answers to that day's course ; and thereby they cut off a whole day in reckoning, at their return, without losing one moment of absolute time.

Hence, if two ships should set out at the same time from any port, and sail round the globe, one eastward and the other westward, so as to meet at the same port on any day whatever, they will differ two days in reckoning their time, at their return. If they sailed twice round the earth, they will differ four days ; if thrice, then six, &c.

## OF THE NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

THE constituent parts of the Earth are two, the *land* and *water*. The parts of the land are continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, promontories, capes, coasts, mountains, &c. This land is divided into two great continents (besides the islands), viz. the *easterly* and *westerly* continent. The eastern is subdivided into three parts, viz. Europe, on the north-west ; Asia, on the north-east ; and Africa (which is joined to Asia by the isthmus of Suez, 60 miles over) on the south. The western continent consists of North and South America, joined by the isthmus of Darien, 60 or 70 miles broad.

A continent is a large portion of land, containing several countries or kingdoms, without any entire separation of its parts by water, as Europe. An *island* is a smaller part of land, quite surrounded by water, as Great Britain. A *peninsula* is a track of land every where surrounded by water, except at one narrow neck, by which it joins the neighbouring continent ; as the Morea in Greece ; and that neck of land which so joins it, is called an *isthmus* ; as the isthmus of Suez, which joins Africa to Asia, and the isthmus of Darien, which joins North and South America. A *promontory* is a hill, or point of land, stretching itself into the sea, the end of which is called a *cape* ; as the Cape of Good Hope. A *coast* or *shore* is that part of a country which borders on the sea-side. Mountains, valleys, woods, deserts, plains, &c. need no description. The most remarkable are taken notice of, and described in the body of this work.

The parts of the water are oceans, seas, lakes, straits, gulfs, bays, or creeks, rivers, &c. The waters are divided into three extensive oceans (besides lesser seas, which are only branches of these), viz. the *Atlantic* the

*Pacific*, and the *Indian Ocean*. The Atlantic, or Western Ocean, divides the eastern and western continents, and is 3000 miles wide. The Pacific divides America from Asia, and is 10,000 miles over. The Indian Ocean lies between the East Indies and Africa, being 3000 miles wide.

The *ocean* is a great and spacious collection of water without any entire separation of its parts by land; as the Atlantic Ocean. The *sea* is a smaller collection of water, which communicates with the ocean, confined by the land; as the Mediterranean and the Red Sea. A *lake* is a large collection of water, entirely surrounded by land; as the lake of Geneva, and the lakes in Canada. A *strait* is a narrow part of the sea, restrained or lying between the shores, and opening a passage out of one sea into another; as the strait of Gibraltar, or that of Magellan. This is sometimes called a *sound*; as the strait into the Baltic. A *gulf* is a part of the sea running up into the land, and surrounded by it except at the passage whereby it communicates with the sea or ocean. If a gulf be very large it is called an inland sea; as the Mediterranean; if it do not go far into the land, it is called a *bay*, as the Bay of Biscay; if it be very small, a *creek*, *harbour*, *station* or *road* for ships, as Milford Haven. Rivers, canals, brooks, &c. need no description; for these lesser divisions of water, like those of land, are to be met with in most countries, and every one has a clear idea of what is meant by them. But in order to strengthen the remembrance of the great parts of the land and water we have described, it may be proper to observe, that there is a strong analogy or resemblance between them.

The description of a continent resembles that of an ocean; an island encompassed with water resembles a lake encompassed with land. A peninsula of land is like a gulf or inland sea. A promontory or cape of land, is like a bay or creek of the sea; and an isthmus, whereby two lands are joined, resembles a strait, which unites one sea to another.

To this description of the divisions of the earth, rather than add an enumeration of the various parts of land and water, which correspond to them, and which the reader will find in the body of the work, we shall subjoin a table, exhibiting the superficial content of the whole globe in square miles, sixty to a degree, and also of the seas and unknown parts, the habitable earth, the four quarters or continents; likewise of the great empires and principal islands, which shall be placed as they are subordinate to one another in magnitude.

	Square Miles.	Islands.	Square Miles.	Islands.	Sq Miles	
The Globe	148,510,517	Hapianale	36,000	sky	900	
Sea and outflowing Parts	117,543,811	Newfoundland	35,500	Lewis	480	
The Habitable world *	30,666,806	Ceylon	37,730	Fuen	768	
Europe	3,749,399	Ireland	27,457	Vivia	625	
Asia	10,157,487	Formosa	17,000	Minoera	520	
Africa	8,506,208	Anin	11,900	Rholes	480	
America	9,153,761	Gihole	10,400	Cephalonia	410	
Perfian Empire under Darius	1,650,000	Sicily	9,400	Amboyra	400	
Rom. Em. in its utmost height	2,610,000	Timor	7800	Orkney Pouna	514	
Ruffian	2,376,485	Sardinia	6600	Scio	500	
Chinese	1,749,000	Cyprus	6,100	Martinnica	260	
Great Mogul	1,116,000	Jamaica	6000	Lemosa	220	
Turkish	980,057	Flora	6030	Caria	194	
British, exclusive of Settlements in Africa and Gibraltar	809,996	Ceram	5400	Providence	188	
Present Perfian	800,000	Breton	4000	Man	180	
		Socatra	3600	Brahalm	160	
Islands.	Borneo	218,000	Scandin	3180	Wight	150
	Madagascar	168,000	Porto Rico	3500	Maha	150
	Sumatra	139,700	Corbica	2350	Barbadoes	100
	Japan	118,000	Zealand	1935	Zant	120
	Great Britain	78,916	Majorca	1,400	Antigua	100
	Celebes	68,400	St. Jago	1400	St. Christopher	80
	Manilla	58,500	Negronent	1300	St. Helena	80
	Iceland	46,000	Teneriff	1172	Guernsey	50
	Terra del Fuogo	43,075	Gothland	1000	Jerley	43
	Mindanao	39,400	Madava	950	Bermudas	40
	Cuba	38,400	St. Michael	950	Rhodes	36
	Java	32,210				

To these islands may be added the following, which have lately been discovered, or more fully explored. The exact dimensions of them are not ascertained; but they may be arranged in the following order, according to their magnitude, beginning at the largest, which is supposed to be nearly equal in size to the whole continent of Europe.

New Holland,                      Otahelti or King George's Island,  
 New Guinea,                      Friendly Islands,  
 New Zealand,                      Marquesas,  
 New Caledonia,  
 New Hebrides,                      Easter, or Davis's Island.

\* The number of inhabitants computed at present to be in the known world at a medium taken from the best calculations, are about 953 millions.

Europe contains	—	153 Millions
Asia	—	500
Africa	—	150
America	—	150
<b>Total</b>		<b>953</b>

WINDS AND TIDES.] We cannot finish the doctrine of the earth, without considering Winds and Tides, from which the changes that happen on its surface principally arise.

WINDS.] The earth on which we live is every where surrounded by a fine invisible fluid, which extends to several miles above its surface, and is called *Air*. It is found by experiments, that a small quantity of air is capable of being expanded, so as to fill a very large space, or to be compressed into a much smaller compass than it occupied before. The general cause of the expansion of the air is heat; the general cause of its compression is cold. Hence if any part of the air or atmosphere receive a greater degree of cold or heat than it had before, its parts will be put in motion, and expanded or compressed. But when air is put in motion, we call it *wind* in general; and a breeze, gale, or storm, according to the quickness or velocity of that

motion. Winds, therefore, which are commonly considered as things extremely variable and uncertain depend on a general cause, and act with more or less uniformity in proportion as the action of this cause is more or less constant. It is found by observations made at sea, that from thirty degrees north latitude, to thirty degrees south, there is a constant east wind throughout the year, blowing on the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and called the *Trade Wind*. This is occasioned by the action of the sun, which in moving from east to West, heats, and consequently expands the air immediately under him; by which means a stream or tide of air, always accompanies him in his course, and occasions a perpetual east wind within these limits. This general cause however is modified by a number of particulars; the explication of which would be too tedious and complicated for our present plan; which is to mention facts rather than theories.

The winds called the *Tropical Winds*, which blow from some particular point of the compass without much variation, are of three kinds: 1. The *General Trade Winds*, which extend to near thirty degrees of latitude on each side of the equator in the Atlantic, Ethiopic, and Pacific seas. 2. The *Monsoons*, or shifting trade-winds, which blow six months in one direction, and the other six months in the opposite direction. These are mostly in the Indian, or Eastern Ocean, and do not extend above two hundred leagues from the land. Their change is at the vernal and autumnal equinox, and it is accompanied with terrible storms of thunder, lightning, and rain. 3. The *Sea and Land Breezes*, which are another kind of periodical winds that blow from the land from midnight to mid-day, and from the sea from about noon till midnight: these, however, do not extend above two or three leagues from shore. Near the coast of Guinea in Africa, the wind blows nearly always from the west, south-west, or south. On the coast of Peru in South America, the winds blow constantly from the south west. Beyond the latitude of thirty north and south, the winds, as we daily perceive in Great Britain, are more variable, though they blow oftener from the west than any other point. Between the south and tenth degree of north latitude, and between the longitude of Cape Verd and the easternmost of the Cape Verd Islands, there is a tract of sea condemned to perpetual calms, attended with terrible thunder and lightning, and such rains, that this sea has acquired the name of the *Rains*.

It may be also useful to students in navigation and geography to observe farther, that the course or latitude our ships generally keep in their passage from England to America and the West Indies, is,

To Boston in New England, and Halifax in Nova Scotia, from 42 to 43 degrees.

To New York by the Azores or Western Islands, 39 degrees.

To Carolina and Virginia by Madeira, which is called the upper course, 33 degrees: but the usual course, to take advantage of the trade-winds, is from 16 to 23 degrees: and in this course they frequently touch at Antigua: it is this course our West India ships sail in.

The Spanish galleons and the flota from Spain keep from 15 to 18 degrees; and in their return to Spain about 37 degrees.

**TIDES.]** By the *tides* are meant that regular motion of the sea, according to which it ebbs and flows twice in twenty four hours. The doctrine of the tides remained in obscurity, till the immortal Sir Isaac Newton explained it by his great principle of gravity or attraction. For having demonstrated that there is a principle in all bodies, within the solar system, by which they mutually draw, or attract one another, in proportion to their distance; it follows, that those parts of the sea which are immediately

below

below the moon, must be drawn towards it; and consequently, wherever the moon is nearly vertical, the sea will be raised, which occasions the flowing of the tide there. A similar reason occasions the flowing of the tide likewise in those places where the moon is in the nadir, and which must be diametrically opposite to the former: for in the hemisphere farthest from the moon, the parts in the nadir being less attracted by her than the other parts which are nearer to her, gravitate less towards the earth's centre, and consequently must be higher than the rest. Those parts of the earth, on the contrary, where the moon appears on the horizon, or ninety degrees distant from the zenith and nadir, will have low water; for as the waters in the zenith and nadir rise at the same time, the waters in their neighbourhood will press towards those places to maintain the equilibrium; to supply the places of these, others will move the same way, and so on to the places ninety degrees distant from the zenith and nadir, where the water will be lowest. By combining this doctrine with the diurnal motion of the earth, above explained, we shall be sensible of the reason why the tides ebb and flow twice in twenty-four hours, in every place on this globe.

The tides are higher than ordinary, twice every month, that is, about the times of new and full moon, and are called *Spring Tides*: for at these times the actions of both the sun and moon are united, and draw in the same straight line, and consequently the sea must be more elevated. At the conjunction, or when the sun and moon are on the same side of the earth, they both conspire to raise the waters in the zenith, and consequently in the nadir; and at the opposition, or when the earth is between the sun and moon, while one occasions high water in the zenith and nadir, the other does the same. The tides are less than ordinary twice every month, about the first and last quarters of the moon, and are called *Neap Tides*: for in the quarters, the sun raises the waters where the moon depresses them, and depresses where the moon raises them: so that the tides are only occasioned by the difference by which the action of the moon, which is nearest us, prevails over that of the sun. These things would happen uniformly, were the whole surface of the earth covered with water; but since there are a multitude of islands, and continents which interrupt the natural course of the water, a variety of appearances are to be met with in different places, which cannot be explained without regarding the situation of shores, straits, and other objects which have share in producing them.

**CURRENTS.]** There are frequently streams or currents in the Ocean, which set ships a great way beyond their intended course. There is a current between Florida and the Bahama Islands, which always runs from north to south. A current runs constantly from the Atlantic, through the straits of Gibraltar, into the Mediterranean. A current sets out of the Baltic sea, through the sound or strait between Sweden and Denmark, into the British channel, so that there are no tides in the Baltic. About small islands and head-lands in the middle of the ocean, the tides rise very little; but in some bays, and about the mouths of rivers, they rise from 12 to 50 feet.

**MAPS.]** A map is the representation of the earth, or a part thereof, on a plane surface. Maps differ from the globe in the same manner as a picture does from a statue. The globe truly represents the earth; but a map, no more than a plane surface, can represent one that is spherical. But although the earth can never be exhibited exactly by one map, yet, by means of several of them, each containing about ten or twenty degrees of latitude, the representation will not fall very much short of the globe for ex-

actness

convex; because such maps, if joined together, would form a spherical convex nearly as round as the globe itself.

**CARDINAL POINTS.]** The north is considered as the upper part of the map; the south is at the bottom, opposite to the north; the east is on the right hand, the face being turned to the north; and the west on the left hand opposite to the east. From the top to the bottom are drawn meridians, or *lines of longitude*: and from side to side, *parallels of latitude*. The outermost of the meridians and parallels are marked with degrees of latitude or longitude, by means of which, and the scale of miles commonly placed in the corner of the map, the situation, distance, &c. of places, may be found as on the artificial globe. Thus, to find the distance of two places, suppose London and Paris, by the map, we have only to measure the space between them with the compasses, or a bit of thread, and to apply this distance to the scale of miles, which shews that London is 210 miles distant from Paris. If the places lie directly north or south, east or west, from one another, we have only to observe the degrees on the meridians and parallels, and by turning these into miles, we obtain the distance without measuring. Rivers are described in maps by black lines, and are wider towards the mouth than towards the head of the spring. Mountains are sketched on maps as on a picture. Forests and woods are represented by a kind of shrub; bogs and morasses, by shagles; sands and shallows are described by small dots; and roads usually by double lines. Near harbours, the depth of the water is expressed by figures representing fathoms.

**LENGTH OF MILES IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.]** There is scarcely a greater variety in any thing than in this sort of measure, not only those of separate countries differ, as the French from the English, but those of the same country vary, in the different provinces, and all commonly from the standard. Thus the common English mile differs from the statute mile; and the French have three sorts of leagues. We shall here give the miles of several countries compared with the English, by Dr. Halley.

The English statute mile consists of 5280 feet, 1760 yards, or 8 furlongs.

The Russian verst is little more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  English.

The Turkish, Italian, and old Roman lesser mile, is nearly one English.

The Arabian, ancient and modern, is about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  English.

The Scotch and Irish mile is about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  English.

The Indian is almost  $\frac{3}{4}$  English.

The Dutch, Spanish, and Polish, is about  $\frac{3}{4}$  English.

The German is more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  English.

The Swedish, Danish, and Hungarian, is from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  English.

The French common league is near  $\frac{3}{4}$  English; and

The English marine league is  $\frac{3}{4}$  English miles.

## PART II.

### OF THE ORIGIN OF NATIONS, LAWS, GOVERNMENT, AND COMMERCE.

**H**AVING, in the following work mentioned the ancient names of countries, and even sometimes, in speaking of these countries, carried our researches beyond modern times; it was thought necessary, in order to prepare the reader for entering upon the particular history of each country we describe, to place before his eye a general view of the history of mankind from the first ages of the world to the reformation in religion during the 16th century.

century. which, count of among have foll in itself, commens may be constitut

The neither s nologers is called and histo termined the time

It ap before th able imp their sent able exta and ins fr deloge to ed a very gave them Hence th able whi es of histo the rising of the th among th tern nati equal ver the Egy Jupiter some oer the grea Nimrod and deat ty over h archy, w after the governm appeara so loon learned der of effects c when th and Per

\* The 359 shou 2202 yea acknowl

century. By a history of the world, we do not mean a mere list of dates, which, when taken by itself, is a thing extremely insignificant; but an account of the most interesting and important events which have happened among mankind; with the causes which have produced, and the effects which have followed from them. This we judge to be a matter of high importance in itself, and indispensably requisite to the understanding of the present state of commerce, government, arts, and manners, in any particular country; which may be called commercial and political geography, and which, undoubtedly, constitutes the most useful branch of that science.

The great event of the creation of the world, before which there was neither matter nor form of any thing, is placed, according to the best chronologists in the years before Christ 4004; and in the 710th year of what is called the Julian period, which hath been adopted by some chronologists and historians, but is of little real service. The sacred records have fully determined the question, that the world was not eternal, and also ascertained the time of its creation with great precision.

It appears in general, from the first chapters in Genesis, that the world, before the flood, was extremely populous; that mankind had made considerable improvement in the arts, and were become extremely vicious, both in their sentiments and manners. Their wickedness gave occasion to a memorable catastrophe, by which the whole human race, except Noah and his family, were swept from off the face of the earth. The deluge took place in the 1656th year of the world, and produced a very considerable change on the soil and atmosphere of this globe, and gave them a form less friendly to the frame and texture of the human body. Hence the abridgment of the life of man, and that formidable train of diseases which had ever since made such havoc in the world. A curious part of history follows that of the deluge, the re-peopling of the world, and the rising of a new generation from the ruins of the former. The memory of the three sons of Noah, the first founders of nations, was long preserved among their several descendants. Japhet continued famous among the western nations, under the celebrated name of Japetus; the Hebrews paid an equal veneration to Shem, who was the founder of their race; and among the Egyptians, Ham was long revered as a divinity, under the name of Jupiter Hammon. It appears that hunting was the principal occupation some centuries after the deluge. The world teemed with wild beasts; and the great heroism of these times consisted in destroying them. Hence Nimrod acquired immortal renown; and by the admiration which his courage and dexterity universally excited, was enabled to acquire an authority over his fellow-creatures, and to found at Babylon the first monarchy, whose origin is particularly mentioned in history. Not long after the foundation of Nineveh was laid by Assur; in Egypt the four governments of Thebes, Theri, Memphis, and Tanis, began to assume some appearance of form and regularity. That these events should have happened so soon after the deluge, whatever surprise it may have occasioned to the learned some centuries ago, need not in the smallest degree excite the wonder of the present age. We have seen from many instances, the powerful effects of the principles of population, and how speedily mankind increase, when the generative faculty lies under no restraint. The kingdoms of Mexico and Peru were incomparably more extensive than those of Babylon, Nineveh,

\* The Samaritan copy of the Bible makes the antediluvian period only 3249 years, 319 short of the Hebrew Bible computation; and the Septuagint copy exceeds it to 1263 years, which is 668 years exceeding it; but the Hebrew chronology is generally acknowledged to be of superior authority.

and Egypt, during this early age ; and yet these kingdoms are not supposed to have existed four centuries before the discovery of America by Columbus. Armankind continued to multiply on the earth, and to separate from each other, the tradition concerning the true God was obliterated or obscured. This occasioned the calling of Abraham to be the father of a chosen people. From this period the history of ancient nations begins a little to expand itself ; and we learn several particulars of very considerable importance.

Mankind had not long been united into societies before they set themselves to oppress and destroy one another. Chederlaomer, king of the Elamites, or Persians, was already become a robber and a conqueror. His force, however, must not have been very considerable, since, in one of these expeditions, Abraham, assisted only by his household, set upon him in his retreat, and, after a fierce engagement, recovered all the spoil that had been taken. Abraham was soon after obliged by a famine to leave Canaan, the country where God had commanded him to settle, and to go into Egypt. This journey gives occasion to Moses to mention some particulars with regard to the Egyptians, and every stroke discovers the characters of an improved and powerful nation. The court of the Egyptian monarch is described in the most brilliant colours. He is surrounded with a crowd of courtiers, solely occupied in gratifying his passions. The particular governments into which this country was divided, are now united under one powerful prince ; and Ham, who led the colony into Egypt, is become the founder of a mighty empire. We are not, however to imagine that all the laws which took place in Egypt, and which have been so justly admired for their wisdom, were the work of this early age. Diodorus Siculus, a Greek writer, mentions many successive princes, who laboured for their establishment and perfection. But in the time of Jacob, two centuries after, the first principles of civil order and regular government seem to have been tolerably understood among the Egyptians. This country was divided into several districts or separate departments ; councils, composed of experienced and select persons, were established for the management of public affairs ; granaries for preserving corn were erected ; and, in fine, the Egyptians in this age enjoyed a commerce far from inconsiderable. These facts, though of an ancient date, deserve our particular attention. It is from the Egyptians, that many of the arts, both of elegance and utility, have been handed down in an uninterrupted chain to the modern nations of Europe. The Egyptians communicated their arts to the Greeks ; the Greeks taught the Romans many improvements both in the arts of peace and war ; and to the Romans, the present inhabitants of Europe are indebted for their civility and refinement. The kingdoms of Babylon and Nineveh remained separate for several centuries ; but we know not even the names of the kings who governed them, unless it be Ninus, the successor of Assur, who, fired with the spirit of conquest, extends the bounds of his kingdom, adds Babylon to his dominions and lays the foundation of that monarchy, assisted by his enterprising successor Semiramis, which, under the name of the Assyrian empire, kept Asia under the yoke for many ages.

Javan, son of Japhet, and grand-son of Noah, is the stock from whom all the people known by the name of Greeks are descended. Javan established himself in the islands in the western coast of Asia Minor, from whence

\* According to Dr. Playfair's Chronological Tables, the birth of Abraham is fixed at before Christ 2060, and his being called out of Ur, at 1986.

it was impossible that some wanderers should not pass over into Europe. The kingdom of Sicily near Corinth, founded by the Pelasgi, is generally supposed to have commenced in the year before Christ 2090. To these first inhabitants succeeded a colony from Egypt, who about 2000 years before the Christian era, penetrated into Greece, and, under the name of Titans, endeavoured to establish monarchy in this country, and to introduce into it the laws and civil policy of the Egyptians. But the empire of the Titans was soon dissolved; and the ancient Greeks, who seem at this time to be as rude and barbarous as any people in the world, again fell back into their lawless and savage manner of life. Several colonies, however, soon after passed over from Asia into Greece, and by remaining in that country, produced a more considerable alteration in the manner of its inhabitants. The most ancient of these were the colonies of Inachus and Ogyges; of whom the former settled in Argos and the latter in Attica. We now know very little of Ogyges or his successors. Those of Inachus 1850. endeavoured to unite the dispersed and wandering Greeks; and their endeavours for this purpose were not altogether unsuccessful.

But the history of God's chosen people, the Israelites, is the only one with which we are much acquainted during those ages. The train of curious events which occasioned the settling of Jacob and his family in that part of Egypt, of which Tanis was the capital, are universally known. That patriarch died, according to the Septuagint version, 1794 B.C. years before Christ, but according to the Hebrew Chronology, 1689. only 1689 years, and in the year of the world 2315. This is a remarkable era with respect to the nations of heathen antiquity, and concludes that period of time which the Greeks considered as altogether unknown, and which they have greatly disfigured by their fabulous narrations. Let us regard this period then in another point of view, and consider what we can learn from the sacred writings, with respect to the arts, manners, and laws of ancient nations.

It is a common error among writers on this subject, to consider all the nations of antiquity as being on the same footing with regard to those matters. They find some nations extremely rude and barbarous, and hence they conclude, that all were in that situation. They discover others acquainted with many arts, and hence they infer the wisdom of the first ages. There appears, however, to have been as much difference between the inhabitants of the ancient world, in point of art and refinement, as between the civilized kingdoms of modern Europe and the Indians in America, or the Negroes on the coast of Africa. Noah was undoubtedly acquainted with all the arts of the antediluvian world: these he would communicate to his children, and they again would hand them down to their posterity. Those nations, therefore, who settled nearest the original seat of mankind, and who had the best opportunities to avail themselves of the knowledge which their great ancestor was possessed of, early formed themselves into regular societies, and made considerable improvements in the arts which are most subservient to human life. Agriculture appears to have been known in the first ages of the world. Noah cultivated the vine; in the time of Jacob, the fig-tree and the almond were well known in the land of Canaan; and the instruments of husbandry, long before the discovery of them in Greece, are often mentioned in the sacred writings. It is hardly to be supposed, that the ancient cities, both in Asia and in Egypt, whose foundation, as we have already mentioned, stands so remote antiquity, could have been built, unless the culture of the ground had been practised at that time. Nations who live by hunting

or pasturage only, lead a wandering life, and seldom fix their residence in cities. Commerce naturally follows agriculture: and though we cannot trace the steps by which it was introduced among the ancient nations, we may, from detached passages in sacred writ, ascertain the progress which had been made in it during the patriarchal times. We know from the history of civil society, that the commercial intercourse between men must be pretty considerable, before the metals came to be considered as the medium of trade; and yet this was the case even in the days of Abraham. It appears, however, from the relations which establish this fact, that the use of money had not been of ancient date; it had no mark to ascertain its weight or fineness; and in a contract for a burying-place, in exchange for which Abraham gave silver, the metal is weighed in preference of all the people. But as commerce improved, and barter of this sort became more common, this practice was laid aside, and the quantity of silver was ascertained by a particular mark, which saved the trouble of weighing it. But this does not appear to have taken place till the time of Jacob, the second from Abraham. The *sephel*, of which we read in his time, was a piece of money, stamped with the figure of the lamb, and of a precise and rated value. It appears from the history of Joseph, that the commerce between different nations was by this time regularly carried on. The Ishmaelites and Midianites, who bought him of his brethren, were travelling merchants, resembling the modern caravans, who carried spices, perfumes, and other rich commodities, from their own country into Egypt. The same observation may be made from the book of Job, who, according to the best writers, was a native of Arabia Felix, and also a contemporary with Jacob. He speaks of the roads of Thema and Sabæ, i. e. of the caravans which set out from those cities of Arabia. If we reflect, that the commodities of this country were rather the luxuries than the conveniences of life, we shall have reason to conclude, that the countries into which they were sent for sale, and particularly Egypt, were considerably improved in arts and refinement: for people do not think of luxuries, until the useful arts have made high advancement among them.

In speaking of commerce, we ought carefully to distinguish between the species of it, which is carried on by land or inland commerce, and that which is carried on by sea: which last kind of traffic is both later in its origin, and slower in its progress. Had the descendants of Noah been left to their own ingenuity, and received no tincture of the antediluvian knowledge from their wise ancestors, it is improbable that they should have ventured on navigating the open sea so soon as we find they did. That branch of his posterity, who settled on the coasts of Palestine, were the first people of the world among whom navigation was made subservient to commerce: they were distinguished by a word, which in the Hebrew tongue signifies *merchants*, and are the same nation afterwards known to the Greeks by the name of *Phœnicians*. Inhabiting a barren and ungrateful soil, they set themselves to better their situation by cultivating the arts. Commerce was their capital object: and with all the writers of pagan antiquity, they pass for the inventors of whatever is subservient to it. At the time of Abraham they were regarded as a powerful nation; their maritime commerce is mentioned by Jacob in his last words to his children; and, if we may believe Herodotus in a matter of such remote antiquity, the Phœnicians had by this time navigated the coasts of Greece, and carried off the daughter of Inachus.

The arts of agriculture, commerce, and navigation, suppose the knowledge of several others; astronomy, for instance, or a knowledge of the situation and revolutions of the heavenly bodies, is necessary both to agriculture and

navig-  
fact,  
quain  
ration  
of a  
seven  
origin  
or wh  
the s  
month  
amon  
of the  
hence  
place  
fixed  
ancien  
at the  
But w  
ed, it  
few m  
Who  
of poli  
men,  
wretch  
ever, i  
who h  
connec  
more i  
misery  
We  
vance  
would  
case:  
ages.  
in the  
this c  
history  
of the  
Wars  
and h  
a prin  
Egypt  
year  
establ  
Egypt  
babil  
educat  
But a  
the re  
have  
judge  
tinue  
color  
litene

navigation; that of working metals, to commerce; and so of other arts. In fact, we find that before the death of Jacob, several nations were so well acquainted with the revolutions of the moon, as to measure by them the duration of their year. It had been an universal custom among all the nations of antiquity, as well as the Jews, to divide time in the portion of a week, or seven days: this undoubtedly arose from the tradition with regard to the origin of the world. It was natural for those nations who led a pastoral life, or who lived under a serene sky, to observe that the various appearances of the moon were completed nearly in four weeks; hence the division of a month. Those people again who lived by agriculture, and who had gotten among them the division of the month, would naturally remark, that twelve of these brought back the same temperature of the air, or the same seasons; hence the origin of what is called the *lunar year*, which has every where taken place in the infancy of science. This, together with the observation of the fixed stars, which, as we learn from the book of Job, must have been very ancient, naturally paved the way for the discovery of the *solar year*, which at that time would be thought an immense improvement in astronomy. But with regard to those branches of knowledge which we have mentioned, it is to be remembered, that they were peculiar to the Egyptians, and a few nations of Asia. Europe offers a frightful spectacle during this period. Who could believe that the Greeks, who in later ages became the patrons of politeness and every elegant art, were descended from a savage race of men, traversing the woods and wilds, inhabiting the rocks and caverns, a wretched prey to wild animals, and sometimes to one another! This, however, is no more than what was to be expected. Those descendants of Noah, who had removed to a great distance from the plains of Shinar, lost all connection with the civilised part of mankind. Their posterity became still more ignorant; and the human mind was at length sunk into an abyss of misery and wretchedness.

We might naturally expect, that from the death of Jacob, and as we advance forward in time, the history of the great empires of Egypt and Assyria would emerge from their obscurity. This, however, is far from being the case: we only get a glimpse of them, and they disappear entirely for many ages. After the reign of Ninus, who succeeded Semiramis and Nimrod B. C. in the Assyrian throne, we find an astonishing blank in the history of this empire, for no less than eight hundred years. The silence of ancient history on this subject, is commonly attributed to the softness and effeminacy of the successors of Ninus, whose lives afforded no events worthy of narration. Wars and commotions are the great themes of the historians, while the gentle and happy reigns of wise princes pass unobserved and unrecorded. Sesostris, a prince of wonderful abilities, is supposed to have mounted the throne of Egypt, after Amenophis, who was swallowed up in the Red Sea about the year before Christ 1493; by his assiduity and attention, the civil and military establishments of the Egyptians received very considerable improvements. Egypt, in the time of Sesostris, and his immediate successors, was, in all probability, the most powerful kingdom upon earth, and, according to the best calculation, is supposed to have contained twenty-seven millions of inhabitants. But ancient history often excites, without gratifying our curiosity; for, from the reign of Sesostris to that of Bocchoris, in the year before Christ 1781, we have little knowledge of even the name of the intermediate princes. If we judge, however, from collateral circumstances, the country must still have continued in a very flourishing condition; for Egypt continued to pour forth her colonies into distant nations. Athens, that seat of learning and politeness, that school for all who aspire after wisdom, owes its founda-

tion to Cecrops, who landed in Greece with an Egyptian colony, and endeavoured to civilise the rough manners of the original inhabitants. From the institutions which Cecrops established among the Athenians, it is easy to infer in what situations they must have lived before his arrival. The laws of marriage, which few nations are so barbarous as to have altogether unacquainted with, were not known in Greece. Mankind, like the beasts of the field, were propagated by accidental rencounters, and with little knowledge of those to whom they owed their generation. Cranaus, who succeeded Cecrops in the kingdom of Attica, pursued the same beneficial plan, and endeavoured by wife-institutions, to bridle the keen passions of a rude people.

Whilst these princes used their endeavours for civilizing this corner of Greece, the other kingdoms, into which this country, by the natural boundaries of rocks, mountains, and rivers, is divided, and which had been already peopled by colonies from Egypt and the East, began to assume some appearance of form and regularity. This engaged Amphietyon, one of those uncommon geniuses who appear in the world, for the benefit of the age in which they live, and the admiration of posterity, to think of some expedient by which he might unite in one plan of politics the several independent kingdoms of Greece, and thereby deliver them from those intestine divisions, which must render them a prey to one another, or to the first enemy who might think proper to invade them. These reflections he communicated to the kings, or leaders of the different territories; and by his eloquence and address engaged twelve cities to unite together for their mutual preservation. Two deputies from each of these cities assembled twice a year at Thermopylae, and formed what, after the name of its founder, was called the Amphietyonic council. In this assembly, whatever related to the general interest of the confederacy, was discussed and finally determined. Amphietyon likewise, sensible that those political connections are the most lasting which are strengthened by religion, committed to the Amphietyons the care of the temple at Delphi, and of the riches which, from the dedications of those who consulted the oracle, had been amassed in it. This assembly, constituted on such solid foundations, was the great spring of action in Greece, while that country preserved its independence; and, by the union which it inspired among the Greeks, enabled them to defend their liberties against all the force of the Persian empire. Considering the circumstances of the age in which it was instituted, the Amphietyonic council is perhaps the most remarkable political establishment which ever took place among mankind. In the year before Christ 1322 the Isthmian games were instituted at Corinth; and in 1303 the famous Olympic games by Pelops; which games, together with the Pythian, and Nemean, have been rendered immortal by the genius of Pindar.

The Greek states, who formerly had no connection with one another, except by mutual inroads and hostilities, soon began to act with concert, and to undertake distant expeditions for the general interest of the community. The first of these was the obscure expedition of the Argonauts, in which all Greece appears to have been concerned. The object of the Argonauts was to open the commerce of the Euxine sea, and to establish colonies in the adjacent country of Colchis. The ship *Argo*, which was the admiral of the fleet, is the only one particularly taken notice of; though we learn from Homer, and other ancient writers, that several sail were employed in this expedition. The fleet of the Argonauts was, from the ignorance of those who conducted it, long tossed about on different coasts. The rocks, at some distance, from the mouth of the Euxine sea, occasioned great labour: they

sent for  
of her  
their  
give u  
this ex  
capital  
conditi  
the cir  
pedition  
fair H  
son of  
gress i  
ployed  
hundre  
not app  
circum  
necessar  
strength

Having  
circum  
of great  
only th  
ners, w  
ginally  
situation  
a king  
judge in  
ceremon  
society  
ticular  
his imm  
and som  
tremely  
country  
of anot  
to prod  
of the  
insignifi  
Theseu  
reputat  
to whic  
and he  
ter, uni  
procure  
voured  
and art  
leaders  
blished  
all the  
litical  
by citat  
inviting  
privileg  
tropolis

sent forward a light vessel, which passed through, but returned with the loss of her rudder. This is expressed in the fabulous language of antiquity, by their sending out a bird which returned with the loss of its tail, and may give us an idea of the allegorical obscurity in which the other events of this expedition are involved. The fleet, however, at length arrived at Eon, the capital of Colchis, after performing a voyage, which, considering the mean condition of the naval art during this age, was not less considerable than the circumnavigation of the world by our modern discoverers. From this expedition to that against Troy, which was undertaken to recover the fair Helena, a queen of Sparta, who had been carried off by Paris, son of the Trojan king, the Greeks must have made a wonderful progress in power and opulence: no less than twelve hundred vessels were employed in this voyage, each of which, at a medium, contained upwards of a hundred men. These vessels, however, were but half-decked; and it does not appear that iron entered at all into their construction. If we add to these circumstances, that the Greeks had not the use of the saw, an instrument so necessary to the carpenter, a modern must form but a mean notion of the strength or elegance of this fleet.

Having thus considered the state of Greece as a whole, let us examine the circumstances of the particular countries into which it was divided. This is of great importance to our present undertaking, because it is in this country only that we can trace the origin and progress of government, arts, and manners, which compose so great a part of our present work. There appears originally to have been a very remarkable resemblance between the political situation of the different kingdoms of Greece. They were governed each by a king, or rather by a chieftain, who was their leader in time of war, their judge in time of peace, and who presided in the administration of their religious ceremonies. This prince, however, was far from being absolute. In each society there were a number of other leaders, whose influence over their particular clans, or tribes, was not less considerable than that of the king over his immediate followers. These captains were often at war with one another, and sometimes with their sovereign. Such a situation was, in all respects, extremely unfavourable: each particular state was, in miniature, what the whole country had been before the time of Amphictyon. They required the hand of another delicate painter to shade the opposite colours, and to enable them to produce one powerful effect. The history of Athens affords us an example of the manner in which these states, that, for want of union, were weak and insignificant, became, by being cemented together, important and powerful. Theseus, king of Attica, about the year before Christ 1234, had acquired great reputation by his exploits of valour and ability. He saw the inconveniencies to which his country, from being divided into twelve districts, was exposed; and he conceived, that by means of the influence which his personal character, united to the royal authority with which he was invested, had universally procured him, he might be able to remove them. For this purpose he endeavoured to maintain, and even to increase, his popularity among the peasants and artisans; he detached, as much as possible, the different tribes from the leaders who commanded them; he abolished the courts which had been established in different parts of Attica, and appointed one council-hall common to all the Athenians. Theseus, however, did not trust solely to the force of political regulations. He called to his aid all the power of religious prejudices; by establishing common rites of religion to be performed in Athens, and by inviting thither strangers from all quarters, by the prospect of protection and privileges, he raised this city from an inconsiderable village to a powerful metropolis. The splendor of Athens and of Theseus now totally eclipsed that

of the other villages and their particular leaders. All the power of the state was united in one city, and under one sovereign. The petty chieftains, who had formerly occasioned so much confusion, by being divested of all influence and consideration, became humble and submissive; and Attica remained under the peaceable government of a monarch.

This is a rude sketch of the origin of the first monarchy of which we have a distinct account, and may without much variation, be applied to the other states of Greece. This country, however, was not destined to continue long under the government of kings. A new influence arose, which in a short time proved two powerful both for the king and the nobles. Theseus had divided the Athenians into three distinct classes; the nobles, the artificers, and the husbandmen. In order to abridge the exorbitant power of the nobles, he had bestowed many privileges on the two other ranks of persons. This plan of politics was followed by his successors; and the lower ranks of the Athenians, partly from the countenance of their sovereign, and partly from the progress of arts and manufactures, which gave them an opportunity of acquiring property, became considerable and independent. These circumstances were attended with a remarkable effect. Upon the death of Codrus, a prince of great merit, in the year B. C. 1070, the Athenians became weary of the regal authority, under pretence of finding no one worthy of filling the throne of that monarch, who had devoted himself to death for the safety of his people, abolished the regal power and proclaimed that none but Jupiter

B. C. 1095. should be king of Athens. This revolution in favour of liberty was so much the more remarkable, as it happened soon after that the Jews became unwilling to remain under the government of the true God, and desired a mortal sovereign, that they might be like unto other nations.

The government of Thebes, another of the Grecian states, much about the same time assumed the republican form. Near a century before the Trojan war, Cadmus, with a colony from Phœnicia, had founded this city, which from that time had been governed by kings. But the last sovereign being overcome in single combat, by a neighbouring prince, the Thebans abolished the regal power. Till the days however of Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a period of seven hundred years, the Thebans performed nothing worthy of the republican spirit. Other cities of Greece, after the examples of Thebes and Athens, erected themselves into republics. But the revolutions of Athens and Sparta, two rival states, which, by means of the superiority they acquired, gave the tone to the manners, genius, and politics of the Greeks, deserve our particular attention. We have seen a tender shoot of liberty spring up in the city of Athens upon the death of Codrus, its last sovereign. This shoot gradually improved into a vigorous plant; and it cannot but be pleasant to observe its progress. The Athenians, by abolishing the name of king, did

B. C. 1070. not entirely subvert the regal authority: they established a perpetual magistrate, who, under the name of Archon, was invested with almost the same rights which their kings had enjoyed. The Athenians, in time, became sensible, that the archonic office was too lively an image of royalty for a free state. After it had continued therefore, three hundred and thirty-one years in the family of Codrus, they endeavoured to lessen its dignity, not by abridging its power, but by shortening its duration. The first period assigned for the continuance of the Archonship in the same hands, was three years. But the desire of the Athenians for a more perfect system of

B. C. 684. freedom than had hitherto been established, increased in proportion to the liberty they enjoyed. They again called out for a fresh reduction of the power of their Archons; and it was at length determined that nine annual magistrates should be appointed for this office. These magistrates

were  
duct  
not  
intoxi  
tious  
it was  
nature  
the g  
Athen  
wiser  
their  
of an  
system  
men.  
with  
" were  
minate  
be a  
fusion  
year  
wisdom  
him  
sces, th  
assigned  
he show  
overcap  
termino  
first ste  
those  
too gr  
confound  
by mea  
law; h  
they p  
ple, the  
political  
but not  
classes,  
he ren  
The  
matter  
assembl  
Plutarc  
mult, a  
and A  
hundre  
that ca  
of just  
and g  
scrutin  
Su  
nearer  
Upon  
To in

were not only chosen by the people, but accountable to them for their conduct at the expiration of their office. These alterations were too violent not to be attended with some dangerous consequences. The Athenians, intoxicated with their freedom, broke out into the most unruly and licentious behaviour. No written laws had been as yet enacted in Athens, and it was hardly possible that the ancient customs of the realm, which were naturally supposed to be in part abolished by the successive changes in the government, should sufficiently restrain the tumultuary spirits of the Athenians in the first flutter of their independence. This engaged the wiser part of the state, who began to prefer any system of government to their present anarchy and confusion, to cast their eyes on Draco, a man of an austere but virtuous disposition, as the fittest person for composing a system of law, to bridle the furious and unruly manners of their countrymen. Draco undertook the office about the year 688, but executed it with so much rigour, that in the words of an ancient historian, "His laws were written with blood, and not with ink." Death was the indiscriminate punishment of every offence, and the laws of Draco were found to be a remedy worse than the disease. Affairs again returned into confusion and disorder, and remained so till the time of Solon, who died in the year before Christ 549. The gentle manners, disinterested virtue, and wisdom more than human, by which this sage was distinguished, pointed him out as the only character adapted to the most important of all offices, the giving laws to a free people. Solon, though this employment was assigned him by the unanimous voice of his country, long deliberated whether he should undertake it. At length, however the motives of public utility overcame all considerations of private ease, safety, and reputation, and determined him to enter an ocean pregnant with a thousand dangers. The first step of his legislation was to abolish all the laws of Draco, excepting those relative to murder. The punishment of this crime could not be too great; but to consider other offences as equally criminal, was to confound all notions of right and wrong, and to render the law ineffectual by means of its severity. Solon next proceeded to new-model the political law; his establishments on this head remained among the Athenians, while they preserved their liberties. He seems to have set out with this principle, that a perfect republic, in which each citizen should have an equal political importance, was a system of government, beautiful indeed in theory, but not reducible to practice. He divided the citizens therefore into four classes, according to the wealth which they possessed, and the poorest class he rendered altogether incapable of any public office.

They had a voice, however, in the general council of the nation, in which all matters of principal concern were determined in the last resort. But lest this assembly, which was composed of all the citizens, should, in the words of Plutarch, like a ship with too many sails, be exposed to the gust of folly, tumult, and disorder, he provided for its safety by the two anchors of the Senate and Areopagus. The first of these courts consisted of four hundred persons, a hundred out of each tribe of the Athenians, who prepared all important bills that came before the assembly of the people; the second, though but a court of justice, gained a prodigious ascendancy in the republic, by the wisdom and gravity of its members, who were not chosen, but after the strictest scrutiny, and the most serious deliberation.

Such was the system of government established by Solon, which, the nearer we examine it, will afford the more matter for our admiration. Upon the same plan most of the other ancient republics were established. To insist on all of them, therefore, would neither be entertaining nor

instructive. But the government of Sparta, or Lacedæmon, had something in it so peculiar, that the great lines of it at least, ought not to be omitted even in a delineation of this sort. Sparta, like the other states of Greece, was originally divided into a number of petty principalities, of which each was under the jurisdiction of its own immediate chieftain. Lælex is said to be the first king, about the year B. C. 1516. At length, B. C. the two brothers, Euristhenes and Procles, getting possession of this country, became conjunct in the royalty; and, what is extremely singular, their posterity, in the direct line, continued to rule conjunctly for nine hundred years, ending with Cleomenes, anno 220 before the Christian æra. The Spartan government, however, did not take that singular form which renders it so remarkable, until the time of Lycurgus, the celebrated legislator. The plan of policy devised by Lycurgus, agreed with that already described in comprehending a senate and assembly of the people, and in general all those establishments which are deemed most requisite for the security of political independence. It differed from that of Athens, and indeed from all other governments, in having two kings, whose office was hereditary, though their power was sufficiently circumscribed by proper checks and restraints. But the great characteristic of the Spartan constitution arose from this, that, in all laws, Lycurgus had at least as much respect to war as to political liberty. With this view, all sorts of luxury, all arts of elegance or entertainment, every thing, in short, which had the smallest tendency to soften the minds of the Spartans, was absolutely proscribed. They were forbidden the use of money, they lived at public tables on the coarsest fare, the younger were taught to pay the utmost reverence to the more advanced in years, and all ranks capable to bear arms, were daily accustomed to the most painful exercises. To the Spartans alone, war was a relaxation rather than a hardship, and they behaved in it with a spirit of which hardly any but a Spartan could even form a conception.

In order to see the effect of these principles, and to connect under one point of view the history of the different quarters of the globe, we must now cast our eyes on Asia, and observe the events which happened in those great empires, of which we have so long lost sight. We have already mentioned in what obscurity the history of Egypt is involved, until the reign of Bocchoris. From this period to the dissolution of their government by Cambyfes of Persia, in the year B. C. 524, the Egyptians are more celebrated for the wisdom of their laws, and political institutions, than for the power of their arms. Several of these seem to have been dictated by the true spirit of civil wisdom, and were admirably calculated for preserving order and good government in an extensive kingdom. The great empire of Assyria likewise, which had so long disappeared, becomes again an object of attention, and affords the first instance we meet with in history, of a kingdom which fell asunder by its own weight, and the effeminate weakness of its sovereigns. Sardanapalus, the last emperor of Assyria, neglecting the administration of affairs, and shutting himself up in his palace with his women and eunuchs, fell into contempt with his subjects. The governors of his provinces, to whom, like a weak and indolent prince, he had entirely committed the command of his armies, did not fail to lay hold of this opportunity of raising their own fortune on the ruins of their master's power. Arbaces, governor of Media, and Belesis governor of Babylon, conspire against their sovereign, set fire to his capital, in which Sardanapalus perished, B. C. 82, and divide between them his extensive dominions. These two kingdoms, sometimes united under one prince, and sometimes governed

each by  
years.  
manes  
the ten  
king of  
Judah  
masters  
Great  
Persian  
depend  
partime  
historia  
detail u  
have, in  
how few  
remark  
the histo  
attention  
the Asi  
sible di  
most su  
The  
charact  
architec  
the testi  
ed Bati  
were be  
remaini  
miles fr  
the anc  
each sid  
is 13 fe  
40 feet  
earlier  
it remai  
throwin  
be the  
ted with  
conceal  
monare  
for thei  
the tem  
have re  
magnifi  
ecture  
arts in  
sculptur  
to besto  
ever, th  
nomena  
sophy.  
that ac  
revelies  
advant

each by a particular sovereign, maintained the chief sway of Asia for many years. Sennacherib revived the kingdom of Assyria, anno B. C. 777, and Shalmaneser, one of his successors, put an end to the kingdom of Israel, and carried the ten Tribes captive into Assyria and Media, B. C. 721. Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon also, in the year B. C. 587, overturned the kingdom of Judah, which had continued in the family of David from the year 1055, and mastered all the countries around him. But in the year 538, Cyrus the Great took Babylon, and reduced this quarter of the world under the Persian yoke. The manners of this people, as brave, hardy, and independent, as well as the government of Cyrus, in all its various departments, are elegantly described by Xenophon, a Grecian philosopher and historian. It is not necessary, however, that we should enter on the same detail upon this subject, as with regard to the affairs of the Greeks. We have, in modern times, sufficient examples of monarchical governments; but how few are our republics! But the era of Cyrus is in one respect extremely remarkable, besides delivering the Jews from their captivity, because, with it the history of the great nations of antiquity, which has hitherto engaged our attention may be supposed to finish. Let us consider then the genius of the Assyrians, Babylonians, and Egyptians, in arts and sciences; and if possible discover what progress they had made in those acquirements which are most subservient to the interests of society.

The taste for the great and magnificent, seems to have been the prevailing character of these nations; and they principally displayed it in their works of architecture. There are no vestiges, however now remaining, which confirm the testimony of ancient writers, with regard to the great works which adorned Babylon and Nineveh: neither is it clearly determined in what year they were begun or finished. There are three pyramids, stupendous fabrics, still remaining in Egypt, at some leagues distance from Cairo, and about nine miles from the Nile, which are supposed to have been the burying places of the ancient Egyptian kings. The largest is five hundred feet in height, and each side of the base six hundred and ninety-three feet in length. The apex is 13 feet square. The second stands on as much ground as the first, but is 40 feet lower. It was a superstition among this people, derived from the earliest times, that even after death the soul continued in the body as long as it remained uncorrupted. Hence proceeded the custom of embalming, or of throwing into the dead body such vegetables as experience had discovered to be the greatest preservatives against putrefaction. The pyramids were erected with the same view. In them the bodies of the Egyptian kings were concealed. This expedient, together with embalming, as these superstitious monarchs conceived, would inevitably secure a safe and comfortable retreat for their souls after death. From what we read of the walls of Babylon, the temple of Belus, and other works of the East, and from what travellers have recorded of the pyramids, it appears that they were really superb and magnificent structures, but totally void of elegance. The orders of architecture were not yet known, nor even the constructing of vaults. The arts in which these nations, next to architecture principally excelled, were sculpture and embroidery. As to the sciences, they had all along continued to bestow their principal attention on astronomy. It does not appear, however, that they made great progress in explaining the causes of the phenomena of the universe, or indeed in any species of rational and sound philosophy. To demonstrate this to an intelligent reader, it is sufficient to observe that according to the testimony of sacred and profane writers, the absurd reveries of magic and astrology, which always decrease in proportion to the advancement of true science, were in high esteem among them, during the

latest period of their government. The countries which they occupied were extremely fruitful, and afforded without much labour all the necessaries, and even luxuries of life. They had long been accustomed to a civilized and polished life in great cities. These circumstances had tainted their manners with effeminacy and corruption, and rendered them an easy prey to the Persians, a nation just emerging from barbarism, of consequence brave and warlike. This was still more easy in the infancy of the military art; when, strength and courage were the only circumstances which gave the advantage to one nation over another; when, properly speaking, there were no fortified places which in modern times have been discovered to be so useful in stopping the progress of a victorious enemy; and when the event of a battle commonly decided the fate of an empire. But we must now turn our attention to other objects.

The history of Persia, after the reign of Cyrus, who died in the year B. C. 529, offers little, considered in itself, that merits our regard; but when combined with that of Greece, it becomes particularly interesting. The monarchs who succeeded Cyrus, gave an opportunity to the Greeks to exercise those virtues which the freedom of their government had created and confirmed. Sparta remained under the influence of Lycurgus's institutions: Athens had just recovered from the tyranny of the Pisistratide, a family who had trampled on the laws of Solon and usurped the supreme power.

B. C. 504. Such was their situation, when the lust of universal empire, which seldom fails to torment the breast of tyrants, led Darius (at the instigation of Hippias, who had been expelled from Athens, and on account of the Athenians burning the city of Sardis), to send forth his numerous armies into Greece. But the Persians were no longer those invincible soldiers, who under Cyrus, had conquered Asia. Their minds were enervated by luxury and servitude. Athens, on the contrary, teemed with great men, whose minds

B. C. 490. were nobly animated by the late recovery of their freedom. Miltiades, in the plains of Marathon, with ten thousand Athenians overcame the Persian army of a hundred thousand foot and ten thousand cavalry. His countrymen, Themistocles and Aristides, the first celebrated for his abilities, the second for his virtue gained the next honours to the general. It does not fall within our plan to mention the event of this war, which, as the noblest monuments of virtue over force, of courage over numbers, of liberty over servitude, deserve to be read at length in ancient writers.

B. C. 480. Xerxes, the son of Darius, came in person into Greece, with an immense army, which according to Herodotus, amounted to two millions and one hundred thousand men. This account has been justly considered by some ingenious modern writers as incredible. The truth cannot now be ascertained; but that the army of Xerxes was extremely numerous, is the most probable, from the great extent of his empire, and from the absurd practice of the eastern nations of encumbering their camp with a superfluous multitude. Whatever the numbers of his army were, he was every where defeated, by sea and land, and escaped to Asia in a fishing-boat. Such was the spirit of the Greeks and so well did they know that "wanting virtue, life is pain and woe; that "wanting liberty, even virtue mourns, and looks around for happiness in vain." But though the Persian war concluded gloriously for the Greeks, it is in a great measure, to this war, that the subsequent misfortunes of that nation are to be attributed. It was not the battles in which they suffered the loss of so many brave men, but those in which they acquired an immensity of Persian gold; it was not their enduring so many hardships in the course of the war, but their connexions with the Persians after the conclusion of it, which subverted the Grecian establishments, and ruined the most virtuous confederacy that ever existed upon earth. The Greeks became haughty

after

after  
rel win  
they h  
proce  
Laced  
states  
diviso  
but wi  
and po  
of Cho  
history  
laid hi  
gained  
Gree  
what  
was th  
to giv  
erators  
all the  
to the  
people  
Phil  
row li  
Upon  
by all  
made  
yield  
set out  
five th  
of Dar  
countri  
of whic  
thors,  
history  
cess, f  
his fan  
rise to  
and ev  
science  
deduct  
The  
of Cy  
iod, al  
proven  
ous da  
structu  
of are  
The t  
nume  
settled  
who d  
immo  
discov  
positio

after their victories; delivered from the common enemy, they began to quarrel with one another; their quarrels were fomented by Persian gold, of which they had acquired enough to make them desirous of more. Hence proceeded the famous Peloponnesian war, in which the Athenians and Lacedæmonians acted as principals, and drew after them the other states of Greece. They continued to weaken themselves by these intestine divisions, till Philip, king of Macedon, (a country till this time little known, but which, by the active and crafty genius of this prince, became important and powerful), rendered himself the absolute master of Greece, by the battle of Cheronæa. But this conquest is one of the first we meet with in history which did not depend on the event of a battle. Philip had laid his scheme so deeply, and by bribery, promises, and intrigues, gained over such a number of considerable persons in the several states of Greece to his interest, that another day would have put in his possession what Cheronæa had denied him. The Greeks had lost that virtue which was the basis of their confederacy. Their popular governments served only to give a sanction to their licentiousness and corruption. The principal orators, in most of their states, were bribed in the service of Philip; and all the eloquence of a Demosthenes, assisted by truth and virtue, was unequal to the mean, but more seductive arts of his opponents, who, by flattering the people, used the surest method of winning their affections.

Philip had proposed to extend the boundaries of his empire beyond the narrow limits of Greece. But he did not long survive the battle of Cheronæa. Upon his decease, his son Alexander was chosen general against the Persians, by all the Grecian states, except the Athenians and Thebans. These made a feeble effort for expiring liberty: but they were obliged to yield to superior force. Secure on the side of Greece, Alexander set out on his Persian expedition, at the head of thirty thousand foot, and five thousand horse. The success of this army in conquering the whole force of Darius, in three pitched battles, in over-running and subduing not only the countries then known to the Greeks, but many parts of India, the very name of which had never reached an European ear, has been described by many authors, both ancient and modern, and constitutes a singular part of the history of the world. Soon after this rapid career of victory and success, Alexander died at Babylon. His captains, after sacrificing all his family to their ambition, divided among them his dominions. This gives rise to a number of wars and events too complicated for our present purpose, and even too uninteresting. After considering therefore the state of arts and sciences in Greece, we shall pass over to the Roman affairs, where the historical deduction is more simple, and also more important.

The bare name of illustrious men who flourished in Greece from the time of Cyrus to that of Alexander, would fill a large volume. During this period, all the arts were carried to the highest pitch of perfection; and the improvements we have hitherto mentioned, were but the dawnings of this glorious day. Though the eastern nations had raised magnificent and stupendous structures, the Greeks were the first people in the world, who, in their works of architecture, added beauty to magnificence, and elegance to grandeur. The temples of Jupiter Olympus, and the Ephesian Diana, are the first monuments of good taste. They were erected by the Grecian colonies, who settled in Asia Minor, before the reign of Cyrus. Phidias the Athenian, who died in the year B. C. 432, is the first sculptor whose works have been immortal. Zeuxis, Parrhasius, and Timantheus, during the same age, first discovered the power of the pencil, and all the magic of painting. Composition in all its various branches, reached a degree of perfection in the

Greek language, of which a modern reader can hardly form an idea. After Hesiod and Homer, who flourished 1000 years before the Christian era, the tragic poets, *Æschylus*, *Sophocles*, and *Euripides*, were the first considerable improvers of poetry. *Herodotus* gave simplicity and elegance to profane writing. *Isocrates* gave it cadence and harmony, but it was left to *Thucydides* and *Demosthenes* to discover the full force of the Greek tongue. It was not, however, in the finer arts alone that the Greeks excelled. Every species of philosophy was cultivated among them with the utmost success. Not to mention the divine *Socrates*, the virtues of whose life, and the excellence of whose philosophy, justly entitled him to a very high degree of veneration; his three disciples, *Plato*, *Aristotle*, and *Xenophon*, may, for strength of reasoning, justness of sentiment, and propriety of expression, be put on a footing with the writers of any age or country. Experience, indeed, in a long course of years, has taught us many secrets in nature, with which these philosophers were unacquainted, and which no strength of genius could divine. But whatever some vain empirics in learning may pretend, the most learned and ingenious men, both in France and England, have acknowledged the superiority of the Greek philosophers, and have reckoned themselves happy in catching their turn of thinking, and manner of expression. But the Greeks were not less distinguished for their active than for their speculative talents. It would be endless to recount the names of their famous statesmen and warriors, and it is impossible to mention a few without doing injustice to a greater number. War was first reduced to a science by the Greeks. Their soldiers fought from an affection to their country, and an ardour for glory, and not from a dread of their superiors. We have seen the effects of this military virtue in their wars against the Persians; the cause of it was the wise laws which *Amphictyon*, *Solon*, and *Lycurgus* had established in Greece. But we must now leave this nation, whose history, both civil and philosophical, is as important as their territory was inconsiderable, and turn our attention to the Roman affairs, which are still more interesting, both on their own account, and from the relation in which they stand to those of Modern Europe.

The character of *Romulus*, the founder of the Roman state, when we view him as the leader of a few lawless and wandering banditti, is an object of extreme insignificance. But when we consider him as the founder of an empire as extensive as the world, and whose progress and decline have occasioned the two greatest revolutions that ever happened in Europe, we cannot help being interested in his conduct. His disposition was extremely martial; and the political state of Italy, divided into a number of small but independent districts, afforded a noble field for the display of military talents. *Romulus* was continually embroiled with one or other of his neighbours; and war was the only employment by which he and his companions expected not only to aggrandise themselves, but even to subsist. In the conduct of his wars with the neighbouring people, we may observe the same maxims by which the Romans afterwards became masters of the world. Instead of destroying the nations he had subjected, he added them to the Roman state, whereby Rome acquired a new accession of strength from every war she undertook, and became powerful and populous from that very circumstance which ruins and depopulates other kingdoms. If the enemies, with which he contended had, by means of the art or arms they employed, any considerable advantage, *Romulus* immediately adopted that practice, or the use of that weapon, and improved the military system of the Romans by the united experience of all their enemies. We have an example of both these maxims, by means of which

which  
the S  
to the  
flantly  
ing a  
not al  
what v  
disting  
admini  
followe  
terests  
private  
he him  
The  
who ca  
inspi  
of their  
Pricus  
of Rom  
tained  
timed  
with th  
tia, a P  
sion of  
govern  
war, th  
thority  
terpoit  
magist  
to all t  
able to  
power,  
vied wi  
against  
warlike  
excite  
their l  
that th  
Italy.

The  
with, t  
ginians  
diterran  
anno  
they h  
Curt  
commen  
the alm  
through  
seized  
itself;  
arma.  
know  
ginians

which the Roman state arrived at such a pitch of grandeur, in the war with the Salines. Romulus having conquered that nation, not only united them to the Romans, but finding their buckler preferable to the Roman, instantly threw aside the latter, and made use of the Sabine buckler in fighting against other nations. Romulus, though principally attached to war, did not altogether neglect the civil policy of his infant kingdom. He instituted what was called the Senate, a court originally composed of a hundred persons, distinguished for their wisdom and experience. He enacted laws for the administration of justice, and for bridling the fierce and unruly passions of his followers: and after a long reign, spent in promoting the civil or military interests of his country, was, according to the most probable conjecture, privately assassinated by some of the members of that Senate, which he himself had instituted. B. C. 717.

The successors of Romulus were all very extraordinary personages. Numa who came next to him, established the religious ceremonies of the Romans, and inspired them with that veneration for an oath, which was ever the soul of their military discipline. Tullus Hostilius, Ancus Martius, Tarquinius Priscus, and Servius Tullius, laboured each, during his reign, for the grandeur of Rome. But Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh and last king, having obtained the crown by the execrable murder of his father-in-law Servius, continued to support it by the most cruel and infamous tyranny. This, together with the insolence of his son Sextus Tarquinius, who, by dishonouring Lucretia, a Roman lady, affronted the whole nation, occasioned the expulsion of the Tarquin family, and with it the dissolution of the regal government. B. C. 509. As the Romans, however, were continually engaged in war, they found it necessary to have some officer invested with supreme authority, who might conduct them to the field, and regulate their military enterprises. In the room of the kings, therefore, they appointed two annual magistrates, called consuls, who, without creating the same jealousy, succeeded to all the powers of their sovereigns. This resolution was extremely favourable to the Roman grandeur. The consuls who enjoyed but a temporary power, were desirous of signalising their reign by some great action: each vied with those who had gone before him, and the Romans were daily led out against some new enemy. When we add to this, that the people, naturally warlike, were inspired to deeds of valour, by every consideration which could excite them; that the citizens of Rome were all soldiers, and fought for their lands, their children, and their liberties, we need not be surprised that they should, in the course of some centuries, extend their power all over Italy.

The Romans, now secure at home, and finding no enemy to contend with, turn their eyes abroad, and meet with a powerful rival in the Carthaginians. This state had been founded or enlarged on the coast of the Mediterranean in Africa, some time before Rome, by a colony of Phœnicians: anno B. C. 869, and, according to the practice of their mother-country, they had cultivated commerce and naval greatness.

Carthage, in this design, had proved wonderfully successful. She now commanded both sides of the Mediterranean. Besides that of Africa, which she almost entirely possessed, she had extended herself on the Spanish sides through the Straits. Thus mistress of the sea, and of commerce, she had seized on the islands of Corsica and Sardinia. Sicily had difficulty to defend itself; and the Romans were too nearly threatened not to take up arms. Hence a succession of hostilities between these rival states known in history by the name of Punic wars, in which the Carthaginians, with all their wealth and power, were an unequal match for the Romans. B. C. 204.

Romans. Carthage was a powerful republic when Rome was an inconsiderable state; but she was now become corrupt and effeminate, while Rome was in the vigour of her political constitution. Carthage employed mercenaries to carry on her wars; Rome, as we have already mentioned, was composed of soldiers. The first war with Carthage lasted twenty-three years, and taught the Romans the art of fighting on the sea, with which they had hitherto been unacquainted. A Carthaginian vessel was wrecked on their

B. C. coast; they used it for a model; in three months fitted out a fleet, 160. and the consul Duilius, who fought their first naval battle, was victorious. It is not to our purpose to mention all the transactions of these wars. The behaviour of Regulus, the Roman general, may give us an idea of the spirit which then animated this people. Being taken prisoner in Africa, he is sent back on his parole to negotiate a change of prisoners. He maintains in the senate, the propriety of that law B. C. which cut off from those who suffered themselves to be taken, all 154. hopes of being saved, and returns to a certain death.

Neither was Carthage, though corrupted, deficient of great men. Of all the enemies the Romans ever had to contend with, Hannibal the Carthaginian, was the most inflexible and dangerous. His father Hamilcar had imbibed an extreme hatred against the Romans, and having settled the intestine troubles of his country, he took an early opportunity to inspire his son, though but nine years old, with his own sentiments. For this purpose he ordered a solemn sacrifice to be offered to Jupiter, and leading his son to the altar, asked him whether he was willing to attend him in his expedition against the Romans; the courageous boy not only consented to go, but conjured his father, by the gods present, to form him to victory, and teach him the art of conquering. That I will joyfully do, replied Hamilcar, and with all the care of a father, who loves you, if you will swear upon the altar to be an eternal enemy to the Romans. Hannibal readily complied; and the solemnity of the ceremony, and the sacredness of the oath, made such an impression upon his mind, as nothing afterwards could ever efface. Being appointed general at twenty-five years of age, he crosses the Ebro, the Pyrenees, and the Alps, and in a moment falls down upon Italy. The loss of four battles threatens the fall of Rome. Sicily sides with the con-

B. C. queror. Hieronymus, king of Syracuse, declares against the 218. Romans, and almost all Italy abandons them. In this extremity, Rome owed its preservation to three great men. Fabius Maximus, despising popular clamour, and the military ardour of his countrymen, declines coming to an engagement. The strength of Rome has time to recover. Marcellus raises the siege of Nola, takes Syracuse, and revives the drooping spirits of his troops. The Romans admired the character of these great men, but saw something more divine in the young Scipio. The success of this young hero confirmed the popular opinion, that he was of divine extraction, and beld converse with the Gods. At the age of four and twenty, he flies into

B. C. Spain, where both his father and uncle had lost their lives, attacks 210. New Carthage, and carries it at the first assault. Upon his arrival in Africa, kings submit to him, Carthage trembles in her turn, and sees her armies defeated. Hannibal, sixteen years victorious, is in vain called home to defend his country. Carthage is rendered tributary, B. C. gives hostages, and engages never to enter upon a war, but with the 201. consent of the Roman people.

After the conquest of Carthage, Rome had inconsiderable wars, but great victories; before this time its wars were great, and its victories inconsiderable.

able. At this time the world was divided, as it were, into two parts; in the one fought the Romans and Carthaginians; the other was agitated by those quarrels which had lasted since the death of Alexander the Great. Their scene of action was Greece, Egypt, and the East. The states of Greece had once more disengaged themselves from a foreign yoke. They were divided into three confederacies, the Etolians, Achæans, and Bœotians; each of these was an association of free cities, which had assemblies and magistrates in common. The Etolians were the most considerable of them all. The kings of Macedon maintained that superiority, which, in ancient times, when the balance of power was little attended to, a great prince naturally possessed over his less powerful neighbours. Philip, the present monarch, had rendered himself odious to the Greeks, by some unpopular and tyrannical steps; the Etolians were most irritated; and hearing the fame of the Roman arms, called them into Greece, and overcame Philip by their assistance. The victory, however, chiefly redounded to the advantage of the Romans. The Macedonian garrisons were obliged to evacuate Greece; the cities were all declared free; but Philip became a tributary to the Romans, and the states of Greece became their dependents. The Etolians discovering their first error, endeavoured to remedy it by another still more dangerous to themselves, and more advantageous to the Romans. As they had called the Romans into Greece to defend them against king Philip, they now called in Antiochus, king of Syria, to defend them against the Romans. The famous Hannibal too had recourse to the same prince, who was at this time the most powerful monarch in the East, and the successor to the dominions of Alexander in Asia. But Antiochus did not follow his advice so much as that of the Etolians; for instead of renewing the war in Italy, where Hannibal, from experience, judged the Romans to be the most vulnerable, he landed in Greece with a small body of troops and being overcome without difficulty, fled over into Asia. In this war the Romans made use of Philip for conquering Antiochus, as they had before done of the Etolians for conquering Philip. They now pursue Antiochus, the last object of their resentment, into Asia, and having vanquished him by sea and land, compel him to submit to an infamous treaty. B. C. 190.

In these conquests the Romans still allowed the ancient inhabitants to possess their territory; they did not even change the form of government; the conquered nations became the allies of the Roman people; which denomination, however, under a specious name, concealed a condition very servile, and inferred that they should submit to whatever was required of them. When we reflect on these easy conquests, we have reason to be astonished at the resistance which the Romans met with from Mithridates, king of Pontus, for the space of 26 years. But this monarch had great resources. His kingdom bordered on the inaccessible mountains of Caucasus, abounded in a race of men whose minds were not enervated by pleasure, and whose bodies were firm and vigorous, and he gave the Romans more trouble than even Hannibal.

The different states of Greece and Asia, who now began to feel the weight of their yoke, but had not a spirit to shake it off, were transported at finding a prince who dared to shew himself an enemy to the Romans, and cheerfully submitted to his protection. Mithridates, however, at last, was compelled to yield to the superior fortune of the Romans. Vanquished successively by Sylla and Lucullus, he was at length subdued by Pompey, and stripped of his dominions and of his life, in the year B. C. 63. In Africa, the Roman arms met with equal success. Marius, in conquering Jugurtha, made all secure in that quarter. Even the barbarous B. C. 106.

nations

nations beyond the Alps began to feel the weight of the Roman arms. Gallia Narbonensis had been reduced into a province. The Cimbri, Teutones, and the other northern nations of Europe, broke into this part of the empire. The same Marius, whose name was so terrible in Africa, then made the north of Europe to tremble. The Barbarians retired to their wilds and deserts, less formidable than the Roman legions. But while Rome conquered the world, there subsisted an eternal war within her walls. This war had subsisted from the first period of the government. Rome, after the expulsion of her kings, enjoyed but a partial liberty. The descendants of the senators, who were distinguished by the names of Patricians, were invested with so many odious privileges, that the people felt their dependence, and became determined to shake it off. A thousand disputes on the subject arose between them and the Patricians, which always terminated in favour of liberty.

These disputes, while the Romans preserved their virtue, were not attended with any dangerous consequences. The Patricians, who loved their country, cheerfully parted with some of their privileges to satisfy the people; and the people, on the other hand, though they obtained laws, by which they might be admitted to enjoy the first offices of the state, and though they had the power of nomination, always named Patricians. But when the Romans, by the conquest of foreign nations, became acquainted with all their luxuries and refinements; when they became tainted with the effeminacy and corruption of the eastern courts, and sported with every thing just and honourable in order to obtain them, the state, torn by the factions between its members, and without virtue on either side to keep it together, became a prey to its own children. Hence the bloody seditions of the Gracchi, which paved the way for an inextinguishable hatred between the nobles and commons, and made it easy for any turbulent demagogue to put them in action against each other. The love of their country was now no more than a specious name; the better sort were too wealthy and effeminate to submit to the rigours of military discipline, and the soldiers, composed of the dregs of the republic, were no longer citizens. They had little respect for any but their commander; under his banner they fought, and conquered, and plundered; and for him they were ready to die. He might command them to embue their hands in the blood of their country. They who knew no country but the camp, and no authority but that of their general, were ever ready to obey him. The multiplicity of the Roman conquests, however, which required their keeping on foot several armies at the same time, retarded the subversion of the republic. These armies were so many checks upon each other. Had it not been for the soldiers of Sylla, Rome would have surrendered its liberty to the army of Marius.

Julius Cæsar at length appears. By subduing the Gauls, he gained his country the most useful conquest it ever made. Pompey, his own rival, is overcome in the plains of Pharsalia. Cæsar appears victorious almost at the same time all over the world: in Egypt, in Asia, in Mauritania, in Spain, in Gaul, and in Britain: conqueror on all sides, he is acknowledged master at Rome, and in the whole empire. Brutus and Cassius think to give Rome her liberty, by stabbing him in the senate-house. But though they thereby deliver the Romans from the tyranny of Julius, the republic does not obtain its freedom. It falls into the hands of Mark Antony; young Cæsar Octavianus, nephew to Julius Cæsar, wrests it from him by the sea-fight at Actium, and there is no Brutus or Cassius to put an end to his life. Those friends of liberty had killed themselves in despair; and Octavian, under the name of

Augustus,

Augustus  
empire  
glory  
should  
of the  
the C  
they v  
the th  
to ma  
had b  
ance  
receiv  
Janus  
Christ  
Ha  
maine  
arts,  
public  
the el  
the o  
esteem  
enemy  
cultiva  
other  
them  
was th  
simple  
refiner  
the hi  
inferio  
Home  
inimita  
among  
ing.  
case o  
Tacit  
self th  
whose  
losoph  
philoso  
Rome  
traged  
marks  
our,  
Shake  
We  
with a  
except  
of th  
they  
they t  
ble, w  
of Au  
To fo  
struati

Augustus, and title of emperor, remained the undisturbed master of the empire. During these civil commotions, the Romans still preserved the glory of their arms among distant nations ; and while it was unknown who should be master of Rome, the Romans were, without dispute, the masters of the world. Their military discipline and valour abolished all the remains of the Carthaginian, the Persian, the Greek, the Assyrian, and Macedonian glory; they were now only a name. No sooner, therefore, was Octavius established on the throne, than ambassadors from all quarters of the known world crowded to make their submissions. *Æthiopia* sues for peace ; the Parthians, who had been a most formidable enemy, court his friendship ; *India* seeks his alliance ; *Pannonia* acknowledges him ; *Germany* dreads him ; and the *Weier* receives his laws. Victorious by sea and land, he shuts the temple of *Janus*. The whole earth lives in peace under his power, and *Jesús* A. C. 7. Christ comes into the world four years before the common era.

Having thus traced the progress of the Roman government; while it remained a republic, our plan obliges us to say a few words with regard to the arts, sciences, and manners of that people. During the first ages of the republic, the Romans lived in a total neglect, or rather contempt, of all the elegant improvements of life. War, politics, and agriculture, were the only arts they studied, because they were the only arts they esteemed. But upon the downfall of Carthage, the Romans having no enemy to dread from abroad, began to taste the sweets of security, and to cultivate the arts. Their progress, however, was not gradual, as in the other countries we have described. The conquest of Greece at once put them in possession of every thing most rare, curious, or elegant. *Asia*, which was the next victim, offered all its stores ; and the Romans, from the most simple people, speedily became acquainted with the arts, the luxuries, and refinements of the whole earth. Eloquence they had always cultivated as the high road to eminence and preferment. The orations of *Cicero* are inferior only to those of *Demosthenes*. In poetry, *Virgil* yields only to *Homer*, whose verse, like the prose of *Demosthenes*, may be considered as inimitable. *Horace*, however, in his *Satires* and *Epistles*, had no model among the Greeks, and stands to this day unrivalled in that species of writing. In history, the Romans can boast of *Livy*, who possesses all the natural ease of *Herodotus*, and is more descriptive, more eloquent, and sentimental. *Tacitus* indeed did not flourish in the Augustan age, but his works do himself the greatest honour, while they disgrace his country and human nature, whose corruption and vices he paints in the most striking colours. In philosophy, if we except the works of *Cicero*, and the system of the Greek philosopher *Epicurus*, described in the nervous poetry of *Lucretius*, the Romans, during the time of the republic, made not the least attempt. In tragedy they never produced any thing excellent ; and *Terence*, though remarkable for purity of style, wants that *comica vis*, or lively vein of humour, that distinguishes the Greek comedians, and which distinguishes our *Shakespeare*.

We now return to our history, and are arrived at an era which presents us with a set of monsters, under the name of emperors, whose histories, a few excepted, disgrace human nature. They did not indeed abolish the forms of the Roman republic, though they extinguished its liberties ; and while they were practising the most unwarrantable cruelties upon their subjects, they themselves were the slaves of their soldiers. They made the world tremble, while they in their turn trembled at the army. Rome, from the time of *Augustus*, became the most despotic empire that ever subsisted in Europe. To form an idea of their government, we need only recall to our mind the situation of *Turkey* at present. It is of no importance therefore to con-

sider the character of the emperors, since they had no power but what arose from a mercenary standing army; nor to enter into a detail with regard to the transactions of the court, which were directed with that caprice, cruelty, and corruption, which universally prevail under a despotic government. When it is said that the Roman republic conquered the world, it is only meant of the civilized part of it, chiefly in Greece, Carthage, and Asia. A more difficult task still remained for the emperors, to subdue the barbarous nations of Europe; the Germans, the Gauls, the Britons, and even the remote corner of Scotland; for though these countries had been discovered, they were not effectually subdued by the Roman generals. These nations, though rude and ignorant, were brave and independent. It was rather from the superiority of their discipline than of their courage that the Romans gained any advantage over them. The Roman wars with the Germans are described by Tacitus, and from his accounts, though a Roman, it is easy to discover with what bravery they fought, and with what reluctance they submitted to a foreign yoke. From the obstinate resistance of the Germans, we may judge of the difficulties the Romans met with in subduing the other nations of Europe. The contests were on both sides bloody; the countries of Europe were successively laid waste, the inhabitants perished in the field, many were carried into slavery, and but a feeble remnant submitted to the Roman power. This situation of affairs was extremely unfavourable to the happiness of mankind. The barbarous nations, indeed, from their intercourse with the Romans, acquired some taste for the arts, sciences, language, and manners of their new masters. These, however, were but miserable consolations for the loss of liberty, for being deprived of the use of their arms, for being overawed by mercenary soldiers kept in pay to restrain them, and for being delivered over to rapacious governors, who plundered them without mercy. The only circumstance which could support them under these complicated calamities, was the hope of seeing better days.

The Roman empire, now stretched out to such an extent, had lost its spring and force. It contained within itself the seeds of dissolution; and the violent irruptions of the Goths, Vandals, Huns, and other barbarians, hastened its destruction. These fierce tribes, who came to take vengeance on the empire, either inhabited the various parts of Germany, which had never been subdued by the Romans, or were scattered over the vast countries of the north of Europe, and the north-west of Asia, which are now inhabited by the Danes, the Swedes, the Poles, the subjects of the Russian empire, and the Tartars. They were drawn from their native country by that restlessness which actuates the minds of barbarians, and makes them rove from home in quest of plunder, or new settlements. The first invaders met with a powerful resistance from the superior discipline of the Roman legions; but this, instead of daunting men of a strong and impetuous temper, only roused them to vengeance. They return to their companions, acquaint them with the unknown conveniences and luxuries that abounded in countries better cultivated, or blessed with a milder climate than their own; they acquaint them with the battles they had fought, or the friends they had lost, and warn them with resentment against their opponents. Great bodies of armed men (says an elegant historian, in describing this scene of desolation) with their wives and children, and slaves and flocks, issued forth, like regular colonies, in quest of new settlements. New adventurers followed them. The lands which they deserted were occupied by more remote tribes of barbarians. These in their turn pushed forward into more fertile countries, and, like a torrent continually increasing, rolled on, and swept every thing before them. Wherever the barbarians marched, their

roms

route  
They  
They  
the pe  
man r  
name  
395, t  
tempo  
less fo  
trayer  
noted  
Com  
who h  
Const  
tern an  
verned  
from th  
riers of  
Rom  
tion of  
pire), w  
Its anc  
barian c  
into th  
fabric o  
centurie  
the Ro  
cended  
enemies  
corrupt  
known  
most d  
ed, and  
tyranny  
empero  
barity  
Tow  
were n  
another  
Lomb  
Roman  
govern  
names  
From  
melanc  
ly in u  
emine  
derstan  
them  
depress  
Charles  
and G  
ing th  
and g

route was marked with blood. They ravaged or destroyed all around them. They made no distinction between what was sacred and what was profane. They respected no age, or sex, or rank. If a man was called to fix upon the period in the history of the world, during which the condition of the human race was most calamitous and afflicted, he would, without hesitation, name that which elapsed from the death of Theodosius the Great, A. D. 395, to the establishment of the Lombards in Italy, A. D. 571. The contemporary authors, who beheld that scene of desolation, labour and are at a loss for expressions to describe the horror of it. *The scourge of God, the destroyer of nations*, are the dreadful epithets by which they distinguish the most noted of the barbarous leaders.

Constantine, who was emperor at the beginning of the fourth century, and who had embraced Christianity, changed the seat of empire from Rome to Constantinople. This occasioned a prodigious alteration. The western and eastern provinces were separated from each other, and governed by different sovereigns. The withdrawing the Roman legions from the Rhine and the Danube to the East, threw down the western barriers of the empire, and laid it open to the invaders. A. D. 325.

Rome (now known by the name of the *Western Empire*, in contradistinction of Constantinople, which, from its situation, was called the *Eastern Empire*), weakened by this division, becomes a prey to the barbarous nations. Its ancient glory, vainly deemed immortal, is effaced, and Odoacer, a barbarian chieftain, is seated on the throne of the Cæsars. These irruptions into the empire were gradual and successive. The immense fabric of the Roman empire was the work of many ages, and several centuries were employed in demolishing it. The ancient discipline of the Romans, in military affairs, was so efficacious, that the remains of it defended to their successors, and must have proved an overmatch for all their enemies, had it not been for the vices of their emperors, and the universal corruption of manners among the people. Satiated with the luxuries of the known world, the emperors were at a loss to find new provocatives. The most distant regions were explored, the ingenuity of mankind was exercised, and the tribute of provinces expended upon one favourite dish. The tyranny and the universal depravation of manners that prevailed under the emperors, or, as they are called, Cæsars, could only be equalled by the barbarity of those nations who overcame them. A. D. 476.

Towards the close of the sixth century, the Saxons, a German nation, were masters of the southern and more fertile provinces of Britain; the Franks, another tribe of Germans, of Gaul; the Goths of Spain; the Goths and Lombards of Italy, and the adjacent provinces. Scarcely any vestige of the Roman policy, jurisprudence, arts, or literature, remained. New forms of government, new laws, new manners, new dresses, new languages, and new names of men and countries, were every where introduced.

From this period, till the 16th century, Europe exhibited a picture of most melancholy Gothic barbarity. Literature, science, taste, were words scarcely in use during these ages. Persons of the highest rank, and in the most eminent stations, could not read or write. Many of the clergy did not understand the Breviary which they were obliged daily to recite; some of them could scarcely read it. The human mind, neglected, uncultivated, and depressed, sunk into the most profound ignorance. The superior genius of Charlemagne, who, in the beginning of the 9th century, governed France and Germany, with part of Italy; and Alfred the Great in England, during the latter part of the same century, endeavoured to dispel this darkness, and give their subjects, a short glimpse of light. But the ignorance of the

age was too powerful for their efforts and institutions. The darkness returned, and even increased; so that a still greater degree of ignorance and barbarism prevailed throughout Europe.

A new division of property gradually introduced a new species of government, formerly unknown; which singular institution is now distinguished by the name of the *Feudal System*. The king or general who led the barbarians to conquest, parcelled out the lands of the vanquished among his chief officers, binding those on whom they were bestowed to follow his standard with a number of men, and to bear arms in his defence. The chief officers imitated the example of the sovereign, and in distributing portions of their lands among their dependents annexed the same condition to the grant. But though this system seemed to be admirably calculated for defence against a foreign enemy, it degenerated into a system of oppression.

The usurpation of the nobles became unbounded and intolerable. They reduced the great body of the people into a state of actual servitude. They were deprived of the natural and most unalienable rights of humanity. They were slaves fixed to the soil which they cultivated, and together with it were transferred from one proprietor to another, by sale or by conveyance. Every offended baron or chieftain buckled on his armour, and sought redress at the head of his vassals. His adversaries met him in like hostile array. The kindred and dependents of the aggressor, as well as of the defender, were involved in the quarrel. They had not even the liberty of remaining neuter\*.

The monarchs of Europe perceived the encroachment of their nobles with impatience. In order to create some power that might counterbalance those potent vassals, who while they enslaved the people, controlled or gave laws to the crown, a plan was adopted of conferring new privileges on towns. These privileges abolished all marks of servitude; and the inhabitants of towns were formed into corporations or bodies politic, to be governed by a council and magistrates of their own nomination.

The acquisition of liberty made such a happy change in the condition of mankind, as roused them from the stupidity and inaction into which they had been sunk by the wretchedness of their former state. A spirit of industry revived; commerce became an object of attention, and began to flourish.

Various causes contributed to revive this spirit of commerce, and to renew the intercourse between different nations. Constantinople, the capital of the Eastern or Greek empire, had escaped the ravages of the Goths and Vandals, who overthrew that of the West. In this city some remains of literature and science were preserved: this too, for many ages, was the great emporium of trade, and where some relish for the precious commodities and curious manufactures of India was retained. They communicated some knowledge of these

to their neighbours in Italy; and the crusades, which were begun by the Christian powers of Europe with a view to drive the Saracens from Jerusalem, opened a communication between Europe and the East. Constantinople was the general place of rendezvous for the Christian armies in their way to Palestine, or on their return from thence. Though the object of these expeditions was conquest, and not commerce, and though the issue of them proved unfortunate, their commercial effects were both beneficial and permanent.

\* This Gothic system still prevails in Poland: a remnant of it continued in the Highlands of Scotland so late as the year 1748. And even in England, a country renowned for civil and religious liberty, some relics of these Gothic institutions are perceivable at this day.

darkness re-  
gnance and

es of govern-  
tinguished by  
the barbarians  
his chief offi-  
andard with a  
icers imitated  
lands among  
t though this  
oreign enemy,

le. They re-  
. They were  
anity. They  
with it were  
ance. Every  
ht redress at  
hostile array.  
the defender,  
of remaining

ir nobles with  
rbalance those  
with it were  
es on towns.  
tants of towns  
by a council

the condition  
n into which  
A spirit of  
and began to

and to renew  
capital of the  
s and Vandals,  
literature and  
emporium of  
curious manu-  
ledge of these  
were begun by  
the Saracens  
urope and the  
for the Chris-  
from thence.  
ot commerce,  
mercial effects

ed in the High-  
untry renowned  
perceivable at

Soon after the close of the holy war, the mariner's compass was invented, which facilitated the communication between remote nations, and brought them nearer to each other. The Italian states, particularly those of Venice and Genoa, began to establish a regular commerce with the East, and the ports of Egypt, and drew from thence all the rich productions of India. These commodities they disposed of to great advantage among the other nations of Europe, who began to acquire some taste of elegance unknown to their predecessors, or despised by them. During the 12th and 13th centuries, the commerce of Europe was almost entirely in the hands of the Italians, more commonly known in those ages by the name of Lombards. Companies, or societies of Lombard merchants, settled in every different kingdom; they became the carriers, the manufacturers, and the bankers of Europe. One of these companies settled in London, and from thence the name of Lombard street was derived.

Whilst the Italians in the south of Europe cultivated trade with such industry and success, the commercial spirit awakened in the north towards the middle of the thirteenth century. As the Danes, Swedes, and other nations round the Baltic, were at that time extremely barbarous, and infested that sea with their piracies, this obliged the cities of Lubec and Hamburgh, soon after they had begun to open some trade with the Italians, to enter into a league of mutual defence. They derived such advantage from this union that other towns acceded to their confederacy; and, in a short time, eighty of the most considerable cities, scattered through those large countries of Germany and Flanders, which stretch from the bottom of the Baltic to Cologne on the Rhine, joined in an alliance, called the *Hanseatic League*; which became so formidable that its alliance was courted, and its enmity was dreaded by the greatest monarchs. The members of this powerful association formed the first systematic plan of commerce known in the middle ages, and conducted it by common laws enacted in their general assemblies. They supplied the rest of Europe with naval stores, and pitched on different towns, the most eminent of which was Bruges, in Flanders, where they established staples, in which their commerce was regularly carried on. Thither the Lombards brought the productions of India, together with the manufactures of Italy, and exchanged them for the more bulky, but not less useful commodities of the North.

As Bruges became the centre of communication between the Lombards and Hanseatic merchants, the Flemings traded with both in that city to such extent, as well as advantage, as diffused among them a general habit of industry, which long rendered Flanders and the adjacent provinces the most opulent, the most populous, and best cultivated countries in Europe.

Struck with the flourishing state of these provinces of which he discovered the true cause, Edward III. of England endeavoured to excite a spirit of industry among his own subjects, who, blind to the advantages of their situation, and ignorant of the source from which opulence was destined to flow into their country, totally neglected commerce, and did not even attempt those manufactures, the materials of which they furnished to foreigners. By alluring Flemish artizans to settle in his dominions, as well as by many wise laws for the encouragement and regulation of trade, he gave a beginning to the woollen manufactures of England; and first turned the active and enterprising genius of his people towards those arts which have raised the English to the first rank among commercial nations.

The Christian princes, after their great losses in the crusades, endeavoured to cultivate the friendship of the great khans of Tartary, whose fame in arms had reached the most remote corners of Europe and Asia, that they might

A. D.  
1300.

A. D.  
1330.

be some check upon the Turks, who had been such enemies to the Christian name; and who, from a contemptible handful of wanderers, serving occasionally in the armies of contending princes, had begun to extend their ravages over the finest countries of Asia.

The Christian embassies were managed chiefly by monks a wandering profession of men, who, impelled by zeal, and undaunted by difficulties and danger, found their way to the remote courts of these infidels. The English philosopher Roger Bacon, was so industrious as to collect from their relations or traditions many particulars of the Tartars, which are to be found in Purchas's Pilgrim, and other books of travels. The first regular traveller of the monkish kind, who committed his discoveries to writing, was John du Plat Carpin, who with some of his brethren, about the year 1246, carried a letter from pope Innocent to the great khan of Tartary, in favour of the Christian subjects in that prince's extensive dominions. Soon after this, a spirit of travelling into Tartary and India became general; and it would be no difficult matter to prove that many Europeans, about the end of the fourteenth century, served in the armies of Tamerlane, one of the greatest princes of Tartary, whose conquests reached to the remotest corners of India, and that they introduced into Europe the use of gunpowder and artillery; the discovery made by a German chemist being only partial and accidental.

After the death of Tamerlane, who, jealous of the rising power of the Turks, had checked their progress, the Christian adventurers, upon their return, magnifying the vast riches of the East Indies, inspired their countrymen with a spirit of adventure and discovery, and were the first that rendered a passage thither by sea probable and practicable. The Portuguese had been always famous for their application to maritime affairs; and to their discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, Great Britain is at this day indebted for her Indian commerce.

At first they contented themselves with short voyages, creeping along the coast of Africa, discovering cape after cape; but by making a gradual progress southward, they, in the year 1497, were so fortunate as to sail beyond the Cape, which opened a passage by sea to the eastern ocean, and all those countries known by the names of India, China, and Japan.

While the Portuguese were intent upon a passage to India by the east, Columbus, a native of Genoa, conceived a project of sailing thither by the west. His proposal being condemned by his countrymen as chimerical and absurd, he laid his schemes successively before the courts of France, England, and Portugal, where he had no better success. Such repeated disappointments would have broken the heart of any man but Columbus. The expedition required expence, and he had nothing to defray it. Spain was now his only resource; and there after eight years attendance he at length succeeded, through the interest of queen Isabella. This princess was prevailed upon to patronize him by the representation of Juan Perez, guardian of the monastery of Rabida. He was a man of considerable learning, and of some credit with queen Isabella; and being warmly attached to Columbus, from his personal acquaintance with him, and knowledge of his merit, he had entered into an accurate examination of that great man's project, in conjunction with a physician settled in his neighbourhood, who was eminent for his skill in mathematical knowledge. This investigation completely satisfied them, of the solidity of the principles on which Columbus founded his opinion, and of the probability of success in executing the plan which he proposed; Perez, therefore, so strongly recommended it to queen Isabella, that she entirely entered into the scheme, and even generously offered, to the honour of her sex, to pledge her own jewels in order to raise as much money

as mig  
another  
sum th  
of havi

Colu  
of the  
which  
a thou  
conten  
refusal  
discove  
From t  
not be  
new wo  
part of

Euro  
sunk fr  
which  
were su  
of print  
happy n  
ies as th  
powers  
took a  
have be  
tions, a  
history  
which  
ciples a  
concern  
fluence,

From  
rival pr  
over E  
weaken  
sending  
extreme  
more a  
have no  
a few y  
liberate  
degree  
may pu  
But ex  
fear th  
alarms  
prince,  
last ex  
power  
politic  
of Gre  
hibit  
most i  
of con

as might be required in making preparations for the voyage. But Santagel, another friend and patron of Columbus, immediately engaged to advance the sum that was requisite, that the queen might not be reduced to the necessity of having recourse to that expedient.

Columbus now set sail, anno 1492, with a fleet of three ships, upon one of the most adventurous attempts ever undertaken by man, and in the fate of which the inhabitants of two worlds were interested. In this voyage he had a thousand difficulties to contend with; and his sailors, who were often discontented, at length began to insist upon his return, threatening, in case of refusal, to throw him overboard; but the firmness of the commander, and the discovery of land, after a passage of 33 days, put an end to the commotion. From the appearance of the natives, he found to his surprise that this could not be the Indies he was in quest of, and which he soon discovered to be a new world: of which the reader will find a more circumstantial account in that part of the following work which treats of America.

Europe now began to emerge out of that darkness into which she had been sunk since the subversion of the Roman empire. These discoveries, from which such wealth was destined to flow to the commercial nations of Europe, were succeeded by others of unspeakable benefit to mankind. The invention of printing, the revival of learning, arts, and sciences; and, lastly, the happy reformation in religion, all distinguish the 15th and 16th centuries as the first æra of modern history. "It was in these ages that the powers of Europe were formed into one great political system, in which each took a station, wherein it has since remained, with less variation than could have been expected, after the shocks occasioned by so many internal revolutions, and so many foreign wars, of which we have given some account in the history of each particular state, in the following work. The great events which happened then have not hitherto spent their force. The political principles and maxims then established, still continue to operate; and the ideas concerning the balance of power then introduced or rendered general, still influence, in some degree, the councils of European nations.

From all which it seems extremely certain, that the concurrence of so many rival princes will always prevent any one of them from gaining the empire over Europe. But it is no less certain, that, in contending for it, they must weaken their own force, and may at length render themselves incapable of defending even their just possessions. The partial conquests they may make are extremely illusive; instead of promoting, they rather oppose their designs: the more any kingdom is extended, it becomes the weaker; and great projects have not been so often executed by slow reiterated efforts, as in the course of a few years, and sometimes by a single expedition. A prince may form a deliberate plan of destroying the rights of his subjects; he may proceed by slow degrees in the execution of it, and if he die before it is completed, his successor may pursue the same steps, and avail himself of what was done before him. But external conquests cannot be concealed; they generally occasion more fear than hurt, and are almost always less solid than brilliant. Hence the alarms they excite, the confederacies they give occasion to, by which the prince, who by misfortune has been a conqueror, is commonly reduced to the last extremities. This doctrine, however contrary to the prejudices of a powerful and victorious nation, is one of the best established in the science of politics. It is confirmed by examples both ancient and modern. The states of Greece in particular, delivered from the terror of the Persian invasions, exhibit the same truth in a great variety of lights. There was not one of the most inconsiderable of these little societies, but in its turn imbibed the phrenzy of conquest, and in its turn too was reduced by this phrenzy to the utmost misery

misery and distress\*. The modern examples are so well known that it is almost unnecessary to mention them. Who does not know that the house of Austria† excited the terror of all Europe, before it excited the pity of Great Britain! Had that family never been the object of fear, the empress queen would never have become the object of compassion. France affords an example not less striking. The nerves of that kingdom were strained so far beyond their strength, by an ambitious monarch, that it seemed hardly possible they should acquire their natural tone in the course of this century. The debility of their efforts in the war of 1756 proved the greatness of the evil, and the inefficacy of any remedy which is not slow and gradual.

Of all the kingdoms of Europe, Great Britain for a long time enjoyed the greatest degree of prosperity and glory. She ought, therefore, to have been the more attentive to preserve so brilliant an existence. A great empire cannot be continued in a happy situation, but by wisdom and moderation. Every attempt to extend her dominions must be attended with two infallible consequences: the first to alarm her neighbours; the second, to augment her armies. The augmentation of armies may, in time, endanger our constitution; and the farther our conquests are removed from home, this danger becomes the greater, as those armies will soon, by living in a distant climate, lose all affection for their native country. Without entering into the labyrinth of political disputes, it will be acknowledged, that the unhappy contest of Great Britain with the American colonies, has plunged her into difficulties; her national debt has been augmented to a prodigious height, and her taxes greatly increased.

### PART. III.

#### OF THE ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF RELIGION.

**D**EITY is an awful object, and has ever roused the attention of mankind; but they being incapable of elevating their ideas to all the sublimity of his perfections, have too often brought down his perfections to the level of their own ideas. This is more particularly true with regard to those nations whose religion had no other foundation but the natural feelings, and more often the irregular passions, of the human heart, and who had received no light from heaven respecting this important object. In deducing the history of religion, therefore, we must make the same distinction which we have hitherto observed in tracing the progress of arts, sciences, and of civilization among mankind. We must separate what is human from what is divine; what had its origin from particular revelations, from what a

\* The reader who would see this subject fully illustrated, may look at Heccates' Oration on the Peace; one of the most finished models of ancient eloquence; and which contains a rich fund of political knowledge.

† Germany, Holland, and all the Low Countries, several states in Italy, the kingdom of Spain, with the vast empires of Mexico and Peru in South America, were, at the time of the Reformation, governed by Charles V. of the house of Austria, whose empire, though exceeding in riches and extent the most powerful empires of antiquity, did not gratify the ambition of that monarch, and his whole reign was a scene of hostility against his neighbours. One of his successors, the late empress queen, and the representative of that family, was, however, upon the death of her father, not only stripped of her dominions, but reduced so low as to be in the want of necessaries; and contributions were actually raised for her in Great Britain, whose king, George II. engaged in her cause, and at the expence of this nation reinstated her upon the imperial throne.

the effect of general laws, and of the unassisted operations of the human mind.

Agreeably to this distinction, we find, that in the first ages of the world, the religion of the eastern nations was pure and luminous. It arose from a divine source, and was not then disfigured by human fancies or caprice. In time, however, these began to have their influence; the ray of tradition was obscured, and among those tribes which separated at the greatest distance, and in the smallest numbers, from the more improved societies of men, it was altogether obliterated.

In this situation a particular people were selected by God himself, to be the depositories of his law and worship; but the rest of mankind were left to form hypotheses upon these subjects, which were more or less perfect, according to an infinity of circumstances, which cannot properly be reduced under any general heads.

The most common religion of antiquity, that which prevailed the longest, and extended the widest, was POLYTHEISM, or the doctrine of a plurality of gods. The rage of system, the ambition of reducing all the phenomena of the moral world to a few general principles, has occasioned many imperfect accounts, both of the origin and nature of this species of worship. For without entering into a minute detail, it is impossible to give an adequate idea of the subject; and what is said upon it in general, must always be liable to many exceptions.

One thing, however, may be observed, that the polytheism of the ancients seems neither to have been the fruit of philosophical speculations, nor of disfigured traditions, concerning the nature of the divinity. It seems to have arisen during the rudest ages of society, while the rational powers were feeble, and while mankind were under the tyranny of imagination and passion. It was built, therefore, solely upon sentiment; as each tribe of men had their heroes, so likewise they had their gods. Those heroes who led them forth to the combat, who presided in their councils, whose image was engraved on the fancy, whose exploits were imprinted on their memory, even after death enjoyed an existence in the imagination of their followers. The force of blood, of friendship, of affection, among rude nations, is what we cannot easily conceive: but the power of imagination over the senses is what all men have in some degree experienced. Combine these two causes, and it will not appear strange that the image of departed heroes should have been seen by their companions, animating the battle, taking vengeance on their enemies, and performing, in a word, the same functions which they performed when alive. An appearance so unnatural would not excite terror among men unacquainted with evil spirits, and who had not learned to fear any thing but their enemies. On the contrary, it confirmed their courage, flattered their vanity, and the testimony of those who had seen it, supported by the extreme credulity and romantic cast of those who had not, gained an universal assent among all the members of their society. A small degree of reflection, however, would be sufficient to convince them, that, as their own heroes existed after death, it might likewise be the case of those of their enemies. Two orders of gods, therefore, would be established, the propitious and the hostile; the gods who were to be loved, and those who were to be feared. But time, which wears off the impressions of tradition, the frequent invasions by which the nations of antiquity were ravaged, desolated, or transplanted, made them lose the names and confound the characters of those two orders of divinities, and form various systems of religion, which, though warped by a thousand particular circumstances, gave no small indications of their first texture and original materials. For, in general, the gods of the ancients gave abundant

proof

proof of human infirmity. They were subject to all the passions of men; they partook even of their partial affections, and in many instances discovered their preference of one race or nation to all others. They did not eat and drink the same substances with men; but they lived on nectar and ambrosia; they had a particular pleasure in smelling the steam of the sacrifices, and they made love with a ferocity unknown in northern climates. The rites by which they were worshipped, naturally resulted from their character. The most enlightened among the Greeks entertained nearly the same notion of gods and religion, with those that are to be met with in the poems of Hesiod and Homer; and Anaxagoras, who flourished B. C. 430 years, was the first even in Greece that publicly announced the existence of one Creator and Governor of the universe.

It must be observed, however, that the religion of the ancients was not much connected, either with their private behaviour, or with their political arrangements. If we except a few fanatical societies, whose principles do not fall within our plan, the greater part of mankind were extremely tolerant in their principles. They had their own gods who watched over them; their neighbours, they imagined, also had theirs; and there was room enough in the universe for both to live together in good fellowship, without interfering or jostling with one another.

The introduction of Christianity, by inculcating the unity of God, by announcing the purity of his character, and by explaining the service he required of men, produced a total alteration in their religious sentiments and belief. But this is not the place for handling this sublime subject. It is sufficient to observe here, that a religion which was founded on the unity of the Deity, which admitted of no association with false gods, must either be altogether destroyed, or become the prevailing belief of mankind. The latter was the case. Christianity made its way among the civilized part of mankind, by the sublimity of its doctrine and precepts; it required not the aid of human power; it sustained itself by the truth and wisdom by which it was characterized. But in time it became corrupted by the introduction of worldly maxims, of maxims very inconsistent with the precepts of its divine author, and by the ambition of the clergy.

The management of whatever related to the church being naturally conferred on those who had established it, first occasioned the elevation and the domination of the clergy, and the exorbitant claims of the bishop of Rome, over all the members of the Christian world. It is impossible to describe within our narrow limits, all the concomitant causes, some of which were extremely delicate, by which this species of universal monarchy was established. The bishops of Rome, by being removed from the control of the Roman emperors, then residing in Constantinople; by borrowing, with little variation, the religious ceremonies and rites established among the heathen world, and otherwise working on the credulous minds of barbarians, by whom that empire began to be dismembered; and by availing themselves of every circumstance which fortune threw in their way, slowly erected the fabric of the antichristian power, at first an object of veneration, and afterwards of terror to all temporal princes. The causes of its happy dissolution are more palpable, and operated with greater activity. The most efficacious were the invention of printing, the rapid improvement of arts, government, and commerce, which, after many ages of barbarity, made its way into Europe. The scandalous lives of those who called themselves the "ministers of Jesus Christ," their ignorance and tyranny, the desire nat-

to fore  
of app  
to the  
the m  
tion.  
monit  
and ir  
expos  
this re  
had th  
ed tha  
retaine  
of the  
selve  
esteem  
1517,  
favour  
We  
Euro

E  
habita  
36,66  
attenti  
improv  
science  
If we  
greater  
we dra  
ment o  
Geo  
which  
over th  
part of  
its sur  
is well  
feas, &  
is like  
daries  
so rapi  
facilita  
the ba  
dustry  
foils.  
by nat

to sovereigns of delivering themselves from a foreign yoke, the opportunity of applying to national objects the immense wealth which had been diverted to the service of the church in every kingdom of Europe, conspired with the ardour of the first reformers, and hastened the progress of the Reformation. The unreasonableness of the claims of the church of Rome was demonstrated; many of their doctrines were proved to be equally unscriptural and irrational; and some of their absurd mummeries and superstitions were exposed both by argument and ridicule. The services of the reformers in this respect give them a just claim to our veneration; but, involved as they had themselves been in the darkness of superstition, it was not to be expected that they should be able wholly to free themselves from errors; they still retained an attachment to some absurd doctrines, and preserved too much of the intolerant spirit of the church from which they had separated themselves. With all their defects they are entitled to our admiration and esteem; and the reformation begun by Luther in Germany, in the year 1517, and which took place in England A. D. 1534, was an event highly favourable to the civil as well as to the religious rights of mankind.

We shall now proceed to the main part of our work, beginning with EUROPE.

## E U R O P E.

**E**UROPE, though the least extensive quarter of the globe, containing, according to Zimmerman, 2,617,574 \* square miles, whereas the habitable parts of the world, in the other quarters, are estimated at 36,666,806 square miles, is, in many respects, that which most deserves our attention. There the human mind has made the greatest progress towards improvement; and there the arts, whether of utility or ornament, the sciences both military and civil, have been carried to the greatest perfection. If we except the earliest ages of the world, it is in Europe that we find the greatest variety of character, government, and manners, and from whence we draw the greatest number of facts and memorials, either for our entertainment or instruction.

Geography discovers to us two circumstances with regard to Europe, which perhaps have had a considerable tendency in giving it the superiority over the rest of the world. First, the happy temperature of its climate, no part of it lying within the torrid zone; and secondly, the great variety of its surface. The effect of a moderate climate, both on plants and animals, is well known from experience. The immense number of mountains, rivers, seas, &c. which divide the different countries of Europe from one another, is likewise extremely commodious for its inhabitants. These natural boundaries check the progress of conquest or despotism, which has always been so rapid in the extensive plains of Africa and the East: the seas and rivers facilitate the intercourse and commerce between different nations; and even the barren rocks and mountains are more favourable for exciting human industry and invention, than the natural unsolicited luxuriancy of more fertile soils. There is no part of Europe so diversified in its surface, so interrupted by natural boundaries or divisions, as Greece: and we have seen that it was

\* See Zimmerman's Political Survey of Europe, p. 5.

there the human mind began to know and to avail itself of its strength, and that many of the arts, subservient to utility or pleasure, were invented or at least greatly improved. What Greece therefore is with regard to Europe, Europe itself is with regard to the rest of the globe. The analogy may even be carried farther, and it is worth while to attend to it. As ancient Greece (for we do not speak of Greece as it is at present, under the domination of Turks and unnatural tyranny of Pashas) was distinguished above all the rest of Europe for the equity of its laws, and the freedom of its political constitution: so has Europe in general been remarkable for smaller deviations, at least from the laws of nature and equality, than have been admitted in other quarters of the world. Though most of the European governments are monarchical, we may discover, on due examination, that there are a thousand little springs, which check the force and soften the rigour of monarchy in Europe, that do not exist any where else. In proportion to the number and force of these checks, the monarchies of Europe, such as Russia, France, Spain, and Denmark, differ from one another. Besides monarchies, in which one man bears the chief sway, there are in Europe, *aristocracies* or governments of the nobles, and *democracies* or governments of the people. Venice is an example of the former; Holland, and some states of Italy and Switzerland, afford examples of the latter. There are likewise mixed governments, which cannot be assigned to any one class. Great Britain, which partakes of all the three, is the most singular instance of this kind we are acquainted with. The other mixed governments of Europe are composed only of two of the simple forms, such as Poland, several states of Italy; all which shall be explained at length in their proper places.

The Christian religion is established throughout every part of Europe, except Turkey; but from the various capacities of the human mind, and the different lights in which speculative opinions are apt to appear, when viewed by persons of different educations and passions, that religion is divided into a number of different sects, but which may be comprehended under three general denominations; 1st, The Greek church; 2d, Popery; and 3d, Protestantism: which last is again divided into Lutheranism and Calvinism, so called from Luther and Calvin, the two distinguished reformers of the 16th century.

The languages of Europe are divided into the six following: the Greek, Latin, Teutonic or old German, the Celtic, Slavonic, and Gothic.

length, and  
ented or at  
o Europe,  
y may even  
ent Greece  
mination of  
ove all the  
political con-  
deviations,  
admitted in  
ruments are  
a thousand  
monarchy in  
umber and  
ina, France,  
es, in which  
governments  
enice is an  
Switzerland,  
ents, which  
takes of all  
inted with.  
two of the  
shall be ex-

Europe, ex-  
nd, and the  
when view-  
a divided in-  
under three  
nd 3d, Pro-  
alvinism, so  
of the 16th

the Greek,

GRAND



T  
36th a  
Frozen  
which  
separat  
in the  
broad  
or Mel  
contain

Ki  
Rog  
Soot  
Irel  
Nor  
Den  
Swe  
Rus  
Pol  
K of  
Gee  
Beh  
Hol  
Flac  
Frac  
Spol  
Port  
Swi  
Seve  
Chic  
Pop  
Nap  
Hun  
Dan  
Pro  
Lit  
Gree

This inc

## GRAND DIVISIONS OF EUROPE

**T**HIS grand division of the earth is situated between the 10th degree west, and the 65th degree east longitude from London, and between the 36th and 72d degree of north latitude. It is bounded on the north by the Frozen ocean; on the east, by Asia; on the south, by the Mediterranean sea, which divides it from Africa; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America, being 3000 miles long; from Cape St. Vincent in the west, to the mouth of the river Oby in the north east; and 2500 broad from north to south, from the North Cape in Norway, to Cape Cayba or Metapar in the Morea, the most southern promontory in Europe. It contains the following kingdoms and states:

Kingdoms	Len.	Bth	Chief City.	Dist. & Bearing from London.	Diff. of Time from London.	Religions
				Miles.	H. M.	
England	380	300	London	400 N.	0 35 aft.	Calvinists, Luth. &c.
Scotland	300	150	Edinburgh	270 N. W.	0 26 aft.	Calvinists, &c.
Ireland	285	160	Dublin	340 N.	0 24 bef.	Calvinists, & Papists
Norway	1000	300	Bergen	500 N. E.	0 30 bef.	Lutherans.
Denmark	340	180	Copenhagen	740 N. E.	1 10 bef.	Lutherans.
Sweden	300	500	Stockholm	1140 N. E.	2 4 bef.	Greek Church.
Russia	1500	1100	Peterburgh	760 E.	1 24 bef.	Pop. Luth. & Calv.
Poland	700	680	Warsaw	140 E.	0 59 bef.	Luth. & Calv.
K. of Pruss.	600	350	Berlin	600 E.	1 5 bef.	Pop. Luth. & Calv.
Germany	600	500	Vienne	600 E.	1 4 bef.	Papists.
Bohemia	300	250	Prague	180 E.	0 18 bef.	Calvinists.
Holland	150	100	Amsterdam	180 S. E.	0 16 bef.	Papists.
Flanders	300	500	Brussels	200 S. E.	0 9 bef.	Papists.
France	600	500	Paris	200 S.	0 17 aft.	Papists.
Spain	700	500	Madrid	850 S. W.	0 28 bef.	Calv. and Papists.
Portugal	300	100	Lisbon	480 S. E.	0 28 bef.	
Switzerland	260	100	Bern, Coire, &c.			
Several small States, Piedm. Montferat, Milan, Parma, Modena, Mant. Venice, Genoa, &c. &c.						
Chief Cities — Turin, Casal, Milan, Parma, Modena, Mant. Venice, Genoa, Florence.						
Papal States	240	120	Rome	870 S. E.	1 0 bef.	Papists.
Naples	280	120	Naples	780 S. E.	1 17 bef.	Pap. & Protestants.
Hungary	300	1000	Buda	1320 S. E.	2 58 bef.	Mahometans and Greek Church
Danubian Provinces	600	400	Constantinople.	1500 E.	3 24 bef.	
Lit. Tartary	380	240	Protop	1360 S. E.	3 37 bef.	
Greece	400	240	Athens			

This includes the Crim Tartary, now ceded to Russia: for the particulars of which, see Russia.





Exclusive of the British' isles before mentioned, Europe contains the following principal islands:

Islands		Chief Town subject to	
In the Northern Ocean.	Iceland	Skalholt	Denmark
Baltic Sea	Zesland, Funen, Alfen, Falster, Langland, Laland, Femeren, Mona, Bornholm		Danish
	Guthland, Aland, Rugen,		Sweden
	Ofel, Daghn, Ufedom, Wollin,		Russia
Mediterranean Sea	Ivica,	Ivica	Spain
	Majorca,	Majorca	Dutch
	Minorca,	Port Mahon	Dutch
	Corfica	B-Ria	France
	Sardinia,	Cagliari	K. of Sard.
Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice	Sicily,	Palermo	K of 2 Sic.
	Lubens, Corfu, Cephalonia, Zant, Leucadia,		Venice.
Archipelago, and Levant Seas	Candia, Rhodes, Negropont, Lemnos, Tenedos, Syros, Myticiene, Scio, Samos, Patmos, Paros, Cerigo, Santorin, &c. being part of ancient and modern Greece.		Turkey.

## DENMARK.

I Shall, according to my plan, begin this account of his Danish Majesty's dominions with the most northerly situations, and divide them into four parts: 1st, East and West Greenland, Iceland, and the islands in the Atlantic Ocean; 2d, Norway; 3d, Denmark Proper; and 4th, his German territories.

The Dimensions of these countries may be seen in the following table.

Denmark.		Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Denmark Proper.	North Jutland,	9,600	135	98	Wyburg.
	South Jutland, or Slefwick,	2,115	70	63	Slefwick.
	Zesland,	1,935	60	60	COPEN. } N. Lat. 55 41. HAGEN. } E. Lon. 12 50.
	Funen,	763	38	31	Odensee.
	Falsterland	400	27	13	{ Næbping. Næskaw.
	Langland.				
	Femeren,	50	13	8	Borge.
	Alfen,	54	15	5	Sonderborge.
	Mona,	39	14	5	Sege.
	Bornholm,	160	20	13	Rostcomby.
In the North Seas.					
Danish	Iceland island	46,000	415	185	Skalholt.
	Norway.	71,400	710	270	Bergen.
	Lapland,	28,400	185	173	Wardhuys.
	Oldenburgh,	1260	62	31	Oldenburgh.
	Stormar,	1000	51	31	Gluckstadt.
Lower Saxony,					
Danish Holstein					
Total		163,041			

\* Minorca was taken from Spain by General Stanhope, 1708, and confirmed to Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht, 1713, but was besieged and taken by the Spaniards February 15. 1782, and confirmed to them by the definitive treaty of Peace, signed at Paris, September 3. 1783.

the follow.

own subject to

Denmark
Denmark
Sweden
Russia
Prussia
Spain
Dutch
Dutch
France
K. of Sard.
K. of a Sic.
Venice.
Turkey.

British Majesty's  
them into four  
in the Atlantic  
German term.

ving table.

Cities.

Lat. 55 41.  
Lon. 13 30.

confirmed to Great  
by the Spanish  
Peace, signed at

The reader may perceive, that in the preceding table no calculation is made of the dimensions of East and West Greenland; because, in fact, they are not yet known, or known very imperfectly: we shall proceed to give the latest accounts of them, and from the best authorities that have come to our hands.

## EAST AND WEST GREENLAND, ICELAND, AND THE ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC OCEAN.

### EAST GREENLAND.

THE most northerly part of his Danish majesty's dominions, or, as others call it, New Greenland, and the country of Spitzbergen, lies between 11 and 25 deg. E. long. and 76 and 80 deg. N. Lat. according to capt. Phipp's observations in his voyage, 1773. Though it is now claimed by Denmark, it certainly was discovered by sir Hugh Willoughby in 1553; and is supposed to be a continuation of Old Greenland. It obtained the name of Spitzbergen from the height and raggedness of its rocks. Few animals or vegetables are to be found here, and the fish and fowl are said to forsake the coast in winter. The Russians of Archangel have formed, within the last 30 years settlements for hunting in several places of the island of Spitzbergen. The Aurora Borealis, or northern lights reflected from the snow, enabled them to pursue the chase during the long winter's night that reigns in these gloomy regions, and they take a great number of sea-lions, which serve them for food. There is a whale fishery, chiefly prosecuted by the Dutch and some British vessels, on its coasts. It likewise contains two harbours; one called South Haven, and the other Maurice Bay; but the inland parts are uninhabited.

### WEST GREENLAND.

LIES between the meridian of London, and 53 deg. W. long. and between 60 and 76 deg. N. lat

INHABITANTS.] By the latest accounts from the missionaries employed for the conversion of the Greenlanders, their whole number does not amount to above 957 stated inhabitants: Mr. Crants, however, thinks the rising southlanders of Greenland may amount to about 7000. There is a great resemblance between the aspect, manners, and dress of those natives, and the Esquimaux Americans, from whom they naturally differ but little, even after all the pains which the Danish and German missionaries have taken to convert and civilize them. They are low of stature, few exceeding five feet in height, and the generality are not so tall. The hair of their heads is long, straight, and of a black colour; but they have seldom any beards, because it is their constant practice to root them out. They have high breasts and broad shoulders, especially the women, who are obliged to carry great burdens from their younger years. They are very light and nimble of foot, and can also use their hands with much skill and dexterity. They are not very lively in their tempers, but they are good humoured, friendly, and unconcerned about futurity. Their most agreeable food is the flesh of reindeer; but that is now scarce among them, and their best provisions are fish, seals, and sea-fowl. Their drink is clear water, which stands in the house in a large copper vessel, or in a wooden tub, which is very neatly made by them, ornamented with fish bones and rings, and provided with a pewter ladle or dipping dish. The men make their hunting and fishing implements, and prepare the wood work of their boats: and the women cover them with skins.

The

The men hunt and fish, but when they have towed their booty to land, they trouble themselves no farther about it nay it would be accounted beneath their dignity only to draw the seal up upon the shore. The women are the butchers and cooks, and also the carriers to dress the pelts, and make cloaths, shoes, and boots, out of them ; so that they are likewise both shoemakers and tailors. The women also build and repair the houses and tents, so far as relates to the masonry, the men doing only the carpenter's work. They live in huts during their winter, which is incredibly severe ; but Mr. Crantz, who has given us the latest and best accounts of this country, says that, in their longest summer days it is so hot, from the long continuance of the sun's rays, that the inhabitants are obliged to throw off their summer garments. They have no trade, though they have a most improvable fishery upon their coasts ; but they employ all the year either in fishing or hunting ; in which they are very dexterous, particularly in catching and killing seals.

**CURIOSITIES.]** The taking of whales in the seas of Greenland, among the fields of ice that have been increasing for ages, is one of the greatest curiosities in nature. These fields, or pieces of ice, are frequently more than a mile in length, and upwards of a 100 feet in thickness ; and when they are put in motion by a storm, nothing can be more terrible ; the Dutch had 13 ships crushed to pieces by them in one season.

There are several kind of whales in Greenland ; some white, and others black. The black sort, the grand bay whale, is in most esteem on account of his bulk, and the great quantity of fat or blubber he affords, which turns to oil. His tongue is about 18 feet long, inclosed in long pieces of what we call whalebone, which are covered with a kind of hair, like horse-hair ; and on each side of his tongue are 150 pieces of this whalebone. The bones of his body are as hard as an ox's bones, and of no use. There are no teeth in his mouth and he is usually between 60 and 80 feet long ; very thick about the head ; but grows less from thence to the tail.

When the seamen see a whale spout, the word is immediately given, *fall, fall*, when every one hastens from the ship to his boat : six or eight men being appointed to a boat, and four or five boats usually belong to one ship.

When they come near the whale, the harpooner strikes him with his harpoon (a barbed dart), and the monster, finding himself wounded, runs swiftly down into the deep, and would carry the boat along with him if they did not give him line fast enough ; and to prevent the wood of the boat taking fire by the violent rubbing of the rope on the side of it, one wets it constantly with a mop. After the whale has run some hundred fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for air, when he makes such a terrible noise with his spouting, that some have compared it to the firing of cannon. As soon as he appears on the surface of the water, some of the harpooners fix another harpoon in him, whereupon he plunges again into the deep ; and when he comes up a second time, they pierce him with spears in the vital parts, till he spouts out streams of blood instead of water, beating the waves with his tail and fins till the sea is all in a foam, the boats continuing to follow him some leagues, till he has lost his strength ; and when he is dying he turns himself upon his back, and is drawn on shore or to the ship, if they be at a distance from the land. There they cut him in pieces, and by boiling the blubber, extract the oil, if they have conveniences on shore ; otherwise they barrel up the pieces and bring them home : but nothing can smell stronger than these ships do. Every fish is computed to yield between 60 and 100 barrels of oil, of the value of 3*l.* or 4*l.* a barrel. Though the Danes claim the country of East and West Greenland, where these whales

are

are tal  
EnglisT  
and itsC  
liable t  
seas, is  
more f  
full of  
man, s  
ever, i  
ing itsPor  
time t  
colony  
fish ce  
reasontry und  
celebra  
these o  
chronic  
the No  
wars fo  
their b  
mainedput the  
to pay  
rest fol  
Norway  
admiral  
but for  
JansmanThe  
which  
much n  
by con  
1404.  
though  
food, y  
have be  
comes  
entire  
here ;  
personsThe  
very sh  
dullriot  
among  
as the

are taken, the Dutch have in a manner monopolised this fishery. Of late the English have become formidable rivals in this trade.

## ICELAND.

**T**HIS island lies between 63 and 68 deg. N. Latitude, and between 10 and 26 deg. W. Longitude; its greatest length about 700 miles, and its breadth 300.

**CLIMATE.]** This country lying partly within the frigid zone, and being liable to be surrounded with vast quantities of ice that come from the Polar seas, is on account of the coldness of its climate very inhospitable, but much more so for other reasons. It is exceedingly subject to earthquakes; and so full of volcanoes, that the little part of it which appears fit for the habitation of man, seems almost totally laid waste by them. The climate of Iceland, however, is not unwholesome, or naturally subject to excessive colds, notwithstanding its northerly situation.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.]** At what time the island of Iceland was first peopled is uncertain. An English colony indeed is said to have been settled there in the beginning of the fifth century; but of this there are not sufficient proofs. There is, however, reason to suppose that the English and Irish were acquainted with this country under another name, long before the arrival of the Norwegians; for the celebrated Bede gives a pretty accurate description of the island. But of these original inhabitants we cannot pretend to say any thing, as the Icelandic chronicles go no farther back than the arrival of the Norwegians. Besides the Norwegians, new colonies arrived from different nations, between whom wars soon commenced; and the Icelandic histories are full of the accounts of their battles. Notwithstanding these troubles, however, the Icelanders remained free from a foreign yoke till 1261; when the greatest part of them put themselves under the protection of Hakon king of Norway, promising to pay him tribute upon certain conditions agreed on between them; and the rest followed their example in 1264. Afterwards, Iceland, together with Norway, became subject to Denmark. They were at first governed by an admiral, who was sent there every year to make the necessary regulations; but for these many years, a governor has been appointed who is styled *Sjofantmann*, and who constantly resides in the country.

The number of the inhabitants of Iceland is computed at about 60,000 which is by no means adequate to the extent of the country. It has been much more populous in former times, but great numbers have been destroyed by contagious diseases. The plague carried off many thousands from 1402 to 1404. Many parts of Iceland have also been depopulated by famine; for though the Icelanders cannot in general be said to be in want of necessary food, yet the country has several times been visited by great famines. These have been chiefly occasioned by the Greenland floating ice; which, when it comes in great quantities, prevents the grass from growing, and puts an entire stop to their fishing. The small-pox has likewise been very fatal here; for in the years 1707 and 1708 that disease destroyed 16,000 persons.

The Icelanders in general are middle-sized, and well made, though not very strong. They are an honest, well-intentioned people, moderately industrious, and are very faithful and obliging. Theft is seldom heard of among them. They are much inclined to hospitality, and exercise it as far as their poverty will permit. Their chief employment is attending to fishing

and the care of their cattle. On the coasts the men employ their time in fishing both winter and summer; and the women prepare the fish, and sew and spin. The men also prepare leather, work at several mechanic trades, and some few work in gold and silver. They likewise manufacture a coarse kind of cloth, which they call Wadmal. They have an uncommonly strong attachment to their native country, and think themselves no where else so happy. An Icelander, therefore, seldom settles in Copenhagen, though the most advantageous conditions should be offered him. Their dispositions are serious, and they are much inclined to religion. They never pass a river, or any other dangerous place, without previously taking off their hats, and imploring the divine protection: and they are always thankful for their preservation, when they have passed the danger. When they meet together, their chief pastime consists in reading their history. The master of the house begins, and the rest continue in their turns when he is tired. They are famous for playing at chess; and one of their pastimes consists in reciting verses. Sometimes a man and woman take one another by the hand, and by turns sing stanzas, which are a kind of dialogue, and in which the company occasionally join in chorus. The dress of the Icelanders is not elegant or ornamental, but is neat, cleanly, and suited to the climate. On their fingers the women wear several gold, silver, or brass rings. The poorer women dress in the coarse cloth, called Wadmal, and always wear black; those who are in better circumstances wear broad cloth, with silver ornaments, gilt. The houses of the Icelanders are generally bad: in some places they are built of drift wood, and in others they are raised of lava, with moss, stuffed between the lava. Their roofs are covered with sods laid over rafters, or sometimes over ribs of whales. The walls are about three yards high and the entrance somewhat lower. Instead of glass windows, they make use of the membranes which surround the womb of the ewe. These are stretched on a hoop, and laid over a hole in the roof. They have not even a chimney in their kitchens, but only lay their fuel on the earth, between three stones, and the smoke issues from a square hole in the top of the house. Their food principally consists of dried fish, four butter, which they consider as a great dainty, milk mixed with water and whey, and a little meat. Bread is so scarce among them, that there is hardly any peasant who eats it above three or four months in the year.

**RELIGION.]** The only religion tolerated in Iceland is the Lutheran. The churches on the east, south, and west quarters of the island, are under the jurisdiction of the bishop of Skalholt (the capital of the island) and those of the north quarter are subject to the bishop of Hoolum. The island is divided into 189 parishes, of which 127 belong to the see of Skalholt, and 62 to that of Hoolum. All the ministers are natives of Iceland, and receive a yearly salary of four or five hundred rix-dollars from the king, exclusive of what they have from their congregations.

**LANGUAGE.]** The language in Iceland is the same as that formerly spoken in Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, and has been preserved so pure, that any Icelander understands their most ancient traditional histories.

**LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.]** It is said that poetry formerly flourished very much in Iceland; and we are informed that Egil Skallagrímson, Kormáck Ormúndson, Glum Geirson, and Thorlief Jarlax were celebrated as great poets. But the art of writing was not much in use till after the year 1000; though the Runic characters were known in that country before that period, and most probably brought thither from Norway. After the reception of the Christian religion, the Latin characters were immediately adopted, as the Runic alphabet, which only consists of sixteen letters was found insufficient. The first Icelandic bishop Hleif, founded a school at Skalholt; and

soon after they founded four other schools, in which the youth were instructed in the Latin tongue, divinity, and some parts of theoretic philosophy. And from the introduction of the Christian religion here till the year 1264, when Iceland became subject to Norway, it was one of the few countries in Europe, and the only one in the North, wherein the sciences were cultivated and held in esteem.

But this period of time seems to have produced more learned men in Iceland than any other period since. It appears from their ancient chronicles, that they had considerable knowledge in morality, philosophy, natural history, and astronomy. Most of their works were written in the 11th, 12th, 13th, and 14th centuries; and some of them have been printed. Mr. Banks, now sir Joseph Banks, presented one hundred and sixty-two Icelandic manuscripts to the British Museum. That gentleman visited Iceland in 1772, accompanied by Dr. Solander, Dr. Van Troil, and Dr. Line. Dr. Van Troil, who published an account of their voyage, observes, that he found more knowledge among the lower class in Iceland, than is to be met with in most other places; that many of them could repeat the works of some of their poets by heart; and that a peasant was seldom to be found, who besides being well instructed in the principles of religion, was not also acquainted with the history of his own country; which proceeds from the frequent reading of their traditional histories, that being one of their principal amusements.

John Areson, bishop of Hoolum, employed John Matthieson, a native of Sweden, in establishing a printing press in Iceland, about the year 1530; and the first book printed by him there was the *Breviarium Nidarosiense*. He also printed an ecclesiastical manual, Luther's catechism, and other books of that kind. The Icelandic code of laws appeared in 1578, and the Icelandic bible in 1584. A new privileged printing office has lately been established at Hrappey in this island, and at which several valuable books have been printed.

**MOUNTAINS, VOLCANOES, AND NATURAL CURIOSITIES.]** Iceland though situated so far to the North is remarkable for the earthquakes and volcanoes with which it abounds. To enumerate the ravages of so many dreadful volcanoes, which from time immemorial have contributed to render this dreary country less habitable than it is from the climate, would greatly exceed our limits. One of the most dreadful eruptions happened in 1783; its violence seems to be unparalleled in history; the dreadful scene of devastation lasted in Iceland for several days; the whole country was laid waste, and the inhabitants fled every where to the remotest parts of their miserable country, to seek for safety from the fury of this unparalleled tempest. One of these burning mountain, Heckla, is the best known, especially to foreigners. This mountain, is situated in the southern part of the island, about four miles from the sea-coast, and is divided into three points at the top, the highest of which is that in the middle; and which is computed to be above 5000 feet higher than the sea. This mountain has frequently sent forth flames, and a torrent of burning matter. Its eruptions were particularly dreadful, in 1693, when they occasioned terrible devastations, the ashes being thrown all round the island to the distance of 180 English miles. The last eruption of Mount Heckla happened in 1766. It began on the 5th of April, and continued to the 7th of September following. Flames proceeded also from it in December 1771, and 1772; but no eruptions of lava.

But amongst all the curiosities in Iceland, nothing is more worthy of attention than the hot spouting water springs with which this island abounds. The hot springs at Aix-la-Chapelle, Carlsbad, Bath, and Switzerland, and several

several others found in Italy, are considered as very remarkable; but, excepting in the last mentioned country, the water no where becomes so hot as to boil; nor is it any where known to be thrown so high as the hot spouting water-springs in Iceland. All those water-works that have been contrived with so much art, and at so enormous an expence, cannot by any means be compared with these. The water-works at St. Cloud, which are thought the greatest among all the French water-works, cast up a thin column eighty feet in the air; while some springs in Iceland spout columns of water, of several feet in thickness, to the height of many fathoms; and, as many affirm, of several hundred feet. These springs are of an unequal degree of heat. From some, the water flows gently as from other springs, and it is then called a bath: from others, it spouts boiling water with great noise, and it is then called a kettle. Though the degree of heat is unequal, yet Dr. Van Troil says, that he does not remember ever to have observed it under 188 of Fahrenheit's thermometer. At Geyser, Raeyhuan, and Laugarvatn, he found it at 212; and in the last place, in the ground, at a little hot current of water, 213 degrees. It is very common for some of the spouting-springs to cease, and others to rise up in their stead. Frequent earthquakes, and subterranean noises, heard at the time, caused great terror to the people who live in the neighbourhood. In several of these hot-springs, the inhabitants who live near them boil their victuals, only by hanging a pot, into which the flesh is put in cold water, in the water of the spring. They also bathe in the rivulets that run from them, which, by degrees, become luke warm, or are cooled by their being mixed with rivulets of cold water. The cows that drink of these springs are said to yield an extraordinary quantity of milk, and it is likewise esteemed very wholesome when drank by the human species.

The largest of all the spouting-springs in Iceland is called Geyser. It is about two days journey from Hecle, and not far from Skalholt. In approaching towards it, a loud roaring noise is heard, like the rushing of a torrent, precipitating itself from stupendous rocks. The water here spouts several times a day, but always by starts, and after certain intervals. Some travellers have affirmed that it spouts to the height of sixty fathoms. The water is thrown up much higher at some times than at others; when Dr. Van Troil was there, the utmost height to which it mounted was computed to be 92 feet.

Basaltine pillars are likewise very common in Iceland, which are supposed to have been produced by subterraneous fires. The lower sort of people imagine these pillars to have been piled upon one another by giants, who made use of supernatural force to effect it. They have generally from three to seven sides, and are from four to seven feet in thickness, and from twelve to sixteen yards in length, without any horizontal divisions. In some places they are only seen here and there among the lava in the mountains; but in some other places, they extend two or three miles in length without interruption.

There are immense masses of ice, by which every year great damage is done to this country, and which affect the climate of it; they arrive commonly with a N. W. or N. N. W. wind from Greenland. The field ice is of five or three fathoms thickness, is separated by the winds, and less decayed than the rock or mountain-ice, which is often seen fifty and more feet above water, and is at least nine times the same depth below water. These prodigious masses of ice are frequently left in shoal water, fixed, as it were, to the ground, and in that state remain many months, nay, it is said, even years, undissolved.

dissolve  
When  
that is  
violence  
account  
and 1  
as for  
sheep  
the ice  
Iceland  
them:  
ice, with  
obliged  
courage  
dollars  
king, a  
It is  
there a  
certain  
corn be  
and per  
that are  
TRA  
pany.  
there is  
several  
and lan  
gloves,  
down, a  
tobacco  
clusive d  
STR  
ambition  
tion; a  
crowns

S o  
or  
61 and  
this ch  
to the  
east, an  
and inc  
as north

but, except-  
 ce so hot as  
 hot spouting  
 en contrived  
 ny means he  
 are thought  
 column eighty  
 ns of water,  
 ms; and, as  
 n unequal de-  
 ther springs,  
 e water with  
 ee of heat is  
 ever to have  
 er, Ræyhum,  
 the ground, at  
 a for some of  
 d. Frequent  
 d great terror  
 e hot-springs,  
 anging a pot,  
 bring. They  
 , become like  
 water. The  
 y quantity of  
 by the human

Geyser. It is  
 holt. In ap-  
 plying of a tur-  
 bere spouts se-  
 rvals. Some  
 athoms. The  
 s; when Dr.  
 a computed to

a are supposed  
 fort of people  
 y giants, who  
 illy from three  
 d from twelve  
 as. In some  
 he mountains  
 length without

eat damage is  
 y arrive com-  
 The field ice is  
 ad less decayed  
 ore feet above  
 These prodigi-  
 it were, to the  
 even years, un-  
 dissolved

dissolved, chilling all the ambient part of the atmosphere for many miles round. When many such lofty and bulky masses of ice are floating together, the wood that is often drifted along between them, is so much chafed and pressed with violence together, that it takes fire: which circumstance has occasioned fabulous accounts of the ice being in flames. The ice caused so violent a cold in 1753, and 1754, that horses and sheep dropped down dead on account of it, as well as for want of food: horses were observed to feed upon dead cattle, and the sheep to eat of each other's wool. A number of bears arrive yearly with the ice, which commit great ravages, particularly among the sheep. The Icelanders attempt to destroy these intruders as soon as they get sight of them: and sometimes they assemble together, and drive them back to the ice, with which they often float off again. For want of fire arms, they are obliged to make use of spears on these occasions. The government encourages the natives to destroy these animals, by paying a premium of ten dollars for every bear that is killed. Their skins are also purchased for the king, and are not allowed to be sold to any other person.

It is extraordinary that no wood grows successfully in Iceland; nay, there are very few trees to be found on the whole island, though there are certain proofs that wood formerly grew there in great abundance. Nor can corn be cultivated here to any advantage; though cabbage, parley, turnips, and peas, may be met with in five or six gardens, which are said to be all that are in the whole island.

TRADE.] The commerce of this island is monopolised by a Danish company. The soil upon the sea-coast is tolerably good for pasture: and though there is not any considerable town in the whole island, the Icelanders have several frequented ports. Their exports consist of dried fish, salted mutton and lamb, beef, butter, tallow, train-oil, coarse woollen-cloths, stockings, gloves, raw wool, sheep-skins, lamb-skins, fox furs of various colours, eider-down, and feathers. Their imports consist of timber, fishing-lines and hooks, tobacco, bread, horse-shoes, wine, salt, linen, and a little silk; exclusive of some necessaries and superfluities for the more wealthy.

STRENGTH AND REVENUE.] As Iceland affords no bait for avarice or ambition, the inhabitants depend entirely upon his Danish majesty's protection; and the revenue he draws from the country amounts to about 30,000 crowns a year.

### THE FARO or FERRO ISLANDS.

SO called from their lying in a cluster, and the inhabitants ferrying from one island to another. They are about 24 in number, and lie between 61 and 63 deg. N. L. and 6° 10' W. long, from London. The space of this cluster, extends about 60 miles in length and 40 in breadth, 300 miles to the westward of Norway; having Shetland and the Orkneys on the south-east, and Greenland and Iceland upon the north and north-west. The trade and income of the inhabitants, who may be about 3000 or 4000, add little or nothing to the revenues of Denmark.

NORWAY.

Containing 158,400 square miles, with less than 4 inhabitants to each

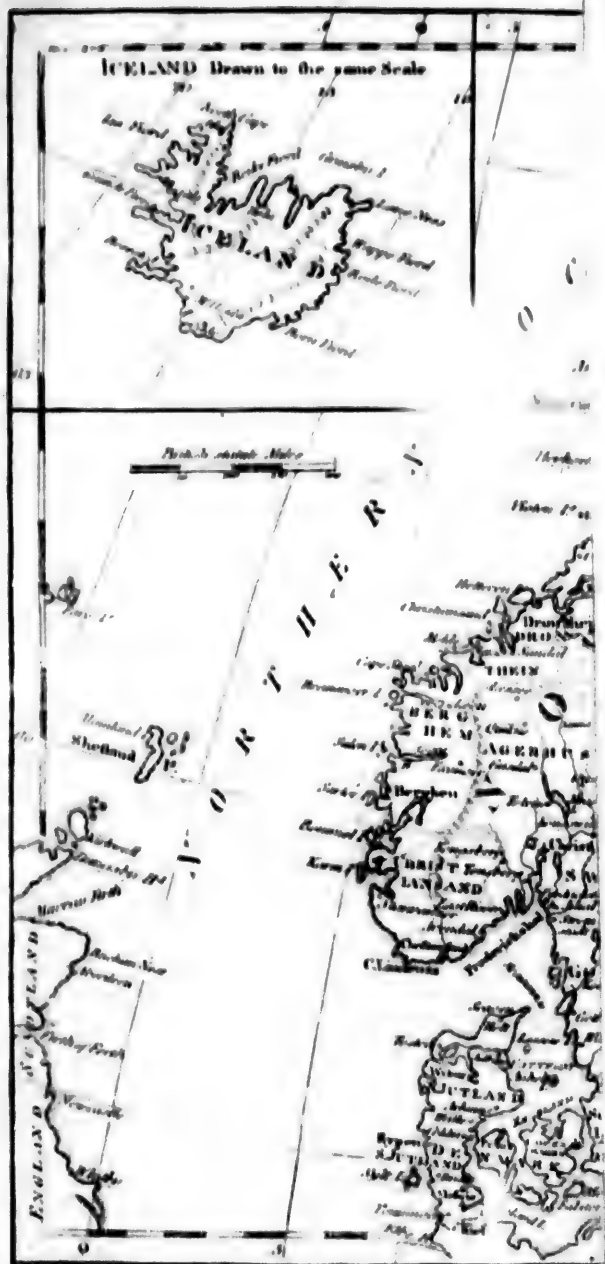
**NAME, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.** } **THE** natural signification of Norway is the *Northern-way*. It is bounded on the South by the entrance into the Baltic called the Scaggerae, or Catagat; on the West and North by the northern ocean; and on the east it is divided from Sweden by a long ridge of mountains, called at different parts by different names; as Fillefield, Dofrefield, Runfield, and Dourfield. The reader may consult the table of dimensions in Denmark for its extent; but it is a country so little known to the rest of Europe, that it is difficult to fix its dimensions with precision.

**CLIMATE.]** The climate of Norway varies according to its extent, and its position towards the sea. At Bergen the winter is moderate, and the sea is practicable. The eastern parts of Norway are commonly covered with snow; and the cold generally sets in about the middle of October, with intense severity to the middle of April; the waters being all that while frozen to a considerable thickness. In 1719, 7000 Swedes, who were on their march to attack Drontheim, perished in the snow, on the mountain which separates Sweden from Norway; and their bodies were found in different postures. But even frost and snow have their conveniencies, as they facilitate the conveyance of goods by land. As to the more northern parts of this country, called Finnmark, the cold is so intense, that they are but little known. At Bergen the longest day consists of about 19 hours, and the shortest of about five. In summer, the inhabitants can read and write at midnight by the light of the sky; and in the most northerly parts, about Midsummer, the sun is continually in view. In those parts, however, in the middle of winter, there is only a faint glimmering of light at noon for about an hour and a half; owing to the reflection of the sun's rays on the mountains. Nature, notwithstanding has been so kind to the Norwegians, that in the midst of their darkness, the sky is so serene, and the moon and the aurora borealis so bright, that they can carry on their fishery, and work at their several trades in the open air.

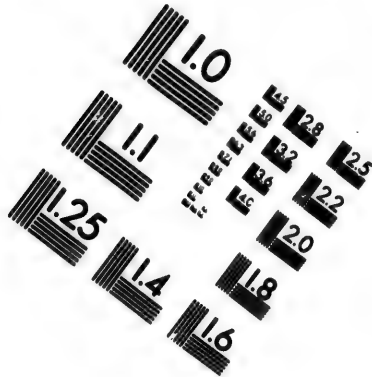
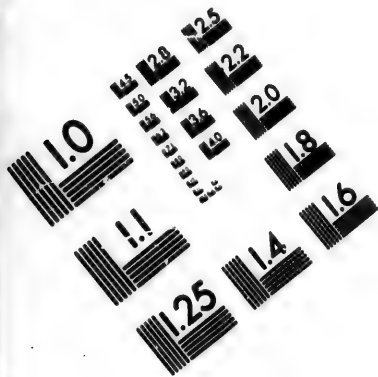
The air is so pure in some of the inland parts that it has been said the inhabitants live so long as to be tired of life, and cause themselves to be transported to a less salubrious air. Sudden thaws, and snow-falls, have, however, sometimes dreadful effects, and destroy whole villages.

**MOUNTAINS.]** Norway is reckoned one of the most mountainous countries in the world; for it contains a chain of unequal mountains running from south to north: to pass that of Ardanger, a man must travel about seventy English miles; to pass others upwards of fifty. Dofrefield is counted the highest mountain, perhaps in Europe. The rivers and cataracts which intersect those dreadful precipices, and that are passable only by slight tottering wooden bridges, render travelling in this country very terrible and dangerous; though the government is at the expence of providing at different stages houses accommodated with fire, light and kitchen furniture. Detached from this vast chain, other immense mountains present themselves all over Norway; some of them with reservoirs of water on the top; and the whole forming a most surprising landscape. The activity of the natives in recovering their sheep and goats, when penned up, through a false step, in one of those rocks, is wonderful. The owner directs himself to be lowered down from the top of the mountain, sitting on a cross stick, tied to the

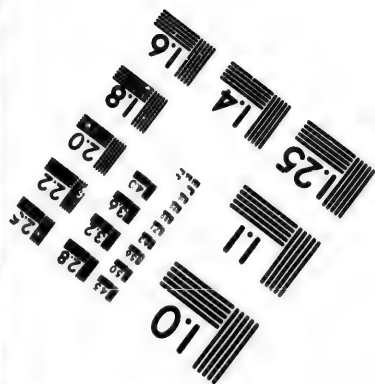
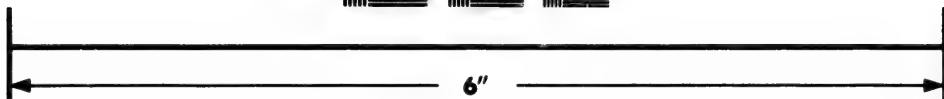
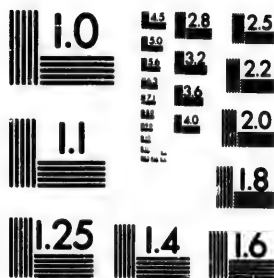
each  
 is the  
 South  
 on the  
 from  
 different  
 reader may  
 a country  
 dimensions  
 extent, and  
 and the sea  
 covered with  
 ober, with  
 while fro-  
 re on their  
 rain which  
 in different  
 y facilitate  
 arts of this  
 e but little  
 rs, and the  
 rite at mid-  
 about Mid-  
 ver, in the  
 n for about  
 the moun-  
 tains, that  
 on and the  
 and work at  
 en said the  
 to be trans-  
 have, how-  
 ous coun-  
 ns running  
 ravel about  
 d is count-  
 d cataracts  
 le only by  
 very terrible  
 roviding at  
 n furniture.  
 themselves  
 n the top;  
 y of the na-  
 ough a false  
 himself to be  
 ick, tied to  
 the







# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503







the end o  
stands, he  
eaverns th  
those, per  
tion. Q  
who repo  
their head  
the side  
of natura  
to proce  
and retur

FORE  
reigners v  
tic uses  
charcoal  
ash, yew,  
juniper, t  
(under th  
which No  
the inhab  
tion of  
mentione  
for divid  
sawed tim  
part of

STON  
cellent m  
found in  
combusti  
by burnin  
thunder-  
into duc  
silver min  
parts of  
covered,  
hagen.

of the co  
way like  
and vari  
large rev

RIVE  
well sto  
molt ex  
contain  
and, the  
the year  
funk, w  
depth ;  
a lake 3  
by whic  
foundati

Unce  
row

the end of a long rope ; and when he arrives at the place where the creature stands, he fastens it to the same cord, and it is drawn up with himself. The caverns that are to be met with in these mountains, are more wonderful than those, perhaps, in any other part of the world, though less liable to observation. One of them called Dolsteen was, in 1750, visited by two clergymen ; who reported that they proceeded in it till they heard the sea dashing over their heads ; that the passage was as wide and as high as an ordinary church, the sides perpendicular, and the roof vaulted ; that they descended a flight of natural stairs ; but when they arrived at another, they durst not venture to proceed, but returned ; and that they consumed two candles going and returning.

**FORESTS.]** The chief wealth of Norway lies in its forests, which furnish foreigners with masts, beams, planks, and boards, and serve besides for all domestic uses ; particularly the construction of houses, bridges, ships, and for charcoal to the foundries. The timbers growing here are fir, and pine elm, ash, yew, beureed (a very curious wood), birch, beech, oak, elm or alder, juniper, the aspen-tree, the comel or sloe-tree, hazel, elder, and even ebony (under the mountains of Kulen), lime or linden-tree, and willows. The sums which Norway receives for timber are very considerable ; but the industry of the inhabitants is greatly assisted by the course of their rivers, and the situation of their lakes ; which afford them not only the conveniency already mentioned, of floating down their timber, but that of erecting saw-mills, for dividing their large beams into planks and deals. A tenth of all fawed timber belongs to his Danish majesty, and forms no inconsiderable part of his revenue.

**STONES, METALS, AND MINERALS.]** Norway contains quarries of excellent marble, as well as many other kinds of stones ; and the magnet is found in the iron mines. The amianthus, or asbestos, which being of an incombustible nature, when its delicate fibre are woven into cloth, is cleaned by burning, is likewise found here ; as are crystals, granates, amethysts, agate, thunder-stones, and eagle-stones. Gold found in Norway has been coined into ducats. His Danish majesty is now working, to great advantage, a silver mine at Coningsburgh ; other silver mines have been found in different parts of the country ; and one of the many silver masses that have been discovered, weighing 560 pounds, is to be seen at the Royal Museum at Copenhagen. Lead, copper, and iron mines, are common in this country : one of the copper mines at Rorana is thought to be the richest in Europe. Norway likewise produces quicksilver, sulphur, salt, and coal-mines : vitriol, alum, and various kinds of loam ; the different manufactures of which bring in a large revenue to the crown.

**RIVERS AND LAKES.]** The rivers and fresh water lakes in this country are well stocked with fish, and navigable for ships of considerable burden. The most extraordinary circumstance attending the lakes is, that some of them contain floating islands, formed by the cohesion of roots of trees and shrubs ; and, though torn from the main land, bear herbage and trees. So late as the year 1702, the noble family seat of Borge, near Fredericshald, suddenly sunk, with all its towers and battlements, into an abyss a hundred fathom in depth ; and its site was instantly filled with a piece of water, which formed a lake 300 ells in length, and about half as broad. This melancholy accident, by which 14 people and 200 head of cattle perished, was occasioned by the foundation being undermined by the waters of a river.

**UNCOMMON ANIMALS, } All the animals that are natives of Denmark  
FOWLS, AND FISHES. }** are to be found in Norway, with an addition of  
many

many more. The wild beasts peculiar to Norway, are the elk, the rein-deer, the hare, the rabbit, the bear, the wolf, the lynx, the fox, the glutton, the lemming, the ermine, the martin, and the beaver. The elk is a tall, ash-coloured animal, its shape partaking at once of the horse and the stag; it is harmless, and in the winter social; and the flesh of it tastes like venison. The rein-deer is a species of stag; but we shall have occasion to mention him more particularly afterwards. The hares are small; and are said to live upon mice in the winter time, and to change their colour from brown to white. The Norwegian bears are strong and sagacious: they are remarkable for not hurting children; but their other qualities are common with the rest of their species in northern countries; nor can we much credit the very extraordinary specimens of their sagacity, recorded by the natives: they are hunted by little dogs; and some prefer bear hams to those of Westphalia. The Norwegian wolves, though fierce, are shy even of a cow or goat, unless impelled by hunger: the natives are dexterous in digging traps for them; in which they are taken or killed. The lynx, by some called the goupes, is smaller than a wolf, but as dangerous; they are of the cat kind, and have claws like tigers, they dig under ground, and often undermine sheep folds, where they make dreadful havoc. The skin of the lynx is beautiful and valuable, as is that of the black fox. White and red foxes are likewise found in Norway, and partake of the nature of that wily animal in other countries; they have a particular way of drawing crabs ashore, by dipping their tails in the water, which the crab lays hold of.

The glutton, otherwise called the ervan, or viesfras, resembles a turnspit dog; with a long body, thick legs, sharp claws and teeth; his fur, which is variegated, is so precious that he is shot with blunt arrows, to preserve the skin unhurt: he is so bold, and so ravenous, that it is said he will devour a carcass larger than himself, and unburthens his stomach by squeezing himself between two close standing trees: when taken, he has been even known to eat stone and mortar. The ermine is a little creature, remarkable for its shyness and cleanliness; and their fur forms a principal part even of royal magnificence. There is little difference between the martin and a large brown forest cat, only its head and snout are sharper; it is very fierce, and its bite dangerous. We shall have occasion to mention the beaver in treating of North America.

No country produces a greater variety of birds than Norway. The elks build upon rocks; their numbers often darken the air, and the noise of their wings resembles a storm; their size is the bigness of a large duck: they are an aquatic fowl, and their flesh is much esteemed. No fewer than 30 different kinds of thrushes reside in Norway; with various kinds of pigeons, and several sorts of beautiful wild ducks. The Norwegian cock-of-the-wood is of a black or dark grey colour, his eye resembling that of a pheasant; and he is said to be the largest of all eatable birds. Norway produces two kinds of eagles, the land and the sea; the former is so strong, that he has been known to carry off a child of two years old: the sea or fish-eagle, is larger than the other; he subsists on aquatic food; and sometimes darts on large fishes with such force, that, being unable to free his talons from their bodies, he is dragged into the water and drowned.

Nature seems to have adapted these aerial inhabitants for the coast of Norway; and industry has produced a species of mankind peculiarly fitted for making them serviceable to the human race; these are the birdmen, or climbers, who are amazingly dexterous in mounting the steepest rocks, and bring

away

away the  
boiled in  
ly relish  
the dogs  
ants to

The  
are found  
rated.

ing. So  
moren, i  
casks of  
been kno

The seas  
of water  
in follow

eyes, a d  
they tak

They co  
whale wh  
sometime

hle numb  
case he n

their reve  
others, w  
belly, and

and tear  
when he

so torture  
Norway n

the shoals  
latitude o

the wester  
eastern pa

tic throug  
people;

upon their  
water: th

are expon  
maintaine

sea-devil  
pearance

head bein  
and its bit

The r  
monsters,

and the s  
mera. I  
sembling

a white u  
and held  
neck wer  
this snake  
a remark

the rein-deer, glutton, the ash-colour, it is harmful. The lion him more to live upon to white. remarkable for the rest of the very extraordinary are hunt-halia. The goat, unless for them; in the goupes, is red, and have sheep folds, beautiful and are likewise small in other by dipping

es a turnspit is fur, which preserve the will devour a freezing him-even known-able for its ten of royal and a large y fierce, and r in treating

The elk life of their: they are go different ons, and so-wood is of a; and he is two kinds of been known r than the large fishes bodies, he is

ast of Nor- fitted for en, or clim- and bring away

away the birds and their eggs; the latter are nutritive food, and are par-boiled in vinegar; the flesh is sometimes eaten by the peasants, who generally relish it; while the feathers and down form a profitable commodity. Even the dogs of the farmers, in the northern districts, are trained up to be assistants to these birdmen in seizing their prey.

The Scandinavian lakes and seas are astonishingly fruitful in all fish that are found on the sea coasts of Europe, which need not be here enumerated. Stock-fish innumerable, which are dried upon the rocks without salting. Some fishes in those seas, however, have their peculiarities. The haac-moren, is a species of shark, ten fathoms in length, and its liver yields three casks of train oil. The tuella snyder is an excellently large turbot, which has been known to cover a man who has fallen overboard, to keep him from rising. The season for herring fishing is announced to the fishermen by the spouting of water from the whales (of which seven different species are mentioned) in following the herring shoals. The large whale resembles a cod, with small eyes, a dark marbled skin, and white belly; they spout out the water, which they take in by inspiration, through two holes or openings in the head. They copulate like land animals, standing upright in the sea. A young whale when first produced is about nine or ten feet long; and the female sometimes brings forth two at a birth. The whale devours such an incredible number of small fish, that his belly is often ready to burst; in which case he makes a most tremendous noise from pain. The smaller fish have their revenge; some of them fasten on his back, and incessantly beat him; others, with sharp horns, or rather bones, on their beak, swim under his belly, and sometimes rip it up; some are provided with long sharp teeth, and tear his flesh. Even the aquatic birds of prey declare war against him when he comes near the surface of the water; and he has been known to be so tortured, that he has beat himself to death on the rocks. The coast of Norway may be said to be the native country of herrings. Innumerable, are the shoals that come from under the ice at the north pole; and about the latitude of Iceland divide themselves into three bodies: one of these supply the western isles and coasts of Scotland, another directs its course round the eastern part of Great Britain down the Channel, and the third enters the Baltic through the sound. They form great part of the food of the common people; and the cod, ling, kabeliau, and torsk-fishes follow them, and feed upon their spawn; and are taken in prodigious numbers in 50 or 60 fathoms water: these, especially their roes, and their oil extracted from their livers, are exported and sold to great advantage; and above 150,000 people are maintained by the herring and other fishing on the coast of Norway. The sea-devil is about six feet in length, and is so called from its monitrous appearance and voracity. The sea scorpion is likewise of a hideous form, its head being larger than its whole body, which is about four feet in length, and its bite is said to be poisonous.

The most seemingly fabulous accounts of the ancients, concerning sea-monsters, are rendered credible by the productions of the Norwegian seas; and the sea-snake, or the serpent of the ocean, is no longer counted a chimera. In 1756, one of them was shot by a master of a ship; its head resembling that of a horse; the mouth was large and black, as were the eyes; a white main hanging from its neck; it floated on the surface of the water, and held its head at least two feet out of the sea: between the head and neck were seven or eight folds, which were very thick; and the length of this snake was more than a hundred yards, some say fathoms. They have a remarkable aversion to the smell of castor; for which reason, ship, boat,

and bark masters provide themselves with quantities of that drug, to prevent being overfet; the serpent's olfactory nerves being remarkably exquisite. The particularities related of this animal would be incredible, were they not attested upon oath. Egede (a very reputable author) says, that on the 6th day of July, 1734, a large and frightful sea-monster raised itself so high out of the water, that its head reached above the main-top-mast of the ship; that it had a long sharp snout, broad paws, and spouted water like a whale; that the body seemed to be covered with scales; the skin was uneven and wrinkled, and the lower part was formed like a snake. The body of this monster is said to be as thick as a hoghead; his skin is variegated like a tortoise-shell; and his excrement, which floats on the surface of the water, is corrosive, and blisters the hands of the seamen if they handle it.

The existence of the kraken, or korken, is strongly asserted; and, as it is said to exist in these seas, we think it proper to mention it in this place, leaving it to the judgment of the readers to give what credit to it he pleases. Its bulk is said to be a mile and a half in circumference; and when part of it appears above the water, it resembles a number of small islands and sandbanks, on which fishes disport themselves, and sea-weeds grow; upon a farther emerging, a number of pellucid antennæ, each about the height, form, and size of a moderate mast, appear; and by their action and re-action he gathers his food, consisting of small fishes. When he sinks, which he does gradually, a dangerous swell of the sea succeeds, and a kind of whirlpool is naturally formed in the water. In 1680, a young kraken perished among the rocks and cliffs of the parish of Alstahong; and his death was attended with such a stench, that the channel where it died was impassable. Without entering into any romantic theories, we may safely say, that the existence of this fish accounts for many of the phenomena of floating islands, and transitory appearances in the sea, that have hitherto been held as fabulous by the learned, who could have no idea of such an animal.

The mer-men and mer-women hold their residence in the Norwegian seas; but I cannot give credit to all that is related concerning them by the natives. The mer-man is about eight spans long, and, undoubtedly, has as much resemblance as an ape has, to the human species; a high forehead, little eyes, a flat nose, and large mouth, without chin or ears, characterize its head; its arms are short, but without joints or elbows, and they terminate in members resembling a human hand, but of the paw kind, and the fingers connected by a membrane; the parts of generation indicate their sexes; though their under parts, which remain in the water, terminate like those of fishes. The females have breasts, at which they suckle their young ones. It would far exceed the bounds allotted to this article, to follow the Norwegian adventurers through all the different descriptions which they have given us of their fishes; but they are so well authenticated, that I make no doubt a new and very surprising theory of aquatic animals may in time be formed.

CURIOSITIES.] Those of Norway are only natural. On the coast, latitude 67, is that dreadful vortex or whirlpool, called by navigators the navel of the sea, and by some Malestrom, or Moskoestrom. The island Moskoe, from whence this stream derives its name, lies between the mountain Hefleggen in Lofoden, and the island Ver, which are about one league distant; and between the island and coast on each side, the stream makes its way. Between Moskoe and Lofoden it is near 400 fathoms deep; but between Moskoe and Ver, it is so shallow as not to afford passage for a small ship. When it is flood, the stream runs up the country between Lofoden and Moskoe with a boisterous rapidity; and when it is ebb, returns to the sea with

a violent  
distance  
extent;  
ibly into  
to the b  
and just  
a quarter  
known  
reached  
have the  
power  
thus driv  
vortex  
it is ap  
the wret  
help wh  
abyss in  
bottom.

Even  
most ter  
carried a  
gle again  
ner. T  
island to

It w  
attracts  
gulph o  
return o  
by it.  
that the  
the effe  
traction

PROP  
AN  
of the  
Danes.  
mark, w  
solute:  
pressed

The  
resenting  
teous, a  
mild, an  
Every i  
with his  
who are  
joiners.  
even a  
a kind  
plying t  
Norwei  
as they  
but they

a violence and noise unequalled by the loudest cataraets. It is heard at the distance of many leagues, and forms a vortex or whirlpool of great depth or extent; so violent that if a ship comes near it, it is immediately drawn irresistibly into the whirl, and there disappears, being absorbed and carried down to the bottom in a moment, where it is dashed to pieces against the rocks; and just at the turn of ebb and flood, when the water becomes still for about a quarter of an hour, it rises again in scattered fragments, scarcely to be known for the parts of a ship. When it is agitated by a storm, it has reached vessels at the distance of more than a Norway mile, where the crews have thought themselves in perfect security. Perhaps it is hardly in the power of fancy to conceive a situation of more horror than that of being thus driven forward by the sudden violence of an impetuous torrent to the vortex of the whirlpool, of which the noise and turbulence still increasing as it is approached, are an earnest of quick and inevitable destruction; while the wretched victims, in an agony of despair and terror, cry out for that help which they know to be impossible; and see before them the dreadful abyss into which they are to be plunged, and dashed among the rocks at the bottom.

Even animals, which have come too near the vortex, have expressed the utmost terror when they find the stream irresistible. Whales are frequently carried away; and the moment they feel the force of the water, they struggle against it with all their might, howling and bellowing in a frightful manner. The like happens frequently to bears, who attempt to swim to the island to prey upon the sheep.

It was the opinion of Kircher, that the Maelstrom is a sea vortex, which attracts the flood under the shore of Norway, and discharges it again in the gulph of Bothnia; but this opinion is now known to be erroneous, by the return of the shattered fragments of whatever happens to be sucked down by it. The large stems of firs and pines rise again to shivered and splintered that the pieces look as if covered with bristles. The whole phenomena are the effects of the violence of the daily ebb and flow, occasioned by the contraction of the stream in its course between the rocks.

PEOPLE, LANGUAGE, RELIGION, } The Norwegians are a middling  
AND CUSTOMS OF NORWAY. } kind of people, between the simplicity  
of the Greenlanders and Icelanders, and the more polished manners of the Danes. Their religion is Lutheran; and they have bishops as those of Denmark, without temporal jurisdiction. Their viceroy, like his master, is absolute: but the farmers and common people in Norway are much less oppressed than those in Denmark.

The Norwegians in general are strong, robust, and brave; but quick in resenting real or supposed injuries. The women are handsome and courteous, and the Norwegian forms, both of living, and enjoying property, are mild, and greatly resembling the Saxon ancestors of the present English. Every inhabitant is an artizan, and supplies his family in all its necessities with his own manufactures; so that in Norway there are few by professions who are hatters, shoe-makers, tailors, tanners, weavers, carpenters, smiths, or joiners. The lowest Norwegian peasant is an artist and a gentleman, and even a poet. They often mix with oat-meal the bark of the fir, made into a kind of flour; and they are reduced to very extraordinary shifts for supplying the place of bread, or farinacious food. The manners of the middling Norwegians form a proper subject for contemplation even to a philosopher, as they lead that kind of life which we may say is furnished with plenty; but they are neither fond of luxury, nor do they dread penury: and this

middle state prolongs their ages surprisngly. Though their dress is in many respects accommodated to their climate, yet, by custom, instead of guarding against the inclemency of the weather, they outbrave it; for they expose themselves to cold, without any cover upon their breasts or necks. A Norwegian of an hundred years of age is not accounted past his labour; and in 1733, four couples were married and danced before his Danish majesty at Frederichshall, whose ages, when joined, exceeded 800 years.

The funeral ceremonies of the Norwegians contain vestiges of their former paganism; they play on the violin at the head of the coffin, and while the corpse is carried to the church, which is often done in a boat. In some places the mourners ask the dead person why he died; whether his wife and neighbours were kind to him, and other such questions frequently kneeling down and asking forgiveness, if ever they had offended the deceased.

COMMENCE.] We have little to add to this head, different from what will be observed in our account of Denmark. The duties on their exports, most of which have been already recounted, amount to about 100,000 rix-dollars a year.

STRENGTH AND REVENUE.] By the best calculations, Norway can furnish out 14,000 excellent seamen, and above 30,000 brave soldiers for the use of their king. The royal annual revenue from Norway amounts to near 300,000*l.* and till his present majesty's accession, the army, instead of being expensive, added considerably to his income, by the subsidies it brought him in from foreign princes.

HISTORY.] We must refer to Denmark likewise for this head. The ancient Norwegians certainly were a very brave and powerful people, and the hardiest seamen in the world. If we are to believe their histories, they were no strangers to America long before it was discovered by Columbus. Many customs of their ancestors are yet discernible in Ireland and the north of Scotland, where they made frequent descents, and some settlements, which are generally confounded with those of the Danes. From their being the most turbulent, they are become now the most loyal subjects in Europe; which we can easily account for, from the barbarity and tyranny of their kings, when a separate people. Since the union of Calmar, which united Norway to Denmark, their history, as well as interests, are the same with that of Denmark.

## DENMARK

DENM

BOUND

Dive

the Sound

divides it

Denm

ciently c

Baltic, r

gether c

parately

of Zeala

AIR,

largest an

produces

gazine fo

in this p

use of H

sprinkled w

birch, an

are oblig

fandy sou

with wor

account

southerly

Denmark

heat to c

thern pro

tants oft

ter all th

The g

ancient r

crown, g

their est

so that

property

Holftein

\* See M

† Mean

observed,

ances mu

the map.

It is not g

# DENMARK • PROPER, or JUTLAND, exclusive of the ISLANDS in the BALTIC.

## EXTENT AND SITUATION:

Miles.	Degrees.
Length. 240 †	between { 54 and 58 North latitude.
Breadth 114	{ 8 and 11 East longitude.

Containing 15,744 square miles with 139 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS** } It is divided on the North from Norway by the Scaggerac sea, and from Sweden on the East by the Sound; on the South by Germany and the Baltic; and the German sea divides it from Great Britain on the West.

Denmark proper is divided into two parts; the peninsula of Jutland, anciently called *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, and the Islands at the entrance of the Baltic, mentioned in the table. It is remarkable, that though all these together constitute the kingdoms of Denmark, yet not any one of them is separately called by that name. Copenhagen, the metropolis, is in the island of Zealand.

**AIR, CLIMATE, SOIL, STATE OF AGRICULTURE, &c.]** One of the largest and most fertile of all the provinces of this kingdom is Jutland, which produces abundance of all sorts of grain and pasturage, and is a kind of magazine for Norway on all occasions. A great number of small cattle are bred in this province, and afterwards transported into Holstein, to be fed for the use of Hamburg, Lubec and Amsterdam. Jutland is every where interspersed with hills, and on the east side has fine woods of oak, fir, beech, birch, and other trees; but the west side being less woody, the inhabitants are obliged to use turf and heath for fuel. Zealand is for the most part a sandy soil, but rather fertile in grain and pasturage, and agreeably variegated with woods and lakes of water. The climate is more temperate here, on account of the vapours from the surrounding sea, than it is in many more southerly parts of Europe. Spring and autumn are seasons scarcely known in Denmark, on account of the sudden transitions from cold to heat, and from heat to cold, which distinguish the climate of this kingdom. In all the northern provinces of Denmark the winters are very severe, so that the inhabitants often pass arms of the sea in sledges upon the ice; and during the winter all the harbours are frozen up.

The greatest part of the lands in Denmark and Holstein are fiefs, and the ancient nobility, by grants which they extorted at different times from the crown, gained such a power over the farmers, and those who resided upon their estates, that at length they reduced them to a state of extreme slavery; so that they were bought and sold with their lands, and were esteemed the property of their lords. Many of the noble landholders of Sleswick and Holstein have the power of life and death. The situation of the farmers

\* See Mallett's Denmark, p. i. to 18 vol. v.

† Meaning where longest and broadest, a method which the author has every where observed, and it seems to be the practice of other writers on the subject. Great allowances must therefore be made in most countries, as the reader will perceive by looking on the maps. Jutland for instance, is 214 miles where broadest, though in sundry other parts it is not so.

has, indeed, been made somewhat more agreeable by some modern edicts, but, they are still, if such an expression may be allowed, chained to their farms, and are disposed of at the will of their lords. When a farmer in Denmark or in Holstein, happens to be an industrious man, and is situated upon a poor farm, which by great diligence he has laboured to cultivate advantageously, as soon as he has performed the toilsome task, and expects to reap the profit of what he has sown, his lord, under pretence of taking it into his own hand, removes him from that farm to another of his poor farms, and expects that he should perform the same laborious task there, without any other emolument than what he should think proper to give him. This has been so long the practice in this country, that it necessarily throws the greatest damp upon the efforts of industry, and prevents those improvements in agriculture which would otherwise be introduced: the consequence of which is, that nine parts in ten of the inhabitants are in a state of great poverty. But if the farmers had a security for their property, the lands of Denmark might have been cultivated to much greater advantage than they are at present, and a much greater number of people supported by the produce of agriculture.

**ANIMALS.]** Denmark produces an excellent breed of horses, both for the saddle and carriage; about 5000 are sold annually out of the country, and of their horned cattle, 30,000. Besides numbers of black cattle, they have sheep, hogs, and game; and the sea coasts are generally well supplied with fish.

**POPULATION, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.]** By an actual numeration made in 1759, of his Danish majesty's subjects, in his dominions of Denmark, Norway, Holstein, the islands in the Baltic, and the counties of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorst in Westphalia, they were said to amount to 2,444,000 souls, exclusive of the Icelanders and Greenlanders. The most accurate account of the population is that made under the direction of the famous Struensee; by which

Jutland numbered	358,136	Iceland	46,301
Denmark, Iceland	283,466	Duchy of Sleswick	283,605
Funen	143,988	Duchy of Holstein	134,665
Norway	723,141	Oldenburgh	62,854
Islands of Ferro	4,754	Delmenhorst	16,217
<hr/>			
Sum Total 2,017,027			

Several of the smaller islands included in the district of Fionia are omitted in this computation, which may contain a few thousands.

However disproportioned this number may seem to the extent of his Danish majesty's dominions, yet, every thing considered, it is far greater than could have been expected, from the uncultivated state of his possessions. But the trade of Denmark has been so shackled by the corruption and arbitrary proceedings of her ministers, and her merchants are so terrified by the despotism of her government, that this kingdom, which might be rendered rich and flourishing, is at present one of the most indigent and distressed states in Europe; and these circumstances prevent Denmark from being so populous as it otherwise would be, if the administration of the government were more mild and equitable, and if proper encouragement were given to foreigners, and to those who engage in agriculture and other arts.

The ancient inhabitants of Denmark possessed a degree of courage which

ap.

approach  
pression  
prising,  
apprehen  
leges w  
and the  
and eve  
that na  
consider  
pects a  
pective  
to inter  
ty, who  
their pr

REL  
fix dioc  
in Nor  
whole  
any othe  
for they  
concern  
revered  
were wi

LAN  
of the  
nobility  
ly taught  
English  
encoura

The  
328 flu  
Danes i  
and mo  
and the  
play the  
Danes b  
the dran  
little co  
as the p

CITI  
fine islan  
by some  
polis, an  
and defe  
besides  
some ho  
as they  
amount  
and tho  
mention  
large ca  
to enter

edicts, but, their farms, in Denmark, based upon a private advantage, respects to reaping it into his farms, and without any. This has the greatest effects in agriculture, of which is, great poverty, of Denmark they are at the produce of

es, both for the country, cattle, they well supplied

enumeration  
ons of Den-  
counties of  
o amount to  
. The most  
ection of the

approached even to ferocity ; but by a continued series of tyranny and oppression their national character is much changed, and from a brave, enterprising, and warlike people, they are become indolent, timid, and dull of apprehension. They value themselves extremely upon those titles and privileges which they derive from the crown, and are exceedingly fond of pomp and show. They endeavour to imitate the French in their manners, dress, and even in their gallantry ; though they are naturally the very contrast of that nation. They fall much into the indolence and timidity which form a considerable part of the characters of the modern Danes ; but in other respects are well-meaning people, and acquit themselves properly in their respective employments. The Danes, like other northern nations, are given to intemperance in drinking, and convivial entertainments ; but their nobility, who now begin to visit the other courts of Europe, are refining from their provincial habits and vices.

**RELIGION.]** The religion is Lutheran ; and the kingdom is divided into six dioceses ; one in Zealand, one in Funen, and four in Jutland ; besides four in Norway and two in Iceland. These dioceses are governed by bishops, whose profession is entirely to superintend the other clergy ; nor have they any other mark of pre-eminency than a distinction of their ecclesiastical dress ; for they have neither cathedrals nor ecclesiastical courts, nor the smallest concern with civil affairs : their morals, however, are so good, that they are revered by the people. They are paid by the state, as all the church-lands were wisely appropriated to the government at the reformation.

**LANGUAGE AND LEARNING.]** The language of Denmark is a dialect of the Teutonic ; but high Dutch and French are spoken at court ; and the nobility have lately made great advances in the English, which is now publicly taught at Copenhagen as a necessary part of education. A company of English comedians occasionally visit that capital, where they find tolerable encouragement.

The university of Copenhagen has funds for the gratuitous support of 328 students ; these funds are said to amount to 300,000 rix-dollars ; but the Danes in general make no great figure in literature ; though astronomy and medicine are highly indebted to their Tycho Brahe, Borrichius, and the Bartholines ; and the round tower and Christian's haven display the mechanical genius of a Longomontanus ; not to mention that the Danes begin now to make some promising attempts in history, poetry, and the drama. It appears, however, that in general, literature receives very little countenance or encouragement in Denmark ; which may be considered as the principal cause of its being so little cultivated by the Danes.

**CITIES AND CHIEF BUILDINGS.]** Copenhagen, which is situated on the fine island of Zealand, was originally a settlement of sailors, and first founded by some wandering fishermen in the twelfth century, but is now the metropolis, and makes a magnificent appearance at a distance. It is very strong, and defended by four royal castles or forts. It contains ten parish churches, besides nine others, belonging to the Calvinists and other persuasions, and some hospitals. Copenhagen is adorned by some public and private palaces, as they are called. Its streets are 186 in number ; and its inhabitants amount to 100,000. The houses in the principal streets are built of brick, and those in their lanes chiefly of timber. Its university has been already mentioned. But the chief glory of Copenhagen is its harbour, formed by a large canal flowing through the city, which admits indeed but only one ship to enter at a time, but is capable of containing 500. Several of the streets have

46,301  
283,605  
134,665  
62,854  
16,217

0,017,027

are omitted

t of his Da-  
greater than  
ssions. But  
nd arbitrary  
y the despo-  
ered rich and  
lates in Eu-  
populous as  
were more  
o foreigners,

urage which  
ap.

have canals, and quays for ships to lie close to the houses; and its naval arsenal is said to exceed that of Venice. The road for shipping begins about two miles from the town, and is defended by 90 pieces of cannon, as well as the difficulty of the navigation. But notwithstanding all these advantages, there is little appearance of industry or trade in this city; and Copenhagen, though one of the finest ports in the world, can boast of little commerce. The public places are filled with officers either in the land or sea service; and the number of forces kept up is much too large for this little kingdom. The police of Copenhagen is extremely regular, and people may walk through the whole city at midnight with great safety. Indeed, it is usually almost as quiet here at eleven o'clock at night as in a country village, and, at that time there is scarcely a coach heard to rattle through the streets.

The apartments of the palace at Copenhagen are grand, and the tapestry in many of them beautiful, particularly the story of Esther, and an assortment of wild beasts, after the manner of *Quida*. A colonnade at each extremity forms the stables, which, for their extent and beauty of furniture are equal to any in Europe. But the finest palace belonging to his Danish majesty lies about 20 English miles from Copenhagen, and is called Fredericburgh. It is a very large building, roated round with a triple ditch, and calculated, like most of the ancient residences of princes, for defence against an enemy. It was built by Christian IVth, and, according to the architecture of the times, partakes of the Greek and Gothic styles. In the front of the grand quadrangle appear Tuscan and Doric pillars, and on the summit of the building are spire, and turrets. Some of the rooms are very splendid, though furnished in the antique taste. The Knights' hall is of great length. The tapestry represents the wars of Denmark, and the ceiling is a most minute and laboured performance in sculpture. The chimney-piece was once entirely covered with plates of silver, richly ornamented; but the Swedes, who have often landed here, and even besieged the capital, tore them all away, and rifled the palace, notwithstanding its triple moat and formidable appearance. The late unhappy queen Matilda spent much of her time at this palace, during the king's tour through Europe. About two miles from Ellsinour is another small royal palace, flat roofed, with twelve windows in front, said to be built on the place formerly occupied by the palace of Hamlet's father. In an adjoining garden is shewn the very spot where, according to that tradition, that prince was poisoned.

Jagersburgh is a park which contains a royal country seat, called the Hermitage; which is remarkable for the disposition of its apartments and the quaintness of its furniture; particularly a machine which conveys the dishes to and from the king's table in the second story. The chief ecclesiastical buildings in Denmark is the cathedral of Roskilde, where the kings and queens of Denmark were formerly buried, and their monuments still remain. Joining to this cathedral, by a covered passage, is a royal palace, built in 1733. Ellsinour is well-built, contains 5000 inhabitants, and with respect to commerce is only exceeded by Copenhagen. It is strongly fortified on the land side, and towards the sea is defended by a strong fort, containing several batteries of long cannon. Here all vessels pay a toll, and, in passing, lower their top-sails.

COMMERCE.] Denmark is extremely well situated for commerce; her harbours are well calculated for the reception of ships of all burdens, and her mariners are very expert in the navigation of the different parts of the ocean. The dominions of his Danish majesty also supply a great variety

of

of timber  
afford  
and oth  
train-oil  
Danish  
these wa  
ports ar  
late the  
they im  
tures ca  
the com  
linhment

In 10  
at Copen  
dies. Th  
England  
fortified  
security  
the numbe  
were foot  
lars. Th  
1620 end  
were def  
selves wi  
erous aff  
settlement  
Upon th  
Sweden,  
that they  
cient cap  
China.

East Indi  
was carri  
wife posse  
John, in  
also the f  
able comm

CURIO  
fewer of  
except th  
a numero  
collection  
republic,  
East and  
work, an  
who was  
one of ge  
of gold f  
cal figure  
it is abou  
pints an  
The othe  
burgium

of timber and other materials for ship-building; and some of his provinces afford many natural productions for exportation. Among these, besides fir and other timber, are black cattle, horses, butter, stock-fish, tallow, hides, train-oil, tar, pitch, and iron, which being the natural product of the Danish dominions, are consequently ranked under the head of exports. To these we may add furs; but the exportation of oats is forbidden. The imports are, salt, wine, brandy and silk from France, Portugal, and Italy. Of late the Danes have had great intercourse with England, and from thence they import broad cloths, clocks, cabinet, lockwork, and all other manufactures carried on in the great trading towns of England, but nothing shews the commercial spirit of the Danes in a more favourable light than their establishments in the East and West Indies.

In 1612, Christian IV. of Denmark, established an East India Company at Copenhagen; and soon after, four ships sailed from thence to the East Indies. The hint of this trade was given to his Danish majesty by James I. of England, who married a princess of Denmark; and in 1617, they built and fortified a castle and town at Tranquebar, on the coast of Coromandel. The security which many of the Indians found under the cannon of this fort invited numbers of them to settle here; so that the Danish East India Company were soon rich enough to pay their king a yearly tribute of 10,000 rix dollars. The company, however, willing to become rich all of a sudden, in 1620 endeavoured to possess themselves of the spice-trade at Ceylon, but were defeated by the Portuguese. The truth is, they soon embroiled themselves with the native Indians on all hands; and had it not been for the generous assistance given them by Mr. Pitt, an English East India governor, the settlement at Tranquebar must have been taken by the Rajah of Tanjour. Upon the close of the wars in Europe, after the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, the Danish east India company found themselves so much in debt, that they published proposals for a new subscription for enlarging their ancient capital stock, and for fitting out ships to Tranquebar, Bengal, and China. Two years after, his Danish majesty granted a new charter to his East India Company, with vast privileges: and for some time its commerce was carried on with great vigour. I shall just mention, that the Danes likewise possess the islands of St. Thomas and St. Croix, and the small island of St. John, in the West Indies, which are free ports, and celebrated for smuggling; also the fort of Christianburg on the coast of Guinea; and carry on a considerable commerce with the Mediterranean.

CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.] Denmark proper affords fewer of these than the other parts of his Danish majesty's dominions, if we except the contents of the Royal Museum at Copenhagen, which consists of a numerous collection of both. It contains several good paintings and a fine collection of coins, particularly those of the consuls in the time of the Roman republic, and of the emperors after the seat of empire was divided into the East and West. Besides artificial skeletons, ivory carvings, models, clock-work, and a beautiful cabinet of ivory and ebony, made by a Danish artist who was blind, here are to be seen two famous antique drinking vessels; the one of gold, the other of silver, and both of the form of a hunting horn; that of gold seems to be of Pagan manufacture; and from the raised hieroglyphical figures on its outside, it probably was made use of in religious ceremonies: it is about two feet nine inches long, weighs 102 ounces, contains two English pints and a half, and was found in the diocese of Ripen, in the year 1639. The other, of silver, weighs about four pounds, and is termed *Cornu Oldenburgicum*; which they say was presented to Otho I. duke of Oldenburgh, by

a ghost. Some, however, are of opinion, that this vessel was made by order of Christian I. king of Denmark, the first of the Oldenburgh race, who reigned 1448. I shall just mention in this place that several vessels of different metals, and the same form, have been found in the North of England, and are probably of Danish original. This museum is likewise furnished with a prodigious number of astronomical, optical, and mathematical instruments; some Indian curiosities, and a set of medals ancient and modern. Many curious astronomical instruments are likewise placed in the round tower at Copenhagen; which is so contrived that a coach may drive to its top. The village of Anglen, lying between Flensburgh and Sleswick, is also esteemed a curiosity, as giving its name to the Angles, or Anglo-Saxon inhabitants of Great Britain, and the ancestors of the bulk of the modern English.

The greatest rarities in his Danish majesty's dominions are omitted, however, by geographers; I mean those ancient inscriptions upon rocks, that are mentioned by antiquaries and historians; and are generally thought to be the old and original manner of writing, before the use of paper of any kind, and waxen tables was known. These characters are Runic, and so imperfectly understood by the learned themselves, that their meaning is very uncertain; but they are imagined to be historical. Stephanus, in his notes upon Saxo Grammaticus, has exhibited specimens of several of those inscriptions.

CIVIL CONSTITUTION, GOVERN- } The ancient constitution of Denmark; AND LAWS. } mark was originally much upon the

same plan with other Gothic governments. The king came to the throne by election; and, in conjunction with the senate where he presided, was invested with the executive power. He likewise commanded the army, and decided finally all the disputes which arose between his subjects. The legislative power, together with the right of election of the king, was vested in the states; who are composed, first, of the order of nobility; and secondly, the order of the citizens and farmers; and after the Christian religion had gained ground in the North, the clergy were also admitted, not only to be an order of the states, but to have seats likewise in the senate. These orders had their respective rights and privileges, and were independent of each other; the crown had also its prerogatives, and a certain fixed revenue arising out of lands, which were appropriated to its support. This constitution had many evident advantages; but, unfortunately, the balance of this government was never properly adjusted; so that the nobles very soon assumed a dictatorial power, and greatly oppressed the people, as the national assemblies were not regularly held to redress their grievances. And when the Roman Catholic clergy came to have a share in the civil government, they far surpassed the nobility in pride and ambition. The representatives of the people had neither power, credit, nor talents, to counteract the efforts of the other two orders, who forced the crown to give up its prerogatives, and to oppress and tyrannize over the people. Christian the Second, by endeavouring in an imprudent manner to stem the torrent of their oppression, lost his crown and his liberty; but Christian the Third, by uniting himself with the nobles and the senate, destroyed the power of the clergy, though the oppression of the common people by the nobility still remained. At length, in the reign of Frederick the Third, the people, instead of exerting themselves to remedy the defects of the constitution, and to maintain their common liberties, were so infatuated as to make the king despotic, in hopes thereby of rendering themselves less subject to the tyranny of the nobility. A series of unsuccessful wars had brought the nation in general into so miserable a condition, that the public had not money for paying off the army. The dispute came to a

short

short  
they  
towar  
media  
a mee  
in the  
the co  
The  
the co  
the co  
a ferm  
own, v  
and se  
to the  
Copen  
accepte  
of Cop  
power  
had bee

On t  
people,  
should  
line, an  
the righ  
This re  
served a  
which p  
the hyp  
ed the p  
excited

After  
mark di  
enjoyed  
been the  
in the fa  
remained  
the Thir  
of the f  
obliged  
preme co  
den in t  
president  
tribunal  
for the d

As to  
council,  
in this  
authorit  
approved  
that he  
tension,  
his will  
In th

short question, which was, that the nobles should submit to taxes, from which they pleaded an exemption. The inferior people upon this threw their eyes towards the king, for relief and protection from the oppressions of the intermediate order of nobility: in this they were encouraged by the clergy. In a meeting of the states, it was proposed that the nobles should bear their share in the common burden. Upon this, Otta Craeg put the people in mind that the commons were no more than *slaves* to the lords.

This was the watch-word which had been concerted between the leaders of the commons, the clergy, and even the court itself. Nansen, the speaker of the commons, caught hold of the term *slavery*; the assembly broke up in a ferment; and the commons, with the clergy, withdrew to a house of their own, where they resolved to make the king a solemn tender of their liberties and services, and formally to establish in his family the hereditary succession to their crown. This resolution was executed the next day. The bishop of Copenhagen officiated as speaker for the clergy and commons. The king accepted of their tender, promising them relief and protection. The gates of Copenhagen were shut; and the nobility, finding the nerves of their power thus cut, submitted with the best grace they could to confirm what had been done.

On the 10th of January, 1661, the three orders of nobility, clergy, and people, signed each a separate act; by which they consented that the crown should be hereditary in the royal family, as well in the female as in the male line, and by which they invested the king with absolute power, and gave him the right to regulate the succession and the regency, in case of a minority. This renunciation of their rights, subscribed by the first nobility, is still preserved as a precious relic among the archives of the royal family. A relic, which perpetuates the memory of the humbled insolence of the nobles, and the hypocrisy of the prince, who, to gratify his revenge against them, persuaded the people that his only wishes were to repair a decayed edifice, and then excited them to pull it to the ground, crushing themselves under its ruins.

After this extraordinary revolution in the government, the king of Denmark divested the nobility of many of the privileges which they had before enjoyed; but he took no method to relieve those poor people who had been the instruments of investing him with the sovereign power, but left them in the same state of slavery in which they were before, and in which they have remained to the present age. When the revolution in the reign of Frederick the Third had been effected, the king re-united in his person all the rights of the sovereign power; but as he could not exercise all by himself, he was obliged to intrust some part of the executive power to his subjects; the supreme court of judicature for the kingdoms of Denmark and Norway is holden in the royal palace of Copenhagen, of which the king is the nominal president. What they call the German provinces have likewise their supreme tribunal; which, for the duchy of Holstein is holden at Gluckstadt; and for the duchy of Sleswick, in the town of that name.

As to matters of importance, the king for the most part decides in his council, the members of which are named and displaced at his will. It is in this council that the laws are proposed, discussed, and receive the royal authority, and that any great changes or establishments are proposed, and approved or rejected by the king. It is here likewise, or in the cabinet, that he grants privileges, and decides upon the explication of laws, their extension, or their restriction; and, in fact, it is here that the king expresses his will upon the most important affairs of his kingdom.

In this kingdom, as in many others, the king is supposed to be present to administer

administer justice in the supreme court of his kingdom; and, therefore, the kings of Denmark not only preside nominally in the sovereign court of justice, but they have a throne erected in it, towards which the lawyers always address their discourses in pleading, and the judges the same in giving their opinion. Every year the king is present at the opening of this court, and often gives the judges such instructions as he thinks proper. The decision of these judges is final in all civil actions; but no criminal sentence of a capital nature can be carried into execution till it is signed by the king.

There are many excellent regulations for the administration of justice in Denmark; but notwithstanding this, it is so far from being distributed in an equal and impartial manner, that a poor man can scarcely ever have justice in this country against one of the nobility or against one who is favoured by the court or by the chief minister. If the laws are so clearly in favour of the former, that the judges are ashamed to decide against them, the latter, through the favour of the minister, obtains an order from the king to stop all the law-proceedings, or a dispensation from observing particular laws, and there the matter ends. The code of laws at present established in Denmark was published by Christian V. founded upon the code of Valdemar, and all the other codes which have since been published, and is nearly the same with that published in Norway. These laws are very just and clear; and, if they were impartially carried into execution, would be productive of many beneficial consequences to the people. But as the king can change and alter the laws, and dispense with them as he pleases, and support his ministers and favourites in any acts of violence and injustice, the people of Denmark undergo a great degree of tyranny and oppression, and have abundant reason to regret the tameness and servility with which their liberties have been surrendered into the hands of their monarchs.

The peasants, till 1787, had been in a situation little better than the brute creation; they scarce could be said to possess any loco-motive power, inasmuch that they had no liberty to leave one estate, and to settle on another, without the purchased permission from their masters; and if they chanced to move without their permission, they were claimed as strayed cattle. Such was the state of those wretched beings, who, at best, only might be said to vegetate. These chains of feudal slavery were now broken, through the interest of his royal highness the prince, and heir apparent to the crown; and the prisoners, for such I think they might be called, were declared free. Notwithstanding the remonstrances which were made against this by the landed gentry were very numerous, yet, after the minute examination of the whole, an edict was issued which restores the peasants to their long lost liberty, which once contributed so much to the glory of the state: added to this, a number of grievances, under which the peasantry laboured, were abolished.

**PUNISHMENTS.]** The common method of execution in Denmark is beheading and hanging: in some cases, as an aggravation of the punishment, the hand is chopped off before the other part of the sentence is executed. For the most atrocious crimes, such as the murder of a father or mother, husband or wife, and robbery upon the highway, the malefactor is broken upon the wheel. But capital punishments are not common in Denmark; and the other principal modes of punishment are branding in the face, whipping, condemnation to the rasp-house, to houses of correction, and to public labour and imprisonment; all which are varied in duration and rigour, according to the nature of the crime.

POLITICAL

**POLITICAL AND NATURAL INTERESTS OF DENMARK.** } After the accession of his present majesty, his court seemed for some time to have altered its maxims. His father, it is true, observed a most respectable neutrality during the late war; but never could get rid of French influence, notwithstanding his connections with Great Britain. The subsidies he received maintained his army; but his family-disputes with Russia concerning Holstein, and the ascendancy which the French had obtained over the Swedes, not to mention many other matters, did not suffer him to act that decisive part in the affairs of Europe, to which he was invited by his situation; especially about the time when the treaty of Closter-Seven was concluded. His present Danish majesty's plan seemed, soon after his accession, to be that of forming his dominions into a state of independency, by availing himself of their natural advantages. But sundry events which have since happened, and the general feebleness of his administration, have prevented any further expectations being formed, that the real welfare of Denmark will be promoted, at least in any great degree, during the present reign.

With regard to the external interests of Denmark, they are certainly best secured by cultivating a friendship with the maritime powers. The exports of Denmark enable her to carry on a very profitable trade with France, Spain, and the Mediterranean; and she has been particularly courted by the Mahometan states, on account of her ship-building stores.

The present imperial family of Russia has many claims upon Denmark, on account of Holstein; but there is at present small appearance of her being engaged in a war on that account. Were the Swedes to regain their military character, and to be commanded by so enterprising a prince as Charles XII. they probably would endeavour to repossess themselves, by arms, of the fine provinces torn from them by Denmark. But the greatest danger that can arise to Denmark from a foreign power is, when the Baltic sea (as has happened more than once) is so frozen over as to bear not only men but heavy artillery; in which case the Swedes have been known to march over great armies, and to threaten the conquest of the kingdom.

**REVENUES.]** His Danish majesty's revenues have three sources: the impositions he lays upon his own subjects; the duties paid by foreigners; and his own demesne lands, including confiscations. Wine, salt, tobacco, and provisions of all kinds, are taxed. Marriages, paper, corporations, land, houses, and poll-money, also raise a considerable sum. The expences of fortifications are borne by the people; and when the king's daughter is married, they pay about 100,000 rix-dollars towards her portion. The reader is to observe, that the internal taxes of Denmark are very uncertain, because they may be abated or raised at the king's will. Customs, and tolls upon exports and imports, are more certain. The tolls paid by strangers, arise chiefly from foreign ships that pass through the Sound into the Baltic, through the narrow strait of half a mile between Schonen and the island of Zealand. These tolls are in proportion to the size of the ship and value of the cargo exhibited in the bills of lading. This tax, which forms a capital part of his Danish majesty's revenue, has more than once thrown the northern parts of Europe into a flame. It was often disputed by the English and Dutch, being nothing more originally than a voluntary contribution of the merchants towards the expences of the light-houses on the coast; and the Swedes, who command the opposite side of the pass, for some time refused to pay it: but in the treaty of 1720, between Sweden and Denmark, under the guarantee of his Britannic majesty George I. the Swedes agreed to pay the same rates as are paid by the subjects of Great Britain and the Netherlands.

lands. The first treaty relative to it, was by the emperor Charles V. on behalf of his subjects in the Low Countries. The toll is paid at Elsinour, a town situated on the Sound, at the entrance of the Baltic Sea, and about 18 miles distant from Copenhagen. The whole revenue of Denmark, including what is received at Elsinour, amounts at present to above 5,000,000 of rix dollars, or 1,002,000*l.* sterling yearly.

The following is a list of the king's revenues, exclusive of his private estates:

	Rix Dollars <i>ii</i> 4 <i>s.</i> each
Tribute of hard corn or land-tax,	1,000,000
Small taxes, including poll-tax, pound rents, excise, marriages, &c. }	950,000
Custom-house duties,	154,000
Duties of the Sound,	200,000
Duties of Jutland, from salt-pits,	27,000
Tythes and poll tax of Norway,	770,000
Tolls of Bergen, Drontheim, Christianfand and Christans,	160,000
Other tolls,	552,000
Revenue from mines,	300,000
Revenue from Slefwick, Holstein, Oldenburgh, and Delmenhorst, }	690,000
Taxes on acorns, and masts from beech,	20,000
Tolls on the Weser,	7,500
Post-office,	70,000
Farms of Iceland and Ferro,	35,000
Farms of Bornholm,	14,800
Oyster Fishery,	22,000
Stamp Paper,	40,000
Sum total,	5,042,300

In English money, *£*. 1,002,460

By a list of the revenue taken in 1730, it then only amounted to English money *£*. 454,700.

ARMY AND NAVY.] The three last kings of Denmark, notwithstanding the degeneracy of the people in martial affairs, were very respectable princes, by the number and discipline of their troops, which they kept up with vast care. The present military force of Denmark consists of 70,000 men, cavalry and infantry, the greatest part of which consists of a militia who receive no pay, but are registered on the army list, and every Sunday exercised. The regular troops are about 20,000, and mostly foreigners, or most of whom are officered by foreigners; for Frederick III. was too refined a politician to trust his security in the hands of those he had tricked out of their liberty. Though this army is extremely burdensome to the nation, yet it costs little to the crown; great part of the infantry lie in Norway, where they live upon the boors at free quarter: and in Denmark the peasantry are obliged to maintain the cavalry in victuals and lodging, and even to furnish them with money. The present fleet of Denmark is composed of 36 ships of the line, and 18 frigates; but many of the ships being old, and wanting great repairs,

pairs,  
posed  
hagen  
sary fo  
cannot  
without  
pay an  
to nine  
provisi

ORD  
Elepha  
in the  
furnou  
tered  
the nu  
of it a  
burgh  
year 12  
consist  
shoulde  
star on  
The ba  
crown  
knights

His  
nary p  
dinavia  
tury) v  
like the  
bled by  
can how  
like th  
bards,  
their fi  
Scandi  
Norwa  
the tra  
uncerta

Eve  
of the  
impossi  
history  
custom  
several  
the ad  
Danea  
used lo

• By  
inhabit  
whose  
as the  
the mo  
other l  
of Kar

pairs, if they can send out 25 ships upon the greatest emergency, this is supposed to be the most they can do. This fleet is generally stationed at Copenhagen, where are the dock-yards, store-houses, and all the materials necessary for the use of the marine. They have 26,000 registered seamen, who cannot quit the kingdom without leave, nor serve on board a merchantman without permission from the admiralty; 4000 of these are kept in constant pay and employed in the dock-yards; their pay, however, scarcely amounts to nine shillings a month, but then they have a sort of uniform, with some provisions and lodgings allowed for themselves and families.

ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD IN DENMARK.] These are two; that of the *Elephant*, and that of *Daneburg*; the former was instituted by Christian I. in the year 1478, and is deemed the most honourable; its badge is an elephant surmounted with a castle, set in diamonds, and suspended to a sky-blue watered ribbon; worn like the George in England over the right shoulder: the number of its members, besides the sovereign, are thirty, and the knights of it are addressed by the title of excellency. The badges of the *Daneburg* order, which is said to be of the highest antiquity, instituted in the year 1219, but it became obsolete, and was revived in 1671 by Christian V. consist of a white ribbon with red edges worn scarf-ways over the right shoulder; from which depends a small cross of diamonds, and an embroidered star on the breast of the coat surrounded with the motto, *Pietas & Justitia*. The badge is a cross pattee enamelled white, on the centre the letter C and S crowned with a regal crown, and this motto, *Restitutor*. The number of knights is numerous, and not limited.

HISTORY.] We owe the chief history of Denmark to a very extraordinary phenomenon; the revival of the purity of the Latin language in Scandinavia, in the person of Saxo-Grammaticus, at a time (the 12th century) when it was lost in all other parts of the European continent, Saxo, like the other historians of his age, had adopted, and at the same time ennobled by his style, the most ridiculous absurdities of remote antiquity. We can however collect enough from him to conclude, that the ancient Danes, like the Gauls, the Scots, the Irish, and other northern nations, had their bards, who recounted the military achievements of their heroes; and that their first histories were written in verse. There can be no doubt that the Scandinavians or Cimbri, and the Teutones (the inhabitants of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden) were Scythians by their original; but how far the tracts of land, called either Scythia \* or Gaul, formerly reached, is uncertain.

Even the name of the first Christian Danish king is uncertain; and those of the people whom they commanded were so blended together, that it is impossible for the reader to conceive a precise idea of the old Scandinavian history. This, undoubtedly was owing to the remains of their Scythian customs, particularly that of removing from one country to another; and of several nations or septa joining together in expeditions by sea or land; and the adventurers being denominated after their chief leaders. Thus the terms, Danes, Saxons, Jutes or Goths, Germans, and Normans, were promiscuously used long after the time of Charlemagne. Even the short revival of literature,

\* By Scythia may be understood all those northern countries of Europe and Asia (now inhabited by the Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, Russians, and Tartars, see the Introduction), whose inhabitants overturned and peopled the Roman empire, and continued so late as the 5th century to issue forth in large bodies, and naval expeditions, ravaging the more southern and fertile kingdoms of Europe; hence by Sir William Temple, and other historians, they are termed the *Northern Hives*, the *Mother of Nations*, the *Barbarians of Europe*.

under that prince, throws very little light upon the Danish history. All we know is, that the inhabitants of Scandinavia, in their maritime expeditions, went generally under the name of Saxons with foreigners; that they were bold adventurers, rude, fierce, and martial: That so far back as the year of Christ, 500, they insulted all the sea-coasts of Europe; that they settled in Ireland, where they built stone-houses; and that they became masters of England, and some part of Scotland; both which kingdoms still retain proofs of their barbarity. When we read the history of Denmark and that of England, under the Danish princes who reigned over both countries, we meet with but a faint resemblance of events; but the Danes as conquerors, always give themselves the superiority over the English.

In the eleventh century under Canute the Great, Denmark may be said to have been in its zenith of glory, as far as extent of dominion can give sanction to the expression. Few very interesting events in Denmark preceded the year 1387, when Margaret mounted the throne; and partly by her address, and partly by hereditary right, she formed the union of Calmar, anno 1397, by which she was acknowledged sovereign of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway. She held her dignity with such firmness and courage, that she was justly stiled the Semiramis of the north. Her successors being destitute of her great qualifications, the union of Calmar, by which the three kingdoms were in future to be under one sovereign, fell to nothing; but Norway still continued annexed to Denmark. About the year 1448, the crown of Denmark fell to Christian, count of Oldenburgh, from whom the present royal family of Denmark is descended.

In 1513, Christian II. king of Denmark, one of the most complete tyrants that modern times have produced, mounted the throne of Denmark; and having married the sister of the emperor Charles V. he gave a full loose to his innate cruelty. Being driven out of Sweden, for the bloody massacres he committed there, the Danes rebelled against him likewise; and he fled, with his wife and children, into the Netherlands. Frederick, duke of Holstein, was unanimously called to the throne, on the deposition of his cruel nephew, who openly embraced the opinions of Luther, and about the year 1536, the protestant religion was established in Denmark, by that wife and politic prince Christian III.

Christian IV. of Denmark, in 1639, was chosen for the head of the protestant league, formed against the house of Austria; but though brave in his own person, he was in danger of losing his dominions; when he was succeeded in that command by Gustavus Adolphus king of Sweden. The Dutch having obliged Christian, who died in 1648, to lower the duties of the Sound, his son Frederick III. consented to accept of an annuity of 150,000 florins for the whole. The Dutch, after this, persuaded him to declare war against Charles Gustavus, king of Sweden; which had almost cost him his crown in 1657. Charles stormed the fortrefs of Fredericksstadt; and in the succeeding winter he marched his army over the ice to the island of Funen, where he surprised the Danish troops took Odensee and Nyburgh and marched over the great Belt to besiege Copenhagen itself. Cromwell, who then governed England under the title of Protector, interposed; and Frederick defended his capital with great magnanimity till the peace of Roschild; by which Frederick ceded the provinces of Halland, Bleking, and Scania, the island of Bornholm, and Bahus and Drontheim in Norway, to the Swedes. Frederick sought to elude these severe terms; but Charles took Cronenburgh, and once more besieged Copenhagen by sea and land. The steady intrepid conduct of Frederick under these misfortunes, endeared him

him to  
space  
The fo  
shewed  
forced  
into Sw  
Baltic.  
France  
capital;  
the island  
Swedes.

Thou  
magnan  
his atten  
ly endea  
manner  
tian V.  
vantages  
number  
tle of L  
end to t  
entirely  
ions in m  
he was fo  
Christian  
became t  
Europe w  
the Holst  
He was  
his prete  
that duch  
ningen, w  
more tha  
assist his  
made him  
the peace  
ther treat  
furnish a  
afterward  
Anne.

Notw  
the Swed  
sent up  
Bremen,  
feated by  
altes  
and fore  
loner, w  
so great  
Norway,  
he was  
Charles  
most im

him to his subjects; and the citizens of Copenhagen made an admirable defence till a Dutch fleet arrived in the Baltic and beat the Swedish fleet. The fortune of war was now entirely changed in favour of Frederick, who shewed on every occasion great abilities, both civil and military; and having forced Charles to raise the siege of Copenhagen, might have carried the war into Sweden, had not the English fleet under Montague appeared in the Baltic. This enabled Charles to besiege Copenhagen a third time; but France and England offering their mediation, a peace was concluded in that capital; by which the island of Bornholm returned to the Danes; but the island of Rugen, Bleking, Halland, and Schonen, remained with the Swedes.

Though this peace did not restore to Denmark all she had lost, yet the magnanimous behaviour of Frederic, under the most eminent dangers, and his attention to the safety of his subjects, even preferable to his own, greatly endeared him in their eyes; and he at length became absolute, in the manner already related. Frederick was succeeded in 1670, by his son Christian V. who obliged the duke of Holstein Gottorp to renounce all the advantages he had gained by the treaty of Roschild. He then recovered a number of places in Schonen; but his army was defeated in the bloody battle of Lundén, by Charles XI. of Sweden. This defeat did not put an end to the war; which Christian obstinately continued, till he was defeated entirely at the battle of Lendscroon: and having almost exhausted his dominions in military operations, and being in a manner abandoned by all his allies, he was forced to sign a treaty, on the terms prescribed by France, in 1679. Christian, however, did not desist from his military attempts; and at last he became the ally and subsidiary of Lewis XIV. who was then threatening Europe with chains. Christian after a vast variety of treating and fighting with the Holsteiners, Hamburgers, and other northern powers, died in 1699. He was succeeded by Frederick IV. who, like his predecessors, maintained his pretensions upon Holstein; and probably must have become master of that duchy, had not the English and Dutch fleets raised the siege of Tönningen, while the young king of Sweden, Charles XII. who was then no more than sixteen years of age, landed within eight miles of Copenhagen, to assist his brother in law the duke of Holstein. Charles probably would have made himself master of Copenhagen, had not his Danish majesty agreed to the peace of Travendahl, which was entirely in the duke's favour. By another treaty concluded with the States-General, Charles obliged himself to furnish a body of troops, who were to be paid by the confederates; and afterwards did great execution against the French in the wars of queen Anne.

Notwithstanding this peace, Frederic was perpetually engaged in wars with the Swedes, and while Charles XII. was an exile at Bender, he made a descent upon the Swedish Pomerania; and another in the year 1712, upon Bremen, and took the city of Stade. His troops, however, were totally defeated by the Swedes at Gadesbuck, who laid his favourite city of Altena in ashes. Frederic revenged himself by seizing great part of the Ducal Holstein, and forcing the Swedish general count Steinbock, to surrender himself prisoner, with all his troops. In the year 1716, the successes of Frederic were so great, by taking Tönningen and Stralsund, by driving the Swedes out of Norway, and reducing Wilmar in Pomerania, that his allies began to suspect he was aiming at the sovereignty of all Scandinavia. Upon the return of Charles of Sweden from his exile, he renewed the war against Denmark with a most imbibtered spirit; but on the death of that prince, who was killed at the

siege of Fredericshal, Frederic durst not refuse the offer of his Britannic majesty's mediation between him and the crown of Sweden; in consequence of which a peace was concluded at Stockholm, which left him in possession of the duchy of Sleswick. Frederic died in the year 1730, after having two years before seen his capital reduced to ashes by an accidental fire. His son and successor, Christian-Frederic, or Christian VI. made no other use of his power, and the advantages, with which he mounted the throne, than to cultivate peace with all his neighbours, and to promote the happiness of his subjects, whom he eased of many oppressive taxes.

In 1734, after guaranteeing the Pragmatic Sanction \*, Christian sent 6000 men to the assistance of the emperor, during the dispute of the succession to the crown of Poland. Though he was pacific, yet he was jealous of his rights, especially over Hamburg. He obliged the Hamburgers to call in the mediation of Prussia, to abolish their bank, to admit the coin of Denmark as current, and to pay him a million of silver marks. He had, two years after, viz. in 1738, a dispute with his Britannic majesty about the little lordship of Steinhors, which had been mortgaged to the latter by a duke of Holstein Lawenburgh, and which Christian said belonged to him. Some blood was spilt during the contest; in which Christian, it is thought, never was in earnest. It brought on, however a treaty, in which he availed himself of his Britannic majesty's predilection for his German dominions; for he agreed to pay Christian a subsidy of 70,000*l.* sterling a year, on condition of keeping in readiness 7000 troops for the protection of Hanover: this was a painful bargain for Denmark. And two years after, he seized some Dutch ships, for trading without his leave to Iceland; but the difference was made up by the mediation of Sweden. Christian had so great a party in that kingdom, that it was generally thought he would revive the union of Calmar, by procuring his son to be declared successor to his then Swedish majesty. Some steps for that purpose were certainly taken; but whatever Christian's views might have been, the design was frustrated by the jealousy of other powers, who could not bear the thoughts of seeing all Scandinavia subject to one family. Christian died in 1746, with the character of being the father of his people.

His son and successor, Frederic V. had, in 1743, married the princess Louisa, daughter to his Britannic majesty George II. He improved upon his father's plan, for the happiness of his people; but took no concern, except that of a mediator, in the German war. For it was by his intervention that the treaty of Closter-Seven was concluded between his royal highness the late duke of Cumberland, and the French general Richlieu. Upon the death of his first queen, who was mother to his present Danish majesty, he married a daughter of the duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle; and died in 1766.

His son, Christian VII. was born the 29th of January, 1749; and married his present Britannic majesty's youngest sister, the princess Carolina-Matilda. This alliance, though it wore at first a very promising appearance, had a very unfortunate termination. This is partly attributed to the intrigues of the queen dowager, mother-in-law to the present king, who has a son named Frederic, and whom she is represented as desirous of raising to the throne. She possesses a great degree of dissimulation, and when the princess Carolina-Matilda came to Copenhagen, she received her with all the appearance

\* an agreement by which the princes of Europe engaged to support the House of Austria in favour of the queen of Hungary, daughter of the emperor Charles VI. who had no male issue.

of frier  
at the  
mother  
deposited  
the pla  
kinds o  
inclined  
king's v  
was upo  
queen M  
ten of t  
land, E  
But as f  
though  
endeavo  
presump  
began to  
very go  
young d  
had been  
the old  
with sch  
ample n  
Brandt  
as a favo  
queen M  
intrigue  
queen-do  
count M  
in intri  
sons to c  
knowled  
their ruin  
stration  
and ther  
was that  
for some  
but as se  
with a n  
see: on  
must hav  
queen's  
reports v  
was also  
to super  
to be de  
was to b  
of the la  
and atten  
the peop  
also want  
troops, a  
ger, who

of friendship and affection, acquainting her with all the king's faults, and at the same time telling her, that she would take every opportunity as a mother to assist her in reclaiming him. By this conduct, she became the depository of all the young queen's secrets, whilst at the same time it is said she placed people about the king, to keep him constantly engaged in all kinds of riot or debauchery, to which she knew he was naturally too much inclined; and at length it was so ordered, that a mistress was thrown in the king's way, whom he was persuaded to keep in his palace. When the king was upon his travels, the queen dowager used frequently to visit the young queen Matilda; and under the mask of friendship and affection, told her often of the debaucheries and excesses which the king had fallen into in Holland, England, and France, and often persuaded her not to live with him. But as soon as the king returned, the queen reproaching him with his conduct, though in a gentle manner, his mother-in-law immediately took his part, and endeavoured to persuade the king to give no ear to her counsels, as it was presumption in a queen of Denmark to direct the king. Queen Matilda now began to discover the designs of the queen dowager, and afterwards lived upon very good terms with the king, who for a time was much reclaimed. The young queen also now assumed to herself the part which the queen dowager had been complimented with, the management of public affairs. This stung the old queen to the quick; and her thoughts were now entirely occupied with schemes of revenge. She at length found means to gratify it in a very ample manner. About the end of the year 1770, it was observed that Brandt and Struensee were particularly regarded by the king; the former as a favourite, and the latter as a minister, and that they paid great court to queen Matilda, and were supported by her. This opened a new scene of intrigue at Copenhagen; all the discarded placemen paid their court to the queen-dowager, and she became the head and patroness of the party. Old count Moltke, an artful displaced statesman, and others, who were well versed in intrigues of this nature, perceiving that they had unexperienced young persons to contend with, who though they might mean well, had not sufficient knowledge and capacity to conduct the public affairs, very soon predicted their ruin. Struensee and Brandt wanted to make a reform in the administration of public affairs at once, which should have been the work of time: and thereby made a great number of enemies, among those whose interest it was that things should continue upon the same footing that they had been for some time before. After this queen Matilda was delivered of a daughter, but as soon as the queen-dowager saw her, she immediately turned back, and with a malicious smile, declared, that the child had all the features of Struensee: on which her friends published it among the people, that the queen must have had an intrigue with Struensee; which was corroborated by the queen's often speaking with this minister in public. A great variety of evil reports were now propagated against the reigning queen; and another report was also industriously spread, that the governing party had formed a design to supersede the king, as being incapable of governing; that the queen was to be declared regent during the minority of her son; and that Struensee was to be her prime-minister. Whatever Struensee did to reform the abuses of the late ministry, was represented to the people as so many attacks upon, and attempts to destroy, the government of the kingdom. By such means the people began to be greatly incensed against this minister: and as he also wanted to make a reform in the military, he gave great offence to the troops, at the head of which were some of the creatures of the queen dowager, who took every opportunity to make their inferior officers believe, that

it was the design of Struensee to change the whole system of government. It must be admitted, that this minister seems in many respects to have acted very imprudently; and to have been too much under the guidance of his passions; his principles also appear to have been of the libertine kind.

Many councils were held between the queen-dowager and her friends, upon the proper measures to be taken for effectuating their designs; and it was at length resolved to surprise the king in the middle of the night, and force him immediately to sign an order, which was to be prepared in readiness, for committing the persons before mentioned to separate prisons, to accuse them of high treason in general, and in particular of a design to poison, or dethrone the king; and that if that could not be properly supported by torture, or otherwise, to procure witnesses to confirm the report of a criminal commerce between the queen and Struensee. This was an undertaking of so hazardous a nature, that the wary count Moltke, and most of the queen-dowager's friends, who had any thing to lose, drew back, endeavouring to animate others, but excusing themselves from taking any open and active part in this affair. However the queen-dowager at last procured a sufficient number of active instruments for the execution of her designs. On the 16th of January, 1772, a masked ball was given at the court of Denmark. The king had danced at this ball, and afterwards played at quadrille with general Gähler, his lady and counsellor Struensee, brother to the count. The queen, after dancing as usual one country-dance with the king, gave her hand to count Struensee during the remainder of the evening. She retired about two in the morning, and was followed by him and count Brandt. About four the same morning, prince Frederic, who had also been at the ball, got up and dressed himself, and went with the queen-dowager to the king's bed chamber, accompanied by general Eichstedt and count Rantzau. They ordered his majesty's valet-de-chambre to awake him, and in the midst of the surprize and alarm, that this unexpected intrusion excited, they informed him, that queen Matilda and the two Struensees were at that instant busy in drawing up an act of renunciation of the crown, which they would immediately after compel him to sign; and that the only means he could use to prevent so imminent a danger, was to sign those orders without loss of time, which they had brought with them, for arresting the queen and her accomplices. It is said, that the king was not easily prevailed upon to sign these orders; but at length complied, though with reluctance and hesitation. Count Rantzau, and three officers, were dispatched at that untimely hour to the queen's apartments, and immediately arrested her. She was put into one of the king's coaches, in which she was conveyed to the castle of Cronenburgh, together with the infant princess, attended by lady Brandt, and escorted by a party of dragoons. In the mean time, Struensee, Brandt were also seized in their beds, and imprisoned in the castle. Struensee's brother, some of his adherents, and most of the members of the late administration, were seized the same night, to the number of about eighteen, and thrown into confinement. The government after this seemed to be entirely lodged in the hands of the queen-dowager and her son, supported and assisted by those who had the principal share in the revolution; so that the king appeared to be little more than a pageant, whose person and name it was necessary occasionally to make use of. All the officers who had a hand in the revolution were immediately promoted, and an almost total change took place in all the departments of administration. A new council was appointed, in which prince Frederic presided, and a commission of eight members, to examine the papers of the prisoners, and to com-

mence

rence a  
who wa  
lady of  
the que  
gorously  
sons, an  
18th of  
their frie  
had abso  
this he  
induced t  
respect w  
sides, no  
the queen  
a small fo  
the day o  
false

aged 23 y

In 178

the empre

understand

affairs; b

place. T

under the

stored to t

strument, u

The co

which ena

volent sche

The restor

of many g

mentioned.

diffusion o

arts, and s

of beggars

of industry

out the k

trade, equ

judicious l

foreigners

pin to, his

whom he b

nds of hear

Count S

merit of ac

Denmark.

1792, and

the part of

sesses large

to greater

for in Den

will cause a

rence a process against them. The son of queen Matilda, the prince royal who was entered into the fifth year of his age, was put into the care of a lady of quality, who was appointed governess under the superintendency of the queen-dowager. Struensee and Brandt were put in prison, and very rigorously treated in prison: they both underwent long and frequent examinations, and at length received sentence of death. They were beheaded on the 28th of April, having their right hands previously cut off; but many of their friends and adherents were afterwards set at liberty. Struensee at first had absolutely denied having any criminal intercourse with the queen; but this he afterwards confessed; and though he is said by some to have been induced to do this only by the fear of torture, the proofs of his guilt in this respect were esteemed notorious, and his confessions full and explicit. Besides, no measures were adopted by the court of Great Britain to clear up the queen's character in this respect. But in May, his Britannic majesty sent a small squadron of ships to convey that princess to Germany, and appointed the city of Zell, in his electoral dominions, for the place of her future residence. She died there, of a malignant fever, on the 10th of May, 1775, aged 43 years and 10 months.

In 1780, his Danish majesty acceded to the armed neutrality proposed by the empress of Russia. He appears at present to have such a debility of understanding, as to disqualify him for the proper management of public affairs; but on the 16th of April, 1784, another court revolution took place. The queen-dowager's friends were removed, a new council formed under the auspices of the prince royal, some of the former old members restored to the cabinet, and no regard is to be paid for the future to any instrument, unless signed by the king, and countersigned by the prince royal.

The conduct of this prince is stamped with that consistency of behaviour, which enables him to pursue, with unremitting zeal, the prudent and benevolent schemes, which he has planned for the benefit of his grateful country. The restoration of the peasantry to their long-lost liberty, and the abolition of many grievances under which they laboured, have already been distinctly mentioned. To this may be added the exertions he makes for the general diffusion of knowledge; the patronage he affords to societies of learning, arts, and science; the excellent measures he has adopted for the suppression of beggars, with whom the country was over-run, and the encouragement of industry, by the most extensive enquiries into the state of the poor throughout the kingdom; the wise regulations he has introduced into the corn-trade, equally beneficial to the landed interest and to the poor; and the judicious laws, which under his influence have been made to encourage foreigners to settle in Iceland. If any thing is wanting to complete his happiness, his late matrimonial choice crowns it. The princess of Hesse Cassel, whom he has chosen, is said to possess the most amiable disposition and goodness of heart.

Count Schimmelmann, minister of state, finances, and commerce, has the merit of accomplishing the abolition of the slave-trade among the subjects of Denmark. His plan was approved by the king on the 22d of February, 1792, and is to be gradual; and in 1803, all trade in negroes is to cease on the part of Danish subjects. The disinterestedness of this minister, who possesses large estates in the Danish West India islands, recommends his exertions to greater praise. The above ordinance does not seem to have caused any stir in Denmark among the West India merchants, and it is not thought it will cause any in the islands.

A scheme for defraying the national debt has been suggested and followed. One million has already been discharged.

Denmark, has as yet refused to join any confederacy against France. Whether the Danish monarch, will acquiesce in her usurpation and robberies is uncertain.

Christian VII. reigning king of Denmark and Norway, L.L. D. and F. R. S. was born in 1749; in 1756 he was married to the princess Carolina Matilda of England; and has issue, 1. Frederic, prince-royal of Denmark, born January 28, 1768, and married in 1790, to the princess Mary. Anne Frederica, of Hesse. 2. Louisa Augusta, princess-royal, born July 7, 1771, and married May 27, 1786, to Frederic, prince of Sleswick-Holstein, by whom she has issue.

Brothers and sisters to the king. 1. Sophia Magdalene, born July 3, 1746, married to the late king of Sweden, Gustavus III.—2. Wilhelmina, born July 19, 1747; married Sept. 1, 1764, William, the present prince of Hesse-Cassel.—3. Louisa, born Jan. 30, 1750; married Aug. 30, 1766, Charles, brother to the prince of Hesse-Cassel.—4. Frederic, born Oct. 28, 1753.

### HIS DANISH MAJESTY'S GERMAN DOMINIONS.

**H**OLSTEIN, a duchy of Lower Saxony, about 100 miles long and 50 broad, and a fruitful country, was formerly divided between the emperors of Russia (termed Ducal Holstein), the king of Denmark, and the imperial cities of Hamburg and Lubeck; but on the 16th of November, 1773, the Ducal Holstein, with all the rights, prerogatives, and territorial sovereignty, was formally transferred to the king of Denmark, by virtue of a treaty between both courts. The duke of Holstein Gottorp is joint sovereign of great part of it now, with the Danish monarch. Kiel is the capital of Ducal Holstein, and is well built, has a harbour, and neat public edifices. The capital of the Danish Holstein is Gluckstadt, a well-built town and fortress, but in a marshy situation on the right of the Elbe, and has some foreign commerce.

Altena, a large populous and handsome town, of great traffic, is commodiously situated on the Elbe, in the neighbourhood of Hamburg. It was built professedly in that situation by the kings of Denmark, that it might share in the commerce of the former. Being declared a free port, and the staple of the Danish East India company, the merchants also enjoying liberty of conscience, great numbers flock to Altena from all parts of the North, and even from Hamburg itself.

The famous city of Hamburg lies, in a geographical sense, in Holstein; but is an imperial, free, and Hanseatic city, lying on the verge of that part of Holstein, called Stormar. It has the sovereignty of a small district round it, of about ten miles circuit: it is one of the most flourishing commercial towns in Europe; and though the kings of Denmark still lay claim to certain privileges within its walls, it may be considered as a well-regulated commonwealth. The number of its inhabitants are said to amount to 180,000; and it is furnished with a vast variety of noble edifices, both public and private: it has two spacious harbours, formed by the river Elbe, which runs through the town, and 84 bridges are thrown over its canals. Hamburg has the good fortune of having been peculiarly favoured in its commerce by Great Britain, with whom it still carries on a great trade. The

Ham-

Hambur  
besides

Lube  
the Ha  
and gov  
large ca

In W  
Delmen  
Weser;  
tification  
royal an  
marshes

**T**H  
p  
under a  
countries  
Situ

North C  
Part of  
of Ward  
some par  
better the  
mensions  
of dimen  
is about  
the coun  
Sweden.  
and the  
country,  
rivers: b  
Lapland  
dish Lap  
scribing  
ers are t  
and that  
reader, fr  
in Lapla  
during wi  
twilight a  
through d

CLIMA  
the cup in  
are concre  
with cold  
ground fo  
the frost  
ice, over  
swiftness.

Hamburgers maintain twelve companies of foot, and one troop of dragoons, besides an artillery company.

Lubec, an imperial city, with a good harbour, and once the capital of the Hanse towns, and still a rich and populous place, is also in this duchy, and governed by its own magistrates. It has 20 parish churches besides a large cathedral. Lutheranism is the established religion of the whole duchy.

In WESTPHALIA, the king of Denmark has the counties of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, about 2000 square miles; they lie on the south side of the Weser; their capitals have the same name; the first has the remains of a fortification, and the last is an open place. Oldenburg gave a title to the first royal ancestor of his present Danish majesty. The country abounds with marshes and heaths, but its horses are the best in Germany.

## L A P L A N D.

THE northern situation of Lapland, and the division of its property, require, before I proceed farther, that I should treat of it under a distinct head, and in the same method that I observe in other countries.

SITUATION, EXTENT, DIVISION, } The whole country of Lapland ex-  
AND NAME. } tends, so far as it is known, from the

North Cape in  $71^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat. to the White Sea, under the arctic circle. Part of Lapland belongs to the Danes, and is included in the government of Wardhuys; part to the Swedes, which is by far the most valuable; and some parts in the east, to the Muscovites or Russians. It would be little better than wasting the reader's time, to pretend to point out the supposed dimensions of each. That belonging to the Swedes may be seen in the table of dimensions given in the account of Sweden: but other accounts say, that it is about 100 German miles in length, and 90 in breadth: it comprehends all the country from the Baltic, to the mountains that separate Norway from Sweden. The Muscovite part lies towards the east, between the lake Enarak and the White Sea. Those parts, notwithstanding the rudeness of the country, are divided into smaller districts, generally taking their names from rivers: but, unless in the Swedish part, which is subject to a prefect, the Laplanders can be said to be under no regular government. The Swedish Lapland, therefore, is the object chiefly considered by authors in describing this country. It has been generally thought, that the Laplanders are the descendants of Finlanders driven out of their own country, and that they take their name from *Lapper*, which signifies exiles. The reader, from what has been said in the Introduction, may easily conceive that in Lapland, for some months in the summer, the sun never sets; and during winter, it never rises: but the inhabitants are so well assisted by the twilight and the aurora borealis, that they never discontinue their work through darkness.

CLIMATE.] In winter it is no unusual thing for their lips to be frozen to the cup in attempting to drink; and in some thermometers, spirits of wine are concentered into ice: the limbs of the inhabitants very often mortify with cold: drifts of snow threaten to bury the traveller, and cover the ground four or five feet deep. A thaw sometimes takes place, and then the frost that succeeds, presents the Laplander with a smooth level of ice, over which he travels with a rein-deer in a sledge with inconceivable swiftness. The heats of summer are excessive for a short time; and the cat-

anals,

tracts, which dash from the mountains, often present to the eye the most picturesque appearances.

**MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, LAKES, AND FORESTS.** } The reader must form in his mind a vast mass of mountains, irregularly crowded together, to give him an idea of Lapland; they are, however, in some interstices, separated by rivers and lakes, which contain an incredible number of islands, some of which form delightful habitations, and are believed by the natives to be the terrestrial Paradise; even roses and other flowers grow wild on their borders in the summer; though this is but a short gleam of temperature, for the climate in general is excessively severe. Dusky forests, and noisome, unhealthy morasses, and barren plains, cover great part of the flat country, so that nothing can be more uncomfortable than the state of the inhabitants.

**METALS AND MINERALS.** } Silver and gold mines, as well as those of iron copper and lead, have been discovered and worked in Lapland to great advantage; beautiful crystals are found here, as are some amethysts and topazes; also various sorts of mineral stones, surprisingly polished by the hand of nature; valuable pearls have likewise been sometimes found in these rivers, but never in the seas.

**QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS, FISHES, AND INSECTS.** } We must refer to our account of Denmark and Norway for great part of this article, as its contents are in common with all the three countries. The *sibelin*, a creature resembling the marten, is a native of Lapland; and its skin, whether black or white, is so much esteemed, that it is frequently given as presents to royal and distinguished personages. The Lapland hares grow white in the winter; and the country produces a large black cat, which attends the natives in hunting. By far the most remarkable, however of the Lapland animals, is the *rein-deer*; which nature seems to have provided to solace the Laplanders for the privations of the other comforts of life. This animal, the most useful perhaps of any in the creation, resembles the stag, only it somewhat droops the head, and the horns project forward. All describers of this animal have taken notice of the cracking noise that they make when they move their legs, which is attributed to their separating and afterwards joining together the divisions of the hoof. The under part is entirely covered with hair, in the same manner that the claw of the *Ptarmigan* is with feathery bristles, which is almost the only bird that can endure the rigour of the same climate. The hoof however is not only thus protected; the same necessity which obliges the Laplanders to use snow shoes, makes the extraordinary width of the rein's hoof to be equally convenient in passing over snow, as it prevents their sinking too deep, which they continually would, did the weight of their body rest only on a small point. This quadruped hath therefore an instinct to use a hoof of such a form in a still more advantageous manner, by separating it when the foot is to touch the ground so as to cover a larger surface of snow. The instant however the leg of the animal is raised, the hoof is immediately contracted, and the collision of the parts occasions the snapping which is heard on every motion of the rein. And probably the cracking which they perpetually make, may serve to keep them together when the weather is remarkably dark. In summer, the rein-deer provide themselves with leaves and grass, and in the winter they live upon moss: they have a wonderful sagacity at finding it out, and when found, they scrape away the snow that covers it with their feet. The scantiness of their fare is inconceivable, as is the length of their journeys which they can perform without any other support. They fix the rein-deer to a kind of sledge, shaped like

like a sledge with four runners, keep the reins simple, safe and easy. At night they are to supply their coats the court is a welling both fant; and cordage other goods are pitched dulous, excellent

It is times butger of the to run a to get rid easily postriages or ear, they the native them for

PEOPLEDers is of difficulty ters among their Ro for an alth of signat parts of S cannot be religious the major are to be they fear ties of th they are who are the hollow with a sk own gods and rivers is beaten their pro nally pe the arts which co

the most pic-

in his mind  
irregularly  
ever, in some  
able number  
elected by the  
ers grow wild  
n of tempera-  
forests, and  
part of the  
e state of the

those of iron  
to great ad-  
and topazes;  
hand of na-  
se rivers, but

account of  
or great part  
ountries. The  
; and its skin,  
ently given as  
s grow white  
which attends  
of the Lap-  
ided to folace

This ani-  
the flag, only  
All describers  
make when  
and afterwards  
is entirely com-  
migan is with  
the rigour of  
d; the same  
the extraordi-  
g over snow,  
ould, did the  
d hath there-  
ageous man-  
as to cover a  
mal is raised,  
its occasional  
nd probably  
seem together  
deer provide  
upon moss:  
they scrape  
their fare is  
perform with-  
edge, shaped  
like

like a small boat, in which the traveller well secured from cold, is laced down with the reins in one hand, and a kind of bludgeon in the other, to keep the carriage clear of ice and snow. The deer, whose harnessing is very simple, sets out, and continues the journey with prodigious speed; and is so safe and tractable, that the driver is at little or no trouble in directing him. At night they look out for their own provender; and their milk often helps to support their master. Their instinct in choosing their road, and directing their course, can only be accounted for by their being well acquainted with the country during the summer months, when they live in woods. Their flesh is a well tasted food, whether fresh or dried; their skin forms excellent cloathing both for the bed and body; their milk and cheese are nutritive and pleasant; and their intestines and tendons supply their masters with thread and cordage. When they run about wild in the fields, they may be shot at as other game. But it is said that if one is killed in a flock, the survivors will gore and trample him to pieces; therefore single stragglers are generally pitched upon. Were I to recount every circumstance, related by the credulous, of this animal, the whole would appear fabulous. With all their excellent qualities, however, the rein-deer have their inconveniences.

It is difficult in summer to keep them from straggling; they are sometimes buried in the snow; and they frequently grow restive, to the great danger of the driver and his carriage. Their surprising speed (for they are said to run at the rate of 200 miles a-day) seems to be owing to their impatience to get rid of their incumbrance. None but a Laplander could bear the uneasy posture in which he is placed, when he is confined in one of these carriages or pulkhas; or would believe, that, by whispering the rein-deer in the ear, they know the place of their destination. But after all these abatements, the natives would have difficulty to subsist without the rein-deer, which serve them for so many purposes.

PEOPLE, CUSTOMS, AND MANNERS.] The language of the Laplanders is of Finnish origin, and comprehends so many dialects, that it is with difficulty they understand each other. They have neither writing nor letters among them, but a number of hieroglyphics, which they make use of in their Runes, a sort of stick that they call Pitave, and which serve them for an almanack. These hieroglyphics are also the marks they use instead of signatures, even in matters of law. Missionaries from the christianized parts of Scandinavia introduced among them the Christian religion; but they cannot be said even yet to be Christians, though they have among them some religious seminaries, instituted by the king of Denmark. Upon the whole the majority of the Laplanders practice as gross superstitions and idolatries as are to be found among the most uneducated pagans; and so absurd, that they scarcely deserve to be mentioned, were it not that the number and oddities of their superstitions have induced the northern traders to believe that they are skilful in magic and divination. For this purpose their magicians, who are a peculiar set of men, make use of what they call a drum, made of the hollow trunk of a fir, pine, or birch tree, one end of which is covered with a skin; on this they draw with a kind of red colour, the figures of their own gods, as well as of Jesus Christ, the apostles, the sun, moon, stars, birds, and rivers; on these they place one or two brass rings, which, when the drum is beaten with a little hammer, dance over the figures; and according to their progress the foreteller prognosticates. These frantic operations are generally performed for gain; and the northern ship-masters are such dupes to the arts of these impostors, that they often buy from them a magic cord, which contains a number of knots, by opening of which, according to the

magician's directions they gain what wind they want. This is also a very common traffic on the banks of the Red Sea, and is managed with great address on the part of the sorcerer, who keeps up the price of his knotted talisman. The Laplanders still retain the worship of many of the Teutonic gods; but have among them great remains of the Druidical institutions. They believe the transmigration of the soul, and have festivals set apart for the worship of certain genii, called Jeuhles, who they think inhabit the air, and have great power over human actions; but being without form or substance, they assign to them neither images nor statues.]

Agriculture is not much attended to in Lapland. The soil of Lapland is generally so chilled and barren, that it produces little or no grain or fruit-trees of any kind. This sterility, however, is not so much owing to the soil, which is in many places of a rich mould, as to want of industry. They are chiefly divided into Lapland fishers, and Lapland mountaineers. The former always make their habitations on the brink, or in the neighbourhood of some lake, from whence they draw their subsistence. The others seek their support upon the mountains, and their environs, possessing herds of rein-deer more or less numerous, which they use according to the season, but go generally on foot. They are excellent and very industrious herdsmen, and are rich in comparison of the Lapland fishers. Some of them possess six hundred or a thousand rein-deer, and have often money and plate besides. They mark every rein-deer on the ears, and divide them into classes; so that they instantly perceive whether any one is strayed, though they cannot count to so great a number as that to which their stock often amounts. Those who possess but a small stock, give to every individual a proper name. The Lapland fishers, who are also called Laplanders of the Woods, because in summer they dwell upon the borders of the lakes, and in winter in the forests, live by fishing and hunting, and choose their situation by its convenience for either. The greatest part of them, however, have some rein-deer. They are active and expert in the chase: and the introduction of fire-arms among them has almost entirely abolished the use of the bow and arrow. Besides looking after the rein-deer, the fishery, and the chase, the men employ themselves in the construction of their canoes, which are small, light, and compact. They also make sledges, to which they give the form of a canoe, harness for the rein-deer, cups, bowls, and various other utensils, which are sometimes neatly carved, and sometimes ornamented with bones, brass, or horn. The employment of the women consists in making nets for the fishery, in drying fish and meat, in milking the rein-deer, in making cheese, and tanning hides: but it is understood to be the business of the men to look after the kitchen; in which, it is said, the women never interfere.

The Laplanders live in huts in the form of tents. A hut is about twenty-five to thirty feet in diameter, and not much above six in height. They cover them according to the season, and the means of the possessor; some with briars, bark of birch, and linen; others with turf, coarse cloth, or felt, or the old skins of rein-deer. The door is of felt, made like two curtains which open asunder. A little place surrounded with stones is made in the middle of the hut for the fire, over which a chain is suspended to hang the kettle upon. They are scarcely able to stand upright in their huts, but constantly sit upon their heels round the fire. At night they lie down quite naked; and, to separate the apartments, they place upright sticks at small distances. They cover themselves with their clothes, or lie upon them. In winter, they put their naked feet into a fur bag. Their household furniture consists of iron or copper kettles, wooden cups, bowls, spoons, and sometimes tin, or even silver

silver bag.  
That th  
their ex  
made lik  
cut off a  
elevated  
never sh  
landers  
supply t  
pudding  
mixed w  
taken, is  
sidered b  
even the  
of prey,  
flesh and  
sort of d  
they mak  
they are  
of the far  
round th  
carries ab  
his porti  
are great  
as soon a

The su  
ing down  
girdle; f  
matches,  
with bra  
them div  
the hair  
fort are c  
red, as th  
eased up

The w  
their gird  
that some  
their furs  
defend th  
not only  
furniture,  
thin birch

The L  
ing expect  
snow-shoe  
of the rei  
otherwise  
as the pe  
stand in t  
The Lap  
of which  
the snow

also a very  
with great ad-  
knotted tal-  
the Teutonic  
institutions.  
set apart for  
habit the air,  
form or sub-

of Lapland  
grain or fruit-  
ing to the soil.

They are  
The former  
hood of some  
ek their sup-  
s of rein-deer  
e, but go ge-  
men, and are  
s six hundred  
elides. They  
so that they  
cannot count to

Those who  
The Lap-  
use in summer  
forests, live by  
nce for either.  
they are active  
ong them has  
looking after  
mselves in the  
t. They also  
s for the rein-  
etimes nearly  
The employ-  
rying fish and  
des: but it is  
en; in which,

about twenty-

They cover  
r; some with  
h, or felt, or  
urtains which  
in the middle  
ng the kettle  
out constantly  
quite naked;  
small distances  
n winter, they  
onsists of iron  
a tin, or even  
silver

silver basins; to these may be added, the implements of fishing and hunting. That they may not be obliged to carry such a number of things with them in their excursions, they build in the forests, at certain distances, little huts, made like pigeon-houses, and placed upon a post, which is the trunk of a tree, cut off at the height of about a fathom or six feet from the root. In these elevated huts they keep their goods and provisions; and though they are never shut, yet they are never plundered. The rein-deer supply the Laplanders with the greatest part of their provisions; the chase and the fishery supply the rest. Their principal dishes are the flesh of the rein-deer, and puddings which they make with their blood, by putting it either alone or mixed with wild berries, into the stomach of the animal from whence it was taken, in which they cook it for food. But the flesh of the bear is considered by them as their most delicate meat. They eat every kind of fish, even the sea-dog; as well as all kinds of wild animals, not excepting birds of prey, and carnivorous animals. Their winter provisions consist chiefly of flesh and fish dried in the open air, both of which they eat raw, without any sort of dressing. Their common drink is water, sometimes mixed with milk; they make also broths and fish-soups. Brandy is very scarce with them, but they are extremely fond of it. Whenever they are inclined to eat, the head of the family spreads a carpet on the ground; and then men and women squat round this mat, which is covered with dishes. Every Laplander always carries about him a knife, a spoon, and a little cup for drinking. Each has his portion separately given him, that no person may be injured; for they are great eaters. Before and after the meal they make a short prayer: and, as soon as they have done eating, each gives the other his hand.

The summer garb of the men consists of a long coat of coarse cloth, reaching down the middle of the leg, and girded round the waist with a belt or girdle; from which hang a Norway knife, and a pouch containing flints, matches, tobacco, and other necessities; the girdle itself being decorated with brass rings and chains. Their caps are made of the skin of the northern diver, with the feathers on; and their shoes of the rein-deer skin, with the hair outwards. They wear no linen; but the garments of the better sort are of a finer cloth, and they delight in a variety of colours, though red, as the most glaring, is the most agreeable. In winter they are totally cased up in coats, caps, boots, and gloves, made of the rein-deer skins.

The women's apparel differs very little from that of the other sex; only their girdles are more ornamented with rings, chains, needle-cases, and toys that sometimes weigh 20 pounds. In winter, both men and women lie in their furs; in summer they cover themselves entirely with coarse blankets to defend them from the gnats which are intolerable. The Laplanders are not only well disposed, but naturally ingenious. They make all their own furniture, their boats, sledges, bows and arrows. They form neat boxes of thin birch boards, and inlay them with the horn of the rein-deer.

The Laplanders make surprising excursions upon the snow in their hunting expeditions. They provide themselves each with a pair of skates, or snow-shoes, which are no other than fir-boards covered with the rough skin of the rein-deer, turned in such a manner that the hair rises against the snow, otherwise they would be too slippery. One of these shoes is usually as long as the person who wears it; the other is about a foot shorter. The feet stand in the middle, and to them the shoes are fastened by thongs or withes. The Laplander thus equipped wields a long pole in his hand, near the end of which there is a round ball of wood to prevent its piercing too deep in the snow; and with this he stops himself occasionally. By means of these

accoutrements he will travel at the rate of 60 miles a-day without being fatigued; ascending steep mountains, and sliding down again with amazing swiftness.

Lapland is but poorly peopled, owing to the general barrenness of its soil. The whole number of its inhabitants may amount to about 60,000. Both men and women are considerably shorter than more southern Europeans. Maupertuis measured a woman who was suckling her child, whose height did not exceed four feet two inches and a half; they make, however, a much more agreeable appearance than the men, who are often ill-shaped and ugly, and their heads too large for their bodies. Their women are complaisant, chaste, often well made, and extremely nervous; which is also observable among the men, although more rarely. It frequently happens, that a Lapland woman will faint away, or even fall into a fit of frenzy, on a spark of fire flying towards her, an unexpected noise, or the sudden light of an unexpected object, though in its own nature not in the least alarming; in short, at the most trifling things imaginable. During these paroxysms of terror, they deal about blows with the first thing that presents itself; and on coming to themselves are utterly ignorant of all that has passed.

When a Laplander intends to marry a female, he, or his friends court her father with brandy, when, with some difficulty, he gains admittance to his fair one, he offers her a beaver's tongue, or some other eatable; which she rejects before company, but accepts of in private. Cohabitation often precedes marriage; but every admittance to the fair one is purchased from her father, by her lover, with a bottle of brandy, and this prolongs the courtship sometimes for three years. The priest of the parish at last celebrates the nuptials; but the bridegroom is obliged to serve his father-in-law for four years after. He then carries his wife and her fortune home.

COMMERCE.] Little can be said of the commerce of the Laplanders. Their exports consist of fish, rein-deer, furs, baskets, and toys; with some dried pikes, and cheeses made of rein-deer milk. They receive for these six-dollars, woollen cloths, linnen, copper, tin, flour, oil, hides, needles, knives, spirituous liquors, tobacco and other necessities. Their mines are generally worked by foreigners, and produce no inconsiderable profit. The Laplanders travel in a kind of caravan, with their families, to the Finland and Norway fairs. The reader may make some estimate of the medium of commerce among them, when he is told, that fifty squirrel skins, or one fox skin, and a pair of Lapland shoes, produce one six-dollar; but no computation can be made of the public revenue, the greatest part of which is allotted for the maintenance of the clergy. With regard to the security of their property, few disputes happen; and their judges have no military to enforce their decrees, the people having a remarkable aversion to war; and, so far as we know, are never employed in any army.

BOUNDARY  
DIVISION  
south; b  
Norwegian  
into seven  
(These  
been con  
land. 6.  
ment mu  
are so ext  
following

Sweden P

Gothland  
Schonen

Lapla  
W. B  
Swed  
East  
Gothl  
Ostlan

Upper }  
S. xony }

S W E D E N .

EXTENT AND SITUATION.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	800	between	{ 56 and 69 North latitude.
Breadth	500		{ 10 and 30 East longitude.

Containing 220,000 square miles, with 14 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS.** } **T**HIS country is bounded by the Baltic Sea, the Sound, and the Categate or Scaggerac, on the south; by the impassable mountains of Norway, on the west; by Danish or Norwegian Lapland, on the north; and by Mulcovy on the east. It is divided into seven provinces: 1. Sweden Proper. 2. Gothland. 3. Livonia. 4. Ingria. (These two last provinces belong now, however, to the Russians, having been conquered by Peter the Great, and ceded by posterior treaties.) 5. Finland. 6. Swedish Lapland: and, 7. The Swedish islands. Great abatement must be made for the lakes and unimproved parts of Sweden; which are so extensive, that the habitable part is confined to narrow bounds. The following are the dimensions given us of this kingdom. •

Sweden.	Square Miles.	Sum total.	Length.	Breadth.	Capital Cities.
	76,835	228,715			
Sweden Proper — —	47,940		343	194	STOCKHOLM, N. Lat. 59—30. E. Long. 19—15.
Gothland — —	25,975		253	160	Ca'mar.
Schonen — —	2,960		77	56	Lunden.
		76,835			
Lapland and W. Bothnia }	76,000		410	340	Torne.
Swedish Finland, and East Bothnia }	73,000		395	225	Uma.
Gothland I. —	1000		80	23	Abo.
Oeland I. —	560		84	9	Cajenburgh.
		150,560			Wilby.
Upper } Pomerania, P.	960		47	24	Baraholm.
Lower } Rugen I.	360		24	21	Stralsund.
		1,320			Bergen.

Of Sweden Proper, the following are the subdivisions :

Uplandia,  
Sudermania,  
Westmania,  
Nericia,  
Gestricia,

Helsingia,  
Dalicarla,  
Medelpedia,  
Angermania,  
Jemtia,

Of Gothland, the following are the subdivisions :

East Gothland,	Dalia
West Gothland,	Schonen,
Smaland,	Bleking,
Wermeland,	Halland.

Of Swedish Lapland, the following are the subdivisions :

Thorne Lapmark,	Pithia Lapmark,
Kimi Lapmark,	Uma Lapmark.
Lula Lapmark.	

The principal places in West Bothnia are Umea, Pitea, and Tornea.

Of Finland, the following are the subdivisions :

East Bothnia,	Nyland,
Cajania,	Travastia,
Savoloxia,	Finland Proper.

The Swedish isles are Gothland, Oeland, Aland, and Rugen.

The face of Sweden is pretty similar to those of its neighbouring countries ; only it has the advantage of navigable rivers.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.** } The same may be said with regard to this article. Summer bursts from winter ; and vegetation is more speedy than in southern climates ; for the sun is here so hot, as sometimes to set forests on fire. Stoves and warm furs mitigate the cold of winter, which is so intense, that the noses and extremities of the inhabitants are sometimes mortified ; and in such cases, the best remedy that has been found out, is rubbing the affected part with snow. The Swedes, since the days of Charles XII. have been at incredible pains to correct the native barrenness of their country, by erecting colleges of agriculture, and in some places with great success. The soil is much the same with that of Denmark, and some parts of Norway, generally very bad, but in some vallies surprisingly fertile. The Swedes, till of late years, had not industry sufficient to remedy the one, nor improve the other. The peasants now follow the agriculture of France and England ; and some late accounts say, that they raise almost as much grain as maintains the natives. Gothland produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas and beans ; and in case of deficiency, the people are supplied from Livonia and the Baltic provinces. In summer, the fields are verdant, and covered with flowers, and produce strawberries, raspberries, currants, and other small fruits. The common people knew, as yet, little of the cultivation of apricots, peaches, nectarines, pine-apples, and the like high flavoured fruits ; but melons are brought to great perfection in dry seasons.

**MINERALS AND METALS.]** Sweden produces crystals, amethysts, topazes, porphyry, lapis-lazuli, agate, cornelian, marble, and other fossils. The chief wealth of Sweden, however arises from her mines of silver, copper, lead, and iron. The last mentioned metal employs no fewer than 450 forges, hammering mills, and smelting-houses. A kind of a gold mine has likewise been discovered in Sweden, but so inconsiderable, that from the

year

year 17  
4d. fl  
the sun  
beams  
ell vein  
copper  
tions to  
state.  
same ti  
den w  
turning  
brough  
two-thi  
tortion  
into Eu  
Sweden  
branche

ANT  
NA

which  
height  
timber,  
others  
never b  
remark  
souther  
which b  
as if co  
The Sw  
to Goth

SEAS

which a  
sea, and  
from D

These  
year ; n  
rent set

QUA

ready d  
Swedish  
The Sw  
their na  
an infer  
French  
same wi  
that the  
train-oil  
of expo

INN

character  
a ng

13.00  
strong a

year 1741 to 1747, it produced only 2,389 gold ducats, each valued at 9s. 4d. sterling. The first gallery of one silver mine is 100 fathoms below the surface of the earth; the roof is supported by prodigious oaken beams; and from thence the miners descend about 40 fathoms to the low-est vein. This mine is said to produce 20,000 a year. The product of the copper-mines is uncertain; but the whole is loaded with vast taxes and reductions to the government, which has no other resources for the exigencies of state. These subterraneous mansions are astonishingly spacious, and at the same time commodious for their inhabitants, so that they seem to form a hidden world. The water-falls in Sweden afford excellent conveniency for turning mills for forges; and some years the exports of Sweden for iron brought in 300,000 l. sterling. Dr. Bunting thinks that they constituted two-thirds of the national revenue. It must, however, be observed that the ex-tortions of the Swedish government, and the importation of American bar-iron into Europe, and some other causes, have greatly diminished this manufacture of Sweden; so that the Swedes will be obliged to apply themselves to other branches of trade and improvements, especially in agriculture.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, } A few leagues from Gottenburgh  
NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL } there is a hideous precipice, down

which a dreadful cataract of water rushes with such impetuosity, from the height into so deep a bed of water, that large masts, and other bodies of timber, that are precipitated down it, disappear, some for half an hour, and others for an hour, before they are recovered; the bottom of this bed has never been found, though founded by lines of several hundred fathoms. A remarkable slimy lake which sings things put into it, has been found in the southern parts of Gothland: and several parts of Sweden contain a stone, which being of a yellow colour, intermixed with several streaks of white, as if composed of gold and silver, affords sulphur, vitriol, alum, and minium. The Swedes pretend to have a manuscript of a translation of the Gospels into Gothic, done by a bishop 1300 years ago.

SEAS.] Their seas are the Baltic, and the gulfs of Bothnia and Finland, which are arms of the Baltic; and on the west of Sweden are the Categate sea, and the Sound, a strait about four miles over, which divides Sweden from Denmark.

These seas have no tides, and are frozen up usually four months in the year; nor are they so salt as the ocean, never mixing with it, because a current sets always out of the Baltic sea into the ocean.

QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS AND FISHES.] These differ little from those already described in Norway and Denmark, to which I must refer; only the Swedish horses are known to be more serviceable in war than the German. The Swedish hawks, when carried to France, have been known to revisit their native country; as appears from one that was killed in Finland, with an inscription on a small gold plate, signifying that he belonged to the French king. The fishes found in the rivers and lakes of Sweden, are the same with those in other northern countries, and taken in such quantities, that their pikes (particularly) are salted and pickled for exportation. The train-oil of the seals taken in the gulf of Finland, is a considerable article of exportation.

INHABITANTS, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.] There is a great diversity of characters among the people of Sweden; and what is peculiarly remarkable among them, they are known to have had different characters in different ages. At present, their peasants seem to be a heavy plodding race of men, strong and hardy; but without any other ambition than that of subsisting themselves.

themselves and their families as well as they can : the mercantile classes are much of the same cast ; but great application and perseverance is discovered among them all. One could, however, form no idea that the modern Swedes are descendants of those, who, under Gustavus Adolphus and Charles XII. carried terror in their names, through distant countries, and shook the foundations of the greatest empires. The intrigues of their senators dragged them to take part in the late war against Prussia ; yet their behaviour was spiritless, and their courage contemptible. The principal nobility and gentry of Sweden are naturally brave, polite, and hospitable ; they have high and warm notions of honour, and are jealous of their national interests. The dress, exercises, and diversions, of the common people, are almost the same with those of Denmark : the better sort are infatuated with French modes and fashions. The women go to the plough, thresh out the corn, row upon the water, serve the bricklayers, carry burdens, and do all the common drudgeries in husbandry.

RELIGION.] Christianity was introduced here in the 9th century. Their religion is Lutheran, which was propagated amongst them by Gustavus Vasa, about the year 1523. The Swedes are surprisingly uniform and unpermitting in religious matters ; and have such aversion to popery, that castration is the fate of every Roman catholic priest discovered in their country. The archbishop of Upsal has a revenue of about 400*l.* a-year ; and has under him 13 suffragans, besides superintendents, with moderate stipends. No clergyman has the least direction in the affairs of state ; but their morals and the sanctity of their lives endear them so much to the people, that the government would repent making them its enemies. Their churches are neat, and often ornamented. A body of ecclesiastical laws and canons direct their religious economy. A conversion to popery, or a long continuance under excommunication, which cannot pass without the king's permission, is punished by imprisonment and exile.

LANGUAGE, LEARNING, AND LEARNED MEN.] The Swedish language is a dialect of the Teutonic, and resembles that of Denmark. The Swedish nobility and gentry are, in general, more conversant in polite literature than those of many other more flourishing states. They have of late exhibited some noble specimens of their munificence for the improvement of literature ; witness their sending, at the expense of private persons, that excellent and candid natural philosopher Hasselquist, into the eastern countries for discoveries, where he died. This noble spirit is eminently encouraged by the royal family ; and her Swedish majesty purchased, at no inconsiderable expense for that country, all Hasselquist's collection of curiosities. That able civilian, statesman, and historian Puffendorf, was a native of Sweden ; and so was the late celebrated Linnæus, who carried natural philosophy, in some branches at least, particularly botany, to the highest pitch. The passion of the famous queen Christina for literature is well known to the public ; and she may be accounted a genius in many branches of knowledge. Even in the midst of the late distractions of Sweden, the fine arts, particularly drawing, sculpture, and architecture, were encouraged and protected. Agricultural learning, both in theory and practice, is now carried to a considerable height in that kingdom ; and the character given by some writers, that the Swedes are a dull heavy people, fitted only for bodily labour, is in a great measure owing to their having no opportunity of exerting their talents.

UNIVERSITIES.] The principal is that of Upsal, instituted near 400 years ago, and patronized by successive monarchs, particularly by the great

Gustavus  
1500 stu  
indigent  
sors in d  
principal  
tural phi  
100*l.* pe  
great and  
seminary  
time of  
learned p  
bers, suff  
the thes  
would fo  
subjects o  
and taste  
widely di  
Amenitat  
under the  
There  
so flourish  
fallen into  
boys are

MANU

and fishing  
malts, be  
bark of t  
lead, iron  
into Swe  
own crud  
into utens  
Dutch an  
woollen,  
time a tra  
bacco-pla  
ruffs ; of  
quantities  
have also  
wire and  
and of lat

Certain  
the mere  
ships. T  
the sea,  
belonging  
greatly i  
of which  
a kind of

\* An ac  
now in a  
have been

Gustavus Adolphus, and his daughter queen Christina. There are near 1500 students in this university; but for the most part they are extremely indigent, and lodge five or six together, in very poor hovels. The professors in different branches of literature are about twenty-two; of whom the principal are those of divinity, eloquence, botany, anatomy, chemistry, natural philosophy, astronomy, and agriculture. Their salaries are from 70*l.* to 100*l.* per annum. This university, justly called by Stillingfleet, "that great and hitherto unrivalled school of natural history," is certainly the first seminary of the North for academical education; and has produced, from the time of its institution, persons eminent in every branch of science. The learned publications, which have lately been given to the world by its members, sufficiently prove the flourishing state of literature in these parts; and the theses, composed by the students on their admission to their degrees would form a very interesting collection. Many of these tracts upon various subjects of polite literature, antiquities, languages, &c. evidence the erudition and taste of the respective authors; among the works of this sort which have widely diffused the fame of this learned society throughout Europe, are the *Amnitates Academicæ*, or a Collection of Theses upon Natural History, held under the celebrated Linnæus, and chiefly selected by that master.

There is another university at Abo, in Finland, but not so well endowed nor so flourishing; and there was a third at Lunden, in Schonen, which is now fallen into decay. Every diocese is provided with a free school, in which boys are qualified for the university\*.

**MANUFACTURES, TRADE, COMMERCE, AND CHIEF TOWNS.** } The Swedish commonality subsist by agriculture, mining, grazing, hunting, and fishing. Their materials for traffic are bulky and useful commodities of masts, beams, deal-boards, and other sorts of timber for shipping; tar, pitch, bark of trees, pot-ash, wooden utensils, hides, flax, hemp, peltry, furs, copper, lead, iron, cordage, and fish. Even the manufacturing of iron was introduced into Sweden so late as the 16th century; for till that time they sold their own crude ore to the Hanse towns, and brought it back again manufactured into utensils. About the middle of the 17th century, by the assistance of the Dutch and Flemings, they set up some manufactures of glass, starch, tin, woollen, silk, soap, leather-dressing, and saw-mills. Bookselling was at that time a trade unknown in Sweden. They have since had sugar-baking, tobacco-plantations, and manufactures of sail-cloth, cotton, stuffian, and other Russes; of linnen, alum, and brimstone; paper-mills, and gunpowder-mills; vast quantities of copper, brass, steel, and iron, are now wrought in Sweden. They have also foundries for cannon, forges for fire-arms and anchors, armories, wire and flattening mills; mills also for fulling, and for boring and stamping; and of late they have built many ships for sale.

Certain towns in Sweden, 24 in number, are called Staple-towns, where the merchants are allowed to import and export commodities in their own ships. Those towns which have no foreign commerce, though lying near the sea, are called land-towns. A third kind are termed mine-towns, as belonging to the mine districts. The Swedes, about the year 1752, had greatly increased their exports, and diminished their imports, most part of which arrive or are sent off, in Swedish ships; the Swedes having now a kind of navigation act, like that of the English. These promising appear-

\* An academy of arts and sciences was some years since established at Stockholm and is now in a flourishing condition. They have published several volumes of memoirs, which have been well received by the public.

ances, were, however, blasted, by the madness and jealousies of the Swedish government.

Stockholm is a staple-town, and the capital of the kingdom: it stands about 760 miles north-east of London, upon seven small rocky islands, besides two peninsulas, and built upon piles. It strikes a stranger with its singular and romantic scenery. A variety of contrasted and enchanting views are formed by numberless rocks of granite, rising boldly from the surface of the water, partly bare and craggy, partly dotted with houses, or feathered with wood. The harbour, which is spacious and convenient, though difficult of access, is an inlet of the Baltic; the water is clear as crystal, and of such depth that ships of the largest burthen can approach the quay, which is of considerable breadth, and lined with spacious buildings and warehouses. At the extremity of the harbour, several streets rise one above another in the form of an amphitheatre; and the palace, a magnificent building, crowns the summit. Towards the sea, about two or three miles from the town, the harbour is contracted into a narrow strait, and, winding among high rocks, disappears from the sight; and the prospect is terminated by distant hills, overpread with forest. It is far beyond the power of words, or of the pencil, to delineate these singular views. The central island, from which the city derives its name, and the Ritterholm, are the handsomest parts of the town.

Excepting in the suburbs, where the houses are of wood, painted red, the generality of the buildings are of stone, or brick, stuccoed white. The royal palace which stands in the centre of Stockholm, and upon the highest spot of ground, was begun by Charles XI.; it is a large quadrangular stone edifice, and the style of architecture is both elegant and magnificent \*.

The number of house-keepers who pay taxes are 60,000. This city is furnished with all the exterior marks of magnificence, and erections for manufactures and commerce that are common to other great European cities, particularly a national bank, the capital of which is 466,666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* sterling.

**GOVERNMENT.]** The government of Sweden has undergone many changes. The Swedes, like the Danes, were originally free, and during the course of many centuries the crown was elective; but after various revolutions, which will be hereafter mentioned, Charles XII. who was killed in 1718, became despotic. He was succeeded by his sister Ulrica; who consented to the abolition of despotism, and restored the states to their former liberties; and they, in return associated her husband, the landgrave of Hesse Cassel, with her in the government. A new model of the constitution was then drawn up, by which the royal power was brought, perhaps, too low; for the king of Sweden could scarcely be called by that name, being limited in every exercise of government, and even in the education of his own children. The diet of the states appointed the great officers of the kingdom; and all the employments of any value, ecclesiastical, civil or military, were conferred by the king, only with the approbation of the senate. The estates were formed of deputies from the four orders, nobility, clergy, burghers, and peasants. The representatives of the nobility which included the gentry, amounted to above 1000, those of the clergy to 200, the burghers to about 150, and the peasants to 250. Each order sat in its own house, and had its own speaker; and each chose a secret committee for the dispatch of business. The states were to be convoked once in three years, in the month of

\* *Coxe*, vol. II. p. 327, 328.

January, of Great

When by the states, appointed persons, out of a senator consisted president ing the more than different senate for ment of so great upon the his personal management subordina the Sweden parliament idle, yet tive power checks up the operation, factual, b

But it totally clear manner. will be for event the rectified, to that government he is to ployment not open already necessity, But of depends w they are lay before can be li Swedish limited articles, ing the they are ever the

January, and their collective body had greater powers than the parliament of Great Britain; because as it has been observed, the king's prerogative was far more bounded.

When the states were not sitting, the affairs of the public were managed by the king and the senate, which were no other than a committee of the states, but chosen in a particular manner; the nobility, or upper house appointed 24 deputies, the clergy 12, and the burghers 12; these chose three persons, who were to be presented to the king, that he might nominate one out of the three for each vacancy. The peasants had no vote in electing a senator. Almost all the executive power was lodged in the senate, which consisted of 14 members, besides the chief governors of the provinces, the president of the chancery, and the grand-marshal. Those senators, during the recess of the states, formed the king's privy-council; but he had no more than a casting vote in their deliberations. Appeals lay to them from different courts of judicature; but each senator was accountable to the senate for his conduct to the states. Thus, upon the whole, the government of Sweden might be called republican, for the king's power was not so great as that of a stadtholder. The senate had even a power of imposing upon the king a sub-committee of their number, who were to attend upon his person, and to be a check upon all his proceedings, down to the very management of his family. It would be endless to recount the numerous subordinate courts, boards, commissions, and tribunals, which the jealousy of the Swedes had introduced into the civil, military, commercial, and other departments; it is sufficient to say, that though nothing could be more plausible, yet nothing was less practicable, than the whole plan of their distributive powers. Their officers and ministers, under the notion of making them checks upon one another, were multiplied to an inconvenient degree; and the operations of government were greatly retarded, if not rendered ineffectual, by the tedious forms through which they must pass.

But in August, 1772, the whole system of the Swedish government was totally changed by the late king, by force, and in the most unexpected manner. The circumstances which attended this extraordinary revolution, will be found at the close of our review of the history of Sweden. By that event the Swedes, instead of having the particular defects of their constitution rectified, found their king invested with a degree of authority little inferior to that of the most despotic princes of Europe. By the new form of government, the king into a sensible and separate the states whenever he pleases; he is to have the sole disposal of the army, the navy, finances, and all employments, civil and military; and though by this new system the king does not openly claim a power of imposing taxes on all occasions, yet such as already subsist are to be perpetual; and in case of invasion, or pressing necessity, the king may impose some taxes till the states can be assembled. But of this necessity he is to be the judge, and the meeting of the states depends wholly upon his will and pleasure. And when they are assembled, they are to deliberate upon nothing but what the king thinks proper to lay before them. It is easy to discern, that a government thus constituted, can be little removed from one of the most despotic kind. However, the Swedish nation is still amused with some slight appearances of a legal and limited government. For in the new system, which consists of fifty-seven articles, a senate is appointed, consisting of seventeen members, comprehending the great officers of the crown and the governor of Pomerania; and they are required to give their advice in all the affairs of the state, whenever the king shall demand it. In that case, if the questions agitated are of great

great importance, and the advice of the senators should be contrary to the opinion of the king, and they unanimous therein, the king, it is said, shall follow their advice. But this, it may be observed, is a circumstance that can hardly ever happen, that all the members of a senate, consisting chiefly of officers of the crown, should give their opinions against the king; and in every other case the king is to hear their opinions, and then to act as he thinks proper. There are some other apparent restraints of the regal power in the new system of government, but they are in reality very inconsiderable. It is said, indeed, that the king cannot establish any new law, nor abolish any old one, without the knowledge and consent of the states: but the king of Sweden, according to the present constitution, is invested with so much authority, power, and influence, that it is hardly to be expected that any person will venture to make an opposition to whatever he shall propose.

**PUNISHMENTS.]** The common method of execution in Sweden is beheading and hanging; for murder, the hand of the criminal is first chopped off, and he is then beheaded, and quartered; women, after beheading, instead of being quartered are burned. No capital punishment is inflicted without the sentence being confirmed by the king. Every prisoner is at liberty to petition the king, within a month after the trial. The petitioner either complains of unjust condemnation, and in such a case demands a reversal of the sentence; or else prays for pardon, or a mitigation of punishment. Malefactors are never put to death, except for very atrocious crimes, such as murder, housebreaking, robbery upon the highway, or repeated thefts. Other crimes, many of which in some countries are considered as capital, are chiefly punished by whipping, condemnation to live upon bread and water, imprisonment, and hard labour, either for life, or for a stated time, according to the nature of the crime. Criminals were tortured to extort confession till the reign of the present king; but, in 1773, his late Swedish majesty abolished this cruel and absurd practice.

**POLITICAL INTERESTS OF SWEDEN.]** In the reign of Gustavus Vasa, a treaty of alliance first took place between Sweden and France; and afterwards Sweden also entered into a subsidiary treaty with France, in the reign of Gustavus Adolphus. In consequence of these treaties, France by degrees acquired an ascendancy in Sweden, which was very pernicious to the interests of that kingdom. This crown has generally received a subsidy from France for above 100 years past, and has much suffered by it. During the reign of Charles the XIth and Charles the XIIth, Sweden was sacrificed to the interest of France; and during the last war with the king of Prussia, for the sake of a small subsidy from France, the crown of Sweden was forced to contract a debt of 3,500,000*l.* which has since been considerably augmented, so that this debt now amounts to near five millions. Some of their wisest men have perceived the mischievous tendency of their connection with France, and have endeavoured to put an end to it. But the influence of the French court in Sweden, in consequence of their subsidies and intrigues, has occasioned considerable factions in that kingdom. In 1738, a most powerful party appeared in the diet, in favour of French measures. The persons who composed it went under the denomination of *Horn*. The object held out to the nation was, the recovery of some of the dominions yielded to Russia; and consequently the system they were to proceed upon, was to break with that power, and connect themselves with France. The party directly opposed to them was headed by count Horn, and those who had contributed to establish the new form of government, which was settled after the death of Charles XII. Their object was peace, and the promotion

of the do-  
adopted,  
all farther  
was belid-  
were as y-  
selves.  
vailed, gro-  
efforts we  
influence  
party ag-  
abolished,  
total chan-

REVEN  
of Charles  
vonias, Br-  
contained  
reign, are  
crown-land  
produced  
which is  
some of th  
often requ  
gold duca  
these are  
specie in c  
being almo

STRENG  
world has  
yet they cr  
of a regul  
a rate rais  
the infant  
tion of sol  
60 or 70*l.*  
diet, lodg  
else a litt  
pasturage  
bread. V  
the civil la  
Swedish fo  
army is the  
vonias to 60  
line; but  
served great

ROYAL-  
prince of  
ORDRE  
Star, confir  
Sword; th

HISTOR  
country, j  
the reputa  
of Europe

of the domestic welfare of the nation. The system therefore, which they adopted, was to maintain a close correspondence with Russia, and to avoid all farther connection with France. These were styled the *Ceps*. There was besides a third party, called the *Hunting Caps*, composed of persons who were as yet undetermined to which of the other two they would join themselves. These parties long continued, but the French party generally prevailed, greatly to the detriment of the real interests of the kingdom. Some efforts were employed by the English court to lessen or destroy the French influence in Sweden, and for some time they were successful: but the Hat party again acquired the ascendancy. These parties, however, are now abolished, in consequence of the late king of Sweden having made such a total change in the constitution of the government.

**REVENUE AND COIN.]** The revenue of Sweden, by the unfortunate wars of Charles XII. and with the Russians since, has been greatly reduced. Livonia, Bremen, Verden, and other places that kingdom was stripped of, contained about 78,000 square miles. Her gold and silver specie in the late reign, arose chiefly from the king's German dominions. Formerly, the crown-lands, poll-money, tithes, mines, and other articles, are said to have produced one million sterling. The payments that are made in copper, which is here the chief medium of commerce, is extremely inconvenient; some of those pieces being as large as tiles; and a cart or wheelbarrow is often required to carry home a moderate sum. The Swedes, however, have gold ducats, and eight-mark pieces of silver, valued each at 5s. 2d. but these are very scarce, and the inhabitants of Sweden have now very little specie in circulation: large pieces of copper stamped, and small bank notes, being almost their only circulating money.

**STRENGTH AND FORCES.]** I have already hinted, that no country in the world has produced greater heroes, or braver troops, than the Swedes; and yet they cannot be said to maintain a standing army, as their forces consist of a regulated militia. The cavalry is clothed, armed, and maintained, by a rate raised upon the nobility and gentry, according to their estates; and the infantry by the peasants. Each province is obliged to find its proportion of soldiers, according to the number of farms it contains; every farm of 60 or 70 $\frac{1}{2}$  per annum, is charged with a foot-soldier, furnishing him with diet, lodging, and ordinary cloaths, and about 20s. a year in money; or else a little wooden house is built him by the farmer, who allows him hay and pasturage for a cow, and ploughs and sows land enough to supply him with bread. When embodied, they are subject to military law, but otherwise to the civil law of the country. It may therefore literally be said, that every Swedish soldier has a property in the country he defends. This national army is thought to amount to above 40,000 men, but before the loss of Livonia to 60,000; and Sweden formerly could have fitted out 40 ships of the line; but of late years their ships together with their docks, have been suffered greatly to run to decay.

**ROYAL-STYLE.]** The king's style is king of the Goths and Vandals, great prince of Finland, duke of Schonen, Pomerania, &c.

**ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.]** These are the order of the *North or Polar Star*, consisting of 24 members; the order of *Vasa*; and the order of the *Sword*; the last created in 1772.

**HISTORY OF SWEDEN.]** The Goths, the ancient inhabitants of this country, joined by the Normans, Danes, Saxons, Vandals, &c. have had the reputation of subduing the Roman empire, and all the southern nations of Europe. I shall not here follow the wild romances of the Swedish histo-

rians through the early ages, from Magog, the great-grand-son of Noah. It is sufficient to say, that Sweden has as good a claim to be an ancient monarchy, as any we know of. Nor shall I dispute her being the paramount state of Scandinavia (Sweden, Denmark, and Norway,) and that she borrowed her name from one of her princes. The introduction of Christianity by Ansgarius bishop of Bremen, in 829, seems to present the first certain period of the Swedish history.

The history of Sweden, and indeed of all the northern nations, even during the first ages of Christianity, is confused and uninteresting, and often doubtful; but sufficiently replete with murders, massacres, and ravages. That of Sweden is void of consistency till about the middle of the fourteenth century, when it assumes an appearance more regular, and affords wherewith to recompense the attention of those who chuse to make it an object of their studies. At this time, however, the government of the Swedes was far from being clearly ascertained, or uniformly administered. The crown was elective, though in this election the rights of blood were not altogether disregarded. The great lords possessed the most considerable part of the wealth of the kingdom, which consisted chiefly in land; commerce being unknown or neglected, and even agriculture itself in a very rude and imperfect state. The clergy, particularly those of a dignified rank, from the great respect paid to their character among the inhabitants of the North, had acquired an immense influence in all public affairs, and obtained possessions of what lands had been left unoccupied by the nobility. These two ranks of men, enjoying all the property of the state, formed a council called the Senate, which was master of all public deliberations. This system of government was extremely unfavourable to the national prosperity. The Swedes perished in the dissensions between their prelates and lay-barons, or between those and their sovereign; they were drained of the little riches they possessed, to supply the indolent pomp of a few magnificent bishops; and, what was still more fatal, the unlucky situation of their internal affairs exposed them to the inroads and oppression of a foreign enemy. These were the Danes, who by their neighbourhood and power were always able to avail themselves of the dissensions of Sweden, and to subject under a foreign yoke, a country weakened and exhausted by its domestic broils. In this deplorable situation Sweden remained for more than two centuries; sometimes under the nominal subjection of its own princes, sometimes united to the kingdom of Denmark, and in either case equally oppressed and insulted.

Magnus Ladelus, crowned in 1276, seems to have been the first king of Sweden who pursued a regular system to increase his authority; and to succeed in this, he made the augmentation of the revenues of the crown his principal object. He was one of the ablest princes who had ever sat on the Swedish throne; by his art and address he prevailed upon the convention of estates to make very extraordinary grants to him for the support of his royal dignity. The augmentation of the revenues of the crown was naturally followed by a proportionable increase of the regal power; and whilst, by the steady and vigorous exertion of this power, Magnus humbled the haughty spirit of the nobles, and created in the rest of the nation a respect for the royal dignity, with which they appear before to have been but little acquainted; he, at the same time, by employing his authority in many respects for the public good, reconciled his subjects to acts of power, which in former monarchs they would have opposed with the utmost violence. The successors of Magnus did not maintain their authority with equal ability; and several commotions and revolutions followed, which threw the nation into great

disorder

disorder  
most un

In th  
and wid  
That pr  
enlarge  
elt and  
North.  
intrigue  
Norway  
union of  
the futu  
turn, and  
tions enl  
last king  
of Swed  
barbarou  
rous, pr  
changing  
that kin  
horrid d  
those wh  
in Swede  
kings of  
king of  
soldiers v  
cluded all  
mountain  
fatigues,  
was betra  
mounting  
of Dalec  
oppressor  
cient nob  
rious arm  
was creat  
the univer  
stances w  
possessed  
proud an  
governme  
gerous;  
the North  
they had  
the religio  
lic religio  
which ha  
most turb  
ny, of all  
regular m  
arts and  
merce Leg  
known on  
and to hav

disorder and confusion, and the government was for a long time in the most unsettled state.

In the year 1387, Margaret, daughter of Valdemar, king of Denmark, and widow of Huguin, king of Norway, reigned in both these kingdoms. That princess, to the ordinary ambition of her sex, added a penetration and enlargement of mind, which rendered her capable of conducting the greatest and most complicated designs. She has been called the Semiramis of the North, because, like Semiramis, she found means to reduce by arms, or by intrigue, an immense extent of territory; and became queen of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, being elected to this last in 1394. She projected the union of Calmar, so famous in the North, by which these kingdoms were for the future to remain under one sovereign, elected by each kingdom in its turn, and who should divide his residence between them all. Several revolutions ensued after the death of Margaret; and at length Christian II. the last king of Denmark, who, by virtue of the treaty of Calmar, was also king of Sweden, engaged in a scheme to render himself entirely absolute. The barbarous policy by which he attempted to effect this design no less barbarous, proved the destruction of himself, and afforded an opportunity for changing the face of affairs in Sweden. In order to establish his authority in that kingdom, he laid a plot for massacring the principal nobility. This horrid design was actually carried into execution, Nov. 8, 1520. Of all those who could oppose the despotic purposes of Christian, no one remained in Sweden, but Gustavus Vasa, a young prince, descended of the ancient kings of that country, and who had already signalized his arms against the king of Denmark. An immense price was laid on his head. The Danish soldiers were sent in pursuit of him; but by his dexterity and address, he eluded all their attempts, and escaped, under the disguise of a peasant, to the mountains of Dalecarlia. This is not the place to relate his dangers and fatigues, how to prevent his discovery he wrought in the brass-mines, how he was betrayed by those in whom he reposed his confidence, and in fine surmounting a thousand obstacles, engaged the savage, but warlike inhabitants of Dalecarlia, to undertake his cause, to oppose and to conquer his tyrannical oppressor. Sweden by his means, again acquired independence. The ancient nobility were mostly destroyed. Gustavus was at the head of a victorious army who admired his valour, and were attached to his person. He was created therefore first administrator, and afterwards king of Sweden, by the universal consent, and with the shouts of the whole nation. His circumstances were much more favourable than those of any former prince who had possessed this dignity. The massacre of the nobles, had rid him of those proud and haughty enemies, who had so long been the bane of all regular government in Sweden. The clergy, indeed, were no less powerful than dangerous; but the opinions of Luther which began at this time to prevail in the North, the force with which they were supported, and the credit which they had acquired among the Swedes, gave him an opportunity of changing the religious system of that country; and the exercise of the Roman catholic religion was prohibited in the year 1544, under the severest penalties, which have never yet been relaxed. Instead of a Gothic aristocracy, the most turbulent of all governments, and, when enpoisoned by religious tyranny, of all governments the most wretched, Sweden, in this manner, became a regular monarchy. Some favourable effects of this change were soon visible: arts and manufactures were established and improved; navigation and commerce began to flourish; letters and civility were introduced; and a kingdom, known only by name to the rest of Europe, began to be known by its arms, and to have a certain weight in all public treaties or deliberations.

Gusta-

Gustavus in 1559; while his eldest son Eric, was preparing to embark for England to marry queen Elizabeth.

Under Eric, he succeeded his father Gustavus Vasa, the titles of count and baron were conferred into Sweden, and made hereditary. Eric's miserable and causeless wars, of his brothers forced him to take up arms; and the senate siding with them, he was deposed in 1566. His brother John succeeded him, and entered into a ruinous war with Russia. John attempted, by the advice of his queen, to re-establish the catholic religion in Sweden; but, though he made strong efforts for that purpose, and even reconciled himself to the pope, he was opposed by his brother Charles, and the scheme proved ineffectual. John's son Sigismund, was, however, chosen king of Poland in 1587, upon which he endeavoured again to restore the Roman catholic religion in his dominions; but he died in 1592.

Charles brother to king John, was chosen administrator of Sweden; and being a strenuous protestant, his nephew, Sigismund, endeavoured to drive him from the administratorship, but without effect; till at last he and his family was excluded from the succession to the crown, which was conferred upon Charles in 1599. The reign of Charles, through the practices of Sigismund, who was himself a powerful prince, and at the head of a great party both in Sweden and Russia, was turbulent; which gave the Danes encouragement to invade Sweden. Their conduct was checked by the great Gustavus Adolphus, though then a minor, and heir apparent to Sweden. Upon the death of his father, which happened in 1611, he was declared of age by the state, though then only in his eighteenth year. Gustavus, soon after his accession, found himself, through the power and intrigues of the Poles, Russians, and Danes, engaged in a war with all his neighbours, under infinite disadvantages; all which he surmounted. He narrowly missed being master of Russia: but the Russians were so tenacious of their independency, that his scheme was baffled. In 1617 he made a peace, under the mediation of James I. of England, by which he recovered Livonia, and four towns in the prefecture of Novogorod, with a sum of money besides.

The ideas of Gustavus began now to extend. He had seen a vast deal of military service, and he was assisted by the counsels of La Gardie, one of the best generals and wisest statesmen of his age. His troops, by perpetual war, had become the best disciplined and most warlike in Europe; and he carried his ambition further than historians are willing to acknowledge. The princes of the house of Austria were, it is certain, early jealous of his enterprising spirit, and supported his ancient implacable enemy Sigismund, whom Gustavus defeated. In 1627, he formed the siege of Dantzick, in which he was unsuccessful; but the attempt which was defeated only by the sudden rise of the Vistula, added so much to his military character, that the protestant cause placed him at the head of the confederacy for reducing the house of Austria. His life, from that time, was a continued chain of the most rapid and wonderful successes: even the mention of each would exceed our bounds. It is sufficient to say, that after taking Riga, and over-running Livonia, he entered Poland, where he was victorious; and from thence, in 1630, he landed in Pomerania, drove the Germans out of Mecklenburg, defeated the famous count Tilly the Austrian general, who was till then thought invincible; and over-ran Franconia. Upon the defeat and death of Tilly, Wallenstein, another Austrian general, of equal reputation, was appointed to command against Gustavus, who was killed upon the plain of Lutzen in 1632, after gaining a battle; which, had he survived, would probably have put a period to the Austrian greatness.

The

The ar  
field, neve  
generals,  
with most  
nier, Torst  
can be for  
would hav  
but there  
more than  
family. I  
a warrior  
the affairs  
peace of V  
system.

Christin  
ceived a r  
deed roma  
other learn  
expressed a  
arts: but  
at the fam  
her gener  
the honour  
her crown  
Ponts, in

Charles  
Casimir, in  
with their  
Denmark  
son and suc  
and this re  
neighbours  
them, in  
with Russia  
figure in th  
ed a subsidy  
of Europe  
alliance wit  
France ag  
Bellin, a po  
denburgh  
ter over-ra  
places in S  
treaty of St  
all he had  
Leonora, th  
quility he  
might rend  
all their po  
He ordered  
to lose his  
favour of

The amazing abilities of Gustavus Adolphus, both in the camp and the field, never appeared so fully as after his death. He left behind him a set of generals, trained by himself, who maintained the glory of the Swedish army with most astonishing valour and success. The names of Oxenstiern, Baner, Torstenson, Wrangel, and others, and their prodigious actions of war, never can be forgotten in the annals of Europe. He conceived what course Gustavus would have pursued, had his life been prolonged; his successes continued; but there is the strongest reason to believe, that he had in his eye somewhat more than the relief of the protestants, and the restoration of the Palatine family. His chancellor Oxenstiern was a consummate politician as he was a warrior; and during the minority of his daughter Christina, he managed the affairs of Sweden with such success, that she in a manner dictated the peace of Westphalia, 1648, which threw the affairs of Europe into a new system.

Christina was but six years of age when her father was killed. She received a noble education; but her fine genius took an uncommon, and indeed romantic turn. She invited to her court, Descartes, Salmasius, and other learned men; to whom she was not, however, extremely liberal. She expressed a value for Grotius; and she was an excellent judge of the polite arts; but illiberal, and indelicate in the choice of her private favourites. She at the same time discharged all the duties of her high station; and though her generals were basely betrayed by France, she continued to support the honour of her crown. Being resolved not to marry, she resigned her crown to her cousin Charles Gustavus, son to the duke of Deux-Ponts, in 1654.

Charles had great success against the Poles: he drove their king, John Casimir, into Silesia; and received from them an oath of allegiance, which, with their usual inconstancy, they broke. His progress upon the ice against Denmark has been already mentioned; and he died of a fever in 1660. His son and successor, Charles XI. was not five years of age at his father's death; and this rendered it necessary for his guardians to conclude a peace with their neighbours, by which the Swedes gave up the island of Bornholm, and Drontheim, in Norway. All differences were accommodated at the same time with Russia and Holland; and Sweden continued to make a very respectable figure in the affairs of Europe. When Charles came to be of age, he received a subsidy from the French king, Lewis XIV. but perceiving the liberties of Europe to be in danger from that monarch's ambition, he entered into the alliance with England and Holland against him. He afterwards joined with France against the house of Austria; but being beaten in Germany at Felembellin, a powerful confederacy was formed against him. The elector of Brandenburg made himself master of the Swedish Pomerania; the bishop of Munster over-ran Bremen and Verdun, and the Danes took Wismar, and several places in Schonen. They were afterwards beaten; and Charles, by the treaty of St. Germain, which followed that of Nimwegen in 1678, recovered all he had lost, except some places in Germany. He then married Ulrica Leonora, the king of Denmark's sister; but made a very bad use of the tranquillity he had regained: for he enslaved and beggared his people, that he might render his power despotic, and his army formidable. The states lost all their power; and Sweden was now reduced to the condition of Denmark. He ordered the brave Patkul, who was at the head of the Livonian deputies, to lose his head and his right hand, for the boldness of his remonstrance in favour of his countrymen; but he saved himself by flight: and Charles

B

became

became powerful, that the conferences for a general peace at Ryſwick, 1697, were opened under his mediation.

Charles XI. died in 1697, and was ſucceeded by his minor ſon, the famous Charles XII. The hiſtory of no prince is better known than that of this hero. His father's will had fixed the age of his majority to eighteen, but it was ſet aſide for an earlier date by the management of count Piper, who became thereby his firſt miniſter. Soon after his acceſſion, the kings of Denmark and Poland, and the czar of Muſcovy, formed a powerful confederacy againſt him, encouraged by the mean opinion they had of his youth and abilities. He made head againſt them all; and beſieging Copenhagen, he dictated the peace of Travendahl to his Daniſh majeſty, by which the duke of Holſtein was re-eſtabliſhed in his dominions. The czar Peter was at this time ravaging Ingria, at the head of 80,000 men, and had beſieged Narva. The army of Charles did not exceed 20,000 men; but ſuch was his impatience, that he advanced at the head 8000, entirely routed the main body of the Ruſſians, and raiſed the ſiege. Such were his ſucceſſes, and ſo numerous his priſoners, that the Ruſſians attributed his actions to necromancy. Charles from thence marched into Saxony, where his warlike achievements equalled, if they did not excel, thoſe of Guſtavus Adolphus. He dethroned Auguſtus king of Poland: but ſtained all his laurels by putting the brave count Patkul to a death equally painful and ignominious. He raiſed Stanislaus to the crown of Poland in 1705, and his name carried with it ſuch terror, that he was courted by all the powers of Europe; and among others, by the duke of Marlborough, in the name of queen Anne, amidſt the full career of her ſucceſſes againſt France. His ſtubbornneſs and implacable diſpoſition, however, were ſuch, that he cannot be conſidered in a better light than that of an illuſtrious madman; for he loſt in the battle of Pultowa, 1709, which he fought in his march to dethrone the czar, more than all he had gained by his victories. His brave army was ruined, and he was forced to take refuge among the Turks at Bender. His actions there, in attempting to defend himſelf with 300 Swedes againſt 30,000 Turks, prove him to have been worſe than frantic. The Turks found it however convenient for their affairs to ſet him at liberty. But his miſfortunes did not cure his military madneſs; and after his return to his dominions, he proſecuted his revenge againſt Denmark, till he was killed by a cannon-ſhot, as it is generally ſaid, at the ſiege of Fredericſhall, in Norway, belonging to the Danes, in 1718, when he was no more than thirty-fix years of age. It has been ſuppoſed, that Charles was not in reality killed by a ſhot from the walls of Fredericſhall, but that a piſtol from ſome nearer hand, from one of thoſe about him, gave the deciſive blow, which put an end to the life of this celebrated monarch. This opinion is ſaid to be very prevalent among the beſt informed perſons in Sweden. And it appears that the Swedes were tired of a prince under whom they had loſt their richeſt provinces, their braveſt troops, and their national riches; and who yet, untamed by adverſity, purſued an unſucceſſful and pernicious war, nor would ever have liſtened to the voice of peace, or conſulted the internal tranquillity of his country.

Charles XII. was ſucceeded, as had been already mentioned, by his ſiſter, the princeſs Ulrica Eleonora, wife to the hereditary prince of Hefſe. We have alſo ſeen in what manner the Swedes recovered their liberties; and given ſome account of the capitulation ſigned by the queen and her huſband, when they entered upon the exerciſe of government. Their firſt care was to make a peace with Great Britain, which the late king intended to have invaded. The Swedes then, to prevent their farther-loſſes by the progreſs of the Ruſſians,

ſhan, the  
peace fre  
ed that d  
hath bee  
the king  
jeſties h  
as the de  
at the fa  
petitors  
Caſſel,  
Deux-P  
he not c  
Ruſſia.  
had mad  
would re  
hereditar  
and a pe  
majeſty.  
Daniſh r  
forget th  
Frederic  
tered int  
mild and  
faſtions,  
the reſtr  
paſſed th  
through  
died diſp  
and was  
both in a

He w  
of Swed  
ting add  
at the ti  
terms to  
cording  
extraord  
to ſettle  
Sweden,  
ſwore to  
of govern  
were the  
veramen  
liberties  
with ge  
of the  
the preſ  
reign, i  
1772, t  
moſt de

Ever  
been lo  
vouſly a  
cepted

han, the Danish, the Saxon, and other arms, made many great sacrifices to obtain peace from those powers. The French, however, about the year 1738, formed that dangerous party in the kingdom, under the name of the *Haut*, which hath been already spoken of; which not only broke the internal quiet of the kingdom, but led it into a ruinous war with Russia. Their Swedish majesties having no children, it was necessary to settle the succession; especially as the duke of Holstein was descended from the queen's eldest sister, and was at the same time the presumptive heir to the empire of Russia. Four competitors appeared; the duke of Holstein Gottorp, prince Frederic of Hesse Cassel, nephew to the king, the prince of Denmark, and the duke of Deux-Ponts. The duke of Holstein would have carried the election, had he not embraced the Greek religion, that he might mount the throne of Russia. The czarina interposed, and offered to restore all the conquests she had made from Sweden, excepting a small district in Finland, if the Swedes would receive the duke of Holstein's niece, the bishop of Lubeck, as their hereditary prince and successor to their crown. This was agreed to, and a peace was concluded at Abo, under the mediation of his Britannic majesty. This peace was so firmly adhered to by the czarina, that his Danish majesty thought proper to drop all the effects of his resentment, and forget the indignity done to his son. The prince's successor, Adolphus Frederic, married the princess Ulrica, sister to the king of Prussia; and entered into the possession of his new dignity in 1751. He was a prince of a mild and gentle temper, and much harassed by the contending Swedish factions, and found his situation extremely troublesome, in consequence of the restraints and opposition which he met with from the senate. He passed the greatest part of his reign very disagreeably, and was at length, through the intrigues of the queen, brought over to the French party. He died dispirited in February, 1771, after a turbulent reign of twenty years and was succeeded by his son, Gustavus the Third, the late king, a prince both in abilities and intrepidity greatly superior to his father.

He was about five and twenty years of age when he was proclaimed king of Sweden, his understanding had been much cultivated, he had an in fluating address, and a graceful and commanding elocution. He was at Paris at the time of his father's death, from whence he wrote in the most gracious terms to the senate, repeatedly assuring them that he designed to govern according to the laws. In consequence of the death of his predecessor, an extraordinary diet was called to regulate the affairs of the government, and to settle the form of the coronation oath. Some time after his arrival in Sweden, on the 28th of March, 1772, his majesty solemnly signed and swore to observe twenty-four articles, relative to his future administration of government. This was termed a capitulation; and among the articles were the following: "The king promises before God to support the government of the king, as then established; to maintain the rights and liberties of the states, the liberty and security of all his subjects, and to reign with gentleness and equity according to the laws of the kingdom, the form of the regency as it was established in the year 1720, and conformable to the present act of capitulation. The most remarkable transaction of this reign, is the revolution which took place in the government in the year 1772, by which the king from being the most limited, became one of the most despotic monarchs in Europe.

Ever since the death of Charles XII the whole power of the kingdom had been lodged in the states and this power they had on all occasions most grievously abused; it is probable therefore that notwithstanding his having accepted the crown on these conditions, he had soon or soon after determined either

either to seize that power of which they made such a bad use, or perish in the attempt. To pave the way for this hazardous enterprize, he made use of all the dexterity and address he was so fitted to practise. At his first arrival at Stockholm, he adopted every method which could increase his popularity. Three times a week he regularly gave audience to all who presented themselves. Neither rank, fortune, nor interest, were necessary to obtain access to him; it was sufficient to have been injured, and to have a legal cause of complaint to lay before him. He listened to the meanest of his subjects with affability, and entered into the minutest details that concerned them: he informed himself of their private affairs, and seemed to interest himself in their happiness. This conduct made him considered as truly the father of his people, and the Swedes began to idolize him. In the mean time, there happened some contentions between the different orders of the Swedish states; and no methods were left untried to foment these jealousies. emissaries were likewise planted in every part of the kingdom, for the purpose of sowing discontent among the inhabitants, of rendering them disaffected to the established government, and of exciting them to an insurrection. At length, when the king found his scheme ripe for execution, on the morning of the 19th of August 1772, a considerable number of officers, as well as soldiers \* known to be attached to the royal cause, had been summoned to attend his majesty. Before ten he was on horseback, and visited the regiment of artillery. As he passed through the streets he was more than usually courteous to all he met, bowing familiarly to the lowest of the people. On the king's return to his palace, the detachment which was to mount guard that day being drawn up together with that which was to be relieved, his majesty retired with the officers into the guard-room. He then addressed them with all that eloquence of which he is said to have been a perfect master; and after insinuating to them that his life was in danger, he exposed to them in the strongest colours the wretched state of the kingdom, the shackles in which it was held by means of foreign gold, and the dissensions and troubles arising from the same cause which had distracted the diet during the course of fourteen months. He assured them that his only design was to put an end to these disorders; to banish corruption, restore true liberty, and revive the ancient lustre of the Swedish name, which had been long tarnished by a venality as notorious as it was disgraceful. Then assuring them in the strongest terms that he disclaimed for ever all absolute power, or what the Swedes call sovereignty, he concluded with these words: "I am obliged to defend my own liberty and that of the kingdom, against the aristocracy which reigns. Will you be faithful to me, as your forefathers were to Gustavus Vasa and Gustavus Adolphus? I will then risk my life for your welfare and that of my country."

The officers immediately consented to every thing, and took an oath of fidelity to him; then they received their orders from the king; the first of which was, that the two regiments of guards and of artillery should be immediately assembled, and that a detachment of 36 grenadiers should be posted at the door of the council-chamber to prevent any of the senators from coming out.

\* The fidelity which was manifested by a private soldier, on this occasion, deserves to be recorded. The night preceding the revolution, the king being desirous of visiting the arsenal, went thither, and ordered the centinel to admit him. The latter refused. "Do you know who you are speaking to?" said the king. "Yes," replied the soldier, "but I likewise know my duty."—*Vide* a very judicious and well-written account of this extraordinary revolution in Sweden, published by Charles-François Sheridan, esq. who was secretary to the British envoy in Sweden at the time of the revolution.

The f  
dows of  
before  
heard, w  
genadiera  
sure they  
tone, but  
them.

The k  
master of  
by procla  
of the St  
their cou  
the pomp  
silver scept  
ed the un  
a party r  
states with  
they receiv  
him rise a  
secretary v  
approbati

When  
approved  
dismissed  
he would  
out of his  
crown, he  
voices to  
feared, ne

The po  
He took  
richest no  
judges as  
tention an  
patron of  
his kingd  
made in fa

The ch  
inimical to  
bassador e  
the discon  
eight days  
to enter  
astonishing  
fresh in th  
1790 whe  
holm.

The ne  
ned again  
received a  
plot that

The senators were now immediately secured. They had from the windows of the council-chamber beheld what was going forward on the parade before the palace; and, at a loss to know the meaning of the shouts they heard, were coming down to inquire into the cause of them, when 30 genadiers, with their bayonets fixed, informed them it was his majesty's pleasure they should continue where they were. They began to talk in a high tone, but were answered only by having the door shut and locked upon them.

The king proceeded in his course, and in less than an hour made himself master of all the military force in Stockholm. In the mean time the heralds by proclamation in the several quarters of the city, summoned an assembly of the States for the ensuing morning, and declared all members traitors to their country who should not appear. Thither his majesty repaired in all the pomp of royalty, surrounded by his guards, and holding in his hand the silver sceptre of Gustavus Adolphus. In a very forcible speech, he lamented the unhappy state to which the country was reduced by the conduct of a party ready to sacrifice every thing to its ambition, and reproached the states with adapting their actions to the views of foreign courts, from whom they received the wages of perfidy. "If any one dare contradict this, let him rise and speak."—Conviction, or fear, kept the assembly silent, and the secretary read the new form of government, which the king submitted to the approbation of the states. It consisted of fifty-seven articles.

When all the articles were gone through, the king demanded if the states approved of them, and was answered by a general acclamation. He then dismissed all the senators from their employments, adding, that in a few days he would appoint others; and concluded this extraordinary scene by drawing out of his pocket a small book of psalms, from which, after taking off the crown, he gave out *Te Deum*. All the members very devoutly added their voices to his, and the hall resounded with thanksgivings, which, it is to be feared, never rose to heaven, if sincerity was necessary to their passport.

The power thus obtained the king employed for the good of his subjects. He took care that the law should be administered with impartiality to the richest noble and to the poorest peasant, making a severe example of such judges as were proved to have made justice venal. He gave particular attention and encouragement to commerce, was a liberal and enlightened patron of learning and science, and laboured strenuously to introduce into his kingdom the most valuable improvements in agriculture that had been made in foreign countries.

The change which was thus introduced into the constitution was very inimical to the intrigues of the court of Petersburg; and the Russian ambassador exerted himself openly to bring about a rupture betwixt the king and the discontented nobles; he was therefore ordered to quit the kingdom in eight days, and war with Russia was immediately resolved on. It is needless to enter into a detail of the particulars of that war, which, as well as the astonishing activity and military skill displayed by the Swedish monarch are fresh in the memory of most readers. It continued from the year 1787 to 1790 when peace was restored between the courts of Petersburg and Stockholm.

The nobles, however, continued discontented, and a conspiracy was planned against Gustavus under his own roof. On the 16th of March 1792 he received an anonymous letter, warning him of his immediate danger from a plot that was laid to take away his life, requesting him to remain at home,

The

and avoid balls for a year; and assuring him that, if he should go to the masquerade for which he was preparing, he would be assassinated that very night. The king read the note with contempt, and at a late hour entered the ball room. Just as he was preparing to retire in company with the Prussian ambassador, he was surrounded by several persons in masks, one of whom fired a pistol at the back of the king, and lodged the contents in his body. He languished in great pain from the 17th to the 29th of March and then expired in the forty fifth year of his age and twentieth of his reign.

During his illness, and particularly after he was made acquainted with the certainty of his approaching dissolution, Gustavus continued to display that unshaken courage which he had manifested on every occasion during his life. A few hours before his decease he made some alterations in the arrangement of public affairs. He had before, by his will, appointed a council of regency; but convinced, by recent experience, how little he could depend on the attachment of his nobles, and being also aware of the necessity of a strong government in difficult times, he appointed his brother, the duke of Sudermania, sole regent, till his son, who was then about fourteen, shall have attained the age of eighteen years. His last words were a declaration of pardon to the conspirators against his life. The actual murderer alone was excepted; and he was excepted only at the strong instance of the regent, and those who surrounded his majesty in his dying moments. Immediately on the death of the king, the young prince was proclaimed by the title of Gustavus IV.

The mild and equal conduct of the regent, has preserved the country from the horrors of internal war, and hitherto he has avoided becoming a party in any coalition formed against the ferocious ambition of France, whether the same policy will prevail on him to keep clear of the combination which is said to be now forming against the present ruling power in that country a little time will shew.

Gustavus Adolphus IV. the present king of Sweden, was born Nov. 1, 1778, and succeeded his father Gustavus III. who was shot the 16th, and died the 29th March, 1792; born Jan. 24, 1746; married Oct. 17, 1766, to the princess royal of Denmark, by whom he had issue Gustavus Adolphus, the present king.

Brothers and sisters to the late king.

1. Charles, duke of Sudermania, born Oct. 7, 1748.
2. Frederic Adolphus, duke of West-Gothland, born July 18, 1750.
3. Sophia Albertina, abbess of Quedlinburgh, born in Oct. 1753.

## MUSCOVY OR THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE IN EUROPE AND ASIA.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT OF THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE IN EUROPE.

	Miles.	Degrees.
Length	1500	between { 23 and 65 East longitude. 47 and 72 North latitude.
Breadth	1100	

Russia in Europe contains 1,194,976 square miles, with 17 inhabitants to each.

DIVISIONS } ACCORDING to the most authentic accounts of  
AND NAMES. } this mighty empire, it consists of fifteen (Mr. Vol-

go to the  
 that very  
 our entered  
 with the  
 ke, one of  
 ents in his  
 of March  
 f his reign.  
 d with the  
 display that  
 ng his life.  
 rrangement  
 f regency ;  
 on the at-  
 strong p.  
 f Suderma-  
 ve attained  
 pardon to  
 excepted ;  
 and those  
 sely on the  
 of Gustava

he country  
 becoming a  
 of France,  
 combination  
 wer in that  
 rn Nov 1,  
 e 16th, and  
 t 17, 1766,  
 Adolphus,

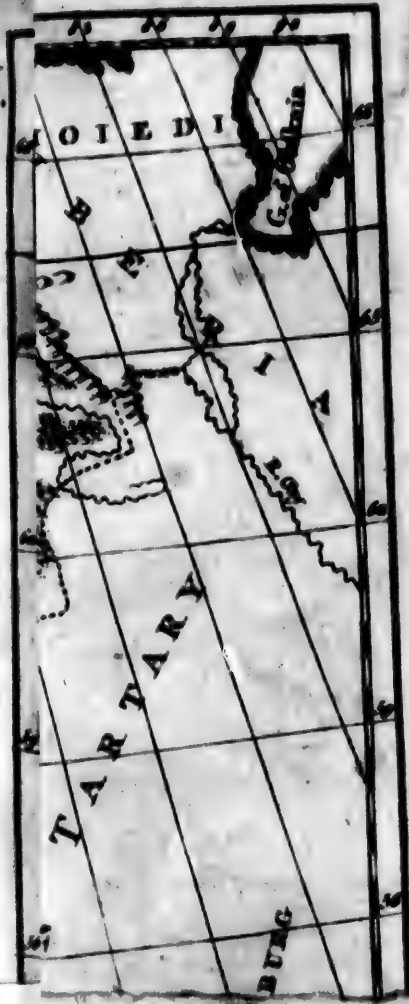
1750.  
 53.

EUROPE

EUROPE.

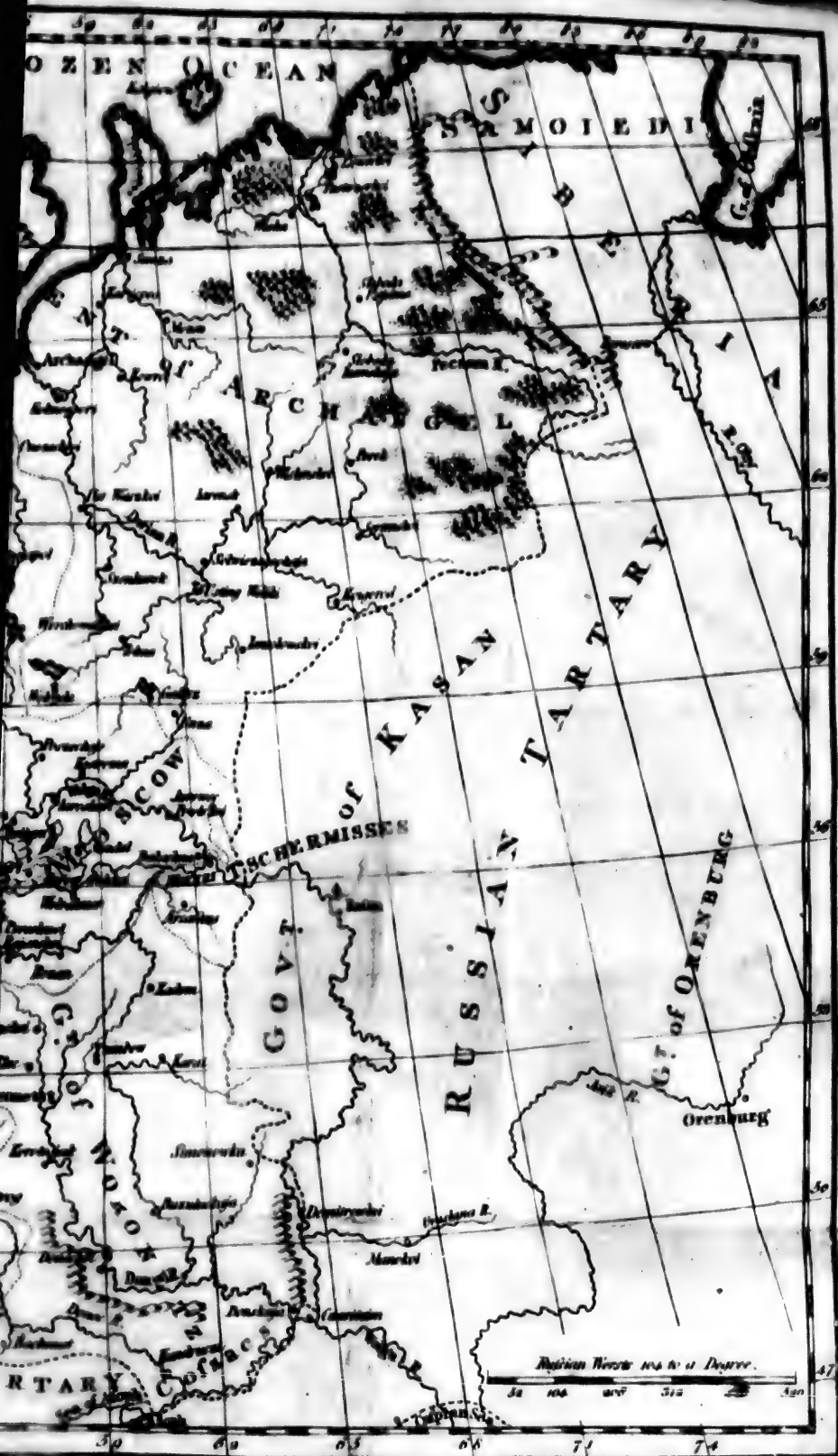
abitants to

accounts of  
 (Mr. Vol.



\* Zimmern, p. 55. The account of the  
 of subjects by this collection.





taire says  
again unde  
nia, Ingri  
den; the  
peninsula  
the year  
Cuban +  
Russia has

The follo  
called, or  
century.  
must also i  
Siberia; t  
stretching  
Eastern O  
seventh de  
Turkey, C  
Tartary, a

The cou  
an extent  
man empir  
Alexander,  
page 27, to

reek Church

Conquered  
in Sweden fin  
oo.  
ed from the  
rks in 1783.

nilians and  
dolaters. }  
the partition  
aty between  
Emperor,  
ssia, and

AND NAMES. } A this mighty empire, it consists of fifteen (Mr. Vol.

\* Zimmerma  
line of subjects

taire says sixteen) provinces, or governments: which are comprehended again under nineteen general governments\*; besides part of Carelia, Esthonia, Ingria, Livonia, and part of Finland, which were conquered from Sweden; the Crimea, or Crim Tartary, anciently the Taurica Cherfonefus, a peninsula in the Euxine sea, subject to the Turks formerly, but added in the year 1783 to the Russian Empire, with the isle of Taman, and part of Cuban†; also the duchy of Courland in Poland, of which the empress of Russia has now the entire disposal.

The following table will give some idea of the Russian empire, properly so called, or Russia in Europe, with its acquisitions from Sweden in the present century. And also of the Russian empire in its most extensive sense, for we must also include all the acquisitions in Tartary, now known by the name of Siberia: the whole comprehending the northern parts of Europe and Asia, stretching from the Baltic and Sweden on the West, to Kamtschatka, and the Eastern Ocean; and on the North, from the Frozen Ocean to the forty-seventh degree of latitude, where it is bounded by Poland, Little Tartary, Turkey, Georgia, the Euxine and Caspian seas, Great Tartary, Chinese Tartary, and other unknown regions in Asia.

The country now comprised under the name of Russia or the Russias, is of an extent nearly equal to all the rest of Europe, and greater than the Roman empire in the zenith of its power, or the empire of Darius subdued by Alexander, or both put together, as may be seen by turning to the table, page 27, to which we may add the authority of Voltaire.

Russian Empire in Europe.		Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Greek Church	Rus. or Mus.	784,650	1160	1050	Moscow.
	Belgorod,	72,900	375	285	Waronetz.
	Don Cossacs,	57,000	400	280	Panchina.
	Uk. Cossacs,	45,000	330	205	Kiow.
	Lapland,	72,000	405	270	Kola.
Conquered in Sweden since 1700.	Rus. Finl.	41,310	320	180	Wyburg.
	Livonia,	21,525	218	145	Riga.
	Ingria.	9,100	175	90	PETERSBURGH
Seized from the Turks in 1783.	Crim. Tar.	8,200	160	15	Kassia.
	Russian emp. in Asia.				{ N. Lat. 60. E. L. 30-25.
Christians and Idolaters.	Muscovy, Tar- tary, & Siberia,	2,000,000	3150	1500	Tobolsky.
	Kalm. Tart.	850,000	2100	750	Astrachan.
the partition of the Empire, Russia, and	Lithuania in Poland.	64,000	300	250	Grodno.
Total		4,025,685			

\* Zimmermann, 25.

† The Russians are supposed to have gained above a million of subjects by this cession.

# R U S S I A.

Russia has been also subdivided into thirty-one provinces, viz.

Northern Provinces.	1. Lapland,	Eastern Provinces.	17. Bulgar,
	2. Samoida,		18. Kasan,
	3. Ballamorenshy,		19. Tscheremissi,
	4. Meseen,		20. Little Novogorod,
	5. Dwina,		21. Don Cossacs.
	6. Syriane,	Western Provinces.	22. Great Novogorod,
	7. Permia,		23. Russian Finland,
	8. Rubeninski,		24. Kexholm,
	9. Belafeda.		25. Kaleria,
			26. Ingria.
Middle Provinces.	10. Rezan, or Pereaslaf,	Southern Provinces.	27. Livonia,
	11. Belozero,		28. Smolensko,
	12. Wolagda,		29. Zernigof,
	13. Jeraflaf,		Seeffk,
	14. Tweer,		Ukraine or country of
	15. Moscow,		the old Cossacs.
	16. Belgorod,		

Mr. Tooke, chaplain to the British factory at Petersburg, who has lately published an account of Russia, has enumerated the following nations as comprehended in this great empire :

The Monguls,	The Tscouwafches,	The Kourilians,
The Kalmucs,	The Mordvines,	The Kistim and Toulbert Tartars,
The Tartars,	The Votiaks,	The Vergo Tomskoi Tartars,
The Samoides,	The Terptyaireis,	The Sayan Tartars,
The Ostiaks,	The Tartars of Kasan and Orenburgh,	The Touralizes,
The Burattians,	The Tartars of Tobolsk,	The Bougharians,
The Jakutans,	The Tartars of Tomsk,	The Bafchkirians,
The Tungusians,	The Nogayan Tartars,	The Mestsceraiks,
The Voguls,	The Tartars of the Ob,	The Barabinses,
The Laplanders,	The Tschoulym Tartars,	The Kirkgulians,
The Finns,	The Katschintz Tartars,	The Bektirians,
The Lettonians,	The Teleutes,	The Yakoutes,
The Estonians,	The Abinses,	The Kamtschadales,
The Lieffs,	The Biryouffes,	
The Ingrians,	The Cossacs,	
The Tscheremisses,		

and various others ; but some of which must be considered rather as distinct tribes than as distinct nations.

As to the names of Russia and Muscovy, by which this empire is arbitrarily called, they probably are owing to the ancient inhabitants, the Russi, or Borussi, and the river Mosca, upon which the ancient capital Moscow was built : but of this we know nothing certain.

CLIMATE, SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, VEGETABLES, MINES, AND MINERALS. } In the southern parts of Russia, or Muscovy, the longest day does not exceed fifteen hours and a half ; whereas, in the most northern, the sun is seen in summer two months above the horizon. The reader from this will naturally conclude, that there is in Muscovy a vast diversity

ity of  
this vast  
The  
great.  
that the  
of Januar  
is, from 4  
course of  
same writ  
climate to  
notion of  
yere weat  
in little ic  
beards, y  
even in th  
the throa  
a handker  
face whic  
been obse  
gins ; but  
out to him  
remarked  
to be froz  
species of  
able to fly  
times beer  
stood at 2  
gine, so a  
bottle of  
ice in an h  
hour and  
middle un  
wine. Bu  
have such  
much less  
circumstan  
are seldom  
in Russia i  
with woo  
smaller qu  
same time  
derate fug  
smoke is  
rest of the  
24 hours,  
especially  
huts of th  
sible : in  
against wi  
regulate t  
actness, op  
the Russi  
sance to fi  
in the wi  
piercing.

ity of soil as well as climate, and the extremes of both are seen and felt in this vast empire.

The severity of the climate, however, in Russia properly so called, is very great. Dr. John Elen King, who resided eleven years in Russia, observes, that the cold in St. Petersburg, by Fahrenheit's scale, is, during the months of January, and February, usually from 8 to 15 or 20 degrees below 0; that is, from 40 to 52 degrees below the freezing point; though commonly in the course of the winter, it is for a week or ten days some degrees lower. The same writer remarks that it is very difficult for an inhabitant of our temperate climate to have any idea of a cold so great; but it may help to give some notion of it to inform the reader, that when a person walks out in that severe weather, the cold makes the eyes water, and that water freezing, hangs in little icicles on the eye lashes. As the common peasants usually wear their beards, you may see them hanging at the chin like a solid lump of ice. But even in that state, the beard is found very useful in protecting the glands of the throat: and the soldiers, who do not wear their beards, are obliged to tie a handkerchief under the chin to supply their place. All the parts of the face which are exposed, are very liable to be frozen: though it has often been observed, that the person himself does not know when the freezing begins; but is commonly told of it first by those who meet him; and who call out to him to rub his face with snow, the usual way to thaw it. It is also remarked that the part, which has once been frozen is ever after most liable to be frozen again. In some of the severest winters, sparrows, though a hardy species of birds, have been almost entirely numbed by the intense cold, and unable to fly; and drivers, sitting on their loaded carriages, have sometimes been found frozen to death in that posture. When the thermometer has stood at 25 degrees below 0, boiling water thrown up into the air by an engine, so as to spread, has fallen down perfectly dry, formed into ice. A pint bottle of common water was found by Dr. King frozen into a solid piece of ice in an hour and a quarter. A bottle of strong ale has also been frozen in an hour and a half; but in this substance there was about a tea cup full in the middle unfrozen, which was as strong and inflammable as brandy and spirits of wine. But notwithstanding the severity of the cold in Russia, the inhabitants have such various means and provisions to guard against it, that they suffer much less from it than might be expected. The houses of persons of tolerable circumstances are so well protected, both without doors and within, that they are seldom heard to complain of cold. The method of warming the houses in Russia is by an oven constructed with several flues, and the country abounds with wood, which is the common fuel. These ovens consume a much smaller quantity of wood than might be imagined, and yet they serve at the same time for the ordinary people to dress their food. They put a very moderate faggot into them, and suffer it to burn only till the thickest black smoke is evaporated; they then shut down the chimney to retain all the rest of the heat in the chamber; by this method the chamber keeps its heat 24 hours, and is commonly so warm that they sit with very little covering, especially children, who are usually in their shirts. The windows in the huts of the poor are very small, that as little cold may be admitted as possible: in the houses of persons of condition, the windows are caulked up against winter and commonly have double glass frames. In short, they can regulate the warmth in their apartments by a thermometer with great exactness, opening or shutting the flues to increase or diminish the heat. When the Russians go out, they are clothed so warmly, that they almost bid defiance to frost and snow; and it is observable that the wind is seldom violent in the winter; but when there is much wind, the cold is exceedingly piercing.

One advantage, which the Russians derive from the severity of their climate, is the preserving of provisions by the frost. Good housewives, as soon as the frost sets in for the winter about the end of October, kill their poultry, and keep them in tubs packed up with a layer of snow between them, and then take them out for use as occasion requires; by which means they save the nourishment of the animal for several months. Veal frozen at Archangel, and brought to Peterburgh, is esteemed the finest they have, nor can it be distinguished from what is fresh killed, being equally juicy. The markets in Peterburgh are by this means supplied in winter with all manner of provisions, at a cheaper rate than would otherwise be possible; and it is not a little curious to see the vast stacks of whole hogs, sheep, fish, and other animals, which are piled up in the markets for sale. The method of preserving frozen provisions in Russia, is by immersing them in cold water; and when the operation of thawing them is effected by heat, it seems to occasion a violent fermentation, and almost a sudden putrefaction; but when produced by cold water, the ice seems to be attracted out of the body, and seems a transparent incrustation round it. If a cabbage, which is thoroughly frozen, be thawed by cold water, it is as fresh as if just gathered out of the garden; but if it be thawed by fire or hot water, it becomes so rancid and strong that it cannot be eaten.

The quickness of vegetation in Russia is pretty much the same as has been described in Scandinavia, or Sweden and Denmark. The snow is the usual mantle of Russia, where grain grows in plenty, near Poland, and in the warmer provinces. The bulk of the people, however, are miserably fed; the soil produces a vast number of mushrooms for their subsistence; and in some places, besides oats and rye, Russia yields rhubarb, flax, hemp, pasture for cattle, wax, honey, rice, and melons. The boors are particularly careful in the cultivation of honey, which yields them plenty of metheglin, their ordinary drink; they likewise extract a spirit from rye, which they prefer to brandy.

That a great part of Russia was populous in former days, is not to be disputed; though it is equally certain, that the inhabitants till lately were but little acquainted with agriculture; and supplied the place of bread, as the inhabitants of Scandinavia do now, with a kind of saw-dust and a preparation of fish-bones. Peter the Great, and his successors down to the present empress, have been at incredible pains to introduce agriculture into their dominions; and though the soil is not every where proper for corn, yet its vast fertility in some provinces, bids fair to make grain as common in Russia as it is in the southern countries of Europe. The vast communication by means of rivers, which the inland parts of that empire have with each other, serve to supply one province with those products of the earth in which another may be deficient. As to mines and minerals, they are as plentiful in Russia as in Scandinavia; and the people are daily improving in working them. Mountains of rich iron ore are found in some places, most of which produce the load-stone, and yield from 50 to 70 per cent. Rich silver and copper mines are found on the confines of Siberia.

**MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, FORESTS, }** Russia is in general a flat level country, except towards the north, where lie the Zimnapolias mountains, thought to be the famous Montes Rhiphei of the ancients, now called the Girdle of the Earth. On the western side of the Dnieper comes in part of the Carpathian mountains, and between the Black Sea and the Caspian, Mount Caucasus borders a range of plain extending on the sea of Orul. And here we may observe, that from Peter-

burgh to  
Independ  
the road  
the final  
The  
south,  
courts o  
not only  
it produ  
richest  
long cou  
nearer it  
vides its  
and all t  
again, fo  
70 mout  
communi  
Persia, G  
The De  
Asia; an  
the late  
means of  
tions of t  
charges it  
miles from  
the largest  
porog Co  
or Black  
a small di  
empties it  
and divid  
White Se  
Forests  
eastern p  
contain b  
QUADR

to which  
is a native  
and is said  
wolves, fo  
ing the in  
valuable in  
ly almost  
esar Pete  
those emp  
cows and  
We kn  
scribed.  
vided than  
ter referm  
twelve to  
weight t

burgh to Peking, one shall hardly meet with a mountain on the road, though Independent Tartary, &c. from Peterburgh to the north part of France, by the road of Dantzic, Hamburgh, and Amsterdam, we scarcely can perceive the smallest hill.

The most considerable rivers are the Wolga, or Volga, running east and south, which, after traversing the greatest part of Muscovy, and winding a course of 3000 English miles, discharges itself into the Caspian Sea; it is not only reckoned the largest, but one of the most fertile rivers of Europe; it produces all kinds of fish, and fertilizes all the lands on each side with the richest trees, fruits, and vegetables; and it is remarkable, that, in all this long course there is not a single cataract to interrupt the navigation, but the nearer it approaches to its mouth, multiplies its quantities of idles as it divides itself into a greater number of arms than any known river in the world; and all these arms divide themselves into others still less, which join and unite again, so that the Wolga discharges itself into the Caspian Sea by more than 70 mouths. By means of this noble river, the city of Moscow preserves a communication, not only with all the southern parts of Russia, but also with Persia, Georgia, Tartary, and other countries bordering on the Caspian Sea. The Don, or Tanaïs, which divides the most eastern part of Asia from Asia; and in its course towards the east, comes so near the Wolga, that the late czar had undertaken to have a communication between them by means of a canal: this grand project, however, was defeated by the invasions of the Tartars. This river, exclusive of its turnings and windings, discharges itself into the F. us Mæotis, or sea of Asoph, about four hundred miles from its rise. The Boristhenes, or Daïeper, which is likewise one of the largest rivers in Europe, runs through Lithuania, the country of the Zaporog Cossacs, and that of the Nagaisch Tartars, and falls into the Euxine, or Black Sea, at Kimburn, near Orzakow; it has thirteen cataracts within a small distance. To these may be added the two Dwina, one of which empties itself at Riga into the Baltic; the other has its source near Ulling, and dividing itself into two branches near Archangel, one falls into the White Sea.

Forests abound in this extensive country; and the northern and northern-eastern provinces are in a manner desert; nor can the few inhabitants they contain be called Christians rather than Pagans.

QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS, FISHES, &c. These do not differ greatly from those described in the Scandinavian provinces.

AND INSECTS. The lynx, famous for its piercing eye, is a native of this empire; it makes prey of every creature it can master; and is said to be produced chiefly in the fir-tree forests. The hyænas, bears, wolves, foxes, and other creatures already described afford their furs for clothing the inhabitants; but the furs of the black foxes and ermine are more valuable in Russia than elsewhere. The dromedary and camel were formerly almost the only beasts of burden known in many parts of Russia. The czar Peter encouraged a breed of large horses for war and carriages; but those employed in the ordinary purposes of life are but small; as are their cows and sheep.

We know of few or no birds in Russia, that have not been already described. The same may be said of fishes, only the Russians are better provided than their neighbours with sturgeon, cod, salmon, and behiga: the latter resembles a sturgeon, and is often called the large sturgeon; it grows twelve to fifteen feet in length, and weighs from 9 to 16 and 19 hundred weight; its flesh is white and delicious. Of the roe, of the sturgeon, see the

the belugas, the Russians make the famous caviar so much esteemed for its richness and flavour, that it is often sent in preserves to crowded heads. In cutting up the belugas they often find what is called the beluga-stone, which is concealed in that mass of glandular flesh which covers the posterior parts of the dorsal spine, supplying the place of a kidney in fish. The instant it is taken from the fish, it is soft and moist, but quickly hardens in the air. Its size is that of a hen's egg, shape sometimes oval and sometimes flattened, and commonly is so far a ruble. This stone is supposed by professor Fallois to belong to the genital of the fish: it holds a considerable rank, though with little merit, among the domestic remedies of the Russians, who scrape it, and, mixed with water, give it in difficult labours, in the diseases of children, and other disorders.

**POPULATION, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.]** Nothing can be more judicious, or remote from truth than the accounts we have from authors of the population of this vast empire; the whole of which, they think, does not exceed, at most, seven millions. It is surprising that such a mistake should have continued so long, when we consider the immense armies brought into the field by the sovereigns of Russia, and the bloody wars they maintained in Asia and Europe. Mr. Voltaire is, perhaps, the first author who has attempted to undeceive the public in this respect; and has done it upon very authentic grounds, by producing a list, taken in 1747, of all the males who paid the capitation or poll-tax, and which amount to six millions six hundred and forty-six thousand three hundred and ninety. In this number are included boys and old men; but girls and women are not reckoned, or boys born between the making one register of the lands and another. Now if we only reckon triple the number of heads subject to be taxed, including women and girls, we shall find near twenty millions of souls. To this account may be added three hundred and fifty thousand soldiers, and two hundred thousand nobility and clergy; and foreigners of all kinds, who are likewise exempted from the poll-tax; as also (says Mr. Voltaire) the inhabitants of the conquered countries, namely Livonia, Esthonia, Ingria, Carabia, and a part of Finland; the Ukraine, and the Don Cossacks, the Kalmucks, and other Tartars; the Samoides, the Laplanders, the Orissas, and all the idolatrous people of Siberia, a country of greater extent than China, are not included in this list. The new register in 1764 contains 8,500,000 subject to the poll-tax; and a late ingenious writer, resident some time in Russia, gives the following estimate:

Lower class of people paying capitation tax,	18,000,000
Conquered provinces,	1,200,000
Noble families,	60,000
Clergy,	100,000
Military,	560,000
Civil,	30,000
Ukraine, Siberia, Cossacks, &c.	350,000
	<hr/> 20,100,000

To these must now be added near a million more by the acquisitions of the Crimea, and part of Cuban Tartary; and, at least, 1,500,000 in the provinces, dismembered from Poland.

As her imperial majesty of all the Russians possesses many of the countries from whence the prodigious swarms of barbarians who overthrew the Roman empire

Empire  
have been  
millions  
fleshy  
of the  
not disc  
disease  
gians  
tents of  
The R  
vigorous  
Their vo  
women  
seems to  
time of  
always  
king of  
late war  
implicitly  
treme hap  
hard fare.  
Before  
ignorant,  
brandy  
but many  
intoxicat  
ed themse  
most splen  
up the mo  
idea that  
the recour  
as Rome  
however, a  
mans, and  
sion to the  
of the coun  
dress in the  
beards. T  
shall be me  
ship upon  
in their str  
reign cont  
English ge  
sia as in me  
the present  
the ancient  
ing the sever  
ciness still  
of it on hol  
The Ru  
native soil,  
the consequ  
base who

infants die in  
beds. In  
houses, which  
interior parts  
infant it is  
the air. Its  
flatted, and  
for Pallas to  
though with  
rape it; and  
children, and

more injudi-  
thors, of the  
rk, does not  
stake should  
brought into  
y maintained  
hor who has  
done it upon  
all the male

millions sit  
in this number  
reckoned, or  
other. Now  
ed, including

To this so-  
ers; and two  
inds, who are  
y the inhabi-  
grits, Carthi-  
Kalmucs, and  
all the idol-  
ers, are not in-  
sub to  
Russia, gives

600,000

200,000

60,000

100,000

360,000

30,000

330,000

100,000

visions of the  
o in the pro-

the countries  
w the Roman  
empire

aspire issued, there is the strongest reason to believe, that her dangerous maul  
have been better peopled formerly than they are at present; twenty-four  
millions are but a thin population for the immense tract of country she pos-  
sesses. As the like decrease of inhabitants is observable in many other parts  
of the globe, we are to look for the reason in natural causes, which we can-  
not discuss here; Perhaps the introduction of the small pox and the venereal  
disease may have assisted in the depopulation; and it is likely that the prodi-  
gious quantity of strong and spirituous liquours, consumed by the inhabi-  
tants of the North, is unfriendly to generation.

The Russians, properly so called, are in general a personable people, hardy,  
vigorous, and patient of labour, especially in the field, to an incredible degree.  
Their complexions differ little from those of the English or Scots; but the  
women think that an addition of red heightens their beauty. Their eyes-sight  
seems to be defective, occasioned, probably, by the snow, which for a long  
time of the year is continually present to their eyes. Their officers and soldiers  
always possessed a large share of passive valour; but in the late war with the  
king of Prussia, they proved as active as any troops in Europe; and in the  
late war with the Turks they greatly distinguished themselves. They are  
implicitly submissive to discipline, let it be ever so severe; they endure ex-  
treme hardships with great patience; and can content themselves with very  
hard fare.

Before the days of Peter the Great, the Russians were in general barbarous,  
ignorant, mean, and much addicted to drunkenness; no less than 4000  
brandy shops have been reckoned in Moscow. Not only the common people  
but many of the boyars, or nobles, lived in a continual state of idleness and  
intoxication; and the most complete objects of misery and barbarity present-  
ed themselves upon the streets, while the court of Moscow was by far the  
most splendid of any upon the globe. The czar and the grandees dressed af-  
ter the most superb Asiatic manner; and their magnificence exceeded every  
idea that can be conceived from modern examples. The earl of Carlisle, in  
the account of his embassy, says, that he could see nothing but gold and pre-  
cious stones in the robes of the czar and his courtiers. The manufactures,  
however, of those and all other luxuries, were carried on by Italian, Ger-  
mans, and other foreigners. Peter saw the bulk of his subjects, at his ac-  
cession to the throne, little better than beasts of burden, to support the pomp  
of the court. He forced his great men to lay aside their long robes, and  
dress in the European manner; and he even obliged the laity to cut off their  
beards. The other improvements in learning and the arts, which he made  
shall be mentioned elsewhere. The Russians, before his days, had hardly a  
ship upon their coasts. They had no convenience for travelling, no pavements  
in their streets, no places of public diversion; and they entertained a sove-  
reign contempt for all improvements of the mind. At present a French or  
English gentleman may make a shift to live as comfortably and sociably in Rus-  
sia as in most part of Europe. Their polite assemblies, since the accession of  
the present empress, have been put under proper regulations; and few of  
the ancient usages remain. It is, however, to be observed, that notwithstanding  
the severities of Peter, and the prudence of succeeding governments, drunk-  
eness still continues among all ranks; nor are even priests or ladies ashamed  
of it on holidays.

The Russians were formerly noted for so strong an attachment to their  
native soil, that they seldom visited foreign parts. This, however, was only  
the consequence of their pride and ignorance; for Russian nobility, besides  
those who are in a public character, are now found at every court in Europe.

He

His imperial majesty even interests himself in the education of young men of quality in the knowledge of the world, and foreign services, particularly that of the British fleet.

It is said that the Russian ladies were formerly as submissive to their husbands in their families as the latter are to their superiors in the field; and that they thought themselves ill treated if they were not often reminded of their duty by the discipline of a whip, manufactured by themselves, which they presented to their husbands on the day of their marriage. Their nuptial ceremonies are peculiar to themselves; and formerly consisted of some very whimsical rites, many of which are now disused. When the parents are agreed upon a match, though the parties perhaps have never seen each other, the bride is examined stark naked by a certain number of females, who are to correct, if possible, any defects they find in her person. On her wedding-day she is crowned with a garland of wormwood; and after the priest has tied the nuptial knot, his clerk or sexton throws a handful of hops upon the head of the bride, wishing that she may prove as fruitful as that plant. She is then led home, with abundance of coarse and indeed indecent ceremonies, which are now wearing off even amongst the lowest ranks; and the barbarous treatment of wives by their husbands, which extended even to scourging or broiling them to death, is either guarded against by the laws of the country, or by particular stipulations in the marriage-contract.

**Funerals.]** The Russians entertain many fantastic notions with regard to the state of departed souls. After the dead body is dressed, a priest is hired to pray for his soul, to purify it with incense, and to sprinkle it with holy water while it remains above ground, which, among the better sort, it generally does for eight or ten days. When the body is carried to the grave, which is done with many gesticulations of sorrow, the priest produces a ticket, signed by the bishop, and another clergyman, as the deceased's passport to heaven. When this is put into the coffin between the fingers of the corpse, the company return to the deceased's house, where they drown their sorrow in intoxication; which lasts among the better sort, with few intervals, forty days. During that time, a priest every day says prayers over the grave of the deceased; for though the Russians do not believe in purgatory, yet they imagine that their departed friend may be assisted by prayer, in his long journey to the place of his destination after this life.

**Punishments.]** The Russians are remarkable for the severity and variety of their punishments, which are both inflicted and endured with a wonderful insensibility. Peter the Great used to suspend the robbers upon the Wolga, and other parts of his dominion; by iron hooks fixed to their ribs, on gibbets, where they writhed themselves to death, hundreds, nay thousands, at a time. The single and double knout were lately inflicted upon ladies, as well as men of quality. Both of them are excruciating; but in the double knout the hands are bound behind the prisoner's back, and the cord being fixed to a pulley, lifts him from the ground, with the dislocation of both his shoulders; and then his back is in a manner scarified by the executioner, with a hard thong cut from a wild ass's skin. This punishment has been so often fatal, that a surgeon generally attends the patient, to pronounce the point that it should cease. It is not always the number of the strokes, but the method of applying them, which occasions the death of the criminal; for the executioner can kill him in three or four blows, by striking him upon the ribs; though persons are sometimes recovered, in a few weeks, who have received three hundred strokes moderately inflicted. The boring and cutting out of the tongue are likewise practised in Russia; and even the late

emperor  
give w  
Acc  
in Russ  
rough  
For  
tigue  
mines;  
in Russ  
the law  
Felon  
marked  
V. Shnei  
them in  
think  
Mint  
married  
and fam  
on pres  
Tava  
Russia;  
ling. A  
with wh  
Like th  
made of  
when the  
Russia h  
comes fo  
which th  
good furs  
between  
majesty;  
chairs, an  
house itse  
Dress  
suspe  
many diff  
among th  
tions intr  
accounts  
large port  
cultivate  
not admit  
Other Ru  
Wolga ar  
people.  
from Kasa  
they are t  
to Astrach  
presents th  
without pa  
The Coff  
originally.

empress Elizabeth, though the prohibited capital punishments, was forced to give way to the supposed necessity of those tortures.

According to the strict letter of the law, there are no capital punishments in Russia; except in the case of high-treason; but when this matter is thoroughly investigated, there is much less humanity in it than has been supposed. For there are many felons who die under the knout; and others die of fatigue in their journeys to Siberia, and from the hardships they suffer in the mines; so that there is reason to believe, that no fewer criminals suffer death in Russia than in those countries where capital punishments are authorised by the laws.

Felons, after receiving the knout, and having their cheeks and forehead marked, are sometimes sentenced for life to the public works at Cronstadt, V.lnei, Voloskock, and other places; but the common practice is to send them into Siberia, where they are condemned for life to the mines at Nerzhink. There are upon an average from 1600 to 2000 convicts at these mines. The greatest part are confined in barracks, excepting those who are married; the latter are permitted to build huts, near the mines, for themselves and families. The prohibition of torture does honour to the humanity of the present empress.

**TRAVELLING.** Among the many conveniencies introduced of late into Russia, that of travelling is extremely remarkable, and the expence very trifling. Nothing strikes either a reader or a stranger more than the facility with which the Russians perform the longest and most uncomfortable journeys. Like their Scandinavian neighbours already described, they travel in sledges made of the bark of the linden-tree, lined with thick felt, drawn by rein-deer, when the snow is frozen hard enough to bear them. In the internal parts of Russia horses draw their sledges; and the sledge-way towards February, becomes so well beaten, that they erect a kind of coach upon the sledges, in which they may lie at full length, and so travel night and day, wrapt up in good furs; thus they often perform a journey of about 400 miles, such as that between Petersburg and Moscow, in three days and nights. Her imperial majesty, in her journeys, is drawn in a house which contains a bed, a table, chairs, and other conveniencies for four people, by 24 post-horses; and the house itself is fixed on a sledge.

**DIFFERENT NATIONS.** As the present subjects of the Russian empire, **SUBJECT TO RUSSIA.** in its most extensive sense, are the descendants of many different people, and inhabit prodigious tracts of country, so we find among them a vast variety of character and manners; and the great reformation introduced of late years, as well as the discovery made, render former accounts to be but little depended upon. Many of the Tartars, who inhabit large portions of the Russian dominions, now live in fixed houses and villages cultivate the land, and pay tribute like other subjects. Till lately they were not admitted into the Russian armies; but now they make excellent soldiers. Other Russian Tartars retain their old wandering lives. Both sides of the Volga are inhabited by Tschermises and Morduars a peaceable, industrious people. The Baskirs are likewise fixed inhabitants of the tract that reaches from Kasan to the frontiers of Siberia; and have certain privileges of which they are tenacious. The wandering Kalmucs occupy the rest of the tract to Astrachan, and the frontiers of the Usbecs; and in consideration of certain presents they received from her imperial majesty they serve in her armies without pay, but are apt to plunder equally friends or foes.

The *Cossacs* who lately made a figure in the military history of Europe, were originally Polish peasants, and served in the Ukraine, as a militia against the Tar-

**Tartars.** Being oppressed by their warring lords, a part of them moved to the uncultivated banks of the Don, or Tanais, and there established a colony. They were soon after joined, in 1437, by two other detachments, of their countrymen; and they reduced Asooph, which they were obliged to abandon to the Turks, after laying it in ashes. They next put themselves under the protection of the Russians, built Circassia, on an island in the Don; and their possessions which consisted of thirty nine towns on both sides that river, reached from Riban to Asooph. They there lived in a country which they took care to cultivate; and they were so wedded to their original customs, that they were little better than nominal subjects to the czars, till the time of Peter the Great. They professed the Greek religion; their inclinations were warlike, and they occasionally served against the Tartars and Turks as the Palus Mercis.

The union and character of the Tartars of Kasan, and of those derived from them, are very uniform, and may serve for the characteristic marks of all the Mahometan Tartars in their neighbourhood. Very few of them are tall; but they are generally straight and well made, have small faces, with fresh complexions, and a sprightly and agreeable air. They are haughty and jealous of their honour, but of a very moderate capacity. They are sober and frugal, dexterous at mechanical trades, and fond of aetiness. The Tartarian women are of a wholesome complexion rather than handsome, and of a good constitution: from their earliest infancy they are accustomed to labour, retirement, modesty, and submission. The Tartars of Kasan take great care of the education of their children: They habituate their youth to labour, to sobriety, and to a strict observance of the manners of their ancestors. They are taught to read and write, and are instructed in the Arabic tongue, and the principles of their religion. Even the smallest village has its chapel, school, priest and school-master; though some of these priests and school-masters are not much skilled in the Arabic language. The best Tartarian academies in the Russian empire are those of Kasan, Tobolsk, and Astrachan, which are under the direction of the gagouas, or high-priests. It is not uncommon to find small collections of historical anecdotes in manuscript, in the huts of the boors; and their merchants, besides what those little libraries contain, are pretty extensively acquainted with the history of their own people, and that of the circumjacent states, with the antiquities of each. Such as choose to make a progress in theology, enter themselves into the schools of Bougharia, which are more complete than the others.

The Tartar citizens of Kasan, Orenberg, and other governments, carry on commerce, exercise several trades, and have some manufactories. Their manner of dealing is chiefly by way of barter; coin is very rarely seen among them, and bills of exchange never. They are not in general very enterprising; but as they extend their connections by partners and clerks, many of them carry on a great deal of business, which their parsimonious way of life renders very lucrative. At Kasan they make a trade of preparing what is called in England, Morocco-leather. The villages of these people comprehend from ten to one hundred farms. Most of them also contain tanners, shoemakers, tailors, dyers, smiths, and carpenters.

The habitations and manner of living of the Tartar citizens and villagers of Astrachan are perfectly similar with those of the Tartars of Kasan. In the city of Astrachan they have a large magazine for goods, built of bricks, and several shops upon arches. They carry on an important commerce with the Armenians, Persians, Indians, and Bougharians: and their man-

and  
thru  
T  
land  
tow  
th  
tians  
of t  
hunt  
are  
freed  
the p  
The  
Viatic  
but g  
the d  
The  
ous m  
govern  
nobles  
choose  
tain p  
The  
ignora  
other  
The  
and a s  
discove  
bow, a  
gins, a  
The  
ments  
towns,  
tions.  
barrel m  
remonie  
husband  
" band  
" duty  
" dome  
" lies of  
The A  
character  
and small  
affable, a  
dwell alw  
torage fo  
The deco  
persons;  
mented b  
excess.  
the latter  
live pers

factories of Morocco leather, cottons, camelots, and silks, are in a very thriving state.

The *Finni* are of Asiatic origin, and have a close resemblance to the Laplanders; only they are more civilised, and better informed. They live in towns and villages, have schools and academies, and make some progress in the arts and sciences. They profess the Lutheran faith, and use the Christian era in their chronology. They carry on commerce, and exercise most of the common trades. The boors are chiefly employed in agriculture, hunting, and fishing. They are great eaters, making five meals a day, and are immoderately fond of brandy. They enjoy a considerable degree of freedom, as the Russian government has continued to them the enjoyment of the privileges which they formerly had under the crown of Sweden.

The *Votiaks*, who are a Finnish race, chiefly inhabit the provinces of Viatka, in the government of Kasan. Some of the Votiaks are Christians; but great part of them are heathens and idolaters; though even these believe the doctrine of a future state of rewards and punishments.

The *Osiaks*, who are likewise a Finnish race, are one of the most numerous nations of Siberia. Before they were in subjection to Russia, they were governed by princes of their own nation, and their descendants are still reputed noble. These people divide themselves into different stocks or tribes, they choose their chiefs among the progeny of their ancient rulers. These maintain peace and good order, and superintend the payment of the taxes.

They are entirely unacquainted with the use of letters and are extremely ignorant; they can reckon as far as ten, but no farther, as is the case of other Finnish nations.

The *Vogouls* are rather below the middle stature, have generally black hair, and a scanty beard. Their principal occupation is in the chase, in which they discover much eagerness and address; using indiscriminately fire-arms, the bow, and the spear. They are also skilful in contriving traps, snares, and gins, and all the lures of game.

The *Tschouwafches* dwell along the two sides of the Wolga, in the governments of Nischnei, Novogorod, Kasan, and Orenberg. They never live in towns, but assemble in small villages, and choose the forests for their habitations. They are very fond of hunting, and procure for that purpose screw-barrel muskets, which they prefer to the bow. One of their marriage ceremonies is, that on the wedding night the bride is obliged to pull off her husband's boots. A late writer says, "Among the Tschouwafches the husband is master of the house; he orders every thing himself; and it is the duty of the wife to obey without reply: a custom calculated to prevent domestic broils. Accordingly quarrels are very uncommon in the families of the Tschouwafches."

The *Kirguisians* have a frank and prepossessing air, similar to that which characterises the Tartars of Kasan. They have a sharp but not a fierce look; and smaller eyes than those Tartars. They have good natural sense, and are affable, and high-spirited; but fond of their ease, and voluptuous. They dwell always in portable huts, wandering about their deserts in search of pasture for their flocks and herds, which constitute their principal occupation. The decoration of their horses employs them almost as much as that of their persons; they have generally elegant saddles, handsome housings, and ornamented bridles. They are great eaters; and they also smoke tobacco to excess. Men, women, and children, all smoke, and take snuff; they keep the latter in little horns fastened to their girdles. The great and wealthy live perfectly in the same manner as the rest of the people, and are distinguished

guided only by the numerous trains that accompany them in their cavalcades, and the quantity of huts which surround their quarters, inhabited by their wives, children, and slaves.

The *Tungusians* form one of the most numerous nations of Siberia. They are of a middle stature, well made, and of a good mien. Their sight and hearing are of a degree of acuteness and delicacy that is almost incredible; but their organs of smelling and feeling are considerably more blunt than ours. They are acquainted with almost every tree and stone within the circuit of their usual perambulations; and they can even describe a course of some hundred miles by the configurations of the trees and stones they meet with, and can enable others to take the same route by such descriptions. They also discover the tracts of the game by the compression of the grass or moss. They also learn foreign languages with ease, are alert on horseback, good hunters, and dextrous at the bow.

The *Kalmucs* are a courageous tribe, and numerous; for the most part raw-boned and stout. Their visage is so flat, that the skull of a Kalmuc may be easily known from others. They have thick lips, a small nose, a short chin, the complexion a reddish and yellowish brown. Their clothing is oriental, and their heads are exactly Chinese. Some of their women wear a large golden ring in their nostrils. Their principal food is animals, tame and wild, and even their chiefs will feed upon cattle that have died of distemper or age, and let it stink ever so much; so that in every herd the flesh market hath the appearance of a lay-stall of carrion; they eat likewise the roots and plants of their deserts. They are great eaters; but can endure want for a long time without complaint. Both sexes smoke continually: during the summer they keep to the north, and in the winter to the southern deserts. They sleep upon felt or carpeting, and cover themselves with the same.

The *Kamtschadales* have a lively imagination, a strong memory, and a great genius for imitation. Their chief employments are hunting and fishing. The chase furnishes them with fables, foxes, and other game. They are very expert at fishing, and are well acquainted with the proper seasons for it. They eat and drink great quantities; but as what they eat is always cold, their teeth are very fine. Dogs are their only domestic animals, and they put a high value upon them. Some of them travel in small carriages drawn by dogs; and a complete Kamtschadalian equipage, dog's harness, and all, costs in that country 41. 10s. or near twenty rubles. The Kamtschadales believed the immortality of the soul, before they were prevailed upon to embrace the Christian religion. They are superstitious to extravagance, and extremely singular and capricious in the different enjoyments of life, particularly their convivial entertainments.

The manners of the *Siberians* were formerly so barbarous, that Peter the Great thought he could not inflict a greater punishment upon his capital enemies, the Swedes, than by banishing them to Siberia. The effect was, that the Swedish officers and soldiers introduced European usages and manufactures into the country, and thereby acquired a comfortable living. In this wide and forlorn region, that was so long unknown to Europe, some new mines have lately been discovered, which, upon their first opening, have yielded 45,000 pounds of fine silver, and which is said to have been obtained with little difficulty or expence. But Kamtschatka is now considered as the most horrid place of exile in the vast empire of Russia, and here some of the greatest criminals are sent.

[RELIGION.] The established religion of Russia is that of the Greek church, the tenets of which are by far too numerous and complicated to

be discussed; and superstitious they consider the convention regard not their lodge in He brot declared metropol but dep Peter, as possession clergy; ly contr number o dent enti in a great ed of thin out permitt The ec own relig its subject Siberia an been made in their in of Moravia the beginn from the in LANOU lish and Sc use of wha its purity, Russians ha to the old C LEARNI an inconsider ment given other litera deficient as academical ally those th The speech vgorod, th million for which learn with the spe is an evident sciences. H Great, but was seen und

be discussed here. It is sufficient to say, that they deny the pope's supremacy; and though they disclaim image-worship, they retain many idolatrous and superstitious customs. Their churches are full of pictures of saints, whom they consider as mediators. They observe a number of fasts and lent, so that they live half the year very abstemiously: an institution which is extremely convenient for the soil and climate. They have many peculiar notions with regard to the sacraments and Trinity. They oblige their bishops, but not their priests, to celibacy. Peter the Great shewed his profound knowledge in government in nothing more than in the reformation of his church. He broke the dangerous powers of the patriarch, and the great clergy. He declared himself the head of the church; and preserved the subordinations of metropolitans, archbishops, and bishops. Their priests have no fixed income, but depend for subsistence upon the benevolence of their flocks and hearers. Peter, after establishing this great political reformation, left his clergy in full possession of all their idle ceremonies; nor did he cut off the beards of his clergy; that impolitic attempt was reserved for the late emperor, and greatly contributed to his fatal catastrophe. Before his days, an incredible number of both sexes were shut up in convents; nor has it been found prudent entirely to abolish those societies. The abuses of them, however, are in a great measure removed; for no male can become a monk till he is turned of thirty; and no female a nun, till she is fifty; and even then not without permission of their superiors.

The conquered provinces, as already observed, retain the exercise of their own religion; but such is the extent of the Russian empire, that many of its subjects are Mahometans, and more of them no better than Pagans, in Siberia and the uncultivated countries. Many ill-judged attempts have been made to convert them by force, which have only tended to confirm them in their infidelity. On the banks of the river Sarpa, is a flourishing colony of Moravian brethren, to which the founders have given the name of Serepta; the beginning of the settlement was in 1765, with distinguished privileges from the imperial court.

**LANGUAGE.]** The common language of Russia is a mixture of the Polish and Slavonian; their priests, however, and the most learned clergy, make use of what is called modern Greek; and they who know that language in its purity, are at no loss for understanding it in its corrupted state. The Russians have thirty-six letters, the forms of which have a strong resemblance to the old Greek alphabet.

**LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.]** The Russians have hitherto made but an inconsiderable figure in the republic of letters; but the great encouragement given by their sovereigns of late, in the institution of academies, and other literary boards, has produced sufficient proofs, that they are no way deficient as to intellectual abilities. The papers exhibited by them, at their academical meetings, have been favourably received all over Europe; especially those that relate to astronomy, the mathematics, and natural philosophy. The speeches pronounced by the bishop of Turer, the metropolitan of Novogorod, the vice chancellor, and the marshal, at the opening of the commission for a new code of laws, are elegant and classical; and the progress which learning has made in that empire, since the beginning of this century, with the specimens of literature published both at Petersburg and Moscow, is an evidence, that the Russians are not unqualified to shine in the arts and sciences. However, the efforts to civilize them did not begin with Peter the Great; but were much older. A small glimmering, like the first day break, was seen under Czar Iwan, in the middle of the 16th century. This became

more conspicuous under Alexis Michaelowitz; but under Peter it burst forth with the splendor of a rising sun, and hath continued ever since to ascend towards its meridian.

**UNIVERSITIES.**] Three colleges were founded by Peter the Great at Moscow; one for classical learning and philosophy, the second for mathematics, and the third for navigation and astronomy. To these he added a dispensary, which is a magnificent building, and under the care of some able German chemists and apothecaries; who furnish medicines not only to the army, but all over the kingdom. And within these few years, Mr. de Shorelow, high chamberlain to the empress Elizabeth, daughter to Peter the Great, has founded an university in this city. The present empress has also founded an university at Petersburg, and invited some of the most learned foreigners in every faculty, who are provided with good salaries; and also a military academy, where the young nobility and officers sons are taught the art of war. It ought also to be mentioned, to the honour of the great royal benefactress, that she is actually employed in founding a number of schools for the education of the lower classes of her subjects, throughout the best inhabited parts of the empire; an institution, which, if rightly executed, will intitle the great Catherine as much as any of her predecessors, to the gratitude of the Russian nation.

**CITIES, TOWNS, PALACES;** } Petersburg naturally takes the lead in this  
AND OTHER BUILDINGS. } division. It lies at the junction of the Neva with the lake Ladoga, already mentioned, in latitude 60; but the reader may have a better idea of its situation, by being informed that it stands on both sides the river Neva, between that lake and the bottom of the Finland gulf. In the year 1703, this city consisted of a few small fishing huts, on a spot so waterish and swampy, that the ground was formed into nine islands; by which, according to Voltaire, its principal quarters are still divided. Without entering into too minute a description of this wonderful city, it is sufficient to say, that it extends about six miles every way, and contains every structure for magnificence, the improvement of the arts, revenue, navigation, war, commerce, and the like, that are to be found in the most celebrated cities in Europe. But there is a convent which deserves particular notice, in which 440 young ladies are educated at the expence of the empress; 200 of them of superior rank, and the other, daughters of citizens and tradesmen, who, after a certain time allotted to their education, quit the convent with improvements suitable to their conditions of life, and those of the lower class are presented with a sum of money as a dowry if they marry, or to procure to themselves a proper livelihood. Near to this convent is a Foundling Hospital, assistant to that noble one established at Moscow, and where the mother may come to be delivered privately, and then, after the utmost attention to her, she leaves the child to the state, as a parent more capable of promoting its welfare.

As Petersburg is the emporium of Russia, the number of foreign ships trading to it in the summer-time is surprising. In winter 3000 one-horse sledges are employed for passengers in the streets. It is supposed, that there are 400,000 inhabitants in this city; and it is ornamented with thirty-five great churches; for in it almost every sect of the Christian religion is tolerated. It also contains palaces, some of which are superb, particularly that which is called the New Summer Palace, near the Triumphal Port, which is an elegant piece of architecture. This magnificent city is defended on that side next the sea by the fortress of Cronstadt; which, considering the difficulty and danger of navigating a large naval force through the gulf of Fin-

land, is  
Peter's  
conquer  
with co  
The  
still con  
It stand  
its name  
though  
for it co  
it seems  
nificance  
unquesti  
cultivate  
with a g  
give us  
given to  
habited b  
est city in  
compute  
Moscow  
squares,  
fine shops  
China.  
and mean  
miserable  
public edi  
lace, is m  
stands in t  
pleasure h  
longed to  
the arsen  
in the Kri  
ver; the a  
are richly  
silver, and  
fewer than  
silver bran  
scarcely su  
city. Its  
zine, the p  
The public  
John Basil  
prived of hi  
improbable  
prince. I  
where the i  
tinkling in  
virgin Mar  
equalled by  
Voltaire says  
Moscow, at  
adorned it w

land, is sufficient to guard it on that side from the attempts of any enemy. Peterburgh is the capital of the province of Ingria, one of Peter the Great's conquests from the Swedes. All the neighbourhood of this city is covered with country houses and gardens.

The city of Moscow was formerly the glory of this great empire, and it still continues considerable enough to figure among the capitals of Europe. It stands, as has been already mentioned, on the river from whence it takes its name, in lat. 55-45, and about 1414 miles north-east of London; and though its streets are not regular, it presents a very picturesque appearance; for it contains such a number of gardens, groves, lawns, and streams, that it seems rather to be a cultivated country, than a city. The ancient magnificence of this city would be incredible, were it not attested by the most unquestionable authors: but we are to make great allowances for the uncultivated state of the adjacent provinces, which might have made it appear with a greater lustre in a traveller's eyes. Neither Voltaire nor Busching give us any satisfactory account of this capital; and little credit is to be given to the authors who divide it into regular quarters, and each quarter inhabited by a different order or profession. Busching speaks of it as the largest city in Europe; but that can be only meant as to the ground it stands on, computed to be 16 miles in circumference. It is generally agreed, that Moscow contains 1600 churches and convents, and forty-three palaces or squares. Busching makes the merchants' exchange to contain about 6000 fine shops; which display a vast parade of commerce, especially, to and from China. No city displays a greater contrast than Moscow, of magnificence and meanness in building. The houses of the inhabitants in general are miserable timber booths: but their palaces, churches, convents, and other public edifices are spacious and lofty. The Krimlin, or grand imperial palace, is mentioned as one of the most superb structures in the world: it stands in the interior circle of the city, and contains the old imperial palace, pleasure house, and stables, a victualling house, the palace which formerly belonged to the patriarch, nine cathedrals, five convents, four parish churches, the arsenal, with the public colleges, and other offices. All the churches, in the Krimlin have beautiful spires, most of them gilt, or covered with silver; the architecture is in the Gothic taste; but the insides of the churches are richly ornamented; and the pictures of the saints are decorated with gold, silver, and precious stones. Mention is made of the cathedral, which has no fewer than nine towers, covered with copper double gilt, and contains a silver branch with 48 lights, said to weigh 2800 pounds. A volume would scarcely suffice to recount the other particulars of the magnificence of this city. Its sumptuous monuments of the great dukes and czars, the magazine, the patriarchal palace, the exchequer, and chancery, are noble structures. The public is not unacquainted with the barbarous anecdote, that the czar, John Basilides, ordered the architect of the church of Jerusalem to be deprived of his eye sight, that he might never contrive its equal. The story is improbable, and might take its rise from the arbitrary disposition of that great prince. I shall have occasion hereafter to mention the great bell of Moscow; where the inhabitants are so distractedly fond of bells, that they are always tinkling in every quarter. The jewels and ornaments of an image of the virgin Mary, in the Krimlin church, and its other furniture, can be only equalled by what is seen at the famous Holy House of Loretto in Italy. Mr. Voltaire says, that Peter, who was attentive to every thing, did not neglect Moscow, at the time he was building Petersburg; for he caused it to be paved, adorned it with noble edifices, and enriched it with manufactures.

The

The Foundling Hospital at Moscow is an excellent institution, and appears to be under very judicious regulations. It was founded by the present empress, and is supported by voluntary contributions, legacies, and other charitable endowments. It is an immense pile of building, of a quadrangular shape, and contains 3000 foundlings; when the establishment is completed, it is intended to contain 8000. They are taken great care of; and at the age of fourteen they have the liberty of choosing any particular branch of trade; and for this purpose there are different species of manufactures established in the hospital. When they have gone through a certain apprenticeship, or about the age of twenty, they are allowed the liberty of setting up for themselves: a sum of money is bestowed upon each foundling for that purpose, and they are permitted to carry on trade in any part of the Russian empire. This is a very considerable privilege in Russia, where the peasants are slaves, and cannot leave their villages without the permission of their masters.

Nothing can be said with certainty as to the population of Moscow. When lord Carville was the English ambassador there, in the reign of Charles II. this city was 12 miles in compass, and the number of houses were computed at 40,000. Voltaire says that when he wrote, Moscow was twenty miles in circumference, and that its inhabitants amounted to 300,000. Mr. Coxe confirms the account of the circumference of this city, but thinks the account of its population much exaggerated; according to an account which was given to him by an English gentleman, which he received from the lieutenant of the police, and which he says may be relied on, Moscow contains within the ramparts 250,000, and in the adjacent villages 50,000.

CURIOSITIES.] This article affords no great entertainment, as Russia has but lately been admitted into the rank of civilized nations. She can however, produce many stupendous monuments of the public spirit of her sovereigns; particularly her canals made by Peter the Great, for the benefit of commerce. Siberia is full of old sepulchres of an unknown nation, whose instruments and arms were all made of copper. In the cabinet of natural history at Petersburg, is a rhinoceros, dug up on the banks of the river Valtz, with his skin, and the hair upon it, perfect. I have already hinted at the passion the Russians have for bell-ringing; and we are told that the great bell of Moscow, the largest in the world, weighs, according to Mr. Coxe, "432,000 pounds, and which exceeds in bigness every bell in the known world. Its size is so enormous, that I could scarcely have given credit to the account of its magnitude, if I had not examined it myself, and ascertained its dimensions with great exactness. Its height is nineteen feet, its circumference at the bottom twenty-one yards eleven inches, its greatest thickness twenty-three inches." It was cast in the reign of the empress Anne: but the beam on which it hung, being burnt, it fell, and a large piece is broken out of it; so that it lately lay in a manner useless. Mr. Bruce in his late memoirs mentions a bell at Moscow founded in Czar Boris's time, 19 feet high, 23 in diameter, and two in thickness, that weighed 336,000 pounds. The building of Petersburg, and raising it of a sudden from a few fishing huts to be a populous and rich city, is perhaps a curiosity hardly to be paralleled since the erection of the Egyptian pyramids. The same may be said of the fortress of Cronstadt, in the neighbourhood of Petersburg, which is almost impregnable. This fortress and city employed for some years 300,000 men in laying its foundation, and driving piles night and day; a work which no monarch in Europe (Peter excepted) could have executed. The whole plan, with a very little assistance from some German engineers, was drawn by his own hand. Equally wonderful was the navy which he raised to his people at the time

when

when the globe. those am labourers.

COMM

RIT of its great the annual her impost yearly £.

Russia's viz. furs and per, sail-cl linseed-oil, other drugs.

Her force especially of the Peta more short the best com and 10,000 Silesia and

Russia can and they br near the river for Indian si fair at Samara pian sea, for permitting several count the empire. the ports of province of T

Before the Sea, was the of Europe; have now 13 Wibourg, Fr new conquests in breadth, b Notwithstand burgh, it still and timber for border on the

GOVERNME

DISTINCT those terms, al though they a noting the we fence, or even made to drudg

when they could hardly be said to have possessed a ship in any part of the globe. What is more wonderful than all, he often wrought in person in all those amazing works, with the same assiduity as if he had been a common labourer.

#### COMMERCE, AND NA- VITIME FORCE.

In treating of the Russian commerce, former accounts are of little service at this time, because of its great improvements and variations. By the best and surest information, the annual exports of Russia at present amount to about £.2,400,000, and her imports do not exceed £.1,600,000; so that the balance of trade is yearly £. 800,000 sterling in her favour\*.

Russia's productions and exports, in general, are many, and very valuable, viz. furs and peltry of various kinds, red leather, linen and thread, iron, copper, sail-cloth, hemp and flax, pitch and tar, wax, honey, tallow, singlass, linseed-oil, pot ash, soap, feathers, train-oil, hog's bristles, musk, rhubarb, and other drugs, timber, and also raw silk from China and Persia.

Her foreign commerce is much increased since her conquests from Sweden, especially of Livonia and Ingria; and since the establishing of her new emporium of Peterburgh, whereby her naval intercourse with Europe is made much more short and easy. The Ukraine may be called the granaries of the empire; the best corn, hemp, flax, honey, and wax, come from this fertile province; and 10,000 head of horned cattle are annually sent from its pastures into Silesia and Saxony.

Russia carries on a commerce over-land, by caravans, to China, chiefly in furs; and they bring back from thence, tea, silk, cotton, gold, &c. To Bocharia, near the river Oxus in Tartary, Russia, sends her own merchandize, in return for Indian silks, curled lamb skins, and ready money; and also for the annual fair at Samarcand; she likewise trades to Persia by Astracan, cross the Caspian sea, for raw and wrought silk. The empress, in 1784, issued an edict, permitting all foreigners to carry on a free trade by sea and land with the several countries bordering on the Euxine, which have been lately annexed to the empire. The same privileges religious and civil, are allowed to them in the ports of Cherfon, Sebastopolis, and Theodosia, (formerly Cassa,) in the province of Taurica, as in Peterburgh.

Before the time of Peter the Great, Archangel, which lies upon the White Sea, was the only port of naval communication which Russia had with the rest of Europe; but it was subject to a long and tempestuous voyage. They have now 13 ports, Archangel, Peterburgh, Riga, Revel, Pernau, Narva, Wibourg, Fredericksham, Astracan, and Kola, and the three opened in their new conquests. This town is about three English miles in length, and one in breadth, built all of wood, excepting the exchange, which is of stone. Notwithstanding the decrease of the trade of Archangel, by building Peterburgh, it still exports a considerable quantity of merchandize. Their masts and timber for the dock-yards come chiefly from the forests of Kasan, that border on the province of Astracan.

#### GOVERNMENT, LAWS, AND

The sovereign of the Russian empire is absolute and despotic in the fullest extent of those terms, and master of the lives and properties of all his subjects; who, though they are of the first nobility, or have been highly instrumental in promoting the welfare of the state, may, notwithstanding, for the most trifling offence, or even for no offence at all, be seized upon and sent to Siberia, or made to drudge for life upon the public works, and have all their goods con-

sificated, whenever the sovereign or his ministers shall think proper. Persons of any rank may be banished into Siberia for the slightest political intrigue, and their possessions being confiscated, a whole family may at once be ruined by the insinuations of an artful courtier. The secret court of chancery, which was a tribunal composed of a few ministers chosen by the sovereign, had the lives and fortunes of all families at their mercy. But this court was suppressed by Peter III.

The system of civil laws at present established in Russia, is very imperfect, and in many instances barbarous and unjust; being an assemblage of laws and regulations drawn from most of the states of Europe, ill digested, and in many respects not at all adapted to the genius of the Russian nation. But the present empress has made some attempts to reform the laws, and put them upon a better footing. The courts of justice were in general very corrupt, and those by whom it was administered extremely ignorant; but the empress hath lately made some judicious regulations, and fixed a certain salary to the office of judge, which before depended on the contributions of the unhappy clients, and thus the poor were without hope or remedy. It is hoped that the new code of laws for which she hath given instructions, will soon be produced, to increase the people's liberty, security, and felicity.

The distinctions of rank form a considerable part of the Russian constitution. The late empresses took the title of Autocratrix; which implies, that they owed their dignity to no earthly power. Their ancient nobility were divided into knezes or knazeys, boyars, and vaivods. The knezes were sovereigns upon their own estates, till they were reduced by the czar; but they still retain the name. The boyars were nobility under the knezes; and the vaivods were governors of provinces; those titles, however, so often revived the ideas of their ancient power, that the present and late empresses have introduced among their subjects, the titles of counts and princes, and the other distinctions of nobility that are common to the rest of Europe.

**REVENUE AND EXPENCES.]** Nothing certain can be said concerning the revenues of this mighty empire; but they are, undoubtedly, at present, far superior to what they were in former times, even under Peter the Great. The vast exertions for promoting industry, made by his successors, especially her present imperial majesty, must have greatly added to their income, which can scarcely be reckoned at less than 30,000,000 of rubles, or nearly six millions sterling annually; thus computed:

	Rubles.
Capitation tax, . . . . .	8,500,000
Other taxes and duties, . . . . .	7,000,000
Her own estates with other domi- nions taken from the clergy }	6,000,000
Produce of the mines, . . . . .	1,500,000
Monopoly of distilled liquors . . . . .	4,000,000
Monopoly of salt . . . . .	1,800,000
	<hr/>
	28,800,000

The deficiency of the sum total may be easily made up by the profit arising from stamp paper, patents, post office, and other articles omitted in the general calculation, besides one per cent, every Russian merchant is obliged to pay out of his yearly capital.

When the reader considers this sum relatively, that is, according to the high value of money, in that empire, compared to its low value in Great Britain, he will find it a very considerable revenue. That it is so, appears from the vast

Poland,  
to we  
Bour  
Mr. Vol  
with all  
sons of r  
at that tr  
service.  
her pres  
those of  
and magi  
ment the  
not her v

Some  
necessary  
detaken  
England  
policy an  
stored, wh  
trarch of  
pecuniary  
mills, fish

The Ru  
own count  
ple accord  
amounts to  
The pay o  
visions whe

Orders  
1698, to  
chose St.  
Christianity  
the empire  
Peter the

725. Th  
honour o  
order of St  
of the mili  
tutes about  
her in a ci  
Anne, dau  
Histor

that some  
formerly ri  
map of Eur  
communica  
Roman and  
with Sama  
lane, of a fa  
and that no  
the last atte  
empire reac

er. Persons  
ical intrigue,  
ce be ruined  
of chancery,  
he sovereign,  
his court was

try imperfect,  
e of laws and  
d, and in ma-  
on. But the  
and put them  
very corrupt,  
but the em-  
certain salary  
ons of the us-  
It is hoped  
will soon be

ussian constitu-  
ch implies; that  
n nobility were  
nezes were so-  
the czar; but  
r the knezes;  
wever, so often  
late empresses  
and princes, and  
f Europe.

concerning the  
at present, far  
eter the Great.  
ffiors, especially  
income, which  
s nearly six mil-

les:  
000  
000  
000  
000  
000  
000

the profit arising  
ted in the geo-  
is obliged to pay

rding to the high  
Great Britain, he  
ars from the vast  
armies

armies maintained and paid by the late and present empress, in Germany, Poland, and elsewhere, when no part of the money returned to Russia; nor do we find that they received any considerable subsidy from the houses of Bourbons and Austria, who, indeed, were in no condition to grant them any. Mr. Voltaire says, that in 1734, reckoning the tribute paid by the Tartars, with all taxes and duties in money, the sum total amounted to thirteen millions of rubles (each ruble amounting to 4s. 6d. sterling). This income was at that time sufficient to maintain 330,500 men, employed in the land and sea service. The other expences, besides the payment of the army and navy of her present majesty, the number and discipline of which are at least equal to those of her greatest predecessor, is very considerable. Her court is elegant and magnificent; her guards and attendants splendid; and the encouragement she gives to learning, the improvements of the arts, and useful discoveries, cost her vast sums, exclusive of her ordinary expences of state.

Some of the Russian revenues arise from monopolies; which are often necessary in the infancy of commerce. The most hazardous enterprise undertaken by Peter the Great, was his imitating the conduct of Henry VIII. of England in seizing the revenues of the church. He found perhaps, that policy and necessity required that the greatest part of them should be restored, which was accordingly done; his great aim being to deprive the patriarch of his excessive power. The clergy are taxed in Russia; but the pecuniary revenues of the crown arise from taxes upon estates, baggians, bees, mills, fisheries, and other particulars.

The Russian armies are raised at little or no expence; and, while in their own country, subsist chiefly on provisions furnished them by the country people according to their internal valuation. The pay of a soldier scarcely amounts to 50 shillings yearly: in garrison he receives only five rubles yearly. The pay of a sailor and a gunner is a ruble a month, and they are found in provisions when a shore.

[ORDERS.] The order of *St. Andrew* instituted by Peter the Great, in 1698, to animate his nobles and officers, in the wars against the Turks. He chose *St. Andrew* for his patron, because by tradition he was the founder of Christianity in the country. The knights are persons of the first rank in the empire. The order of *Sir Alexander Newski*, was also instituted by Peter the Great; and confirmed by the empress Catharine I. in the year 1725. The order of *St. Catharine* was instituted by Peter the Great, in honour of his empress, for her assistance on the banks of the Pruth. The order of *St. George* instituted by the present empress Catharine II. in favour of the military officers in her service. The order of *St. Wolodimir* was instituted about October 3d, 1783, by the empress, in favour of those who serve her in a civil capacity. The order of *St. Anne* of Holstein, in memory of Anne, daughter of Peter the Great.

[HISTORY.] It is evident both from ancient history and modern discoveries, that some of the most neglected parts of the Russian empire, at present were formerly rich and populous. The reader who throws his eyes on a general map of Europe and Asia, may see the advantages of their situation, and their communication by rivers with the Black Sea, and the richest provinces in the Roman and Greek empires. In later times, the Asiatic part of Russia bordered with Samarcand in Tartary, once the capital under Jenghis Khan and Tamerlane, of a far more rich and powerful empire than any mentioned in history; and that nothing is more certain than that the conquest of Russia was among the last attempts made by the former of those princes. The chronicles of this empire reach no higher than the 9th century, but they have vented a tradition;

that Kiow and Novogorod were founded by Kli in the year 430. This Kli is by some considered as an ancient prince, while others mention him as a simple boatman, who used to transport goods and passengers across the Neiper. For a long time the chief or ruler had the title of grand duke of Kiow. We cannot with the smallest degree of probability carry our conjectures with regard to the History of Russia higher than the introduction of Christianity, which happened about the tenth century: when the Princess of this country, called Olga, is said to have been baptized at Constantinople, and related to the hand of the Greek emperor, John Zimisces, in marriage. This accounts for the Russians adopting the Greek religion, and part of the alphabet. Photius, the famous Greek patriarch, sent priests to baptize the Russians, who were for some time subject to the see of Constantinople; but the Greek patriarch afterwards resigned all their authority over the Russian church; and its bishops erected themselves into patriarchs, who were in a manner independent of the civil power. It is certain, that till the year 1450, the princes of Russia were but very little considered, being chiefly subjected by the Tartars. It was about this time that John or Iwan Basilides conquered the Tartars, and, among others, the duke of Great Novogorod; from whom he is said to have carried 300 cart loads of gold and silver. His prosperous reign of 40 years, gave a new aspect to Russia.

His grandson the famous John Basilowitz II. having cleared his country of the invading Tartars, reduced the kingdoms of Kasan and Astracan Tartary, in Asia, and annexed them to the Russian dominions. By his cruelty, however, he obliged the inhabitants of some of his finest provinces, particularly Livonia and Esthonia, to throw themselves under the protection of the Poles and Swedes. Before the time of this John II. the sovereigns of Russia took the title of Welike Knez, "great prince," great lord, or great chief; which the Christian nations afterwards rendered by that of great duke. The title of Tzar, or, as we call it, Czar, (an expression which, in the Slavonian language, signifies king) was added to that of the Russian sovereigns. Upon the death of John Basilowitz, the Russian succession was filled up by a set of weak, cruel princes; and their territories were torn in pieces by civil wars. In 1597, Boris Godonow, according to Voltaire, whose information I prefer, as it seems to be the most authentic, assassinated Demetrius, the lawful heir, and usurped the throne. A young monk took the name of Demetrius, pretending to be that prince who had escaped from his murderers; and with the assistance of the Poles, and a considerable party (which every tyrant has against him), he drove out the usurper, and seized the crown himself. The imposture was discovered as soon as he came to the sovereignty, because the people were not pleased with him, and he was murdered. Three others pretending to be Demetrius started up one after another.

These impostures prove the despicable state of ignorance in which the Russians were immersed. The country became by turns a prey to the Poles and the Swedes; but was at length delivered by the good sense of the boyars, impelled by their despair, so late as the year 1613. The independency of Russia was then on the point of being extinguished. Uladislens, son of Sigismund II. of Poland, had been declared czar; but the tyranny of the Poles was such, that it produced a general rebellion of the Russians. The Poles out of Moscow, where they had for some time defended themselves with unexampled courage. Philaretus, archbishop of Moscow, who was descended of the ancient sovereigns of Russia had been ambassador to Poland by Demetrius, one of the Russian tyrants; and he was detained prisoner under pretences that his countrymen had rebelled against Uladislens.

The

The be  
tus with  
son M  
of ages  
prison  
rign  
seated  
likewise  
Swedes  
which  
hence  
and the  
jects  
commen  
it may  
not be  
are as  
most  
entertain  
tial prep  
her mag  
were the  
of the  
ploughin  
in-law to  
Alexis  
He appe  
Kiow, an  
When th  
from him  
Mahomet  
fabre."  
sciences,  
which are  
army by  
strangers,  
facs, nam  
can; and  
roads.  
instead o  
p. ill, pers,  
Theodore  
and havin  
his brothe  
celebrated  
"sentime  
"tion for  
"feet hi  
"that of  
"aside, a  
"joins gr  
this wife  
man of gr

This Ki  
him as a  
the Neiper  
e of Kiow  
ectures with  
Christianity,  
the country  
d refused the  
accounts to  
t. Part us,  
who were for  
patriarch: and  
its bishops  
ndent of the  
ces of Russia  
Tatars. It  
Tatars, and  
said to have  
of 40 years.

his country of  
Astracan Tar-  
y his cruelty,  
provinces, par-  
the protection  
the sovereign  
lord, or great  
that of great  
which, in the  
Russian sov-  
erign was filled  
torn in pieces  
aire, whole in-  
ated Demetri,  
ung monk took  
d escaped from  
siderable party  
rper, and seized  
he came to the  
id he was mur-  
er after another.  
é in which the  
rey to the Poles  
ense of the boy-  
e independency  
ladislav, son of  
tyranny of the  
his drove  
nded himself  
ose wife  
ambassador  
was detained  
Uladislav.  
The

The boyars met in a body; and such was their veneration for Philaretos and his wife, whom the tyrant had shut up in a nunnery, that they elected their son Michael Fedorowitz, of the house of Romanoff, a youth of 15 years of age, to be their sovereign. The father being exchanged for some Polish prisoners, returned to Russia, and being created patriarch by his son, he reigned in the young man's right with great prudence and success. He defeated the attempt of the Poles to replace Uladislav upon the throne, and likewise the claim of a brother of Gustavus Adolphus. The claims of the Swedes and Poles upon Russia occasioned a war between those two people, which gave Michael a kind of breathing time; and he made use of it for the benefit of his subjects. He reigned thirty-three years; and by his wisdom, and the mildness of his character, he restored ease and tranquillity to his subjects. He encouraged them to industry, and gave them the example of very commendable behaviour in his own person. Before we take leave of Michael, it may be proper to mention the mode of the czar's nuptials, which could not be introduced into the miscellaneous customs of their subjects; and which are as follow. His Czarish majesty's intention to marry being known, the most celebrated beauties of his dominions were sent for to court, and there entertained. They were visited by the czar, and the most magnificent nuptial preparations were made, before the happy lady was declared, by sending her magnificent jewels and a wedding robe. The rest of the candidates were then dismissed to their several homes, with suitable presents. The name of the lady's father who pleased Michael, was Streichen; and he was ploughing his own farm, when it was announced to him, that he was father-in-law to the czar.

Alexius succeeded his father Michael, and was married in the same manner. He appears to have been a prince of great genius. He recovered Smolensko, Kiow, and the Ukraine, but was unfortunate in his wars with the Swedes. When the grand signior, Mahomet IV. haughtily demanded some possessions from him in the Ukraine, his answer was, "that he scorned to submit to a Mahometan dog, and that his scymetar was as good as the grand signior's sabre." He promoted agriculture, introduced into his empire arts and sciences, of which he was himself a lover; published a code of laws, some of which are still used in the administration of justice; and greatly improved his army by mending its discipline. This he effected chiefly by the help of strangers, most of whom were Scotch. He subdued a chief of the Don-Cossacks, named Stenko Rafin, who endeavoured to make himself king of Astracan; and the rebel, with 2,000 of his adherents, was hanged on the high roads. He introduced linen and silk manufactures into his dominions; and instead of putting to death, or enslaving his Lithuanian, Polish, and Tartar prisoners, he sent them to people the banks of the Wolga and the Kama. Theodore succeeded his father Alexius in 1667. He reigned seven years, and having on his death-bed called his boyars round him, in the presence of his brother and sister Iwan and Sophia, and of Peter, who was afterwards so celebrated, and who was his half brother, he said to them, "Hear my last sentiments; they are dictated by my love for the state, and by my affection for my people. The bodily infirmities of Iwan, necessarily must affect his mental faculties; he is incapable of ruling such a dominion as that of Russia; he cannot take it amiss if I recommend to you to set him aside, and let your approbation fall on Peter, who to a robust constitution joins great strength of mind, and marks of a superior understanding." But this wife dedication extremely offended the princess Sophia, who was a woman of great ambition, and who, after the death of Theodore, found means

to excite a horrible sedition among the Strelitzes, who then formed the standing army of Russia. Their excesses surpassed all description; but Sophia by her management, replaced her brother Iwan in his birthright; and executed the government herself with the greatest severity and inhumanity; for all the Russian grandees who were related to Peter, or whom she supposed to favour him, were put to cruel deaths. The instances given by Voltaire of her barbarous administration, are shocking to humanity. At length, in 1682, the two princes, Iwan and Peter, were declared joint sovereigns, and their sister, their associate co-regent. Her administration was bloody and tumultuous: nor durst she venture to check the fury of the Strelitzes, and other insurgents. Finding this debility in her own person, she intended to have married prince Basil Galitzin, who is said to have been a man of sense and spirit, and some learning. Being placed at the head of the army by Sophia, he marched into Grim Tartary; but Peter now was about seventeen years of age, and asserted his rights to the throne. Sophia and Iwan were then at Moscow, and upon Peter's publishing aloud that a conspiracy had been formed by his sister to murder him, he was joined by the Strelitzes, who defeated or destroyed Sophia's party, and forced herself to retire to a monastery. Galitzin's life was spared, but his great estate was confiscated, and the following curious sentence was pronounced as his punishment, "Thou art commanded by the most clement czar, to repair to Karga, a town under the pole, and there to continue the remainder of thy days. His majesty, out of his extreme goodness, allows thee three pence per day for thy subsistence." This left Peter with no other competitor, in the year 1689, than the mild and easy Iwan, and upon his death, which happened in 1696, Peter reigned alone, and cruelly provided for his own future security, by the execution of above 3000 Strelitzes.

Peter, though he had been but very indifferently educated, through the jealousy of his sister, associated himself with the Germans and Dutch; with the former for the sake of their manufactures, which he early introduced into his dominions; and with the latter for their skill in navigation, which he practised himself. His inclination for the arts was encouraged by his favourite Le Fort, a Piedmontese; and general Gordon, a Scotchman, disciplined the czar's own regiment, consisting of 5000 foreigners; while Le Fort raised a regiment of 12,000, among whom he introduced the French and German exercise of arms, with a view of employing them in curbing the violence of the Strelitzes. Peter, after this, began his travels; leaving his military affairs in the hands of Gordon. He set out as an attendant upon his own ambassador; and his adventures in Holland and England, and other courts, are too numerous, and too well known to be inserted here. By working as a common ship-carpenter at Deptford and Saardam, he completed himself in ship-building and navigation; and through the excellent discipline he introduced among his troops by the foreigners, he not only over-awed or crushed all civil insurrections, but all his enemies on this side of Asia; and at last he even exterminated, excepting two feeble regiments, the whole body of the Strelitzes. He rose gradually through every rank and service both by sea and land; and the many defeats which he received, especially that from Charles XII. at Narva, seemed only to enlarge his ambition, and extend his ideas. The battles he lost rendered him a conqueror upon the whole, by adding experience to his courage: and the generous friendship he shewed to Augustus king of Poland, both before and after he was dethroned by the king of Sweden, redounds greatly to his honour. He had no regard for rank distinct from merit; and he at last married Catharine, a young

Lithuanian  
after a long  
his plans,  
own  
as a com  
succeed  
XII. were  
equal ally  
and scienc  
even in E  
happened  
more fears

Peter t  
czarowitz  
ledged in  
which he  
as Peter w  
doubtedly  
very readin  
that as loo  
were the f  
"condem  
"father an  
villions, fr  
terval of f  
when he as  
ed his wife  
if she had  
the accordi  
husband.  
Peter IV. a  
pened in R  
markable t  
general in t  
Peter died o

Notwithst  
and nobility  
succession w  
tinguished;  
destination o  
political real  
daughter to  
els of Meckl  
though the a  
tory to her d  
ancestors, an  
upon her kin  
govern. She  
was obliged  
her death in  
by Anothony  
the successio  
to be admini  
disagreeable t

Lithuanian woman, who had been betrothed to a Swedish soldier; because, after a long cohabitation, he found her possessed of a soul formed to execute his plans, and to assist his councils. Catharine was so much a stranger to her own country, that her husband afterwards discovered her brother, who served as a common soldier in his army. But military and naval triumphs which succeeded one another after the battle of Pultowa in 1709, with Charles XII. were not the chief glory of Peter's reign. He applied himself with equal assiduity, as already mentioned, to the cultivation of commerce, arts, and sciences; and, upon the whole, he made such acquisitions of dominion, even in Europe itself, that he may be said, at the time of his death, which happened in 1725, to have been the most powerful prince of his age, but more feared than beloved by his subjects.

Peter the Great was unfortunate in his eldest son, who was called the czarowitz, and who, marrying without his consent, entered, as his father acknowledged, into some dangerous practices against his person and government, for which he was tried and condemned to death. Under a sovereign so despotic as Peter was, we can say nothing as to the justice of the charge. It was undoubtedly his will, that the young prince should be found guilty; and the very reading of the sentence appears to have been fatal to him. It is said, that as soon as sentence of death was pronounced upon the prince, wherein were the following words, "The divine, ecclesiastical, civil, and military law condemn to death, without mercy, all those whose attempts against their father and their sovereign are manifest," he fell into the most violent convulsions, from which it was with great difficulty that he regained a little interval of sense, during which he desired his father would come to see him, when he asked his pardon and soon after died. After this event Peter ordered his wife Catharine to be crowned, with the same magnificent ceremonies as if she had been a Greek empress, and to be recognised as his successor; which she accordingly was, and mounted the Russian throne upon the death of her husband. She died, after a glorious reign, in 1727, and was succeeded by Peter II. a minor, son to the czarowitz. Many domestic revolutions happened in Russia during the short reign of this prince; but none was more remarkable than the disgrace and exile of prince Menzikoff, the favourite general in the two late reigns, and esteemed the richest subject in Europe. Peter died of the small pox, in 1730.

Notwithstanding the despotism of Peter and his wife, the Russian senate and nobility, upon the death of Peter II. ventured to set aside the order of succession which they had established. The male issue of Peter was now extinguished; and the duke of Holstein, son to his eldest daughter, was, by the designation of the late empress, entitled to the crown; but the Russians, for political reasons, filled their throne with Anne, duchess of Courland, second daughter to Iwan, Peter's eldest brother; though her eldest sister the duchess of Mecklenburgh was alive. Her reign was extremely prosperous; and though she accepted the crown under limitations that some thought derogatory to her dignity, yet she broke them all, asserted the prerogative of her ancestors, and punished the aspiring Dolgorucki family, who had imposed upon her limitations, with a view, as it is said, that they themselves might govern. She raised her favourite, Birop, to the duchy of Courland; and was obliged to give way to many severe executions on his account. Upon her death in 1740, John, the son of her niece the princess of Mecklenburgh, by Anthonny Ulric of Brunswick, Wolfenbuttle, was, by her will, entitled to the succession; but being no more than two years old, Biron was appointed to be admiral, or of the empire during his nonage. This designation was disagreeable to the princess of Mecklenburgh and her husband, and unpopular

among the Russians. Count Munich was employed by the princess of Mecklenburgh to arrest Biron; who was tried, and condemned to die, but was sent in exile to Siberia.

The administration of the princess Anne of Mecklenburgh and her husband was, upon many accounts, but particularly that of her German connections, disagreeable, not only to the Russians, but to other powers of Europe; and notwithstanding a prospect of peace, they carried on with the Swedes, the princess Elizabeth, daughter, by Catherine, to Peter the Great, formed such a party, that in one night's time she was declared and proclaimed empress of the Russians; and the princess of Mecklenburgh, her husband, and son, were made prisoners.

Elizabeth's reign may be said to have been more glorious than that of any of her predecessors, her father excepted. She abolished capital punishments; and introduced into all civil and military proceedings a moderation, till her time, unknown in Russia; but at the same time she punished counts Munich and Osterman, who had the chief management of affairs during the late administration, with exile. She made peace with Sweden; and settled, as we have already seen, the succession to that crown, as well as to her own dominions, upon the most equitable foundation. Having gloriously finished a war, which had been stirred up against her, with Sweden, she replaced the natural order of succession in her own family, by declaring the duke of Holstein-Gottorp, who was descended from her eldest sister, to be her heir. She gave him the title of grand-duke of Russia; and soon after her accession to the throne, she called him to her court; where he renounced the succession of the crown of Sweden, which undoubtedly belonged to him, embraced the Greek religion, and married a princess of Anhalt-Zerbst, by whom he had a son, who at her decease, ascended the throne of Russia.

Few princes had a more uninterrupted career of glory than Elizabeth. She was completely victorious over the Swedes. Her alliance was courted by Great Britain, at the expence of a large subsidy; but many political, and some private reasons, it is said, determined her to take part with the house of Austria against the king of Prussia in 1756. Her arms alone gave a turn to the success of the war, which was in disavowal of Prussia, notwithstanding that monarch's amazing abilities both in the field and cabinet. Her conquest was such as portended the entire destruction of the Prussian power, which was, perhaps, saved only by her critical death, on January 5, 1767.

Elizabeth was succeeded by Peter III, grand prince of Russia, and duke of Holstein; a prince whose conduct has been variously represented. He mounted the throne possessed of an enthusiastic admiration of his Prussian majesty's virtues; to whom he gave peace, and whose principles and practices he seems to have adopted as the directories of his future reign. He might have surmounted the effects even of those peculiarities, unpopular as they then were in Russia; but it is said that he aimed at reformation in his dominions, which even Peter the Great durst not attempt; and that he even ventured to cut off the beards of his clergy. It is also alledged, that he had formed a resolution to destroy both his empress and her son, though they had been declared heirs to the imperial throne by the same authority which had placed the crown upon his head; and even the advocates of Peter the Third acknowledge, that he had resolved to shut up his wife and son in a convent, to place his mistress upon the throne, and to change the order of succession. However, the execution of his designs was prevented by an almost general conspiracy being formed against him, in which the empress took a very active part; and this unfortunate prince scarcely knew an interval between the

loss

loss of his  
minious  
was not  
of his suc  
II. The  
followed  
occurrence  
of Meckl

This year  
unjustly a  
his great  
the emper  
of Schlus  
any person  
they shoul  
empress C  
deposed he  
of the peo  
in favour  
and partic  
to her int  
Ukraine, u  
from the f  
put to dea  
and afterw  
that he wa  
instructions

While th  
of civil war  
been the ca  
of Poland i  
of troops i  
the throne.  
treaty of O  
But the un  
Catholic Po  
in that coun  
during that  
fusion. Th  
to the Otto  
minister, to  
and march  
Hostilities  
the months  
Tartars, at  
having brok  
vince of Nev  
and villages  
following th  
from Consta  
time prince  
the Neister,  
fore the arri

loss of his crown and his life, of which he was deprived under an ignominious confinement, in July 1762. That his conduct with regard to Prussia was not the sole cause of his deposition seems pretty evident from the measures of his successor, who was his own wife, and reigned by the title of Catharine II. That princess, with regard to Prussia, trode in her husband's steps, and followed the plan he chalked out. One of the most remarkable domestic occurrences of her reign is the death of prince Iwan, son to the princess of Mecklenburgh.

This young prince, as soon as he came into the world, was designed, though unjustly and illegally, to wear the imperial crown of Russia, after the death of his great aunt, the empress Anna Iwanowna; but by the advancement of the empress Elizabeth, he was condemned to lead an obscure life in the castle of Schlusselfbourg, under a strong guard, who had particular orders, that if any person, or any armed force, was employed in attempting to deliver him, they should kill him immediately. He lived quietly in his prison, when the empress Catherine II. mounted the throne; and as the revolution which deposed her husband Peter III. had occasioned strong ferment in the minds of the people, Catharine was apprehensive that some attempts might be made in favour of Iwan; she therefore doubled the guards of this unhappy prince, and particularly entrusted him to the care of two officers, who were devoted to her interest. However, a lieutenant of infantry, who was born in the Ukraine, undertook, or at least pretended to, to deliver Iwan by force of arms, from the fortress of Schlusselfbourg; and under this pretence the prince was put to death. The lieutenant who attempted to deliver him was arrested, and afterwards beheaded: but, notwithstanding this, it has been represented that he was a mere tool of the court, though he suffered for executing the instructions that he had received.

While this event excited the attention of the Russian nation, the flames of civil war broke out with great violence in Poland, which has generally been the case when the throne was vacant. And as the internal tranquillity of Poland is a capital object with Russia, the empress Catharine sent a body of troops into Poland, and by her influence count Poniatowski was raised to the throne. She also interposed, in order to secure the rights which the treaty of Oliva had given to the Greek and protestant subjects of Poland. But the umbrage which her imperial majesty's armies gave to the Roman Catholic Poles, by their residence in Poland, increased the rage of civil war in that country, and produced confederacies against all that had been done during that late election, which rendered Poland a scene of blood and confusion. The conduct of Russia with regard to Poland gave so much offence to the Ottoman court, that the Grand Signior sent Obreskoff, the Russian minister, to the prison of the seven towers, declared war against Russia, and marched a very numerous army to the confines of Russia and Poland. Hostilities soon commenced between these rival and mighty empires. In the months of February and March 1769, Crim Gueray, Khan of the Tartars, at the head of a great body of Tartars, supported by 10,000 spahis, having broken the Russian lines of communication, penetrated into the province of New Servia, where he committed great ravages, burning many towns and villages, and carrying off some thousand families captive. In April following the Grand Vizir, at the head of a great army, began his march from Constantinople, and proceeded towards the Danube. In the mean time prince Gallitzin, who commanded the Russian army on the bank of the Neister, thought this a proper time to attempt something decisive, before the arrival of the great Turkish force in that quarter. Having according

singly crossed the Neister with his whole army, he advanced to Choczim, where he encamped in sight of a body of 30,000 Turks, commanded by Carim Pacha, and entrenched under the cannon of the town. The prince having made the necessary dispositions, attacked the Turks in their intrenchment early in the morning of the 30th of April, and notwithstanding an obstinate defence, and a dreadful fire from the fortrefs, at length beat them off of their trenches. The Turks endeavoured to cover their retreat, by detaching a large body of cavalry to attack the right wing of the Russian army; but they had such a warm reception from the artillery, that they soon retired in great disorder. General Stoffeli and prince Dolgorucki were then ordered to pursue the fugitives, at the head of eight battalions; which they did so effectually, that they followed them into the suburbs of Choczim, and their pursuit was at length only stopped by the palisades of the fortress.

On the 13th of July, a very obstinate battle was fought between a considerable Turkish army, and the Russians under prince Gallitzin, in the neighbourhood of Choczim, in which the Turks were defeated. The Russians immediately invested Choczim; but the garrison being numerous, made frequent sallies, and received great reinforcements from the grand vizir's camp, who was now considerably advanced on this side of the Danube. Several actions ensued, and prince Gallitzin was at length obliged to retreat from Choczim, and again to repass the Neister. It was computed that the siege of Choczim, and the actions consequent to it, cost the Russians above 20,000 men.

In the management of this war, the grand vizir had acted with a degree of prudence, which it has been thought would have proved fatal to the designs of the Russians, if the same conduct had been afterwards pursued. But the army of the vizir was extremely licentious, and his caution gave offence to the Janizaries; so that in consequence of their clamours, and the weakness of the councils that prevailed in the seraglio, he at length became a sacrifice, and Moldoyani Ali Pacha, a man of more courage than conduct, was appointed his successor.

During these transactions, general Romantzow committed great devastations upon the Turks in the borders of Bender and Oczakow, where he plundered and burnt several towns and villages, defeated a Turkish detachment, and carried off a great booty of cattle. The Tartars also committed great ravages in Poland, where they almost totally destroyed the palatinate of Braklaw, besides doing much mischief in other places. In the beginning of September, the Russian army was again posted on the banks of the Neister, and effectually defended the passage of that river against the Turks, whose whole army, under the command of the new vizir, was arrived on the opposite shore. Having laid three bridges over the Neister, the Turkish army, without any pretence of stratagem or deception, began to pass the river in the face of the enemy. Prince Gallitzin having perceived this motion early in the morning of the 9th of September, immediately attacked those troops that had crossed the river in the night, who consequently could neither choose their ground, nor have time to extend or form themselves properly where they were. Notwithstanding these extreme disadvantages, the engagement was very severe, and continued from seven in the morning till noon. The Turks fought with great obstinacy; but they were at length totally defeated, and obliged to repass the river with great loss, and in the utmost disorder and confusion. It was computed, that about 60,000 Turks crossed the river before and during the time of the engagement. Prince Gallitzin charged

charged  
destroyed  
Turks,  
wounded  
the 11  
tune, y  
operations  
which he  
prepared  
tember,  
flower of  
and the r  
traordinar  
ed the bri  
unexpected  
slaughter  
river over  
was for s  
pieces of  
mediately  
with all i  
the Danub  
mander th  
best and br  
48,000 me  
retreat to  
in the for  
army to get  
laurels.

The Rus  
the great p  
capital city  
province has  
portunity o  
selves open  
of Wallachi  
osths of fid  
defeated a T  
amounted to  
But on the, se  
victory over  
This army v  
above 7000  
the Danube  
143 pieces o  
vibons, fell in  
But it was  
fully against  
war, Russian  
side. And,  
ruin and deso  
neighbouring  
will appear m

charged at the head of five columns of infantry, with fixed bayonets, who destroyed the flower of the Turkish cavalry. It is said, that the loss of the Turks, in this battle, amounted to 7000 men killed upon the spot, besides wounded and prisoners, and a great number who were drowned. Though the ill conduct of the vizir had greatly contributed to this capital misfortune, yet this consideration did not prevent him from engaging in another operation of the same nature. He now laid but one bridge over the river, which he had the precaution to cover with large batteries of cannon, and prepared to pass the whole army over. Accordingly, on the 17th of September, eight thousand Janizaries and four thousand regular cavalry, the flower of the whole Ottoman army, passed over with a large train of artillery, and the rest of the army were in motion to follow, when a sudden and extraordinary swell of the waters of the Neïsser carried away and totally destroyed the bridge. The Russians lost no time in making use of this great and unexpected advantage. A most desperate engagement ensued, in which the slaughter of the Turks was prodigious. Not only the field of battle, but the river over which some few hundreds of Turks made their escape by swimming was for several miles covered with dead bodies. The Russians took 64 pieces of cannon, and above 150 colours and horse-tails. The Turks immediately broke up their camp, and abandoned the strong fortress of Choczim, with all its stores and numerous artillery, and retired tumultuously towards the Danube. They were much exasperated at the ill conduct of their commander the vizir; and it was computed that the Turks lost 28,000 of the best and bravest of their troops, within little more than a fortnight; and that 48,000 more abandoned the army, and totally deserted, in the tumultuous retreat to the Danube. Prince Gallitzin placed a garrison of four regiments in the fortress of Choczim, and soon after resigned the command of the army to general count Romanzow, and returned to Petersburg, covered with laurels.

The Russians continued to carry on the war with success; they over-ran the great province of Moldavia, and general Elmpt took possession of the capital city of Jassy without opposition. And as the Greek natives of this province had always secretly favoured the Russians, they now took this opportunity of their success, and the absence of the Turks, to declare themselves openly. The Greek inhabitants of Moldavia, and afterwards those of Wallachia, acknowledged the empress of Russia their sovereign, and took oaths of fidelity to her. On the 18th of July, 1770, general Romanzow defeated a Turkish army, near the river Larga; the Turks are said to have amounted to 80,000 men, and were commanded by the khan of the Crimea. But on the second of August, the same Russian general obtained a still greater victory over another army of the Turks, commanded by a new grand vizir. This army was very numerous, but was totally defeated. It is said that above 7000 Turks were killed in the field of battle, and that the roads to the Danube were covered with dead bodies; a vast quantity of ammunition, 143 pieces of brass cannon, and some thousand carriages loaded with provisions, fell into the hands of the Russians.

But it was not only by land that the Russians carried on the war successfully against the Turks. The empress sent a considerable fleet of men of war, Russian built, into the Mediterranean, to act against the Turks on that side. And, by means of this fleet, under count Orlop, the Russians spread ruin and desolation through the open islands of the Archipelago, and the neighbouring defenceless coasts of Greece and Asia; the particulars of which will appear in the history of Turkey. It is observable, that in this attempt

of the Russians to act as a maritime power they were greatly assisted by England; but whether in this the English government was influenced by principles of sound policy, may very reasonably be questioned.

The war between the Russians and the Turks still continued to be carried on by land as well as by sea, to the advantage of the former; but at length some attempts were made to negotiate a peace: it was, however, a long time before matters could be accommodated between these great contending powers; hostilities were repeatedly suspended, and afterwards renewed; but at last a peace was concluded, on the 21st of July, 1774, highly honourable and beneficial to the Russians, by which they obtained the liberty of a free navigation over the Black Sea, and a free trade with all the parts of the Ottoman empire.

Before the conclusion of the war with the Turks, a rebellion broke out in Russia, which gave much alarm to the court of Petersburg. A Cossack, whose name was Pugatscheff, assumed the name and character of the late unfortunate emperor Peter the Third. He appeared in the kingdom of Kalan, and pretended that he made his escape through an extraordinary interposition of Providence, from the murderers who were employed to assassinate him; and that the report of his death was only a fiction invented by the court. There is said to have been a striking resemblance in his person to that of the late emperor, which induced him to engage in this enterprize. As he possessed abilities and address, his followers soon became very numerous; and he at length found himself so powerful, his followers being armed and provided with artillery, that he stood several engagements with able Russian generals, at the head of large bodies of troops, and committed great ravages in the country. But being at last totally defeated, and taken prisoner, he was brought to Moscow in an iron cage, and there beheaded, on the 21st of January, 1775.

The peace of 1774 was then indispensably necessary to the immediate preservation of the Turkish empire, but within so small a space of time as 5 years a new war was just upon the point of breaking out between the two empires; and was only prevented by a new treaty of pacification, which took place on the 21st of March, 1779. But the great source of discord was still left open. The pretended independency of the Crimea afforded such an opening to Russia into the very heart of the Turkish empire, and such opportunities of interference, that it was scarcely possible that any lasting tranquillity could subsist between the two empires. A claim made and justified on by Russia, of establishing consuls in the three provinces of Moldavia, Wallachia, and Bessarabia, was exceedingly grievous to the Porte. After long disputes, the Turkish ministers, more from a sense of the disability of the state for war, than from pacific dispositions, found it necessary, toward the close of the year 1781, to give up the point of debate with respect to the consuls. This concession, however mortifying, produced but a short-lived effect. New troubles were continually breaking forth. The emperor of Germany having avowed his determination of supporting all the claims of Russia as well as his own, all sides prepared for the most determined hostility, and the preparations were immense on all. The year 1783 accordingly exhibited the most formidable apparatus of war on the northern and eastern borders of Europe. However, in the midst of all these appearances of war, negotiations for a peace were continually carried on at Constantinople, which was at last signed January 9th, 1784.

By this treaty, the empress retained the sovereignty of the Crimea, of the isle of Taman, and a great part of the Kuban; and the Tsar acknowledged

ledg  
of th  
acqu  
1,500  
Th  
The  
Th  
thoug  
the co  
of pov  
creas  
Europ  
encroa  
such a  
linqu  
tzick,  
since i  
only b  
by the  
And  
of an  
Scheld  
effort t  
sions.  
the rig  
non hac  
ports o  
fighting  
Fre  
sia as h  
electors  
german  
was one  
great d  
signed a  
In th  
casus,  
explorin  
parts of  
petition  
were to  
the nati  
various  
terrible  
great voy  
nations  
and prom  
The o  
public w  
they fou  
Caucasus  
These po

ledged the right which she pretended incontestibly to have to the dominion of the Euxine, and to the passage of the Dardanelles. Thus Catharine acquired, without the necessity of going to war, a vast territory, and 1,500,000 new subjects.

The empress restored their antient names to the Crimea and to the Kuban. The former of these countries was called Tavrida, and the other Caucasus.

Though Catharine was adding to her vast dominions in every quarter; though she appropriated to herself, in peace or war, all the territory on which she could seize with impunity, she was not the less jealous of every accession of power to her rivals. She had long been particularly uneasy at the increasing fame of Frederic II. and the preponderance he had acquired in Europe. From the first partition of Poland, Frederic had daily been making encroachments on the privileges of the city of Dantzick, and pressed it to such a degree, that it was almost obliged to surrender itself to him, or relinquish its commerce. Catharine was the more exasperated at seeing Dantzick, fall under the power of the Prussians, as the court of Russia had long since itself formed the project of taking possession of that town, and had only been induced to lay it aside by the private remonstrances that were made by the government of France to the chancellor Vorontzoff.

Another corner of Europe was in the mean time disturbed by differences of an opposite nature. Joseph II. had formed the design of opening the Scheldt. To this an opposition was made by the Dutch, who used every effort to engage Frederic to support by force of arms their covetous pretensions. Catharine, on this occasion, declared that she was resolved to support the rights of the emperor of Germany. Upon this, the Dutch, whose cannon had already insulted the austrian flag, dreading an exclusion from the ports of the Baltic, adopted the wisest method, of negotiating instead of fighting.

Frederic II. who regarded the alliance between Austria and Russia as highly dangerous to Prussia, and even to all Germany, invited the electors and the other princes of the empire to unite for the defence of the germanic constitution. The king of Great Britain, as elector of Hanover, was one of the first who entered into the confederacy: a step which caused great displeasure both to the empress and to Potemkin. The treaty was signed at Berlin the 23d of July 1785.

In the year 1785 Catharine sent several learned persons, some towards Caucasus, others to the frontiers of China. for the purpose of discovering, exploring, and examining, the most remote provinces, and the yet unknown parts of that immense empire. The difficulties and perils to which this expedition by land was supposed liable, through the trackless deserts which were to be explored, the inhospitality of the climates, and the barbarity of the nations that were to be encountered, with the numberless obstacles of various sorts that were to be surmounted, rendered the prospect much more terrible than it had appeared to our circumnavigators in any of their late great voyages of discovery. The boldest and most enterprising persons of all nations were accordingly sought out for this undertaking, and high rewards and promises held out as an encouragement to their zeal and perseverance.

The only fruit of their discoveries which came to the knowledge of the public was that of a small fugitive colony of strangers and christians, whom they found shut up from the world in a most sequestered part of the wilds of Caucasus; and who, in the language of the country, are called Tschetshes. These poor people are said to lead lives of the most exemplary piety, and to

exhibit a primæval simplicity of manners. They are totally ignorant of their origin, any farther than knowing that they are strangers, as they are likewise considered by the scattered neighbouring nations. From an affinity in their language, and some other circumstances, they are supposed to be descended from a colony of Bohemians, who flying from the religious persecutions in their own country towards the close of the fifteenth century, found at length a refuge from oppression, in the distance from the rest of mankind with these remote deserts afforded.

The empress had publicly announced, in the beginning of the year of which we are treating, her intention of making a magnificent progress to Kerson and the Crimea, in order to her being crowned sovereign of the new conquests. This design was apparently conceived at first in the most splendid ideas of eastern magnificence and grandeur. It was given out, that Catharine was to be crowned queen of Taurida; and to be declared protectress of all the nations of Tartars. That, in order to render the solemnization of this great act the more august, awful, and more extensively striking, she was to be attended by the metropolitan, by six other archbishops, and by a great body of the clergy; which with the court and its attendants, would have formed a prodigious train. Triumphant arches were to be erected, and enriched with sculptures, devices, and inscriptions, on the approaches to Kerson; and in the town. The empress was to be drawn on the latter part of the way in a triumphal car, with a wreath of laurel on her head; and the concourse of people was expected to be so great, that the multitudes which attend the pilgrimages to Mecca would no longer be regarded as a wonder. She was besides to be escorted by a formidable army, to consist of no less than six regiments of cavalry, and 22 of infantry. The magnificence of the procession, whether by land or water, was to be suited to that of the grand concluding ceremonial. A fleet of galleys was built on the Dnieper; and besides their embellishments and decorations, were to be furnished with all the accommodations necessary for a court, or usually found in a great city. It seemed as if cost was a matter not to be thought of in these preparations; and it is scarcely credible, though positively asserted, that the prodigious sum of 7,000,000 of rubles had been originally dedicated to the purpose only of those presents which were to be distributed at the coronation.

All was in movement for completing the preparations, when the young prince fell sick of the measles, and he was obliged to be left at Petersburg. This circumstance, together with the news of some skirmishes, and even more serious engagements that had happened in the Krim between the Russians and the Tartars, occasioned a great alteration in the scheme of the progress to Kerson. It was now greatly narrowed in the design, was disincumbered of much of its intended superb magnificence; the great object of the coronation and of the assumption of new titles was entirely given up; the formidable military force that was expected did not attend: the procession did not take place at the time proposed; and the only end obtained, saving the conferences held with the king of Poland and the emperor, was nothing more than the empress's shewing herself to her new subjects, and appearing to take some sort of formal possession of Kerson and the Crimea.

Soon after the Empress returned to her capital, war, was declared against her by the Turks; previous to this step a memorial had been delivered to the Russian minister, stating that the Russian consul in Moldavia had employed all sorts of means to disturb the peace of the two empires. That the troubles which had for two years been raging in Georgia were the effect of the protection granted by the empress to prince Heraclius, to these and

other

other  
suitable  
this m  
dor the  
The  
conduct  
member  
tine on  
consider  
many in  
midable  
The op  
and Ism  
fortificat  
numerous  
assault, a  
after a vi  
twice rep  
town; w  
bered to  
and inhab  
out mercy  
During  
involved in  
resentment  
had every  
ambition, v  
governed in  
tain a strong  
gether, indi  
Russia, whic  
rival in that  
naval battle  
equal. The  
teen ships of  
Sudermenska,  
metal, but re  
guns each, w  
Russians poss  
while that in  
tion did not  
so many ships  
he by and re  
battle wa  
ideas. Nothi  
terminated ob  
great, that th  
her own sphere  
elsewhere, the  
victory or destr  
the case in act  
both fleets, as a

orant of their  
as they are  
om an affinity  
posed to be  
ligious perfec-  
entury, found  
t of mankind

year of which  
is to Kerion  
the new cone  
most splendid  
that Catha-  
protectress of  
emization of  
king, she was  
nd by a great  
, would have  
ected, and en-  
aches to Ker-  
latter part of  
ead; and the  
titudes which  
as a wonder-  
list of no less  
ficence of the  
of the grand  
nieper; and  
lashed with all  
a great city.  
preparations;  
prodigious sum  
urpose only of

en the young  
Petersburgh  
and even more  
Russians and  
e progress of  
numbered of  
the coronation  
he formidable  
did not take  
g the confer-  
ing more than  
to take some

declared against  
n delivered to  
lavia had em-  
pires. That  
were the effect  
, to these and  
other

other causes of complaint that were enumerated the Sublime Port demanded suitable redress. Upon the first meeting of the divan after the delivery of this memorial, war was declared in Constantinople, and the Russian ambassador shut up in the castle of seven towers.

There is little doubt but that the Turks were provoked to this step, by the conduct of Catherine, who never lost sight of her darling object the dismemberment of the Turkish empire, and the placing her Grandson Constantine on the throne of the antient Greek emperors, and who may therefore be considered as the aggressor in this war; she was joined by the emperor of Germany in declaring war against the Porte. The Turks unawed by this formidable combination began to make the most vigorous preparations for war. The operations of the Russian forces were chiefly directed against Oczakow and Ismael the former of these places seemed to be rendered impregnable by fortifications of uncommon strength, an abundant supply of ammunition, a numerous garrison and the severity of the season; it was however taken by assault, and carnage and desolation spread themselves on every side; Ismael after a vigorous resistance shared the same fate; in the assault the Russians were twice repulsed with great loss, but at last they forced their way into the town; what followed was such a scene of horrible cruelty as will be remembered to the everlasting disgrace of the Russian name; the whole garrison and inhabitants amounting to upwards of 30,000 were put to the sword without mercy.

During the progress of these hostilities the empress found herself suddenly involved in a new and unexpected war. Sweden had the greatest causes of resentment against Russia for past injury and loss, at the same time that she had every thing to dread from her present overgrown power and boundless ambition, which was as little qualified in the wanton display, as it was untamable in the actual exertion. Russia has constantly found means to maintain a strong and numerous party in Sweden. All these causes operating together, induced Gustavus the Third to meditate a project of hostilities against Russia, which were commenced in Finland, a few days after the king's arrival in that province. But the principal action of the campaign was the naval battle off Hoogland, in the gulph of Finland. The forces were nearly equal. The Russian fleet, commanded by admiral Greig, consisted of seventeen ships of the line, and the Swedish, under the command of the duke of Sudermersia, the king's brother, consisted of fifteen of an inferior weight of metal, but reinforced by five frigates, one of forty-four, and the rest of forty guns each, which occasionally ranged themselves in order of battle. The Russians possessed upon the whole a superiority of 294 pieces of cannon; while that in the weight of metal was perhaps of greater moment. The action did not commence till five o'clock in the afternoon, and in two hours so many ships were disabled on both sides, that they were mutually obliged to lie by and rest, in order to prepare for a renewal. At eight o'clock the battle was renewed with apparently a fresh accession of rage on both sides. Nothing could exceed its dreadful violence or the fury and determined obstinacy with which it was maintained. The darkness was so great, that the knowledge of each ship was in a great measure confined to her own sphere of action; so that ignorant and heedless of what was passing elsewhere, she fought as if all depended upon herself individually, and as if victory or destruction were the only alternatives. The victory, as is usually the case in actions not apparently and absolutely decisive, was claimed by both fleets, as a flag-ship had been taken on either side.

Another

Another battle at Schwenko-fund between the Russian fleet under the command of the prince of Nassau in which the latter, was completely beaten with the loss of half his fleet and upwards of 10,000 men, accelerated a peace. Gustavus III. by this time saw the imprudence of his conduct, and no longer indulged the expectation, that the war which he had declared against the Russians could be attended with any great success, and on the 14th of August 1790, a convention for a peace was signed between the courts of Russia and Sweden, and was ratified in six days after.

England and Prussia have, after a long and expensive armed negotiation; at length assented to the demand of the empress, which was strengthened by the interference of Spain and Denmark, that Oczakow, and the territory between the rivers Bog and Niefter, shall in full sovereignty belong to Russia; that the river Niefter shall for the future determine the frontiers of Russia and the Porte; that the two powers may erect on the shores of that river what fortresses they think proper: and Russia engages to grant a free navigation on the river Niefter. This was concluded on the 11th of August, 1791. Thus did the Porte enter into a war, for the purpose of regaining the Crimea, and after reducing the Ottoman empire to extreme weakness and internal symptoms of ruin, irretrievable by a government in a regular progress of deterioration, lost an important territory, and left the existence of the empire at the mercy of another Russian war.

The final treaty with the Turks was concluded at Jassy, the 9th of January, 1792. It has been calculated that in this war Austria lost 130,000 soldiers, and expended three hundred millions of florins.—Russia lost 200,000 men, and expended two hundred millions of rubles.—The Turks lost 330,000 men, and expended two hundred and fifty millions of piastres. Sweden had expended seventy millions of rix-dollars, and lost nine ships of the line, four frigates, and several smaller vessels of war. After the peace the empress adopted such measures as tended to render her conquests of importance to the empire. At the same time she was not negligent of her share in European politics. Catharine not satisfied with what she had acquired by usurpations, by treaties and alliances, and being now enured to conquest turned her arms against Persia; and she still flattered herself with the full accomplishment of her darling project, of driving the Ottomans out of Europe and of reigning in Constantinople.

In that case the vast empire of Catharine would have had for its frontiers, the Thracian Bosphorus to the south, the gulf of Bothnia to the north, the Vistula to the west, and the sea of Japan to the east. But death deceived her hopes. On the morning of the 9th of November, she was in good spirits, and took her coffee as usual. Some time after that she retired to her closet; where, after remaining a full half hour, the women who waited on her, not seeing her return, began to be alarmed; and, on entering the outer room in which it was, they found her stretched on the parquet with her feet against the door, and speechless. Upon this, a messenger was dispatched to Dr. John Rogerfon, her majesty's chief physician, who, judging it to be a fit of apoplexy, ordered her twice to be let blood, on which the empress at first appeared to be somewhat relieved; but she was unable to utter a single word, and at ten o'clock in the evening of the following day, she expired.

The grand duke was at his country palace of Gatshim, to which place an officer was sent off to apprise him of the danger of his mother. He repaired

ed to  
claim  
Cat  
attend  
the co  
reputa  
deavou  
treme  
gress of  
imperia  
gulation  
courts  
she has  
spirit of  
a very re  
Notwith  
formed  
day  
respect w  
Tho'  
other tha  
that king  
might fin  
verive of  
tached to  
the severe  
kingdom  
which will  
bright side  
scenes of b  
relenting a  
Paul I.  
none of hi  
hitherto re  
but of la  
the French  
coalition,  
and fanatic  
Paul I.  
sent duchess

1. Al
2. Co
3. Al
4. He
5. A
6. An
7. An

under the  
ately be-  
celebrated a  
duct, and  
declared a  
and on the  
the courts

negotiation;  
ngthened by  
the territory  
g to Russia;  
rs of Russia  
of that river  
a free navi-  
of August,  
of regaining  
me weakness  
in a regular  
the existence

h of January,  
000 soldiers,  
000 women, and  
30,000 men,  
Sweden had ex-  
the line, four  
empress adopt-  
ce to the emp-  
opean politici-  
ons, by treaties  
r arms against  
shment of her  
of reigning in

or its frontiers,  
the north, the  
th deceived her  
in good spirits,  
l to her closet;  
ted on her, not  
he outer room  
with her feet  
was dispatched  
ho, judging it  
ood, on which  
she was unable  
of the following

which place on  
er. He repair-  
ed

ed to Peterburgh, and at the instant when she ceased to breathe, was pro-  
claimed emperor by the name of Paul I.

Catharine II. notwithstanding the very unfavourable circumstances which  
attended her taking possession of the government of that empire, has, from  
the commencement of her reign, filled her high station with distinguished  
reputation and ability. She has encouraged learning and the arts, and en-  
deavoured greatly to extend the commerce of her subjects, though the ex-  
treme despotism of the Russian government is a great impediment to the pro-  
gress of the arts and sciences, and to the real prosperity of the empire. Her  
imperial majesty has, however, effected many beneficial and important re-  
gulations in the interior police of her vast empire, and particularly in the  
courts of justice. One of these is the abolition of the use of torture; and  
she has also adopted an excellent plan for the reformation of prisons. The  
spirit of toleration that animated the whole of Catharine's administration, was  
a very remarkable and almost singular phenomenon in a despotic government.  
Notwithstanding all opposition, the empress was true to the resolution she  
formed at the commencement of her reign; and, from that moment to the  
day of death, not one instance occurred of a human being suffering, in any  
respect whatever, on account of his religious opinions.

Tho' she gave little assistance to the coalition formed against France,  
other than unavailing promises, she took a great interest in the revolution in  
that kingdom, apprehensive lest the principles upon which it was effected  
might find their way into Russia, and there occasion some combustion sub-  
versive of the throne. To all the French who signified that they were at-  
tached to their old form of government, she gave a welcome reception; while  
she severely proscribed the rest. But Poland, and the efforts which that  
kingdom made in the cause of liberty, gave her the greatest apprehensions,  
which will be briefly narrated in our account of that country.  
bright side of her character the mind is somewhat relieved, from the horrid  
scenes of barbarity carnage desolation misery occasioned by her cruel and un-  
relenting ambition.

Paul I. by whom she is succeeded has hitherto evinced in his conduct  
none of his mother's dispositions but her clemency and magnificence. He has  
hitherto remained a spectator of the troubles that have afflicted Europe,  
but of late, especially since the splendid victory of admiral Neilsen over  
the French fleet at the mouth of the Nile, he seems disposed to join the  
coalition, which is said to be forming for the purpose of curbing the wild  
and fanatical ambition of the French and giving peace to Europe.

Paul I. present emperor of Russia has been twice married, and by his pre-  
sent duchess, the princess of Wirtemberg, has issue:

1. Alexander, born Dec. 23, 1777.
2. Constantine, born May 8, 1779.
3. Alexander Powlowna, born in Aug. 1783.
4. Helena, born Dec. 24, 1784.
5. A princess, born in March, 1786.
6. Another princess, born in May, 1788.
7. Another princess, born in 1792.

## SCOTLAND AND ITS ADJACENT ISLES.

I shall, according to the general plan I have laid down, treat of the Islands belonging to Scotland, before I proceed to the description of that ancient kingdom; and, to avoid prolixity, I shall comprehend under one head, those of Shetland, Orkney, and the Hebrides, or Western Isles.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.]** The islands of Shetland lie north-east of the Orcaades, or Orkney-islands, between 60 and 61 degrees of north latitude, and form part of the shire of Orkney.

The Orcaades lie north of Dungeness-head, between 59 and 60 degrees of north latitude; divided from the continent by a tempestuous strait called Pentland Frith, 24 miles long, and 12 broad.

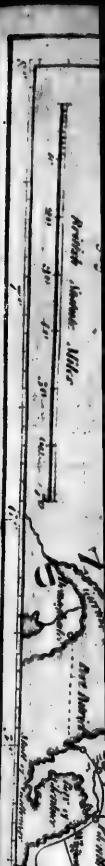
The Hebrides, or Western Isles, are very numerous, and some of them large; situated between 55 and 59 degrees of north latitude.

**CLIMATE.]** There is very little difference in the climate of these islands, the air being keen, piercing, and salubrious; so that many of the natives live to a great age. In the Shetland and Orkney islands they see to read at midnight in June and July; and during four of the summer months, they have frequent communications, both for business and curiosity, with each other and with the continent; the rest of the year, however, they are almost inaccessible, through fogs, darkness, and storms. It is a certain fact, that a Scotch fisherman was imprisoned in May, for publishing the account of the prince and princess of Orange being raised to the throne of England the preceding November; and he would probably have been hanged, had not the news been confirmed by the arrival of a ship.

**CHIEF ISLANDS AND TOWNS.]** The largest of the Shetland islands, which are forty-six in number (though many of them are uninhabited), is Mainland, which is 69 miles in length, and twenty in breadth. Its principal town is Lerwick, which contains 300 families; the whole number of families in the island not exceeding 500. Skalloway is another town, where the remains of a castle are still to be seen, and it is the seat of a presbytery. On this island the Dutch begin to fish for herrings at Midsummer, and their fishing season lasts six months.

The largest of the Orkney islands, which are about thirty in number (though several of them are unpeopled), is called Pomona. Its length is 33 miles, and its breadth, in some places, nine. It contains nine parish churches, and four excellent harbours.

The Isle of Mull, in the Hebrides, is twenty four miles long, and, in some places almost as broad. It contains two parishes, and a castle, called Duart, which is the chief place in the island. The other principal western islands are Lewis, or Harries (for they both form but one island), which belongs to the shire of Ross, and is 100 miles in length, and 13 or 14 in breadth; its chief town is Stornoway. Sky, belonging to the shire of Inverness, is 40 miles long and, in some places, 30 broad; fruitful and well peopled. Fute, which is about ten miles long, and three or four broad, is famous for containing the castle of Ròthsay, which gave the title of duke to the eldest sons of the kings of Scotland; as it now does to the prince of Wales. Ròthsay is likewise a royal burgh; and the islands of Bute and Arran form the shire of Bute. The isles of Ila and Jura, are part of Argyleshire, and contain together



LES.

the Islands  
of that an-  
one head,

east of the  
h latitude,

degrees of  
trait called

of them

these islands,  
the natives live  
at mid-  
they have  
each other  
almost inas-  
fact, that a  
count of the  
land the pre-  
had not the

lands, which  
is Mainland,  
principal town is  
families in the  
remains of a  
in this island  
fishing season

in number  
length is 33  
rich churches

and, in some  
called Quart,  
the islands are  
belongs to the  
th; its chief  
6 miles long  
te, which is  
ntaining the  
of the kings  
is likewise a  
ire of Bute.  
ain together



# ATLANTIC



NTIC OCEAN

NORTHERN OCEAN



about 3  
U. S. cor  
fish 3g.  
which a  
prietors  
to both  
ever avoi  
western l  
and Norw  
as shall be  
describe t  
cover, bu  
difficult o  
which are

INHABITANTS

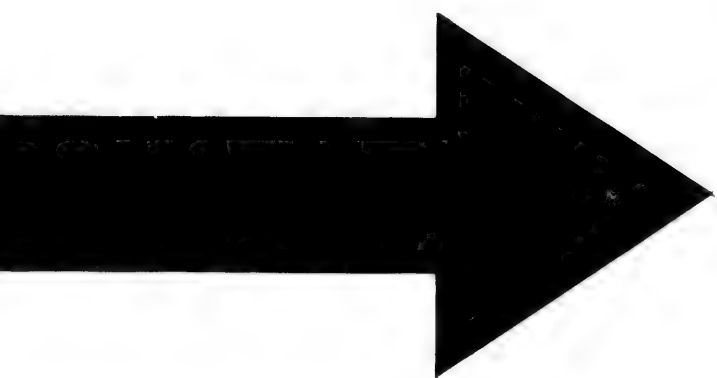
TION, L  
longing to  
by some a  
riosity. (3  
mans, who  
land under  
possession of  
and he gave  
they were v  
tian I. in the  
of Scotland  
ture pretent  
land with A  
artry, or sh  
ple in gener  
they are mo  
their estates  
lies many cl  
houses in a n  
As to the c  
fowl (of whi  
drink is whe  
quality. In  
the Norfe la  
during the fi  
Orkney island  
described, in  
precipices and  
dislates know  
they are subje  
they have ple  
pline of the c  
same with the  
Nothing co  
visions of illar  
about 400 ye  
for the Hebr

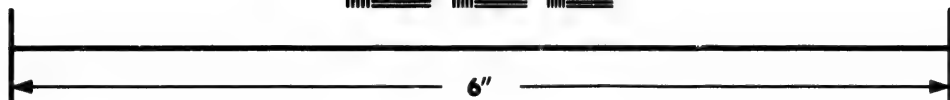
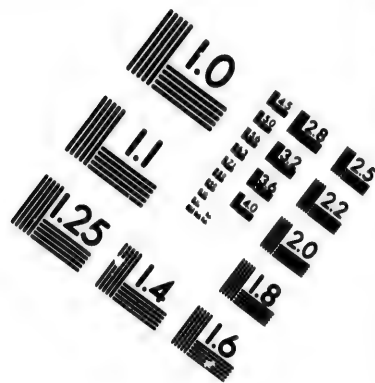
about 370 square miles, but they have no towns worthy of notice. North Uist contains an excellent harbour, called Lochmaddy, famous for herring-fishery. I shall omit the mention of many other of the Hebrides islands, which are at present of small importance, either to the public or the proprietors; though, probably, they may in future times be of great consequence to both, by the very improveable fisheries upon their coasts, I cannot, however avoid mentioning the famous isle of Iona, once the seat and sanctuary of western learning, and the burying-place of many kings of Scotland, Ireland and Norway. It is still famous for its reliques of sanctimonious antiquity, as shall be hereafter mentioned. Some authors have been at great pains to describe the island of St. Kilda, or Hirt, for no other reason, that I can discover, but because it is the remotest of all the north-west islands, and difficult of access; for it does not contain above thirty-five families, which are protestant, and know very little of the value of money.

INHABITANTS, CUSTOMS, POPULATION, LANGUAGE, AND RELIGION, } It is not to be imagined, belonging to Scotland can be so minutely described here, as they have been by some authors; not so much on account of their importance, as their curiosity. Those of Shetland and Orkney were formerly subject to the Normans, who conquered them in 1099, a few years after they landed in England under William called the Conqueror. In the year 1263 they were in possession of Magnus of Norway, who sold them to Alexander king of Scots; and he gave them as fiefs to a nobleman of the name of Speire. After this, they were claimed by, and became subject to the crown of Denmark. Christian I. in the reign of James III. conveyed them in property to the crown of Scotland, as a marriage portion with his daughter Margaret, and all future pretensions were entirely ceded on the marriage of James VI. of Scotland with Anne of Denmark. The isles of Shetland and Orkney form a shew-atry, or shire, which sends a member to parliament. At present, the people in general differ little from the Lowlanders of Scotland; only, perhaps they are more honest and religious. Men of fortune there have improved their estates wonderfully of late years: and have introduced into their families many elegancies and luxuries. They build their dwelling and other houses in a modern taste; and are remarkable for the fineness of their linen. As to the common people they live upon butter, cheese, fish, sea and land fowl (of which they have great plenty) particularly geese; and their chief drink is whey, which they have the art to ferment, so as to give it a vinous quality. In some of the northern islands, the Norwegian, which is called the Norse language, is still spoken. Their vast intercourse with the Dutch, during the fishing season, renders that language common in the Shetland and Orkney islands. The people there are as expert as the Norwegians, already described, in seizing the nests of sea fowls, who build in the most frightful precipices and rocks. The people's temperance preserves them from any diseases known to luxury. They cure the scurvy and the jaundice, to which they are subject, with the powder of snail-shells and scurvy-grass, of which they have plenty. Their religion is protestant, and according to the discipline of the church of Scotland; and their civil institutions are much the same with those of the country to which they belong.

Nothing certain can be mentioned, as to the population of these three divisions of islands. We have the most undoubted evidences of history, that about 400 years ago, they were much more populous than they are now; for the Hebrides themselves were known often to send 10,000 fighting men







# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

28  
25  
22  
20  
18

11  
10  
9  
8  
7  
6  
5  
4  
3  
2  
1

into the field, without prejudice to their agriculture. At present their numbers are said not to exceed 48,000. The people of the Hebrides are clothed, and live like the Scotch Highlanders, who shall hereafter be described. They are similar in persons, constitution, customs, and prejudices; but with this difference, that the more polished manners of the Lowlanders are every day gaining ground in the Highlands. Perhaps the descendants of the ancient Caledonians, in a few years will be discernible only in the Hebrides.

Those islands alone retain the ancient usages of the Celts, as described by the oldest and best authors; but with a strong tincture of the feudal constitution. Their shamchies or story-tellers supply the place of the ancient bards, so famous in history; and are the historians, or rather genealogists, as well as poets of the nation and family. The chief is likewise attended, when he appears abroad, with his musician, who is generally a bagpiper, and dressed in the manner, but, as it is said, more sumptuously, than the English minstrels of former times\*. Notwithstanding the contempt into which that music is fallen, it is almost incredible with what care and attention it was cultivated among these islanders so late as the beginning of the present century. They had regular colleges and professors, and the students took degrees according to their proficiency. Many of the Celtic rites, some of which were too barbarous to be retained, or even mentioned, are now abolished. The inhabitants, however, still preserve the most profound respect and affection for their several chieftains, notwithstanding all the pains that have been taken by the British legislature to break those connections which experience has shewn to be so dangerous to government. The common people are but little better lodged than the Norwegians and Laplanders already described; though they certainly fare better, for they have oatmeal, plenty of fish and fowl, cheese, butter-milk, and whey, and also mutton, beef, goat, kid, and venison. They indulge themselves, like their forefathers, in a romantic poetical turn, which is an enemy to industry, and indeed to domestic and personal cleanliness. The agility of both sexes in the exercises of the field, and in dancing to their favourite music, is remarkable.

The reader would not pardon an author, who, in treating of this subject, should omit that remarkable mantology, or gift of prophecy, which distinguishes the inhabitants of the Hebrides under the name of second sight. It would be equally absurd to attempt to disprove the reality of the instances of this kind that have been brought by reputable authors, as to admit all that has been said upon the subject. The adepts of the second sight pretend that they have certain revelations, or rather presentations, either really or typically, which swim before their eyes, of certain events that are to happen in the compass of 24 or 48 hours. I do not, however from the best information, observe that any of those adepts agree as to the manner and forms of those revelations, or that they have any fixed method for interpreting their typical appearances. The truth seems to be, that those islanders, by indulging themselves in lazy habits, acquire visionary ideas, and overheat their imaginations, till they are presented with those phantasms, which they mistake for fatidical or prophetic manifestations. They instantly begin to prophesy; and it would be absurd to suppose, that amidst many thousand of predictions, some did not happen to be fulfilled; and these being well attested, gave a sanction to the whole.

Many learned men have been of opinion, that the Hebrides, being the

\* See Percy's Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, in 3 vols.

the western islands where the Celts settled, their language must remain there in its greatest purity. This opinion, though very plausible, has failed in experience. Many Celtic words, it is true, as well as customs, are there found; but the vast intercourse which the Hebrides had with the Danes, the Norwegians, and other northern people, whose language is mixed with Scandinavian and Teutonic, which last has no affinity with the Celtic, has rendered their language a compound; so that it approaches in no degree to the purity of the Celtic, commonly called Erse, which was spoken by their neighbours in Lochaber and the opposite coasts of Scotland, the undoubted descendants of the Celts, among whom their language remains more unmixed.

The religion professed in the Hebrides is chiefly presbyterian, as established in the church of Scotland, but popery and ignorance still prevail among some of the islanders, whilst superstitious practices and customs seem to be almost grafted in their nature.

**SOIL, MINES, AND QUARRIES.]** Though it is not in the power of natural philosophy to assign the reason, yet it is certain that the soil, both of the northern and western islands belonging to Scotland, has suffered an amazing alteration. It is evident to the eye-sight, that many of these islands have been the habitations of the Druids whose temples are still visible in most of them; and those temples were surrounded by groves, though little or no timber now grows in the neighbourhood. The stumps of former trees however are discernible, as are many vestiges of grandeur, even since the admission of the Christian religion; which prove the decrease of the riches, power and population of the inhabitants. Experience daily shews, that if the soil of the northern or western islands till of late were barren, cold, and uncomfortable, it was owing to their want of culture; for such spots of them as are now cultivated, produce corn, vegetables, and garden-stuff, more than sufficient for the inhabitants; and even fruit-trees are now brought to maturity. Tin, lead, and silver mines; marble, slate, free-stone, and even quarries of marble, have been found upon these islands. They are not destitute of fine fresh water; nor of lakes and rivulets that abound with excellent trout. At the same time it must be owned, that the present face of the soil is bare, and unornamented with trees, excepting a few that are reared in gardens.

**TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.]** These are all in their infancy in these islands. The reader can easily suppose, that their staple commodities consist of fish, especially herrings, which are the best in the world, and, when properly cured, are equal even to those of the Dutch. They carry on likewise a considerable trade in down and feathers; and their sheep afford them wool, which they manufacture into coarse cloths; and even the linen manufactures make no small progress in these islands. They carry their black cattle alive to the adjacent parts of Scotland, where they are disposed of in sale or barter; as are large quantities of their mutton, which they salt in the hide. Upon the whole, application and industry, with some portion of public encouragement, are only wanting to render these islands at once ornamental and beneficial to the mother country, as well as to their inhabitants.

**BIRDS, BEASTS, AND FISHES.]** Little can be said on this head; that is peculiar to these islands. In the countries already described, mention has been made of most of the birds and fishes that have been discovered here; only it is thought that they contain a species of falcon or hawk, of a more

noble and docile nature than any that are to be found elsewhere. The Shetland isles are famous for a small breed of horses, which are incredibly active, strong, and hardy, and frequently seen in the streets of London, yoked to the splendid carriages of the curious and wealthy. The coasts of those islands, till within these 20 years, seemed, however, to have been created, not for the inhabitants, but for strangers. The latter furnish the former with wine, strong liquors, spice, and luxuries of all kinds, for their native commodities, at the gain of above 100 per cent. But it is to be hoped that this pernicious traffic now draws to an end. Three thousand busses have been known to be employed in one year by the Dutch in the herring fishery, besides those fitted out by the Hamburgers, Bremeners, and other northern ports.

**RARITIES AND CURIOSITIES.** These islands exhibit many pregnant artificial and natural proofs, in their churches, the vestiges of old forts, and other buildings, both sacred and civil, of what hath been already observed, that they were formerly more populous than they are now. The use and construction of some of those works are not easily accounted for at present. In a gloomy valley belonging to Hoy, one of the western islands, is a kind of hermitage, cut out of a stone called a dwarf stone, 36 feet long, 18 broad, and nine thick; in which is a square hole, about two feet high for an entrance, with a stone of the same size for a door. Within this entrance is the resemblance of a bed, with a pillow cut out of the stone, big enough for two men to lie on; at the other end is a couch, and in the middle a hearth, with a hole cut out above for a chimney. It would be endless to recount the various vestiges of the Druidical temples remaining in these islands, some of which have required prodigious labour, and are stupendous erections, of the same nature as the famous Stonehenge near Salisbury. Others seem to be memorials of particular persons, or actions, consisting of one large stone standing upright: some of them have been sculptured, and others have served as sepulchres, and are composed of stones cemented together. Barrows, as they are called in England, are frequent in these islands; and the monuments of Danish and Norwegian fortifications might long afford an able antiquary to describe. The gigantic bones found in many places here, give room to believe, that the former inhabitants were of larger size than the present. It is likewise probable, from some ancient remains, particularly catacombs, and nine silver fibula or clasps, found at Stennis, one of the Orkneys, that the Romans were well acquainted with these parts.

The cathedral of Kirkwall, the capital of the Orkneys, is a fine Gothic building, dedicated to St Magnus, but now converted into a parish church. Its roof is supported by 14 pillars on each side, and its steeple, in which is a good ring of bells, by four large pillars. The three gates of the church are shequered with red and white polished stone, embossed and elegantly flowered.

The Hebrides are still more distinguished than the Orkney or Shetland isles for their remains of antiquity; and it would far exceed the bounds allotted to this head, were we even to mention every noted monument found upon them, dedicated to civil, religious, or warlike purposes. We cannot, however, avoid taking particular notice of the celebrated isle of Iona, called St. Columb-hill. Not to enter into the history or origin of the religious erections upon this island, it is sufficient to say, that it seems to have served as a sanctuary for St. Columba, and other holy men of learning, while Ireland, England, and Scotland, were desolated by barbarism. It appears that the northern

thern

where. The  
are incredibly  
of London.  
The coasts  
to have been  
furnish the  
and, for their  
to be hoped  
ad-buffers have  
erring fishery,  
other northern

any pregnant  
the vestiges of  
hath been at  
they are now  
accounted for  
western islands,  
36 feet long,  
feet high for  
this entrance  
big enough  
the middle of  
chests to re-  
these islands,  
most erections;

Others seem  
no large stone  
ers have served  
Barrows, and  
and the monu-  
an able an-  
places here,  
are than the  
s, particularly  
one of the  
arts.

a fine Gothic  
parish church,  
y, in which is  
of the church  
and elegantly

Shetland isle  
ounds allotted  
found upon  
cannot, how-  
ona, called St.  
ous erections  
yed as a sanc-  
Ireland, Eng-  
that the nor-  
thern

thern pagans often landed here, and paid no regard to the sanctity of the place. The church of St. Mary, which is built in the form of a cathedral, is a beautiful fabric. It contains the bodies of some Scotch, Irish, and Norwegian kings, with some Gothic inscriptions. The tomb of Columba, who lies buried here, is uninscribed. The steeple is large; the cupola 21 feet square, the doors and windows are curiously carved, and the altar is of the finest marble. Innumerable are the inscriptions of ancient customs and ceremonies that are discernible upon this island; and which give countenance to the well known observation, that when learning was nearly extinct on the continent of Europe, it found a refuge in Scotland, or rather in these islands.

The islands belonging to Scotland contain likewise some natural curiosities peculiar to themselves: the phascoll, or Mollucca bean, have been found in the Orkneys, driven, as supposed, from the West Indies, by the westerly winds, which often force ashore many curious shells and marine productions, highly esteemed by naturalists. In the parish of Harn, a large piece of flint's horn was found very deep in the earth, by the inhabitants who were digging for marble; and certain bituminous effluvia produce surprising phenomena; which the natives believe to be supernatural.

But some of the most astonishing appearances in nature have remained undescribed; and, till lately, unobserved even by the natives of these islands. A discovery reserved for the inquisitive genius of Mr. Banks, now Sir Joseph Banks, who, in relating his voyage through the Hebrides, anno, 1772, says, "We were no sooner arrived, than we were struck with a scene of magnificence which exceeded our expectations, though founded, as we thought, upon the most sanguine foundations, the whole of that end of the island (viz. Staffa, a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth) supported by ranges of natural pillars, mostly above fifty feet high, standing in natural colonnades, according as the bays or points of land formed themselves: upon a firm basis of solid unformed rock, above these, the stratum which reaches to the soil or surface of the island, varied in thickness as the island itself formed into hills or vallies; each hill, which hung over the columns below, forming an ample pediment; some of these, above sixty feet in thickness from the base to the point, formed, by the sloping of the hill on each side, almost in the shape of those used in architecture.

"Compared to this, what are the cathedrals or palaces built by men? mere models or play-things. Imitations as diminutive, as his works will always be, when compared to those of Nature. Where is now the boast of the architect: regularity, the only part in which he fancied himself to exceed his mistress, Nature, is here found in her possession; and here it has been for ages undescribed.—Proceeding farther to the N. W. you meet with the highest ranges of pillars, the magnificent appearance of which is past all description: here they are bare to their very bases, and the stratum below them is also visible." Mr. Banks particularises sundry other appearances in this and a neighbouring island, which is wholly composed of pillars without any stratum. In some parts of Staffa, instead of being placed upright; the pillars were observed to lie on their sides, each forming a segment of a circle; but the most striking object in this field of scenery is Fingal's Cave, which Mr. Banks describes in the following manner:—"With our minds full of such reflections, we proceeded along the shore, treading upon another *Giant's Causeway*, every stone being regularly formed into a certain number of sides and angles; till in a short time, we arrived at the mouth of a cave, the most

magnificent, I suppose, that has ever been described by travellers \*. The mind can hardly form an idea more magnificent than such a space, supported on each side by ranges of columns, and roofed by the bottom of these, which have been broken off in order to form it; between the angles of which, a yellow stalagmitic matter has exuded, which serves to define the angles precisely, and at the same time vary the colour, with a great deal of elegance; and to render it still more agreeable, the whole is lighted from without; so that the farthest extremity is very plainly seen from without; and the air within being agitated by the flux and reflux of the tide, is perfectly dry and wholesome, free entirely from the damp of vapours with which natural caverns in general abound.

Mr. Pennant, who also made a voyage to these islands in the same year, had a glance of Staffa, in his passage from Iona to Mull, but was prevented by stormy weather from approaching it. "On the west", says he "appears the beautiful groupe of the Treasunish isles. Nearest lies Staffa, a new Giant's Causeway, rising amidst the waves, but with columns of double the height of that in Ireland; glossy and resplendent, from the beams of the eastern sun." And in the isle of Sky, a considerable way northward he resumes the subject; "We had in view a fine series of genuine basaltic columns, resembling the Giant's Causeway; the pillars were above twenty feet high, consisting of four, five, and six angles, but mostly of five. At a small distance from these, on the slope of a hill, is a tract of some roads entirely formed of the tops of several series of columns, even and close set, forming a reticulated surface of amazing beauty and curiosity. This is the most northern basaltics I am acquainted with; the last of four in the British dominions, all running from south to north, nearly in a meridian: the Giant's Causeway appears first; Staffa, &c. succeeds; the rock Humba about twenty leagues farther, and finally, those columns of Sky: the depth of the ocean, in all probability, conceals the vast links of this chain."

LEARNING, LEARNED MEN, AND HISTORY. See Scotland.

* The dimensions of the cave are thus given by Mr. Banks.				Feet
Length of the cave from the arch without	—	—	—	371
From the pitch of the arch	—	—	—	250
Breadth of ditto at the mouth	—	—	—	53
At the further end	—	—	—	80
Height of the arch at the mouth	—	—	—	117
At the end	—	—	—	70
Height of an outside pillar	—	—	—	39
Of one at the N.W. corner	—	—	—	54
Depth of water at the mouth	—	—	—	18
At the bottom	—	—	—	9

SCOTLAND

NAMES  
tribe, inv  
quered t  
word Sc  
ginally f  
termed,  
Escolle;  
Bouw  
is bound  
the Deu  
ocean.  
DIVERS  
south of  
Edinburg  
is Aberd  
writers, w  
Lowlands  
habitants  
Eighte  
fifteen to  
stewartries  
the landho

1. Edinbu
2. Haddi
3. Merse,  
Berwick
4. Roxbo
5. Selkirk

\* The st  
of parliame  
† Berwick  
name to a  
in a petition

## SCOTLAND.

## EXTENT AND SITUATION.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 300	} between	{ 54 and 59 North latitude.
Breadth 190		{ 1 and 6 West longitude.

**NAME.]** THE Celts or Gauls are supposed to have been the original inhabitants of this kingdom. The Scots, a Scythian tribe, invaded it about the beginning of the fourth century, and having conquered the Picts, the territories of both were called Scotland; and that the word Scot is no other than a corruption of Scyth, or Scythian, being originally from that immense country, called Scythia by the ancients. It is termed, by the Italians, Scotia; by the Spaniards, Escotia; by the French, Escoffe; and Scotland by the Scots, Germans, and English.

**BOUNDARIES.]** Scotland, which contains an area of 27,794 square miles, is bounded on the south by England; and on the north, east, and west by the Deucaliedonian, German, and Irish seas, or more properly, the Atlantic ocean.

**DIVISIONS AND SUBDIVISIONS.]** Scotland is divided into the countries south of the Frith of Forth, the capital of which, and of all the kingdom, is Edinburgh; and those to the north of the same river, where the chief town is Aberdeen. This was the ancient national division; but some modern writers, with less geographical accuracy, have divided it into Highlands and Lowlands, on account of the different habits, manners, and customs of the inhabitants of each.

Eighteen counties, or shires, are allotted to the southern division, and fifteen to the northern; and those counties are subdivided into sheriffdoms, stewartries, and bailiwicks, according to the ancient tenures and privileges of the landholders.

Shires.	Sherriffdoms and other subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. Edinburgh (297*)	{ Mid Lothian — }	{ Edinburgh, W. long. 3. N. lat. 56. Musselburgh, Leith, and Dalkeith.
2. Haddington (137)	{ East Lothian — }	{ Dunbar, Haddington, and North Berwick.
3. Merse, anciently Berwick † (145)	{ The Merches, and Lauderdale — }	{ Dunse, and Lauder.
4. Roxborough (149)	{ Tiviotdale, Liddale, Eskdale and Eusdale — }	{ Jedburgh, Kelso, and Melrose.
5. Selkirk (25)	{ Ettrick Forrest — }	{ Selkirk.

\* The numbers shew the proportion of militia raised in each shire by the late act of parliament.

† Berwick on the north side of the Tweed, belonged formerly to Scotland, and gave name to a county in that kingdom; but is now formed into a town and county of itself, in the political sense distinct from England and Scotland, having its own privileges.

Shires.		Sheriffdoms and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
6. Peebles		Tweeddale — —	Peebles.
7. Lanerk	(536)	Clydesdale — —	Glasgow, W. lon. 4. 5. N. lat. 55-52. Ham- ilton, Lanerk, and Rutherglen.
8. Dumfries	(246)	Nithsdale, Annandale	Dumfries, Annan.
9. Wigtown	(89)	Galloway,* West part	Wigtown Stranعر, and Whitehorn.
10. Kircudbright	(145)	Galloway, East part	Kircudbright.
11. Air	(542)	Kyle, Carrick, and Cunningham — —	Air, Kilmarnock, Ir- win, Maybole, Stew- arton and Saltcoats.
12. Dunbarton	(80)	Lenox — —	Dunbarton.
13. Bute	(98)	Bute, Arran and Caith- ness — —	Rothsay.
14. Caithness	(67)	— — — —	Wick, N. lat. 58-40 and Thurso.
15. Renfrew	(186)	Renfrew — —	Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock, & Port- Glasgow.
16. Stirling	(194)	Stirling — —	Stirling and Falkirk.
17. Linlithgow	(70)	West Lothian — —	Linlithgow Borrow- stouness, & Queen's ferry.
18. Argyll	(351)	Argyll, Cowal, Knap- dale, Kintyre, and Lorn, with part of the Western Isles, particularly Isla, Ju- ra, Mull, Wigt, Te- ri, Col, and Liff- more — —	Inverary, Dunstaff- nage, Killoumer, and Campbeltown.
19. Perth	(500)	Perth, Athol, Gowry, Breadalbin, Mon- teith, Strathern, Stormont, Glen- shield, and Raynock	Perth, Scone, Dum- blane, Blair, and Dunkeld.
20. Kincardin	(100)	Merns — —	Bervie, Stonehaven and Kincardin.
21. Aberdeen	(463)	Mar, Buchan, Caripoh and Strathbogie	Old Aberdeen, W. lon. 1-40. N. lat. 57-22. New Aberdeen, Fr- aserburgh, Peterhead, Kintore, Strathbogie, Inverary, and Old Meldrum.
22. Inverness	(188)	Aird, Strathglafe, Sky, Harris Badenoch, Lochaber and Glenmoriston	Inverness, Inverlochy, Fort Augusta, Boileau.
23. Nairne (22) and		Western part of Mur- ray and Cromartie	Nairne, Cromartie.
24. Cromartie (21)			

Shires

25. I

26. I

27. I

28. S

29. C

30. F

31. R

32. E

33. O

In s  
parlian  
Nairne

Edinbu

Kirkw

Ding

Fortrol

Forr

Elgin,

and

Aberde

Arbr

Forfar,

and

Crail, F

and We

Dysart,

and I

Towns.

Shires.

Sheriffdoms and other  
Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

W. lon. 4. 3.  
55-52. Ha-  
Lanerk, and  
erglen,  
Angau.  
Stranraer,  
Whitehorn.  
Bright.  
Kilmarnock, Ir-  
Maybels, Stew-  
and Saltcote.  
ton.  
N. lat. 58-40  
Thurso.  
w, Paisley,  
enock, & Port-  
gow.  
g and Falkirk.  
gow Borrow-  
ness, & Queen's  
y.

ary, Dunstaff-  
e, Killoumer,  
Campbeltown,

Scone, Dum-  
e, Blair, and  
nkeld.

, Stonehaven and  
cardin.  
berdeen, W. lon.  
o. N. lat. 57-22.  
Aberdeen, Fr-  
burgh, Peterhead,  
re, Strathbogie,  
ry, and Old  
ldrum.

ness, Inverlochy,  
Augusta, Boileau-

e, Cromartie.

Shires

25. Fife	(335)	Fife — —	St. Andrews, Cowpar, Falkland, Kirkcaldy, Innerkythen, Ely, Burnt Island Dum- fermline, Dysart, An- struther and Aberdour,
26. Forfar	(351)	Forfar, Angus —	Montrose, Forfar, Dundee, Arbroath, and Brechin.
27. Banff	(34)	Banff, Strathdoon, Boyne, Euzy, Bal- veny, Strathawin, and part of Buchan	Banff and Cullen,
28. Sutherland	(52)	Strathnaver and Su- therland —	Strathry and Dornoch.
29. Clackmannan and	(46)	Fife part — —	Culrofs, Clackmannan, Allos, and Kinrofs.
30. Kinrofs	(46)	Easter and Wester Roofs, Isles of Lewis Loch- broom, Lochcarren Ardmeanach, Red- castle, Ferrintosh, Strathpeffer, and Ferrindonald	Taine, Dingwall, For- trose, Rosemarkie, and New Kelfo.
31. Roofs	(155)	Murray and Strathpey	Elgin and Forres. Kirkwall, W. lon. 3. N. lat. 59-45
32. Elgin	(90)	Isles of Orkney and Shetland —	Skalloway, near the Meridian of London N. lat 61.
33. Orkney			

In all thirty-three shires, which choose thirty representatives to sit in the parliament of Great Britain; Bute and Caithness choosing alternately, as do Nairne and Cromartie, and Clackmannan and Kinrofs.

The royal Boroughs which choose representatives, are,

Edinburgh	—	1 Innerkythen, Dumfermline,	
Kirkwall, Wick Dornoch, Dingwall, and Taine	}	1 Queensferry, Culrofs, and	1
Fortrose, Inverness, Nairne and Forres	}	1 Sterling — —	1
Elgin, Cullen, Banff, Inverary, and Kintyre	}	1 Glasgow, Renfrew, Rutherglen, and Dumblarton	1
Aberdeen, Bervie, Montrose, Arbroath and Brechin	}	1 Haddington, Dunbar, North Ber- wick, Lauder, and Jedburgh	1
Forfar, Perth, Dundee, Cowpar, and St. Andrews	}	1 Selkirk, Peebles, Linlithgow, and Lanerk	1
Crail, Kilreany, Anstruther East and West, and Pittenween	}	1 Dumfries, Sanquhar, Annan, Lochmaban and Kircudbright	1
Dysart, Kirkcaldy, Kinghorne, and Burnt Island	}	1 Wigtown New Galloway	1
		1 Stranraer, and Whitehorn	1
		1 Air, Irvin, Rothsay, Cam- belford, and Inverary	1

Z

**CLIMATE, SOIL, AIR, AND WATER.]** In the northern parts, day-light, at Midsummer, lasts 18 hours and 5 minutes; and the day and night in winter are in the same proportion. The air of Scotland is more temperate than could be expected in so northerly a climate. This arises partly from the variety of its hills, vallies, rivers, and lakes; but still more, as in England, from the vicinity of the sea, which affords those warm breezes, that not only soften the natural keenness of the air, but by keeping it in perpetual agitation, render it pure and healthful, and prevent those epidemic distempers that prevail in many other countries. In the neighbourhood of some high mountains, however, which are generally covered with snow, the air is keen and piercing for about nine months in the year. The soil in general is not so fertile as that of England; and in many places less fitted for agriculture than for pasture. At the same time, there are particular plains and vallies of the most luxuriant fertility. The finer particles of earth, incessantly washed down from the mountains, and repositied in these vallies, afford them a vegetative nourishment, which is capable of carrying the strongest plants into perfection: though experience has proved, that many vegetables and hortulane productions, do not come so soon to maturity in this country as in England. There is, indeed a great variety of soils in Scotland, the face of which is agreeably diversified by a charming intermixture of natural objects. The vast inequalities of the ground if unfavourable to the labours of the husbandman, are particularly pleasing to a traveller, and afford these delightful situations for country houses, of which many of the Scotch nobility and gentry have so judiciously availed themselves. It is their situation, more than any expensive magnificence, that occasions the seats of the dukes of Argyll and Athol, of lord Hopton, and many others, to fix the attention of the traveller. The water in Scotland, as every where else, depends on the qualities of the soil through which it passes. Water passing through a heavy soil is turbid and noxious; but, filtrating through sand or gravel, it is clear, light, and salutary to the stomach. This last is in general the case in Scotland, where the water is better than that of more southern climates, in proportion as the land is worse.

**MOUNTAINS.]** The principal mountains in Scotland are the Grampian hills, which run from east to west, from near Aberdeen to Cowal in Argyllshire, almost the whole breadth of the kingdom. Another chain of mountains, called the Pentland-hills, runs through Lothian and joins those of Tweeddale. A third, called Larimer-Muir, rises near the eastern coast, and runs westward through the Merse. Besides those continued chains, among which we may reckon the Cheviot or Tiviot-Hills, on the borders of England, Scotland contains many detached mountains, which, from their conical figure, sometimes go by the Celtic word *Cauns*. Many of them are stupendously high, and of beautiful forms; but too numerous to be particularised here.

**RIVERS, LAKES, AND FORESTS.]** The largest river in Scotland is the Forth, which rises in Monteith near Callendar, and passing by Stirling, after a number of beautiful meanders, discharges itself near Edinburgh into that arm of the German sea, to which it gives the name of Frith of Forth. Second to the Forth is the Tay, which issues out of Loch Tay, in Broadalbin, and running south-east, passes the town of Perth, and falls into the sea at Dundee. The Spey, which is called the most rapid river in Scotland, issues from a lake of the same name in Badenoch, and, running from south west to north-east, falls into the sea near Elgin; as do the rivers Dee and Don, which run from west to east, and disembogue themselves at Aberdeen.

The

The  
larger  
as a  
Clyde  
north  
Hamp  
into  
rivers  
trout,  
Severn  
for w  
attem  
able c  
Forth  
twent  
The  
ly del  
Au, a  
searce  
beauti  
The S  
ample  
its ex  
its nu  
slight  
with a  
a hill  
fresh w  
and w  
Lochs  
ancien  
the lo  
danta  
on, an  
others  
indent  
Glenl  
way F  
of For  
The  
the m  
The d  
tern be  
by th  
Sylva  
to be  
ing th  
to be  
and m  
use of  
carriag  
found  
most a

day-light, at  
ght in winter  
mperate than  
rly from the  
in England,  
that not only  
rpetual agita-  
ntempera that  
high moun-  
keen and pier-  
not so fertile as  
an for pasture.

A luxuriant fer-  
the mountains,  
nt, which is ca-  
experience has  
ome so soon to  
great variety of  
a charming in-  
and if unfavour-  
to a traveller,  
which many of  
mselves. It is  
fusions the scats  
y others, to fix  
ry where else.

Water passing  
rough land or  
st is in general  
more southern

the Grampian  
wal in Argyle-  
chain of moun-  
joins those of  
tern coast, and  
charms, among  
ers of England,  
their conical fi-  
are stupendous  
cularised here.  
Scotland is the  
Stirling, after  
burgh into that  
Frith of Forth.  
ay, in Broadal-  
ills into the sea  
er in Scotland,  
ing from south  
rivers Dee and  
ts at Aberdeen.

The

The Tweed rises on the borders of Lanarkshire, and, after many beautiful serpentine turnings, discharges itself into the sea at Berwick, where it serves as a boundary between Scotland and England, on the eastern side. The Clyde is a large river on the west of Scotland, has its rise in Annandale, runs north-west through the valley of that name, and after passing by Lanark, Hamilton, the city of Glasgow, Renfrew, Dumbarton, and Greenock, falls into the Frith of Clyde, opposite to the isle of Bute. Besides those capital rivers, Scotland contains many of an inferior sort, well provided with salmon, trout, and other fishes, which equally enrich and beautify the country. Several of those rivers go by the name of *Al*, which is the old Celtic name for water. The greatest improvement for inland navigation that has been attempted in that part of Great-Britain, was undertaken at a very considerable expence, by a society of public-spirited gentlemen, for joining the rivers Forth and Clyde together; by which a communication has been opened between the east and west seas, to the advantage of the whole kingdom.

The lakes of Scotland (there called *Lochs*) are too many to be particularly described. Those called Loch Tay, Loch Lomond, Loch-neil, Loch-Au, and one or two more, present us with such picturesque scenes as are scarcely equalled in Europe, if we except Ireland. Several of these lakes are beautifully fringed with woods, and contain plenty of fresh-water fish. The Scotch sometimes give the name of a loch to an arm of the sea; for example, Loch Fyn, which is 60 miles long and four broad, and is famous for its excellent herrings. The Loch of Spynie, near Elgin, is remarkable for its number of swans and cygnets, which often darken the air with their flights; owing, as some think, to the plant *corina*, which grows in its waters, with a straight stalk and a cluster of seeds at the top. Near Loch-neil is a hill almost two miles perpendicular, on the top of which is a lake of cold fresh water, about 30 fathoms in length, too deep ever yet to be fathomed, and which never freezes; whereas, but 17 miles from thence, the lake Lochanwyn, or Green Lake, is covered with ice all the year round. The ancient province of Lochaber receives that name from being the mouth of the lochs, by means of which the ancient Caledonians, the genuine descendants of the Celts, were probably enabled to preserve themselves independent on, and unmixed with, the Lowlanders. Besides these rivers and lochs, and others too numerous to mention, the coasts of Scotland are in many parts indented with large, bold, navigable bays or arms of the sea; as the bay of Glenelue and Wigtown bay; sometimes they are called Friths, as the Solway Frith, which separates Scotland from England on the west; the Frith of Forth, Murray Frith, and those of Cromarty and Dornoch.

The face of Scotland, even where it is most uninviting, presents us with the most incontrovertible evidences of its having formerly abounded with timber. The deepest mosses, or morasses, contain large logs of wood; and their waters being impregnated with turpentine, have a preserving quality, as appears by the human bodies which have been discovered in those mosses. The Sylva Caledonia, or Caledonian forest, the remains of which are now thought to be Etrick wood, in the south of Scotland, is famous in antiquity for being the retreat of the Caledonian wild boars; but such an animal is not now to be seen in Scotland. Several woods, however, still remain in that country; and many attempts have been made for reducing them into charcoal, for the use of furnaces and founderies; but lying at a great distance from water-carriage, though the work succeeded perfectly in the execution, they were found impracticable to be continued. Fir trees grow in great perfection almost all over Scotland, and form beautiful plantations. The Scotch oak is

excellent in the Highlands, where some woods reach 20 or 30 miles in length, and four or five in breadth; but, through the inconveniency already mentioned, without being of much emolument to the proprietors.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Though Scotland does not at present boast of its gold mines, yet, it is certain that it contains such, or at least that Scotland formerly afforded a considerable quantity of that metal for its coinage. James V. and his father contracted with certain Germans for working the mines of Crawford-Moor: and it is an undoubted fact, that when James V. married the French king's daughter, a number of covered dishes, filled with coins of Scotch gold, were presented to the guests, by way of desert. The civil wars and troubles which followed, under his daughter, in the minority of his grandson, drove those foreigners, the chief of whom was called Cornelius, from their works, which since that time have never been resumed. Some small pieces of gold have been found in those parts washed down by the floods. It likewise appears by the public records, that those beautiful coins, struck by James V. called bonnet-pieces, were fabricated of gold found in Scotland, as were other medals of the same metal.

Several landlords in Scotland derive a large profit from their lead-mines, which are said to be very rich, and to produce large quantities of silver, but we know of no silver mines that are worked at present. Some copper-mines have been found near Edinburgh; and many parts of Scotland, in the east, west, and northern counties, produce excellent coal of various kinds, large quantities of which are exported, to the vast emolument of the public. Lime-stone is here in great plenty, as is free-stone; so that the houses of the better sort are constructed of the most beautiful materials. The indolence of the inhabitants of many places of Scotland, where no coal is found, prevented them from supplying that defect by plantations of wood: and the peat-mosses being in many parts, of the north especially, almost exhausted, the inhabitants are put to great difficulties for fuel: however, the taste for plantations, of all kinds, that now prevails, will soon remedy that inconveniency.

Lapis lazuli is said to be dug up in Lanarkshire; alum-mines have been found in Banffshire; crystal, variegated pebbles, and other transparent stones, which admit of the finest polish for seals, are found in various parts; as are talc, flint, sea-shells, potter's clay, and fuller's earth. The stones which the country people call elf-arrow-heads, and to which they assign a supernatural origin and use, were probably the flint-heads of arrows made use of by the Caledonians and ancient Scots. No country produces greater plenty of iron ore, both in mines and stones, than Scotland; of which the proprietors now begin to taste the sweets, in their founderies, as at Carron, and other metalline manufactures.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS, BY SEA AND LAND.** } It is certain that the soil of Scotland may be rendered, in many parts, nearly as fruitful as that of England. It is even said, that some tracts of the low countries at present exceed in value English estates of the same extent, because they are so far less exhausted and worn out than those of the southern parts of the island; and agriculture is now perhaps as well understood, both in theory and practice, among many of the Scotch landlords and farmers it is in any part of Europe.

Such is the mutability of things, and the influence of commerce, that a very considerable part of the landed property has lately (perhaps happily for the public) fallen into new hands. The merchants of Glasgow, who are the life and soul of that part of the kingdom, while they are daily introducing

new,

new branches  
ture, by which  
general, the m  
even to moor  
were consequen  
of grain or tim

But the fruit  
lying upon the  
ly understood,  
are well fed, w  
may be observ  
in a state of m  
refuse to grant  
farm. In such  
scanty farms, t  
small, the hous  
hibits the most  
a mistaken not  
kingdom lies  
as adorn the c  
cumberstone, a  
which except i  
low paltry wal  
yield a bleak a

The soil in g  
pasture. In  
cuts, nectarine  
England; and  
vated parts of  
pleasant-tasted  
are covered wi  
dulle or dulish  
other marine p

The fishes o  
islands and cou  
fisheries as mu  
societies have  
to a perfection  
to emulate the  
former times, t  
the land; but  
as any of their  
ly, when prepa  
Irish can, are  
in specie, or be

This countr  
that are not co  
are found in t  
son. Hares,  
grouse and he  
capparkally, a  
birds are scare  
numbers of bl

new branches of commerce, are no less attentive to the progress of agriculture, by which they do their country in particular, and the whole island in general, the most essential service. The active genius of these people extends even to moors, rocks, and marshes, which being hitherto reckoned useless, were consequently neglected, but are now brought to produce certain species of grain or timber, for which the soil is best adapted.

But the fruits of skill and industry are chiefly perceivable in the counties lying upon the river Forth, called the Lothians, where agriculture is thoroughly understood, and the farmers, who generally rent from 3 to 500*l.* per anna, are well fed, well clothed, and comfortably lodged. The reverse, however, may be observed of a very considerable part of Scotland, which still remains in a state of nature, and where the landlords, ignorant of their real interest, refuse to grant such leases as would encourage the tenant to improve his own farm. In such places the husbandmen barely exist upon the gleanings of a scanty farm, seldom exceeding 20 or 30*l.* per ann. the cattle are lean and small, the houses mean beyond expression, and the face of the country exhibits the most deplorable marks of poverty and oppression. Indeed, from a mistaken notion of the landed people in general, the greatest part of the kingdom lies naked and exposed, for want of such hedge-rows and plantings as adorn the country of England. They consider hedges as useless and cumbersome, as occupying more room than what they call stone inclosures, which except in the Lothians already mentioned, are generally no other than low paltry walls, huddled up of loose stones, without lime or mortar, which yield a bleak and mean appearance.

The soil in general produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hay, and pasture. In the southern counties the finest garden fruits, particularly apricots, nectarines, and peaches, are said to fall little, if at all, short of those in England; and the same may be said of the common fruits. The uncultivated parts of the Highlands abound in various kinds of salubrious and pleasant-tasted berries; though it must be owned that many extensive tracts are covered with a strong heath. The sea coast produces the alga-marina, dulce or dulse, a most wholesome nutritive weed, in great quantities, and other marine plants, which are eaten for nourishment, or pleasure.

The fishes on the coast of Scotland are much the same with those of the islands and countries already described; but the Scots have improved in their fisheries as much as they have in their manufactures and agriculture; for societies have been formed, which have carried that branch of national wealth to a perfection that never was before known in that country, and bids fair to emulate the Dutch themselves in curing, as well as catching, their fish. In former times, the Scots seldom ventured to fish above a league's distance from the land; but they now ply in the deep waters as boldly and successfully as any of their neighbours. Their salmon, which they can send more early, when prepared, to the Levant and southern markets than the English and Irish can, are of great service to the nation, as the returns are generally made in specie, or beneficial commodities.

This country contains few or no kinds, either of wild or domestic animals, that are not common with their neighbours. The red-deer and the roe-buck are found in the Highlands, but their flesh is not comparable to English venison. Hares, and all other animals for game, are here plentiful; as are the grouse and heath-cock, which is a most delicious bird, as likewise are the capercaillie, and the ptarmigan, which is of the pheasant kind; but these birds are scarce even in the Highlands, and when discovered are very shy. The numbers of black cattle that cover the hills of Scotland towards the High-

lands, and sheep that are fed upon the beautiful mountains of Tweedale, and other parts of the south, are almost incredible, and formerly brought large sums into the country; the black cattle especially, which, when fattened on the southern pastures, have been reckoned superior to English beef. It is to be hoped, however, that this trade is now on its decline, by the vast increase of manufactures, whose demand for butcher's meat must lessen the importation of cattle into England. Some are of opinion, that a sufficient stock, by proper methods, may be raised to supply both markets, to the great emolument of the nation.

Formerly the kings of Scotland were at infinite pains to mend the breed of the Scotch horses, by importing a larger and more generous kind from the continent; but the truth is, notwithstanding all the care that was taken, it was found that the climate and soil of Scotland was unfavourable to that noble animal, for they diminished both in size and spirit; so that about the time of the Union, few horses, natives of Scotland, were of much value. Great efforts have been made of late to introduce the English and foreign breeds, and much pains have been taken for providing them with proper food and management, but with what success time alone can discover.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, } The population of Scotland is general-  
MANNERS AND CUSTOMS, } ly fixed at about a million and a half of  
souls. This calculation rests merely upon vague conjectures, as I know of no attempt that has been made to support even its probability. If we form an estimate upon any known principle, the inhabitants of Scotland are far more numerous. It is to be regretted that some public encouragement has not been given to bring this matter nearer to a certainty, which might be done by the returns of the clergy from their several parishes. The statistical account of Scotland just publishing will tend, when finished, to ascertain this question more exactly, tho' even here it is to be feared the lists returned by the clergy are not always sufficiently accurate. If we consult the most ancient and creditable histories, the population of Scotland, in the thirteenth century, must have been excessive, as it afforded so many thousands to fall by the swords of the English, without any sensible decrease (so far as I can find) of the inhabitants. When we consider the improved system of agriculture now pretty generally diffused over the kingdom, when we consider its extended commerce, its manufactures rapidly increasing, we are warranted to infer a population greatly increased; from all these circumstances we may conclude that the population of this kingdom cannot be much over-rated when it is taken at three millions.

The people of Scotland are generally raw-boned: and a kind of characteristic feature, that of high cheek-bones, reigns in their faces; they are lean, but clean-limbed, and can endure incredible fatigues. Their adventuring spirit was chiefly owing to their laws of succession, which invested the elder brother, as head of the family, with the inheritance, and left but a very scanty portion for the other sons. This obliged the latter to seek their fortunes abroad, though no people have more affection for their native soil than the Scots have in general. It is true, this disparity of fortune among the sons of one family prevails in England likewise; but the resources which younger brothers have in England are numerous, compared to those of a country so narrow, and so little improved, either by commerce or agriculture, as Scotland was formerly.

An intelligent reader may easily perceive, that the ridiculous family-pride, which is perhaps not yet entirely extinguished in Scotland, was owing to the feudal institutions which prevailed there in all the horrors of blood and barbarity. Their family-differences, especially the Highlanders, familiarised them to blood and slaughter; and the death of an enemy, however effected, was

always  
common  
many of  
courts o  
civil and  
with ext  
ders of  
was to li  
Scotland  
confirm  
life and  
and twen  
chieftain  
ed perpe  
that the  
will of t  
continua

The l  
of, who  
from the  
and there  
Highland

From  
mong th  
present t  
and no m  
manners.

The p  
people c  
are taug  
to their  
Hence th  
murder,  
land. T  
act in co  
any desp  
another,  
more ext  
spiracies  
of law an  
agents w  
nexed to  
them to  
a still gre  
en, could

They  
beyond  
never can  
tain it ab  
such as a  
broth, ar  
vowry an

always a matter of triumph. These passions did not live in the breasts of the common people only, for they were authorised and cherished by their chieftains, many of whom were men who had seen the world, were conversant in the courts of Europe; masters of polite literature, and amiable in all the duties of civil and social life. Their kings, excepting some of them who were endued with extraordinary virtues, were considered in little other light than commanders of their army, in time of war; for in time of peace their civil authority was so little felt, that every clan, or family, even in the most civilised parts of Scotland, looked upon its own chieftain as his sovereign. These ideas were confirmed even by the laws, which gave those petty tyrants a power of life and death upon their own estates; and they generally executed in four and twenty hours after the party was apprehended. The pride which those chieftains had of outvying each other in the number of their followers, created perpetual animosities, which seldom or never ended without bloodshed; so that the common people, whose best qualification was a blind devotion to the will of their master, and the aggrandizement of his name, lived in a state of continual hostility.

The late Archibald, duke of Argyle, was the first chieftain we have heard of, who had the patriotism to attempt to reform his dependents, and to banish from them those barbarous ideas. His example has been followed by others; and there can scarcely be a doubt, but that a very few years will reconcile the Highlanders to all the milder habits of society.

From what has been said, it appears that the ancient modes of living among the Scotch nobility and gentry, are as far from being applicable to the present time, as the forms of a Roman senate are to that of a popish conclave; and no nation, perhaps, ever underwent so quick and so sudden a transition of manners.

The peasantry have their peculiarities; their ideas are confined; but no people can form their tempers better than they do to their stations. They are taught from their infancy to bridle their passions, to behave submissively to their superiors, and live within the bounds of the most rigid economy. Hence they save their money and their constitutions, and few instances of murder, perjury, robbery, and other atrocious vices, occur at present in Scotland. They seldom enter singly upon any daring enterprize; but when they act in concert, the secrecy, sagacity, and resolution, with which they carry on any desperate undertaking, is not to be paralleled; and their fidelity to one another, under the strongest temptations arising from their poverty, is still more extraordinary. Their mobs are managed with all the caution of conspiracies; witness that which put Porteus to death in 1736, in open defiance of law and government, and in the midst of 20,000 people; and though the agents were well known, and some of them tried, with a reward of 500*l.* annexed to their conviction, yet no evidence could be found sufficient to bring them to punishment. The fidelity of the Highlanders of both sexes, under a still greater temptation, to the young pretender, after his defeat at Culloden, could scarcely be believed, were it not well attested.

They affect a fondness for the memory and language of their forefathers beyond perhaps any people in the world; but this attachment is seldom or never carried into any thing that is indecent or disgusting, though they retain it abroad as well as at home. They are fond of ancient Scotch dishes, such as the haggis, the sheep's head singed, the fish in fauce, the chicken broth, and minced collops. These dishes, in their original dressing, were savoury and nutritive for keen appetites; but the modern improvements that have

have been made in the Scotch cookery have rendered them agreeable to the most delicate palates.

The inhabitants of those parts of Scotland, who live chiefly by pasture, have a natural vein for poetry; and the beautiful simplicity of the Scotch tunes is relished by all true judges of nature. Love is generally the subject, and many of the airs have been brought upon the English stage with variations, under new names, but with this disadvantage, that, though rendered more conformable to the rules of music, they are mostly altered for the worse, being stripped of their original simplicity, which, however irregular, is the most essential characteristic, is so agreeable to the ear, and has such powers over the human breast. Those of a more lively and merry strain have had better fortune, being introduced into the army in their native dress, by the siles, an instrument for which they are remarkably well suited. It has been ridiculously supposed that Rizzio, the unhappy Italian secretary of Mary queen of Scots, reformed the Scotch music. This is a falsehood invented by his country, in envy to the Scots. Their finest tunes existed in their church music, long before Rizzio's arrival; nor does it appear that Rizzio, who was chiefly employed by his mistress in foreign dispatches, ever composed an air during the short time he lived in Scotland; but were there no other evidences to confute this report, the original character of the music itself is sufficient.

The lower people in Scotland are not so much accustomed as the English are to clubs, dinners, and other convivial entertainments; but when they partake of them, for that very reason they seem to enjoy them more completely. One institution there is, at once social and charitable, and that is, the contributions raised for celebrating the weddings of people of an inferior rank. Those festivities partake of the ancient Saturnalia; but though the company consists promiscuously of the high and low, the entertainment is as decent as it is jovial. Each guest pays according to his inclination or ability, but seldom under a shilling a head, for which they have a wedding dinner and dancing. When the parties happen to be servants in respectable families, the contributions are so liberal that they often establish the young couple in the world.

The common people of Scotland retain the solemn and decent manner of their ancestors at burials. When a relation dies in a town, the parish-bell is sent round with a passing-bell; but he stops at certain places, and with a slow melancholy tone announces the name of the party deceased and the time of his interment, to which he invites all his fellow countrymen. At the hour appointed, if the deceased was beloved in the place, vast numbers attend. The procession is sometimes preceded by the magistrates and their officers, as the deceased is carried in his coffin, covered by a velvet pall with chair poles, to the grave, where it is interred, without any oration or address to the people, or prayers, or farther ceremony, than the nearest relation thanking the company for their attendance. The funerals of the nobility and gentry are performed in much the same manner as in England, but without any funeral service. The Highland funerals were generally preceded by bagpipes, which played certain dirges, called *coronachs*, and were accompanied by the voices of the attendants of both sexes.

Dancing is a favourite amusement in this country, but little regard is paid to art or gracefulness; the whole consists in agility, and in keeping time to their own tunes, which they do with great exactness. One of the peculiar diversions practised by the gentlemen, is the *Golf*, which requires an equal degree of art and strength; it is played by a bat and a ball; the latter is smaller and harder than a cricket ball: the bat is of a taper construction, till it terminates in the part that strikes the ball, which is loaded with lead and faced with horn.

The diversion itself resembles that of the *Ball*, which was common in England in the middle of the last century. An expert player will send the ball on amazing distance at one stroke; each party follows his ball upon an open heath, and he who strikes it in fewest strokes into a hole, wins the game. The diversion of *Quirling* is likewise peculiar to the Scots. It is performed upon ice, with large flat stones, often from twenty to two hundred pounds weight each, which they hurl from a common stand to a mark at a certain distance; and whoever is nearest the mark is the victor. These two may be called the standing winter and summer diversions in Scotland. The natives are expert at all the other diversions common in England, *excepted*, of which they have no notion; the gentlemen considering it as too athletic and mechanical.

**LANGUAGE AND DRESS.** I place these two articles under the same head, because they had formerly an intimate relation to each other, both of them being evidently Celtic. The Highland plaid is composed of a woollen stuff, sometimes very fine, called *tartan*. This consists of various colours, forming stripes which cross each other at right angles; and the natives value themselves upon the judicious arrangement, or what they call *setts*, of those stripes and colours, which, when skillfully managed, produce a pleasing effect to the eye. Above the shirt the Highlander wears a waistcoat of the same composition with the plaid, which commonly consists of twelve yards in width, and which they throw over the shoulder into very near the form of a Roman toga, as represented in ancient statues; sometimes it is fastened round the middle with a leathern belt, so that part of the plaid hangs down before and behind like a petticoat, and supplies the want of breeches. This they call being dressed in a *phelis*, but which the Lowlanders call a *kilt*, and which is probably the same word with Celt. Sometimes they wear a kind of petticoat of the same variegated stuff, buckled round the waist, and this they term the *philibeg*, which seems to be of Milesian extraction. Their stockings are likewise of tartan tied below the knee with tartan garters formed into tassels. The poorer people wear upon their feet brogues made of untanned or undressed leather; for their heads a blue hat cap is used, called a bonnet, of a particular woollen manufacture. From the belt of the philibeg hang generally their knives and a dagger, which they called a dirk, and an iron pistol, sometimes of fine workmanship, and curiously inlaid with silver. The introduction of the broad sword of Andrea Ferrara, a Spaniard (which was always part of the Highland dress), seems to be no earlier than the reign of James III. who invited that excellent workman to Scotland. A large leathern purse, richly adorned with silver, hanging before them, was always part of a Highland chieftain's dress.

The dress of the Highland women consisted of a petticoat and jerkin, with strait sleeves, trimmed or not trimmed, according to the quality of the wearer; over this they wore a plaid, which they either held close under their chins with the hand, or fastened with a buckle of a particular fashion. On the head they wore a kerchief of fine linen of different forms. The women's plaid has been but lately disused in Scotland by the ladies, who wore it in a graceful manner, the drapery falling towards the feet in large folds. A curious virtuoso may find a strong resemblance between the variegated and embroidered draperies of the ancients, and those of the Tuscans (who were unquestionably of Celtic origin) as they are to be seen in the monuments of antiquity.

The attachment of Highlanders to this dress rendered it a bond of union, which

which often proved dangerous to the government. Many efforts had been made by the legislature, after the rebellion in 1715, to disarm them, and oblige them to conform to the Low-country dresses. The disarming scheme was the most successful; for when the rebellion in 1745 broke out, the common people had scarcely any other arms than those which they took from the king's troops. Their overthrow at Culloden rendered it no difficult matter for the legislature to force them into a total change of their dress. Its convenience, however, for the purposes of the field, is so great, that some of the Highland regiments still retain it. Even the common people have of late resumed the use of it; and, for its lightness and the freedom it gives to the body, many of the Highland gentlemen wear it in the summer time.

The dress of the higher and middle ranks of the Low country differs little or nothing from the English; but many of the peasantry still retain the bonnet, for the cheapness and lightness of the wear. The dress of the women of all ranks is much the same in both kingdoms; but not so as to their neatness, and the cleanliness of the female servants.

I have already mentioned the language of the Highlanders, especially towards Lochaber and Badenoch, to be radically Celtic. The English spoken by the Scots, notwithstanding its provincial articulations, which are as frequent there as in the more southern counties, is written in the same manner in both kingdoms. At present the pronunciation of a Scotchman is greatly improving, and with some does not differ from the pronunciation of a Londoner, more than that of a Londoner does from an inhabitant of Somersetshire, and some parts of Worcestershire.

**PUNISHMENTS.]** These are pretty much the same in Scotland as in England, beheading used to be performed by an instrument called the Maiden; the model of which, it is well known, was brought from Halifax in England to Scotland, by the regent earl Morton, and it was first used for the execution of himself.

**RELIGION.]** Ancient Scottish historians, with Bede, and other writers, generally agree that Christianity was first taught in Scotland by some of the disciples of St. John the Apostle, who fled to this northern corner to avoid the persecution of Domitian, the Roman emperor; though it was not publicly professed till the beginning of the third century, when a prince, whom Scotch historians called Donald the First, his queen, and several of his nobles, were solemnly baptised. It was farther confirmed by emigrations from South Britain, during the persecutions of Aurelius and Dioclesian, when it became the established religion of Scotland, under the management of certain learned and pious men, named Culdees, who seem to have been the first regular clergy in Scotland, and were governed by overseers or bishops chosen by themselves, from among their own body, and who had no pre-eminence of rank over the rest of their brethren.

Thus, independent of the church of Rome, Christianity seems to have been taught, planted, and finally confirmed in Scotland as a national church, when it flourished in its native simplicity, till the arrival of Palladius, a priest sent by the bishop of Rome in the fifth century, who found means to introduce the modes and ceremonies of the Romish church, which at length prevailed, and Scotland became involved in that darkness which for ages overspread Europe; though their dependance upon the pope was very slender, when compared to the blind subjection of many other nations.

The Culdees, however, long retained their original manners, and remained a distinct order, notwithstanding the oppression of the Romish clergy, so late as the age of Robert Bruce in the 14th century, when they disappeared.

But

But a  
though  
same ag  
who wa  
of Fra  
though  
ed by t  
posed to  
tion; an  
of Henr

Soon  
arts, and  
Rome, t  
of a free  
It began  
daughters  
Knox, v  
apostle of  
the abol  
revenues  
possession  
er had R  
destroyed  
parliamen  
most fear  
nor could  
favour.

The m  
church to  
ment.  
to the st  
stipend t  
If the pr  
clergy w  
revenues.

The b  
trinal an  
say, that  
presbyter  
in the ch  
ly after c  
various p  
the great  
of estate  
been abri  
ly jealous  
the oblig  
stool, in  
it having  
were the  
Scottish  
crucified;

But it is worthy of observation, that the opposition to popery in England, though it ceased in Scotland upon the extinction of the Culdees, was in the same age revived in England by John Wickliffe, a man of parts and learning, who was the forerunner in the work of reformation, to John Hus and Jerom of Prague, as the latter were to Martin Luther and John Calvin. But though the doctrines of Wickliffe were nearly the same with those propagated by the reformers in the 16th century, and the age seemed greatly disposed to receive them, affairs were not yet fully ripe for that great revolution; and the finishing blow to popery in England was reserved to the age of Henry VIII.

Soon after that important event took place in England, when learning, arts, and sciences, began to revive in Europe, the absurdities of the church of Rome, as well as the profligate lives of her clergy, did not escape the notice of a free and enquiring people, but gave rise to the Reformation in Scotland. It began in the reign of James V. made great progress under that of his daughter Mary, and was at length completed through the preaching of John Knox, who had adopted the doctrines of Calvin, and in a degree was the apostle of Scotland. It was natural for his brethren to imagine, that upon the abolition of the Roman Catholic Religion, they were to succeed to the revenues of that clergy. The great nobility, who had parcelled out those possessions for themselves, did not at first discourage this notion; but no sooner had Knox succeeded in his designs, which through the fury of the mob destroyed some of the finest ecclesiastical buildings in the world, than the parliament, or rather the nobility, monopolized all the church livings, and most scandalously left the reformed clergy to live almost in a state of beggary; nor could all their efforts produce any great struggle or alteration in their favour.

The nobility and great landholders left the doctrine and discipline of the church to be modelled by the preachers, and they were confirmed by parliament. Succeeding times rendered the presbyterian clergy of vast importance to the state: and their revenues have been so much mended, that though no stipend there exceeds 150l. a year, few fall short of 60l. and none of 50l. If the present expensive mode of living continues in Scotland, the established clergy will have many unanswerable reasons to urge for the increase of their revenues.

The bounds of this work do not admit of entering at large upon the doctrinal and oeconomical part of the church of Scotland. It is sufficient to say, that its first principle is a parity of ecclesiastical authority among all its presbyters; that it agrees in its censures with the reformed churches abroad in the chief heads of opposition to popery; but that it is modelled principally after the Calvinistical plan established at Geneva. This establishment, at various periods, proved so tyrannical over the laity, by having the power of the greater and lesser excommunication, which were attended by a forfeiture of estate, and sometimes life, that the kirk sessions, and other bodies, have been abridged of all their dangerous powers over the laity, who are extremely jealous of their being revived. It is said, that even that relique of popery, the obliging fornicators of both sexes to sit upon what they call a repenting stool, in the church, and in full view of the congregation, begins to wear out; it having been found, that the Scotch women, on account of that penance, were the greatest infanticides in the world. In short, the power of the Scotch clergy is at present very moderate, or at least very moderately exercised; nor are they accountable for the extravagancies of their predecessors.

They have been, ever since the Revolution, firm adherents to civil liberty, and the house of Hanover; and acted with remarkable intrepidity during the rebellion in 1745. They dress without clerical robes: but some of them appear in the pulpit in gowns, after the Geneva form, and bands. They make no use of set forms in worship, but are not prohibited that of the Lord's Prayer. The rents of the bishops, since the abolition of episcopacy, are paid to the king, who commonly appropriates them to pious purposes. A thousand pounds a year is always lent by his majesty for the use of protestant schools erected by act of parliament in North Britain, and the Western isles; and the Scotch clergy, of late, have planned out funds for the support of their widows and orphans. The number of parishes in Scotland are eight hundred and ninety, whereof thirty one are collegiate churches, that is, where the cure is served by more than one minister.

The highest ecclesiastical authority in Scotland is the general assembly, which we may call the ecclesiastical parliament of Scotland. It consists of commissioners, some of which are laymen, under the title of ruling elders, from presbyteries, royal burghs and universities. A presbytery, consisting of under twelve ministers, sends two ministers and one ruling elder: if it contains between twelve and eighteen ministers, it sends three and one ruling elder; if it contains between eighteen and twenty-four ministers, it sends four ministers and two ruling elders; but if the presbytery has twenty-four ministers, it sends five ministers and two ruling elders. Every royal burgh sends one ruling elder, and Edinburgh two; whose election must be attested by the respective kirk sessions of their own burghs. Every university sends one commissioner, usually a minister of their own body. These commissioners are chosen yearly, six weeks before the meeting of the assembly. The ruling elders are often of the first quality of the country.

The king presides by his commissioner (who is always a nobleman) in this assembly, which meets once a year; but he has no voice in their deliberations. The order of their proceedings is regular, though the number of members often creates a confusion; which the moderator who is chosen by them to be as it were speaker of the house, has not sufficient authority to prevent. Appeals are brought from all the other ecclesiastical courts in Scotland to the general assembly; and no appeal lies from its determination in religious matters.

Provincial synods are next in authority to the general assembly. They are composed of a number of the adjacent presbyteries, over whom they have a power; and there are fifteen of them in Scotland; but their acts are reversible by the general assembly.

Subordinate to the synods are presbyteries, sixty-nine of which are in Scotland, each consisting of a number of contiguous parishes. The ministers of these parishes, with one ruling elder, chosen half yearly out of every session, compose a presbytery. These presbyteries meet in the head town of that division; but have no jurisdiction beyond their own bounds, though within these they have cognisance of all ecclesiastical causes and matters. A chief part of their business is the ordination of candidates for livings, in which they are regular and solemn. The patron of a living is bound to nominate or present in six months after a vacancy, otherwise the presbytery fills the place *jure devoluto*; but that privilege does not hold in royal burghs.

A kirk session is the lowest ecclesiastical judicatory in Scotland, and its authority does not extend beyond its own parish. The members consist of the ministers, elders and deacons. The deacons are laymen, and act pretty much as churchwardens do in England, by having the superintendency of the poor, and taking care of other parochial affairs. The elder, or, as he is

called, the  
a lay-peri  
a kind of  
his clerics  
munion-t

The of  
cons and  
chise, pro  
the impo  
clestial

It has  
hyterian  
terities of  
present it  
of many  
and mode  
often inte  
ministers.  
and vision  
ed to be  
these face  
their own  
principle  
in the fac  
able; and  
of the gr  
incapable.

A disse  
quakers,  
preachers  
of the Re  
probably  
weak men  
II. refuse  
prince re  
rendered  
pallians v  
their meet  
A Scotch  
ed some c  
well, that  
numerous  
their cler  
the mean  
ecopy in  
according  
Scotch ho

The de  
tinction  
They are  
a violent  
about to  
subjects.

called, the ruling elder, is a place of great parochial trust, and he is generally a lay-person of quality or interest in the parish. They are supposed to act in a kind of co-ordinancy with the minister, and to be assisting to him in many of his clerical duties, particularly in catechising, visiting the sick, and at the communion-table.

The office of ministers, or preaching presbyters, includes the offices of deacons and ruling elders; they alone can preach, administer the sacraments, catechise, pronounce church censures, ordain deacons and ruling elders, assist at the imposition of hands upon other ministers, and moderate or preside in all ecclesiastical judicatories.

It has already been observed that the established religion of Scotland is presbyterian; that it was formerly of a rigid nature, and partook of all the austereities of Calvinism, and of too much of the intolerance of popery, but at present it is mild and gentle, and the sermons and other theological writings of many of the modern Scotch divines, are equally distinguished by good sense and moderation. It is to be wished, however, that this moderation was not too often interrupted by the fanaticism not only of lay seceders, but of regular ministers. These are industrious to fix upon the absurdities of former divines and visionaries, and ecclesiastical ordinances and discipline which were supposed to be incompatible with the nature of government. A vast number of these seceding congregations are to be found in the Lowlands. They maintain their own preachers, though scarcely any two congregations agree either in principle or practice with each other. We do not, however, find that they fly in the face of the civil power, or at least the instances are rare and inconsiderable; and perhaps many of these secessions are lawful, or to be justified on account of the great abuses of patronage, by which many parishes have unworthy or incapable ministers imposed upon them, as is the case in many places in England.

A different set of dissenters, in Scotland, consist of the episcopalians, a few quakers, many baptists, and other sectaries, who are denominated from their preachers. Episcopacy, from the time of the Restoration in 1660, to that of the Revolution in 1688, was the established church of Scotland; and would probably have continued so, had not the bishops, who were in general very weak men, and creatures of the duke of York, afterwards James VII. and II. refused to recognise king William's title. The partisans of that unhappy prince retained the episcopal religion; and king William's government was rendered so unpopular in Scotland, that in queen Anne's time, the episcopalians were more numerous in some parts than the presbyterians; and their meetings, which they held under the act of toleration, as well attended. A Scotch episcopalian thus becoming another name for a Jacobite, they received some checks after the rebellion in 1715; but they recovered themselves so well, that at the breaking out of the rebellion in 1745, they became again numerous, after which the government found means to invalidate the acts of their clerical order. Their meetings, however, still subsist, but thinly. In the mean while, the decline of the nonjurors is far from having suppressed episcopacy in Scotland; the English bishops supply them with clergy qualified according to law, whose chapels are chiefly filled by the English, and such Scotch hearers of that persuasion as have places under the government.

The defection of some great families from the cause of popery, and the extinction of others, have rendered its votaries inconsiderable in Scotland. They are chiefly confined to the northern parts, and the islands: and though a violent opposition was lately raised against them, fearing their liberties were about to be enlarged, they appear to be as quiet and inoffensive as protestant subjects.

Scotland, during the time of episcopacy, contained two archbishoprics, St. Andrew's and Glasgow; and twelve bishopricks, Edinburgh, Dunkeld, Aberdeen, Murray, Brechin, Dumblain, Ross, Caithness, Orkney, Galloway, Argyll, and the Isles.

LEARNING, AND LEARNED MEN.] For this article we may refer to the literary history of Europe for 1400 years past. The western parts and isles of Scotland produced St. Patrick, the celebrated apostle of Ireland; and many others more, whose names would make a long article. The writings of Adamnanus, and other authors, who lived before, and at the time of the Norman invasion, which are come to our hands, are specimens of their learning. Charles the Great, or Charlemagne, most unquestionably held a correspondence by letters with the kings of Scotland, with whom he formed a famous league; and employed Scotchmen in planning, settling and ruling his favourite universities, and other seminaries of learning in France, Italy, and Germany. It is an undoubted truth, though a seeming paradoxical fact, that Barbour, a Scotch poet, philosopher, and historian, though prior in time to Chaucer, having flourished in the year 1368, wrote, according to the modern ideas, as pure English as that bard, and his versification is perhaps more harmonious. The destruction of the Scotch monuments of learning and antiquity have rendered their early annals lame, and often fabulous: but the Latin style of Buchanan's history is to this day the most classical of all modern productions. The letters of the Scotch kings to the neighbouring princes, are incomparably the finest composition of the times in which they were written, and are free from the barbarisms of those sent them in answer. This has been considered as a proof, that classical learning was more cultivated at the court of Scotland than at any other in Europe.

The discovery of the logarithms, a discovery which in point of ingenuity and utility may vie with any that has been made in modern times, is the indisputable right of Napier of Merchiston. And since his time, the mathematical sciences have been cultivated in Scotland with great success. Keil, in his physico-mathematical works, to the clearness of his reasoning has added the colouring of a poet, which is the more remarkable, not only as the subject is little susceptible of ornament, but as he wrote in an ancient language. Of all writers on astronomy, Gregory is allowed to be one of the most perfect and elegant. Maclaurin, the companion and the friend of sir Isaac Newton, was endowed with all that precision and force of mind, which rendered him peculiarly fitted for bringing down the ideas of that great man to the level of ordinary apprehensions, and for diffusing that light through the world, which Newton had confined within the sphere of the learned. His Treatise on Fluxions is regarded by the best judges in Europe, as the clearest account of the most refined and subtle speculations on which the human mind ever exerted itself with success. While Maclaurin pursued this new career, a geometrician no less famous distinguished himself in the sure, but almost deserted, tract of antiquity. This was the late Dr. Simson, so well known over Europe for his illustration of the ancient geometry. His Elements of Euclid, above all his Conic Sections, are sufficient of themselves to establish the scientific reputation of his native country.

This however, does not rest on the character of a few mathematicians and astronomers: the fine arts have been called sisters to denote their affinity. There is the same connection between the sciences, particularly those which depend on observation. Mathematics and physics, properly so called, were in Scotland accompanied by the other branches of study to which they are

allied.  
Smellie.

Nor  
Foreign  
inappal  
delicac

But  
and ha  
regard  
son, no  
and les  
who wo  
standing  
ed in  
that Ed

It w  
themsel  
are alive  
palm of  
neither

Univ  
drews \*  
Edinbur

It is  
began ma  
most gra  
miles to

Greek,  
Humanity  
Hebrew.  
Logic,  
† Glasgow

Greek,  
Humanity  
Hebrew,  
Oriental I  
Logic,  
† Aberdee  
Kil

Greek,  
Humanity  
Oriental I  
Ma

Greek,  
Oriental I  
Moral Ph

Divinity.  
Church H  
Greek,  
Humanity  
Hebrew,  
Logic,  
Moral Ph  
Natural Ph

allied. In medicine particularly, the names of Pitcairn, Arbuthnot, Minto, Smellie, Whytt, Cullen, and Gregory, hold a distinguished place.

Nor have the Scots been unsuccessful in cultivating the Belles Lettres. Foreigners who inhabit warmer climates, and conceive the northern nations incapable of tenderness and feeling, are astonished at the poetic genius and delicate sensibility of Thomson.

But of all literary pursuits, that of rendering mankind more virtuous and happy, which is the proper object of what is called *morals*, ought to be regarded with peculiar honour and respect. The philosophy of Dr. Hutcheson, not to mention other works more subtle and elegant, but less convincing and less instructive, deserves to be read by all who would know their duty, or who would wish to practise it. Next to Locke's Essay on the Human Understanding, it is perhaps the best dissection of the human mind that hath appeared in modern times; and it is likewise the most useful supplement to that Essay.

It would be endless to mention all the individuals who have distinguished themselves in the various branches of literature; particularly those who are alive (some of them in high esteem for historical composition) dispute the palm of merit with the dead, and cover their country with laurels, which neither envy can blast, nor time can destroy.

UNIVERSITIES.] The universities of Scotland are four, viz. St. Andrews\*, founded in 1411.—Glasgow†, 1454.—Aberdeen‡, 1477.—And Edinburgh§, 1582.

It is with pleasure we inform our readers, that a considerable progress has been made in the erection of a new university at Edinburgh, to which our most gracious sovereign has been a very liberal benefactor. This edifice promises to be a noble monument of national taste and spirit.

\* St. Andrews has a Chancellor, two Principals, and eleven Professors in

Greek,	Moral Philosophy,	Church History,
Humanity,	Natural Philosophy,	Divinity,
Hebrew,	Mathematics,	Medicine.
Logic,	Civil History,	

† Glasgow has a Chancellor, Rector, Dean of Faculty, Principal, and fourteen Professors in

Greek,	Moral Philosophy,	Divinity,
Humanity,	Natural Philosophy,	Civil and Scotch Law,
Hebrew,	Mathematics,	Medicine,
Oriental Languages,	Practical Astronomy,	Anatomy.
Logic,	History,	

‡ Aberdeen has properly two Colleges, viz. King's College, and Marischal College.

King's College has a Chancellor, Rector, Principal, and seven Professors in		
Greek,	Philosophy,	Civil Law,
Humanity,	Divinity,	Medicine.
Oriental Languages,		

§ Marischal college has a Chancellor, Rector, Principal, and seven Professors of

Greek,	Natural Philosophy,	Divinity.
Oriental Languages,	Mathematics,	Medicine,
Moral Philosophy and Logic,		

|| Edinburgh has a Patron, Principal, and Professors in

Divinity,	Mathematics,	Materia Medica,
Church History,	Civil History,	Inst. of Physic and Medi-
Greek,	Natural History,	cine,
Humanity,	Scotch Law,	Practice of Medicine,
Hebrew,	Civil Law,	Chemistry.
Logic,	Law of Nature and Nations,	Anatomy,
Moral Philosophy,	Rhetoric and Belles Lettres,	Midwifery.
Natural Philosophy,	Botany,	

CITIES,

CITIES, TOWNS, AND OTHER DIVISIONS: Edinburgh, the capital of  
PUBLIC AND PRIVATE.

Scotland, naturally takes the lead in this division, which the bounds of our work oblige us to contract. The castle, before the use of artillery, was deemed impregnable by force. It was probably built by the Saxon king Edwin, whose territory reached to the Frith of Forth, and who gave his name to Edinburgh, as it certainly did not fall into the hands of the Scots till the reign of Indulphus, who lived in the year 953. The town was built for the benefit of protection from the castle, and a more inconvenient situation for a capital can scarcely be conceived; the High-street which is on the ridge of a hill lying east and west; and the lanes running down its sides north and south. In former times, the town was surrounded by water, excepting towards the east; so that when the French landed in Scotland, during the regency of Mary of Guise, they gave it the name of *Lislebourg*. This situation suggested the idea of building very lofty houses divided into stories, each of which contains a suite of rooms, generally large and commodious, for the use of a family; so that the High-street of Edinburgh, which is chiefly of hewn stone, broad, and well paved, makes a most august appearance, especially as it rises a full mile in a direct line and gradual ascent from the palace of Holyrood-house on the east, and is terminated on the west by the rude majesty of its castle, built upon a lofty rock, inaccessible on all sides except where it joins to the city. The castle not only overlooks the city, its environs, gardens, the new town, and a fine rich neighbouring country, but commands a most extensive prospect of the river Forth, the shipping, the opposite coast of Fife, and even some hills at the distance of 40 or 50 miles, which border upon the Highlands. This crowded population, however, was so shockingly inconvenient, that the English who seldom went farther into the country, returned with the deepest impression of Scotch nastiness, which became a proverbial. The castle has some good apartments, a tolerable train of artillery, and has not only a large magazine of arms and ammunition, but contains the regalia, which were deposited here under the most solemn legal instruments of their never being removed from thence. All that is known at present of those regalia, is contained in the instrument which was taken at the time of their being deposited, where they are fully described.

Facing the castle, as I have already observed, at a mile's distance, stands the abbey, or rather palace of Holyrood-house. The inner quadrangle of this palace, begun by James V. and finished by Charles I. is of magnificent modern architecture, built according to the plan, and under the direction of Sir William Bruce, a Scotch gentleman of family, and one of the greatest architects of that age. Round the quadrangle runs an arcade, adorned with pilasters: and the inside contains magnificent apartments for the duke of Hamilton, who is hereditary keeper of the palace, and for other noblemen. Its long gallery contains figures, some of which are from portraits, but all of them painted by modern hands, of the kings of Scotland down to the time of the revolution. James VII. when duke of York, intended to have made great improvements about this palace; for at present nothing can be more uncomfortable than its situation, at the bottom of bleak, unimproved crags and mountains, with scarcely a single tree in its neighbourhood. The chapel belonging to the palace, as it stood when repaired and ornamented by that prince, is thought to have been a most elegant piece of Gothic architecture. It had a very lofty roof, and two rooms of stone galleries, supported by curious pillars. It was the conventual church of the old abbey. Its inside was demolished and rifled of all its rich ornaments, by the fury of the mob at the Revolution, which even broke into the repositories

itories  
contai  
The w  
and go  
stone  
to ful  
The  
commo  
a noble  
Jones  
James  
of that  
Merriot  
barbaro  
insisted  
of the  
and ad  
mainten  
tradefin  
Amo  
was the  
James  
have the  
building  
they are  
far more  
branches  
reckoned  
founded  
augment  
a physic  
one wou  
The  
most orn  
part of v  
trian stat  
house, th  
its roof,  
be superi  
called the  
judges;  
thrivealty  
yers. T  
in any pa  
yers. T  
lection ha  
wife the r  
and other  
is the roo  
contains  
mal. It  
the books  
lic.

stories of the field; and discovered a vault till that time unknown, which contained the bodies of James V. his first queen, and Henry Darnley. The walls and roof of this ancient chapel gave way and fell down on the 2d and 3d of December, 1768, occasioned by the enormous weight of a new stone roof, laid over it some years before, which the walls were unable to support.

The hospital, founded by George Herriot, goldsmith to James VI. commonly called Herriot's Work, stands to the south-west of the castle, in a noble situation. It is the finest and most regular specimen which Inigo Jones (who went to Scotland as architect to queen Anne, wife of king James VI.) has left us of his Gothic manner, and far exceeding any thing of that kind to be seen in England. One Balcanguhille, a divine, whom Herriot left his executor, is said to have prevailed upon Jones to admit some barbarous devices into the building, particularly the windows, and to have insisted that the ornaments of each should be somewhat different from those of the others. It is, notwithstanding, upon the whole, a delightful fabric, and adorned with gardens not inelegantly laid out. It was built for the maintenance and education of poor children belonging to the citizens and tradesmen of Edinburgh, and is under the direction of the city magistrates.

Among the other public edifices of Edinburgh, before the Revolution, was the college, which claims the privileges of a university, founded by king James VI. and by him put under the direction of the magistrates, who have the power of chancellor and vice-chancellor. Little can be said of its buildings, which were calculated for the sober literary manners of those days; they are however, improveable, and may be rendered elegant. What is of far more importance, it is supplied with excellent professors in the several branches of learning; and its schools for every part of the medical art are reckoned equal to any in Europe. This college is provided with a library, founded by one Clement Little, which is said to have been of late greatly augmented, and a museum belonging to it was given by Sir Andrew Balfour a physician. It contains several natural, and some literary curiosities, which one would little expect to find at Edinburgh.

The Parliament Square, or, as it is there called, Close, was formerly the most ornamental part of this city: it is formed into a very noble quadrangle, part of which consists in lofty buildings; and in the middle is a fine equestrian statue of Charles II. The room built by Charles I. for the parliament-house, though not so large, is better proportioned than Westminster-hall; and its roof, though executed in the same manner, has been by good judges held to be superior. It is now converted into a court of law, where a single judge, called the lord ordinary, presides by rotation: in a room near it, sit the other judges; and adjoining are the public offices of the law, exchequer, chancery, shrievalty, and magistracy of Edinburgh; and the valuable library of the lawyers. This equals any thing of the kind to be found in England, or perhaps in any part of Europe, and was at first entirely founded and furnished by lawyers. The number of printed books it contains are amazing: and the collection has been made with exquisite taste and judgment. It contains likewise the most valuable manuscript remains of the Scotch history, chartularies, and other papers of antiquity, with a series of medals. Adjoining the library, is the room where the public records are kept; but both it, and that which contains the library, though lofty in the roof, are miserably dark and dismal. It is said that preparations are now carrying on, for lodging both the books and papers in rooms far better suited to their importance and value.

The High Church of Edinburgh, called that of St. Giles, is now divided into four churches, and a room where the general assembly sits. It is a large Gothic building, and its steeple is surmounted by arches, formed into an imperial crown, which has a good effect to the eye. The churches, and other edifices of the city, erected before the Union, contain little but what is common to such buildings; but the excellent pavement of the city, which was begun two centuries ago by one Merka, a Frenchman, deserves particular attention.

The modern edifices in and near Edinburgh, such as the Exchange, public offices, its hospitals, bridges, and the like, demonstrates the vast improvement of the taste of the Scots in their public works. Parallel to the city of Edinburgh, on the north, the nobility, gentry, and others, have almost completed a new town, upon a plan which does honour to the present age. The streets and Squares are laid out with the utmost regularity, and the houses are built of stone, in an elegant taste, with all the conveniences that render those of England so delightful and commodious. The fronts of some are superbly finished in all the beauties of architecture displaying at the same time the judgement of the builder, and the public spirit of the proprietor.

Between the old and the new town lies a narrow bottom or vale, which, agreeable to the original plan, was to have been formed into a sheet of water, bordered by a terrace walk, and the ascent towards the new town covered with pleasure gardens, nurseries, &c. But this elegant design fell to nothing, through the narrow ideas of the magistrates, who, finding greater benefits by letting the ground to inferior tradesmen, upon building leases, this spot, formed by nature as an agreeable opening to a crowded city, became a nuisance to those gentlemen who had been so liberal in ornamenting the buildings upon the summit. A decision of the House of Lords (in which a certain great luminary of the law, equally distinguished for his taste and good sense, heartily concurred) put a stop to these mean erections. At the west, or upper end of this vale, the castle, a solid rock not less than twenty stories high, looks down with awful magnificence. The eastern extremity is bounded by a striking object of art, a lofty bridge, the middle arch being ninety feet high, which joins the new buildings to the city, and renders the descent on each side the vale (there being no water in this place) more commodious for carriages. I am the more particular in describing this place, that the reader may form some idea of its pleasant situation; standing on an eminence, with a gentle declivity on each side, in the heart of a rich country; the view southward that of a romantic city, its more romantic castle, and distant hills rising to an amazing height; while the prospect northward gives full scope to the eye, pleases the imagination, and fills the mind with such ideas as the works of nature alone can inspire. One agreeable prospect, however, is still wanting, a handsome clean inn or tavern, with a genteel coffee-room towards the side which overlooks the Forth; and which might easily be erected, and by subscription, and from the great resort of travellers, contribute to bring a profitable return.

Edinburgh may be considered, notwithstanding its castle, and an open wall which encloses it on the south side of a very modern fabric, but in the Roman manner, as an open town; so that in fact it would have been impracticable for the inhabitants to have defended it against the rebels, who took possession of it in 1745. Edinburgh contains a play-house, which has now the same use as the parliament; and concerts, assemblies, balls, music-meetings, and other polite amusements, are as frequent and brilliant here, as in any part of his majesty's dominions, London and Bath excepted.

Edinburgh

Edinburgh  
a treat  
house  
gown  
mafona  
maket  
tion to  
they se  
sing sm  
They a  
mediate  
sides th  
serve as  
is now  
pennies  
Scotch  
finds of  
people i  
to deffr  
in leade  
the harb  
and utili  
Leith,  
of Edinb  
markable  
were fort  
against th  
hood of  
some of  
particular  
corn's, a  
keith, th  
called fro  
noted for  
workman  
prince of  
Glasgo  
wards the  
merce and  
first in Gr  
the beaut  
angles, a  
house ma  
and many  
which for  
modern b  
dral is a  
architectu  
and is fur  
being rec  
Mungo, o  
The cathe  
of the rig

Edinburgh is governed by a lord provost, four bailies, & deans of guild, and a treasurer, annually chosen from the common council. Every company, or incorporated trade, chooses its own deacons; and here are 14; namely, surgeons, goldsmiths, shipners, farriers, hammer-men, wrights or carpenters, masons, taylor, bakers, butchers, cordwainers, weavers, fullers, and bonnet-makers. The lord provost, is colonel of the town-guard, a military institution to be found in no part of his majesty's dominions but at Edinburgh; they serve for the city-watch, and patrol the streets, are useful in suppressing small commotions, and attend the execution of sentences upon delinquents. They are divided into three companies, and wear an uniform; they are immediately commanded by three officers under the name of captains. Besides this guard, Edinburgh raises sixteen companies of trained bands, which serve as militia. The revenues of the city consist chiefly of that tax which is now common in most of the bodies corporate in Scotland, of two Scotch pennies, amounting in the whole to two thirds of a farthing, laid on every Scotch pint of ale (containing two English quarts) consumed within the precincts of the city. This is a most judicious impost, as it renders the poorest people insensible of the burthen. Its produce, however, has been sufficient to defray the expence of supplying the city with excellent water, brought in leaden pipes at the distance of four miles; of erecting reservoirs, enlarging the harbour of Leith, of completing other public works, of great expence and utility.

Leith, though near two miles distant, may be properly called the harbour of Edinburgh, being under the same jurisdiction. It contains nothing remarkable but the remains of two citadels (if they are not the same), which were fortified and bravely defended by the French, under Mary of Guise, against the English; and afterwards repaired by Cromwell. The neighbourhood of Edinburgh is adorned with noble seats, which are daily increasing: some of them yield to few in England; but they are too numerous to be particularized here. I cannot however avoid mentioning the earl of Abercorn's, a short way from the city, the duke of Buccleugh's house at Dalkeith, that of the marquis of Lothian at New-bottle, and Hapton-house, so called from the earl its owner. About four miles from Edinburgh is Roslin, noted for a stately Gothic chapel, counted one of the most curious pieces of workmanship in Europe; founded in the year 1440, by William St. Clair, prince of Orkney, and duke of Oldenburgh.

Glasgow, in the shire of Lanerk, situated on a gentle declivity sloping towards the river Clyde, 44 miles west of Edinburgh, is, for population, commerce and riches, the second city of Scotland, and, considering its size, the first in Great Britain, and perhaps in Europe, as to elegance, regularity, and the beautiful materials of its buildings. The streets cross each other at right angles, and are broad, straight, well paved, and consequently clean. The houses make a grand appearance, and are in general four or five stories high; and many of them towards the centre of the city, are supported by arcades, which form piazzas, and give the whole an air of magnificence. Some of the modern built churches are in the finest style of architecture: and the cathedral is a stupendous Gothic building, hardly to be paralleled in that kind of architecture. It contains three churches, one of which stands above another, and is furnished with a very fine spire springing from a tower; the whole being reckoned a masterly and matchless fabric. It was dedicated to St. Mungo, or Kentigern, who was a bishop of Glasgow in the 6th century. The cathedral is upwards of 600 years old; and was preserved from the fury of the rigid Reformers by the resolution of the citizens. The town-house

is a lofty building, and has very noble apartments for the magistrates. The university is esteemed the most spacious and best built of any in Scotland, and is at present in a thriving state. In this city are several well endowed hospitals; and it is particularly well supplied with large and convenient inns, proper for the accommodation of strangers of any rank. There are two bridges built across the river Clyde, but our bounds do not allow us to particularize these, and the other public-spirited undertakings of this city carrying on by the inhabitants who do honour to the benefits arising from their vast commerce, both foreign and internal; which they carry on with amazing success. In Glasgow are seven churches and eight or ten meeting houses for sectaries of various denominations. The number of its inhabitants have been estimated at 70,000.

Aberdeen is rapidly advancing both in improvement and population. It is the capital of a shire, to which it gives its name, and contains two towns, New and Old Aberdeen. The former is the shire town, and evidently built for the purpose of commerce. It is a large well-built city, and has a good quay, or tide harbour: in it are three churches, and several episcopal meeting-houses, a considerable degree of foreign commerce and much shipping, a well frequented university, and above 20,000 inhabitants. Old Aberdeen, near a mile distant, though almost joined to the New, by means of a long village, has no dependence on the other: it is a moderately large market-town, but has no haven. In each of these two places there is a well-endowed college, both together being termed the university of Aberdeen, although quite independent of each other.

Perth, the capital town of Perthshire, lying on the river Tay, trades to Norway and the Baltic; is finely situated, has an improving linen manufactory, and lies in the neighbourhood of one of the most fertile spots in Great Britain, called the Carle of Gowry. Dundee, by an enumeration in 1788, contains about 24,000 inhabitants: it lies near the mouth of the river Tay; it is a town of considerable trade, exporting much linen, grain, herrings, and peltry, to sundry foreign parts; and has three churches. Montrose, Aberbrothick, and Brechin, lie in the same county of Angus: the first has a great and flourishing trade, and the manufactures of the other two are upon the thriving hand.

It may be necessary again to put the reader in mind, that I write with great uncertainty with regard to the population of Scotland, on account of its improving state. I have rather under than over-rated the number of inhabitants in the towns I have mentioned; for the influx of the people, and the increase of matrimony in proportion to that of property, must create great alterations for the better and few for the worse, because the inhabitants who are disposed to industry may always find employment. This uncertainty is the reason why I omit a particular description of Dumfries, Air, Greenock, Paisley, Stirling, and about 50 other burghs and towns of very considerable trade in Scotland.

The ancient Scots valued themselves upon trusting to their own valour, and not to fortifications, for the defence of their country. This was a maxim more heroic perhaps than prudent, as they have often experienced; and, indeed, at this day, their forts would make but a sorry figure, if regularly attacked. The castles of Edinburgh, Stirling, and Dumbarton, formerly thought places of great strength, could not hold out 48 hours, if besieged by 6000 regular troops, with proper artillery. Fort William which lies in the West highlands, is sufficient to bridle the inhabitants of that neighbourhood;

us are  
none o

I sh  
within  
persons  
exceed  
equal t  
and the  
of no p  
bility a  
account  
an expo  
drals, a  
but at t  
and mo  
tenance  
they ha

ANT

NA  
furnishe  
castella  
with gr  
fresh dis  
ed, and  
discover  
be prop  
people,  
name fir  
marked  
ble, as a  
at the bo  
is situat  
camp oc  
ed by T  
writers  
numeros  
fort. Be  
Roman  
ditches,

\* Near  
tryman,  
a Roman  
santry in  
terranc  
who was  
day, to fi  
taking of  
different  
are from  
diction.  
sages abo  
as a roo  
ding is su  
with a so  
ed this b  
rison.

rates. The  
in Scotland,  
well endowed  
venient inns,  
here are two  
allow us to  
of this city  
arising from  
carry on with  
ten meeting  
its inhabitants

population,  
and contains  
shire town,  
well-built city,  
es, and several  
commerce and  
o inhabitants.  
the New, by  
a moderately  
ces there is a  
of Aberdeen,

Tay, trades to  
inen manufac-  
tion in Great  
tion in 1788,  
the river Tay;  
herrings, and  
ontrols, Aber-  
rife has a great  
are upon the

rite with great  
ount of its im-  
of inhabitants  
and the increase  
reat alterations  
ho are disposed  
is the reason  
nock, Paisley,  
erable trade in

ir own valour,  
This was a  
n experienced;  
ure, if regular-  
arton, formerly  
if besieged by  
hich lies in the  
ighbourhood;

us are Fort George, and Fort Augustus, in the north and north-west; but none of them can be considered as defences against a foreign enemy.

I shall not pretend to enter upon a description of the noble edifices that, within the course of this and the last century, have been erected for private persons in Scotland because they are so numerous that to particularise them exceeds the bounds of my plan. It is sufficient to say, that many of them are equal to some of the most superb buildings in England and foreign countries, and the reader's surprise at this will cease, when he is informed that the genius of no people in the world is more devoted to architecture than that of the nobility and gentry in Scotland; and that there is no country in Europe, on account of the cheapness of materials, where it can be gratified at so moderate an expence. This may likewise account for the stupenduous Gothic cathedrals, and other religious edifices, which anciently abounded in Scotland; but at the time of the Reformation they were mostly demolished, by a furious and most tumultuous mob, who, in these practices, received too much countenance from the reforming clergy, exasperated at the long and sore sufferings they had endured from the popish party.

#### ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.

The Roman and other antiquities found in Scotland, have of themselves furnished matter for large volumes. The stations of the Roman legions, their castella, their pretentures or walls reaching across the island, have been traced with great precision by antiquaries and historians; so that, without some fresh discoveries, an account of them could afford no instruction to the learned, and but little amusement to the ignorant; because at present they can be discovered only by critical eyes. Some mention of the chief, however may be proper. The course of the Roman wall (or as it is called by the country people, *Graham's Dyke*, from a tradition that a Scottish warrior of that name first broke over it), between the Clyde and Forth, which was first marked out by Agricola, and completed by Antoninus Pius, is still discernible, as are several Roman camps in the neighbourhood\*. Agricola's camp, at the bottom of the Grampian hills, is a striking remain of Roman antiquity. It is situated at Ardoch, in Perthshire, and is generally thought to have been the camp occupied by Agricola, before he fought the bloody battle, so well recorded by Tacitus, with Calgacus, the Caledonian king, who was defeated. Some writers think, that this remain of antiquity at Ardoch, was, on account of the numerous Roman coins and inscriptions found near it, a Roman castellum or fort. Be that as it will, it certainly is the most entire and best preserved of any Roman antiquity of that kind in North Britain, having no less than five rows of ditches, and six ramparts on the south side; and of the four gates which lead

\* Near the western extremity of this wall, at Duntocher, in Dumbartonshire, a countryman, in digging a trench on the declivity of a hill, upon which are seen the remains of a Roman fort, turned up several uncommon tiles, which exciting the curiosity of the peasantry in that neighbourhood, it was not long before they broke in upon an entire subterraneous building, from which they dug out a cart-load of these materials. A gentleman, who was then upon a journey through that part of Scotland, found means, upon the second day, to stop all farther proceedings, in hopes that some public spirited persons would, by taking off the surface, explore the whole without demolishing it. The tiles are of seven different sizes; the smallest being seven, and the largest twenty-one inches square. They are from two to three inches in thickness, of a reddish colour, and in a perfectly sound condition. The lesser ones composed several rows of pillars, which form a labyrinth of passages about eighteen inches square; and the larger tiles being laid over the whole, serve as a roof to support the earth above, which is found to be two feet in depth. The building is surrounded by a subterraneous wall of hewn stone. The bones and teeth of animals with a sooty kind of earth, were found in the passages; from which some have conjectured this building to have been occupied as a holed for the use of the neighbouring garrison.

into the area, three are very distinct and plain, viz. the *prætorium*, *decumanus*, and *decursa*.

The Roman Temple, or building in the form of the Pantheon at Rome, or of the dome of St. Paul's at London, stood upon the banks of the river Carron, in Stirlingshire, but has been lately barbarously demolished, by a neighbouring Goth, for the purpose of mending a mill-pond. Its height was twenty-two feet, and its external circumference at the base was eighty-eight feet; so that upon the whole it was one of the most complete Roman antiquities in the world. It is thought to have been built by Agricola, or some of his successors, as a temple to the god *Terminus*, as it stood near the pretence which bounded the Roman empire in Britain to the north. Near it are some artificial conical mounds of earth, which still retain the name of *Dunipace*, or *Dunipacis*; which serve to evidence that there was a kind of solemn compromise between the Romans and the Caledonians, that the former should not extend their empire farther to the northwards.

Innumerable are the coins, ural utensils, inscriptions, and other remains of the Romans, that have been found in the different parts of Scotland; some of them to the north of the wall, where, however, it does not appear they made any establishment. By the inscriptions found near the wall, the names of the legions that built it, and how far they carried it on, may be learned. The remains of Roman highways are frequent in the southern parts.

Danish camps and fortifications are easily discernible in several northern countries, and are known by their square figures and difficult situations. Some houses or *supercilium* fabrics remain in Ross-shire, but whether they are Danish, Pictish, or Scottish, does not appear. The elevations of two of them are to be seen in Gordon's *Itinerarium Septentrionale*. I am of opinion that they are Norwegian or Scandinavian structures, and built about the fifth century, to favour the descents of that people upon those coasts.

Two Pictish monuments, as they are thought to be, of a very extraordinary construction, were lately standing in Scotland; one of them at Abernethy in Perthshire, the other at Brechin in Angus; both of them are columns, hollow in the inside, and without the stair case; that of Brechin is the most entire, being covered at the top with a spiral roof of stone, with three or four windows above the cornice: it consists of sixty regular courses of hewn freestone laid circularly, and regularly tapering towards the top. If these columns are really Pictish, that people must have had among them architects that far exceeded those of any coeval monuments to be found in Europe, as they have all the appearance of an order: and the building is neat, and in the Roman style of architecture. It is, however, difficult to assign them to any but the Picts, as they stand in their dominions; and some sculptures upon that at Brechin, denote it to be of Christian origin. It is not indeed impossible that these sculptures are of a later date. Besides these two pillars, many other Pictish buildings are found in Scotland, but not of the same taste.

The vestiges of erections by the ancient Scots themselves, are not only curious but instructive, as they regard many important events of their history. That people had amongst them a rude notion of sculpture, in which they transmitted the actions of their kings and heroes. At a place called Aberlemno, near Brechin, four or five ancient obelisks are still to be seen, called the Danish stones of Aberlemno. They are erected as commemorations of the Scotch victories over that people; and are adorned with bas-reliefs of men on horseback, and many emblematical figures and hieroglyphics, not intelligible at this day, but minutely described by Mr. Gordon. Many other

historical

historical

but it in-

couraged

tations of

onable, if

Fortrose,

grandeur,

ments of

ground, a

so that cl

all one fin

thereon,

weather h

ment has

its being

pulsion of

Scotland,

the Norm

At Sa

ed at the

of the col

work. T

drey on e

The centr

and anim

The ru

that fine

them. T

the carvin

Among

in the nor

magnific

civil war.

land, is a

two very

the castle

trees, incl

ings. Ne

avenue th

gateway.

ed; but

the apart

servation.

vifions, in

Besides

many Dru

of Scotlan

its last r

though th

Druidical

seems to b

the world.

historical monuments of the Scots may be discovered on the mountains ; but it must be acknowledged, that the obscurity of their sculptures has encouraged a field of boundless and frivolous conjectures, so that the interpretations of many of them are often fanciful. It would, however, be unparadoxical, if I should neglect to mention the stone near the town of Dunrobin, in Murray, which far surpasses all the others in magnificence and grandeur, "and is (says Mr. Gordon) perhaps one of the most stately monuments of that kind in Europe. It rises about 13 feet in height above ground, and is, as I am credibly informed, no less than 12 or 15 feet below, so that the whole height is at least 35 feet, and its breadth near five. It is all one single and entire stone ; great variety of figures in relief are carved thereon, and some of them still distinct and visible ; but the injury of the weather has obscured those towards the upper part." Though this monument has been generally looked upon as Danish, yet I have little doubt of its being Scotch, and that it was erected in commemoration of the final expulsion of the Danes out of Murray, where they held their last settlement in Scotland, after the defeat they received from Malcolm, a few years before the Norman invasion.

At Sandwick, in Ross-shire, is a very splendid ancient obelisk, surrounded at the base with large, well-cut flag stones, formed like steps. Both sides of the column are covered with various enrichments, in well finished carved work. The one face presents a sumptuous cross, with a figure of St. Andrew on each hand, and some uncouth animals and flowerings underneath. The central division on the reverse, exhibits a variety of curious figures, birds, and animals.

The ruins of the cathedral of Elgin are very striking ; and many parts of that fine building have still the remains of much grandeur and dignity in them. The west door is highly ornamented, there is much elegance in the carvings, and the whole edifice displays very elaborate workmanship.

Among the remains of ancient castles, may be mentioned Kildrummy castle in the north of Scotland, which was formerly a place of great strength and magnificence, and often used as an asylum to noble families in periods of civil war. Inverurie castle, the ancient seat of the earl-marschals of Scotland, is also a large and lofty pile, situated on a steep bank of the river ; two very high towers bound the front, and even in their decaying state, give the castle an air of much grandeur and antiquity. Vast rows of venerable trees, inclosing the adjoining garden, add to the effect of the decayed buildings. Near the town of Huntly are the ruins of Huntly castle. On the avenue that leads to it, are two large square towers, which had defended the gateway. The castle seems to be very old, and great part of it is demolished ; but there is a massy building of a more modern date, in which some of the apartments, and in particular their curious ceilings, are still in tolerable preservation. They are painted with a great variety of subjects, in small divisions, in which are contained many emblematical figures.

Besides these remains of Roman, Pictish, Danish, and Scottish antiquities, many Druidical monuments and temples are discernible in the northern parts of Scotland, as well as in the isles, where we may suppose that paganism took its last refuge. They are easily perceived by their circular forms ; but though they are equally regular, yet none of them are so stupendous as the Druidical erections in South Britain. There is in Perthshire a barrow which seems to be a British erection, and the most beautiful of the kind perhaps in the world. It exactly resembles the figure of a ship with the keel uppermost.

The

The common people call it Ternay, which some interpret to be *terra navis*, the ship of earth. It seems to be of the most remote antiquity, and perhaps was erected to the memory of some British prince, who acted as auxiliary to the Romans; for it lies near Auchterard, not many miles distant from the great scene of Agricola's operations.

The traces of ancient volcanoes are not unfrequent in Scotland. The hill of Finchaven is one instance; and the hill of Bergonium near Dunstaffnage-castle, is another, yielding vast quantities of pumices or *Toria* of different kinds, many of which are of the same species with those of the volcanic Iceland. Among other natural curiosities of this country, mention is made of a heap of white stones, most of them clear like crystal, together with great plenty of oyster and other sea shells; they are found on the top of a mountain called Skorn a Lappich, in Ross-shire, twenty miles distant from the sea. Slains in Aberdeenshire, is said to be remarkable for a petrifying cave, called the Dropping cave, where water oozing through a spongy porous rock at the top, doth quickly consolidate after it drops to the bottom. Other natural curiosities belonging to Scotland have their descriptions and histories; but they generally owe their extraordinary qualities to the credulity of the vulgar, and vanish when they are skilfully examined. Some caverns that are to be found in Fifeshire, and are probably natural, are of extraordinary dimensions, and have been the scenes of inhuman cruelties.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] In these respects Scotland has, for some years past, been in a very improving state. Without entering into the disputed point, how far Scotland was benefited by its union with England; it is certain that the expedition of the Scots to take possession of Darien, and to carry on the East and West Indian trade, was founded upon true principles of commerce, and (so far as it went) executed with a noble spirit of enterprise. The miscarriage of that scheme, after receiving the highest and most solemn sanctions, is a disgrace to the annals of that reign in which it happened; as the Scots had then a free, independent; and unconnected parliament. We are to account for the long languor of the Scottish commerce, and many other misfortunes which that country sustained, by the disgust the inhabitants conceived on that account, and some invasions of their rights afterwards, which they thought inconsistent with the articles of union. The entails and narrow settlements of family estates, and some remains of the feudal institutions, might contribute to the same cause.

Mr. Pelham, when at the head of the administration in England, after the extinction of the rebellion in 1745, was the first minister who discovered the true value of Scotland, which then became a more considerable object of governmental inquiry than ever. All the benefits received by that country, for the relief of the people from their feudal tyranny, were effected by that great man. The bounties and encouragements granted to the Scots, for the benefit of trade and manufactures, during his administration, made them sensible of their own importance. Mr. Pitt, a succeeding minister, pursued Mr. Pelham's wise plan; and justly boasted in parliament, that he availed himself of the courage, good sense, and spirit of the Scots, in carrying on the most extensive war that ever Great Britain was engaged in. Let me add, to the honour of the British government, that the Scots, have been suffered to avail themselves of all the benefits of commerce and manufactures they can claim, either in right of their former independency, the treaty of union, or posterior acts of parliament.

This is manifest from the extensive trade they lately carried on with the British settlements in America and the West Indies; and with all the nations

terra navis,  
and perhaps  
auxiliary to  
unt from the

The hill  
Dunstaffage-  
ot different  
volcanic Ice,  
is made of  
r with great  
of a moun-  
from the sea.  
ing cave, cal-  
porous rock  
om. Other  
nd histories;  
dulity of the  
eaverns that  
extraordinary

land has, for  
ring into the  
ith England;  
f Darien, and  
ne principles  
pirit of enter-  
geist and most  
ch it happen-  
ed parliament.  
nce, and many  
ne inhabitants  
wards, which  
ls and narrow  
utions, might

and, after the  
discovered the  
ble object of  
that country,  
ected by that  
Scots, for the  
de them sens-  
pursued Mr.  
vailed himself  
on the most  
e add, to the  
ferred to avail  
ey can claim,  
a, or posterior

on with the  
the nations  
to

by which the English themselves trade; so that the increase of their shipping within these 30 years past has been very considerable. The exports of those ships are composed chiefly of Scotch manufactures, fabricated from the produce of the soil, and the industry of its inhabitants. In exchange for these, they import tobacco, rice, cotton, sugar, and rum, from the British plantations; and from other countries, their products, to the immense saving of their nation. The prosperity of Glasgow and its neighbourhood hath been greatly owing to the connection and trade with Virginia and the West-Indies.

The fisheries of Scotland are not confined to their own coast, for they have a great concern in the whale-fishery carried on upon the coast of Spitzbergen; and their returns are valuable, as the government allows them a bounty of 40s. for every ton of shipping employed in that article. The late improvement of their fisheries, which I have already mentioned, and which are daily increasing, open inexhaustible funds of wealth; their cured fish being by foreigners, and the English planters in America, preferred to those of Newfoundland.

The buxies, or vessels employed in the great herring fishery on the western coasts of Scotland, are fitted out from the north-west parts of England, the north of Ireland, as well as the numerous ports of the Clyde and neighbouring islands. The grand rendezvous is at Campbeltown, a commodious port in Argyllshire, facing the north of Ireland, where sometimes 300 vessels have been assembled. They clear out on the 12th of September, and must return to their different ports by the 13th of January. They are also under certain regulations respecting the number of tons, men, nets, &c. the whole being judiciously calculated to promote the best of national purposes, its strength and its commerce. But though the political existence of Great Britain depends upon the number and bravery of our seamen, this noble institution has hitherto proved ruinous to many of those who have embarked in it, and unless vigorously supported, will end in smoke.

To encourage this fishery, a bounty of 50s. per ton was granted by parliament; but whether from the insufficiency of the fund appropriated for this purpose, or any other cause, the bounty was withheld from year to year, while in the mean time the adventurers were not only sinking their fortunes, but also borrowing to the utmost limits of their credit. The bounty has since been reduced from 50 to 30s. with the strongest assurances of its being regularly paid when due. Upon the strength of these promises they have again embarked in the fishery, and it is to be wished, that no consideration whatever may tend to withdraw an inducement so requisite to place this fishery on a permanent footing.

The benefits of these fisheries are perhaps equalled by manufactures carrying on at land; particularly that of iron at Carron, Stirling-shire.

Their linen manufactory, notwithstanding a strong rivalry from Ireland, is in a flourishing state. The thread manufacture of Scotland is equal, if not superior, to any in the world; and the lace fabricated from it has been deemed worthy of royal wear and approbation. It has been said, some years ago, that the exports from Scotland to England, and the British plantations, in linen, cambrics, checks, Osnaburghs, inckle, and the like commodities, amounted annually to 400,000*l.* exclusive of their home consumption; and there is reason to believe that the sum is considerably larger at present. The Scots are likewise making very promising efforts for establishing woollen manufactures; and their exports of caps, stockings, mittens, and other articles of their own wool, begin to be very considerable. The Scots, it is true, cannot pretend to rival the English in their finer cloths; but they make at

present some broad cloth proper for the wear of people of fashion in an undress, and in quality and fineness equal to what is commonly called Yorkshire cloth. Among the other late improvements of the Scots, we are not to forget the vast progress they have made in working the mines, and smelting the ore of their country. Their coal trade in England is well known; and of late they have turned even their stones to account, by their contracts for paving the streets of London. If the great trade in cattle, which the Scots carried on of late with the English, is now diminished, it is owing to the best of national causes, that of an increase of home consumption.

The trade carried on by the Scots with England, is chiefly from Leith, and the eastern ports of the nation; but Glasgow was the great emporium for the American commerce, before the commencement of the unhappy breach with the colonies. The late junction of the Forth to the Clyde will render the benefits of trade mutual to both parts of Scotland. In short, the more that the seas, the situation, the soil, harbours, and rivers of this country are known, the better adapted it appears for all the purposes of commerce, both foreign and domestic.

With regard to other manufactures, not mentioned, some of them are yet in their infancy. The town of Paisley alone employs an incredible number of hands, in fabricating a particular kind of flowered and striped lawns, which are a reasonable and elegant wear. Sugar-houses, glass-works of every kind, distill-houses, and paper-mills, are erected every where. The Scotch carpeting makes neat and lasting furniture; and some essays have been lately made, with no inconsiderable degree of success, to carry that branch of manufacture to as great perfection as in any part of Europe. After all that has been said, many years will be required before the trade and improvements in Scotland can be brought to maturity. In any event, they never can give umbra to the English, as the interests of the two people are, or ought to be the same.

Having said thus much, I cannot avoid observing the prodigious disadvantages under which both the commercial and landed interest of Scotland lies, from her nobility and great land-holders having too fond an attachment for England, and foreign countries, where they spend their ready money. This is one of the evils arising to Scotland from the union, which removed the seat of of her legislature to London; but it is greatly augmented by the resort of volunteer absentees, to that capital. While this partiality subsists, the Scots will probably continue to be distressed for a currency of specie. How far paper can supply that defect, depends upon an attention to the balance of trade, and the evil may, perhaps be somewhat prevented, by money remitted from England for carrying on the vast manufactures and works now set on foot in Scotland. The gentlemen who reside in Scotland, have wisely abandoned French Claret, and brandy, (though too much is still made use of in that country), for rum produced in the British plantations; and their own malt-liquors are now come nearly to as great perfection as those in England; and it is said, that they have lately exported large quantities of their ale to London, Dublin, and the Plantations.

REVENUES.] See England.

COINS.] In the reign of Edward II. of England, the value and denominations of coins were the same in Scotland as in England. Towards the reign of James II. a Scotch shilling answered to about an English six-pence; and about the reign of queen Mary of Scotland, it was not more than an English groat. It continued diminishing in this manner till after the union of the two crowns under her son James VI. when the vast resort of the Scotch nobility

bility  
Scotlan  
an Eng  
very r  
double  
ing ou  
was fir  
put pe  
ing s  
the Sc  
denomi  
Scotlan  
Scotch  
Ond  
Scotch  
making  
or as o  
when h  
ever be  
It has  
sovereig  
have on  
" shall  
LAW  
in Scot  
vation o  
limited,  
were we  
But the  
cratic k  
a right  
nobles,  
tyranni  
The  
oath, c  
" In  
ple my  
assistan  
peace d  
and hir  
Thirdly  
to the e  
to you.  
The  
of land,  
appoint  
to super  
commar  
lic mon  
the peo  
sadors;  
judicatu

on in an un-  
ed Yorkshire  
e are not to  
and smelting  
known; and  
contracts for  
ich the Scott  
g to the belt

from Leith,  
eat emporium  
the unhappy  
the Clyde will  
In short, the  
f this country  
of commerce,

f them are yet  
edible number  
lawns, which  
of every kind,  
Scotch carpet-  
n lately made,  
f manufacture  
that has been  
ments in Scot-  
can give un-  
ought to be

odigious disad-  
t of Scotland  
an attachment  
ready money,  
which removed  
mented by the  
rtiality subsists,  
ency of specie-  
tion to the bal-  
ated, by money  
and works now  
and, have wily  
is still made use  
ions; and their  
a-those in Eng-  
antities of their

e and denomina-  
wards the reign  
fix-pence; and  
than an English  
e union of the  
f the Scotch no-  
bility

bility and gentry to the English court, occasioned such a drain of specie from Scotland, that by degrees a Scotch shilling fell to the value of one twelfth of an English shilling, and their pennies in proportion. A Scotch penny is now very rarely to be found; and they were succeeded by bodles, which were double the value of a Scotch penny, and are still current, but are dilly wearing out. A Scotch halfpenny was called a *babie*; some say, because it was first stamped with the head of James III. when he was a babe or baby; put perhaps it is only the corruption of two French words, *bas piece*, signifying a low piece of money. The same observation that we have made of the Scotch shilling, holds of their pounds and merks; which are not coins, but denominations of sums. In all other respects, the currency of money in Scotland and England is the same, as very few people now reckon by the Scotch computation.

ORDER OF THE THISTLE.] This is a military order instituted, as the Scotch writers assert, by their king Achais, in the ninth century, upon his making an offensive and defensive league with Charlemagne, king of France; or as others say, on account of his victory over Athelstan, king of England, when he vowed in the kirk of St. Andrew, that he and his posterity should ever bear the figure of that cross in their ensigns on which the saint suffered. It has been frequently neglected, and as often resumed. It consists of the sovereign, and 12 companions, who are called Knights of the Thistle, and have on their ensign this significant motto, *Nemo me impune lacesset*, "None shall safely provoke me."

LAWS AND CONSTITUTION.] The ancient constitution and government in Scotland has been highly applauded, as excellently adapted to the preservation of liberty; and it is certain, that the power of the king was greatly limited, and that there were many checks in the constitution upon him, which were well calculated to prevent his assuming or exercising a despotic authority. But the Scottish constitution of government was too much of the aristocratic kind to afford to the common people that equal liberty which they had a right to expect. The king's authority was sufficiently restrained; but the nobles, chieftains, and great landholders, had it too much in their power to tyrannize over and oppress their tenants, and the common people.

The ancient kings of Scotland, at their coronation, took the following oath, containing three promises, viz.

"In the name of Christ, I promise these three things to the Christian people my subjects: First, that I shall give order, and employ my force and assistance that the church of God, and the Christian people, may enjoy true peace during our time, under our government. Secondly, I shall prohibit and hinder all persons, of whatever degree, from violence and injustice. Thirdly, in all judgments I shall follow the prescriptions of justice and mercy, to the end that our clement and merciful God may shew mercy unto me, and to you."

The parliament of Scotland anciently consisted of all who held any portion of land, however small, of the crown, by military service. This parliament appointed the time of its own meetings and adjournments, and committees to superintend the administration during the intervals of parliament; it had a commanding power in all matters of government; it appropriated the public money, ordered the keeping of it, and called for the accounts; it armed the people, and appointed commanders; it named and commissioned ambassadors; it granted and limited pardons; it appointed judges and courts of judicature; it named officers of state and privy-counsellors; it annexed and

alienated the revenues of the crown, and restrained grants by the king. The king of Scotland had no negative voice in parliament; nor could he declare war, make peace, or conclude any other public business of importance without the advice and approbation of parliament. The prerogative of the king was so bounded, that he was not even intrusted with the executive part of the government. And so late as the minority of James IV. who was contemporary with, and son-in-law to, Henry VII. of England, the parliament pointed out to him his duty, as the first servant of his people; as appears by the act still extant. In short, the constitution was rather aristocratical than monarchical. The abuse of these aristocratical powers, by the chieftains and great landholders, gave the king, however, a very considerable interest among the lower ranks; and a prince who had sense and address to retain the affections of his people, was generally able to humble the most overgrown of his subjects; but when, on the other hand, a king of Scotland, like James III. shewed a disrespect to his parliament, the event was commonly fatal to the crown. The kings of Scotland, notwithstanding this paramount power in the parliament, found means to weaken and elude its force; and in this they were assisted by the clergy, whose revenues were immense, and who had very little dependence upon the pope, and were always jealous of the powerful nobility. This was done by establishing a select body of members, who were called *the lords of the articles*. These were chosen out of the clergy, nobility, knights, and burgesses. The bishops, for instance, chose eight peers, and the peers, eight bishops; and these sixteen jointly chose eight barons (or knights, of the shire), and eight commissioners for burghs; and to all those were added eight great officers of state, the chancellor being president of the whole.

Their business was to prepare all questions and bills, and other matters brought into parliament; so that in fact, though the king could give no negative, yet being by his clergy, and the places he had to bestow, always sure of the lords of articles, nothing could come into parliament that could call for his negative. It must be acknowledged, that this institution seems to have prevailed by stealth; nor was it ever brought into any regular system; even its modes varied; and the greatest lawyers are ignorant when it took place. The Scots, however, never lost sight of their original principles; and though Charles I. wanted to form these lords of the articles into regular machines for his own despotic purposes, he found it impracticable; and the melancholy consequences are well known. At the Revolution, the Scots gave a fresh instance how well they understood the principles of liberty, by omitting all pedantic debates about *abdication*, and the like terms, and voting king James at once to have forfeited his crown; which they gave to the prince and princess of Orange.

This spirit of resistance was the more remarkable, as the people had groaned under the most insupportable ministerial tyranny ever since the Restoration. It is asked, Why did they submit to that tyranny? The answer is, In order to preserve that independency upon England, which Cromwell and his parliament endeavoured to destroy, by uniting them with England: they therefore chose to submit to a temporary evil; but they took the first opportunity to get rid of their oppressors.

Scotland, when it was a separate kingdom, cannot be said to have had any peers, in the English sense of the word. The nobility, who were dukes, marquises, earls, and lords, were by the king made hereditary members of parliament; but they formed no distinct house, for they sat in the same room with the commons, who had the same deliberate and decisive vote with them in all public matters. A baron, though not a baron of parliament, might sit upon

upon a lord  
sifiers, or  
at the tin  
criminal w  
passed bet

Great u  
with conv  
well as lay  
purposes o  
great and  
lor, high  
register, a  
of these c  
tice-clerk  
king for S  
secretaries  
of their of

The offi  
and marit  
nobleman  
by a knig

The offi  
land. The  
The lord-  
chequer, a  
only durin  
his deput  
ment: an  
numbers u  
attorney-g  
by the Sco  
judiciary,  
breaches o  
donator ha  
of assistant  
professor to  
an office I

The an  
of the cov  
able to be  
or grand h  
of great sp  
preserved  
was even  
authority,  
be carried

The pri  
quisitorial  
and privy-  
land are ch

The fir  
V. after t  
ritte of p  
and fell

upon a lord's assize in matters of life and death; nor was it necessary for the assizers, or jury, to be unanimous in their verdict. The feudal customs, even at the time of the Restoration, were so prevalent, and the rescue of a great criminal was commonly so much apprehended, that seldom above two days passed between the sentence and execution.

Great uncertainty occurs in the Scotch history, by confounding parliaments with conventions; the difference was, that a parliament could enact laws as well as lay on taxes; a convention, or meeting of the states, only met for the purposes of taxation. Before the Union, the kings of Scotland had four great and four lesser officers of state; the great, were the lord high chancellor, high treasurer, privy-seal, and secretary: the four lesser were the lords register, advocate, treasurer-depute, and justice clerk. Since the Union some of these continue, excepting the lords privy-seal, register, advocate, and justice-clerk; a third secretary of state has occasionally been nominated by the king for Scottish affairs, but under the same denomination as the other two secretaries. The above officers of state sat in the Scotch parliament by virtue of their offices.

The officers of the crown were, the high-chamberlain, constable, admiral, and marshal. The offices of constable and marshal were hereditary. A nobleman has still a pension as admiral; and the office of marshal is exercised by a knight-marshal.

The office of chancellor of Scotland differed little from the same in England. The same may be said of the lords treasurer, privy-seal, and secretary. The lord-register was head-clerk to the parliament, convention, treasury, exchequer, and session, and keeper of all public records. Though this office was only during the king's pleasure, yet it was very lucrative, by disposing of his deputation, which lasted during life. He acted as teller to the parliament: and it was dangerous for any member to dispute his report of the numbers upon division. The lord advocate's office resembles that of the attorney-general in England, only his powers are far more extensive; because, by the Scotch laws, he is the prosecutor of all capital crimes before the judiciary, and likewise concurs in all pursuits before sovereign courts, for breaches of the peace, and also in all matters civil, wherein the king or his donor hath interest. Two solicitors are named by his majesty, by way of assistants to the lord-advocate. The office of justice-clerk entitles the possessor to preside in the criminal court of justice, while the justice-general, an office I shall describe hereafter, is absent.

The ancient constitution of Scotland admitted of many other offices both of the crown and state; but they are either now extinct, or too inconsiderable to be described here. That of Lyon king of arms, or the rex facialis, or grand herald of Scotland, is still in being; and it was formerly an office of great splendor and importance, inasmuch that the science of heraldry was preserved there in greater purity than in any other country in Europe. He was even crowned solemnly in parliament with a golden circle; and his authority, which is not the case in England, in all armorial affairs, might be carried into execution by the civil law.

The privy-council of Scotland before the Revolution, had, or assumed inquisitorial powers, even that of torture; but it is now sunk in the parliament and privy-council of Great Britain; and the civil and criminal causes in Scotland are chiefly cognisable by two courts of judicature.

The first is, that of the college of justice, which was instituted by James V. after the model of the French parliament, to supply an ambulatory committee of parliament, who took to themselves the names of the lords of council and session, which the present members of the college of justice still retain.

This

This court consists of a president and fourteen ordinary members, besides extraordinary ones named by the king, who may sit and vote, but have no salaries, and are not bound to attendance. This court may be called a standing jury in all matters of property that lie before them. Their forms of proceeding do not lie within my plan, neither does any inquiry how far such an institution, in so narrow a country as Scotland, is compatible with the security of private property. The civil law is their directory in all matters that come not within the municipal laws of the kingdom. It has been often matter of surprise, that the Scots were so tenacious of the forms of the courts, and the essence of their laws, as to reserve them by the articles of the Union. This, however, can be easily accounted for, because those laws and forms were essential to the possession of estates and lands, which in Scotland are often held by modes incompatible with the laws of England. I shall just add, that the lords of council and session act likewise as a court of equity; but their decrees are (fortunately perhaps for the subject) reverfible by the British House of Lords, to which an appeal lies.

The justice-court is the highest criminal tribunal in Scotland; but in its present form it was instituted so late as the year 1673, when a lord-justice-general, removeable at the king's pleasure, was appointed. This lucrative office still exists in the person of one of the chief nobility; but the ordinary members of the court, are the justice-clerk and five other judges, who are always nominated from the lords of session. In this court the verdict of a jury condemns or acquits; but, as I have already hinted, without any necessity of being unanimous.

Besides these two great courts of law, the Scots, by the articles of the Union, have a court of exchequer. This court has the same powers, authority, privilege, jurisdiction, over the revenue of Scotland, as the court of exchequer in England has over the revenues there; and all matters and things competent to the court of exchequer of England, relating thereto, are likewise competent to the exchequer of Scotland. The judges of the exchequer in Scotland exercise certain powers which formerly belonged to the treasury, and are still vested in that of England.

The court of admiralty in Scotland, was, in the reign of Charles II. by act of parliament, declared to be a supreme court, in all causes competent to its own jurisdiction; and the lord high admiral is declared to be the king's lieutenant and justice-general upon the seas, and in all ports, harbours, and creeks of the same; and upon fresh waters and navigable rivers, below the first bridge, or within flood mark, so that nothing competent to its jurisdiction can be meddled with, in the first instance, but by the lord high admiral and the judges of his court. Sentences passed in all inferior courts of admiralty may be brought again before his court; but no appeal lies from it to the lords of the session, or any other judicatory, unless in cases not maritime. Causes are tried in this court by the civil law, which in such cases is likewise the common law of Scotland, as well as by the laws of Oleron, Wisby and the Hanse-towns, and other maritime practices and decisions common upon the continent. The place of lord-admiral of Scotland is little more than nominal, but the salary annexed to it is reckoned worth 1000*l.* a year; and the judge of the admiralty is commonly a lawyer of distinction, with considerable perquisites pertaining to his office.

The college or faculty of advocates, which answers to the English inns of court, may be called the seminary of Scotch lawyers. They are within themselves an orderly court, and their forms require great precision and examination to qualify its candidates for admission. Subordinate to them is a

body of themselves that parliament. land: The and Revenue. Form Parliament, high sheriff-d in each ing at l by the k they are of some for the c Stewards Court in the l ongerous, an act of Barons civil matt and in cr ment is in the flo were in f have now The c diocesan before fo testament and cause fits but o Accor exercise times th cramped parliament after the The in legislator land. T were req well as v Scotland From plain tha ter alleged

bers, besides  
have no sit-  
standing jury  
of proceeding  
an institu-  
the security of  
re that come  
ten matters of  
courts, and  
of the Union.  
ws and forme  
Scotland are  
I shall just  
rt of equity;  
rifiable by the

ed; but in its  
a lord-justice.  
This lucrative  
t the ordinary  
ges, who are  
verdict of a  
thout any ne-

articles of the  
e powers, au-  
as the court  
d matters and  
ating thereto,  
judges of the  
longed to the

Charles II. by  
s competent to  
o be the king's  
harbours, and  
vers, below the  
to its jurisdic-  
d high admiral  
courts of admi-  
l lies from it to  
s not maritime.  
cases is likewise  
on, Wisby and  
common upon  
little more than  
ol. a year; and  
tion, with consi-

English inns of  
they are within  
recision and ex-  
tate to them is a

body of inferior lawyers, or, as they may be called, attorneys, who called themselves writers to the signet, because they alone can subscribe the writs that pass the signet; they likewise have a bye government for their own regulation. Such are the different law courts that are held in the capital of Scotland: we shall pass to those that are inferior.

The government of the counties in Scotland was formerly vested in sheriffs and stewards, courts of regality, baron courts, commissaries, justices of the peace, and coroners.

Formerly sheriffsdoms were generally hereditary; but by a late act of parliament, they are now all vested in the crown; it being there enacted, that all high sheriffs, or stewards, shall, for the future, be nominated and appointed annually by his majesty, his heirs, and successors. In regard to the sheriff-deputes, and steward-deputes, it is enacted that there shall only be one in each county, or stewartry, who must be an advocate, of three years standing at least. For the space of seven years, these deputies are to be nominated by the king, with such continuance as his majesty shall think fit; after which they are to enjoy their office *ad vitam aut culpam*; that is, for life, unless guilty of some offence. Some other regulations have been likewise introduced, highly for the credit of the sheriffs courts.

Stewartries were formerly part of the ancient royal domain; and the stewards had much the same power in them as the sheriff had in his county.

Courts of regality of old were held by virtue of a royal jurisdiction vested in the lord, with particular immunities and privileges: but these were so dangerous, and so extravagant, that all the Scotch regalities are now dissolved by an act of parliament.

Baron-courts belong to every person who holds a barony of the king. In civil matters, they extend to matters not exceeding forty shillings sterling; and in criminal cases, to petty actions of assault and battery; but the punishment is not to exceed twenty shillings sterling, or setting the delinquent in the stocks for three hours, in the day time. These courts, however petty, were in former days invested with the power of life and death, which they have now lost.

The courts of commissaries in Scotland answer to those of the English diocesan chancellors, the highest of which is kept at Edinburgh; wherein, before four judges, actions are pleaded concerning matters relating to wills and testaments; the right of patronage to ecclesiastical benefices, tythes, divorces, and causes of that nature; but in almost all other parts of the kingdom, there sits but one judge on these causes.

According to the present institution, justices of the peace in Scotland, exercise pretty much the same powers as those in England. In former times their office, though of very old standing, was insignificant, being cramped by the powers of the great feudal tyrants, who obtained an act of parliament, that they were not to take cognizance of riots till fifteen days after the fact.

The institution of coroners is as old as the reign of Malcolm II. the great legislator of Scotland, who lived before the Norman invasion of England. They took cognizance of all breaches of the king's peace; and they were required to have clerks to register depositions and matters of fact, as well as verdicts of jurors: the office, however, is at present much diffused in Scotland.

From the above short view of the Scotch laws and institutions, it is plain that they were radically the same with those of the English. The latter alledge, indeed, that the Scots borrowed the contents of their *Regiam*

*Majestatem*, their chief law-book, from the work of Glanville, who was a judge under Henry II. of England. The Scots on the other hand, say, that Glanville's work was copied from their *Regiam Majestatem*, even with the peculiarities of the latter, which do not now, and never did, exist in the laws of England.

The royal burghs in Scotland form, as it were, a commercial parliament, which meets once a year, at Edinburgh, consisting of a representative from each burgh, to consult upon the common good of the whole. Their powers are pretty extensive, and before the Union they made laws relating to shipping, to masters and owners of ships, to mariners, and merchants by whom they were freighted; to manufactures, such as plaiding, linen, and yarn; to the curing and packing of fish, salmon, and herrings, and to the importing and exporting several commodities. The trade between Scotland and the Netherlands is subject to their regulation: they fix the staple port, which was formerly at Dort, and is now at Campvere. Their conservator is indeed nominated by the crown, but then their convention regulates his power, approves his deputies, and appoints his salary: so that, in truth, the whole staple trade is subjected to their management. Upon the whole, this is a very singular institution, and sufficiently proves the vast attention which the government of Scotland formerly paid to trade. It took its present form in the reign of James III. 1487, and had excellent consequences for the benefit of commerce.

Such are the laws and constitutions of Scotland, as they exist at present, in their general view; but our bounds do not permit us to descend to farther particulars, which are various and complicated. The conformity between the practice of the civil law of Scotland, and that in England, is remarkable. The English law reports are of the same nature with the Scotch practice; and their acts of federunt answer to the English rules of court; the Scottish wadsets and reversions, to the English mortgages and defeasances; their pointing of goods, after letters of horning, is much the same as the English executions upon outlawries; and an appeal against the king's pardon, in cases of murder, by the next of kin to the deceased, is admitted in Scotland as well as in England. Many other usages are the same in both kingdoms. I cannot, however, dismiss this head without one observation, which proves the similarity between the English and Scotch constitutions, which I believe has been mentioned by no author. In old times, all the freeholders in Scotland met together in presence of the king, who was seated on the top of a hillock, which in the old Scottish constitution, is called the Moot, or Moot-hill; all national affairs were here transacted; judgments given, and differences ended. This Moot-hill I apprehend to be of the same nature as the Saxon Folcmote, and to signify no more than the hill of meeting.

HISTORY.] Though the writers of ancient Scotch history are too fond of system and fable, yet it is easy to collect, from the Roman authors, and other evidences, that Scotland was formerly inhabited by different people. The Caledonians were, probably, the first inhabitants; the Picts, undoubtedly were the Britons, who were forced northwards by the Belgic Gauls, about fourscore years before the descent of Julius Cæsar; and who settling in Scotland, were joined by great numbers of their countrymen, that were driven northwards by the Romans. The Scots, most probably, were a nation of adventurers from the ancient Scythia, who had served in the armies on the continent, and, as has been already hinted, after conquering the other inhabitants, gave their own name to the country. The tract lying southward of the Forth, appear

to have  
kingdom  
people

Havi  
stitution  
to add  
been as  
governm

It do  
Scotland

anno 79  
named C

great pri  
and forts

the Caled  
nial, de

Caledoni  
to have

plain, ho  
ceal some

yet they  
was the c

Galdur  
the 21st

and thoug  
certain, fr

verned by  
mans in H

him the ci  
or walls, o

the other  
in our acc

Scots; an  
Christia

Christian a  
descenden

at this tim  
ancient m

ans, who v  
so that th

more lustr  
successors

When  
British his

invaded th  
very sea;

famous let  
no choice

swords of  
mans, or u

Dongar  
tries, and

the crown

who was  
and, say, that  
n with the  
in the law

parliament,  
native from  
their power  
ing to ship-  
ts by whom  
n yarn; to  
supporting and  
and the Ne-  
, which was  
is indeed no-  
power, ap-  
whole staple  
a very sing-  
the govern-  
form in the  
the benefit of

list at present,  
and to farther  
y between the  
is remarkable;  
otch practice;  
; the Scottish  
; their poin-  
the English ex-  
tion, in cases of  
land as well as  
ns. I cannot,  
the similarity  
has been men-  
otland met to-  
hillock, which  
ll; all national  
ended. This  
Folcmote, and

are too fond of  
chors, and other  
people. The  
doubtedly were  
about fourcore  
Scotland, were  
northwards by  
dventurers from  
ntinent, and, as  
ants, gave their  
e Forth, appear

to have been inhabited by the Belgians; and by the Britons, who formed the kingdom of Alcluth, the capital of which was Dumbarton; but all these people in process of time were subdued by the Scots.

Having premised thus much, it is unnecessary for me to investigate the constitution of Scotland from its fabulous, or even its early ages. It is sufficient to add, to what I have already said upon that head, that they seem to have been as forward as any of their southern neighbours in the arts of war and government.

It does not appear that the Caledonians, the ancient Celtic inhabitants of Scotland, were attacked by any of the Roman generals before Agricola, anno 79. The name of the prince he fought with was Galdus, by Tacitus named Calgacus, and the history of that war is not only transmitted with great precision, but corroborated by the remains of the Roman encampments and forts, raised by Agricola in his march towards Duneld, the capital of the Caledonians. The brave stand made by Galdus against that great general, does honour to the valour of both people; and the sentiments of the Caledonian, concerning the freedom and independency of this country, appeared to have warmed the noble historian, with the same generous passion. It is plain, however, that Tacitus thought it for the honour of Agricola, to concede some part of this war; for though he makes his countrymen victorious, yet they certainly returned southward, to the province of the Horelli, which was the county of Fife, without improving their advantage.

Galdus, otherwise called Corbred, was according to the Scotch historians, the 11th in the lineal descent from Fergus I. the founder of their monarchy; and though this genealogy has of late been disputed, yet nothing can be more certain, from the Roman histories, than that the Caledonians, or Scots, were governed by a succession of brave and wise princes, during the abode of the Romans in Britain. Their valiant resistance obliged Agricola himself, and after him the emperors Adrian and Severus, to build the two famous pretences or walls, one between the Frith of Clyde and Forth already mentioned; and the other between Tilmouth and the Solway Frith, which will be described in our account of England, to defend the Romans from the Caledonians and Scots; and which prove that the independence of the latter was never subdued.

Christianity was introduced into Scotland about the year 201 of the Christian era, by Donald I. The Picts, who, as before mentioned, were the descendents of the ancient Britons, forced northwards by the Romans, had at this time gained a footing in Scotland; and being often defeated by the ancient inhabitants, they joined the Romans against the Scots and Caledonians, who were of the same original, and considered themselves as one people; so that the Scots monarchy suffered a short eclipse; but it broke out with more lustre than ever, under Fergus II. who recovered his crown; and his successors gave many severe overthrows to the Romans and Britons.

When the Romans left Britain in 448, the Scots as appears by Gildas, a British historian, were a powerful nation, and in conjunction with the Picts, invaded the Britons; and having forced the Roman walls, drove them to the very sea; so that the Britons applied to the Romans for relief; and in the famous letter, which they called *their groans*, they tell them, that they had no choice left, but that of being swallowed up by the sea, or perishing by the swords of the barbarians; for so all nations were called who were not Romans, or under the Roman protection.

Dongard was then king of Scotland; and it appears from the oldest histories, and those that are least favourable to monarchy, that the succession to the crown of Scotland still continued in the family of Fergus, but generally del-

descended collaterally ; till the inconveniencies of that mode of succession were so much felt, that by degrees it fell into disuse, and it was at last settled in the descending line.

About the year 769, the Scots were governed by Achaius, a prince so much respected, that his friendship was courted by Charlemagne, and a league was concluded between them, which continued inviolate while the monarchy of Scotland had an existence. No fact of equal antiquity is better attested than this league, together with the great service performed by the learned men of Scotland, in civilizing the vast dominions of that great conqueror, as has been already observed under the article of Learning. The Picts still remained in Scotland as a separate nation, and were powerful enough to make war upon the Scots ; who, about the year 843, when Kenneth Mac Alpin was king of Scotland, finally subdued them ; but not in the savage manner mentioned by some historians, by extermination. For he obliged them to incorporate themselves with their conquerors, by taking their names, and adopting their laws. The successors of Kenneth Mac Alpin maintained almost perpetual wars with the Saxons on the southward, and the Danes and other barbarous nations towards the east : who being masters of the sea, harraased the Scots by powerful invasions. The latter, however, were more fortunate than the English ; for while the Danes were erecting a monarchy in England, they were every where overthrown in Scotland by bloody battles, and at last driven out of the kingdom. The Saxon and Danish monarchs who then governed England were not more successful against the Scots, who maintained their freedom and independency, not only against foreigners, but against their own kings, when they thought them endangered. The feudal law was introduced among them by Malcolm II.

Malcolm III. commonly called Malcolm Cranmore from two Gaelic words which signify a *large head*, but most probably from his great capacity, was the eighty-sixth king of Scotland, from Fergus I. the supposed founder of the monarchy ; the forty-seventh from its restorer, Fergus II. and the twenty-second from Kenneth III. who conquered the kingdom of the Picts. Every reader who is acquainted with the tragedy of Macbeth, as written by the inimitable Shakspeare, who keeps close to the facts delivered by historians, can be no stranger to the fate of Malcolm's father, and his own history, previous to his mounting the throne in the year 1057. He was a wise and magnanimous prince, and in no respect inferior to his cotemporary the Norman conqueror, with whom he was often at war. He married Margaret, daughter to Edward, surnamed the Out-law, son to Edmund Ironside, king of England. By the death of her brother Edgar Atheling, the Saxon right to the crown of England devolved upon the posterity of that princess, who was one of the wisest and worthiest women of the age ; and her daughter Maud was accordingly married to Henry I. of England. Malcolm, after a glorious reign, was killed, with his son, treacherously, it is said, at the siege of Alnwick, by the besieged.

Malcolm III. was succeeded by his brother Donald VII. and he was dethroned by Duncan II. whose legitimacy was disputed. They were succeeded by Edgar, the son of Malcolm III. who was a wise and valiant prince ; he was succeeded by Alexander I. and upon his death David I. mounted the throne.

Notwithstanding the endeavours of some historians to conceal what they cannot deny, I mean the glories of this reign, it yet appears, that David was one of the greatest princes of his age, whether we regard him as a man, a warrior, or a legislator. The noble actions he performed in the service of his niece, the empress Maud, in her competition with king Stephen for the

English  
result of  
of his ag  
dom of  
England  
the resou  
hero of  
in his rel  
which he  
ready me  
nour. Th  
whom he  
Melrose.  
liam, fur  
was succ  
married,  
had Ale  
ter ; Dav  
Eric, son  
med Mar  
William's  
descendan  
king Will  
I have  
of great  
great-gra  
ret, and  
son to the  
came com  
were not  
case very  
but after  
referring  
prince of  
an eye to  
its depend  
to hold i  
afterward  
sented it.  
After  
own whic  
himself m  
every fir  
tached to  
every thin  
Edward a  
ged to te  
power.  
whom he  
bleman i  
in or near  
subjection  
monumen

cession were  
all settled in

a prince so  
agene, and a  
te while the  
antiquity is  
ce performed  
ions of that  
of Learning.  
were power-  
843, when  
n's; but not in  
ion. For he  
s, by taking  
h Mac Alpin  
ward, and the  
ng masters of  
ter, however,  
ere erecting a  
Scotland by  
axon and Da-  
ciful against  
ot only against  
m endangered.

n two. Gaelic  
great capacity,  
posed founder  
is II, and the  
n of the Picta.  
as written by  
red by histori-  
s own history,  
was a wife and  
rory the Nor-  
ried Margaret,  
onfide, king of  
Saxon right to  
nces, who was  
daughter Maud  
after a glorious  
siege of Aln-

and he was de-  
They were suc-  
ife and valiant  
death David I.

ceal what they  
rs, that David  
him as a man,  
the service of  
Stephen for the

English crown, give us the highest idea of his virtues, as they could be the result only of duty and principle. To him Henry II. the mightiest prince of his age, owed his crown; and his possessions in England, joined to the kingdom of Scotland, placed David's power nearly on an equality with that of England, when confined to this island. His actions and adventures, and the resources he always found in his own courage, prove him to have been a hero of the first rank. If he appeared to be too lavish to churchmen, and in his religious endowments, we are to consider these were the only means by which he could then civilize his kingdom; and the code of laws I have already mentioned to have been drawn up by him, do his memory immortal honour. They are said to have been compiled under his inspection by learned men, whom he assembled from all parts of Europe in his magnificent abbey of Melros. He was succeeded by his grandson Malcolm IV. and he by William, surnamed from his valour, The Lion. William's son Alexander II. was succeeded in 1249, by Alexander III. who was a good king. He married, first, Margaret daughter to Henry III. of England; by whom he had Alexander, the prince who married the earl of Flanders' daughter; David and Margaret, who married Hangowan, or, as some call him, Eric, son to Magnus IV. king of Norway, who bore to him a daughter named Margaret, commonly called the Maiden of Norway; in whom king William's whole posterity failed, and the crown of Scotland returned to the descendants of David earl of Huntingdon, brother to king Malcolm IV. and king William.

I have been the more particular in this detail, because it was productive of great events. Upon the death of Alexander III. John Baliol, who was great-grandson to David earl of Huntingdon, by his eldest daughter Margaret, and Robert Bruce (grandfather to the great king Robert Bruce) grandson to the same earl of Huntingdon, by his youngest daughter Isabel, became competitors for the crown of Scotland. The laws of succession, which were not then so well established in Europe as they are at present, rendered the case very difficult. Both parties were almost equally matched in interest; but after a confused interregnum of some years, the great nobility agreed in referring the decision to Edward I. of England, the most politic, ambitious prince of his age. He accepted the office of arbiter: but having long had an eye to the crown of Scotland, he revived some obsolete absurd claims of its dependency upon that of England; and finding that Baliol was disposed to hold it by that disgraceful tenure, Edward awarded it to him; but afterwards dethroned him, and treated him as a slave, without Baliol's consenting it.

After this Edward used many endeavours to annex their crown to his own which were often defeated, and though Edward for a short time made himself master of Scotland, yet the Scots were ready to revolt against him on every favourable opportunity. Those of them who were so zealously attached to the independency of their country, as to be resolved to hazard every thing for it, were indeed but few compared to those in the interest of Edward and Baliol, which was the same; and for some time they were obliged to temporize. Edward availed himself of their weakness and his own power. He accepted of a formal surrender of the crown of Baliol, to whom he allowed a pension, but detained him in England and sent every nobleman in Scotland, whom he in the least suspected, to different prisons in or near London. He then forced the Scots to sign instruments of their subjection to him; and most barbarously carried off or destroyed all the monuments of their history, and the evidences of their independency; and

particularly the famous satirical or prophetic stones, which is still to be seen in Westminster-Abbey.

These severe proceedings, while they rendered the Scots sensible of their slavery, revived in them the ideas of their freedom; and Edward finding their spirits were not to be subdued, endeavoured to carol them, and affected to treat them on a footing of equality with his own subjects, by projecting an union, the chief articles of which have since taken place between the two kingdoms. The Scotch patriots treated this project with disdain, and united under the brave William Wallace, the truest hero of his age, to expel the English. Wallace performed actions that entitled him to eternal renown, in executing this scheme. Being however no more than a private gentleman, and his popularity daily encreasing, the Scotch nobility, among whom was Robert Bruce, the son of the first competitor, began to suspect that he had an eye upon the crown, especially after he had defeated the earl of Surry, Edward's viceroy of Scotland, in the battle of Stirling, and had reduced the garrisons of Berwick and Roxburgh, and was declared by the states of Scotland their protector. Their jealousy operated so far, that they formed violent cabals against the brave Wallace. Edward, upon this, once more invaded Scotland, at the head of the most numerous and best disciplined army England had ever seen, for it consisted of 80,000 foot, 3000 horsemen completely armed, and 4000 light armed; and was attended by a fleet to supply it with provisions. These, besides the troops who joined him in Scotland, formed an irresistible body: Edward, however, was obliged to divide it, reserving the command of 40,000 of his best troops to himself. With these he attacked the Scotch army under Wallace at Falkirk, while their disputes ran so high, that the brave regent was deserted by Cumming, the most powerful nobleman in Scotland, and at the head of the best division of his countrymen, Wallace, whose troops did not exceed 30,000, being thus betrayed, was defeated with vast loss, but made an orderly retreat; during which he found means to have a conference with Bruce, and to convince him of his error in joining with Edward. Wallace still continued in arms, and performed many gallant actions against the English; but was betrayed into the hands of Edward, who most ungenerously put him to death at London, as a traitor; but he died himself as he was preparing to renew his invasion of Scotland with a still more desolating spirit of ambition, after having destroyed 100,000 of her inhabitants.

Bruce died soon after the battle of Falkirk; but not before he had inspired his son, who was a prisoner at large about the English court, with the glorious resolution of vindicating his own rights, and his country's independency. He escaped from London, and with his own hand killed Cumming, for his attachment to Edward; and after collecting a few patriots, among whom were his own four brothers, he assumed the crown, but was defeated by the English, who had a great army in Scotland, at the battle of Methven. After his defeat, he fled with one or two friends to the Western isles, and parts of Scotland, where his fatigues and sufferings were as inexpressible as the courage with which he and his few friends bore them (the lord Douglas especially) was incredible. Though his wife and daughters were sent prisoners to England, where the best of his friends and two of his brothers were put to death, yet such was his persevering spirit that he recovered all Scotland, excepting the castle of Stirling, and improved every advantage that was given him by the dissipated conduct of Edward II. who raised an army more numerous and better appointed still than that of his father, to make total conquest of Scotland. It is said that it consisted of 100,000 men, though this has been supposed to be an exaggerated computation: however it is admitted that the

army of  
been br  
Edw  
towards  
judgme  
were; t  
Those  
was rec  
Murray  
attack  
age and  
fectually  
in his  
troops  
Scotch  
that as  
conquer  
or taken  
for the  
the Scot  
afia of t  
whence  
ed in the  
The r  
les; and  
to unfest  
sent to sh  
ing this  
by Robe  
ed Scotla  
with whi  
claimed  
bert, bef  
with Eng  
the great  
The gl  
I. who w  
his abilit  
enemy Ed  
as keen a  
the cause  
at first an  
many bloo  
dom by th  
by the En

\* That  
may be see  
follows;

army of Bruce did not exceed 30,000; but all of them heroes, who had been bred up in a detestation of tyranny.

Edward, who was not deficient in point of courage, led this mighty host towards Stirling, then besieged by Bruce: who had chosen with the greatest judgment, a camp near Bannockburn. The chief officers under Edward were, the earls of Gloucester, Hereford, Pembroke, and Sir Giles Argentoun. Those under Bruce were, his own brother Sir Edward, who next to himself, was reckoned to be the best knight in Scotland, his nephew Randolph earl of Murray, and the young lord Walter, high steward of Scotland. Edward's attack of the Scotch army was exceedingly furious, and required all the courage and firmness of Bruce and his friends to resist it, which they did so effectually, that they gained one of the most complete victories that is recorded in history. The great loss of the English fell upon the bravest part of their troops, who were led on by Edward in person against Bruce himself. The Scotch writers make the loss of the English to amount to 50,000 men. As that as it will, there certainly never was a more total defeat, though the conquerors lost 4000. The flower of the English nobility were either killed or taken prisoners. Their camp, which was immensely rich, and calculated for the purpose rather of a triumph than a campaign, fell into the hands of the Scots; and Edward himself with a few followers, favoured by the goodness of their horses, were pursued by Douglas to the gates of Berwick, from whence he escaped in a fishing-boat. This great and decisive battle happened in the year 1314.

The remainder of Robert's reign was a series of the most glorious successes; and so well did his nobility understand the principles of civil liberty, and so unfettered were they by religious considerations, that, in a letter they sent to the pope, they acknowledged that they had set aside Baliol for debasing the crown by holding it of England; and that they would do the same by Robert, if he should make the like attempt. Robert having thus delivered Scotland, sent his brother Edward to Ireland, at the head of an army, with which he conquered the greatest part of that kingdom, and was proclaimed its king; but by exposing himself too much, he was killed. Robert, before his death, which happened in 1329, made an advantageous peace with England; and when he died, he was acknowledged to be indisputably the greatest hero of his age.

The glory of the Scots may be said to have been in its zenith under Robert I. who was succeeded by his son David II. He was a virtuous prince, but his abilities, both in war and peace, were eclipsed by his brother-in-law and enemy Edward III. of England, whose sister he married. Edward, who was as keen as any of his predecessors, upon the conquest of Scotland, espoused the cause of Baliol, son to Baliol, the original competitor. His progress was at first amazingly rapid; and he and Edward defeated the royal party in many bloody battles; but Baliol was at last driven out of his usurped kingdom by the Scotch patriots. David had the misfortune to be taken prisoner by the English at the battle of Durham; and after continuing above eleven

\* That the Scots of those days were better acquainted with Mars than the Muses, may be seen from a Scottish ballad, made on this memorable victory, which begins as follows:

Maydens of England sire may ye mourn,  
For saur sammons you have lost at Bannockburn,  
With have a low.

What ha' I wrocht the king of England,  
So soon to have won all Scotland.

With ramby ley.

years in captivity, he paid 100,000 marks for his ransom; and died in peace without issue, in the year 1371.

The crown of Scotland then devolved upon the family of Stuart, by its head having been married to the daughter of Robert I. The first king of that name was Robert II. a wise and brave prince. He was succeeded by his son Robert III. whose age and infirmities disqualified him from reigning; so that he was forced to trust the government to his brother, the duke of Albany, an ambitious prince, who seems to have had an eye to the crown for his own family. Robert, upon this, attempted to send his second son to France; but he was most ungenerously intercepted by Henry IV. of England; and, after suffering a long captivity, he was obliged to pay an exorbitant ransom. During the imprisonment of James, in England, the military glory of the Scots was carried to its greatest height in France, where they supported that tottering monarchy against England, and their generals obtained some of the first titles of the kingdom.

James, the first of that name, upon his return to Scotland, discovered great talents for government, enacted many wise laws, and was beloved by the people. He had received an excellent education in England during the reigns of Henry IV. and V. where he saw the feudal system refined from many of the imperfections which still adhered to it in his own kingdom; he determined therefore to abridge the overgrown power of the nobles, and to recover such lands as had been unjustly wrested from the crown during his minority and the preceding reigns; but the execution of these designs cost him his life; he being murdered in his bed by some of the chief nobility in 1437, and the 24th year of his age.

A long minority succeeded; by which James II. would probably have equalled the greatest of his ancestors both in warlike and civil virtues, had he not been suddenly killed by the accidental bursting of a cannon, in the thirteenth year of his age, as he was besieging the castle of Roxburgh, which was defended by the English.

Suspicion, indolence, immoderate attachment to females, and many of the errors of a female mind, are visible in the conduct of James III. and his turbulent reign was closed by a rebellion of his subjects, being slain in battle in 1488; aged thirty-five.

His son, James IV. was the most accomplished prince of the age; he was naturally generous and brave: he loved magnificence, he delighted in war, and was eager to obtain fame. He encouraged and protected the commerce of his subjects, so that they greatly increased in riches; and the court of James, at the time of his marriage with Henry VII.'s daughter, was splendid and respectable. Even this alliance could not cure him of his family distemper, a predilection for the French, in whose cause he rashly entered, and was killed, with the flower of his nobility, by the English, in the battle of Flodden, anno 1513; and the fortieth year of his age.

The minority of his son, James V. was long and turbulent; and when he grew up, he married two French ladies; the first being daughter to the king of France, and the latter of the house of Guise. He instituted the court of session, enacted many salutary laws, and greatly promoted the trade of Scotland, particularly the working of the mines. At this time the balance of power was so equally poised between the contending princes of Europe, that James's friendship was courted by the pope, the emperor, the king of France, and his uncle, Henry VIII. of England, from all whom he received magnificent presents. But James took little share in foreign affairs; he seemed rather to imitate his predecessors in their attempts to humble the nobility; and the

doctrine  
way, a  
general  
church  
some fr  
given  
A large  
and rav  
the Eng  
ten thou  
Frith;  
upon occ  
army, b  
sion, an  
who wa  
tion, th  
peared,  
tely tool  
of the E  
tion, clo  
lords, tw  
pieces of  
him into  
1542.

His da  
her father  
alike fam  
and while  
in Scotland  
she marrie  
hath give  
death,  
er, was a  
where she  
wards, w  
the for

Mary  
Henry V  
after shew  
union of t  
ed the pe  
England,  
try oblig  
but troubl  
son, the u  
conduct  
against an  
against Ch  
the king p  
ed him w  
ment, on  
said to be  
General Ma

doctrine

doctrines of the Reformation beginning to be propagated in Scotland, he gave way, at the instigation of the clergy, to a religious persecution, though it is generally believed that, had he lived longer, he would have seized all the church revenues, in imitation of Henry. However, having rather slighted some friendly overtures made to him by the king of England, and thereby given great umbrage to that prince, a war at length broke out between them. A large army under the command of the duke of Norfolk, entered Scotland and ravaged the country north of the Tweed. After this short expedition, the English army retired to Berwick. Upon this the king of Scotland, sent ten thousand men to the western borders, who entered England, at Solway Frith; and he himself followed them at a small distance ready to join them upon occasion. But he soon after gave great offence to the nobility and the army, by imprudently depriving their general, lord Maxwell, of his commission, and conferring the command on Oliver Sinclair, a private gentleman, who was his favourite. The army were so much disgusted with this alteration, that they were ready to disband, when a small body of English horse appeared, not exceeding five hundred. A panic seized the Scots, who immediately took to flight, supposing themselves to be attacked by the whole body of the English army. The English horse, seeing them flee with such precipitation, closely pursued them, and slew great numbers, taking prisoners seven lords, two hundred gentlemen, and eight hundred soldiers, with twenty-four pieces of ordnance. This disaster so much affected king James, that it threw him into a fit of illness, of which he soon after died on the 14th of December, 1542.

His daughter and successor, Mary, was but a few hours old at the time of her father's death. Her beauty, her imprudence, and her misfortunes are alike famous in history. It is sufficient here to say, that during her minority, and while she was wife to Francis II. of France, the Reformation advanced in Scotland; that being called to the throne of her ancestors while a widow, she married her own cousin-german, the lord Darnley, whose untimely death hath given rise to so much controversy. The consequence of her husband's death, and of her marriage with Bothwell, who was considered as his murderer, was an insurrection of her subjects, from whom she fled into England, where she was ungenerously detained a prisoner for eighteen years; and afterwards, on motives of state policy, beheaded by queen Elizabeth in 1587, in the forty-sixth year of her age.

Mary Mon, James VI. of Scotland, succeeded, in right of his blood from Henry VII. upon the death of queen Elizabeth, to the English crown, after shewing considerable abilities in the government of Scotland. This union of the two crowns, in fact, destroyed the independency, as it impoverished the people of Scotland; for the seat of government being removed to England, their trade was checked, their agriculture neglected, and their gentry obliged to seek for bread in other countries. James, after a splendid, but troublesome reign over his three kingdoms, left them in 1625, to his son, the unfortunate Charles I. That prince, by his despotic principles and conduct, induced both his Scottish and English subjects to take up arms against him; and indeed, it was in Scotland that the sword was first drawn against Charles. But when the royal party was totally defeated in England, the king put himself into the powers of the Scottish army; they at first treated him with respect, but afterwards delivered him up to the English parliament, on condition of their paying 400,000 pounds to the Scots, which was paid to be due to them for arrears. However, the Scots afterwards made several bloody but unsuccessful attempts, to restore his son Charles II. That prince

prince was finally defeated by Cromwell, at the battle of Worcester, 1651, after which, to the time of his restoration, the commonwealth of England and the protector gave law to Scotland. I have, in another place, touched on the most material parts of Charles's reign, and that of his deluded brother, James VII. of Scotland, and II. of England, as well as of King William, who was so far from being a friend to Scotland, that, relying on his royal word to her parliament, she was brought to the brink of ruin.

The state of parties in England at the accession of Queen Anne, was such, that the Whigs once more had recourse to the Scots, and offered them their own terms, if they would agree to the incorporate Union as it now stands. It was long before the majority of the Scotch parliament would listen to the proposal; but, at last, partly from conviction, and partly through the force of money distributed among the needy nobility, it was agreed to; since which event the history of Scotland becomes the same with that of England.

## ENGLAND.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	320	between	50 and 56 North latitude.
Breadth	200		2 East and 6-30 West longitude.

Great Britain contains 79,715 square miles, with 19 inhabitants to each.

**CLIMATE AND BOUNDARIES.** } THE longest day in the northern parts contains 17 hours 30 minutes; and the shortest in the southern near eight hours. It is bounded on the north by that part of the island called Scotland; on the East by the German ocean; on the West by St. George's Channel; and on the South by the English Channel, which parts it from France, and contains 49,450 square miles.

The situation, by the sea washing it on three sides, renders England liable to a great uncertainty of weather, so that the inhabitants on part of the sea-coasts are often visited by agues and fevers. On the other hand, it prevents the extremes of heat and cold, to which other places, lying in the same degree of latitude, are subject; and it is, on that account, friendly to the longevity of the inhabitants in general, especially those who live on a dry soil. To this situation likewise we are to ascribe that perpetual verdure for which England is remarkable, occasioned by refreshing showers and the warm vapours of the sea.

**NAME AND DIVISIONS.** } Antiquaries are divided with regard to the ANCIENT AND MODERN; } etymology of the word *England*; some derive it from a Celtic word, signifying a level country; but I prefer the common etymology of its being derived from Anglen, a province now subject to his Danish majesty, which furnished a great part of the original Saxo-aventurers into this island. In the time of the Romans the whole island went by the name of *Britannia*. The word *Brit*, according to Mr. Camden, signified painted or stained; the ancient inhabitants being famous for painting their bodies; other antiquaries, however, do not agree in this etymology. The western tract of England, which is almost separated from the rest of the river Severn.

year, 1657,  
England and  
touched on  
ed brother,  
ing William,  
n his royal

e, was such,  
d them the  
now stands.  
then to the  
through the  
agreed to;  
with that of

de.  
longitude.

nts to each  
contains 17  
the southern  
of the island  
West by St.  
which parts it

England liable  
art of the sea-  
d, it prevents  
e same degree  
the longevity  
dry soil. To  
r which Eng-  
warm vapour

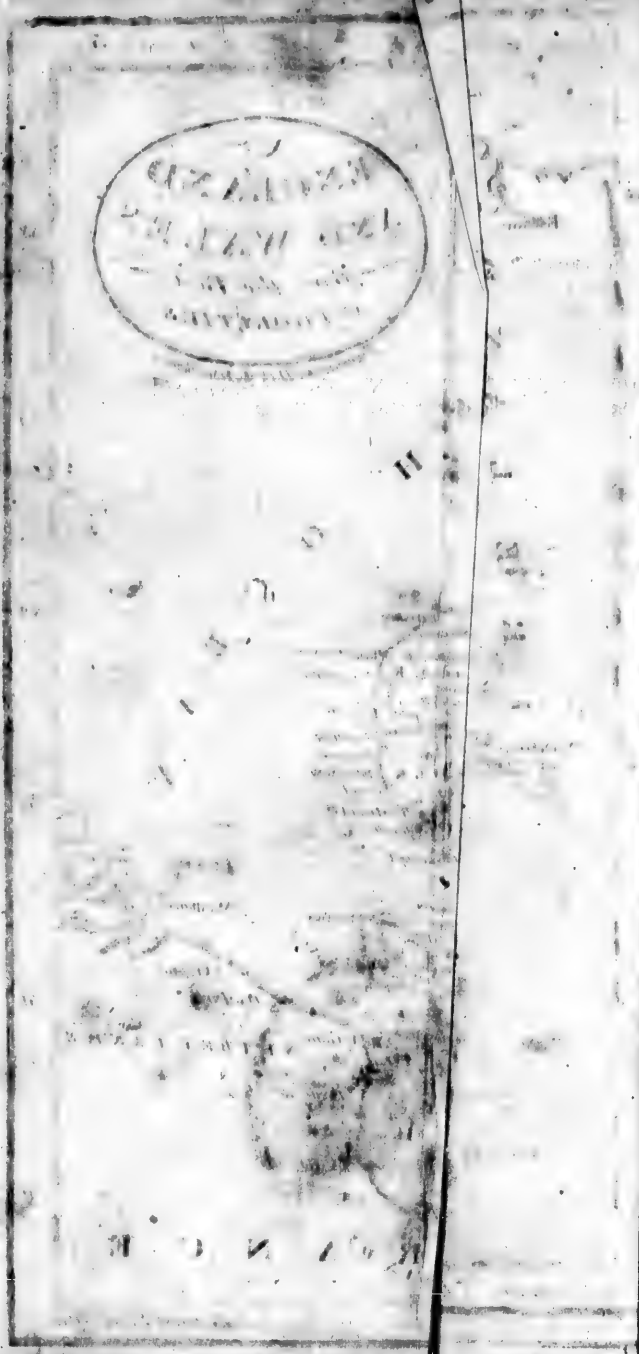
regard to the  
some derive it  
e common ety-  
ect to his Da-  
adventurers in-  
t by the name  
gnified painted  
their bodies;  
The western  
e river Severn







ENGLAND  
AND WALES  
From the Best  
AUTHORITIES.  
Compiled by D. D. Bailey & Co. London



and D  
Belgie  
the old

Who

1. B  
dom.

2. B

And,

3 M

the wall

that of

To th

sontain

When

were esta

after the

been the

or politic

chief was

tial repu

Kingdo

King

1. Kent,

Hengist

ended in

2. South

founded

491, and

600.

3. East A

ed by U

and end

4. West S

founded

512, and

1060.

5. Northu

founded

574, and

792

6. East S

founded

win in

ended in

and Dee, is called Wales, or the *land of strangers*, because inhabited by the Belgic Gauls, who were driven thither by the Romans, and were strangers to the old natives.

When the Romans provinciated England, they divided it into,

1. Britannia Prima, which contained the southern parts of the kingdom.

2. Britannia Secunda, containing the western parts, comprehending Wales. And,

3. Maxima Cæsariensis, which reached from the Trent as far northward as the wall of Severus, between Newcastle and Carlisle, and sometimes as far as that of Adrian in Scotland, between the Forth and Clyde.

To these divisions some add the Flavia Cæsariensis, which they suppose to contain the midland counties.

When the Saxons invaded England about the year 550, and when they were established in the year 582, their chief leaders appropriated to themselves, after the manner of the other northern conquerors, the countries which each had been the most instrumental in conquering; and the whole formed a heptarchy, or political republic, consisting of seven kingdoms. But in time of war, a chief was chosen out of the seven kingdoms; for which reason I call it a political republic, its constitution greatly resembling that of ancient Greece.

Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, usually styled the Saxon Heptarchy.

	Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1.	Kent, founded by Hengist in 475, and ended in 823.	Kent	Canterbury
2.	South Saxons, founded by Ella in 491, and ended in 600.	Suffex Surry	Chichester Southwark
3.	East Angles founded by Uffa in 575, and ended in 793.	Norfolk Suffolk Cambridge With the Isle of Ely	Norwich Bury St. Edmonds Cambridge Ely
		Cornwall Devon Dorset	Launceston Exeter Dorchester
4.	West Saxons founded by Cerdic 512, and ended in 1060.	Somerset Wilt Hants Berks	Bath Salisbury Winchester Abingdon
		Lancaster York Durham	Lancaster York Durham
5.	Northumberland, founded by Ida in 574, and ended in 792.	Northumberland Northumberland and Scotland to the Frith of Humber	Carlisle Appleby Newcastle
6.	East Saxons, founded by Ercewin in 527, and ended in 746.	Essex Middlesex, and part of Hertford	London

## Kingdoms

## Counties

## Chief Towns

7. Mercia, founded  
by Crida in 582,  
and ended in 874.

Counties	Chief Towns
Th. uth. part of Hertford	Hertford
Gloucester	Gloucester
Hereford	Hereford
Worcester	Worcester
Warwick	Warwick
Leicester	Leicester
Rutland	Oakham
Northampton	Northampton
Lincoln	Lincoln
Huntingdon	Huntingdon
Bedford	Bedford
Buckingham	Aylesbury
Oxford	Oxford
Stafford	Stafford
Derby	Derby
Salop	Shrewsbury
Nottingham	Nottingham
Chesler	Chesler.

I have been the more solicitous to preserve these divisions, as they account for different local customs, and many very essential modes of inheritance, which to this day prevail in England, and which took their rise from different institutions under the Saxons. Since the Norman invasion, England has been divided into counties, a certain number of which, excepting Middlesex and Cheshire, are comprehended in six circuits, or annual progress of the judges, for administering justice to the subjects who are at a distance from the Capital. The circuits are:

## Circuits.

## Counties.

## Chief Towns.

1. Home Circuit	Essex	Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich, Malden, Saffron-Walden, Bocking, Braintree, and Stratford.
	Hertford	Hertford, St. Albans, Ware, Hitchin, Baldock, Bishop's-Stortford, Berkhamsted, Hemsted, and Barnet.
	Kent	Maidstone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal, Deptford, Faversham, Dartford, Romney, Sandwich, Sheerness, Tunbridge, Margate, Gravesham, and Milton.
	Surry	Southwark, Kingston, Guildford, Croydon, Epsom, Richmond, Wandsworth, Battersea, Putney, Farnham, Godalming, Bagshot, Egham, and Dorking.
	Suffex	Chichester, Lewes, Rye, East Grinstead, Hastings, Horsham, Midhurst, Shoreham, Arundel, Winchelsea, Basset, Brightelmston, and Petworth.

Cir.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. Norfolk Circuit.	Ducks	Aylebury, Buckingham, High-Wickham, Great-Marlow, Stoney Stratford, and Newport Pagnel.
	Bedford	Bedford, Ampthill, Wooburn, Dunstable, Luton, and Biggleswade.
	Huntingdon	Huntingdon, St. Ives, Kimbolton, Godmanchester, St. Neot's Ramsey, and Yaxley.
	Cambridge	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, Royston, and Wisbech.
	Suffolk	Bury, Ipswich, Sudbury, Leostoff, part of Newmarket, Aldborough, Bungay, Southwold, Brandon, Halesworth, Mildenhall, Beccles, Framlingham, Stow-market, Wood Bridge, Lavenham, Hadley, Long-Melford, Stratford, and Easterbergholt.
	Norfolk	Norwich, Thetford, Lynn, Yarmouth.
	Oxon	Oxford; Banbury, Chippin-Norton, Henley, Burford, Whitney, Dorchester, Woodstock, and Thame.
	Berks	Abingdon, Windsor, Reading, Wallingford, Newbury, Hungerford, Maidenhead, Farringdon, Wantage, and Oakingham.
	Gloucester	Gloucester, Tewksbury, Cirencester, part of Bristol, Campden, Stow, Berkley, Dursley, Lechdale, Tetbury, Sudbury, Wotton, & Marshfield.
	Worcester	Worcester, Evesham, Droitwich, Bewdly, Stourbridge, Kidderminster, and Pershore.
2. Oxford Circuit.	Monmouth	Monmouth, Chepstow, Abergavenny, Caerleon, and Newport.
	Hereford	Hereford, Leominster, Weobly, Ledbury, Kyneton, and Ross.
	Salop	Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth, Wenlock, Bishop's Castle, Whit-Church, Oswestry, Wem, and Newport.
	Stafford	Stafford, Litchfield, Newcastle under Line, Wolverhampton, Rugeley, Burton, Uttoxeter, and Stone.
	Warwick	Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, Stratford upon Avon, Tamworth, Aulcester, Nuneaton, and Ather-ton.
	Leicester	Leicester, Melton-Mowbray, Ashby de-la-Zouch, Bosworth, and Har-borough.

# E N G L A N D

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
4. Midland Circuit.	Derby	Derby, Chesterfield, Wirksworth, Ashbourne, Bakewell, Balfover, and Buxton.
	Nottingham	Nottingham, Southwell, Newark, East and West Retford, Mansfield, Tuxford, Workop, and Blithe.
	Lincoln	Lincoln, Stamford, Boston, Grantham, Croyland, Spalding, New Sleaford, Great Grimsby, Gainfborough, Louth, and Horncastle.
	Rutland	Oakham and Uppingham.
	Northampton	Northampton, Peterborough, Daventry, Higham-Ferrers, Brackley, Oundle, Wellingborough, Thrapston, Towcester, Rockingham, Kettering, and Rothwell.
	Hants	Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Andover, Basingstoke, Christchurch, Petersfield, Lymington, Ringwood, Rumsey, Arleford : and Newport, Yarmouth, and Cowes, in the Isle of Wight.
5 Western Circuit	Wilts	Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough, Malmesbury, Wilton, Chippenham, Calne, Cricklade, Trowbridge, Bradford, and Warminster.
	Dorset	Dorchester, Lyme, Sherborne, Shaftesbury, Poole, Blandford, Bridport, Weymouth, Melcombe, Wareham, and Winburn.
	Somerset	Bath, Wells, Bristol in part, Taunton, Bridgewater, Ilchester, Minehead, Milbourn Port, Glastonbury, Wellington, Dulverton, Dunster, Watchet, Yeovil, Somerton, Axbridge, Chard, Bruton, Shepton Mallet, Croscomb, and Froome.
	Devon	Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstable, Bideford, Tiverton, Honiton, Dartmouth, Tavistock, Topham, Okehampton, Ashburton, Crediton, Moulton, Torrington, Totnell, Axminster, Plympton, and Ilfracomb.
	Cornwall	Launceston, Falmouth, Truro, Saltash Bodmyn, St. Ives, Padstow, Tregony, Fowey, Penryn, Kelington, Liskard, Lestwiell, Helston, Penzance, and Redruth.
		Cir.

6. North  
Circuit

Middlesex  
cause, being  
same may be

Counties  
clusive of  
Circuits.

North-East  
Circuit.

\* In the Lent  
after; the affi-  
davit, and dis-

rk(worth,  
Ballover,  
  
Newark,  
Mansfield,  
d Bliche.  
on, Gran-  
ding, New  
by, Gainf-  
Horncastle.

ugh, Da-  
ers, Brack-  
ngborough,  
r, Rocking-  
Rothwell.  
ton, Port-  
Basingstoke,  
eld, Lyming-  
mfey, Arle-  
Yarmouth,  
e of Weight.  
Marlborough,  
Chippenham,  
Trowbridge,  
ninfster.

borne, Shaft-  
dford, Brid-  
Melcombe,  
aburn.

part, Taun-  
chester, Mine-  
rt, Glaston-  
Dulverton,  
Yeovil, So-  
hard, Bruton,  
roscomb, and

rnstable, Bid-  
oniton, Dart-  
opham, Oke-  
n, Crediton,  
ton, Totnell,  
on, and Ilfra-

, Truro, Sal-  
ves, Padstow,  
Penryn, Kel-  
Lestwiell, Hel-  
B Redruth.  
Cir-

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
6. Northern Circuit *.	York —	York, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Rippon, Pontefract, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, - Boroughbridge, Malton, Sheffield, Doncaster, Whitby, Beverley, Northallerton, Burlington, Knarlesborough, Barnesly, Sherborn, Bradford, Tadcaster, Skipton, Wetherby, Ripley, Heydon, Howden, Thirsk, Gifsborough, Pickering, and Yarum.
	Durham —	Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope, Barnard Castle, Darlington, Hartlepool, and Awkland.
	Northumberland —	Newcastle, Tinmouth, North-Shields, Morpeth, Alnwick, and Hexham.
	Lancaster —	Lancaster, Manchester, Preston, Liverpool, Wigan, Warrington, Rochdale, Bury, Ormskirk, Hawkhead, and Newton.
	Westmoreland —	Appleby, Kendal, Lansdale, Kirby-Stephen, Orton, Ambleside, Burton, Milthorpe.
	Cumberland —	Carlisle, Penrith, Cockermouth, Whitehaven, Ravenglass, Egremont, Kewick, Workington, and Jerby.

Middlesex is not comprehended, and Cheshire is left out of these circuits, because, being a county palatine, it enjoys municipal laws and privileges. The same may be said of Wales, which is divided into four circuits,

Counties exclusive of the Circuits.	Middlesex —	LONDON, first meridian, N. Lat. 51-30. Westminster, Uxbridge, Brentford, Chelsea, Highgate, Hampstead, Kensington, Hackney, and Hampton Court.
	Chester —	Chester, Nantwich, Macclesfield, Malpas, Northwich, Middlewich, Sandbach, Congleton, Knotsford, Froditham, and Haulton.

CIRCUITS OF WALES.

North-East Circuit.	Flint —	{ Flint, St. Asaph, and Hollywell. Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthen. Montgomery, Llanvynin, and Welshpool
	Denbigh —	
	Montgomery —	

\* In the Lent or Spring Assizes, the Northern Circuits extend only to York and Lancaster; the assizes at Durham, Newcastle, Appleby, and Carlisle, being held only in the autumn, and distinguished by the appellation of the *long circuit*.

North-West Circuit.	Anglesey	—	{	Beaumaris Holyhead, and Newburgh.
	Caernarvon	—		Bangor, Conway, Caernarvon, and Pullhilly.
South-East Circuit.	Merioneth	—	{	Dolgelly, Bala, and Harleigh.
	Radnor	—		Radnor, Prestean, and Knighton.
	Brecon	—		Brecknock, Builth, and Hay.
	Glamorgan	—		Llandaff, Cardiff, Cowbridge, Neath, and Swansea.
South-West Circuit.	Pembroke	—	{	St. David's, Haverfordwest Pembroke, Tenby, Fiscard, and Milfordhaven.
	Cardigan	—		Cardigan, Aberistwith, and Llanbarnavawer.
	Caermarthen	—		Caermarthen, Kidwelly, Lanindore, Landilobawr, Langham, and Lanelthy.

## In E N G L A N D.

40	Counties, which send up to parliament	80 knights.
35	Cities (Ely none, London four)	50 citizens.
167	Boroughs, two each	334 burgessees.
5	Boroughs (Abingdon, Banbury, Bewdley, Higham Ferrars, and Monmouth), one each	5 burgessees.
3	Universities	4 representatives.
3	Cinque ports (Hastings, Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hythe, and their three dependents, Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford), two each	16 barons.

## W A L E S.

12	Counties	12 knights.
12	Boroughs (Pembroke two, Merioneth none), one each	12 burgessees.

## S C O T L A N D.

33	Shires	30 knights.
47	Cities and Boroughs	15 burgessees.

Total 558

Besides the 52 counties into which England and Wales are divided, there are counties corporate, consisting of certain districts, to which the liberties and jurisdictions peculiar to a county have been granted by royal charter. Thus the city of London is a county distinct from Middlesex; the cities of York, Chester, Bristol, Exeter, Norwich, Worcester, and the towns of Kingston upon Hull and Newcastle upon Tyne, are counties of themselves, distinct from those in which they lie. The same may be said of Berwick upon Tweed, which lies in Scotland, and hath within its jurisdiction a small territory of two miles on the north side of the river.

Under the name of a town, boroughs and cities are contained: for every

borough  
borough  
makes th  
boroughs  
Old Saru  
borough,  
be dissolv  
Some citi

Soil,  
fers in each  
must be ad  
gress which  
lands and  
ments, wh  
they are p  
enter upon  
quire a lar  
no unkind  
maintain h  
her exports

The soil  
and the p  
and even o  
have observ  
fleets that  
been heard  
may be tho  
America, o

As to air  
climate \*.  
the Atlanti  
storms, so  
licate consti  
ever, be de  
unfavourabl  
ed to fly to  
health.

After wh  
idea of its f  
Spring, sum

\* The clima  
admit the opi  
by that of Si  
lers. "I mu  
"edit. 8vo. 18  
"new and rig  
"country. It  
"those of Ita  
"best climate  
"trouble or in  
"and this he  
"Europe." "c  
"cold, but ev  
"where the h  
"than they a

borough or city is a town, though every town is not a borough or city. A borough is so called, because it sends up burgesses to parliament; and this makes the difference between a village or town, and a borough. Some boroughs are corporate, and some not corporate; and though decayed, as Old Sarum, they still send burgesses to parliament. A city is a corporate borough, that hath had, or at present hath, a bishop; for if the bishoprick be dissolved, yet the city remains. To have suburbs prove it to be a city. Some cities are also counties, as before mentioned.

SOIL, AIR, SEASONS, AND WATER.] The soil of England and Wales differs in each county, not so much from the nature of the ground, though that must be admitted to occasion a very considerable alteration, as from the progress which the inhabitants of each county have made in the cultivation of lands and gardens, the draining of marshes, and many other local improvements, which are here carried to a much greater degree of perfection than they are perhaps in any other part of the world, if we except China. To enter upon particular specimens and proofs of these improvements, would require a large volume. All that can be said therefore is in general, that if not unkindly season happen, England produces corn, not only sufficient to maintain her own inhabitants, but to bring large sums of ready money for her exports.

The soil of England seems to be particularly adapted for rearing timber; and the plantations grow round the houses of noblemen and gentlemen, and even of peasants, delightful and astonishing at the same time. Some have observed a decay of that oak timber which anciently formed the great fleets that England put to sea, but as no public complaints of this kind have been heard, it may be supposed that great stores are still in reserve; unless it may be thought that our ships-yards have lately been partly supplied from America, or the Baltic.

As to air, I can add but little to what I have already said concerning the climate\*. In many places it is certainly loaded with vapours wafted from the Atlantic Ocean by westerly winds; but they are ventilated by winds and storms, so that in this respect England is to foreigners, and people of delicate constitutions, more disagreeable than unsalubrious. It cannot, however, be denied that in England the weather is so excessively capricious and unfavourable to certain constitutions, that many of the inhabitants are induced to fly to foreign countries, in hopes of obtaining a renovation of their health.

After what we have observed in the English air, the reader may form some idea of its seasons which are so uncertain, that they admit of no description, Spring, summer, autumn, and winter, succeed each other, but in what month

\* The climate of England has more advantages than are generally allowed it, if we admit the opinion of king Charles the Second upon this subject, which is corroborated by that of Sir William Temple; and it may be observed, that they were both travellers. "I must needs add one thing (says Sir William, in his Miscellanea, part ii. p. 11, edit. 8vo. 1690) in favour of our climate, which I heard the king say, and I thought new and right, and truly like a king of England, that loved and esteemed his own country. It was in reply to some company that were reviling our climate, and extolling those of Italy and Spain, or at least of France. He said, He thought that was the best climate where he could be abroad, in the air with pleasure, or at least without trouble or inconvenience, the most days in the year, and the most hours in the day; and this he thought he could be in England, more than in any country he knew in Europe." "And I believe (adds Sir William) it is true, not only of the heat and the cold, but even among our neighbours in France and the Low Countries themselves, where the heats or the colds, and changes of seasons are less treatable (or moderate) than they are with us."

their different appearances take place is very undetermined. The spring begins sometimes in February, and sometimes in April. In May the face of the country is often covered with hoary frost instead of blossoms. The beginning of June is sometimes as cold as in the middle of December, yet at other times the thermometer rises in that month as high as it does in Italy. Even August has its vicissitudes of heat and cold, and upon an average September, and next to it October, are the two most agreeable months in the year. The natives sometimes experience all the four seasons within the compass of one day, cold, temperate, hot, and mild weather. After saying thus much, it would be in vain to attempt any farther description of the English seasons. Their inconstancy, however, is not attended with the effects that might be naturally apprehended. A fortnight, or at most three weeks, generally make up the difference with regard to the maturity of the fruits of the earth: and it is hardly ever observed that the inhabitants suffer by a hot summer. Even the greatest irregularity, and the most unfavourable appearance of the seasons, are not, as in other countries, attended with famine, and very seldom with scarcity. Perhaps this, in a great measure, may be owing to the vast improvements of agriculture, for when scarcity has been complained of, it generally, if not always, proceeded from the excessive exportations of grain on account of the drawback, and the profit of the returns.

In speaking of water, I do not include rivers, brooks, or lakes: I mean waters for the common convenience of life, and those that have mineral qualities. The champaign parts of England are generally supplied with excellent springs and fountains; though a discerning palate may perceive, that they frequently contain some mineral impregnation. In some very high lands, the inhabitants are distressed for water, and supply themselves by trenches, or digging deep wells. The constitutions of the English, and the diseases to which they are liable, have rendered them extremely inquisitive after salubrious waters, for the recovery and preservation of their health; so that England contains as many mineral wells, of known efficacy, as perhaps any country in the world. The most celebrated are the hot-baths of Bath and Bristol in Somersetshire, and of Buxton and Matlock in Derbyshire; the mineral waters of Tunbridge, Epom, Harrowgate, and Scarborough. Sea-water is used as commonly as any other for medical purposes; and so delicate are the tones of the English fibres, that the patients can perceive, both in drinking and bathing, a difference between the sea-water of one coast and that of another.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY** } The industry of the English is such, as to  
**AND MOUNTAINS:** } supply the absence of those favours which nature has so lavishly bestowed upon some foreign climates, and in many respects even to exceed them. No nation in the world can equal the cultivated parts of England in beautiful scenes. The variety of high-lands and low lands, the former generally swelling, and both of them forming prospects equal to the most luxuriant imagination, the corn and meadow ground, the intermixtures of enclosures and plantation, the noble seats, comfortable houses, cheerful villages, and well-stocked farms, often rising in the neighbourhood of populous towns and cities, decorated with the most vivid colours of nature, are inexpressible. The most barren spots are not without their verdure; but nothing can give us a higher idea of the English industry than observing that some of the pleasantest counties in the kingdom are naturally the most barren, but rendered fruitful by labour. Upon the whole, it may be truly affirmed, that no country in Europe equals England in the beauty of its prospects, or the opulence of its inhabitants.

Though

Thou  
 ing slop  
 Derbysh  
 hills on  
 cesterlin  
 those of  
 and the

RIVER

beauty  
 world, r  
 cester; a  
 passes to  
 From the  
 building  
 from whe  
 and Essex  
 whence it  
 ticular de  
 matter of  
 have so f  
 it had, fi  
 inconveni  
 building st  
 in former  
 The great  
 bridges, an  
 workmans  
 tersea, Put  
 bridges lik  
 ed propri  
 The riv

Sheerness,  
 Severn, re  
 for rapidit  
 Welsh-pool  
 north, Wo  
 having pass  
 increased b  
 nel, near  
 Bristol. T  
 south-east  
 turning nor  
 the whole  
 Ouse, and  
 Humber, f  
 The oth  
 nifying wa  
 water of m  
 the sea nea  
 Northumbe  
 castle. Th  
 and falls int  
 so east on

spring be-  
the face of  
The be-  
ber, yet at  
es in Italy.  
verage Sep-  
months in the  
in the com-  
saying thus  
the English  
effects that  
weeks, ge-  
the fruits of  
er by a hot  
able appear-  
famine, and  
y be owing  
complain-  
exportations

es; I mean  
mineral quali-  
with excellent  
e, that they  
gh lands, the  
trenches, or  
ne diseases to  
after salubri-  
so that Eng-  
aps any coun-  
h and Bristol  
the mineral  
Sea-water is  
licate are the  
h in drinking  
and that of

is such, as to  
rs which na-  
d in many re-  
the cultivated  
nds and low  
ing prospects  
ground, the  
table houses,  
neighbourhood  
rs of nature,  
verdure; but  
observing that  
most barren,  
ly affirmed,  
prospects, or

Though England is full of delightful rising grounds, and the most enchant-  
ing slopes, yet it contains few mountains. The most noted are the Peak in  
Derbyshire, the Endle in Lancashire, the Wolds in Yorkshire, the Cheviot-  
hills on the borders of Scotland, the Chiltern in Bucks, Malvern in Wor-  
cestershire, Cotswold in Gloucestershire, the Wrekin in Shropshire; with  
those of Plinlimmon and Snowdon in Wales. In general however Wales  
and the northern parts may be termed mountainous.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The rivers in England add greatly to its  
beauty as well as its opulence. The Thames, the noblest perhaps in the  
world, rises on the confines of Gloucestershire, a little S. W. of Ciren-  
cester; and after receiving the many tributary streams of other rivers, it  
passes to Oxford, then by Abingdon, Wallingford, Marlow, and Windsor.  
From thence to Kingston, where formerly it met the tide, which, since the  
building of Westminster-bridge, is said to flow no higher than Richmond;  
from whence it flows to London, and after dividing the counties of Kent  
and Essex, it widens in its progress, till it falls into the sea at the Nore, from  
whence it is navigable for large ships to London-bridge: but for a more par-  
ticular description the reader must consult the map. It was formerly a  
matter of reproach to England among foreigners, that so capital a river should  
have so few bridges; those of London and Kingston being the only two  
it had, from the Nore to the last mentioned place, for many ages. This  
inconveniency was in some measure owing to the dearth of materials for  
building stone bridges; but perhaps more to the fondness which the English,  
in former days, had for water-carriage, and the encouragement of navigation.  
The great increase of riches, commerce, and inland trade is now multiplying  
bridges, and the world cannot parallel for commodiousness, architecture, and  
workmanship, those lately erected at Westminster and Black Friars: Bat-  
tersea, Putney, Kew, Richmond, Walton, and Hampton-court, have now  
bridges likewise over the Thames, and others are projecting by public-spirited  
proprietors of the grounds on both sides.

The river Medway, which rises near Tunbridge, falls into the Thames at  
Sheerness, and is navigable for the largest ships as far as Chatham. The  
Severn, reckoned the second river for importance in England, and the first  
for rapidity, rises at Plinlimmon-hill in North Wales; becomes navigable at  
Welsh-pool; runs east to Shrewsbury; then turning south, visits Bridge-  
north, Worcester, and Tewkesbury, where it receives the Upper Avon; after  
having passed Gloucester, it takes a south-west direction; is near its mouth  
increased by the Wye and Ustre, and discharges itself into the Bristol Chan-  
nel, near King-road; and there lie the great ships which cannot get up to  
Bristol. The Trent rises in the Moorlands of Staffordshire, and running  
south-east by Newcastle-under-Line, divides that county into two parts; then  
turning north-east on the confines of Derbyshire, visits Nottingham, running  
the whole length of that county to Lincolnshire, and being joined by the  
Ouse, and several other rivers towards the mouth, obtains the name of the  
Humber, falling into the sea south-east of Hull.

The other principal rivers in England, are the Ouse (a Gaelic word sig-  
nifying *water* in general), which falls into the Humber, after receiving the  
water of many other rivers. Another Ouse rises in Bucks, and falls into  
the sea near Lynn in Norfolk. The Tyne runs from west to east through  
Northumberland, and falls into the German sea at Tinnmouth, below New-  
castle. The Tees runs from west to east, dividing Durham from Yorkshire,  
and falls into the German sea below Stockton. The Tweed runs from west  
to east on the borders of Scotland, and falls into the German sea at Ber-

Though

F f

wick-

wick. The Eden runs from south to the north through Westmoreland and Cumberland, and passing by Carlisle, falls into the Solway Frith below that city. The Lower Avon runs west through Wiltshire to Bath, and then dividing Somersetshire from Gloucestershire, runs to Bristol, falling into the mouth of the Severn below that city. The Derwent, which runs from east to west through Cumberland, and passing by Cockermouth, falls into the Irish sea a little below. The Ribble, which runs from east to west through Lancashire, and passing by Preston, discharges itself into the Irish sea. The Mersey, which turns from the south-east to the north-west through Cheshire, and then dividing Cheshire from Lancashire, passes by Liverpool, and falls into the Irish sea a little below that town; and the Dee rises in Wales, and divides Flintshire from Cheshire, falling into the Irish Channel below Chester.

The lakes of England are few; though it is plain from history and antiquity, and indeed, in some places from the face of the country, that meres and fens have been frequent in England, till drained and converted into arable land. The chief lakes remaining, are Soham mere, Wittlesea mere, and Ramfay mere, in the isle of Ely, in Cambridgeshire. All these meres in a rainy season are overflowed, and form a lake of 40 or 50 miles in circumference. Winander mere lies in Westmoreland, and some small lakes in Lancashire go by the name of Derwent waters.

FORESTS.] The first Norman kings of England, partly for political purposes, that they might the more effectually enslave their new subjects, and partly from the wantonness of power, converted immense tracts of grounds into forests for the benefit of hunting, and these were governed by laws peculiar to themselves: so that it was necessary, about the time of passing the Magna Charta, to form a code of the forest-laws; and justices in Eyre, so called from their sitting in the open air, were appointed to see them observed. By degrees those vast tracts were disforested, and the chief forests, properly so called, remaining out of no fewer than 69, are those of Windsor, New Forest, the Forest of Dean, and Sherwood Forest. Those forests produced formerly great quantities of excellent oak, elm, ash, and beech, besides walnut-trees, poplar, maple, and other kinds of wood. In ancient times England contained large woods, if not forests, of chestnut-trees, which exceeded all other kinds of timber, for the purposes of building, as appears from many great houses still standing, in which the chestnut beams and roofs remain still fresh, and undecayed, though some of them above 600 years old.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Among the minerals, the tin mines of Cornwall deservedly take the lead. They were known to the Greeks and Phenicians, the latter especially, some ages before that of the Christian Era; and since the English have found the method of manufacturing their tin into plates, and white iron, they are of immense benefit to the nation. An ore called Mundie is found in the beds of tin, which was very little regarded, till above 70 years ago, Sir Gilbert Clark discovered the art of manufacturing it, and it is said now to bring in 150,000*l.* a year, and to equal in goodness the best Spanish copper, yielding a proportionable quantity of lapis calaminaris for making brals. Those tin-works are under peculiar regulations, by what are called the stannary laws, and the miners have parliaments and privileges of their own, which are in force at this time. The number of Cornish miners alone is said to amount to 100,000. Some gold has likewise been discovered in Cornwall, and the English lead is impregnated with silver. The English coined silver is particularly known by roses, and that of Wales by that prince's cap of feathers. Devonshire, and other counties

of Eng  
granite,  
many  
The E  
trade, t  
sea coal  
encoura  
berland,  
castle an  
valuable  
Vior  
duct  
gardenin  
of both  
ence.  
England  
titles of  
growing  
agricultu  
spirited  
which s  
carried  
Honey a  
to the r  
apples, p  
berries, r  
quantitie  
counties.  
ticular m  
It is not  
the native  
own, for  
of forcing  
The same  
and Turk  
is not exa  
flavour of  
with all  
asparagus  
beans, spi  
rooms, le  
Wood  
flax as in  
successful  
lucern, an  
recount t  
grow in  
Hampshir  
which is  
With r  
The Eng  
her breed

of England, produce marble, but the best kind, which resembles Egyptian granite, is excessively hard to work. Quarries of freestone are found in many places. Northumberland and Cheshire yield allum and salt pits. The English fullers earth is of such infinite consequence to the cloathing trade, that its exportation is prohibited under the severest penalties. Pit and sea coal is found in many counties of England, but the city of London, to encourage the nursery of seamen, is chiefly supplied from the pits of Northumberland, and the bishopric of Durham. The cargoes are shipped at Newcastle and Sunderland, and the exportation of coals to other countries, is a valuable article.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRO- } This is so copious an article, and  
DUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND. }** such improvements have been made in gardening and agriculture, ever since the best printed accounts we have had of both, that much must be left to the reader's own observation and experience. I have already touched, in treating on the soil, upon the corn trade of England, but nothing can be said with any certainty concerning the quantities of wheat, barley, rye, peas, beans, vetches, oats, and other horse grain growing in the kingdom. Excellent institutions for the improvement of agriculture, are now common in England, and their members are so public spirited as to print periodical accounts of their discoveries and experiments, which serve to shew that both agriculture and gardening can admit to be carried to a much higher state of perfection, than they are in at present. Honey and saffron are natives of England. It is almost needless to mention to the most uninformed reader, in what plenty the most excellent fruits, apples, pears, plums, cherries, peaches, apricots, nectarines, currants, gooseberries, raspberries, and other hortulane productions, grow here, and what vast quantities of cyder, perry, metheglin, and the like liquors, are made in some counties. The cyder, when kept, and made of proper apples, and in a particular manner, is often preferred, by judicious palates, to French white wine. It is not enough to mention those improvements, did we not observe that the natives of England have made the different fruits of all the world their own, sometimes by simple culture, but often by hot beds, and other means of forcing nature. The English pine-apples are delicious, and now plentiful. The same may be said of other natives of the East and West Indies, Persia and Turkey. The English grapes are pleasing to the taste, but their flavour is not exalted enough for making of wine, and indeed wet weather injures the flavour of all the other fine fruits raised here. Our kitchen gardens abound with all sorts of greens, roots, and sallads, in perfection, such as artichokes, asparagus, cauliflowers, cabbages, coleworts, brocoli, peas, beans, kidney beans, spinage, beets, lettuce, cellary, endive, turnips, carrots, potatoes, mushrooms, leeks, onions and shallots.

Woad for dying is cultivated in Bucks and Bedfordshire, as hemp and flax as in other counties. In nothing, however, have the English been more successful, than in the cultivation of clover, cinquefoil, trefoil, saintfoin, lucern, and other meliorating grasses for the soil. It belongs to a botanist to recount the various kinds of useful and salutary herbs, shrubs, and roots, that grow in different parts of England. The soil of Kent, Essex, Surry, and Hampshire, is most favourable to the difficult and tender culture of hops, which is now become a very considerable article of trade.

With regard to animal productions, I shall begin with the quadrupeds. The English oxen are large and fat, but some prefer for the table the smaller breed of the Scotch, and the Welch cattle, after grazing in English pastures.

tured. The English horses, upon the whole, are the best of any in the world, whether we regard their spirit, strength, swiftness, or docility. Incredible have been the pains taken by all ranks, from the monarch down to the peasant, for improving the breed of this favourite and noble animal, and the success has been answerable, for they now unite all the qualities and beauties of Indian, Persian, Arabian, Spanish, and other foreign horses. It is no uncommon thing for an English horse, mare, or gelding, though not of the race kind, to run above 20 miles within the hour, and they have been known to do it in a carriage. The irresistible spirit and weight of the English cavalry, renders them the best in the world in war; and an English hunter will perform incredible things in a fox or stag-chase. Those which draw equipages on the streets of London, are particularly beautiful, and a set often costs 1000*l.* A stronger and a heavier breed is employed for other draughts. I must not omit that the exportation of horses to France, and other countries, where they sell for large prices, has of late become a considerable article of commerce. It is hard to say how far this traffic with our natural enemies is allowable, but there is certainly less danger attending it, as the animals are commonly gelded. The breed of asses and mules begin likewise to be improved and encouraged in England.

The English sheep are of two kinds, those that are valuable for their fleeces, and those that are proper for the table. The former are very large, and their fleeces constitute the original staple commodity of England. I have been credibly informed, that in some counties the inhabitants are as curious in their breed of rams, as in their horses and dogs, and that in Lincolnshire, particularly, it is no uncommon thing for one of those animals to sell for 50*l.* It must, however, be owned, that those large fat sheep are very rank eating. It is thought that in England twelve millions of fleeces are shorn annually, which at a medium of 2*s.* a fleece, makes 1,200,000*l.* It is supposed, however, that by the fall of the value of the fleeces, a fourth part of this sum ought to be deducted at present. The other kind of sheep, which are fed upon the downs, such as those of Banstead, Bagshot-heath, and Devonshire, where they have, what the farmers call, a short bite, is little, if at all, inferior in flavour and sweetness, to venison.

The English mastiffs and bulldogs, are the strongest and fiercest of the canine species in the world, but either from the change of soil, or feeding, they degenerate in foreign climates. James I. of England, by way of experiment, turned out two English bulldogs, upon one of the most terrible lions in the Tower, and they laid him on his back. The mastiff, however, has all the courage of the bull-dog, without its ferocity, and is particularly distinguished for his fidelity and docility. All the different species of dogs that abound in other countries, for the field as well as domestic uses, are to be found in England.

What I have observed of the degeneracy of the English dogs in foreign countries is applicable to the English game cocks, which afford much barbarous diversion to our sportsmen. The courage of these birds is astonishing, and one of the true breed never leaves the pit alive without victory. The proprietors and feeders of this generous animal are likewise extremely curious as to its blood and pedigree.

Tame fowls are pretty much the same in England as in other countries; turkeys, peacocks, common poultry, such as cocks, pullets, and capons, geese, swans, ducks, and tame pigeons. The wild sort are bustards, wild geese, wild ducks, teal, widgeon, plover, pheasants, partridges, woodcocks, growls, quail,

ry in the world.  
ty. Incredible  
own to the peac-  
al, and the suc-  
and beauties of

It is no un-  
not of the race  
been known to  
English cavalry,  
hunter will per-  
draw equipages  
set often cost  
er draughts. I  
other countries,  
derable article of  
natural enemies is  
the animals are  
ewise to be im-

le for their fleece,  
ry large, and their  
I have been cre-  
curious in their  
shire, particular-  
for sol. It must  
nk eating. It is  
n annually, which  
ed, however, that  
sum ought to be  
are fed upon the  
shire, where they  
inferior in flavour

hardest of the can-  
or feeding, they  
ay of experiment,  
errible lions in the  
ever, has all the  
ularly distinguish-  
of dogs that a-  
ts, are to be found

dogs in foreign  
ford much barba-  
is astonishing, and  
y. The proprie-  
nely curious as to

other countries;  
and capons, geese,  
ards, wild geese,  
oodcocks, growls,  
quail,

quail, landrall, snipe, wood-pigeons, hawks of different kinds, kites, owls, ho-  
sons, crows, rooks, ravens, magpies, jackdaws and jays, blackbirds, thrushes,  
nightingales, goldfinches, linnets, larks, and a great variety of small birds;  
canary birds also breed in England. The wheat-ear is by many preferred to  
the ortolan, for the delicacy of its flesh and flavour, and is peculiar to  
England.

Few countries are better supplied than England with river and sea-fish.  
Her rivers and ponds contain plenty of salmon, trout, eels, pike, perch,  
smelts, carp, tench, barble, gudgeons, roach, dace, grey mullet, bream, plaice,  
flounders, and craw-fish, besides a delicate lake-fish called char, which is  
found in some fresh water lakes of Wales and Cumberland, and as some say  
no where else. The sea-fish are cod, mackarel, haddock, whiting, herrings,  
pilchards, skate, soles. The john-dory, found towards the western coast, is  
reckoned a great delicacy, as is the red mullet. Several other fish are found  
on the same coasts. As to shell-fish, they are chiefly oysters, the propaga-  
tion of which, upon their proper banks, requires a peculiar culture. Lob-  
sters, crabs, shrimps, and Escallops, one of the most delicious of shell-fishes,  
cockles, wilks, periwinkles, and muscels, with many other small shell-fish,  
abound in the English seas. The whales chiefly visit the northern coast;  
but great numbers of porpoises and seals appear in the channel.

With regard to reptiles, such as adders, vipers, snakes, and worms; and  
insects, such as ants, gnats, wasps, and flies, England is pretty much upon a  
par with the rest of Europe; and the difference, if any, becomes more pro-  
per for natural history than geography.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MAN- } The exemption of the English  
NERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. } constitution from the despotic pow-  
ers exercised in foreign nations, not excepting republics, is one great reason  
why it is very difficult to ascertain the number of inhabitants in England;  
and yet it is certain that this might occasionally be done, by parliament,  
without any violation of public liberty, and probably soon will take place.  
With regard to political calculations, they must be very fallible, when applied  
to England. The prodigious influx of foreigners, who settle in the nation,  
the emigrations of inhabitants to America and the islands, their return from  
thence and the great number of hands employed in shipping, are all of  
them matters that render any calculation extremely precarious. Upon the  
whole, I am apt to think that England is more populous than the estima-  
tors of her inhabitants are willing to allow. The war with France and  
Spain before the last, annually employed about 200,000 Englishmen, ex-  
clusive of Scotch and Irish, by sea and land: and its progress carried off, by  
various means, very near that number. The decay of population was in-  
deed sensibly felt, but not so much as it was during the wars in queen Anne's  
reign, though not half of the numbers were then employed in the sea and  
land service.

At the same time, I am not of opinion that England is at present natu-  
rally more populous than she was in the reign of Charles I, though she is ac-  
cidentally so. The English of former ages were strangers to the excessive use of  
spirituos liquors, and other modes, of living that are destructive of propa-  
gation. On the other hand, the vast quantities of cultivated lands in Eng-  
land, since those times, it might reasonably be presumed, would be favoura-  
ble to mankind; but this advantage is probably more than counterbalanced  
by the prevailing practice of engrossing farms, which is certainly unfavourable  
to population; and, independent of this, upon an average, perhaps a mar-  
ried couple has not such a numerous progeny now as formerly. I will take  
the

the liberty to make another observation, which falls within the cognizance of almost every man, and that is the incredible increase of foreign names upon our parish books, and public lists, compared to what they were even in the reign of George I.

After what has been premised, it would be presumptuous to pretend to ascertain the number of inhabitants in England and Wales; but, in my own private opinion, there cannot be fewer than 7,000,000.

Englishmen, in their persons, are generally well-sized, regularly featured, commonly fair rather than otherwise, and florid in their complexions. It is however, to be presumed that the vast number of foreigners that are intermingled and intermarried with the natives, have given a cast to their persons and complexions different from those of their ancestors 150 years ago. The women in their shape, features, and complexion, appear so graceful and lovely, that England may be termed the native country of female beauty. But beside the external graces so peculiar to the women in England, they are still to be more valued for their prudent behavior, thorough cleanliness, and a tender affection for their husbands and children, and all the engaging duties of domestic life.

Of all the people in the world, the English keep themselves the most cleanly. Their nerves are so delicate, that people of both sexes are sometimes forcibly, nay mortally affected by imagination; insomuch, that before the practice of inoculation for the small pox took place, it was thought improper to mention that loathsome disease by its true name, in any polite company. This over-sensibility has been considered as one of the sources of those singularities which so strongly characterize the English nation. They sometimes magnify the slightest appearances into realities, and bring the most distant dangers immediately home to themselves; and yet when real danger approaches, no people face it with greater resolution or constancy of mind. They are fond of clubs and convivial associations; and when these are kept within the bounds of temperance and moderation, they prove the best cure for those mental evils, which are so peculiar to the English, that foreigners have pronounced them to be national.

The same observations hold with regard to the higher orders of life, which must be acknowledged to have undergone a remarkable change since the accession of the House of Hanover, especially of late years. The English nobility and gentry of great fortunes now assimilate their manners to those of foreigners, with whom they cultivate a more frequent intercourse than their forefathers did. They do not now travel only as pupils, to bring home the vices of the countries they visit, under the tuition perhaps of a despicable pedant, or family dependant; but they travel for the purposes of society, and at the more advanced stages of life, while their judgements are mature, and their passions regulated. This has enlarged society in England, which foreigners now visit as commonly as Englishmen visited them, and the effects of the intercourse become daily more visible, especially as it is not now, as formerly confined to one sex.

Such of the English noblemen and gentlemen as do not strike into those high walks of life, affect what we call a sough rather than a splendid way of living. They study and undertake better than any people in the world, convenience in their houses, gardens, equipages, and estates, and they spare no cost to purchase it. It has, however been observed, that this turn renders them less communicative than they ought to be: but, on the other hand, the few connections they form, are sincere, cheerful and indissoluble. The like habits descend pretty far into the lower ranks, and are often discernible among

trades-

trades-  
passion  
labours,  
brisk run  
from bu  
the fund  
try, oft  
a gentle  
circumstanc

The c  
the vast f  
An Eng  
and miser  
time or  
lower ran  
themselves  
who contr  
for their  
and upwa  
country f  
infirmarie  
vast sums  
vermore, a  
qualified,  
and cabals  
owing to  
even to pa

Notwith  
any other  
abound wit  
the practic  
which the  
other coun  
The En  
pretended,  
the parties,  
than ever.

generous ad  
merits, whi  
English of  
other confid  
to compensa  
falling strifes  
merce, the g  
part of their  
tion for the  
government.  
An Engli  
man in the  
This unanim  
natural const  
suitable rega  
them to thro

tradesmen. This love of saugness and conveniency may be called the ruling passion of the English people, and is the ultimate end of all their application, labours, and fatigues, which are incredible. A good economist with a brisk run of trade, is generally, when turned of 50, in a condition to retire from business; that is, either to purchase an estate, or to settle his money in the funds. He then commonly resides in a comfortable house in the country, often his native county, and expects to be treated on the footing of a gentleman; but his style of living is always judiciously suited to his circumstances.

The over-sensibility of the English is discovered in nothing more than in the vast subscriptions for public charities, raised by all degrees of both sexes. An Englishman feels all the pains which a fellow-creature suffers, and poor and miserable objects are relieved in England with a liberality that some time or other may prove injurious to industry; because it takes from the lower ranks the usual motives of labour, that they may save somewhat for themselves and families, against the days of age or sickness. The very people who contribute to those collections are assessed in proportion to their property for their parochial poor, who have a legal demand for their maintenance; and upwards of three millions sterling is said to be collected yearly in this country for charitable purposes. The institutions however of extra-parochial infirmaries, hospitals, and the like, are in some cases reprehensible. The vast sums bestowed in building them, the contracts made by their governors, and even the election of physicians, who thereby, qualified or unqualified, acquire credit, which is the same as profit, very often beget heats and cabals, which are very different from the purposes of disinterested charity; owing to the violent attachments and prepossessions of friends, and too often even to party considerations.

Notwithstanding those noble provisions, which would banish poverty from any other country, the streets of London, and the highways of England, abound with objects of distress, who beg in defiance of the laws, which render the practice severely punishable. This is partly owing to the manner in which the poor people live, who consider the food to be uneatable which in other countries would be thought luxurious.

The English listen to the voice of misfortunes in trade, whether real or pretended, deserved or accidental, and generously contribute to the relief of the parties, sometimes even by placing them in a more creditable condition than ever. The lowest bred of the English are capable of these and the like generous actions; but they often make an ostentatious display of their own merits, which diminishes their value. There is among the generality of the English of all ranks, an unpardonable preference given to wealth, above most other considerations. Riches, both in public and private, are often thought to compensate for the absence of almost every good quality. This offensive failing arises partly from the people being so much addicted to trade and commerce, the great object of which is gain; and partly from the democratical part of their constitution, which makes the possession of property a qualification for the legislature, and for almost every other species of magistracy, government, honours, and distinctions.

An Englishman, of education and reading, is the most accomplished gentleman in the world: he is however shy and reserved in his communications. This unamiable coikness is so far from being affected, that it is a part of their natural constitution. Living learning and genius, often meet not with their suitable regard even from the first-rate Englishmen; and it is not unusual for them to throw aside the best productions of literature, if they are not acquaint-

ed with the author. While the state distinction of Whig and Tory subsisted, the heads of each party affected to patronize men of literary abilities; but the pecuniary encouragements given them were but very moderate, and the very few who met with preferments in the state, might have earned them by a competent knowledge of business, and that pliability which the dependents in office generally possess. We scarcely have an instance, even in the munificent reign of queen Anne, or of her predecessors, who owed so much to the press, of a man of genius, as such, being made easy in his circumstances. Mr. Addison had about 300*l.* a year of the public money to assist him in his travels; and Mr. Pope, though a Roman catholic, was offered, but did not accept of, the like pension from Mr. Craggs, the whig secretary of state; and it was remarked, that his very friend and companion the earl of Oxford, when sole minister, did nothing for him, but bewail his misfortune in being a papist. Indeed, a few men of distinguished literary abilities, as well as some without, have of late received pensions from the crown; but from the conduct of some of them it should seem, that state and party services have been expected in return.

The unevenness of the English in their conversation is very remarkable: sometimes it is delicate, sprightly, and replete with true wit; sometimes it is solid, ingenious, and argumentative; sometimes it is cold and phlegmatic, and borders upon disgust, and all in the same person. In many of their convivial meetings they are very noisy, and their wit is often offensive, while the loudest are the most applauded. This is particularly apt to be the case in large companies; but in smaller and more select parties, all the pleasures of rational conversation, and agreeable society, are enjoyed in England in a very high degree. Courage is a quality that seems to be congenial to the English nation. Boys, before they can speak, discover that they know the proper guards in boxing with their fists; a quality that perhaps is peculiar to the English, and is seconded by a strength of arm that few other people can exert. This gives the English soldier an infinite superiority in all battles that are to be decided by the bayonet scrowed upon the musket. The English courage has likewise the property, under able commanders, of being equally passive as active. Their soldiers will keep up their fire in the mouth of danger, but when they deliver it, it has a most dreadful effect upon their enemies; and in naval engagements they are unequalled. The English are not remarkable for invention, though they are for their improvements upon the inventions of others, and in the mechanical arts they excel all nations in the world. The intense application which an Englishman gives to a favourite study is incredible, and, as it were, absorbs all his other ideas. This creates the numerous instances of mental absences that are to be found in the nation.

All that I have said concerning the English, is to be understood of them in general, as they are at present; for it is not to be dissembled, that every day produces strong indications of great alterations in their manners. The great fortunes made during the late and the preceding wars, the immense acquisitions of territory by the peace of 1763, and above all, the amazing increase of territorial as well as commercial property in the East Indies, introduced a species of people among the English, who have become rich without industry, and by diminishing the value of gold and silver have created a new system of finances in the nation. Time alone can shew the event; hitherto the consequences seem to have been unfavourable, as it has introduced among the commercial a spirit of luxury and gaming that is attended with the most fatal effects, and an emulation among merchants and traders of all kinds, to equal, or surpass the nobility and the courtiers. The plain frugal manners of men of business, which prevailed so lately as the accession of the present family to the crown, are now disregarded for tasteless extravagance of dress and equipage,

and

and the  
all over  
Even  
undergo  
few plac  
Many  
operas,  
London  
all over  
horse rac  
Somewh  
the inten  
and luxu  
of horses  
remarkab  
times atte  
self, than  
ment, ev  
cock-fight  
great as w  
at one of t  
every spec  
letic diver  
England,  
other pasti  
such as cu  
mention d  
ands, and,  
they have  
fighting, v  
Rome, are  
diversions,  
ment. Ot  
fives, billia  
familiar to  
peculiar to  
duced, was  
prince of  
English are  
expert, but  
lives. The  
diversion, th  
and country  
with the gu  
has been co  
DRESS.]  
III. they fo  
the German  
fair to be th  
gard to ele  
fortune, of b  
the richest b

and the most expensive amusements and diversions, not only in the capital, but all over the trading towns of the kingdom.

Even the customs of the English have, since the beginning of this century, undergone an almost total alteration. Their ancient hospitality subsists but in few places in the country, or is revived only upon electioneering occasions. Many of their favourite diversions are now disused. Those remaining, are operas, dramatic exhibitions, ridottos, and sometimes masquerades in or near London; but concerts of music, and card and dancing assemblies, are common all over the kingdom. I have already mentioned stag and fox hunting, and horse races, of which many of the English are fond, even to insatiation. Somewhat however may be offered by way of apology for those diversions: the intense application which the English give to business, their sedentary lives, and luxurious diet, require exercise; and some think that their excellent breed of horses is increased and improved by those amusements. The English are remarkably cool, both in losing and winning at play; but the former is sometimes attended with acts of suicide. An Englishman will rather murder himself, than bring a sharper who he knows has fleeced him, to condign punishment, even though warranted by law. Next to horse-racing and hunting, cock-fighting, to the reproach of the nation, is a favourite diversion among the great as well as the vulgar. Multitudes of both classes assemble round the pit at one of those matches, and enjoy the pangs and death of this generous animal, every spectator being concerned in a bet, sometimes of high sums. The athletic diversion of cricket is still kept up in the southern and western parts of England, and is sometimes practised by people of the highest rank. Many other pastimes are common in England, some of them of a very robust nature, such as cudgelling, wrestling, bowls, skittles, quoits, and prison-base; not to mention duck-hunting, foot and ass races, dancing, puppet-shews, May garlands, and, above all, ringing of bells, a species of music which the English boast they have brought into an art. The barbarous diversion of boxing and prize-fighting, which were as frequent in England as the shews of gladiators in Rome, are now prohibited, though often practised; and all places of public diversions, excepting the royal theatres, are under regulations by act of parliament. Other diversions, which are common in other countries, such as tennis, fives, billiards, cards, swimming, angling, fowling, courting, and the like, are familiar to the English. Two kinds, and those highly laudible, are perhaps peculiar to them, and these are rowing and sailing. The latter, if not introduced, was patronized and encouraged by his present majesty's father, the late prince of Wales; and may be considered as a national improvement. The English are amazingly fond of skating, in which, however, they are not very expert, but they are adventurous in it often to the danger and loss of their lives. The game acts have taken from the common people a great fund of diversion, though without answering the purposes of the rich: for the farmers and country people destroy the game in their nests, which they dare not kill with the gun. This monopoly of game, among so free a people as the English has been considered in various lights.

**DRESS.]** In the dress of both sexes, before the present reign of George III. they followed the French: but that of the military officers partook of the German, in compliment to his late majesty. The English, at present, bid fair to be the dictators of dress to the French themselves, at least with regard to elegance, neatness, and richness of attire. People of quality and fortune, of both sexes, appear on high occasions, in cloth of gold and silver, the richest brocades, satins, silks, and velvets, both flowered and plain: and

it is to the honour of the court, that the foreign manufactures of all these are discouraged. Some of these rich stuffs are said to be brought to as great perfection in England as they are in France, or any other nation. The quantities of jewels that appear on public occasions are incredible, especially since the vast acquisitions of the English in the East Indies. The same nobility, and persons of distinction, on ordinary occasions, dress like creditable citizens, that is, neat, clean, and plain, in the finest cloth and the best of linen. The full dress of a clergyman consists of his gown, cassock, scarf, beaver hat and rose, all of black; his undress is a dark grey frock, and plain linen. The physicians, the formality of whose dresses, in large tie perukes, and swords, was formerly remarkable if not ridiculous, begin now to dress like other gentlemen, and men of business. Few Englishmen, tradesmen, merchants, and lawyers, as well as men of landed property, are without some passion for the sports of the field, on which occasions they dress with remarkable propriety in a light frock, narrow brimmed hat, &c. The people of England love rather to be neat than fine in their apparel; but since the accession of his present majesty, the dresses at court, on particular occasions, are superb beyond description. Few even of the lowest tradesmen, on Sundays, carry about them less than 10l. in clothing, comprehending hat, wig, stockings, shoes, and linen, and even many beggars in the streets appear decent in their dress. In short, none but the most abandoned of both sexes are otherwise; and the appearance of an artisan or manufacturer in holiday times, is commonly an indication of his industry and morals.

[RELIGION.] Eusebius, and other ancient writers, positively assert, that Christianity was first preached in South Britain by the apostles and their disciples; and it is reasonable to suppose, that the success of the Romans opened a highway for the triumphs of the gospel of peace. It is certain also, that many of the soldiers and officers in the Roman armies were Christians; and as their legions were repeatedly sent over to England to extend as well as preserve their conquests, it is probable that thus Christianity was diffused among the natives. If any of the apostles visited this country, and our heathen ancestors, it was St. Paul, whose zeal, diligence, and fortitude were abundant. But who was the first preacher, or the precise year and period, the want of records leaves us at a loss; and all the traditions about Joseph of Arimathea and St. Peter's preaching the gospel in Britain, and Simon Zelotes suffering martyrdom here, are romantic fables, monkish legends. We have good authority to say, that about the year 150, a great number of persons professed the Christian faith here, and, according to archbishop Usher in the year 182, there was a school of learning to provide the British churches with proper teachers; and from that period it seems as if Christianity advanced its benign and salutary influences among the inhabitants in their several districts. It is unnecessary to repeat what has been said in the introduction respecting the rise and fall of the church of Rome in Enrope. I shall only observe in this place, that John Wickliffe, an Englishman, educated at Oxford in the reign of Edward III. has the honour of being the first person in Europe who publicly called in question, and boldly refuted those doctrines which had passed for certain during so many ages. The constitution of the church is episcopal, and it is governed by bishops, whose benefices were converted by the Norman conqueror into temporal baronies, in right of which every bishop has a seat and vote in the house of peers. The benefices of the inferior clergy are now freehold, but in many places their tithes are impropriated in favour of the laity. The oeconomy of the church of England has been accused for the inequality of its livings; some of them extending from three hundred to

four

fourte  
maintai  
but th  
adopt  
sons, h

The  
and th  
those o  
ing, is  
church  
because  
which  
since th  
heads o  
denotes  
words,  
with re  
kings o  
venting  
give a sa

The  
over it,  
bishop of  
not fit in  
York, w  
first peer  
takes pre  
He is ena  
in the co  
prerogati  
licences a  
dying is  
under his  
Litchfield  
Exeter, C  
and, in W

The arch  
land, such  
(whose ch  
chiefly the  
ciples; bu  
ties. Thi  
the public

The arch  
of all office  
beside his  
dor and M  
isdiction in

The bish  
"Right re  
barons, T  
don, Winch

fourteen hundred a-year, and many, particularly in Wales, being too small to maintain a clergyman, especially if he has a family, with any tolerable decency; but this seems not easily to be remedied, unless the dignified clergy would adopt and support the reforming scheme. The crown, as well as private persons, has done great things towards the augmentation of poor livings.

The dignitaries of the church of England, such as deans, prebendaries, and the like, have generally large incomes; some of them exceeding in value those of bishoprics, for which reason the revenues of a rich deanry, or other living, is often annexed to a poor bishopric. At present, the clergy of the church of England, as to temporal matters, are in a most flourishing situation, because the value of their tithes increases with the improvements of lands, which of late have been amazing in England. The sovereigns of England, ever since the reign of Henry VIII. have been called in public writs, the supreme heads of the church; but this title conveys no spiritual meaning; as it only denotes the regal power, to prevent any ecclesiastical differences, or in other words, to substitute the king in place of the pope before the Reformation, with regard to temporalities, and the internal economy of the church. The kings of England never intermeddle in ecclesiastical disputes, unless by preventing the convocation from sitting to agitate them, and are contented to give a sanction to the legal rights of the clergy.

The church of England, under this description of the monarchical power over it, is governed by two archbishops, and twenty-four bishops besides the bishop of Sodor and Man, who not being possessed of an English barony, does not sit in the house of peers. The archbishops are those of Canterbury and York, who are dignified with the address of Your Grace. The former is the first peer of the realm as well as metropolitan of the English church. He takes precedence, next to the royal family, of all dukes and officers of state. He is enabled to hold ecclesiastical courts, upon all affairs that were cognizable in the court of Rome, when not repugnant to the law of God, or the king's prerogative. He has the privilege consequently of granting, in certain cases, licences and dispensations, together with the probate of wills, when the party dying is worth upwards of five pounds. Besides his own diocese, he has under him the bishops of London, Winchester, Ely, Lincoln, Rochester, Litchfield and Coventry, Hereford, Worcester, Bath and Wells, Salisbury, Exeter, Chichester, Norwich, Gloucester, Oxford, Peterborough, Bristol; and, in Wales, St. David's, Landaff, St. Asaph, and Bangor.

The archbishop of Canterbury has, by the constitution and laws of England, such extensive powers, that ever since the death of archbishop Laud (whose character will be hereafter given) the government of England has chiefly thought proper to raise to that dignity men of very moderate principles; but they have generally been men of considerable learning and abilities. This practice has been attended with excellent effects, with regard to the public tranquillity of the church, and consequently of the state.

The archbishop of York takes place of all dukes not of the blood royal, and of all officers of state, the lord chancellor excepted. He has in his province, beside his own diocese, the bishoprics of Durham, Carlisle, Chester, and Sodor and Man. In Northumberland, he has the power of a palatine, and jurisdiction in all criminal proceedings.

The bishops are addressed by the appellation of your Lordships; styled "Right reverend fathers in God," and take the precedence of all temporal barons. They have all the privileges of peers; and the bishoprics of London, Winchester, Durham, Salisbury, Ely, and Lincoln, require no addition.

al revenues to support their prelates in the rank of noblemen. English bishops are to examine and ordain priests and deacons, to consecrate churches and burying places, and to administer the rite of confirmation. Their jurisdiction relates to the probation of wills; to grant administration of goods to such as die intestate; to take care of perishable goods when no one will administer; to collate to benefices; to grant institutions to livings; to defend the liberties of the church; and to visit their own dioceses once in three years.

To the following list of Archbishoprics and Bishoprics, I have subjoined the sum each see is charged in the king's books; for though that sum is far from being the real annual value of the see, yet it affords in forming a comparative estimate between the revenues of each see with those of another.

### ARCHBISHOPRICS.

Canterbury, - £.2682 12 2 | York, - - - £.1610 0 0

### BISHOPRICS.

London, - - -	2000 0 0	Chichester, - - -	677 1 3
Durham, - - -	1821 1 3	St. Asaph, - - -	187 11 8
Winchester, - -	3124 12 8	Salisbury, - - -	1385 5 0
These three bishoprics take precedence			
of all others in England, and			
the others according to the seniority			
of their consecrations.			
Ely, - - -	2134 18 6	Bangor, - - -	131 16 3
Bath and Wells, -	533 1 3	Norwich, - - -	834 11 7
Hereford, - - -	768 11 0	Gloucester, - - -	315 7 3
Rochester, - - -	358 4 0	Lincoln, - - -	894 18 1
Litchfield and Coventry, -	559 17 3	Landaff, - - -	154 14 2
Chester - - -	420 1 8	Bristol, - - -	294 11 0
Worcester, - - -	929 13 3	Carlisle, - - -	531 4 9
		Exeter, - - -	500 0 0
		Peterborough, - -	414 17 8
		Oxford, - - -	381 11 0
		St. David's, - - -	426 2 1

Deans and prebendaries of cathedrals have been already mentioned: but it would perhaps be difficult to assign their utility in the church, farther than to add to the pomp of worship, and to make provision for clergymen of eminence and merit; but interest often prevails over merit in the appointment. England contains about sixty archdeacons, whose office is to visit the churches twice or thrice every year, but their offices are less lucrative than they are honourable. Subordinate to them are the rural deans, formerly styled arch-presbyters, who signify the bishop's pleasure to his clergy, the lower class of which consists of priests and deacons.

The ecclesiastical government of England is, properly speaking, lodged in the convocation, which is a national representative or synod, and answers pretty nearly to the ideas we have of a parliament. They are convoked at the same time with every parliament, and their business is to consider of the state of the church, and to call those to an account who have advanced new opinions, inconsistent with the doctrines of the church of England. Some high-flying clergymen, during the reign of queen Anne, and in the beginning of that of George I. raised the power of the convocation to a height that was inconsistent with the principles of religious toleration, and indeed of civil liberty; so that the crown was obliged to exert its prerogative of calling the members together, and of dissolving them, and ever since, they have not been permitted to sit for any time in which they could do business.

The court of arches is the most ancient consistory of the province of Can-

ter-

terbury,  
courts,  
who is s  
must be  
rity with  
prerogative  
out. T  
among th  
the bisho  
peculiar  
commissi  
standing  
sistory co  
and chapl

The c  
lerant in  
land no re  
their cons  
against th  
of the chu  
religious  
then passe  
masters, v  
land. N  
will. It is  
the civil w  
prevailed  
the church  
lerancy; r  
same princ  
matters th  
clergy had  
even so la  
power for  
their maint  
worthy pio  
the modern  
ples of civi  
dergone a  
was ordi  
ded to an  
church in a  
their ideas  
gregational  
gational ch  
all the disse  
doctrine, th  
have greatly  
of their writ  
members of  
dependent a  
The baptist  
in the bapti

English bishops  
churches and  
jurisdiction  
to such as  
administer;  
and the liber-  
aries.  
abjoined the  
sum is far  
ing a compa-  
nother.

1610 00

677 13  
187 11 8  
1385 50  
131 16 3  
834 11 7  
315 7 3  
894 18 1  
154 14 2  
294 11 0  
531 4 9  
500 00  
414 17 8  
381 11 0  
426 2 1

tioned: but it  
farther than to  
en of eminence  
ment. Eng-  
the churches  
than they are  
ly styled arch-  
lower class of

ing, lodged in  
, and answers  
e convoked at  
onsider of the  
advanced new  
gland. Some  
the beginning  
eight that was  
eed of civil li-  
of calling the  
have not been

province of Can-  
ter-

terbury, and all appeals in church matters, from the judgment of the inferior courts, are directed to this. The processes run in the name of the judge, who is called dean of the arches; and the advocates who plead in this court must be doctors of the civil law. The court of audience has the same authority with this, to which the archbishop's chancery was formerly joined. The prerogative court is that wherein wills are proved, and administration taken out. The court of peculiars, relating to certain parishes, have a jurisdiction among themselves, for the probate of wills, and are therefore exempt from the bishop's courts. The see of Canterbury has no less than fifteen of these peculiars. The court of delegates receives its name from its consisting of commissioners delegated or appointed by the royal commission; but it is no standing court. Every bishop has also a court of his own, called the consistory court. Every archdeacon has likewise his court, as well as the dean and chapter of every cathedral.

The church of England is now, beyond any other national church, tolerant in its principles. Moderation is its governing character, and in England no religious sect is prevented from worshipping God in that manner which their consciences approve. Some severe laws, were, indeed, lately in force against those protestant dissenters who did not assent to the doctrinal articles of the church of England; but these laws were not executed; and in 1779, religious liberty received a considerable augmentation, by an act which was then passed for granting a legal toleration to dissenting ministers and school-masters, without their subscribing any of the articles of the church of England. Not to enter upon the motives of the reformation under Henry VIII. it is certain that episcopal government, excepting the few years from the civil wars under Charles I. to the restoration of his son, has ever since prevailed in England. The wisdom of acknowledging the king the head of the church, is conspicuous, in discouraging all religious persecution and intolerance; and if religious sectaries have multiplied in England, it is from the same principle that civil licentiousness has prevailed. I mean a tenderness in matters that can affect either conscience or liberty. The bias which the clergy had towards popery in the reign of Henry VIII. and his son, and even so late as that of Elizabeth, occasioned an interposition of the civil power for a farther reformation. Thence also the *puritans*, so called from their maintaining a singular purity of life and manners. Many of them were worthy pious men, and some of them good patriots. Their descendants are the modern presbyterians, who retain the same character, and have true principles of civil and religious liberty; but their theological sentiments have undergone a considerable change. Their doctrine, like the church of Scotland, was originally derived from the Geneva plan, instituted by Calvin and tended to an abolition of episcopacy, and to vesting the government of the church in a parity of presbyters. But the modern English presbyterians, in their ideas of church government, differ little from the independents, or congregationalists, who are so called from holding the independency of congregational churches, without any respect to doctrine; and in this sense almost all the *dissenters* in England are now become *independents*. As to points of doctrine, the presbyterians are generally Arminians. Many of their ministers have greatly distinguished themselves by their learning and abilities, and some of their writings are held in high estimation by many of the clergy, and other members of the established church. The same may be said of some of the independent and baptist ministers. The independents are generally Calvinists. The baptists do not believe that infants are proper subjects of baptism, and in the baptism of adults they practise immersion into water. They are divid-

ed into two classes, which are styled general baptists, and particular baptists. The general baptists are Arminians, and the particular baptists are Calvinists. The moderate clergy of the church of England treat the protestant dissenters with affection and friendship; and though the hierarchy of their church, and the character of bishops, are capital points in their religion, they consider their differences with the presbyterians, and even with the baptists, as not being very material to salvation; nor indeed do many of the established church think that they are strictly and conscientiously bound to believe the doctrinal parts of the thirty-nine articles, which they are obliged to subscribe before they can enter into holy orders. Several of them have of late contended in their writings, that all subscriptions to religious systems are repugnant to the spirit of Christianity, and to reformation. Some doctrines which were formerly generally considered as too sacred to be opposed, or even examined, are now publicly controverted, particularly the doctrine of the Trinity. Places of worship have been established in which that doctrine has been openly renounced; and several clergymen have thrown up valuable livings in the church, and assigned their disbelief of that doctrine as the motive of their conduct.

The *Methodists* are a sect of a late institution, and their founder is generally looked upon to be Mr. George Whitefield, a divine of the church of England; but it is difficult to describe the tenets of this numerous sect. They pretend to great fervour and devotion, and their founder thought that the form of ecclesiastical worship, and prayers whether taken from a common prayer book, or poured forth extempore, was a matter of indifference, he accordingly made use of both these methods. His followers are rigid observers of the doctrinal articles of the church of England, and profess themselves to be Calvinists. But even the sect of methodists is split among themselves, some of them acknowledging Mr. Whitefield, and others Mr. Wesley, for their leader; not to mention a variety of subordinate sects (some of whom are from Scotland, particularly the *Sandemanians*) who have their separate followers, but very few, at London and other places in England. Mr. Whitefield died a few years since; but the places of worship erected by him near London, are still frequented by persons of the same principles, and they profess a great respect for his memory. Some of the Calvinistic doctrines were opposed by Mr. Wesley, and his followers, particularly that of predestination; but they appear still to retain some of them. He erected a very large place of public worship near Moorfields, and had under him a considerable number of subordinate preachers, who submitted to their leader very implicitly, propagate his opinions, and make proselytes throughout the kingdom with great industry. After a very long life, spent in the most strenuous endeavours to do good, and having been blest in reforming the morals of thousands of the lower ranks of society, he died in 1791.

The *Quakers* are a religious sect, which took its rise about the middle of the last century: a summary account of their tenets having been published by themselves, the following is abstracted from it.

"They believe in one eternal God, the Creator and preserver of the universe, and in Jesus Christ his Son the Messiah and Mediator of the new covenant.

"When they speak of the miraculous conception, birth, life, miracles, death, resurrection, and ascension of our Saviour, they use scriptural terms, and acknowledge his divinity.

"To Christ alone they give the title of the word of God, and not to the

scripture  
tion to t

"Th  
ing into  
spirit of  
good fr  
mere real

"Th  
formance  
which di

tion from  
often tog

bestowed  
be mora

originate

"As  
spring fro

influence  
male and

duced with  
general ec

"Resp  
lieve, that

ferior and

"With  
Christ and

only by a  
"They

tive injunc  
the exampl

that wars a

"They  
honour of

ing to a si

tives of ad

ward shew

they stee

tian life; a

world, they

mind from

"This  
which are

of the testi

and the hel

"It is t  
other at lav

tial arbitra

mode, or p

society that s

It is well

vince of Pe

berty, parti

of the provi

scriptures, although they highly esteem these sacred writings, in subordination to the Spirit from which they were given forth.

"They believe (and it is their distinguishing tenet), that every man coming into the world, is endued with a measure of the light, grace, or good spirit of Christ, by which, as it is attended to, he is enabled to distinguish good from evil, and to correct the corrupt propensities of his nature, which mere reason is altogether insufficient to overcome.

"They think the influence of the Spirit especially necessary to the performance of worship; and consider as obstructions to pure worship, all forms which divert the attention of the mind from the secret influence of this unction from the Holy One. They think it incumbent on Christians to meet often together, and to wait in silence to have a true sight of their condition bestowed upon them; believing even a single sigh arising from such a sense to be more acceptable to God than any performances, however specious, which originate in the will of man.

"As they do not encourage any ministry but that which is believed to spring from the influence of the Holy Spirit, so neither do they restrain this influence to persons of any condition in life, or to the male sex alone; but as male and female are one in Christ, they allow such of the female sex as are endued with a right qualification for the ministry, to exercise their gifts for the general edification of the church.

"Respecting baptism, and what is termed the Lord's supper, they believe, that the baptism with water, administered by John, belonged to an inferior and decreasing dispensation.

"With respect to the other rite, they believe that communion between Christ and his church is not maintained by any external performance; but only by a real participation of his divine nature through faith.

"They declare against oaths and war; abiding literally by Christ's positive injunction, "Swear not at all." From the precepts of the gospel, from the example of our Lord, and from his spirit in their hearts, they maintain that wars and fightings are repugnant to the gospel.

"They disuse the names of the months and days, which were given in honour of the heroes or false gods of the heathens; and the custom of speaking to a single person in the plural number, as having arisen also from motives of adulation. Compliments, superfluity of apparel, and furniture, outward shews of rejoicing, and mourning, and observations of days and times, they esteem to be incompatible with the simplicity and sincerity of a Christian life; and public diversions, gaming, and other vain amusements of the world, they condemn as a waste of time, and diverting the attention of the mind from the sober duties of life.

"This society hath a discipline established among them, the purposes of which are the relief of the poor—the maintenance of good order—the support of the testimonies which they believe it is their duty to bear to the world—and the help and recovery of such as are overtaken in faults.

"It is their decided judgment that it is contrary to the gospel to sue each other at law. They enjoin all to end their differences by speedy and impartial arbitration according to rules laid down. If any refuse to adopt this mode, or having adopted it, to submit to the award, it is the rule of the society that such be disowned."

It is well known that William Penn, one of this society, founded the province of Pennsylvania, and introduced therein a plan of civil and religious liberty, particularly of the latter, at that time unexampled. The government of the province was at first, and for many years, chiefly in the hands of the

Quakers

but as persons of other persuasions increased, and became partakers of power, they grew uneasy at the pacific plan of the quakers, and at length succeeding to establish such modes of defence for their country as did not accord with the principles of the latter, these gradually withdrew themselves from active employments in the state. For some time previous to the late revolution, few of them were in any other station than that of private citizens; and during its progress, their refusing to arm exposed them to much suffering, by distrainments levied on them, in order to procure their quota in support of the war.

Many families in England still profess the Roman catholic religion, and its exercise is under very mild and gentle restrictions. Though the penal laws against papists in England appear at first to be severe, yet they are either not executed, or with so much lenity, that a Roman catholic feels himself under few hardships. Legal evasions are found out for the double taxes upon their landed property, and as they are subject to none of the expences and troubles (unless voluntary) attending public offices, parliamentary elections, and the like burdens, the English papists are in general in good circumstances as to their private fortunes. Some of the penal laws against them have also lately been repealed, much to the satisfaction of all liberal-minded men, though a vehement outcry was afterwards raised against the measure by ignorance and bigotry. The papists now seem to be convinced, that a change of government, instead of bettering would hurt their situation, because it would increase the jealousy of the legislature, which must undoubtedly expose them daily to greater burdens and heavier penalties. This sensible consideration has of late made the Roman catholics to appear as dutiful and zealous subjects as any his majesty has. Scarcely any English papists, excepting those who were bred, or had served abroad, were engaged in the rebellion of the year 1745, and though those at home were most carefully observed, few or none of them were found guilty of disloyal practices.

As England has been famous for the variety of its religious sects, so it has also for its *Free-thinkers*; but that term has been applied in very different senses. It has sometimes been used to denote opposers of religion in general, and in particular of revealed religion; but it has also been applied to those who have been far from disbelieving Christianity, and who have only opposed some of those doctrines which are to be found in public creeds and formularies, but which they conceived to be no part of the original Christian system. As to those who are truly *deists* or *infidels*, there is abundant reason to believe, that this class of men is much more numerous in some popish countries than in England. Christianity is so much obscured and disfigured by the superstitions of the Romish church that men who think freely are naturally apt to be prejudiced against it, when they see it in so disadvantageous a form; and this appears to be in fact very much the case abroad. But in England, where men have every opportunity of seeing it exhibited in a more rational manner, they have less cause to be prejudiced against it; and therefore are more ready to enter into an examination of the evidence of its divine origin. Nor does it appear, that the writings of the Unitarians against Christianity have been of any real disservice to it. On the contrary, they have caused the arguments in its favour to be used with greater force and clearness, and have been the means of producing such defenses of it as all the acuteness of modern infidelity has been unable to overthrow.

**LANGUAGE.** The English language is known to be a compound of almost every other language in Europe, particularly the Saxon, the French, and the Celtic. The Saxon, however, predominates; and the words that are borrowed

from  
part  
woul  
prop  
is m  
han  
or th  
prov  
of th  
the p  
fere  
educ  
stand  
been  
few E  
is muc  
LE  
other  
wated  
spread  
tinal  
writing  
names,  
The  
of the  
the dis  
fors; v  
are not  
barbar  
moving  
charact  
Henry  
sexes,  
queen  
were eq  
In sp  
the men  
con, wh  
the latte  
ten by  
physics,  
chronolo  
logy,  
III. and  
pole has  
have do  
fer. Si  
and it is  
wife a d  
ample an  
contribu

became partakers, and at country as did withdrew them previous to the that of private profited them to sure their quota

religion, and its the penal laws y are either not feels himself unable taxes upon expences and entary elections, and circumstances al-minded men, measure by ig- d, that a change because it would edly expose them ble consideration l zealous subjects pting those who ellion of the year d, few or none of

ous sects, so it has t in very different eligion in general, applied to those ave ously opposed s and formularies, lian system. As on to believe, that countries than in l by the fopperies e freely are natu- l disadvantageous a abroad. But in ibited in a more nst it; and there- dence of its divine tary, they have ce and clearness, all the acuteness

compound of al- the French, and words that are bor- rowed

fowed from the French, being radically Latin, are common to other nations, particularly the Spaniards and the Italians. To describe it abstractedly, would be superfluous to an English reader, but relatively, it enjoys all the properties, without many of the defects, of other European languages. It is more energetic, mainly, and expressive, than either the French or the Italian; more copious than the Spanish, and more eloquent than the German, or the other northern tongues. It is however subject to some considerable provincialities in its accent, there being much difference in the pronunciation of the inhabitants of different counties; but this chiefly affects the lowest of the people; for as to well-educated and well-bred persons there is little difference in their pronunciation all over the kingdom. People of fortune and education in England, of both sexes, also commonly either speak or understand the French, and many of them the Italian and Spanish: but it has been observed, that foreign nations have great difficulty in understanding the few English who talk Latin, which is perhaps the reason why that language is much disused in England, even by the learned professions.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] England may be looked upon as another word for the seat of learning and the Muses. Her great Alfred cultivated both, in the time of the Saxons, when barbarism and ignorance overspread the rest of Europe: nor has there, since his time, been wanting a continual succession of learned men, who have distinguished themselves by their writings or studies. These are so numerous, that a bare catalogue of their names, down to this day, would form a moderate volume.

The English institutions, for the benefit of study, partake of the character of their learning. They are solid and substantial, and provide for the ease, the disencumbrance, the peace, the plenty, and the convenience of its professors; witness the two universities of Oxford and Cambridge, institutions that are not to be matched in the world, and which were respected even amidst the barbarous rage of civil war. The industrious Leland, who was himself a moving library, was the first who published a short collection of the lives and characters of those learned persons who preceded the reign of his master Henry VIII. among whom he has inserted several of the blood royal of both sexes, particularly a son and daughter of the great Alfred, Editha, the queen of Edward the Confessor, and other Saxon princes, some of whom were equally devoted to Mars and the Muses.

In speaking of the dark ages, it would be unpardonable if I should omit the mention of that prodigy of learning, and natural philosophy, Roger Bacon, who was the forerunner in science to the great Bacon lord Verulam, as the latter was to Sir Isaac Newton. Among the other curious works written by this illustrious man, we find treatises upon grammar, mathematics, physics, the flux and reflux of the British sea, optics, geography, astronomy, chronology, chemistry, logic, metaphysics, ethics, medicine, theology, philosophy, and upon the impediments of knowledge. He lived under Henry III. and died at Oxford about the year 1294. The honourable Mr. Walpole has preserved the memory of some noble and royal English authors, who have done honour to learning and the Muses, and to this work I must refer. Since the Reformation, England resembles a galaxy of literature\*; and it is but doing justice to the memory of cardinal Wolsey, though otherwise a dangerous and profligate minister, to acknowledge, that both his example and encouragement laid the foundation of the polite arts, and greatly contributed to the revival of classical learning in England. As many of the

H h

\* See the Biographia Britannica:

English clergy had different sentiments in religious matters at the time of the Reformation, encouragement was given to learned foreigners to settle in England. Edward VI. during his short life, did a great deal for the encouragement of these foreigners, and shewed dispositions for cultivating the most useful parts of learning had he lived. Learning, as well as liberty, suffered an almost total eclipse in England, during the bloody bigotted reign of queen Mary. Elizabeth her sister, was herself a learned princess. She advanced many persons of consummate abilities to high ranks, both in church and state; but she seems to have considered their literary accomplishments to have been only secondary to their civil. In this she shewed herself a great politician, but she would have been a more amiable queen had she raised genius from obscurity: for though she was no stranger to Spenser's muse, she suffered herself to be so much imposed upon by a tasteless minister, that the poet languished to death in obscurity. Though she tasted the beauties of the divine Shakespeare, yet we know not that they were distinguished by any particular acts of her munificence; but her parsimony was nobly supplied by her favourite the earl of Essex, the politest scholar of his age, and his friend the earl of Southampton, who were liberal patrons of genius.

The encouragement of learned foreigners in England continued to the reign of James I. who was very munificent to Casaubon, and other foreign authors of distinction, even of different principles. He was himself no great author, but his example had a considerable effect upon his subjects; for in his reign were formed those great masters of polemic divinity, whose works are almost inexhaustible mines of knowledge. Nor must it be forgotten, that the second Bacon, whom I have already mentioned, was by him created viscount Verulam, and lord high chancellor of England. He was likewise the patron of Camden and other historians, as well as antiquaries, whose works are to this day standards in those studies. Upon the whole, therefore, it cannot be denied, that English learning is under obligations to James I. though, as he had a very pedantic taste himself, he was the means of diffusing a similar taste among his subjects.

His son Charles I. had a taste for the polite arts, especially sculpture, painting, and architecture. He was the patron of Rubens, Vandyke, Arigo Jones, and other eminent artists; so that, had it not been for the civil wars, he would probably have converted his court and capital into a second Athens; and the collections he made for that purpose, considering his pecuniary difficulties, were stupendous. His favourite, the duke of Buckingham, imitated him in that respect, and laid out the amazing sum of 400,000l. upon his cabinet of paintings and curiosities.

The earl of Arundel was however, the great Mæcenas of that age, and by the immense acquisition he made of antiquities, especially his famous marble inscriptions, he may stand upon a footing, as to the encouragement and utility of literature, with the greatest of the Medicæan princes. Charles and his court had little or no relish for poetry; but such was his generosity in encouraging genius and merit of every kind, that he increased the salary of his poet laureat, the famous Ben Jonson, from 100 marks to 200l. per annum, and a tierce of Spanish wine; which salary is continued to this day.

The public encouragement of learning and the arts suffered indeed an eclipse, during the time of the civil wars, and the succeeding interregnum. Many very learned men, however, found their situations under Cromwell, though he was no stranger to their political sentiments, so easy, that they followed their studies; to the vast benefit of every branch of learning; and many works of

vast literary  
Willes, Har-  
were unmo-  
filled the uni-  
gree of safe-  
The reign

to which it  
Royal Soci-  
irreligious hi-  
divines than  
munificent to  
by Milton,  
proportion to  
as has been co-  
ing the bad tr-  
ed the Angu-  
Halley, Hoo-  
ler, Cowley,  
fumed more  
known before  
and although  
Vandyke, yet  
than had ever  
Wren merely  
was very exte-  
buted much to  
excellent Eng-  
rished in this re-  
That of Jan-  
distinguished in  
published by t-  
of reasoning, a  
country.

The names of  
he had a partic-  
Burnet, though  
flourished, how-  
it had been plan-  
The most un-  
which learning  
Anne, and which  
in its most splen-  
reigns of the S-  
their faculties,  
arts. Addison,  
Arbuthnot, Co-

Mr. Horace  
multiplicity of  
genius. So many  
whole, a more per-  
largest palace and  
works of the same  
parish churches, an

vast literary merit appeared even in those times of distraction. Usher, Walton, Wiles, Harrington, Wilkins, and a prodigious number of other great names, were unmolested and even favoured by that usurper; and he would also have filled the universities with literary merit, could he have done it with any degree of safety to his government.

The reign of Charles II. was chiefly distinguished by the great proficiency to which it carried natural knowledge, especially by the institution of the Royal Society. The king was a good judge of those studies, and, though irreligious himself, England never abounded more with learning and able divines than in his reign. He loved painting, and poetry, but was far more munificent to the former than the latter. The incomparable *Paradise Lost*, by Milton, was published in his reign, but was not read or attended to in proportion to its merit; though it was far from being disregarded so much as has been commonly apprehended. The reign of Charles II. notwithstanding the bad taste of his court in several of the polite arts, by some is reckoned the Augustan age in England, and is dignified with the names of Boyle, Halley, Hook, Sydenham, Harvey, Temple, Tillotson, Barrow, Butler, Cowley, Waller, Dryden, Wycherley, and Otway. The pulpit assumed more majesty, a better style, and truer energy than it had ever known before. Classic literature recovered many of its native graces; and although England could not under him boast of a Jones and a Vandyke, yet Sir Christopher Wren introduced a more general regularity than had ever been known before in architecture. Nor was Sir Christopher Wren merely distinguished by his skill as an architect\*. His knowledge was very extensive, and his discoveries in philosophy, mechanics, &c. contributed much to the reputation of the new established Royal Society. Some excellent English painters (for Lely and Kneller were foreigners) also flourished in this reign.

That of James II. though he likewise had a taste for the fine arts, is chiefly distinguished in the province of literature by those compositions that were published by the English divines against popery, and which, for strength of reasoning, and depth of erudition, never were equalled in any age or country.

The names of Newton and Locke adorned the reign of William III. and he had a particular esteem for the latter, as he had also for Tillotson and Burnet, though he was far from being liberal to men of genius. Learning flourished, however, in his reign, merely by the excellency of the soil in which it had been planted.

The most uninformed readers are not unacquainted with the improvements which learning, and all the polite arts, received under the auspices of Queen Anne, and which put her court at least on a footing with that of Lewis XIV. in its most splendid days. Many of the great men, who had figured in the reigns of the Stuarts and William were still alive, and in the full exercise of their faculties, when a new race sprung up, in the republic of learning and the arts. Addison, Prior, Pope, Swift, lord Bolingbroke, lord Shaftesbury, Arbuthnot, Congreve, Steele, Rowe, and many other excellent writers, both

H h 2

Mr. Horace Walpole says that a variety of knowledge proclaims the universality, a multiplicity of works the abundance, and St. Paul's the greatness of Sir Christopher's genius. So many great architects as were employed on St. Peter's have not left, upon the whole, a more perfect edifice than this work of a single mind. The noblest temple, the largest palace and the most sumptuous hospital, in such a kingdom as Britain are all the works of the same hand. He restored London, and recorded its fall. He built about fifty parish churches, and designed the monument.

is verse and prose, need but to be mentioned to be admired; and the English were as triumphant in literature as in war. Natural and moral philosophy kept pace with the polite arts, and even religious and political disputes contributed to the advancement of learning, by the unbounded liberty which the laws of England allow in speculative matters, and which has been found highly advantageous in the cultivation of true and valuable knowledge.

The ministers of George I. were the patrons of erudition, and some of them were no mean proficient themselves. George II. was himself no Macenas, yet his reign yielded to none of the preceding in the numbers of learned and ingenious men it produced. The bench of bishops was never known to be so well provided with able prelates as it was in the early years of his reign; a full proof that his nobility and ministers were judges of literary qualifications. In other departments of patronage, the favour of the public generally supplied the coldness of the court. After the rebellion in the year 1745, when Mr. Pelham was considered as being first minister, this screen between government and literature was in a great measure removed, and men of genius began then to taste the royal bounty. Since that period, a great progress has been made in the polite arts in England. The Royal Academy has been instituted, some very able artists have arisen, and the annual public exhibitions of painting and sculpture have been extremely favourable to the arts, by promoting a spirit of emulation, and exciting a greater attention to works of genius of this kind among the public in general. But notwithstanding these favourable circumstances, the fine arts have been far from meeting with that public patronage, to which they have so just a claim. Few of our public edifices are adorned with paintings or with statues. The sculptors meet with little employment, nor is the historical painter much patronized. Though the British artists of the present age have proved that their genius for the fine arts is equal to those of any other nation.

Besides learning, and the fine arts in general, the English excel in what are called the learned professions. Their courts of justice are adorned with greater abilities and virtues, perhaps, than those which any other country can boast of. A remarkable instance of what occurs, in the appointments for the last 200 years of their lord chancellors, who hold the highest and the most uncontrollable judicial seat in the kingdom, and yet it is acknowledged by all parties, that during that time, their bench has remained unpolluted by corruption, or partial affections. The few instances that may be alledged to the contrary, fix no imputation of wilful guilt upon the parties. The great lord chancellor Bacon was censured indeed for corrupt practices, but malevolence itself does not say that he was guilty any farther than in too much indulgence to his servants. The case of one of his successors is still more favourable to his memory, as his censure reflects disgrace only upon his enemies; and his lordship was, in the judgment of every man of candour and conscience, fully acquitted. Even Justice, infernal as he was in his politics, never was accused of partiality in the causes that came before him as chancellor.

It must be acknowledged, that neither pulpit nor bar-eloquence have been sufficiently studied in England; but this is owing to the genius of the people, and their laws. The sermons of their divines are often learned, and always sound as to the practical and doctrinal part; for the many religious sects in England require to be opposed rather by reasoning than eloquence. An unaccountable notion has however prevailed even among some of the clergy themselves, that the latter is incompatible with the former, as if the arguments of Cicero and Demosthenes were weakened by those powers of language with which they are adorned. A short time perhaps may remove this

this pro-  
eloquence  
however;  
English  
no clergy  
guage, th  
of eloqui  
powers, c  
the amaz  
were exer

The la  
at the bu  
and I am  
never, a  
however,  
reasoning.

Parliam  
is require  
ny exam  
witness th  
Charles I.  
sent famili

Medicin  
dies for p  
the Engli  
Even agrie  
and that  
private no  
poli. In  
they itand

UNIVER  
ford and  
than any  
institutions  
and archite  
liberal case  
the ideas w  
respectable  
bers to the  
jurisdiction  
Their colle  
universities.

In Oxfo  
liberally en  
This univer  
derable plac  
antiquity d  
It is said to  
had the best  
ter of learn  
another for  
The Uni

this prepossession, and convince the clergy, as well as the laity, that true eloquence is the first and fairest handmaid of argumentation. The reader, however, is not to imagine, that I am insinuating that the preachers of the English church are destitute of the graces of elocution; so far from that, no clergy in the world can equal them in the purity and perspicuity of language, though I think that if they consulted more than they do the powers of elocution, they would preach with more effect. If the semblance of those powers, coming from the mouths of ignorant enthusiasts, are attended with the amazing effects we daily see, what must not be the consequence if they were exerted in reality, and supported with spirit and learning?

The laws of England are of so peculiar a cast, that the several pleadings at the bar do not admit, or but very sparingly, of the flowers of speech; and I am apt to think, that a pleading in the Ciceronian manner would make a ridiculous appearance in Westminster-hall. The English lawyers, however, though they deal little in eloquence, are well versed in rhetoric and reasoning.

Parliamentary speaking, not being bound down to that precedent which is required in the courts of law, no nation in the world can produce so many examples of true eloquence as the English senate in its two houses; witness the fine speeches made by both parties in parliament in the reign of Charles I. and those that have been printed since the accession of the present family.

Medicine and surgery, botany, anatomy, chemistry, and all the arts or studies for preserving life, have been carried to a great degree of perfection by the English. The same may be said of music, and theatrical exhibitions. Even agriculture and mechanism are now reduced in England to sciences, and that too without any public encouragement but such as is given by private noblemen and gentlemen, who associate themselves for that purpose. In ship-building, clock-work, and the various branches of cutlery, they stand unrivalled.

UNIVERSITIES.] I have already mentioned the two universities of Oxford and Cambridge, which have been the seminaries of more learned men than any in Europe, and some have ventured to say, than all other literary institutions. It is certain that their magnificent buildings, which in splendour and architecture rival the most superb royal edifices, the rich endowments, the liberal ease and tranquillity enjoyed by those who inhabit them, surpass all the ideas which foreigners, who visit them, conceive of literary societies. So respectable are they in their foundations, that each university sends two members to the British parliament, and their chancellors and officers have a civil jurisdiction over their students, the better to secure their independency. Their colleges, in their revenues and buildings, exceed those of many other universities.

In Oxford there are twenty colleges and five halls: the former are very liberally endowed, but in the latter the students chiefly maintain themselves. This university is of great antiquity: it is supposed to have been a considerable place even in the time of the Romans: and Camden says, that "wise antiquity did, even in the British age, consecrate this place to the Muses." It is said to have been styled an university before the time of king Alfred; and the best historians admit, that this most excellent prince was only a restorer of learning here. Alfred built three colleges at Oxford: one for divinity, another for philosophy, and a third for grammar.

The University of Cambridge consists of twelve colleges, and four halls; but

but though they are distinguished by different names, the privileges of the colleges and halls, are in every respect the same.

The senate-house at Cambridge is a most elegant edifice, executed entirely in the Corinthian order, and is said to have cost sixteen thousand pounds. Trinity college library is also a very magnificent structure, and in Corpus Christi college library is a valuable collection of ancient manuscripts, which were preserved at the dissolution of the monasteries, and given to this college by archbishop Parker.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, } The antiquities of England are NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. }

either British, Roman, Saxon, Danish, or Anglo-Norman; but these, excepting the Roman, throw no great light upon ancient history. The chief British antiquities are those circles of stones, particularly that called Stonehenge, in Wiltshire, which probably were places of worship in the times of the Druids. Stonehenge is, by Inigo Jones, Dr. Stukely, and others, described as a regular circular structure. The body of the work consists of two circles and ovals, which are thus composed; the upright stones are placed at three feet and a half distance from each other, and joined at the top by over-thwart stones, with tenons fitted to the mortises in the uprights, for keeping them in their due position. Some of these stones are vastly large, measuring two yards in breadth, one in thickness, and above seven in height; others are less in proportion. The uprights are wrought a little with a chisel, and sometimes tapered; but the transoms, or over-thwart stones, are quite plain. The outside circle is near one hundred and eighty feet in diameter, between which and the next circle there is a walk of three hundred feet in circumference, which has a surprising and awful effect upon the beholders.

Monuments of the same kind as that of Stonehenge are to be met with in Cumberland, Oxfordshire, Cornwall, Devonshire, and many other parts of England, as well as in Scotland, and the isles, which have been already mentioned.

The Roman antiquities in England consist chiefly of altars and monumental inscriptions, which instruct us as to the legionary stations of the Romans in Britain, and the names of some of their commanders. The Roman military ways give us the highest idea of the civil as well as military policy of those conquerors. Their vestiges are numerous; one is mentioned by Leland, as beginning at Dover, and passing through Kent to London, from thence to St. Alban's, Dunstable, Stratford, Tewcester, Littleburn, St. Gilbert's Hill near Shrewsbury, then by Stratton, and so through the middle of Wales to Cardigan. The great Via Militaris called Hermen-Street, passed from London through Lincoln, where a branch of it from Pontefract to Doncaster, strikes out to the westward, passing through Tadcaster to York, and from thence to Aldby, where it again joined Hermen-Street. There would, however, be no end of describing the vestiges of the Roman roads in England, many of which serve as foundations to our highways. The great earl of Arundel, the celebrated English antiquary, had formed a noble plan for describing those which pass through Sussex and Surry towards London; but the civil war breaking out, put an end to the undertaking. The remains of many Roman camps are discernible all over England; one particularly very little defaced, near Dorchester in Dorsetshire, where also is a Roman amphitheatre. Their situations are generally so well chosen, and their fortifications appear to have been so complete, that there is some reason to believe that they were the constant habitations of the Roman soldiers in England; though it is certain, from the baths and

trifled officers, been four mains of and it is and con gentlemen arms, coin but the n pretence Northumb Selway F only of a and turret tion with lum to th The Sa and placeo Arthur wi disputed b he not Ba as the bu ased togeth ments of S they are of Museum co Saxon char their names was always every dono England are round, and quare. All Engl so, becau man origina money. Y finest specim vailed in bu All the oath same taste; that they se the artificial or Norman. able, and fo the natives, round which tradition say during the v cable; but i square passag the work is The natur

trifoliated pavements, that have been found in different parts, that their chief officers, or magistrates lived in towns or villas. Roman walls have likewise been found in England, and perhaps, upon the borders of Wales, many remains of their fortifications and castles are blended with those of a latter date; and it is difficult for the most expert architect to pronounce that some halls and courts are not entirely Roman. The private cabinets of noblemen and gentlemen, as well as the public repositories, contain a vast number of Roman arms, coins, fibule, trinkets, and the like, which have been found in England; but the most amazing monument of the Roman power in England, is the pretence, or wall of Severus commonly called the Picts wall, running through Northumberland and Cumberland; beginning at Tinnmouth, and ending at Solway Frish, being about eighty miles in length. The wall at first consisted only of stakes and turf, with a ditch; but Severus built it with stone forts, and turrets at proper distances; so that each might have a speedy communication with the other, and it was attended all along by a deep ditch, or salium to the north, and a military highway to the south.

The Saxon antiquities in England consist chiefly in ecclesiastical edifices, and places of strength. At Winchester is shewn the round table of king Arthur with the names of his knights. The antiquity of this table has been disputed by Camden; and latter writers, perhaps with reason; but if it be not British, it certainly is Saxon. The cathedral of Winchester served as the burying place of several Saxon kings, whose bones were collected together by bishop Fox, in six large wooden chests. Many monuments of Saxon antiquity present themselves all over the kingdom though they are often not to be discerned from the Normanic; and the British Museum contains several striking original specimens of their learning. Many Saxon charters, signed by the king and his nobles, with a plain cross instead of their names, are still to be met with. The writing is neat and legible, and was always performed by a clergyman, who affixed the name and quality of every donor, or witness, to his respective cross. The Danish erections in England are hardly discernible from the Saxon. The form of their camps is round, and they are generally built upon eminences, but their forts are square.

All England is full of Anglo-Norman monuments, which I chuse to call so, because, though the princes under whom they were raised were of Norman original, yet the expence was defrayed by Englishmen, with English money. York-minster, and Westminster-hall and abbey, are perhaps the finest specimens to be found in Europe, of that Gothic manner which prevailed in building, before the recovery of the Greek and Roman architecture. All the cathedrals and old churches in the kingdom, are more or less in the same taste; if we except St. Paul's in short, those erections are so common, that they scarcely deserve the name of curiosities. It is uncertain, whether the artificial excavations, found in some parts of England, are British, Saxon, or Norman. That, under the old castle of Ryegate in Surry is very remarkable, and seems to have been designed for secreting the cattle and effects of the natives, in times of war and invasion. It contains an oblong square hall, round which runs a bench, cut out of the same rock, for sitting upon; and tradition says; That it was the room in which the barons of England met during the wars with king John. The rock itself is soft and very practicable; but it is hard to say where the excavation, which is continued in a square passage, about six feet high, and four feet wide, terminates, because the work is fallen in, in some places.

The natural curiosities of England are so various, that I can touch upon them

them only in general; as there is no need of describing the several medicinal waters and springs which are to be found in every part of the country.

The Bath waters are famous through all the world, both for drinking and bathing. Spaws of the same kind are found at Scarborough, and other parts of Yorkshire; at Tunbridge in Kent; Epsom and Dulwich in Surry; and at Aton and Islington in Middlesex. There also are many remarkable springs, whereof some are impregnated either with salt, as that at Droitwich in Worcestershire; or sulphur, as the famous well of Wigan in Lancashire; or bituminous matter, as that at Pitchford in Shropshire. Others have a petrifying quality, as that near Lutterworth in Leicestershire; and a dropping well in the West-riding of Yorkshire. And finally, some ebb and flow, as those of the Peak in Derbyshire, and Laywell near Torbay, whose waters rise and fall several times in an hour. To these we may add that remarkable fountain near Richard's castle in Herefordshire, commonly called Bonewell, which is generally full of small bones, like those of frogs or fish, though often cleared out. At Ancliff, near Wigan in Lancashire, is the famous burning well; the water is cold, neither has it any smell; yet there is so strong a vapour of sulphur issuing out with the stream, that upon applying a light to it, the top of the water is covered with a flame, like that of burning spirits, which lasts several hours, and emits a heat that meat may be boiled over it. The fluid itself will not burn when taken out of the well\*.

Derbyshire is celebrated for many natural curiosities. The Mam Tor, or Mother Tower, is said to be continually mouldering away, but never diminishes. The Elden Hole, about four miles from the same place; this is a chasm in the side of a mountain, near seven yards wide, and fourteen long, diminishing in extent within the rock, but of what depth is not known. A plummet once drew 884 yards of line after it, whereof the last eighty were wet, without finding a bottom. The entrance of Poole's hole near Burton, for several paces, is very low, but soon opens into a very lofty vault, like the inside of a Gothic cathedral. The height is certainly very great, yet much short of what some have asserted, who reckon it a quarter of a mile perpendicular, though in length it exceeds that dimension; a current of water, which runs along the middle, adds, by its sounding stream, re-echoed on all sides, very much to the astonishment of all who visit this vast concave. The drops of water which hang from the roof, and on the sides, have an amusing effect; for they not only reflect numberless rays from the candles carried by the guides, but, as they are of a petrifying quality, they harden in several places into various forms, which, with the help of a strong imagination, may pass for lions, founts, organs, and the like. The entrance into that natural wonder at C. Aleton, which is from its hideousness named the Devil's Arse, is wide at first, and upwards of thirty feet perpendicular. Several cottagers dwell under it, who seem in a great measure to subsist by guiding strangers into the cavern, which is crossed by four streams of water, and then is thought impassable. The vault, in several places, makes a noble appearance, and is particularly beautiful by being chequered with various coloured stones.

Some spots of England are said to have a petrifying quality. We are told, that near Whitby in Yorkshire, are found certain stones, resembling the folds and wreaths of a serpent; also other stones of several lizes, and so ex-

\* This extraordinary heat has been found to proceed from a bed of coals, which has been since dug from under this well; at which time the common warmth ceased.

ally  
comm  
gener  
found  
Thos  
ty.  
C17  
ED  
jects t  
deur,  
Lon  
It app  
Nero,  
place o  
island.  
Consta  
about t  
bishop  
Engl  
a mint  
Lon  
of Mide  
of the m  
tages, is  
ager of  
of trade  
it is the  
from wh  
every p  
water are  
national  
perous c  
most diff  
their inc  
where th  
are bette  
It is fi  
largest, i  
world.  
distant cl  
almost on  
wet dock  
use of the  
lighters;  
war. As  
means of  
ger of be

• London  
270 south-e  
south-west  
holm, 800  
360 north

eral medicinal  
country.

r drinking and  
gh, and other  
which in Surry;

many remarks,  
t that at Droit-

igan in Lanca-  
shire. Others

cestershire; and  
ally, some cbb

ll near Torbay,  
ese we may add

shire, commonly  
those of frogs or

Lancashire, is the  
small; yet there

, that upon ap-  
flame, like that

at that meat may  
taken out of the

The Mam Tor, or  
but never dimi-

ne place; this is a  
and fourteen long,

th is not kno-  
of the last eighty

le's hole near Box-  
le's lofty vault, like

ly very great, yet  
arter of a mile per-

current of water,  
n, re-echoed on all

ast concave. The  
s, have an amusing

bles carried by the  
en in several places

ation, may pass for  
at natural wonder

evil's Arse, is wide  
al cottagers dwell

g ft. ngers into the  
d then is thought

appearance, and  
various coloured

quality. We are  
ones, resembling the

al sizes, and so ex-

a of coals, which has  
warmth ceased.

actly round, as if artificially made for cannon balls, which being broken, do commonly contain the form and likeness of serpents, wreathed in circles, but generally without heads. In some parts of Gloucestershire, stones are found resembling cockles, oysters, and other testaceous marine animals. Those curiosities, however, are often magnified by ignorance and credulity.

CITIES, TOWNS, PORTS, AND OTHER } This head is so very extensive,  
EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. } that I can only touch upon ob-  
jects that may assist in giving the reader some idea of its importance, grandeur, or utility.

London \*, the metropolis of the British empire, is the first in this division. It appears to have been founded between the reigns of Julius Cæsar and Nero, but by whom is uncertain; for we are told by Tacitus, that it was a place of great trade in Nero's time, and soon after became the capital of the island. It was first walled about with hewn stones, and British bricks, by Constantine the Great, and the walls formed an oblong square, in compass about three miles, with seven principal gates. The same emperor made it a bishop's see, for it appears that the bishops of London and York, and another English bishop, were at the council of Arles, in the year 314: he also settled a mint in it, as is plain from some of his coins.

London, in its large sense, including Westminster, Southwark, and part of Middlesex, is a city of a very surprising extent, of prodigious wealth, and of the most extensive trade. This city, when considered with all its advantages, is now what ancient Rome once was; the seat of liberty, the encourager of arts, and the admiration of the whole world. London is the centre of trade; it has an intimate connection with all the counties in the kingdom; it is the grand mart of the nation, to which all parts send their commodities, from whence they are again sent back into every town of the nation, and to every part of the world. From hence innumerable carriages by land and water are constantly employed; and from hence arises the circulation in the national body, which renders every part healthful, vigorous, and in a prosperous condition; a circulation that is equally beneficial to the head and the most distant members. Merchants are here as rich as noblemen; witness their incredible loans to government; and there is no place in the world where the shops of tradesmen make such a noble and elegant appearance, or are better stocked.

It is situated on the banks of the Thames, a river which though not the largest, is the richest and most commodious for commerce of any in the world. It being continually filled with fleets, sailing to or from the most distant climates; and its banks extend from London-bridge to Blackwall, almost one continued great magazine of naval stores, containing three large wet docks, 32 dry docks, and 33 yards for the building of ships for the use of the merchants, besides the places allotted for the building of boats and lighters; and the king's yards down the river, for the building of men of war. As this city is about sixty miles distant from the sea, it enjoys, by means of this beautiful river, all the benefits of navigation, without the danger of being surprized by foreign fleets, or of being annoyed by the most

II

\* London is situated in 51° 31' north latitude, 400 miles south of Edinburgh, and 270 south-east of Dublin; 180 miles west of Amsterdam; 210 north-west of Paris, 500 south-west of Copenhagen, 600 miles north-west of Vienna, 790 south-west of Stockholm, 800 north-east of Madrid, 840 north-west of Rome, 850 north-east of Lisbon, 1360 north-west of Constantinople, 1414 south-west of Moscow.

vapours

vapours of the sea. It rises regularly from the water side, and extending itself on both sides along its banks, reaches a prodigious length from east to west in a kind of amphitheatre towards the north, and is continued for near 20 miles on all sides, in a succession of magnificent villas, and populous villages, the country seats of gentlemen and tradesmen; whither the latter retire for the benefit of fresh air, and to relax their minds from the hurry of business. The regard paid by the legislature to the property of the subject, has hitherto prevented any bounds being fixed for its extension.

The irregular form of this city makes it difficult to ascertain its extent. However, its length from east to west, is generally allowed to be above seven miles, from Hyde-park corner to Poplar; and its breadth in some places three, in others two, and in others again not much above half mile. Hence the circumference of the whole is almost 18 miles; or, according to a modern measurement, the extent of continued buildings, is 35 miles two furlongs and 39 roods. But it is much easier to form an idea of the large extent of a city so irregularly built, by the number of the people, who are computed to be near a million; and from the number of edifices devoted to the service of religion.

Of these, besides St. Paul's cathedral, and the collegiate church at Westminster, here are 102 parish churches, 69 chapels of the established religion; 21 French protestant chapels; 11 chapels belonging to the Germans, Dutch, Danes, &c. 26 independent meetings; 34 presbyterian meetings; 20 baptist meetings; 19 popish chapels, and meeting-houses for the use of foreign ambassadors, and people of various sects; and three Jewish synagogues. So that there are 305 places devoted to religious worship, in the compass of this vast pile of buildings, without reckoning the 21 out-parishes usually included in the bills of mortality, and a great number of methodist tabernacles:

There are also in and near this city 100 alms-houses, about 20 hospitals and infirmaries, 3 colleges, 10 public prisons; 15 flesh-markets; 1 market for live cattle, 2 other markets more particularly for herbs; and 23 other markets for corn, coal, hay, &c. 15 inns of court, 27 public squares besides those within single buildings, as the Temple, &c. 3 bridges, 49 halls for companies, 8 public schools, called free-schools; and 31 charity-schools, which provide education for 5034 poor children; 207 inns, 447 taverns, 551 coffee-houses; 5975 alehouses; 1000 hackney-coaches; 400 ditto chairs; 7000 streets, lanes, courts, and alleys, and 150,000 dwelling houses, containing, as has been already observed, about 1,000,000 inhabitants, who, according to a late estimate, consume annually the following articles of provisions\*.

Black cattle	—	—	—	98,244
Sheep and lambs	—	—	—	711,123
Calves	—	—	—	194,760
Swine	—	—	—	186,932
Pigs	—	—	—	52,000
Poultry and wild fowl, innumerable				
Mackarel sold at Billingsgate	—	—	—	14,740,000
Oysters, bushels	—	—	—	115,530

\* Neither of the ancient and famous cities of Nineveh, Babylon or Rome, had ever shipping or trade sufficient to employ so many hands, nor were capable of furnishing provisions, firing, or other necessaries for their support.

Small bo  
and a  
great  
Butter, p  
Cheefe d  
Gallons o  
Barrels o  
Barrels o  
Tons of f  
Gallons o  
waters  
Pounds w

London  
year 1163  
notion tha  
many alter  
houses wer  
ful. The  
foot passen  
present 19  
ably larger

Westmin  
structures o  
extended c  
above 300  
lustrade of  
bridge is 4  
fists of 14  
the centre  
other; so  
It is compu  
ways unde  
finished 17

Black-fr  
nificance or  
obliged the  
very fine c  
This bridge  
152,840l. t  
most at an  
mands a vie  
majesty of 8  
The cath  
protestant  
height, from  
340. It is  
orders, in t  
which in fo  
of Sir Chri  
ade that ev  
finished the  
six acres of

Small boats with cod, haddock, whiting, &c. over and above those brought by land-carriage, and great quantities of river and salt-fish		1,398
Butter, pounds weight, about	—	16,000,000
Cheese ditto, about	—	20,000,000
Gallons of milk	—	7,000,000
Barrels of strong beer	—	1,172,494
Barrels of small beer	—	798,495
Tons of foreign wines	—	3,044
Gallons of rum, brandy, and other distilled waters above	}	11,000,000
Pounds weight of candles, above		11,000,000

London-bridge was first built of stone in the reign of Henry II. about the year 1163, by a tax laid upon wool, which in course of time gave rise to the notion that it was built upon wool-packs; from that time it has undergone many alterations and improvements, particularly since the year 1756, when the houses were taken down, and the whole rendered more convenient and beautiful. The passage for carriages is 31 feet broad, and 7 feet on each side for foot passengers. It crosses the Thames, where it is 915 feet broad, and has at present 19 arches of about 20 feet wide each, but the centre one is considerably larger.

Westminster-bridge is reckoned one of the most complete and elegant structures of the kind known in the world. It is built entirely of stone, and extended over the river at a place where it is 1,223 feet broad; which is above 300 feet broader than at London-bridge. On each side is a fine balustrade of stone, with places of shelter from the rain. The width of the bridge is 44 feet, having on each side a fine foot-way for passengers. It consists of 14 piers, and 13 large, and two small arches, all semicircular, that in the centre being 76 feet wide, and the rest decreasing four feet each from the other; so that the two least arches of the 13 great ones, are each 52 feet. It is computed that the value of 40,000l. in stone, and other materials, is always under water. This magnificent structure was begun in 1738, and finished 1750, at the expence of 389,000l. defrayed by the parliament.

Black-friars bridge falls nothing short of that of Westminster, either in magnificence or workmanship; but the situation of the ground on the two shores, obliged the architect to employ elliptical arches; which, however, have a very fine effect; and many persons even prefer it to Westminster bridge. This bridge was begun in 1760, and finished in 1770, at the expence of 152,840l. to be discharged by a toll upon the passengers. It is situated almost at an equal distance between those of Westminster and London, commands a view of the Thames from the later to Whitehall, and discovers the majesty of St. Paul's in a very striking manner.

The cathedral of St. Paul's is the most capacious, magnificent, and regular protestant church in the world. The length within is 500 feet; and its height, from the marble pavement to the cross, on the top of the cupola, is 340. It is built of Portland stone, according to the Greek and Roman orders, in the form of a cross, after the model of St. Peter's at Rome, to which in some respects it is superior. St. Paul's church is the principal work of Sir Christopher Wren, and undoubtedly the only work of the same magnitude that ever was completed by one man. He lived to a great age, and finished the building 37 years after he himself laid the first stone. It takes up six acres of ground, though the whole length of this church measures no

more than the width of St. Peter's. The expence of rebuilding it after the fire of London, was defrayed by a duty on coals, and is computed at a million sterling.

Westminster-abbey, or the collegiate church of Westminster, is a venerable pile of building, in the Gothic taste. It was first built by Edward the Confessor; king Henry III. rebuilt it from the ground, and Henry VII. added a fine chapel to the east end of it; this is the repository of the deceased British kings and nobility; and here are also monuments erected to the memory of many great and illustrious personages, commanders by sea and land, philosophers, poets, &c. In the reign of queen Anne, 4000*l.* a year out of the coal duty, was granted by parliament for keeping it in repair.

The inside of the church of St. Stephen's-V-albrook, is admired for its lightness and elegance, and does honour to the memory of Sir Christopher Wren. The same may be said of the steeples of St. Mary-le-Bow, and St. Bride's, which are supposed to be the most complete in their kind of any in Europe, though architecture has laid down no rules for such erection. Few churches are in and about London are without some beauty. The simplicity of the portico in Covent-Garden is worthy the purest ages of ancient architecture. That of St. Martin's in the Fields would be noble and striking, could it be seen from a proper point of view. Several of the new churches are built in an elegant taste, and even some of the chapels have gracefulness and proportion to recommend them. The Banquetinghouse at Whitehall, is but a very small part of a noble palace designed by Inigo Jones, for the royal residence, and as it now stands, under all its disadvantages, its symmetry, and ornaments, are in the highest style and execution of architecture.

Westminster-hall, though on the outside it makes a mean, and no very advantageous appearance, is a noble Gothic building, and is said to be the largest room in the world, whose roof is not supported with pillars; it being 230 feet long, and 70 broad. The roof is the finest of its kind that can be seen. Here are held the coronation feasts of our kings and queens; also the courts of chancery, king's-bench, and common-pleas, and above stairs, that of the exchequer.

That beautiful column, called the monument, erected at the charge of the city, to perpetuate the memory of its being destroyed by fire, is justly worthy of notice. This column, which is of the Doric order, exceeds all the obelisks and pillars of the ancients, it being 202 feet high, with a stair-case in the middle to ascend to the balcony, which is about 30 feet short of the top, from whence there are other steps, made for persons to look out at the top of all, which is fashioned like an urn, with a flame issuing from it. On the base of the monument, next the street, the destruction of the city, and the relief given to the sufferers by Charles II. and his brother, is emblematically represented in bas relief. The north and south sides of the base have each a Latin inscription, the one describing its dreadful desolation, and the other its splendid resurrection; and on the east side is an inscription, shewing when the pillar was begun and finished. The charge of erecting this monument, which was begun by Sir Christopher Wren in 1671, and finished by him in 1677, amounted to upward of 13,000*l.*

The Royal-Exchange is a large and noble building, and is said to have cost above 80,000*l.*

The terrace in the Adelphi is a very fine piece of architecture, and has laid open one of the finest prospects in the world.

We might here give a description of the Tower, Bank of England, the New Treasury, the Admiralty-office, and the Horse-guards at White-hall,

the Man  
office, In  
magnific  
borough-  
Chesterfi  
late earl  
Northum  
gue-hou  
gentry

In Mo  
bart (wh  
British M  
quence of  
library, an  
the public  
tors. To t  
scripts, co  
liament, an  
late majest  
add thereto  
veral kings

The Slo  
mong whic  
prints, am  
and moder  
Vessels, &c  
stones, aga  
Chrytal, sp  
sals, 1,035  
Corals, spu  
echinitæ, &  
lobsters, &c  
parts, &c.  
species, 1,1  
sects, &c. 5  
plants, 334-  
ous things,  
all the above

This grea  
water, from  
ceivable serv  
perfed, the k  
in a great m  
sooner opene

This plen  
given rise to  
advantage th  
mium is sma  
one of these  
give their aff  
bold, dextero  
successful, th

the Mansion-house, or house, of the Lord-mayor, the Custom-house, Excise-office, India-house, and a vast number of other public buildings; besides the magnificent edifices raised by our nobility; as lord Spencer's house, Marlborough-house, and Buckingham-house in St. James's park; the earl of Chesterfield's house, near Hyde park; the Duke of Devonshire's, and the late earl of Bath's, in Piccadilly; lord Shelburne's in Berkeley square; Northumberland-house in the Strand; the duke of Bedford's, and Montague-house, in Bloomsbury; with a number of others of the nobility and gentry; but these would be sufficient to fill a large volume.

In Montague-house is deposited the British Museum. Sir Hans Sloane, bart (who died in 1753) may not improperly be called the founder of the British Museum; for its being established by parliament, was only in consequence of his leaving by will his noble collection of natural history, his large library, and his numerous curiosities, which cost him 50,000*l.* to the use of the public, on condition that the parliament would pay 20,000*l.* to his executors. To this collection were added the Cottonian library, the Harleian manuscripts, collected by the Oxford family, and purchased likewise by the parliament, and a collection of books given by the late major Edwards. His late majesty, in consideration of its great usefulness, was graciously pleased to add thereto the royal libraries of books and manuscripts collected by the several kings of England.

The Sloanian collection consists of an amazing number of curiosities: among which are, the library, including books of drawings, manuscripts, and prints, amounting to about 50,000 volumes. Medals and coins, ancient and modern, 20,000. Cameos and intaglios, about 700. Seals, 268. Vessels, &c. of agate, jasper, &c. 542. Antiquities, 1,125. Precious stones, agate, jasper, &c. 2,156. Metals, minerals, ores, &c. 2,725. Chrytal, spars, &c. 1,864. Fossils, flints, stones, 1,275. Earth, sands, salts, 1,035. Bitumens, sulphurs, amber, &c. 399. Tales, micæ, &c. 388. Corals, sponges, &c. 2,421. Testacea, or shells, &c. 5,843. Echini, echinitæ, &c. 659. Asteriei-trochi, entrochi, &c. 241. Crustaceæ, crabs, lobsters, &c. 363. Stellæ marinæ, star-fishes, &c. 173. Fish, and their parts, &c. 1,555. Birds, and their parts, eggs, and the nests of different species, 1,172. Quadrupeds, &c. 1,886. Vipers, serpents, &c. 521. Insects, &c. 5,439. Vegetables, 12,506. Hortus ficcus, or volumes of dried plants, 334. Humani, as calculi, anatomical preparations, 756. Miscellaneous things, natural, 2,098. Mathematical instruments, 55. A catalogue of all the above is written in a number of large volumes.

This great and populous city is happily supplied with abundance of fresh water, from the Thames and the New River; which is not only of inconceivable service to every family, but by means of fire-plugs every where dispersed, the keys of which are deposited with the parish officers, the city is in a great measure secured from the spreading of fire; for these plugs are no sooner opened than there are vast quantities of water to supply the engines.

This plenty of water has been attended with another advantage, it has given rise to several companies, who insure houses and goods from fire; an advantage that is not to be met with in any other nation on earth: the premium is small, and the recovery in case of loss, is easy and certain. Every one of these offices keeps a set of men in pay, who are ready at all hours to give their assistance in case of fire; and who are on all occasions extremely bold, dexterous, and diligent: but though all their labours should prove unsuccessful, the person who suffers by this devouring element, has the com-

fort

fort that must arise from a certainty of being paid the value (upon oath) of what he has insured.

Before the conflagration in 1666, London (which, like most other great cities, had arisen from small beginnings) was totally inelegant, inconvenient, and unhealthy, of which latter misfortune many melancholy proofs are authenticated in history, and which, without doubt, proceeded from the narrowness of the streets, and the unaccountable projections of the buildings, that confined the putrid air, and joined with other circumstances, such as the want of water, rendered the city seldom free from pestilential devastation. The fire which consumed the greatest part of the city, dreadful as it was to the inhabitants at that time, was productive of consequences, which made ample amends for the losses sustained by individuals; a new city arose on the ruins of the old; but, though more regular, open, convenient, and healthful than the former, yet it by no means answered to the characters of magnificence or elegance, in many particulars: and it is ever to be lamented (such was the insatiation of those times) that the magnificent, elegant, and useful plan of the great Sir Christopher Wren, was totally disregarded and sacrificed to the mean and selfish views of private property. Views which did irreparable injury to the citizens themselves, and to the nation in general; for had that great architect's plan been followed, what has often been asserted, must have been the result; the metropolis of this kingdom would incontestably have been the most magnificent and elegant city in the universe, and of consequence must, from the prodigious resort of foreigners of distinction and taste who would have visited it, have become an inexhaustible fund of riches to this nation. But as the deplorable blindness of that age has deprived us of so valuable an acquisition, it is become absolutely necessary that some efforts should be made to render the present plan in a greater degree answerable to the character of the richest and most powerful people in the world.

The plan of London, in its present state, will in many instances appear to very moderate judges, to be as injudicious a disposition as can easily be conceived for a city of trade or commerce, on the border of so noble a river as the Thames. The wharfs and quays on its banks are extremely mean and inconvenient. And the want of regularity and uniformity in the streets of the city of London, and the mean avenues to many parts of it, are also circumstances that greatly lessen the grandeur of its appearance. Many of the churches, and other public buildings, are likewise thrust up in corners in such a manner, as might tempt foreigners to believe, that they were designed to be concealed. The improvements of the city of London for some years past, have however been very great: and the new streets, which are numerous, are in general more spacious, and built with greater regularity and elegance.

In the centre of the town, and upon the banks of the noblest river in Europe, was a chain of inelegant, ruinous houses, known by the name of Durham-Yard, the Savoy, and Somerset House. The first, being private property, engaged the notice of the ingenious Adams, who opened the way to a piece of scenery, which no city in Europe can equal. On the site of Durham-Yard was raised upon arches the pile of the Adelphi, celebrated for its enchanting prospect, the utility of its wharfs, and its subterraneous apartments answering a variety of purposes of general benefit. Contiguous to the Adelphi stands the Savoy, the property of government, hitherto a nuisance; and, adjoining to the Savoy towards the Temple, stood Somerset-House, where, being the property of government also, a new pile of buildings for public offices has been erected; and here, in a very magnificent edifice, are elegant apart-

apartm  
demy  
The  
the em  
that a  
The ve  
is felt  
roads-  
clusive  
ed mor  
can app  
cially  
Pall M  
and ma  
Amo  
Clerks  
Bailey,  
their h  
the drea  
of those  
here al  
a free o  
Winc  
in Engl  
tion; v  
duction  
of king  
ments, a  
some go  
by Char  
Raphael  
painting  
for them  
house, in  
has the  
the Finc  
houses,  
royal.  
Next  
are man  
kingdom  
its fullest  
made su  
of Buck  
of antiqu  
the world  
But t  
lency d  
which is  
ments an  
furniture  
house, h  
which co

(upon oath) of

most other great  
at, inconvenient,  
proofs are au-  
from the nar-  
buildings, that  
such as the  
tial devastation,  
deadful as it was  
ces, which made  
city arose on the  
at, and healthful  
ters of magnifi-  
lamented (such  
gant, and useful  
ed and sacrificed  
which did irrepar-  
general; for had  
en asserted, mult  
ld incontestably  
se, and of conse-  
inction and taste  
und of riches to  
as deprived us of  
that some efforts  
ree answerable to  
world.

stances appear to  
can easily be con-  
p noble a river as  
remely mean and  
in the streets of  
of it, are also cir-  
ce. Many of the  
in corners in such  
were designed to  
n for some years  
which are nume-  
er regularity and

oblest river in Eu-  
the name of Dur-  
ing private proper-  
ned the way to a  
n the site of Dur-  
celebrated for its  
aneous apartments  
guous to the Adel-  
o a nuisance; and,  
set-House, where,  
ildings for public  
difice, are elegant  
apart-

apartments appropriated for the use of the Royal Society, the Royal Academy of painting and sculpture, and the Society of Antiquaries.

Though a variety of circumstances have hitherto been disadvantageous to the embellishment of the metropolis, it must at the same time be acknowledged that a spirit of improvement seems universal among all degrees of people. The very elegant and necessary method of paving and enlightening the streets, is felt in the most sensible manner by all ranks and degrees of people. The roads are continued for several miles around upon the same model; and, exclusive of lamps regularly placed on each side, at short distances, are rendered more secure by watchmen stationed within call of each other. Nothing can appear more brilliant than those lights when viewed at a distance, especially where the roads run across: and even the principal streets, such as Pall Mall, New Bond-street, Oxford street, &c. convey an idea of elegance and magnificence.

Among the list of improvements worthy notice, may be included the Six Clerks Office, in Chancery-lane, and that very substantial building in the Old Bailey, which does honour to a people celebrated for their cleanliness, and for their humanity. Here the unfortunate debtor will no longer be annoyed by the dreadful rattle of chains, or by the more horrid sounds issuing from the lips of those wretched beings, who set defiance to all laws divine and human; and here also the offender, whose crime is not capital, may enjoy all the benefits of a free open air.

Windsor castle is the only fabric that deserves the name of a royal palace in England; and that chiefly through its beautiful and commanding situation; which with the form of its construction, rendered it, before the introduction of artillery, impregnable. Hampton-court was the favourite residence of king William, it is built in the Dutch taste, and has some good apartments, and, like Windsor, lies near the Thames. Both these palaces have some good pictures; but nothing equal to the magnificent collection made by Charles I. and dissipated in the time of the civil wars. The cartoons of Raphael, which for design and expression are reckoned the masterpieces of painting, have by his present majesty been removed from the gallery built for them at Hampton-court, to the queen's-palace, formerly Buckingham-house, in St. James's park. The palace of St. James's is commodious, but has the air of a convent; and that of Kensington, which was purchased from the Finch Family by king William, is remarkable only for its gardens. Other houses, though belonging to the king, are far from deserving the name of royal.

Next to these, if not superior, in magnificence and expensive decorations, are many private seats in the neighbourhood of London, and all over the kingdom, wherein the amazing opulence of the English nation shines forth in its fullest point of view. Herein also the princely fortunes of the nobility are made subservient to the finest classical taste; witness the seats of the marquiss of Buckingham and earl Pembroke. At the seat of the latter, more remains of antiquity are to be found than are in the possession of any other subject in the world.

But those capital houses of the English nobility and gentry have an excellency distinct from what is to be met with in any other part of the globe, which is, that all of them are complete without and within, all the apartments and members being suitable to each other, both in construction and furniture, and all kept in the highest preservation. It often happens that the house, however elegant and costly, is not the principal object of the seat which consists in its hortulane and rural decorations. Villas, opening land-

scapes,

scapes, temples, all of them the result of that enchanting art of imitating nature, and uniting beauty with magnificence.

It cannot be expected that I should here enter into a particular detail of all the cities and towns of England, which would far exceed the limits of this work: I shall, therefore, only touch upon some of the most considerable.

Bristol is reckoned the second city in the British dominions for trade, wealth, and the number of inhabitants. It stands upon the north and south sides of the river Avon, and two parts of the city are connected by a strong bridge. The city is not well built; but it is supposed to contain 15,000 houses, and 95,000 inhabitants. Here is a cathedral and eighteen parish churches, besides seven for eight other places of worship. On the north side of a large square, called Queen's square, which is adorned with rows of trees, and an equestrian statue of William the Third, there is a custom-house, with a quay half a mile in length, said to be one of the most commodious in England, for shipping and landing of merchants goods. The exchange, wherein the merchants and traders meet, is all of freestone, and is one of the best of its kind in Europe.

York is a city of great antiquity, pleasantly situated on the river Ouse; it is very populous, and surrounded with a good wall, through which are four gates, and five posterns. Here are seventeen parishes churches, and a very noble cathedral, or minster it being one of the finest Gothic buildings in England. It extends in length 525 feet, and in breadth 110 feet. The nave, which is the largest of any in the world, excepting that of St. Peter's church at Rome, is four feet and a half wider, and eleven feet higher, than that of St. Paul's cathedral at London. At the west end are two towers, connected and supported by an arch which forms the west entrance, and is reckoned the largest gothic arch in Europe. The windows are finely painted, and the front of the choir is adorned with statues of all the kings in England from William the Norman to Henry VI. and here are thirty-two stalls, all of fine marble with pillars, each consisting of one piece of alabaster. Here is also a very neat Gothic chapter-house. Near the cathedral is the assembly-house, which is a noble structure, and which was designed by the late earl of Burlington. This city has a stone bridge of five arches over the river Ouse.

The city of Exeter was for some time the seat of the West-Saxon kings; and the walls, which at this time enclose it, were built by king Athelstan, who encompassed it also with a ditch. It is one of the first cities in England, as well on account of its buildings and wealth, as its extent, and the number of its inhabitants. It has six gates, and, including its suburbs, is more than two miles in circumference. There are sixteen parish churches, besides chapels, and five large meeting houses within the walls of this city. The trade of Exeter in ferges, perpetuans, long-ells, druggets, kerseys, and other woollen goods, is very great. Ships come up to this city by means of sluices.

The city of Gloucester stands on a pleasant hill, with houses on every descent, and is a clean, well-built town, with the Severn on one side, a branch of which brings ships up to it. The cathedral here is an ancient and magnificent structure, and there are also five parish churches.

Litchfield stands in a valley, three miles south of the Trent, and is divided by a stream which runs into that river. The cathedral was founded in the year 1148: it was much damaged during the civil war, but was so completely repaired soon after the Restoration, that it is now one of the noblest

Gothic

Gothic style  
siderable c  
Chester  
has a gate  
sea. It h  
generally c  
in the cen  
in the year  
whence the  
it is intere  
there is a p  
Warwick  
nence even  
on the bank  
each of the  
spacious and  
The city  
house, and  
cross in the  
kings of En  
Salisbury  
tered by the  
east. The  
cathedral, w  
pounds, is, f  
dom. It is  
the middle, v  
length of the  
the vaulting  
and of as fine  
is an octagon  
one small pil  
port of such  
thought one  
The city o  
dical water  
quented. Th  
turn; the s  
turn season b  
remain here a  
health, and in  
pany consisti  
the amusemen  
8000 persons  
erected here a  
and South Pa  
Nottingham  
river Trent, v  
been made nav  
considerable tr  
No nation in  
construction an  
fortification in

Gothic structures in England. Litchfield is thought to be the most considerable city in the north-west of England, except Chester.

Chester is a large, populous, and wealthy city, with a noble bridge, that has a gate at each end, and twelve arches over the Dee, which falls into the sea. It has eleven parishes, and nine well-built churches. The streets are generally even and spacious, and crossing one another in straight lines, meet in the centre. The walls were first erected by Edelfleda, a Mercian lady, in the year 908, and join on the south side of the city to the castle, from whence there is a pleasant walk round the city upon the walls, except where it is intercepted by some of the towers over the gates; and from whence there is a prospect of Flintshire, and the mountains of Wales.

Warwick is a town of great antiquity, and appears to have been of eminence even in the time of the Romans. It stands upon a rock of free-stone, on the banks of the Avon; and a way is cut to it through the rocks from each of the four cardinal points. The town is populous, and the streets are spacious and regular, and all meet in the centre of the town.

The city of Coventry is large and populous: it has a handsome town-house, and twelve noble gates. Here is also a spacious market-place, with a cross in the middle, 60 feet high, which is adorned with statues of several kings of England as large as life.

Salisbury is a large, neat, and well-built city, situated in a valley, and watered by the Upper Avon on the west and south, and by the Bourne on the east. The streets are generally spacious, and built at right angles. The cathedral, which was finished in 1358, at the expence of above 26,000 pounds, is, for a Gothic building, the most elegant and regular in the kingdom. It is in the form of a lanthorn, with a beautiful spire of freestone in the middle, which is 410 feet high, being the tallest in England. The length of the church is 478 feet, the breadth is 76 feet, and the height of the vaulting 80 feet. The church has a cloister, which is 150 feet square, and of as fine workmanship as any in England. The chapter-house, which is an octagon, is 150 feet in circumference; and yet the roof bears all upon one small pillar in the centre, so much too weak in appearance for the support of such a prodigious weight, that the construction of this building is thought one of the greatest curiosities in England.

The city of Bath took its name from some natural hot baths; for the medicinal waters of which this place has been long celebrated, and much frequented. The seasons for drinking the Bath-waters are the spring and autumn; the spring season begins with April, and ends with June; the autumn season begins with September and lasts to December, and some patients remain here all the winter. In the spring, this place is most frequented for health, and in the autumn for pleasure, when at least two thirds of the company consisting chiefly of persons of rank and fortune, come to partake of the amusements of the place. In some seasons there have been no less than 8000 persons at Bath, besides its inhabitants. Some of the buildings lately erected here are extremely elegant, particularly Queen's square, the North and South Parade, the Royal Forum, the Circus, and Crescent.

Nottingham is pleasantly situated on the ascent of a rock, overlooking the river Trent, which runs parallel with it about a mile to the south, and has been made navigable. It is one of the neatest places in England; and has a considerable trade.

No nation in the world can shew such dock-yards, and all conveniencies for construction and repairs of the royal navy, as Portsmouth (the most regular fortification in England), Plymouth (by far the best dock-yard) Chatham,

Woolwich, and Deptford. The royal Hospital at Greenwich, for superannuated seamen, is scarcely exceeded by any royal palace, for its magnificence and expence.

[COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] This article is copious, and has been well discussed in former publications, many of which are master-pieces of their kind. It is well known that commerce and manufactures have raised the English to be the first and most powerful people in the world. Historical reviews, on this head, would be tedious. It is sufficient then to say, that it was not till the reign of Elizabeth that England began to feel her true weight in the scale of commerce. She planned some settlements in America, particularly Virginia, but left the expence attending them to be defrayed by her subjects; and indeed she was too parsimonious to carry her own notions of trade into execution. James I. entered upon great and beneficial schemes for the English trade. The East India company owes to him their success and existence, and British America saw her most flourishing colonies rise under him and his family. The spirit of commerce went hand in hand with that of liberty, and though the Stuarts were not friendly to the latter, yet, during the reigns of the princes of that family, the trade of the nation was greatly increased. It is not within our design to follow commerce through all her fluctuations and states. This would be an idle attempt, and it has already taken up large volumes. The nature of a geographical work requires only a representation of the present state of commerce in every country; and, in this light, I flatter myself that I shall be able to treat of it with more precision than former writers upon the same subject.

The present system of English politics may properly be said to have taken rise in the reign of queen Elizabeth. At this time the protestant religion was established, which naturally allied us to the reformed states, and made all the Popish powers our enemies.

We began in the same reign to extend our trade, by which it became necessary for us also to watch the commercial progress of our neighbours, and if not to incommode and obstruct their traffic, to hinder them from impairing ours.

We then likewise settled colonies in America, which was become the great scene of European ambition; for, seeing with what treasures the Spaniards were annually enriched from Mexico and Peru, every nation imagined that an American conquest or plantation would certainly fill the mother-country with gold and silver.

The discoveries of new regions, which were then every day made, the profit of remote traffic, and the necessity of long voyages, produced, in a few years, a great multiplication of shipping. The sea was considered as the wealthy element; and, by degrees, a new kind of sovereignty arose, called *naval dominion*.

As the chief trade of Europe, so the chief maritime power was at first in the hands of the Portuguese and Spaniards, who, by a compact, to which the consent of other princes was not asked, had divided the newly discovered countries between them: but the crown of Portugal having fallen to the king of Spain, or being seized by him, he was master of the shipping of the two nations, with which he kept all the coasts of Europe in alarm, till the Armada, he had raised at a vast expence for the conquest of England, was destroyed; which put a stop, and almost an end to the naval power of the Spaniards.

At this time the Dutch, who were oppressed by the Spaniards, and feared yet greater evils than they felt, resolved no longer to endure the insolence of their

their mar-  
were affi-  
and powe-

When  
governme-  
for futur-  
row, and  
power, v  
country  
but from  
country in

From t  
was for n  
seen in th  
villages an  
who let t  
the proud  
the establi  
rival.

When q  
ed only 3  
400,000l.  
volition.

our trade w  
of queen E  
times that  
from our n  
als, even  
from Franc  
rica was p  
tailed to us  
the legal  
our land te  
were few, a  
small, and c  
can colonies

Great B  
from its situ  
stitution, an  
exportation  
commoditie  
leather, cop  
other count  
world, and  
strength.

our own fle  
port manufa  
most incredi  
hops, flax, h  
ards, salmon

There is a  
perfection in  
them all,

their masters; they therefore revolted, and after a struggle, in which they were assisted by the money and forces of Elizabeth, erected an independent and powerful commonwealth.

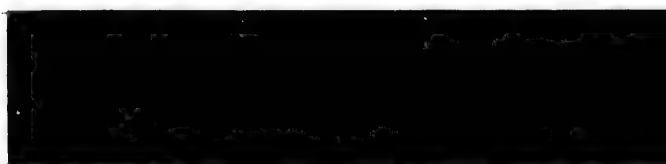
When the inhabitants of the Low Countries had formed their system of government, and some remission of the war gave them leisure to form schemes for future prosperity, they easily perceived that as their territories were narrow, and their numbers small, they could preserve themselves only by that power, which is the consequence of wealth; and that by a people whose country produced only the necessaries of life, wealth was not to be acquired but from foreign dominions, and by transportation of products of one country into another.

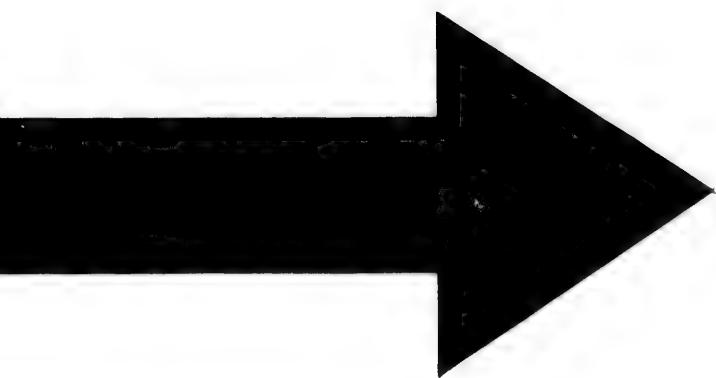
From this necessity, thus justly estimated, arose a plan of commerce, which was for many years prosecuted with an industry and success never seen in the world before; and by which the poor mud-walled villages and impassable bogs erected themselves into high mighty states, who set the greatest monarchs at defiance, whose alliance was courted by the proudest, and whose power was dreaded by the fiercest nations. By the establishment of this state, there arose to England a new ally, and a new rival.

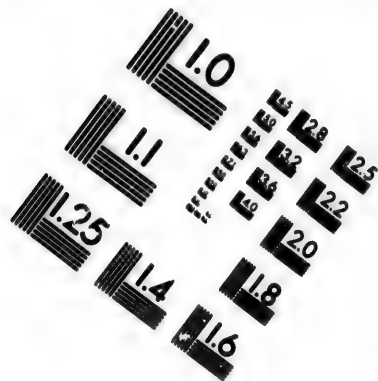
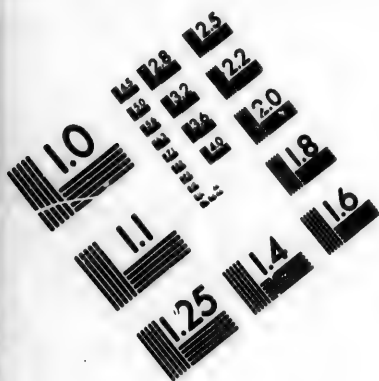
When queen Elizabeth entered upon the government, the customs produced only 36,000*l.* a year; at the Restoration, they were let to farm for 400,000*l.* and produced considerably above double that sum before the Revolution. The people of London, before we had any plantations, and when our trade was inconsiderable, were computed at about 100,000; at the death of queen Elizabeth, they were increased to 150,000, and are now above six times that number. In those days we had not only naval stores, but ships, from our neighbours. Germany furnished us with all things made of metals, even to nails: wine, paper, linen, and a thousand other things, came from France. Portugal furnished us with sugars: all the produce of America was poured upon us from Spain; and the Venetians and Genoese retailed to us the commodities of the East Indies at their own price. In short, the legal interest of money was twelve per cent. and the common price of our land ten or twelve years purchase. We may add, that our manufactures were few, and those but indifferent; the number of English merchants very small, and our shipping much inferior to what lately belonged to the American colonies.

Great Britain is, of all other countries, the most proper for trade; as well from its situation as an island, as from the freedom and excellency of its constitution, and from its natural products, and considerable manufactures. For exportation our country produces many of the most substantial and necessary commodities; as butter, cheese, corn, cattle, wool, iron, lead, tin, copper, leather, copperas, pit-coal, alum, saffron, &c. Our corn sometimes preserves other countries from starving. Our horses are the most serviceable in the world, and highly valued by all nations for their hardiness, beauty, and strength. With beef, mutton, pork, poultry, biscuit, we victual not only our own fleets, but many foreign vessels that come and go. Our iron we export manufactured in great guns, carcasses, bombs, &c. Prodigious, and almost incredible is the value likewise of other goods from hence exported; viz. hops, flax, hemp, hats, shoes, household-stuff, ale, beer, red-herrings, pilchards, salmon, oysters, liquorice, watches, ribbands, toys, &c.

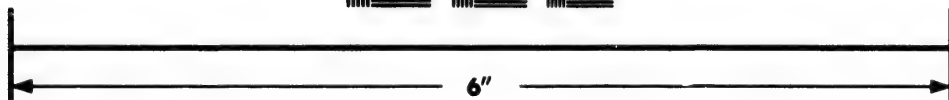
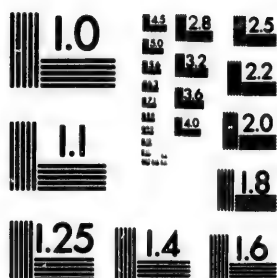
There is scarcely a manufacture in Europe but what is brought to great perfection in England; and therefore it is perfectly unnecessary to enumerate them all. The woollen manufacture is the most considerable, and exceeds in







# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

28 25 22 20 18

11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

goods and quantity that of any other nation. Hardware is another capital article; locks, edge-tools, guns, swords, and other arms, exceed any thing of the kind; household utensils of brass, iron, and pewter, also are very great articles; and our clocks and watches are in great esteem. There are but few manufactures in which we are defective. In those of lace and paper we do not seem to excel, though they are greatly advancing; we import much more than we should, if the duties on British paper were taken off. As to foreign traffic, the woolen manufacture is the great foundation and support of it.

The American colonies are the objects which would naturally have first presented themselves, before the unhappy contest between them and the mother country commenced; but as a separation hath taken place, the commercial intercourse is regulated by a treaty lately entered into between the two countries.

The principal islands belonging to the English in the West Indies, are Jamaica, Barbadoes, St. Christophers, Grenada, Antigua, St. Vincent, Dominica, Anguilla, Nevis, Montserrat, the Bermudas or Summer Islands, and the Bahama or Lucayan Islands in the Atlantic ocean.

The English trade with their West India Islands consist chiefly in sugars, rum, cotton, logwood, cocos, coffee, pimento, ginger, indigo, materials for dyes, mahogany and manchineel plants, drugs, and preserves; for these the exports from England are osenbuge, a coarse kind of linen, with which the West Indians now clothe their slaves: linen of all sorts, with broad cloth and kersey, for the planters, their overseers and families: silks and stuffs for their ladies and household servants; hats; red caps for their slaves of both sexes; stockings and shoes of all sorts; gloves and millinery ware, and perukes, laces for linen, woolen, and silks; strong beer, pale beer, pickles, candles, butter, and cheese; iron ware, as saws, files, axes, hatchets, chisels, adzes, hoes, mattocks, gouges, planes, augers, nails; lead, powder, and shot; brass and copper wares; toys, coals, and pantiles; cabinet wares, snuffs, and in general whatever is raised or manufactured in Great Britain; and also negroes from Africa, and all sorts of India goods.

The trade of England to the East Indies constitutes one of the most stupendous, political, as well as commercial machines, that is to be met with in history. The trade itself is exclusive, and lodged in a company, which has a temporary monopoly of it, in consideration of money advanced to the government. Without entering into the history of the East India trade, within these twenty years past, and the company's concerns in that country, it is sufficient to say, that, besides their settlements on the coast of India, which they enjoy under certain restrictions by act of parliament; they have, through the various internal revolutions which have happened at Indostan, and the ambition and avarice of their servants and officers, acquired such territorial possessions, as render them the most formidable commercial republic (for so it may be called in its present situation) that has been known in the world ever since the demolition of Carthage. Their revenues are only known, and that but imperfectly, to the directors of the company, who are chosen by the proprietors of the stock; but it has been publicly affirmed, that they amount annually to above three millions and a half sterling. The expences of the company in fleets, and armies, for maintaining those acquisitions, are certainly very great: but after these are defrayed, the company not only cleared a vast sum, but was able to pay to the government four hundred thousand pounds yearly for a certain time, partly by way of indemnification for the expences of the public in protecting the company, and partly

tyles a t  
This re  
to say w  
ment is  
enriched

This  
all sorts  
gold, dis  
ware, fa  
calicoes,  
tation to  
English t  
tic accou

To T  
lead, and  
ecchineal  
dying dru  
Formerly  
England.  
ties of t  
with the

Englan  
lead, tin,  
wines, oil,  
anchovies,  
land is an

To Spa  
fish, corn,  
linen from  
in return,  
chineal, an  
Portugal

England,  
tion. En  
to Spain,  
and moist f

The tre  
been advan  
is for the p

England  
and receive  
which Eng  
many Engl  
India incre

skins, tinne  
Before the  
nually, to t  
most of the  
lish manufa  
way, Swede  
ance was la

ly has a tacit tribute for those possessions that are territorial and not commercial. This republic, therefore, cannot be said to be independent; and it is hard to say what form it may take when the term of the bargain with the government is expired. For many years past, the company's servants abroad have enriched and served themselves more than the company or the republic.

This company exports to the East Indies all kinds of woollen manufactures, all sorts of hard-ware, lead, bullion, and quicksilver. Their imports consist of gold, diamonds, raw silks, drugs, tea, pepper, arrack, porcelain or China ware, salt-petre for home consumption; and of wrought silks, muslins, calicoes, cottons, and all the woven manufactures of India, for exportation to foreign countries. I shall now proceed to a concise view of the English trade to foreign countries, according to the latest and most authentic accounts.

To Turkey, England sends in her own bottoms, woollen cloths, tin, lead, and iron, hardware, iron utensils, clocks, watches, verdgris, spices, cochineal, and logwood. She imports from thence raw-silks, carpets, skins, dying drugs, cotton, fruits, medicinal drugs, conice, and some other articles. Formerly, the balance of this trade was about 500,000*l.* annually in favour of England. The English trade was afterwards diminished through the practices of the French; but the Turkey trade at present is at a very low ebb with the French as well as the English.

England exports to Italy woollen goods of various kinds, peltry, leather, lead, tin, fish, and East India goods; and brings back raw and thrown silk, wines, oil, soap, olives, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, dried fruits, colours, anchovies, and other articles of luxury: the balance of this trade to England is annually about 200,000*l.*

To Spain, England sends all kinds of woollen goods, leather, tin, lead, fish, corn, iron, and brass manufactures; haberdashery wares, assortments of linen from Germany, and elsewhere, for the American colonies: and receives in return, wines, oils, dried fruits, oranges, lemons, olives, wool, indigo, cochineal, and other dying drugs, colours, gold and silver coin.

Portugal formerly was, upon commercial accounts, the favourite ally of England, whose fleets and armies have more than once saved her from destruction. England sends to this country almost the same kind of merchandizes as to Spain, and receives in return vast quantities of wines, with oils, salt, dried and moist fruits, dying drugs, and gold coin.

The treaty of commerce between England and France promised to have been advantageous to both countries, but that with every other connection is for the present dissolved.

England sends to Flanders, serges, flannels, tin, lead, sugars, and tobacco; and receives in return, laces, linen, cambrics, and other articles of luxury, by which England loses upon the balance 250,000*l.* sterling yearly. To Germany England sends cloths and stuffs, tin, pewter, sugars, tobacco, and East India merchandize; and brings thence vast quantities of linen, thread, goat-skins, tinned plates, timbers, for all uses, wines, and many other articles. Before the late war, the balance of this trade was thought to be 500,000*l.* annually, to the prejudice of England, but that sum is now greatly reduced, as most of the German princes find it their interest to clothe their armies in English manufactures. I have already mentioned the trade with Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Russia, which formerly was against England; but the balance was lately vastly diminished by the great improvements of her American

colours, in raising hemp, flax, making pot-ashes, iron works, and tallow; all which used to be furnished to her by the northern powers. The goods exported to Poland, chiefly by the way of Dantzick, are many, and the duties upon them low. Many articles are sent there for which there is no longer any demand in other countries. Poland consumes large quantities of our woollen goods, hard-ware, lead, tin, salt, sea-coal, &c. and the export of manufactured tobacco is greater to Poland than to any other country. The balance of trade may be estimated much in our favour.

To Holland, England sends an immense quantity of many sorts of merchandise; such as all kinds of woollen goods, hides, corn, coals, East-India and Turkey commodities, tobacco, tar, sugar, rice; ginger, and other American productions; and makes return in fine linen, lace, cambrics, thread, tapes, mcle, madder, boards, drugs, whalebone, train-oil, toys, and many other things; and the balance is usually supposed to be much in favour of England.

The foregoing account of the trade of England is adapted to the relative situation of the different countries of Europe, as they stood before the commencement of the present war; but the disastrous events which have taken place during this awful struggle, having totally overthrown the fabric of European politics, dissolved and broken all her political as well as commercial relations; before any speculation on this subject can be hazarded, we must wait till tranquillity is restored and some system of connection and intercourse, which promises to be lasting, established. Whatever this system may be, whether one altogether new, or one similar to the old; we cannot entertain a doubt that Great Britain will retain that dignified situation in the scale of nations; to which her magnanimous conduct during the contest, so justly entitles her; and tho' her commerce may be at present diverted from its former channels, it is at this time greater than it has ever been at any former period.

The acquisitions which the English made upon the coast of Guinea, particularly their settlements at Senegal opened new sources of commerce with Africa. The French, when in possession of Senegal, there for gold, slaves, hides, ostrich-feathers, bees-wax, millet, amber; and above-all, for that useful commodity gum Senegal, which was monopolized by them and the Dutch, and probably will again, as Senegal is now delivered up to France by the late treaty of peace. At present, England sends to the coast of Guinea, sundry sorts of coarse woollen and linen, iron, pewter, brass, and hardware manufactures, lead, shot, swords, knives, fire-arms, gunpowder, and glass manufactures. And, besides its drawing no money out of the kingdom, it lately supplied the American colonies with negro slaves, amounting in number to above 100,000 annually. The other returns are in gold-dust, gum, drying and other drugs, redwood, Guinea-grains, and ivory.

To Arabia, Persia, China, and other parts of Asia, England sends much foreign silver coin and bullion, and sundry English manufactures of woollen goods, and of lead, iron, and brass; and brings home from those remote regions, muslins and cottons of many various kinds, calicoes, raw and wrought silk, chints; teas, porcelain, gold dust, coffee, salt-petre, and many other drugs. And so great a quantity of those various merchandises are re-exported to foreign European nations, as more than abundantly compensates for all the silver bullion which England carries out.

During the infancy of commerce with foreign parts, it was judged expedient to grant exclusive charters to particular bodies or corporations of men; hence the East India, South Sea, Hudson's Bay, Turkey, Russia, Royal African

compa-

panies though the of the com a small sum &c.

With re- ports, prece imports and from China tion, Engl fits of her

Yet our the annual amounting irreceived but great East India England is

Our bou places, whe above accou proper.

Cornwall are commo for the navy tures. Son has large m some to em employed in its glass-bo its brass-wi all kinds ( carried on tures of La the nobility Europe. C also Exeter blets, drugg the largest a in excellent boxes, butto wares; it is nius of Engli tions for fab the price at cheapness of doubt, cont

The north coarser and Wakefield, riety of be become a la magistrates a

companies; but the trade to Turkey, Russia, and Africa, is now laid open, though the merchant who proposes to trade thither, must become a member of the company, be subject to their laws and regulations, and advance a small sum at admission, for the purpose of supporting consuls, &c.

With regard to the general account of England's foreign balance, the exports, preceeding 1798, according to the accounts of the inspector general of imports and exports, were 31 millions; the imports 23 millions; the imports from China and the East Indies 6 millions; so that, according to this calculation, England gains, annually, eight millions sterling, exclusive of the profits of her East India trade.

Yet our foreign trade does not amount to one-sixth part of the island; the annual produce of the natural products and manufactures of England amounting to above forty-two millions. The gold and silver of England is received from Portugal, Spain, Jamaica, the American colonies, and Africa, but great part of this gold and silver we again export to Holland, and the East Indies; and it is supposed that two-thirds of all the foreign traffic of England is carried on in the port of London.

Our bounds will not afford room to enter into a particular detail of the places where those English manufactures, which are mentioned in the above account, are fabricated; a few general strictures, however, may be proper.

Cornwall and Devonshire supply tin and lead, and woollen manufactures are common to almost all the western counties. Dorsetshire makes cordage for the navy, feeds an incredible number of sheep, and has large lace-manufactures. Somersetshire, besides furnishing lead, copper, and lapis calaminaris, has large manufactories of bone-lace, stockings, and caps. Bristol is said by some to employ 3000 maritime vessels of all sizes, coasters as well as ships employed in foreign voyages: it has many very important manufactures; its glass-bottle, and drinking glass, one alone occupying fifteen large houses; its brass-wire manufactures are also very considerable. Vast manufactures of all kinds (glass, jewellery, clocks, watches, and cutlery, in particular), are carried on in London and its neighbourhood; the gold and silver manufactures of London, through the encouragement given them by the court and the nobility, already equal, if they do not exceed, those of any country in Europe. Colchester is famous for its manufactures of bays and serges; and also Exeter for serges, and long ells; and Norwich for its excellent stuffs, camblets, druggets, and stockings. Birmingham, though no corporation, is one of the largest and most populous towns in England, and carries on an amazing trade in excellent and ingenious hardware manufactures, particularly snuff and tobacco boxes, buttons, shoe-buckles, etwees, and many other sorts of steel and brass wares; it is here, and in Sheffield, which is famous for cutlery, that the true genius of English art and industry is to be seen; for such are their excellent inventions for fabricating hard wares, that they can afford them for a fourth part of the price at which other nations can furnish the same of an inferior kind: the cheapness of coals, and all necessaries, and the convenience of situation, no doubt, contribute greatly to this.

The northern counties of England carry on a prodigious trade in the coarse and slighter woollen manufactures; witness those of Halifax, Leeds, Wakefield, and Richmond, and, above all, Manchester; which, by its variety of beautiful cottons, dimities, ticken, checks, and the like stuffs, is become a large and populous place, though only a village, and its highest magistracy is considerable. I might mention here many other manufacturing towns

towns and places of England, each of which is noted for some particular commodity; but the detail would become too bulky. I must not however dismiss this head, without observing the beautiful porcelain and earthen ware that have of late years been manufactured in different places of England, particularly in Worcestershire and Staffordshire. The English carpets, especially those of Axminster, Wilton, and Kidderminster, though but a late manufacture, greatly excel in beauty any imported from Turkey, and are extremely durable; and consequently are a vast saving to the nation. Paper, which till very lately was imported in vast quantities from France and Holland, is now made in every corner of the kingdom, and is a most necessary as well as beneficial manufacture. The parliament, of late, has given encouragement for reviving the manufacture of salt-petre, which was first attempted in England by Sr Walter Raleigh, but was dropt afterwards in favour of the East-India company; the success of such an undertaking would be an immense benefit, as well as security to the nation.

After all that has been said on this head, the seats of manufactures, and consequently of trade, in England, are fluctuating; they will always follow those places where living is cheap and taxes are easy: for this reason they have been observed of late to remove towards the northern counties, where provisions are in plenty, and the land-tax very low; add to this, that probably, in a few years, the inland navigations, which are opening in many parts of England, will make vast alterations as to its internal state.

*A SHORT VIEW of the STOCKS, or PUBLIC FUNDS in ENGLAND with an HISTORICAL ACCOUNT of the EAST INDIA, the BANK, and the SOUTH COMPANIES.*

In order to give a clear idea of the money-transactions of the several companies, it is proper we should say something of money in general, and particularly of paper-money, and the difference between that and the current specie. Money is the standard of the value of all the necessaries and accommodations of life, and paper-money is the representative of that standard to such a degree, as to supply its place, and to answer all the purposes of gold and silver coin. Nothing is necessary to make this representative of money supply the place of specie, but the credit of that office or company who delivers it; which credit consists in its always being ready to turn it into specie whenever required. This is exactly the case of the Bank of England; the notes of this company are of the same value as the current coin, as they may be turned into it whenever the possessor pleases. From hence, as notes are a kind of money, the counterfeiting them is punished with death, as well as coining.

The method of depositing money in the Bank, and exchanging it for notes, (though they bear no interest), is attended with many conveniences: as they are not only safer than money in the hands of the owner himself, but as the notes are more portable, and capable of a much more easy conveyance: since a bank-note for a very large sum may be sent by the post, and, to prevent the designs of robbers, may, without damage, be cut in two, and sent at two several times. Or bills, called Bank-post-bills, may be had by application to the Bank, which are particularly calculated to prevent losses by robberies, they being made payable to the order of the person who takes them out, at a certain number of days after sight; which gives an opportunity to stop bills at the Bank, if they should be lost, and prevents their being so easily negotiated by strangers as common bank notes are: and whoever considers the

hazard, the gold and singular as they are made of silver who

Bank. They are transferred to the company's fund India-bonds are to be the side of

By the contributed to the trade, received a ployed. I signify any decision of re a part of the public as the stock is always p row money it to private pal and inter

But as every purpose, and that when they though share another. T tween the offered; for about selling self: and on buy, the val tience of thos These obse that unjustifi which consist practice, who at a certain d which time t lower such st duce people c to deliver stoc it dearer, if t

The person real stock; a quantity they makes the di contract, and

particular com-  
however dif-  
earthen ware  
England, pa-  
rets, especially  
a late manu-  
are extreme-  
Paper, which  
d Holland, is  
ary as well as  
incouragement  
pted in Eng-  
ar of the East-  
an immense be-

manufactures,  
y will always  
for this reason  
thern counties,  
d to this, that  
ening in many  
ate.

LAND with an  
und the South

the several com-  
general, and par-  
and the current  
ries and accom-  
that standard to  
purposes of gold  
native of money  
company who de-  
to turn it into  
nk of England;  
nt coin, as they  
hence, as notes  
a death, as well

changing it for  
conveniencies:  
ner himself, but  
sy conveyance:  
and, to prevent  
and sent at two  
y application to  
es by robberies,  
es them out, at  
nity to stop bills  
so easily nego-  
considers the

hazard, the expence, and trouble there would be in sending large sums of gold and silver to and from distant places, must also consider this as a very singular advantage. Besides which, another benefit attends them; for if they are destroyed by time, or other accident, the Bank will, on both being made of such accident, and security being given, pay the money to the person who was in possession of them.

*Bank-notes* differ from all kinds of stock in these three particulars, 1. They are always of the same value. 2. They are paid off without being transferred; and, 3. They bear no interest; while *stocks* are a share in a company's fund, bought without any condition of having the principal returned. *India-bonds* indeed (by some persons, though erroneously, denominated stock) are to be excepted, they being made payable at six months notice, either on the side of the company; or of the possessor.

By the word *Stock* was originally meant, a particular sum of money contributed to the establishing a fund to enable a company to carry on a certain trade, by means of which the person became a partner in that trade, and received a share in the profit made thereby, in proportion to the money employed. But this term has been extended farther, though improperly, to signify any sum of money which has been lent to the government, on condition of receiving a certain interest till the money is repaid, and which makes a part of the national debt. As the security both of the government and the public companies is esteemed preferable to that of any private person; as the stocks are negotiable and may be sold at any time; and as the interest is always punctually paid when due; so they are thereby enabled to borrow money on a lower interest than what might be obtained from lending it to private persons, where there is often some danger of losing both principal and interest.

But as every capital stock or fund of a company is raised for a particular purpose, and limited by government to a certain sum, it necessarily follows, that when that fund is completed, no stock can be bought of the company; though shares, already purchased, may be transferred from one person to another. This being the case, there is frequently a great disproportion between the original value of the shares, and what is given for them when transferred; for if there are more buyers than sellers, a person who is indifferent about selling, will not part with his share without a considerable profit to himself: and on the contrary, if many are disposed to sell, and few inclined to buy, the value of such shares will naturally fall, in proportion to the impatience of those who want to turn their stock into specie.

These observations may serve to give our readers some idea of the nature of that unjustifiable and dishonest practice called *Stock-jobbing*, the mystery of which consists in nothing more than this: the persons concerned in that practice, who are denominated *Stock-jobbers*, make contracts to buy or sell at a certain distant time, a certain quantity of some particular stock; against which time they endeavour, according as their contract is, either to raise or lower such stock, by spreading rumours, and fictitious stories, in order to induce people either to sell out in a hurry, and consequently cheap, if they are to deliver stock; or to become unwilling to sell it, and consequently to make it dearer, if they are to receive stock.

The persons who make these contracts are not in general possessed of any real stock; and when the time comes that they are to receive or deliver the quantity they have contracted for, they only pay such a sum of money as makes the difference between the price the stock was at, when they made the contract, and the price it happens to be at when the contract is fulfilled; and

it is no uncommon thing for persons not worth 100*l.* to make contracts for the buying or selling 100,000*l.* stock. In the language of Exchange Alley, the buyer is in this case called the Bull, and the seller the Bear; one is for raising or tossing up, and the other for lowering or trampling upon the stock.

Besides these, there is another set of men, who, though of a higher rank, may properly enough come under the same denomination. These are the great moneyed men, who are dealers in stock, and contractors with the government whenever any money is to be borrowed. These, indeed, are not fictitious, but really buyers and sellers of stock; but by raising false hopes, or creating groundless fears, by pretending to buy or sell large quantities of stock on a sudden, by using the forementioned set of men as their instruments, and other like practices, they are enabled to raise or fall stocks one or two per cent. at pleasure.

However, the real value of one stock above another, on account of its being more profitable to the proprietors, or any thing that will really, or only in imagination, affect the credit of a company, or endanger the government, by which that credit is secured, must naturally have a considerable effect on the stocks. Thus, with respect to the interest of the proprietor, a share in the stock of a trading company which produces 5*l.* or 6*l.* per cent. per annum, must be more valuable than an annuity with government security, that produces no more than 3*l.* or 4*l.* per cent. per annum; and consequently such stock must sell at a higher price than such an annuity. Though it must be observed, that a share in the stock of a trading company producing 5*l.* or 6*l.* per cent. per annum, will not fetch so much money at market as a government annuity producing the same sum, because the security of the company is not reckoned equal to that of the government, and the continuance of their paying so much per annum is more precarious, as their dividend is, or ought to be, always in proportion to the profits of their trade.

As the stocks of the East India, the Bank, and the South Sea companies, are distinguished by different denominations, and are of a very different nature, we shall give a short history of each of them, together with an account of the different stocks each is possessed of, beginning with the East India company, as the first established.

**EAST INDIA COMPANY.]** We have already given some account of this company, as being the capital commercial object in England. The first idea of it was formed in queen Elizabeth's time, but it has since admitted of vast alterations. Its shares, or subscriptions, were originally only 50*l.* sterling, and its capital only 369,841*l.* 5*s.* but the directors having a considerable dividend to make in 1676, it was agreed to join the profits to the capital, by which the shares were doubled, and consequently each became of 100*l.* value, and the capital 739,782*l.* 10*s.* to which capital, if 963,639*l.* the profits of the company to the year 1685, be added, the whole stock will be found to be 1,703,421*l.* Though the establishment of this company was vindicated in the clearest manner by Sir Josiah Child and other able advocates, yet the partiality which the duke of York, afterwards James II. had for his favourite African trade, the losses it sustained in wars with the Dutch, and the Revolutions which had happened in the affairs of Indostan, damped the ardour of the people to support it; so that at the time of the Revolution, when the war broke out with France, it was in a very indifferent situation. This was in a great measure owing to its having no parliamentary sanction, whereby its stock often sold for one half less than it was really worth; and it was resolved that a new company should be erected under the authority of parliament.

The of  
by fiction  
after man  
subscriber  
tained an  
found in  
panies are  
partite.  
was reduce  
an addition  
gation of  
under the  
Indies."

a farther  
company's  
their capital  
cent. and

Those  
proprietors  
to their diff  
trade; and  
the compan  
tor of stock  
man or wom  
a vote in th  
a director;  
and Deputy  
years (succe  
the directors  
East once a  
requires. C  
have the pec  
the committe  
a committee  
a committee  
trade; who  
keepers.

The ama  
287,000 squ  
fairly attend  
the dissensio  
greatly enga  
ally been la  
the committe  
appears that  
of forty-seve

\* According  
ships and 8170  
Between Ind  
from.

In the country

contracts for  
George Alley,  
one is for  
upon the

higher rank,  
these are the  
the govern-  
are not self-  
life hopes, or  
titles of stock  
truments, and  
a, or two per

account of its  
will really, or  
er the govern-  
considerable  
e proprietor,  
l. or 6l. per  
government  
annum; and  
an annuity.  
ding company  
uch money at  
use the security  
t, and the cor-  
various, as their  
of their trade.  
sea companies,  
ry different na-  
with an account  
the East India

account of this  
The first idea  
mitted of val-  
y 50l. sterling,  
a considerable  
the capital, by  
of 100l. value,  
the profits of  
will be found to  
was vindicated  
vocates, yet the  
for his favourite  
, and the Revo-  
damped the  
e of the Revo-  
very indifferent  
no parliament-  
an it was really  
ected under the

The opposition given to all the public-spirited measures of King William, by faction, rendered this proposal a matter of vast difficulty; but at last, after many parliamentary enquiries, the new subscription prevailed; and the subscribers, upon advancing two millions to the public at 3 per cent. obtained an act of parliament in their favour. The old company, however, retained a self interest both in the parliament and nation; and the act being found in some respects defective, so violent a struggle between the two companies arose, that in the year 1702, they were united by an indenture stipulate. In the year 1708, the yearly fund of 3 per cent. for two millions, was reduced to 5 per cent. by a loan of 1,200,000l. to the public, without an additional interest for which consideration the company obtained a prolongation of its exclusive privileges; and a new charter was granted to them, under the title of "The United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies." Its exclusive right of trade was prolonged from time to time; and a further sum was lent by the company in 1730; by which, though the company's privileges were extended for thirty-three years, yet the interest of their capital, which then amounted to 3,190,000l. was reduced to three per cent. and called the India three per cent. annuities.

Those annuities are different from the trading stock of the company, the proprietors of which, instead of receiving a regular annuity, have, according to their different shares, a dividend of the profits arising from the company's trade; and that dividend rises or falls according to the circumstances of the company, either real, or, as is too often the case, pretended. A proprietor of stock to the amount of 500l. formerly had, but now of 1000l. whether man or woman, native or foreigner, has a right to be a manager, and to give a vote in the general council. Two thousands pounds is the qualification for a director; the directors are twenty-four in number, including the chairman, and deputy-chairman, who may be re-elected in turn, six a year, for four years successively. The chairman has a salary of 200l. a year, and each of the directors 150l. The meetings, or court of directors, are to be held at least once a week; but are commonly oftener, being summoned, as occasion requires. Out of the body of directors are chosen several committees; who have the peculiar inspection of certain branches of the company's business; as the committee of correspondence, a committee of treasury, a house committee, a committee of warehouse, a committee of shipping, a committee of accounts, a committee of lawsuits, and a committee to prevent the growth of private trade; who have under them a secretary, cashier, clerks, and warehouse-keepers.

The amazing territorial acquisitions of this company, computed to be 287,000 square miles, and containing thirty millions of people, must be necessarily attended with a proportionable increase of trade; and this joined to the dissensions among its managers both at home and abroad, have of late greatly engaged the attention of the legislature. A restriction has occasionally been laid on their dividends for a certain time. From the report of the committee in 1773, appointed by parliament on Indian affairs, it appears that the India Company, from the year 1708 to 1750, for the space of forty-seven years and a half, divided the sum of 12,000,000l. or above

L. 12

\* According to lists laid before the House of Commons, the Company employed 210 ships and 8770 men.

Between India and Europe in carrying cargoes to and from.

20 ships and 7230 men.
6 Packets 340
34 Galleys 745

to the country trade, and from China

180,000. per annum, which, on a capital of 3,100,000. amounted to three eight and a half per-cent. and that at the last mentioned period it appeared, that besides the above dividend, the capital stock of the company had been increased 180,000. Considerable alterations were made in the affairs and constitution of the East India Company by an act passed in 1773, intitled, "An act for establishing certain rules and orders, for the future management of the affairs of the East India Company, as well in India as in Europe." It was thereby enacted, that the court of directors should, in future, be elected for four years; six members annually, but none to hold their seats longer than four years. That no person should vote at the election of the directors, who had not possessed their stock twelve months. That the stock of qualification should, instead of 500. as it had formerly been, be 1000. That the mayor's court of Calcutta should for the future be confined to small mercantile causes, to which only its jurisdiction extended before the territorial acquisition. That in lieu of this court, thus taken away, a new one be established, consisting of a chief justice and three puisne judges; and that these judges be appointed by the crown. That a superiority be given to the presidency of Bengal, over the other presidencies in India. That the right of nominating the governor and council of Bengal should be vested in the crown. The salaries of the judges were also fixed, at 8000. to the chief justice, and 6000. a year to each of the other three. The appointments of the governor-general and council were also fixed, the first at 25,000. and the four others at 10,000. each annually. This was certainly a very extraordinary act, and an immense power and influence were thereby added to the crown. But no proportional benefit has hitherto resulted to the company: on the contrary, the new established court of justice has paid so little attention to the manners of the inhabitants of India, and to the usages of that country, as to occasion the most alarming discontents among the natives, and great dissatisfaction even among the company's own servants.

In the month of November, 1783, Mr. Fox, then secretary of state, brought forward a bill for new regulating the company, under the supposition of the incompetency of the directors, and the present insolvent state of the company.

The bill passed the commons; but, it seems by the secret influence of the crown, an opposition was formed against it in the house of lords, as placing too dangerous a power in the hands of any men, and which would be sure to operate against the necessary power of the crown; and, after long debates, it was thrown out by a majority of nineteen peers. The consequence of this, was the downfall of the ministry, and a general revolution of the cabinet.

By the new bill, which passed at the close of the session 1784, three things were intended.

First, the establishing a power of controul, in this kingdom, by which the executive government in India is to be connected with that over the rest of the empire.

Secondly, the regulating the conduct of the company's servants in India, in order to remedy the evils which have prevailed there.

Thirdly, the providing for the punishment of those persons who shall, nevertheless, continue in the practice of crimes which have brought disgrace upon the country.

Accordingly, six persons are to be nominated by the king as commissioners for the affairs of India, of which one of the secretaries of state and the

chaancellor is to be appointed. The directors are to be appointed direct at the sessions and trials, and until after the courts are opened to the directors his secretaries, or a clerk, and a notary, which refer to the subject, cases, except without

BANK parliament the name consideration the subject not to be not to be merchant, and

By an were employed then also that no should be days, and felony, with the Bank bills or notes

By another 400,000. loan of 1

In the reduced to chequer by 100,000. been, in money as neglect to notice in the lawful

chancellor of the Exchequer for the time being, shall be two, and the president is to have the casting vote, if equally divided. New commissioners to be appointed at the pleasure of the crown. This board is to superintend, direct and controul all acts, operations, and concerns which in any wise relate to the civil and military government or revenues of the British territorial possessions in the East Indies. They are sworn to execute the several powers and trusts reposed in them without favour or affection, prejudice or malice, to any person whatever. The court of directors of the company are to deliver to this board all minutes, orders, and resolutions of themselves, and of the courts of proprietors, and copies of all letters, orders, and instructions proposed to be sent abroad, for their approbation or alteration. None to be sent until after such previous communication on any pretence whatsoever. The directors are still to appoint the servants abroad, but the king has a power by his secretary of state to recal either of the governors or members of the council, or any person holding any office under the company in their settlements, and make void their appointment. By this bill there is given to the governor and council of Bengal, a controul over the other presidencies in all points which relate to any transactions with the country powers, to peace and war, or to the application of their forces or revenues; but the council of Bengal are subjected to the absolute direction of the company at home, and in all cases, except those of immediate danger and necessity, restrained from acting without orders received from hence.

**BANK OF ENGLAND.]** The company of the Bank was incorporated by parliament, in the 5th and 6th year of king William and queen Mary, by the name of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England; in consideration of the loan of 1,200,000*l.* granted to the government; for which the subscribers received almost 8 per cent. By this charter, the company are not to borrow under their common seal, unless by act of parliament; they are not to trade, or suffer any person in trust for them to trade in any goods or merchandise; but they may deal in bills of exchange, in buying or selling bullion, and foreign gold and silver coin, &c.

By an act of parliament passed in the 8 and 9th year of William III. they were empowered to enlarge their capital stock to 2,201,171*l.* 10*s.* It was then also enacted, that Bank stock should be a personal and not a real estate; that no contract either in word or writing, for buying or selling Bank stock, should be good in law, unless registered in the books of the Bank within seven days, and the stock transferred in fourteen days, and that it should be felony, without the benefit of clergy, to counterfeit the common seal of the Bank or any sealed Bank bill, or any Bank-note, or to alter or erase such bills or notes.

By another act, passed in the 7th of queen Anne, the company were empowered to augment their capital to 4,402,343*l.* and they then advanced 400,000*l.* more to the government; and in 1714 they advanced another loan of 1,500,000*l.*

In the third year of king George I. the interest of their capital stock was reduced to 5 per cent. when the Bank agreed to deliver up as many Exchequer bills as amounted to 2,000,000*l.* and to accept an annuity of 100,000*l.* and it was declared lawful for the Bank to call from their members, in proportion to their interests in their capital stock, such sums of money as in a general court should be found necessary. If any member should neglect to pay his share of the monies so called for, at the time appointed, by notice in the London Gazette, and fixed upon the Royal Exchange, it should be lawful for the Bank, not only to stop the dividend of such a member, and

to apply it toward payment of the money in question, but also to stop the transfers of the share of such defaulter, and to charge him with the interest of 5 per cent. per annum for the money so omitted to be paid; and if the principal and interest should be three months unpaid, the Bank should then have power to sell so much of the stock belonging to the defaulter as would satisfy the same.

After this the Bank reduced the interest of the 3,000,000*l.* lent to the government, from 5 to 4 per cent. and purchased several other annuities, which were afterwards redeemed by the government and the national debt due to the Bank, reduced to 1,600,000*l.* But in 1742, the company engaged to supply the government with 1,600,000*l.* at three per cent. which is now called the three per cent. annuities; so that the government was now indebted to the company 3,000,000*l.* the one half carrying 4, and the other 3 per cent.

In the year 1746, the company agreed that the sum of 986,800*l.* due to them in the Exchequer bills unsatisfied, on the duties for licences to sell spirituous liquors by retail, should be cancelled, and in lieu thereof to accept of an annuity of 39,442*l.* the interest of that sum at 4 per cent. The company also agreed to advance the farther sum of 1,000,000*l.* into the Exchequer, upon the credit of the duties arising by the malt and land-tax, at 4 per cent. for Exchequer bills to be issued for that purpose; in consideration of which the company were enabled to augment their capital with 986,800*l.* the interest of which, as well as that of the other annuities, was reduced to three and a half per cent. till the 25th of December, 1757, and from that time to carry only 3 per cent.

And in order to enable them to circulate the said Exchequer bills, they established what is now called Bank circulation: the nature of which not being well understood, we shall take the liberty to be a little more particular in its explanation than we have been with regard to the other stocks.

The company of the Bank are obliged to keep cash sufficient to answer not only the common, but also any extraordinary demand that may be made upon them; and whatever money they have by them over and above the sum supposed necessary for these purposes, they employ in what may be called the trade of the company; that is to say, in discounting bills of exchange, in buying of gold and silver, and in government securities, &c. But when the Bank entered into the above-mentioned contract; as they did not keep unemployed a larger sum of money than what they deemed necessary to answer their ordinary and extraordinary demands, they could not conveniently take out of their current cash so large a sum as a million, with which they were obliged to furnish the government, without either lessening that sum they employed in discounting, buying gold and silver, &c. (which would have been very disadvantageous to them), or inventing some method that should answer all the purposes of keeping the million in cash. The method which they chose, and which fully answers their end, was as follows:

They opened a subscription, which they renew annually, for a million of money; wherein the subscribers advance 10 per cent. and enter into a contract to pay the remainder, or any part thereof, whenever the Bank shall call upon them, under the penalty of forfeiting the 10 per cent. so advanced; in consideration of which, the Bank pays the subscribers 4 per cent. interest for the money paid in, and one fourth per cent. for the whole sum they agree to furnish; and in case a call should be upon them for the whole, or any part

part thereof  
cent. per an  
obligation t  
all the purp  
subscribers,  
six and a ha  
the sum of  
lowing acco

The Ban  
of a m  
The Ban  
and eng

The clear

This is th  
the subscrib  
not only less

Bank stock  
they deal ver  
change\*, &  
considerable  
office. All  
though it is  
dividends of  
those who ha  
persons, if th  
to have their

This comp  
twenty-four  
same manner  
court of direc

The

SOUTH SE  
of queen Ann  
and they rece  
their necessit  
and sometime  
nation unprov  
into the hand  
lor of the Ex  
allow the gro  
and to incorp  
Sea; and the  
error and Co  
Sea, and oth

Though th  
main that the

\* At 4 per cent.  
† The Bank

part thereof, the Bank farther agrees to pay them at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum for such sum till they repay it, which they are under an obligation to do at the end of the year. By this means the Bank obtains all the purposes of keeping a million of money by them; and though the subscribers, if no call is made upon them, (which is in general the case), receive five and a half per cent. for the money they advance, yet the company gains the sum of 23,500*l.* per annum by the contract; as will appear by the following account:

The Bank receives from the government for the advance of a million	£. 30,000
The Bank pays to the subscribers who advance 100,000 <i>l.</i> and engage to pay (when called for) 900,000 <i>l.</i> more	6,500
The clear gain to the Bank therefore is	23,500

This is the state of the case, provided the company should make no call on the subscribers, which they will be very unwilling to do, because it would not only lessen their profit, but affect the public credit in general.

Bank stock may not improperly be called a trading stock, since with this they deal very largely in foreign gold and silver, in discounting bills of exchange, &c. Besides which, they are allowed by the government very considerable sums annually for the management of the annuities paid at their office. All which advantages render a share in their stock very valuable; though it is not equal in value to the East India stock. The company make dividends of the profits half yearly, of which notice is publicly given; when those who have occasion for their money, may readily receive it: but private persons, if they judge convenient, are permitted to continue their funds, and to have their interest added to the principal.

This company is under the direction of a governor, deputy-governor, and twenty-four directors, who are annually elected by the general court, in the same manner as in the East India company. Thirteen, or more, compose a court of directors for managing the affairs of the company.

The officers and servants of this company are very numerous.

**SOUTH SEA COMPANY.]** During the long war with France in the reign of queen Anne, the payment of the sailors of the royal navy being neglected, and they receiving tickets, instead of money, were frequently obliged, by their necessities, to sell these tickets to avaricious men at a discount of 10 per cent. and sometimes 50*l.* per cent. By this, and other means, the debts of the nation unprovided for by parliament, and which amounted to 9,471,321*l.* fell into the hands of these usurers. On which Mr Harley, at that time chancellor of the Exchequer, and afterwards earl of Oxford, proposed a scheme to allow the proprietors of these debts and deficiencies 6*l.* per cent. per annum, and to incorporate them, in order to their carrying on a trade to the South Sea; and they were accordingly incorporated under the title of, "the Governor and Company of Merchants of Great Britain, trading to the South Sea, and other parts of America, and for encouraging the fishery, &c."

Though this company seemed formed for the sake of commerce, it is certain that the ministry never thought seriously, during the course of the war,

\* At 4 per cent. in the year 1773, when it was advanced to five.

† The Bank company is supposed now to have twelve millions of circulating paper.

about making any settlement on the coast of South America, which was what flattered the expectations of the people; nor was it indeed ever carried into execution, or any trade ever undertaken by this company, except the Assiento, in pursuance of the treaty of Utrecht, for furnishing the Spaniards with Negroes, of which this company was deprived upon receiving 100,000*l.* in lieu of all claims upon Spain, by a convention between the courts of Great Britain and Spain, soon after the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748.

Some other sums were lent to the government in the reign of queen Anne, at 6 per cent. In the third of George I. the interest of the whole was reduced to 5 per cent. and they advanced two millions more to the government at the same interest. By the statute of the 6th of George I. it was declared, that this company might redeem all or any of the redeemable national debts; in consideration of which, the company were empowered to augment their capital according to the sums they should discharge: and for enabling the company to raise such sums for purchasing annuities, exchanging for ready money new Exchequer bills, carrying on their trade, &c. the company might, by such means as they should think proper, raise such sums of money as in a general court of the company should be judged necessary. The company were also empowered to raise money on the contracts, bonds, or obligations under their common seal, on the credit of their public stock. But if the sub-governor, deputy-governor, or other members of the company, should purchase lands or revenues of the crown, upon account of the corporation, or lend money by loan or anticipation on any branch of the revenue, other than such part only on which a credit of loan was granted by parliament, such sub-governor, or other member of the company, should forfeit treble the value of the money so lent.

The fatal South Sea scheme, transacted in the year 1720, was executed upon the last mentioned statute. The company had at first set out with good success, and the value of their stock, for the first five years, had risen faster than that of any other company; and his majesty, after purchasing 10,000*l.* stock, had condescended to be their governor. Things were in this situation when, taking advantage of the above statute, the South-Sea bubble was projected. The pretended design of which was, to raise a fund for carrying on trade to the South Sea, and purchasing annuities, &c. paid to the other companies: and proposals were printed and distributed, shewing the advantages of the design, and inviting persons into it. The sum necessary for carrying it on, together with the profits that were to arise from it, were divided into a certain number of shares, or subscriptions, to be purchased by persons disposed to adventure therein. And the better to carry on the deception, the directors engaged to make very large dividends; and actually declared, that every 100*l.* original stock would yield 50*l.* per annum: which occasioned to great a rise of their stock, that a share of 100*l.* was sold for 800*l.* This was in the month of July; but before the end of September it fell to 150*l.* by which multitudes were ruined, and such a scene of distress occasioned, as is scarcely to be conceived. But the consequence of this infamous scheme are too well known; most of the directors were severely fined, to the loss of nearly all their property; some of whom had no hand in the deception, nor gained a farthing by it; but it was agreed they ought to have opposed and prevented it.

By a statute of the 6th of George II. it was enacted, that from and after the 24th of June, 1733, the capital stock of this company, which amounted to 14,631,103*l.* 8*s.* 1*d.* and the shares of the respective proprietors should be divided into four equal parts; three-fourths of which should be converted

into

into a joint redemption  
ties, and the  
capital stock  
the Exchequer  
attended  
with all  
ing to the  
twice every  
state an ac  
general co  
be made  
might res  
the compa  
until their  
trading sto  
able to all  
should cau  
which all t  
party makin  
transfer sh  
tance; and  
law.

The ann  
per cent.

This cor  
governor, a  
nor, his ma  
right, 5000  
deputy-gov  
general con  
ing stock, 1  
5000*l.* four

The East  
pany, are t  
except the  
chase the re

The inte  
to 3 per cen  
ties, and th  
to divide 4  
to do from  
ment of the  
which are n

As the p  
below par;  
nature, read  
perhaps 12  
understand  
several sums

In compa  
be rememb  
ment is take

ch was what  
carried into  
the Affiento,  
rds with Ne  
ool. in lieu  
Great Britain  
queen Anne;  
e was reduced  
rument at the  
declared, that  
mal debts; in  
ent their cap-  
ling the com-  
ready money  
night, by such  
is in a general  
any were also  
ns under their  
sub-governor,  
chase lands or  
end money by  
such part only  
b-governor, or  
of the money fo

was executed  
out with good  
had risen faster  
having 10,000l.  
e in this situa-  
Sea bubble was  
nd for carrying  
aid to the other  
fewing the ad-  
necessary &c  
from it, were  
to be purchased  
to carry on the  
s; and actually  
annum: which  
as sold for 800l.  
ember it fell to  
distress occasion-  
f this infamous  
ely fined, to the  
d in the decep-  
ght to have op-

from and after  
which amounted  
riety should be  
d be converted  
into

into a joint stock, attended with annuities after the rate of 4 per cent. until redemption by parliament, and should be called the New South Sea annuities, and the other fourth part should remain in the company as a trading capital stock attended with the residue of the annuities or funds payable at the Exchequer to the company for their whole capital, till redemption; and attended with the same sums always allowed for the charge of management, with all effects, profits of trade, debts, privileges, and advantages belonging to the South Sea company. That the accountant of the company should, twice every year, at Christmas and midsummer, or within one month after, state an account of the company's affairs, which should be laid before the next general court, in order to their declaring a dividend; and all dividends should be made out of the clear profits, and should not exceed what the company might reasonably divide without incurring any farther debt; provided that the company should not at any time divide more than 4 per cent. per annum until their debts were discharged; and the South Sea company, and their trading stock, should, exclusively from the new joint stock of annuities, be liable to all debts and incumbrances of the company; and that the company should cause to be kept, within the city of London, an office and books, in which all transfers of the new annuities should be entered and signed by the party making such transfer, or his attorney; and the person to whom such transfer should be made, or his attorney, should underwrite his acceptance; and no other method of transferring the annuities should be good in law.

The annuities of this company, as well as the other, are now reduced to 3l. per cent.

This company is under the direction of a governor, sub-governor, deputy governor, and twenty-one directors; but no person is qualified to be governor, his majesty excepted, unless such governor has, in his own name and right, 5000l. in the trading stock; the sub-governor is to have 4000l. the deputy-governor 3000l. and a director 2000l. in the same stock. In every general court, every member having in his own name and right 500l. in trading stock, has one vote; if 2000l. two votes; if 3000l. three votes, and if 5000l. four votes.

The East India company, the Bank of England, and the South Sea company, are the only incorporated bodies to which the government is indebted, except the million Bank, whose capital is only one million, constituted to purchase the reversion of the long Exchequer orders.

The interest of all the debts owing by the government was lately reduced to 3 per cent. excepting only the annuities for the year 1758, the life annuities, and the Exchequer orders; but the South Sea company still continues to divide 4 per cent. on their present capital stock; which they are enabled to do from the profits they make on the sums allowed to them for management of the annuities paid at their office, and from the interest of annuities which are not claimed by the proprietors.

As the prices of the different stocks are continually fluctuating above and below par; so when a person, who is not acquainted with transactions of that nature, reads in the papers the prices of stocks, where Bank stock is marked perhaps 127, India ditto, 134 a 134½, South Sea ditto 97½, &c. he is to understand that 100l. of those respective stocks sell at such a time for those several sums.

In comparing the prices of the different stocks one with another, it must be remembered, that the interest due on them from the time of the last payment is taken into the current price, and the seller never receives any separate

consideration for it, except in the case of India bonds, where the interest due is calculated to the day of the sale, and paid by the purchaser, over and above the premium agreed for. But as the interest on the different stocks is paid at different times, this, if not rightly understood, would lead a person, not well acquainted with them, into considerable mistakes in his computation of their value; some always having a quarter's interest due to them more than others, which makes an appearance of a considerable difference in the price, when in reality there is none at all; thus for instance, Old South Sea annuities sell for 85½l. or 85l. 10s. while New South Sea annuities fetch only 84½l. or 84l. 15s. though each of them produce the annual sum of 3 per cent.; but the old annuities have a quarter's interest more due on them than the new annuities, which amounts to 15s. the exact difference. There is, however, one or two causes that will always make one species of annuities sell somewhat lower than another, though of the same real value; one of which is, the annuities making but a small capital, and there not being, for that reason, so many people at all times ready to buy into it, as into others, where the quantity is larger; because it is apprehended that whenever the government pays off the national debt, they will begin with that particular species of annuity, the capital of which is the smallest.

While the annuities and interest for money advanced, is regularly paid, and the principal insured by both prince and people (a security not to be had in other nations), foreigners will lend us their property, and all Europe be interested in our welfare; the paper of the companies will be converted into money and merchandize, and Great Britain can never want cash to carry her schemes into execution. In other nations, credit is founded on the word of the prince, if a monarchy; or that of the people, if a republic; but here it is established on the interest of both prince and people, which is the strongest security: for however lovely and engaging honesty may be in other subjects, interest in money matters will always obtain confidence: because many people pay great regard to their interest, who have but little veneration for virtue.

[CONSTITUTION AND LAWS.] Tacitus, in describing such a constitution as that of England, seems to think, that however beautiful it may be in theory, it will be found impracticable in the execution. Experience has proved this mistake; for, by contrivances unknown to antiquity, the English constitution has existed for above 500 years. It must at the same time be admitted, that it has received, during that time, many amendements, and some interruptions; but its principles are the same with those described by the above-mentioned historian, as belonging to the Germans, and the other northern ancestors of the English nation, and which are very improperly blended under the name of Gothic. On the first invasion of England by the Saxons, who came from Germany and the neighbouring countries, their laws and manners were pretty much the same as those mentioned by Tacitus. The people had a leader in time of war. The conquered lands, in proportion to the merits of his followers, and their abilities to serve him, were distributed among them: and the whole was considered as the common property which they were to unite in defending against all invaders. Fresh adventurers coming over, under separate leaders, the old inhabitants were driven into Wales; and those leaders, at last, assumed the titles of kings over the several districts they had conquered. This change of appellation made them more respectable among the Britons, and their neighbours the Scots and Picts, but did not increase their power, the operations of which continued to be confined to military affairs.

All ci  
and the  
ed. To  
England  
to tythin  
direct the  
and crim  
Christiani  
tiplied, it  
cords, it a  
the neigh  
original o  
earliest Sa  
to Woden  
of juries in  
in German  
of 12 good  
land we fin  
red, and th

Before t  
admitted o  
action so cr  
posed in pr  
the malefac  
rous usages  
Christianity  
king's court  
Royalty, a  
in fact, it ca  
for the bloo  
Everestates  
by William t

In many  
they could t  
Saxon consti  
well as the p  
war and bloo  
by the name  
king John,  
crown in 121  
deal of blood  
parliament, o  
engrossed to t  
The precis  
but we are ce  
not enter into  
proceed to de  
In all states  
gulation belon  
is here vested i

\* Called by

All civil matters were proposed in a general assembly of the chief officers and the people, till, by degrees, sheriffs and other civil officers were appointed. To Alfred we owe that masterpiece of judicial policy the subdivision of England into wapentakes and hundreds, and the subdivision of hundreds into tythings, names that still subsist in England; and overseers were chosen to direct them for the good of the whole. The sheriff was the judge of all civil and criminal matters within the county, and to him, after the introduction of Christianity, was added the bishop. In process of time, as business multiplied, itinerant and other judges were appointed; but by the earliest records, it appears that all civil matters were decided by 12 or 16 men, living in the neighbourhood of the place where the dispute lay; and here we have the original of English juries. It is certain that they were in use among the earliest Saxon colonies, their institution being ascribed by bishop Nicholson to Woden himself, their great legislator and captain. Hence we find traces of juries in the laws of all those nations which adopted the feudal system, as in Germany, France, and Italy; who had all of them a tribunal composed of 12 good men and true, equals or peers of the party litigant. In England we find actual mention made of them so early as the laws of king Ethelred, and that not as a new invention.

Before the introduction of Christianity, we know not whether the Saxons admitted of juries in criminal matters; but we are certain that there was no action so criminal as not to be compensated for by money\*. A mulct was imposed in proportion to the guilt, even if it was the murder of the king, upon the malefactor, and by (paying it he purchased his pardon. Those barbarous usages seem to have ceased soon after the Saxons were converted to Christianity; and cases of felony and murder were then tried, even in the king's court, by a jury.

Royalty, among the Saxons, was not, strictly speaking, hereditary, though, in fact, it came to be rendered so through the affection which the people bore for the blood of their kings, and for preserving the regularity of government. Evenestates and honours were not strictly hereditary, till they were made so by William the Norman.

In many respects, the first princes of the Norman line afterwards did all they could to efface from the minds of the people the remembrance of the Saxon constitution; but the attempt was to no purpose. The nobility, as well as the people, had their complaint against the crown, and, after much war and bloodshed, the famous charter of English liberties, so well known by the name of Magna Charta, was forcibly, in a manner, obtained from king John, and confirmed by his son Henry III. who succeeded to the crown in 1216. It does not appear, that till this reign, and after a great deal of blood had been spilt, the commons of England were represented in parliament, or the great council of the nation; so entirely had the barons engrossed to themselves the disposal of property.

The precise year when the house of commons was formed is not known; but we are certain there was one in the reign of Henry III. though we shall not enter into any disputes about their specific powers. We therefore now proceed to describe the CONSTITUTION as it stands at present.

In all states there is an absolute supreme power, to which the right of legislation belongs; and which, by the singular constitution of these kingdoms, is here vested in the king, lords, and commons.

M 2

Os

\* Called by the Saxons Gylt, and thence the word guilty, in criminal trials.

OF THE KING.) The supreme executive power of Great Britain, and Ireland, is vested by our constitution in a single person, king or queen; for it is indifferent to which sex the crown descends: the person intitled to it, whether male or female, is immediately entrusted with all the ensigns, rights, and prerogatives of sovereign power.

The grand fundamental maxim upon which the right of succession to the throne of these kingdoms depends, is, "that the crown, by common law and constitutional custom, is hereditary, and this in a manner peculiar to itself; but that the right of inheritance may, from time to time, be changed, or limited, by act of parliament: under which limitations the crown still continues hereditary."

That the reader may enter more clearly into the deduction of the following royal succession, by its being transferred from the house of Tudor to that of Stuart, it may be proper to inform him, that on the death of queen Elizabeth, without issue, it became necessary to recur to the other issue of her grandfather Henry VII. by Elizabeth of York his queen; whose eldest daughter Margaret, having married James IV. king of Scotland, king James the Sixth of Scotland, and of England the First, was the lineal descendant from that alliance. So that in his person, as clearly as in Henry VIII. centred all the claims of the different competitors, from the Norman invasion downward; he being indisputably the lineal heir of William I. And, what is still more remarkable, in his person also centred the right of the Saxon monarchs, which had been suspended from the Norman invasion till his accession. For Margaret, the sister of Edgar Atheling, the daughter of Edward the Outlaw, and grand-daughter of king Edmund Ironside, was the person in whom the hereditary rights of the Saxon kings, supposing it not abolished by the Conquest, resided. She married Malcolm III. king of Scotland; and Henry II. by a descent from Matilda their daughter, is generally called the restorer of the Saxon line. But it must be remembered, that Malcolm, by his Saxon queen, had sons as well as daughters; and that the royal family of Scotland, from that time downward, were the offspring of Malcolm and Margaret. Of this royal family king James I. was the direct and lineal descendant; and therefore united in his person every possible claim by hereditary right, to the English as well as Scottish throne, being the heir both of Egbert and William the Norman.

At the Revolution in 1688, the convention of estates, or representative body of the nation, declared that the misconduct of king James II. amounted to an abdication of the government, and that the throne was thereby vacant.

In consequence of this vacancy, and from a regard to the ancient line, the convention appointed the next Protestant heirs of the blood royal of king Charles I. to fill the vacant throne, in the old order of succession; with a temporary exception, or preference to the person of king William III.

On the impending failure of the Protestant line of king Charles I. (whereby the throne might again have become vacant) the king and parliament extended the settlement of the crown to the Protestant line of king James I. viz. to the princess Sophia of Hanover, and the heirs of her body, being Protestants; and she is now the common stock, from whom the heirs of the crown must descend.

A chronology of English Kings, since the time that this country became united under one monarchy, in the person of Egbert, who subdued the other princes of the Saxons, and gave the name of Angle-land to this part of the island, the Saxons and

The tr  
entirely a  
tory; the  
thereupon  
limitation  
the act o  
being.  
upon the  
"that kin  
kingdom,  
the advice  
mental law  
ted the go  
at once, b  
pon: whic  
the union

the Angl  
tous, who

Began to  
reign.

800 Egbert  
818 Ethelw  
857 Ethelst  
860 Ethelb  
866 Ethelr  
871 Alfred  
901 Edward  
925 Athelf  
941 Edmun  
946 Edred  
955 Edwy  
959 Edgar  
975 Edward  
978 Ethelr  
1016 Edmun  
1017 Canute  
1035 Harold  
1039 Hardi  
1041 Edward  
1065 Harold

1066. William

1087 William  
1100 Henry  
1135 Stephen

1154 Henry

1189 Richard  
1199 John  
1216 Henry  
1271 Edward  
1307 Edward  
1327 Edward  
1377 Richard

1399 Henry

1413 Henry

1422 Henry

The true ground and principle, upon which the Revolution proceeded, was entirely a new case in politics, which had never before happened in our history; the abdication of the reigning monarch, and the vacancy of the throne thereupon. It was not a defeasance of the right of the succession, and a new limitation of the crown by the king and both houses of parliament; it was the act of the nation alone, upon a conviction that there was no king in being. For in a full assembly of the lords and commons, met in convention upon the supposition of this vacancy, both houses came to this resolution: "that king James II. having endeavoured to subvert the constitution of the kingdom, by breaking the original contract between king and people; and by the advice of Jesuits, and other wicked persons, having violated the fundamental laws, and having withdrawn himself out of this kingdom, has abdicated the government, and that the throne is thereby vacant." Thus ended at once, by this sudden and unexpected revolution, the old line of succession: which from the Norman invasion had lasted above 600 years, and from the union of the Saxon heptarchy in king Egbert almost 900.

the Angles having, about four centuries before, invaded and subdued the ancient Britons, whom they drove into Wales and Cornwall.

Began to reign.

800 Egbert

818 Ethelwolf

837 Ethelbald

860 Ethelbert

886 Ethelred

891 Alfred the great

901 Edward the Elder

915 Athelstan

941 Edmund

946 Edred

955 Edwy

959 Edgar

975 Edward the Martyr

978 Ethelred II.

1016 Edmund II. or Ironside

1017 Canute king of Denmark

1035 Harold

1039 Hardicanute

1041 Edward the Confessor

1065 Harold

Saxon Princes.

Danish.

Saxon.

1066. William I. { (Commonly called the Conqueror) duke of Normandy, a province facing the south of England, now annexed to the French monarchy.

1087 William II. } Sons of the Conqueror.

1100 Henry I. }

1135 Stephen, grandson to the Conqueror, by his fourth daughter Adela.

1154 Henry II. { (Plantagenet) grandson of Henry I. by his daughter the empress Maud, and her second husband Geoffry Plantagenet.

1189 Richard I. } sons of Henry II.

1199 John

1216 Henry III. son of John.

1272 Edward I son of Henry III.

1307 Edward II. son of Edward I.

1327 Edward III son of Edward II.

1377 Richard II. grandson of Edward III. by his eldest son the Black Prince.

1399 Henry IV. { son to John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster,

4th son to Edward III.

1413 Henry V. son of Henry IV.

1442 Henry VI. son to Henry V.

} House of Lancaster.

Though

Though in some points the revolution was not so perfect as might have been wished, yet from thence a new æra commenced, in which the bounds of prerogative and liberty have been better defined, the principles of government more thoroughly examined and understood, and the rights of the subject more explicitly guarded by legal provisions, than in any other period of the English history. In particular, it is worthy of observation, that the convention, in this their judgement, avoided with great wisdom the extremes into which the visionary theories of some zealous republicans would have led them. They held that this misconduct of king James amounted to an endeavour to subvert the constitution, and not to an actual subversion, or total dissolution of the government. They, therefore, very prudently voted it to amount to no more than an abdication of the government, and a consequent vacancy of the throne; whereby the government was allowed to subsist, though the executive magistrate was gone: and the kingly office to remain, though James was no longer king. And thus the constitution was kept entire; which, upon every sound principle of government must otherwise have fallen to pieces, had so principal and constituent a part as the royal authority been abolished, or even suspended.

Hence it is easy to collect, that the title to the crown is at present hereditary, though not quite so absolutely hereditary as formerly; and the common stock or ancestor, from whom the descent must be derived, is also different. Formerly the common stock was king Egbert; then William the Conqueror; afterward, in James I.'s time, the two common stocks united, and so continued till the vacancy of the throne in 1688: now it is the princess Sophia, in whom the inheritance was vested by the new king and parliament. Formerly the descent was absolute, and the crown went to the next heir without any

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1461 Edward IV. descended from Edward III. by Lionel his 3d son   | } House of York.   |
| 1483 Edward V. son of Edward IV.  |  |
| 1483 Richard III. brother to Edward IV.   |  |
| 1485 Henry VII. { (Tudor) son of the countess of Richmond, of the house of Lancaster.   | } House of Tudor, in whom were united the houses of Lancaster and York, by Henry VII's marriage with Elizabeth daughter of Edward IV.  |
| 1509 Henry VIII. son of Henry VII.  |  |
| 1547 Edward VI. son of Henry VIII.  |  |
| 1553 Mary   |  |
| 1558 Elizabeth  |  |
|   | } Daughters of Henry VIII.   |
| 1603 James I. { Great Grandson of James IV king of Scotland, by Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. and first of the Stuart family in England. |  |
| 1625 Charles I. son of James I.   |  |
| Commonwealth and protectorate of Cromwell,  |  |
| 1649 Charles II. { sons of Charles I.   |  |
| 1685 James II. {  |  |
|   | } William III. and son-in-law of James II.   |
| 1688. { and Mary  | } Daughters of James II, in whom ended the Protestant line of Charles I. for James II. upon his abdicating the throne, carried with him his supposed infant son (the late Pretender), who was excluded by act of parliament, which settled the succession in the next Protestant heirs of James I. The surviving issue of James at the time of his death, were a son and a daughter, viz. Charles, who succeeded him, and the princess Elizabeth, who married the electress Palatine, who took the title of king of Bohemia and left a daughter, the princess Sophia, who married the duke of Brunswick Lunenburg, by whom she had George, elector of Hanover, who ascended the throne, by act of parliament expressly made in favour of his mother. |
| 1701 Anne   |  |
| 1714 George I.  | } House of Hanover.  |
| 1727 George II. son of George I.  |  |
| 1760 George III. grandson of George II.   |  |

restriction  
al; being l  
are protesta  
but Prote

And in t  
of successio  
tween whic  
those ends  
the magistr  
the express  
this may so  
delineated  
And, on th  
created and  
ties, which  
constitution  
ed, and, in a  
constitution  
defend.

The prin  
tion, which  
in the presen  
the oath of  
the following

"The ar  
to govern th  
unto belong  
laws, and cust  
so to do.

"Archb  
mercy, to be  
"Archb  
the laws of  
ed religion  
and clergy o  
such rights a  
any of them.

"After the  
say. The th  
keep; So hel

This is the  
and we may  
expressed all  
according to  
blished religio  
farther remar  
are recited an  
of the parlian  
his succession  
gion, and Pre  
his coronation  
ment of the d  
wick, and the

restriction; but now, upon the new settlement, the inheritance is conditional; being limited to such heirs only, of the body of the princess Sophia, as are protestant members of the church of England, and are married to, none but Protestants.

And in this due medium consists the true constitutional notion of the right of succession to the imperial crown of these kingdoms. The extremes between which it steers, have been thought each of them to be destructive of those ends for which societies were formed, and are kept on foot. Where the magistrate, upon every succession, is elected by the people, and may by the express provision of the laws be deposed (if not punished) by his subjects, this may sound like the perfection of liberty, and look well enough when delineated on paper; but in practice will be ever found extremely difficult. And, on the other hand divine indefeasible hereditary right as our laws have created and vested in the royal stock, is closely interwoven with those liberties, which are equally the inheritance of the subject, this union will form a constitution in theory the most beautiful of any, in practice the most approved, and, in all probability will prove in duration the most permanent. This constitution it is the duty of every Briton to understand, to revere, and to defend.

The principal duties of the king are expressed in his oath at the coronation, which is administered by one of the archbishops or bishops of the realm, in the presence of all the people; who on their parts, do reciprocally take the oath of allegiance to the crown. This coronation oath is conceived in the following terms:

*"The archbishop, or bishop, shall say. Will you solemnly promise and swear, to govern the people of this kingdom of England, and the dominions thereunto belonging, according to the statutes in parliament agreed on, and the laws and customs of the same?—The king or queen shall say, I solemnly promise so to do."*

*"Archbishop or bishop. Will you to, your power, cause law and justice, in mercy, to be executed in all your judgments?—King or queen. I will."*

*"Archbishop or bishop. Will you to the utmost of your power maintain the laws of God, the true profession of the gospel, and the protestant reformed religion established by the law? and will you preserve unto the bishops and clergy of this realm, and to the churches committed to their charge, all such rights and privileges as by the law, do, or shall appertain unto them, or any of them.—All this I promise to do."*

*"After this the king or queen, laying his or her hand upon the holy gospels, shall say. The things which I have here before promised. I will perform and keep; So help me God.—And then kiss the book."*

This is the form of the coronation oath, as it is now prescribed by our laws: and we may observe, that, in the king's part, in this original contract, are expressed all the duties that a monarch can owe to his people; viz. to govern according to law; to execute judgment in mercy; and to maintain the established religion. With respect to the latter of these three branches we may farther remark, that by the act of union, 5 Ann. c. 8. two preceding statutes are recited and confirmed; the one of the parliament of Scotland, the other of the parliament of England, which enact; the former, that every king at his succession shall take and subscribe an oath, to preserve the Protestant religion, and Presbyterian church government in Scotland; the latter, that, at his coronation, he shall take and subscribe a similar oath, to preserve the settlement of the church of England within England, Ireland, Wales, and Berwick, and the territories thereunto belonging.

The

The king of Great Britain, notwithstanding the limitations of the power of the crown, already mentioned, is the greatest monarch reigning over a free people. His person is sacred in the eye of the law, which makes it high treason so much as to imagine or intend his death; neither can he, in himself, be deemed guilty of any crime, the law taking no cognizance of his actions, but only in the persons of his ministers, if they infringe the laws of the land. As to his power, it is very great, though he has no right to extend his prerogative beyond the ancient limits or the boundaries prescribed by the constitution; he can make no new laws, nor raise any new taxes, nor act in opposition to any of the laws; but he can make war or peace; send and receive ambassadors; make treaties of league and commerce; levy armies, and fit out fleets, for the defence of his kingdom, the annoyance of his enemies, or the suppression of rebellions; grant commissions to his officers, both by sea and land, or revoke them at pleasure; dispose of all magazines, castles &c. summon the parliament to meet, and, when met, adjourn, prorogue, or dissolve it at pleasure; refuse his assent to any bill, though it had passed both houses; which, consequently, by such a refusal, has no more force than if it had never been moved; but this is a prerogative that the kings of England have very seldom ventured to exercise. He possesseth the right of choosing his own council; of nominating all the great officers of state, of the household, and the church; and, in fine, is the fountain of honour, from whom all degrees of nobility and knighthood are derived. Such is the dignity and power of a king of Great Britain.

OF THE PARLIAMENT.] Parliaments, or general councils, in some shape, are, as has been before observed of as high antiquity as the Saxon government in this island, and coeval with the kingdom itself. Blackstone, in his valuable Commentaries, says, "it is generally agreed, that in the main the constitution of parliament as it now stands, was marked out so long ago as the 17th of king John, A. D. 1215, in the Great Charter granted by that prince; wherein he promises to summon all archbishops, bishops, abbots, lords, and greater barons personally; and all other tenants in chief, under the crown, by the sheriff and bailiffs to meet at a certain place, with forty days notice, to assess aids and scutages when necessary. And this constitution had subsisted, in fact, at least from the year 1266, to 49 Henry III. there being still extant writs of that date to summon knights, citizens, and burgesses to parliament."

The parliament is assembled by the king's writs, and its sitting must not be intermitted above three years. Its constituent parts are, the king sitting there in his royal political capacity, and the three estates of the realm; the lords spiritual, the lords temporal (who sit together with the king in one house), and the commons, who sit by themselves in another. The king and these three estates, together, form the great corporation or body politic of the kingdom, of which the king is said to be *caput, principium, et finis*. For upon their coming together the king meets them, either in person, or by representation; without which there can be no beginning of a parliament; and he also has alone the power of dissolving them.

It is highly necessary for preserving the balance of the constitution, that the executive power should be a branch, though not the whole, of the legislature. The crown cannot begin of itself any alterations in the present established law; but it may approve or disapprove of the alterations suggested and consented to by the two houses. The legislative therefore cannot abridge the executive power of any rights which it now has by law, without its own consent: since the law must perpetually stand as it now does, unless all the power

will agree  
English  
form a  
check up  
mutual  
check  
ments.

The  
The lord  
in strict  
peers sit  
new-made  
the case  
bility. T  
the power

A body  
pounded c  
the people  
It creates  
the peasant  
diminishing  
are reared  
and if that  
when in the  
they also vor

The com  
have not fear  
ment, either  
man who is  
vornor; and  
in the whole  
contrived, th  
impracticable  
minute and  
distinguished  
the propriet  
and burgesses  
the nation f  
45; in all 55

\* This must  
elates, though  
parliament; as  
very large tradi  
and of those tow  
vices. Many th  
tives. Indeed  
sidered as one of  
of parliaments be  
Copy of the

lenely affirm) I  
for me, or for m  
office, place or em  
office, or employ  
not before been

will agree to alter it. And herein indeed consists the true excellence of the English government, were it maintained in its purity, that all the parts of it form a mutual check upon each other. In the legislature, the people are a check upon the nobility, and the nobility a check upon the people; by the mutual privilege of rejecting what the other has resolved: while the king is a check upon both, which preserves the executive power from encroachments.

The lords spiritual consist of two archbishops and twenty-four bishops. The lords temporal consist of all the peers of the realm, the bishops not being in strictness held to be such, but merely lords of parliament. Some of the peers sit by descent, as do all ancient peers; some by creation, as do all the new-made ones: others, since the union with Scotland, by election, which is the case of the sixteen peers, who represent the body of the Scots nobility. The number of peers is indefinite, and may be increased at will by the power of the crown.

A body of nobility is more peculiarly necessary in our mixed and compounded constitution, in order to support the rights of both the crown and the people; by forming a barrier to withstand the encroachments of both. It creates and preserves that gradual scale of dignity, which proceeds from the peasant to the prince; rising like a pyramid from a broad foundation, and diminishing to a point as it rises. The nobility therefore are the pillars, which are reared from among the people, more immediately to support the throne; and if that falls, they must also be buried under its ruins. Accordingly, when in the last century the commons had determined to extirpate monarchy, they also voted the house of lords to be useless and dangerous.

The commons consist of all such men of any property in the kingdom, as have not seats in the house of lords; every one of which has a voice in parliament, either personally, or by his representatives\*. In a free state, every man who is supposed a free agent, ought to be in some measure, his own governor; and therefore a branch at least of the legislative power should reside in the whole body of the people. In so large a state as ours, it is very wisely contrived, that the people should do that by their representatives, which it is impracticable to perform in person; representatives chosen by a number of minute and separate districts, wherein all the voters are, or easily may be, distinguished. The counties are therefore represented by knights, elected by the proprietors of lands: the cities and boroughs are represented by citizens and burgesses, chosen by the mercantile part, or supposed trading interest of the nation†. The number of English representatives is 513, and of Scots 45; in all 558. And every member, though chosen by one particular dis-

## N n

\* This must be understood with some limitation. Those who are possessed of land-estates, though to the value of only 40s. per annum, have a right to vote for members of parliament; as have most of the members of corporations, boroughs, &c. But there are very large trading towns, and populous places, which send no members to parliament; and of those towns which do send members, great numbers of the inhabitants have no voice. Many thousand persons of great personal property, have, therefore, no representatives. Indeed the inequality and defectiveness of the representation, has been justly considered as one of the greatest imperfections in the English constitution. The duration of parliaments being extended to seven years, has also been viewed in the same light.

† Copy of the bribery oath, which is administered to every person before they poll.

"do swear (or being one of the people called Quakers, do solemnly affirm) I have not received or had, by myself, or any person whatsoever in trust for me, or for my use and benefit, directly or indirectly, any sum or sums of money, office, place or employment, gift or reward or any promise or security for any money, office, or employment, or gift, in order to give my vote at this election; and that I have not before been polled at this election. So help me God."

trist, when elected and returned, serves for the whole realm. For the end of his coming thither is not particular, but general; not merely to serve his constituents, but also the commonwealth, and to advise his majesty, as appears from the writ of summons.

These are the constituent parts of a parliament, the king, the lords spiritual and temporal, and the commons. Parts, of which each is so necessary, that the consent of all three is required to make any new law that should bind the subject. Whatever is enacted for law by one, or by two only, of the three, is no statute; and to it no regard is due, unless in matters relating to their own privileges.

The power and jurisdiction of parliament, says Edward Coke, is so transcendent and absolute, that it cannot be confined, either for causes or persons, within any bounds. It hath sovereign and uncontrollable authority in making, confirming, enlarging, restraining, abrogating, repealing, reviving, and expounding of laws, concerning matters of all possible denominations, ecclesiastical or temporal, civil, military, maritime, or criminal: this being the place where that absolute despotic power, which must in all governments reside somewhere, is entrusted by the constitution of these kingdoms. All mischiefs and grievances, operations and remedies, that transcend the ordinary course of the laws, are within the reach of this extraordinary tribunal. It can regulate or new model the succession to the crown: as was done in the reign of Henry VIII. and William III. It can alter and establish the religion of the land; as was done in a variety of instances in the reign of Henry VIII. and his three children, Edward VI. Mary, and Elizabeth. It can change and create afresh even the constitution of the kingdom, and of parliaments themselves; as was done by the act of union, and the several statutes for triennial and septennial elections. It can, in short, do every thing that is not naturally impossible; and therefore some have not scrupled to call its power by a figure rather too bold, the *omnipotens of parliament*. But then their power, however great, was given them in trust, and therefore ought to be employed according to the rules of justice, and for the promotion of the general welfare of the people. And it is a matter essential to the liberties of the kingdom, that such members be delegated to this important trust, as are most eminent for their probity, their fortitude, and their knowledge; for it was a known apophthegm of the great lord treasurer Burleigh, "that England could never be ruined but by a parliament;" and, as Sir Mathew Hale observes, this being the highest and greatest court, over which none other can have jurisdiction in the kingdom, if by any means a misgovernment should any way fall upon it, the subjects of this kingdom are left without all manner of legal remedy.

In order to prevent the mischiefs that might arise, by placing this extensive authority in hands that are either incapable, or else improper, to manage it, it is provided, that no one shall sit or vote in either house of parliament, unless he be twenty-one years of age. To prevent innovations in religion and government, it is enacted, that no member shall vote or sit in either house, till he hath, in the presence of the house, taken the oaths of allegiance, supremacy, and abjuration; and subscribed and repeated the declaration against transubstantiation, the invocation of saints, and the sacrifice of the mass. To prevent dangers that may arise to the kingdom from foreign attachments, connexions, or dependencies, it is enacted, that no alien, born out of the dominions of the crown of Great Britain, even though he be naturalized, shall be capable of being a member of either house of parliament.

Some of the most important privileges of the members of either house are

privilege  
As to the  
M. R. 2.  
speech, a  
ad or qu  
dom of s  
of the ho  
of the oth  
only privi  
by proces  
house, or  
punished  
be arreste  
of law; n  
of his lan  
the privile  
The hou  
the judges  
barons of  
serjeants a  
for their ad  
ings.

The spe  
lord keeper  
person.

Each per  
tative, whe  
the journa  
stayed his p  
been so bol  
fore been ei  
a violent me  
ing.

The hous  
Britain, im  
them redress

The pec  
pally to the  
ment.

With reg  
the house o  
begin in the  
are not effect  
other two br  
clusive privi  
the body of t  
the right of

The meth  
house the ad

\* This exer  
as a grievanc  
privilege by h  
debates.

privilege of speech, of person, of their domestics, and their lands and goods. As to the first, privilege of speech, it is declared by the statute of 1. W. & M. II. c. 2. as one of the liberties of the people, "that the freedom of speech, and debates, and proceedings in parliament, ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of parliament." And this freedom of speech is particularly demanded of the king in person, by the speaker of the house of commons, at the opening of every new parliament. So are the other privileges, of person, servants, lands, and goods. This includes not only privilege from illegal violence, but also from legal arrests, and seizures by process from the courts of law. To assault by violence a member of either house, or his menial servants, is a high contempt of parliament, and there punished with the utmost severity. Neither can any member of either house be arrested and taken into custody, nor served with any process of the courts of law; nor can his menial servants be arrested; nor can any entry be made on his lands; nor can his goods be distrained or seized, without a breach of the privilege of parliament.

The house of lords have a right to be attended, and constantly are, by the judges of the court of king's bench and common pleas, and such of the barons of the exchequer as are of the degree of the coif, or have been made sergeants at law; as likewise by the masters of the court of chancery; for their advice in point of law, and for the greater dignity of their proceedings.

The speaker of the house of lords is generally the lord chancellor, or lord keeper of the great seal, which dignities are commonly vested in the same person.

Each peer has a right, by leave of the house, as being his own representative, when a vote passes contrary to his sentiments, to enter his dissent on the journals of the house, with the reasons of such dissent; which is usually styled his protest. Upon particular occasions, however, these protests have been so bold as to give offence to the majority of the house, and have therefore been expunged from their journals; but this has always been thought a violent measure, and not very consistent with the general right of protesting.

The house of commons may be properly styled the grand inquest of Great Britain, empowered to enquire into all national grievances, in order to see them redressed.

The peculiar laws and customs of the house of commons relate principally to the raising of taxes, and the elections of members to serve in parliament.

With regard to taxes; it is the ancient indisputable privilege and right of the house of commons, that all grants of subsidies, or parliamentary aids, do begin in their house, and are first bestowed by them; although their grants are not effectual to all intents and purposes, until they have the assent of the other two branches of the legislature. The general reason given for this exclusive privilege of the house of commons is, that the supplies are raised upon the body of the people, and therefore it is proper that they alone should have the right of taxing themselves.

The method of making laws is much the same in both houses. In each house the act of the majority binds the whole; and this majority is declared

N 2

\* This exemption from arrests for lawful debts, was always considered by the public as a grievance. The lords and commons therefore generously relinquished their privilege by act of parliament in 1700; and members of both houses may now be sued debtors.

by votes publicly and openly given; not as at Venice, and many other senatorial assemblies, privately or by ballot. This latter method may be serviceable, to prevent intrigues and unconstitutional combinations, but it is impossible to be practised with us, at least in the house of commons, where every member's conduct is subject to the future censure of his constituents, and therefore should be openly submitted to their inspection.

To bring a bill into the house of commons, if the relief sought by it is of a private nature, it is first necessary to prefer a petition; which must be presented by a member, and usually sets forth the grievance desired to be remedied. This petition, (when founded on facts that may be in their nature disputed) is referred to a committee of members, who examine the matter alleged, and accordingly report it to the house; and then (or, otherwise upon the mere petition) leave is given to bring in the bill. In public matters, the bill is brought in upon motion made to the house without any petition. (In the house of lords, if the bill begins there, it is, when of a private nature, referred to two of the judges, to examine and report the state of the facts alleged, to see that all necessary parties consent, and to settle all points of technical propriety.) This is read a first time, and, at a convenient distance, a second time; and after each reading, the speaker opens to the house the substance of the bill, and puts the question whether it shall proceed any farther. The introduction of the bill may be originally opposed, as the bill itself may at either of the readings; and if the opposition succeeds, the bill must be dropt for that session; as it must also, if opposed with success in any of the subsequent stages.

After the second reading it is committed, that is referred to a committee: which is either selected by the house in matters of small importance, or else, if the bill is a matter of great, or national consequence, the house resolves itself into a committee of the whole house. A committee of the whole house is composed of every member; and, to form it, the speaker quits the chair (another member being appointed chairman), and may sit and debate as a private member. In these committees, the bill is debated clause by clause, amendments made, the blanks filled up, and sometimes the bill is entirely new modelled. After it has gone through the committee, the chairman reports it to the house, with such amendments as the committee have made; and then the house reconsider the whole bill again, and the question is repeatedly put upon every clause and amendment. When the house have agreed or disagreed to the amendments of the committee, and sometimes added new amendments of their own, the bill is then ordered to be engrossed or written in a strong gross hand, on one or more long rolls of parchment sewed together. When this is finished, it is read a third time, and amendments are sometimes then made; and, if a new clause be added, it is done by tacking a separate piece of parchment on the bill, which is called a rider. The speaker then again reads the contents; and holding it up in his hands, puts the question whether the bill shall pass. If this be agreed to, the title to it is then settled. After this it is carried to the lords, for their concurrence, by one of the members; who, attended by several more, presents it to the bar of the house of peers, and there delivers it to their speaker, who comes down from his woolpack to receive it. It there passes through the same forms as in the other house (except engrossing, which is already done), and if rejected, no more notice is taken, but it passes *sub silentio*, to prevent unbecoming altercations. But if it be agreed to, the lords send a message by two masters in chancery (or sometimes, in matters of high importance, by two of the judges) that they have agreed to the same; and the

the bill read  
if any amendment  
to receive  
the amendment  
each house  
both houses  
to the amendment  
with a message  
ed *mutatis* *mutandis*  
act of grace  
read once  
ment. And  
fited in the  
a money bill  
to the house  
that both  
not minutes  
the question  
the house of  
The giving  
king is to pass  
in his royal  
ficers of state  
the princes  
the prince of  
the king; and  
The viscount  
wool-packs  
long the house  
cials do on the  
wool-packs,  
that the house  
staple commodities,  
appear  
robes, except  
he appears before  
The royal  
sends for the  
the money-bill  
his majesty in  
and loyalty of  
of the  
Great Britain  
passed both houses  
of the parliament  
the clerk usual  
a private bill,  
refuses assent,  
advise upon it  
to the king by  
thus expressed  
"the king  
"wills it so

the bill remains with the lords, if they have made no amendment to it. But if any amendments are made, such amendments are sent down with the bill to receive the concurrence of the commons. If the commons disagree to the amendments, a conference usually follows between members deputed from each house; who, for the most part, settle and adjust the difference: but if both houses remain inflexible, the bill is dropped. If the commons agree to the amendments, the bill is sent back to the lords by one of the members with a message, to acquaint them therewith. The same forms are observed *mutatis mutandis*, when the bill begins in the house of lords. But when an act of grace or pardon is passed, it is first signed by his majesty, and then read once only in each of the houses, without any new engrossing or amendment. And when both houses have done with any bill, it always is deposited in the house of peers, to wait the royal assent; except in the case of a money bill; which, after receiving the concurrence of the lords, is sent back to the house of commons. It may be necessary here to acquaint the reader, that both in the houses, and in their committees, the slightest expression, or most minute alteration, does not pass till the speaker, or the chairman, puts the question; which in the house of commons, is answered by *aye* or *no*; and in the house of peers, by *content* or *not content*.

The giving the royal assent to bills is a matter of great form. When the king is to pass bills in person, he appears on his throne in the house of peers, in his royal robes, with the crown on his head, and attended by his great officers of state and heralds. A seat on the right hand of the throne, where the princes of Scotland, when peers of England, formerly sat, is reserved for the prince of Wales. The other princes of the blood sit on the left hand of the king; and the chapellor on a close bench removed a little backwards. The viscounts and temporal barons, or lords, face the throne, on benches, or wool-packs covered with red cloth or baize. The bench of bishops runs along the house to the bar on the right hand of the throne; as the dukes and earls do on the left. The chancellor and judges, on ordinary days, sit upon wool-packs, between the barons and the throne. The common opinion is, that the house sitting on wool, is symbolical of wool being formerly the staple commodity of the kingdom. Many of the peers, on solemn occasions, appear in their parliamentary robes. None of the commons have any robes, excepting the speaker, who wears a long black silk gown; and when he appears before the king it is trimmed with gold.

The royal assent may be given two ways; 1. In person. When the king sends for the house of commons to the house of peers, the speaker carries up the money-bill or bills in his hand; and, in delivering them, he addresses his majesty in a solemn speech, in which he seldom fails to extol the generosity and loyalty of the commons and to tell his majesty how necessary it is to be frugal of the public money. It is upon this occasion, that the commons of Great Britain appear in their highest lustre. The titles of all bills that have passed both houses are read; and the king's answer is declared by the clerk of the parliament in Norman-French. If the king consents to a public bill, the clerk usually declares, *le roy le veut*, "the king wills it so to be:" if to a private bill, *soit fait come il est desiré*, "be it as it is desired." If the king refuses assent, it is in the gentle language of *le roy s'aviseira*, "the king will advise upon it." When a money-bill is passed, it is carried up and presented to the king by the speaker of the house of commons, and the royal assent is thus expressed, *le roy remercie ses loyal subjects, accepte leur benevolence, et aussi le veut*, "the king thanks his loyal subjects, accepts their benevolence, and wills it so to be." In case of an act of grace, which originally proceeds from

from the crown, and has the royal assent in the first stage of it, the clerk of the parliament thus pronounces the gratitude of the subject; *les prelates, seigneurs, et communs, en ce present parlement assemblez, au nom de tous vous autres subjects, remercient tres humblement votre majeste: et prient à Dieu vous donner en santé bonne vie et longue*; "the prelates, lords, and commons, in this present parliament assembled, in the name of all your other subjects, most humbly thank your majesty, and pray to God to grant you in health and wealth long to live." 2. By the statute 33 Hen. VIII. c. 21. the king may give his assent by letters patent under his great seal, signed with his hand, and notified, in his absence, to both houses assembled together in the high house, by commissioners, consisting of certain peers named in the letters. And when the bill has received the royal assent in either of these ways, it is then, and not before, a statute or act of parliament.

This statute or act is placed among the records of the kingdom; there needing no formal promulgation to give it the force of a law, as was necessary by the civil law with regard to the emperor's edicts; because every man in England is, in judgment of law, party to the making of an act of parliament, being present thereat by his representatives. However, copies thereof are usually printed at the king's press, for the information of the whole land.

From the above general view of the English constitution, it appears, that no security for its permanency, which the wit of man can devise, is wanting. If it should be objected, that parliaments may become so corrupted, as to give up or betray the liberties of the people, the answer is, that parliaments, as every other body politic, are supposed to watch over their political existence, as a private person does his natural life. If a parliament was to act in that manner, it must become *felix de se*, an evil that no human provisions can guard against. But there are great resources of liberty in England; and though the constitution has been even overturned, and sometimes dangerously wounded, yet its own innate powers have recovered and still preserve it. Mons. Mezeray, the famous historian, said to a countryman of ours, in the close of the last century, "We had once in France the same happiness and the same privileges which you have; our laws were then made by representatives of our own choosing, therefore our money was not taken from us, but granted by us. Our kings were then subject to the rules of law and reason—now, alas! we are miserable, and all is lost. Think nothing Sir, too dear to maintain these precious advantages; if ever there should be occasion, venture your life and estate rather than basely and foolishly submit to that abject condition to which you see us reduced."

The king of England, besides his high court of parliament, has subordinate officers and ministers to assist him, and who are responsible for their advice and conduct. They are made by the king's nomination, without either patent or grant; and on taking the necessary oaths, they become immediately privy-counsellors during the life of the king that chuses them, but subject to removal at his direction.

The duty of a privy-counsellor appears from the oath of office, which consists of seven articles; 1. To advise the king according to the best of his cunning and discretion. 2. To advise for the king's honour and good of the public, without partiality through affection, love, need, doubt, or dread. 3. To keep the king's counsel secret. 4. To avoid corruption. 5. To help and strengthen the execution of what shall be there resolved. 6. To withstand all persons who would attempt the contrary. And, lastly, is

general,  
ought to d

As no g  
may answer  
supply; the  
occasions, f  
the operati  
sidered as il  
nification o

The office  
them depart  
Swiss Cant  
The northe  
Russia, Swe

With reg  
ted with th  
called a cabi  
of a select m  
of their inte  
though its c  
sential to th

This obse  
known by t  
constitution,  
tution point  
own court g  
of the treas  
which I am  
minister. A  
minister. B  
the name an  
I shall now  
by their pos  
two primates

The first i  
cient, and for  
turies past it  
as a judge of  
tions, it is he  
it is exercised  
mission as his  
badge of his

The lord  
the severities  
cerned; and  
son. He is a  
ing in the ki  
He is a privy  
the house of  
justices of the  
colleges of th  
the value of  
dian of all inf

general, 7. To observe, keep, and do all that a good and true counsellor ought to do to his sovereign lord.

As no government can be so complete as to be provided with laws that may answer every unforeseen emergency, the privy-council, in such cases, can supply the deficiency. It has been even known, that, upon great and urgent occasions, such as that of a famine, or the dread of one, they can supersede the operation of the law; if the parliament is not sitting; but this is considered as illegal, and an act of parliament must pass for the pardon and indemnification of those concerned.

The office of secretary of state is at present divided into a southern and a northern department. The southern contains France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, the Swiss Cantons, Constantinople, and, in short, all the states in the southern parts. The northern comprehends the different states of Germany, Prussia, Poland, Russia, Sweden, Denmark, Holland, Flanders, and the Hanseatic towns.

With regard to the capital acts of government which were formerly entrusted with the secretaries of state, a committee of the privy-council, commonly called a cabinet-council, are chiefly entrusted. This cabinet generally consists of a select number of ministers and noblemen, according to the king's opinion of their integrity and abilities, or attachment to the views of the court: but though its operations are powerful and extensive, a cabinet council is not essential to the constitution of England.

This observation naturally leads me to mention the person who is so well known by the name of the *first minister*; a term unknown to the English constitution, though the office, in effect, is perhaps necessary. The constitution points out the lord high chancellor as minister, but the affairs of his own court give him sufficient employment. When the office of the first lord of the treasury is united with that of chancellor of the exchequer (offices which I am to explain hereafter) in the same person, he is considered as first minister. The truth is, his majesty may make any of his servants his first minister. But though it is no office, yet there is a responsibility annexed to the name and common repute, that renders it a post of difficulty and danger. I shall now take a short review of the nine great officers of the crown, who, by their posts, take place next to the princes of the royal family and the two primates.

The first is the lord high steward of England. This is an office very ancient, and formerly was hereditary, or at least for life; but now and for centuries past it is exercised only occasionally; that is, at a coronation, or to sit as a judge on a peer or peers, when tried for a capital crime. In coronations, it is held for that day only, by some high nobleman. In cases of trials, it is exercised generally by the lord chancellor, or lord keeper; whose commission as high steward, ends with the trial, by breaking his white rod, the badge of his office.

The lord high chancellor presides in the court of chancery, to moderate the severities of the law, in all cases where the property of the subject is concerned; and he is to determine according to the dictates of equity and reason. He is an officer of the greatest weight and power of any now subsisting in the kingdom, and is superior in precedence to every temporal lord. He is a privy counsellor by his office, and, according to some, prolocutor of the house of lords by prescription. To him belongs the appointment of all justices of the peace; he is visitor, in right of the king, of all hospitals and colleges of the king's foundation, and patron of all the king's livings under the value of 20l. per annum in the king's books. He is the general guardian of all infants, idiots, and lunatics, and hath the superintendence of all chari-

jurisdiction over the kingdom, over and above the extensive jurisdiction which he exercises in his judicial capacity in the court of chancery.

The post of lord high treasurer has of late been vested in a commission consisting of five persons, who are called lords of the treasury, but the first commissioner is supposed to possess the power of lord high treasurer. He has the management and charge of all the revenues of the crown kept in the exchequer: as also the letting of the leases of all crown-lands, and the gift of all places belonging to the customs in the several ports of the kingdom.

The lord president of the council was an officer formerly of great power, and hath precedence next after the lord chancellor, and lord treasurer. His duty is to propose all the business transacted at the council-board, and to report to the king, when his majesty is not present, all its debates and proceedings. It is a place of great dignity as well as difficulty, on account of the vast number of American and West India causes, captures, and the like affairs, that come before the board: all which may be abridged to the vast convenience of the subject by an able president.

The office of lord privy seal consists in his putting the king's seal to all charters, grants, and the like, which are signed by the king, in order to their passing the great seal; and he is responsible if he should apply the privy seal to any thing against the law of the land.

The office of lord great chamberlain of England is hereditary in the duke of Ancester's family. He attends the king's person, on his coronation, to dress him: he has likewise charge of the house of lords during the sitting of parliament; and of sitting up Westminster-hall for coronations, or trials of peers.

The office of lord high constable has been disused since the attainder and execution of Stafford duke of Buckingham, in the year 1521, but is occasionally revived for a coronation.

The duke of Norfolk is hereditary earl marshal of England. Before England became so commercial a country as it has been for a hundred years past, this office required great abilities, learning, and knowledge of the English history for its discharge. In war time he was judge of army causes, and decided according to the principles of the civil law. If the cause did not admit of such a decision, it was left to a personal combat, which was attended with a vast variety of ceremonies; the arrangement of which, even to the smallest trifle, fell within the marshal's province. To this day, he or his deputy regulates all points of precedence according to the archives kept in the herald's office which is entirely within his jurisdiction. He directs all solemn processions, coronations, proclamations, general mournings and the like.

The office of lord high admiral of England is now likewise held by commission, and is equal in its importance to any of the preceding, especially since the growth of the British naval power. The English admiralty is a board of direction as well as execution, and is in its proceedings independent of the crown itself. All trials upon life and death, in maritime affairs are appointed and held under a commission immediately issuing from that board: and the members must sign even the death-warrants for execution; but it may be easily conceived, that, as they are removable at pleasure, they do nothing that can clash with the prerogative of the crown, and conform themselves to the directions they receive from his majesty. The board of admiralty regulates the whole naval force of the realm, and names all their

\* The last lord high admiral was George prince of Denmark, and husband to queen Anne.

officers, or confirms them when named; so that its jurisdiction is very extensive. They appoint vice-admirals under them; but an appeal from them lies to the high court of admiralty, which is of a civil nature: London is the place where it is held; and all its process and proceedings run in the lord high admiral's name, or those of the commissioners, and not in that of the king. The judge of this court is commonly a doctor of the civil law, and its proceedings are according to the method of the civil law; but all criminal matters, relating to piracies, and other capital offences committed at sea, are tried and determined according to the laws of England, by witnesses and a jury, ever since the reign of Henry VIII. It now remains to treat of the courts of law in England.

**COURTS OF LAW.]** The court of chancery, which is the court of equity, is next in dignity to the high court of parliament, and is designed to relieve the subject against frauds, breaches of trust, and other oppressions, and to mitigate the rigour of the law. The lord high chancellor sits as sole judge, and in his absence, the master of the rolls. The form of proceeding is by bills, answers, and decrees; the witnesses being examined in private; however, the decrees of this court are only binding to the persons of those concerned in them, for they do not affect their lands and goods; and consequently, if a man refuses to comply with the terms, they can do nothing more than send him to the prison of the Fleet. This court is always open, and if a man be sent to prison, the lord chancellor, in any vacation, can, if he sees reason for it, grant a *habeas corpus*.

The clerk of the crown likewise belongs to this court, he, or his deputy, being obliged always to attend on the lord chancellor as often as he sits for the dispatch of business; through his hands pass all writs for summoning the parliament or choosing of members, commissions of the peace, pardons, &c.

The King's Bench, so called either from the kings of England sometimes sitting there in person, or because all matters determinable by common law between the king and his subjects are here tried, except such affairs as properly belong to the court of Exchequer. This court is, likewise, a kind of check upon all the inferior courts, their judges and justices of the peace. Here preside four judges, the first of whom is styled lord chief justice of England, to express the great extent of his jurisdiction over the kingdom; for this court can grant prohibitions in any cause depending either in spiritual or temporal courts; and the house of peers does often direct the lord chief justice to issue out his warrant for apprehending persons under suspicion of high crimes. The other three judges are called justices, or judges of the King's Bench.

The court of Common Pleas takes cognizance of all pleas debatable, and civil actions depending between subject and subject and in it, besides all real actions, fines and recoveries are transacted, and prohibitions are likewise issued out of it, as well as from the King's Bench. The first judge of this court is styled lord chief justice of the Common Pleas, or common bench: besides whom there are likewise three other judges, or justices of this court. None but sergeants at law are allowed to plead here.

The court of Exchequer was instituted for managing the revenues of the crown, and has a power of judging both according to law and according to equity. In the proceedings according to law, the lord chief baron of the Exchequer, and three other barons, preside as judges. They are styled barons, because formerly none but barons of the realm were allowed to be judges.

judges in the court. Besides there is a fifth, called *curtior baron*, who has not a judicial capacity, but is only employed in administering the oath to sheriffs and other officers, and also to several of the officers of the custom-house. But when this court proceeds according to equity, then the lord treasurer and the chancellor of the Exchequer preside, assisted by the other barons. All matters touching the king's treasury, revenue, customs, and fines, are here tried and determined. Besides the officers already mentioned, there belong to the Exchequer, the king's remembrancer, who takes and states all accounts of the revenue, customs, excise, parliamentary aid and subsidies, &c. except the accounts of the sheriffs and their officers; the lord treasurer's remembrancer, whose business it is to make out processes against sheriffs, receivers of the revenue, and other officers.

For putting the laws effectually in execution, a high-sheriff is annually appointed for every county (except Westmoreland and Middlesex) by the king\*; whose office is both ministerial and judicial. He is to execute the king's mandate, and all writs directed to him out of the king's court of justice; to impanel juries, to bring causes and malefactors to trial, to see sentences, both in civil and criminal affairs, executed; and at the assize to attend the judges, and guard them all the time they are in his county. He is likewise to decide the elections of knights of the shire, of coroners and verderers; to judge of the qualifications of voters, and to return such as he shall determine to be duly elected. It is also part of his office to collect all public fines, distresses, amerciaments, into the Exchequer, or where the king shall appoint, and so make such payments out of them as his majesty shall think proper.

As his office is judicial, he keeps a court, called the county court, which is held by the sheriff, or his under-sheriffs, to hear and determine all civil causes in the county, under forty shillings: this, however, is no court of record; but the court, formerly called the sheriff's torn, was one; and the king's leet, through all the county: for in this court inquiry was made into all criminal offences against the common law, where by the statute law there was no restraint. This court, however, has been long since abolished. As the keeper of the king's peace, both by common law and special commission, holds the first man in the county, and superior in rank to any nobleman therein, during his office. He may command all the people of his county to attend him, which is called the *posse comitatus*, or power of the county.

Under the sheriff are various officers; as the under-sheriff, clerks, stewards of courts, bailiffs (in London called *serjeants*), constables, goalers, &c.

The next officer to the sheriff, is the *justice of peace*, several of whom are commissioned for each county: and to them is intrusted the power of putting great part of the statute law in execution, in relation to the highways, the poor, vagrants, treasons, felonies, riots, the preservation of the game, &c. &c. and they examine and commit to prison all who break or disturb the peace, and disquiet the king's subjects. In order to punish the offenders, they meet every quarter at the county-town, when a jury of twelve men, called the grand inquest of the county, is summoned to appear. This

\* Sheriffs were formerly chosen by the inhabitants of the several counties. In some counties the sheriffs were formerly hereditary, and still continue in the county of Westmoreland. The city of London hath also the inheritance of the shrievalty of Middlesex vested in their body by charter.

jury, upon  
sent them  
mit the fo  
acquitted.  
tice of p  
tegrity, a  
power is h  
qualificati  
thority, so  
of King's

Each o  
neighbour  
enter it on  
to enquire  
who is in p  
substitute.

The civil  
self; for ev  
self, to judg  
all civil caus  
minster; an  
assize. The  
immunities,  
and burgess  
court of jud  
counties, and  
ing by-laws f  
cities, by ma  
lish governm

The govern  
in some ther  
mayoralty or  
consequently

The cinqu  
that lie on th  
Romney, Ha  
added, with fi  
dowed with p  
they should p  
in the wars fo

For the bet  
were formerly  
courts-leet and  
receive justice.  
nuisances; and  
hold tenants an  
or purchase.

A constable is  
English consti  
is that hundred  
proper occasion  
tythingman, wh  
free burghs, as t

, who has  
the oath to  
the custom-  
en the lord  
the other  
ustoms; and  
mentioned,  
takes and  
aid and sub-  
the lord trea-  
esses against

annually ap-  
plex) by the  
execute the  
court of jus-  
trial, to see  
the affize to at-  
county. He  
coroners and  
rn such as he  
to collect all  
where the king  
majesty shall

court, which is  
all civil causes  
urt of record;  
and the king's  
made into all  
the law there was  
abolished. As  
special com-  
k to any noble-  
ple of his coun-  
of the county.  
clerks, stewards  
goalers, &c.

al of whom are  
power of put-  
the highway,  
n of the game,  
break or disturb  
th the offenders,  
of twelve men,  
appear. The

counties. In some  
the county of Wes-  
valty of Middlesex

jury, upon oath, is to inquire into the cases of all delinquents, and to present them by bill, guilty of the indictment, or not guilty: the justices commit the former to gaol for their trial: the next assizes, and the latter are acquitted. This is called the quarter-sessions for the county. The justice of peace ought to be a person of great good sense, sagacity, and integrity, and to be not without some knowledge of the law; for as much power is lodged in his hands, and as nothing is so intoxicating, without these qualifications, he will be apt to make mistakes, and to step beyond his authority, for which he is indeed liable to be called to an account at the court of King's Bench.

Each county contains two *coroners*, who are to enquire by a jury of neighbours, how and by whom any person came by a violent death and to enter it on record as a plea of the crown. Another branch of his office is to enquire concerning shipwreck, and certify whether wreck or not, and who is in possession of the goods. In his ministerial office, he is the sheriff's substitute.

The civil government of cities is a kind of small independent polity of itself; for every city hath, by charter from the king, a jurisdiction within itself, to judge in all matters civil and criminal: with this restraint only, that all civil causes may be removed from their courts to the higher courts at Westminster; and all offences that are capital, are committed to the judge of the assize. The government of cities differs according to their different charters, immunities, and constitutions. They are constituted with a mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, who, together, make the corporation of the city, and hold a court of judicature, where the mayor presides as judge. Some cities are counties, and chuse their own sheriffs; and all of them have a power of making by-laws for their own government. Some have thought the government of cities, by mayor, aldermen, and common council, is an epitome of the English government, by king, lords, and commons.

The government of incorporated boroughs is much after the same manner: in some there is a mayor, and in others two bailiffs; all which, during their mayoralty or magistracy, are justices of the peace within their liberties, and consequently esquires.

The cinque ports are five havens, formerly esteemed most important ones, that lie on the east part of England towards France, as Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hastings and Hythe, to which Winchelsea and Rye have been since added, with similar franchises in many respects. These cinque-ports were endowed with particular privileges by our ancient kings, upon condition that they should provide a certain number of ships, at their own charge, to serve in the wars for forty days, as often as they were wanted.

For the better government of villages; the lords of the soil, or manor, (who were formerly called barons), have generally a power to hold courts, called courts-leet and courts-baron, where their tenants are obliged to attend and receive justice. The business of courts-leet is chiefly to present and punish nuisances; and at courts-baron the conveyances and alienations of the copyhold tenants are enrolled, and they are admitted to their estates on a descent or purchase.

A *constable* is a very ancient and respectable officer of the peace, under the English constitution. Every hundred hath a high constable, and every parish is that hundred a constable; and they are to attend the high constable upon proper occasions. They are assisted by another ancient officer, called the tithingman, who formerly superintended the tenth part of an hundred, or ten free burghs, as they were called in the time of the Saxons, and each free burgh

consisting of ten families. The business of constable is to keep the peace in all cases of quarrels and riots. He can imprison offenders till they are brought before a justice of peace; and it is his duty to execute, within his district, every warrant that is directed to him from that magistrate, or a bench of justices. The neglect of the Old Saxon courts, both for the preservation of the peace, and the more easy recovery of small debts, has been regretted by many eminent lawyers; and it has of late been found necessary to revive some of them, and to appoint others of a similar nature.

Besides these, there are courts of conscience settled in many parts of England for the relief of the poor, in the recovery of payment of small debts not exceeding forty shillings.

There neither is, nor ever was, any constitution provided with so many fences, as that of England is, for the security of personal liberty. Every man imprisoned has a right to bring a writ before a judge at Westminster-hall, called his Habeas Corpus. If that judge, after considering the cause of commitment, shall find that the offence is bailable, the party is immediately admitted to bail, till he is condemned or acquitted in a proper court of justice.

The rights of individuals are so attentively considered, that the subject may, without the least danger, sue his sovereign, or those who act in his name, and under his authority; he may do this in open court, where the king may be cast, and be obliged to pay damages to his subject. He cannot take away the liberty of the least individual, unless he has, by some illegal act, of which he is accused or suspected upon oath, forfeited his right or liberty; or except when the state is in danger, and the representatives of the people think the public safety makes it necessary, that he should have the power of confining persons on such a suspicion of guilt; such as the case of a rebellion within the kingdom, when the legislature has thought proper to pass a temporary suspension of the Habeas Corpus act; but this seldom has been done but with great difficulty and caution, and when the national safety has absolutely required it. The king has a right to pardon; but neither he nor the judges, to whom he delegates his authority, can condemn a man as a criminal, except he be first found guilty by twelve men, who must be his peers or his equals. That the judges may not be influenced by the king or his ministers, to misrepresent the case to the jury, they have their salaries for life, and not during the pleasure of their sovereign. Neither can the king take away, nor endanger the life of any subject, without trial, and the persons being first chargeable with a capital crime, as treason, murder, felony, or some other act, injurious to society; nor can any subject be deprived of his liberty, for the highest crime, till some proof of his guilt be given upon oath before a magistrate; and he has then a right to insist upon his being brought, the first opportunity, to a fair trial, or to be restored to liberty on giving bail for his appearance. If a man is charged with a capital offence, he must not undergo the ignominy of being tried for his life; till the evidences of his guilt are laid before the grand jury of the town or county in which the fact is alleged to be committed, and not without twelve of them agreeing to a bill of indictment against him. If they do this, he is to stand a second trial before twelve other men, whose opinion is definitive. By the 28 Edward III. it is enacted, that where either party is an alien born, the jury shall be one half aliens, and the other denizens if required, for the more impartial trial. A privilege indulged to strangers in no other country in the world, but which is as ancient with us as the time of king Ethelred\*. In

\* Statute de Monticulis Wallie.

some cases  
proof of h  
to make  
jury, who  
ters, and  
ed again  
the number  
admitted a  
of the party  
mitted, are  
and truly  
they shall  
the prison  
rior power  
are suppose  
dit of the  
soner is to  
the lives of  
judgment th  
and after th  
drink, or ca  
prisoner. I  
trust, if h  
ther of the  
if he neglect  
of the witne  
impartial hea  
denning the  
upon himself  
Englishmen  
to injure the  
guilty. We  
judges them  
is not to guid  
triumph over  
bench be the  
Trial by j  
ty of the sub  
property are  
requently co  
ledge enough  
nor spirit eno  
portant an of  
or pride, dec  
serve that sec  
from this inva  
as giving the  
where a king  
never make th  
oppression.  
maxims of th  
"When the

the peace is  
are brought  
his district,  
bench of jus-  
tification of the  
tuted by many  
vive some of

parts. Eng-  
all debts not

with so many  
erty. Every  
Westminster  
ing the cause  
ty is immedi-  
proper court of

at the subject  
who act in his  
rt, where the

He cannot  
me illegal act,  
ght or liberty;  
of the people  
the power of

of a rebellion  
to pass a tem-  
has been done  
safety has abso-

neither he nor  
ann a man as a

no must be his  
by the king or

their salaries for  
can the king

ly, and the per-  
murder, felony,

deprived of his  
even upon oath

upon his being  
to liberty on

capital offence,  
all the evidences

unity in which  
of them agree-

stand a second  
By the 28 Ed-

born, the jury  
or the more im-

country in the  
ethelred \*.

some cases, the man (who is always supposed innocent till there be sufficient proof of his guilt) is allowed a copy of his indictment, in order to help him to make his defence. He is also furnished with the pannel, or list of the jury, who are his true and proper judges, that he may learn their characters, and discover whether they want abilities, or whether they are prejudiced against him. He may in open court peremptorily object to twenty of the number \*, and to as many more as he can give reason for their not being admitted as his judges; till at last twelve unexceptionable men, the neighbours of the party accused, or living near the place where the supposed fact was committed, are approved of, who take the following oath, that they *shall well and truly try, and true deliverance make, between the king and the prisoners, whom they shall have in charge, according to the evidence.* By challenging the jury, the prisoner prevents all possibility of bribery, or the influence of any superior power; by their living near the place where the fact was committed, they are supposed to be men who knew the prisoner's course of life, and the credit of the evidence. These only are the judges from whose sentence the prisoner is to expect life or death, and upon their integrity and understanding the lives of all that are brought in danger ultimately depend; and from their judgment there lies no appeal: they are therefore to be all of one mind, and after they have fully heard the evidence, are to be confined without meat, drink, or candle, till they are unanimous in acquitting or condemning the prisoner. Every jurymen is therefore invested with a solemn and sacred trust, if he without evidence submits his opinion to that of any other of the jury, or yields in complaisance to the opinion of the judge; if he neglects to examine with the utmost care; if he questions the veracity of the witnesses, who may be of an infamous character; or after the most impartial hearing, has the least doubt upon his mind, and yet joins in condemning the person accused; he will wound his own conscience, and bring upon himself the complicated guilt of perjury and murder. The freedom of Englishmen consists in its being out of the power of the judge on the bench to injure them, for declaring a man innocent whom he wishes to bring in guilty. Were not this the case, juries would be useless; so far from being judges themselves, they would only be the tools of another, whose province is not to guide, but to give a sanction to their determination. Tyranny might triumph over the lives and liberties of the subject, and the judge on the bench be the minister of the prince's vengeance.

Trial by jury is so capital a privilege, and so great a security to the liberty of the subject, it is much to be regretted, that persons of education and property are often too ready to evade serving the office. By this means juries frequently consist of ignorant and illiterate persons, who neither have knowledge enough to understand their rights and the privileges of Englishmen, nor spirit enough to maintain them. No man should be above serving so important an office, when regularly called upon: and those who, from indolence or pride, decline discharging this duty to their country, seem hardly to deserve that security and liberty which the inhabitants of this country derive from this invaluable institution. Juries have, indeed, always been considered as giving the most effectual check to tyranny; for in a nation like this, where a king can do nothing against law, they are a security that he shall never make the laws, by a bad administration, the instruments of cruelty and oppression. Were it not for juries, the advice given by father Paul, in his maxims of the republic at Venice, might take effect in its fullest latitude. "When the offence is committed by a nobleman against a subject, says he,

\* The party may challenge thirty-five in case of treason.

let all ways be tried to justify him; and if that is not possible to be done, let him be chastised with greater noise than damage. If it be a subject that has affronted a nobleman, let him be punished with the utmost severity, that the subjects may not get too great a custom of laying their hands on the patrician order." In short, was it not for juries, a corrupt nobleman might, whenever he pleased, act the tyrant, while the judge would have that power which is now denied to our kings. But by our happy constitution, which breaths nothing but liberty and equity, all imaginary indulgence is allowed to the meanest; as well as the greatest. When a prisoner is brought to take his trial, he is freed from all bonds; and though the judges are supposed to be counsel for the prisoner, yet, as he may be incapable of vindicating his own cause, other counsel are allowed him; he may try the validity and legality of the indictment, and may set it aside, if it be contrary to law. Nothing is wanting to clear up the cause of innocence, and to prevent the sufferer from sinking, under the power of corrupt judges, and the oppression of the great. The racks and tortures that are cruelly made use of in other parts of Europe, to make a man accuse himself, are here unknown, and none punished without conviction, but he who refuses to plead in his own defence.

As the trial of malefactors in England is very different from that of other nations, the following account thereof may be useful to foreigners and others, who have not seen those proceedings.

The court being met, and the prisoner called to the bar, the clerk commands him to hold up his hand, then charges him with the crime of which he is accused, and asks him whether he is *guilty* or *not guilty*. If the prisoner answers *guilty*, his trial is at an end; but if he answers *not guilty*, the court proceeds on the trial, even though he may before have confessed the fact; for the law of England takes no notice of such confession; and unless the witnesses, who are upon oath, prove him guilty of the crime, the jury must acquit him; for they are directed to bring in their verdict according to the evidence given in court. If the prisoner refuses to plead, that is, if he will not say in court whether he is *guilty* or *not guilty*, he might, till lately, by the law of England, be pressed to death, with a load of iron upon his breast.

When the witnesses have given in their evidence, and the prisoner has, by himself or his counsel, cross-examined them, the judge recites to the jury the substance of the evidence given against the prisoner, and bids them discharge their conscience; when, if the matter be very clear, they commonly give their verdict without going out of the court; and the foreman, for himself and the rest, declares the prisoner *guilty*, or *not guilty*, as it may happen to be. But if any doubt arises among the jury, and the matter requires debate, they all withdraw into a room with a copy of the indictment, where they are locked up till they are unanimously agreed on the verdict; and if any one of the jury should die during this their confinement, the prisoner will be acquitted.

When the jury have agreed on the verdict, they inform the court thereof by an officer who waits without, and the prisoner is again set to the bar to hear his verdict. This is unalterable, except in some doubtful cases, when the verdict is brought in *special*, and is therefore to be determined by the twelve judges of England.

If the prisoner be found guilty, he is then asked what reason he can give why sentence of death should not be passed upon him? There is now properly no benefit of clergy; it is changed to transportation, or burning in the hand. Upon a capital conviction, the sentence of death, after a summary account of

the trial, thou shalt the place of and the execution.

All the and discharge court, to p

Or Pun big treason or rising up traitor is p when, after down alive, burnt; this is usually fixed are forfeited nobility.

But thou drawn upon Thought to persons scaffold is ex upon a block

The punish concealing it goods, and th

Petty treas his bishop by the offend hanged upon high treason, rigour of the them.

Pelony incl are all punish sentence is p dissected. P circumstances, u ty's plantation demned to ha certain numbe and Botany H

Other crim Manslaughter ted malice, bu no harm to ca

\* This is not parts of the sente \* By a late ac is pronounced; tardy, so that th

the trial, is pronounced on the prisoner, in these words: *The law is, That thou shalt return to the place from whence thou comest, and from thence be carried to the place of execution, where thou shalt be hanged by the neck till thy body be dead, and the Lord have mercy on thy soul*: whereupon the sheriff is charged with the execution.

All the prisoners found *not guilty* by the jury, are immediately acquitted and discharged, and in some cases obtain a copy of their indictment from the court, to proceed at law against their prosecutors.

OF PUNISHMENTS.] The law of England includes all capital crimes under *high treason, petty treason, and felony*. The first consists in plotting, conspiring, or rising up in arms against the sovereign, or in counterfeiting the coin. The traitor is punished by being drawn on a sledge to the place of execution, when, after being hanged upon a gallows for some minutes, the body is cut down alive, the heart taken out and exposed to public view, and the entrails burnt; the head is then cut off, and the body quartered, after which the head is usually fixed on some conspicuous place. All the criminal's lands and goods are forfeited, his wife loses her dowry, and his children both their estates and nobility.

But though coining of money is adjudged high treason, the criminal is only drawn upon a sledge to the place of execution, and there hanged.

Though the sentence passed upon all traitors is the same, yet with respect to persons of quality, the punishment is generally altered to beheading: a scaffold is erected for that purpose, on which the criminal placing his head upon a block, it is struck off with an axe.

The punishment for misprision of high treason, that is, for neglecting or concealing it, is imprisonment for life, the forfeiture of all the offender's goods, and the profits arising from his lands.

*Petty treason* is when a child kills his father, a wife her husband, a clergyman his bishop, or a servant his master or mistress. This crime is punished by the offender's being drawn on a sledge to the place of execution, and there hanged upon a gallows till dead. Women guilty both of this crime and of high treason, are sentenced to be burnt alive; but instead of suffering the full rigour of the law, they are strangled at the stake before the fire takes hold of them.

*Felony* includes murders, robberies, forging notes, bonds, deeds, &c. These are all punished by hanging, only \* murderers are to be executed soon after sentence is passed, and then delivered to the surgeons in order to be publicly dissected. Persons guilty of robbery, when there were some alleviating circumstances, used sometimes to be transported for a term of years to his majesty's plantations; but since the American war, they are now generally condemned to hard labour in works of public utility, upon the river, &c. for a certain number of years, and lately some have been sent to Africa, Nova Scotia, and Botany Bay.

Other crimes punished by the laws are,

*Manslaughter*, which is the unlawful killing of a person without premeditated malice, but with a present intent to kill; as when two who formerly meant no harm to each other, quarrel, and the one kills the other: in this case, the

\* This is not to be considered as a different punishment, but as a remission of all the parts of the sentence mentioned before, excepting the article of beheading.

\* By a late act, murderers are to be executed within twenty-four hours after sentence is pronounced; but as Sunday is not reckoned a day, they are generally tried on a Saturday, so that they obtain a respite till Monday.

criminal is allowed the benefit of his clergy for the first time, and only burnt in the hand.

*Chance-meddy*, is the accidental killing of a man without an evil intent, for which the offender is also to be burnt in the hand, unless the offender was doing an unlawful act; which last circumstance makes the punishment death.

*Shop-lifting*, and receiving goods known them to be stolen, are punished with hard labour for a number of years, or burning in the hand.

*Perjury*, or keeping disorderly houses, are punished with the pillory and imprisonment.

*Petty-larceny*, or small theft, under the value of twelve pence, is punished by whipping.

*Libelling*, using false weights and measures, and forestalling the market, are commonly punished with standing on the pillory.

For striking, so as to draw blood, in the king's court, the criminal is punished with losing his right hand.

For striking, in Westminster hall, while the courts of justice are sitting the punishment is imprisonment for life, and forfeiture of all the offender's estate.

Drunkards, vagabonds, and loose, idle, disorderly persons, are punished by being set in the stocks, or by paying a fine.

OF HUSBAND AND WIFE.]. The first private relation of persons is that of marriage, which includes the reciprocal rights and duties of husband and wife; or, as most of our elder law books call them, *baron and feme*. The holiness of the matrimonial state is left entirely to the ecclesiastical law; the punishment, therefore, or annulling of incestuous, or other unscriptural marriages, is the province of spiritual courts.

There are two kinds of divorce; the one total, the other partial. The total divorce must be for some of the canonical causes of impediment, and those existing before the marriage: as consanguinity, affinity, or corporeal imbecility. The issue of such marriage, as it is thus entirely dissolved, are bastards.

The other kind of divorce is, when the marriage is just and lawful, and therefore the law is tender of dissolving it; but, for some supervenient cause, it becomes improper, or impossible, for the parties to live together; as in the case of intolerable ill temper, or adultery, in either of the parties. In this case the law allows alimony to the wife (except when for adultery, the parliament grants a total divorce, as has happened frequently of late years), which is that allowance which is made to a woman for her support out of the husband's estate, being settled at the discretion of the ecclesiastical judge, on the consideration of all the circumstances of the case, and the rank and quality of the parties.

In the civil law, the husband and the wife are considered as two distinct persons; and may have separate estates, contracts, debts and injuries; and therefore in our ecclesiastical courts a woman may sue, and be sued, without her husband.

But though our law in general considers man and wife as one person, yet there are some instances in which she is separately considered, as inferior to him, and acting by his compulsion. And therefore all deeds executed, and acts done, by her, during her coverture, are void; except it be a fine, or the like matter of record, in which case she must be solely and secretly examined, to learn if her act be voluntary. She cannot by will devise land to her husband, unless under special circumstances; for at that time of making

in the  
other in  
the law  
The h  
his wife  
the law  
her, by  
to correc  
liable in  
power of  
of the per  
yet the lo  
law, still c  
still permi  
misbehavio  
These a  
which we  
are for the  
favourite is  
Ravenu  
TISH  
bishopsricks  
pensions, fo  
to the king  
upon favour  
ed by the bi  
noted him to  
I believe, di  
of benefices.  
church, that  
The king  
of the crow  
a. The her  
of his feudal  
3. An annu  
due of the f  
The extra  
nids, subsidie  
the common  
have voted a  
ually resolve  
consider the  
condition even  
the chancellor  
thinks will be  
mittee (when  
he (as it were  
tually raised u  
yet no monied  
of ready cash  
bare vote of t  
bish it.  
The annua

she is supposed to be under his correction. And in some instances, and other inferior crimes committed by her, through constraint of her husband, the law excuses her; but this extends not to treason or murder.

The husband also (by the old, and likewise by the civil law) might give his wife moderate correction. For, as he is to answer for her misbehaviour, the law thought it reasonable to entrust him with this power of restraining her, by domestic chastisement, in the same moderation that a man is allowed to correct his servants or children, for whom the master or parents is also liable in some cases to answer. But in the poster reign of Charles II. this power of correction began to be doubted; and a wife may now have security of the peace against her husband; or in return, a husband against his wife: yet the lower ranks of people, who were always fond of the old common law, still claim and exert their ancient privilege: and the courts of law will still permit a husband to restrain a wife of her liberty, in case of any gross misbehaviour.

These are the chief legal effects of marriage during the coverture; upon which we may observe that even the disabilities, which the wife lies under, are for the most part intended for her protection and benefit. So great a favourite is the female sex with the laws of England.

**REVENUES OF THE BISHOPS.** } The king's ecclesiastical revenues consist in, **FISH GOVERNMENT.** } 1. The custody of the temporalities of vacant bishopricks; from which he receives little or no advantage. 2. Corodies and pensions, formerly arising from allowances of meat, drink, and clothing due to the king from an abbey or monastery, and which he generally bestowed upon favourite servants; and his sending one of his chaplains to be maintained by the bishop, or to have a pension bestowed upon him till the bishop promoted him to a benefice. These corodies are due of common right, but now I believe, disused. 3. Extra-parochial tithes. 4. The first-fruits and tenths of benefices. At present, such has been the bounty of the crown to the church, that these four branches afford little or no revenue.

The king's ordinary temporal revenue consists in, 1. The demesne lands of the crown, which at present are contracted within a narrow compass. 2. The hereditary excise; being part of the consideration for the purchase of his feudal profits, and the prerogatives of purveyance and pre-emption. 3. An annual sum issuing from the duty on wine licences; being the residue of the same consideration. 4. His forests. 5. His courts of justice, &c.

The extraordinary grants are usually called by the synonymous names of aids, subsidies, and supplies; and are granted, as has been before hinted, by the commons of Great Britain in parliament assembled; who, when they have voted a supply to his majesty, and settled the *quantum* of that supply, usually resolve themselves into what is called a committee, of ways and means, to consider the ways and means of raising the supply so voted. And in this condition every member (though it is looked upon as the peculiar province of the chancellor of the exchequer) may propose such scheme of taxation as he thinks will be least detrimental to the public. The resolutions of this committee (when approved by a vote of the house) are in general esteemed to be (as it were) final and conclusive. For, though the supply cannot be actually raised upon the subject till directed by an act of the whole parliament, yet no monied man will scruple to advance to the government any quantity of ready cash, if the proposed terms be advantageous, on the credit of the bare vote of the house of commons, though no law be yet passed to establish it.

The annual taxes are, 1. The land tax, on the ancient subsidy raised up-

on a new assessment. 2. The malt-tax, being an annual excise on malt, muni, cyder, and perry.

The perpetual taxes are. 1. The customs, or tonnage and poundage of all merchandize exported or imported. 2. The excise duty, or inland imposition on a great variety of commodities. 3. The salt duty. 4. The post-office, or duty for the carriage of letters. 5. The stamp duty on paper, parchment, &c. 6. The duty on houses and windows. 7. The duty on licences for hackney coaches and chairs. 8. The duty on offices and pensions; with a variety of new taxes in the sessions of 1784, and since the commencement of the present war.

The clear neat produce of these several branches of the revenue, old and new taxes, after all charges of collecting and management paid, is estimated to amount annually to upwards of 17 millions sterling; with two millions and a quarter raised at an average, by the land and malt tax. How these immense sums are appropriated, is next to be considered. And this is, first and principally, to the payment of the interest of the national debt.

In order to take a clear and comprehensive view of the nature of the NATIONAL DEBT, it must first be premised, that after the Revolution, when our new connections with Europe introduced a new system of foreign politics, the expences of the nation, not only in settling the new establishment, but in maintaining long wars, as principals on the continent, for the security of the Dutch barrier, reducing the French monarchy, settling the Spanish successions supporting the house of Austria, maintaining the liberties of the Germanic body, and other purposes, increased to an unusual degree; in so much that it was not thought advisable to raise all the expences of any one year by taxes to be levied within that year, least the unaccustomed weight of them should create murmurs among the people. It was therefore the bad policy of the times, to anticipate the revenues of their posterity, by borrowing immense sums for the current service of the state, and to lay no more taxes upon the subject than would suffice to pay the annual interest of the sums so borrowed: by this means converting the principal debt into a new species of property, transferable from one man to another, at any time and in any quantity. A system which seems to have had its original in the state of Florence, A. D. 1344: which government then owed about 60,000l. sterling; and being unable to pay it, formed the principal into an aggregate sum, called, metaphorically a mount or bank; the shares whereof were transferable like our stocks. This laid the foundation of what is called the NATIONAL DEBT: for a few long annuities, created in the reign of Charles II. will hardly deserve that name. And the example then set, has been so closely followed during the long wars in the reign of queen Anne, and since, that the capital of the funded debt, at Midsummer 1775 was 129,860,018l. and the annual charge of it amounted to 4,219,244l. 7s. The unfortunate American war, commencing at this time, and the execrable policy of continuing and alienating the sinking fund, with the extravagancies in every department of government, and the manner of borrowing the money for supplies, have considerably increased it †.

\* From the year 1644, to 1744, the annual amount of this revenue gradually increased from 5000l. to 198,326l. but it should be observed, that the gross amount of both inland and foreign offices was that year 235,492l. In 1764, the gross amount of the revenue of the Post office for that year was 432,048l. which by the act passed in the session of 1784, increasing the duty according to the distance, and abridging the franking, will be considerably augmented.

† In the course of the late war, from 1776 to 1783, 46,350,000l. was added to the principal debt, and 29,750,000l. to the sinking fund, making together a capital of 76,100,000l. for which the money advanced was only 48 millions.

The f  
tracted f  
counts:

£.  
111,965.

18,856.

150,219.7

Since this r  
The unfund  
arrears, a  
pal or int  
lament, n  
The amount

Thus the w  
tion by it  
about  
Peace establ  
expence f  
Income of t

Whole expen

The supp  
an eminent  
diture at fix  
answer emer  
at 13,615,60  
what remain  
peace revenue  
of our nation  
most effectua  
reformation.  
It is indist  
embarrasses

ENGLAND

The following was the state of the national debt in the year 1793, extracted from the eleventh report of the commissioners of the public accounts:

11,569,354	18 43	Funded debt	£.	11 43
		Interest thereon	7,951,390	18 43
18,856,541	11 43	Unfunded, 1st of October, 1793.		
		Fifteen millions of this bears		
		interest now.		
		Interest thereon	612,841	
<hr/> 20,419,706	6 94			

Charges at the Bank for managing the business	134,291	13	1
Fees at the auditor's office of imprint	19,774	3	7
Some other fees of office	698	12	4
	8,719,534	9	1

Since this report, the funded debt hath increased to	232,280,349	•	•
The unfunded debt meaning all expenses, deficiencies, arrears, and outstanding debts, for paying the principal or interest of which no provision was made by parliament, may be moderately reckoned	38,000,000	•	•
The amount of exchequer bills	9,418,564	•	•
	<hr/>		
	279,698,913	•	•

Thus the whole annual charge brought upon the nation by its debts funded and unfunded, appear to be about	9,500,000	0	0
Peace establishment reckoned at the average annual expence for eleven years preceding the war	3,950,000	0	0
Income of the civil list	900,000	0	0
Whole expenditure	14,350,000	0	0

The supplies demanded for the year 1784 amounted to 14,181,340*l.* but an eminent political writer, Lord Stair, reckons the future annual peace expenditure at sixteen millions and a half, including half a million for a surplus to answer emergencies. Another respectable writer on the subject estimates it at 13,615,609*l.* including 954000*l.* *per annum* for the interest and charge of what remained of the unfunded debt after the last loan, and he estimates the peace revenue at near sixteen millions. Time will unfold the future progress of our national debt, and the calamities towards which it is carrying us, if the most effectual measures are not adopted and zealously pursued for a thorough reformation.

It is indisputably certain, that the present magnitude of our national incumbrances very far exceeds all calculations of commercial benefit, and is productive

ductive of the greatest inconveniences. For, first, the enormous taxes that are raised upon the necessaries of life, for the payment of the interest of this debt, are a hurt both to trade and manufactures; by raising the price as well of the artificer's subsistence, as of the raw material; and of course, in a much greater proportion, the price of the commodity itself. Secondly, if part of this debt be owing to foreigners, either they draw out of the kingdom annually a considerable quantity of specie for the interest; or else it is made an argument to grant them unreasonable privileges, in order to induce them to reside here. Thirdly, if the whole be owing to subjects only, it is then charging the active and industrious subject, who pays his share of the taxes, to maintain the indolent and idle creditor who receives them. Lastly, and principally, it weakens the internal strength of a state, by anticipating those resources which should be reserved to defend it in case of necessity. The interest we now pay for our debts would be nearly sufficient to maintain any war, that any national motives could require. And if our ancestors in king William's time had annually paid so long as their exigences lasted, even a less sum than we now annually raise upon their account, they would, in time of war, have borne no greater burdens than they have bequeathed to and settled upon their posterity in the time of peace, and might have been eased the instant the exigence was over.

The produce of the several taxes before mentioned were originally separate and distinct funds; being securities for the sums advanced on each several tax, and for them only. But at last it became necessary, in order to avoid confusion, as they multiplied yearly, to reduce the number of these separate funds, by uniting and blending them together, superadding the faith of parliament for the general security of the whole. So that there are now only three capital funds of any account: the *aggregate fund*, the whole produce of which hath been for some years about 2,600,000*l.* *per annum*; the *general fund*, so called from such union and addition, which for some years have amounted to rather more than a million *per annum*; and the *South Sea fund*, being the produce of the taxes appropriated to pay the interest of such part of the national debt as was advanced by that company and its annuitants, the produce of which lately hath been about half a million *per annum*. Whereby the separate funds, which were thus united, are become mutual securities for each other; and the whole produce of them, thus aggregated, liable to pay such interest or annuities as were formerly charged upon each distinct fund; the faith of the legislature being moreover engaged to supply any casual deficiencies.

The customs, excises, and other taxes, which are to support these funds, depending on contingencies, upon exports, imports, and consumptions, must necessarily be of a very uncertain amount: but they have always been considerably more than sufficient to answer the charge upon them. The surplusses therefore of the three great national funds, the aggregate, general, and South Sea funds; over and above the interest and annuities charged upon them, are directed by statute 3 Geo. I. c. 7. to be carried together, and to attend the disposition of parliament; and are usually denominated the *sinking fund*, because originally destined to be held sacred, and to be applied invariably to the redemption of the national debt. To this have been since added many other entire duties, granted in subsequent years; and the annual interest of the sums borrowed on their respective credits, is charged on, and payable out of the produce of the sinking fund. However, the neat surplusses and savings, after all deductions paid, amount annually to a very considerable sum. For, as the interest on the national debt has been at several times reduced (by the consent of the proprietors, who had their option either to lower their interest, or

We paid the  
needs be  
its only de  
entertain o  
fore the pr  
a point of  
parliament.

Between  
the sinking  
Sir Robert  
tice of alien  
and in 1736  
illustration ha  
saving the h  
ion and des

In some  
*per annum*,  
demptiou of  
lions and a h  
millions wou  
Different fel  
thod can be  
money is imp  
ner, but mor  
therefore, wi  
rather than th  
interest in or  
equal to the c  
interest \*."

Before any  
the chief ing  
the principal  
an annual fu  
list. For thi  
of the excise  
revenues of t

\* Dr. Price's  
at our Saviour's  
increased to a g  
gold; but if put  
more than seven  
reimbursements  
He adds, "A  
millions 3 per c  
10 years more,  
all would be pa  
The addition  
"A surplus of  
million every ye  
In short, so  
demption of our  
what it will, an  
efficiency and a  
such a measure n  
perceptible; and  
refers to reduce o

We paid their principal), the savings from the appropriated revenues must needs be extremely large. This sinking fund is the last resort of the nation; its only domestic resource, on which must chiefly depend all the hopes we can entertain of ever discharging or moderating our incumbrances. And therefore the prudent application of the large sum, now arising from this fund, is a point of the utmost importance, and well worthy the serious attention of parliament.

Between the years 1727 and 1732, several encroachments were made upon the sinking fund; and in the year 1733, half a million was taken from it by Sir Robert Walpole, under pretence of easing the landed interest. The practice of alienating the sinking fund began thus begun, hath continued of course; and in 1736, it was anticipated and mortgaged; and every subsequent administration hath broken in upon it, thus converting the excellent expedient for saving the kingdom, into a supply for extravagance, and a support of corruption and despotism.

In some years, the sinking fund hath produced from two to three millions per annum, and if only 1,212,000*l.* of it had been invariably applied to the redemption of the public debts, from the year 1733, instead of only eight millions and a half paid off by it, as is the case at present, one hundred and sixty millions would have been paid, and the nation have been extricated and saved. Different schemes have been formed for paying the public debts, but no method can be so expeditious and effectual as an unalienable sinking fund, as this money is improved at *compound interest*, and therefore in the most perfect manner, but money procured by a loan, bears only simple interest. "A nation therefore, whenever it applies the income of such a fund to current expences rather than the redemption of its debts, chuses to lose the benefit of compound interest in order to avoid paying simple interest, and the loss in this case is equal to the difference between the increase of money at compound and simple interest \*."

Before any part of the *aggregate fund* (the surplusses whereof are one of the chief ingredients that form the sinking fund) can be applied to diminish the principal of the public debt, it stands mortgaged by parliament to raise an annual sum for the maintenance of the king's household and the civil list. For this purpose, in the late reigns, the produce of certain branches of the excise and customs, the post-office, the duty on wine-licences, the revenues of the remaining crown lands, the profit arising from courts of

\* Dr. Price's calculation plainly shews what this difference is: "One penny put out at our Saviour's birth to 5 per cent. compounded interest, would, in the year 1781, have increased to a greater sum than would be contained in 200,000,000 of earths all solid gold; but if put out at simple interest, it at the same time would have amounted to no more than seven shillings and six-pence. All governments that alienate funds destined for reimbursements choose to improve money in the *last* rather than the *first* of these ways." He adds, "A million borrowed annually for twenty years, will pay off, in this time, 55 millions 3 per cent. stock, if discharged at 6*l.* in money for every 100*l.* stock; and in 40 years more, without any farther aid from loans, 333 millions (that is, 388 millions in all) would be paid off."

"The addition of nineteen years to this period would pay off 1000 millions."

"A surplus of half a million per annum, made up to a million by borrowing half a million every year for twenty years, would discharge the same sums in the same periods."

"In short, so necessary is it at present to expedite, by every possible means, the redemption of our debts, that, let the surplus which can be obtained for a sinking fund be what it will, an addition to it by annual loans, will be proper, in order to give it greater efficiency and a better chance for saving the kingdom.—The increase of taxes which such a measure must occasion, would be so inconsiderable and so gradual, as to be scarcely perceptible; and at the same time, it would manifest such a determined resolution in our rulers to reduce our debts, as might have the happiest influence on public credit."

quantity

justice (which articles include all the hereditary revenue of the crown), and also a clear annuity of 120,000*l.* in money, were settled on the king for life, for the support of his majesty household, and the honour and dignity of the crown. And as the amount of these several branches were uncertain, (though in the last reign they were computed to have sometimes raised almost a million), if they did not rise annually to 800,000*l.* the parliament engaged to make up the deficiency. But his present majesty having, soon after his accession, spontaneously signified his consent, that his own hereditary revenues might be so disposed of, as might best conduce to the utility and satisfaction of the public; and having accepted the limited sum of 800,000*l.* *per. annum*, for the support of his civil list (and that also charged with the three life annuities to the princess of Wales, the duke of Cumberland, and princess Amelia, to the amount of 77,000*l.*), the said hereditary, and other revenues, are now carried into, and make, part of the aggregate fund; and the aggregate fund is charged with the payment of the whole annuity to the crown, besides annual payments to the dukes of Gloucester and Cumberland, and the representatives of Arthur Onslow, esq. and the earl of Chatham. Hereby the revenues themselves, being put under the same care and management as the other branches of the public patrimony, will produce more, and be better collected, than heretofore. The civil list, thus liquidated, together with the millions interest of the national debt, and the sums produced from the sinking fund, besides the uncertain sums arising from the annual taxes on land and malt, and others lately imposed, make the clear produce of the taxes, exclusive of the charges of collecting, which are raised yearly on the people of this country, amount to upward of fourteen millions sterling. The amount of the capitals of the respective public funds, may be seen in the following page.

The Amount of the Capitals at the Bank, South Sea and India Houses. Corrected to the 5th of January, 1787.

Interest per Annum.

When due.

When Transferable.

Holidays.

Bank Stock

rown), and  
ing for life,  
nity of the  
in, (though  
almost a mil-  
engaged to  
after his ac-  
ary revenues  
and satisfac-  
00,000. per  
th the three  
and prince's  
her revenues,  
and the aggre-  
to the crown,  
berland, and  
ham. Here  
management  
more, and be-  
ted, together  
roduced from  
annual taxes on  
roduce of the  
yearly on the  
telling. The  
e seen in the

The Amount of the Capitals at the Bank, South Sea and India Houses. Corrected to the 5th of Janu- ary, 1787.		Interest per Annum.		When due.	When Trans- ferable.	Holidays.
Bank stock	11,642,400	9 10	608,544	5 Ap. & 10 Oct.	Tu. Thu. & Fri.	Jan. 1, 6, 18, 25, 30.
5 per cent. navy annuities *	17,869,993	5 10	893,499	5 Jan. & 5 July.	M. W. & Fri.	Feb. 2, 24.
4 per cent. consols	32,750,000	5 10	1,310,000	5 Ap. & 10 Oct.	Tu. W. Thu. & F.	March 25.
3 per cent. consols	107,399,696	5 10	3,221,990	5 Jan. & 5 July.	ditto	April 23, 25.
3 per cent. reduced	37,349,073	5 10	1,120,202	5 Ap. & 10 Oct.	ditto	May 1, 29.
3 per cent. 1726	1,000,000	5 10	30,000	5 Jan. & 5 July.	Tu. & Thu.	June 4, 11, 24, 29.
Long annuities †			680,375	ditto	Tu. W. & S.	July 25.
Short annuities, 1778 and 1779 ‡			412,500	5 Jan. & 5 July.	M. W. & Fri.	Aug. 1, 12, 24.
South Sea stock	3,662,784	2 7	128,197	5 Jan. & 5 July.	M. W. & Fri.	Sept. 2, 21, 22, 29.
3 per cent. old annuities	11,907,470	2 10	337,224	5 Ap. & 10 Oct.	ditto	Oct. 18, 25, 26, 28.
3 per cent. new	8,494,830	2 10	234,844	5 Jan. & 5 July.	Tu. Thu. & Sat.	Nov. 1, 4, 5, 9, 30.
3 per cent. 1751	1,919,600	2 10	58,588	ditto	Tu. & Thu.	Dec. 21, 25, 26, 27, 28. Moveable.
India stock	4,000,000		320,000	5 Ap. & 5 July.	Tu. Thu. & Sat.	Shrove Tu. Ash W.
3 per cent. annuities	3,000,000		90,000	5 Jan. & 10 Oct.	M. W. & Fri.	Good Friday. Eaf. M. T. W. Ho. T. Whit. M. T. W. & W.
N. B. Interest on India Bonds, due 21st of March, and 30 Sep.	240,188,848	5 2	9,536,026	N. B. Divids paid at the Bank from 9 to 11, and 1 to 3. Transfers Divids at the S. S. & Ind. House. 9 to 12 Transfers		

\* Payable when 25 millions of the 3 or 4 per cent. are paid.

† These will fall in January 1788.

‡ These will fall in 1788.

The expences defrayed by the civil list, are those that in any shape relate to civil government; as the expences of the household, all salaries to officers of state, to the judges, and every one of the king's servants; the appointments to foreign ambassadors, the maintenance of the queen and royal family, the king's private expences, for privy purse, and other very numerous outgoings; as secret service money, pensions, and other bounties. These sometimes have so far exceeded the revenues appointed for that purpose, that application has been made to parliament to discharge the debts contracted on the civil list; as particularly in 1724, when one million was granted for that purpose by the statute 11 Geo. I. c. 17. Large sums have also been repeatedly granted for the payment of the king's debts in the present reign; and the considerable augmentation of 100,000*l.* has likewise been made to his annual income. When the bill for suppressing certain offices, as the board of trade, &c. was debated, by which savings were to be made to the amount of 72,308*l.* per annum, it appeared that the arrears then due on the civil list at that time, June 1782, amounted to 95,877*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.* notwithstanding so liberal an allowance had been recently made, and the king's debts had been repeatedly liquidated by parliamentary grants; and for the payment of this other debt, provision was made by the bill.

The civil list is indeed properly the whole of the king's revenue in his own distinct capacity; the rest being rather the revenue of the public, or its creditors, though collected and distributed again in the name, and by the officers of the crown; it is now standing in the same place as the hereditary income did formerly; and as that has gradually diminished, the parliamentary appointments have increased.

**MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH** } The *military state* includes the  
**OF GREAT BRITAIN.** } whole of the soldiery; or such persons as are peculiarly appointed among the rest of the people, for the safeguard and defence of the realm.

In a land of liberty it is extremely dangerous to make a distinct order of the profession of arms. In fact, no man should take up arms but with a view to defend his country and its laws; he puts not off the citizen when he enters the camp; but it is because he is a citizen and would wish to continue so, that he makes himself for a while a soldier. The laws and constitution of these kingdoms know no such state as that of a perpetual standing soldier; bred up to no other profession than that of war; and it was not till the reign of Henry VII. that the kings of England had so much as a guard about their persons.

It seems universally agreed by all historians, that king Alfred first settled a national militia in this kingdom, and by his prudent discipline made all the subjects of his dominions soldiers.

In the mean time we are not to imagine that the kingdom was left wholly without defence, in case of domestic insurrections, or the prospect of foreign invasions. Besides those, who, by their military tenures, were bound to perform forty days service in the field, the statute of Winchester obliged every man, according to his estate and degree, to provide a determinate quantity of such arms as were then in use, in order to keep the peace: and constables were appointed in all hundreds, to see that such arms were provided. These weapons were changed by the statute 4 and 5 Ph. and M. c. 2. into others of more modern service: but both this and the former provisions were repealed in the reign of James I. While these continued in force, it was usually from time to time, for our princes to issue commissions

of array, a  
muster and  
and the for  
Henry IV.  
compelled t  
in cases of  
of parliame  
gan to be i  
counties in  
the statute  
in use: for  
extraordinar  
Soon after  
were abolish  
to recognise  
to put the w  
the order in  
the statutes wh  
presently rep  
addition of  
scheme of v  
every county  
ant, the dep  
million from  
counties, un  
sent out of  
their discipli  
tual service,  
keep them in  
provided for  
domestic viol  
safety and pr  
forth and emb  
But as the  
over all Euro  
themselves to  
and receive su  
past been an  
kingdom, the  
the preservati  
time of peace  
who are, how  
continued by  
peace, amoun  
land, Gibralt  
have formerly  
there have be  
the America  
of troops in  
and desertion  
This regulate  
several inn-kee  
a law martial

of array, and send into every county officers in whom they could confide, to mulct and array (or set in military order) the inhabitants of every district; and the form of the commission of array was settled in parliament in the 5 Henry IV. But at the same time it was provided, that no man should be compelled to go out of the kingdom at any rate; nor out of his shire, but in cases of urgent necessity; nor should provide soldiers unless by consent of parliament. About the reign of king Henry VIII. lord-lieutenants began to be introduced, as standing representatives of the crown, to keep the counties in military order; for we find them mentioned as known officers in the statute 4 and 5 Ph. and M. c. 3. though they had not been then long in use: for Camden speaks of them in the time of queen Elizabeth as extraordinary magistrates, constituted only in times of difficulty and danger.

Soon after the restoration of king Charles II. when the military tenures were abolished, it was thought proper to ascertain the power of the militia, to recognise the sole right of the crown, to govern and command them, and to put the whole into a more regular method of military subordination: and the order in which the militia now stands by law, is principally built upon the statutes which were then enacted. It is true, the two last of them are apparently repealed; but many of their provisions are re-enacted, with the addition of some new regulations, by the present militia-laws; the general scheme of which is, to discipline a certain number of the inhabitants of every county, chosen by lot for three years; and officered by the lord lieutenant, the deputy lieutenants, and other principal land-holders, under a commission from the crown. They are not compellable to march out of their counties, unless in case of invasion, or actual rebellion, nor in any case to be sent out of the kingdom. They are to be exercised at stated times, and their discipline in general is liberal and easy; but, when drawn out into actual service, they are subject to the rigours of martial law, as necessary to keep them in order. This is the constitutional security which our laws have provided for the public peace, and for protecting the realm against foreign or domestic violence, and which the statutes declare, is essentially necessary to the safety and prosperity of the kingdom; the militia, however, are not called forth and embodied but by an act of the legislature, and at present are laid aside.

But as the fashion of keeping standing armies has universally prevailed over all Europe of late years (though some of its potentates, being unable themselves to maintain them, are obliged to have recourse to richer powers, and receive subsidiary pensions for that purpose), it has also for many years past been annually judged necessary by our legislature, for the safety of the kingdom, the defence of the possessions of the crown of Great Britain, and the preservation of the balance of power in Europe, to maintain, even in time of peace, a standing body of troops, under the command of the crown; who are, however, *ipso facto*, disbanded at the expiration of every year, unless continued by parliament. The land forces of these kingdoms, in time of peace, amount to about 40,000 men, including troops and garrisons in Ireland, Gibraltar, the East Indies, and America; but in time of war, there have formerly been in British pay, natives and foreigners, above 150,000; and there have been in the pay of Great Britain, since the commencement of the America war, 135,000 men, besides 42,000 militia. To keep this body of troops in order, an annual act of parliament passes, "to punish mutiny and desertion, and for the better payment of the army and their quarters." This regulates the manner in which they are to be dispersed among the several jan-keepers and victuallers throughout the kingdom; and establishes a law martial for their government.

The MARITIME state is nearly related to the former, though much more agreeable to the principles of our free constitution. The royal navy of England hath ever been its greatest defence and ornament; it is its ancient and natural strength; the floating bulwark of the island; an army, from which, however strong and powerful, no danger can ever be apprehended to liberty; and accordingly it has been assiduously cultivated, even from the earliest ages. To so much perfection was our naval reputation arrived in the twelfth century, that the code of maritime laws, which are called the laws of Oleron, and are received by all nations in Europe as the ground and substruction of all the marine constitutions, was confessedly compiled by our king Richard I. at the isle of Oleron, on the coast of France, then part of the possessions of the crown of England. And yet, so vastly inferior were our ancestors in this point to the present age, that, even in the maritime reign of queen Elizabeth, Sir Edward Coke thinks it matter of boast that the royal navy of England then consisted of 33 ships. The present condition of our marine is in great measure owing to the salutary provisions of the statute, called the navigation act; whereby the constant increase of English shipping and seamen was not only encouraged, but rendered unavoidably necessary. The most beneficial statute for the trade and commerce of these kingdoms, is that navigation act; the rudiments of which were first framed in 1650, partly with a narrow view; being intended to mortify the sugar islands, which were disaffected to the parliament, and still held out for Charles II. by stopping the gainful trade which they then carried on with the Dutch; and at the same time to clip the wings of those our opulent and aspiring neighbours. This prohibited all ships of foreign nations from trading with any English plantations without licence from the council of state. In 1651, the prohibition was extended also to the mother country; and no goods were suffered to be imported into England, or any of its dependencies, in any other than English bottoms, or in the ships of that European nation, of which the merchandise imported was the genuine growth or manufacture. At the Restoration, the former provisions were continued, by statute 12 Car. II. c. 18. with this very material improvement, that the master, and three-fourths of the mariners, shall also be English subjects. The complement of seamen, in time of peace, usually hath amounted to 12 or 15,000. The vote of parliament for the service of the year 1784, was for 26,000 seamen, including 4425 marines. In time of war, they have formerly amounted to no less than 80,000 men; and after the commencement of the American war, they amounted to above 100,000 men, including marines, at present they amount to 120,000.

This navy is commonly divided into three squadrons, namely, the red, white, and blue, which are so termed from the differences of their colours. Each squadron has its admiral; but the admiral of the red squadron has the principal command of the whole, and is styled vice-admiral of Great Britain. Subject to each admiral is also a vice and rear-admiral. But the supreme command of our naval force is, next to the king, in the lords commissioners of the admiralty. Notwithstanding our favourable situation for a maritime power, it was not until the vast armament sent to subdue us by Spain, in 1588, that the nation, by a vigorous effort, became fully sensible of its true interest and natural strength, which it has since so happily cultivated.

We may venture to affirm, that the British navy, during the war of 1756, was able to cope with all the other fleets in Europe. In the course of a few years it entirely vanquished the whole naval power of France, disabled Spain, and kept the Dutch and other powers in awe. For the protection

of the B  
into sever  
in every q  
of Spain  
designs of  
worlds.  
dour as d  
ships stati  
have gain  
almost tot  
about 77  
has taken  
the line, of  
I shall  
land, or ra  
sailors are  
military act  
those bodie  
but in a few  
be called u  
against all a  
soldiers on  
and both he  
all consequ  
derstand the  
in calling for  
ever; and,  
military pow  
be guarded  
Coins.] In  
twelve pence  
is only an im  
and seven shi  
groats, and e  
pence and fa  
silver is nearl  
the nominal,  
yet the prese  
of shillings a  
them worn e  
act of parliam  
of the new an  
two guinea p  
rally current  
of the famou  
Charles II.'s  
ROYAL TI  
AND C  
Ireland, Kin  
England, was  
put himself o  
jesty; but the  
Elizabeth's re

much more  
 al navy, of  
 its ancient  
 army, from  
 prehended to  
 ven from the  
 on arrived in  
 re called the  
 the ground  
 compiled by  
 ace, then part  
 vastly inferior  
 in the mari-  
 matter of boat  
 ne present con-  
 y provisions of  
 nt increafe of  
 ndered unavoid-  
 and commerce  
 of which were  
 ded to mortify  
 d still held out  
 then carried on  
 those our opu-  
 foreign nations  
 rom the council  
 e mother coun-  
 and, or any of  
 the ships, of that  
 as the genuine  
 fisions were con-  
 improvement, that  
 English subjects  
 th amounted to  
 the year 1784,  
 f war, they have  
 the commence-  
 100 men, includ-  
 namely, the red,  
 of their colour.  
 Squadron has the  
 of Great Britain.  
 But the supreme  
 ds commissioners,  
 n for a maritime  
 us by Spain, in  
 nstible of its true  
 ultivated.  
 the war of 1756,  
 n the course of a  
 France, disabled  
 or the protection

of the British empire, and the annoyance of our enemies, it was then divided into several powerful squadrons, so judiciously stationed, as at once to appear in every quarter of the globe; and while some fleets were humbling the pride of Spain in Asia and America, others were employed in frustrating the designs of France, and escorting home the riches of the eastern and western worlds. But the naval power of Great Britain never appeared in such splendour as during the present war, whether we consider the number of our ships stationed in all quarters of the globe, or the astonishing victories they have gained over the fleets of France, Spain and Holland, which they have almost totally annihilated. The fleet of Great Britain at present consists of about 775 ships of which 196 are of the Line, during the present war she has taken from her enemies about 200 ships of war of which 53 are of the line, of such unexampled success our history affords no example.

I shall close this account of the military and maritime strength of England, or rather of Great Britain, by observing, that though sea-officers and sailors are subject to a perpetual act of parliament, which answers the annual military act, that is passed for the government of the army, yet neither of those bodies are exempted from legal jurisdiction in civil or criminal cases, but in a few instances, of no great moment. The soldiers particularly, may be called upon by a civil magistrate, to enable him to preserve the peace against all attempts to break it. The military officer who commands the soldiers on those occasions, is to take his directions from the magistrate; and both he and they, if their proceedings are regular, are indemnified against all consequences, be they ever so fatal. Those civil magistrates, who understand the principles of the constitution, are however, extremely cautious in calling for the military on these occasions, or upon any commotion whatever; and, indeed, with good reason; for the frequent employment of the military power in a free government is exceedingly dangerous, and cannot be guarded against with too much caution.

COINS.] In Great Britain money is computed by pounds, shillings, and pence, twelve pence making a shilling, and twenty shillings one pound; which pound is only an imaginary coin. The gold pieces consist only of guineas, half guineas, and seven shilling pieces, the silver, of crowns, half crowns, shillings, sixpences, groats, and even down to a silver penny: and the copper money, pennies, half-pence and farthings. In a country like England, where the intrinsic value of silver is nearly equal, and in some coins, crown pieces particularly superior to the nominal, the coinage of silver money is a matter of great consequence; and yet the present state of the national currency seems to demand a new coinage of shillings and six-pences; the intrinsic value of the latter being many of them worn down to half their nominal value. This can only be done by an act of parliament, and by the public losing the difference between the bullion of the new and the old money. Besides the coins already mentioned, five and two guinea pieces are coined at the Tower of London, but these are not generally current; nor is any silver coin that is lower than six-pence. The coins of the famous Simon, in the time of Cromwell, and in the beginning of Charles II.'s reign, are remarkable for their beauty.

ROYAL TITLES, ARMS, } The title of the king of England is, By, the  
 AND ORDERS. } Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and  
 Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith. The designation of the kings of  
 England, was formerly his or her Grace, or Highness, till Henry VIII. to  
 put himself on a footing with the emperor Charles V. assumed that of ma-  
 jesty; but the old designation was not abolished till towards the end of queen  
 Elizabeth's reign.

Since the accession of the present royal family of Great Britain, anno 1714, the royal achievement is marshalled as follows: quarterly, in the first grand quarter, *Mars, three lions passant guardant, in pale Sol;* the imperial ensign of England, impaled, with the royal arms of Scotland, which are, *Sol, a lion rampant within a double tressure-flowered, and counter-flowered, with fleurs-de-lis, Mars.* The second quarter is the royal arms of France, viz. *Jupiter, three fleurs-de-lis, Sol.* The third, the ensigns of Ireland; which is, *Jupiter, an harp, Sol, Bringed, Luna.* And the fourth grand quarter is his present majesty's own coat, viz. *Mars, two lions passant guardant, Sol, for Brunswick, impaled with Lunenburg, which is Sol, Semée of hearts; proper, a lion rampant, Jupiter; having ancient Saxony, viz. Mars, an horse courant; Luna, one (or grafted) in base; and in a shield furtout, Mars, the diadem, or crown of Charlemagne; the whole, within a garter, as foverign of that most noble order of knight-hood.*

The motto of *Dieu et mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, is as old as the reign of Richard I. who assumed it to shew his independency upon all earthly powers. It was afterwards revived by Edward III. when he laid claim to the crown of France. Almost every king of England had a particular badge or cognisance: sometimes a white hart; sometimes a fetlock with a falcon, by which it is said Edward IV. alluded to the infidelity of one of his mistresses; and sometimes a portcullis, which was that of the house of Lancaster, many of the princes of which were born in the castle of Beaufort. The white rose was the bearing of the house of York; and that of Lancaster, by way of contradistinction, adopted the red. The thistle, which is now part of the royal armorial bearings, belonged to Scotland, and was very significant when joined to its motto, *Nemo me impune Lacesset*, "None shall safely provoke me."

The titles of the king's eldest son, are, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall and Rothsay, earl of Chester, electoral prince of Brunswick and Lunenburg, earl of Carrick, baron of Renfrew, lord of the Isles, great steward of Scotland, and captain-general of the artillery company.

The order of the GARTER, the most honourable of any in the world, was instituted by Edward III. January 19, 1344. It consists of the sovereign, who is always king or queen of England, of 25 companions called Knights of the Garter, who wear a medal of St. George killing the Dragon, supposed to be the tutelar saint of England, commonly enamelled on gold, suspended from a blue ribband, which was formerly worn about their necks, but since the latter end of James I. now crosses their bodies from their shoulder. The garter, which is of blue velvet, bordered with gold, buckled under the left knee, and gives the name to the order, was designed as an ensign of unity and combination; on it is embroidered the words, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, "Evil to him who evil thinks."

Knights of the BATH, so called from their bathing at the time of their creation, are supposed to be instituted by Henry IV. about the year 1399, but the order seems to be more ancient. For many reigns they were created at the coronation of a king or queen, or other solemn occasions, and they wear a scarlet ribband hanging from the left shoulder, with an enamelled medal, the badge of the order, a rose issuing from the dexter side of a sceptre, and a thistle from the sinister, between three imperial crowns placed within the motto, *Tria juncta in uno*, "Three joined in one." This order being discontinued, was revived by king George I. on the 18th of May, 1725, and the month following, eighteen noblemen, and as many commoners of the first rank, were installed knights of the order with great ceremony, at Westminster

ster, where  
splendid a  
op - Ro  
and other

The or  
account of  
to: Ireland

The ori  
Their title  
lords or bar

Baronets  
than a blood  
editary hon

of the Gar  
being no in  
England.

number was  
ducing and  
number am

A knight  
signifies a  
ancient arm

Other knig  
heralds. bache

Indeed in th  
king confer  
three captai

their arms a  
It is som  
which forme

and they we  
by his birth  
plied promi

gentleman w  
demands the

was an order  
a collar of SS  
from his effig

tion. Serjea  
justices of the

esquires; and  
counts, and b

commonly de  
how confoun

honour; for  
gentleman is

HISTORY.  
were a tribe o  
supposition fo

government, r  
When Juliu  
ted a conquest  
with the Gaul

her, where the place of instalment is Henry VII.'s chapel. Their robes are splendid and showy, and the number of knights is undetermined. The bishop of Rochester is perpetual dean of the order, which has likewise a register and other officers.

The order of the THISTLE, as belonging to Scotland, is mentioned in the account of that kingdom; as is also the order of St. Patrick, newly instituted in Ireland, in our account of that kingdom.

The origin of the English peerage, or nobility, has been already mentioned. Their titles, and order of dignity, are dukes, marquisses, earls, viscounts, and lords or barons.

Baronets can scarcely be said to belong to an order, having no other badge than a bloody hand in a field, argent, in their arms. They are the only hereditary honour under the peerage, and would take place even of the knights of the Garter, were it not that the latter are always privy counsellors; there being no intermediate honour between them and the parliamentary barons of England. They were instituted by James I. about the year 1615. Their number was then two hundred, and each paid about 1000*l.* on pretence of reducing and planting the province of Ulster in Ireland: but at present their number amounts to 700.

A knight is a term used almost in every nation in Europe, and in general signifies a soldier serving on horseback; a rank of no mean estimation in ancient armies, and entitling the parties themselves to the appellation of Sir. Other knighthoods formerly took place in England; such as those of *bannerets*, bachelors, knights of the carpet, and the like, but they are now disused. Indeed in the year 1773, at a review of the royal navy at Portsmouth, the king conferred the honour of Knights Bannerets on two admirals and three captains. They have no particular badge on their garments, but their arms are painted on a banner placed in the frames of the supporters.

It is somewhat difficult to account for the origin of the word *esquire*, which formerly signified a person bearing the arms of a nobleman or knight, and they were therefore called *armigeri*. This title denoted any person, who, by his birth or property, was entitled to bear arms; but it is at present applied promiscuously to any man who can afford to live in the character of a gentleman without trade; and even a tradesman, if he is a justice of peace, demands the appellation. This degree, so late as in the reign of Henry IV. was an order, and conferred by the king, by putting about the party's neck a collar of SS. and giving him a pair of silver spurs. Gower the poet appears, from his effigies on his tomb in Southwark, to have been an esquire by creation. Serjeants at-law, and other serjeants belonging to the king's household, justices of the peace, doctors in divinity, law, and physic, take place of other esquires; and it is remarkable, that all the sons of dukes, marquisses, earls, viscounts, and barons, are in the eye of the law no more than esquires, though commonly designed by noble titles. The appellation of gentleman, though now confounded with the mean ranks of people, is the root of all English honour; for every nobleman is presumed to be a gentleman, though every gentleman is not a nobleman.

**HISTORY.]** It is generally agreed that the first inhabitants of Britain were a tribe of the Gauls, or Celts, that settled on the opposite shore; a supposition founded upon the evident conformity in their language, manners, government, religion, and complexion.

When Julius Cæsar, about fifty-two years before the birth of Christ, meditated a conquest of Britain, the natives, undoubtedly, had great connections with the Gauls, and other people of the continent, in government, religion, and

and commerce, rude as the latter was. Cæsar wrote the history of his two expeditions, which he pretended were accompanied with vast difficulties, and attended by such advantages over the islanders, that they agreed to pay tribute. It plainly appears, however, from contemporary and other authors, as well as Cæsar's own narrative, that his victories were incomplete and indecisive; nor did the Romans receive the least advantage from his expedition, but a better knowledge of the island than they had before. The Britons, at the time of Cæsar's descent, were governed in the time of war by a political confederacy, of which Cassibelan, whose territories lay in Hertfordshire, and some of the adjacent counties, was the head; and this form of government continued among them for some time.

In their manner of life, as described by Cæsar, and the best authors, they differed little from the rude inhabitants of the northern climates that have been already mentioned; but they certainly sowed corn, though perhaps, they chiefly subsisted upon animal food and milk. Their clothing was skins, and their fortifications beams of wood. They were dexterous in the management of their chariots beyond credibility; and they fought with lances, darts, and swords. Women sometimes led their armies to the field, and were recognised as sovereigns of their particular districts. They favoured a primogeniture on seniority, in their succession to royalty, but set it aside on the smallest inconvenience attending it. They painted their bodies with woad, which gave them a bluish or greenish cast; and they are said to have had figures of animals, and heavenly bodies on their skins. In their marriages they were not very delicate, for they formed themselves into what we may call matrimonial clubs. Twelve or fourteen men married as many wives, and each wife was in common to them all, but her children belonged to the original husband.

The Britons lived, during the long reign of Augustus Cæsar, rather as the allies than the tributaries of the Romans; but the communications between Rome and Great Britain being then extended, the emperor Claudius Cæsar, about forty-two years after the birth of Christ, undertook an expedition in person, in which he seems to have been successful against Britain. His conquests, however, were imperfect; Caractacus, and Boadicia, though a woman, made noble stands against the Romans. The former was taken prisoner after a desperate battle, and carried to Rome, where his undaunted behaviour before Claudius, gained him the admiration of the victors, and is celebrated in the histories of the times. Boadicia being oppressed in a manner that disgraces the Roman name, and defeated, disdained to survive the liberties of her country; and Agricola, general to Domitian, after subduing South Britain, carried his arms northwards; as has been already seen in the history of Scotland, where his successors had no reason to boast of their progress, every inch of ground being bravely defended. During the time the Romans remained in this island, they erected those walls I have so often mentioned, to protect the Britons from the invasions of the Caledonians, Scots, and Picts; and we are told, that the Roman language, learning, and customs, became familiar in Britain. There seems to be no great foundation for this assertion; and it is more probable that the Romans considered Britain chiefly as a nursery for their armies abroad, on account of their superior strength of body, and courage of the inhabitants, when disciplined. That this was the case, appears plainly enough from the defenceless state of the Britons, when the government of Rome recalled her forces from that island. I have already taken notice, that during the abode of the Romans in Britain, they introduced into it all the luxuries of Italy; and it is certain, that under them the

South

South Brit  
of liberty re  
against thes  
ably very b  
know no st  
notwithsta  
The Roman  
were entirel  
(the latter a  
and they ap  
Upon the

names of Go  
bers, and wi  
out of Brita  
capital and  
a good grac  
Severus, bet  
watch-tower  
Britain abou  
of it, if we r

The Scots  
man legions,  
wall with red  
northern nati  
could not fail  
of their pare  
again recourse  
upon record),  
The groans of  
the barbarians  
had only the ba  
ving no hopes  
side, they beg  
relief; Gildas  
countrymen at  
of their officer  
tigers, chief o  
with two Saxo  
and Picts. Th  
the English ch  
and the northe  
readily accepte  
ing the progres  
ed them for, th  
barren, and the  
very little time,  
selves; and fre  
became formida  
150 years, they  
scendants still r

Literature at

South Britons were reduced to a state of great vassalage, and that the genius of liberty retreated northwards, where the natives had made a brave resistance against these tyrants of the world. For though the Britons were unquestionably very brave, when incorporated with the Roman legions abroad, yet we know no struggle they made in latter times, for their independency at home notwithstanding the many favourable opportunities that presented themselves. The Roman emperors and generals while in this island, assisted by the Britons, were entirely employed in repelling the attacks of the Caledonians and Picts (the latter are thought to have been the southern Britons retired northwards), and they appeared to have been in no pain about the southern provinces.

Upon the mighty inundations of those barbarous nations, which, under the names of Goths and Vandals, invaded the Roman empire with infinite numbers, and with danger to Rome itself \*, the Roman legions were withdrawn out of Britain, with the flower of the British youth, for the defence of the capital and centre of the empire; and that they might leave the island with a good grace, they assisted the Britons in rebuilding with stone the wall of Severus, between Newcastle and Carlisle, which they lined with forts and watch-towers: and having done this good office, took their last farewell of Britain about the year 448, after having been masters of the most fertile parts of it, if we reckon from the invasion of Julius Cæsar, near 500 years.

The Scots and Picts finding the whole island finally deserted by the Roman legions, now regarded the whole as their prize, and attacked Severus's wall, with redoubled forces, ravaged all before them with a fury peculiar to northern nations in those ages, and which a remembrance of former injuries could not fail to inspire. The poor Britons, like a helpless family, deprived of their parent and protector, already subdued by their own fears, had again recourse to Rome, and sent over their miserable epistle for relief (still upon record), which was addressed in these words: *To Actius, thrice consul: The groans of the Britons*; and after other lamentable complaints, said, *That the barbarians drove them to the sea, and the sea back to the barbarians; and they had only the hard choice left of perishing by the sword or by the waves.* But having no hopes given them by the Roman general of any succours from that side, they began to consider what other nation they might call over to their relief; Gildas, who was himself a Briton, describes the degeneracy of his countrymen at this time in mournful strains, and gives some confused hints of their officers, and the names of some of their kings, particularly one Vortigern, chief of the *Danmonii*, by whose advice the Britons struck a bargain with two Saxon chiefs, Hengist and Horfa, to protect them from the Scots and Picts. The Saxons were in those days masters of what is now called the English channel, and their native countries comprehending Scandinavia and the northern parts of Germany, being overstocked with inhabitants, they readily accepted the invitation of the Britons; whom they relieved, by checking the progress of the Scots and Picts, and had the island of Thanet allowed them for their residence. But their own country was so populous and barren, and the fertile lands of Britain so agreeable and alluring, that in a very little time, Hengist and Horfa began to meditate a settlement or themselves; and fresh supplies of their countrymen arriving daily, the Saxons soon became formidable to the Britons, whom, after a violent struggle of near 150 years, they subdued, or drove into Wales, where their language and descendants still remain.

Literature at this time in England was so rude, that we know but little

\* See the Introduction.

of his two  
ulties, and  
ay tribute.  
, as well as  
cific; nor  
ut a better  
the time of  
nfederacy,  
ome of the  
continued a

thorn, they  
at have been  
rhaps, they  
as skins, and  
r-agement  
a, darts, and  
re recognised  
ogeniture on  
allest incon-  
which gave  
figures of an-  
they were not  
matrimonial  
nd each wife  
the original

rather as the  
tions between  
audius Cæsar,  
expedition in  
Britain. His  
ia, though a  
was taken pri-  
undaunted be-  
dictors, and is  
fled in a man-  
to survive the  
after subduing  
y seen in the  
t of their pro-  
the time the  
so often men-  
onians, Scots,  
, and customs,  
dation for this  
Britain chiefly  
or strength of  
at this was the  
Britons, when  
I have already  
, they introdu-  
nded them the

South

of

of its history. The Saxons were ignorant of letters, and public transactions among the Britons were recorded only by their bards and poets, a species of men whom they held in great veneration.

It does not fall within my design to relate the separate history of every particular nation that formed the heptarchy. It is sufficient to say, that the pope in Austin's time supplied England with about 400 monks, and that the popish clergy took care to keep their kings and lady under the most deplorable ignorance, but always magnifying the power and sanctity of his holiness. Hence it was that the Anglo-Saxons during their heptarchy, where governed by priests and monks; and as they saw convenient, persuaded their kings either to shut themselves up in cloisters, or to undertake pilgrimages to Rome, where they finished their days; no less than thirty Anglo-Saxon kings during the heptarchy, resigned their crowns in that manner, and among them was Ina king of the West-Saxons, though in other respects he was a wife and brave prince. The bounty of those Anglo-Saxon kings to the see of Rome, was therefore unlimited; and Ethelwald, king of Mercia, imposed an annual tax of a penny upon every house, which was afterwards known by the name of Peter's pence, because paid on the holiday of *St. Peter ad vincula*, August 1st \*.

Under all those disadvantages of bigotry and barbarity, the Anglo-Saxons were happy in comparison of the nations on the continent; because they were free from the Saracens, or successors of Mahomet, who had erected an empire in the East upon the ruins of the Roman, and began to extend their ravages over Spain and Italy. London was then a place of very considerable trade; and, if we are to believe the Saxon chronicles quoted by Tytel, Withred king of Kent, paid at one time to the king of Wessex, a sum in silver equal to 90,000 sterlings, in the year 694. England, therefore, we may suppose to have been about this time a refuge for the people of the continent. The venerable but superstitious Bede, about the year 740, composed his church history of Britain, from the coming in of the Saxons down to the year 731. The Saxon Chronicle is one of the oldest and most authentic monuments of history that any nation can produce. Architecture, such as it was, with stone and glass working, was introduced into England; and we read, in 709, of a Northumbrian prelate who was served in silver plate. It must however be owned, that the Saxon coins, which are generally of copper, are many of them illegible, and all of them mean. Ale and alehouses are mentioned in the laws of Ina, about the year 728; and in this state was the Saxon heptarchy in England, when about the year 800, most of the Anglo-Saxons, tired out with the tyranny of their petty kings, united in calling to the government of the heptarchy, Egbert, who was the eldest remaining branch of the race of Cerdic, one of the Saxon chiefs who first arrived in Britain. On the submission of the Northumbrians in the year 827 he became king of all England.

Charles the Great, otherwise Charlemagne, was then king of France, and emperor of Germany. Egbert had been obliged by state-jealousies, to fly to the court of Charles for protection from the persecutions of Eadburga daughter of Offa, wife to Brithric, king of the West-Saxons. Egbert acquired at the court of Charles, the arts both of war and government, and

\* This tax was imposed at first for the supports of a college at Rome, for the education of English youth, found by Ina king of Wessex, under the name of *Ross-Scholar*, but in process of time the pope claimed it as a tribute due to *St. Peter* and his successors there.

therefore  
subduing W  
land, or E  
continued s  
though the  
828, at Wi  
Egbert w  
his eldest s  
blood and r  
wolf after s  
Rome, to w  
Alfred, the  
made to the  
so prodigiou  
to have been  
of Winchest  
dominions be  
and Ethelber  
Ethelbert wh  
ther Ethelred  
Alfred, the I  
England. E  
871. He wa  
ed in history.  
cess, and wh  
as before. H  
distress, being  
up a secret  
gether, and b  
till at last he  
who had been  
of Wales cou  
most powerful  
Among the  
power in Eng  
He rebuilt th  
and founded t  
land into coun  
visions, and the  
the Danes. H  
ar, but an aut  
throne he had  
who underloo  
ral use in pala  
for many years  
agement of gon  
but he had mer  
Malmbury says  
borne in his tim  
discovery of the  
the king in his  
Norway coast,  
He invited him

therefore soon united the Saxon heptarchy in his own person, but without subduing Wales. He changed the name of his kingdom into that of England, or England; but there is reason to believe that some part of England continued still to be governed by independent princes of the blood of Cerdic, though they paid perhaps a small tribute to Egbert, who died in the year 838, at Winchester, his chief residence.

Egbert was succeeded by his son Ethelwolf, who divided his power with his eldest son Athelstan. By this time, England had become a scene of blood and ravages, through the renewal of the Danish invasions; and Ethelwolf after some time bravely opposing them, retired in a fit of devotion to Rome, to which he carried with him his youngest son, afterwards the famous Alfred, the father of the English constitution. The gifts which Ethelwolf made to the clergy on this occasion (copies of which are still remaining) are so prodigious, even the tithes of all his dominions, that they shew his brain to have been touched by his devotion, or guided by the arts of Swithin bishop of Winchester. Upon his death, after his return from Rome, he divided his dominions between two of his sons (Athelstan being then dead), Ethelbald and Ethelbert, but we know of no patrimony that was left to young Alfred. Ethelbert who was the surviving son, left his kingdom in 866, to his brother Ethelred; in whose time, notwithstanding the courage and conduct of Alfred, the Danes became masters of the sea-coast, and the finest countries in England. Ethelred being killed, his brother Alfred mounted the throne in 871. He was one of the greatest princes, both in peace and war, mentioned in history. He fought seven battles with the Danes with various success, and when defeated, he found resources that rendered him as terrible as before. He was, however, at one time reduced to an uncommon state of distress, being forced to live in the disguise of a cowherd: but still he kept up a secret correspondence with his brave friends, whom he collected together, and by their assistance he gave the Danes many signal overthrows, till at last he recovered the kingdom of England, and obliged the Danes who had been settled in it, to swear obedience to his government: even part of Wales courted his protection; so that he is thought to have been the most powerful monarch that had ever reigned in England.

Among the other glories of Alfred's reign, was that of raising a maritime power in England, by which he secured her coasts from future invasions. He rebuilt the city of London, which had been burnt down by the Danes, and founded the university of Oxford about the year 895: he divided England into counties, hundreds, and tythings; or rather he revived those divisions, and the use of juries, which had fallen into desuetude by the ravages of the Danes. Having been educated at Rome, he was himself not only a scholar, but an author; and he tells us himself, that upon his accession to the throne he had scarcely a lay subject who could read English, or an ecclesiastic who understood Latin. He introduced stone and brick buildings to general use in palaces as well as churches, though it is certain that his subjects for many years after his death, were fond of timber buildings. His encouragement of commerce and navigation may seem incredible to modern times, but he had merchants who traded in East India jewels; and William of Malmesbury says, that some of their gems were repositied in the church of Sherborne in his time. He received from one Oðher, about the year 890, a full discovery of the coast of Norway and Lapland, as far as Russia: and he tells the king in his memorial, printed by Hakluyt, "that he sailed along the Norway coast, so far north as commonly the whale hunters use to travel." He invited numbers of learned men into his dominions, and found faithful and

useful allies in the two Scotch kings his contemporaries, Gregory and Donald, against the Danes. He is said to have fought no less than fifty-six pitched battles with those barbarians. He was inexorable against his corrupt judges, whom he used to hang up in the public highways, as a terror to evil doers. He died in the year 901, and his character is so completely amiable and heroic, that he is justly distinguished with the epithet of the Great. I have been the more diffuse on the history of Alfred's reign, as it is the most glorious of any in the English annals, though it did not extend to foreign conquests.

Alfred was succeeded by his son Edward the Elder, under whom though a brave prince, the Danes renewed their barbarities and invasions. He died in the year 925, and was succeeded by his eldest son Athelstan. This prince was such an encourager of commerce as to make a law, that every merchant who made three voyages on his account to the Mediterranean, should be put upon a footing with a *thane*, or nobleman of the first rank. He caused the Scriptures to be translated into the Saxon tongue. He encouraged coinage, and vested by his laws, that archbishops, bishops, and even abbots, had then the privilege of minting money. His dominions appear however to have been confined towards the north by the Danes, although his vassals still kept a footing in those counties. - He was engaged in perpetual wars with his neighbours, the Scots in particular, and was generally successful, and died in 941. The reigns of his successors, Edmund, Edred, and Edwy, were weak and inglorious, they being either engaged in wars with the Danes, or disgraced by the influence of priests. Edgar, who mounted the throne about the year 959, revived the naval glory of England, and is said to have been rowed down the river Dee by eight kings his vassals, he sitting at the helm; but, like his predecessors, he was the slave of priests, particularly St. Dunstan. His reign, however, was pacific and glorious, though he was obliged to cede to the Scots all the territory to the north of the Tyne. He was succeeded in 975, by his eldest son Edward, who was barbarously murdered by his step-mother, whose son Ethelred mounted the throne in 978. The English nation at this time, by the help of priests, was over-run with barbarians, and the Danes by degrees became possessed of the finest parts of the country, while their countrymen made sometimes dreadful descents in the western parts. To get rid of them, he agreed to pay them 30,000*l.*; which was levied by way of tax, and called *Danegeld*, and was the first land tax in England. In the year 1002 they had made such settlements in England, that Ethelred was obliged to give way to a general massacre of them by the English, but it is improbable that it was ever put into execution. Some attempts of that kind were undoubtedly made in particular counties, but they served only to enrage the Danish king Swein, who, in 1013, drove Ethelred, his queen, and two sons out of England into Normandy, a province of France, at that time governed by its own princes, styled the dukes of Normandy. Swein being killed, was succeeded by his son Canute the Great, but Ethelred returning to England, forced Canute to retire to Denmark, from whence he invaded England with a vast army, and obliged Edmund Ironside, (so called for his great bodily strength) Ethelred's son, to divide with him the kingdom. Upon Edmund's being assassinated, Canute succeeded to the undivided kingdom; and dying in 1035, his son Harold Hareford, did nothing memorable, and his successor Hardicanute, was so degenerate a prince, that the Danish royalty ended with him in England.

The family of Ethelred was now called to the throne; and Edward, who is commonly called the Confessor, mounted it, though Edgar Atheling, by

by being  
alive. U  
Goodwin  
William  
possession  
England.  
as his own  
lands and h  
these mean  
Europe, an  
the Danes,  
ing from th  
Battle now  
a most blood  
killed, the c  
We have  
tures in those  
Fleetwood i  
acres, 1008. I  
which those  
ingenious tre  
at 18. an ox v  
of a child th  
their choice t  
unknown. L  
ed among all  
practised in the  
With regard  
they were in g  
in the mechan  
added to in  
Canute, they d  
quality was th  
pline or condu  
state of the art  
they mention  
Conquest put  
the rudiments o  
licentious manne  
who always disc  
We are howe  
lars or monks.  
of exemplary li  
the see of Rome  
and were genera  
Saxon barbarism  
room for civil o  
and personal libe  
tions; and we o  
English subjects.  
The loss whic  
tain. Anglo-Sax  
attacked William

by being descended from an elder branch, had the lineal right, and was alive. Upon the death of the Confessor, in the year 1066, Harold, son to Godwin earl of Kent, mounted the throne of England.

William duke of Normandy, though a bastard, was then in the unrivalled possession of that great duchy, and resolved to assert his right to the crown of England. For that purpose he invited the neighbouring princes, as well as his own vassals, to join him and made liberal promises to his followers, of lands and honours in England, to induce them to assist him effectually. By these means he collected 40,000 of the bravest and most regular troops in Europe, and while Harold was embarrassed with the fresh invasions from the Danes, William landed in England without opposition. Harold returning from the North, encountered William in the place where the town of Battle now stands, which took its name from it, near Hastings in Sussex, and a most bloody battle was fought between the two armies; but Harold being killed, the crown of England devolved upon William, in the year 1066.

We have very particular accounts of the value of provisions and manufactures in those days; a palfrey cost 1s. an acre of land (according to bishop Fleetwood in his Chronicon Pretiosum) 1s. a hide of land containing 120 acres, 100s. but there is great difficulty in forming the proportion of value which those shillings bore to the present standard of money, though many ingenious treatises have been written on that head. A sheep was estimated at 1s. an ox was computed at 6s. a cow at 4s. a man 3l. The board wages of a child the first year, was 8s. The tenants of Shireburn were obliged at their choice to pay either 6d. or four hens. Silk and cotton were quite unknown. Linen was not much used. In the Saxon times, land was divided among all the male children of the deceased. Entails were sometimes practised in those times.

With regard to the manners of the Anglo-Saxons, we can say little, but they were in general a rude uncultivated people, ignorant of letters, unskilful in the mechanical arts, untamed to submission under law and government, addicted to intemperance, riot, and disorder. Even so low as the reign of Canute, they sold their children and kindred into foreign parts. Their best quality was their military courage, which yet was not supported by discipline or conduct. Even the Norman historians, notwithstanding the low state of the arts in their own country, speak of them as barbarians, when they mention the invasion made upon them by the duke of Normandy. Conquest put the people in a situation of receiving slowly from abroad all the rudiments of science and cultivation, and of correcting their rough and licentious manners. Their uncultivated state might be owing to the clergy, who always discouraged manufactures.

We are however to distinguish between the secular clergy, and the regular or monks. Many of the former, among the Anglo-Saxons, were men of exemplary lives, and excellent magistrates. The latter depended upon the see of Rome, and directed the conscience of the king and the great men, and were generally ignorant, and often a bloody set. A great deal of the Saxon barbarism was likewise owing to the Danish invasions, which left little room for civil or literary improvements. Amidst all these defects, public and personal liberty were well understood and guarded by the Saxon institutions; and we owe to them at this day, the most valuable privileges of the English subjects.

The loss which both sides suffered at the battle of Hastings is uncertain. Anglo-Saxon authors say, that Harold was so impatient to fight, he attacked William with half of his army, so that the advantage of num-

bers was on the side of the Norman; and, indeed, the death of Harold seems to have decided the day; and William, with very little farther difficulty, took possession of the throne, and made a considerable alteration in the constitution of England, by converting lands into knight's fees\*, which are said to amount to 62,000, and were held of the Norman and other great persons who had assisted him in his conquest, and who were bound to attend him with their knights and their followers in his wars. He gave for instance to one of his barons, the whole county of Chester, which he erected into a palatinate, and rendered by his grant almost independent of the crown; and here, according to some historians, we have the rise of the feudal law in England. William found it no easy matter to keep possession of his crown. Edgar Atheling, and his sister, the Next Anglo-Saxon heirs, were affectionately received in Scotland, and many of the Saxon lords took arms, and formed conspiracies in England. William got the better of all difficulties, especially after he had made a peace with Malcolm king of Scotland; who married Atheling's sister; but not without exercising horrible cruelties upon the Anglo-Saxons. He introduced the Norman laws and language. He built the stone square tower at London, commonly called the White Tower; bridled the country with forts, and disarmed the old inhabitants; in short, he attempted every thing possible to obliterate every trace of the Anglo-Saxon constitution: though, at his coronation, he took the same oath that used to be taken by the ancient Saxon kings.

He caused a general survey of all the lands in England to be made, or rather to be completed (for it was begun in Edward the Confessor's time), and an account to be taken of the villains, or servile tenants, slaves, and live stock upon each estate; all which were recorded in a book called Doomsday-book, which is now kept in the Exchequer. But the repose of this fortunate and victorious king was disturbed in his old age, by the rebellion of his eldest son Robert, who had been appointed governor of Normandy, but now assumed the government as sovereign of that province, in which he was favoured by the king of France. And here we have the rise of the wars between England and France; which have continued longer, drawn more noble blood, and been attended with more memorable achievements, than any other national quarrel we read of in ancient or modern history. William seeing a war inevitable, entered upon it with his usual vigour, and with incredible celerity, transporting a brave English army, invaded France, where he was every where victorious, but died before he had finished the war, in the year 1087, the sixty-first of his age, and twenty-first of his reign in England, and was buried in his own abbey at Caen in Normandy.

The above are the most material transactions of William's reign; and it may be farther observed, that by the Norman conquest, England not only lost the true line of her ancient Saxon kings, but also her principal nobility, who either fell in battle in defence of their country and liberties, or fled to foreign countries, particularly Scotland, where, being kindly received by king Malcolm, they established themselves; and what is very remarkable, introduced the Saxon or English, which has been the prevailing language in the Lowlands of Scotland to this day.

On the other hand, England by virtue of the conquest, became much greater, both in dominion and power, by the accession of so much territory upon

\* Four hides of land made one knight's fee; a barony was twelve times greater than that of a knight's fee: and when Doomsday-book was framed, the number of great barons amounted to 700.

the continent the English dominion of Normandy gained wherein between France, and the wards. The dominion of the naval power narrow seas left the bank title, by so on the other have long a and maintain pay to any

The successor's sons Robert (haired), and prince, but in his memory. brother. and there, and the Land began matters with William held court of Scotland that quarter Hampshire,

This prince to the tower 1100 happened Earl Godwin now called the

He was full count of his the Holy Land his brother's in which he re under the A daughter of I of the ancient to their influence dependent upon England. F master of his the most ung years, till the conscience by but successful lion upon his of Germany,

the continent. For though the Normans by the conquest, gained much of the English land and riches, yet the English gained the large and fertile dukedom of Normandy, which became a province to this crown. England likewise gained much by the great increase of naval power, and multitude of ships, wherein Normandy then abounded. This, with the perpetual intercourse between England and the continent, gave us an increase of trade and commerce, and of treasure to the crown and kingdom, as appeared soon afterwards. England, by the conquest, gained likewise a natural right to the dominion of the Channel, which had been before acquired only by the greater naval power of Edgar, and other Saxon kings. But the dominion of the narrow seas seems naturally to belong, like that of rivers, to those who possess the banks or coasts on both sides; and so to have strengthened the former title, by so long a coast as that of Normandy on one and of England on the other side of the Channel. This dominion of the Channel, though we have long ago lost all our possessions in France, we have continued to defend and maintain by the bravery of our seamen, and the superior strength of our navy to any other power.

The succession to the crown of England was disputed between the Conqueror's sons Robert and William (commonly called Rufus, from his being red-haired), and was carried in favour of the latter. He was a brave and intrepid prince, but no friend to the clergy, who have therefore been unfavourable to his memory. He was likewise hated by the Normans, who loved his elder brother: and consequently he was engaged in perpetual wars with his brothers, and rebellious subjects. About this time the crusades of the Holy Land began, an event who was among the first to engage, accommodated matters with William for a sum of money, which he levied from the clergy. William behaved with great generosity towards Edgar Atheling and the court of Scotland, notwithstanding all the provocations he had received from that quarter; but was accidentally killed as he was hunting in New Forest in Hampshire, in the year 1100, and the forty-fourth year of his age.

This prince built Westminster-hall as it now stands, and added several works to the tower, which he surrounded with a wall and a ditch. In the year 1100 happened that inundation of the sea, which overflowed great part of Earl Goodwin's estate in Kent, and formed those shallows in the Downs, now called the Goodwin Sands.

He was succeeded by his brother Henry I. surnamed Beauclerc, on account of his learning, though his brother Robert was then returning from the Holy Land. Henry may be said to have purchased the throne, first by his brother's treasures, which he seized at Winchester; secondly, by a charter, in which he restored his subjects to the reigns and privileges they had enjoyed under the Anglo-Saxon kings; and thirdly, by his marriage with Matilda daughter of Malcolm III. king of Scotland, and niece to Edgar Atheling, of the ancient Saxon line. His reign in a great measure restored the clergy to their influence in the state, and they formed, as it were, a separate body dependent upon the pope, which afterwards created great convulsions in England. Henry, partly by force, and partly by stratagem, made himself master of his brother Robert's person, and duchy of Normandy; and, with the most ungenerous meanness, detained him a prisoner for twenty-eight years, till the time of his death; and in the mean while Henry quieted his conscience by founding an abbey. He was afterwards engaged in a bloody but successful war with France; and before his death he settled the succession upon his daughter the empress Matilda, widow to Henry IV. emperor of Germany, and her son Henry, by her second husband Geoffry Plantagenet, earl

earl of Anjou. Henry died of a surfeit, in the seventy-eight year of his age, in 1135.

Notwithstanding the late settlement of succession, the crown of England was claimed, and seized by Stephen earl of Blois, the son of Adela, fourth daughter to William the Conqueror. Matilda and her son were then abroad; and Stephen was assisted in his usurpation by his brother the bishop of Winchester, and the other great prelates, that he might hold the crown, dependent as it were, upon them. Matilda, however, found a generous protector in her uncle, David, king of Scotland; and a worthy subject in her natural brother, Robert Earl of Gloucester, who headed her party before her son grew up. A long and bloody war ensued, the clergy having absolved Stephen and all his friends from their guilt of breaking the act of succession; but at length, the barons, who dreaded the power of the clergy, inclined towards Matilda; and Stephen, who depended chiefly on foreign mercenaries, having been abandoned by the clergy, was defeated and taken prisoner in 1141; and being carried before Matilda, she scornfully upbraided him, and ordered him to be put in chains.

Matilda was proud and weak; the clergy were bold and ambitious; and when joined with the nobility, who were factious and turbulent, were an overmatch for the crown. They demanded to be governed by Saxon laws, according to the charter that had been granted by Henry I. upon his accession; and finding Matilda refractory, they drove her out of England in 1142. Stephen, having been exchanged for the earl of Gloucester, who had been taken prisoner likewise, upon his obtaining his liberty, found that his clergy and nobility had in fact excluded him from their government, by building 1100 castles, where each owner lived as an independent prince. We do not, however, find that this alleviated the feudal subjection of the inferior ranks. Stephen was ill enough advised to attempt to force them into a compliance with his will, by declaring his son Eustace heir apparent to the kingdom; and this exasperated the clergy so much, that they invited over young Henry of Anjou, who had been acknowledged duke of Normandy, and was son to the empress; and he accordingly landed in England with an army of foreigners.

This measure divided the clergy from the barons, who were apprehensive of a second conquest; and the earl of Arundel, with the heads of the lay aristocracy, proposed an accommodation, to which both parties agreed. Stephen, who about that time lost his son Eustace, was to retain the name and office of king; but Henry, who was in fact invested with the chief executive power, was acknowledged his successor. Though this accommodation was only precarious and imperfect, yet it was received by the English, who had died at every pore during the late civil wars, with great joy; and Stephen dying very opportunely, Henry mounted the throne, without a rival, in 1154.

Henry II. surnamed Plantagenet, was by far the greatest prince of his time. He soon discovered amazing abilities for government, and had performed in the sixteenth year of his age, actions that would have dignified the most experienced warriors. At his accession to the throne, he found the condition of the English boroughs greatly bettered by the privileges granted them in the struggles between their late kings and the nobility. Henry perceived the good policy of this, and brought the boroughs to such a height, that if a bondman or servant remained in a borough a year and a day, he was by such residence made free. He erected Wallingford, Winchester, and Oxford, into free boroughs, for the services the inhabitants had done to his mother and himself; by discharging them from every burthen, excepting the fixed fees

farm rent  
don. The  
alone con  
Henry to

Witho  
he refuse  
represents  
built by t  
usurpation  
moua disor  
only from  
easioned b  
were they  
ly for Hen  
was the co  
and still me  
lent, intrep  
withal cool  
name of wh  
in fact, ab  
Becket find  
they could  
ry, though  
then embro  
time in its n  
of robbing t  
pope and th  
the English  
the subjects  
much, that h  
who returne  
turn swelle  
able to Henr  
the first sub  
of his heart,  
this audaciu  
Reginald Fit  
to; and, wit  
England, wh  
church at Ca  
Henry was  
and the pub  
privity to t  
tomb of the p  
Henry, in  
all the grants  
land, and actua  
land. This o  
king of Scotla  
was obliged to  
and for all his  
be done, and  
the earls, and

rent of each town; and this throughout all England, excepting London. This gave a vast accession of power to the crown, because the crown alone could support the boroughs against their feudal tyrants, and enabled Henry to reduce his overgrown nobility.

Without being very scrupulous in adhering to his former engagements, he resumed the excessive grants of crown lands made by Stephen, which were represented as illegal. He demolished many of the castles that had been built by the barons; but when he came to touch the clergy, he found their usurpations not to be shaken. He perceived that the root of all their enormous disorders lay in Rome, where the popes had exempted churchmen, not only from lay courts, but civil taxes. The bloody cruelties and disorders occasioned by those exemptions, all over the kingdom, would be incredible, were they not attested by the most unexceptionable evidences. Unfortunately for Henry the head of the English church, and chancellor of the kingdom, was the celebrated Thomas Becket. This man, powerful from his office, and still more so by his popularity, arising from a pretended sanctity, was violent, intrepid, and a determined enemy to temporal power of every kind, but without cool and politic. The king assembled his nobility at Clarendon, the name of which place is still famous for the constitutions there enacted, which, in fact, abolished the authority of the Romish see over the English clergy. Becket finding it in vain to resist the stream, signed those constitutions till they could be ratified by the pope; who, as he foresaw, rejected them. Henry, though a prince of the most determined spirit of any of his time, was then embroiled with all his neighbours; and the see of Rome was at the same time in its meridian grandeur. Becket having been arraigned and convicted of robbing the public, while he was chancellor, fled to France, where the pope and the French king espoused his quarrel. The effect was, that all the English clergy, who were on the king's side were excommunicated, and the subjects absolved from their allegiance. This disconcerted Henry so much, that he submitted to treat, and even to be insulted by his rebel prelate, who returned triumphantly through the streets of London in 1170. His return swelled his pride, and increased his insolence, till both became insupportable to Henry, who was then in Normandy. Finding that he was in fact only the first subject of his own dominions, he was heard to say, in the anguish of his heart, "Is there none who would revenge his monarch's cause upon this audacious priest?" These words reached the ears of four knights, Reginald Fitzurle, William de Tracy, Hugh de Moreville, and Richard Brito; and, without acquainting Henry of their intentions, they went over to England, where they beat out Becket's brains before the altar of his own church at Canterbury in the year 1171.

Henry was in no condition to second the blind obedience of his knights; and the public resentment rose so high, on the supposition that he was privy to the murder, that he submitted to be scourged by monks at the tomb of the pretended martyr.

Henry, in consequence of his well known maxim, endeavoured to cancel all the grants which had been made by Stephen to the royal family of Scotland, and actually resumed their most valuable possessions in the north of England. This occasioned a war between the two kingdoms, in which William king of Scotland was taken prisoner; and, to deliver himself from captivity, was obliged to pay liege homage to king Henry for his kingdom of Scotland, and for all his other dominions. It was also agreed, that liege homage should be done, and fealty sworn to Henry, without reserve or exception, by all the earls and barons of the territories of the king of Scotland, from whom

Hen-

Henry should desire it, in the same manner as by his other vassals. The heirs of the king of Scotland, and the heirs of his earls, barons, and tenants in chief, were likewise obliged to render liege homage to the heirs of the king of England.

Henry likewise distinguished his reign by the conquest of Ireland: and by marrying Eleanor the divorced queen of France, but the heiress of Guienna and Poitou, he became almost as powerful in France as the French king himself, and the greatest prince in Christendom. In his old age, however, he was far from being fortunate. He had a turn for pleasure, and embarrassed himself in intrigues with women, particularly the fair Rosamond, which were resented by his queen Eleanor, to her seducing her sons, Henry, (whom his father had unadvisedly caused to be crowned in his own life time), Richard and John, into repeated rebellions, which affected him so much as to throw him into a fever, and he died at Chinon, in France, in the year 1189, and 57th of his age. The sum he left in ready money at his death, has perhaps been exaggerated, but the most moderate accounts make it amount to 200,000*l.* of our money.

During the reign of Henry, corporation charters were established all over England; by which, as I have already hinted, the power of the barons was greatly reduced. Those corporations encouraged trade; but manufactures, especially those of silk, seem still to have been confined to Spain and Italy; for the silk coronation robes, made use of by young Henry and his queen, cost 87*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* in the sheriff of London's account, printed by Mr. Maddox: a vast sum in those days. Henry introduced the use of glass in windows into England, and stone arches in building.

In this reign, and in those barbarous ages, it was a custom in London for great numbers, to the amount of a hundred or more of the sons and relations of eminent citizens, to form themselves into a licentious confederacy, to break into rich houses and plunder them, to rob and murder passengers, and to commit with impunity, all sorts of disorders. Henry about the year 1176, divided England into six parts, called *circuits*, appointing judges to go at certain times of the year and hold *assizes*, or administer justice to the people, as is practised at this day.

Henry so far abolished the barbarous and absurd practice of forfeiting ships, which had been wrecked on the coast, that if one man or animal were alive in the ship, the vessel and goods were restored to the owners. This prince was also the first who levied a tax on the moveable and personal estate of his subjects, nobles as well as people. To shew the genius of these ages, it may not be improper to mention the quarrel between Roger archbishop of York, and Richard archbishop of Canterbury. We may judge of the violence of military men and laymen, when ecclesiastics could proceed to such extremities. The pope's legate having summoned an assembly of the clergy at London, and as both the archbishops pretended to sit on his right hand, this question of precedency begot a controversy between them. The monks and retainers of archbishop Richard fell upon Roger, in the presence of the cardinal and of the synod, threw him on the ground, trampled him under foot, and so bruised him with blows, that he was taken up half dead, and his life was with difficulty saved from their violence.

Richard I. surnamed *Cœur de Lion*, from his great courage, was the third, but eldest surviving son of Henry II. The clergy had found means to gain him over, and for their own ends they persuaded him to make a most magnificent ruinous crusade to the Holy Lands, where he took Acre, and performed actions of valour, that gave countenance even to the fables

fables of a  
a truce of  
return to  
who, in r  
son was fir  
of our pre

Whilst  
it their int  
homage; i  
homage\*.

Woollen  
for three th  
at four per  
to be the  
the castle o  
reign.

The reign  
English his  
his brother  
young princ  
who, upon  
Normandy,  
and Irish, g  
prehensive o  
pope, and h  
kept them fr  
arms; but  
periencing  
the barons  
the name of  
tion of Eng  
munities wh  
princes, and  
As the prin  
perty to be  
planations, c  
barons, knig  
ted, and cal  
their allegia  
Philip Aug  
the barons b  
they returne  
the pope ref  
18th year o  
resuming his  
The city  
mayor, befor

\* It appears  
to acknowledg  
reigns and lieg  
but this advan  
II. Vol. v. p. 22

tables of antiquity. After several glorious, but fruitless campaigns, he made a truce of three years with Saladin emperor of the Saracens; and on his return to England he was treacherously surprised by the Duke of Normandy, who, in 1193, sent him a prisoner to the emperor Henry VI. His ransom was fixed by the sordid emperor at 150,000 marks; about 300,000*l.* of our present money.

Whilst the Scottish kings enjoyed their lands in England, they found it their interest, once generally in every king's reign, to perform the same homage; but when they were deprived of their said lands, they paid no more homage\*.

Woollen broad cloths were made in England at this time. An ox sold for three shillings, which answers to nine shillings of our money, and a sheep at four pence, or one-shilling. Weights and measures were now ordered to be the same all over the kingdom. Richard was slain in besieging the castle of Chalons in the year 1199, the 42d of his age, and 10th. of his reign.

The reign of his brother John, who succeeded him, is infamous in the English history. He is said to have put to death Arthur the eldest son of his brother Geoffrey, who had the hereditary right to the crown. The young prince's mother Constance, complained to Philip, the king of France; who, upon John's non-appearance at his court as a vassal, deprived him of Normandy. John notwithstanding, in his wars with the French, Scotch, and Irish, gave many proofs of personal valour; but became at last so apprehensive of a French invasion, that he rendered himself a tributary to the pope, and laid his crown and regalia at the foot of the legate Pandulph, who kept them for five days. The great barons resented his meanness, by taking arms; but he repeated his shameful submissions to the pope, and after experiencing various fortunes of war, John was at last brought so low, that the barons obliged him, in 1215, to sign the great deed so well known by the name of *Magna Charta*. Though this charter is deemed the foundation of English liberty, yet it is in fact no other than a renewal of those immunities which the barons and their followers had possessed under the Saxon princes, and which they claimed by the charters of Henry I. and Henry II. As the principles of liberty, however, came to be more enlarged, and property to be better secured, this charter, by various subsequent acts and explanations, came to be applicable to every English subject, as well as to the barons, knights, and burgesses. John had scarcely signed it, but he retracted, and called upon the pope for protection, when the barons withdrew their allegiance from John, and transferred it to Lewis, the eldest son of Philip Augustus, king of France. This gave umbrage to the pope; and the barons being apprehensive of their country becoming a province to France, they returned to John's allegiance; but he was unable to protect them, till the pope refused to confirm the title of Lewis. John died in 1216, in the 18th year of his reign, and 49th of his age, just as he had a glimpse of resuming his authority.

The city of London owes some of her privileges to him. The office of mayor, before his reign, was for life; but he gave them a charter to chuse

S<sup>a</sup>

\* It appears however, that William I. king of Scotland, and his subjects, consented to acknowledge the king of England and his heirs, to all perpetuity, to be their sovereigns and liege lords, and they did homage for the kingdom of Scotland accordingly; but this advantage was given up by Richard I. Vide lord Lyttleton's History of Henry II. Vol. v. p. 220, 223, 235. 8vo. edit.

vassals. The  
and tenants  
of the king

land: and by  
of Guenna  
French king  
age, however,  
and embarrass-  
mond, which  
sons, Henry,  
his own life  
affected him so  
France, in the  
y at his death,  
nts make it a

lished all over  
of the barons  
but manufac-  
d to Spain and  
ng Henry and  
nt, printed by  
he use of glass

in London for  
ns and relations  
onfederacy, to  
passengers, and  
about the year  
king judges to  
justice to the

Forfeiting ships,  
al were alive in  
This prince was  
state of his sub-  
ges, it may not  
of York, and  
olence of milit-  
ch extremities.  
y at London,  
d, this question  
s and retainers  
cardinal and of  
foot, and so  
nd his life was

urage, was the  
ad found means  
him to make a  
he took Africa  
nce even to the  
fables

a mayor out of their own body, annually, and to elect their sheriffs and common-council annually, as at present.

England was in a deplorable situation when her crown devolved upon Henry III. the late king's son, who was but nine years of age. The earl of Pembroke was chosen his guardian; and the pope taking part with the young prince, the French were defeated and driven out of the kingdom, and their king obliged to renounce all claims upon the crown of England. The regent, earl of Pembroke, who had thus retrieved the independency of his country, died 1219, and the regency devolved upon the bishop of Winchester. The king was of a soft, pliable disposition, and had been persuaded to violate the Great Charter. Indeed he seemed always endeavouring to evade the privileges which he had been compelled to grant and confirm. An association of the barons was formed against him and his government, and a civil-war breaking out, Henry seemed to be abandoned by all but his Gascons, and foreign mercenaries. His profusion brought him into inexpressible difficulties; and the famous Stephen Montfort, who had married his sister, and was made earl of Leicester, being chosen general of the association, the king and his two sons were defeated, and taken prisoners at the battle of Lewes. A difference happening between Montfort and the earl of Gloucester, a nobleman of great authority, prince Edward, Henry's eldest son, obtained his liberty, and assembling as many as he could of his father's subjects, who were jealous of Montfort, and weary of the tyranny of the barons, he gave battle to the rebels, whom he defeated at Evesham, August 4th, 1265, and killed Montfort. The representatives of the commons of England, both knights and burgesses, formed now part of the English legislature, in a separate house, and this gave the first blow to feudal tenures in England; but historians are not agreed in what manner the commons before this time formed any part of the English parliaments, or great councils. Prince Edward being afterwards engaged in a crusade, Henry, during his absence, died in 1272, the sixty-fourth year of his age, and fifty-sixth of his reign, which was uncomfortable and inglorious; and yet, to the struggles of this reign, the people in great measure owe the liberties of the present day. Interest had in that age mounted to an enormous height. There are instances of 50l. per cent. being paid for money, which tempted the Jews, to remain in England, notwithstanding the grievous oppressions they laboured under, from the bigotry of the age, and Henry's extortions. In 1255 Henry made a fresh demand of 8000 merks from the Jews, and threatened to hang them if they refused compliance. They now lost all patience, and desired leave to retire with their effects out of the kingdom, but the king replied, "How can I remedy the oppression you complain of? I am myself a beggar; I am despoiled; I am stripped of all my revenues; I owe above 200,000 merks; and if I had said 300,000, I should not exceed the truth; I am obliged to pay my son prince Edward 15,000 merks a year; I have not a farthing, and I must have money from any hand, from any quarter or by any means." King John, his father, once demanded 10,000 marks from a Jew at Bristol; and on his refusal, ordered one of his teeth to be drawn every day till he should consent. The Jew lost seven teeth, and then paid the sum required of him. Trial by *ordeal* was now entirely disused, and that by *duel* discouraged. Bracton's famous law treatise was published in this reign.

Edward returning to England, on the news of his father's death, invited all who held of his crown *in capite*, to his coronation dinner, which consisted (that the reader may have some idea of the luxury of the times) of 278

bacon

becon hogs, 450 hogs, 440 oxen, 420 sheep, 22,600 hens and capons and thirteen fat goats. (See Rymer's *Fœdera*.) Alexander III. king of Scotland was at the solemnity, and on the occasion 500 horses were let loose, for all that could catch them to keep them.

Edward was a brave and politic prince, and being perfectly well acquainted with the laws, interests, and constitution of his kingdom, his regulations, and reformations of his laws, have justly given him the title of the English Justinian. He passed the famous Mortmain act, whereby all persons "were restrained from giving by will or otherwise, their estates to (those so called) religious purposes, and the societies that never die, without a licence from the crown." He granted certain privileges to the Cinque Ports, which, though now very inconsiderable, were then obliged to attend the king when he went beyond sea, with fifty-seven ships, each having twenty armed soldiers on board, and to maintain them at their own costs for the space of fifteen days. He reduced the Welch to pay him tribute, and annexed its principality to his crown, and was the first who gave the title of prince of Wales to his eldest son.

His vast connections with the continent were productive of many benefits to his subjects, particularly by the introduction of reading-glasses and spectacles; though they are said to have been invented in the late reign, by the famous friar Bacon. Windmills were erected in England about the same time, and the regulation of gold and silver workmanship was ascertained by an assay, and mark of the goldsmith's company. After all, Edward's continental wars were unfortunate both to himself and the English, by draining them of their wealth; and it is thought that he too much neglected the woollen manufactures of his kingdom. He was often embroiled with the pope, especially upon the affairs of Scotland; and he died in 1307, in the sixty-ninth year of his age, and thirty-fifth of his reign, while he was upon a fresh expedition to exterminate that people. He ordered his heart to be sent to the Holy Land, with 32,000*l.* for the maintenance of what is called the *Holy Sepulchre*.

His son and successor Edward II. shewed early dispositions for encouraging favours; but Gaveston, his chief minion, a Gascon, being banished by his father Edward, he mounted the throne with vast advantages, both political and personal, all which he soon forfeited by his own imprudence. He recalled Gaveston, and loaded him with honours, and married Isabella, daughter of the French king, who restored to him part of the territories which Edward I. had lost in France. The barons, however, obliged him once more to banish his favourite, and to confirm the Great Charter, while king Robert Bruce recovered all Scotland, excepting the castle of Stirling; near to which, at Bannockburn, Edward in person received the greatest defeat England ever suffered, in 1314. Gaveston being beheaded by the barons, they fixed upon young Hugh Spencer as a spy upon the king; but he soon became his favourite. He, through his pride, avarice, and ambition, was banished, together with his father, whom he had procured to be made earl of Winchester. The queen, a furious ambitious woman, persuaded her husband to recall the Spencers, while the common people, from their hatred to the barons, joined the king's standard, and after defeating them, restored him to the exercise of all his prerogatives. A cruel use was made of those successes, and many noble patriots, with their estates, fell victims to the queen's revenge; but at last he became enamoured with Roger Mortimer, who was her prisoner, and had been one of the most active of the anti-royalists. A breach between her and the Spencers soon followed, and going over to France with her lover, she found means to form such a party in England,

their sheriffs and coroners  
crown devolved upon  
of age. The earl of  
aking part with the  
of the kingdom, and  
n of England. The  
e independency of his  
e bishop of Winches-  
ad been persuaded to  
endeavouring to evade  
and confirm. As to  
is government, and a  
ed by all but his Ga-  
ht him into interpret-  
who had married his  
general of the associa-  
taken prisoners at the  
ontfort and the earl of  
Edward, Henry's eldest  
e could of his father's  
of the tyranny of the  
d at Evesham, August  
es of the commons of  
rt of the English legi-  
slation to feudal tenures  
inner the commons be-  
nents, or great councils.  
ado, Henry, during his  
e, and fifty-sixth of his  
yet, to the struggles of  
ties of the present day.  
height. There are in-  
ich tempted the Jews,  
oppressions they labour-  
extortions. In 1255  
e Jews, and threatened  
w lost all patience, and  
kingdom, but the king  
plain of? I am myself  
ny revenues; I owe a-  
should not exceed the  
5,000*l.* merks a year; I  
y hand, from any quar-  
once demanded 10,000  
ordered one of his teeth  
e Jew lost seven teeth,  
ideal was now entirely  
amous law treatise was  
father's death, invited  
dinner, which consisted  
of the times) of 278  
bacon.

that, returning with some French troops, she put the eldest Spencer to an ignominious death, made her husband prisoner, and forced him to abdicate his crown in favour of his son Edward III. then fifteen years of age. Nothing now but the death of Edward II. was wanting to complete her guilt: and he was most barbarously murdered in Berkley-castle, by ruffians, supposed to be employed by her and her paramour Mortimer, in the year 1327.

Upon an average, the difference of living then and now, seems to be nearly as 5 or 6 is to 1, always remembering that the money contained thrice as much silver as our money or coin of the same denomination does. Thus, for example, if a goose then cost 3d., that is 7½ of our money, or according to the proportion of 6 to 1, it would now cost us 3s. 9d. The knights Templars were suppressed in this reign, owing to their enormous vices.

Edward III. mounted the throne in 1327. He was then under the tuition of his mother, who cohabited with Mortimer, and they endeavoured to keep possession of their power by executing many popular measures, and putting an end to all national differences with Scotland, for which Mortimer was created earl of March. Edward, young as he was, was soon sensible of their designs. He surprised them in person at the head of a few chosen friends in the castle of Nottingham. Mortimer was put to a public death, hanged as a traitor at the common gallows at Tyburn, and the queen herself was shut up in confinement twenty-eight years, to her death. It was not long before Edward found means to quarrel with David king of Scotland, though he had married his sister, and he was driven to France by Edward Baliol, who acted as Edward's tributary, king of Scotland, and general, and did the same for Edward for Scotland, as his father had done to Edward I. Soon after the death of Charles the Fair, king of France (without issue), who had succeeded by virtue of the Salic law, which the French pretended cut off all female succession to that crown, Philip of Valois claimed it as being the nearest male by succession; but he was opposed by Edward, as being the son of Isabella, who was sister to the three last-mentioned kings of France, and first in the female succession. The former was preferred, but the case being doubtful, Edward pursued his claim, and invaded France with a powerful army.

On this occasion the vast difference between the feudal constitutions of France, which were then in full force, and the government of England, more favourable to public liberty, appeared. The French officers knew no subordination. They and their men were equally undisciplined and disobedient, though far more numerous than their enemies in the field. The English freemen on the other having now vast property to fight for, which they could call their own, independent of a feudal law, knew its value, and had learnt to defend it by providing themselves with proper armour, and submitting to military exercises, and proper subordination in the field. The war, on the part of Edward was therefore a continued scene of success and victory. In 1340 he took the title of king of France, using it in all public acts, and quartered the arms of king of France with his own, adding this motto, *Dieu & mon droit*, "God and my right." At Cressy, August 26th, 1346, above 100,000 French were defeated, chiefly by the valour of the prince of Wales, who was but sixteen years of age (his father being no more than thirty-four) though the English did not exceed 30,000. The loss of the French far exceeded the number of the English army, whose loss consisted of no more than three knights and one esquire, and about fifty private men. The battle of

of Poitiers  
French king  
part of the  
the son Phi  
led in this  
and polit  
brightest w  
Edward  
Philip, d  
good fortun  
invade Eng  
remained a  
crowned her  
ed, David  
but John re  
ter the trea  
frightened  
French dom  
of his subj  
Alice Pierce  
from his we  
Spain, whe  
with a confu  
father did r  
Shene in Su  
reign.

No prince  
than Edward  
sat on the E  
he gratified  
security to t  
dominions;  
ful a prince  
viting over a  
Flanders, and  
who, till his  
of living in h  
reign; and f  
But notwith  
continued in  
agreed wheth  
but it certain  
Windfor was  
may serve as  
of alluring w  
England to se  
levying an ar  
idle all the re  
successful can

\* He was also  
the Duke of Cornw

of Poitiers was fought in 1356, between the prince of Wales and the French king John, but with greatly superior advantages of numbers on the part of the French, who were totally defeated, and their king and his favourite son Philip taken prisoners. It is thought that the number of French killed in this battle, was double that of all the English army; but the modesty and politeness with which the prince treated his royal prisoners, formed the brightest wreath in his garland.

Edward's glories were not confined to France. Having left his queen Philippa, daughter to the earl of Hainault, regent of England, she had the good fortune to take prisoner David king of Scotland, who had ventured to invade England, about six weeks after the battle of Cressy was fought, and remained a prisoner eleven years. Thus Edward had the glory to see two crowned heads his captives at London. Both kings were afterwards ransomed, David for 100,000 marks, and John for three millions of gold crowns; but John returned to England, and died at the palace of the Savoy. After the treaty of Bretigny, into which Edward III. is said to have been frightened by a dreadful storm, his fortunes declined. He had resigned his French dominions entirely to the prince of Wales, and he sunk in the esteem of his subjects at home, on account of his attachment to his mistress, one Alice Pierce. The prince of Wales, commonly called the Black Prince\*, from his wearing that armour, while he was making a glorious campaign in Spain, where he reinstated Peter the Cruel on that throne, was seized with a consumptive disorder, which carried him off in the year 1372. His father did not long survive him; for he died dispirited and obscure, at Shene in Surry, in the year 1377, the 65th. of his age, and 51st of his reign.

No prince ever understood the balance and interests of Europe better than Edward did, and he was one of the best and most illustrious kings that sat on the English throne. Having set his heart on the conquest of France, he gratified the more readily his people in their demands, for protection and security to their liberties and properties, but he thereby exhausted his regal dominions; neither was his successor, when he mounted the throne, so powerful a prince as he was in the beginning of his reign. He has the glory of inviting over and protecting fullers, dyers, weavers, and other artificers from Flanders, and of establishing the woollen manufacture among the English, who, till his time generally exported the unwrought commodity. The rate of living in his reign seems to have been much the same as in the preceding reign; and few of the English ships even of war, exceeded forty or fifty tons. But notwithstanding the vast increase of property in England, villanage still continued in the royal, episcopal, and baronial manors. Historians are not agreed whether Edward made use of artillery in his first invasion of France, but it certainly was well known before his death. The magnificent castle of Windsor was built by Edward III. and his method of conducting that work may serve as a specimen of the condition of the people of that age. Instead of alluring workmen by contracts and wages, he assailed every county in England to send him so many masons, tilers, and carpenters, as if he had been levying an army. Soldiers were enlisted only for a short time; they lived idle all the rest of the year, and commonly all the rest of their lives; one successful campaign by pay and plunder, and the ransom of prisoners, was

\* He was also the first in England that had the title of *Duke*, being created by his father Duke of Cornwall; and ever since, the eldest son of the king of England is by birth Duke of Cornwall.

supposed to be a small fortune to a man; which was a great allurements to enter into the service. The wages of a master carpenter was limited through the whole year to three pence a day, a common carpenter to two pence, money of that age.

Dr. John Wickliffe a secular priest, educated at Oxford, began in the latter end of this reign to spread the doctrines of reformation by his discourses, sermons, and writings; and he made many disciples of all ranks and stations. He was a man of parts, learning, and piety; and has the honour of being the first person in Europe who publicly called in question those doctrines, which had generally passed for certain and undisputed, during so many ages. The doctrines of Wickliffe being derived from his search into the scripture, and into ecclesiastical antiquity, were nearly the same with those propagated by the reformers in the sixteenth century. But though the age seemed strongly disposed to receive them, affairs were not yet fully ripe for this great revolution, which was reserved for a more free and enquiring period, that gave the finishing blow to Romish superstition in this and many other kingdoms of Europe. He had many friends in the university of Oxford and at court, and was powerfully protected against the evil designs of the pope and bishops, by John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster one of the king's sons, and other great men. His disciples were distinguished by the name of Wickliffites or Lollards.

Richard II. son of the Black Prince, was no more than eleven years of age when he mounted the throne. The English arms were then unsuccessful both in France and in Scotland; but the doctrines of Wickliffe took root under the influence of the duke of Lancaster, the king's uncle and one of his guardians, and gave enlarged notions of liberty to the villains, and lowest ranks of people. The truth is, agriculture was then in so flourishing a state, that corn, and other victuals, were suffered to be transported, and the English had fallen upon a way of manufacturing, for exportation, their leather, horns, and other native commodities; and with regard to the woollen manufactures, they seem, from records, to have been exceeded by none in Europe. John of Gaunt's foreign connections with the crowns of Portugal and Spain were of prejudice to England; and so many men were employed in unsuccessful wars, that the commons of England, like powder, receiving a spark of fire, all at once flamed out into a succession, under the conduct of Ball, a priest, Wat Tyler, Jack Straw, and others, the lowest of the people. The conduct of these insurgents was very violent, and in many respects extremely unjustifiable: but it cannot justly be denied, that the common people of England then laboured under many oppressions, particularly a poll-tax, and had abundant reason to be discontented with the government.

Richard was not then above sixteen, but he acted with great spirit and wisdom. He faced the storm of the insurgents, at the head of the Londoners, while Walworth the mayor, and Philpot an alderman, had the courage to put Tyler, the leader of the malecontents, to death, in the midst of his adherents. Richard then associated to himself a new set of favourites. His people and great lords again took up arms, and being headed by the duke of Gloucester, the king's uncle, they forced Richard once more into terms; but being insincere in all his compliances, he was upon the point of becoming more despotic than any king in England ever had been, when he lost his crown and life by a sudden catastrophe.

A quarrel happened between the duke of Hereford, son to the duke of Lancaster, and the duke of Norfolk; and Richard banished them both, with particular marks of injustice to the former, who now became duke of Lancaster,

after, by his to quell a rebellion of Richard. He landed at the head of 60,000 men, where he was met by the king, who was then despised by more than twenty full parliaments after he is supposed to have been the 34th of his two marriages.

Though the time of this rebellion was common. The king's use of the commons of both sides followed.

Henry the son of Edward the elder branched off from that line. At first some of the dukes of the archbishop and laid a plan for the Percy family Henry having been in battle; and in the end, ended in the death of the duke. With equal good fortune under Owen Gloucer to the commons. The king's male succession. The king's death, which was about the time of his reign, in Wales, disengaged his coronation. The English

\* The throne crossed himself he pronounced singularity.

In the name of England, and dit by right line King Henry the third and of my friends and

after, by his father's death; and Richard carrying over a great army to quell a rebellion in Ireland, a strong party formed in England, the natural result of Richard's tyranny, who offered the duke of Lancaster the crown. He landed from France at Ravenspur in Yorkshire, and was soon at the head of 60,000 men, all of them English. Richard hurried back to England, where his troops refusing to fight, and his subjects, whom he had affected to despise, generally deserting him, he was made prisoner with no more than twenty attendants; and being carried to London, he was deposed in full parliament, upon a formal charge of tyranny and misconduct; and soon after he is supposed to have been starved to death in prison, in the year 1399 the 34th of his age, and the 3d of his reign. He had no issue by either of his two marriages.

Though the nobility of England, were possessed of great power at the time of this revolution, yet we do not find that it abated the influence of the commons. They had the courage to remonstrate boldly in parliament against the usury, which was but too much practised in England, and other abuses of both clergy and laity: and the destruction of the feudal powers soon followed.

Henry the Fourth\*, son of John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster, fourth son of Edward III. being settled on the throne of England, in prejudice to the elder branches of Edward III.'s family, the great nobility were in hopes that this glaring defect in his title would render him dependent upon them. At first some conspiracies were formed against him among his great men, as the dukes of Surry and Exeter, the earls of Gloucester and Salisbury, and the archbishop of York; but he crushed them by his activity and steadiness, and laid a plan for reducing their overgrown power. This was understood by the Percy family the greatest in the north of England, who complained of Henry having deprived them of some Scotch prisoners, whom they had taken in battle; and a dangerous rebellion broke out under the old earl of Northumberland, and his son the famous Henry Percy, surnamed Hotspur, but it ended in the defeat of the rebels, chiefly by the valour of the prince of Wales. With equal good fortune, Henry suppressed the insurrection of the Welch, under Owen Glendower: and by his prudent concessions to his parliament, to the commons particularly, he at last conquered all opposition, while, to save the defect of his title, the parliament entailed the crown upon him, and the heirs male of his body lawfully begotten, thereby shutting out all female succession. The young duke of Rothsay, heir to the crown of Scotland (afterwards James I. of that kingdom), falling a prisoner into Henry's hands about the time, was of infinite service to his government; and before his death, which happened in 1413, in the 46th year of his age, and 13th of his reign, he had the satisfaction to see his son and successor, the prince of Wales, disengage himself from many youthful follies, which then had disgraced his conduct.

The English marine was now so greatly increased, that we find an English vessel

\* The throne being now vacant, the duke of Lancaster stepped forth, and having crossed himself on his forehead and on his breast, and called upon the name of Christ, he pronounced these words, which I shall give in the original language, because of their singularity.

*In the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, I Henry of Lancaster, challenge this realm of England, and the crown, with all the members, and the appurtenances; als I thou art descended by right line of the blood (meaning a claim in right of his mother) coming from the gentleman Henry therde and threge thus right that God of his grace hath sent me, with helpe of hym, and of my frende, to recover it; the which realm was in paynt to be redene by default of government, and underyng of the gode laws.*

to the duke of  
them both, with  
the duke of Lan-  
caster,

vessel of 100 tons in the Baltic, and many other ships of equal burden, carrying on an immense trade all over Europe, but with the Hanse towns in particular. With regard to public liberty, Henry IV. as I have already hinted, was the first prince who gave the different orders in parliament, especially that of the commons, their due weight. It is however a little surprising, that learning was at this time in a much lower state in England, and all over Europe, than it had been 200 years before. Bishops, when testifying synodal acts, were often forced to do it by proxy in the following terms, viz. "As I cannot read myself, N. N. hath subscribed for me; or, As my lord bishop cannot write himself, at his request I have subscribed." By the influence of the court and the intrigues of the clergy, an act was obtained in the sessions of parliament 1401 for the burning of heretics, occasioned by the great increase of the Wickliffites or Lollards; and immediately after, one Sawtre, parish-priest of St. Osithe in London, was burnt alive by the king's writ, directed to the mayor and sheriffs of London.

The balance of trade with foreign parts was against England at the accession of Henry V. in 1413, so greatly had luxury increased. The Lollards, or the followers of Wickliffe, were excessively numerous, and sir John Oldcastle and lord Cobham having joined them, it was pretended that he had agreed to put himself at their head, with a design to overturn the government; but this appears to have been a groundless accusation, from a bloody zeal of the clergy, though he was put to death in consequence of it. His only real crime seems to have been the spirit with which he opposed the superstition of the age, and he was the first of the nobility who suffered on account of religion. Henry was about this time engaged in a contest with France, which he had many incitements for invading. He demanded a restitution of Normandy, and other provinces that had been ravished from England in the preceding reigns; also the payment of certain arrears due for king John's ransom since the reign of Edward the III. and availing himself of the distracted state of that kingdom by the Orleans and Burgundy factions, he invaded it, where he first took Harfleur, and then defeated the French in the battle of Agincourt, which equalled those of Cressy and Poitiers in glory to the English, but exceeded them in its consequences, on account of the vast number of French princes of the blood, and other great noblemen, who were there killed. Henry, who was as great a politician as a warrior, made such alliances, and divided the French among themselves so effectually, that he forced the queen of France, whose husband, Charles VI. was a lunatic, to agree to his marrying her daughter, the princess Catharine, to disinherit the dauphin, and to declare Henry regent of France during her husband's life, and him and his issue successors to the French monarchy, which must at this time have been exterminated, had not the Scots (though their king still continued Henry's captive) furnished the dauphin with vast supplies, and preserved the French crown for his head. Henry however made a triumphal entry into Paris, where the dauphin was proscribed; and after receiving the fealty of the French nobility, he returned to England to levy a force that might crush the dauphin and his Scotch auxiliaries. He probably would have been successful, had he not died of a pleuritic disorder, 1442, the 34th year of his age, and the 10th of his reign.

Henry V's vast successes in France revived the trade of England, and at the same time increased and established the privileges and liberties of the English commonalty. As he died when he was only thirty four years of age, it is hard to say, if he had lived, whether he might not have given the law to all the continent of Europe, which was then greatly distracted by the divisions

among

among its  
to the grow

By an au  
during this  
which is nea  
of England  
200 years.  
so that the  
for his ward  
was not nea  
this great c  
from all qua  
rat in arrears  
his career of  
particulars, t  
our predecess  
in Europe w  
the present a

It required  
title of the L  
of Windsor,  
the treaty of  
was proclaim  
tion of his tw  
princes of gro  
serve their bro  
tions of the E  
cessor Charles  
performed ma  
taken would  
fed by the val  
hardly to be p  
cow-keeper, a  
withstanding  
After an unp  
her sovereign's  
during the sie  
May 30, 1451

The death o  
gundy, the gro  
entire ruin of  
provinces in th  
the first earl of  
of England, a  
ecker lost his  
of Anjou, dau  
but an implac  
richest subject  
ry, and by his  
abroad. Next  
of Ireland, wa  
by the mother  
claim to the r

den, carrying  
in particular.  
inted, was the  
lly that of the  
that learning  
Europe, than  
odal acts, were  
As I cannot  
bishop cannot  
fluence of the  
the sessions of  
great increase  
Sawtre, parish-  
rit, directed to

and at the ac-  
ed. The Lol-  
as, and sir John  
tended that he  
to overturn the  
usation, from a  
nsequence of it.  
he opposed the  
who suffered on  
n a contest with  
demanded a re-  
in ravished from  
tain arrears due  
and availing him-  
s and Burgundy  
hem defeated the  
e of Cressy and  
consequences, on  
and other great  
at a politician as  
ong themselves so  
and, Charles VI.  
princess Catharine,  
France during her  
rench monarchy,  
he Scots (though  
dauphin with vast  
ry however made  
scribed; and ad-  
ed to England to  
auxiliaries. His  
pleuritic disorder,

England, and at  
erties of the Eng-  
ur years of age, a  
iven the law to all  
by the division  
among

among its princes; but whether this would have been of service or prejudice to the growing liberties of the English subjects, we cannot determine.

By an authentic and exact account of the ordinary revenues of the crown during this reign, it appears that they amounted only to 55,714*l.* a year, which is nearly the same with the revenues in Henry III's time, and the kings of England had neither become much richer nor poorer in the course of 200 years. The ordinary expences of the government amounted to 52,507*l.* so that the king had of surplus only 3,207*l.* for the support of his household for his wardrobe, for the expence of embassies, and other articles. This sum was not nearly sufficient even in time of peace: and to carry on his wars, this great conqueror was reduced to many miserable shifts; he borrowed from all quarters; he pawned his jewels, and sometimes the crown itself: he ran in arrears to his army; and he was often obliged to stop in the midst of his career of victory, and to grant a truce to the enemy. I mention these particulars, that the reader may judge of the simplicity and temperance of our predecessors three centuries ago, when the expences of the greatest king in Europe were scarcely equal to the pension of a superannuated courtier of the present age.

It required a prince equally able with Henry IV. and V. to confirm the title of the Lancaster house to the throne of England. Henry VI. surnamed of Windsor, was no more than nine months old, when, in consequence of the treaty of Troyes, concluded by his father with the French court, he was proclaimed king of France as well as England. He was under the tuition of his two uncles, the dukes of Bedford and Gloucester, both of them princes of great accomplishments, virtues, and courage, but unable to preserve their brother's conquests. Upon the death of Charles VI. the affections of the French for his family revived in the person of his son and successor Charles VII. The duke of Bedford, who was regent of France, performed many glorious actions, and at last laid siege to Orleans, which, if taken would have completed the conquest of France. The siege was raised by the valour and good conduct of the Maid of Orleans, a phenomenon hardly to be paralleled in history, she being of the lowest extraction, and bred a cow-keeper, and sometimes a helper in stables in public inns. She must notwithstanding have possessed an amazing fund of sagacity as well as valour. After an unparalleled train of heroic actions, and placing the crown upon her sovereign's head, she was taken prisoner by the English in making a sally during the siege of Compeigne, who burnt her alive for a witch at Roan, May 30, 1451.

The death of the duke of Bedford, and the agreement of the duke of Burgundy, the great ally of the English, with Charles VII. contributed to the entire ruin of the English interest in France, and the loss of all their fine provinces in that kingdom, notwithstanding the amazing courage of Talbot the first earl of Shrewsbury, and their other officers. The capital misfortune of England, at this time, was its disunion at home. The duke of Gloucester lost his authority in the government, and the king married Margaret of Anjou, daughter to the needy king of Sicily; a woman of a high spirit, but an implacable disposition; while the cardinal of Winchester, who was the richest subject in England if not in Europe, presided at the head of the treasury, and by his avarice ruined the interest of England, both at home and abroad. Next to the cardinal, the duke of York, who was lord lieutenant of Ireland, was the most powerful subject in England. He was descended by the mother's side from Lionel, an elder son of Edward III. and prior in claim to the reigning king, who was descended from John of Gaunt, Ed-

ward's youngest son ; and he affected to keep up the distinction of a white rose, that of the house of Lancaster being red. It is certain that he paid no regard to the parliamentary entail of the crown upon the reigning family, and he lost no opportunity of forming a party to assert his right but acted at first with a most profound dissimulation. The duke of Suffolk was a favourite of the queen, who was a professed enemy to the duke of York, but being impeached in parliament, he was banished for five years, and had his head struck off on board a ship, by a common sailor. This was followed by an insurrection of 20,000 Kentish-men, headed by one Jack Cade, a man of low condition, who sent to the court a list of grievances ; but he was defeated by the valour of the citizens of London, and the queen seemed to be perfectly secure against the duke of York. The inglorious management of the English affairs in France befriended him, and upon his arrival in England from Ireland, he found a strong party of the nobility his friends ; but being considered as the fomentor of Cade's rebellion, he professed the most profound reverence to Henry.

The persons in high power and reputation in England, next to the duke of York, were the earl of Salisbury, and his son the earl of Warwick. The latter had the greatest land estate of any subject in England, and his vast abilities, joined to some virtues, rendered him equally popular. Both father and son were secretly on the side of York ; and during a fit of illness of the king, that duke was made protector of the realm. Both sides now prepared for arms, and the king recovering, the queen with wonderful activity assembled an army : but the royalists were defeated in the first battle of St. Alban's, and the king himself was taken prisoner. The duke of York was once more declared protector of the kingdom, but it was not long before the queen resumed all her influence in the government, and the king, though his weakness became every day more and more visible, recovered all his authority.

The duke of York upon this threw off the mask, and in 1450, he openly claimed the crown, and the queen was again defeated by the earl of Warwick, who was now called the king-maker. A parliament upon this being assembled, it was enacted, that Henry should possess the throne for life, but that the duke of York should succeed him, to the exclusion of all Henry's issue. All, excepting the magnanimous queen, agreed to this compromise. She retreated northwards, and the king being still a prisoner, she pleaded his cause so well, that, assembling a fresh army, she fought the battle of Wakefield, where the duke of York was defeated and slain in 1460.

It is pretty extraordinary, that though the duke of York and his party openly asserted his claim to the crown, they still professed allegiance to Henry ; but the duke of York's son, afterwards Edward IV. prepared to revenge his father's death, and obtained several victories over the royalists. The queen, however, advanced towards London, and defeating the earl of Warwick, in the second battle of St. Alban's, she delivered her husband ; but the disorders committed by her northern troops disgusted the Londoners so much, that she durst not enter London, where the duke of York was received on the 28th of February, 1461, while the queen and her husband were obliged to retreat northwards. She soon raised another army, and fought the battle of Towton, the most bloody perhaps that ever happened in any civil war. After prodigies of valour had been performed on both sides, the victory remained with young king Edward, and near 40,000 men lay dead on the field of battle. Margaret and her husband were once more obliged to fly to Scotland, where they met with generous protection.

It may be proper to observe, that this civil war was carried on with greater animosity than any perhaps ever known. Margaret was as blood-thirsty

as her opponents, and she caused the deaths of many of her enemies.

Margaret fled to France, where she remained for some time, till at last she returned to London.

The duke of York, who had been banished, returned to England, and was received with great favour. He was soon after made duke of York, and was engaged in the management of the English affairs in France. He was successful in his negotiations, and was highly esteemed by the English people. He was also a great warrior, and was victorious in many battles. He was a great statesman, and was able to manage the affairs of the kingdom with great skill. He was a great patriot, and was always ready to sacrifice his own interests for the good of his country.

Edward IV. was a great warrior, and was victorious in many battles. He was a great statesman, and was able to manage the affairs of the kingdom with great skill. He was a great patriot, and was always ready to sacrifice his own interests for the good of his country. He was a great warrior, and was victorious in many battles. He was a great statesman, and was able to manage the affairs of the kingdom with great skill. He was a great patriot, and was always ready to sacrifice his own interests for the good of his country.

as her opponents, and when prisoners on either side were made, their deaths, especially if they were of any rank, were deferred only for a few hours.

Margaret by the concessions she made to the Scots, soon raised a fresh army there, and in the north of England, but met with defeat upon defeat, till at last her husband, the unfortunate Henry, was carried prisoner to London.

The duke of York, now Edward IV. being crowned on the 29th of June, fell in love with, and privately married Elizabeth, the widow of Sir John Gray, though he had some time before sent the earl of Warwick to demand the king of France's sister in marriage, in which embassy he was successful, and nothing remained but the bringing over the princess into England. When the secret of Edward's marriage broke out, the haughty earl deeming himself affronted, returned to England inflamed with rage and indignation; and from being Edward's best friend became his most formidable enemy, and gaining over the duke of Clarence, Edward was made prisoner, but escaping from his confinement, the earl of Warwick, and the French king, Lewis XI. declared for the restoration of Henry, who was replaced on the throne, and Edward narrowly escaped to Holland. Returning from thence, he advanced to London under pretence of claiming his dukedom of York; but being received into the capital, he resumed the exercise of royal authority, made king Henry once more his prisoner, and defeated and killed Warwick, in the battle of Barnet. A few days after, he defeated a fresh army of Lancastrians, and made queen Margaret prisoner, together with her son prince Edward, whom Edward's brother, the duke of Gloucester, murdered in cold blood, as he is said (but with no great show of probability) to have done his father Henry VI. then a prisoner in the Tower of London, a few days after, in the year 1471.

Edward, partly to amuse the public, and partly to supply the vast expences of his court, pretended sometimes to quarrel, and sometimes to treat with France, but his irregularities brought him to his death (1483) in the twenty-third year of his reign, and forty-second of his age.

Notwithstanding the turbulence of the times, the trade and manufactures of England, particularly the woollen, increased during the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. So early as 1440, a navigation act was thought of by the English, as the only means to preserve to themselves the benefit of being the sole carriers of their own merchandise; but foreign influence prevented Henry's passing the bill for that purpose. The invention of printing, which is generally supposed to have been imported into England by William Caxton, and which received some countenance from Edward, is the chief glory of his reign; but learning in general was then in a poor state in England. The lord Tiptoft was its great patron, and seems to have been the first English nobleman who cultivated what are now called the belles lettres. The books printed by Caxton are mostly re-translations, or compilations from the French or Monkish Latin; but it must be acknowledged, at the same time, that literature, after this period, made a more rapid and general progress among the English, than it did in any other European nation. The famous Littleton, judge of the Common Pleas, and Fortescue, chancellor of England, flourished at this period.

Edward IV. left two sons by his queen, who had exercised her power with no great prudence, by having nobilitated many of her obscure relations. Her eldest son, Edward V. was about thirteen; and his uncle the duke of

Gloucester, taking advantage of the queen's unpopularity among the great men, found means to bastardize her issue, by act of parliament, under the scandalous pretext of a pre-contract between their fathers and another lady. The duke, at the same time, was declared guardian of the kingdom, and at last accepted of the crown, which was offered him by the Londoners; having first put to death all the nobility and great men, whom he thought to be well affected to the late king's family. Whether the king and his brother were murdered in the Tower, by his direction, is doubtful. The most probable opinion is, that they were clandestinely sent abroad by his orders; and that the elder died, but that the younger survived, and was the same who was well known by the name of Perkin Warbeck. Be this as it will, the English were prepossessed so strongly against Richard, as being the murderer of his nephews, that the earl of Richmond who still remained in France, carried on a secret correspondence with the remains of Edward IV.'s friends, and by offering to marry his eldest daughter, he was encouraged to invade England at the head of about 2000 foreign troops; but they were soon joined by 7000 English and Welch. A battle between him and Richard, who was at the head of 15,000 men, ensued at Bosworth-field, in which Richard, after displaying most astonishing acts of personal valour, was killed, having been first abandoned by a main division of his army, under lord Stanley and his brother, in the year 1485.

Though the same act of bastardy affected the daughters, as well as the sons of the late king, yet no disputes were raised upon the legitimacy of the princess Elizabeth, eldest daughter to Edward IV. and who, as had been before concerted, married Henry of Lancaster, earl of Richmond, thereby uniting both houses, which happily put an end to the long and bloody wars between the contending houses of York and Lancaster. Henry, however, rested his right upon conquest, and seemed to pay little regard to the advantages of his marriage. He was the first who instituted that guard called *Yeomen*, which still subsists, and in imitation of his predecessor, he gave an irrecoverable blow to the dangerous privileges assumed by the barons, in abolishing liveries and retainers, by which every malefactor could shelter himself from the law, on assuming a nobleman's livery, and attending his person. The despotic court of star-chamber owed its original to Henry; but at the same time, it must be acknowledged, that he passed many acts, especially for trade and navigation, that were highly for the benefit of his subjects; and, as a finishing stroke to the feudal tenures, an act passed by which the barons and gentlemen of landed interest were at liberty to sell and mortgage their lands, without fines or licences for the alienation.

This, if we regard its consequences, is perhaps the most important act that ever passed in an English parliament, though its tendency seems only to have been known to the politic king. Luxury, by the increase of trade, and the discovery of America, had broken with irresistible force into England, and monied property being chiefly in the hands of the commons, the estates of the barons became theirs, but without any of their dangerous privileges; and thus the baronial powers were soon extinguished in England.

Henry, after encountering and surmounting many difficulties both in France and Ireland, was attacked in the possession of his throne by a young man, one Perkin Warbeck, who pretended to be the duke of York, second son to Edward IV. and was acknowledged as such by the duchess of Burgundy, Edward's sister. We shall not follow the adventures of this young man, which were various and uncommon; but it is certain that many of the

Eng.

English, he pretended his brother IV. of Scotland, treaty of which he the real du he might h after variou up in the with the in part behead married to queen of S refund her being marr that the first daughter, t Scotland, w death, whic reign, was lions at pre ready mone Peru and M moderately to grant him sue.

I have alr tution of En and his avari the West Ind whole propo court of Spa year 1492, w possession of t ry, however, discovered the to the praise d lent to mercha stock was not the proportion writers, agricu vanced before Anne, sister to her exhibition for two gentle three grooms diet, and cloth i. e. for each h as our modern quarter, which times as cheap

English, with the courts of France and Scotland, believed him to be what he pretended. Henry endeavoured to prove the death of Edward V. and his brother, but never did it to the public satisfaction; and though James IV. of Scotland dismissed Perkin out of his dominions, being engaged in a treaty of marriage with Henry's eldest daughter, yet by the kind manner in which he entertained and dismissed him, it is plain that he believed him to be the real duke of York, especially as he refused to deliver up his person, which he might have done with honour, had he thought him an impostor. Perkin, after various unfortunate adventures, fell into Henry's hands, and was shut up in the Tower of London, from whence he endeavoured to escape along with the innocent earl of Warwick, for which Perkin was hanged, and the earl beheaded. In 1499, Henry's eldest son, Arthur prince of Wales, was married to the princess Catharine of Arragon, daughter to the king and queen of Spain, and he dying soon after, such was Henry's reluctance to refund her great dowry, 200,000 crowns of gold, that he consented to her being married again to his second son, then prince of Wales, on pretence that the first match had not been consummated. Soon after, Henry's eldest daughter, the princess Margaret, was sent with a most magnificent train to Scotland, where she was married to James IV. Henry, at the time of his death, which happened in 1509, the 52d year of his age, and 24th. of his reign, was possessed of 1,800,000l. sterling, which is equivalent to five millions at present; so that he may be supposed to have been master of more ready money than all the kings in Europe besides possessed, the mines of Peru and Mexico being then only beginning to be worked. He was immoderately fond of replenishing his coffers, and often tricked his parliament to grant him subsidies for foreign alliances which he intended not to pursue.

I have already mentioned the vast alteration which happened in the constitution of England during Henry VII.'s reign. His excessive love of money, and his avarice, was the probable reason why he did not become master of the West Indies, he having the first offer of the discovery from Columbus, whose proposals being rejected by Henry, that great man applied to the court of Spain, and he set out upon the discovery of a new world in the year 1492, which he effected after a passage of thirty-three days, and took possession of the country in the name of the king and queen of Spain. Henry, however, made some amends by encouraging Cabot, a Venetian, who discovered the main land of North America in 1498; and we may observe to the praise of this king, that sometimes, in order to promote commerce, he lent to merchants sums of money without interest, when he knew that their stock was not sufficient for those enterprizes which they had in view. From the proportional prices of living, produced by Madox, Fleetwood, and other writers, agriculture and breeding of cattle must have been prodigiously advanced before Henry's death: an instance of this is given in the case of lady Anne, sister to Henry's queen, who had an allowance of 20s. per week for her exhibition, sustentation, and convenient diet of meat and drink; also for two gentlewomen, one woman child, one gentleman, one yeoman, and three grooms (in all eight persons), 51l. 11s. 8d. per annum, for their wages, diet, and clothing; and for the maintenance of seven horses, 16l. 9s. 4d. for each horse, 2l. 7s. 6d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  yearly, money being still  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times as weighty as our modern silver coin. Wheat was that year no more than 3s. 4d. a quarter, which answers to 5s. of our money, consequently it was about seven times as cheap as at present; so that had all other necessaries been equally cheap,

# ENGLAND.

...the could have lived as well as on 1200l. 10s. 6d. of our modern money, or ten times as cheap as at present.

The fine arts were as far advanced in England at the accession of Henry VIII. 1509, as in any European country, if we except Italy; and perhaps no prince ever entered with greater advantages than he did on the exercise of royalty. Young, vigorous, and rich, without any rival, he held the balance of power in Europe; but it is certain that he neglected these advantages in commerce, with which his father became too lately acquainted. Imagining he could not stand in need of a supply, he did not improve Cabot's discoveries, and he suffered the East and West Indies to be engrossed by Portugal and Spain. His vanity engaged him too much in the affairs of the continent, and his flatterers encouraged him to make preparations for the conquest of all France. These projects and his establishing what is properly called a *navy royal*, for the permanent defence of the nation (a most excellent measure) led him into incredible expences. He became a candidate for the German empire, during its vacancy; but soon resigned his pretensions to Francis I. of France, and Charles of Austria, king of Spain, who was elected in 1519. Henry's conduct, in the long and bloody wars between those princes, was directed by Wolsey's views upon the popedom, which he hoped to gain by the interest of Charles; but finding himself twice deceived, he persuaded his mother to declare himself for Francis, who had been taken prisoner at the battle of Pavia. Henry, however, continued to be the dupe of all parties, and to pay great part of their expences, till at last he was forced to lay vast burdens upon his subjects.

Henry continued all this time the great enemy of the reformation, and the champion of the popes and the Romish church. He wrote a book against Luther, "of the Seven Sacraments," about the year 1521, for which the pope gave him the title of *Defender of the Faith*; which his successors retain to this day; but about the year 1527, he began to have some scruples with regard to the validity of his marriage with his brother's widow. I shall not say, how far on this occasion he might be influenced by scruples of conscience, or aversion to the queen, or the charms of the famous Anne Boleyn, maid of honour to the queen, whom he married, before he had obtained from Rome the proper bulls of divorce from the pope. The difficulties he met with in this process, ruined Wolsey, who died heart-broken, after being stripped of his immense possessions.

A perplexing, though nice conjuncture of affairs, it is well known, induced Henry at last to throw off all relation to, or dependence upon the church of Rome, and to bring about a reformation; in which, however, many of the Romish errors and superstitions were retained. Henry never could have effected this mighty measure, had it not been for his despotic disposition, which broke out on every occasion. Upon a slight suspicion of his queen's infidelity, and after a sham trial, he cut off her head in the Tower, and put to death some of her nearest relations; and in many respects he acted in the most arbitrary manner, his wishes, however unreasonable, being too readily complied with, in consequence of the shameful servility of his parliament. The dissolution of the religious houses, and the immense wealth that came to Henry, by seizing all the ecclesiastical property of his kingdom, enabled him to give full scope to his sanguinary disposition; so that the best and most innocent blood of England was shed on his throne, and seldom any long time passed without being marked with some notorious victim of his tyranny.—Among others, was the aged countess of Salisbury, descended immediately from Edward IV. and mother to cardinal Pole; the marquis of Ex-

Exeter,  
responde  
His th  
family;  
wife was  
he scarce  
side in E  
Howard,  
tial incor  
tion he d  
her relig  
increased  
and Cat  
being pro  
suffered t  
in the 56  
The st  
printing,  
naval sec  
employed  
specta for  
his relig  
mation g  
justice, it  
years; ar  
partition  
and there  
greatness  
generous  
another n  
protected  
reign, nat  
gularity.  
he was, u  
religion, h  
truments  
In this  
united and  
and Henry  
Edward  
and after  
uncle the e  
declared f  
see of Rom  
The rea  
without n  
reigns of  
from abbe  
corn-growi  
by the go  
this reign.  
The ref  
and others,

Exeter, the lord Montague, and others of the blood royal, for holding a correspondence with that cardinal.

His third wife was Jane Seymour, daughter to a gentleman of fortune and family; but she died in bringing Edward VI. into the world. His fourth wife was Anne, sister to the duke of Cleves. He disliked her so much that he scarcely bedded with her, and obtaining a divorce, he suffered her to reside in England on a pension of 30,000*l.* a year. His fifth wife was Catherine Howard, niece to the duke of Norfolk, whose head he cut off for ante-nuptial incontinency. His last wife was queen Catharine Par, in whose possession he died, after she had narrowly escaped being brought to the stake, for her religious opinions, which favoured the reformation. Henry's cruelty increased with his years, and was now exercised promiscuously on Protestants and Catholics. He put the brave earl of Surry to death without a crime being proved against him; and his father, the duke of Norfolk, must have suffered the next day, had he not been saved by Henry's own death, 1547, in the 56th year of his age, and the 38th of his reign.

The state of England, during the reign of Henry VIII. is, by the help of printing, too well known to be enlarged upon here. His attention to the naval security of England is highly commendable; and it is certain that he employed the unjust and arbitrary power he frequently assumed, in many respects for the glory and interest of his subjects. Without enquiring into his religious motives, it must be candidly confessed, that had the reformation gone through all the forms prescribed by the laws, and the courts of justice, it probably never could have taken place, or at least not for many years; and whatever Henry's personal crimes or failings might have been, the partition he made of the church's property among his courtiers and favourites, and thereby rescuing it from dead hands, undoubtedly promoted the present greatness of England. With regard to learning and the arts, Henry was a generous encourager of both. He gave a pension to Erasmus, which is another name for learning itself. He brought to England, encouraged, and protected Hans Holbein, that excellent painter and architect; and in his reign, noblemen's houses began to have the air of Italian magnificence and regularity. He was a constant and generous friend to Cranmer: and though he was, upon the whole rather whimsical than settled in his own principles of religion, he advanced and encouraged many who became afterwards the instruments of a more pure reformation.

In this reign the Bible was ordered to be printed in English. Wales was united and incorporated with England. Ireland was created into a kingdom, and Henry took the title of king instead of lord of Ireland.

Edward VI. was but nine years of age at the time of his father's death; and after some disputes were over, the regency was settled in the person of his uncle the earl of Hertford, afterwards the protector, and duke of Somerset, a declared friend and patron of the reformation, and a bitter enemy to the see of Rome.

The reader is to observe in general, that the reformation was not effected without many public disturbances. The common people, during the reigns of Henry and Edward, being deprived of the vast relief they had from abbeys and religious houses, and being ejected from their small corn-growing farms, had often taken arms, but had been as often suppressed by the government; and several of these insurrections were crushed in this reign.

The reformation, however, went on rapidly, through the zeal of Cranmer, and others, some of them foreign divines. In some cases, particularly with regard

regard to the princess Mary, they lost sight of that moderation, which the reformers had before so strongly recommended; and some cruel sanguinary executions, on account of religion, took place. Edward's youth excuses him from blame, and his charitable endowments, as Bridewell, and St. Thomas's hospitals, and also several schools which still exist and flourish, shew the goodness of his heart. He died of a deep consumption in 1553, in the 16th year of his age, and the 7th of his reign.

Edward, on his death-bed, from his zeal for religion, had made a very unconstitutional will, for he set aside his sister Mary from the succession, which was claimed by lady Jane Grey, daughter to the dutchess of Suffolk, younger sister to Henry VIII. This lady, though she had scarcely reached her 17th year, was a prodigy of learning and virtue; but the bulk of the English nation recognised the claim of the princess Mary, who cut off lady Jane's head, and that of her husband lord Guildford Dudley, son to the duke of Northumberland, who also suffered in the same manner.

Mary being thus settled on the throne, suppressed an insurrection under Wyatt, and proceeded like a female fury to re-establish popery, which she did all over England. She recalled cardinal Pole from banishment, made him instrumental in her cruelties, and lighted up the flames of persecution, in which archbishop Cranmer, the bishops Ridley, Hooper, and Latimer, and many other illustrious confessors of the English reformed church, were consumed; not to mention a vast number of other sacrifices of both sexes, and all ranks, that suffered through every quarter of the kingdom. Bonner bishop of London, and Gardiner bishop of Winchester, were the chief executioners of her bloody mandates; and had she lived, she would have endeavoured to exterminate all her protestant subjects.

Mary now married Philip II. of Spain, who, like herself, was an unfeeling bigot to popery; and the chief praise of her reign is, that by the marriage articles, provision was made for the independency of the English crown. By the assistance of troops, which she furnished to her husband, he gained the important battle of St. Quintin; but that victory was so ill improved, that the French under the duke of Guise, soon after took Calais, the only place then remaining to the English in France, and which had been held ever since the reign of Edward III. This loss, which was chiefly owing to cardinal Pole's secret connections with the French court is said to have broken Mary's heart, who died in 1558, in the 42d year of her life, and 6th of her reign. "In the heat of her persecuting flames (says a contemporary writer of credit) were burnt to ashes, one archbishop, 4 bishops, 21 divines, 8 gentlemen, 84 artificers, 100 husbandmen, servants and labourers, 26 wives, 28 widows, 9 virgins, 2 boys, and 2 infants; one of them whipped to death by Bonner, and the other, springing out of the mother's womb from the stake as she burned, thrown again into the fire." Several also died in prison, and many were otherwise cruelly treated.

Elizabeth, daughter to Henry VIII. by Anne Boleyn, mounted the throne under the most discouraging circumstances both at home and abroad. Popery was the established religion of England; her title to the crown, on account of the circumstances attending her mother's marriage and death, was disputed by Mary queen of Scots, grandchild to Henry VII's eldest daughter, and wife to the dauphin of France; and the only ally she had on the continent was Philip king of Spain, who was the life and soul of the popish cause, both abroad and in England. Elizabeth was no more than 25 years of age at the time of her inauguration; but her sufferings under her bigoted sister,

joined to the  
and the soon co

In matters of  
parliament, in  
was restored, w  
that of 9400  
comply with t  
of the divided  
now become th  
or rather to fu  
troops and mon  
happy marriage  
murderer of th  
drove her to t  
been promised a  
unfaithful Eliz  
detained the un  
sham trial, prete  
proof of her gui  
glories of her rei

The same Phi  
beth's accession t  
his addresses; an  
that of France, sh  
leisure to unite h  
to her dominions  
secuting princes  
son, brothers of  
of them should b  
Spain, at the same  
ed no resentment

When Philip w  
had amused and b  
use of the immense  
formidable armam  
army of veterans,  
and that he procur  
allegiance. The  
them on the sea  
brave sea-officers u  
several days: and  
English arms had l  
Next to the admin  
tain Hawkins, and  
formidable invasion  
war, large and small

Elizabeth had fo  
Philip, and had sen  
her riceroy, and ge  
ill, yet her measure  
deney upon Spain;  
of Cumber

joined to the superiority of her genius, had brought her caution and policy, and she soon conquered all difficulties.

In matters of religion she succeeded with surprising facility; for in her first parliament, in 1550 the laws establishing popery were repealed; her supremacy was restored, and an act of uniformity passed soon after. And it is observed, that of 9400 beneficed clergymen in England, only about 120 refused to comply with the reformation. With regard to her title, she took advantage of the divided state of Scotland, and formed a party there, by which Mary, now become the widow of Francis II. of France, was obliged to renounce, or rather to suspend her claim. Elizabeth, not contented with this, sent troops and money, which supported the Scotch malecontents; till Mary's unhappy marriage with lord Darnley, and then with Bothwell, the supposed murderer of the former, and her other misconduct and misfortunes, drove her to take refuge in Elizabeth's dominions, where she had often been promised a safe and honourable asylum. It is well known how ungrateful Elizabeth was to this profession of friendship, and that she detained the unhappy prisoner 18 years in England, then brought her to a sham trial, pretending that Mary aimed at the crown, and without sufficient proof of her guilt, cut off her head; an action which greatly tarnished the glories of her reign.

The same Philip, who had been the husband of her late sister, upon Elizabeth's accession to the throne, offered to marry her, but she dextrously avoided his addresses; and by a train of skilful negotiations between her court and that of France, she kept the balance of Europe so undetermined, that she had leisure to unite her people at home, and to establish an excellent internal policy to her dominions. She supported the protestants of France, against their persecuting princes and the papists; and gave the dukes of Anjou and Alençon, brothers of the French king, the strongest assurances that one or other of them should be her husband; by which she kept that court, who dreaded Spain, at the same time in so good humour with her government, that it showed no resentment when she cut off queen Mary's head.

When Philip was no longer to be imposed upon by Elizabeth's arts, which had amused and baffled him in every quarter, it is well known that he made use of the immense sums he drew from Peru and Mexico, in equipping the most formidable armament that perhaps ever had been put to sea, and a numerous army of veterans, under the prince of Parma, the best captain of that age; and that he procured a papal bull for absolving Elizabeth's subjects from their allegiance. The largeness of the Spanish ships proved disadvantageous to them on the seas where they engaged; the lord admiral Howard, and the brave sea-officers under him, engaged, beat, and chased the Spanish fleet for several days: and the seas and tempests finished the destruction which the English arms had begun, and few of the Spanish ships recovered their ports. Next to the admiral, lord Howard of Effingham, Sir Francis Drake, captain Hawkins, and captain Frobisher, distinguished themselves against this formidable invasion, in which the Spaniards are said to have lost 81 ships of war, large and small, and 13,500 men.

Elizabeth had for some time supported the revolt of the Hollanders from Philip, and had sent them her favourite, the earl of Leicester, who acted as her viceroy, and general in the Low Countries. Though Leicester behaved ill, yet her measures were wise, that the Dutch established their independence upon Spain; and then she sent forth her fleets under Drake, Raleigh, and of Cumberland, and other gallant naval officers into the East and West

West Indies, from whence they brought prodigious treasures taken from the Spaniards, into England.

Elizabeth in her old age grew distrustful, peevish, and jealous. Though she undoubtedly loved the earl of Essex, she teased him by her capriciousness into the madness of raising arms, and then cut off his head. She complained that she had been betrayed into this sanguinary measure, and this occasioned a sinking of her spirits, which brought her to her grave in 1603, the seventieth year of her age, and 45th of her reign, having previously named her kinsman James VI. king of Scotland, and son to Mary, for her successor.

The above form the great lines of Elizabeth's reign; and from them may be traced, either immediately or remotely, every act of her government. She supported the protestants in Germany, against the house of Austria, of which Philip, king of Spain, was the head. She crushed the papists in her own dominions for the same reason, and made a farther reformation in the church of England, in which state it has remained ever since. In 1600 the English East-India company received its first formation, that trade being then in the hands of the Portuguese (in consequence of their having first discovered the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope, by Vasco de Gama, in the reign of Henry VII.), who at that time were subjects to Spain; and factories were established in China, Japan, India, Amboyna, Java, and Sumatra.

As to Elizabeth's internal government, the successes of her reign have disguised it; for she was far from being a friend to personal liberty, and she was guilty of many stretches of power against the most sacred rights of Englishmen. The severe statutes against the puritans, debarring them of liberty of conscience, and by which many suffered death, must be condemned.

We can scarcely require a stronger proof that the English began to be tired of Elizabeth, than the joy testified by all ranks at the accession of her successor, notwithstanding the long, inveterate animosities between the two kingdoms. James was far from being destitute of natural abilities for government; but he had received wrong impressions of the regal office, and too high an opinion of his own dignity, learning, and political talents. It was his misfortune that he mounted the English throne under a full conviction that he was entitled to all the unconstitutional powers that had been occasionally exercised by Elizabeth and the house of Tudor; and which various causes had prevented the people from opposing with proper vigour. The nation had been wearied and exhausted by the long and destructive war between the houses of Lancaster and York, in the course of which, the ancient nobility were in great part cut off; and the people were inclined to endure much, rather than again involve themselves in the miseries of civil war. Neither did James, make any allowance for the glories of Elizabeth; which as I have observed, disguised her most arbitrary acts; and none for the free, liberal sentiments, which the improvement of knowledge and learning had diffused through England. The increase of property through the discovery of the sea and navigation which enabled the English at the same time to defend their liberties. James's first attempt of great consequence was to effect an union between England and Scotland; but though he failed in this through the aversion of the English to that measure, on account of his loading his Scotch courtiers with wealth and honours, he showed no violent resentment at the disappointment. It was an advantage to him at the beginning of his reign, that the courts of Rome and Spain were thought to be his enemies; and this opinion was increased by the discovery and defeat of the gunpowder treason.

This was a scheme of the Roman catholics to cut off at one blow the king

lords, and expected the  
ner of emb  
crament;  
months, w  
before the  
received a  
hand, earn  
time; but  
he consider  
thought pr  
more attent  
and it was  
parliament  
preceding th  
dants, and h  
Fawkes, wh  
him, and at  
had been car  
with every th  
pocket who  
regretting th  
made a full c  
number, bein  
executed in c  
the bigoted c  
spirators, tha  
Spain was  
had long been  
the king and  
of France, by  
still all was pre  
James and h  
as by monopo  
other expedien  
price, made a  
and instituted  
for which each  
His pacific r  
suits, in whic  
1617 he attempt  
people baffled  
James gave h  
tor Palatine, th  
after assumed th  
abused for his  
electorate by th  
appointed his son  
war to rein  
stood single in  
might have rece  
Nothing, howev  
large sums of mo

from the

Though  
capricious.  
She com-  
and this ce-  
ave in 1603,  
previously na-  
for her sus-

m them may  
ment. She  
tria, of which  
a in her own  
in the church,  
o the English  
g then in the  
discovered the  
Gama, in the  
in; and fasho-  
and Sumatra.  
reign have dis-  
ty, and she was  
ghts of English-  
em of liberty of  
demanded.

an began to be  
acception of her  
between the two  
abilities for go-  
regal office, and  
ical talents. It  
er a full convic-  
that had been  
dor; and which  
a proper rigor.  
destructive war  
which, the na-  
re inclined to ci-  
ries of civil war.  
Elizabeth; which  
one for the fire,  
learning had dis-  
out the vast in-  
ed the English at  
ot of great conse-  
nd; but though  
measure, on ac-  
onours, he then  
an advantage  
Rome and Spain  
ceased by the dis-

ne blow the king

lords, and commons, at the meeting of parliament; when it was also expected that the queen and prince of Wales would be present. The manner of enlisting any new conspirator was by oath, and administering the sacrament; and this dreadful secret, after being religiously kept near eighteen months, was happily discovered in the following manner: about ten days before the long wished-for meeting of parliament, a Roman catholic priest received a letter, which had been delivered to his servant by an unknown hand, earnestly advising him to shift off his attendance on parliament at that time; but which contained no kind of explanation. The nobleman, though he considered the letter as a foolish attempt to frighten and ridicule him, thought proper to lay it before the king, who studying the contents with more attention, began to suspect some dangerous contrivance by gun powder; and it was judged advisable to inspect all the vaults below the houses of parliament; but the search was purposely delayed till the night immediately preceding the meeting, when a justice of peace was sent with proper attendants, and before the door of the vault, under the upper house, finding one Fawkes, who had just finished all his preparations, he immediately seized him, and at the same time discovered in the vault 36 barrels of powder, which had been carefully concealed under faggots and piles of wood. The match, with every thing proper for setting fire to the train, were found in Fawkes's pocket whose countenance bespoke his savage disposition, and who, after regretting that he had lost the opportunity of destroying so many heretics, made a full discovery; and the conspirators, who never exceeded eighty in number, being seized by the country people, confessed their guilt, and were executed in different parts of England. Notwithstanding this horrid crime, the bigoted catholics were so devoted to Garnet, a Jesuit, one of the conspirators, that they fancied miracles to be wrought by his blood, and in Spain he was considered as a martyr. The above letter to lord Mounteagle had long been supposed to be an artifice of Cecil's, his first minister, and that the king and himself received full intimation of the plot from Henry IV of France, by the marquis de Sully. So they let the conspirators work on, till all was prepared for the stroke, and they might know all their strength.

James and his ministers were continually inventing new ways to raise money, as by monopolies, benevolence, loans, and other illegal methods. Among other expedients, he sold the titles of baron, viscount, and earl, at a certain price, made a number of knights of Nova Scotia, each to pay such a sum, and instituted a new order of knights baronets which was to be hereditary, for which each person paid 1095l.

His pacific reign was a series of theological contests with ecclesiastical consultants, in which he proved himself more a theologian than a prince, and in 1617 he attempted to establish episcopacy in Scotland, but the zeal of the people baffled his design.

James gave his daughter, the princess Elizabeth, in marriage to the Elector Palatine, the most powerful protestant prince in Germany, and he soon after assumed the crown of Bohemia. The memory of James has been much abused for his tame behaviour, after that prince had lost his kingdom and electorate by the imperial arms; but it is to be observed, that he always opposed his son-in-law's assuming the crown of Bohemia; that had he kindled war to reinstate him in that and his electorate, he probably would have stood single in the same, excepting the feeble and uncertain assistance he might have received from the elector's dependents and friends in Germany. Nothing, however, is more certain, than that James furnished the elector with large sums of money to retrieve them, and that he actually raised a regiment

of 2500 men under Sir Horace Vere, who carried them over to Germany, where the Germans, under the marquis of Anspach, refused to second them against Spinola the Spanish general, and that the elector hurt his own cause by not giving the brave count Mansfield the command of his troops instead of Anspach.

James has been greatly and justly blamed for his partiality to favourites. His first was Robert Carr, a private Scotch gentleman, who was raised to be first minister and earl of Somerset. His next favourite was George Villiers, a private English gentleman, who, upon Somerset's disgrace, was admitted to an unusual share of favour and familiarity with his sovereign. James had at that time formed a system of policy for attaching himself intimately to the court of Spain, that it might assist him in recovering the Palatinate; and to this system he had sacrificed the brave Sir Walter Raleigh, on a charge of having committed hostilities against the Spanish settlements in the West Indies. James having lost his eldest son, Henry prince of Wales, who had an invincible antipathy to a popish match, threw his eyes upon the infanta of Spain, as a proper wife for his son Charles, who had succeeded to that principality. Buckingham, who was equally a favourite with the son as with the father, fell in with the prince's romantic humour, and against the king's will, they travelled in disguise to Spain, where a most solemn farce of courtship was played; but the prince returned without his bride, and had it not been for the royal partiality in his favour, the earl of Bristol, who was then ambassador in Spain, would probably have brought Buckingham to the block.

James was all this while perpetually jarring with his parliament, whom he could not persuade to furnish money equal to his demands; and at last he agreed to his son's marrying the princess Henrietta Maria, sister to Lewis XIII. and daughter to Henry the Great of France. James died before the completion of this match; and it is thought that had he lived, he would have discarded Buckingham. His death happened in 1625, in the 59th year of his age, after a reign over England of twenty-two years. As to the progress of the arts and learning under his reign, it has been already described. James encouraged and employed that excellent painter Sir Peter Paul Rubens, as well as Inigo Jones, who restored the pure taste of architecture in England; and in his reign, poetical genius, though not much encouraged at court, arrived at its vertical point. Mr. Middleton also at this time projected the conveying water into the city from Hertfordshire by means of pipes, which is now called the *New River*.

The death of the duke of Buckingham, the king's favourite, who was assassinated by one Felton, a subaltern officer, in 1628, did not deter Charles from his arbitrary proceedings, which the English patriots in that enlightened age justly considered as so many acts of tyranny. He, without authority of parliament, laid arbitrary impositions upon trade, which were refused to be paid by many of the merchants and members of the house of commons. Some of them were imprisoned, and the judges were checked for admitting them to bail. The house of commons resented those proceedings by drawing up a protest, and denying admittance to the gentleman usher of the black rod, who came to adjourn them, till it was finished. This served only to widen the breach, and the king dissolved the parliament; after which he exhibited informations against nine of the most eminent members, among whom was the great Mr. Selden, who was as much distinguished by his love of liberty, as by his uncommon erudition. They objected to the jurisdiction of the court, but their plea was over-ruled, and they were sent to prison during the king's pleasure.

Every thing would upon which the principle money upon sole claim authority of more unpopular men of no several pieces were strict pieces in the ed with so the authors more odious hands of La Self, both in and in the y upon this fo vided Engla ficers and b with the Sc and being no king to com

Charles ha president of he was gener a leading me junction, wit despotic sche tation. As as a minister manner, and He was, in the block, t manner forced ucation. A take place til 1645.

In the fo into a law, the liberty hereafter be such like cha afterwards v at his admin broke out in distinction of massacred by lic that Chas The bishops opposing the English hou

to Germany,  
o second then  
his own cause  
troops instead

to favourites.  
was raised to  
as George Vill-  
grace, was ad-  
his sovereign.  
ing himself in-  
recovering the  
Valter Raleigh,  
with settlements  
Henry prince of  
threw his eyes  
Charles, who had  
ally a favourite  
nautic humour,  
h, where a most  
ed without his  
our, the earl of  
y have brought

ament, whom he  
and at last he  
sister to Lewis  
died before the  
h, he would have  
the 59th year of  
As to the pro-  
already describ-  
Sir Peter Paul  
of architecture  
much encouraged  
at this time pro-  
re by means of

ourite, who was  
ot deter Charles  
that enlighten-  
without authority  
were refused to  
use of commons.  
ed for admitting  
edings by draw-  
sher of the black  
is served only to  
er which he ex-  
ers, among whom  
d by his love of  
the jurisdiction  
nt to prison dur-

Every thing now operated towards the destruction of Charles. The com-  
mons would vote no supplies without some redress of the national grievances;  
upon which Charles, presuming on what had been practised in reigns when  
the principles of liberty were imperfectly, or not at all understood, levied  
money upon monopolies of salt, soap, and such necessities, and other ob-  
solete claims, particularly for knighthood, and raised various taxes without  
authority of parliament. His government becoming every day more and  
more unpopular, Burton, a divine, Prynne, a lawyer, and Balgwick, a physician  
men of no great eminence or abilities, but warm and resolute, published  
several pieces which gave offence to the court, and which contained some se-  
vere strictures against the ruling clergy. They were prosecuted for these  
pieces in the star-chamber in a very arbitrary and cruel manner; and punish-  
ed with so much rigour, as excited an almost universal indignation against  
the authors of their sufferings. Thus was the government rendered still  
more odious; and unfortunately for Charles, he put his conscience into the  
hands of Laud, archbishop of Canterbury, who was as great a bigot as him-  
self, both in church and state. Laud advised him to persecute the puritans,  
and in the year 1637 to introduce episcopacy into Scotland. The Scots  
upon this formed secret connections with the discontented English, and in-  
vaded England, in August, 1640, where Charles was so ill served by his of-  
ficers and his army, that he was forced to agree to an inglorious peace  
with the Scots, who made themselves masters of Newcastle and Durham;  
and being now openly befriended by the house of commons, they obliged the  
king to comply with their demands.

Charles had made Wentworth, earl of Strafford, a man of great abilities,  
president of the council of the North, and lord lieutenant of Ireland: and  
he was generally believed to be the first minister of state. Strafford had been  
a leading member of the opposition to the court, but he afterwards, in con-  
junction with Laud, exerted himself so vigorously in carrying the king's  
despotic schemes into execution, that he became an object of public detes-  
tation. As lord president of the North, as lord lieutenant of Ireland, and  
as a minister and privy-counsellor in England, he behaved in a very arbitrary  
manner, and was guilty of many actions of great injustice and oppression.  
He was, in consequence, at length on the 22d of May, 1641, brought to  
the block, though much against the inclinations of the king, who was in a  
manner forced by the parliament and people to sign the warrant for his ex-  
ecution. Archbishop Laud was also beheaded; but his execution did not  
take place till a considerable time after that of Strafford, the 10th of January,  
1645.

In the fourth year of his reign, Charles had passed the *petition of right*  
into a law, which was intended by the parliament as the future security of  
the liberty of the subject, which established particularly, "That no man  
hereafter be compelled to make or yield any gift, loan, benevolence, tax or  
such like charge, without common consent by act of parliament;" but he  
afterwards violated it in numerous instances, so that an universal discontent  
at his administration, prevailed throughout the nation. A rebellion also  
broke out in Ireland, on October 23, 1641; where the Protestants, without  
distinction of age, sex, or condition, to the amount of many thousands, were  
massacred by the Papists; and great pains were taken to persuade the pub-  
lic that Charles secretly favoured them out of hatred to the English subjects.  
The bishops were expelled the house of peers, on account of their constantly  
opposing the designs and bills of the other house, and the leaders of the  
English house of commons still kept up a correspondence with the discontent-

ed

ed Scots. Charles was ill enough advised to go in person to the house of commons, January 4, 1642, and there demanded that lord Kimbolton, Mr. Pym, Mr. Hampden, Mr. Hollis, Sir Arthur Haselrig, and Mr. Stroud, should be apprehended; but they had previously made their escape. This act of Charles was resented as high treason against his people, and the commons rejected all the offers of satisfaction he could make them.

Notwithstanding the many acts of tyranny and oppression, which the king and his ministers had been guilty, yet when the civil war broke out, there were great numbers who repaired to the regal standard. Many of the nobility and gentry were much attached to the crown, and considered their own honours as connected with it; and a great part of the landed interest was joined to the royal party. The parliament, however, took upon themselves the executive power, and were favoured by most of the trading towns and corporations; but its great resource lay in London. The king's general was the earl of Lindsey, a brave, but not an enterprising commander; but he had great dependence on his nephews, the princes Rupert and Maurice, sons to the elector Palatine, by his sister the princess Elizabeth. In the beginning of the war, the royal army had the ascendancy, but in progress of it, affairs took a very different turn. The earl of Essex was made general under the parliament, and the first battle was fought at Edge-hill in Warwickshire, the 13d of October 1642; but both parties claimed the victory, though the advantage lay with Charles, for the parliament was so much distressed, that they invited the Scots to come to their assistance, and they accordingly entered England anew, with about 20,000 horse and foot. Charles attempted to remove the parliament to Oxford, where many members of both houses met; but his enemies were still sitting at Westminster, and continued to carry on the war against him with great animosity. The independent party, which had scarcely before been thought of, began now to increase and to figure at Westminster. They were averse to the Presbyterians, who till then had conducted the war against the king, nearly as much as to the royalists; and such was their management, under the direction of the famous Oliver Cromwell, that a plan was formed for dismissing the earls of Essex and Manchester, and the heads of the Presbyterians, from the parliament's service, supposing that they were not for bringing the war to a speedy end, or not for reducing the king too low, and for introducing Fairfax, who was an excellent officer, but more manageable, though a Presbyterian, and some independent officers. In the mean while, the war went on with resentment and loss on both sides. Two battles were fought at Newbury, one on September 20th 1643, and the other October, 27, 1644, in which the advantage inclined to the king. He had likewise many other successes: and having defeated Sir William Waller, he pursued the earl of Essex, who remained still in command, into Cornwall, from whence he was obliged to escape by sea; but his infantry surrendered themselves prisoners to the royalists, though his cavalry delivered themselves by their valour.

The first fatal blow the king's army received, was at Marston-moor, July 2d, 1644, where, through the imprudence of prince Rupert, the earl of Manchester defeated the royal army, of which 4000 were killed, and 1500 taken prisoners. This victory was owing chiefly to the courage and conduct of Cromwell; and though it might have been retrieved by the successes of Charles in the West, yet his whole conduct was a string of mistakes, till at last his affairs became irretrievable. It is true, many treaties of peace, particularly one at Uxbridge, were set on foot during the war, and the heads of the presbyterian party would have agreed to terms, that very little bounded the king's

pre-

prerogative  
were assist  
himself.  
members  
concession  
into ruin  
ed by Fair  
owing par  
followed v  
place, when  
The Sc  
fitted betw  
loyal frien  
this melanc  
came to th  
protection:  
the parliam  
years being  
ment's com

The pre  
the king, b  
the army,  
They first b  
4. 1647, an  
they impris  
be useless; a  
sicers of th  
himself relie  
sometimes c  
narrowly wa  
he had been  
into colonel  
A fresh neg  
dreading the  
ed of the inf  
him prisoner  
erecting, and  
palace at Wh  
age, and 24t

Charles is  
affliction had  
restored to hi  
is abundant r  
arbitrary pri  
conduct by th  
that notwiths  
exceedingly l  
vil war, who h  
cause in which  
Charles, were  
ry duke of Glo  
Mary, married

prerogative. They were outwitted, and over-ruled by the independents, who were assisted by the stiffness, insincerity, and unamiable behaviour of Charles himself. In short, the independents at last succeeded, in persuading the members at Westminster, that Charles was not to be trusted, whatever his concessions might be. From that moment the affairs of the royalists rushed into ruin; Charles by piece meal lost all his towns and forts, and was defeated by Fairfax and Cromwell, at the decisive battle of Naseby, June 14. 1645, owing partly, as usual, to the misconduct of prince Rupert. This battle was followed with fresh misfortunes to Charles, who retired to Oxford, the only place where he thought he could be safe.

The Scots were then besieging Newark; and no good understanding subsisted between them and the English parliamentarians, but the best and most loyal friends Charles had, thought it prudent to make their peace. In this melancholy situation of his affairs, he escaped in disguise from Oxford and came to the Scotch army before Newark, on May 6, 1646, upon promise of protection. The Scots, however, were so intimidated, by the resolutions of the parliament at Westminster, that in consideration of 400,000*l* of their arrears being paid, they put the person of Charles into the hands of the parliament's commissioners, probably not suspecting the consequences.

The presbyterians were now more inclined than ever to make peace with the king, but they were no longer masters, being forced to receive laws from the army, and the independents. The army now avowed their intentions. They first by force took Charles out of the hands of the commissioners, June 4. 1647, and then dreading that a treaty might still take place with the king, they imprisoned 41 of the presbyterian members, voted the house of peers to be useless, and that of the commons was reduced to 150, most of them officers of the army. In the mean while, Charles, who unhappily promised himself relief from those dissensions, was carried from prison to prison, and sometimes cajoled by the independents with hopes of deliverance, but always narrowly watched. Several treaties were set on foot, but all miscarried; and he had been imprudent enough, after his effecting an escape, to put himself into colonel Hammond's hands, the parliament's governor of the isle of Wight. A fresh negotiation was begun, and almost finished, when the independents, dreading the general disposition of the people for peace, and strongly persuaded of the insincerity of the king, once more seized upon his person, brought him prisoner to London, carried him before a court of justice of their own erecting, and, after an extraordinary trial, his head was cut off, before his own palace at Whitehall, on the 30th of January, 1648-9, being the 49th of his age, and 24th of his reign.

Charles is allowed to have had many virtues, and some have supposed that affliction had taught him so much wisdom and moderation, that had he been restored to his throne he would have become an excellent prince; but there is abundant reason to conclude, from his private letters, that he retained his arbitrary principles to the last, and that he would again have regulated his conduct by them, if he had been reinstated in power. It is however certain, that notwithstanding the tyrannical nature of his government, his death was exceedingly lamented by great numbers; and many in the course of the civil war, who had been his great opponents in parliament, became converts to his cause in which they lost their lives and fortunes. The surviving children of Charles, were Charles and James, who were successively kings of England, Henry duke of Gloucester, who died soon after his brother's restoration, the princess Mary, married to the prince of Orange, and mother to William prince of Orange.

Orange, who was afterwards king of England, and the princess Hergetta Maria, who was married to the duke of Orleans, and whose daughter was married to Victor Amadeus, duke of Savoy, and king of Sardinia.

They who brought Charles to the block, were men of different persuasions and principles, but many of them possessed most amazing abilities for government. They omitted no measure that could give a perpetual exclusion to kingly power in England; and it cannot be denied, that after they erected themselves into a commonwealth, they did prodigious things for retrieving the glory of England by sea. They were joined by many of the presbyterians, and both parties hated Cromwell and Ireton, though they were forced to employ them in the reduction of Ireland, and afterwards against the Scots, who had received Charles II. as their king. By cutting down the timber upon the royal domains, they produced, as it were by magic, all at once, a fleet superior to any that had ever been seen in Europe. Their general, Cromwell, invaded Scotland, and though he was there reduced to great difficulties, he totally defeated the Scots at the battles of Dunbar and Worcester. The same commonwealth passed an act of navigation; and declaring war against the Dutch, who were thought till then invincible by sea, they effectually humbled those republicans in repeated engagements.

By this time Cromwell, who hated subordination to a republic, had the address to get himself declared commander in chief of the English army. Admiral Blake, and the other English admirals, carried the terror of the English name by sea to all quarters of the globe; and Cromwell, having now but little employment, began to be afraid that his services would be forgotten, for which reason he went, April 20, 1653, without any ceremony, with about 300 musqueteers, and dissolved the parliament, opprobriously driving all the members, about a hundred out of their house. He next annihilated the counsel of state, with whom the executive power was lodged, and transferred the administration of government to about 140 persons; whom he summoned to Whitehall, on the 4th of July, 1653.

The war with Holland, in which the English were again victorious, still continued. Seven bloody engagements by sea were fought in little more than the compass of one year; and in the last, which was decisive in favour of England, the Dutch lost their brave admiral Van Tromp. Cromwell all this while wanted to be declared king, but he perceived that he must encounter unsurmountable difficulties from Fleetwood and his other friends, if he should persist in his resolution. He was, however, declared *lord protector* of the commonwealth of England; a title under which he exercised all the power that had been formerly annexed to the regal dignity. No king ever acted, either in England or Scotland, more despotically in some respects than he did; yet no tyrant ever had fewer real friends, and even those few threatened to oppose him, if he should take upon him the title of king. Historians, in drawing a character of Cromwell, have been imposed upon by his amazing success, and dazzled by the lustre of his fortune; but when we consult his secretary Thurloe's, and other state papers, the imposition in a great measure vanishes. After a most uncomfortable usurpation of four years, eight months, and thirteen days, he died on the 3d of September, 1658, in the 60th year of his age.

It is not to be denied that England acquired much more respect from foreign powers, between the death of Charles I. and that of Cromwell, than she had been treated with since the death of Elizabeth. This was owing to the great men who formed the republic, which Cromwell abolished, and who, as it were, instantaneously called forth the naval strength of the kingdom. In the

year

year 1658  
thousand  
army, and  
Cromwell  
in chief, a  
ances than  
moved. I  
ed to two  
nine pound  
the Excheq  
and pounds  
Upon th  
1658, was  
money was  
merce. T  
English tra  
under Cha  
conscience  
manufactur  
having drive  
the above n  
duced amon  
they were e  
well, had h  
broken thro  
his death, h  
He maintai  
posed effect  
were not m  
person of C  
exceed in be  
things wort  
of his person  
men of learn  
the universit  
The fate o  
tor, sufficien  
spirit and pa  
dignity by t  
and he was f  
security. It  
Charles II.  
lived abroad  
persons. Th  
effected by th  
that neither  
the ancient co  
ilities, but of  
had the saga  
being at the  
Charles II. I  
mand of the a  
Charles II.

Her diet  
ughter was

persuasions  
for govern-  
exclusion to  
they erected  
retrieving the  
presbyterians,  
forced to em-  
Scots, who  
timber upon  
once, a fleet  
general, Crom-  
at difficulties,  
cester. The  
ar against the  
ally humbled

public, had the  
English army.  
terror of the  
l, having now  
ld be forgot-  
ceremony, with  
iously driving  
ext annihilated  
ed, and trans-  
whom he sum-

victorious, still  
ttle more than  
e in favour of  
omwell all this  
encounter un-  
s, if he should  
or of the com-  
he power that  
er acted; either  
an he did, yet  
ened to oppose  
; in drawing a  
g success, and  
ecretary Thur-  
amilhes. After  
ths, and thir-  
60th year of

pect from fore-  
mwell, than the  
s owing to the  
and who, as it  
gdom. In the  
year

year 1656, the charge of the public amounted to one million three hundred thousand pounds; of which a million went to the support of the navy and army, and the remainder to that of the civil government. In the same year, Cromwell abolished all tenures *in capite*, by knight's service, and the socage in chief, and likewise the courts of wards and liveries. Several other grievances that had been complained of, during the late reigns, were likewise removed. Next year the total charge, or public expence of England, amounted to two millions three hundred twenty-six thousand nine hundred and eighty nine pounds. The collections by assessments, excise, and customs, paid into the Exchequer, amounted to two millions three hundred and sixty-two thousand pounds, four shillings.

Upon the whole it appears, that England, from the year 1648, to the year 1658, was improved equally in riches and in power. The legal interest of money was reduced from 8 to 6 per cent. a sure symptom of increasing commerce. The famous and beneficial navigation act, that palladium of the English trade, was now planned and established, and afterwards confirmed under Charles II. Monopolies of all kinds were abolished, and liberty of conscience to all sects was granted, to the vast advantage of population and manufactures, which had suffered greatly by Laud's intolerant schemes, having driven numbers of handicrafts to America, and foreign countries. To the above national meliorations we may add the modesty and frugality introduced among the common people, and the citizens in particular, by which they were enabled to increase their capitals. It appears, however, that Cromwell, had he lived, and been firmly settled in the government, would have broken through the sober maxims of the republicans; for some time before his death, he affected great magnificence in his person, court, and attendants. He maintained the honour of the nation much, and in many instances interposed effectually in favour of the protestants abroad. Arts and sciences were not much patronized, and yet he had the good fortune to meet in the person of Cooper, an excellent miniature painter, and his coins done by Simon exceed in beauty and workmanship any of that age. He certainly did many things worthy of praise, and as his genius and capacity led him to the choice of fit persons for the several parts of administration; so he paid some regard to men of learning, and particularly to those entrusted with the care of youth at the universities.

The fate of Richard Cromwell, who succeeded his father Oliver as protector, sufficiently proves the great difference there was betwixt them, as to spirit and parts in the affairs of government. Richard was placed in his dignity by those who wanted to make him the tool of their own government; and he was soon after driven, without the least struggle or opposition, into obscurity. It is in vain for historians of any party to ascribe the restoration of Charles II. (who with his mother and brothers, during the usurpation, had lived abroad on a very precarious subsistence) to the merits of any particular persons. The presbyterians were very zealous in promoting it, but it was effected by the general concurrence of the people, who seemed to have thought that neither peace nor protection were to be obtained, but by the restoring the antient constitution of monarchy. General Monk, a man of military abilities, but of no principles excepting such as served his ambition or interest, had the sagacity to observe this; and after temporizing in various shapes, being at the head of the army, he made the principal figure in restoring Charles II. For this he was created duke of Albemarle, confirmed in the command of the army, and loaded with honours and riches.

Charles II. being restored in 1660, in the first year of his reign seemed

to have a real desire to promote his people's happiness. Upon his confirming the abolition of all the feudal tenures, he received from the parliament a gift of the excise for life, and in this act, coffee and tea are first mentioned. By his long residence and that of his friends abroad, he imported into England the culture of many elegant vegetables; such as that of asparagus, artichokes, cauliflowers, and several kinds of beans, peas, and fallads. Under him, Jamaica, which had been conquered by the English under the auspices of Cromwell, was greatly improved, and made a sugar colony. The Royal Society was instituted, and many popular acts respecting trade and colonization were passed. In short, Charles knew and cultivated the true interests of his kingdom, till he was warped by pleasure, and sunk in indolence; failings that had the same consequences as despotism itself. He appeared to interest himself in the sufferings of his citizens, when London was burnt down in 1666; and it being rebuilt with greater lustre and conveniences, is a proof of the increase of her trade; but there were no bounds to Charles's love of pleasure, which led him into the most extravagant expences. He has been severely censured for selling Dunkirk to the French king to supply his necessities, after he had squandered the immense sums granted him by parliament. The price was about 250,000*l.* sterling. But even in this, his conduct was more defensible than in his secret connections with France, which were of the most scandalous nature, utterly repugnant to the welfare of the kingdom, and such as must ever reflect infamy on his memory.

Among the evidences of his degeneracy as a king, may be mentioned his giving way to the popular clamour against the lord Clarendon, as the chief adviser of the sale of Dunkirk; a man of extensive knowledge, and great abilities, and more honest in his intentions than most of his other ministers, but whom he sacrificed to the sycophants of his pleasurable hours. The first Dutch war, which began in 1665, was carried on with great resolution and spirit under the duke of York; but through Charles's misapplication of the public money which had been granted for the war, the Dutch, while a treaty of peace was depending at Breda, found means to insult the royal navy of England, by sailing up the Medway as far as Chatham, and destroyed several capital ships of war. Soon after this, a peace was concluded at Breda between Great Britain and the States-general, for the preservation of the Spanish Netherlands; and Sweden having acceded to the treaty, 1668, it was called the *triple alliance*.

In 1671, Charles was so ill advised as to seize upon the money of the bankers, which had been lent him at 8*l.* per cent. and to shut up the Exchequer. This was an indefensible step; and Charles pretended to justify it by the necessity of his affairs, being then on the eve of a fresh war with Holland. This was declared in 1672, and had almost proved fatal to that republic, for in this war, the English fleet and army acted in conjunction with those of France. The duke of York commanded the English fleet, and displayed great gallantry in that station. The duke of Monmouth, the eldest and favourite natural son of Charles, commanded 6000 English forces, who joined the French, in the Low Countries; and all Holland must have fallen into the hands of the French, had it not been for the vanity of their monarch Lewis XIV. who was in a hurry to enjoy his triumph in his capital, and some very unforeseen circumstances. All confidence was now lost between Charles and his parliament, notwithstanding the glory which the English fleet obtained by sea against the Dutch. The popular clamour at

last oblig  
200,000*l.*

In some  
freedom to  
shut up, bu  
and severit  
formists to  
land as we  
to make w  
that crown  
through its  
denied, th  
Charles ent  
port.

Charles's  
liament, wh  
French and  
and presum  
the prospect  
many of the  
afterwards to  
never should  
opened a plo  
to introduce  
Though noth  
some parts of  
the part of th  
the duke of Y  
ecuted on evi  
have the whol  
difficulty; th  
Charles, thou  
yielded to the  
who was at t  
the duke of Y  
duke of Monm  
the house of  
a well-timed  
the affections o  
The Duke  
They trumped  
the king, and a  
had been laid ag  
remarkable in  
several other d  
death, and the  
of London was  
all the corporati  
of Shaftesbury w  
Whitehall.  
of his arbitrary  
had have execute  
February 6

last obliged Charles to give peace to that republic, in consideration of 200,000*l.* which was paid him.

In some things Charles acted very despotically. He complained of the freedom taken with his prerogative in coffee-houses, and ordered them to be shut up, but in a few days afterwards they were opened again. Great rigour and severity were exercised against the Presbyterians, and all other nonconformists to episcopacy, which was again established with a high hand in Scotland as well as in England. His parliament addressed him, but in vain, to make war with France in the year 1677, for he was entirely devoted to that crown, and regularly received its money as a pensioner, and hoped through its influence and power to be absolute. It is not however to be denied, that the trade of England was now incredibly increased, and Charles entered into many vigorous measures for its protection and support.

Charles's connections in France gave him no merit in the eyes of his parliament, which grew every day more and more exasperated against the French and the Papists; at the head of whom was the king's eldest brother, and presumptive heir of the crown, the duke of York. Charles dreaded the prospect of a civil war, and offered many concessions to avoid it. But many of the members of parliament were bent upon such a revolution as afterwards took place, and were secretly determined that the duke of York never should reign. In 1678, the famous Titus Oates, and some others, opened a plot, charging the papists with a design to murder the king, and to introduce popery by means of Jesuits in England, and from St. Omer's. Though nothing could be more ridiculous, and more self-contradictory, than some parts of their narrative, yet it was supported with the utmost zeal on the part of the parliament. The aged lord Stafford, Coleman secretary to the duke of York, with many Jesuits, and other papists, were publicly executed on evidences, supposed now to have been perjured, by those who will have the whole plot to have been a fiction. The queen herself escaped with difficulty; the duke of York was obliged to retire into foreign parts, and Charles, though convinced, as it is said, that the whole was an imposture, yielded to the torrent. At last it spent its force. The earl of Shaftesbury, who was at the head of the opposition, pushed on the total exclusion of the duke of York from the throne. He was seconded by the ill-advised duke of Monmouth, and the bill, after passing the commons, miscarried in the house of peers. All England was again in a flame; but the king, by a well-timed adjournment of the parliament to Oxford, seemed to recover the affections of his people to a very great degree.

The Duke of York and his party made a scandalous use of their victory. They trumped up on their side a plot of the protestants for seizing and killing the king, and altering the government. This plot was as false as that which had been laid against the papists. The excellent lord Russell, who had been remarkable in his opposition to the popish succession, Algernon Sidney, and several other distinguished protestants, were tried, condemned, and suffered death, and the king set his foot on the neck of opposition. Even the city of London was intimidated into the measures of the court, as were almost all the corporations in the kingdom. The duke of Monmouth and the earl of Shaftesbury were obliged to fly, and the duke of York returned in triumph to Whitehall. It was thought, however, that Charles repented of some of his arbitrary steps, and intended to have recalled the duke of Monmouth, and have executed some measures for the future quiet of his reign; when he died February 6th, 1684-5, in the 55th year of age, and 25th of his reign.

He had married Catharine, infanta of Portugal, by whom he received a large fortune in ready money, besides the crown and fortrefs of Tangier in Africa; but he left behind him no lawful issue. The descendants of his natural sons and daughters, are now amongst the most distinguished of the British nobility.

The reign of Charles has been celebrated for wit and gallantry, but both were coarse and indelicate. The court was the nursery of vice, and the stage exhibited scenes of impurity. Some readers were found, who could admire Milton as well as Dryden, and never perhaps were the pulpits of England so well supplied with preachers as in this reign. Our language was harmonized, refined, and rendered natural, witness the style of their sermons; and the days of Charles may be called the Augustan age of mathematics and natural philosophy. Charles loved and understood the arts more than he encouraged, or rewarded them, especially those of English growth; but this neglect proceeded not from narrow-mindedness, but indolence and want of reflection. If the memory of Charles II. has been traduced for being the first English prince, who formed a body of standing force, as guards to his person; it ought to be remembered, at the same time, that he carried the art of ship-building to the highest perfection; and that the royal navy of England, at this day, owes its finest improvements to his and his brother's knowledge of naval affairs and architecture. As to his religion, James, soon after his death, published to the world, that his brother, notwithstanding his repeated professions of regard to the protestant faith, was a papist and died such, of which there are now incontestable proofs.

All the opposition which, during the late reign, had shaken the throne, seems to have vanished at the accession of James II. The popular affection towards him was increased by the early declaration he made in favour of the church of England, which, during the late reign, had formally pronounced all resistance to the reigning king to be unlawful. This doctrine proved fatal to James, and almost ruined protestantism. The army and people supported him in crushing an ill-concerted rebellion of the duke of Monmouth, who pretended to be the lawful son of Charles II. and as such had assumed the title of king. That duke's head being cut off, July 15, 1685, and some hundreds of his followers hanged, drawn and quartered, in the West of England, exhibiting a scene of barbarity scarcely ever known in this country; by the instrumentality of Jefferies and colonel Kitke, James desperately resolved to try how far the practice of the church of England would agree with her doctrine of non-resistance. The experiment failed him. He made the most provoking steps to render popery the established religion of his dominions. He pretended to a power of dispensing with the known laws; he instituted an illegal ecclesiastical court, he openly received and admitted into his privy council the pope's emissaries, and gave them more respect than was due to the ministers of a sovereign prince. He sent an embassy to Rome, and received at his court the pope's nuncio. The encroachments he made upon both the civil and religious liberties of his people, are almost beyond description, and were disapproved of by the pope himself, and all sober Roman catholics. His tending to prison, and prosecuting for a libel, seven bishops, for presenting a petition against reading his declaration for liberty of conscience, and their acquittal upon a legal trial, alarmed his best protestant friends.

In this extremity, many great men in England and Scotland, though they wished well to James, applied for relief to William prince of Orange in Holland, a prince of great abilities, and the inveterate enemy of Lewis

IV.  
was str  
about k  
tail for  
to the  
by the  
and e  
of Den  
that h  
surrou  
not to  
to send  
France  
ended  
Revolut  
. It i  
power  
hostilit  
she ha  
experi  
by wh  
the fri  
inadeq  
ble to  
free vo  
whole  
found  
was th  
of the  
still ca  
house  
It v  
gious  
for the  
prospe  
pears  
1666  
tons, v  
and th  
with  
quired  
king  
dreade  
king t  
who th  
of Fra  
but in  
defeat  
Inve  
the go  
to spe  
ject's  
sountr

he received a large  
of Tangier in Afri-  
cants of his natural  
ished of the British

gallantry, but both  
of vice, and the stage  
, who could admire  
pulpits of England  
language was har-  
e. of their sermons,  
of mathematics and  
arts more than he  
ish growth; but this  
dolence and want of  
duced for being the  
rce, as guards to his  
that he carried the  
at the royal navy of  
his and his brother's  
religion, James, soon  
er, notwithstanding  
th, was a papist and

d shaken the throne,  
the popular affection  
made in favour of the  
formally pronounced  
his doctrine proved  
army and people sup-  
duke of Monmouth,  
d as such had assumed  
, July 15, 1685, and  
artered, in the West  
y ever known in this  
nel Kitke, James de-  
rch of England would  
ment failed him. He  
established religion of  
sing with the known  
openly received and  
and gave them more  
prince. He sent at  
e's nuncio. The en-  
as liberties of his peo-  
proved off by the pope  
g to prison, and prote-  
tion against reading his  
tal upon a legal trial,

and Scotland, though  
diaz prince of Orange  
erate enemy of Lewis

XIV. who then threatened Europe with chaos. The prince of Orange was the nephew and son-in-law of James, having married the princess Mary, that king's eldest daughter; and he at last embarked with a fleet of 500 sail for England, avowing it to be his design to restore the church and state to their true rights. Upon his arrival in England, he was joined not only by the Whigs, but by many whom James had considered as his best friends, and even his daughter the princess Anne, and her husband, George prince of Denmark, left him and joined the prince of Orange, who soon discovered that he expected the crown. James might still have reigned; but he was surrounded with French emissaries, and ignorant Jesuits, who wished him not to reign rather than not restore popery. They secretly persuaded him to send his queen, and son, real or pretended, then but six months old, to France, and to follow them in person, which he did; and thus, in 1688, ended his reign in England, which event in English history is termed *the Revolution*.

It is well known that king William's chief object was to humble the power of France, and his reign was spent in an almost uninterrupted course of hostilities with that power, which were supported by England at an expence she had never known before. The nation had grown cautious, through the experience of the two last reigns, and he gave his consent to the *bill of rights*, by which the liberties of the people were confirmed and secured; though the friends of liberty in general complained, that the bill of rights was very inadequate to what ought to have been insisted on, in a period so favourable to the enlargement and security of liberty, as a crown bestowed by the free voice of the people. The two last kings had made a very bad use of the whole national revenue, which was put into their hands, and which was found to be insufficient to raise and maintain a standing army. The revenue was therefore now divided, part was allotted for the current national service of the year, and was to be accounted for to parliament; and part, which is still called the civil list money, was given to the king, for the support of his house and dignity.

It was the just sense the people of England had of their civil and religious rights alone, that could provoke them to agree to the late revolution; for they never in other respects had been at so high a pitch of wealth and prosperity as in the year 1688. The tonnage of their merchant ships, as appears from Dr. Davenant, was that year near double to what it had been in 1666; and the tonnage of the royal navy, which in 1660, was only 62594 tons, was in 1688 increased to 101,032 tons. The increase of the customs, and the annual rental of England, was in the same proportion. The war with France which, on the king's part, was far from being successful required an enormous expence, and the Irish continued, in general, faithful to king James. But many English, who wished well to the Stuart family, dreaded their being restored by conquest; and the parliament enabled the king to reduce Ireland, and to gain the battle of the Boyne against James, who there lost all the military honours he had acquired before. The marine of France proved superior to that of England, in the beginning of the war; but in the year 1692, that of France received an irrecoverable blow in the defeat at La Hogue.

Invasions were threatened, and conspiracies discovered every day against the government, and the supply of the continental war forced the parliament to open new resources for money. A land-tax was imposed, and every subject's land was taxed, according to their valuations given in by the several countries. Those who were the most loyal gave the highest valuations, and

were

the heaviest taxed and this preposterous burthen still continuing, but the greatest and boldest operation in finances that ever took place, was established in that reign, which was the carrying on the war by borrowing money upon the public securities, and which form what are now called the public funds. The chief projector of this scheme is said to have been Charles Montagu, afterwards lord Halifax. His chief argument for such a project was, that it would oblige the monied part of the nation to befriend the Revolution, because, after lending their money, they could have no hopes of being repaid, but by supporting that interest, and the weight of taxes would oblige the commercial people to be more industrious. How well those views have been answered is needless here to observe, being already mentioned in the next state of public credit.

William, notwithstanding the vast service he had done to the nation, and the public benefits which took place under his auspices, particularly in the establishment of the bank of England, and the recoinage the silver money, met with so many mortifications from his parliament, that he actually resolved upon an abdication; and had drawn up a speech for that purpose, which he was prevailed upon to suppress. He long bore the affronts he met with in hopes of being supported in his war with France, but at last, in 1697, he was forced to conclude the peace of Ryswick with the French king, who acknowledged his title to the crown of England. By this time William had lost his queen\*, but the government was continued in his person. After peace was restored, the commons obliged him to disband his army; all but an inconsiderable number, and to dismiss his favourite Dutch guards. Towards the end of his reign, his fears of seeing the whole Spanish monarchy in possession of France at the death of the catholic king Charles II. which was every day expected, led him into a very impolitic measure, which was the partition treaty with France, by which that monarchy was to be divided between the houses of Bourbon and Austria. This treaty was highly resented by the parliament, and some of his ministers were impeached for advising it. It is thought that William saw his error when it was too late. His ministers were acquitted from their impeachment, and the death of King James discovered the insincerity of the French court, which immediately proclaimed his son king of Great Britain.

This perfidy rendered William again popular in England. The two houses passed the bill of abjuration, and an address for a war with France. The last and most glorious act of William's reign was his passing the bill for settling the succession to the crown in the house of Hanover, on the 12th of June 1701. His death was hastened by a fall he had from his horse, soon after he had renewed the grand alliance against France, on the 8th of March, 1702, the 52d year of his age, and the 14th of his reign in England. This prince was not made by nature for popularity. His manners were cold and forbidding, he seemed also sometimes almost to lose sight of those principles of liberty, for the support of which he had been raised to the throne; and though he owed his royalty to the Whigs, yet he often favoured the Tories. The former had the mortification of seeing those who had acted the most inimical to their party, and the free principles of the constitution, as the marquis of Halifax, the earl of Danby, and lord Nottingham, taken into favour and resume their places in the cabinet; and the whole influence of government extended, to silence all enquiries into the guilt of those who had been the chief instruments in the cruel persecutions of the past reign, and to the

\* She died of the small pox Dec. 28, 1702, in the thirty third year of her age.

the obtain  
from the  
of religion  
England u  
the debt a  
14,000,000  
Anne, p  
ing the nex  
in the thron  
she would h  
is acknowle  
the name of  
William's er  
who had bee  
whose wife  
better choic  
cities. No  
his genius a  
much the fa  
Charles II  
same time re  
asked, left hi  
Lewis XIV.  
laid the found  
Philip's succe  
ry, who took  
voured by the  
confederacy a  
ever by the a  
The capit  
queen found  
most part To  
leading Whig  
king James a  
had married t  
trust no other  
In the cou  
earl, who was  
Ramillies gav  
Blenheim in  
tion. Thoug  
duke, yet the  
French genera  
French and B  
sides about 13  
artillery, and  
Sir George R  
The battle of  
Marlborough a  
ed: it is gener  
taken prisoners  
after the b

the obtaining such an act of indemnity as effectually screened every delinquent from the just retaliation of injured patriotism. The rescue and preservation of religion and public liberty were the chief glory of William's reign; for England under him suffered severely both by sea and land, and the public debt at the time of his death amounted to the unheard-of sum of 14,000,000.

Anne's princess of Denmark, by virtue of the act of settlement, and being the next protestant heir to her father, James II, succeeded king William in the throne. As she had been ill treated by the late king, it was thought she would have deviated from his measures; but the behaviour of the French in acknowledging the title of her brother, who has since been well known by the name of the Pretender, left her no choice; and she resolved to fulfil all William's engagements with his allies, and to employ the earl of Marlborough, who had been imprisoned in the late reign on a suspicion of Jacobitism, and whose wife was her favourite, as her general. She could not have made a better choice of a general and statesman, for that earl excelled in both capacities. No sooner was he placed at the head of the English army abroad than his genius and activity gave a new turn to the war, and he became as much the favourite of the Dutch as his wife was of the queen.

Charles II. of Spain, in consequence of the intrigues of France, at the same time refusing the partition treaty, to which his consent had not been asked, left his whole dominions by will to Philip, duke of Anjou, grandson of Lewis XIV. and Philip was immediately proclaimed king of Spain, which laid the foundation of the family alliance, between France and that nation. Philip's succession was disputed by the second son of the emperor of Germany, who took upon himself the title of Charles III. and his cause was favoured by the empire, England, Holland, and other powers, who joined in a confederacy against the house of Bourbon now become more dangerous than ever by the acquisition of the whole Spanish dominions.

The capital measure of continuing the war against France being fixed, the queen found no great difficulty in forming her ministry, who were for the most part Tories: and the earl of Godolphin, who (though afterwards a leading Whig) was thought all his life to have a predilection for the late king James and his queen, was placed at the head of the treasury. His son had married the earl of Marlborough's eldest daughter, and the earl could trust no other with that important department.

In the course of the war, several glorious victories were obtained by the earl, who was soon made duke of Marlborough. Those of Blenheim and Ramillies gave the first effectual checks to the French power. By that of Blenheim in 1704, the empire of Germany was saved from immediate destruction. Though prince Eugene was that day joined in command with the duke, yet the glory of the day was confessedly owing to the latter. The French general Tallard was taken prisoner, and sent to England; and 20,000 French and Bavarians were killed, wounded, or drowned in the Danube, besides about 13,000 who were taken, and a proportionable number of cannon, artillery, and trophies of war. About the same time, the English admiral, Sir George Rooke, reduced Gibraltar, which still remains in our possession. The battle of Ramillies in 1706, was fought and gained under the duke of Marlborough alone. The loss of the enemy there has been variously reported: it is generally supposed to have been 8000 killed or wounded, and 6000 taken prisoners; but the consequences shewed its importance.

After the battle of Ramillies, the states of Flanders assembled at Ghent, and

and recognized Charles for their sovereign, while the confederates took possession of Louvain, Brussels, Mechlin, Ghent, Oudenarde, Bruges, and Antwerp; and several other considerable places in Flanders and Brabant acknowledged the title of king Charles. The next great battle gained over the French was Oudenarde, 1708, where they lost 3000 of the field, and about 7000 taken prisoners; and the year after, September 11, 1709, the allies forced the French lines at Malplaquet near Mons; after a bloody action in which the French lost 15,000 men. Thus far I have recounted the flattering successes of the English, but they were attended with many poisons of bitter alloy.

The queen had sent a very fine army to assist Charles III. in Spain, under the command of lord Galway; but in 1707, after he had been joined by the Portuguese, the English were defeated in the plains of Almanza, chiefly through the cowardice of their allies. Though some advantages were obtained at sea, yet that war in general was carried on to the detriment, if not the disgrace of England. Prince George of Denmark, husband to the queen, was then lord high admiral. At the same time England felt severely the scarcity of hands in carrying on her trade and manufactures.

As Lewis XIV. professed a readiness for peace, and sued earnestly for it, the Whigs at last gave way to a treaty, and the conferences were held at Gertruydenburgh, 1710. They were managed on the part of England by the duke of Marlborough and the lord Townshend, and by the marquis de Torcy for the French. All his offers were rejected by the duke and his associates, as only designed to amuse and divide the allies, and the war was continued.

The unreasonable haughtiness of the English plenipotentiaries at Gertruydenburgh (as some term it) and the then expected change of the ministry in England, saved France, and affairs from that day took a turn in its favour. Means were found to convince the queen, who was faithfully attached to the church of England, that the war in the end, if continued, must prove ruinous to her and her people, and that the Whigs were no friends to the national religion. The general cry of the deluded people was, that "the church was in danger," which, though groundless, had great effects. One Sacheverell, an ignorant, worthless preacher, had espoused this clamour in one of his sermons, with the ridiculous, impracticable doctrines of passive obedience and non-resistance. It was, as it were, agreed by both parties to try their strength in this man's case. He was impeached by the commons, and found guilty by the lords, who ventured to pass upon him only a very small censure. After this trial, the queen's affections were entirely alienated from the duchess of Marlborough, and the Whig administration. Her friends lost their places, which were supplied by Tories, and even the command of the army was taken from the duke of Marlborough, in 1712, and given to the duke of Ormond, who produced orders for a cessation of arms; but they were disregarded by the queen's allies in the British pay. And, indeed, the removal of the duke of Marlborough from the command of the army, while the war continued, was an act of the greatest imprudence, and excited the astonishment of all Europe. So numerous had been his successes, and so great his reputation, that his very name was almost equivalent to an army. But the honour and interest of the nation were sacrificed to private court intrigues, managed by Mrs. Masham, a relation of the duchess of Marlborough, who had supplanted her benefactress, and by Mr. Harley.

Conferences were opened for peace at Utrecht, in January 1, 12, to which the queen and the French king sent plenipotentiaries, and the allies being de-

feated at D  
now that th  
agreed upon  
of the par  
but after a  
than it was  
his brother  
emperor of  
bad faith of  
throwing up  
not to ment  
affairs at th  
that the que  
covered, and  
her brother t  
easily by the  
The Whigs o  
of Cambridge  
miss her lord  
her off the f  
thirteenth of  
from the acce  
land 111 year  
Robert II ann  
brother to" qu  
claimed king  
time treated as  
resided at Rom  
firm in the Ro  
two sons, viz.  
in 1746, and u  
for some time,  
Albany, but  
place in the c  
March 28th, 1  
21st, 1752, da  
Circle of Upp  
Bruce, late ear  
land before the  
little or nothing  
mounted to ab  
upon the securi  
Anne had no  
into execution  
upon her death  
and George I.  
ter of James I.  
would have been  
came over to E  
most of whom h  
prejudice in Eng  
of Mar, and othe  
pily suppressed th

took pol-  
and Ant-  
at acknow-  
d over the  
apid about  
the allies  
y action in  
the flatter-  
pations of

Spain, un-  
been joined  
f Almanza,  
advantages  
to the detri-  
nmark, how-  
e time Eng-  
e and manu-

erectly for it,  
held a Ger-  
land by the  
quis de Torcy  
his associates,  
was continued.  
es at Gertruy-  
the ministry in  
in its favour.  
ttached to the  
prove ruinous  
ne national re-  
ne church was  
ne Sacheverell  
in one of his  
obedience and  
to try their  
ons, and found  
small censure.  
from the duch-  
ends lost their  
nd of the army  
to the duke of  
they were dis-  
d, the removal  
while the war  
ne astonishment  
reat his reputa-  
but the honour  
gues, managed  
who had sup-

12, to which  
allies being de-  
seated

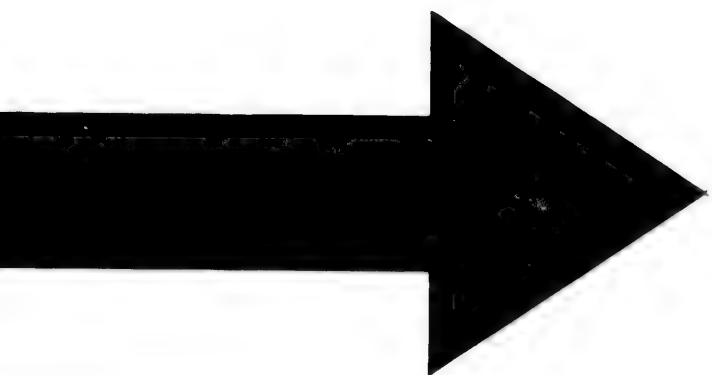
lated at Denain, they grew sensible they were no match for the French, now that they were abandoned by the English. In short, the terms were agreed upon between France and England. The reader needs not be informed of the particular cessions made by the French, especially that of Dunkirk; but after all, the peace would have been still more indefensible and shameful than it was, had it not been for the death of the emperor Joseph, by which his brother Charles III. for whom the war was chiefly undertaken, became emperor of Germany, as well as king of Spain: and the dilatoriness, if not bad faith of the English allies, in not fulfilling their engagements, and throwing upon the British parliament almost the whole burden of the war, not to mention the exhausted state of the kingdom. Such was the state of affairs at this critical period; and I am apt to think that the complexion that the queen had, by some secret influence, which she had been discovered, and was even concealed from some of her ministers, induced her brother to the succession. The rest of the queen's life was passed uneasily by the jarring of parties, and the contentions among her ministers. The Whigs demanded a writ for the electoral prince of Hanover, as duke of Cambridge, to come to England; and she was obliged hastily to dismiss her lord-treasurer, when she fell into a lethargic disorder, which carried her off the first of August 1714, in the fiftieth year of her age, and the thirteenth of her reign. And with her ended the line of the Stuarts, which, from the accession of James I. anno 1603, had swayed the sceptre of England 111 years, and that of Scotland 343 years, from the accession of Robert II anno 1371. James, the late pretender, son of James the II. and brother to queen Anne, upon his father's decease, anno 1701, was proclaimed king of England, by Lewis XIV. at St Germain's, and for some time treated as such by the courts of Rome, France, Spain and Turin. He resided at Rome, where he kept up the appearance of a court, and continued firm in the Romish faith till his death, which happened in 1765. He left two sons, viz. Charles Edward, born in 1720, who was defeated at Culloden in 1746, and upon his father's death repaired to Rome, where he continued for some time, and afterwards resided at Florence, under the title of count Albany, but died lately. Henry, his second son, who enjoys a dignified place in the church of Rome, and is known by the name of cardinal York. March 28th, 1772, Charles married Louisa Maximilienne, born September 21st, 1752, daughter to a prince of the family of Stolberg Grudern, in the Circle of Upper Saxony, and grand-daughter, by the mother, of Thomas Bruce, late earl of Aylebury. Notwithstanding the exhausted state of England before the peace of Utrecht was concluded, yet the public credit was little or nothing affected by her death, though the national debt then amounted to about fifty millions; so firm was the dependence of the people upon the security of parliament.

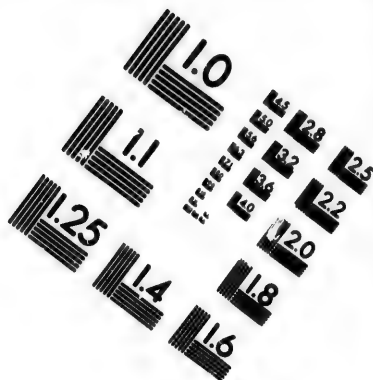
Anne had no strength of mind, by herself, to carry any important resolve into execution; and she left public measures in so indecisive a state, that, upon her death, the succession took place in terms of the act of settlement, and George I. elector of Hanover, son of the princess Sophia, grand-daughter of James I. was proclaimed king of Great Britain; his mother, who would have been next in succession, having died but a few days before. He came over to England with strong prepossessions against the Tory ministry, most of whom he displaced. This did not make any great alteration in his prejudice in England; but many of the Scots, by the influence of the earl of Mar, and other chiefs, were driven into rebellion in 1715, which was happily suppressed the beginning of the next year.

Y y

After

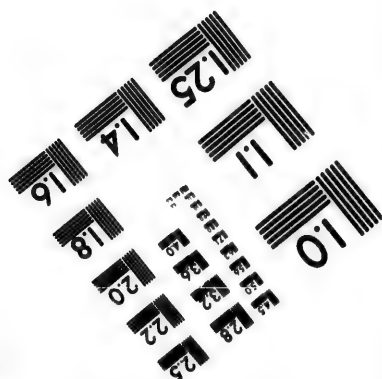
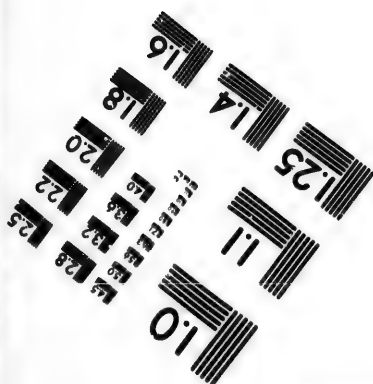






A resolution test chart featuring several groups of horizontal and vertical lines of varying thicknesses. Each group is accompanied by a numerical value indicating the resolution. The values include 1.0, 1.1, 1.25, 1.4, 1.6, 1.8, 2.0, 2.2, 2.5, 2.8, 3.2, 3.6, 4.0, 4.5, 5.0, 5.6, 6.3, 7.1, 8.0, 9.0, 10, and 11. The chart is used to measure the resolving power of imaging systems.

6"



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200



formed by Sir Robert Walpole and Mr. Pulteney, the parliament continued to be more and more liberal in granting money, and subsidies for the protection of Hanover to the kings of Denmark and Sweden, and the headgrave of Hesse Cassel. Such was the state of affairs in Europe, when George I. suddenly died on the 11th of June 1727, at Osnaburgh, in the sixty-eight year of his age, and the thirteenth of his reign. The reign of George I. is remarkable for the incredible number of bubbles and cheating projects to which it gave rise, by which it was reckoned that almost a million and a half was won and lost; and for the great alteration of the system of Europe, by the concert which the English took in the affairs of the continent. The institution of the sinking fund for diminishing the national debt, is likewise owing to this period. The value of the northern parts of the kingdom began now to be better understood than formerly, and the state of manufactures began to shift. This was chiefly owing to the unequal distribution of the land-tax, which rendered it difficult for the poor to subsist in certain counties, which had been forward in giving in the true value of their estates when that tax took place.

Sir Robert Walpole was considered as first minister of England when George I. died, and some differences having happened between him and the prince of Wales, it was generally thought, upon the accession of the latter to the crown, that Sir Robert would be displaced. That might have been the case, could another person have been found equally capable, as he was to manage the house of commons, and to gratify that predilection for Hanover which George II. inherited from his father. No minister ever understood better the temper of the people of England, and none, perhaps, ever tried it more. He filled all places of power, trust, and profit, and almost the house of commons itself, with his own creatures: but peace was his darling object, because he thought that war must be fatal to his power. During his long administration he never lost a question that he was in earnest to carry. The excise scheme was the first measure that gave a shock to his power, and even that he could have carried, had he not been afraid of the spirit of the people without doors, which might have either produced an insurrection, or endangered his interest in the next general election.

His pacific system brought him, however, into inconveniences both at home and abroad. It encouraged the Spaniards to continue their depredations upon the British shipping in the American seas, and the French to treat the English court with insolence and neglect. At home, many of the great peers thought themselves slighted, and they interested themselves more than ever they had done in elections. This, together with the disgust of the people at the proposed excise scheme, and passing the *Gin Act*, in the year 1730, increased the minority in the house of commons to 130, some of whom were as able men and as good speakers as ever had sat in a parliament, and taking advantage of the increasing complaints against the Spaniards, they attacked the minister with great strength of argument and with great eloquence. In justice to Walpole, it should be observed, that he filled the courts of justice with able and upright judges, nor was he ever known to attempt any perversion of the known law of the kingdom. He was so far from checking the freedom of debate, that he bore with equanimity the most scurrilous debates that was thrown out to his face. He gave way to one or two prosecutions for libels, in compliance to his friends, who thought themselves affected by them; but it is certain, that the press of England never was more open or free than during his administration. And as to his pacific system, it undoubtedly more than repaid to the nation that

that was required to support it, by the increase of her trade and the improvements of her manufactures.

Queen Caroline, consort to George II. had been always a firm friend to the minister; but she died November 20th, 1737, when a variance subsisted between the king and his son, the prince of Wales. The latter complained, that though Walpole's influence he was deprived not only of the power but the provision to which his birth entitled him; and he put himself at the head of the opposition with so much firmness, that it was generally foreseen Walpole's power was drawing to a crisis. Admiral Vernon, who hated the minister, was sent, in 1739, with a squadron of six ships to the West Indies, where he took and demolished Porto Bello; but being a hot impracticable man, he miscarried in his other attempts, especially that upon Carthagena, in which some thousands of British lives were wantonly thrown away. The opposition exulted in Vernon's success, and afterwards imputed his miscarriages to the minister's starving the war, by withholding the means for carrying it on. The general election approaching, so prevalent was the interest of the prince of Wales in England, and that of the duke of Argyll in Scotland, that a majority was returned to parliament who were no friends to the minister, and after a few trying divisions, he retired from the house, on the 9th of February, 1742, was created earl of Oxford, and on the 11th resigned all his employments.

George II. bore the loss of his minister with the greatest equanimity; and even conferred titles of honour, and posts of distinction, upon the heads of the opposition. By this time, the death of the emperor Charles VI. the danger of the pragmatic sanction (which meant the succession of his daughter to all the Austrian dominions), through the ambition of France, who had filled all Germany with her armies, and many other concurrent causes, induced George to take the leading part in a continental war. He was encouraged to this by lord Carteret, afterwards earl of Granville, an able, but headstrong minister, whom George had made his secretary of state; and indeed by the voice of the nation in general. George accordingly put himself at the head of his army, fought and gained the battle of Dettingen June 16, 1743, and his not suffering his general, the earl of Stair, to improve the blow, was thought to proceed from tenderness for his election dominions.

Great Britain was then engaged in a very expensive war both against the French and Spaniards, and her enemies thought to avail themselves of the general discontent that had prevailed in England on account of Hanover, and which, even in parliamentary debates, were thought by some to exceed the bounds of decency. This naturally suggested to them the idea of applying to the Pretender, who resided at Rome; and he agreed that his son Charles, who was a sprightly young man, should repair to France, from whence he set sail, and narrowly escaped with a few followers, in a frigate, to the western coasts of Scotland, between the islands of Mull and Sky, where he discovered himself, assembled his followers, and published a manifesto exciting the nation to rebellion. It is necessary, before we relate the true cause of this enterprize, to make a short retrospect to foreign parts.

The war of 1741 proved unfortunate in the West Indies, through the fatal divisions between admiral Vernon and general Wentworth, who commanded the land troops: and it was thought that above 20,000 British soldiers and seamen perished in the impracticable attempts of Carthagena, and the inclemency of the air and climate during other idle expeditions. The year 1742 had been spent in negotiations with the courts of Peterburgh and Berlin,

Berlin  
tain  
fame  
Lesso  
with  
as all  
turn  
Engle  
be bro  
and ju  
condit  
and A  
camp  
intenc  
the v  
were  
Tourm  
of the  
along  
where  
thoug  
he an  
such  
with  
from  
with  
treas  
Su  
exalt  
party  
rapid  
did: t  
tion.  
in En  
dange  
which  
the k  
measu  
Cumb  
Euro  
II. w  
Unite  
broug  
Macl  
soner  
count  
now  
the d  
Frenc  
Engl  
and c  
could  
In th

Berlin, which, though expensive, proved of little or no service to Great Britain; so that the victory of Dettingen left the French troops in much the same situation as before. A difference between the admirals Mathews and Lestock had suffered the Spanish and French fleets to escape out of Toulon with but little loss; and soon after, the French, who had before only acted as allies to the Spaniards, declared war against Great Britain, who, in her turn, declared war against the French. The Dutch, the natural allies of England, during this war, carried on a most lucrative trade; nor could they be brought to act against the French till the people entered into associations and insurrections against the government. Their marine was in a miserable condition, and when they at last sent a body of troops to join the British and Austrian armies, which had been wretchedly commanded for one or two campaigns, they did it with so bad a grace, that it was plain they did not intend to act in earnest. When the duke of Cumberland took upon himself the command of the army, the French, to the great reproach of the allies, were almost masters of the barrier of the Netherlands, and were besieging Tournay. The duke attempted to raise the siege, but by the cowardice of the Austrians, the cowardice of the Dutch, whose government all along held a secret correspondence with France, and misconduct somewhere else, he lost the battle of Fontenoy, and 7000 of his best men; though it is generally allowed that his dispositions were excellent, and both he and his troops behaved with unexampled intrepidity. To counterbalance such a train of misfortunes, admiral Anson returned this year to England, with an immense treasure (about a million sterling), which he had taken from the Spaniards in his voyage round the world; and commodore Warren, with colonel Pepperel, took from the French the important town and fortrefs of Louisburgh, in the island of Cape Breton.

Such was the state of affairs abroad in August 1745, when the Pretender's eldest son, at the head of some Highland followers, surprised and disarmed a party of the king's troops in the western Highlands, and advanced with great rapidity to Perth. The government never so thoroughly experienced, as it did that time, the benefit of the public debt for the support of the Revolution: the French and the Jacobite party (for such there was at that time in England), had laid a deep scheme of distressing the Bank; but common danger abolished all distinctions, and united them in defence of one interest, which was private property. The merchants undertook, in their address to the king, to support it by receiving bank notes in payment. This seasonable measure saved public credit; but the defeat of the rebels by the duke of Cumberland at Culloden, in the year 1746, did not restore tranquillity to Europe. Though the prince of Orange, son-in-law to his majesty George II. was, by the credit of his majesty, and the spirit of the people of the United Provinces, raised to be their stadtholder, the Dutch never could be brought to act heartily in the war. The allies were defeated at Val, near Maestricht, and the duke of Cumberland was in danger of being made prisoner. Bergen-op-zoom was taken in a manner that has never yet been accounted for. The allies suffered other disgraces on the continent; and it now became the general opinion in England, that peace was necessary to save the duke and his army from total destruction. By this time, however, the French marine and commerce were in danger of being annihilated by the English at sea, under the command of the admirals Anson, Warren, Hawke, and other gallant officers; but the English arms were not so successful as could have been wished, under rear admiral Boscawen in the East Indies. In this state of affairs, the successes of the French and English, during the

war

war, may be said to have been balanced, and both ministries turned their thoughts to peace.

However this might be, preliminaries for peace were signed in April, 1748, and a definitive treaty was concluded at Aix-la-Chapelle in October, the basis of which was the restitution on both sides of all places taken during the war. The next year the interest of the national debt was reduced from four to three and a half per cent. for seven years, after which the whole was to stand reduced to three per cent.

This was the boldest stroke of financing that ever was attempted perhaps in any country, consistently with public faith; for the creditors of the government, after a small ineffectual opposition, continued their money in the funds, and a few who sold out even made interest to have it replaced on the same security, or were paid off their principal sums out of the sinking fund.

A new treaty of commerce was signed at Madrid, between Great Britain and Spain, by which, in consideration of 100,000*l.* the South Sea company gave up all their future claims to the asiento contract, by virtue of which, that company had supplied the Spanish West Indies with negroes. In March, 1750, died, universally lamented, his royal highness Frederic, prince of Wales. In May, 1751, an act passed for regulating the commencement of the year, by which the old style was abolished, and the new style established, to the vast convenience of the subjects. This was done by sinking eleven days in September, 1752, and from that time beginning the year on the first of January. In 1753, the famous act passed for preventing clandestine marriages; but whether it is for the benefit of the subject, is a point that is still very questionable.

The barefaced encroachments of the French, who had built forts on our back settlements in America, and the dispositions they made for sending over vast bodies of veteran troops, to support those encroachments, produced a wonderful spirit in England, especially after admiral Boscawen was ordered, with eleven ships of the line, besides a frigate and two regiments, to sail to the banks of Newfoundland, where he came up with, and took two French men of war, the rest of their fleet escaping up the river St. Lawrence, by the straits of Belleisle. No sooner was it known that hostilities were begun, than the people of England poured their money into the government's loan, and orders were issued for making general reprisals in Europe as well as in America; and that all the French ships, whether outward or homeward bound, should be stopped and brought into British ports. These orders were so effectual, that before the end of the year 1765, above 500 of the richest French merchant ships, and above 8,000 of their best sailors were brought into the kingdom. This well-timed measure had such an effect, that the French had neither hands to navigate their merchantmen, nor to man their ships of war; for about two years after, near 30,000 French seamen were found to be prisoners in England.

In July, 1755, General Braddock, who had been injudiciously sent from England to attack the French, and reduce the forts on the Ohio, was defeated and killed, by falling into an ambuscade of the French and Indians near Forte de Quebec; but major-general Johnson defeated a body of French near Crown Point, of whom he killed about 1000.

In proportion as the spirits of the public were elevated by the formidable armaments, which were prepared for carrying on the war, they were sunk with an account that the French had landed 11,000 men in Minorca, to attack Fort St. Philip there; that admiral Byng, who had been sent

out

out with  
fled, if  
norca was  
alarmed  
norca was  
lic outcri  
was show  
enemy.

It was  
the head  
quent, a  
a minist  
but the  
succes of  
cesses of  
credible.  
and plac  
provinces  
his bein  
and put  
extent o  
India.

Mr. T  
France,  
of his co  
sion, he  
itself; a  
Mordant  
promisin  
of Septe  
forces ba  
ing any  
ted, with  
minister  
the Engl

The  
powerful  
encroach  
large sup  
duke of  
tion, but  
self oblig  
lien took  
city next  
the Han  
traded f  
concurri  
majesty.  
voted 6  
ing in th  
troops of  
This trea  
ed to us

out with a squadron, at least equal to that of the French, had been baffled, if not defeated, by their admiral Gallifione, and that at last Minorca was surrendered by General Blakeney. The English were far more alarmed than they ought to have been at those events. The loss of Minorca was more shameful than detrimental to the kingdom, but the public outcry was such, that the king gave up Byng to public justice, and he was shot at Portsmouth for not doing all that was in his power against the enemy.

It was about this time, that Mr. Pitt was placed, as secretary of state, at the head of administration. He had long been known to be a bold, eloquent, and energetic speaker, and he soon proved himself to be as spirited a minister. The misadventures in the Mediterranean had no consequences but the loss of Fort St. Philip, which was more than repaired by the rapid success of the English privateers, both in Europe and America. The successes of the English in the East Indies, under Colonel Clive, are almost incredible. He defeated Suraja Dowla, Nabob of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, and placed Jaffier Ally Cawn in the ancient seat of the nabobs of those provinces. Suraja Dowla, who was in the French interest, a few days after his being defeated, was taken by the new nabob Jaffier Ally Cawn's son, and put to death. This event laid the foundation of the present amazing extent of riches and territory, which the English now possess in the East Indies.

Mr. Pitt introduced into the cabinet a new system of operations against France, than which nothing could be better calculated to restore the spirits of his countrymen, and to alarm their enemies. Far from dreading an invasion, he planned an expedition for carrying the arms of England into France itself; and the descent was to be made at Rochefort, under general Sir John Mordaunt, who was to command the land troops. Nothing could be more promising than the dispositions for this expedition. It sailed on the 8th of September, 1757; and admiral Hawke brought both the sea and land forces back on the 6th of October, to St. Helen's without the general making any attempt to land on the coast of France. He was tried and acquitted, without the public murmuring, so great an opinion had the people of the minister; who, to do him justice, did not suffer a man or a ship belonging to the English army or navy to lie idle.

The French having attacked the electorate of Hanover with a most powerful army, merely because his Britannic majesty refused to wink at their encroachments in America, the English parliament, in gratitude, voted large supplies of men and money in defence of the electoral dominions. The duke of Cumberland had been sent thither to command an army of observation, but was so powerfully pressed by a superior army, that he found himself obliged to lay down his arms; and the French, under the duke of Richlieu took possession of that electorate and its capital. At this time, a scarcity next to a famine, raged in England; and the Hessian troops, who, with the Hanoverians, had been sent to defend the kingdom from an invasion intended from the French, remained still in England. So many difficulties concurring in 1758, a treaty of mutual defence was agreed to between his majesty and the king of Prussia: in consequence of which, the parliament voted 670,000*l.* to his Prussian majesty; and also voted large sums, amounting in the whole to two millions a year, for the payment of 50,000 of the troops of Hanover, Hesse Cassel, Saxe-gotha, Wolfenbuttel, and Buckeburg. This treaty, which proved afterwards so burdensome to England, was intended to unite the protestant interest in Germany.

George

George II. with the consent of his Prussian majesty, declaring that the French had violated the convention concluded between them and the duke of Cumberland at Clasterseven, ordered his Hanoverian subjects to resume their arms under prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, a Prussian general, who instantly drove the French out of Hanover, and the duke of Marlborough, after the English had repeatedly insulted the French coasts by destroying their stores and shipping at St. Malo's and Cherbourg, marched into Germany, and joined prince Ferdinand with 12,000 British troops, which were afterwards increased to 25,000. A war ensued, in the course of which the English every where performed wonders, and were every where victorious, but nothing decisive followed, and the enemy opened every campaign with advantage. Even the battle of Minden, the most glorious, perhaps, in the English annals, in which 7000 English defeated 80,000 of the French regular troops in fair battle, contributed nothing to the conclusion of the war, or towards weakening the French in Germany.

The English bore the expences of the war with cheerfulness, and applauded Mr. Pitt's administration, because their glorious successes in every other part of the globe demonstrated that he was in earnest. Admiral Boscawen and general Amherst, in August 1758, reduced and demolished Louisburgh in North America, which had been restored to the French by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and was become the scourge of the British trade, and took five or six French ships of the line; Frontenac and Fort du Quebec, in the same quarter, fell also into the hands of the English: acquisitions that far overbalanced a check which the English received at Ticonderago, and the loss of above 300 of the English guards, as they were returning under general Bligh from the coast of France.

The English affairs in the East Indies this year proved equally fortunate; and the lords of the admiralty received letters from thence, with an account that admiral Pococke had engaged the French fleet near Fort St. David's on the 20th of March, in which engagement a French man of war, called the *Bien Aime*, of 74 guns, was so much damaged that they ran her on shore. That on the 3d of August following, he engaged the French fleet a second time, near Pondicherry; when, after a brisk firing of ten minutes, the French bore away with all the sail they could make, and got safe into the road of Pondicherry. And that, on the 14th of December following, general Lally, commander of the French army in those parts, marched to besiege Madras, which was defended by the English colonels Lawrence and Draper; and, after a brisk cannonade, which lasted till the 16th of February following, the English having received a reinforcement of 600 men, general Lally thought proper to raise the siege, and retire with precipitation, leaving behind him forty pieces of cannon.

The year 1759 was introduced by the taking of the island of Groëce, on the coast of Africa, by commodore Keppel. Three capital expeditions had been planned for this year in America, and all of them proved successful. One of them was against the French islands in the West Indies, where Guadaloupe was reduced. The second expedition was against Quebec, the capital of Canada. The command was given, by the minister's advice, to general Wolfe, a young officer of a truly military genius. Wolfe was opposed, with far superior force, by Montcalm, the best and most successful general the French had. Though the situation of the country which Wolfe was to attack, and the works the French threw up to prevent a descent of the English, were deemed impregnable, yet Montcalm never relaxed in his vigilance. Wolfe's courage and perseverance, however, surmounting incredible difficulties, he

gain-

gained of  
the French  
ton, who  
defeat, a  
ral (now

General  
America  
Canada,  
Lawrence  
petition  
that their  
French e

The  
they refo  
tain: bu  
lon squa  
took Le  
and bur  
the fleet,  
escape in  
the Bred  
the Bay  
taken;  
Soleil R  
the just  
men of w  
board;  
frigates,  
of 64, an  
this eng  
Britain.

In Feb  
with three  
descent a  
feated, a  
in force t  
as sole  
projected

The w  
pensive, a  
ternal in  
positions  
mount to  
tish minist  
entered u  
modation  
(from a  
in the 77  
his grand

The m  
tion for h  
was any c  
since all

gained the heights of Abraham, near Quebec, where he fought and defeated the French army, but was himself killed, as was Montcalm; general Monkton, who was next in command, being wounded, the completion of the French defeat, and the glory of reducing Quebec, was reserved for brigadier-general (now lord viscount) Townshend.

General Amherst, who was the first English general in command in America, conducted the third expedition. His orders were to reduce all Canada, and to join the army under general Wolfe on the banks of the river St. Lawrence. It is to the honour of the minister, that Mr. Amherst in this expedition was so well provided with every thing that could make it successful, that there scarcely appeared any chance for its miscarriage; and thus the French empire in North America became subject to Great Britain.

The affairs of the French being now desperate, and their credit exhausted, they resolved upon an attempt to retrieve all by an invasion of Great Britain: but on the 8th of August, 1759, admiral Boscawen attacked the French squadron, commanded by M. de la Clue, near the straits of Gibraltar, took *Le Centaure* of 74, *Le Temeraire* of 74, and *Le Modeste* of 74 guns; and burnt *L'Océan* of 80, and *Le Redoubtable* of 74 guns. The rest of the fleet, consisting of seven ships of the line, and three frigates, made their escape in the night; and on November 20, Sir Edward Hawke defeated the French fleet, commanded by admiral Conflans, off the island of Dumet, in the Bay of Biscay. The *Formidable*, a French man of war of 80 guns was taken; the *Thésée* of 74, and the *Superbe* of 70 guns, were sunk; and the *Soleil Royal* of 80, and the *Héros* of 74 guns, were burnt, and afterwards the *Juste* of 74 perished in the mouth of the Loire. Seven or eight French men of war of the line got up the river Villaine, by throwing their guns overboard; and the rest of the fleet, consisting of five ships of the line, and three frigates, escaped in the night. The English lost on this occasion, the *Essex* of 64, and the *Resolution* of 74 guns, which ran ashore in the chase. After this engagement, the French gave over all thoughts of their invasion of Great Britain.

In February 1760, captain Thurot, a French marine adventurer, who had, with three sloops of war, alarmed the coasts of Scotland, and actually made a descent at Carrickfergus in Ireland, was, on his return from thence, met, defeated, and killed by captain Elliot, the commodore of three ships, inferior in force to the Frenchman's squadron. In short, Great Britain now reigned as sole mistress of the main, and succeeded in every measure that had been projected for her own safety and advantage.

The war in Germany, however, continued still as undecided as it was expensive, and many in England began to consider it now as foreign to the internal interests of Great Britain. The French again and again shewed dispositions for treating, and the charges of the war, which began now to amount to little less than eighteen millions sterling, yearly, inclined the British ministry to listen to their proposals. A negotiation was accordingly entered upon, which proved abortive, as did many other projects for accommodation; but on the 25th of October 1760, George II. died suddenly (from a rupture in the right ventricle of the heart), full of years and glory, in the 77th year of his age, and 34th of his reign, and was succeeded by his grandson, now George III. eldest son to the late prince of Wales.

The memory of George II. is reprehensible on no head but his predilection for his electoral dominions. He never could separate an idea that there was any difference between them and his regal dominions; and he was sometimes ill enough advised to declare so much in his speeches to parliament.

We are, however, to remember, that his people gratified him in this partiality, and that he never acted by power or prerogative. He was not very accessible to conversation, and therefore it was no wonder that having left Germany after he had attained to man's estate, he still retained foreign notions both of men and things. In government he had no favourite, for he parted with Sir Robert Walpole's administration with great indifference, and showed very little concern at the subsequent revolutions among his servants. In his personal disposition he was passionate, but placable, fearless of danger, fond of military parade, and enjoyed the memory of the campaigns in which he served when young. His affections, either public or private, were never known to interfere with the ordinary course of justice; and though his reign was distracted by party, the courts of justice were never better filled than under him: this was a point in which all factions were agreed.

King George III. ascended the throne with great advantages. His being a native of England prejudiced the people in his favour; he was in the bloom of youth, in his person tall and comely, and at the time of his accession Great Britain was in the highest degree of reputation and prosperity, and the most salutary unanimity and harmony prevailed among the people. The first acts of his reign seemed also calculated to convince the public that the death of his predecessors should not relax the operations of the war. Accordingly, in 1761, the island of Belleisle, on the coast of France, surrendered to his majesty's ships and forces under commodore Keppel and general Hodgson; as did the important fortress of Pondicherry, in the East Indies, to colonel Coote and admiral Stevens. The operations against the French West Indies still continued under general Monkton, lord Rollo, and Sir James Douglas; and in 1762, the island of Martinico, hitherto deemed impregnable, with the islands of Grenada, St. Lucia, Grenadillas, St. Vincent, and others of less note, were subdued by the British arms with inconceivable rapidity.

In the mean time, Mr. Pitt, who had conducted the war against France with such eminent ability, and who had received the best information of the hostile intentions, and private intrigues of the court of Spain, proposed in council an immediate declaration of war against that kingdom. But he was over-ruled in the council, all the members of which declared themselves of a contrary opinion, excepting his brother-in-law earl Temple. Mr. Pitt now found the decline of his influence; and it was supposed that the earl of Bute, who had a considerable share in directing the education of the king, had acquired an ascendancy in the royal favour\*. Mr. Pitt, however, said that "as he was called to the ministry by the voice of the people, to whom he considered himself as accountable for his conduct, he would no longer remain in a situation which made him responsible for measures that he was no longer allowed to guide." He, therefore, resigned the seals, and lord Temple also gave up the post which he held in the administration. But the next day, the king settled a pension of three thousand pounds a year upon Mr. Pitt, and at the same time a title was conferred upon his lady and her issue; and the pension was to be continued for three lives.

The war still continued to be carried on with vigour after the resignation of Mr. Pitt, and the plans were pursued that he had previously concerted. Lord Egremont was appointed to succeed him, as secretary for the south-

\* It was on the 25th of March 1761, that the earl of Bute was appointed one of the principal secretaries of state; and on the 5th of October following, Mr. Pitt resigned the seals.

ern depa-  
gage in a  
branches  
war was  
respectab  
of Alber  
Spanish u  
strongest  
West Ind  
the Herm  
cargo of  
prince of  
the Bank  
ships and  
reduction  
neral Drai  
ed worth  
given to t  
lource, w  
ways unde  
rel was res  
Britannic  
and land.

The ney  
ferred such  
the occasi  
the king  
arms in G  
1763, the  
of France;  
by the kin  
Paris. Th  
London;  
it met the

By this  
foundland,  
also the t  
America, c  
with a smal  
Spain, in  
France the  
ada; and i  
islands of  
quitting ou  
to us the  
tensions to  
In Africa  
grossed the  
small island  
dictated by  
French all t  
that they sh

ern department. It was at length also found indispensably necessary to engage in a war with Spain, the famous family compact among all the different branches of the Bourbon family being generally known; and accordingly war was declared against that kingdom, on the 4th of January 1762. A respectable armament was fitted out under admiral Pococke, having the earl of Albemarle on board to command the land forces; and the vitals of the Spanish monarchy were struck at, by the reduction of the Havannah, the strongest and most important fort which his catholic majesty held in the West Indies, after a siege of two months and eight days. The capture of the Hermione, a large Spanish register ship, bound from Lima to Cadiz, the cargo of which was valued at a million sterling, preceded the birth of the prince of Wales, and the treasure passed in triumph through Westminster to the Bank, the very hour he was born. The loss of the Havannah, with the ships and treasures there taken from the Spaniards, was succeeded by the reduction of Manilla and the Philippine islands in the East Indies, under general Draper and admiral Cornish, with the capture of the Trinidad, reckoned worth three millions of dollars. To counteract those dreadful blows given to the family compact, the French and Spaniards opened their last resource, which was to quarrel with and invade Portugal, which had been always under the peculiar protection of the British arms. Whether this quarrel was real or pretended, is not for me decide. It certainly embarrassed his Britannic Majesty, who was obliged to send thither armaments both by sea and land.

The negotiations for peace were now resumed; and the enemy at last offered such terms as the British ministry thought admissible and adequate to the occasion. The defection of the Russians from the confederacy against the king of Prussia, and his consequent successes, produced a cessation of arms in Germany, and in all other quarters; and on the 10th of February 1763, the definitive treaty of peace between his Britannic majesty, the king of France, and the king of Spain, was concluded at Paris, and acceded to by the king of Portugal; March 10, the ratifications were exchanged at Paris. The 22d, the peace was solemnly proclaimed at Westminster and London; and the treaty having on the 18th been laid before the parliament, it met the approbation of a majority of both houses.

By this treaty the extensive province of Canada, with the islands of Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John, were confirmed to Great Britain; also the two Floridas, containing the whole of the continent of North America, on this side the Mississippi, (except the town of New Orleans, with a small district round it), was surrendered to us by France and Spain, in consideration of restoring to Spain the island of Cuba; and to France the islands of Martinico, Guadaloupe, Mariegalante, and Desada; and in consideration of our granting to the French the two small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, on the coast of Newfoundland; and quitting our pretensions to the neutral island of St. Lucia, they yielded to us the islands of Grenada and the Grenadilles, and quitted their pretensions to the neutral islands of St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago. In Africa we retained the settlement of Senegal, by which we nearly engrossed the whole gum trade of that country, but we returned Gorée, a small island of little value. The article that related to the East Indies, was dictated by the directors of the English company; which restores to the French all the places they had at the beginning of the war, on condition that they shall maintain neither forts nor forces in the province of Bengal.

and the city of Manila was restored by the Spaniards; but they conferred to us the liberty of cutting logwood in the Bay of Honduras in America. In Europe, likewise, the French restored to us the island of Minorca, and we restored to them the island of Belleisle. In Germany, after six years spent in marches and counter-marches, numerous skirmishes and bloody battles, Great Britain acquired much military fame, but at the expence of thirty millions sterling! As to the objects of that war, it was agreed that a mutual restitution and oblivion should take place, and each party sit down at the end of the war in the same situation in which they began it. And peace was restored between Portugal and Spain, both sides to be upon the same footing as before the war.

The war, to which a period was now put, was the most brilliant, and distinguished with the most glorious events in the British annals. No national prejudices, nor party disputes then existed. The same truly British spirit by which the minister was animated, fired the breast of the soldier and seaman. The nation had then arrived at a pitch of wealth unknown to former ages; and the manly man, pleased with the aspect of the times, confiding in the abilities of the minister, and courage of the people, cheerfully opened his purse. The incredible sums of 18, 19, and 22 millions, raised by a few citizens of London, upon a short notice, for the service of the years 1759, 1760, and 1761, was no less astonishing to Europe than the success which attended the British fleets and armies in every quarter of the globe.

But the peace, though it received the sanction of a majority of both houses of parliament, was far from giving universal satisfaction to the people. And from this period various causes contributed to occasion a great discontent to prevail throughout the nation.

On the 30th of April, 1763, three of the king's messengers entered the house of John Wilkes, esq. member of parliament for Aylesbury, and seized his person, by virtue of a warrant from the secretary of state, which directed them to seize 'the authors, printers, and publishers, of a seditious and treasonable paper, intitled the North Briton, No. 45.' The papers published under this title severely arraigned the conduct of the administration, and represented the earl of Bute as the favourite of the king, and the person from whom measures of government of a very pernicious tendency originated. The 45th number contained strictures on the king's speech. Mr. Wilkes was suspected to be the author but his name was not mentioned in the warrant, by which he was apprehended. He objected to being taken into custody by such a warrant, alleging that it was illegal. However he was forcibly carried before the secretaries of state for examination, and they committed him close prisoner to the Tower, his papers being also seized. He was likewise deprived of his commission as colonel of the Buckinghamshire militia. A writ of habeas corpus being procured by his friends, he was brought to the court of Common Pleas, and the matter being there argued, he was ordered to be discharged. This affair made a great noise; people of all ranks interested themselves in it, and Westminster-hall resounded with acclamations when he was set at liberty. An information, however, was filed against him in the court of King's Bench, at his majesty's suit, as author of the North Briton, No. 45. On the first day of the meeting of parliament, after these transactions Mr. Wilkes stood up in his place, and made a speech, in which he complained to the house, that in his person the rights of all the commons of England, and the privileges of parliament, had been violated by his imprisonment, the plundering of his house, and the seizure of his papers. The same day a message was sent to acquaint the house of commons, with

the in-  
of tha  
the mo  
fought  
ber of  
ved a  
parlia  
scandal  
hangm  
opposit  
tended,  
Another  
an obse  
man."  
not app  
he shou  
was in  
soon af  
him, bo  
towards  
had bee  
Briton  
false im

In th  
treasury  
And un  
been fr  
quences  
colonies  
March a  
under p  
cramped  
mother  
stamp-a  
America  
vincial a  
they wer  
trine had  
under co  
of the in  
not to be  
actually  
meanest  
connectio  
attempt  
constitut  
had been  
bute tow  
own plan  
"nourish  
strength  
bute thei  
we lie un

the information his majesty had received, that John Wilkes, esq. a member of that house, was the author of a most seditious and dangerous libel, and the measures that had been taken thereupon. The next day a duel was fought in Hyde Park between Mr. Wilkes and Mr. Martin, another member of parliament, and secretary of the treasury, in which Mr. Wilkes received a dangerous wound in the belly with a pistol-bullet. Both houses of parliament soon concurred in voting the North Briton, No. 45. to be a false, scandalous, and seditious libel, and ordered it to be burnt by the common hangman. This order was accordingly executed, though not without great opposition from the populace; and Mr. Harley, one of the sheriffs who attended, was wounded and obliged to take shelter in the Mansion House. Another prosecution was commenced against Mr. Wilkes, for having caused an obscene and profane poem to be printed, intitled, "An Essay on Woman." Of this, only twelve copies had been privately printed; and it did not appear to have been intended for publication. Finding, however, that he should continue to be prosecuted with the utmost rigour, when his wound was in some degree healed, he thought proper to quit the kingdom. He was soon after expelled the house of commons; verdicts were also given against him, both on account of the North Briton and the Essay on Woman, and towards the end of the year 1764 he was outlawed. Sundry other persons had been taken up for being concerned in printing and publishing the North Briton; but some of them obtained verdicts against the king's messengers for false imprisonment.

In the mean while, the earl of Bute, who had been made first lord of the treasury, resigned that office, and was succeeded by Mr. George Grenville. And under this gentleman's administration, an act was passed, said to have been framed by him, which was productive of the most pernicious consequences to Great Britain; "An Act for laying a *stamp-duty* in the British colonies of North America," which received the royal assent on the 22d of March 1765. Some other injudicious previous regulations had also been made, under pretence of preventing smuggling in America; but which in effect so cramped the trade of the colonies, as to be prejudicial both to them and the mother country. As soon as it was known in North America that the *stamp-act* was passed, the whole continent was kindled into a flame. As the Americans had hitherto been taxed by their own representatives in their provincial assemblies; they loudly asserted, that the British parliament, in which they were not represented, had no right to tax them. Indeed, the same doctrine had been maintained in the British parliament, when the *stamp-act* was under consideration: on which occasion it was said, that it was the birth-right of the inhabitants of the colonies, even as the descendants of Englishmen, not to be taxed by any but their own representatives; that, so far from being actually represented, they were not even virtually represented there, as the meanest inhabitants of Great Britain are, in consequence of their intimate connection with those who are actually represented; and that therefore the attempt to tax the colonies in the British parliament was oppressive and unconstitutional. On the other hand it was contended, that the colonies, who had been protected by Great Britain, ought, in reason and justice, to contribute towards the expence of the mother-country. "Those children, of our own planting," said Mr. George Grenville, speaking of the Americans, "nourished by our indulgence, until they are grown to a good degree of strength and opulence, and protected by our arms, will they grudge to contribute their mite to relieve us from the heavy load of national expence which we lie under?"

When

When the stamp act, printed by royal authority, reached the colonies, it was treated with every mark of indignation and contempt. Several acts of violence were likewise committed, with a view of preventing the operations of the stamp-act; and associations were also formed in the different colonies, whereby the people bound themselves not to import or purchase any British manufactures, till that act should be repealed. The inhabitants of the different colonies also established committees from every colony to correspond with each other, concerning the general affairs of the whole, and even appointed deputies from these committees to meet in CONGRESS at New York. They assembled together in that city, in October 1765, and this was the first congress held on the American continent.

These commotions in America occasioned so great an alarm in England, that the king thought proper to dismiss his ministers. The marquis of Rockingham was appointed first lord of the treasury; and some of his lordship's friends succeeded to the vacant places. In March 1766, an act was passed for repealing the American stamp-act. This was countenanced and supported by the new ministry; and Mr. Pitt, though not connected with them, yet spoke with great force in favour of the repeal. He also asserted, that the profits to Great Britain from the trade of the colonies, through all its branches, was two millions a year.

At the time that the stamp-act was repealed, an act was also passed for securing the dependence of the American colonies on Great Britain.

The marquis of Rockingham and his friends continued in administration but a short time; though during their continuance in power several public measures were adopted, tending to relieve the burdens of the people, and to the security of their liberties. But on the 30th of July, 1766, the duke of Grafton was appointed first lord of the treasury, in the room of the marquis of Rockingham; the earl of Shelburne, secretary of state, in the room of the duke of Richmond; Charles Townshend, chancellor of the exchequer; and Mr. Pitt, now created earl of Chatham, was appointed lord privy-seal; but that eminent statesman's acceptance of a peerage, as it removed him from the house of commons, greatly lessened his weight and influence. Indeed, this political arrangement was not of any long continuance, and sundry changes followed. Mr. Charles Townshend, who was a gentleman of great abilities and eloquence, made for some time a considerable figure both in the cabinet and in parliament; but, on his death, the place of chancellor of the exchequer was supplied by lord North, who afterwards became first lord of the treasury, and obtained a great ascendancy in the administration.

In the year 1768, Mr. Wilkes, who had for a considerable time resided in France, came over to England, and again became an object of public attention. The limits of our work will not permit us to enter into all the particulars respecting the prosecution of this gentleman, and the subsequent transactions concerning him: for these we must refer to our quarto edition. It is well known, that verdicts were found against him on account of the *North Briton*, and for the indecent poem, "*Essay on Woman*." That he suffered a long imprisonment of two years, and paid two fines of 500l. each. That he displayed great abilities during his contests with the ministry, and was chosen member for the county of Middlesex, on the 28th of March, 1768. He was also again expelled for being the author of some prefatory remarks on a letter which he published, written by one of the secretaries of state to the chairman of the quarter-sessions at Lambeth, in which the secretary had recommended to the magistrates, previous to the unhappy affair of St. George's Fields, their calling in the assistance of the military, and employing them *effectually*, if there should

should  
which  
and a  
count  
The  
pular  
every  
alderm  
at Bre  
return  
ing bec  
parliam  
new w  
by the  
commo  
to reco  
parliam  
didate f  
terest  
near fou  
for Will  
two days  
Luttrell  
Middlese  
return, b  
trel in it  
this was  
cited a v  
every par  
After  
1771, he  
afterward  
sequent p  
1775, he  
afterwards  
year 1783  
motion, al  
respecting  
expunged  
rights of t  
bered, that  
ment, gene  
warrants, a  
sengers.  
After the  
America, v  
made to tar  
of the ill fi  
quainted wi  
in 1767, "  
extent, that  
are resolved  
legislature,

should be occasion. In the vote for his expulsion, his former offences, for which he was now suffering imprisonment, were complicated with this charge, and a new writ was ordered to be issued for the election of a member for the county of Middlesex.

The rigour with which Mr. Wilkes was prosecuted, only increased his popularity, which was also much augmented by the spirit and firmness which on every occasion he displayed. Before his expulsion he had been chosen an alderman of London: and on the 16th of February, 1769, he was re-elected at Brentford, member for the county of Middlesex without opposition. The return having been made to the house, it was resolved, that Mr. Wilkes having been expelled that session, was incapable of being elected a member of that parliament. The late election, therefore was again declared void, and a new writ issued for another. He was once more unanimously re-elected by the freeholders, and the election was again declared void by the house of commons. After this, a new election being ordered, colonel Luttrell, in order to recommend himself to the court, vacated the seat which he already had in parliament, by the acceptance of a nominal place, and declared himself a candidate for the county of Middlesex. Though the whole weight of court interest was thrown into the scale in this gentleman's favour, yet a majority of near four to one appeared against him on the day of election: the numbers for Wilkes being 1143, and for Luttrell only 236. Notwithstanding this, two days after the election it was resolved in the house of commons, that Mr. Luttrell ought to have been returned a knight of the shire for the county of Middlesex; and the deputy clerk of the crown was ordered to amend the return, by erasing the name of Mr. Wilkes, and inserting that of colonel Luttrell in its place. The latter accordingly took his seat in parliament; but this was thought so gross a violation of the rights of the electors, that it excited a very general discontent, and loud complaints were made against it in every part of the kingdom.

After the term of Mr. Wilkes's imprisonment was expired in the year 1771, he was chosen one of the sheriffs for London and Middlesex; and was afterwards again chosen member for the county of Middlesex in the subsequent parliament, and permitted quietly to take his seat there; in the year 1775, he executed the office of lord mayor of the city of London; and was afterwards elected to the lucrative office of chamberlain of that city. In the year 1783, after the change of lord North's administration, at Mr. Wilkes's motion, all the declarations, orders, and resolutions of the house of commons respecting his election for the county of Middlesex, were ordered to be expunged from the journals of that house, "as being subversive of the rights of the whole body of this kingdom." And it should be remembered, that in consequence of his manly and spirited contests with the government, general warrants were declared to be illegal, and an end was put to such warrants, and to the unlawful seizure of an Englishman's papers by state messengers.

After the repeal of the stamp-act, which was received with great joy in America, all things became quiet there; but unhappily new attempts were made to tax them in the British parliament, though, besides the experience of the ill success of the stamp-act, governor Pownall, a gentleman well acquainted with the disposition of the colonists, said in the house of commons, in 1767, "It is a fact which this house ought to be apprized of in all its extent, that the people of America, universally, unitedly, and unalterably, are resolved not to submit to any internal tax imposed upon them by any legislature, in which they have not a share by representatives of their own

elect.

election." He added, "this claim must not be understood as though it were only the pretences of party leaders and demagogues; as though it were only the visions of speculative enthusiasts; as though it were the mere ebullition of a faction which must subside; as though it were only temporary or partial—it is the cool, deliberate, principled maxim of every man of business in the country." The event verified the justice of these observations; yet the same year, an act was passed laying certain duties on paper, glass, tea, &c. imported into America, to be paid by the colonies, for the purpose of raising a revenue to the government. About two years after, it was thought proper to repeal these duties, excepting that on tea; but it was not the amount of the duties, but the *right* of the parliament of Great Britain to impose taxes in America, which was the subject of dispute, the repealing the other duties answered no purpose, while that on tea remained; which accordingly became a fresh subject of contest between the mother-country and the colonies.

In order to induce the East India company to become instrumental in enforcing the tea-duty in America, an act was passed, by which they were enabled to export their teas, duty free, to all places whatsoever. Several ships were accordingly freighted with teas for the different colonies by the company, who also appointed agents there for the disposal of that commodity. This was considered by the Americans as a scheme calculated merely to circumvent them into a compliance with the revenue law, and thereby pave the way to an unlimited taxation. For it was easily comprehended, that if the tea was once landed, and in the custody of the consignees, no associations, nor other measures, would be sufficient to prevent its sale and consumption: and it was not to be supposed, that when taxation was established in one instance, it would restrain itself in others. These ideas being generally prevalent in America, it was resolved by the colonists to prevent the landing of the tea-cargoes amongst them, at whatever hazard. Accordingly, three ships laden with tea having arrived in the port of Boston in December, 1773, a number of armed men, under the disguise of Mohawk Indians, boarded these ships, and in a few hours discharged their whole cargoes of tea into the sea, without doing any other damage, or offering any injury to the captains or crews. Some smaller quantities of tea met afterwards with a similar fate at Boston, and a few other places; but in general, the commissioners for the sale of that commodity were obliged to relinquish their employments, and the masters of the tea vessels from an apprehension of danger, returned again to England with their cargoes. At New York, indeed, the tea was landed under the cannon of a man of war. But the persons in the service of government there were obliged to consent to its being locked up from use. And in South Carolina some was thrown into the river, as at Boston, and the rest put into damp warehouses, where it perished.

These proceedings in America excited so much indignation in the government of England, that on the 31st of March, 1774, an act was passed for removing the custom-house officers from the town of Boston, and shutting up the port. Another act was soon after passed for better regulating the government of the province of Massachusetts's Bay. The design of this act was to alter the constitution of that province as it stood upon the charter of king William; to take the whole executive power out of the hands of the people, and to vest the nomination of the counsellors, judges and magistrates of all kinds, including sheriffs, in the crown, and in some cases in the king's governor, and all to be removeable at the pleasure of the crown. Another act was also passed, which was considered as highly injurious, cruel and un-

conflic  
sons ac  
time a  
for the  
both in  
establi  
council  
and his  
it. His  
cases, a  
clergy  
their o  
was app  
the king  
tions; as  
were lik  
other ci  
was esta  
The  
perated  
part of  
the most  
entered  
selves in  
commerce  
August  
revealed  
rights.  
and exte  
whole ex  
appointed  
Philadelph  
dingly, an  
the severa  
Bay (4),  
New York  
Delaware  
South Ca  
deracy an  
They d  
ral grievan  
ty. They  
ther to the  
of Quebec  
ed, that a  
May follow  
redressed  
choose dep  
Shortly  
ment of G  
ply subsid  
infirm state

constitutional, empowering the governor of Massachusetts Bay to send persons accused of crimes there, to be tried in England for such offences. Some time after, an act was likewise passed, "for making more effectual provision for the government of the province of Quebec," which excited a great alarm both in England and America. By this act, a legislative council was to be established for all the affairs of the province of Quebec, except taxation, which council was to be appointed by the crown, the office to be held during pleasure; and his majesty's Canadian Roman Catholic subjects were intitled to a place in it. The French laws, and a trial without jury, were also established in civil cases, and the English laws, with a trial by jury, in criminal; and the popish clergy were invested with a legal right to their tithes from all who were of their own religion. No assembly of the people, as in other British colonies, was appointed, it being said in the act, that it was then inexpedient; but the king was to erect such courts of criminal, civil, and ecclesiastical jurisdiction, as he would think proper. The boundaries of the province of Quebec were likewise extended, by the act, thousands of miles at the back of the other colonies, whereby, it was said, a government little better than despotic was established throughout an extensive country.

The measures of government respecting America had so universally exasperated the colonists, that provincial or town meetings were held in every part of the continent, wherein they avowed their intentions of opposing, in the most vigorous manner, the measures of administration. Agreements were entered into in the different colonies, whereby the subscribers bound themselves in the most solemn manner, and in the presence of God, to suspend all commercial intercourse with Great Britain, from the last day of the month of August 1774, until the Boston port bill, and the other late obnoxious laws, were repealed, and the colony of Massachusetts Bay fully restored to its chartered rights. Other transactions succeeded; and the flame continued to increase and extend in America, till at length twelve of the colonies, including that whole extent of country which stretches from Nova Scotia to Georgia, had appointed deputies to attend a General Congress, which was to be held at Philadelphia, and opened the 5th of September, 1774. They met accordingly, and the number of delegates amounted to fifty-one; who represented the several English colonies of New Hampshire (2 delegates), Massachusetts Bay (4), Rhode Island and Providence plantations (2), Connecticut (3), New York (7), New Jersey (4), Pennsylvania (7), the lower counties on Delaware (3), Maryland (4), Virginia (7), North Carolina (3), and South Carolina (5 delegates); Georgia afterwards acceded to the confederacy and sent deputies to the Congress.

They drew up a petition to the king in which they enumerated their several grievances, and solicited his majesty to grant them peace, liberty, and safety. They likewise published an address to the people of Great Britain, another to the colonies in general, and another to the inhabitants of the province of Quebec. The congress broke up on the 26th of October, having resolved, that another congress should be held in the same place on the 10th of May following, unless the grievances of which they complained should be redressed before that time; and they recommended to all the colonies to choose deputies, as soon as possible, for that purpose.

Shortly after these events, some measures were proposed in the parliament of Great Britain, for putting a stop to the commotions which unhappily subsisted in America. The earl of Chatham, who had been long in an infirm state of health, appeared in the house of lords, and expressed in the

strongest terms his disapprobation of the whole system of the American measures. He also made a motion, for immediately recalling the troops from Boston, as a measure which should be instantly adopted; urging, that an hour then lost, in allaying the ferment in America, might produce years of calamity. He judged that this conciliatory measure would be well-timed; and as a mark of affection and good will on our side, would remove all jealousy and apprehension on the other, and instantaneously produce the happiest effects to both. His lordship's motion was rejected by a large majority, 68 against 18; as was also a bill which he brought in soon after for settling the American troubles, by 61 to 32. The methods proposed in the house of commons for promoting an accommodation, met also with a similar fate. The number of his majesty's troops was ordered to be augmented; and an act was passed for restraining the commerce of the New England colonies, and to prohibit their fishery on the Banks of Newfoundland. A motion was, indeed afterwards made in the house of commons, by lord North, first lord of the treasury, for suspending the exercise of the right of taxation in America, claimed by the British parliament, in such of the colonies as should, in their general assemblies, raise such contributions as were approved of by the king in parliament. This motion was carried, and afterwards communicated to some provincial assemblies; but it was rejected by them as delusive and unsatisfactory, and only calculated to disunite them. The petition from the congress to the king was ordered by his majesty to be laid before the parliament; whereupon Dr. Franklin, and two other American agents, solicited to be heard at the bar of the house of commons, on behalf of the colonies, in support of that petition; but their application was rejected; it being said, that the American congress was no legal assembly, and that therefore no petition could be received from it by the parliament with propriety.

It was on the 19th of April, 1775, that the first blood was drawn in this unhappy civil war, at Lexington and Concord in New England. This was occasioned by general Gage sending a body of troops to destroy some military stores that were at Concord. They succeeded in their design, but were extremely harassed and forced to a quick retreat; 65 of them were killed 176 wounded, and about 20 made prisoners. The Americans were computed not to have lost more than 60, including killed and wounded. Immediately after, numerous bodies of the American militia invested the town of Boston, in which general Gage and his troops were. In all the colonies they prepared for war with the utmost dispatch; and a stop was almost every where put to the exportation of provisions. The continental congress met at Philadelphia on the 10th of May 1775, as proposed, and soon adopted such measures as confirmed the people in their resolutions to oppose the British government to the utmost. Among their first acts, were resolutions for the raising of an army, and the establishment of a large paper currency for its payment. They assumed the appellation of "The United Colonies of America," who were securities for realizing the nominal value of this currency. They also strictly prohibited the supplying of the British fisheries with any kind of provisions; and to render this order the more effectual, stopt all exportation to those colonies, islands, and places, which still retained their obedience.

In the mean time, a body of provincial adventurers, amounting to about 240 men, surprised the garrisons of Ticonderago and Crown Point. These fortresses were taken without the loss of a man on either side; and the provincials found in the forts a considerable number of pieces of cannon, besides mortars, and sundry kinds of military stores. However, the force of Great Britain in America was now augmented, by the arrival at Boston from Eng-

land of  
forcen  
this, t  
and t  
charters  
that p  
ing a  
contain  
Our  
the par  
portant  
place a  
vantage  
cluding  
threw u  
town ne  
they had  
Washing  
talents,  
different  
mander i  
tion, in  
Colonies  
It was w  
" In our  
and which  
our prop  
ourselves  
shall lay t  
and all da  
second pe  
ly solicite  
happy con  
sented by  
through t  
departmen  
be given t  
near three  
ingly tow  
rash and  
the king  
also was p  
the people  
But as  
and an ex  
which the  
Carleton, t  
and arm t  
the other  
those whom  
expedition  
a gentleman

land of the generals Howe, Burgoyne, and Clinton, with considerable reinforcements. But the continental congress were so little intimidated by this, that they voted, a few days after, that the compact between the crown and the people of Massachusetts Bay was dissolved, by the violation of the charter of William and Mary; and therefore recommended to the people of that province, to proceed to the establishment of a new government, by electing a governor, assistants, and house of assembly, according to the powers contained in their original charter.

Our limits will not permit us here to relate, as in the quarto edition, all the particulars of this fatal war. We can only mention some of the most important transactions. On the 17th. of June, 1775, a bloody action took place at Bunkers Hill, near Boston, in which the king's troops had the advantage, but with the loss of 226 killed, and more than 800 wounded, including many officers. But after this action, the Americans immediately threw up works upon another hill, opposite to it, on their side of Charlestown neck; so that the troops were as closely invested in that peninsula as they had been in Boston. About this time the congress appointed George Washington, esq. a gentleman of large fortune in Virginia, of great military talents, and who had acquired considerable experience in the command of different bodies of provincials during the last war, to be general and commander in chief of all the American forces. They also published a declaration, in which they styled themselves "The representatives of the United Colonies of North America," and assigned their reasons for taking up arms. It was written in a very animated strain, and contained the following passage: "In our own native land, in defence of the freedom that is our birth-right, and which we ever enjoyed till the late violation of it; for the protection of our property, acquired solely by the honest industry of our forefathers and ourselves; against violence actually offered, we have taken up arms. We shall lay them down when hostilities shall cease on the part of the aggressors, and all danger of their being renewed shall be removed, and not before." A second petition to the king was voted by the congress, in which they earnestly solicited his majesty to adopt some method of putting a stop to the unhappy contest between Great Britain and the colonies. This petition was presented by Mr. Penn, late governor, and one of the proprietors of Pennsylvania, through the hands of lord Dartmouth, secretary of state for the American department; but Mr. Penn was soon after informed, that no answer would be given to it. The refusal of the king to give answer to this petition, from near three millions of people, by their representatives, contributed exceedingly towards farther exasperating the minds of the Americans. It was a rash and unhappy determination of the cabinet-council, and their advice to the king on this point was fatal, if not highly criminal. An address now also was published by the congress to the inhabitants of Great Britain, and to the people of Ireland.

But as no conciliatory measures were adopted, hostilities still continued; and an expedition was set on foot by the Americans against Canada, to which they were induced by an extraordinary commission given to general Carleton, the governor of Canada: by which he was empowered to embody and arm the Canadians, to march out of the country for the subjugation of the other colonies, and to proceed even to capital punishments against all those whom he should deem rebels and opposers of the laws. The American expedition against Canada was chiefly conducted by Richard Montgomery, a gentleman of an amiable character, and of considerable military skill, on

whom the congress conferred the rank of brigadier-general. On the 31st of December, Montgomery attempted to gain possession of Quebec by storm but was killed in the first fire from a battery, as advancing in the front of his men: Arnold was also dangerously wounded, about 60 of their men were killed and wounded, and 300 taken prisoners. The besiegers immediately quitted their camp, and retired about three miles from the city, and the siege was for some months converted into a blockade. On general Carleton's receiving considerable reinforcements and supplies of provisions from England, May 1776, Arnold was obliged to make a precipitate retreat; Montreal, Chambles, and St. John's were retaken, and all Canada recovered by the king's troops.

During these transactions, the royal army at Boston was reduced to great distress for want of provisions; the town was bombarded by the Americans, and general Howe, who now commanded the king's troops, which amounted to upwards of seven thousand men, was obliged to quit Boston, and embark for Halifax, leaving a considerable quantity of artillery and some stores behind. The town was evacuated on the 17th of March, 1776, and general Washington immediately took possession of it. On the 4th of July following, the congress published a solemn declaration, in which they assigned their reasons for withdrawing their allegiance from the king of Great Britain. In the name, and by the authority of the inhabitants of the united colonies, they declared that they then were, and of right ought to be, "Free and Independent States;" that they were absolved from all allegiance to the British crown; and that all political connection between them and the kingdom of Great Britain was totally dissolved; and also that, as free and independent states, they had full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things, which independent states may of right do. They likewise published articles of confederation and perpetual union between the united colonies, in which they assumed the title of "The United States of America."

In July 1776, an attempt was made by commodore Sir Peter Parker, and lieutenant-general Clinton, upon Charles-town in South Carolina. But this place was so ably defended by the Americans under general Lee, that the British commodore and general were obliged to retire, the king's ships having sustained considerable loss, and a twenty-eight gun ship, which run aground, was obliged to be burnt by the officers and seamen. However, a much more important and successful attack against the Americans was soon after made under the command of general Howe, then joined with a large body of Hessians, and a considerable number of Highlanders, so that his whole force was now extremely formidable. The fleet was commanded by his brother vice-admiral lord How; and both the general and the admiral were invested with a power, under the title of "Commissioners for granting Peace to the Colonies," of granting pardon to those who would lay down their arms. But their offers of this kind were treated by the Americans with contempt. An attack upon the town of New York seems to have been expected by the provincials, and therefore they had fortified it in the best manner they were able. On Long Island, near New York, the Americans had also a large body of troops encamped, and several works thrown up. General Howe first landed on Staten Island, where he met with no opposition; but early in the morning of the 22d of August, a descent was made by the British troops upon Long Island, and towards noon about fifteen thousand were landed. They had greatly the advantage of the Americans, by their superior skill and discipline, and being better provided with artillery,

and

and every kind of military accommodation ; and the American passes were far from being properly secured. Some actions and skirmishes happened between them during several successive days ; in which the British troops engaged their enemies with great ardour, and the Americans suffered exceedingly. Finding themselves so much overpowered, they at length resolved to quit the island, and general Washington came over from New-York to conduct their retreat, in which he displayed great ability. In the night of the 20th of July, the American troops were withdrawn from the camp, and their different works, and with their baggage, stores, and part of their artillery, were conveyed to the water-side, embarked, and passed over a long ferry to New York, with such extraordinary silence and order, that the British army did not perceive the least motion, and were surprised in the morning at finding the American lines abandoned, and seeing the last of their rear-guard in their boats, and out of danger. The provincials had been so surrounded by the British troops, and the latter had displayed such superior military skill, it was a subject of wonder that the greatest part of the American army should be able to effectuate their retreat. In the different actions previous to this, the loss of the Americans had been very considerable. Upwards of a thousand of them were taken prisoners, including three generals, three colonels, and many inferior officers ; their number killed and wounded was computed to be still greater ; they lost also five field-pieces, and a quantity of ordnance was found in their different redoubts and forts on the island ; whilst the whole loss of the British troops, if faithfully published, did not amount to more than three hundred killed and wounded.

New York was now soon abandoned, and the royal army obtained some other considerable advantage over the Americans : at the White Plains, taking fort Washington, with a garrison of 2500 men, and fort Mifflin with a great quantity of stores, which losses obliged the American general to retreat through the Jerseys to the river Delaware, a distance of ninety miles. Also on the 8th of December, general Clinton and Sir Peter Parker obtained possession of Rhode-Island ; and the British troops covered the Jerseys. This was the crisis of American danger. All their forts taken, and the time of the greatest part of their army to serve, was expired, and the few that remained with their officers were in a destitute state, with a well clothed and disciplined army pursuing. Had general Howe pushed on at that time to Philadelphia, after Washington, it hath been maintained there would have been an end of the contest ; but Providence directed otherwise ; and the general's orders from home are said to have prevented him. This delay gave way for volunteer reinforcements of gentleman, merchant, farmer, tradesman, and labourer, to join general Washington, who, in the night of the 25th of December, amidst snow, storms, and ice, with a small detachment, crossed the Delaware, and surprised a brigade of the Hessian troops at Trenton. He took upwards of 900 of them prisoners, with whom he repassed the river ; having also taken three standards, six pieces of brass cannon, and near one thousand stand of arms. Immediately after this surprise of the Hessians, and depositing them in safety, Washington recrossed the river to resume his former post at Trenton. The British troops collected in force to attack him, and only waited for the morning to execute it ; but the Americans, by a happy stroke of generalship, defeated the plan. Washington, to disguise his retreat in the night, ordered a line of fires in front of his camp, as an indication of their going to rest, and to conceal what was acting behind them. Then he moved completely from the ground with his baggage and artillery, and by a circuitous march of eighteen miles reached Prince-town early in the morning, carried

carried the British post at that place, and set off with near 300 prisoners on his return to the Delaware, just as the British troops at Trenton were under arms and proceeding to attack him, supposing him in his former position.

In the month of September 1777, two actions of some importance happened between the armies of general Howe and general Washington, in both of which the former had the advantage; and soon after, the city of Philadelphia surrendered to the king's troops. But an expedition, that had for some time been concerted, of invading the northern colonies by way of Canada, proved extremely unsuccessful. The command of this expedition had been given to lieutenant-general Burgoyne, a very experienced officer. He set out from Quebec with an army of near 10,000 men, and an extraordinary fine train of artillery, and was joined by a considerable body of the Indians. For some time he drove the Americans before him, and made himself master of Ticonderago; but at length he encountered such difficulties, and was so vigorously opposed by the Americans under Gates and Arnold; that after two severe actions, in which great numbers fell, general Burgoyne and his army of 5,600 men were obliged to lay down their arms, October 17, 1777.

About the same time, Sir Henry Clinton and general Vaughan made a successful expedition against the Americans up the North River; they made themselves masters of several forts; but the Americans complained, that in this expedition, and some others, the British troops had wantonly set fire to houses and towns, particularly Esopus, and carried on the war in a manner not usual among civilized nations. These devastations greatly increased the aversion of the Americans to the British government, which had already taken a deep root. General Howe soon after returned to England, and the command of the British army in America devolved upon general Clinton; but it was now found necessary to evacuate Philadelphia; and accordingly Clinton retreated with the army to New York, in June 1778. The British troops were attacked on their march by the Americans, but the retreat was so ably conducted, or the American general Lee behaved so ill, that their loss did not amount to 300, killed and wounded.

During part of this unhappy war between Great Britain and the colonies, the latter received considerable supplies of arms and ammunition from France; and the French court seems to have thought this a favourable opportunity for lessening the power of Great Britain. Some French officers also entered into the American service; and on the 6th of February, 1778, a treaty of alliance was concluded at Paris, between the French king and the Thirteen United Colonies; and in this treaty it was declared, that the essential and direct end of it was "to maintain effectually the liberty, sovereignty, and independence, absolute and unlimited, of the United States of North America, as well in matters of government as of commerce."

The parliament and people of Great Britain now began to be in general alarmed at the fatal tendency of the American war: and in June, 1778, the earl of Carlisle, William Eden, and George Johnstone, esqrs. arrived at Philadelphia, as commissioners from his majesty, to settle the disputes between the mother country and the colonies. But it was now too late; the terms, which, at an earlier period of the contest, would have been accepted with gratitude, were now rejected with disdain. The congress refused to enter into any treaty with the British commissioners, if the independency of the United States of America was not previously acknowledged, or the British fleets and armies withdrawn from America. Neither of these requisitions

being

being  
mobility

The  
revolte  
nations  
the 27  
gates,  
the Fr  
on the  
fect, u  
comman  
of the  
three, h  
side, an  
Of the  
of the F  
there w  
victory h  
upon Sir  
paper w  
acculation  
to vindic  
against h  
between  
to the bo  
accusatio  
he had co  
A mode  
ed, but t  
the trial  
Keppel w  
fer's charg  
founded."  
martial, p  
likewise  
sidered as  
only was  
admiral;  
torious.  
In the  
ships of wa  
ships unde  
which the  
following,  
source of t  
ken from t  
and the fol  
and Gren  
mouth of t  
French tro  
the French  
Savannah  
themselves

being complied with, the war continued to be carried on with mutual animosity.

The conduct of France towards Great Britain, in taking part with the revolted colonies, occasioned hostilities to be commenced between the two nations, though without any formal declaration of war on either side. On the 27th of June, 1778, the *Licorne* and *La Belle Poule*, two French frigates, were taken by admiral Keppel. Orders were immediately issued by the French court for making reprisals on the ships of Great Britain; and on the 27th of July, a battle was fought off Brest between the English fleet, under the command of admiral Keppel, and French fleet, under the command of the count d'Orvilliers. The English fleet consisted of 30 ships of the line, and the French 32, besides frigates: they engaged for about three hours; but the action was not decisive, no ship being taken on either side, and the french fleet at length retreated into the harbour of Brest. Of the English 133 were killed in the action, and 373 wounded; and the loss of the French is supposed to have been very great. After the engagement, there was much murmuring throughout the English fleet, because a decisive victory had not been obtained over the French; at last the blame was thrown upon Sir Hugh Palliser, vice admiral of the blue, who was charged in a newspaper with misconduct, and disobedience of orders. Though no regular accusation was brought against him, he required of admiral Keppel publicly to vindicate his conduct from the unfavourable reports that were propagated against him. This the admiral declined, which gave rise to some altercation between them; and Sir Hugh Palliser afterwards thought proper to exhibit to the board of admiralty (of which he was himself a member) articles of accusation against admiral Keppel, though for many months after the action he had continued to act under him, and professed the greatest respect to him. A mode of conduct so extraordinary, was very generally and severely censured, but the lords of the admiralty ordered a court-martial to be held for the trial of admiral Keppel. When the court-martial was held, admiral Keppel was acquitted in the most honourable manner; and Sir Hugh Palliser's charge against him was declared by the court to be "malicious and ill-founded." But Sir Hugh Palliser being afterwards tried by another court martial, partly composed from some of the captains of his own division, he likewise was acquitted; his disobedience to the admiral's orders was considered as being occasioned by the disabled state of his ship; a slight censure only was passed on him for not making the state of his ship known to the admiral; and his conduct in other respects was declared to have been meritorious.

In the East Indies also an engagement happened between some English ships of war under the command of Sir Edward Vernon, and some French ships under the command of Mons. de Tronjolly, on the 10th of August, in which the former obliged the latter to retire; and on the 17th of October following, Pondicherry surrendered to the arms of Great Britain. In the course of the same year, the island of St. Lucia, in the West Indies, was taken from the French; but the latter made themselves masters of Dominica, and the following year they obtained possession of the islands of St. Vincent's and Grenada. In September, 1779, the count D'Estaing arrived at the mouth of the river Savannah, with a large fleet, and a considerable body of French troops, to the assistance of the Americans. After dallying a month, the French and Americans made an united attack upon the British troops at Savannah, under the command of general Prevost. But the latter defended themselves so well, that the French and Americans were driven off with great

lost, and D'Estaing soon after totally abandoned the coast of America. And at the close of the year 1779, several French ships of war, and merchant-ships, were taken in the West-Indies, by a fleet under the command of Sir Hyde Parker.

By the intrigues of the French court, Spain was at length brought to engage with France in the war against England; one of the first enterprises in which the Spaniards engaged was the siege of Gibraltar, which was defended by the garrison with great vigour. The naval force of Spain was also added to that of France, now become extremely formidable, and their combined fleets seemed for a time to ride almost triumphant in the British channel. So great were their armaments, that the nation was under no inconsiderable apprehensions of an invasion; but they did not venture to make an experiment of that kind; and after parading for some time in the channel, thought proper to retire to their own ports without effecting any thing. On the 8th of January 1780, Sir George Brydges Rodney, who had a large fleet under his command, captured seven Spanish ships and vessels of war belonging to the royal company of Carracoas, with a number of trading vessels under their convoy; and in a few days after, the same admiral engaged near Cape St. Vincent, a Spanish fleet, consisting of eleven ships of the line, and two frigates, under Don Juan de Langara. Four of the largest Spanish ships were taken, and carried into Gibraltar, and two others driven on shore, one of which was afterwards recovered by the English. A Spanish 70 gun-ship, with 600 men was also blown up in the action. In April and May three actions likewise happened in the West Indies, between the English fleet under admiral Rodney, who was now arrived in that part of the world, (having previously thrown supplies into Gibraltar), and the French fleet under the count de Guichen; but none of these actions were decisive, nor was any ship taken on either side. In July following, admiral Geary took twelve valuable French merchant ships from Port au Prince; but on the 8th of August, the combined fleets of France and Spain took five English East-Indiamen, and fifty English merchant ships, bound for the West Indies, which was one of the most complete naval captures ever made, and a very severe stroke to the commerce of Great Britain. Such a prize never before entered the harbour of Cadiz.

On the 4th of May, 1780, Sir Henry Clinton made himself master of Charles-town, South Carolina; and on the 16th of August, earl Cornwallis obtained a very signal victory over general Gates in that province, in which about a thousand American prisoners were taken.

Soon after, major general Arnold deserted the service of the congress, made his escape to new York, and was made a brigadier-general in the royal service. Major André, who negotiated this desertion, and was concerting measures with him for betraying the important post of West Point into the hands of the English, was taken in the American lines, in his return to New York, and being considered as a spy, suffered death accordingly, much regretted for his amiable qualities.

The great expences of the American war, and the burthens which were thereby laid upon the people naturally occasioned much discontent in the nation, and seemed to convince persons of all ranks of the necessity of public economy. Meetings were therefore held in various counties of the kingdom at the close of the year 1779, and the beginning of the year 1780; at which great numbers of freeholders were present, who agreed to present petitions to the house of commons, stating the evils which the profuse expenture of the public money occasioned, &c.

Some

Some  
stated  
found a  
occasion  
prepared  
confiscate  
the means  
The  
graceful  
try; e  
siples of  
parliamen  
" feeling  
" upon t  
This act  
by whom  
first seem  
Scotland i  
dom. Ro  
to Papists  
of several  
bigotry at  
sever toge  
peal of the  
the Prote  
more weigh  
of petition  
pole, signed  
Fift, "ho  
Friday the  
ed; with bl  
petition was  
members of  
the populace  
an chapel in  
street, Gold  
were then  
and thirteen  
mitted to N  
another mob  
Moorfields.  
ing-houses, in  
able library o  
They also den  
of the most re  
bill in favour  
about the par  
thought: prop  
tempt was mad  
rioters who we  
them, his hous  
of it consumed  
more than thre

Some trivial attempts were made in parliament to remedy the grievances listed in the petitions, but nothing important was effected; the ministry soon found means to maintain their influence in parliament; a diversity of sentiments occasioned some dissension among the popular leaders; the spirit which had appeared among the people by degrees subsided; and various causes at length conspired to bring the greater part of the nation to a patient acquiescence in the measures of administration.

The middle of the year 1780 was distinguished by one of the most disgraceful exhibitions of religious bigotry that had ever appeared in this country; especially if it be considered as happening in an age, in which the principles of toleration were well understood, and very prevalent. An act of parliament had been lately passed, "for relieving his majesty's subjects, professing the Romish religion, from certain penalties and disabilities imposed upon them in the 11th and 12th years of the reign of king William III." This act was generally approved by men of sense, and of liberal sentiments, by whom the laws against Papists were justly deemed too severe. The act at first seemed to give little offence to persons of any class in England, but in Scotland it excited much indignation, though it did not extend to that kingdom. Resolutions were formed to oppose any law for granting indulgence to Papists in Scotland; and a Romish chapel was burned, and the houses of several Papists demolished, in the city of Edinburgh. The contagion of bigotry at length reached England: a number of persons assembled themselves together, with a view of promoting a petition to parliament, for a repeal of the late act in favour of the Papists, and they assumed the title of the Protestant Association. It was then resolved, in order to give the more weight to their petition, that it should be attended by great numbers of petitioners in person; and a public advertisement was issued for that purpose, signed by large George Gordon.

Fifty thousand persons are supposed to have assembled with this view, on Friday the 2d of June, in St. George's Fields; from whence they proceeded, with blue cockades in their hats, to the house of commons, where their petition was presented by their president. On the notice of the day several members of both houses of parliament were grossly insulted and ill-treated by the populace; and a mob assembled the same evening, by which the Strand chapel in Lincoln's-in Fields, and a Romish chapel in Warwick Street, Golden-square, were entirely demolished. A party of the guards were then sent for to put a stop to the farther progress of these violences, and thirteen of the rioters were taken, five of whom were afterwards committed to Newgate, escorted by the military. On the Sunday following, another mob assembled, and destroyed a Popish chapel in Ropemaker's Alley, Moorfields. On Monday they demolished a school house, and three dwelling-houses, in the same place, belonging to the Romish priests, with a valuable library of books, and a man-house in Virginia Street, Ratchiff-highway. They also destroyed all the household furniture of Sir George Savile, one of the most respectable men in the kingdom, because he had brought in the bill in favour of the Papists. On Tuesday great numbers again assembled about the parliament house, and behaved so tumultuously, that both houses thought proper to adjourn. In the evening, a most daring and violent attempt was made to force open the gates of Newgate, in order to release the rioters who were confined there; and the keeper having refused to deliver them, his house was set on fire, the prison was soon in flames, and great part of it consumed, though a new stone edifice of uncommon strength; and more than three hundred prisoners made their escape, many of whom joined

the mob. Now, a committee of the Protestant Association circulated hand bills, requesting all true protestants to shew their attachment to their best interests, by a legal and peaceable deportment: but none of them slept forth, notwithstanding their boasted numbers, to extinguish the flames they had occasioned: violence, tumult, and devastation still continued. The Protestant Association, as they thought proper to style themselves, had been chiefly actuated by ignorance and bigotry; and their new confederates were animated by the love of mischief, and the hope of plunder. Two other prisons, the houses of lord Mansfield, and Sir John Fielding, and several other private houses, were destroyed the same evening. The following day, the King's Bench prison, the New Bridewell, in St. George's Fields, some popish chapels several private houses of the Papists, and other buildings, were destroyed by the rioters; some were pulled down, and others set on fire; and every part of the metropolis exhibited violence and disorder, tumults and conflagrations.

During these extraordinary scenes, there was a shameful inactivity in the lord mayor of London, and in most of the other magistrates of the metropolis, and its neighbourhood; and even the ministry appeared to be panic-struck, and to be only attentive to the preservation of their own houses, and of the royal palace. The magistrates, at the beginning of the riots, declined giving any orders to the military to fire upon the insurgents: but at length, as all property began to be insecure, men of all classes began to see the necessity of vigorous opposition to the rioters; large bodies of troops were brought to the metropolis from many miles round it; and an order was issued, by the authority of the king in council, "for the military to act without waiting for directions from the civil magistrates, and to use force for dispersing the illegal and tumultuous assemblies of the people." The troops exerted themselves with diligence in the suppression of these alarming tumults, great numbers of the rioters were killed, many were apprehended, who were afterwards tried and executed for felony\*, and the metropolis was at length restored to order and tranquillity. The manner in which these tumults were suppressed by the operations of the military, without any authority from the civil magistrate, however necessary from the peculiar circumstances of the case, was thought to be a very dangerous precedent: and that an act of indemnity ought to have been passed, not only with regard to inferior persons who had acted in the suppression of these riots, but also with respect to the ministry themselves, for the part they had taken in this transaction, in order to prevent its being established as a precedent.

While the internal peace of the kingdom was disturbed by these commotions, there appeared reason to apprehend an increase of its foreign enemies, by a rupture with Holland; loud remonstrances were made by the British minister to the States-general, complaining that a clandestine commerce was carried on between their subjects and the Americans; that this was particularly the case at St. Eustatia; and that the enemies of Great Britain were supplied with naval and military stores by the Dutch.

The war with Holland was commenced with great vigour: and that republic soon suffered a very severe stroke, in the loss of the island of St. Eustatia, which was taken by the English on the 2d of February, 1781.

On the 5th of April the same year, a very bloody engagement was fought between an English squadron of ships of war, under the command of admiral Hyde Parker, and a Dutch squadron under the command of admiral

\* Lord George Gordon was himself committed to the Tower and tried for high treason, but acquitted.

Zentma  
gallant  
The  
made  
Pent  
stanc  
neral  
a hard  
victory  
lord C  
to the  
Wilmin  
tirdy e  
commit  
8000 h  
ed any  
attention  
where t  
America  
very diff  
marching  
operation  
25, 178  
hostility  
of the A  
lord Cor  
was theis  
American  
the comm  
which he  
which he  
American  
and dispa  
parade an  
and disun  
British co  
tion and  
informing  
attack wit  
determined  
was int  
, an  
and deice  
enemy.  
By a v  
York, and  
and then f  
the head o  
troops wer  
army, afte  
barked, an  
Sir Henry  
pected every

Zoutman, off the Dogger Bank. On both sides they fought with great gallantry, and by both of the contending squadrons the victory was claimed.

The war continued to be prosecuted with various success; the French made themselves masters of the island of Tobago; and the Spaniards of Pensacola, and the whole province of West Florida, with little effectual resistance. Earl Cornwallis obtained a victory over the Americans under general Orem, at Guildford, in North Carolina, March 15, 1781, but it was a hard fought battle, and the loss on both sides considerable. Indeed the victory was productive of all the consequences of a defeat; for three days after, lord Cornwallis was obliged to leave part of his sick and wounded behind him to the care of his enemy, and to make a circuitous retreat of 200 miles to Wilmington before they could find shelter, and so left South Carolina entirely exposed to the American general. The generals Philips and Arnold committed some ravages in Virginia, destroyed much shipping, and about 8000 hogheads of tobacco; but none of these events at that time promised any speedy termination of the war, they rather contributed to draw the attention of the Americans and the French at Rhode island to that quarter, where the next year the decisive blow was struck which firmly established American independence. Lord Cornwallis's situation at Wilmington was very disagreeable, and his force reduced so low that he could not think of marching to Charles-Town by land; he turned his thoughts then to a co-operation in Virginia with Philips and Arnold, and began his march, April 25, 1781. In this central province, all the scattered operations of active hostility began at length to converge into a point, and the grand catastrophe of the American war opened to the world. By different reinforcements, lord Cornwallis's force amounted to above 7000 excellent troops, but such was their plundering and devastations on their route, and the order of the Americans, his situation became at length very critical. Sir Henry Clinton, the commander in chief, was prevented from sending those succours to him which he otherwise would have done, by his fears for New York, against which he apprehended Washington meditated a formidable attack. This American general played a game of great address; as many of their posts and dispatches had been intercepted, and the letters published with great parade and triumph in the New York papers, to expose the poverty, weakness and disunion of the Americans; Washington soon turned the tables on the British commanders, and derived public advantage from this source of vexation and prejudice. He wrote letters to the Southern officers and others, informing them of his total inability to relieve Virginia, unless by a direct attack with the French troops on New York. He asserted it was absolutely determined on, and would soon be executed. These letters were intercepted (as was intended they should) with others of the like kind from the French, and the project was successful, Sir Henry Clinton was thus amused and deceived, and kept from forming any suspicion of the real designs of the enemy.

By a variety of judicious military manœuvres, Washington kept New York, and its dependencies in a continual state of alarm for about six weeks, and then suddenly marched across the Jerseys and through Pennsylvania to the head of the Elk, at the bottom of the Chesapeak, from which the light troops were conveyed by shipping down the bay, and the bulk of the army, after reaching Maryland by forced marches, were also there embarked, and soon joined the other body under the marquis de la Fayette; Sir Henry Clinton receiving information that the count de Grasse was expected every moment in the Chesapeak, with a large French fleet to co-operate

rate with Washington, now seriously attempted to reinforce lord Cornwallis, but without success; for on the 5th of September, after a partial action of a few hours between the British fleet under admiral Graves, and that of the French under de Grasse, Graves returned to New York to refit, and left the French masters of the navigation of the Chesapeake. Presently the most effectual measures were adopted by general Washington for surrounding lord Cornwallis's army, and on the last of September it was closely invested in York Town, and at Gloucester on the opposite side of the river, with a considerable body of troops on one side, and a large naval force on the other. The trenches were opened in the night between the 5th and 7th of October, with a large train of artillery. The works which had been raised by the British, sunk under the weight of the enemies' batteries; the troops were much diminished by the sword and sickness, and worn down by constant watching and fatigue, and all hope of relief failing, the 19th of October lord Cornwallis surrendered himself and his whole army by capitulation to general Washington, as prisoners of war\*. Fifteen hundred seamen underwent the fate of the garrison, but these, with the Guadaloupe frigate of 24 guns and a number of transports, were assigned to M. de Grasse, as a return for the French naval power and assistance.

Such was the issue of the Virginian war. The capture of this army, under lord Cornwallis, was too heavy a blow to be soon or easily recovered; it threw a gloom over the whole court and cabinet at home, and put a total period to the hopes of those who had flattered themselves with the subjugation of the colonies by arms. The surrender of this second British army may be considered as the closing scene of the continental war in America; for the immense expence of carrying it on so distant from the seat of preparations and power; the great accumulation of public debt it had brought upon the nation; the plentiful effusion of human blood it had occasioned; the diminution of trade, and the vast increase of taxes—these were evils of such a magnitude, arising from this ever to be lamented contest, as could scarcely be overlooked even by the most insensible and stupid. Accordingly, on the first of March, 1783, after repeated struggles in the house of commons, the house addressed the king, requesting him to put a stop to any farther prosecution of so offensive a war against the American colonies. This was a most important event; it rendered a change of measures, and of councils absolutely necessary, and diffused universal joy throughout the kingdom. Those country gentlemen who had generally voted with the ministry, saw the dangers to which the nation was exposed in an expensive war with France, Spain, and Holland, without a single ally and feeling the pressure of the public burdens, they at length deserted the standard of administration, and a complete revolution in the cabinet was effected, March 27th, 1782, under the auspices of the marquis of Rockingham, who was appointed first lord of the treasury.

The first business of the new ministry, was the taking measures for effectuating a general peace; Mr. Grenville was invested with full powers to treat at Paris with all the parties at war, and was also directed to propose the independency of the Thirteen United Provinces of America in the first instance, instead of making it a condition of a general treaty. The commanders in chief in America were also directed to acquaint the congress with the pacific views of the British court, and with the offer to acknowledge the independency of the United States.

Peace every day became more desirable to the nation. A series of losses agitated the minds of the people. January 14th 1782, the French took Nevis.

\* The American return made the number of prisoners, 7,247, land and marine.

On the  
and on  
given u  
bably l  
Rodne  
their w  
was too  
over the  
sent from  
fours, a  
was in c  
days aft  
this vict  
and adm

May  
dit of the  
the gove  
floating  
burthen,  
most of t  
the mont  
and Spain  
after this  
in the Ea  
the Dutcl  
succours  
tish fleet  
hand, with

The de  
a violent  
formed of  
Shelburne  
without th

By the t  
tain ceded  
in the We  
cies and th  
dies, as de  
the islands  
with Pond  
Surat, in th  
ing the war  
fishery, it w  
St. John or  
its boundar  
every claim  
France on t  
da, and the  
and Montfer  
that the gur  
1755. The

On the 5th of February, the island of Minorca surrendered to the Spaniards; and on the 13th of the same month, the island of St. Christopher's was given up to the French. The valuable island of Jamaica would soon probably have shared the same fate, had not the British fleet, under admiral Rodney, fallen in with that of the French under the Count de Grasse, in their way to join the Spanish fleet at St. Domingo. The van of the French was too far advanced to support the centre, and a signal victory was obtained over them. The French admiral, in the *Ville de Paris* of 110 guns (a present from the city of Paris to the French king), was taken, with two seventy-fours, and one of 64 guns; a 74 gun ship blew up by accident soon after. She was in our possession, and another 74 sunk during the engagement. A few days after, two more of the same fleet, of 64 guns each, were captured. By this victory of the 12th of April, the design against Jamaica was frustrated, and admiral Rodney's reputation and interest were greatly promoted.

May 8th, the Bahama islands surrendered to the Spaniards; but the credit of the British arms was well sustained at Gibraltar, under general Elliot, the governor, and their formidable attack on the 13th of September with floating batteries of 212 brass cannon, &c. in ships from 1400 to 600 tons burthen, ended in disappointment, and the destruction of all the ships and most of the assailants in them. The garrison was relieved by lord Howe, in the month of October, who offered battle to the combined force of France and Spain, though twelve sail of the line inferior. The military operations after this, were few, and of little consequence. Negapatnam, a settlement in the East Indies, and Trincomale on the island of Ceylon, were taken from the Dutch by the British forces; but the French soon receiving considerable succours from Europe, took Cuddalore, retook Trincomale forced the British fleet into several actions, but none decisive, and enabled Hyder Ally to withstand, with various success, all the efforts of Sir Eyre Coote, and his troops.

The death of the marquis of Rockingham, on the 1st of July, occasioned a violent commotion in the cabinet, and lessened the hopes which had been formed of important national benefits from the new administration. Lord Shelburne succeeded the marquis as first lord of the treasury, and it is said, without the knowledge of his colleagues.

By the treaty of peace between Great Britain and France; \* Great Britain ceded to France, of her possessions before the war, the island of Tobago, in the West Indies, and the river of Senegal in Africa, with its dependencies and the forts on the river; and gave up a few districts in the East Indies, as dependencies on Pondicherry, and Karikal; it agreed also to restore the islands St. Lucia, St. Pierre, and Miquelon, and the island of Goree; with Pondicherry, Karikal; Mahe, Chandernagore, and the comptoire of Surat, in the East Indies, which had been conquered from the French during the war. To prevent disputes about boundaries in the Newfoundland fishery, it was agreed, that the French line for fishing should begin from St. John on the eastern side, and going round by the North, should have for its boundary Cape Ray on the Western side; and Great Britain renounced every claim by former treaties with respect to the demolition of Dunkirk. France on the other hand was to restore to Great Britain the islands of Granada, and the Grenadines, St. Christopher's, St. Vincent, Dominica, Nevis, and Montserrat; and guaranteed Fort James, and the river Gambia, agreeing that the gum trade should remain in the same condition as before the war, 1755. The allies of each state in the East Indies were to be invited to accede

\* Preliminary articles, settled January 20, 1763.

to the pacification, but if they were averse to peace, no assistance on either side was to be given to them.

By the treaty with Spain, Great Britain gave up to that power East Florida, and also ceded West Florida and Minorca, which Spain had taken during the war. To prevent all causes of complaint and misunderstanding for the future, it was agreed that British subjects should have the right of cutting and carrying away logwood in the district lying between the rivers Wallis of Bellize, and Rio Hondo, taking the course of the said rivers for unalterable boundaries. Spain agreed to restore the islands of Providence and the Bahamas, to Great Britain, but they had been retaken before the peace was signed.

In the treaty with the United States of America, the king of Great Britain acknowledges New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, to be free, sovereign, and independent states, and for himself, his heirs and successors, relinquished all claims to the government, propriety, and territorial rights of the same, and every part thereof. To prevent all disputes in future on the subject of boundaries between these states and the remaining provinces to Great Britain, lines were very minutely drawn, which will be noticed in the proper place, and some favourable clauses were obtained for the loyalists. The navigation of the Mississippi to remain open to both parties, as also the Newfoundland fisheries.

In the treaty with the Dutch, great difficulties arose; but at length it was stipulated that Great Britain should restore Trincomale in the island of Ceylon, but the French had already taken it; and that the Dutch should yield to us the town of Negapatnam, with its dependencies in the East Indies, with liberty to treat for its restitution on the point of an equivalent.

Thus a period was put to a most calamitous war, in which Great Britain lost the best part of her American colonies, and many thousand valuable lives, and expended or squandered nearly 150 millions of money. The terms of the peace were, to many, a subject of great regret; but had the war continued, it would have been necessary to have borrowed annually 17 millions and a half, by which a million *per annum* would have been added to the taxes, and 25 millions at least to the capital of the public debt, according to the usual modes of funding. The address of thanks for the peace was carried in the house of lords, by a majority of 72 to 59, but lost in the house of commons by a majority of 224 to 208.

The majority of the commons, thus enlisting under the banners of the famous coalition leaders, Mr. Fox and lord North plainly indicated a ministerial revolution to be near at hand, unless the cabinet would call a new parliament.

As they did not, the peace makers were obliged to withdraw from power. The two gentlemen just mentioned were made secretaries of state, and the duke of Portland first lord of the treasury, on April the 2d, 1783. All plans of reformation in public offices, and for preserving the nation, which lord Shelburne proposed, seemed now to be dropt. Every thing went on just as the coalition administration pleased, till Mr. Fox brought into parliament his famous bill for new regulating the government of the East India company, and their commercial affairs and territories; a plan of which bill, its progress and fate, we have already given in our account of that trading company. This bill being rejected in the house of lords, on December 17, by a majority of 19, occasioned a great ferment in the cabinet, and in both houses of parliament.

A ro  
Decemb  
mediate  
treasury  
ed the t  
Some  
posed  
country  
to form  
proved a  
Perform  
common  
weeks be  
At la  
the 25th  
parliamen  
great par  
stolen fr  
cions, as  
and a new  
assembled  
house, fo  
from the  
in the ho  
turned ou  
the house  
any alter  
Mr. P  
particular  
few obser  
The b  
he accord  
April, 1  
interest o  
hundred  
cluded fr  
obtained  
representa  
mons wou  
rejected b  
Among  
for establi  
the nation  
this plan  
That the  
penditure  
a million  
altho' the  
blishments  
ample rel  
overbalan  
And last

A royal message was sent between 12 and 1 of the morning of the 1st of December, to desire the two secretaries to send the seals of their offices immediately; and Mr. Pitt succeeded the duke of Portland as first lord of the treasury, bringing in his friends into the respective departments, which formed the tenth administration since his majesty's accession.

Some leading independent gentlemen (as they styled themselves) interposed to unite the contending parties, which had filled parliament and the country with distractions, and tended to the ruin of all; but their endeavours to form what they called a firm, efficient, extended, and united administration, proved unsuccessful.

Persons of the most distinguished and independent character in the house of commons, and in the kingdom, now wished that a dissolution had taken place weeks before, even at the first forming of the coalition.

At last, after strong and repeated contests between the two parties, on the 25th of March, 1784, a proclamation was issued for dissolving the present parliament, and calling a new one, agreeable to the desires and addresses of a great part of the kingdom. Just at that critical period, the great seal was stolen from the house of the lord chancellor, which occasioned many suspicions, as if done by more than ordinary felons; but nothing farther appeared, and a new seal was presently made. On the 18th of May the new parliament assembled, and the commons chose Mr. Cornwall, the speaker of the late house, for their present speaker. The next day, his majesty addressed them from the throne. A very feeble opposition was made to the address of thanks in the house of lords, and it soon appeared that the appeal to the people had turned out greatly in Mr. Pitt's favour; for on May 24th, on a division of the house for an address to the king's speech, the numbers for it without any alteration or amendment, were 282 against 114.

Mr. Pitt brought in his famous East India bill the 5th of July, the leading particulars of which we have given in our account of that company, with a few observations upon it.

The business of parliamentary reform having been taken up by Mr. Pitt, he accordingly introduced a specific plan for that purpose on the 18th of April, 1785. The plan was to give one hundred members to the popular interest of the kingdom; and to extend the right of election to above one hundred thousand persons, who, by the existing provisions of law, were excluded from it. This accession to the popular interest was to be principally obtained by the suppression of decayed boroughs, and the transfer of their representatives to the counties; so that the number of the house of commons would remain the same.—After a debate of considerable length, it was rejected by a majority of 74; the noes being 248, and the ayes 174.

Amongst the various measures agitated by parliament in 1786, the plan for establishing a sinking fund, and employing a million annually for reducing the national debt, engaged their most immediate attention. The heads of this plan as stated by Mr. Pitt, in his speech on this subject are—First, That the yearly income of the state exceeded the permanent level of its expenditure, by a sum of 900,000. Next that this sum would be increased to a million by means in no wise burthensome to the people.—Thirdly, That altho' the present establishment exceeded in certain instances the same establishments as stated in the report of the select committee, yet there were ample resources, and contingent and outstanding receipts, sufficient to overbalance such excesses, without having recourse to any fresh taxes:—And lastly, that the ways and means for the present year would be sufficient

to supply the supplies, together with the sum of 250,000*l.* to be applied quarterly towards the establishment of the new fund; and, after all, would leave a considerable balance to be carried to the next year. Mr. Pitt concluded by moving, "That the sum of one million be annually granted to certain commissioners, to be by them applied to the purchase of stocks, towards discharging the public debt of this country; which money shall arise out of the surplusses, excesses, and overplus monies composing the fund, commonly called the sinking fund."

In the month of August 1786, an attempt was made by one Margaret Nicholson on the life of his majesty, as he was alighting from his carriage at the gate of St. James's palace. This woman had been observed to wait the king's arrival for some time, and previous to the appearance of the carriage, had taken her station between two women that were unknown to her. On the sight of the carriage, she begged with some earnestness that she might not be hindered from delivering a memorial to his majesty. As the king was alighting, she pushed forward, and presented a paper, which his majesty received with great condescension. At that instant she struck a concealed knife at the king's breast, which his majesty happily avoided, by bowing as he received the paper. As she was making a second thrust, one of the yeoman caught her arm; and at the same instant, one of the king's footmen wrenched the knife out of her hand. His majesty, with amazing temper and fortitude exclaimed, "I have received no injury! Do not hurt the woman, the poor creature appears to be insane."—She was immediately taken into custody; and upon examination was found to be insane. In consequence thereof, she was afterwards sent to Bethlehem hospital, to be taken proper care of.

A plan was this year set on foot for establishing a colony in New Holland, for the convenience of transporting convicts thither; and with a future view of improving the soil, and cultivating the manners of the natives.

Both houses of parliament having met on the 23d of January 1787, his majesty then delivered a speech from the throne, in which he informed them, that he had concluded a treaty of navigation and commerce with his most Christian Majesty.

In the house of commons, Mr. Sheridan brought forward an important charge against Warren Hastings, Esq; late governor general of Bengal, for high crimes and misdemeanors in the East Indies.

He was accused of various acts of tyranny, extortion, and cruelty, during his government of India. The house of commons resolved to impeach him, and prosecute his trial before the house of peers. The impeachment was conducted by a number of its most distinguished members, and enforced with all their eloquence. But he was believed to have performed those acts, for which he was impeached, upon the most urgent necessity, and for the salvation of the British empire in India. All the influence of the East India Company, and its most distinguished servants, was employed to save him; ministry wavered between his friends and his enemies, till the energy of the latter languished by the lengthening out of his trial. He was acquitted, and the East India Company repayed to him the expences of his trial, and settled upon him an annuity of 5000*l.* a-year.

The consolidation of the customs and excise was the most important circumstance deserving of attention in the year 1787. This was a measure of incredible labour and detail, as well as of infinite advantage to commerce, by facilitating and simplifying the intricacies attendant on mercantile trans-

factions

factions,  
manently.

The m  
ing to di  
Holland.  
bulent, a  
holder, si  
was take  
tranquilli  
this end  
ral, repre  
held the c  
ing peace  
sary to re  
should be  
and perm  
intention  
the intern

As the  
faction for  
then usurp  
and receive  
ty, order  
land, to c  
the greater

In the  
duct of the  
their sover  
pression un  
government  
explanation  
declaration  
mutually a  
same footing  
of the king  
from open  
established

In the b  
Cassimir St  
father in  
but was co  
St. George  
67 years an  
grandson to  
as king of E  
received kin  
privilege all  
ber of cardin  
enjoy these  
of his father  
the catholic

A provisi

factions, and the payment of duties, a regulation which was duly and permanently effected.

The ministry soon after the recess of parliament were engaged in attending to disputes which subsisted in the Republic of the United Provinces of Holland. The malcontents there were become highly refractory and turbulent, and had treated the royal consort of his serene highness the Stadtholder, sister to the king of Prussia with the greatest indignity. Every method was taken on the part of his Britannic Majesty, to effect the restoration of tranquillity, and the maintenance of lawful government among them. To this end a memorial was presented by Sir James Harris to the States General, representing the extreme inquietude with which the king his master beheld the continuance of their dissensions; expressing his ardent desire of seeing peace re-established; and assuring them, that if it should be found necessary to recur to a foreign mediation, and to invite his majesty, every effort should be exerted on his part to bring the negotiations to a happy, solid, and permanent issue. His Majesty also thought it necessary to explain his intention of counteracting all forcible interference on the part of France in the internal affairs of the Republic.

As the king of Prussia had taken measures to enforce his demand of satisfaction for the insult offered to the Princess of Orange, and the party which then usurped the government of Holland had applied to the French king, and received assurance of assistance, which was notified to his Britannic majesty, orders were given for augmenting the British forces both by sea and land, to cooperate with the king of Prussia, which orders were executed with the greatest alacrity.

In the mean time, the rapid success of the Prussian troops under the conduct of the duke of Brunswick at once obtained the reparation demanded by their sovereign, and enabled the provinces to deliver themselves from the oppression under which they laboured, as well as to re-establish their lawful government; inasmuch that all subjects of contest being thus removed, an explanation took place between the courts of London and Versailles, and declarations were exchanged by their respective ministers, by which it was mutually agreed to disarm, and to place their naval establishment on the same footing as in the beginning of this year. Thus by the united efforts of the kings of England and Prussia, the king of France was prevented from openly assisting the malcontents in Holland, and the Stadholder established in the government of the United Provinces.

In the beginning of this year 1788, died at Rome prince Charles Lewis Cassimir Stuart, who headed the rebellion in 1745. Since the death of his father in 1765, he had assumed to himself the title of King of England; but was commonly known on the continent by the name of Chevalier de St. George, and in England by that of the young Pretender. He was just 67 years and two months old on the day of his death. This person was grandson to James II. whose son was recognized by several courts of Europe as king of England, immediately after the death of his father. As such he received kingly honours, had his palace and his guards, and enjoyed the privilege allowed by the Pope to catholic kings, of bestowing a certain number of cardinal hats. But his son prince Charles, who lately died, did not enjoy these honours. He was indeed called prince of Wales during the life of his father; but after that event, he no longer bore that title; nor would the catholic courts style him king.

A provisional treaty of defensive alliance was signed on the 18th of June

between the ministers plenipotentiary of their majesties the kings of Great Britain and Prussia; and afterwards with the States General of Holland.

The centenary of the revolution in 1688 was this year observed, on the 5th of November, by many societies in the metropolis, and other parts of the kingdom, not only with festivity, but devotion and thanksgiving.

His majesty was in the month of November afflicted by a severe indisposition, which prevented him from meeting his parliament. Several physicians were examined as to the state of his majesty's health. In consequence of this, a grand question was started in the house of commons, between the right honourable William Pitt and Charles James Fox, concerning the right of supplying the deficiency of the royal authority, during the incapacity of his majesty. In 1788, after very considerable debates the following resolutions were at length agreed to; viz. 1. "That it is the opinion of this committee, that for the purpose of providing for the exercise of the king's royal authority during the continuance of his majesty's illness, in such manner, and to such extent, as the present circumstances of the urgent concerns of the nation may require: it is expedient that his royal highness the prince of Wales, being resident within the realm, shall be empowered to exercise and administer the royal authority according to the laws and constitution of Great Britain, in the name, and on the behalf of his majesty, under the style and title of REGENT of the kingdom; and to use, execute and perform, in the name, and on the behalf of his majesty, all authorities, prerogatives, acts of government, and administration of the same, which belong to the king of this realm to use, execute, and perform, according to the law thereof, subject to such limitations and exceptions as shall be provided.—2. That the prince regent should not confer peerages but on persons of the royal issue, and those of full age.—3. That he should not grant offices, or pensions, nor salaries for life, or in reversion.—4. That the real and personal property of his majesty should be secured, and not be considered as appertaining to, or under the controul of the prince regent.—5. That it is the opinion of this committee, that the care and custody of the king's person should be committed to the queen's most excellent majesty; that her majesty shall have power to remove and appoint, from time to time, all persons belonging to the different departments of his majesty's household during the continuance of his majesty's illness, and no longer; and that for the better enabling her majesty to perform this duty, it is expedient that a council should be appointed to advise with her majesty on all matters relative to the said trust, who shall be empowered to examine upon oath, at such times as they shall think proper, the physicians who have attended, or may in future attend his majesty touching the state of his majesty's health."

All these resolutions were agreed to after much altercation; and before the lords could communicate their concurrence to the commons, a protest by upwards of fifty peers was entered on their journals. The resolutions were afterwards agreed to, and a committee appointed to communicate them to her majesty, and his royal highness the prince of Wales. The prince replied to the committee in terms that did honour to his humanity, liberality, and patriotism; and her majesty expressed her satisfaction and pleasure at the measures they had adopted in the present situation of affairs.

The consideration of the regency bill was resumed from time to time in both houses of parliament, till the 10th of March, when the lords commissioners sent a message to the commons, desiring their attendance in the house of peers: and announced to them, by his majesty's command, his happy recovery

recovery  
ing to the  
ledgement  
ment. O  
and illum  
the king  
served as a  
his late ill  
St. Paul's  
who demon  
spect and  
universal an

In the m  
houses of p  
ka Sound,  
both houses  
tion for the  
were made  
able number  
made in the  
The Spanis  
had a large  
on a respec  
being involv  
was sent to  
treaty was si  
October, wh  
re-established  
stored, that  
to both natio  
be prohibite  
to ten leagu  
West coast  
Spain, shou  
settlements sh

But thoug  
war in this q  
possessions in  
Of all the

British gover  
which finally  
The Dutch  
to these fort  
them. The  
with the Raja  
ple easily saw  
who was the  
the ambitious  
of Britain.  
though it was  
dras governme  
It was not  
these transact

recovery from his late indisposition, and consequent capacity of now attending to the public affairs of his kingdom, together with his warmest acknowledgements for their late proofs of their attachment to his person and government. On this occasion a general joy was manifested by all ranks of people, and illuminations and other marks of public rejoicings were made over all the kingdom. By his majesty's proclamation, the 23d of April was observed as a day of public thanksgiving to Almighty God for the removal of his late illness. The king, attended by the whole royal family, went to St. Paul's church in state, amidst the joyful acclamations of the populace, who demonstrated their loyalty and affection by every possible token of respect and applause; and particularly on the following evening, by the most universal and splendid illuminations ever known.

In the month of May 1790, a message was sent from his majesty to both houses of parliament, relative to two vessels taken by the Spaniards in Nootka Sound, on the south west coast of America. In consequence of which, both houses unanimously agreed to assist his majesty in obtaining full satisfaction for the insult done to our trade. The greatest preparations, therefore, were made both by land and sea. Fifty ships of the line and a proportionable number of frigates were put in commission, and the greatest exertions made in the different dock-yards in repairing and equipping several more. The Spaniards, on the other hand, appeared to be equally diligent. They had a large fleet at sea, and used their utmost endeavours to put their marine on a respectable footing. And the nation had the melancholy prospect of being involved in a Spanish war. In this state of things Mr. Herbert was sent to Madrid with plenipotentiary powers to adjust the dispute. The treaty was first protracted to the latter end of July, and then to the 28th of October, when all differences were finally settled, and peace thus happily re-established. It was agreed, that the buildings and vessels should be restored, that the right of navigation and fishery should be equally conceded to both nations, that illicit commerce with the Spanish settlements should be prohibited, and that the British fishing vessels or others should be restricted to ten leagues distance from the Spanish coast; that those parts of the North West coasts of America, which are to the north of those now occupied by Spain, should be left free; and those to the south of the present Spanish settlements should be declared the exclusive property of that state.

But though Great Britain was thus happily rescued from the horrors of war in this quarter of the globe, accident and ambition involved our Indian possessions in blood.

Of all the native princes of India, Tippoo was the most formidable to the British government, and the most hostile to its authority. The dispute which finally involved the English arose betwixt the Dutch and Tippoo. The Dutch were possessed of two forts situated between Mysore and Cochin, to these forts Tippoo laid claim, in right of his father who had conquered them. The Dutch, unable to defend themselves entered into a negotiation with the Rajah of Travancore for the purchase of them. That politic people easily saw that by placing them in the hands of the Rajah of Travancore who was the ally of Great Britain, they erected a powerful barrier against the ambitious encroachments of their neighbour, no less than the whole power of Britain. The bargain was concluded with the Rajah in July 1789, though it was not till the 4th of August that the Rajah informed the Madras government that he was on the point of making the purchase.

It was not probable that Tippoo would remain an indifferent spectator of these transactions. He insisted on the claims which he retained over these forts

forts, in consequence of their being conquered by his father, and in consequence of the subsequent compromise. He asserted, that in virtue of the feudal laws no transfer of them could be made without his consent as sovereign of Mysore; and alledging as a further cause of complaint against the Rajah that he had given protection to a number of his rebel subjects, he assembled a considerable force and on the 29th of December made a direct attack on the lines of Travancore. On a remonstrance however, from the British government, he desisted and even apologized for his conduct. From the 29th of March to the first of December Tippoo remained perfectly quiet, still asserting his claim to the sovereignty of these forts; but, it is confidently affirmed offered to submit the dispute to any impartial arbitration.

On the first of March 1790 the Rajah's troops made an attack upon Tippoo, who had continued quiet within his lines from the 29th of December. An engagement took place, and war being thus commenced, the British government conceived themselves bound to take an active part. Such was the state of affairs previous to the meeting of parliament, and such were the facts which induced the ministry to take part in an Indian war.

In pursuance of his majesty's intimation of the close of the session, the parliament was dissolved on the 11th of June. On the 25th of November 1790 the new parliament was assembled, and on the following day his majesty opened the session by a speech from the throne. He began with testifying his approbation that the difference with the court of Spain had been brought to an amicable termination. He informed parliament, that since the late session a foundation had been laid for a pacification between Austria and the Porte, and for putting an end to the dissensions in the Netherlands. He remarked that a separate peace had taken place between Russia and Sweden; but as the war still continued between Russia and the Porte, he intimated an intention of employing the weight and influence of Great Britain in restoring the general tranquillity. In the conclusion of his speech, his majesty remarked the hostilities which had commenced in India; and called the attention of both houses to the state of the province of Quebec. The address after a few words from Mr. Pitt and Mr. Fox was voted without a division.

On the third of December the chancellor of the exchequer presented to the house of commons a copy of the declaration and counter-declaration as exchanged at Madrid on the 1st of July 1790, and a copy of the convention with the expences of the armament. But these not appearing satisfactory to the members in opposition, Mr. Grey on the 13th moved for the production of several other papers relative to the negociation, and particularly the requisitions made by his majesty's ministers to the court of Spain. The motion was supported by Mr. Pelham and Mr. Fox; it was opposed by Mr. Wilberforce, and Mr. Pitt, and negatived by a majority of 124. Immediately connected with the armament are the ways and means of defraying it. This business was opened by the chancellor of the exchequer who stated the whole expences of the armament including stores at £.3,133,000. That this debt might not be left a permanent burden, Mr. Pitt produced a plan of ways and means which would in a short period, extinguish the whole of the debt. The first resource for this purpose was the balance of issues of public money, which had accumulated from unpaid dividends in the hands of the bank of England. By the yearly accounts of the bank it appeared that this balance had been increasing from the year 1727, and on the 5th of July 1789 amounted to £.547,000. On the 12th of October there was a floating balance of £.660,000. Mr. Pitt intended to avail himself of this dead balance to the amount

amount  
£.160  
In or  
propo  
dition  
years  
except  
on gan  
confid  
chang  
quilt  
000, i  
as long  
other a  
A fu  
ration  
ther pr  
great  
the 17  
the st  
being c  
red to  
After  
for pre  
Burke  
The leg  
have be  
On t  
motion  
penden  
should  
India b  
Franci  
India:  
fed by  
tio wa  
On  
Indian  
of par  
British  
reading  
and in  
attribu  
Franci  
the ori  
Mr.  
conduc  
bill for  
the hov  
gard t  
that J  
their f  
the all

amount of £.500,000, which he should take for the public use, and £.160,000 would then be left for the discharge the whole of arrears. In order to discharge the whole of the remainder in four years, Mr. Pitt proposed an additional tax of 2s. 8d. per cent. on Sugar; one fifth additional tax on Spirits; a tax of 3d. per bushel on malt to continue for two years only; ten per cent. on all assessed taxes, the commutation and land tax excepted; and lastly a double tax on game keepers, and one third additional on game licences. To these he proposed to add one permanent tax, which consisted in a further regulation of the tax already existing upon bills of exchange. After much contest, however, the minister thought proper to relinquish that part of his plan, which related to the appropriation of the £.500,000, instead of which he accepted of a loan of that sum without interest, as long as a floating balance should remain in the hands of their cashier. The other arrangements were carried into effect.

A subject of considerable constitutional importance came under the consideration of parliament in the beginning of this session; the question was whether prosecutions upon impeachments of the commons before the peers of great Britain, do or do not abate by the dissolution of parliament; on the 17th of December Mr. Burke moved for a committee to consider of the state of the impeachment of Warren Hastings Esq. This motion being carried, Mr. Burke opened the main question and moved that it appeared to the house that a prosecution against Warren Hastings is now pending. After Mr. Burke Mr. Erskine rose and moved that the house should search for precedents, which was carried against him by a majority of 13. Mr. Burke's original motion was then put and carried without a division.

The next important business that engaged the attention of the British legislature was the Indian War, the causes and circumstances of which have been already noticed.

On the 22d of December Mr. Cox Hippesley rose to propose a preliminary motion, the object of which was merely to desire that copies of the correspondence relative to the attack of Tippoo Sultan on the lines of Travancore should be laid before the house. Mr. Hippesley disapproved of the war in India both for its injustice and impolicy; the motion was supported by Mr. Francis who reprobated the destructive policy of increasing our territories in India: he was followed on the same side by Mr. Fox; the motion was opposed by Mr. Pitt, who represented Tippoo as a merciless tyrant. The question was carried however in favour of the production of the papers.

On the 28th of February Mr. Hippesley followed up his motion on the Indian war: but his ill state of health only permitted him to read the acts of parliament and resolutions of the house of commons which prohibit the British government of India from entering into offensive war. After the reading of these papers, Mr. Francis rose at the request of Mr. Hippesley, and in a very able speech explained the causes of the war, which he entirely attributed to the Dutch and the ambition of the Rajah of Travancore. Francis concluded with several motions, the object of which was to censure the origin and prevent the prosecution of the war.

Mr. Dundas, Mr. V ilberforce, and the solicitor-general supported the conduct of government and Mr. Francis's motions were negatived. A bill for the relief of protesting catholics brought in by Mr. Mitford, passed the house of commons without opposition. The rights of juries with regard to libels had formerly been indeterminate; it had been maintained that juries had no right to judge of the matter contained in the libels; that their sole duty was to judge of the fact whether the pannel had published the alleged libel or not. To ascertain and settle the law in this point, and

in another which appeared equally defective. Mr. Fox moved for a grand committee of justice to consider of two important law questions, this motion Mr. Fox afterwards withdrew and substituted in its place a motion for leave to bring in two bills, one "to remove all doubts respecting the right and functions of juries in criminal cases," and the other to explain and amend the act of the ninth year of queen Anne, relative to quo warrantos. On the 25th of May Mr. Fox introduced his bill and with a slight opposition from the legal profession, it completed its progress through the house of commons with the loss of its preamble. In the house of lords, however, it experienced a different reception. On the 8th of June the second reading of the bill was moved for in that house, when it met with a warm opposition from the lord chancellor, who moved for the second reading of the bill on that day month. The lord chancellor's motion was carried and the bill consequently postponed to a future session.

The important question relative to the abolition of the slave trade had been agitated in a former session. Early in the session of 1791. Mr. Wilberforce gave notice of an intended motion for appointing a committee for receiving and examining evidence on that subject; and on the 4th of February he submitted a motion to that effect; which after a short debate was put and carried.

It was not however till the 18th of April that the business was in such a degree of forwardness as to enable Mr. Wilberforce to press for the abolition. On that day he opened the display of the leading arguments in favour of that measure. His reasoning convinced all those whose minds were not blinded by prejudice, or the more sordid consideration of interest. The motion was supported by Mr. Francis, W. Smith, the chancellor of the exchequer, and by Mr. Fox, who assured the house that "if they did not by their vote of that night mark their abhorrence of a practice so enormous, so repugnant to all laws human and divine, it would be more scandalous and more degrading in the eyes of the world than any vote that house had ever given. It would in fact give a parliamentary sanction to rapine, robbery and murder."—The motion was opposed by Sir William Young and Lord Sheffield, and was at last negatived by a majority of seventy five.

One of the main objects recommended in his Majesty's speech, was, that the house would consider of such regulations for the government of Quebec as the present circumstances of the province seemed to require. On the 4th of March his majesty sent a message to the house importing, that it appeared to his majesty, that it would be for the benefit of the inhabitants of that province that the same should be divided into two separate provinces, to be called the Upper and Lower Canada. He further recommended to the house to consider of such provisions as might enable his majesty to make a permanent appropriation of lands within the said provinces for the maintenance of a protestant clergy within the same. In consequence of this message the chancellor of the exchequer moved for leave to bring in a bill to repeal certain provisions of the fourteenth of his majesty respecting the government of Canada, and to make such farther provisions, &c. The bill was warmly opposed by Mr. Fox, Mr. Hussey, and Lord Sheffield. During the discussion of this bill, a very warm dispute took place between the two most distinguished characters in opposition, Mr. Burke and Mr. Fox. The seeds of disunion had been already sown between these great men, but had never broke forth into any public difference till the debate on the army estimates for 1791, when a dispute took place concerning the French revolutions. A more violent difference now took place on the same subject in the

debate of his co  
duced a  
separation

While  
before th  
object, n  
March a  
vours whi  
not havin  
add weigh  
naval forc

On the  
communic  
subject wa  
mons; it  
Earl Fitz

As it  
sion had e  
n. Ittee of  
turn. Wi  
accurate re

In statin  
current ye  
pences of t  
provided fo  
to 5,728,00

This sessi  
from the th  
cumstance,  
last year wi  
at the provi  
intimated hi  
negotiation  
for the supp

Soon after  
lences, took  
days spread  
festive meeti  
French revol  
ing to pallia  
served that  
consider the  
detestable p  
may seem to

The trans  
those of the  
31st of Janua  
his satisfacti  
celebrated be  
brother and  
treaty had be

debate upon the Quebec-bill, in which Mr. Burke said, he knew the price of his conduct, and their friendship was at an end. This altercation produced a schism in the politics of the opposition, which ended in a final separation.

While several of the topics we have just mentioned, remained in agitation before the British senate, the attention of that body was called to another object, not less important to the interests of the nation. On the 28th of March a message was delivered from his majesty, importing, that the endeavours which he had used, in conjunction with his allies, to effect a pacification, not having proved successful, his majesty judged it requisite, in order to add weight to his representations, to make some further augmentation to his naval force.

On the 29th Mr. Pitt, moved an address, to thank his majesty for the communication of his message, which was carried by a majority of 93. This subject was afterwards agitated at three different times in the house of commons; it was likewise brought forward in the house of peers, by a motion of Earl Fitzwilliam, which was negatived by a majority of 67.

As in the course of the preceding session a considerable difference of opinion had existed relative to the supposed state of the national finances a committee of nine were chosen to enquire into the state of the public expenditure. With a great deal of diligence and attention they produced a very accurate report sufficiently early in the session to meet the opening of the minister's budget on the 18th of May.

In stating the articles of expenditure and of the ways and means for the current year, Mr. Pitt desired to keep them entirely separate from the expenses of the armament on the dispute with Spain, which had been already provided for. Thus being the case the sum total of the supplies amounted to 5,728,000*l*. The sum total of ways and means amounted to 5,734,471*l*.

This session of parliament was concluded on the 10th of June by a speech from the throne in which his majesty expressed his satisfaction at the circumstance, that a mode had been attempted for defraying the expenses of last year without any permanent addition to the public burthens, and also at the provision which had been made for the government of Canada. He intimated his regret at not being able to acquaint them with the result of the negotiation for peace between Russia and the Porte, thanked the commons for the supplies and prorogued the parliament to the 16th of August.

Soon after the rising of parliament, a series of shameful outrages and violentes, took place in the town of Birmingham, and for the space of four days spread terror and alarm through the town and adjacent country. A festive meeting previously announced to the public, in commemoration of the French revolution seems to have provoked these tumults. Without attempting to palliate much less excuse the excesses of a frantick mob, it may be observed that the purpose of the meeting was at least very idle, and when we consider the scenes of wickedness that had taken place in France, and the detestable principles propagated by the leaders of the French Revolution, it may seem to deserve a harsher appellation.

The transactions of the parliament of 1792 were even less important than those of the sessions immediately preceding. The session was opened on the 31st of January by a speech from the throne, in which his Majesty expressed his satisfaction in announcing to parliament the marriage which had been celebrated between his son, the duke of York, with the daughter of his good brother and ally the king of Prussia. He acquainted them that a definitive treaty had been concluded between the emperor and the Ottoman Porte ;

and

and also that preliminaries had been agreed upon by the latter of these powers and the emperors of Russia. He regretted that he was not able to acquaint them with the issue of the Indian war, but expressed his hopes that it would soon be brought to an honourable conclusion. The friendly assurances he had received from foreign powers, and the general state of affairs in Europe, appeared to promise to his subjects the continuance of tranquillity; in consequence of this he was induced to hope that some reduction might be made in the naval and military establishments. These were the principal subjects of the speech delivered from the throne.

The address after an amendment proposed by Mr. Grey, which was rejected, passed as usual. The subject which appears to have first engaged attention was the Indian war.

After several motions by opposition for the production of papers, had been rejected; it was moved by Col. Phipps on the part of ministry that the agreement entered into with the Nizam by lord Cornwallis, in his letter of the 7th of July 1789 is consonant to the wise and politic views established by the parliament of Great Britain as the rule of conduct to be observed in the British government of India. The motion was carried without a division.

The next business of importance that occupied the attention of parliament, was the armament against Russia. On the 13th of February Mr. Grey made a motion for the production of papers, which was opposed by Mr. Pitt, on the ground that some of the papers which Mr. Grey thought were omitted never existed.

While the Russian armament was in agitation, Mr. Pitt on the 17th of February presented a copy of the treaty between his Majesty and the king of Prussia on the marriage of his royal highness the duke of York with the princess Frederica of Prussia; the substance of which is as follows.—1st. That the king of Prussia gives to the princess his daughter 100,000 crowns.—2d. That their royal highnesses and the king of Great Britain renounce for ever all right of inheritance to the crown of Prussia.—3d. That the duke of York make a present to her royal highness for pin-money the sum of 4,000l. per annum.—4th. That the king of Great Britain pay a counter portion of 100,000 crowns, and that he engage in case of the death of his royal highness, to provide for the princess, the annual sum of 8,000l. with a suitable residence and suitable establishment.

On the 7th of March the house resolved itself into a committee to take into consideration an establishment for their royal highnesses the duke and duchess of York. The subject was opened by Mr. Pitt, who after observing that the satisfaction which the house and the public had expressed on the marriage of their royal highnesses, rendered it unnecessary to trouble them with any observation on that topic, proposed that 18,000l. a year should be allowed them from the consolidated fund; to which he proposed to add a further sum of 7000l. a year out of the Irish revenue, and that in the event of her royal highness surviving the duke, the jointure of 8,000l. a year should be payable out of the consolidated fund. Mr. Pitt concluded with a motion to that effect. After much desultory conversation the resolutions passed the house by which these kingdoms were pledged to an allowance of 37,000 pounds per annum to their royal highnesses.

The last object to which his Majesty's speech at the opening of the session directed the attention of the parliament was the state of the public revenue and expenditure; on the 17th of February, the house of commons resolved itself into a committee to take into consideration this important subject.

Advertis

ances of  
from 5th  
actual pro  
stamp du  
ken toget  
of the con  
charge on  
12,000l;  
establishme  
was 16,01  
penditure  
savings fr  
penditure  
timated on  
cluding th  
401,000l.  
The total a  
by 37,000l

The slav  
again broug  
this abomin  
5th, when  
tion of negr  
that " 1800  
was negativ

On the 18  
cerning the  
Scotland.  
of June Mr.  
controverted  
tory convers  
fession of suff  
war from its

The actual  
between the  
tan, on the  
army assembl  
paign was to  
lay below the  
Gujelhetty pa  
such were to  
the Bombay.  
duction of the  
mountains, an  
might direct.

It would be  
period; whic  
my. On the  
his; who after  
of the walls o  
troops to enjoy  
commenced at

Adverting to the paragraph in his majesty's speech which related to the finances of the country, Mr. Pitt stated the actual produce of permanent taxes from 5th of January 1791 to 5th of January 1792 at 14,132,000l. The actual produce of the land and malt-taxes at 2,558,000l. The regulation in stamp duties intended to be permanent at 40,000l. These three sums taken together make 16,730,000l. The permanent expence by the estimate of the committee was 15,969,000l. To this was to be added an additional charge on the sinking fund for the duke of Clarence, which amounted to 12,000l; for the establishment of Upper Canada, 12,000l. Proposed establishment of the duke of York, 18,000l. Total of permanent expence was 16,011,000l. From which by the reduction of several articles of expenditure was to be taken 200,000l. Deducting the amount of the above savings from the estimate of the committee, the future permanent expenditure would be 15,811,000l. Thus the future permanent income, estimated on an average of four years exceeded the permanent expence, including the million appropriated to the gradual reduction of the debt, by 401,000l. The total of the estimate for 1793 amounted to 5,654,000l. The total of ways and means amounted to 5,691,000l, exceeding the supply by 37,000l.

The slave trade which had been so ably discussed the former session, was again brought before the house, by Mr. Wilberforce who severely reprobated this abominable traffic. The question was adjourned to Wednesday the 25th, when Mr. Dundas moved his first resolution, viz. That the importation of negroes should cease 1st of January 1800. Lord Mornington moved that "1800" should be altered for 1793, Lord Mornington's amendment was negatived.

On the 18th of April Mr. Sheridan made his long expected motion concerning the grievances complained of by petition from the royal burghs of Scotland. The motion was negatived by a majority of 42. On the 5th of June Mr. Dundas made his statement of the revenues of India, which was controverted by Mr. Francis. A great deal of the debate consisted in desultory conversation concerning the Indian war. But as we are now in possession of sufficient information we hasten to detail the principal events of that war from its commencement to the peace concluded in March 1792.

The actual commencement of hostilities may be dated from the engagement between the troops of the Rajah of Travancore with those of Tippoo Sultan, on the 1st of May 1790. Immediately after this the grand Carnatic army assembled in the southern provinces. The general plan of the campaign was to reduce the Coimbatore and all the adjacent country, which lay below the narrow passes between the mountains, and to advance by the Guejhetty pass to the siege of Seringapatam the capital of Mysore. While such were to be the operations of the grand army under General Meadows, the Bombay army under General Abercrombie was to undertake the reduction of the country lying to the west of the Ghauts or passes between the mountains, and afterwards to co-operate with the main army as circumstances might direct.

It would be needless to detail the history of the grand army, during this period; which is no more than a journal of its marches in pursuit of an enemy. On the 29th of January the grand army was joined by earl Cornwallis; who after repeated successes, arrived on the 5th of March, within sight of the walls of Seringapatam. The British commander did not suffer his troops to enjoy a long repose in this station. At 7 o'clock that evening he commenced an attack upon the enemy's camp and lines. After a de-

perate conflict which continued in different quarters, with some intermission the two succeeding days, the enemy were finally dislodged from their camp and lines. Thus pressed on all hands, Tippoo began anxiously to wish for peace. As a preliminary article he released lieutenants Chalmers and Nash, whom he had made prisoners at Coimbatore. On being introduced into the Sultan's presence, these officers found him in a small tent on the south glacis of the fort, very plainly dressed and with but few attendants. After acquainting them with their release, he asked Mr. Chalmers, if on going to the camp, he was likely to see lord Cornwallis; and on being answered in the affirmative, he requested that he would take charge of a letter to his lordship on the subject of peace. He expressed a wish that Mr. Chalmers would return with the answer, and concluded by presenting him with two shawls and 500 rupees.

The Sultan's desire of peace did not, however, divert him from the prosecution of the war. He had a plan in view for making himself master of the person of lord Cornwallis. For this purpose he dispatched a considerable body of cavalry who got round the left wing undiscovered, and on their asking some of the camp-followers for the commander, they, supposing they wished to communicate some intelligence to colonel Duff, pointed to his tent. The horsemen, then drawing their sabres galloped to the tent; but being perceived by the seapoy drafts and recruits, they were soon dispersed, and the attempt proved abortive. Having been joined on the 16th by general Abercrombie, lord Cornwallis made vigorous preparations for the attack of the fort on the quarter he deemed most assailable; on the night of the 19th a parallel and redoubt were completed within a small distance of the walls of the fort. The Sultan made every possible exertion to deliver himself from this difficult situation; but his vigilant enemies by their bravery and prudence baffled every exertion; every enterprise that was undertaken by the British succeeded; they were well supplied with every necessary, while the army of the Sultan was reduced to the greatest distress.

In this hopeless situation the Sultan was compelled to accept of whatever terms were offered by the British commander. The substance of the treaty was. 1st. That Tippoo was to cede one half of his dominions to the allied powers. 2d. That he was to pay three crores and thirty lacks of rupees. 3d. That all prisoners were to be restored. 4th. That two of the Sultan's three eldest sons were to become hostages for the due performance of the treaty.

On the 26th the two princes, each mounted on an elephant, richly caparisoned, proceeded from the fort to lord Cornwallis's camp. The kindness with which they were received by the British commander appeared to afford them visible satisfaction. The scene is described as highly interesting.

It was the 19th of March before the definitive treaty was finally adjusted. Tippoo however gave his reluctant consent, as it is said, to a treaty which despoiled him of half his dominions. Thus was concluded by the prudence and activity of lord Cornwallis, a war, judged rash and impolitic by several of those, who by their abilities, and the attention they had given to Indian affairs, must be allowed to be competent judges of that important question.

We now come to treat of a most eventful period in the British history; a period in which our invaluable constitution was threatened with dangers the most alarming and unprecedented. It was not difficult to foresee that the French revolution must produce consequences of the utmost importance to Europe in general; particularly to England, both on account of its vicinity and the connection which subsisted betwixt the two countries.

We

We distinguish  
This distinction in  
French of  
Burke re  
to the se  
seemed to  
flections  
truth and  
direct ten  
would be  
occasions  
profelytes  
had illum  
dream, an  
dition.  
national c  
the i press  
wholesome  
row minds  
and the ri  
foolishly c  
poison the  
of French  
tained a g  
language w  
author had  
and in whi  
edness of h  
circulated,  
inspired th  
the speciou  
the British  
The first  
bill. In co  
and the tyr  
numbers of  
and to seek  
other descri  
purposes.  
regulations  
house of pe  
able; but  
The princip  
Grey.  
Mr. Burk  
great man,  
memorable v  
" crable phi  
" here, and

We have already taken notice of a difference betwixt two of the most distinguished members of opposition concerning the French revolution. This difference as it was fundamental produced afterwards a final separation in politics between Mr. Burke and Mr. Fox. Mr. Fox extolled the French constitution as a "stupendous monument of human wisdom;" Mr. Burke reprobated it as a "cruel, bloody, and ferocious democracy." As to the sentiments of ministry with respect to the French revolution, they seemed to coincide with those of Mr. Burke. In 1790 the celebrated reflections on the French revolution were published; in this work with equal truth and eloquence the illustrious author shewed its true spirit, and the direct tendency of those principles which were professed by its authors. It would be difficult to give any idea of the ferment and commotion that was occasioned by the French revolution at that time in Great Britain. The proselytes to French principles spoke and acted as if a sudden blaze of light had illuminated the darkened world; as if mankind had awakened from a dream, and just opened their eyes hitherto obscured by prejudice and superstition. Congratulatory addresses were sent from different societies to the national convention, extolling their new constitution with the highest praises; the press teemed with publications of the most seditious tendency: the wholesome principles of our ancestors were derided as the prejudices of narrow minds; and nothing was heard but the vain sounds of liberty, equality, and the rights of man. A book was at this time published by one Paine, foolishly called an answer to Mr. Burke, which contributed very much to poison the minds of the ignorant and profligate, and to spread the infection of French principles among the lower classes of the people. The book contained a great deal of extravagant ideas expressed in coarse and inelegant language well suited to ensnare those to whom it was addressed. The author had evidently meddled with a subject of which he was ignorant, and in which he shewed the narrowness of his understanding, and the wickedness of his heart. The astonishing rapidity however with which the book circulated, together with the successes of the French in the Netherlands, inspired the favourers of French anarchy with unusual boldness, and under the specious pretext of reform, they entered into designs for the subversion of the British government.

The first measure that was adopted in this difficult crisis was the Alien-bill. In consequence of the disorders which at that time prevailed in France, and the tyrannical government which was established in that country, great numbers of the French nobility and clergy had been obliged to emigrate, and to seek for safety in poverty and in exile. Together with them, another description of men had emigrated from France, some for the worst of purposes. It was to thwart the designs of these men, that a bill, establishing regulations respecting aliens arriving in this kingdom, was presented to the house of peers. It passed the house of lords without any thing remarkable; but met with more violent opposition in the house of commons. The principal opposers of the bill were, Mr. Fox, Mr. Sheridan, and Mr. Grey.

Mr. Burke eminently distinguished himself in favour of the bill; that great man, concluded a most eloquent oration, with this solemn and ever memorable warning. "I now warn my country, to beware of those execrable philosophers, whose only object is to destroy every thing that is good here, and to establish murder by precept and example."

*"Hic niger est, hunc tu, Romane, caveo."*

The Alien Bill, was followed by another bill brought in by the Attorney-general, to prevent the circulation of assignats, bonds, promissory notes, &c. issued under the authority of France; another bill was passed about the same period, for restraining the exportation of naval stores, ammunition, &c. and an order of council was issued, for preventing the exportation of corn to France. These were strong measures; but rendered absolutely necessary, by the threatening aspect of the times.

While these affairs were transacting in parliament, lord Loughborough was honoured with the great seal of England, and was called to succeed lord Thurlow on the woolsack.

The French having now filled up the measure of their crimes, by imbruing their hands in the blood of their sovereign, having by repeated decrees held out encouragement and protection to traitors in every country, and endeavoured to kindle the flames of rebellion in the world, the situation of Great Britain was rendered to the last degree critical and alarming.

Having by their last outrage, the opening of the Scheldt, manifested their contempt of all the existing treaties of Europe, Great Britain determined to remain no longer an unconcerned spectator of what was transacting on the continent of Europe. On the 28th of January 1793, a message was delivered to the house of commons, informing them that his majesty thinks it indispensibly necessary, to make a further augmentation of his forces by sea, for opposing views of aggrandisement and ambition on the part of France, which would be at all times dangerous to the general interests of Europe, but were peculiarly so, when connected with the propagation of principles which lead to the violation of the most sacred duties, and are utterly subversive of the peace and order of all civil society. The question in favour of the address was carried both in the house of lords and commons without a division. The French however, anticipated our intentions, whatever they might have been, by a decree of the convention formally declaring war against his Britannic majesty, and the Stadtholder.

War being thus declared on the part of France, it became necessary to provide for the expences, which would necessarily be incurred in a state of war. Mr. Pitt therefore took the earliest opportunity of stating to the house the total amount of the supplies and of the ways and means. The total of the supply amounted to 8,734,043l. To defray this expence, Mr. Pitt stated the total of ways at 8,299,696l. He further observed, that after every other resource, there would be wanting a loan of 2,900,000l. To pay the interest of this loan, he meant to devote the temporary taxes imposed upon occasion of the Spanish armament, which amounted to 287,000l. Such was the statement Mr. Pitt submitted to the committee of the house of commons. After an eloquent defence of the principles of the war he concluded with moving the several resolutions which were agreed to.

About this period from different causes a general paralysis appeared to seize the country, and the number of bankruptcies exceeded all that had ever happened in the most calamitous times; such was the general distress, that each man looked upon his neighbour with suspicion. Those who were possessed of property, appeared at a loss where to deposit it, and those who experienced pecuniary distress, appeared at a loss where to look for relief. To apply a remedy to this alarming evil, Mr. Pitt moved that 5,000,000l. should be issued by exchequer bills, under certain restrictions; for the assistance of such persons, who can give proper security to the commissioners, for the sums

that m  
out a c

In t  
and al  
was op  
the arm  
Monte  
Nether  
the co  
same fu  
of Ant  
a mani  
Breda  
patched  
to Ger  
and at t  
ral Clai  
pelled th  
archduk  
French  
and 160  
the enen  
and proc  
last came  
ly interr  
while th  
to Paris,  
pressors.  
of Dum  
therefore  
that he w

By th  
posed to  
this army

The w  
of a very  
on that o  
wood of  
a wound  
general L  
suffered g  
of import  
assembled  
to dislodg

They e  
notwithsta  
distance o  
thought p  
prehensive  
success en  
the 26th  
able to ma  
of Prussia  
the siege o

that may be advanced. The bill passed the house of lords and commons without a division.

In the mean time events on the continent became every day more critical and alarming. Instead of delivering France from the tyranny by which she was oppressed, the combined armies had been obliged to retreat with loss, and the arms of France were unfortunately victorious in every quarter. General Montesquieu had over-run Savoy and Nice, and the whole of the Austrian Netherlands were subjected by Dumourier to her dominion before the conclusion of the year. The next campaign was begun with the same successes. General Dumourier assembled his army in the vicinity of Antwerp. Previous to his unprovoked aggression of Holland, he published a manifesto inviting the Dutch to rebel against their lawful government. Breda surrendered after a very feeble resistance. General Dumourier dispatched general Berthier to the attack of Williamstadt, and general d'Arcon to Gertruydenberg. On the 4th of March Gertruydenberg surrendered, and at this place Dumourier's successes ended. On the 1st of March, general Clairfait, having passed the Roer, attacked the French posts, and compelled them to retreat with the loss of 2000 men. The following day the archduke attacked them anew with considerable success. On the 3d the French were driven from Aix la Chapelle, with the loss of 4000 men killed and 1600 taken prisoners. But the battle of Neerwinden was most fatal to the enemy. Besides their loss of men in the field, 6000 immediately deserted, and proceeded to Brussels and France. Dumourier continuing to retreat, at last came to an agreement with the Imperialists that he should not be seriously interrupted. It was fully agreed between him and the Austrians, that while the latter took possession of Condé and Valenciennes, he should march to Paris, dissolve the convention, and deliver France from her tyrannical oppressors. Several circumstances, however, contributed to render the conduct of Dumourier suspected by the National Convention. Commissioners were therefore sent in order to discover his designs; the consequence of which was that he was obliged to make his escape with all possible expedition.

By the defection of Dumourier, the whole army of the north, was left exposed to the attacks of a numerous and victorious enemy. The command of this army was provisionally given to general Dampierre by the commissioners.

The war had hitherto been carried on with various success, when an action of a very serious nature took place on the 8th of May. General Dampierre on that day advanced to dislodge the allied forces who were posted in the wood of Rheine and Vicoigne. In this action the French general received a wound of which he died next day, leaving the command in the hands of general La Marche. The English distinguished themselves in this action, and suffered greatly. The loss of the enemy was estimated at 4000 men. Little of importance occurred till the 23. On that day the British and Hanoverians assembled, together, with the Austrians and German auxiliaries, with a design to dislodge the French from their fortified camp on the heights of Famars.

They experienced a tremendous fire from the enemy, whom they defeated, notwithstanding, in the field; the duke of York advanced within a small distance of the works, but on account of the strong position of the French, thought proper to defer the attack till next day. The French, however, apprehensive of the consequences, abandoned their camp, and retreated. This success enabled the allies to lay siege to Valenciennes, which surrendered on the 26th of July. During the whole of the siege General Custine was not able to make any attempt of moment for the relief of the place. The king of Prussia had been employed from the beginning of April in preparations for the siege of Mentz. The garrison made several sorties with various success.

On the 18th the French army of the Rhine made a grand attempt for the relief of Mentz. They attempted to force their way not far from Landau, and made an attack in three places at once. They were, however, repulsed in every part by General Wurms. This last effort proving unsuccessful, the garrison capitulated on the 22d, on condition that they should not serve for the space of one year against the allies.

With these achievements terminated the success of the allies. After the reduction of Valenciennes a grand council of war was held in which, it was resolved, contrary, it is said, to the opinion of the Austrian commanders, that the British, Hanoverians, and Dutch, should separate from the main army, and attack West Flanders. In consequence of this determination, the British, Hanoverians and the Dutch, with some Austrians and Hessians commenced their march to Dunkirk. On the 24 of August the duke of York attacked and drove in the French outposts, after an action in which the Austrian general Dalton was killed. General Freytag, who commanded the covering army of the allies was soon after attacked and totally routed. The British lost their heavy cannon and baggage, with 2000 men. The consequence of this disaster was, that the siege was soon after raised. Several engagements took place at this time between Prince Cobourg and the French general Jourdan. The attacks were repeated and terrible on both sides and the enemy were but too successful in driving back the allied forces. They now threatened the whole of maritime Flanders. A detachment of British troops ready to sail to the West Indies, were hastily sent to Ostend and prevented for the present the farther progress of the French.

But while the enemy were successful in their military operations on the frontiers, internal discord began to make its appearance in the interior of France. The people exasperated at the cruelty of the tyrants who governed them, and impatient to deliver themselves from the bloody democracy by which they were oppressed, had taken up arms in several departments. Marseilles, Lyons, and Toulon rose up against their oppressors. Lyons was attacked on the 8th of August, and after repeated assaults surrendered to general Doppet. Then followed a scene of cruelty, the like of which, "no eye had seen, no heart can conceive, no tongue can adequately tell." Unmoved by the "tears of affliction, the yells of murder, or the cries of despair," those merciless barbarians wrecked their vengeance on the helpless inhabitants; no refinement of barbarity which could embitter their misery, was forgotten; neither the natural weakness of the female sex, nor the tenderness of infancy could soften their cruel hearts; they proceeded in their work of slaughter and destruction till they had laid desolate one of the noblest and most ancient cities of France. The Marseillois shortly after submitted, but the leading people of Toulon entered into a negotiation with the British, admiral lord Hood and surrendered to him, on condition that he should preserve to them as a deposit the town and shipping for Louis XVII. The siege of Toulon was commenced by general Cartaux in the beginning of September. After several sallies the place was judged not tenable and in the course of the day they embarked their troops after having set fire to the arsenal. Crowds of people of every rank, age, and sex, hurried on board the ships to avoid the vengeance of their countrymen. Thirty-one ships of the line were found by the British at Toulon, thirteen were left; ten were burnt; four had been previously sent to Brest and Rochfort with 3000 republicans, who could not be trusted; and Great Britain finally obtained by the expedition three ships of the line and five frigates.

On the side of the Rhine a great variety of events occurred during the months

month  
lines  
driven  
obliged  
Fort I  
mitted  
France  
in poin  
withsta  
Thur  
and her  
affaires  
importa  
January  
The add  
impossib  
in parlia  
members  
ing of M  
position.  
a severe  
to make  
executiv  
the presen  
On the  
stated the  
and mean  
repelling t  
provided f  
new arrang  
amounted  
To these M  
per gallon,  
thousand a  
stone 28. 6  
all which ar  
ution; afte  
On the 1  
the decree  
quence of a  
neral safety  
ascertain th  
it might be  
that when t  
at par. T  
tor-general,  
"the applie  
"to or for  
"persons w  
without any  
The succ  
propagation

months of August and September, 1793. General Wurmser stormed the lines of Weissenbourg, and penetrated to Hagenau, from whence he was driven back by the French, and after several dreadful conflicts he was finally obliged to retreat across the Rhine. The blockade of Landau was raised; Fort Louis was evacuated, and Kaiserslautern, Germerheim and Spirens submitted to the French. The decree that had passed the convention for placing France in a state of requisition had already given the enemy a superiority in point of numbers which neither bravery nor superior discipline could withstand. In this manner ended the campaign of 1793.

Thus far we have attended to the military transactions of Great Britain and her allies on the continent. We must now look back to her internal affairs, which are by no means less important. No event occurs of great importance till the meeting of parliament, which took place on the 21st of January 1794. His majesty, opened the session with the usual formalities. The address was voted by a majority of 118. Our narrow limits render it impossible for us to take notice of the important questions that were agitated in parliament this session. No less than three motions were made by different members of opposition for altering the criminal law of Scotland; the landing of Hessian troops, the conduct of the war, were all reprobated by opposition. The treaty concluded by the king of Sardinia likewise underwent a severe investigation. The resolution, however allowing his majesty to make good the treaty passed without a division. The chancellor of the exchequer then moved two resolutions to allow his majesty 4,500,000*l.* for the present year by a loan on exchequer bills, which were put and carried.

On the 5th of February, the minister proceeded to open the budget, and stated the whole amount to be provided for, at 19,939,000*l.* The ways and means he stated 19,947,000*l.* After stating several other expences, and repealing the tax on births and burials the sum of 908,000*l.* remained to be provided for. The surplus of the taxes in 1791 produced 385,000*l.* and the new arrangement adopted with respect to the duty on spirits in Scotland amounted to 43,000*l.* which taken collectively amounted to 428,000*l.* To these Mr. Pitt proposed an additional tax on British spirits, of one penny per gallon, ten pence per gallon on brandy, nine-pence on rum; 1*s.* 6*d.* per thousand additional on bricks and tile; slate carried coast-ways 10*s.* per ton; stone 2*s.* 6*d.* an additional tax on crown and plate glass, paper, and attornies, all which amounted to 911,000*l.* Mr Pitt concluded by moving his first resolution; after some remarks from Mr. Fox, the resolutions were all passed.

On the 1st of February, the chancellor of the exchequer, read to the house the decree of an extraordinary commission instituted in France, in consequence of a resolution of the joint committees of finance, of public and general safety, and subsistence, directing the use of every possible expedient, to ascertain the property of French subjects, in foreign funds; in order that it might be delivered up to the state, and become public property; and that when the transfer was made, it should be paid for in assignats estimated at par. The motion on this occasion was brought forward by the solicitor-general, and was in substance for leave to bring in a bill, "to prevent the application of debts in the hands of any of the subjects of his majesty, to or for the disposal of persons resident in France, under the power of persons who exercise the present government of France." The bill passed without any opposition.

The success which attended the French revolution assisted greatly the propagation of the principles professed by the Jacobins. And notwithstanding

during the months

standing the excellence of the British constitution, there were found, men prouder enough to conspire its destruction. A plan had been digested and acted upon, the object of which was to assemble a convention of the people for the purpose of assuming the character of a general representation of the nation, superseding the representative capacity of the house of commons, and arrogating the legislative power of the country at large. In consequence of the information they had received on this subject, the ministry issued warrants for apprehending, Mr. Horne Tooke, Mr. Hardy, and Mr. Thelwall, and several other persons on a charge of high treason. On the same day (May 12) Mr. Dundas brought down a message from the king recommending to the house to consider the books and papers, of the London Corresponding Society which his majesty had given orders to seize, and to pursue such measures as were necessary to prevent their pernicious tendency.

The papers were referred to a committee of secrecy, who brought up their report on the 16th of May, when Mr Pitt after an eloquent speech moved for a bill "empowering his majesty to secure and detain all persons suspected of designs against his crown and government. The bill met with a strong opposition; it passed however by a great majority. Little else of very great importance occurred, during the present session. There happened some differences with America, concerning which several motions were made. They were afterwards, however happily adjusted. On the 11th of July his majesty terminated the session by a speech to both houses of parliament. Immediately on the rising of parliament several changes took place in administration. The Duke of Portland was made one of his majesty's principal secretaries of state, and Mr. Windham secretary at war. Shortly after Earl Fitzwilliam was appointed viceroy of Ireland.

We have already taken notice of the apprehension of several persons on a charge of high treason. Their trials shortly after commenced; Mr. Erskine and Mr. Gibbs appeared, as advocates for the prisoners who were all acquitted. Without presuming to decide upon the actual guilt of the prisoners who were tried, we may safely say that evidence appeared to convince the greater part of men that a dangerous conspiracy had been actually formed for the subversion of the British government.

The campaign of 1793 had terminated very unfavourably for the allies. By various negotiations the campaign of 1794 was delayed till a late period. On the 7th of March the duke of York arrived on the continent to take the command of the British army, and on the 17th he proceeded with general Clairfait to Valenciennes where a council of war was held with the prince of Saxe Cobourg. Towards the latter end of March the French made their appearance in West Flanders, and on the 29th. of that month, they attacked the Austrian outposts at Cateau, Beauvais, and Solemes, in the vicinity of Landrecy. They were however obliged to retreat with the loss of 900 men.

On the 9th of April the emperor arrived at Brussels, from whence he proceeded to Valenciennes, where his presence diffused universal joy through the allied army. The emperor having reviewed the combined forces on the heights above Cateau, proceeded in eight columns to invest Landrecy, a small but well fortified town. The objects of these columns were the redoubts and village of Vaux and the strong entrenchments of the French in the wood called Bois de Bouchain. The fire of the republicans was at first severe, but finding their position no longer tenable against the superior force of the British; they retreated as soon as the latter approached to a close engagement.

agement  
important  
successes,  
to evacuate  
the part of  
issue was f  
most disfor  
They colle  
and resume  
determined  
force of 10  
but a reinf  
skill and in  
tion, who  
in which t  
thirty miles  
Instead of  
enemy, mutu  
pled the ope  
the skill and  
is the task, t  
her calamitie  
and grievous  
This, howev  
the events of  
unbroken, su  
It may be  
continent of  
ment of their  
subjected by  
of our gallant  
fury of war, b  
it was, in an e  
islands; wher  
ly below their  
Amidst all  
fection of triu  
May, the Fre  
ties which the  
convoy expect  
ventured out t  
obtained the  
portunity for  
accordingly co  
obstinacy and  
and valour of  
commenced, t  
Charlotte, cro  
condition to c  
ships behind.  
that several of  
of the British  
was found

gement. The siege of Landrecy was shortly after commenced, and this important fortress surrendered in about ten days. In consequence of these successes, a grand attack was resolved upon, which was to oblige the enemy to evacuate the whole of Flanders. By some unaccountable treachery on the part of the allies, the enemy were acquainted with the whole plan. The issue was such as might be expected; the allies were obliged to retreat in the most disorderly manner, and were pursued with great loss by the enemy. They collected as soon as the desperate state of their affairs would admit, and resumed their former position. The enemy encouraged by this victory, determined to give the allies no respite, and next day attacked them with a force of 100,000 men. They at first succeeded in driving in the out-posts, but a reinforcement arriving under the command of major-general Fox, the skill and intrepidity of that officer enabled the allies to maintain their position, who in their turn made a general attack upon the French posts, in which they were defeated with immense loss, and obliged to retreat thirty miles.

Instead of joining with one heart and one soul in opposing an enterprising enemy, mutual jealousies, disunion, and even treachery, seem to have crippled the operations of the combined armies, and to have rendered ineffectual the skill and abilities of the most gallant generals in the world. Mournful is the task, to those who love their country, to be the unwilling recorders of her calamities and misfortunes; ungrateful the employment, to the last degree, and grievous to be obliged to relate the victories of her inveterate foes. This, however, is the task of the historian, to whose lot it falls to relate the events of the following campaign, which, is little else than "a long unbroken, funeral train of misfortunes."

It may be the opinion of some, that the success of the republic on the continent of Europe was in some degree counterbalanced by the dismemberment of their foreign possessions; the whole of their West India islands being subjected by the navy of Great Britain. But when we consider how many of our gallant troops were lost in those unhealthy climates, not cut off by the fury of war, but by the afflicting hand of heaven, we cannot but think that it was, in an evil hour the ministry planned the subjection of the West India islands; where so many brave men have been sacrificed for what was infinitely below their value.

Amidst all our misfortunes on the continent, we had still the consoling reflection of triumphing completely over the enemy at sea. In the month of May, the French were induced to depart from the system of naval hostilities which they had hitherto pursued, and anxious for the fate of a large convoy expected from America, the French fleet to the amount of 26 sail ventured out to sea. On the 1st of June, the British commander, having obtained the weather-gage of the enemy, determined to improve the opportunity for bringing them to a close action. A desperate engagement accordingly commenced, which the enemy's fleet supported with amazing obstinacy and courage. But nothing could withstand the skill, discipline, and valour of the British fleet. In less than an hour after close action commenced, the French admiral, who had been engaged by the Queen Charlotte, crowded off and was followed by most of the ships in his van in condition to carry sail, leaving ten or twelve of his crippled or dismasted ships behind. Such, however, was the disabled state of the British fleet, that several of these escaped. Six ships of the line remained in possession of the British admiral, and were brought safe into Plymouth, and one

In the course of the preceding year, a treaty of marriage had been negotiated between his royal highness, the prince of Wales, and the princess, Caroline of Brunswick, daughter to the duke of Brunswick. On the 27th of April, a message from his majesty was delivered to both houses of parliament, relative to the debts of the prince of Wales; it stated the reliance of his majesty on their generosity for enabling him to settle an establishment upon the prince, and his august bride, suited to their rank and dignity; that the benefit of any settlement now to be made, could not be effectually secured to the prince till he was relieved from his present incumbrances to a large amount; but that his majesty did not propose to his parliament any other means of providing for this object, than the application of a part of the income which may be settled on the prince, and the appropriation for a certain time of the revenue of the duchy of Cornwall, &c. After a considerable difference of opinion upon this subject the annual sum of 125,000*l.* was finally voted by the commons as a suitable establishment for the heir apparent to the throne. Of this 65,000*l.* with the income of the duchy of Cornwall was set apart for the liquidation of his debts.

We are now to resume our unfinished narration of last campaign. In addition to their other calamities, the British army was afflicted with disease to such a degree that great part of it was rendered wholly incapable of any exertion. On the 10th of January, the French having crossed the Waal in immense force, to the amount of 70,000 men, made a general attack upon Walmoden's position, between Nimeguen and Arnheim, and were successful in every quarter. All thoughts of resistance were now given up by the allies. They continued retreating before the enemy, and were obliged in this severe season to pass the night under the canopy of the inclement sky. By their retreat they left the most important places in the United Provinces open to the conquerors. Utrecht, Rotterdam, and Dort successively surrendered to the enemy, and on the 20th Pichegru entered Amsterdam, at the head of 5000 men. Leyden, Haerlem, Breda, Williamstadt, and Bergen-op-Zoom shortly after capitulated, and were followed by the whole province of Zealand.

While these events were taking place in the Low Countries, the campaign seemed rather to languish on the Rhine, and was at last concluded by common consent of the hostile generals, who agreed to a suspension of arms for three months which was ratified by the respective powers.

As his majesty was proceeding this session at the usual hour to open the parliament, the most daring insults were offered him as he passed along, by the crowd in St. James's park which was much greater than usual; in the streets adjoining Westminster-hall, stones and other things were thrown, several of which struck the state-coach. As his majesty returned from the house, the outrages were renewed, and after he alighted, the state-coach was attacked and almost totally destroyed.

Immediately after the speech from the throne an address to his majesty relative to the outrages committed against his person was proposed and agreed to. On the 4th of November copies of his majesty's proclamations relative to the outrages committed against his person were submitted to the house and ordered to lie upon the table. Lord Grenville on the 6th in pursuance of the notice he had given on a former day, presented a bill, "for the safety and preservation of his majesty's government against treasonable and seditious practices and attempts." On the same day, the chancellor of the exchequer after an eloquent speech moved that "Leave be given to bring in a bill for the

more

more eff  
after a vi  
On the  
weakened  
able to re  
forcemen  
Austrian  
The peac  
of reveng  
consequen  
perate res  
Disfmay  
to Paris to  
and severa  
by the En  
necessary p  
court were  
ment of t  
grossest ca  
court were  
a good de  
governmen  
memorials  
arrangement  
the registe  
and also th  
gled with  
tory deman  
negotiation  
sideration w  
they would  
sideration o  
At this  
on the 17th  
Malmesbury  
the constitu  
and likewise  
of this nego  
conducted v  
Among  
had medita  
gaged thei  
a considerab  
failed from  
on the coast  
arrival of t  
been separa  
its departme  
situation, on  
were follow  
of the line a  
In one p  
which the

been nego-  
the prince's  
On the 27th  
uses of parla-  
ne reliance of  
blishment up-  
dignity; that  
ually secur-  
ces to a large  
ent any other  
art of the in-  
on for a cer-  
er a considera-  
25,000l. was  
ne heir appar-  
nchy of Corn-

aign. In ad-  
with disease to  
capable of any  
ed the Waal in  
al attack upon  
l were success-  
iven up by the  
were obliged in  
inclement sky.  
nited Provinces  
essively surren-  
sterdam, at the  
and Bergen-op-  
hole province of

ea, the campaign  
concluded by  
sion of arms for

usual hour to  
im as he passed  
ater than usual;  
gs were thrown,  
turned from the  
statt-coach was

o his majesty re-  
posed and agreed  
amations relative  
to the house and  
pursuance of the  
he safety and pro-  
d seditious prac-  
e exchequer after  
in a bill for the  
more

more effectually preventing seditious meetings and assemblies." These bills after a violent opposition passed both houses of parliament.

On the continent the French proceeded with their usual success, till being weakened by the vast track of country they had overrun, they became less able to resist the attacks of the Austrians, who had received considerable reinforcements. They were compelled to retire with precipitation before the Austrian forces, who hung closely on their rear and allowed them no respite. The peasantry encouraged by their distressed situation took the opportunity of revenging the oppressions they had suffered from them. Prince Charles in consequence of his successes commenced the siege of Kehl, which after a desperate resistance was obliged to capitulate.

Dismayed by the successes of the French, several states had sent ambassadors to Paris to open a negotiation for peace. A treaty was concluded with Spain and several of the German princes. But of all these the negotiation opened by the English government engaged most deeply the attention of Europe. The necessary passports which had been demanded for an envoy from the English court were sent and the minister plenipotentiary arrived in Paris. The commencement of this negotiation clearly foreboded what would be the event. The grossest calumnies, concerning the insincerity and even perfidy of the English court were circulated under the apparent sanction of the Directory. After a good deal of discussion concerning the principle of restitution, the two governments at last agreed on that point, and lord Malmesbury delivered two memorials on the principal objects of restitution, compensation, and reciprocal arrangements. The directory having read the memorials sent an extract from the registers of their deliberations requiring his signature to the memorials, and also the ultimatum of his demands in 24 hours. Lord Malmesbury complied with the forms required by the directory, but observed that the peremptory demand which they made of an ultimatum, shut the door at once to all negotiation; and represented that if the conditions submitted to their consideration were not approved, or were not to be the subject of discussion, if they would propose their own conditions, he would submit them to the consideration of his court.

At this point the negotiation ended, for on reading the memorials received on the 17th of December the directory ordered the minister to write to lord Malmesbury on the 18th, that they could hear of no propositions contrary to the constitution, and the laws and treaties by which the republic was engaged; and likewise enjoining him to leave Paris in 24 hours. Such was the event of this negotiation; on the part of the French, commenced with reluctance, conducted with insincerity, and concluded with insult.

Among other projects of hostility which the French government had meditated against Britain the invasion of Ireland at this period engaged their attention; and though it proved abortive, yet it excited a considerable degree of alarm. The squadron under vice admiral Bouchard sailed from Brest the 10th of December, and anchored in Bantry-bay, on the coast of Ireland; here they remained for some days, waiting the arrival of the frigate which conveyed the commander in chief, who had been separated from the fleet in a strong gale of wind, the day after its departure from Brest; but finding it impossible to remain any longer in that situation, on account of the tempestuous weather, they set sail for Brest, and were followed at different periods by the rest of the fleet, except two ships of the line and three frigates, which were either taken or sunk.

In one part of his speech, his Majesty had taken notice of the invasion which the enemy had projected against England, which although it

excited no serious apprehensions, was not to be completely despised. Mr. Pitt brought forward the business in the house of commons and pointed out the means by which he proposed to raise 15,000 men, to be divided between the land and sea service, to raise a supplemental levy of 60,000 for the militia; and 200,000 cavalry, which with a few alterations and amendments were agreed to.

The total of the supplies for the year amounted to 27,647,000. In explaining the different articles of expenditure Mr. Pitt alluded to an expence of a particular nature which had been incurred during the interval of parliament. As it would have been a matter of extreme delicacy to have brought forward a public discussion on the propriety of advancing a sum to a foreign court in the critical situation of the country, the ministers had granted to the emperor without a public discussion the sum of 1,200,000*l*. This measure came shortly after to be discussed, and the opposition took this opportunity of reproaching it with the utmost acrimony; the ministry were loaded with every expression of abuse and obloquy which the English language could produce; a vote of censure on their conduct was moved and supported by the most violent declamations on the part of opposition, but was negatived by a great majority.

Meanwhile amidst this scene of faction, of mutual asperity and reproach, a most alarming mutiny broke out in the navy, formerly the pride and glory of the British nation. The professed object of these disturbances was the redress of certain grievances respecting the quantum and distribution of their pay. Several letters were addressed on this subject to Earl Howe, which, as they were anonymous could not be attended to. This imagined neglect produced a general correspondence by letter through the whole fleet, and on the 14th. of April, when the signal was made to prepare for sea, a general disobedience was obvious, and instead of weighing anchor, the seamen of the admiral's ship gave three cheers, and these cheers were answered in the same manner from the other ships. Delegates were then appointed for each ship to represent the whole fleet, and the cabin of the admiral's ship was fixed upon as the place of their deliberation. In short the whole of their conduct was totally different from the honest, unreflecting character of British seamen; the unanimity with which they acted manifested a complete combination, and evidently shewed that they acted upon a deliberate and premeditated plan of mutiny. Petitions were drawn up and presented to the admirals then upon the spot, stating their demand of an increase of wages, and also some regulations for their benefit with respect to the ratio of provisions. On the 18th. a committee of the admiralty arrived at Portsmouth, who made several propositions to reduce the men to obedience; the lords of the admiralty next conferred with the delegates who assured their lordships that no arrangement would be considered as final until it should be sanctioned by king and parliament and guaranteed by a proclamation for a general pardon.

Matters remained in this situation till the 23d. when Earl Howe returned to his ship, hoisted his flag, and after a short address to the crew he informed them that he had brought with him a redress of all their grievances, and his majesty's pardon for the offenders; after some deliberation these offers were accepted, and every man returned with cheerfulness to his duty. It was now generally believed that all disputes were settled; but either by some misunderstanding, or by design, the sailors were betrayed into a belief that the government deluded them with vain hopes, and never intended to accede to their requests. This rekindled the flame of mutiny, and on the 7th of

May

May w  
Helens  
the Lo  
gave or  
ensued i  
don now  
into the  
they rel  
confined

In thi  
Howe at  
into and  
an act of  
tional all  
who shou  
the sailor  
In their co  
to put to

Thus v  
accede to  
pardon to  
insulted a  
they were  
make no  
soon after  
terror and  
extent was  
indeed, it  
unreasonab  
pline and  
wrongs, an  
their own  
to overwhe

This al  
tion of wh  
of whom a  
After havi  
transmitted  
to which  
which they  
the flag of  
in its stead  
mittee-men  
streets and  
with music  
new convert

The mu  
the lords of  
ed to Sheer  
obedience,  
to the seam  
than what  
they might

May when lord Bridport made the signal to weigh anchor every ship at St. Helens refused to obey. A meeting of the delegates was ordered on board the London. Vice-admiral Colpoys opposed their coming on board and gave orders to the marines to level their pieces at them; a slight skirmish ensued in which 5 of the seamen were killed. The whole crew of the London now turned their guns towards the stern and threatened to blow all ast into the water unless the commanders surrendered; to this imperious menace they reluctantly submitted, and admiral Colpoys and captain Griffiths were confined for several hours in separate cabins.

In this mutinous state did they continue till the 14th. of May, when lord Howe at length arrived from the admiralty with plenary powers to enquire into and settle the matters in dispute; he was also the welcome bearer of an act of parliament, which had been passed on the 9th granting an additional allowance and also with his majesty's proclamation of pardon for all who should immediately return to their duty. Affairs being thus adjusted, the sailors appeared perfectly satisfied; the officers were generally reinstated in their commands, the flag of disaffection was struck, and the fleet prepared to put to sea to encounter the enemy.

Thus was Britain, awed by this dreadful and alarming mutiny, forced to accede to every request demanded by its authors, and to grant his majesty's pardon to those who had violated all discipline and subordination, and who had insulted and even confined officers of the highest rank, whom by their duty they were bound to treat with the greatest deference and respect. We shall make no farther observation upon this subject; the mutiny which followed soon after in another quarter is a sufficient comment; a mutiny which spread terror and alarm through the whole country, and which for boldness and extent was without a parallel in the history of Great Britain; by some, indeed, it has been considered rather as a fortunate circumstance, that by the unreasonable demands of the sailors, which were incompatible with all discipline and subordination, their country was roused to a just sense of her wrongs, and at last raised her indignant arm against those who relinquishing their own natural character of her gallant defenders, were the most forward to overwhelm her with ruin.

This alarming mutiny broke out at the Nore. The mutineers in imitation of what had been done at Portsmouth chose delegates from every ship, of whom a man of the name of Richard Parker was appointed president. After having either confined or sent ashore their principal officers, they transmitted to the lords of the admiralty a series of articles or conditions, to which they peremptorily demanded compliance, as the only terms on which they would return to obedience. On the 23d. of May they struck the flag of admiral Buckner, and hoisted the red flag, the symbol of mutiny in its head. At the commencement of the mutiny, the delegates and committee-men went on shore every day to Sheerness, where they paraded the streets and ramparts of the garrison. These processions were accompanied with music and flags, and had a triumphant appearance calculated to make new converts to their unlawful proceedings.

The mutiny having now risen to a most alarming height a deputation of the lords of the admiralty, at the head of whom was earl Spencer, proceeded to Sheerness; but finding the sailors rather rising in insolence and disobedience, than inclining to submission, they departed, after having signified to the seamen, that they were to expect no concessions whatever, further than what had been already made by the legislature, the benefit of which they might yet enjoy on returning to their duty.

The

The seamen now perceived the delicate situation and with a view of extorting a compliance with their demands they proceeded to block up the Thames, by refusing a free passage up and down the river to the London trade. The ships of neutral nations, however, colliers, and a few small craft were suffered to pass having first received a passport, signed Richard Parker, president of the delegates.

All hopes of an accommodation being now given up, every necessary measure was taken to compel the seamen to return to their duty. An act of parliament was speedily passed for preventing all intercourse with the ships in a state of mutiny; all the buoys were removed from the river Thames, and the neighbouring coast by order of government, great preparations were also made at Sheerness against an attack from the mutinous ships, which had manifested some strong dispositions to bombard that place; and after the rejection of the last attempt at a reconciliation through the medium of Lord Northesk, measures were taken by lord Keith, and Sir C. Grey, to attack the fleet from the works at Sheerness, with gun boats and every thing else necessary for that purpose. Happily however the defection of several of the ships, with other strong symptoms of disunion, rendered the application of force unnecessary. On the 10th. of June several more of them pulled down the red flag. The rest of the fleet in a few days followed their example, and went under the guns of the fort at Sheerness. Immediately upon this admiral Buckner's boat went to the Sandwich with a picket-guard of soldiers to arrest Parker, who was very peaceably surrendered to them with about thirty other delegates. Their trials shortly after commenced; many of them were executed, a considerable number remained under sentence till the signal victory of admiral Duncan when they were pardoned. The seamen returned very peaceably to their duty and great Britain was by the blessing of providence delivered from a situation of the most extreme peril, and where one accident or mistake might have been the cause of unspeakable distress if not utter ruin.

While the tranquillity of the nation was disturbed, and its existence endangered by the mutinous disposition of its most effective defenders, an evil which appeared at first of scarcely inferior magnitude threatened to overwhelm in ruin the pecuniary resources and even commerce of the country. The year 1797 among other wonders, which it produced, likewise added this to the number, that the Bank of England suspended its payments in specie and yet public credit remained unshaken.

Various conjectures have been formed with respect to this event. One powerful cause seems to have been the terror of an invasion, which induced the farmers and other persons at a distance from the metropolis to withdraw their money from the hands of those bankers with whom it was deposited. The run, therefore, commenced upon the country banks and the demand for specie soon reached the metropolis. In this alarming state the ministry found themselves compelled to interfere, and an order of the privy council was issued on the 26 of February prohibiting the directors from issuing any cash in payment till the sense of parliament can be taken on that subject, and the proper measures adopted thereupon for maintaining the means of circulation and supporting the public and commercial spirit of the kingdom at this important conjuncture.

The business was immediately laid before the parliament, which was fortunately sitting at this critical moment; the most violent debates ensued, the opposition, as usual, imputing every evil to the incapacity and wickedness of the

the m  
that  
Th  
and e  
vague  
had su  
this fo  
expect  
on a si  
ment o  
On  
ful illu  
ling of  
of prov  
of strife  
In th  
accomp  
and wa  
As an  
The said  
language  
luxurian  
the same  
his writin  
the liveli  
historian  
propriety  
tum elogue  
generis.  
foreseeing  
gave rise  
a certainty  
wore whi  
Were ou  
attempt a  
over the l  
from the r  
and just i  
The wa  
clusively c  
British fear  
The Spani  
ments, whi  
The first  
off cape St  
Jervis, amo  
Spanish cor  
ried 136 g  
ship the Cu  
ships to win  
soon appare  
through the

the ministry, and declaiming with great violence that the bank had failed, and that the nation was ruined.

The Statement of the committee, being laid before parliament, the fidelity and exactness of which was never questioned, completely refuted all the vague assertions of opposition. By this statement it appeared, that the bank had funds far above any demands that could possibly be made upon them; this soon allayed all the ferment and alarm, which had been raised by this unexpected event; and that confidence which had tottered a little now stands on a firm and solid basis, supported by legislative sanction and a development of the affairs of that great monied corporation.

On the 9th of June this year died at his seat at Beaconsfield after a painful illness the Rt. Hon. Edmund Burke. He did not live to see the unravelling of the intricate plot, which saddened and perplexed the awful drama of providence, but soon followed his beloved and lamented son from a world of strife and discord to more inviting regions of undisturbed repose.

In this extraordinary man was united every quality which could form an accomplished orator, and as long as genius, erudition, eloquence, integrity and wisdom are valued among men so long will his character be revered. As an orator and a writer he shone with the same unrivalled splendour. The same sublime and magnificent conceptions adorned with the most elegant language; the same dazzling brilliancy of wit and humour; the same luxuriance of imagination; the same fertility of allusion and illustration; the same depth of judgment, and extensive knowledge distinguished both his writings and speeches as the productions of a superior genius, and reflected the lively image of their illustrious author. The words which the Roman historian makes use of in drawing a great character may be applied with propriety to him; *nee is tantum, ejus lingua, vivo eo, vigerit, monumentum eloquentie nullum extet; vivit imo, vigetque eloquentia ejus sacra scriptis omnis generis*. He was the first man in Britain, we may say in the world, who, foreseeing the pernicious and destructive tendency of those principles which gave rise to the French Revolution, lifted up his warning voice, and with a certainty almost approaching to prescience proclaimed aloud to Europe the woes which would arise from this most alarming and awful event.

Were our powers equal to the task, our narrow limits would not permit us to attempt a delineation of the character of Mr. Burke; yet we could not pass over the loss of so excellent a man without withdrawing for a few moments from the noise of faction, mutiny, and war, to shed a tear to his memory, and just in passing by to breathe a farewell sigh over his grave.

The war on the part of Great Britain was during this year, almost exclusively confined to naval operations, in which the skill and activity of the British seamen was eminently conspicuous, and invariably crowned with victory. The Spaniards and Dutch were grievous sufferers in two great naval engagements, which were both equally glorious to the British arms.

The first of these memorable actions took place on the 14th of February off cape St. Vincent. The British squadron under the command of Sir John Jervis, amounted to no more than fifteen sail of the line, while that of the Spaniards consisted of twenty-seven, one of which was a four-decker, and carried 136 guns. The action commenced about half past 11 o'clock, the van ship the Culloden, Captain Trowbridge, firing against the enemy's headmost ships to windward. The action in a short time after became general, and it was soon apparent that the British admiral had accomplished his design of breaking through the enemy's line, and had effectually separated their fleet.

Attention

tention was therefore directed to the main body, which was reduced by this separation to 18 sail of the line; and after an engagement of some hours which was but feebly supported by the enemy, the British remained in possession of four ships of the line. This splendid victory was achieved with little loss on the part of the British, the killed and wounded amounting to 300 men.

The Dutch were still more unfortunate in their naval operations, but not equally inglorious; they supported a long and bloody engagement with amazing obstinacy and courage, and every man continued faithful to the last to their gallant admiral. The action commenced at about 40 minutes past 12 o'clock, at which time every ship of the British had broken the enemy's line, and cut them off from getting into the Texel, the land being then distant about seven miles. While the rear was attacked by the larboard division under vice-admiral Onslow, the commander in chief directed all his attention to the enemy's van, and his own ship, the *Venerable*, was in close action for near two hours and a half, when he observed all the masts of the Dutch admiral's ship go by the board, she was, however, defended for some time after in a most gallant manner; but was at last obliged to strike to the *Venerable*; admiral De Winter himself being the only man left on the quarter-deck, who was not either killed or wounded. The great importance of this victory was not fully known at the time it was gained. It did not appear till afterwards that this fleet was designed to assist the French in their intended invasion of this country.

While Britain triumphed so completely at sea, a negotiation was entered into at Lisle for the purpose of restoring peace between the Regicide directory and England. Lord Malmesbury arrived at Lisle in the beginning of July, and on the 8th delivered in his *projet* as the basis of the negotiation. As this *projet* contained some particulars concerning which the French commissioners professed themselves unable to determine, they sent them, with their observations, to the directory. On the 16th of July, Lord Malmesbury received a note from the French plenipotentiaries, informing him that the French government required as a preliminary to negotiation the restitution of all his Britannic majesty's conquests. To this insolent demand lord Malmesbury replied, that he was sure peace on such terms would not be thought of. While the negotiation remained in this state, from some commotion in the internal administration of France, the plenipotentiaries were recalled, and others appointed in their room. After a long discussion, and the strongest professions of a sincere desire to conclude a peace, they sent a note on the 15th peremptorily asking whether lord Malmesbury's powers were sufficient to restore all the possessions taken from France or her allies, and on his answering in the negative, he received another note requiring him to return in 24 hours to obtain the necessary qualifications from his own court. The strange demand urged in the note of the 15th demonstrated beyond a doubt that the professions they made concerning their sincere desire of friendship, however strongly, however solemnly urged, were false and perfidious, and that all prospect of an accommodation must be for the present abandoned.

Having rejected our offers of peace, the enemy resumed the project of an invasion of Britain and it was generally believed that they seriously intended to make the attempt. Vast preparations were made in all the different sea-ports of France; a great number of flat-bottomed boats and transports were fitted out; and a formidable force was assembled near the sea-coast to which they gave the absurd appellation of *The Army of England*. Idle stories were likewise propagated about hosts of an immense size, in which they

were to be  
This vision  
ted by the  
declamation  
prudent an  
pletely ridi  
this false s  
attacks, un

A bill v  
defence of  
injury, in  
for the ge  
were willi  
the countr  
other situa  
of the cour  
would be  
could ensur

At no p  
the British  
of the conti  
able consti  
nation with  
undismayed  
fence of the  
liberties han  
resolved eith  
indeed was t  
after having  
that they w  
attempt, an  
accompanied  
to effect a  
British settle  
ness, for per  
only to be s  
startled by t  
with a jealou  
attention wa  
adherents at  
ture was disc  
several obsec  
consequence  
ed, and trace  
and there ap  
mitted to sta  
Their defence  
charged. M  
table member  
only of the p  
after executed  
tal by author

were to float over to England; and to carry terror and dismay to her shores. This visionary scheme, does not, however seem to have been seriously adopted by the enemy; perhaps the story was propagated to ridicule their frothy declamations against England. The conduct adopted by the ministry was prudent and judicious. By some the invasion had been treated as so completely ridiculous that no preparation was necessary. Instead of sleeping in this false security, the ministry took every necessary precaution to repel their attacks, unterrified by their threats, but not despising them.

A bill was passed for enabling the king to provide more effectually for the defence of the country and to indemnify such persons as might sustain loss or injury, in consequence of the measures which it might be necessary to take for the general defence of the country &c. likewise to ascertain those who were willing near their own homes to cooperate with the existing force of the country, whether as soldiers, pioneers, drivers of waggons or in any other situation; circular letters were addressed to the Lord Lieutenants of the counties, informing them that any corps of respectable householders would be accepted; in short every measure was taken by ministry which could ensure internal tranquillity, or defeat the attempts of our enemies.

At no period of our history was so much zeal and courage displayed by the British Nation. Instead of that narrow policy which actuated several of the continental powers, they united as one man in defence of their invaluable constitution; indignant at the menaces of the enemy this high-spirited nation with firmness and magnanimity rallied round the standard of freedom; undismayed by the preparations of France they joined with one soul in defence of their most gracious sovereign Lord the King, in defence of their liberties handed down to them by their ancestors as their invaluable birthright; resolved either to preserve these blessings or to perish in the attempt. Such indeed was the spirit, zeal, and loyalty of the British nation, that the enemy after having solemnly promised (if indeed their ludicrous jargon can be solemn) that they would be in England before the spring, finally abandoned the attempt, and instead of the invasion of Britain their fleet set sail for Egypt, accompanied by a great number of transports. It was their intention forcibly to effect a settlement in that country, and by degrees to penetrate to the British settlements in the East Indies; a design for absurdity, for wickedness, for perfidy, and for injustice unequalled in the history of mankind; fit only to be attempted by the bloody oppressors of France who are not to be startled by the most determined villainy. But while the ministry watched with a jealous and vigilant eye the preparations of the enemy abroad, their attention was not diverted from the wicked and treasonable attempts of their adherents at home. By their vigilance a conspiracy of a very dangerous nature was discovered. Mr. O'Connor, a young man of family, leagued with several obscure persons, had given just grounds for suspecting his designs. In consequence of these suspicions he, together with his accomplices were watched, and traced to Margate, from whence they intended to embark for France, and there apprehended. After several examinations they were finally committed to stand their trial, for high treason, which took place at Maidstone. Their defence consisted in a simple denial of the facts with which they were charged. Mr. O'Connor brought forward in his defence the most respectable members of opposition who gave him an excellent character. One only of the prisoners, a Mr. O'Coigley was found guilty, who was shortly after executed. Mr. O'Connor was apprehended immediately on his acquittal by authority of a warrant from the Duke of Portland, and sent under a

guard to Dublin. Affairs in Ireland wore a still more alarming aspect. An extensive and dangerous conspiracy was there formed for erecting Ireland into an independent republic. As the transactions of these conspirators with their subsequent rebellion belong to the history of Ireland, it is unnecessary here to repeat the relation of that calamitous period.

We turn with pleasure from these afflicting scenes to one of the most brilliant naval victories, which adorn the history of Great Britain, achieved off the mouth of the Nile by the illustrious admiral Nelson. The French fleet having escaped the British in their voyage to Egypt and safely landed their forces at Alexandria, were on their return home, when admiral Nelson having reconnoitred the harbour of Alexandria perceived that it was full of vessels of various kinds, and that the French flag was flying on board several of the ships. The enemy's fleet was first discovered by the Zealous, captain Hood, who immediately communicated, by signal, the number of ships, 16, lying at anchor in line of battle, in a bay upon the larboard bow, which he afterwards found to be Aboukir Bay. The admiral made the signal to prepare for battle, and that it was his intention to attack the enemy's van and centre as they lay at anchor, and according to the plan before developed. His idea, in this disposition of his force, was, first to secure the victory, and then to make the most of it, as circumstances might permit. A bower cable of each ship was immediately got out abaft, and bent forward. The British continued carrying sail and standing in for the enemy's fleet in a close line of battle. As all the officers of the squadron were totally unacquainted with Aboukir Bay, each ship kept sounding as she stood in. The enemy appeared to be moored in a strong and compact line of battle, close in with the shore, their line describing an obtuse angle in its form, flanked by numerous gun-boats, 4 frigates, and a battery of guns and mortars on an island in their van. This situation of the enemy seemed to secure to them the most decided advantages, as they had nothing to attend to but their artillery, in their superior skill in the use of which the French so much pride themselves, and to which indeed their splendid series of land victories was in general chiefly to be imputed. The position of the enemy presented the most formidable obstacles; but the Admiral viewed these with the eye of a seaman determined on attack; and it instantly struck his eager and penetrating mind, that where there was room for an enemy's ship to swing, there was room for one of ours to anchor. No further signal was necessary than those which had already been made. The Admiral's designs were as fully known to his own squadron, as was his determination to conquer, or perish in the attempt. The Goliath and Zealous had the honour to lead inside, and to receive the first fire from the van ships of the enemy, as well as from the batteries and gun-boats with which their van was strengthened. These two ships, with the Orion, Audacious, and Theseus, took their stations inside the enemy's line, and were immediately in close action. The Vanguard anchored the first on the outer-side of the enemy, and was opposed within half pistol shot to Le Spartiate, the third in the enemy's line. In standing in, our leading ships were unavoidably obliged to receive into their bows the whole fire of the broad-sides of the French line, until they could take their respective stations; and it is but justness to observe, that the enemy received us with great firmness and deliberation, no colours having been hoisted on either side, nor a gun fired, till our van ships were within half gun shot. At this time the necessary number of our men were employed aloft in furling sails, and on deck, in hauling the braces, &c. preparatory to our casting anchor. As soon as this took place, a most animated fire was opened from the

the Van  
were fol  
jestic, S  
hail of c  
line. A  
became i  
guns, wi  
racter, ad  
ly droppe  
success, th  
ing L'Or  
commence  
describ  
hemispher  
Our ships  
by a signa  
dimasted  
Conquer  
also dima  
ships of th  
eight in th  
of the Van  
and that  
Captain B  
in consequ  
ing the hea  
declared it  
nant, were  
power, whi  
the Admir  
which incre  
part in flam  
the Vangua  
by the fire  
perceive wit  
both being  
to the leewa  
with a most  
three minute  
been carried  
rounding sh  
ships to the  
a total cessat  
about 3 in th  
ships remaine  
valour and di  
glorious and  
most lively de  
It has not  
ed the power  
from the dis  
happiest and  
seated by the

the Vanguard, which ship covered the approach of those in the rear, which were following in a close line. The Minotaur, Defence, Bellerophon, Majestic, Swiftsure, and Alexander, came up in succession, and, passing within hail of the Vanguard, took their respective stations opposite to the enemy's line. All our ships anchored by the stern, by which means the British line became inverted from van to rear. Captain Thomson, of the Leander, of 50 guns, with a degree of judgement highly honourable to his professional character, advanced towards the enemy's line on the outside, and most judiciously dropped his anchor athwart hauls of Le Franklin, raking her with great success, the shot from the Leander's broadside which passed that ship all striking L'Orient, the flag ship of the French Commander in Chief. The action commenced at sunset with an ardour and vigour which it is not possible to describe. At about 7 o'clock total darkness had come on but the whole hemisphere was at intervals illuminated with the fire of the hostile fleets. Our ships, when darkness came on, had all hoisted their distinguishing lights, by a signal from the Admiral. The van ship of the enemy, le Guerrier, was dismasted in less than 12 minutes; and in 10 minutes after the second ship, le Conquerant, and the third le Spartiate, very nearly at the same moment, were also dismasted. L'Aquilon and Le Souverain Peuple, the fourth and fifth ships of the enemy's line, were taken possession of by the British at half past eight in the evening. Captain Berry, at that hour, sent Lieutenant Galwey, of the Vanguard, with a party of marines, to take possession of le Spartiate, and that officer returned with the French captain's sword, which Captain Berry immediately presented to the Admiral, who was then below, in consequence of the severe wound which he had received in the head during the heat of the attack. At this time it appeared that victory had already declared itself in our favour; for, although L'Orient, L'Heureux, and Tonnant, were not taken possession of, they were considered as completely in our power, which pleasing intelligence captain Berry communicated in person to the Admiral. At 10 minutes after nine a fire was observed on board L'Orient, which increased with great rapidity presently involving the whole of the after part in flames. The only boats that could swim were instantly dispatched from the Vanguard and the lives of about 70 men were saved. The light thrown by the fire of L'Orient upon the surrounding objects, enabled the British to perceive with more certainty, the situation of the two fleets the colours of both being clearly distinguishable. The cannonading was partially kept up to the leeward of the centre till about 10 o'clock, when the L'Orient blew up with a most tremendous explosion. An awful pause, and silence for about three minutes succeeded, when the wreck of the masts and yards, which had been carried to a vast height fell down into the water and on board the surrounding ships. After this awful scene, the firing recommenced with the ships to the leeward of the centre, till 20 minutes past 10; when there was a total cessation of firing for about 10 minutes, after which it was revived till about 3 in the morning, when it again ceased, and the whole fleet except two ships remained in possession of the British. Thus was achieved by the skill, valour and discipline of the British sailors and officers of every description the glorious and ever memorable victory of the 1st August, which excited the most lively demonstrations of joy not only in Britain but through all Europe. It has not only rendered us sovereign in the Mediterranean, but has aroused the powers on the continent to another vigorous effort for their deliverance from the disgraceful tyranny of France; this spirit has already produced the happiest and most important effects; the French have been repeatedly defeated by the Austrians and pursued across the Rhine, General Suwarrow has been

been equally successful in Italy and has almost entirely driven them out of that country; we may therefore now hope to see an end to the calamities of Europe at no very distant period.

The enemy were likewise about this time disappointed in another expedition, which they fitted out for the invasion of Ireland. Their force consisted of a ship of 80 guns, eight frigates, a schooner and a brig. They were dispersed by the squadron under Sir John Borlase Warren, who immediately gave the signal for a general chase, which was continued in very boisterous weather till the night of the 11th, when they were seen at a little distance to windward, the line of battle ship having lost her main top mast. The action commenced at 20 minutes past 7 o'clock in the morning and at 11 the *Hoche* struck and was followed by three others, full of men and every thing necessary for the establishment of their views in Ireland.

It must surely afford the most heartfelt satisfaction to every one who truly loves his country, who rejoices in her joys, and sorrows in her sorrows, that by the valour of our Seamen we may now laugh at the impotent malignity of our enemies, that Britain still reigns as the sovereign of the ocean, and by the splendour of her late victories emulates and even eclipses the glories of her former days.

#### GENEALOGICAL LIST OF THE ROYAL FAMILY OF GREAT BRITAIN.

George William Frederic III. born June 4, 1738; proclaimed king of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, and elector of Hanover, October 26, 1760; and married, Sept. 8, 1761, to the princess Sophia Charlotte, of Mecklenburgh Strelitz, born May 16, 1744, crowned September 22, 1761, and now have issue:

1. George Augustus Frederic, prince of Wales, born August 12, 1762. Married April 8, 1795, to her highness the princess Caroline of Brunswick; has issue 7, Jan. 1796 a princess.

2. Prince Frederic, born August 16, 1763, elected bishop of Osnaburgh, February 27, 1764, created duke of York and Albany, November 7, 1784. K. G. and K. B. married Sept. 29, 1791, Frederica Charlotta-Ulrica-Catherina, Princess Royal of Prussia.

3. Prince William Henry, born August 21, 1765, created duke of Clarence, K. G. and K. T.

4. Charlotte-Augusta-Matilda, Princess Royal of England, born September 29, 1766. Married 18 April 1797, to his serene highness Frederic Charles William hereditary prince of Wurtemberg.

5. Prince Edward, born November 2, 1767.

6. Princess Augusta Sophia, born November 8, 1768.

7. Princess Elizabeth, born May 22, 1770.

8. Prince Ernest Augustus, born June 5, 1771.

9. Prince Frederic Augustus, born January 27, 1773.

10. Prince Adolphus Frederic, born February 24, 1774.

11. Princess Mary, born April 25, 1776.

12. Princess Sophia, born November 3, 1777.

13. Princess Amelia, born August 7, 1783.

Issue of the late prince of Wales by the princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha, now living:

1. Her royal highness Augusta, born August 12, 1737; married the hereditary prince (now duke) of Brunswick Lunenburgh, January 16, 1764.

2. His present majesty.

3. Prince William Henry, duke of Gloucester, born November 25, 1753.

WALIS.

THE  
it  
sommon

Len  
Brea

NAME  
are descen  
bout four  
obtained t  
used by t  
strong affi  
its patheti

BOUND  
being bound  
made them  
Britons, w  
retreat we  
any farther  
shire, which  
into four ci

CLIMATE  
in the Nor  
The soil of  
tains rich va  
contains m  
abundance  
springs; an  
Severn, the  
ities of fish

MOUNTAINS  
country, S  
in Montgom  
mountainous  
a struggle ag  
VEGETATION  
DUCTIONS  
smaller, but  
but excellent  
ities of milk

# W A L E S.

## W A L E S.

**T**HOUGH this principality is politically included in England, yet as it has distinction in language and manners, I have, in conformity with common custom, assigned it a separate article.

### EXTENT AND SITUATION.

Miles.

Degrees.

Length 130 } between { 51 and 54 North latitude.  
Breadth 96 } { 2,41 and 4,56 West longitude.

Area in square miles 7011.

**NAME AND LANGUAGE.]** The Welch, according to the best antiquaries, are descendants of the Belgic Gauls, who made a settlement in England about fourscore years before the first descent of Julius Cæsar, and thereby obtained the name of Galles or Wallia (the G and W being promiscuously used by the ancient Briton); that is, Strangers. Their language has a strong affinity with the Celtic or Phœnician, and is highly commended for its pathetic and descriptive powers by those who understand it.

**BOUNDARIES.]** Wales was formerly of greater extent than it is at present, being bounded only by the Severn and the Dee; but after the Saxons had made themselves masters of all the plain country, the Welch, or ancient Britons, were shut up within more narrow bounds, and obliged gradually to retreat westward. It does not however appear that the Saxons ever made any farther conquests in their country than Monmouthshire and Herefordshire, which are now reckoned part of England. This country is divided into four circuits. See ENGLAND.

**CLIMATE, SOIL, AND WATER.]** The seasons are pretty much the same as in the Northern parts of England, and the air is sharp, but wholesome. The soil of Wales, especially towards the North, is mountainous, but contains rich vallies, which produce crops of wheat, rye, and other corn. Wales contains many quarries of free-stone and slate, several mines of lead, and abundance of coal-pits. This country is well supplied with wholesome springs; and its chief rivers are the Clywd, the Wheeler, the Dee, the Severn, the Elwy, and the Alen, which furnish Flintshire with great quantities of fish.

**MOUNTAINS.]** It would be endless to particularize the mountains of this country. Snowdon, in Caernarvonshire, and Plinlimmon, which lies partly in Montgomery and partly in Cardiganhire, are the most famous; and their mountainous situation greatly assisted the natives in making so noble and long a struggle against the Roman, Anglo-Saxon, and Norman powers.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND.]** In these particulars Wales differs little from England. Their horses are smaller, but can endure vast fatigue; and their black cattle are small likewise, but excellent beef, and their cows are remarkable for yielding large quantities of milk. Great numbers of goats feed on the mountains. As for the other

other productions of Wales, for England and Scotland. Some very promising mines of silver, copper, lead, and iron, have been discovered in Wales. The Welch silver may be known by its being stamped, with the ostrich feathers, the badge of the prince of Wales.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, } The inhabitants of Wales are supposed to amount to about 200,000, and though not in general wealthy, they are provided with all the necessaries, and many of the conveniences of life. The land-tax of Wales brought in some years ago about forty-three thousand seven hundred and fifty-two pounds a year. The Welch are, if possible, more jealous of their liberties than the English, and far more irascible, but their anger soon abates; and they are remarkable for their sincerity and fidelity. They are very fond of carrying back their pedigrees to the most remote antiquity; but we have no criterion for the authenticity of their manuscripts, some of which they pretend to be coeval with the incarnation. It is however certain, that great part of their history, especially the ecclesiastical, is more ancient, and better attested, than that of the Anglo-Saxons. Wales was formerly famous for its bards and poets, particularly Thaliessin, who lived about the year 450, and whose works were certainly extant at the time of the Reformation, and clearly evince, that Geoffrey of Monmouth was not the inventor of the history which makes the present Welch the descendants of the ancient Trojans. This poetical genius seems to have influenced the ancient Welch with an enthusiasm for independency, for which reason Edward I. is said to have made a general massacre of the bards; an inhumanity which was characteristic of that ambitious prince. The Welch may be called an unmixed people, as may be proved by their keeping up the ancient hospitality, and their strict adherence to ancient customs and manners. This appears even among gentlemen of fortune, who in other countries commonly follow the stream of fashion. We are not however to imagine, that many of the nobility and gentry of Wales do not comply with the modes and manner of living in England and France. All the better sort of the Welch speak the English language, though numbers of them understand the Welch.

RELIGION.] I have already mentioned the massacre of the Welch clergy by Augustine, the popish apostle of England, because they would not conform to the Romish ritual. Wales, after that, fell under the dominion of petty princes, who were often weak and credulous. The Romish clergy insinuated themselves into their favour, by their pretended power of absolving them from crimes; and the Welch, when their ancient clergy were extinct, conformed themselves to the religion of Rome. The Welch clergy, in general, are but poorly provided for; and in many of the country congregations they preach both in Welch and English. Their poverty was formerly a vast discouragement to religion and learning, but the measures taken by the society for propagating christian knowledge has in a great degree removed the reproach of ignorance from the poorer sort of the Welch. In the year 1749, a hundred and forty-two schoolmasters were employed to remove from place to place for the instruction of the inhabitants; and their scholars amounted to 72,264. No people have distinguished themselves more, perhaps, in proportion to their abilities, than the Welch have done by acts of national munificence. They print at a vast expence, Bibles, Common prayers, and other religious books, and distribute them gratis to the poorer sort. Few of their towns are unprovided with a free-school.

The

The eff  
the contri  
toms, the  
cient fam  
that Wale  
that the p

For Bu  
mer times,  
the time o  
ed the we

LEARN  
very early  
the bards  
secuted in  
of certain  
Cambrensi  
man; and  
flourished

Arthur's an  
which wer  
Since the  
and divines

land, who  
thies. An  
particularly  
land, the le

as was that  
of York in  
that the g  
knowledge  
Wales, not

aid to the c  
is clearly de  
chælogia, a  
ed authority  
omit the e  
Cherbury.

With reg  
ficient to f  
letters, and  
Pater-noiter

Ein Tad,  
ydded dy reu  
brynyddiol;  
arwain ni i b  
yrnas, a'r ga

CITIES, T  
EDIFICES  
either for po

The established religion in Wales, is that of the church of England, but the common people in many places are so tenacious of their ancient customs, that they retain several of the Romish superstitions; and some ancient families among them are still Roman Catholics. It is likewise said, that Wales abounds with Romish priests in disguise. And it is certain, that the principality contains great numbers of protestant dissenters.

For BISHOPRICS (See England). We are to observe that in the former times, Wales contained more bishoprics than it does now; and about the time of the Normans invasion, the religious foundations there far exceeded the wealth of all the other parts of the principality.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Wales was a seat of learning, at a very early period; but it suffered an eclipse by the repeated massacres of the bards and clergy. Wickliffism took shelter in Wales, when it was persecuted in England. The Welch and Scotch dispute about the nativity of certain learned men, particularly four of the name of Gildas. Giraldus Cambrensis, whose history was published by Camden, was certainly a Welchman; and Leland mentions several learned men of the same country, who flourished before the Reformation. The discovery of the famous king Arthur's and his wife's burying place was owing to some lines of Thelwall, which were repeated before Henry II. of England, by a Welch bard. Since the Reformation, Wales has produced several excellent antiquaries and divines. Among the latter were Hugh Broughton, and Hugh Holland, who was a Roman Catholic, and is mentioned by Fuller in his Worthies. Among the former were several gentlemen of the name of Lluyd, particularly the author of that invaluable work the Archaeologia. Rowland, the learned author of the Mona Antiqua, was likewise a Welchman; as was that great statesman and prelate, the lord-keeper Williams, archbishop of York in the time of king Charles I. After all, we must be of opinion, that the great merit of the Welch learning, in former times, lay in the knowledge of the antiquity, language, and history of their own country. Wales, notwithstanding all that Dr. Hicks, and other antiquaries, have said to the contrary, furnished the Anglo Saxons with an alphabet. This is clearly demonstrated by Mr. Lluyd, in his Welch preface to his Archaeologia, and is confirmed by various monumental inscriptions of undoubted authority. (See Rowland's Mona Antiqua). I must not, however, omit the excellent history of Henry VIII. written by lord Herbert of Chesham.

With regard to the present state of literature among the Welch, it is sufficient to say, that some of them make a considerable figure in the republic of letters, and that many of their clergy are excellent scholars. The Welch Pater-noster is as follows;

*Ein Tad, yr bwn wyf yn y nefoedd, sanctiddier dy mw; dewed by deyrnas; bydded dy swyllus ar y adawr, megis y mas yn y neford: dyro i ny boddys ein bara beynyddiol; a madden i ni ein dylechion, fel y maddewon ni'n dyledwyr; ac nac arwain ni i brofedigaeth, eithr gwared ni rhag draw: canys eiddot ti yw'r deyrnas, a'r gallu, a'r gogoniant yn eos efoedd. Amen.*

CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER } . Wales contains no cities or  
EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. } towns that are remarkable  
either for populousness or magnificence. Beaumaris is the chief town of

Anglesey has a harbour for ships. Brecknock trades in clothing. Cardigan is a large populous town, and lies in the neighbourhood of lead and silver mines. Caernarvon has a large bridge, and is governed by a mayor, two sheriffs, and aldermen, who wear scarlet gowns, and other ensigns of state. Pembroke is well inhabited by gentlemen and tradesmen; and part of the country is so fertile and pleasant, that it is called Little England. The other towns of Wales have nothing particular. I am however to observe that Wales, in ancient times, was a far more populous and wealthy country than it is at present; and though it contains no regular fortifications, yet many of its old castles are so strongly built, and so well situated, that they might be turned into strong forts by a little expence: witness the vigorous defence which many of them made in the civil wars, between Charles I. and his parliament.

#### ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES.

##### NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.

Wales abounds in remains of antiquity. Several of its castles are stupendously large; and in some, the remains of Roman architecture are plainly discernible. The architecture of others is doubtful; and some appear to be partly British, and partly Roman. In Brecknockshire are some rude sculptures, upon a stone six feet high, called the Maiden-stone; but the remains of the Druidical institutions, and places of worship, are chiefly discernible in the isle of Anglesey, the ancient Mona, mentioned by Tacitus, who describes it as being the chief seminary of the Druidical rites and religion. Cherbilly-castle in Glamorganshire is said to have been the largest in Great Britain, excepting Windsor; and the remains of it shew it to have been a most beautiful fabric. One half of a round tower has fallen quite down; but the other overhangs its basis more than nine feet, and is as great a curiosity as the leaning tower of Pisa in Italy.

Among the natural curiosities of this country are the following. At a small village called Newton, in Glamorganshire, is a remarkable spring nigh the sea, which ebbs and flows contrary to the sea. In Merionethshire is Kader Idris, a mountain remarkable for its height which affords variety of Alpine plants. In Flintshire is a famous well, known by the name of St. Wenfred's well, at which, according to the legendary tales of the common people, miraculous cures have been performed. The spring boils with vast impetuosity out of a rock, and is formed into a beautiful polygonal well, covered with a rich arch, supported by pillars, and the roof is most exquisitely carved in stone. Over the spring is also a chapel, a neat piece of Gothic architecture, but in a very ruinous state. King James II. paid a visit to the well of St. Wenfred in 1686, and was rewarded for his piety by a present which was made him of the very shift in which his great grandmother, Mary Stuart, lost her head. The spring is supposed to be one of the finest in the British dominions; and by two different trials and calculations lately made, is found to sling out about twenty-one tons of water in a minute. It never freezes, or scarcely varies in the quantity of water in droughts, or after the greatest rains. After a violent fall of wet, it becomes discoloured by a wheyish tinge. The small town adjoining to the well, is known by the name of Holywell. In Caernarvonshire is a high mountain of Penmanmawr, across the edge of which the public road occasions no small terror to many travellers; from one hand the im-

\* The isle of Anglesea, which is the most western county of North Wales, is surrounded on all sides by the Irish sea, except on the south-east, where it is divided from Britain by a narrow strait, called Menai, which in some places may be passed on foot at low water, the island is about 24 miles long, and 12 broad, and contains 74 parishes. It was the ancient seat of the British Druids.

pendent precipices when a vessel was 1340 yards

There is a vessel traveller.

Common their common England. import and

in Europe great bene parliament the first

attempt of they may to every hand perbe

rendering parliament fit of whol

Portsmouth merchant nockshire great coal

CONSTITUTED, with the govern

customs, as inhabitants leges, part

every shire 34th and 3 the admini

three shires three sever sarvon, M

Those of C as have like of queen E

tices; so t one chief-j

REVENUE property, revenue acc 7 or 8,000

ANNA only by the feathers, w Prince took

pendent rock from which every minute to swim them to pieces; and the great precipices below, which hangs over the sea, is so hideous, and till very lately, when a wall was raised on the side of the road, full of danger, that one false step was of dismal consequence. Snowdon hill is by triangular measurement 1340 yards perpendicular height.

There are a great number of pleasing prospects and picturesque views in Wales; and this country is highly worthy the attention of the curious traveller.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.** The Welch are so footing as to their commerce and manufactures, with many of the northern counties of England. There trade is mostly inland, or with England, into which they import numbers of black cattle. Milfordhaven, which is reckoned the finest in Europe, lies in Pembrokeshire; but the Welch have hitherto reaped no great benefit from it, though of late considerable sums have been granted by parliament for its fortification. It lies under two capital disadvantages, the first, that by making it the rendezvous of all the English marine, a bold attempt of an enemy might totally destroy the shipping, however strongly they may be defended by walls and forts. The same objection however lies to every harbour that contains ships of war and merchantmen. The second, and perhaps the chief disadvantage it lies under, is the strong opposition to rendering it the capital harbour of the kingdom, that it must meet with in parliament from the numerous Cornish and West country members, the benefit of whose estates must be greatly lessened by the disuse of Plymouth and Portsmouth, and other harbours. The town of Pembroke employs near 200 merchant ships, and its inhabitants carry on an extensive trade. In Brecknockshire are several woollen manufactures; and Wales in general carries on a great coal trade with England, and even Ireland.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** Wales was united, and incorporated, with England, in the 27th of Henry VIII. when, by act of parliament, the government of it was modelled according to the English form; all laws, customs, and tenures, contrary to those of England, being abrogated, and the inhabitants admitted to a participation of all the English liberties, and privileges, particularly that of sending members to parliament, viz. a knight for every shire, and a burgess for every shire-town, except Merioneth. By the 34th and 35th of the same reign, there were ordained four several circuits for the administration of justice in the said shires, each of which was to include three shires; so that the chief justice of Chester has under his jurisdiction the three several shires of Flint, Denbigh, and Montgomery. The shires of Caernarvon, Merioneth, and Anglesey, are under the justices of North Wales. Those of Caermarthen, Pembrokeshire, and Cardigan, have also their justices; as have likewise those of Radnor, Brecknock, and Glamorgan. By the 18th of queen Elizabeth, one other justice assistant was ordained to the former justices; so that now every one of the said four circuits has two justices, viz. one chief-justice, and a second justice-assistant.

**REVENUES.]** As to the revenues, the crown has a certain, though small property, in the product of the silver or lead mines; but it is said that the revenue accruing to the prince of Wales from his principality, does not exceed 7 or 8,000l. a year.

**ARMS.** The arms of the prince of Wales differ from those of England, only by the addition of a label of three points. His cap, or badge of ostrich feathers, was occasioned by a trophy of that kind, which Edward the Black Prince took from the king of Bohemia, when he was killed at the battle of Poitiers, and the motto is *Ich dien*, I serve. St. David, commonly called

St. Taffy, is the tutelary saint of the Welch, and his badge is a sock, which is worn on his day, the 1st of March, and for which various persons have been offered.

**Hierarch. J.** The ancient history of Wales is uncertain, on account of the number of petty princes who governed it. That they were sovereign and independent, appears from the English history. It was formerly inhabited by three different tribes of Britons, the Silures, the Demetæ, and the Ordovices. These people cut out so much work for the Romans, that they do not appear ever to have been entirely subdued; yet part of their country, as appears from the ruins of castles, was bridled by garrisons. Though the Saxons, as hath been already observed, conquered the counties of Merimouth and Hereford, yet they never penetrated farther, and the Welch remained an independent people, governed by their own princes and their own laws. About the year 870, Roderic, king of Wales, divided his dominions among his three sons; and the names of these divisions were, Demetia, or South Wales; Powys, or Powis-land; and Venedotia, or North Wales. This division gave a mortal blow to the independency of Wales. About the year 1112, Henry I. of England planted a colony of Flemings on the frontiers of Wales, to serve as a barrier to England, none of the Welch princes being powerful enough to oppose them. They made, however, many vigorous and brave attempts against the Norman kings of England, to maintain their liberties; and even the English historians admit the injustice of their claims. In 1237, the crown of England was first supplied with a handle for the future conquest of Wales; their old and infirm prince Llewellyn, in order to be safe from the persecutions of his undutiful son Grifflin, having put himself under subjection and homage to king Henry III.

But no capitulation could satisfy the ambition of Edward I. who resolved to annex Wales to the crown of England; and Llewellyn, prince of Wales, disdaining the subjection to which old Llewellyn had submitted, Edward raised an irresistible army at a prodigious expence, with which he penetrated as far as Flint, and taking possession of the isle of Anglesey, he drove the Welch to the mountains of Snowdon, and obliged them to submit to pay a tribute. The Welch, however, made several efforts under young Llewellyn; but at last, in 1285, he was killed in battle. He was succeeded by his brother David, the last independent prince of Wales, who, falling into Edward's hands through treachery, was by him most barbarously and unjustly hanged; and Edward, from that time pretended that Wales was annexed to his crown of England. It was about this time, probably, that Edward perpetrated the inhuman massacre of the Welch bards. Perceiving that his cruelty was not sufficient to complete his conquest, he sent his queen in the year 1282, to be delivered in Caernarvon castle, that the Welch having a prince born among themselves, might the more readily recognize his authority. This prince was the unhappy Edward II. and from him the title of prince of Wales has always since descended to the eldest sons of the English kings. The history of Wales and England becomes now the same. It is proper, however, to observe, that the kings of England have always found it their interest to soothe the Welch with particular marks of their regard. Their eldest sons not only held the titular dignity, but actually kept a court at Ludlow; and a regular council, with a president, was named by the crown, for the administration of the principality. This was thought so necessary a piece of policy, that when Henry VIII. had no son, his daughter Mary was created princess of Wales.

**T**he

from the  
to have  
its length  
from eight  
degrees  
the climate  
some as to  
in either  
where, but  
tains, which  
valleys, with  
good success  
they trouble  
and the people  
observed  
and copious  
ground.

The Isle  
made. Of  
government  
market and  
town, on the  
the sea; the  
species of  
north-east.  
veniently th  
it was tillag  
revenue; a  
island.

During  
before men  
here collect  
and Ireland  
though we  
few of their  
sea. About  
prince, hav  
and obliged  
It seems to  
Scotland, t  
that time, c  
possessed by  
III. who d

## ISLE OF MAN.

THE *Manx* mentioned by Tacitus was the *isle of Angles*, not this island. Some think it takes its name from the Saxon word *Man* (or among) because lying in St. George's Channel, it is almost at an equal distance from the kingdoms of England, Scotland and Ireland; but *Manx* seems to have been a general name with the ancients for any detached island. Its length from north to south is rather more than thirty miles, its breadth from eight to fifteen; and the latitude of the middle of the island is fifty-four degrees fifteen minutes north. It is said that on a clear day the three British kingdoms may be seen from this island. The air is wholesome, and the climate, only making an allowance for the situation, pretty much the same as that in the north of England, from which it does not differ much in other respects. The hilly parts are barren, and the champaign fruitful in wheat, barley, oats, rye, flax, hemp, roots, and pulse. The ridge of mountains, which, as it were, divide the island, both protects and fertilises the valleys, where there is good pasturage. The better sort of inhabitants have good sensible horses, and a small kind, which is swift and hardy; nor are they troubled with any noxious animals. The coasts abound with sea-fowl; and the puffins which breed in rabbit holes, are almost a lump of fat, and esteemed very delicious. It is said that this island abounds with iron, lead, and copper-mine, though unwrought; as are the quarries of marble, slate, and stone.

The Isle of Man contains seventeen parishes, and four towns on the sea coast. *Calle-town* is the metropolis of the island, and the seat of its government; *Peele* of late years begins to flourish; *Douglas* has the best market and best trade in the island, and is the richest and most populous town, on account of its excellent harbour, and its fine mole, extending into the sea; *Ramsley* has likewise a considerable commerce, on account of its spacious bay, in which ships may ride safe from all winds excepting the north-east. The sailor, by throwing his eyes on the map, may see how conveniently this island is situated for being the storehouse of smugglers, which it was till within these few years, to the inexplicable prejudice of his majesty's revenue; and this necessarily leads us to touch upon the history of the island.

During the time of the Scandinavian rovers on the seas, whom I have before mentioned, this island was their rendezvous, and their chief force was here collected; from whence they annoyed the Hebrides, Great Britain, and Ireland. The kings of Man are often mentioned in history; and though we have no regular account of their succession, and know but a few of their names, yet they undoubtedly were for some ages masters of those seas. About the year 1263, Alexander II. king of Scotland, a spirited prince, having defeated the Danes, laid claim to the superiority of Man, and obliged Owen or John, its king, to acknowledge him as lord paramount. It seems to have continued, either tributary or in property of the kings of Scotland, till it was reduced by Edward I. and the kings of England, from that time, exercised the superiority over the islands; though we find it still possessed by the posterity of its Danish princes, in the reign of Edward III. who dispossessed the last queen of the island, and bestowed it on his favourite.

favourite, Montagu, earl of Salisbury. His family honours and estate being forfeited, Henry IV. bestowed Man, and the patronage of the bishoprick, first upon the Northumberland family, and that being forfeited, upon Sir John Stanley, whose posterity, the earls of Derby, enjoyed it, till by failure of heirs male; it devolved upon the duke of Athol, who married the sister of the last lord Derby. Reasons of state rendered it necessary for the crown of Great Britain to purchase the customs and the island from the Athol family; and the bargain was completed by 70,000*l.* being paid to the duke in 1764. The duke, however, retains his territorial property in the island, though the form of its government is altered; and the king has now the same rights, powers, and prerogatives, as the duke formerly enjoyed. The inhabitants, also, retain many of their ancient constitutions and customs.

The established religion in Man is that of the church of England. The bishop of Sodor and Man enjoys all the spiritual rights and pre-eminence of the other bishops, but does not sit in the British house of peers; his see never having been erected into an English barony. One of the most excellent prelates who ever adorned the episcopal character, was Dr. Thomas Wilson, bishop of Man, who presided over that diocese upwards of fifty-seven years, and died in the year 1755, aged ninety-three. He was eminently distinguished for the piety and the exemplariness of his life, his benevolence and hospitality, and his unremitting attention to the happiness of the people entrusted to his care. He encouraged agriculture, established schools for the instruction of the children of the inhabitants of the island, translated some of his devotional pieces into the Manks language, to render them more generally useful to them, and founded parochial libraries in every parish in his diocese. Some of his notions respecting government and church discipline were not of the most liberal kind; but his failings were so few, and his virtues so numerous and conspicuous, that he was a great blessing to the Isle of Man, and an ornament to human nature. Cardinal Fleury had so much veneration for his character, that, out of regard to him, he obtained an order from the court of France, that no privateer of that nation should ravage the Isle of Man.

The ecclesiastical government is well kept up in this island, and the livings are comfortable. The language, which is called the Manks, and is spoken by the common people, is radically Erse, or Irish, but with a mixture of other languages. The New Testament and the Common Prayer Book have been translated into the Manks language. The natives, who amount to above 20,000, are inoffensive, charitable, and hospitable. The better sort live in stone houses, and the poorer in thatched; and their ordinary bread is made of oatmeal. Their products for exportation consist of wool, hides, and tallow; which they exchange with foreign shipping for commodities they may have occasion for from other parts. Before the South promontory of Man, is a little island called the Calf of Man: it is about three miles in circuit, and separated from Man by a channel about two furlongs broad.

This island affords some curiosities which may amuse an antiquary. They consist chiefly of Runic sepulchral inscriptions and monuments, of ancient brass daggers, and other weapons of that metal, and partly of pure gold, which are sometimes dug up, and seem to indicate the splendor of its ancient possessors.

THE

it is con-  
diocese o-  
measures  
thirteen.  
the soil is  
puted, the  
ed by the  
under the  
land lately  
of populat-  
tends from  
parts of th-  
tiful and p-  
and roman-  
vailed ther-  
their other  
great num-  
ther-bank,

Such is  
variety of  
England;  
parties of

The island  
rate calcula-  
eighteen th-  
Most of th-  
neat and co-

The tow-  
it may be c-  
the channel  
up to the  
streets of N-  
three others

Carlbrood  
the confine  
prisoner, fro-  
of the kin-  
children; a  
several other  
of the reign  
built in diff-

The SCI-  
ous rocks,  
End in Con-  
situation bet-  
been the de-  
inhabited, a

## ISLE OF WIGHT.

THIS island is situated opposite the coast of Hampshire, from which it is separated by a channel, varying in breadth from two to seven miles; it is considered as part of the county of Southampton, and is within the diocese of Winchester. Its greatest length, extending from east to west, measures nearly twenty-three miles; its breadth from north to south above thirteen. The air is in general healthy, particularly the southern parts; the soil is various, but so great is its fertility, it was many years ago computed, that more wheat was grown here in one year, than could be consumed by the inhabitants in eight; and it is supposed that its present produce, under the great improvements of agriculture, and the additional quantity of land lately brought into tillage, has more than kept pace with the increase of population. A range of hills, which affords fine pasture for sheep, extends from east to west, through the middle of the island. The interior parts of the island, as well as its extremities, afford a great number of beautiful and picturesque prospects, not only in the pastoral, but also in the great and romantic style. Of these beauties the gentlemen of the island have availed themselves; as well in the choice of the situation of their houses, as in their other improvements. Domestic fowls and poultry are bred here in great numbers; the outward-bound ships and vessels at Spithead, the Mother-bank, and Cowes, commonly furnishing themselves from this island.

Such is the purity of the air, the fertility of the soil, and the beauty and variety of the landscapes of this island; that it has been called the garden of England; it has some very fine gentlemen's seats; and it is often visited by parties of pleasure on account of its delightful scenes.

The island is divided into thirty parishes; and, according to a very accurate calculation made in the year 1777, the inhabitants then amounted to eighteen thousand and twenty-four, exclusive of the troops quartered there. Most of the farm houses are built with stone, and even the cottages appear neat and comfortable, having each its little garden.

The town of Newport stands nearly in the centre of the island, of which it may be considered as the capital. The river Medina empties itself into the channel at Cowes harbour, distant about five miles, and being navigable up to the quay, renders it commodious for trade. The three principal streets of Newport extend from east to west, and are crossed at right angles by three others, all which are spacious, clean, and well paved.

Caribbrook castle, in the Isle of Wight, has been rendered remarkable by the confinement of king Charles I. who, taking refuge here, was detained a prisoner, from November 1647, to September 1648. After the execution of the king, this castle was converted into a place of confinement for his children; and his daughter, the princess Elizabeth, died in it. There are several other forts in this island, which were all erected about the 36th year of the reign of Henry VIII. when many other forts and blockhouses were built in different parts of the coast of England.

THE SCILLY ISLES, anciently the SILURES, are a cluster of dangerous rocks, to the number of 140, lying about 30 miles from the Land's End in Cornwall, of which county they were reckoned a part. By their situation between the English Channel and St. George's Channel, they have been the destruction of many ships and lives. Some of the islands are well inhabited, and have large and secure harbours.

In the English Channel are four islands subject to England; these are Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark; which, though they lie much nearer to the coast of Normandy than to that of England, are within the diocese of Winchester. They lie in a cluster in Mount St. Michael's bay, between Cape la Hague in Normandy, and Cape Frebelle in Brittany. The computed distance between Jersey and Sark is four leagues; and between that and Guernsey, seven leagues; and between the same and Alderney, nine leagues.

JERSEY, anciently CÆSAREA, was known to the Romans; and lies farthest within the bay, in forty-nine degrees seven minutes north latitude, and in the second degree twenty-six minutes west longitude, 18 miles west of Normandy, and 84 miles south of Portland. The north side is inaccessible through lofty cliffs, the south is almost level with the water; the higher land, the midland part, is well planned, and abounds with orchards, from which is made an incredible quantity of excellent cyder. The vallies are fruitful and well cultivated, and contain plenty of cattle and sheep. The inhabitants neglect tillage too much, being intent upon the culture of cyder, the improvement of commerce, and particularly the manufacture of stockings. The honey in Jersey is remarkably fine; and the island is well supplied with fish and wild fowl almost of every kind, some of both being peculiar to the island, and very delicious.

The island is not above twelve miles in length; but the air is so salubrious, that, in Camden's time, it was said there was here no business for a physician. The inhabitants in number are about 20,000, and are divided into twelve parishes. The capital town is St. Helier, or Hilary, which contains above 400 houses, has a good harbour and castle, and makes a handsome appearance. The property of this island belonged formerly to the Carterets, a Norman family, who have been always attached to the royal interest, and gave protection to Charles II. both when king and prince of Wales, at a time when no part of the British dominions durst recognise him. The language of the inhabitants is French, with which most of them intermingle English words. Knit stockings and caps form their staple commodity, but they carry on a considerable trade in fish with Newfoundland, and dispose of their cargoes in the Mediterranean. The governor is appointed by the crown of England, but the civil administration rests with a bailiff, assisted by twelve jurats. As this island is the principal remains of the duchy of Normandy depending on the kings of England, it preserves the old feudal forms, and particularly the assembly of states, which is as it were a miniature of the British parliament, as settled in the time of Edward I.

GUERNSEY is thirteen miles and a half from south-west to north-east, and twelve and half where broadest, east and west; has only ten parishes, to which there are but eight ministers, four of the parishes being united, and Alderney and Sark, which are appendages of Guernsey, having one apiece. Though this is a much finer island than that of Jersey, yet it is far less valuable because it is not so well cultivated, nor is it so populous. It abounds in cyder; and the inhabitants speak French: but want of firing is the greatest inconveniency that both islands labour under. The only harbour here is at St. Peter le Port, which is guarded by two forts; one called the Old Castle, and the other Castle-Cornet. Guernsey is likewise part of the ancient Norman patrimony.

ALDERNEY is about eight miles in compass, and is by much the nearest of all these islands to Normandy, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, called the Race of Alderney, which is a dangerous passage in stormy

these are  
much nearer  
the diocese  
of Bay, between  
The com-  
between that  
Jersey, nine

ans; and lies  
north latitude,  
miles west of  
the inaccessible  
the higher  
hills, from  
the vallies are  
sheep. The  
ure of cyder,  
of stockings  
supplied with  
ulnar to the

to salubrious,  
a physician.  
two twelve  
contains above  
some appear-  
Carterets, a  
interest, and  
Wales, at a  
him. The  
intertangle  
modity, but  
and dispose  
inted by the  
uliff, assisted  
the duchy of  
the old feudal  
a miniature

to north-east,  
parishes, to  
united, and  
one apiece.  
less valuable  
it abounds in  
the greatest  
harbour here  
led the Old-  
t of the an-

h the nearest  
by a narrow  
passage in  
stormy



Stormy  
depth of  
remarkable  
SAR  
long live  
ber is al  
gether, a  
that of

THE  
.6 a  
minutes  
where the  
10th clim  
The ex  
computation  
to Millen  
Mayo, its  
station ac  
and is hel  
Temple  
it an ar  
east part  
the passage  
than 10 m  
miles.

NAMES  
ANCIENT  
well as the  
Phenician  
It is pre  
the division  
four provin  
shall follow  
ancient.

Prind, 12

stormy weather, when the two currents meet; otherwise it is safe, and has depth of water for the largest ships. This island is healthy, and the soil is remarkable for a fine breed of cows.

SARK is a small island depending upon Guernsey; the inhabitants are long lived, and enjoy from nature all the conveniences of life; their number is about 300. The inhabitants of the three last-mentioned islands together, are thought to be about 20,000. The religion of all the four islands is that of the church of England.

## I R E L A N D.

## SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.

THE island of Ireland is situated on the west side of England, between 46 and 10 degrees west longitude, and between 51 and 55 degrees 30 minutes north latitude, or between the middle parallel of the eighth climate, where the longest day is 16½ hours, and the 24th parallel, or the end of the 10th climate, where the longest day is 17½ hours.

The extent or superficial content of this kingdom, is, from the nearest computation and survey, found to be in length 285 miles from Fairhead north, to Millenhead south; and from the east part of Down, to the west part of Mayo, its greatest breadth 160 miles, and to contain 11,067,712 Irish plantation acres, which makes 17,027,864 acres of English statute measure, and is held to bear proportion to England and Wales as 18 to 30. Mr. Templeman, who makes the length 275, and the breadth 150 miles, gives it an area of 27,457 square miles, with 127 inhabitants to each. From the east part of Wexford to St. David's in Wales, it is reckoned 45 miles, but the passage between Donaghadee and Portpatrick in Scotland is little more than 30 miles, and the passage from Holyhead in North Wales about 35 miles.

NAMES AND DIVISIONS. Many conjectures have been formed as to ANCIENT AND MODERN. the Latin (Hibernia), the Irish, (Eriu) as well as the English name of this island. It probably takes its rise from a Phœnician or Gaelic term, signifying the farthest habitation westward.

It is pretty extraordinary, that even modern authors are not agreed as to the divisions of Ireland; some dividing it into five districts, and some into four provinces, those of Leinster, Ulster, Connaught, and Munster. I shall follow the last division, as being the most common, and likewise the most ancient.

## Counties.

## Chief Towns.

Printer, 12 counties	Dublin	Dublin
	Louth	Drogheda
	Wicklow	Wicklow
	Wexford	Wexford
	Longford	Longford
	East Meath	Trim
	West Meath	Mullingar
	King's County	Philipstown
	Queen's county	Maryborough
	Kilkenny	Kilkenny
	Kildare	Naas and Athy
	Carlow	Carlow.





Ulster, 9 counties	Down	Down Patrick
	Armagh	Armagh
	Monaghan	Monaghan
	Cavan	Cavan
	Antrim	Carrickfergus
	Londonderry	Derry
	Tyrone	Omagh
Connaught, 5 counties	Fernanagh	Enniskillen
	Donegall	Lifford
	Leitrim	Carrick on Shannon
	Roscommon	Roscommon
	Mayo	Ballinrobe & Castlebar
Munster, 6 counties	Sligo	Sligo
	Galway	Galway
	Clare	Ennis
	Cork	Cork
	Kerry	Trillick
	Limerick	Limerick
	Tipperary	Cloanel
	Waterford	Waterford

[CLIMATE, SEASONS, AND SOIL.] The climate of Ireland differs not much from that of England, excepting that it is more moist, the seasons in general being much wetter. From the reports of various registers it appears, that the number of days on which rain had fallen in Ireland was much greater than in the same years in England. But without the evidence of registers, it is certain, that moisture (even without rain), is not only more characteristic of the climate of this island than that of England, but is also one of the worst and most inconvenient circumstances. This is accounted for in observing, that "the westerly winds, so favourable to other regions, and so benign even in this, by qualifying the rigour of the northern air, are yet hurtful in the extreme. Meeting with no lands on this side of America to break their force, and proving in the general too powerful for the counteraction of the shifting winds from the eastern and African continents, they waft hither the vapours of an immense ocean. By this cause, the sky in Ireland is much obscured; and, from the nature of rest and condensation, these vapours descend in such constant rains, as threaten destruction to the fruits of the earth in some seasons. This unavoidable evil from natural causes is aggravated by the increase of it from others, which are either moral or political. The hand of industry hath been long idle in a country where almost every advantage must be obtained from its labour, and where discouragements on the labourer must necessarily produce a state of languor. Ever since the neglect of agriculture in the ninth century, the rains of so many ages subsiding on the lower grounds, have converted most of the extensive plains into mossy morasses, and near a tenth part of the beautiful isle is become a repository for stagnated waters, which, in the course of evaporation, impregnate the air with noxious exhalations \*." In many respects, the climate of Ireland is more agreeable than that of England; the

farmers being cooler and the winters less severe. The piercing frosts, the deep snows, and the dreadful effects of thunder and lightning, which are so frequently observed in the latter kingdom, are never experienced here.

The dampness above alluded to, being peculiarly favourable to the growth of grass, has been used as an argument why the inhabitants should confine their attention to the rearing of cattle, to the total desertion of tillage, and injurious to the consequent growth of population; but the soil is so infinitely various, as to be capable of almost every species of cultivation, suitable to such latitudes, with a fertility equal to its variety. This is so conspicuous, that it has been observed by a respectable English traveller, that "natural fertility, acre for acre, over the two kingdoms, is certainly in favour of Ireland; of this there can scarcely be a doubt entertained, when it is considered that some of the more beautiful, and even best cultivated counties in England, owe almost every thing to the capital, art and industry of its inhabitants."

We shall conclude this article with the further sentiments of the same author (Mr. Young), whose knowledge of the subject, acquaintance with the kingdom, and candour, are unimpeachable.

"The circumstance which strikes me as the greatest singularity of Ireland, is the rockiness of the soil, which should seem at first sight against that degree of fertility; but the contrary is the fact. Stone is so general that I have good reason to believe the whole island is one vast rock of different strata and kinds rising out of the sea. I have rarely heard of any great depths being sunk without meeting with it. In general it appears on the surface in every part of the kingdom; the flattest and most fertile parts, as Limerick, Tipperary, and Meath, have it at no great depth, almost as much as the more barren ones. May we not recognize in this the hand of bounteous providence, which has given, perhaps, the most stoney soil in Europe to the moistest climate in it? If as much rain fell upon the clays in England, (a soil very rarely met with in Ireland, and never without much stone) as falls upon the rocks of her sister island, those lands could not be cultivated. But the rocks here are clothed with verdure; those of lime-stone, with only a thin covering of mould, have the softest and most beautiful turf imaginable.

"The rockiness of the soil in Ireland is so universal, that it predominates in every sort. One cannot use with propriety the terms clay, loam, sand, &c. it must be a stoney clay, a stoney loam, a gravelly sand. Clay, especially the yellow, is much used of in Ireland, but is for want of proper discrimination. I have once or twice seen almost a pure clay upon the surface, but it is extremely rare. The true yellow clay is usually found in a thin stratum, under the surface mould, and over a rock; harsh, tenacious, stoney, strong loams, difficult to work, are not uncommon, but they are quite different from English clays.

"Friable sandy loams, dry, but fertile, are very common, and they form the best soils in the kingdom for tillage and sheep. Tipperary and Roscommon abound particularly in them. The most fertile of all are the bullock-pastures of Limerick, and the banks of the Shannon in Clare, called the Corcaffes. These are a mellow, putrid, friable loam.

"Sand, which is so common in England, and yet more common through France, Germany and Poland, quite from Gibraltar to Petersburg, is nowhere met with in Ireland, except in narrow slips of hillocks, upon the sea-coast. Nor did I ever meet with or hear of a chalky soil.

Be-

" Besides the great fertility of the soil, there are other circumstances, which come within my sphere to mention. Few countries can be better watered by large and beautiful rivers; and it is remarkable that by much the finest parts of the kingdom are on the banks of these rivers. Witness the Suir, Blackwater, the Liffey, the Boyne, the Nore, the Barrow, and part of the Shannon; they wash a scenery that can hardly be exceeded. From the rockiness of the country, however, there are few of them that have not obstructions, which are great impediments to inland navigation.

" The mountains of Ireland give to travelling that interesting variety, which a flat country can never abound with. And, at the same time, they are not in such number as to confer the usual character of poverty, which usually attend them. I was either upon or very near the most considerable in the kingdom. Mangerton, and the Reeks in Kerry; the Galties in Cork; those of Mourne in Down; Crow Patrick and Nephin, in Mayo; these are the principal in Ireland, and they are of a character in height and sublimity which should render them the object of every traveller's attention." The soil, though rocky, is extremely fertile, perhaps beyond that of England itself, when properly cultivated. Pasturage, tillage, and meadow ground abound in this kingdom; but of late tillage was too much discountenanced, though the ground is excellent for the culture of all grains; and in some of the northern parts of the kingdom abundance of hemp and flax are raised, a cultivation of infinite advantage to the linen manufacture. Ireland rears vast numbers of black cattle and sheep, and the Irish wool is excellent. The prodigious supplies of butter and salt provisions (fish excepted) shipped at Cork, and carried to all parts of the world, afford the strongest proofs of the natural fertility of the Irish soil.

The bogs of Ireland are very extensive; that of Allen extends 80 miles, and is computed to contain 300,000 acres. There are others also which are very extensive, and smaller ones scattered over the whole kingdom; but it has been observed, that these are not in general more than are wanted for fuel.

**RIVERS, BAYS, HARBOURS, } AND LAKES.** The numerous rivers, enchanting lakes, and creeks, with which Ireland abounds, greatly enrich and beautify this country. The Shannon issues from Lough Allen, in the county of Leitrim, serves as a boundary between Connaught and the three other provinces, and, after a course of 150 miles, forming in its progress many beautiful lakes, it falls into the Atlantic ocean, between Kerry-Point and Loop-head, where it is nine miles broad. The navigation of this river is interrupted by a ridge of rocks spreading quite across it, south of Kilalloe; but this might be remedied by a short canal, at the expence of 10 or 12,000*l.* and communication might also be made with other rivers to the great benefit of the nation. The Ban falls into the ocean near Coleraine: the Boyne falls into St. George's channel at Drogheda, as does the Liffey at the bay of Dublin, and is only remarkable for watering that capital, where it forms a spacious harbour. The Barrow, the Nore, and the Suir water the south part of the kingdom, and, after uniting their streams below Ross, they fall into the Channel, at Waterford haven.

But the bays, havens, harbours, and creeks, which every where indent the coast, form the chief glory of Ireland, and render that country beyond any country in Europe best fitted for foreign commerce. The most considerable are those of Carrickfergus, Strangford, Dundrum, Carlingford, Dublin.

Dublin, Y  
manus, B  
Killebeg  
Ireland  
loughs, p  
them pro  
tween the  
petrifying  
romantic  
a small to  
to three,  
menfe dec  
greens, fro  
ber of riv  
than 300  
round lake  
Bowl; F  
bowl, may  
a most aff  
fathomabl  
of this bo  
cascades i  
surroundin  
ly delightf  
placed som  
lers; and  
rolling of  
scenery, an  
struments,  
tainment,  
Among the  
and fright  
precipice,  
their nests

INLAND  
veable as a  
parts of the  
between the  
from the C  
canal, it wa  
from the sp  
expence, in

Mount  
ing the fir  
hill, uncon  
mountain,  
binn signif  
sharp or a  
together in  
with some  
of Mon  
some of th  
calculated

Dublin, Waterford, Dungarven, Cork, Kinsale, Baltimore, Glandore, Dunmanus, Bantry, Kenmare, Dingle, Shannonsmouth, Galway, Sligo, Donegal, Killebegs, Lough-Swilly, and Lough-Boyle.

Ireland contains a vast number of lakes, or, as they were formerly called, loughs, particularly in the provinces of Ulster and Connaught. Many of them produce large quantities of fine fish: and the great lake Neagh, between the counties of Antrim, Down, and Armagh, is remarkable for its petrifying quality. Some of the Irish lakes afford the most beautiful and romantic prospects, particularly that of Killarney, which takes its name from a small town in the county of Kerry. This lake, which may be divided into three, is entirely surrounded with mountains, rocks and precipices, the immense declivities of which are covered with woods, intermixed with evergreens, from near their tops to the lakes themselves; among which are a number of rivulets trembling over the precipices, some from heights of little less than 300 feet. On the top of one of the surrounding mountains is a small round lake of about a quarter of a mile in diameter, called the Devil's Punch Bowl; From the surface of the lake to the top of the cavity, or brim of the bowl, may be about 300 yards, and when viewed from the circular top has a most astonishing appearance. The depth of it is vastly great, but not unfathomable, as the natives pretend. The discharge of the superfluous waters of this bowl, through a chasm into the middle lake, forms one of the finest cascades in the world, visible for 150 yards. The echoes among the hills surrounding the southern parts of the lake, which is mostly inclosed, are equally delightful and astonishing. The proprietor, the earl of Kenmare, has placed some cannon in the most proper places for the amusement of travellers; and the discharge of these pieces is tremendous, resembling most the rolling of a violent peal of thunder, which seems to travel the surrounding scenery, and die away among the distant mountains. Here also musical instruments, especially the horn and trumpet, afford the most delightful entertainment, and raise a concert superior to that of a hundred performers. Among the vast and craggy heights that surround the lake, is one stupendous and frightful rock, the front of which towards the water is a most horrid precipice, called the *eagle's nest*, from the number of those birds which have their nests in that place.

[INLAND NAVIGATION.] The inland navigation of Ireland is very improvable as appears from the canals that have lately been cut through different parts of the kingdom; one in particular, reaching an extent of 60 miles, between the Shannon and the Liffey at Dublin, which opens a communication from the Channel to the Atlantic ocean. In surveying the grounds for this canal, it was found necessary to carry it through a bog 24 miles over, which from the spongy nature of that soil, became a work of incredible labour and expence, in strengthening the sides, and other works, to prevent falling in.

[MOUNTAINS.] The Irish language has been more happy in distinguishing the size of mountains than perhaps any other. A *knock* signifies a low hill, unconnected with any other eminence; *slieve* marks a craggy high mountain, gradually ascending and continued in several ridges; a *bienn* or *binn* signifies a pinnacle, or mountain of the first magnitude, ending in a sharp or abrupt precipice. The two last are often seen and compounded together in one and the same range. Ireland, however, when compared with some other countries, is far from being mountainous. The mountains of Mourne and Iveagh, in the county of Down, are reckoned among some of the highest in the Kingdom, of which Slieu Denard has been calculated at a perpendicular height of 1056 yards. Many other mountains

are found in Ireland, but they contain little or nothing particular, if we except the fabulous histories that are annexed to some of them. Some of these mountains contain in their bowels, beds of minerals, coals, stone, slate, and marble, with veins of iron, lead, and copper.

**FORESTS.]** The chief forests in Ireland are in Leinster, the King's and Queen's counties, and those of Wick and Carlow. In Ulster there are great forests, and in the county of Donegal, and in the north part of Tyrone; also in the country of Fermanagh, along Lough Erne, and in the north part of the county of Down, wherein is some good timber; and the oak is esteemed as good as any of the English growth, and as fit for ship-building.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** The mines of Ireland are late discoveries. Several contain silver and lead, and it is said that thirty pounds of their lead-ore produce a pound of silver; but the richest silver mine is at Wicklow. A copper and lead mine have been discovered at Tipperary: as likewise iron-ore, and excellent free-stone for building. In one part of the kingdom is a stream of water, very much impregnated with copper, which yields great quantities of that metal. The method taken to obtain it, is by putting broad plates of iron into a place where the water falls from some height, so that they may receive the whole power of the falling water. The acid, which holds the copper in solution, lets it fall in order to dissolve the iron, to which it has a stronger affinity. On the iron the other metal appears in its proper form, incrusting the plate, and gradually penetrating it; so that at last a plate of copper is left instead of iron. Hence, it is said by the vulgar, that this water has a power of changing iron into copper; but this is a mistake, for the iron is all dissolved and carried down the stream by the acid, which formerly held the copper in solution; while the latter deprived of its solvent, which then rendered it invisible, only makes its appearance when the water lets it fall. Some of the Irish marble quarries contain a kind of porphyry, being red striped with white. Quarries of fine slate are found in most of the counties. The coals that are dug at Kilkenny emit very little smoke; and it contains a crystalline stream which has no sediment. Those peculiarities, with the serenity of the air in that place, have given rise to the well-known proverb that Kilkenny contains fire without smoke, water without mud, and air without fog.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND.** } There is little that falls under this head that is peculiar to Ireland, her productions being much the same as those of England and Scotland. Ireland affords excellent turf and moss, which are of vast service for firing, where wood and coals are scarce. A few wolves were formerly found in Ireland; but they have been long since exterminated by their wolf-dogs, which are much larger than mastiffs, shaped like grey-hounds, yet as gentle and governable as spaniels. What I have already observed about the Irish exportation of salt provisions, sufficiently evinces the prodigious number of hogs and sheep, as well as black cattle, bred in that kingdom. Rabbits are said to be more plentiful there than in England. The fish that are caught upon the coasts of Ireland are likewise in greater plenty than on those of England, and some of them larger and more excellent in their kind.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.** } Ireland is said to contain two millions and a half of inhabitants; but I suspect that the calculation is overcharged by near half a million. As it is of great consequence to ascertain as near as possible the

number  
according  
1733

which, a  
for Cork  
consider  
to Engle  
may near  
tainly gr  
the Irish  
Ireland  
above th

As to  
make ou  
tions odi  
break ou  
one can  
gour, ca  
or manne  
detestabl  
raises the  
Yet, wh  
poetic si  
only to a  
stances b

With  
termed b  
ignorant  
injury, t  
apprehen  
these resp  
uninform  
accounted  
of them  
with abs  
have also  
have prev  
when em  
for intrey  
Mac, pla  
was used  
their fam  
melanch  
by an Iri  
the inter

number of inhabitants of Ireland of both religions, we shall give them according to the best accounts, as they stood in the four provinces in 1753

	Protestant Families.		Papish Families.
In Ulster	62,620	—	38,459
Leinster	25,238	—	92,424
Munster	13,337	—	106,407
Connaught	4,299	—	44,133
Total 105,494		Total 281,423	

which, at five to each family in the country, and ten for Dublin, and seven for Cork city, makes in all 2,015,229 souls. I am apt to think, when we consider the waste of war by sea and land, and the vast emigrations of the Irish to England, the British colonies, and other nations, that the above calculation may nearly serve for the present times, though the balance of number is certainly greatly risen on the side of Protestantism; and in some late debates in the Irish parliament, it has been asserted, that the number of inhabitants of Ireland amount to three millions, it is probable they are now considerably above this number.

As to the manners of the ancient Irish, Dr. Leland observes, that if we make our enquires on this subject in English writers, we find their representations odious and disgusting: if from writers of their own race, they frequently break out into the most animated encomiums of their great ancestors. The one can scarcely allow them any virtue: the other, in their enthusiastic ardour, can scarcely discover the least imperfection in their laws, government, or manners. The historian of England sometimes regards them as the most detestable and contemptible of the human race. The antiquary of Ireland raises them to an illustrious eminence, above all other European countries. Yet, when we examine their records, without regard to legendary tales or poetic fictions, we find them, even in their most brilliant periods, advanced only to an imperfect civilization; a state which exhibits the most striking instances both of the virtues and the vices of humanity.

With respect to the present descendants of the old Irish, or as they are termed by the Protestants, the *mere Irish*, they are generally represented as an ignorant, uncivilized, and blundering sort of people. Impatient of abuse and injury, they are implacable and violent in all their affections; but quick of apprehension, courteous to strangers, and patient of hardships. Though in these respects there is, perhaps, little difference between them and the more uninformed part of their neighbours, yet their barbarisms are more easy to be accounted for, from accidental than natural causes. By far the greater number of them are Papists, and it is the interest of their priests, who govern them with absolute sway, to keep them in the most profound ignorance. They have also laboured under many discouragements, which in their own country have prevented the exertion both of their mental and bodily faculties; but when employed in the service of foreign princes, they have been distinguished for intrepidity, courage, and fidelity. Many of their surnames have an *O*, or *Mac*, placed before them, which signify grandson and son; formerly the *O* was used by their chiefs only, or such as piqued themselves on the antiquity of their families. Their music is the bagpipe, but their tunes are generally of a melancholy strain; though some of their latest airs are lively; and when sung by an Irishman are extremely diverting. The old Irish is generally spoken in the interior parts of the kingdom, where some of the old uncouth customs still

prevail, particularly their funeral howlings; but this custom may be traced in many countries of the continent. Their custom of placing a dead corpse before their doors, laid out upon tables, having a plate upon their body to excite the charity of passengers, is practised even in the skirts of Dublin, though one would wish to see it abolished. Their convivial meeting on Sunday afternoon, with dancing to the bagpipe, and more often quarrelling among themselves, is offensive to every stranger. But, as we have already observed, these customs are chiefly confined to the more unpolished provinces of the kingdom, particularly Connaught; the common people there having the least sense of law and government of any in Ireland, excepting their tyrannical landlords or leaseholders, who squeeze the poor without mercy. The common Irish, in their manner of living, seem to resemble the ancient Britons, as described by Roman authors, or the present Indian inhabitants of America. Mean huts or cabins built of clay and straw, partitioned in the middle by a wall of the same materials, serve the double purposes of accommodating the family, who live and sleep promiscuously, having their fires of turf in the middle of the floor, with an opening through the roof for a chimney; the other being occupied by a cow, or such pieces of furniture as are not in immediate use.

Their wealth consists of a cow, sometimes a horse, some poultry, and a spot for potatoes. Coarse bread, potatoes, eggs, milk, and sometimes fish, constitute their food; for however plentifully the fields may be stocked with cattle, these poor natives seldom taste butchers meat of any kind. Their children, plump, robust, and hearty scarcely known the use of cloaths, and are not ashamed to gaze upon strangers, or make their appearance upon the roads, in that primitive manner.

In this idle and deplorable state, many thousands have been lost to the community and to themselves, who, if they had but an equal chance with their neighbours, of being instructed in the real principles of Christianity, and been enured and encouraged to industry and labour, would have added considerable strength to government. The Spaniards and French, particularly the latter, have not failed to avail themselves of the uncomfortable situation in which the Irish were at home, by alluring them to enter their service and in this they have hitherto been assisted by priests and jesuits, whose interest it was to infuse into the minds of their credulous disciples an aversion to the British government: but we have now the pleasing prospect of a happy reformation among these people, in consequence of the late laws passed by the parliament of Great Britain in favour of Ireland, as well as from the numerous English protestant working schools lately established over the kingdom; which institution will undoubtedly strike deeper at the root of popery, than all the endeavours of the British monarchs to reduce them.

The descendants of the English and Scots, since the conquest of Ireland by Henry II. though not the most numerous, form the wealthiest part of the nation. Of these are most of the nobility, gentry, and principal traders, who inhabit the eastern and northern coasts, where most of the trade of Ireland is carried on; especially Belfast, Londonderry, and other parts of the province of Ulster, which, though the poorest soil, is, next to Dublin and its neighbourhood, by far the best cultivated and most flourishing part of the kingdom. Here a colony of Scots in the reign of James I. and other Presbyterians, who fled from persecution in that country in the succeeding reigns, planted themselves and established that great staple of Irish wealth, the linen manufactory, which they have since carried on and brought to the utmost perfection. From this short review, it appears, that the present

inhabitants  
poor, ignorant  
and well  
Waterford  
ing English  
beral a  
thirdly,  
ethers,  
that it  
thorough  
try, and  
dress, pro  
whom the  
sometime

RELI  
land is th  
the most  
ral kind  
and dign  
But even  
Protestan  
nities.  
balance  
quire.

Ireland  
byterian  
at or tol  
I. in erec  
Protestan  
English m  
been am  
introduc  
the worl  
the gover  
of the p  
verted.

ARCH  
Armagh  
The  
Derry,  
Leighlin

LANG  
the Briti  
the Scot  
great m  
render th  
ulage of  
both tha  
itself am  
not unde  
latter wi

LXXX

Inhabitants are composed of three distinct classes of people; the old Irish, poor, ignorant, and depressed, who inhabit, or rather exist, upon the interior and western parts; the descendants of the English, who inhabit Dublin, Waterford, and Cork, and who gave a new appearance to whole coast facing England, by the introduction of arts, commerce, science, and more liberal and cultivated ideas of the true God and primitive Christianity; thirdly, emigrants from Scotland in the northern provinces, who, like the others, are so zealously attached to their own religion and manner of living, that it will require some ages before the inhabitants of Ireland are so thoroughly consolidated and blended as to become one people. The gentry, and better sort of the Irish nation, in general differ little in language, dress, manners, and customs, from those of the same rank in Great Britain, whom they imitate. Their hospitality is well known; but in this they are sometimes suspected of more ostentation than real friendship.

**RELIGION.]** The established religion and ecclesiastical discipline of Ireland is the same with that of England. Among the bulk of the people in the most uncultivated parts, popery, and that too of the most absurd, illiberal kind, is prevalent. The Irish papists still retain their nominal bishops and dignitaries, who subsist on the voluntary contributions of their votaries. But even the blind submission of the latter to their clergy, does not prevent Protestantism from making a very rapid progress in the towns and communities. How far it may be the interest of England, that some kind of balance between the two religions should be kept up, I shall not here enquire.

Ireland contains at least as many sectaries as England, particularly Presbyterians, Baptists, Quakers, and Methodists, who are all of them connived at or tolerated. Great efforts have been made, ever since the days of James I. in erecting free-schools for civilizing and converting the Irish Papists to Protestantism. The institution of the incorporated society for promoting English Protestant working-schools, though of no older date than 1717, has been amazingly successful, as have many institutions of the same kind, in introducing industry and knowledge among the Irish; and no country in the world can shew greater public spirited efforts than have been made by the government of Ireland, since that time, for these purposes; but many of the parliamentary grants of this kind have been trifled with and perverted.

**ARCHBISHOPRICS AND BISHOPRICS.]** The archbishopricks are four; Armagh, Dublin, Cashel, and Tuam.

The bishopricks are eighteen, viz. Clogher, Clonsfert, Cloyne, Cork, Derry, Down, Dromore, Elphin, Kildare, Killala, Kilmore, Killaloe, Leighlin, Limerick, Meath, Ossory, Raphoe, and Waterford.

**LANGUAGE.]** The language of the Irish is fundamentally the same with the British and Welch, and a dialect of the Celtic, which is made use of by the Scotch Highlanders, opposite the Irish coasts. It is, however, in a great measure defaced by provincial alterations, but not so altered as to render the Irish, Welch, and Highlanders, unintelligible to each other. The usage of the Irish language, occasions among the common people, who speak both that and the English, a disagreeable tone in speaking, which diffuses itself among the vulgar in general, and even among the better sort, who do not understand Irish. It is probable, however, that a few ages hence the latter will be accounted among the dead languages.

**LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.]** Learning seems to have been cult-

vated in Ireland at a very early period. Mr. O'Halloran says, that the Irish 'appear to have been, from the most remote antiquity, a polished people, and that with propriety they may be called, the Fathers of Letters.' We are even told, that Egypt received arts and letters from Niulus the Phœnician, who is represented as the great ancestor of the Irish nation. But these accounts are considered by many as fabulous: and it has been observed that no literary monuments have yet been discovered in Ireland earlier than the introduction of Christianity into this country; and that the evidence of any transaction previous to this period, rests entirely on the credit of Christian writers, and their collections from old poets, or their transcripts of records deemed to have been made in the times of Paganism.

It is said, that when St. Patrick \* landed in Ireland, he found many holy and learned Christian preachers there, whose votaries were pious and obedient. Camden observes, that, 'the Irish scholars of St. Patrick profited so notably in Christianity, that, in the succeeding age, Ireland was termed *Sanctorum Patria*. Their monks so greatly excelled in learning and piety, that they sent whole flocks of most learned men into all parts of Europe, who were the first founders of Lieuxeu abbey, in Burgundy; of the abbey Bobie, in Italy; of Wirtzburg, in Franconia; St. Gall, in Switzerland; and of Malmesbury, Lindisfarra, and many other monasteries, in Britain.' We have also the testimony of venerable Bede, that about the middle of the seventh century, many nobles, and other orders of the Anglo-Saxons, retired from their own country into Ireland, either for instruction, or for an opportunity of living in monasteries of stricter discipline: and that the Scots (as he styles the Irish) maintained them, taught them, and furnished them with books, without fee or reward: 'a most honourable testimony,' says lord Lyttleton, 'not only to the learning, but likewise to the hospitality and bounty of that nation.' Dr. Leland remarks, that a conflux of foreigners to a retired island, at a time when Europe was in ignorance and confusion, gave peculiar lustre to this seat of learning: nor is it improbable or surprising, that seven thousand students studied at Armagh, agreeable to the accounts of Irish writers, though the seminary of Armagh was but one of those numerous colleges erected in Ireland.

In modern times, the Irish have also distinguished themselves in the republic of letters. Archbishop Usher does honour to literature itself. Dean Swift, who was a native of Ireland, has perhaps never been equalled in the walks of wit, humour, and satire. The sprightliness of Farquhar's wit is well known to all lovers of the drama. And among the men of distinguished talents whom Ireland has lately produced, may also be particularly mentioned Sir Richard Steele, bishop Berkely, Parnel, Sterne, and Goldsmith.

UNIVERSITY.] Ireland contains but one university, which is denominated Trinity college. It consists of two squares, in the whole of which are thirty-three buildings, of eight rooms each. Three sides of one of the squares are of brick, and the fourth is a very superb library, but being built of bad stone, it is unfortunately mouldering away. The inside is beautiful and commodious, and embellished with the busts of several ancient and modern worthies. A great part of the books on one side were collected by archbishop Usher, who was one of the original members of this body, and the most learned man it ever produced. The new square, three sides of which have been built

\* It has been affirmed, that St. Patrick was a Scotchman; but Mr. O'Halloran denies this, and says, that 'it appears from the most authentic records, that Patrick was from Wales.'

, that the  
ed people,  
ars. We  
ne Phoeni-  
But these  
erved that  
r than the  
nce of any  
f Christian  
of records

ound many  
pious and  
trick pro-  
reland was  
in learning  
all parts of  
gundy; of  
t. Gall, in  
monasteries,  
that about  
ers of the  
ther for in-  
discipline;  
ught them,  
honourable  
likewise to  
that a cen-  
n ignorance  
is it impro-  
agreeable  
gh was but

a in the re-  
elf. Dean  
alled in the  
ar's wit is  
istinguished  
mentioned

enominated  
are thirty-  
squares are  
bad stone,  
and commodi-  
n worthies,  
hop Usher,  
earned man  
been built

Halloran de-  
Patrick was

within

within about twenty years, by parliamentary bounty, and from thence called Parliament Square, is of hewn stone; and the front of it next the city of Dublin, is ornamented with pilasters, festoons, &c. The provost's house has an elegant little front, entirely of Portland stone. The chapel is a very mean structure, as is also the old hall, wherein college exercises are performed; but the new hall in which the members of the college dine, is a fair and large room. In their museum, is a set of figures in wax, representing females in every state of pregnancy. They are done upon real skeletons, and are the labours of almost a whole life of a French artist.

This seminary was founded and endowed by queen Elizabeth; but the original foundation consisted only of a provost, three fellows, and three scholars which has from time to time been augmented to twenty-two fellows, seventy scholars, and thirty sizers. However, the whole number of students is at present about four hundred; who are of three classes, fellow-commoners, pensioners, and sizers or servitors. Of the fellows, seven are called seniors; and the annual income of each of these is about seven hundred pounds. The provostship is supposed to be worth three thousand pounds a year. Trinity college has a power of conferring degrees of bachelors, masters, and doctors, in all the arts and faculties. The visitors are, the chancellor or vice-chancellor, and the archbishop of Dublin.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, } I have already mentioned the wolf-  
NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. } dogs in Ireland. The Irish goshawks and gerfalcons are celebrated for their shape and beauty. The moose-deer is thought to have been formerly a native of this island, their horns being sometimes dug up of so great a size, that one part has been found near eleven feet from the tip of the right horn to the tip of the left; but the greatest natural curiosity in Ireland is the Giant's Causeway in the county of Antrim, about eight miles from Colerain, which is thus described by Dr. Pococke, late bishop of Ossory, a celebrated traveller and antiquary. He says, "that he measured the most westerly point at high water, to the distance of 360 feet from the cliff; but was told, that at low water it extended 60 feet farther upon a descent, till it was lost in the sea. Upon measuring the eastern point, he found it 540 feet from the cliff; and saw as much more of it as of the other, where it winds to the east, and is, like that, lost in the water.

The causeway is composed of pillars all of angular shapes, from three sides to eight. The eastern point, where it joins the rock, terminates in a perpendicular cliff, formed by the upright sides of the pillars, some of which are thirty-three feet four inches high. Each pillar consists of several joints or stones, lying one upon another, from six inches to about one foot in thickness; and what is very surprising, some of these joints are so convex, that their prominences are nearly quarters of spheres, round each of which is a ledge, which holds them together with the greatest firmness, every stone being concave on the other side, and sitting in the exactest manner the convexity of the upper part of that beneath it. The pillars are from one to two feet in diameter, and generally consist of about forty joints, most of which separate very easily and one may walk along upon the tops of the pillars as far as to the edge of the water.

"But this is not the most singular part of this extraordinary curiosity, the cliffs themselves being still more surprising. From the bottom, which is of black stone, to the height of about sixty feet, they are divided at equal distances by stripes of a reddish stone, that resembles a cement, about four inches in thickness; upon this there is another stratum of the same black stone, with a stratum of five inches thick of the red. Over this is another stratum

stratum ten feet thick, divided in the same manner; then a stratum of the red stone twenty-feet deep, and above that a stratum of upright pillars; above these pillars lies another stratum of black stone, twenty feet high; and, above this again, another stratum of upright pillars, rising in some places to the tops of the cliffs, in others not so high, and in others again above it, where they are called the chimneys. The face of these cliffs extends about three English miles.

The cavities, the romantic prospects, cataracts, and other pleasing and uncommon natural objects to be met with in Ireland, are too numerous to be called rarities, and several pamphlets have been employed in describing them.

As to the artificial rarities in Ireland, the chief are the round Pharos, or stone-towers, found upon the coasts, and supposed to be built by the Danes and Norwegians in their piratical incursions, who made use of them as spy-towers or barbicans, light houses or beacons.

**CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER** } Dublin, the capital of Ireland,  
**EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE.** } is in magnitude and the number of inhabitants, the second city in the British dominions; much about the size of Stockholm, Copenhagen, Berlin, and Marseilles, and is supposed to contain near 200,000 inhabitants. It is situated 270 miles northwest of London, and near sixty miles west from Holyhead in North Wales, the usual station of the passage vessels between Great Britain and Ireland. Dublin stands about seven miles from the sea, at the bottom of a large and spacious bay, to which it gives name, upon the river Liffey, which divides it almost into two equal parts, and is banked in through the whole length of the city, on both sides, which form spacious and noble quays, where vessels below the first bridge load and unload before the merchants' doors and warehouses. A stranger upon entering the bay of Dublin, which is about seven miles broad, and in stormy weather extremely dangerous, is agreeably surprised with the beautiful prospect on each side, and the distant view of Wicklow mountains; but Dublin, from its low situation, makes no great appearance. The increase of Dublin, within these last twenty years, is incredible, and it is generally supposed that 7000 houses have been added to the city and suburbs since the reign of queen Anne. The number of houses in the year 1777, was 17,151, and there have been many new buildings erected since. This city, in its appearance, bears a near resemblance to London. The houses are of brick; the old streets are narrow and mean, but the new streets are as elegant as those of the metropolis of Great Britain. Sackville-street, which is sometimes called the Mall, is particularly noble. The houses are elegant, lofty, and uniformly built, and a gravel walk runs through the whole, at an equal distance from the sides.

The river Liffey, though navigable for the sea vessels, as far as the custom-house, or centre of the city, is but small when compared with the Thames of London. Over it are two handsome bridges, lately built of stone, in imitation of that at Westminster, and there are three others that have little to recommend them. Formerly the centre of Dublin, towards the customhouse was crowded and inconvenient for commercial purposes; but of late, a new street has been opened, leading from Essex-bridge to the castle, where the lord lieutenant resides. A new Exchange has been lately erected, an elegant structure of white stone, richly embellished with semi-columns of the Corinthian order, a cupola, and other ornaments.

The barracks are pleasantly situated on an eminence near the river. They consist of four large courts, in which are generally quartered four battalions of foot, and one regiment of horse; from hence the castle and city garrisons

are re-  
of the  
horle.

The  
1728,  
sale, f  
directi  
Ireland  
bishops  
nation.  
frauds  
which

Step  
near a  
after tw  
of the h  
servable  
by anot  
ly built  
as far a  
exceede  
front of  
stone in

The  
expen  
was just  
in partic  
ny beaut  
admired.  
to be in  
as well a  
given, or  
to the ho  
within,  
the house  
ded, foot  
work, an  
large fun  
one great  
were save

But o  
boast of,  
and of a  
nel of th

The c  
London.  
by virtu  
liberties,  
zens vie  
ductive  
there are  
as a kind

are relieved daily. They are said to be the largest and completest building of the kind in Europe, being capable of containing 3000 foot and 100 horse.

The linen hall was erected at the public expence, and opened in the year 1728, for the reception of such linen cloths as were brought to Dublin for sale, for which there are convenient apartments. It is entirely under the direction of the trustees for the encouragement of the linen manufactory of Ireland, who are composed of the lord chancellor, the primate, the archbishop of Dublin, and the principal part of the nobility and gentry. This national institution is productive of great advantages, by preventing many frauds which otherwise would be committed in a capital branch of trade, by which many thousands are employed, and the kingdom greatly enriched.

Stephen's Green is a most extensive square, round which is a gravel walk of near a mile. Here genteel company walk in the evenings, and on Sundays after two o'clock, and in fine weather make a very gay appearance. Many of the houses round the Green are very stately, but a want of uniformity is observable throughout the whole. Ample amends will be made for this defect by another spacious square near Stephen's Green, now laid out and partly built. The houses being lofty, uniform, and carried on with stone as far as the first floor, will give the whole an air of magnificence, not exceeded by any thing of the kind in Britain, if we except Bath. The front of Trinity-college, extending above 3000 feet, is built of Portland stone in the finest taste.

The parliament house was begun in 1729, and finished in 1739, at the expence of 40,000l. This superb pile was in general of the Ionic order, and was justly accounted one of the foremost architectural beauties. The portico in particular was, perhaps, without parallel; the internal parts had also many beauties, and the manner in which the building was lighted, has been much admired. This superb building, on the 27th of February 1792 was observed to be in flames, about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, when the house of Lords, as well as the Commons was sitting, and in full debate. When the alarm was given, one of the members made his way to the roof, and looking down into the house from one of the ventilators, confirmed the apprehensions of those within, by saying the dome was surrounded by fire, and would tumble into the house in five minutes. The volume of fire, by which the dome was surrounded, soon made apertures on all sides, by melting the copper from the wood-work, and thus exhibiting the cavity of the dome filled with flames like a large furnace, which at about half past six tumbled into the house with one great crash. The valuable library, and all the papers of importance, were saved.

But one of the greatest and most laudable undertakings that this age can boast of, is the building a stone wall about the breadth of a moderate street, and of a proportionable height, and three miles in length, to confine the channel of the bay, and to shelter vessels in stormy weather.

The civil government of Dublin is by a lord-mayor, &c. the same as in London. Every third year, the lord mayor, and the twenty-four companies, by virtue of an old charter, are obliged to perambulate the city, and its liberties, which they call riding the Franchises. Upon this occasion the citizens vie with each other, in shew and ostentation, which is sometimes productive of disagreeable consequences to many of their families. In Dublin there are two large theatres, that are generally well filled, and which serve as a kind of nursery to those in London. In this city are 18 parish churches,

8 chapels, 3 churches for French, and 1 for Dutch protestantes, 7 presbyterian meeting houses, 1 for methodists, 2 for quakers, and 16 Roman catholic chapels. A royal hospital, like that at Chelsea, for invalids; a lying-in hospital, with gardens, built and laid out in the finest taste; an hospital for lunatics, founded by the famous Dean Swift, who himself died a lunatic; and sundry other hospitals for patients of every kind. Some of the churches have been lately rebuilt, and others are rebuilding in a more elegant manner. And, indeed, whatever way a stranger turns himself in this city, he will perceive a spirit of elegance and magnificence; and if he extends his view over the whole kingdom, he will conclude that works of ornament and public utility in Ireland, almost keep pace with those erecting, great as they are, over the different parts of Great Britain. For it must be acknowledged that no nation in Europe, comparatively speaking, has expended such sums as the grants of the Irish parliament, which has been, and continues to be, the life and soul of whatever is carried on; witness the many noble erections, churches, hospitals, bridges; the forming of harbours, public roads, canals, and other public and private undertakings.

It has, however, been matter of surprise, that with all this spirit of national improvement, few or no good inns are to be met with in Ireland. In the capital, which may be classed among the second order of cities of Europe, there is not one inn which deserves that name. This may, in some measure, be accounted for, by the long, and sometimes dangerous passage from Chelster and Hollyhead to Ireland, which prevents the gentry of England, with their families, from visiting that island; but as it is now proposed to make turnpike roads to Portpatrick in Scotland, from whence the passage is short and safe, the roads of Ireland, may by this means, become more frequented, especially when the rural beauties of that kingdom are more generally known. For though in England, France, and Italy, a traveller meets with views the most luxuriant and rich, he is sometimes cloyed with a sameness that runs through the whole: but in those countries of North Britain and Ireland, the rugged mountains, whose tops look down upon the clouds, and extensive lakes, enriched with bushy islands, the cavities, glens, cataracts, the numerous feathered creation, hopping from cliff to cliff, and other pleasing and uncommon natural objects, that frequently present themselves in various forms and shapes, have a wonderful effect upon the imagination, and are pleasing to the fancy of every admirer of nature, however rough and unadorned with artificial beauties.

Cork is deservedly reckoned the second city in Ireland, in magnitude, riches, and commerce. It lies 129 miles south-west of Dublin, and contains above 8500 houses. Its haven is deep, and well sheltered from all winds; but small vessels only can come up to the city, which stands about seven miles up the river Lee. This is the chief port of merchants in the kingdom; and there is, perhaps, more beef, tallow, and butter shipped off here, than in all the other ports of Ireland put together. Hence there is a great resort of ships to this port, particularly of those bound from Great Britain to Jamaica, Barbadoes, and all the Caribbee islands, which put in here to victual and complete their lading. It appears, that in the reign of Edward IV. there were 11 churches in Cork, though there are now only seven, and yet it has ever since that time been esteemed a thriving city; but it must be observed, that besides the churches, there are at this time six mass-houses, two dissenting meeting-houses, another for quakers, and a chapel for French protestants. Kinsale is a populous and strong town, with an excellent harbour, and considerable commerce and shipping; and it is, moreover, occasionally a station for the navy royal; for which end this port is furnished with proper naval officers

and

had flour  
ping, a  
and on  
pulous,  
tains 52

Belfa  
water, v  
ing line  
the capi  
commer  
Lough-  
shipping  
land, the  
town of  
place of  
places, a  
indultrio  
the bene  
of linen  
from En  
drawn fr

Thoug  
provement  
as comfort  
and Culm  
lin, Chas  
Each of  
denomina

It can  
edifices, t  
and their  
honour to  
bridge, a  
cent; and  
and other

The Ir  
in the ma  
ments; b  
magnific  
this king  
are lodged

COMM  
this head,  
cloth, yar  
hides, tan  
cow-horn  
skins, and  
but it is p  
late laws  
the Irish  
considerab  
of late en  
argument,

and storekeepers. Waterford is reckoned next to Cork for riches and shipping, and contains 2561 houses. It is commanded by Duncannon Fort, and on the west side of the town is a citadel. Limerick is a handsome, populous, commercial, strong city; it lies on both sides the Shannon, and contains 5257 houses.

Belfast is a large sea-port and trading town at the mouth of the Lagan water, where it falls into Carrickfergus Bay. Downpatrick has a flourishing linen manufacture, Carrickfergus (or Knockfergus) by some deemed the capital town of the province, has a good harbour and castle, but little commerce. Derry (or Londonderry, as it is most usually called) stands on Lough-Foyl, is a strong little city, having linen manufactures, with some shipping. All this extreme north part of Ireland is situated so near to Scotland, that they are in sight of each others coasts. Donegal, the county-town of the same name (otherwise called the county of Tyrconnel), is a place of some trade; as is likewise Enniskilling. All which last mentioned places, and many more (though less considerable ones), are chiefly and most industriously employed in the manufacturing of linen and linen thread, to the benefit of the whole kingdom, which, by its vast annual exportations of linen into England, is enabled to pay for the great annual importations from England into Ireland; and likewise to render the money constantly drawn from Ireland into England, by her absentees, less grievous to her.

Though Ireland contains no strong places, according to the modern improvements in fortification, yet it has several forts and garrisons, that serve as comfortable sinecures to military officers. The chief are Londonderry and Culmore Fort, Cork, Limerick, Kinsale, Duncannon, Ross-Castle, Dublin, Charlemont, Galway, Carrickfergus, Maryborough, and Athlone. Each of these forts are furnished with deputy governors, under various denominations, who have pecuniary provisions from the government.

It cannot be pretended, that Ireland is as yet furnished with any public edifices, to compare with those to be found in countries where sovereigns and their courts reside; but it has some elegant public buildings, which do honour to the taste and public spirit of the inhabitants. The castle, Essex-bridge, and several edifices about Dublin, already mentioned, are magnificent; and elegant pieces of architecture, and many noble Gothic churches and other buildings, are to be seen in Ireland.

The Irish nobility, and gentry of fortune, now vie with those of England in the magnificent structure of their houses, and the elegance of their ornaments; but it would be unjust, where there are so many equal in taste and magnificence, to particularize any. In speaking of the public buildings of this kingdom, I must not forget the numerous barracks where the soldiers are lodged, equally to the ease and convenience of the inhabitants.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] What I have said of England under this head, is in a great measure applicable to Ireland. Her exports are linen-cloth, yarn, lawns, and cambrics, horses, and black cattle, beef, pork, green hides; tanned leather, calf skins dried, tallow, butter, candles, cheese, ox and cow-horns, ox-hair, horse-hair, lead, copper-ore, herrings, dried fish, rabbit-skins, and fur, otter-skins, goat-skins, salmon, and some other particulars; but it is probable that the exports of Ireland will be greatly increased by the late laws passed in favour of the trade of that kingdom. It is certain that the Irish have carried their inland manufactures, even those of luxury, to a considerable height, and that their lord lieutenants, and their courts have of late encouraged them by their examples, and, while they are in that government, make use of no other.

**PUBLIC TRADING COMPANIES.]** Of these I know none in Ireland, as the bankers cannot be admitted as such : neither can the Dublin Society for the encouragement of manufactures and commerce, which was incorporated in 1750. The linen-hall, however, that is erected at Dublin, is under as just and nice regulations, as any commercial house in Europe.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** Ireland formerly was only entitled, the dominion or lordship of Ireland, and the king's style was no other than Dominus Hibernie, lord of Ireland, till the 33d. year of king Henry VIII. when he assumed the title of king, which is recognised by act of parliament in the same reign. But as England and Scotland are now one and the same kingdom, and yet differ in their municipal laws ; so England and Ireland are distinct kingdoms, and yet in general agree in their laws. For after the conquest of Ireland by king Henry II. the laws of England were received and sworn to by the Irish nation, assembled at the council of Lismore. And as Ireland, thus conquered, planted, and governed, continued in a state of dependence, it was thought necessary that it should conform to, and be obliged by, such laws as the superior state thought proper to prescribe.

But this state of dependence being almost forgotten, and ready to be disputed by the Irish nation, it was thought necessary, some years ago, to declare how that matter stood ; and therefore, by statute 6th of George I. it is declared, " that the kingdom of Ireland ought to be subordinate to, and dependent upon the imperial crown of Great Britain, as being inseparably united thereto ; and that the king's majesty, with the consent of the lords and commons of Great Britain, in parliament, hath power to make laws to bind the people of Ireland." This determination of the British parliament, was, however, far from giving general satisfaction to the Irish nation, many of whom disputed the dependency of Ireland upon the parliament of Great Britain more than ever. After many struggles, feeling their own strength by means of their volunteer associations, and encouraged and favoured by the several parties contending for the administration in England, the Irish obtained, in the year 1782, a formal repeal of the above galling statute, which was considered as a renunciation on the part of the parliament of Great Britain of every claim of legislation over Ireland.

The constitution of the Irish government, as it stands at present, with regard to distributive justice, is nearly the same with that of England. A chief governor, who generally goes by the name of lord lieutenant, is sent over from England by the king, whom he represents ; but his power is in some measure restrained, and in others enlarged, according to the king's pleasure, or the exigency of the times. On his entering upon this honourable office, his letters patent are publicly read in the council-chamber ; and having taken the usual oaths before the lord chancellor, the sword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his hands, and he is seated in the chair of state, attended by the lord chancellor, the members of the privy council, the peers and nobles, the king at arms, a serjeant at mace, and other officers of state ; and he never appears publicly without being attended by a body of horse-guards. Hence, with respect to his authority, his train and splendor, there is no viceroy in Christendom that comes nearer to the grandeur and majesty of a king. He has a council composed of the great officers of the crown ; namely, the chancellor, treasurer, and such of the archbishops, bishops, earls, barons, judges, and gentlemen, as his majesty is pleased to appoint. The parliament here, as well as in England, is the

supreme

supreme  
once eve  
mona.

Great I  
qualified  
Since th  
ed often  
in many  
a majori  
and whe  
a still in  
pervade  
represent  
liaments  
public, a  
the house  
the royal  
they pass

For th  
held ann  
chancery  
of the se  
nominate  
the civil  
England.

REVEN  
temporary  
cular pur  
ancient  
wines, lig  
by parlia  
a subject  
secret to

The r  
sterling,  
is granted  
also gran  
provement  
navigation  
other pa  
liament.

COINS  
and the li  
Ireland f  
present a

MILIT  
body of  
military  
associated  
kingdom  
was raised  
numbers  
laws, and

supreme court, which is convened by the king's writ, and generally sits once every year. It consists, as in England, of a house of lords and commons. Of the former, many are English or British peers, or commons of Great Britain; a few are papists, who cannot sit without being properly qualified; and the number of commons amount to about three hundred. Since the accession of his present majesty, Irish parliaments have been rendered octennial. The representation of the people in the senate of Ireland, is in many instances like that of England, partial and inadequate. As long as a majority of the commons is composed of members for insignificant boroughs, and where a few individuals are devoted to the selfish or imperious will of a still smaller number of lords or absolute grandees, a spirit of venality must pervade the political system through all the departments of state, corrupt the representatives, and destroy the freedom of the legislative body. If parliaments were still more limited in their duration, it would be better for the public, and greatly promote national prosperity. The laws are made by the house of lords and commons, after which they are sent to England for the royal approbation; when, if approved of by his majesty and council, they pass the great seal of England, and are returned.

For the regular distribution of justice, there are also in Ireland four terms held annually for the decision of causes; and four courts of justice, the chancery, king's bench, common-pleas, and exchequer. The high sheriffs of the several counties were formerly chosen by the people, but are now nominated by the lord lieutenant. From this general view it appears, that the civil and ecclesiastical institutions are almost the same in Ireland as in England.

**REVENUES.]** In Ireland the public revenue arises from hereditary and temporary duties, of which the king is the trustee, for applying it to particular purposes; but there is besides this, a private revenue arising from the ancient demesne lands, from forfeitures for treason and felony, prisage of wines, light-house duties, and a small part of the casual revenue, not granted by parliament; and in this the crown has the same unlimited property that a subject has in his own freehold. The extent of that revenue is perhaps a secret to the public.

The revenue of Ireland is supposed at present to exceed half a million sterling, of which the Irish complain greatly and justly, that about 70,000*l.* is granted in pensions, and a great part to absentees. Very large sums are also granted by their own parliament for more valuable purposes, the improvement of their country and civilizing the people; such as the inland navigation, bridges, highways, churches, premiums, protestant schools, and other particulars, which do honour to the wisdom and patriotism of that parliament.

**COINS.]** The coins of Ireland are at present of the same denominations and the like fabric with those of England, only an English shilling passes in Ireland for thirteen pence. What the ancient coins of the Irish were, is at present a matter of mere curiosity and great uncertainty.

**MILITARY STRENGTH.]** Ireland now maintains and pays a considerable body of troops who have been often of singular service to England; and the military force of Ireland has been greatly increased by the many volunteer associated companies of yeomanry, which have been lately formed in that kingdom; these have been highly beneficial in quelling the late rebellion which was raised there. Those parts of Ireland that are most uncultivated, contain numbers of inhabitants that have very little sense either of divine or human laws, and regular forces are absolutely necessary for keeping them in order;

witness the insurrections of the Whiteboys, and other banditti, who were instigated by their priests; and the late atrocious rebellion, marked with such circumstances of unprincipled and diabolical cruelty, as are a disgrace to humanity; though it must be confessed that many of the common people in Ireland have laboured under such oppressions as afforded them just grounds for discontent. It does not however, appear, that the bulk of the Irish Catholics are fond of a revolution in government.

**ORDER OF ST. PATRICK.** This order was instituted February 5, and the installation of the first knights was performed on the 17th of March, 1783. It consists of the sovereign and fifteen other knights companions. The lord lieutenants of Ireland for the time being officiate as grand masters of the order, and the archbishop of Armagh is the prelate, the archbishop of Dublin the chancellor, and the dean of St. Patrick the register of the order. The knights are installed in the cathedral of St. Patrick, Dublin. Their robes are splendid, and the badge is three crowns united together on a cross, with the motto round *Qui separabit*, 1783, fastened by an Irish harp, to the crown imperial. A star of eight points encircles it on the coat.

**HISTORY.]** The history of Ireland has been carried to a very remote antiquity, and may, with greater justice than that of any other country, be distinguished into the legendary and authentic. In the reign of Edward II. an Ulster prince boasted to the pope of an uninterrupted succession of one hundred and ninety seven kings of Ireland, to the year 1170. Even the more moderate Irish antiquaries carry their history up to 500 years before the Christian era, at which time they assert, that a colony of Scythians, immediately from Spain, settled in Ireland, and introduced the Phœnician language and letters into this country; and that however it might have been peopled still earlier from Gaul or Britain, yet Heber, Heremon, and Ith, the sons of Milefius, gave a race of kings to the Irish, distinguished from their days by the name of Gadelians and Scuits, or Scots. But as our limits will not permit us to enlarge on the dark and contested parts of the Irish history, we shall only observe, that it was about the middle of the fifth century that the great apostle of Ireland, St. Patrick, was employed in the propagation of Christianity in this country, though there had been Christian missionaries here long before; by whose means it had made a considerable progress among the inhabitants of Ireland. After this period, Ireland was occasionally invaded by the Saxon Kings of England; but in the year 795 and 798 the Danes and Norwegians, or, as they were called Easterlings, invaded the coasts of Ireland, and were the first who erected stone edifices in that kingdom. The common habitations of the Irish till that time, were hurdles covered with straw and rushes, and but very few of solid timber. The natives defended themselves bravely against the Easterlings, who built Dublin, Waterford, Limerick, Wexford, and Cork: but they resided chiefly at Dublin, or in its neighbourhood, which, by the old Irish was called Fingal, or the Land of Strangers. The natives, about the year 962, seemed to have called to their assistance the Anglo-Saxon king Edgar, who had then a considerable maritime power; and this might have given occasion for his clergy to call him king of great part of Ireland. It is certain that Dublin was about that time a flourishing city, and that the native Irish gave the Easterlings several defeats, though supported by their countrymen from the continent, the Isle of Man, and the Hebrides.

In the twelfth century, Henry the Second of England formed a design of annexing Ireland to his dominions. He is said to have been induced to this by the provocation he had received from some of the Irish chieftains, who had

afforded  
by the  
1168  
quarr  
O'Ro  
nor (f  
his co  
to rest  
himself  
Henry  
Englis  
Fitz-S  
pediti  
the con  
Derm  
Wexfo  
reinfor

The  
after so  
plunder  
caped  
lous of  
recalled  
amount  
though  
city wa  
with gy  
ing fea  
cities an  
turned  
killed at  
Ireland.

In 11  
the flow  
the pett  
Roderic  
submissi  
mount  
sificent  
citates  
English  
as possi  
tled an  
customs  
that tim  
ted by  
Spaniar  
of the  
leaders.

Henr  
went o  
made a  
Irish, w  
af-

ditti, who  
tion, mark-  
ity, as are  
many of  
ions as ap-  
appear, that  
ent.

ry 5, and  
ompanions,  
and masters  
chbishop of  
the order.  
in. Their  
on a cross,  
arp, to the

ery remote  
country, he  
Edward II.  
tion of one  
Even the  
before the  
ians, imme-  
enician lan-  
have been  
n, and Ith,  
ished from  
t as our li-  
of the Irish  
the fifth cen-  
in the pro-  
Christian  
considerable  
Ireland was  
ar 795 and  
nvaded the  
kingdom,  
vered with  
the defended  
Waterford,  
blin, or in  
the Land of  
d to their  
able mari-  
call him  
out that  
gs several  
s, the Isle

design of  
ed to this  
who had  
af-

afforded considerable assistance to his enemies. His design was patronized by the pope, and a fair pretext of attacking Ireland offered about the year 1168. Dermot Mac Murrough, king of Leinster, and an oppressive tyrant, quarrelled with all his neighbours, and carried off the wife of a petty prince O'Roirk. A confederacy being formed against him, under Roderick O'Connor (who it seems was the paramount king of Ireland) he was driven from his country, and took refuge in the court of king Henry II. who promised to restore him, upon taking an oath of fidelity to the crown of England, for himself, and all the petty kings depending on him, who were very numerous. Henry, who was then in France, recommended Mac Dermot's cause to the English barons, and particularly to Strongbow, earl of Pembroke, Robert Fitz-Stephen, and Maurice Fitzgerald. Those noblemen undertook the expedition upon much the same principles as the Norman and Breton lords did the conquest of England under William I. and Strongbow was to marry Mac Dermot's daughter Eva. In 1169, the adventurers reduced the towns of Wexford and Waterford; and the next year Strongbow arriving with a strong reinforcement, his marriage was celebrated.

The descendants of the Danes continued still possessed of Dublin, which after some ineffectual opposition made by king O'Connor, was taken and plundered by the English soldiers; but Mac Turkil the Danish king, escaped to his shipping. Upon the death of Dermot Henry II. became jealous of earl Strongbow, seized upon his estate in England and Wales, and recalled his subjects from Ireland. The Irish about the same time, to the amount of above 60,000, besieged Dublin, under king O'Connor; but though all Strongbow's Irish friends and allies had now left him, and the city was reduced to great extremity, he forced the Irish to raise the siege with great loss; and going over to England, he appealed Henry by swearing fealty to him and his heirs, and resigning into his hands all the Irish cities and forts he held. During Strongbow's absence, Mac Turkil returned with a great fleet, attempted to retake the city of Dublin, but was killed at the siege; and in him ended the race of the Easterling princes in Ireland.

In 1172, Henry II. attended by 400 knights, 4000 veteran soldiers, and the flower of his English nobility, landed near Waterford; and not only all the petty princes of Ireland, excepting the king of Ulster, but the great king Roderick O'Connor, submitted to Henry, who pretended that O'Connor's submission included that of Ulster, and that consequently he was the paramount sovereign of Ireland. Be that as it will, he affected to keep a magnificent court, and held a parliament at Dublin, where he parcelled out the estates of Ireland, as William the Conqueror had done in England, to his English nobility. He then settled a civil administration at Dublin, as nearly as possible to that of England, to which he returned in 1173, having first settled an English colony from Bristol in Dublin, with all the liberties and free customs, say their charters, which the citizens of Bristol enjoyed. From that time Dublin began to flourish—Thus the conquest of Ireland was effected by the English, almost with as much ease as that of Mexico was by the Spaniards; and for much the same reasons, the rude and unarmed state of the natives, and the differences that prevailed among their princes or leaders.

Henry gave the title of lord of Ireland to his son John, who, in 1185, went over in person to Ireland; but John and his giddy Norman courtiers made a very ill use of their power, and rendered themselves hateful to the Irish, who were otherwise very well disposed towards the English. Edward I.

was too much taken up with the crusades to pay any great regard to the affairs of Ireland; but king John, after his accession, made amends for his former behaviour towards the Irish. He enlarged his father's plan of introducing into Ireland English laws and officers, and he erected that part of the provinces of Leinster and Munster, which was within the English pale, into twelve counties. I find, however, that the descendants of the ancient princes in other places paid him no more than a nominal subjection. They governed by their old Brehon laws, and exercised all acts of sovereignty within their own states; and indeed this was pretty much the case so late as the reign of James I. The unsettled reign of Henry III. his wars and captivity gave the Irish a very mean opinion of the English government during his reign; but they seem to have continued quiet under his son Edward I. Gaveston, the famous favourite of Edward II. acquired great credit while he acted as lieutenant of Ireland; but the successes of the Scotch king, Robert Bruce, had almost proved fatal to the English interest in Ireland, and suggested to the Irish the idea of transferring their allegiance from the kings of England to Edward Bruce, king Robert's brother. That prince accordingly invaded Ireland, where he gave repeated defeats to the English governors and armies; and being supported by his brother in person, he was actually crowned king at Dundalk, and narrowly missed being master of Dublin. The younger Bruce seems to have been violent in the exercise of his sovereignty, and he was at last defeated and killed by Bermingham, the English general. After this Edward II. ruled Ireland with great moderation, and passed several excellent acts with regard to that country.

But during the minority of Edward III. the commotions were again renewed in Ireland, and not suppressed without great loss and disgrace on the side of the English. In 1333 a rebellion broke out, in which the English inhabitants had no inconsiderable share. A succession of vigorous, brave governors, at last quieted the insurgents; and about the year 1361, prince Lionel, son to Edward III. having married the heiress of Ulster, was sent over to govern Ireland, and, if possible, to reduce its inhabitants to an entire conformity with the laws of England. In this he made a great progress but did not entirely accomplish it. It appears, at this time, that the Irish were in a very flourishing condition, and that one of the greatest grievances they complained of, was, that the English sent over men of mean birth to govern them. In 1394, Richard II. finding that the execution of his despotic schemes in England must be abortive without farther support, passed over to Ireland with an army of 34,000 men, well armed and appointed. As he made no use of force, the Irish looked upon his presence to be a high compliment to their nation, and admired the magnificence of his court. Richard, on the other hand, courted them by all the arts he could employ, and bestowed the honour of knighthood on their chiefs. In short, he behaved, so as entirely to win their affections. But in 1399, after having acted in a very despotic manner in England, he undertook a fresh expedition to Ireland, to revenge the death of his lord lieutenant, the earl of March, who had been killed by the wild Irish. His army again struck the natives with consternation, and they threw themselves upon his mercy. It was during this expedition, that the duke of Lancaster landed in England; and Richard upon his return, finding himself deserted by his English subjects on account of his tyranny, and that he could not depend upon the Irish, surrendered his crown to his rival.

The Irish, after Richard's death, still retained a warm affection for the house of York; and upon the revival of that family's claim to the crown, embraced

braced  
Ireland  
the ho  
this ho  
not rec  
ily join  
but for  
land.  
beck, r  
son of  
Irish;  
may lea  
wards  
take a f  
ed effe  
Surry,  
porting  
emperon  
Richmo  
out into  
deputy,  
burn.  
with En

About  
sons to  
the Irish  
of his ch  
opinion  
title than  
hand, wh  
legiance  
surprising  
more per  
had been  
last par  
earl of T

The p  
money,  
interest i  
armies, v  
ed in exp  
of Edwar  
the Engl  
have bee  
thorns in  
the Rom  
and the p  
in Ireland  
bellions o  
of Essex,

The lo  
man who  
defeating

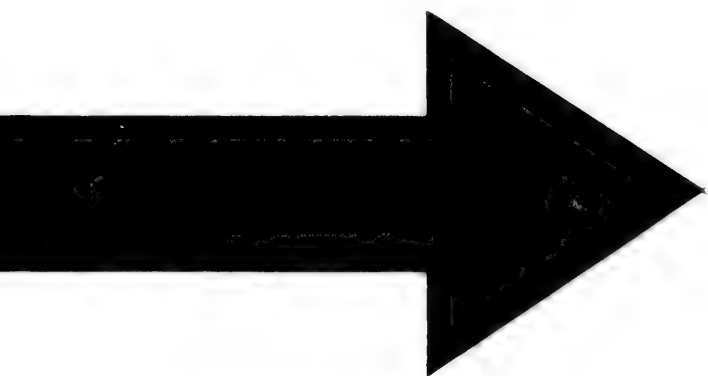
forced its cause. Edward IV. made the earl of Desmond lord lieutenant of Ireland for his services against the Ormond party and other adherents of the house of Lancaster; and he was the *first Irish chieftain* that obtained this honour. Even the accession of Henry VII. to the crown of England did not reconcile the Irish to his title as duke of Lancaster; they therefore readily joined Lambert Simnel, who pretended to be the eldest son of Edward IV. but for this they paid dear, being defeated in, their attempt to invade England. This made them somewhat cautious at first of joining Perkin Warbeck, notwithstanding his plausible pretences to be the duke of York, second son of Edward IV. He was, however, at last recognized as such by the Irish; and in the preceding pages, under the history of England, the reader may learn the event of his pretensions. Henry behaved with lenity towards his favourers, and was contented with requiring the Irish to take a fresh oath of allegiance to his government. This lenity produced effects during the administration of the two earls of Kildare, the earls of Surry, and the earl of Ormond. Henry VIII. governed Ireland by supporting its chiefs against each other, but they were tampered with by the emperor Charles V. upon which Henry made his natural son, the duke of Richmond, his lord lieutenant. This did not prevent the Irish from breaking out into rebellion in the year 1540, under Fitz Gerald, who had been lord deputy, and was won over by the emperor, but was at last hanged at Tyburn. After this the house of Austria found their account in their quarrels with England, to form a strong party among the Irish.

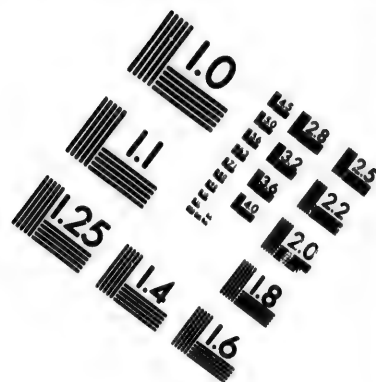
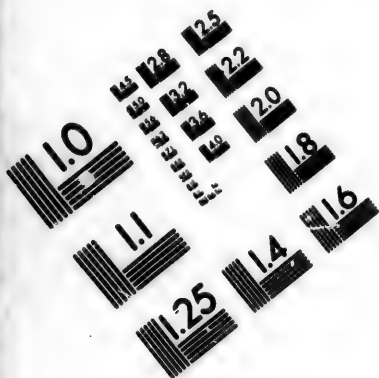
About the year 1542, James V. king of Scotland, formed some pretensions to the crown of Ireland, and was favoured by a strong party among the Irish themselves. It is hard to say, had he lived, what the consequence of his claim might have been. Henry understood that the Irish had a mean opinion of his dignity, as the kings of England had hitherto assumed no higher title than that of lords of Ireland. He therefore took that of king of Ireland, which had a great effect with the native Irish, who thought that allegiance was not due to a lord; and, to speak the truth, it was somewhat surprising that this expedient was not thought of before. It produced a more perfect submission of the native Irish to Henry's government than ever had been known; and even O'Neil, who pretended to be successor to the last paramount king of Ireland, swore allegiance to Henry who created him earl of Tyrone.

The pope, however, and the princes of the house of Austria, by remitting money, and sometimes sending over troops to the Irish, still kept up their interest in that kingdom, and drew from them vast numbers of men to their armies, where they proved as good soldiers as any in Europe. This created inexpressible difficulties to the English government, even in the reign of Edward VI. but it is remarkable, that the Reformation took place in the English part of Ireland with little or no opposition. The Irish seem to have been very quiet during the reign of queen Mary; but they proved thorns in the side of queen Elizabeth. The perpetual disputes she had with the Roman catholics, both at home and abroad, gave her great uneasiness; and the pope and the house of Austria always found new resources against her in Ireland. The Spaniards possessed themselves of Kinsale; and the rebellions of Tyrone, who baffled and outwitted her favourite general the earl of Essex, are well known in English history.

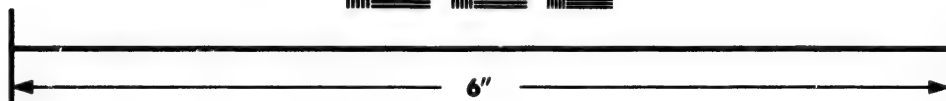
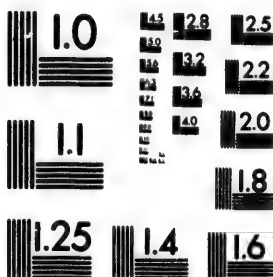
The lord deputy Mountjoy, who succeeded Essex, was the first Englishman who gave a moral blow to the practices of the Spaniards in Ireland, by defeating them and the Irish before Kinsale, and bringing Tyrone prisoner to







# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5  
3.6 3.2 2.8  
3.6 3.2 2.8  
3.6 3.2 2.8

10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

to England; when he was pardoned by queen Elizabeth in 1602. This lenity, shewn to such an offender, is a proof of the dreadful apprehensions Elizabeth had from the popish interest in Ireland. James I. confirmed the possessions of the Irish; but such was the influence of the pope and the Spaniards, that the earls of Tyrone and Tyrconnel, and their party, planned a new rebellion, and attempted to seize the castle of Dublin; but their plot being discovered, their chiefs fled beyond seas. They were not idle abroad; for in 1608 they instigated Sir Calim O'Dogharty to a fresh rebellion, by promising him speedy supplies of men and money from Spain. Sir Calim was killed in the dispute, and his adherents were taken and executed. The attainders of the Irish rebels, which passed in the reigns of James and Elizabeth, vested in the crown 511,465 acres, in the several counties of Donegal, Tyrone, Coleraine, Fermanagh, Cavan, and Armagh; and enabled the king to make that protestant plantation in the North of Ireland, which now, from the most rebellious province of the kingdom, is the most quiet and reformed.

Those prodigious attainders, however just and necessary they might be, operated fatally for the English in the reign of Charles I. The Irish Roman Catholics in general, were influenced by their priests to hope not only to repossess the lands of their forefathers, but to restore the popish religion in Ireland. They therefore entered into a deep and detestable conspiracy for massacring all the English protestants in that kingdom. In this they were encouraged by the unhappy dissensions that broke out between the king and his parliaments in England and Scotland. Their bloody plan being discovered by the English government at Dublin, prevented that city from falling into their hands. They, however, partly executed in 1641 their horrid scheme of massacre; but authors have not agreed as to the numbers who were murdered; perhaps they have been exaggerated by warm protestant writers, some of whom have mounted the number of the sufferers to 40,000; other accounts speak of 10,000 or 12,000 and some have even diminished that number\*. What followed in consequence of this rebellion, and the reduction of Ireland by Cromwell, who retaliated the cruelties of the Irish Papists upon themselves, belongs to the History of England. It is certain that they smarted so severely, that they were quiet during the reign of Charles II. His popish successor and brother James II. even after the Revolution took place, found an asylum in Ireland; and was encouraged to hope, that, by the assistance of the natives there, he might remount his throne: but he was deceived, and his own pusillanimity co-operated with his disappointment. He was driven out of Ireland by his son-in-law, after the battle of the Boyne, the only victory that king William ever gained in person; a victory, however, on which depended the safety of the protestant religion, and the liberties of the British empire. Had James been victorious, he probably would have been reinstated on the throne, and nothing else could have been expected than that being irritated by opposition, victorious over his enemies, and free from every restraint, he would have trampled upon all rights, civil and religious, and pursued more arbitrary designs than before. The army of William consisted of 36,000 men, that of James of 33,000, but advantageously situated, James, it is true, fought at the head of an undisciplined rabble; but his French auxiliaries were far from

\* Mr. Guthrie's account of the numbers killed in the Irish massacre is much below that generally given. Mr. Hume, after enumerating the various barbarities practised by the Papists upon the Protestants, says, "by some computations, those who perished by all those cruelties, are made to amount to an hundred and fifty, or two hundred thousand; by the most moderate, and probably the most reasonable account, they must have been near 40,000." *Hist. of England*, vol. vi. p. 377, edit. 8vo. 1762.

This lenity, Elizabeth the possessions the Spaniards gained a new road, for many promising was killed in attainders of the king, Coleraine that provoked the Irish rebels.

They might be, the Irish rebels not only to religion in conspiracy for the king and discovered falling into a horrid scheme to were murdered, for their accounts a number of Ireland upon them they smarted.

His popish place, found assistance of vessels, and his driven out victory that depended on the irritated by, he would be arbitrary men, that of fought at far from

below that cited by the killed by all the thousand, it have been

behaving as heroes. It must be acknowledged, however, that he left both the field and the kingdom too soon for a brave man.

Many political reasons occurred for not driving the Irish to despair. The friends of the Revolution and the protestant religion were sufficiently gratified out of the forsaken estates. It was therefore thought prudent to relax the reins of government, and not to put the forfeitures too rigorously into execution. The experience of half a century has confirmed the wisdom of the above considerations. The spirit of industry has enabled the Irish to know their own strength and importance; to which some accidental circumstances have conspired. All her ports were opened for the exportation of wool and woollen yarn to any part of Great Britain; and of late years acts of parliament have been made for permitting the importation of salt, beef, pork, butter, cattle, and tallow, from Ireland to Great Britain. But though some laws and regulations had occasionally taken place favourable to Ireland, it must be acknowledged, that the inhabitants of that country laboured under considerable grievances, in consequence of sundry unjust and injudicious restraints of the parliament of England respecting their trade.

The war between Great Britain and her American colonies was attended with very important consequences in Ireland. By this contest, her attention was excited to the restrictions on her own manufactures and commerce. In 1779, therefore, the parliament of Ireland, in their address to the throne, demanded in strong language, the restoration of their commercial freedom; hopes were repeatedly held out to them of some partial compliance with their requisition; but when the people of Ireland saw that nothing effectual was likely to be done, and that an opposition to any relaxation of the commercial laws was pretty general in England, resolutions were entered into by the inhabitants of the trading towns to prevent the importation of British manufactures, and associations were entered into of a more effective, but more dangerous nature. The dread of an invasion from France, added to the circumstance of the military force of Ireland being continually drained for the support of the American war, furnished a plausible plea for forming military associations, avowedly for the defence of the country against foreign enemies; this spirit soon became universal throughout the kingdom; the numbers thus associated and armed are said at last to have amounted to upwards of 60,000 men.

Government saw these proceedings with astonishment and alarm; to offer the least resistance was vain, and a proposal to bring them to act under the authority of the government, was rejected with scorn. Having provided for the defence of the country, they soon began to extend their views. A free and unlimited commerce with all the world was the first and great object for which no compensation could be admitted. This state of things joined to the alarming and perilous situation of Great Britain, left to her ministers no alternative; they were under the necessity of yielding to that spirit, which they were unable to repress: accordingly on the 15th of Decr. the minister laid before the house, three propositions for granting relief to Ireland, they were unanimously agreed to, and bills founded upon them immediately brought in and passed.

These conciliatory measures produced but a momentary quiet among the people; they soon began to proceed farther, and to declare all authority assumed by the British parliament over them in any case whatsoever to be a gross usurpation. The parliament of Ireland not being so forward in according to these views, as they had expected, a meeting of the volunteers

corps took place on the 12th of February 1781, when the most violent resolutions were adopted, and they declared that in every situation, they would maintain their lives and fortunes the constitutional right of the kingdom to be governed only by the king and parliament of Ireland. The same sentiments soon became universally avowed throughout the kingdom; the plan of concession was again resorted to. A change having taken place in the British ministry in the spring of 1782, the duke of Portland came over as lieutenant, and in April of that year, the declaratory act asserting and securing the sovereignty of the parliament of Great Britain over Ireland, was repealed; and that all doubts and jealousies might be effectually removed, a bill was passed in the following year by the British legislature, containing in the fullest and most express terms, a renunciation on the part of Great Britain, of all right to interfere with the judgment of the Irish courts, or to make laws to bind Ireland in time to come.

These concessions great and important as they were to Ireland, dishonourable and dangerous to Great Britain, striking at the root of the connection between the two countries, did not produce either general or lasting tranquillity. When the government of a country, either through weakness or imprudence, is reduced to the necessity of yielding to the demands of popular clamour, its concessions only prove sponges of new and perhaps more unreasonable demands; such was the case at present in Ireland. Agitated by the spirit of political innovation, and inflamed by their late successes, the minds of the people were not easily tranquillized; during their apparent inaction, they seem only to have been in search of an object suited to their perverted and restless imaginations, and such was the subject of parliamentary reform. The volunteers persisting, on the part of government, some indications of a design to get rid of them altogether, eagerly fixed upon this popular topic as a centre of union. A grand national convention of delegates from the whole volunteer army was assembled at Dublin on the tenth of November 1783; the earl of Charlemont was elected president, and on the following day, a committee was appointed to prepare a specific plan of parliamentary reform; by them a number of resolutions were digested, which were submitted to the convention at length on the twenty eighth of November.

Mr. Flood, on the following day, in the house of commons, moved for leave to bring in a bill for the more equal representation of the people in parliament. The motion was received by a great majority of the house, with the strongest marks of disapprobation. Mr. Yeverton the attorney general insisted, that the house could not, without yielding to a disgraceful nullity, consent to receive propositions tendered to them at the point of the bayonet, by a body of armed men; the motion was rejected by a great majority. The house then came to a resolution, that they will support the rights and privileges of parliament against all encroachments. An address was also ordered to be presented to the king, expressing the happiness they enjoyed under the established government, and assuring him of their determination to support the present constitution with their lives and fortunes. This address being sent up to the Lords received their concurrence.

Thus by the firmness of the legislature, the further pursuit of an object, which had very much agitated the minds of the people, and which in its further progress threatened the most serious mischief to the country, was for the present suppressed. The subject of parliamentary reform made some noise in Great Britain about this period and for sometime before, but in

Ireland  
the par  
against  
ings; th  
which  
transfo  
ing the

Abd  
of ext  
object  
to hav  
real or  
calm o  
the ho

**Dur**  
**interest**  
**people**

They  
they w  
could

opulent  
of pati  
their f

class o  
both o  
specula

was pa  
import  
policy.

In com

into the  
these  
inflam

fecutio  
brought  
press,

opposit  
current

interce  
Great  
1-14

legislation  
the vic  
Indeed

frequen  
 agitat  
 specul

nitude  
happene

vent w  
and ab  
kindle

motion  
tion of

Ireland the speeches and resolutions of the reformers were distinguished by the particular indecency of their expression and the violence of their reflection against the laws and constitution of their country. In these violent proceedings the eye may now trace the latent fermentation of that mighty mischief, which hath lately burst forth in all the horrors of treason and rebellion, transforming the ignorant and misguided populace into demons, and rendering the country a dreadful scene of assassination and murder.

About this period the minds of the people in that country were in a state of extreme agitation; their passions had been so long stimulated by these objects, which are of all others most calculated to inflame, that they seem to have acquired a morbid degree of irritability; those grievances whether real or imaginary, which in other nations would scarcely have ruffled the calm of domestic tranquillity, threatened, in that country, to produce all the horrors of the most violent tempest.

During the course of their proceedings, relative to parliamentary reform, interests of a more pressing nature frequently divided the attention of the people, and were pursued with a most intemperate degree of zeal and violence. They seem to have expected, that by the restitution of commercial freedom, they were immediately to arrive at the possession of that prosperity and opulence, which can only be obtained by slow progress, and is the reward of patient and persevering industry. Disappointed in these visionary hopes, their situation was rendered more calamitous by the idleness of the lower class of people, and the neglect of their proper occupations by the better sort, both of which were to be attributed to the general disposition to political speculations. In order to relieve the distresses of their own manufacturers, it was proposed to lay heavy duties on the manufactures of other countries, imported into Ireland; a measure dictated by a narrow and short-sighted policy, but for which the people had become extremely clamorous. The legislature, however, with no less wisdom than firmness, rejected the motion. In consequence of this disappointment of their hopes, the people were thrown into the most violent fermentation, and as there was reason to believe that these commotions were either excited or continued by the seditious and inflammatory libels, which were daily circulated in the public papers, prosecutions were commenced against several of the printers, and a bill was brought into parliament by Mr. Foster for securing the liberty of the press, by preventing the publication of libels, which after a considerable opposition, and receiving several modifications, passed with a general concurrence.

Soon after this a plan for regulating and finally adjusting the commercial intercourse between the two nations, excited a very general interest, both in Great Britain and Ireland, but after having exercised the attention of the legislatures of both kingdoms for upwards of seven months, was frustrated by the violence of that misguided zeal which then pervaded the whole nation. Indeed so insatiable had the people of that country now become, in consequence of the concessions extorted from Great Britain; their minds so agitated with groundless doubts and jealousies; so distracted with political speculations; that a calm and temperate discussion of a subject of such magnitude was no; to be hoped for. The unfortunate indisposition of his majesty happened soon after their rejection of the commercial propositions. This event was no sooner known in Ireland, than the rage of theoretical innovation and all the angry passions which had agitated the minds of parties were re-kindled; as if on the watch for an object of sufficient force to set them in motion, they eagerly laid hold of the opportunity afforded them by the question of the regency to exhibit a practical proof of their newly acquired inde-

pendence, and perhaps indirectly to point at other aims, which at that period were not ripe for development.

Our limits do not permit us to enter into a detail of the measures adopted on this occasion; but we may shortly observe, that the conduct of the Irish parliament in the whole of this business is strongly marked by precipitation and violence, and that the arguments by which the leaders in both houses supported their views were such as in their ultimate application evidently tended to break the connection betwixt the two kingdoms; that this project had been already conceived is by no means improbable. Mr. Fitzgibbon the attorney general firmly and strenuously opposed the measures of this majority in parliament, contending for the constitutional connection betwixt the two kingdoms, and concluded his speech by this solemn and almost prophetic warning, that if the two houses of parliament should in a moment of phrensy sacrifice in connection with the crown in pursuit of paradoxical phantoms, they might perhaps live to see Ireland once more indebted for the restoration of her civil and religious liberties, to a British army. But while these matters were drawing to a conclusion their necessity was superseded by the sudden and unexpected recovery of the King, and thus the immediate cause of the discontents and divisions being removed, a temporary calm was produced.

But the discontented and turbulent spirits of the people of Ireland were now and had been for some time past in such a state of continual agitation and ferment, that no tranquillity was lasting; the fire of political discord sometimes ceased to blaze, but the smoking embers were ever ready to burst forth into a flame, upon the smallest communication with any inflammable matter. Such was the state of the Irish nation at the breaking out of the French revolution. It is not therefore surprising that the dreadful explosion which nearly set Europe on fire, should have almost destroyed that country. The principles of those who overturned the old government of France, have been justly considered as the signal for revolt to the discontented, to the unprincipled, and to the profligate of all nations. In Britain they spread with rapidity, and their progress at one time was so considerable, and the evident intentions of the faction so alarming, as to excite no small degree of apprehension and terror; but the firmness of the executive government, supported by the good sense and energy of the British nation, carried us nobly thro' the storm. In Ireland these principles took an immediate and firm hold of the minds of the people; inflamed by political speculation and irritated by groundless jealousies and discontents, they were urged into the very last stage of crime with a precipitation which, but among that people whose example they designed to copy, has no parallel.

It appears that soon after the French revolution a conspiracy was formed in Ireland, whose aim was to overthrow the constitution and government of the country, to separate Ireland from Great Britain, and to establish a republic after the example of France on the destruction of all religious establishments, the abolition of ranks, and the confiscation of property. The most efficient engine of this unreasonable combination was the society of united Irishmen. This society was established in the year 1791; for sometime their attention was entirely directed to the engaging into their society persons of activity and talents; and the subject of parliamentary reform, either as a step to the attainment of their ultimate object, or as a cover to their real designs, was again revived and prosecuted with redoubled energy and vigour; affiliated clubs and societies were spread over the whole country, writings of the most flagitious and treasonable tendency were circulated with indefatigable perseverance, and the lower classes, who in that country are sunk in the most deplorable

plora  
dialo  
to re  
revolu  
could  
either  
they  
consp  
privat  
gratit  
barrat  
jeoma  
criptio  
ed for  
who if  
sex no  
and di  
in t  
this pe  
of the  
seat to  
queene  
bodine  
speedil  
the ori  
that pe  
An  
with th  
pear to  
O'Conn  
fronting  
a view  
Abol  
republic  
intention  
men and  
ingly m  
of a th  
who has  
storms  
them co  
Bantry  
sible; th  
seven m  
ships;  
Brest c  
by gene  
ance of  
but the  
dom, an  
the ene  
The o  
to this  
to supp

that period

re adopted  
of the Irish  
pitation and  
houses sup-  
tently tended  
ect had been  
the attorney  
majority  
on betwixt  
nn and al-  
should in a  
n in pursuit  
need more in-  
British army.  
sity was su-  
aid thus the  
temporary

Ireland were  
migration and  
accord some-  
burst forth  
able matter.  
French resolu-  
tion which  
entry. The  
e, have been  
the unprincip-  
with rapidity,  
at intentions  
tion and ter-  
y the good  
form. In  
minds of the  
less jealous-  
primes with a  
designed to

was formed  
vernment of  
ish a repub-  
ablistments,  
ost efficient  
d Irishmen.  
ir attention  
of activity  
step to the  
gns, was as-  
; affiliated  
of the most  
nigable per-  
he most de-  
plorable

plorable ignorance were in this manner trained to be instruments of the most diabolical barbarity. No efforts were left untired for bringing their designs to maturity and for giving to the societies the strength and consistency of a revolutionary army; every mean was employed, which malignance, bonding, could devise for, eradicating from the minds of the people all the principles either of public or private duty; they incited the soldier to betray his king, they armed the tenant against his landlord, and they taught the servants to conspire with the assassin of his master, thus blasting the repose and security of private life in its very sanctuary, and effacing every law of truth, justice, and gratitude. Nor was any artifice omitted, which could either weaken or embarrass the government; the well affected were intimidated from joining the yeomanry corps; magistrates, witnesses, jurors, in a word, every class and description of people, who ventured to support the laws, were immediately marked for destruction, and the barbarous assassinations perpetrated by murderers, who issued from their dens during the darkness of midnight, sparing neither sex nor age, spread terror and dismay over the whole face of this miserable and distracted country.

In the summer 1796 great numbers had enrolled themselves; and about this period a direct communication with the enemy was opened by the heads of the party, and French assistance was solicited and promised to be speedily sent to aid the disaffected in that kingdom; directions were in consequence issued by the leaders of the societies, to form themselves into military bodies, and to be provided with arms and ammunition; these directions were speedily obeyed; the societies assumed a military form, and it appears by the original papers seized at Belfast on April 1797, that their numbers at that period, in the province of Ulster alone, amounted to nearly 100,000.

An agent was soon after sent to the French directory, acquainting them with their preparations; this agent from various channels of information appears to have been the late Lord Fitzgerald, who, accompanied by Mr. O'Connor, proceeded to Switzerland, and had an interview near the French frontier with general Hoche, on which occasion every thing was settled with a view to the invasion.

About October 1796 an accredited messenger arrived from the French republic, who came to communicate to the leaders of the Irish union the intention of the French, speedily to invade Ireland with fifteen thousand men and a great quantity of arms and ammunition; this attempt was accordingly made in December following, when the French fleet took the advantage of a thick fog and escaped from Brest unobserved by admiral Colpoys, who had been blocking them up for several months, meeting with violent storms in their passage, the fleet was dispersed, and on the 24th part of them consisting of eight two deckers and nine of different classes, anchored in Bantry bay, the fury of the tempest rendering any attempt to land impossible, they quitted their station on the 27th in the evening; an officer and seven men were driven on shore in a boat belonging to one of the French ships; this gentleman upon examination, stated that the fleet upon leaving Brest consisted of about fifty sail, having on board 25,000 men commanded by general Hoche, and that it was destined to attack Ireland. The appearance of this armament excited a considerable degree of alarm in Ireland, but the greatest loyalty manifested itself throughout this part of the kingdom, and every demonstration was given of their zeal and ardour to oppose the enemy, wherever it could be supposed a descent would be attempted. The efforts of the union had not so fully extended themselves at that time to this part of the kingdom, a defect which the leaders afterwards took care to supply. During the summer of 1797 very extensive preparations were made

made back at the Truel and at Brest for a second attempt; and in the interim intelligence was received by the executive of the union, that the troops were actually embarked in the Truel and only waited the wind; their designs were again frustrated by the glorious and ever memorable victory of Lord Duncuir over the Dutch fleet on the 11th October 1792. The communication between the directory of France and the Irish executive was still kept up; and assurances were still given that succours might be expected. In the mean time the most active and vigorous measures were pursued against the conspirators; a bill was passed prohibiting seditious meetings; another commonly called the insurrection act, by which the Lord Lieutenant and council were enabled upon the requisition of seven magistrates of any county, to proclaim the whole or any part thereof to be in a state of disturbance, and within these limits this law was to operate; and by another the habeas corpus act was suspended and the 17th January established.

But such was the boldness of the conspirators that in defiance of the additional energy of the executive government, the same system of outrage and opposition to the laws which had been so successfully made use of the former year in Ulster, was now very generally extended over all the southern and midland counties; and every exertion was made to give strength to the conspiracy, and by an active system of terror to compel the people to look for protection to the union rather than to the laws. Our limits do not permit us to enter into a detail of the enormities committed on the peaceable and well affected inhabitants, nor could we shock the feelings of the humane reader by a recital of barbarities attended with such circumstances of unrelenting cruelty as must entail everlasting disgrace upon the Irish name and nation. It will be sufficient to say that in the months of February and March, many parts of the provinces of Leinster and Munster were actually in possession of a murderous banditti, and no night passed without the commission of numerous murders, several districts in these provinces had been proclaimed, but this measure proved ineffectual, and great numbers of the loyal inhabitants of the counties of Cork, Limerick, Tipperary, Kilkenny, Carlow, King's county, Queen's county, Kildare, and Wicklow were in the course of one month stripped of their arms, and obliged to fly for shelter into the garrison towns. Under those alarming circumstances, on the 30th March the Lord Lieutenant issued a proclamation, stating that the traitorous conspiracy, which had long existed within this kingdom had broken out into acts of open rebellion, and giving notice that the most direct and positive orders were given to the officers commanding his majesty's forces, to employ them with the utmost vigour and decision for its suppression, and for disarming the rebels, and all persons disaffected to his majesty's government by the most summary and effectual methods; the promptitude and energy with which these orders were executed, were attended with such effects in dissolving the union and disconcerting the views of the conspiracy, that it became evident to the generality of the leaders, they had now no other alternative than to rise at once or abandon their designs. The arrest of the Leinster committee on the 12 March with several other leading members of the union on the same day, had likewise so much exposed the traitors in all their unhallowed hypocrisies of iniquity, and tended so much to weaken their organization, that they were precipitated into a desperate effort before their designs were fully ripe for execution. A plan was accordingly digested by the military committee for a general rising, which was to take place on the 23 of May. Government were perfectly informed of the intentions of the conspirators, and caused several of the leaders to be apprehended on the 20th and 21st, and late in the evening of that day the approaching insurrection was announced to the Lord Mayor, and on the follow-

ing day  
bodies of  
Not  
the info  
appoint  
there.  
led by  
daughte  
all of wh  
lid. Q  
fenthwa  
numbers  
them and  
they were  
amount  
Our li  
tions ag  
bels after  
neighbo  
which  
The reb  
make a f  
was the  
denovce  
quarters.  
About  
pursued  
lay of a  
broken, a  
eighth of  
the the  
tion at th  
to support  
17th of  
consisting  
these ship  
necessary.  
last was  
directly ge  
lated th  
This blow  
ed by the  
co-operate  
for some  
Wexford  
plundered  
of 50 or 6  
burning  
bitants; l  
ed to their  
Such ha  
of a consp  
diabolical

ing day a message to the same effect was sent by the Lord Lieutenant to both houses of parliament.

Notwithstanding the military precautions that were adopted to counteract the insurrection, it took place in the neighbourhood of Dublin on the night appointed; the measures taken in the metropolis prevented any disturbance there. They attacked the town of Naas in considerable force, but were repulsed by the Anagh militia and ancient British light dragoon with great slaughter; several other engagements took place in that part of the country, in all of which the rebels were defeated and put to flight, and great numbers killed. On the 28 intelligence was received that the insurrection was spreading southward, and had broke out in great force in the county of Wexford; these numbers were then stated to amount to 4000 at least, and a great number of them mounted. Here their principal strength seemed to be collected; when they were broken and dispersed in every other quarter; their numbers so late amounting by the best accounts to near 15,000.

Our limits do not permit us to enter into a detail of the military operations against this formidable force; it is sufficient for us to say, that the rebels after having been defeated at Enniscorthy by general Lake, and in the neighbourhood of Wexford by brigadier-general Moriarty, evacuated themselves, which was immediately entered by the king's troops without opposition. The rebels who escaped from Wexford, in different places, attempted to make a stand, and collect the scattered remains of their adherents, but failed in the activity and energy of the officers and soldiers, that all their efforts were frustrated; they were attacked, defeated, and dispersed in all quarters, and tranquillity began gradually to be restored.

About the end of August, some frigates and transports from France, appeared in Killish bay, and landed about 2000 men, with a considerable quantity of arms and ammunition. At the strength of the rebellion was now broken, the numbers who joined them were not considerable, and on the eighth of Sept. being attacked by general Lake, they surrendered at discretion; the rebels who had joined them were dispersed, and a great proportion of them killed or taken. Another effort was made by the French to support, or rather to rekindle the flames of rebellion in Ireland. On the 17th of September, a fleet sailed from France, destined for that country, consisting of a ship of eighty guns, eight heavy frigates, a schooner, and a long whale ships were all entirely new, full of troops and stores, with every thing necessary for the establishment of their power; on the 11th of October, the fleet was discovered by the squadron under Sir J. B. Warren, who immediately gave chase; next morning he came up with them, attacked and defeated them; the whole fleet except one or two frigates, was captured. This blow, it is to be presumed, has put a period to all the hopes entertained by the French directory, of making themselves masters of Ireland, by co-operation with the traitors of that kingdom. Bands of banditti continued for some time after this, to infest the country, particularly the county of Wexford; property to a great amount was in a short time destroyed, in the plunder of houses and houghing of cattle; scarce a night passed in which groups of 50 or 60 of these miscreants did not assemble to the horrible occupations of burning, murdering, and plundering the industrious and well affected inhabitants; but by the vigilance and activity of the troops, they were prevented from lurking holes, and either dispersed, taken or destroyed.

Such has been the termination, and sincerely hope it will not be the result of a conspiracy no less atrocious than alarming; whether we consider the diabolical designs of the traitors, the secrecy with which they conducted their

infernal

...on the wide diffusion of those wicked principles by which  
the corruption of the mass of the people, setting them loose  
from every political and moral restraint, and rendering them the active instru-  
ments of an unprincipled and desperate band, in a system of wickedness  
without a parallel.

That men of weak understanding or such as had not properly attended  
to the principles upon which the French revolution was conducted, should  
as yet be led away with the specious theories of the philosophers may admit  
of some excuse; but when during the space of ten years, ruin and destruc-  
tion have continued so overwhelming and desolate that unfortunate and devoted  
country, when their mild and gracious sovereign has been sacrilegiously mur-  
dered; his royal consort and family, the heroic partners of his cruel and pro-  
scribed sufferings, put to an ignominious death; the clergy and nobility, with  
almost every gentleman of landed property, either massacred, robbed, or  
enslaved; the citizens of her most flourishing and prosperous cities fallen  
victims to the unfeeling and diabolical barbarity of systematic assassins; their  
sons and daughters sacrificed to the brutal lust of their destroyers; them-  
selves either perishing by the hand of the executioner or collected in the pub-  
lic hospitals without distinction of sex or age, and slaughtered by thousands,  
or doomed to languish in hopeless misery, in noisome and pestilential hospi-  
tals; in short, after such a long, unbroken, melancholy train of woes  
rolling one upon another in France; we cannot too deeply execute  
the designs of those wretches who had conspired to reduce their principles to  
practice in this happy country, and to pollute these sacred shades of peace,  
and of prosperity, with blood and massacre; our warmest gratitude is due to  
the fortunate dispenser of all things, whose protecting care hath defended us  
from the machinations of our enemies, and averted the dreadful calamity  
which was impending over us; and after him to the vigilance of the serene  
government, to the activity of the army, and to the zealous co-operation  
of its faithful, loyal and affectionate subjects, for a union so rigid to de-  
stroy the consolidation of the empire by the union of Ireland with Great  
Britain, seems now to be the only thing still wanting to complete our security.  
This subject was laid before the British house of commons by Mr. Pitt; his  
speech on this occasion was eloquent, perspicuous and argumentative; with his  
modesty and accuracy he completely refuted all the calumnies, the mis-  
representations and false assertions of its opponents; both as to the principle  
of the measure, the terms to be proposed for adoption, and the means of car-  
rying it into execution; by the opposition it was combated with their usual  
courage, but after undergoing an ample discussion it received the approbation  
of a great majority in both houses. When the subject came to be considered  
in the house of lords, no reception was such as was worthy of a deliber-  
ate assembly; it appeared, had not yet armed their luminous spirits, and  
on this occasion they distinguished themselves by a renewal of the same in-  
temperate violence, which had characterized their debates on former occasions;  
divided and bewildered by a phantom, they were incapable of truly perceiving  
and representing a subject of such magnitude, in all its bearings and relations;  
but when passion shall have subsided and sound judgement resumed the reins,  
there is every reason to hope that they will cheerfully agree to a measure so  
manifestly conducive to their true interest. England, Scotland and Ireland  
will then form a triple cord which no man can break, the firm guarantees of  
each others being and each others right.

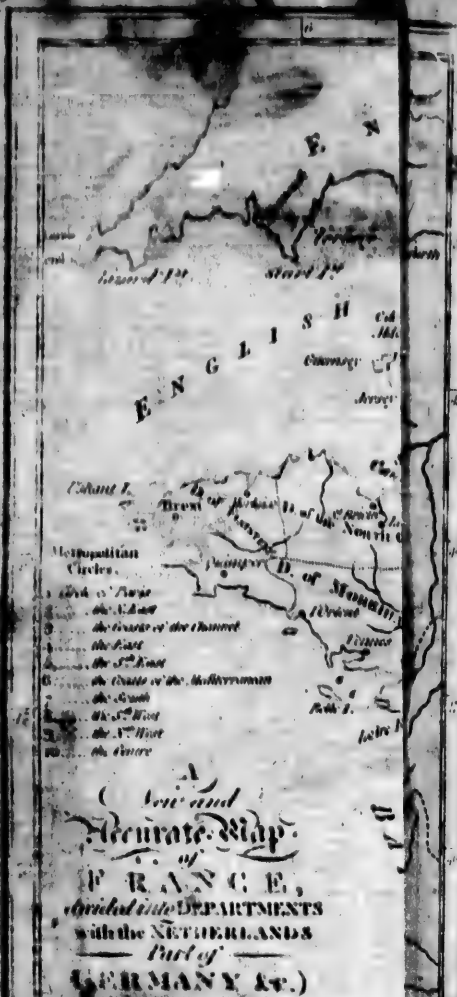
*Deum domus Eneo Capitolii immobile sacrum  
Accedet in imperium. Natus Romanus habebit.*

FRANCE.

people by which  
they loose  
the active influ-  
ence of wickedness

partly attended  
dusted, should  
which may admit  
in and destruc-  
te and devoted  
illegiously, un-  
cruel and pro-  
mobility, with  
ed, robbed, or  
as cities fallen  
assassins; their  
toys; them-  
ed in the pub-  
by thousands,  
essential du-  
rain of years  
highly exerts  
principles to  
odes of peace,  
itude is due to  
th defended to  
adful calamity  
of the excep-  
co-operation  
gain to deli-  
with Great  
e our security.  
Mr. Pitt's his-  
ative; with his  
mies, the mil-  
the principle  
means of car-  
ish their usual  
to approbation  
be considered  
of a deliberat-  
mat'parks; and  
the same in-  
er occasions;  
ly perceiving  
and relations;  
med the reins,  
a measure to  
d and Ireland  
guaranties of

FRANCE.



H  
being  
north

Bo  
lands  
Medi  
South  
Dr  
the m

France

France  
Netherlands  
Germany  
Italy  
Spain  
Portugal  
Sardinia  
Corsica  
Mediterranean  
Atlantic  
Indian  
Pacific  
Arctic  
Antarctic

The  
depart  
The s  
partm  
what

# FRANCE

## FRANCE

**H**AVING gone over the British Isles, we shall now return to the continent, beginning with the extensive and mighty kingdom of France, being the nearest to England though part of Germany, and Poland lies to the northward of France.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 600 } Miles Degrees  
Breadth 500 } between { 5 West and 8 East longitude.  
43 and 51 North latitude.

Containing 160,374 square miles, with 155 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES.** It is bounded by the English Channel and the Netherlands, on the North; by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, East; by the Mediterranean, and the Pyrenean mountains, which divide it from Spain, South; and by the Bay of Biscay, West.

**DIVISIONS.** The ancient provinces of this kingdom have been divided by the national assembly into 83 departments, as follows.

Departments	Chief Towns.	Inland Departments.	Chief Towns.
Paris	Paris	Moselle	Moselle
Seine and Oise	Paris	Meurthe	Nancy
Seine and Marne	Meulan	Meuse	Barleigne
Oise	Beauvais	Lower Rhine	Strasbourg
Aisne	Laon	Upper Rhine	Colmar
Normans, Pierrefort	Amiens	Arde	Froyes
Cal, Straghts,	Arras	Marne	Châlons
Artois	Arras	Upper Marne	Châlons
North, Flanders	Lille	Ardennes	Meuse
Lower Seine	Rouen	Doubs	Besancon
Calvados	Caen	Jura	Dole
Orne	Alençon	Upper Saône	Vesoul
Eure	Evreux	Côte D'Or	Dijon
Charente	Coutances	Seine and Loir	Macon
Elle and Vilaine	Rennes	Yonne	Auxerre
Lower Loire	Nantes	Isere	Grenoble
Finistère	Brest	Drome	Romans
North Coast	St. Brieux	Upper Alps	Gap
Morbihan	Vannes	Amache	Privas
Vitape	Poitiers	Rhone and Loir	Lyon
Vendee	Nantes	Puy de Dôme	Clermont
Two Savoy	Niort	Isere	Valence
Lower Charente	Bordeaux	Upper Loire	Le puy
Grande	Bordeaux	Gironde, Limousin	Tulle
Upper vienne	Limoges	Creuse, Marche	Gueret
Lot and Garonne	Agon	Charente, Ang.	Angoulême
Auvergne	Rodez	Allier, Bourbon	Moulins
Dordogne	Perigueux	Cher	Bourges
Lot	Cahors	Ain	Bourg
		Indre	Chateauroux

France, nearly a square, is divided into 83 departments, including Corsica. Every department is subdivided into districts, in all 347; and each district into cantons. The above are the chief towns of each department, and also the districts. The new department of Savoy, which forms the 84th, is not added, it being at present unknown what part of the conquest of France will remain in her possession.



**PLAY of TORRON &c.**



Explanation

Bound. of the Departments  
No. of Departments

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.

11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20.

21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30.

31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50.

51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60.

61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70.

71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80.

81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90.

91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110.

111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120.

121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130.

131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140.

141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150.

151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160.

161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170.

171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180.

181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190.

191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200.

201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210.

211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220.

221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230.

231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240.

241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250.

251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260.

261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270.

271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280.

281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290.

291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300.

301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310.

311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320.

321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330.

331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340.

341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350.

351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360.

361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370.

371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380.

381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390.

391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400.

401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410.

411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420.

421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430.

431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440.

441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450.

451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460.

461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470.

471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480.

481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490.

491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500.

501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510.

511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520.

Departments.		Chief Towns.	Inland Depart- ments.	Chief Towns.	
Calcutta.	Gers	Auch	Or. Maine Le Mans.	Indre & Loire 70.	Tours
	Upper Pyrenees	Tarbes		Sarta	Le Mans
	Lower Pyrenees	Pau		Mayenne	Laval
	Landes	Maritan		Mair and Loire	Angers
Languedoc.	East Pyrenees	Perpignan	Loiret	Eure and Loire	Orleans
	Upper Garonne	Toulouse		Loir and Cher,	Chartres
	Gard	Nismes		Nievre, Nivernais	Blois
	Herauld	Montpellier		Cordoba island	Noyers
Provence.	Arriège	Foix	Loiret	Avignon and Va- naissin are in this department.	Bastia
	Tarn	Castres			
	Aude	Carcassonne			
	Lozere	Mende			
Provence.	Months of Rhone	A x	Loiret		
	Var	Toulon			
Provence.	Lower Alps	Digne	Loiret		

**NAME AND CLIMATE.]** France took its name from the Franks, or *Fremmen*, a German nation, restless and enterprising, who conquered the Gauls, the ancient inhabitants: and the Roman force not being able to repress them, they were permitted to settle in the country by treaty. By its situation, it is the most compact kingdom perhaps in the world, and well fitted for every purpose both of power and commerce; and since the beginning of the 12th century the inhabitants have availed themselves of many of their natural advantages. The air, particularly that of the interior parts of the kingdom, is in general mild and wholesome; but some late authors think it is not nearly so salubrious as is pretended; and it must be acknowledged, that the French have been but too successful in giving the inhabitants of Great Britain false prepossessions in favour of their own country. It must indeed be owned, that their weather is more clear and settled than in England. In the northern provinces, however, the winters are more intensely cold, and the inhabitants not so well supplied with firing, which in France is chiefly of wood.

**SOIL AND WATER.]** France is happy in an excellent soil, which produces corn, wine, oil, and almost every luxury of life. Some of their fruits have a higher flavour than those of England; but neither the pasturage nor tillage are comparable to ours. The heats in many parts burn up the ground, so that it has no verdure, and the soil barely produces as much rye and chestnuts as serve to subsist the poor inhabitants; but the chief misfortune attending the French soil is, that the inhabitants having but a precarious security in their own property, do not apply themselves sufficiently to cultivation and agriculture. But nature has done wonders for them, and both animal and vegetable productions are found there in vast plenty.

Notwithstanding great efforts made in agriculture, much of the land remains uncultivated; and though some provinces, as Alsace and Languedoc, yield an abundance of corn, it is frequently imported. Indeed all Europe, one year with another, does not produce sufficient corn for its own consumption, and it is necessary to have supplies from the luxuriant harvest of America.

The French have of late endeavoured to supply the loss arising from their precarious title to their lands, by instituting academies of agriculture, and proposing premiums for its improvement, as in England; but those expedients, however successful they may be in particular instances, can never become of national utility in any but a free country, where the husbandman is sure of enjoying the fruit of his labour, which is far from being the case in the pre-

sent d  
is with  
lent u  
their o  
Mo  
Alps,  
from  
Moun  
nes, i  
Auve  
Riv  
Rhond  
north  
to run  
and th  
ne rifl  
a com  
Lewis  
Troye  
Havre  
ons;  
into th  
is the c  
elle at  
throug  
Var, v  
and fa  
east to  
Bayon  
Th  
Franc  
canals  
Langu  
intend  
the sp  
immem  
moun  
Calais  
Dunk  
work  
public  
kind,  
benefit  
Fe  
near  
at Iss  
it cau  
M  
RE  
taine  
of he  
them

Tours  
Le Mans  
Laval  
Angers  
Orleans  
Chartres  
Blois  
Noyers  
Bastia

the Franks, or  
conquered the  
being able to re-  
treaty. By its  
world, and well  
since the begin-  
nings of many of  
interior parts  
the late authors  
must be acknow-  
ledging the inhabi-  
tants of the coun-  
try. It  
settled than in  
the more intensi-  
fication in France

which pro-  
of their fruits  
pasturage nor  
burn up the  
as much ryé  
chief misfor-  
tune a precari-  
ousness to  
them, and both

of the land re-  
land Languedoc  
indeed all Eu-  
rope its own con-  
stant harvest of

ing from their  
agriculture, and  
those expedi-  
ments never become  
man is sure of  
the in the pre-

## FRANCE

sent distracted state of the country. No nation is better supplied than France is with wholesome springs and water; of which the inhabitants make excellent use by the help of art and engines, for all the conveniences of life. Of their canals and mineral waters, distinct notice will be hereafter taken.

**MOUNTAINS.]** The chief mountains in France, or its borders, are the Alps, which divide France from Italy; the Pyrenees, which divide France from Spain; Vauze, which divides Lorrain from Burgundy and Alsace; Mount Jura, which divides Franche Comté from Switzerland; the Cévennes, in the province of Languedoc; and Mount Dor in the province of Auvergne.

**RIVERS AND LAKES.]** The principal rivers in France are the Loire, the Rhone, the Garonne, and the Seine. The Loire takes its course north and north west, being, with all its windings, from its source to the sea, computed to run about 500 miles. The Rhone flows on the south-west to Lyons, and then runs on due south till it falls into the Mediterranean. The Garonne rises in the Pyrenean mountains, takes its course, first north-east, and has a communication with the Mediterranean by means of a canal, the work of Lewis XIV. The Seine, soon after its rise, runs to the north-west, visiting Troyes, Paris, and Rouen, in its way, and falls into the English Channel at Havre. To these we may add the Soanne which falls into the Rhone at Lyons; the Charente, which rises near Havre de Grace, and discharges itself into the Bay of Biscay at Rochfort. The Rhine, which rises in Switzerland, is the eastern boundary between France and Germany, and receives the Moselle and the Sarte in its passage. The Somme, which runs north-west through Picardy, and falls into the English channel below Abbeville. The Var, which rises in the Alps, and runs south, dividing France from Italy, and falling into the Mediterranean, west of Nice. The Adour runs from east to west, through Gascoigne, and falls into the Bay of Biscay, below the Bayonne.

The vast advantage, both in commerce and conveniency, which arises to France from those rivers, is wonderfully improved by the artificial rivers and canals which form the chief glory of the reign of Lewis XIV. That of Languedoc was begun in the year 1666, and compleated in 1680; it was intended for a communication between the ocean and the Mediterranean, for the speedier passage of the French fleet: but though it was carried on at an immense expence, for 100 miles, over hills and vallies, and even through a mountain in one place, it has not answered that purpose. By the canal of Calais, travellers easily pass by water from thence to St. Omer, Graveline, Dunkirk, Ypres, and other places. The canal of Orleans is another noble work, and runs a course of eighteen leagues, to the immense benefit of the public and the royal revenue. France abounds with other canals of the like kind, which render her inland navigation inexpressibly commodious and beneficial.

Few lakes are found in this country. There is one at the top of a hill near Alegre, which the vulgar report to be bottomless. There is another at Issoire, in Auvergne; and one at La Besse, in which if you throw a stone, it causes a noise like thunder.

**MINERAL WATERS, AND } REMARKABLE SPRINGS.** The waters of Bareges which lie near the borders of Spain, under the Pyrenean mountains, have of late been preferred to all the others of France, for the recovery of health. The best judges think, however, that the cures performed by them are more owing to their accidental success, with some great persons, and

# FRANCE.

and the fertility of the air and soil, than to the virtues of the waters. The waters of Sultzbach in Alsace are said to cure the palsy, weak nerves, and the stone. At Baguéis, not far from Bâges, are several wholesome minerals and baths, to which people resort as to the English baths, at spring and autumn. Forges in Normandy is celebrated for its mineral waters; and those of St. Amand cure the gravel and obstructions. It would be endless to enumerate all the other real or pretended mineral wells in France, as well as many remarkable springs; but there is one near Aigne, in Auvergne, which boils violently, and makes a noise like water thrown upon lime; it has little or no taste, but has a poisonous quality, and the birds that drink of it die instantly.

**MINERALS AND MINERALS.]** France has many unworked *mines*, which would be very productive, if duly attended to, but at present do not yield minerals sufficient for consumption; steel alone is imported, to the annual value of 125,000*l*. Languedoc is said to contain veins of gold and silver. Alsace has mines of silver and copper, but they are too expensive to be wrought. Alabaster, black marble, jasper, and coal, are found in many parts of the kingdom. Bretagne abounds in mines of iron, copper, tin, and lead. Salt-petre is made in every part of the kingdom, and *sea-salt* is now procured free from oppressive duty, but not remarkable for its purity. At Laverdau, in Cominges, there is a mine of chalk. At Berry there is a mine of oker, which serves for melting of metals, and for dying, particularly the best drab cloth; and in the province of Anjou are several quarries of fine white stone. Some excellent turquoises (the only gem that France produces) are found in Languedoc; and great care is taken to keep the mines of marble and freestone open all over the kingdom.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND.]** France abounds in excellent roots, which are more proper for soups than those of England. As to all kinds of seasoning and salads they are more plentiful, and in some places better than in England; they being next to their times, the chief object of their culture.

France produces excellent *fruits* of all kinds, particularly grapes, figs, pines, chestnuts, cyder in the northern provinces, and capers in the southern. It produces annually, though not enough for consumption, above twelve million pounds of tobacco, besides hemp, flax, manna, saffron, and many drugs. Alsace, Burgundy, Lorraine, and especially the Pyrene mountains, supply it plentifully with timber and other wood. Silk is so plentifully produced, besides what is imported, as to afford a considerable trade. The cattle and horses are neither very numerous nor very good, but it has many flocks of fine *sheep*; yet so great is the consumption, that both sheep and wool are imported. The province of Gascogne produces great quantities of saffron. The wines of Champagne, Burgundy, Bourdeaux, Gascony, and other provinces of France, are so well known, that they need only be mentioned. It is sufficient to observe, that though they differ very sensibly in their taste and properties, yet all of them are excellent, particularly those of Champagne, Burgundy, Bourdeaux, Pontacke, Hermitage, and Frontiniac; and there are few constitutions, be they ever so valetudinary, to which some one or other, of them is not adapted.

Wine, the staple, is made to the value of 15,000,000*l*. annually, more than an eight part of which, besides brandy and vinegar, is exported. Olive oil is made in large quantities, particularly in the provinces next the Mediterranean; but the consumption is so great, that much of it is imported from Italy: the

waters. The  
k nerves, and  
olefome mine-  
th, at spring  
neral waters;  
would be end-  
in France, as  
igne, in Au-  
thrown upon  
the birds that

mines, which  
do not yield  
o the annual  
old and silver.  
penfive to be  
in many parts  
tin, and lead.  
now procured  
At Laverdau,  
mine of oker,  
the best drab  
white stone.  
are found in  
rble and free-

cellent roots,  
or soups than  
they are more  
next to their

grapes, figs,  
the southern,  
above twelve  
many drugs.  
us, supply it  
roduced, be-  
cattle and  
flocks of fine  
are import-  
iron. The  
er provinces  
It is suf-  
fiste and prop-  
pagne, Bur-  
d there are  
e or other, of

, more than  
Olive oil is  
Miterranean;  
Italy: the  
III-

inferior sort supplies the soap manufactories, of which, there are thirty six at  
Marseilles.

Oak, elm, ash, and other timber, common in England, is found in France; but it is said, that the internal parts of the kingdom begin to feel the want of fuel. A great deal of salt is made at Rhée, and about Rochfort on the coast of Saintoign. Languedoc produces an herb called kali, which when burnt, makes excellent barilla, or pot-ashes. The French formerly were famous for horticulture, but they are at present far inferior to the English both in the management and dispositions of their gardens. Prunes and capers are produced at Bourdeaux and near Toulon.

France contains few animals, either wild or tame, that are not to be found in England, excepting wolves. Their horses, black cattle, and sheep, are far inferior to the English; nor is the wool of their sheep so fine. The hair and skin of the chamois, or mountain goats, are more valuable than those of England. We know of no difference between the marine productions of France and those of England, but that the former is not so well served, even on the sea coasts, with salt-water fish. There is a considerable herring fishery and one for anchovies to the annual amount of 83,000l. besides more important fisheries upon the coast of America and Newfoundland.

FORESTS.] The chief forests of France are those of Orleans, which contains 14,000 acres of wood of various kinds, oak, elm, ash, &c. and the forest of Fontainebleau near as large; and near Morchismoir is a forest of tall, straight timber, of 4000 trees. Besides these, large numbers of woods, some of them deserving the name of forests, lie in different provinces; but too remote from sea-carriage to be of much national utility.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, } According to the most  
CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. } authentic calculations, it is  
not probable that France before the revolution contained above 24,000,000  
of inhabitants; at present, its population must be reduced greatly below  
that number. It was formerly supposed, by some speculative men, that  
the population of France had for many years been upon the decline; but,  
upon an accurate investigation, the reverse appeared to be fact; though this  
country certainly lost a great number of valuable inhabitants, by the revoca-  
tion of the edict of Nantes\*.

The French, in their persons, are rather lower than their neighbours; but they are well proportioned and active, and more free than other nations, in general, from bodily deformities. The ladies are celebrated more for their sprightly wit than personal beauty; the peasantry in general, are remarkably ordinary, and are best described by being contrasted with women of the same ranks in England. The nobility and gentry accomplish themselves in the academical exercises of dancing, fencing, and riding; in the practice of which they excel all their neighbours in skill and gracefulness. They are fond of hunting; and the gentry have now left off their heavy jack boots, their hinge war-saddle, and monstrous curb bridle in that exercise, and accommodate themselves to the English manners.

The genius and manners of the French are well known, and have been the subject of many able pens. A national vanity is their predominant character; and they are perhaps the only people ever heard of, who have de-

\* In the year 1598, Henry IV. who was a protestant, and justly styled the Great after fighting his way to the crown of France, passed the famous edict of Nantes, which secured the Protestants the free exercise of their religion; but his edict was revoked by Lewis XIV. which, with the succeeding persecutions, drove the people to England, Holland, and other Protestant countries, where they established the silk manufacture, to the great prejudice of the country that persecuted them.

rived great utility from a national weakness. It supports them under misfortunes, and impels them to actions to which true courage inspires other nations. This character, however, is conspicuous only in the higher and middling ranks, where it produces excellent officers; for the common soldiers of France have few or no ideas of heroism. Hence it has been observed, with great justice, of the French and English, that the French officers will lead; if their soldiers will follow, and the English soldiers will follow, if their officers will lead.

The French affect freedom and wit; but fashionable dresses and diversions engross too much of their conversation. Their diversions are much the same with those of the English, but their gallantry is of a very different complexion. Their attention to the fair degenerates into gross foppery in the men, and in the ladies it is kept up by admitting of indecent freedoms; but the seeming levities of both sexes are seldom attended with that criminality which, to people not used to their manners, they seem to indicate; nor are the husbands so indifferent; as we are apt to imagine, about the conduct of their wives. The French are excessively credulous and litigious; but of all people in the world they bear adversity and reduction of circumstances with the best grace; though in prosperity many of them are apt to be insolent, vain, arbitrary, and imperious. An old French officer is an entertaining and instructive companion, and indeed the most rational species of all the French genus.

The French have been much censured for insincerity; but this charge has been carried too far, and the imputation is generally owing to their excess of civility, which throws a suspicious light upon their candour. The French, in private life, have certainly many amiable characters, and a great number of instances of generosity and disinterestedness may be found amongst them.

It is doing the French no more than justice to acknowledge, that, as they are themselves polite, so they have given a polish to the ferocious manners, and even virtues of other nations. They have long possessed the lead in taste, fashion, and dress; but it seems now to be in the wane, and they themselves think very favourably of the English. This alteration of opinion has not, however, entirely taken its rise from their wits and learned men, and still less from their courtiers, or the middle ranks of life. The superior orders of men in France are of a very different cast from those below them. Independent by their rank and fortunes, they think and act for themselves. They are open to conviction, and examine things to the bottom. They saw during the war before the last, the management of their armies, their finances, and fleets, with silent indignation, and their researches were favourable to the English. The conclusion of the peace of Fontainebleau, and the visits which they have since paid to England, have improved that good opinion; the courtiers themselves have fallen in with it; and, what some years ago would have been thought incredible, people of fashion in France now study the English language, and imitate them in their customs, amusements, dress, and buildings. They both imitate and admire our writers; the names of Bacon, Locke, Newton, Milton, Pope, Addison, Hume, Robertson, Richardson, and many others of the last and present century, are sacred among the French of any education; and, to say the truth, the writings of such men have equally contributed, with our military reputation, to raise the name of Great Britain to that degree in which it has been held of late by foreign nations, and to render our language more universal, and even a necessary study among foreign nobility. But we cannot quit this article of the

the manners and customs of the French, without giving a more minute view of some peculiarities observable among that whimsical people in private life, and this from the remarks of a late ingenious traveller, Smollet, who was also distinguished by various other productions in polite literature.

"The natural levity of the French, says he, is reinforced by the most preposterous education, and the example of a giddy people, engaged in the most frivolous pursuits. A Frenchman is by some priest or monk taught to read his mother tongue, and to say his prayers in a language he does not understand. He learns to dance and to fence by the masters of those sciences. He becomes a complete connoisseur in dressing hair, and in adorning his own person, under the hands and instructions of his valet-de-chambre. If he learns to play upon the flute or fiddle, he is altogether irresistible. But he piques himself upon being polished above the natives of any other country, by his conversation with the fair sex. In the course of this communication, with which he is indulged from his tender years, he learns like a parrot, by rote, the whole circle of French compliments, which are a set of phrases, ridiculous even to a proverb; and those he throws out indiscriminately to all women without distinction, in the exercise of that kind of address which is here distinguished by the name of gallantry. It is an exercise, by the repetition of which he becomes very pert, very familiar, and very impertinent. A Frenchman, in consequence of his mingling with the females from his infancy, not only becomes acquainted with all their customs and humours, but grows wonderfully alert in performing a thousand little offices, which are overlooked by other men, whose time hath been spent in making more valuable acquisitions. He enters, without ceremony, a lady's bed-chamber, while she is in bed, reaches her whatever she wants, aids, her shift, and helps to put it on. He attends at her toilette, regulates the distribution of her patches, and advises where to lay on the paint. If he visits her when she is dressed, and perceives the least impropriety in her coiffure, he insists upon adjusting it with his own hands. If he sees a curl, or even a single hair amiss, he produces his comb, his scissors, and pomatum, and sets it to rights with the dexterity of a professed friseur. He squires her to every place she visits, either on business or pleasure; and, by dedicating his whole time to her renders himself necessary to her occasions. In short, of all the coxcombs on the face of the earth, a French *petit-maitre* is the most impertinent; and they are all *petits maitres*, from the marquis, who glitters in lace and embroidery, to the *garçon bar bierre* (barber's boy) covered with meal, who struts with his hair in a long queue, and his hat under his arm.

"A Frenchman will sooner part with his religion than his hair. Even the soldiers in France wear a long queue, and this ridiculous foppery has descended to the lowest class of people. The boy who cleans shoes at the corner of a street, has a tail of this kind hanging down to his rump: and the beggar who drives an ass, wears his hair, *en queue*, though, perhaps, he has neither shirt nor breeches.

"I shall only mention one custom more, which seems to carry human affectation to the very farthest verge of folly and extravagance; that is the manner in which the faces of the ladies are primed and painted. It is generally supposed, that part of the fair sex in other countries, make use of *lard* and vermilion for very different purposes; namely, to help a bad or faded complexion, to heighten the graces, or conceal the defects of nature, as well as the ravages of time. I shall not enquire whether it is just and honest to

impose

impose in this manner on mankind ; if it is not, honest, it may be allowed to be artful and politic, and shews, at least, a desire of being agreeable. But to lay it on, as the fashion in France prescribes to all the ladies of condition, who cannot appear without this badge of distinction, is to disguise themselves in such a manner, as to render them odious and detestable to every spectator, who has the least relish left for nature and propriety. As for the *yard* or *mask*, with which their necks and shoulders are plastered, it may be in some measure excusable, as their skins are naturally brown, or fallow but the *maque*, which is daubed on their faces, from the chin up to the eyes, without the least art or dexterity, not only destroys all distinction of features, but renders the aspect really frightful, or at least conveys nothing but ideas of disgust and aversion. Without this horrible mask, no married lady is admitted at court, or in any polite assembly ; and it is a mark of distinction which none of the lower classes dare assume."

The above picture of the manners of the French nation is drawn with wit and spirit ; and is in some respects highly characteristic ; but it is certainly not a flattering portrait ; and the faults and failings of this vivacious people are, perhaps, by the author whom we have transcribed, too much magnified. With all their defects the French have many good qualities, and are undoubtedly a very agreeable people to reside among, at least for a time ; on account of the politeness of their manners, the great attention they pay to strangers, and the general taste for literature which prevails among those in the better ranks of life. The French literati have great influence even in the gay and dissipated city of Paris. Their opinions not only determine the merit of works of taste and science, but they have considerable weight with respect to the manners and sentiments of people of rank, and of the public in general, and consequently are not without effect in the measures of government.

DRESS.] The French dress of both sexes is so well known, that it is needless to expatiate upon them here ; but, indeed, their dress in cities and towns is so variable, that it is next to impossible to describe it. They certainly have more invention in that particular than any of their neighbours, and their constantly changing their fashions is of infinite service to their manufactures. With regard to the English, they possess one capital superiority, which is, that the clothes of both sexes, and their ornaments, are at least one third cheaper.

When a stranger arrives in Paris, he finds it necessary to send for the tailor, perruquier, hatter, shoe-maker, and every other tradesman concerned in the equipment of the human body. He must even change his buckles, and the form of his ruffles ; and, though at the risk of his life, suit his clothes to the mode of the season. For example, though the weather should be ever so cold, he must wear his *habit d'été*, or *demi-saison*, without presuming to put on a warm dress before the day which fashion has fixed for that purpose ; and neither old age nor infirmity will excuse a man for wearing his hat upon his head, either at home or abroad. Females are, if possible, still more subject to the caprices of fashion. All their facks and negligees must be altered and new trimmed. They must have new caps, new laces, new shoes, and their hair new cut. They must have their tassettes for the summer, their flowered silks for the spring and autumn, their satins and damasks for winter. The men too must provide themselves with a camblet suit, trimmed with silver for spring and autumn, with silk clothes for summer, and cloth laced with gold, or velvet for winter ; and he must wear his *bagwig à la pigeon*. This variety of dress is absolutely indispensable for all

those  
highest  
lities,  
ple of  
old-fa  
Paris.  
specially  
their m  
stances  
The  
man  
sects.  
opinion  
possess  
and di  
the cre  
establis  
the exp  
ments  
their v  
pension  
The  
laws o  
union  
tion to  
where  
They  
distric  
The  
Metro  
metrop  
were n  
A  
formed  
the de  
held a  
per an  
car ge  
counc  
But  
have  
profes  
which  
begin  
prefer  
public  
most  
gion  
their  
M  
cath,  
bishop

those

those who pretend to any rank above the mere vulgar; all ranks, from the highest downwards, use powder; and even the rabble, according to their abilities, imitate their superiors in the fopperies of fashion. The common people of the country, however, still retain, without any material deviation, the old-fashioned modes of dress, the large hat, and most enormous jack-boots, with suitable spurs; and this contrast is even perceivable a few miles from Paris. In large cities, the clergy, lawyers, physicians, and merchants, generally dress in black; and it has been observed, that the French nation, in their modes of dress, are in some measure governed by commercial circumstances.

The first national assembly in their new constitution retained the Roman Catholic religion in France, allowing religious liberty to all other sects. By the laws of that constitution, no man was to be molested for his opinions, nor interrupted in the exercise of his religion. The territorial possessions of the Gallican church were claimed as national property, and disposed of through the medium of a paper money called assignats, for the creditors of the state; and the clergy made dependent upon pensionary establishments paid out of the national treasury; out of which also were paid the expences of worship, the religious, and the poor. All monastic establishments were suppressed; but the friars and nuns were allowed to observe their vows, and nuns optionally to remain in their convents, or retire upon pensions.

The clergy were elective by the people, and took an oath to observe the laws of the new constitution\*. They notified to the bishop of Rome their union in doctrine, paid him no fees, nor acknowledged any subordination to his authority. They were supplied with lodgings upon their livings, whereon they were obliged to reside and perform the duties of their office. They voted as active citizens, and were eligible to some lay-offices in the districts, but to no principal ones.

The whole country was divided into nine metropolitan circles, had a Metropolitan Bishop with a synod in each, besides one for Paris. The metropolitan bishop was confirmed by the eldest bishop in his circle. Appeals were made from the bishops to these synods.

A bishop was appointed to each of the eighty-three *departments*, which formed so many dioceses. They were appointed by the electoral assembly of the department, and confirmed by the metropolitan bishop, but must have held an ecclesiastical office fifteen years. The salaries was from 500l. to 840l. per annum. Each diocese had also a *seminary*, with three vicars, and a vicar general to prepare students for holy orders, and these vicars formed a council for the bishop.

But this new constitution of the church was of short duration, it seems to have been only a preparatory step to what soon after followed, the absolute proscription of the Christian religion. There is no doubt but the party which has been ultimately victorious in France, had this in view from the beginning of the revolution, as well as the destruction of the monarchy; at present therefore there is no established religion in that country. In their public shows and festivals the people have been accustomed to witness the most shocking indignities committed both against natural and revealed religion; and if the success of their rulers is proportionate to the ardour of their zeal, all regard to either will be banished from the minds of that people.

3 M

France

\* Many of the clergy, called *refractory* priests, from a conscientious refusal of this oath, have been ejected from their benefices, and many of the popular curates made bishops.

France contains more than two millions of non-catholics; and the *protestants*, who are greatly increasing, are in proportion to the catholics, as one to twelve. There are already many regular congregations; viz. German Lutherans, French and Swiss Calvinists, Bohemian Anabaptists, and Walloon or Flemish Dissidents, besides many chapels for the ambassadors. It also contains many Jews.

**LANGUAGE.]** One of the wisest measures of Lewis XIV. was his encouragement of every proposal that tended to the purity and perfection of the French language. He succeeded so far as to render it the most universal of all the living tongues; a circumstance that tended equally to his greatness and his glory, for his court and nation thereby became the school of arts, sciences, and politeness. The French language, at present, is chiefly composed of words radically derived from the Latin, with many German derivatives introduced by the Franks. It is now rather on the decay: its corner stones, fixed under Lewis XIV. are as it were loosened; and in the present mode of writing and expressing themselves, the modern French abandon that grammatical standard, which alone can render a language classical and permanent.

As to the properties of the language, they are undoubtedly greatly inferior to the English: but they are well adapted to subjects void of elevation or passion. It is well accommodated to dalliance, compliments, and common conversation.

The Lord's Prayer in French is as follows: *Nôtre Père qui es aux cieux, ton nom soit sanctifié. Ton regne vienne. Ta volonté soit faite en la terre comme au ciel. Donne nous aujourd'hui notre pain quotidien. Pardonne nous nos offenses, comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offensés. Et ne nous induis point en tentation, mais nous délivre du mal: car à toi est le regne, la puissance, & la gloire aux siècles des siècles. Amen.*

**LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.]** The French, like the other nations of Europe, were for many centuries immersed in barbarity. The first learning they began to acquire, was not of that kind which improves the understanding, corrects the taste, or regulates the affections. It consisted in a subtle and quibbling logic which was more adapted to prevent than improve the faculties. But the study of the Greek and Roman writers, which first arose in Italy, diffused itself among the French, and gave a new turn to their literary pursuits. This, together with the encouragement which the police and learned Francis I. gave to all men of merit, was extremely beneficial to French literature. During this reign, many learned men appeared in France, who greatly distinguished themselves by their writings; among whom were Budeus, Clement Marot, Peter du Chatel, Rabelais, and Peter Ramus. The names of Henry and Robert Stephens, are also mentioned by every real scholar with respect. It was not, however, till the seventeenth century, that the French began to write with elegance in their own language. The Académie Française was formed for this purpose: and though their labours, considered as a body, were not so successful as might have been expected, some particular academicians have done great service to letters. In fact, literary copartnerships are seldom very successful. Of this we have a remarkable example in the present case. The Academy published a dictionary for improving the French language: it was universally despised. Furetières, a single academician, publishes another: it meets with universal approbation.

Lewis XIV. was the Augustus of France. The protection he gave to letters

letters  
abroad  
num,  
which  
France  
poets  
tion  
for n  
elegan  
Moliè  
where  
critic  
mon  
menti  
kind  
erous  
French  
fillon  
appro  
ever,  
prove  
ments  
count  
kind  
court  
rights  
have  
subjec  
great  
whose  
fition  
higher  
bray  
or the  
he is  
guage  
And,  
ings  
bitran  
men  
be a  
tant  
In  
more  
and V  
Be  
great  
to th  
the  
flouri  
the l  
a fine  
Si

and the *prince*  
ethotics, as one  
viz. German  
ists, and Wal-  
bassadors. It

was his en-  
perfection of  
the most univer-  
ly to his great-  
the school of  
sent, is chiefly  
many German  
the decay: its  
and; and in the  
French abun-  
guage classical

ly greatly in-  
void of eleva-  
mpliments, and

*si d'un cloux,  
n la terre comme  
e nous nos offen-  
nous indivi polit  
puissances, & la*

other nations  
The first learn-  
es the under-  
consisted in  
t than improve  
writers, which  
e a new turn  
gement which  
was extremely  
arned men ap-  
their writings;  
Rabelais, and  
are also men-  
wever, till the  
gance in their  
his purpose:  
successful as  
one great ser-  
ry successful.  
The Academy  
it was univer-  
ther: it meets

on he gave to  
letters

letters, and the penfions he bestowed on learned men, both at home and abroad, which, by calculation, did not amount to above 12,000*l.* per annum, have gained him more glory than all the military enterprises, upon which he expended so many millions. The learned men who appeared in France during this reign, are too numerous to be mentioned. Their tragic poets, Racine and Corneille, have deservedly obtained a very high reputation; the first was distinguished for skill in moving the passions; the second for majesty; and both, for the strength and justness of their painting, the elegance of their taste, and their strict adherence to the rules of the drama, Moliere would have exhausted the subjects of comedy, were they not every where inexhaustible, and particularly in France. In the works of satire and criticism, Boileau, who was a close imitator of the ancients, possessed uncommon merit. But France has not yet produced an epic poem that can be mentioned with Milton's; nor a genius of the same extensive and universal kind with Shakespeare, equally fitted for the gay and the serious, the humorous and the sublime. In the eloquence of the pulpit and of the bar, the French are greatly our superiors: Bossuet, Bourdaloue, Flechier, and Massillon, have carried pulpit eloquence to a degree of perfection which we may approach to, but can hardly be expected ever to surpass. The genius, however, of their religion and government is extremely unfavourable to all improvements in the most useful branches of philosophy. All the establishments of Lewis XIV. for the advancement of science, were not able to counterbalance the influence of the clergy, whose interest is to keep mankind ignorant in matters of religion and morality; and the influence of the court and ministry, who have an equal interest in concealing the natural rights of Mankind, and every sound principle of government. The French have not therefore so many good writers on moral, religious, or political subjects, as have appeared in Great Britain. But France has produced some great men who do honour to humanity; whose career no obstacle could stop, whose freedom no government however despotic, no religion however superstitious, could curb or restrain. As an historian, De Thou is entitled to the highest praise; and who is ignorant of Pascal, or of the archbishop of Cambray? Few men have done more service to religion, either by their writings or their lives. As for Montesquieu, he is an honour to human nature; he is the legislator of nations; his works are read in every country and language, and wherever they go they enlighten and invigorate the human mind. And, indeed, several writers have lately appeared in France, whose writings breathe such sentiments of liberty, as did but ill accord with an arbitrary government; sentiments which have made rapid progress among men of letters, and persons in the higher ranks of life, and which there can be no doubt, have been one considerable cause in producing the late important revolution.

In the Belles Lettres and miscellaneous way, no nation ever produced more agreeable writers: among whom we may place Montaigne, D'Argens, and Voltaire, as the most considerable.

Before the immortal Newton appeared in England, Descartes was the greatest philosopher in modern times. He was the first who applied algebra to the solution of geometrical problems, which naturally paved the way to the analytical discoveries of Newton. Many eminent mathematicians have flourished in the present age, particularly Clairaut, Bezout, and D'Alembert, the latter of whom, to the precision of a geometer, has united the talents of a fine writer.

Since the beginning of the present century, the French have almost vied

with

with the English in natural philosophy. Buffon would deserve to be reckoned among men of science, were he still not more remarkable for his eloquence than for his philosophy. He is to be regarded as a philosophical painter of nature; and, under this view, his *Natural History* is the first work of its kind.

Their painters, Poussin, Le Brun, and above all Le Sueur, did honour to the age of Lewis XIV. They have none at present to compare with them in the more noble kinds of painting; but Mr. Greuse, for portraits and conversational pieces, never perhaps was excelled.

Sculpture is in general better understood in France than in most other countries of Europe. Their engravings on copper plates have been universally and justly celebrated; but such a liberal patronage has been afforded to English artists, that they are now thought to excel their ingenious neighbours, and have rivalled them also in the manufacture of paper proper for such impressions. Their treatises on ship-building and engineering stand unrivalled; but in the practice of both they are outdone by the English. No genius has hitherto equalled Vauban in the theory or practice of fortification. The French were long our superiors in architecture; though we now bid fair for surpassing them in this art.

We shall conclude this head with observing, that the French have now finished the *Encyclopedie*, or general dictionary of arts and sciences, which was drawn up by the most able masters in each branch of literature, in 28 volumes in folio (six of which are copper plates) under the direction of Messieurs D'Alembert and Diderot, and is the most complete collection of human knowledge we are acquainted with.

**UNIVERSITIES AND PUBLIC COLLEGES.]** These literary institutions have received a loss for the present by the expulsion of the Jesuits, who made the languages, arts, and sciences, their particular study, and taught them all over France; but as the extinction of this body of men will probably lessen the influence of superstition in France, there is reason to believe that the interests of real learning and science will, upon the whole, be promoted by that event. It is not within my plan to describe the different governments and constitutions of every university or public college in France; but they are in number twenty-eight, as follow: Aix, Angiers, Arles, Avignon, Besancon, Bourdeaux, Bourges, Caen, Cahors, Dol, Douay, Fleche, Montauban, Montpellier, Nantes, Orange, Orleans, Paris, Perpignan, Poitiers, Point Mouson, Richlieu, Rheims, Soissons, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Tournoise, and Valence. Among these, the Sorbonne at Paris is most celebrated.

**ACADEMIES.]** The following literary establishments are supported out of the national treasury: the French Academy, Academy of Belles Letters, Academy of Sciences, Royal Society of Medicine, King's Library, Observatory, and the Free School of Design.

**ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, } Few countries, if we except Italy, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. } can boast of more valuable remains of antiquity than France. Some of the French antiquities belong to the time of the Celts, and consequently, compared to them, those of Rome are modern. Father Mabillon has given us a most curious account of the sepulchres of their kings, which have been discovered so far back as Pharamond; and some of them, when broken open, were found to contain ornaments and jewels of value. At Rheims, and other parts of France, are to be seen triumphal arches; but the most entire is at Orange, erected on account of the victory obtained over the Cimbri and Teutones, by Caius Marius and Lucatius Catulus. After Gaul was reduced to a Roman province, the Romans took vast**

de.

delight  
of wh  
ruins  
Vienn  
archite  
raised  
streets  
fresh t  
of stre  
to 72  
aqued  
as the  
the ch  
amphi  
kind o  
Adria  
buildi  
and it  
the ha  
mains  
Julian  
the ba  
and w  
compo  
of fre  
ties, is  
it was  
streets  
which  
cavities  
Eight  
which  
quarte  
street,  
pillars  
buildi  
wantin  
back t  
At  
feet h  
temple  
Guien  
magn  
rock m  
greater  
Rhon  
pound  
with  
ments  
amirou  
I h  
may b  
partic

delight in adorning it with magnificent edifices, both civil and sacred; some of which are more entire than any to be met with in Italy itself. The ruins of an amphitheatre are to be found in Chalons, and likewise at Vienne. Nîmes, however, exhibits the most valuable remains of ancient architecture of any place in France. The famous Pont du Garde was raised in the Augustan age by the Roman colony of Nîmes, to convey a stream of water between two mountains for the use of that city, and is as fresh to this day as Westminster bridge: it consists of three bridges, or tiers of arches one above another; the height is 174 feet, and the length extends to 723. The moderns are indebted for this, and many other stupendous aqueducts, to the ignorance of the ancients, that all streams will rise as high as their heads. Many other ruins of antiquity are found at Nîmes; but the chief, are the temple of Diana, whose vestiges are still remaining; the amphitheatre, which is thought to be the finest and most entire of the kind of any in Europe; but above all, the house erected by the emperor Adrian, called the *Maison Carrée*. The architecture and sculpture of this building are so exquisitely beautiful, that it enchants even the most ignorant; and it is still entire, being very little affected either by the ravages of time, or the havoc of war. At Paris, in La Rue de la Harpe, may be seen the remains of a palace, or Thermæ, supposed to have been built by the emperor Julian, surnamed the Apostate, about the year 356, after the same model as the baths of Dioclesian. The remains of this ancient edifice are many arches, and within them a large saloon. It is fabricated of a kind of mastic, the composition of which is not now known, intermixed with small square pieces of free stone and bricks. But the most extraordinary of all artificial curiosities, is the subterraneous cavern at Paris: For the first building of that city, it was necessary to get the stone in the environs; as Paris was enlarged, the streets and suburbs extended to and were built on the ancient quarries from which the stone had been taken, and thence proceed the caverns or frightful cavities which are found under the houses in several quarters of the city. Eight persons lately perished in one of them, a gulf of 150 feet deep, which excited the police and government to cause the buildings of several quarters to be privately propped up. All the suburbs of St. James's, Harpstreet, and even the street of Tournon, stand upon the ancient quarries, and pillars have been erected to support the weight of the houses; but as the lofty buildings, towers, and steeples, now tell the eye what is seen in the air, it wanting under the feet, so it would not require a very violent shock to throw back the stones to the places from whence they have been raised.

At Arles in Provence is to be seen an obelisk of oriental granite, which is 52 feet high, and seven feet diameter at the base, and all but one stone. Roman temples are frequent in France. The most particular are in Burgundy and Guienne; and other places, besides the neighbourhood of Nîmes, contains magnificent ruins of aqueducts. The passage cut through the middle of a rock near Briançon in Dauphiney, is thought to be a Roman work, if not of greater antiquity. The round buckler of massy silver, taken out of the Rhone in 1665, being twenty inches in diameter, and weighing twenty-one pounds, containing the story of Scipio's continence, is thought to be coeval with that great general. It would be endless to recount the different monuments of antiquity to be found in France, particularly in the cabinets of the curious.

I have already mentioned several remarkable springs and mountains, which may be considered as natural curiosities. Some of the modern works of art, particularly the canals, have been also before noticed. There are some sub-

terraneous passages and holes, especially at St. Aubin in Brittany, and Niort in Dauphiny, really stupendous.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.]** These are numerous in France; of which we shall mention only Paris, Lisle, and their principal sea-ports, Br  st and Toulon.

Lisle, in French Flanders, is thought to be the most regular and strongest fortification in Europe, and was the master-piece of the famous Vauban. It is generally garrisoned with above ten thousand regulars; and for its magnificence and elegance, it is called Little Paris. Its manufactures of silk, cambric, and camblets, are very considerable; and its inhabitants amount to about one hundred thousand. Every reader is acquainted with the history of Dunkirk, which the French were obliged by the treaty of Utrecht to demolish, but it is still a thorn in the side of the English, by being a harbour for their smugglers, and may now, by an article in the last treaty of peace, be put into what condition the French ministry may please. The rest of French Flanders, and its Netherlands, abound with fortified towns, which carry on very gainful manufactures.

Moving southward, we come to the Isle of France; the capital of which and of the whole kingdom, is Paris. This city has been so often described, it may appear superfluous to mention it more particularly, were it not that the vanity of the French has given it a preference, which it by no means deserves, to all the capitals in the world, in every respect, not excepting even population. Many of the English have been imposed upon in this point; particularly by the computing from the births and burials within the bills of morality, which exclude the most populous parishes about London. Another mistake lies in computing from births and marriages. The number of dissenters of all kinds in and about London, who do not register the births of their children, is amazing; the registers of others are not known by the public; and many of the poorer sort will not afford the small expence of such registering. Another peculiarity existing in London, is that most of the Londoners, who will afford the expence, when they find themselves consumptive, or otherwise indisposed, retire into the country, where they are buried, and thereby excluded from the bills of mortality. The population of Paris, therefore, where the registers are more exact and accessible to the poor, and where the religion and the police are more uniform and strict, is far more easily ascertained than that of London; and by the best accounts, it does not exceed seven or eight hundred thousand, which is far short of the inhabitants of London and the contiguous parishes.

Paris is divided into three parts; the city, the university and that which was formerly called the Town. The city is old Paris; the university and the town are the new. Paris contains more works of public munificence than utility. Its palaces are shewy, and some of its streets, squares, hotels, hospitals, and churches, superbly decorated with a profusion of paintings, tapestry, images, and statues; but Paris, notwithstanding its boasted police, is greatly inferior to London in many of the conveniences of life, and the solid enjoyments of society. Without entering into more minute disquisitions, Paris, it must be owned, is the paradise of splendor and dissipation. The tapestry of the Gobelines \* is unequalled for beauty and riches. The Louvre is a building that does honour to architecture itself; and the institution of the French academy far exceeds any thing of the kind in England, or else-

\* One *Goblet*, a noted dyer at Rheims, was the first who settled in this place, in the reign of Francis I. and the house has retained his name ever since; and here the great Colbert, about the year 1667, established that valuable manufactory.

where,

y, and Nient

of which we  
te, Brét and

and strongest  
Vauban. It  
for its magni-  
e of silk, cam-  
ats amount to  
the history of  
echt to demo-  
rbour for their  
e, be put into  
French Flan-  
carry on very

pital of which  
ten described,  
re it not that  
by no means  
excepting even  
in this point:  
within the bills  
out London.  
The num-  
ot register the  
are not known  
ord the small  
n London, is  
en they find  
the country,  
of mortality.  
exact and ac-  
more uniform  
nd by the best  
which is far

and that which  
university and  
e munificence  
quares, hotels,  
of paintings,  
oasted police,  
life, and the  
disquisitions,  
ation. The  
The Lou-  
he institution  
land, or else-

is place, in the  
here the great

where,

where. The Thuilleries, the palace of Orleans, or as it is called Luxembourg, where a valuable collection of paintings are shewn, the royal palace, the king's library, the guild hall, and the hospital for the invalids, are superb to the highest degree. The city of Paris is said to be fifteen miles in circumference. The hotels of the French noblesse at Paris take up a great deal of room with their court-yards and gardens; and so do their convents and churches. The streets are very narrow, and the houses very high, many of them seven stories. The houses are built of stone, and are generally mean, even to wretchedness, owing partly to their containing a different family on every floor. The river Seine, which runs through the centre of the city, is not half so large as the Thames at London; it is too far distant from the sea for the purposes of navigation, and is not furnished, as the Thames, with vessels or boats of any sort; over it are many stone and wooden bridges, which have nothing to recommend them. The streets of Paris are generally crowded, particularly with coaches, which gives that capital the appearance of wealth and grandeur; though in reality, there is more shew than substance. The glittering carriages that dazzle the eyes of strangers are mostly common hacks, hired by the day or week to the numerous foreigners who visit that city; and in truth, the greatest part of the trade of Paris arises from the constant succession of strangers that arrive daily, from every nation and quarter of the globe. This ascendancy is undoubtedly owing to the reputation of their language, their public buildings the Gobelins, or manufacture of tapestry, their libraries, and collections of paintings, that are open to the public; the cheapness of provisions, excellency of the French wines, and above all the purity of the air and climate in France. With all these advantages, Paris, in general, will not bear a comparison with London, in the more essential circumstances of a thriving foreign and domestic trade, the cleanness of their streets, elegance of their houses, especially within; the plenty of water, and that of a better quality than the Seine, which it is said disagrees with strangers, as do likewise their small wines. In the houses of Paris most of the floors are of brick, and have no other kind of cleaning than that of being sprinkled with water, and swept once a day. These brick floors, the stone stairs, the want of wainscoting in the rooms, and the thick party walls of stone, are however, good preservatives against fire, which seldom does any damage in this city. Instead of wainscoting, the walls are covered with tapestry or damask. The beds in general are very good, and well ornamented with tester and curtains; but bugs are here a most intolerable nuisance, which frequently oblige strangers to sleep on the floor during the excessive heat in the summer. Their shops are but poorly stored with goods; and the shopkeepers and tradesmen, an indolent, loitering people, seldom, make their appearance before dinner in any other than a morning dress, of velvet cap, silk night gown, and Morocco slippers; but when they intend a visit, or going abroad, all the punctilios of a courtier are attended to, and hardly the resemblance of a man remains. There is a remarkable contrast between this class of people and those of the same rank in London. In Paris, the women pack up parcels, enter the orders, and do most of the drudgery business of the shop, while the husband loiters about, talks of the great, of fashions and diversions, and the invincible force of their armies. The splendour of the grand Monarque used to be also with them a favourite topic of conversation, previous to the change in their political system. The Parisians however, as well as the natives of France in general, are remarkably temperate in their living; and to be intoxicated with liquor is considered as infamous.

Bread,

Bread, and all manner of butcher's meat and poultry, are extremely good in Paris; the beef is excellent; the wine they generally drink, is a very thin kind of Burgundy. The common people, in the summer season, live chiefly on bread, butter, grapes and small wine. The Parisians scarcely know the use of tea, but they have coffee in plenty. The police of Paris used to be so well attended to, that quarrels, accidents, or felonies, seldom happened, and strangers from all quarters of the globe, let their appearance be ever so uncommon, met with the most polite treatment. The streets are patrolled at night by horse and foot; so judiciously stationed, that no offender can escape their vigilance. They likewise visit the publicans precisely at the hour of twelve at night, to see that the company are gone; for in Paris no liquor can be had after that time. The public roads in France are under the same excellent regulation, which, with the torture of the rack, prevents robberies in that kingdom; but for the same reason, when robberies do happen, they are always attended with the death of the unfortunate traveller; and indeed this is the general practice in every country of Europe, Great Britain excepted.

The environs of Paris are very pleasant, and contain a number of fine seats, small towns, and villages; some of them, being scattered on the edges of lofty mountains rising from the Seine, are remarkably delightful.

The palace of Versailles, which stands twelve miles from Paris, though magnificent and expensive beyond conception, and adorned with all that art can furnish, is properly a connection of buildings, each of exquisite architecture, but not forming a whole, agreeable to the grand and sublime of that art. The gardens, and water works, (which are supplied by means of prodigious engines, across the Seine at Marli, about three miles distance), are astonishing proofs of the fertile genius of man, and highly worthy of a stranger's attention. Trianon, Marli, St. Germain en Laye, Meudon, and other royal palaces, are laid out with taste and judgment; each has its peculiar beauties for the entertainment and amusement of that luxurious court which lately occupied them: but some of them are in a shameful condition, both as to repairs and cleanliness.

Brest is a small, but very strong town, upon the English channel, with a most spacious and finely fortified road and harbour, the best and safest in all the kingdom: yet its entrance is difficult, by reason of many rocks lying under water. At Brest is a court of admiralty, and academy for sea affairs, docks and magazines for all kinds of naval stores, rope-yards, store-houses, &c. inasmuch that it may now be termed the capital receptacle for the navy of France and is admirably well adapted for that end.

Lewis XIV. rendered Toulon, from a pitiful village, a sea-port of great importance. He fortified both the town and harbour for the reception and protection of the navy. Its old and its new harbour lie contiguous; and by means of a canal, ships pass from the one to the other, both of them having an outlet into the spacious outer harbour. Its arsenal, established also by that king has a particular store-house for each ship of war, its guns cordage, &c. being separately laid up. Here are spacious workshops, for blacksmiths, joiners, carpenters, locksmiths, carvers, &c. Its rope-walk, of stone, is 320 toises or fathoms in length, with three arched walks. Its general magazine supplies whatever may be wanting in the particular store-houses, and contains an immense quantity of all kinds of stores, disposed in the greatest order.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Next to Henry IV. justly styled the Great, the famous Colbert, minister to Lewis XIV. may be called the father

ther of  
great  
as the  
turally  
and co  
is to b  
turn o  
soil, n  
The  
Henry  
alone  
ployed  
edict  
times  
now r  
and w  
and N  
1,500  
for fill  
manufa  
French  
Paris a  
injured  
import  
In r  
vention  
mous f  
stuffs,  
tin for  
The  
Englis  
soil.

Beside  
rivers,  
may b  
ther F  
late pe  
which  
provea  
the W  
Martin  
igalant  
Mississ  
The  
had th  
engros  
Englis  
their  
son,)  
Germ  
Lisse  
As for  
ocean,

ther of the French commerce and manufactures. Under him there was a great appearance that France would make as illustrious a figure as a trading nation as she did then as a warlike people; but the truth is, the French do not naturally possess that undaunted perseverance which is necessary for commerce and colonization, though no people, in theory, understood them better. It is to be considered at the same time, that France, by her situation, by the turn of her inhabitants for certain manufactures, and the happiness of her soil, must be always possessed of great inland and neighbouring trade.

The silk manufacture was introduced into France so late as the reign of Henry IV. and in the age of his grandson Lewis XIV. the city of Tours alone employed 8000 looms, and 800 mills. The city of Lyons then employed 18,000 looms; but after the impolitic and unjust revocation of the edict of Nantes, the expulsion of the Protestants, and the ruinous wars maintained by France, they decreased to 4000; and their silk manufacture is now rivalled by that of England, where the French Protestants took refuge, and were happily encouraged. Next to Tours and Lyons, Pairs, Chatillon, and Nismes, are most celebrated for silk manufactures. France contains 1,500 silk mills, 21,000 looms for stuffs, 12,000 for ribbons and lace, 20,000 for silk stockings, all of which employ two millions of people. They also manufacture gloves and stockings from spider-silk. On the other hand, the French woollen cloths and stuffs, more especially at Abbeville, Amiens, and Paris are said to be now little inferior to those of England, and have greatly injured them, particularly in the Turkish market, assisted by the clandestine importation of English and Irish wool; and workmen from this country.

In manufactures the French have always been distinguished for their invention, and the English for their superior improvement. Abbeville is famous for cloth, linen, sail-cloth, and soap; Auvergne for fine thread, lace, stuffs, and paper; Nismes for fine serges; Cambrai for cambrics; St Quentin for lawns; and Picardy for plate glass.

The districts adjoining the British channel, contain many sheep of the English breed, which are said to degenerate by removal from their native soil.

Besides the infinite advantage arising to her inland commerce, from her rivers, navigable canals, and a connexion with two seas, her foreign trade may be said to extend itself all over the globe. It is a doubtful point whether France was a loser by its cession of Canada and part of Louisiana at the late peace. But the most valuable part of Hispaniola in the West Indies, which she possesses by the partiality and indolence of Spain, is a most improveable acquisition, and the most valuable of all her foreign colonies. In the West Indies, she likewise possesses the most important sugar islands of Martinico, Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, St. Bartholomew, Desada, and Margalante. Her possessions in North America are only a small tract upon the Mississippi.

The French possessions in the East Indies are not very considerable; though had their genius been more turned for commerce than war, they might have engrossed more territory and revenues than are now in possession of the English; but they over-rated both their own power and their courage, and their East India company never did much. At present (says Mr. Anderson) her land trade to Switzerland and Italy is by way of Lyons—to Germany, though Metz and Strasburg—to the Netherlands, through Lille—to Spain (a most profitable one), though Bayonne and Perpignan. As for her naval commerce, her ports in the channel, and on the western ocean, are frequented by all the trading nations in Europe, to the great

advantage of France, more especially respecting what is carried on with England, Holland, and Italy. The trade from her Mediterranean ports (more particularly from Marseilles) with Turkey and Africa has long been very considerable. The negro trade from Guinea supplies her sugar colonies, besides the gold, ivory, and drugs got from thence.

The commercial treaty between France and England appears to have served both countries, by opening an extensive market for English woollens, cottons, pottery, and hardware, and for French wines, linens, and cambrics, besides having nearly destroyed the great smuggling trade on their coasts, and promoted a friendly intercourse between the two nations; but it has also been the means of glutting the French market with English goods, and affording the French an opportunity to rival the English in their manufactures, as appears from new ones, particularly one in imitation of W. Wood's ware, already established at Paris.

The exports are wine, vinegar, brandy, oil, silks, satins, linens, alien cloth, tapestries, laces, gold and silver embroideries, toys, trinkets, pumery, paper, prints, books, drugs, dyes, &c. The imports are hardware, earthenware, cottons, metals, hemp, flax, silk, wool, horses, East and West Indian goods, &c. It employs one million tons of shipping; with near 50,000 seamen; and before the revolution, the imports were valued at 9,583,333l. the exports at 12,500,000l. and it had a *balance* of trade of more than two millions in its favour; but its trade and manufactures have since declined.

One great disadvantage to the commerce of France is, that the profession of a merchant is not so honourable as in England and some other countries. A great number of the cities of France have the privilege of coinage, and each of them a particular mark to distinguish their respective pieces; which must be very embarrassing, especially to strangers.

**PUBLIC TRADING COMPANIES.]** It has no trading companies (having abolished all monopoly) but a bank or *caisse d'escompte*, and a bank of extraordinary.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** France, by the revolution in 1789, founded a *new constitution*, upon the principles that all men are free and equal in their rights, and that sovereignty resides in the nation. It would be trifling with our readers to give them any detail of this constitution, as it has been virtually overthrown, by the abolition of the monarchical part of it, and by the subsequent condemnation, and execution of the king; a deed of most singular atrocity, by which the national convention have stamped eternal infamy upon their characters.——A committee was appointed by the convention to draw up a new constitution, which was approved of by the representatives of the people, but this was soon overthrown to make way for another; how long this may continue, or upon what order of things France may ultimately settle, it is impossible at present even to form a conjecture and to attempt in a work of this kind, a description of a state of things, which at the very moment may be hastening to its fall, would answer no useful purpose.

After the reader has been told of the excellency of the climate, and fertility of the soil in France; her numerous manufactures and extensive commerce; her great cities, her numerous towns, sea-ports, rivers and canals; the cheapness of provisions, wines and liquors; the formidable armies, and fleets she has sent forth, to the terror of Europe; and the natural character of her inhabitants, their sprightliness and gaiety; he will undoubtedly conclude, that France is the most powerful nation, and her people the most opulent and happy in Europe. The reverse, however, appears to be the state of

that

carried on with  
an ports (more  
ong been very  
lugar colonies,

appears to have  
glish woollens,  
and cambrics,  
on their coats,  
s; but it has  
ish goods, and  
their manufac-  
on of W

linens, Ellen  
ankets, penum-  
are hardware,  
East and West  
ng, with near  
were valued at  
f trade of more  
res have since

t the profession  
ther countries.  
f coinage, and  
pieces; which

panies (having  
a bank of ex-

lution in 1789,  
free and equal  
ould be trifling  
as it has been  
t of it, and by  
eed of most sin-  
eternal infamy  
the convention  
representatives  
another; how  
may ultimate-  
and to attempt  
ich at the very  
purpose.

mate, and fer-  
extensive com-  
a and canals;  
le armies, and  
tural character  
doubtedly con-  
the most opu-  
be the state of  
that

that nation at present; and we do not find that in any former period they were more rich or more happy.

The most obvious causes of this national poverty took their rise from the ambition and vanity of their kings and courtiers, which led them into schemes of universal dominion, the aggrandizement of their name, and the enslaving of Christendom. Their wars, which they sometimes carried on against one half of Europe, and in which they were generally unfortunate, led them into difficulties to which the ordinary revenues were inadequate; and hence proceeded the arbitrary demands upon the subject, under various pretences, in the name of loans, free-gifts, &c. When these failed, other methods, more despotic and unwarrantable, such as raising and reducing the value of money as it suited their own purposes, national bankruptcies, and other grievous oppressions, were adopted, which gave the finishing blow to public credit, and shook the foundations of trade, commerce, and industry, the fruits of which no man could call his own.

When we consider the motives of these wars, a desire to enslave and render miserable the nations around them, that man must be devoid of humanity whose breast is not raised with indignation upon the bare mention of the blood that has been spilt, the miseries and desolations that have happened, and the numerous places that have fallen a sacrifice to their ambition. It appears too plain, that while they thus grasp after foreign conquest, their country exhibits a picture of misery and beggary. Their towns, a very few excepted, make a most dismal and solitary appearance. The shops are mean beyond description; and the passengers, who saunter through a labyrinth of narrow dirty streets, appear to be chiefly composed of priests and devotees passing to or from mass, hair dressers, and beggars. That this is the appearance of their towns, and many of their cities, we may appeal to the observation of any one who has been in that kingdom. Were it possible to mention a people more indigent than these citizens, we might describe the farmers and peasantry. We have in another place, mentioned the natural advantages of France, where the hills are covered with grapes, and most extensive plains produce excellent crops of corn, rye, and barley. Amidst this profusion of plenty, the farmer and his family barely exist upon the gleanings, and his cattle, which are seldom numerous, pick a subsistence, in the summer months, from the skirts of his fields. Here the farmer, meagre, dispirited, and depressed, exhibits a spectacle of indigence hardly credible; and to see him ploughing the ground with a lean cow, ass, and a goat yoked together, excites in an English traveller that pity to which human nature is entitled. He forgets the country while he feels for the man.

REVENUES.] Mr. Lafond presented to the assembly, December 30, 1791, the following general estimate from the particular estimate of the ministers for the year 1792 :

			Livres.
Appanage of princes	_____	_____	5,000,000
Foreign affairs	_____	_____	6,000,000
Marine and colonies	_____	_____	43,000,000
General administration	_____	_____	5,000,000
Public worship	_____	_____	81,000,000
Pensions to ecclesiastics	_____	_____	68,000,000
National assembly	_____	_____	5,000,000
Civil list	_____	_____	25,000,000
Bridges and roads	_____	_____	4,000,000
	3	N 1	High

	Livres.
High national court and court of appeal	450,000
Schools and academies	1,000,000
Interest of debts	20,000,000
Life annuities	100,000,000
Perpetual annuities	300,000,000

Besides the expences of the army.

#### The WAYS and MEANS.

By land tax, a tax on personal property, patents, stamps, &c. valued at 330,000,000 livres; the remaining sum to be provided for from the fund of extraordinary

The extraordinary expences of the army, colonies and public works would soon cease, and bring the expenditure on a level with the revenue.

Some authors make the amount of the assessed taxes for the years 1792, only 300,000,000 livres equal to 12,500,000l. sterling, and with the incidental taxes in all 15,500,000l. sterling; near nine million less than before the revolution, when the noblesse and clergy were exempted.

All excises and excisemen, tythes, and game laws, are now abolished; and the roads maintained at public expence.

The Revenue in the year 1788, before the revolution, was 20 millions and a half sterling; and its ordinary expenditure exceeded the revenue five millions and a half.

The public debt, 1784, was £. 141,666,000

**MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.]** There is no nation in Europe where the art of war, particularly that part of it relating to gunnery and fortification, is better understood than in France. Besides other methods for cultivating it, there is a royal military academy established purposely for training up 500 young gentleman at a time, in the several branches of this great art.

**ARMY.** The peace establishment of the army, for the year 1792, was

Infantry	111,000
Cavalry	30,000
Artillery	11,000

Total 152,000

These are called *troops of the line*, and, along with the volunteer national guards, form an army, at present on the frontiers, of 224,000 men.

The *municipal army* or national guards, are a kind of embodied militia for the interior defence of the kingdom, and amount to between 3 and 4 million.

The *gens d'armes* are an auxiliary body of troops, for the protection of laws and police.

**NAVY.** The report of the minister towards the close of the year 1791, states the ships in good condition to be 86 of the line, and, including those building, as follows:

Large first rates	8
100 guns	5
80 guns	10
	24 guns

Livres.  
450,000  
3,000,000  
30,000,000  
100,000,000  
300,000,000

74 guns  
64 guns

67  
1

Total  
Frigates

91  
78

besides fireships, corvettes, galleys, and cutters.

There are 28 of the line and 5 frigates in commission, and 80,000 seamen, with officers registered to man the fleet; But the signal victories obtained by the fleets of Great Britain over those of France during the present war have almost totally annihilated its naval power.

ROYAL TITLES, ARMS, NOBILITY, } The NATIONAL ASSEMBLY, de-  
AND ORDERS. } sires of establishing the French

constitution on the principles it has declared, abolished, irrevocably, those institutions which are injurious to liberty and equality of rights.

There is no longer any nobility, nor peerage, nor hereditary distinctions, nor difference of orders, nor feudal government, nor patrimonial jurisdiction nor any of the titles, denominations and prerogatives, which are derived from them; or any of the orders of chivalry, corporations or decorations, for which proofs of nobility were required: nor any kind of superiority but that of public functioners in the exercise of their functions.

Royalty, which was one branch of the first constitution, is now abolished, the unfortunate monarch decapitated, and five tyrants have usurped his throne who are called the directory.

HISTORY.] The history of no country is better authenticated than that of France, and it is particularly interesting to an English reader. This kingdom, which was by the Romans called Transalpine Gaul, or Gaul beyond the Alps, to distinguish it from Cisalpine Gaul, on the Italian side of the Alps, was probably peopled from Italy, to which it lies contiguous. Like other European nations, it soon became a desirable object to the ambitious Romans; and, after a brave resistance, was annexed to their empire by the invincible arms of Julius Cæsar, about forty-eight years before Christ. Gaul continued in the possession of the Romans till the downfall of that empire in the fifth century, when it became a prey to the Goths, the Burgundians, and the Franks, who subdued but did not extirpate the ancient natives. The Franks themselves, who gave it the name of France, or Frankenland, were a collection of several people inhabiting Germany, and particularly the Salii, who lived on the banks of the river Sale, and who cultivated the principles of jurisprudence better than their neighbours. These Salii had a rule, which the rest of the Franks are said to have adopted, and has been by the modern Franks applied to the succession of the throne, excluding all females from the inheritance of sovereignty, and is well known by the name of the *Salic law*.

The Franks and Burgundians, after establishing their power, and reducing the original natives to a state of slavery, parcelled out the lands among their principal leaders; and succeeding kings found it necessary to confirm their privileges, allowing them to exercise sovereign authority in their respective governments, until they at length assumed an independency, only acknowledging the king as their head. This gave rise to those numerous principalities that were formerly in France, and to the several parliaments; for every province became, in its policy and government, an epitome of the whole kingdom; and no laws were made, or taxes raised, without the concurrence of the grand council, consisting of the clergy and of the nobility.

Thus, as in other European nations, immediately after the dissolution of the Roman empire, the first government in France seems to have been a kind of

&c. valued at  
from the fund of

public worth  
the revenue.

the years 1792,  
with the inci-  
s than before

abolished; and

o millions and  
venue five mil-

341,666,000  
on in Europe  
nary and for-  
r methods for  
purposely for  
anches of this

year 1792,

nter national  
men.

odged militia  
ween 3 and 4

protection of

e year 1791,  
cluding those

24 guns

of mixed monarchy, and the power of their kings extremely circumscribed and limited by the feudal barons.

The first christian monarch of the Franks (according to Daniel, one of the best French historians) was Clovis, who began his reign anno 481, and was baptised, and introduced Christianity in the year 496: The mind of Clovis had been affected by the pathetic tale of the passion and the death of Christ; and insensible of the beneficial consequences of the mysterious sacrifice, he exclaimed with religious fervour, "Had I been present with my valiant Franks, 'I would have revenged his injuries.'" But though he publicly professed to acknowledge the truth of the gospel, its divine precepts were but little respected. From this period the French history exhibits a series of great events; and we find them generally engaged in domestic broils or in foreign wars. The first race of their kings prior to Charlemagne, found a cruel enemy in the Saracens, who then over-ran Europe, and retaliated the barbarities of the Goths and Vandals upon their posterity. In the year 800, Charlemagne, king of France, whom we have often mentioned as the glory of those dark ages, became master of Germany, Spain, and part of Italy, and was crowned king of the Romans by the pope; he divided his empire by will, among his sons, which proved fatal to his family and posterity. Soon after this, the Normans, a fierce warlike people from Norway, Denmark, and other parts of Scandinavia, ravaged the kingdom of France, and about the year 900 obliged the French to yield Bretagne to Rollo their leader, who married the king's daughter, and was persuaded to profess himself a Christian. This laid the foundation of the Norman power in France; which afterwards gave a king to England, in the person of William duke of Normandy, who subdued Harold, the last Saxon king, in the year 1066. This event proved unfortunate and ruinous to France, as it engaged that nation in almost perpetual wars with England, for whom they were not an equal match, notwithstanding their numbers, and the assistance they received from Scotland.

The rage of crusading, which broke out at this time, was of infinite service to the French crown in two respects: in the first place, it carried off hundreds of thousands of its turbulent subjects, and their leaders, who were almost independent of the king: in the next, the king succeeded to the estates of numbers of the nobility, who died abroad without heirs.

But passing over the dark ages of the crusades, their expedition to the Holy Land, and wars with England, which have already been mentioned, we shall proceed to that period when the French began to extend their influence over Europe; and this brings us to the reign of Francis I. contemporary with Henry VIII. of England. This prince, though he was brave to excess in his own person, and had defeated the Swiss, who till then were deemed invincible, was an unfortunate warrior. He had great abilities and great defects: He was a candidate for the empire of Germany, but lost the imperial crown: Charles V. of the house of Austria, and king of Spain being chosen. In the year 1520, Francis having invited Henry VIII. of England to an interview, the two kings met in an open plain near Calais, where they and their attendants displayed their magnificence with such emulation and profuse expence as produced it the name of the *Field of the Cloth of Gold*. Feats of chivalry, parties of gallantry, together with such exercises and pastimes as were in that age reckoned manly or elegant, rather than serious business, occupied both courts during eighteen days that they continued together\*. Francis made

\* The French and English historians describe the pomp of this interview, and the various spectacles, with great minuteness. One circumstance mentioned by the marshal de  
the

some-  
was v  
Bourb  
him w  
tion h  
the ye  
mean  
dition  
and h  
Fra  
able c  
was fu  
fortun  
great  
of Gu  
and th  
footin  
Scots  
be, an  
Scotla  
the co  
He  
and or  
of the  
This e  
other  
Antho  
queen  
with t  
ism, w  
year i  
Thi  
Navar  
the qu  
the fol  
second  
lation  
of the  
and th  
famous  
tant p  
tended  
conclu  
Fleuran  
omitted  
their ap  
many th  
neglect  
this, th  
the king  
wrestle  
France,  
with pi  
prevent

some dazzling expeditions against Spain, but suffered his mother, of whom he was very fond, to abuse his power : by which he disoblged the constable of Bourbon, the greatest of his subjects, who joined in a confederacy against him with the emperor and Henry VIII. of England. In a capital expedition he undertook into Italy, he was taken prisoner at the battle of Pavia, in the year 1524, and obliged to agree to dishonourable terms, which he never meant to perform, to regain his liberty. His non-performance of those conditions was afterwards the source of many wars between him and the emperor ; and he died in 1547.

France, at the time of his death, notwithstanding the variety of disagreeable events during the late reign, was in a flourishing condition. Francis I. was succeeded by his son Henry II. who upon the whole was an excellent and fortunate prince. He continued the war with the emperor of Germany to great advantage for his own dominions ; and was so well served by the duke of Guise, that though he lost the battle of St. Quintin, against the Spaniards and the English, he retook Calais from the latter, who never since had any footing in France. He married his son, the Dauphin, to Mary queen of Scots, in hopes of uniting that kingdom to his crown ; but in this scheme, he, or rather his country, was unfortunate, as may be seen in the history of Scotland. He was killed in the year 1559, at an unhappy tilting-match, by the count of Montgomeri.

He was succeeded by his son Francis II. a weak, sickly, inactive prince, and only thirteen years of age, whose power was entirely engrossed by a prince of the house of Guise, uncle to his wife, the beautiful queen of Scotland. This engrossment of power encouraged the Bourbon, the Montmorenci, and other great families, to form a strong opposition against the government. Anthony, king of Navarre, was at the head of the Bourbon family ; but the queen-mother, the famous Catherine of Medicis, being obliged to take part with the Guises, the confederacy, who had adopted the cause of Hugonotism, was broken in pieces, when the sudden death of Francis happened, in the year 1560.

This event took place while the prince of Condé, brother to the king of Navarre, was under sentence of death for a conspiracy against the court ; but the queen-mother saved him, to balance the interest of the Guises ; so that the sole direction of affairs fell into her hands, during the minority of her second son, Charles IX. Her regency was a continued series of dissimulation, treachery and murder. The duke of Guise, who was the scourge of the Protestants, was assassinated by one Poltro, at the siege of Orleans ; and the murderer was unjustly thought to have been instigated by the famous Coligni, admiral of France, who was then at the head of the Protestant party. Three civil wars succeeded each other. At last the court pretended to grant the Hugonots a very advantageous peace, and a match was concluded between Henry, the young king of Navarre, a Protestant, and

Fleuranges, who was present, and which appears singular in the present age, is commonly omitted. "After the tournament," says he "the French and English wrestlers made their appearance, and wrestled in presence of the kings and the ladies ; and as there were many stout wrestlers there, it afforded excellent pastime ; but as the king of France had neglected to bring any wrestlers out of Bretagne, the English gained the prize.—After this, the kings of France and England retired to a tent, where they drank together, and the king of England seizing the king of France by the collar, said, "My brother, I must wrestle with you," and endeavoured once or twice to trip up his heels ; but the king of France, who was a dextrous wrestler, twisted him round, and threw him on the earth with prodigious violence. The king of England wanted to renew the combat, but was prevented."

*Mémoires de Fleuranges, tamo. Paris, 1753, p. 329.*

of

the French king's sister. The heads of the Protestants were invited to celebrate the nuptials at Paris, with the infernal view of butchering them all if possible in one night. This project proved but too successful, though it was not completely executed, on St. Bartholomew's day, 1572. The king himself assisted in the massacre, in which the admiral Coligni fell. The signal for the inhuman slaughter of so many thousands, was to be made by striking the great bell of the palace. At that dreadful knell, the work of death was begun, and humanity recoils from the horrors of the fatal night of St. Bartholomew; yet the reader may expect amidst the general carnage that some few moments should be devoted to the fate of Coligni. He had long retired to rest, when he was aroused by the noise of the assassins, who had surrounded his house. A German, named Besme, entered his chamber, and the admiral, apprehending his intentions, prepared to meet death with that fortitude which had ever distinguished him. Incapable of resistance from the wounds he had received by two balls in a late attempt to assassinate him, with an undimmed countenance, he had scarce uttered the words, "young man, respect these grey hairs, nor stain them with blood," when Besme plunged his sword into his bosom, and with his barbarous associates threw the body into the court. The young duke of Guise contemplated it in silence, but Henry count d'Angoulême, natural brother to Charles, spurned it with his foot, exclaiming, "Courage, my friends, we have begun well, let us finish in the same manner." It is said that about 30,000 Protestants were murdered at Paris, and in other parts of France, and this brought on a fourth civil war. Though a fresh peace was concluded in 1573 with the Protestants, yet a fifth civil war broke out the next year, when the bloody Charles IX. died without heirs.

His third brother, the duke of Anjou, had some time before been chosen king of Poland; and hearing of his brother's death, he with some difficulty escaped to France, where he took quiet possession of that crown, by the name of Henry III.

Religion at that time supplied to the reformed nobility of France, the feudal powers they had lost. The heads of the Protestants could raise armies of Hugonots. The governors of provinces behaved in them as if they had been independent of the crown; and the parties were so equally balanced, that the name of the king alone turned the scale. A *holy league* was formed for the defence of the catholic religion, at the head of which was the duke of Guise. The protestants under the prince of Condé, and the duke of Alençon, the king's brother, called the German princes to their assistance, and a sixth civil war broke out in 1577, in which the king of Spain took the part of the league, in revenge of the duke Alençon declaring himself lord of the Netherlands. The civil war was finished within the year, by another sham peace. The king, ever since his accession to the crown, had plunged himself into a course of infamous debauchery and religious extravagancies. He was entirely governed by his profligate favourites, but he possessed natural good sense. He began to suspect that the proscriptions of the protestants, and the setting aside from the succession the king of Navarre, on account of his religion, which was aimed at by the holy league, was with a view to place the duke of Guise, the idol of the Roman Catholics, on the throne, to which that duke had some distant pretensions. To secure himself on the throne, a seventh civil war broke out in 1579, and another in the year 1585, both of them to the disadvantage of the Protestants, through the abilities of the duke of Guise. The king thought him now so dangerous, that after inviting him in a friendly manner to court, both

he and  
a man  
this,  
to rel  
Protes  
greate  
hastie

The  
of his  
bourb  
mount  
ther to  
pish c  
king o  
Rome  
minity  
his lit  
howev  
religio  
the Fr  
themse  
good a  
human  
say, an  
be que  
Guise.

In 1  
compl  
culky o  
rity, a  
for sever  
edict o  
cise of  
Spain.  
the b  
tion an  
Sully),  
tures, p  
Having  
happin  
for red  
said, he  
say (for  
med C  
and ob  
tions to  
cess, w  
nions.  
making

\* A f  
Upper M  
of Spain

he and his brother the cardinal, were, by his majesty's orders, and in a manner under his eyes, basely assassinated in 1588. The leaguers, upon this, declared that Henry had forfeited his crown, and was an enemy to religion. This obliged him to throw himself into the arms of the Protestants; but while he was besieging Paris, where the leaguers had their greatest force, he was in his turn assassinated by the Clement, a young enthusiastic monk, in 1589. In Henry III. ended the line of Valois.

The readers of history are well acquainted with the difficulties, on account of his religion, which Henry IV. king of Navarre \*, head of the house of Bourbon, and the next heir by the Salic law, had to encounter before he mounted the throne. The leaguers were headed by the duke of Main, brother to the late duke of Guise; and they drew from his cell the decrepit popish cardinal of Bourbon, uncle to the king of Navarre, to proclaim him king of France. Being strongly supported by the power of Spain and Rome, all the glorious actions performed by Henry, his courage and magnanimity, seemed only to make him more illustriously unfortunate; for he and his little court were sometimes without common necessities. He was, however, personally beloved; and no objection lay against him but that of religion. The leaguers, on the other hand, split among themselves; and the French nation in general, being jealous of the Spaniards, who availed themselves of the public distractions, Henry, after experiencing a variety of good and bad fortune, came secretly to a resolution of declaring himself a Roman Catholic. This was called a measure of prudence, if not of necessity, as the king of Spain had offered his daughter Isabella Clara Eugenia to be queen of France and would have married her to the young duke of Guise.

In 1593, Henry went publicly to mass, as a mark of his conversion. This complaisance wrought wonders in his favour; and having with great difficulty obtained absolution from the pope, all France submitted to his authority, and he had only the crown of Spain to contend with, which he did for several years with various fortune. In 1598 he published the famous edict of Nantes, which secured to his old friends the Protestants the free exercise of their religion; and next year the treaty of Vervins was concluded with Spain. Henry next chastised the duke of Savoy who had taken advantage of the late troubles in his kingdom; and applied himself with wonderful attention and success (assisted in all his undertakings by his minister, the great Sully), to cultivate the happiness of his people, by encouraging manufactures, particularly that of silk, the benefit of which France feels at this day. Having re-established the tranquillity, and in a great measure, secured the happiness of his people, he formed connexions with the neighbouring powers for reducing the ambition of the house of Austria; for which purpose, it is said, he had formed great schemes, and collected a formidable army; others say (for his intention does not clearly appear), that he designed to have formed Christendom into a great republic, of which France was to be the head, and to drive the Turks out of Europe; while others attribute his preparations to more ignoble motives, that of a criminal passion for a favourite princess, whose husband had carried her for protection into the Austrian dominions. Whatever may be in these conjectures, it is certain, that while he was making preparations for the coronation of his queen, Mary of Medicis, and

3 O

\* A small kingdom lying upon the Pyrenean mountains, of the greatest part of which, Upper Navarre, Henry's predecessors had been unjustly dispossessed, by Ferdinand, king of Spain, about the year 1512.

was ready to enter upon his grand expedition, he was assassinated in his coach in the streets of Paris, by one Ravillac, like Clement, another young enthusiast, in 1610.

Lewis XIII. son to Henry IV. deservedly named the Great, was but nine years of age at the time of his father's death. As he grew up, he discarded his mother and her favourites, and chose for his minister the famous cardinal Richlieu, who put a period, by his resolute and bloody measures, to the remaining liberties of France and to the religious establishment of the protestants there, by taking from them Rochelle, though Charles I. of England, who had married the French king's sister, made some weak efforts by his fleet and arms, to prevent it. This put an end to the civil wars, on account of religion in France. Historians say, that in these wars above a million of men lost their lives; that 150,000,000 livres was spent in carrying them on; and that nine cities, four hundred villages, two thousand churches, two thousand monasteries, and ten thousand houses, were burnt, or otherwise destroyed, during their continuance.

Richlieu, by a masterly train of politics, though himself was next to an enthusiast for popery, supported the protestants of Germany, and Gustavus Adolphus, against the house of Austria: and after quelling all the rebellions and conspiracies which had been formed against him in France, he died some months before Lewis XIII. who in 1643, left his son, afterwards the famous Lewis XIV. to inherit his kingdom.

During that prince's non-age, the kingdom was torn in pieces under the administration of his mother Anne of Austria, by the factions of the great, and the divisions between the court and parliament, for the most trifling causes, and upon the most despicable principles. The prince of Condé flamed like a blazing star; sometimes a patriot, sometimes a courtier, and sometimes a rebel. He was opposed by the celebrated Turenne, who from a protestant, had turned papist. The nation of France was involved at once in civil and domestic wars; but the queen mother having made choice of cardinal Mazarine for her first minister, he found means to turn the arms even of Cromwell against the Spaniards, and to divide the domestic enemies of the court so effectually among themselves, that when Lewis assumed the reins of government in his own hands, he found himself the most absolute monarch that ever sat upon the throne of France. He had the good fortune, on the death of Mazarine, to put the domestic administration of his affairs into the hands of Colbert, whom I have more than once mentioned, who formed new systems for the glory, commerce, and manufactures of France, all which he carried to a surprising height.

To write the history of this reign, would be to write that of all Europe. Ignorance and ambition were the only enemies of Lewis: through the former, he was blind to every patriotic duty of a king, and promoted the interests of his subjects only that they might the better answer the purposes of his greatness; by the latter he embroiled himself with all his neighbours, and wantonly rendered Germany a dismal scene of devastation. By his impolitic and unjust revocation of the edict of Nantes, in the year 1685, with the dragging the protestants that followed it, he obliged them to take shelter in England, Holland, and different parts of Germany, where they established the silk manufactures, to the great prejudice of their own country. He was so blind by flattery, that he arrogated to himself the divine honours paid to the pagan emperors of Rome. He made and broke treaties for his convenience, and at last raised against himself a confederacy of almost all the other princes of Europe; at the head of which was king William III. of England. He

was

ed in his coach  
er young enthu-

at, was but nine  
up, he discarded  
famous cardinal  
asures, to the  
t of the protes-  
I. of England,  
orts by his fleet  
on account of  
a million of men  
them on; and  
s, two thousand  
rwise destroyed,

was next to an  
y, and Gustavus  
all the rebellions  
ee, he died some  
wards the famous

pieces under the  
is of the great,  
he most trifling  
e of Condé flam-  
rier, and some-  
one, who from a  
olved at once in  
choice of cardi-  
the arms even of  
enemies of the  
med the reins of  
bsolute monarch  
pod fortune, on  
of his affairs into  
ed, who formed  
France, all which

at of all Europe.  
through the for-  
toted the interests  
purposes of his  
neighbours, and  
By his impolitic  
5, with the dra-  
o take shelter in  
y established the  
try. He was fo  
ours paid to the  
his conveniency,  
the other princes  
England. He  
was

was so well served, that he made head for some years against this alliance; but having provoked the English by his repeated infidelities, their arms, under the duke of Marlborough, and the Austrians, under the prince Eugene, rendered the latter part of his life as miserable as the beginning of it was splendid. His reign, from the year 1702 to 1711, was one continued series of defeats and calamities; and he had the mortification of seeing those places taken from him, which in the former part of his reign, were acquired at the expence of many thousand lives. Just as he was reduced, old as he was, to the desperate resolution of collecting his people, and dying at their head, he was saved by the English Tory ministry deserting the cause, withdrawing from their allies, and concluding the peace of Utrecht, in 1713. He survived his deliverance but two years; and in his last hours displayed a greatness of mind worthy of his elevated situation, "Why do you weep," said he to his domestics, "Did you think me immortal?" He died on the first of September, 1715, and was succeeded by his great grandson Lewis XV.

The partiality of Lewis XIV. to his natural children might have involved France in a civil war, had not the regency been seized upon by the duke of Orleans, a man of sense and spirit, and the next legitimate prince of the blood, who having embroiled himself with Spain, the king was declared of age in 1723, and the regent on the fifth of December 1723, was carried off by an apoplexy.

The reader is not to imagine that I am to follow the affairs of France through all the inconsistent scenes of fighting and treating with the several powers of Europe, which are to be found in their respective histories. Among the first acts of the late king's government, was his nominating his preceptor, afterwards cardinal Fleury, to be his first minister. Though his system was intirely pacific, yet the situation of affairs in Europe, upon the death of the king of Poland, in 1734, more than once embroiled him with the house of Austria. The intention of the French king was to replace his father-in-law, Stainlaus, on the throne of Poland. In this he failed through the interposition of the Russians and Austrians; but Stainlaus enjoyed the title of king, and the revenues of Lorraine, during the remainder of his life. The connection between France and Spain forced the former to become principals in a war with Great Britain; in the management of which the latter was so ill seconded by her allies, that it was finished by the peace of Aix la Chapelle in 1748.

In the year 1757, Francis Damien, an unhappy wretch, whose sullen-mind, naturally unsettled, was inflamed by the disputes between the king and his parliament relative to religion, embraced the desperate resolution of attempting the life of his sovereign. In the dusk of the evening, as the king prepared to enter his coach, he was suddenly wounded, though slightly with a pen-knife, between the fourth and fifth ribs, in the presence of his son, and in the midst of his guards. The daring assassin had mingled with the croud of courtiers, and was instantly betrayed by his distracted countenance. He declared it was never his intention to kill the king, but that he only meant to wound him, that God might touch his heart, and incline him to restore the tranquillity of his dominions by re-establishing the parliament, and banishing the arch-bishop of Paris whom he regarded as the source of the present commotions. In these frantic and incoherent declarations he persisted amidst the most exquisite tortures; and after human ingenuity had been exhausted in devising new modes of torment, his judges, tired out with his obstinacy, consigned him to a death, the inhumanity of which is increased by the evident madness that stimulated to the fatal attempt; and which might fill the

hearts of savages with horror. He was conducted to the common place of execution, amidst a vast concourse of the populace; stripped naked and fastened to the scaffold by iron gyves. One of his hands was then burnt in eiquid flaming sulphur. His thighs, legs, and arms, were torn with red hot pincers; boiling oil, melted lead, rosin, and sulphur were poured into the wounds; and to complete the awful catastrophe, tight ligatures being tied round his limbs, he was torn to pieces by young and vigorous horses.

The Jesuits having rendered themselves universally odious by their share in the conspiracy against the late king of Portugal, fell in France under the lash of the civil power, for certain fraudulent mercantile transactions. They refused to discharge the debts of one of their body, who had become bankrupt for a large sum, and who was supposed to act for the benefit of the whole society. As a monk, indeed, he must necessarily do so. The parliaments eagerly seized an opportunity of humbling their spiritual enemies. The Jesuits were every where cited before those high tribunals in 1761, and ordered to do justice to their creditors. They seemed to acquiesce in the decision, but delayed payment under various pretences. New suits were commenced against them, in 1762, on account of the pernicious tendency of their writings. In the course of these proceedings which the king endeavoured in vain to prevent, they were compelled to produce their INSTITUTE, or the rules of their order, hitherto studiously concealed. That mysterious volume, which was found to contain maxims subversive of all civil government, and even of the fundamental principles of morals, completed their ruin. All their colleges were seized, all their effects confiscated, and the king, ashamed or afraid to protect them, not only resigned them to their fate, but finally expelled them from the kingdom, by a solemn edict, and utterly abolished the order of Jesus in France.

Elated with this victory over ecclesiastical tyranny, the French parliaments attempted to set bounds to the absolute power of the crown, and seemed determined to confine it within the limits of law. Not satisfied with refusing, as usual, to register certain oppressive edicts, or with remonstrating against them, they ordered criminal prosecutions to be commenced against the governors of several provinces, acting in the king's name, who had enforced the registration of those edicts. The magnanimity of these assemblies had awakened new ideas in the bosoms of the French; they were taught by the late remonstrances to consider their inherent rights; and this flame, in the succeeding reign, burst forth with accumulated force, and overwhelmed the throne.

As to the war with Great Britain, which was ended by the peace of Fontenbleau, in 1763, the chief events attending it, so humiliating to France, have been already mentioned in the history of England, and therefore need not be recapitulated here.

Corsica, a small island in the Mediterranean, had long resisted with manly firmness the oppressive councils of the Genoese, who claimed the sovereignty over it, by right of conquest. But, unable to support those pretensions, Genoa transferred them to France, on condition that Lewis should put her in full possession of the adjacent island of Capraria, which the Corsicans had lately invaded and reduced. To execute his engagements, powerful armaments were fitted out by Lewis, at Antibes and Toulon; twenty battalions of French were landed in Corsica; and the natives, whose free suffrages had summoned Paoli, one of their principal chiefs, to the supreme government of the island, determined to defend their liberties to the utmost.

A sharp and bloody war, such as suited the inferior numbers of the inhabitants

tants  
mount  
fatally  
animat  
rior  
in an  
brave  
tive  
The  
Lewis  
after  
partic  
being  
militar  
turn  
this re  
zerlan  
ed and  
had it  
fully  
venue.  
and lik  
of the  
a gene  
venue.  
Britain  
ed Brit  
new ta  
by his  
the ma  
the na  
formid  
With  
ted ou  
was in  
de Ve  
to the  
dian  
was li  
his po  
Th  
occu  
chose  
ceived  
and th  
confor  
were  
and i  
made  
journ  
domin  
A

tants and the nature of the country, was carried on in all the fastnesses and mountainous parts of the island; and it was not till after the French had fatally experienced, in two successive campaigns, the enthusiastic courage which animates the champions of freedom, that they overwhelmed by their superior numbers this unfortunate people; nor had Lewis much reason to triumph in an acquisition, to attain which he had sacrificed several thousand of his bravest troops, and only extended his dominion over a rugged and unproductive island.

The late unfortunate king, Lewis the XVI. succeeded his grandfather, Lewis the XV. on the 10th of May, 1774. Several regulations were made after his accession, highly favourable to the general interests of the nation, particularly the suppression of the Musketeers, and some other corps, which being adapted more to the parade of guarding the royal person than any real military service, were supported at a great expence, without an adequate return of benefit to the state. One remarkable circumstance which attended this reign, was the placing of Mr. Necker, a protestant, and a native of Switzerland, at the head of the French finances, in 1776. Possessed of distinguished and acknowledged abilities, his appointment would have excited no surprise, had it not been contrary to the constant policy of France, which had carefully excluded the aliens of her country and faith from the controul of the revenue. It now stood forward as a new instance of enlargement of mind and liberality of sentiment; and will to posterity mark the prominent features of the reign of Lewis the sixteenth. Under the direction of this gentleman, a general reform took place in France, through every department in the revenue. When hostilities commenced in 1777, between France and Great Britain, in consequence of the assistance afforded by the former to the revolted British colonies, in America, the people of France were not burthened with new taxes for carrying on the war; but the public revenue was augmented by his œconomy, improvements, and reformation that were introduced into the management of the finances. In consequence of this national œconomy, the navy of France was also raised to so great a height, as to become truly formidable to Great Britain.

With a most laudable zeal to extend the dominion of science, Lewis fitted out several vessels on astronomical discoveries. The chevalier de Borda was intrusted to ascertain the exact position of the Canary islands and Cape de Verd; and the different degrees of the coast of Africa from Cape Sparte to the island of Goree. The chevalier Grenier, who had traversed the Indian seas to improve the charts and correct the errors of former navigators, was liberally rewarded by a monarch who aspired to immortalize the æra of his power by expeditions beneficial to mankind.

The visit of the emperor of Germany to the court of Paris, was another occurrence that excited the attention of Europe. Averse to pomp, he chose to travel under the humble title of count Falkenstein; he was received by Lewis with that respect which was due to the imperial dignity, and the regard that he was impatient to testify to the brother of his royal consort. During six weeks that the emperor remained at Paris, his hours were incessantly devoted to examine the various establishments of that capital, and in viewing the manufactures. With the same spirit of enquiry, he made a tour through the different provinces of the kingdom, and in his journey endeavoured to glean whatever might be advantageous to his own dominions.

Amidst the fury of war, Lewis displayed that regard for science which

had early formed a striking characteristic of his reign. Previous to the commencement of hostilities, the English had sent two vessels into the South sea, commanded by captains Cook and Clerke, to explore the coasts and islands of Japan and California; the return of those vessels was hourly expected in Europe; and Lewis, with a considerate humanity which reflects the brightest lustre on his character, by a circular letter to all his naval officers, commanded them to abstain from all hostilities against these ships, and to treat them as neutral vessels. The letters mentioned also in terms of the highest respect Captain Cook, who had long distinguished himself in successive voyages of discovery. But death allowed not that celebrated navigator to enjoy this grateful testimony to his merit; for in one of the newly discovered islands he had already fallen a victim to the blind fury of the savage inhabitants.

At the beginning of the year 1780, in consequence of the representations of Mr. Necker, a variety of unnecessary offices in the household of the queen were abolished; and sundry other important regulations adopted, for the ease of the subject, and the general benefit of the kingdom. Could we implicitly credit his memorial, he changed the excess of the disbursements at least one million sterling, of the year 1776, into an excess of revenue in the year 1780, to the amount of 445,000*l*. But the measures of Mr Necker were not calculated to procure him friends at court; the vain, the interested, and the ambitious, naturally became his enemies; and the king appears not to have possessed sufficient firmness of mind to support an upright and able minister. He was therefore displaced, and is said to have been particularly opposed by the queen's party.

The independence of America had been the grand object of France, and that having been acknowledged in the fullest and most express terms by Great Britain, the preliminary articles of peace were signed at Paris on the 20th of January, 1783: but the immense expences incurred were found at last to be much more than the revenues of the kingdom could by any means support; and the miserable exigencies to which government was reduced, contributed no doubt to bring about the present revolution.

In the various wars of France with England, particularly in the last and present centuries, no object appears of more consequence to her naval operations than the obtaining a port in the Channel. With a view of obviating this want, the ablest engineers in that kingdom have proceeded, by the most astonishing and stupendous works, to render the port of Cherburgh capable of receiving and protecting a royal navy. Since the last peace, they have prosecuted this work at an annual expence of upwards of 200,000*l*. and expectation was so sanguine, that it was thought a year or two more would effect this arduous and important undertaking, but they have been disappointed.

In the year 1786 a treaty of navigation and commerce was concluded between the two courts of London and Versailles, and this having concluded the transactions between the two kingdoms, we have now only to give an account of the late revolution.

The ambition of the French government, which made it acquainted with liberty, in assisting the insurgents in America and Holland, excited a spirit amongst the people, which could not well admit of the continuance of arbitrary power at home. The dismissal of Monsieur Necker from the direction of public affairs, and succeeding ministers being endowed neither with his integrity or abilities, the finances of the nation were on the point of being intirely ruined. And when the edict for registering the loan at the conclusion of 1785, which amounted to the sum of three millions three hundred

hundred  
Paris,  
assume  
the sel  
monstr  
ceremo  
ed with  
source  
the sta  
of ruin

This  
ance of  
resolut  
conduc  
How  
could  
parliam  
convinc  
the pre  
method  
cal refe  
to decla  
but by  
state.

thing n  
liament  
affairs,  
a ministr

Unde  
to have  
charact  
various  
the tru  
met fin  
stituted  
of the  
parts o  
nomina  
the fo  
summo  
ary, 17

It w  
bly of  
stating  
venues  
at his  
thousan  
To  
post, in  
men w  
which  
burthen

hundred and thirty thousand pounds, was presented to the parliament of Paris, the murmurs of the people, and the remonstrances of that assembly, assumed a more legal and formidable form. The king, however, signified to the select deputations that were commissioned to convey to him their remonstrances, that he expected to be obeyed without farther delay. The ceremony of the registering took place on the next day, but was accompanied with a resolution, importing, that public economy was the only genuine source of abundant revenue, the only means of providing for the necessity of the state, and restoring that credit, which borrowing had reduced to the brink of ruin.

This proceeding was no sooner known than the king required the attendance of the grand deputation of parliament: he erased from their records the resolution that had been adopted; and declared himself satisfied with the conduct of Monsieur de Calonne, his comptroller-general.

However gratified by the support of his sovereign, Monsieur de Calonne could not fail of feeling himself deeply mortified by the opposition of the parliament. An anxious enquiry into the state of the public finances had convinced him that the expenditure had far exceeded the revenues; in the present situation, to impose new taxes was impossible, to continue the method of borrowing was ruinous, and to have recourse only to economical reforms, would be found wholly inadequate; and he hesitated not to declare that it would be impossible to place the finances on a solid basis, but by the reformation of whatever was vicious in the constitution of the state. To give weight to this reform, the minister was sensible that something more was necessary than royal authority; he perceived that the parliament was neither a fit instrument for introducing a new order into public affairs, nor would submit to be a passive machine for sanctioning the plans of a minister, even if these plans were the emanations of perfect wisdom.

Under these circumstances, the only alternative that seemed to remain was to have recourse to some other assembly, more dignified and solemn in its character, and that should consist in a greater degree of members from the various orders of the state, and the different provinces of the kingdom; but the true and legitimate assembly of the nation, the states-general, had not met since the year 1614. Another assembly had occasionally been substituted in the room of the states-general; this was distinguished by the title of the *notables* or men of note, and consisted of a number of persons from all parts of the kingdom, chiefly selected from the higher orders of the state, and nominated by the king himself. This assembly had been convened by Henry the fourth, and again by Lewis the thirteenth; and was now once more summoned by the authority of the present monarch, and the 29th of January, 1787, was the period appointed for their opening.

It was under great difficulties that monsieur Calonne first met the assembly of the notables, and opened his long expected plan. He began, by stating that the public expenditure had for centuries past exceeded the revenues; that a very considerable deficiency had of course existed; and that at his own accession to office it was three millions three hundred and thirty thousand pounds.

To remedy this evil the comptroller general recommended a territorial impost, in the nature of the English land-taxes, from which no rank or order of men were to be exempted; an enquiry into the possessions of the clergy, which hitherto had been deemed sacred, from their proportion of the public burthens; the various branches of internal taxation were also to undergo a

strict

strict examination; and a considerable resource was presented in mortgaging the demefne lands of the crown.

Before monsieur Necker retired from the management of the finances, he had published his *Compte rendu au Roi*, in which France was represented as possessing a clear surplus of four hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds sterling. This performance had been read with avidity, and had been considered as an era in the history of France. The credit of this statement was ably vindicated by monsieur de Brienne, archbishop of Thoulouse, and by the count de Mirabeau, a still more formidable enemy to Calonne. His eloquence, however, might have successfully vindicated his system and reputation against the calculations of Brienne, and invectives of Mirabeau; but the genius of the comptroller-general sunk under the influence of the three great bodies of the nation. The grand and essential object of reform was to equalize the public burthens, and, by rendering the taxes general, to diminish the load of the lower and most useful classes of the people. The ancient nobility and the clergy had ever been free from all public assessment; the crowds of new noblesse, who had purchased their patents, were by that shameful custom exempted, both themselves and their posterity, from contributing proportionably to the expences of the state; the magistracies likewise throughout the kingdom enjoyed their share of exemptions; so that the whole weight of the taxes fell on those who are least able to bear them. Thus the nobility, the clergy, and the magistracy, were united against the minister, and the event was such as might be expected. The intrigues of those three bodies raised against him so loud a clamour, that finding it impossible to stem the torrent, monsieur de Calonne not only resigned his place on the 12th of April, but soon after retired to England from the storm of persecution.

The notables proceeded in their inquiries, and it was now suggested that an assembly of the state should be called, as the notables were not competent to impose a new tax. As the deliberations of the notables were not carried on in secret, this proposal was instantly circulated through the capital, and supposed to be a new discovery. The notables were soon after dissolved, without having accomplished any thing except the justification of M. Necker.

The stamp act, however, was established, and a bed of justice was held by the king on the 5th of August, 1787, at which the parliament of Paris was obliged to attend, and the edict was registered, notwithstanding their protest to the contrary. But the parliament, though defeated, were far from subdued: on the day after the king had held his bed of justice, they entered a formal protest against the concession that had been extorted from them.

Painful as every appearance of violence must have proved to the mild disposition of Lewis, he could not consent to surrender, without a struggle, that authority which had been so long exercised by his predecessors. Since the commencement of the present discontents, the capital had been gradually filled with considerable bodies of troops; and about a week after the parliament had entered the protest, an officer of the French guards, with a party of soldiers, went at break of day to the house of each individual member, to signify to him the king's command, that he should immediately get into his carriage, and proceed to Troyes, a city of Champagne, about seventy miles from Paris, without writing or speaking to any person out of his own house before his departure. These orders were served at the same instant, and before the citizens of Paris were acquainted with the transaction, the parliament were already on the road to the scene of their banishment.

mortgaging

finances, he represented as d pounds ster- considered was ably vin- by the count is eloquence, genius of the bodies of the ize the public e load of the bility and the crouds of new useful custom ng proportion- throughout the whole weight n. Thus the t the minister, gues of those ding it impos- ned his place the storm of

suggested that not competent ere not carried e capital, and fter dissolved, ication of M.

e was held by nt of Paris was g their protest far from sub- they entered a n them. d to the mild out a struggle, efforts. Since een gradually after the par- uards, with a dividual mem- mediately fget about seventy ut of his own same instant, ansaction, the nent.

So

But such was the weakness and imbecillity of government at the present conjuncture, and such the discontent excited by this measure that they found it necessary to recall the parliament after a month's exile. As they had declared their incapacity to register a tax, the only expedient that offered itself to the Archbishop was that of a loan. In order to give this edict the authority of a law without the voluntary participation of parliament he devised the mode of a *séance royale*, where the edicts were at last registered. The duke of Orleans in presence of the king protested against the legality of the proceeding, for which he with four others were banished. The king at the same time sent for the journals of the parliament and by his direction the resolution of the evening of the *séance royale* was erased. The banishment of the duke of Orleans and the other four members excited great clamours, and a memorial was presented to the king by the peers demanding their recall, which was agreed to, and the prohibition of their attendance was in a short time taken off.

Meanwhile the opposition of the provincial parliaments continued without the smallest interruption. That of Bourdeaux, which as a punishment for its refractory dispositions had been exiled to Libourne discovered no inclination to retract, and one of their earliest concerns after their translation was to vote a remonstrance; the object of which was to justify their proceedings. The parliaments of Grenoble and Rennes adopted the sentiments of their brethren of Bourdeaux. In short a daring spirit of innovation roused and kept alive by writings of every description which issued in great numbers from the press, had diffused itself through all ranks, and rendered them impatient of the necessary restraint of legal government; many of the officers in the army who had recently served in America were deeply tinctured with the theoretical and destructive principles, which afterwards involved their country in anarchy, bloodshed, and ruin.

Under these impressions an arret was issued in August fixing the meeting of the States-general to the first of May the ensuing year; and every step was taken to secure the favourable opinion of the public during the interval. New arrangements took place in the administration; and Mr Necker, who had long been the idol of the people, was again introduced into the management of the finances; the torture, which by a former edict had been restricted in part was now entirely abolished; every person accused was allowed the assistance of counsel, and permitted to avail himself of any point of law; and it was decreed, that in future sentence of death should not be passed on any person, unless the party accused should be pronounced guilty by a majority at least of three judges.

The eyes of all Europe were now turned on the States-general; but the moment of that assembly's meeting was far from auspicious; the minds of the French had long been agitated by various rumours; the unanimity that had been expected from the different orders of the states, was extinguished by the jarring pretensions of each; and their mutual jealousies were attributed by the suspicions of the people to the intrigues of the court, who were supposed already to repent of the hasty assent which had been extorted from them. A dearth that pervaded the kingdom increased the general discontent and the people pressed by hunger, and inflamed by resentment, were ripe for a revolt. The sovereign, also, equally impatient of the obstacles he continually encountered, could not conceal his chagrin; while the influence of the queen in the cabinet was again established, and was attended with the immediate dismissal of Mr. Necker, who received a letter from the king requiring

3 P

him

him to quit the kingdom in 24 hours. That minister took the route of Brussels on the following day, when his departure was made public.

The city of Paris was thrown into deep consternation by Mr Neckar's retreat. His bust and that of the duke of Orleans were dressed in mourning and carried through the streets. The Royal Allemand, a German regiment, broke in pieces the busts and dispersed the populace. The mob being joined by the French guards assaulted the military on all sides, and compelled the Germans, overpowered by numbers, and unsupported by the rest of the army to retire.

All order was now at an end, and as night approached, an universal terror diffused itself through the city. Bands of robbers were collecting; and from them or from the foreign soldiery a general pillage was expected.

The celebrated fortress of the Bastille was an object of much jealousy to the Parisians. At 11 o'clock in the morning, M. de la Rosiere at the head of a numerous deputation, waited upon M. de Launay the governor, who promised, along with the officers of his garrison, that they would not fire upon the city unless they should be attacked. But a report was spread through Paris, that M. de Launay had in a short thereafter, admitted into the fortress a multitude of persons unarmed and then treacherously massacred them. This report propagated for the purpose of inflaming the multitude, was not only in itself highly improbable, but has been since proved utterly false and unfounded.

Its effect however was such as might naturally be expected; a sudden resolution was adopted of attacking the Bastille; an immense and furious multitude rushed into its outer, and soon forced their way into its inner courts, where they received and returned a severe fire for the space of an hour. After many proofs of the most daring intrepidity by those who headed the assault, the fortress was carried. Those who had the merit of the exploit saved M. de Launay from being immediately torn in pieces by the multitude who poured in from all quarters, and conducted him with danger and difficulty to the Hotel de Ville, but were unable to prevent his being massacred by the cowardly rabble which surrounded it, and who had no part in the taking of the Bastille. M. de Lofme, his Major, a person distinguished for his humanity to the prisoners, was at the same time a victim to the undistinguishing fury of those wretches. Their thirst of blood was so great, that although the marquis de Billeport, who had been confined five years in the Bastille, rushed among them and proclaimed the humanity of M. de Lofme to himself and other prisoners, he was not listened to, but insulted and wounded, and escaped not without difficulty with his life. M. de Fleffelles, the Prevot de Marchands, of a character less popular, but who seems to have been guilty of nothing, which candour could have thought a proof of guilt, incurred the same fate, and the heads of all three being fixed upon pikes were carried by those savages in triumph through the streets.

Meanwhile the king was kept ignorant of these tumults, until at midnight the duke de Liancourt forced his way into his apartment, and told him of the revolt of his capital, of his army, and of the surrender of the Bastille. Early the next morning he went to the assembly, where he was received with the most profound silence; some of the deputies were no doubt affected with sentiments of humanity and compassion at the sight of fallen majesty, when their king appeared among them in a style so different from that in which they had been accustomed to view him; when without pomp, almost without attendants, and in the plainest dress, standing and uncovered, he addressed them in the most conciliatory terms, professing his sorrow for the

dis-

disorder  
ports of  
declari  
remove

This  
it prod  
the Fre  
plause.  
respect  
of whic  
played

On  
Paris i  
courage  
times r  
one can  
Dukes  
and one  
panied  
the bes  
processi  
putatio  
lowed  
king we  
Roi / w  
That th  
monisti  
believin  
by a few  
bly, wit  
sence in  
pale, m  
Mayor,  
were thi  
the fam

re-conqu  
conquer  
have bel  
added, v  
which  
thought  
swe all  
Hotel d  
the may  
window  
cry of V  
through  
where h  
family.

The i  
imprude  
populac

disorders in Paris, his regard for the assembly, and assured them that the reports of any design on their personal liberty were calumnious. He ended by declaring that he had ordered the troops, which had given so much offence to remove from the neighbourhood of the capital.

This discourse was not heard to an end without interruption. The emotion it produced was too powerful for the stern maxims of the cold philosophy the French politicians had adopted, and the hall resounded with shouts of applause. When the king withdrew, all the deputies followed, and forming a respectful ring around his person, attended him to the palace; in the balcony of which the queen appeared with the Dauphin in her arms, while the music played the pathetic air of *Ou peut-on être mieux qu'au sein de sa famille*.

On the following day the king declared his resolution to visit the city of Paris in person. Accordingly that monarch, who never wanted personal courage, however he might want that commanding firmness which perilous times requires, left Versailles on the morning of the 17th of July, with only one carriage, besides that in which he was himself. He was attended by the Dukes of Villeroy and Vilquier, the Marshal Beauveau, the Count d'Estaing, and one or two other persons of the court. The militia of Versailles accompanied the carriages to Sevé, where they were met by M. de la Fayette, at the head of a large body of national guards; a party of cavalry headed the procession from Sevé, followed by the French guards with their cannon; a deputation of the National assembly in their robes also attended, and were followed by the Parisian National Guards. The procession was slow and to the king would be more gloomy that he no more heard the ancient cry of *Vive le Roi!* whereas that of *Vive la Nation!* was incessantly screamed from all sides. That this did not happen by accident was evident; for men were heard admonishing the people not to cry *Vive le Roi!* There are many reasons for believing that the king's journey to Paris and his reception there were planned by a few, who had influence in the committee at Paris as well as in the assembly, with a view to strike him with terror, and bend his spirit to an acquiescence in their future projects. It is not therefore surprising that he looked pale, melancholy, and with disquietude. He was met at the barrier by the Mayor, who presenting him with the keys of the city informed him that they were the identical keys which had been presented to Henry IV. observing at the same time, in language more quaint than flattering, that Henry had *re-conquered* his people, whereas in the present instance the people had *re-conquered* their king. He told the king also, what he might otherwise not have believed, that this was a very glorious day for the French monarchy, and added, what might have occurred to him without being told; that it was a day, which it was not likely his majesty would forget. Whatever the king's thoughts were, he said nothing. Finding himself equally embarrassed to answer all the fine speeches which were addressed to him on his arrival at the Hotel de Ville, his majesty observed nearly the same silence there. M. Bailly, the mayor, having presented the national cockade to him, he appeared at the window with it attached to his hat; the populace in the square shouted; the cry of *Vive le Roi!* was then heard for the first time that day, and resounded through the streets as the king returned from the town-house to Versailles, where he was expected with fearful inquietude by the queen and all his family.

The members of the new administration which had been so suddenly and imprudently formed, sensible of the quick transitions to which the French populace are liable, and by no means certain that they would be satisfied with

their resignation, resolved to withdraw from the kingdom. The count d'Artois with his family, the princes of Condé and Conti, with many of the nobility did the same. M. Foulon, who in the formation of the late ministry had been placed in the war-department as an assistant to M. de Bröglie, was not so fortunate as to escape out of France. Sensible of the people's prejudice against him, he kept himself concealed, and caused the report of his death to be spread abroad. He was discovered by the peasants, while he was under hiding at a country-house near Paris. Some of the enemies of this unhappy man had circulated the incredible story, that he had often declared, that if he should ever be minister, he would make the people live on hay. The surest way of gaining the belief of the populace is to speak to their passions. This absurd expression was repeated by every mouth, and it kindled the more resentment in the breasts of the rabble at this period, because many of them actually experienced hunger at the same time.

The cruelties which these peasants, and some of the populace at Paris, committed on M. Foulon and his son in law M. Berthier, in spite of all the efforts of the mayor of Paris and the commander of the national guards to prevent them, are shocking to humanity, and disgusting to narrate. They were hanged at a lamp iron by the enraged multitude and their heads were carried round on poles. The populace were thus habituated to blood and murder; they were even taught by popular songs to glory in such actions, and particularly by the well-known song of *Ca ira*.

The vindictive disposition and excesses of the Parisian populace were to be regretted not only on account of their effects at Paris, but also on account of the example thereby given to the lower orders, and particularly the tenants of land, and the peasantry, all over France, among whom great disorders continued after some appearance of regularity had taken place in the capital. Accounts came from all quarters, that the spirit of revolt seemed to increase instead of diminishing in the provinces; that to a refusal of paying taxes and rents many instances of pillaging, robbery, and housebreaking, were added; that the nobility in particular were exposed to these depredations; that many of their families had been plundered and demolished, and in some cases their wives abused and insulted in the grossest manner. The measures which were taken in consequence of these disorders and tumults were very extraordinary, and opened a very important scene in the French Revolution. On the afternoon sitting of the 4th of August, the Viscount de Noailles after stating that the true cause of the commotions which convulsed the kingdom, existed in the misery of the people, who were driven to those excesses by the accumulation and weight of the burdens under which they laboured; and were become desperate by the exaction of taxes which they could not pay; after enlarging on the glory which the nobility would derive from sacrificing private interest and importance to the public good, he concluded by moving that those sources of tyranny and injustice should be abolished; that all public charges should be equally supported by the whole community, and all taxes levied in proportion to the income of each individual; that all feudal claims should be redeemable at a fair valuation; that corvées, and all rights of the lords to the services of the peasantry should be entirely abolished, and other grievances, under which the people suffered, alleviated.

The viscount de Noailles' motion was seconded by the duke d'Angillon, who made another tending to the same purpose, which created more surprise than the former on account of the duke's ample estate and extensive royalties. These bright examples, joined to the thundering applause, with which

their

ont d'Artois  
the nobility  
try had been  
was not so  
e's prejudice  
his death to  
e was under  
this unhappy  
ed, that if he  
The surest  
ions. This  
e more resent-  
them actually

ance at Paris,  
ite of all, the  
nal guards to  
strate. They  
ir heads were  
to blood and  
h actions, and

alace were to  
ed also on ac-  
g particularly  
g whom great  
taken place in  
of revolt seem-  
to a refusal of  
d housebreak-  
d to these de-  
and demo-  
nsulted in the  
ence of these  
very important  
of the 4th of  
the cause of the  
ry of the peo-  
and weight of  
operate by the  
g on the glory  
est and impor-  
ose sources of  
rges should be  
ved in propor-  
should be re-  
ne lords to the  
her grievances,

ce d'Angillon,  
d more surprise  
extensive royal-  
se, with which  
their

their proposals were heard, excited great emulation. The virtues of self-denial and patriotism became so precious in the eyes of some who had never before seemed to put any great value on them, that hardly any sacrifice was thought too dear for the purchase of even the reputation of possessing them. Some of the nobles, however, were provoked at certain sacrifices which affected themselves more than the proposers, and in revenge they moved for different sacrifices which affected the others more than themselves; and it is said, to the heat raised by this collision of emulation, patriotism and revenge, the heat and expansion produced by wine were added; so that on the whole more was obtained for the republicans at this one sitting after dinner, than the most sanguine of the party could have expected in many days.

The clergy had hitherto remained astonished and silent spectators of a scene so awful and unexpected; and a motion having been made to put an end to the meeting, the president was proceeding accordingly, when suddenly he made a pause, and reproached himself for want of attention in being about "prematurely to close the meeting before any of the venerable body of the clergy, ever sympathising with the distresses of the people, had declared their sentiments on so interesting a subject."

There was no evading this apostrophe. The bishops of Nancy and Chartres spoke in the name of their brethren. The first not only approved of a motion which had been made, that the feudal rights, and all other jurisdictions of lords of manors established in the same manner should be abolished; but he proposed besides, that the price of the ransom of ecclesiastical feudalities should be applied to the relief of the poorer part of the ecclesiastical body, and not to the profit of the actual incumbent. The bishop of Chartres after insisting on the injustice of the game laws, moved the abolition of them and all the pretended rights of the chase. To close the whole the duke de Liancourt proposed that a solemn *Te Deum* should be performed, that a medal should be struck in commemoration of the events of that night; and that the title of RESTORER OF GALLIC LIBERTY should be bestowed upon the reigning monarch.

Thus did the French nobility with the most unexampled levity and folly, without reflection, without hearing and weighing the arguments which might have been advanced on the opposite side, by acclamation abolish privileges established by ancient usage, and handed down to them by a long line of ancestors. That they were not oppressive we do not mean to affirm; but surely the conduct of the national assembly in that important night resembled rather a conventicle of furious zealots than a legislative assembly of sober and rational men met together for the purpose of deliberating on the affairs of a great nation; moreover all these laws voted in this romantic manner, were not so likely to do real good, or to promote lasting concord between the rich and the poor, as one bill to remove one grievance, voted according to the slow forms of our acts of parliament, after a full discussion and a fair hearing of the arguments on both sides.

Meanwhile that delicate and important question, "whether the king should possess an absolute negative or *veto*, a suspensive *veto*, or no *veto* at all," which was shortly after agitated, operated like a touchstone for trying the sentiments of every person, and the assembly, consisting of 1200, was now seen to arrange itself into two violent contending factions. The one party accused the other of a design to excite insurrections; and the charge was retorted, by circulating a report that a plot for conveying the king to Metz was already ripe for execution. Upon the circulation of this report, the French guards began to wish to be restored to their ancient employment of attend-  
ing

ing his person, for the purpose of preventing any attempt of this nature. The popular party saw the advantages they would derive from placing the assembly and the king in the midst of that turbulent metropolis, upon the attachment of which they could most securely depend. Every encouragement was therefore given by the leaders of the democratic party to the project of establishing the court at Paris. An incident soon occurred, which served them for a pretence to accomplish their wicked views, and which others attempted to turn to more heinous purposes.

The count d'Estaing, who had the command of the national guards at Versailles, having previously consulted the municipality, and represented the necessity of protecting the national assembly, and the person of the king from any attempt against them, required that a thousand troops of the line should be quartered at Versailles for that purpose. The regiment of Flanders, consisting of a thousand men, were in consequence ordered to Versailles. When they arrived, the officers together with those of the national guards, were invited to an entertainment by the Gardes du Corps. The entertainment was given in the opera-house belonging to the palace. The guests amounted to 240 and all the boxes were full of spectators. Towards the end of the entertainment, the queen having seen from a window the gaiety which prevailed among the military, requested the king who was just returned from hunting, to visit them along with herself and the dauphin, and several ladies and gentlemen of the court. This unexpected visit to a company, whose hearts were already elated with gaiety and warmed with wine, could not fail to kindle in their minds the most enthusiastic spirit of loyalty. The health of their beloved and amiable prince, with those of all the royal family, was drank with acclamations of joy and with drawn swords. After walking through the hall, the royal party bowed with politeness to the company and retired; the music struck up the favourite air of *O Richard, O mon roi, l'univers t'abandonne*, "O Richard, O my king, the world abandons thee." Surely they who could have beheld with indifference this tender and affecting scene, must have been strangely hardened by the cold and blood-thirsty philosophy of the French politicians; in the breasts of the present generous and loyal company, it excited the most lively sensations of attachment to their sovereign, and of sympathy for his sufferings. They threw open the gates of the hall for the grenadiers of the two corps, who having drank the healths of the Royal Family, hurried with jovial enthusiasm to pass the night in dancing beneath the windows of the palace.

These events were next day reported at Paris, exaggerated and misrepresented for the worst of purposes, by the leaders of the democratic party, who resolved to spirit up the people to an insurrection. By means of these misrepresentations, together with considerable sums distributed among the agents of insurrection, of whom there were at this time abundance in Paris, a numerous band of women, and men disguised in women's cloths, armed with pikes and other weapons, assembled on the morning of the 5th of October, in the square of the Hotel de Ville, and were calling aloud for arms and bread. They resolved to proceed instantly to demand bread from the king and from the National assembly \*. A depu-

\* La Fayette opposed them in vain; for his soldiers refused to act against them. Upon this, one Stanislaus Maillard, who had distinguished himself at the taking of the Bastille, offered himself as a leader of the insurgents; he set out for Versailles about noon with as much order as could be expected from such an assembly. When he approached Versailles, with his tumultuous troop, he arranged them in three divisions, and persuaded them to behave with some appearance of order.

this nature,  
placing the  
upon the at-  
couragement  
the project of  
which served  
others at-

al guards at  
resented the  
king from  
line should  
of Flanders,  
to Versailles,  
onal guards,  
The enter-  
The guests  
Towards the  
w the gaiety  
no was just  
lauphin, and  
o a company,  
ne, could not  
yalty. The  
royal family,  
After walk-  
the company  
d, *O mon roi,*  
ndons thee."  
er and affect-  
blood-thirty  
ent generous  
attachment to  
rew open the  
ng drank the  
to pass the

and misrep-  
cative party, who  
aus of these  
d among the  
nce in Paris,  
cloths, armed  
the 5th of  
ng aloud for  
to demand  
A depu-

st them. Upon  
of the Bastille,  
at noon with as  
approached Ver-  
and persuaded

tation

tation had just been decreed to wait upon the king and to request him to give a pure and simple sanction to the articles of the declaration of rights and the constitution which had been already presented to him; but before the members were appointed, the first tumultuous band that had left Paris, conducted by Maillard, arrived at Versailles. A detachment of the most furious of the Poissardes belonging to it marched directly to the National Assembly, and were on the point of forcing the guards at the gate, when the Assembly *prudently* decreed, that they should be admitted.

As they began their remonstrances altogether, it was a considerable time before it could be distinguished that the grievance they chiefly insisted on was want of bread. The president declared, that the Assembly was just going to deliberate on the speediest means of procuring it, and added, that the ladies might withdraw. Instead of taking this hint, the ladies seated themselves without ceremony on the benches with the deputies. Nor did they listen to the debates with silence, but took a degree of interest in them which must have been embarrassing to all, and peculiarly so to the orators, whose discourse they disapproved. "Speak, Deputy!" they called to one; "hold your tongue, Deputy!" to another. Sometimes, instead of Deputy, they addressed the speakers whom they did not relish by appellations too vile to be mentioned.

In consequence of the decree which had passed before the arrival of the Poissardes M. Mounier and fifteen deputies went out of the hall. They were again to address the king to give a simple assent to the articles presented to him. As soon as the Poissardes understood this, a number of them insisted on accompanying the president to the king. M. Mounier, with some difficulty prevailed on them to limit their number to six. The deputation of the National Assembly with their new associates, walked under a heavy shower of rain between two rows of an intermingled multitude of armed men and women, from the hall of the assembly to the palace. When they arrived at the gate, a band of Poissardes who followed, instead of adhering to the treaty, insisted that twelve of their number should enter the king's apartment with the president. This new requisition was complied with, as it must have been had they insisted upon a hundred. The president being introduced, with the deputation from the Assembly, and the twelve representatives of the Poissardes army, addressed the king on the deplorable scarcity of provisions, and the confusion resulting from it in the capital. His majesty replied in the same style, lamenting the distresses of the poor in such pathetic terms as charmed the Poissardes; and they withdrew in full confidence that his majesty would do all in his power to remedy the evil of which they complained.

Meanwhile Fayette arrived with his army about 10 o'clock at night, and found the Assembly in a very unpleasant situation. Their hall and galleries were crowded by the Parisian poissardes and others of the mob, who at that very instant interrupted their debates. La Fayette having waited upon the king, and informed him of the proceedings of the day, planted guards where he judged necessary; and after a scanty banquet had been prepared, he prevailed with the Assembly to close their sitting for that night. In this last part of his conduct La Fayette, as been much censured, and probably not without reason; for it could scarcely be expected that the night would be spent in peace by the immense assemblage of turbulent characters, that were now brought together.

All was quiet till about six in the morning of the 6th. of October 1789; when different groups of the rabble of both sexes, who had left Paris the

pre-

preceding day, and had been spending the night in drinking, met near the palace. It was proposed by some of this united band of ruffians to attack the Gardes du Corps, who were few in number. This was no sooner proposed than executed. Without meeting with any resistance from the national militia of Versailles, those wretches rushed furiously across the courts, crying "Tuez les Gardes du Corps; point de quartier!" Two of those gallant men were murdered, others wounded and driven within the palace. One party of these demons, with horrid threats and imprecations, attempted to force their way into the apartments of the queen, who had lain down to indulge nature in a few hours of respite, and troubled melancholy repose. She was startled from her sleep by the voice of M. de Miomandre the sentinel at her door, who cried to her to save herself by flight, that this was the last proof of fidelity he could give. He opposed however the entrance of the assailants with heroic gallantry until he fell covered with honourable wounds. A band of cruel ruffians and assassins, reeking with his blood, rushed into the chamber of the queen, and pierced with a hundred strokes of bayonets and poniards the bed, from whence this persecuted woman had but just time to fly almost naked, and through ways unknown to her murderers had escaped to seek refuge at the feet of a king and husband, not secure of his own life for a moment. He on his part had at the first alarm hastened to the Queen's chamber by another passage; and some of the attendants, anxious for the life of the Dauphin, had run and fetched him from the children's apartment; and when the king returned to his own chamber, he found the young prince in the arms of his mother.

As soon as M. Mounier heard of these transactions, he hastened to the National Assembly, and made a proposal which was supported by other deputies, that the National Assembly should be immediately transferred to the grand saloon of the palace, that they might at once assist his Majesty with their advice, and contribute to his protection at such an alarming crisis. But Mirabeau opposed it as "unbecoming their dignity, as even unwise to desert their post, when real or imaginary dangers seem to threaten the public." M. Mounier asserts that the joy of some members of the National Assembly was indecently apparent, M. Bailly calling this an "auspicious day."

The king's mind was greatly affected with the death of the guards who had fallen in his defence, and notwithstanding all the assurances of M. La Fayette, was making continual enquiries respecting the body-guards; and his anxiety carried him so far at last, that he appeared at the balcony, assuring the crowd below, that they had been unjustly accused, and even interceding in their favour. Some of the populace calling out for the Queen, she appeared at the balcony with the Dauphin and the Princess Royal at her side.

No tyrant giddy with the plenitude of power, ever pushed the wantonness of despotism to a more disgusting length than the wretches who filled the courts below. Instead of being moved at this mark of condescension, some of the barbarians called out "No children." No construction could be put upon such an exclamation, at such a moment, but that it was thought that the Queen had brought the children as a protection to herself, and that the wretches intended to fire at her, when they were removed. It was most natural for the Queen to think so, because she had been frequently told that their curses and threats had been particularly directed against her. Unmoved

\* Kill the body-guards; no quartier.

by this re-  
the mult-  
miration  
barous fo-  
of applau-  
tired. S  
movement  
Voices v  
plied even  
universal  
mily were  
undergo  
ever, no  
lives had

They  
from the  
coach; a  
it. The  
before.

ferent cor-  
green box  
cannon, r  
hats of th  
armed wi  
and the  
sanguinary  
the head  
whole pro  
and that t  
occasions  
joined har  
the pikes.  
the Garde  
marched i  
panions.  
of twelve  
about wh  
illuminat

Such w  
"seemed  
surrounde  
they suffe  
were the  
was this  
the entra

The n  
ed in the  
The abbe  
ments, of  
tricks, and  
extent.  
verments  
the same

by this reflection, she made the children withdraw, and instantly turning to the multitude she stood alone upright and undaunted. Struck with admiration of her majestic appearance and intrepid behaviour, the most barbarous for a moment forgot their rancour, and joined in the repeated shouts of applause that burst from all quarters, in the midst of which the queen retired. Some time after she had disappeared, those who had directed the movements of the multitude, resumed the great object of this expedition. Voices were heard exclaiming the "king to Paris." The voices multiplied every moment, and at last the cries of "To Paris! To Paris," were universal. After the fatigues and agonies of such a night, the Royal Family were much in need of an interval of repose; but they were destined to undergo some very painful hours before they obtained it. They had, however, no choice left. It would not have been, perhaps, possible to save their lives had the king refused.

They left Versailles after one o'clock, which was announced by a volley from the troops. The company of the hundred Swiss surrounded the king's coach; a troop of dragoons preceded, and another immediately followed it. The Parisian national guards had begun their march a short time before. Various bands of the Poissardes were intermingled with all the different corps of this strange army; some seated on waggons ornamented with green boughs, and white, red, and blue ribbons; some astride upon the cannon, many on horseback; generally two on the same horse, with the hats of the body guards on their heads, the belts across their shoulders, and armed with sabres; rending the air every instant with their savage shouts, and the choruses of their vile songs. In the middle of one band of those sanguinary hags, two men carried long pikes, on the points of which were the heads of the murdered Gardes-du-Corps. At certain distances the whole procession was made to halt, for the purpose of firing fresh volleys, and that the soldiers might be refreshed with wine and a little rest. On these occasions the Poissardes on the carriages and on horseback descended and joined hands in horrid dances around the bloody heads that were fixed on the pikes. What rendered the scene completely shocking was the presence of the Gardes du Corps, who had been saved by the grenadiers, and were now marched in triumph, disarmed, in sight of the heads of their murdered companions. These scenes were repeated at intervals during a slow journey of twelve miles, which lasted from a little after one till seven in the evening, about which time the Royal Family arrived at Paris. The town was illuminated, and the evening spent in triumph by the vile populace of Paris.

Such were the transactions of the 6th of October, 1789, a day which "seemed to blot the sun out of heaven." Such were the horrors which surrounded the Royal Family, such the alarm, terror, and dismay, which they suffered from bands of midnight ruffians thirsting for their blood, such were the dangers which the execrable Mirabeau could call imaginary; such was this procession and triumph which some in Britain could compare to the entrance into the world of the Prince of Peace.

The national assembly immediately after their removal to Paris, proceeded in the arduous attempt of forming a free constitution for a great empire. The abbé Sieyès presented a plan for dividing the kingdom into 83 departments, of about 324 square leagues, and of each department into several districts, and each district was subdivided into cantons of four square leagues in extent. Thus the whole of the ancient divisions of the kingdom into governments, generalities and bailiwicks, was in an instant obliterated. At the same time another measure was brought forward, for wickedness and bar-

barity worthy of the instigators of the French Revolution. This was the confiscation of the whole of the lands belonging to the church for supplying the exigencies of the state. When the terrors of this tremendous proscription hung over the clergy, they made an offer of a contribution through the archbishop of Aix, which for its extravagance ought not to have been accepted. "Why was it not accepted" (says an elegant writer,) "The reason is plain—There was no desire that the church should be brought to serve the state. The service of the state was made a pretext to destroy the church. In their way to the destruction of the church, they would not scruple to destroy their country: and they have destroyed it." This nefarious and extensive plan of robbery was proposed by the bishop of Autun (the infamous Talleyrand) who had been promoted to the bench in a most irregular manner to serve this very purpose. The mode in which this property was to be expended was by issuing assignments (*assignats*) upon it, which assignments were to be received by the state for the payment of taxes, or for the purchase of church-lands, when set up for sale. On the day following that on which this plan of robbery was adopted, a decree was passed, suspending the parliaments from the exercise of their functions. On the 13th of February, monastic establishments were suppressed and their lands confiscated. All these decrees were at once cruel, unjust and tyrannical; they reduced a great number of men from the height of opulence to the depths of poverty, and turned out those, accustomed to a life of retirement and seclusion, naked and destitute to the wide world.

Meanwhile the system of the rights of man had begun to operate in the West India islands. There the whites contended with those called *people of colour*. These again sometimes stood in opposition to the free negroes, or to the slaves; and hence it sometimes happened that no less than three hostile assemblies were held at the same time in the same colony and ragged with inveterate fury. Each party found protectors in the national assembly of the parent state. Those who favoured or opposed the existence of distinctions at home, in general followed out the same principle with regard to the colonies.

At this time there was some appearance of a rupture between Great Britain and Spain, and the minister laid before the national assembly, the preparations which the king thought expedient, and the precautions he had taken on that occasion. This information gave rise to various discussions, and at last brought on a debate on the important question, into whose hands the nation ought to entrust the power of making war or peace. One party was for placing it in the hands of the king and the other in the hands of the national assembly. They were obliged, however, to acquiesce in a kind of middle plan, proposed by Alexander Lameth, which was decreed in the following words, "The right of declaring war and concluding peace belongs to the nation: war cannot be decided on but by a decree of the legislative body, in consequence of a formal and necessary proposition made to them by the king, which must be afterwards sanctioned by him."

On the 19th of June a very singular farce was acted in the assembly. A Prussian refugee, who called himself Anacharsis Clouts, on an evening sitting, introduced to the assembly a number of persons dressed in the habits of all the different countries that could be thought of. In a formal harangue he told the assembly, that he was come as the *Orator of the Human race*, at the head of the representatives of all nations, to congratulate them upon their new constitution. He was answered by the president with abundance of solemnity, and retired with his motley group. This fantastical piece of

folly,

folly, wh  
lous and  
ly afterw  
nations e  
sult upon  
ting the  
and futil  
been mo  
this har

With  
public co  
the king  
maintain  
were alre  
anniversa  
ceremony  
which it  
ground i  
multitud  
to assist  
might ne  
work; a  
eagerness

The d  
formed  
pavillion  
triumpha  
only two  
began to  
tent to

The g  
guards,  
Paris, th  
assembly,  
had been  
als of Fr  
body of H  
closed th

Two  
national-  
purpose  
commune  
of others  
When he  
of the oa  
and was  
tion of th  
ed a bene

M. La  
first. W  
and move  
a vast bar  
the altar.

This was the  
arch for sup-  
tremendous  
contribution  
ought not to  
grant writer.)  
ch should be  
e pretext to  
church, they  
destroyed it."  
the bishop of  
the bench in  
de in which  
assignats) up-  
e payment of  
On the day  
ee was passed,  
On the 13th  
lands confis-  
nnual; they  
to the depths  
ement and se-

perate in the  
alled people of  
negroes, or  
n three hostile  
aged with in-  
sembly of the  
f distinctions  
regard to the

en Great Bri-  
bly, the pre-  
ns he had ta-  
scussions, and  
ose hands the

One party  
hands of the  
in a kind of  
ecreed in the  
peace belongs  
the legislative  
made to them

sembly. A  
n evening sit-  
the habits of  
mal harangue  
uman race, at  
te them upon  
th abundance  
ical piece of  
folly,

folly, which by rational beings would have been treated as perfectly ridicu-  
lous and absurd, was treated by the assembly in a very serious light. Short-  
ly afterwards Alexander Lameth proposed, that the figures of the different  
nations exhibited at the feet of Louis XIV. should be destroyed as an in-  
sult upon mankind. Little good can be expected from men, who, forget-  
ting the important station which they fill, spend their time in such empty  
and futile declamations. Happy had it been for mankind if they had never  
been more insulted or injured by the French Revolution than they were by  
this harmless "*monument of tyranny*."

With a view to impress the revolution on the minds of the people, a great  
public ceremony had been in preparation for some time. On this occasion  
the king, the national assembly and the people, were to take an oath to  
maintain the cause of liberty and the constitution of which the chief articles  
were already known. The 14th of July, 1790, on account of its being the  
anniversary of the taking of the Bastille was fixed upon for the day of this  
ceremony, and the extensive plain of the Champ de Mars for the place in  
which it was to be celebrated. It was thought expedient to shape the  
ground into an amphitheatre of such prodigious extent, as should admit the  
multitude who were to be spectators of, or according to the French phrase,  
to assist at the ceremony. The Parisians, however, fearing lest the plan  
might not be completed, offered their gratuitous labour to accelerate the  
work; and all ranks of persons, the nobles, clergy, and even ladies, with the  
eagerness for novelty so peculiar to that people, united their efforts.

The day of such vast expectation at length arrived; the amphitheatre was  
formed with the altar in the middle, the throne of the king, a magnificent  
pavilion and commodious seats for the queen and Royal Family, and the  
triumphal arches through which the processions were to pass, were finished  
only two hours before the processions began. At day break, the citizens  
began to flock to the amphitheatre, which, it was said, was of sufficient ex-  
tent to contain above three hundred thousand.

The great procession consisted of a band of music, a body of the national  
guards, led by M. la Fayette, and followed by the electors of the city of  
Paris, the principal members of the Municipality, the deputies to the national  
assembly, the deputies from one half of the departments into which France  
had been divided, a deputation from the army and fleet, headed by two Marsh-  
als of France, the deputies from the other half of the departments, and a  
body of horse and foot belonging to the national Guards, with a band of music,  
closed the procession.

Two hundred priests, dressed in garments of white linen bound with the  
national-coloured ribbons, stood on the steps, which had been raised for the  
purpose of administering the oath, for which purpose the committee of the  
commune appointed the bishop of Autun, a man whose real character with that  
of others, has been developed by the progress of the French revolution.  
When he was about to celebrate the mass, which preceded the pronunciation  
of the oath, the sky became obscure with clouds; a storm of wind took place  
and was followed by a deluge of rain. The bishop proceeded to the celebra-  
tion of the mass without any regard to the storm; after which he pronounc-  
ed a benediction on the royal standard of France.

M. La Fayette as a representative of the National Guards took the oath  
first. When he left the bottom of the throne, where he had hitherto stood,  
and moved towards the altar for that purpose, the trumpets began to sound;  
a vast band of martial music continued to play, while he ascended the steps of  
the altar. In the view of the multitude who filled this immense circus around,

he laid the point of his sword upon the bible, which was on the table of the altar, and raising his other hand towards the sky, the music ceased; an universal stillness ensued, while he pronounced the oath. The trumpets, beginning to sound as soon as he had finished, were drowned in the acclamation of *Vive la Nation!* All the members of the National Assembly then standing up, the President pronounced the oath in his own name and that of his brethren; and was in like manner followed by music and acclamation. When the king himself arose, a great body of the National Guards pressed near the throne, which they surrounded with raised arms, while he repeated the oath. A signal being given that the king had taken the oath, the air resounded with alternate peals of artillery and shouts of the people; and thus ended a ceremony, which has been justly considered as the grandest and most extensive act of perjury that heaven and earth has ever witness to.

Among those who were the most dreadful sufferers by this revolution, were the clergy, who have been persecuted with the most sanguinary fury by the republicans. It had been enacted that every beneficed clergyman should take a solemn oath to be faithful to the nation, the law, the king, and to maintain the new constitution, particularly those decrees which regarded the ecclesiastics. This regulation, however, had not been strongly enforced; but in order to have some pretence for their injustice and cruelty towards the clergy, they were universally accused of counter-revolutionary practices. It was therefore resolved that this decree should be executed with rigour all over the kingdom; and that those who refused or neglected to take the oath should be ejected from their benefices, and suffer other penalties.

This persecuting decree is evidently dictated by that spirit of impiety, that furious and fanatical malignity to the Christian Religion, which has been a leading principle in the French revolution. Their hatred to the clergy is evident by this and by many other acts of odious tyranny. Not content with despoiling them of what lawfully belonged to them they now prepare to persecute those whom they had already oppressed, and whom they had reduced from opulence to poverty.

Lewis XVI. had always been of a pious turn of mind; the constant apprehension, the troubles and dangers with which he and his family were surrounded, would naturally tend to strengthen those impressions, and make him turn his eyes to that future life where wretched man is at last freed from woe, to that land of peace where grief and trouble shall never more annoy. In this disposition of mind the persecution of the clergy would be very disagreeable to the king. It was even said that those who had refused to take the oaths decreed by the national assembly were received with greater signs of cordiality than the others. This conduct was exceedingly natural in the king. Besides those sentiments of compassion which generous minds feel for the unfortunate, he would esteem them as men who had given up all that they possessed rather than forsake their religion.

The king had formed the design of passing the Easter holidays at St. Cloud. He wished to be somewhat removed from the noise and tumult of the capital, while he was engaged in the duties of religion. The monarch's intentions were no sooner known, than rumours were spread with great assiduity, that he wished to go to St. Cloud that he might have the sacrament administered by unconstitutional priests, and that he might arrange matters for withdrawing to a greater distance from the capital, and raising a civil war; or perhaps in the view of leaving the kingdom, and stirring up his brother kings to make war against France. Particular pains were taken to infuse these notions into the national guards. Great numbers of the populace crowded to the Carouel

and

and the  
guard  
Princ  
sooner  
outery  
round  
insolen  
which  
threat  
not pe  
imme  
and d  
Royal  
female  
Some  
hasten  
tened  
and le  
he wa  
expos  
soldier  
riag  
the m  
the af  
stead  
to the  
St. Cl  
Th  
insult  
good  
forts  
either  
at this  
friends  
Mea  
groups  
disper  
court,  
in the  
this "  
flamma  
numbe  
ministe  
meeting  
that sic  
Wear  
King a  
They d  
from th  
find the  
the utr  
was rec  
master.

and Tuilleries. The king's carriages, however, were ordered; the national guards on duty there were under arms, and the King, the Queen and the Princess Elizabeth went into the coach at 11 o'clock; which they had no sooner done than the surrounding populace began to exclaim and make an outcry in the most insulting and threatening manner: but as they were surrounded with numerous detachments of the national guards, disregarding the insolence of the multitude, the king ordered the postillions to drive on; on which, instead of keeping off the crowd, the guards closed before the horses, threatened the postillions if they should dare to proceed, and swore they would not permit the royal family to leave Paris. The king's domestics, and those immediately attached to his person, were in the mean time abused, maltreated, and dragged from the carriages, about which they had pressed to cover the Royal Family from the insults of the rabble. The gross abuse ad to the female part of the Royal Family were not confined to the low, & populace. Some citizens of superior rank joined in them. M. Bailly, the mayor, hastened to the Tuilleries to suppress the disorder; but he was not listened to. M. La Fayette ordered the national guards to open to the right and left, to clear away the multitude, and allow the king's coach to pass; he was not obeyed. After having been more than three hours in the coach, exposed to the insults and derision of the multitude and of the mutinous soldiery, the Royal Family were under the necessity of getting out of the carriage, and walking to the palace amidst the groans, hootings and hissings of the multitude. The king complained with much spirit of this insult to the assembly. He was received respectfully by the president, but instead of taking measure to punish the seditious, they immediately passed to the order of the day; and the king was obliged to give up his journey to St. Cloud.

Thus did the national assembly most shamefully sanction the outrage and insult offered by the soldiery and populace to their king; and there seems to be good reason to believe that on this as well as on former occasions the feeble efforts of the popular leaders in his defence were not intended to protect him either from disgrace or danger; in short the situation of the Royal Family was at this time truly deplorable, surrounded with avowed enemies and treacherous friends.

Meanwhile the most violent and treasonable language was spoken in the groups of the garden of the Palais Royal. Besides the emissaries, who were dispersed to all places of public resort, to circulate calumnies against the court, there was a society at this time called Societé Fraternelle, which met in the church of the Jacobins, near the famous club of Jacobins, of which this "Fraternal Society" was an emanation of the most violent and inflammable portion; and from it there daily issued libels and satires without number, all calculated to irritate the people against the king's family, and ministers. The club of Cordeliers was of the same nature, and held their meetings in the church of that order. In this Pandemonium of wickedness that fiend Danton bore chief sway.

Wearied and harassed with the insults he received from these wretches the King and Royal Family were at last induced to adopt a plan for their escape. They escaped from Paris, and arrived at St. Menesould, about 170 miles from that city. Here the king not seeing the persons whom he expected to find there ready to expedite their departure, looked out of the carriage with the utmost uneasiness, and made many enquiries concerning the road. He was recognized by a postillion, who immediately ran and informed the postmaster. The king's journey was not however stopped; he went on to Clermont,

mont, while the post-master of St. Menchould dispatched his son to Varennes to give notice of his majesty's approach, that measures might be taken to stop him. The son of the post-master got the start of the king by some hours. His departure from that town had been observed by one of the quarter masters of the *regiment royal*, who was in the secret, and who, suspecting the young man's intentions, found means to escape the watchful observations of the populace, and of his own companions, and pursued the fellow in order to prevent his fatal design. He followed him for about a league; but being afraid to push his horse which had a great way to go, he did not overtake him, and the fellow, perceiving himself pursued, suddenly quitted the high road, escaped into the woods, and through unbeaten tracks, known to himself, proceeded to Varennes. He arrived betwixt 10 and 11 o'clock at night, and with as little noise as possible, he awaked every person he thought necessary for his project, and barricaded with carts and waggons, the bridge of Varennes, which separated the *ville haute* from the *ville basse*.

In the midst of these preparations their majesties arrived at the *ville haute*, and stopped at the first house, in hopes of finding fresh horses ready for them. They were very uneasy on being informed, on their arrival, that there were no horses in readiness, and saw no appearance of troops they expected for their protection. To add to their vexation, their postillions threatened to leave them. The queen alighted, and called at several houses to obtain information respecting the horses. Nobody knew her. She walked for some time in the *ville haute*, with the king, in expectation that some person would appear, who would give them the information they stood so much in need of; but all in vain. They were obliged to return to their carriage without the expected satisfaction; and all they could do, was to intreat the postillions to proceed with the same horses. As they passed under an arch-way near the bridge, a band of ruffians, who lay in wait, stopped the carriages, seized upon the king, and forced him and his family to alight, and they were conducted prisoners to the house of the *Procureur de la commune*. The king expostulated against this violence with equal firmness and dignity, but to no purpose. In a moment the streets were barricaded, the stables of the hussars surrounded, the national guards drawn up under arms, and the tocsin sounded to alarm the country. The *Procureur* not being as yet absolutely certain that his guests were actually the Royal Family, went to the house of M. de Lon a judge, who had seen the king, and begged that he would accompany him back to ascertain the point, which the judge agreed to. The *Procureur* then ascended with M. de Lon into the chamber, where the Royal Family were; the instant de Lon threw his eyes on the king, he signified by an expressive look to the magistrate that it was unquestionably he. The unfortunate monarch, having observed this, thought that all farther dissimulation would be vain; turning then with great emotion to the *Procureur*, he said "Yes, I am your king. Surrounded in the capital with the bayonets and poinards of assassins, I come to this province wishing only in the midst of my faithful subjects for that liberty and quiet which you all enjoy. In Paris I cannot remain, without being murdered together with my family." He concluded this affecting address by conjuring the magistrate and those around to assist him in making his escape. The queen shocked with the idea of being dragged back to Paris, taking the Dauphin in her arms, in the most pathetic terms, conjured the magistrate,

\* See Private Memoirs by Ant. Fr. Bertrand de Moleville.

and all w  
assisting  
capital.

They v  
of this u  
guarded t  
municipal  
to the Tu  
taking of  
that no p  
of the kin  
were seat  
open cabr  
the unfort  
full. Son  
den emot  
duke of  
to be a g  
corps wer  
stantly to  
family we  
Fayette.  
occupied

Meanw  
ment, was  
The squar  
certain w  
Assembly  
respecting  
ed as was  
street fille  
as they c  
"is ruin  
as an unan  
undone.  
a seditiou  
the people  
in that fie  
they order  
to take m  
their prom

The fir  
mation, in  
enemies of  
numbers t  
real intent  
been given  
in the stre  
carry them  
order to ex  
tions are c  
render the

and all who heard her, to save the lives of their king and his children by assisting them to escape for that misery and ruin awaited them at the capital.

They were inflexible; their hearts were hardened against all the intreaties of this unfortunate princess; and the royal family were obliged to set out, guarded by a numerous band of national guards, and accompanied by the municipal officers of Varennes. As the sad procession moved through Paris to the Tuilleries, the streets were crowded with the populace; some of whom taking off their hats as the royal Family approached, the insulting order, that no person should uncover himself, was heard and obeyed. On the seat of the king's carriage, the three *gardiens du Corps*, who had acted as couriers, were seated with their arms bound; and the carriage was followed by an open cabriolet, in which Drouet was placed, crowned with laurel. When the unfortunate family of France arrived at the Tuilleries, the gardens were full. Some were present who had the feelings of men. Turning with sudden emotion from the sight of the king and queen, their eyes fell on the duke of Orleans; who in a circle of deputies, at a small distance seemed to be a gay spectator of the melancholy scene. As the faithful *gardes-du-corps* were untied from the coach-box, they were threatened with being instantly torn in pieces by the savage fury of the populace. The royal family were again lodged in the Tuilleries under the responsibility of M. de Fayette. Several tents were pitched in the garden, and all the avenues were occupied by national guards under his command.

Meanwhile, the question whether the king was subject to trial or punishment, was under discussion all over France, but particularly in the capital. The squares and public gardens were filled with groupes of people, to whom certain well known orators harangued against the conduct of the National Assembly, who had decreed that the king should not be farther questioned, respecting what was passed, and that the constitution should be accomplished as was at first intended. Roberfpierre coming out of the hall found the street filled with those groups; who spreading around the patriot as soon as they observed him. "Alas! my friends," he was heard to say, "all is ruined; the king is to be restored." This was repeated all over Paris, as an unanswerable proof that the Assembly were traitors, and the country undone. The multitude afterwards resorted to the Champ de Mars, with a seditious declaration or petition, of which many copies were made, and the people invited to sign it on the altar of confederation, which still stood in that field. When the National Assembly heard of those proceedings, they ordered the municipal officers of Paris to their bar, and directed them to take measures for dispersing these tumultuous assemblies, and punishing their promoters.

The first measure which the municipality adopted was to issue a proclamation, importing, "that as it was discovered that strangers paid by the enemies of France to sow sedition and to promote insurrection had drawn numbers to assemble under the pretence of signing a petition, but with the real intention of overawing the legislature, and ruining the nation, orders had been given to the commander of the National guards to disperse all groups in the streets, or assemblings in the fields and to seize the disobedient and carry them to prison." As to strangers paid by the enemies of France in order to excite disturbances it was an idle and ridiculous tale. Such accusations are often proclaimed by those who know their falsehood, in order to render the measures against which the proclamation is issued the more unpopular.

popular. The proclamation had little effect. Vast numbers crowded to the Champ de Mars to sign the declaration. Two persons were murdered upon an unfounded report that they had contrived to blow up all the patriots male and female who were upon the altar. When the municipality heard of those murders, they gave orders that M. La Fayette should directly march at the head of a sufficient number of national guards, and use effectual means to seize the murderers and disperse the insurgents. Martial law at the same time was formally proclaimed; and a red flag was displayed from a window of the town-house. When these troops arrived at the Champ de Mars, they found it crowded by a furious multitude, who, instead of dispersing, insulted the troops with repeated exclamations; "Down with the red flag; away with the bayonets," and even by throwing stones. M. Bailly, the mayor desired the troops to halt; and after the formalities which the law required, M. La Fayette ordered part of them to fire over the heads of the mob. When they perceived that none were wounded, it confirmed them in an opinion which their instigators had inspired them with, that neither the general nor the mayor durst fire with ball. From this idea they became more outrageous; the soldiers and some of the national guards were wounded. The troops fired upon their aggressors, of whom between 60 and 70 were killed or wounded. The multitude then fled to the city, exclaiming against the general and the mayor for having ordered innocent persons to be massacred. The open and avowed excitors of this insurrection immediately disappeared. Danton, hearing that an order was issued for arresting him, fled to Marseilles. Camille Desmoulins followed his example. Others of less eminence lurked in Paris. Marat betook himself to a subterranean habitation which had been prepared for him by Le Gendre the butcher, which had served to secret him from justice on various occasions, both before and since the period we are now treating of. It is much to be regretted that he was not dug out and executed on this occasion. It would have prevented a great deal of mischief of which he was afterwards the cause; and he would have died with more propriety by the hand of the hangman, than by that of the extraordinary and most interesting woman who gave him the mortal blow. Her name was Marie Charlotte Cordé. She was a beautiful young woman of an unblemished character, distinguished for dignity of sentiment and benevolence of heart, but who had never given cause of suspicion of a disturbed understanding; nor until she struck a poignard in the heart of Marat, any indication of a violent temper. This insurrection was likewise promoted by Brissot, a man of the most profligate principles and fully equal to any sort of determined villany.

The committee which had been employed for a considerable time in digesting and arranging the constitutional decrees, had now concluded its labour. The whole was read to the assembly on the 4th of August 1791. It was then debated article by article, and on the third of September presented to the king, who was at the same time restricted by the assembly to accept or reject the whole without exception or observation. On the 13th of the same month, being attended by a deputation of sixty members, the king went to the assembly, and sanctioned the assent he had the day before sent in writing, by an oath to be faithful to the nation, and to employ the powers vested in him for the maintenance of the constitution; and on the 30th of September the assembly was terminated by its own spontaneous dissolution.

Thus concluded the labours of the Constituent Assembly, the first and principal epoch in the French Revolution. Their merits have been variously appraised, as men were disposed either to praise or condemn the system

system, or that there not be done who had only the praise man the horrors considered upon their own promoting all Europe ment, while laws of the people, and all the able fury of disasters w country a people into with such a adequately previous p directed all

The second of men with mined, if every trace moters of brought to them were a short time of Gironda. an Austria were propa direction of misrepresent To that sp were added dom of the

The decision satisfied the influence and the emigrant which not of the constitution king's ministry the king has opinion, that that it might dent to give the refusal royal message system

system: upon which they acted has either been condemned or approved; that there were some men of rank, talents and integrity, among them cannot be doubted, but that they were overborne by a strong and active party who had planned the destruction of every existing establishment, and became only the instruments of their absurd projects, is as certain; and whatever praise may be bestowed on this first assembly by some, who affect to separate the horrors of the revolution from the revolution itself, they ought to be considered in no other light than the destroyers of their country. Acting upon their visionary and wretched theories, they not only overwhelmed their own country with ruin, but by their avowed intention of aiding and promoting insurrection in every nation, they spread terror and alarm through all Europe. By one mad decree they entirely abolished the ancient government, while they had nothing to substitute in its place, and thus they deprived the laws of that reverence and awe with which they ought to be viewed by the people, and at once opened a door for the introduction of universal anarchy, and all the excesses which naturally result from the licentious and ungovernable fury of the passions, when every restraint is withdrawn. Finally, all the disasters which have plunged France into an abyss of misery, rendered the country a field of blood, converted an elegant, a polished and a civilized people into a horde of robbers and murderers, and furnished the historian with such a tale of woe, as exceeds all the power of language or conception, adequately to display: all has sprung from the powerful energy of these mischievous principles which gave rise to the revolution, and have ever since directed all its movements.

The second assembly met on the 1st, of October 1791, composed mostly of men with no pretension to knowledge, atheistical fanatics, who were determined, if possible, to effect the total abolition of monarchy and to eradicate every trace of religion from the minds of the people of France. The promoters of the late insurrection, instead of being pursued with vigour, and brought to trial, were allowed to appear again in the capital, and some of them were chosen members of the assembly; particularly Brissot, who in a short time became the centre of that circle, so well known under the name of *Gironde*. By their emissaries rumours of new plots and conspiracies, of an Austrian committee within the palace, and other tales equally false, were propagated and insinuated in the journals supposed to be under the direction of leading men of the party. The king's character was grossly misrepresented, and new sources of calumny were opened against the queen. To that species of slander to which female beauty is most exposed, others were added of a more important nature, in which the independence and freedom of the nation were deeply concerned.

The decrees pronounced against the king's brothers had not entirely satisfied the Jacobins, who governed the majority of the assembly, by their influence and threats; their rancour required another violent decree against the emigrants, and the assembly satisfied them in this point by issuing one, which not only exceeded its powers, but was even contrary to the spirit of the constitution. This was so evident, that after a minute discussion, the king's ministers unanimously advised him to refuse his sanction. But as the king had never yet employed this prerogative, the ministers were of opinion, that to prevent its having a bad effect on the public, and likewise that it might strike the assembly with some degree of awe, it would be prudent to give to this measure an unusual degree of solemnity, by ordering the refusal of the sanction, to be carried to the assembly in the form of a royal message, by all the ministers; whose presence would mark their unanimity.

most agreement. The 15th. of November being the day fixed for the message of the king all the ministers met at the house of the *Garde des Sceaux*, that they might go together to the assembly, before they set out. The *Garde des Sceaux* called for and drank two large glasses of water. M. Bertrand minister of the marine asked him if he was ill. "No, answered he, it is only a precaution I take every time I go to the assembly. The blood boils in my veins when I hear these fellows speak; and if I did not take something to cool myself, I should get into a passion, and be apt to tell them disagreeable truths."

"I hope," replied Bertrand, "all this water will only moderate the passions, without weakening those truths you have to tell them be they agreeable or not."

"Fear not," replied he.

The appearance of all the ministers with a message from the king, the first the assembly had ever received and of which the object was entirely unknown, excited a general and profound silence in the hall and in the tribunes. That of the tribunes could only be imputed to curiosity; but in the silence of the assembly there was at least as much uneasiness as surprise. The *Garde des Sceaux* began by laying upon the table the different decrees which the king had sanctioned, among which there were two or three which the assembly had expected with a good deal of impatience. He terminated the first part of his mission by informing the assembly, that with respect to the decree against the emigrants the king would examine it; which signified, in constitutional language, that the decree was refused. He then drew from his pocket the paper which contained the discourse. Unluckily the water operated, at that moment, with so much violence that his colour forsook him, his hands trembled, and his voice failed him so much that he could hardly read. And what was still more unlucky, the first phrase, instead of relating to the subject of the message, mentioned the refusal of the sanction. He was not permitted to proceed farther. A general murmur arose. All the deputies spoke at once. Every one insisted upon being heard, but no silence was to be obtained. They all vociferously exclaimed, "M. Le President, we cannot listen to this message." "This message is unconstitutional." "It is the motives for refusing the sanction." "Call the minister of justice to order." "M. Le President, the constitution—" "M. Le President allow me to make a motion of order." This tumult lasted seven or eight minutes. The minister waited the issue of it standing. At length the president put it to the vote, whether they should hear the message or pass to the order of the day. The *Garde des Sceaux*, entirely disconcerted by this tumultuous scene, sat down with the other ministers, giving up all hopes of being heard. To prevent such an unexpected and unfortunate termination to the business, M. Bertrand asked leave to speak. He rose, and said that he now had nothing to say; but had he been heard before the last motion was carried, he should have informed the assembly, that the object of the king's message was to acquaint them with the new measures adopted by his majesty for stopping the emigration. This renewed the tumult; one party insisting on hearing the message, and recalling the decree just pronounced; the other exclaiming for its execution. But the others remaining passive, and the *Garde des Sceaux*, who ought to have been represented to the assembly, that they had no right, by the constitution, to refuse to hear any message from the king, being silent, the order of the day was adopted.

The legislative assembly manifested so great a disposition to put an unfavorable

voural  
guard  
plan t  
ly exa  
were c  
tion r  
for, a  
tion...  
use of  
should  
ed in t  
Wh  
vile to  
acquir  
for for  
min...  
minis  
Is t  
would  
It was  
wardin  
compel  
that w  
The po  
with un  
tion of  
revive  
credited  
in the a  
assist th  
how to  
imagin  
be more  
than fo  
account  
in the j  
his Roy  
In th  
inary f  
which a  
which i  
edition  
fore by  
Porte's  
list, and  
the gov  
couple  
were bu  
vented  
the pile  
mitted  
than the  
so much

yourable contraction on the king's measures, that he was constantly on his guard, had the constitution always before his eyes; and seldom proposed any plan to his ministers or adopted any one proposed by them, without previously examining whether or not it was strictly conformable to it, and if there were doubts on that head, he generally rejected the measure. This attention rendered it difficult for the king's enemies to find what they looked for, any matter of accusation founded on his having infringed the constitution. An attempt was made to put that contraction on his having made use of the veto. It was peculiarly unfortunate that at this period there should exist a misunderstanding among some of the ministry, which terminated in the entire dissolution of this administration.

When this event took place, the king was advised by M. Cahier de Gerville to form an administration of a popular nature, as the consequence of acquiring the confidence of the nation. Dumourier was appointed minister for foreign affairs, Roland was named minister for the interior, and Claviere minister of contribution. This has been generally called the Jacobin administration.

In the disordered state of the country it is natural to imagine that war would have been an additional evil, and avoided with the utmost care. It was not, however, viewed in that light by the Jacobins, but rather as forwarding their favourite object; on the 20th of April, therefore, the king, compelled by this Jacobin administration, went to the assembly and proposed that war should be declared against the king of Hungary and Bohemia. The proposal was heard with universal applause, and decreed by the assembly with unanimity. The popularity which the king acquired by this declaration of war alarmed the Jacobins so much, that they thought it necessary to revive a tale which had formerly been circulated, and had afterwards been discredited, namely that a society of persons chosen by the queen frequently met in the apartments of Madame de Lamballe, on purpose to concert measures to assist the emperor in his invasion of France, and to send occasional instructions how to proceed. This was called the Austrian committee; and it was imagined that it would raise a greater indignation, and on that very account be more eagerly believed, now when the emperor was at war with France, than formerly. The journals therefore began again to be filled with the accounts of this dreadful committee; harangues against it were made nightly in the Jacobin club, and it became the chief theme of the orators in the Palais Royal.

In the mean time an occurrence happened, which produced an extraordinary fermentation in the minds of the people and even of the deputies; of which advantage being taken by the king's enemies, it had an effect with which it might naturally have been thought to have no connection. A large edition of the memoirs of Madame de la Motte had been bought long before by the direction of government, and was locked up in a room of M. la Port's house in the Louvre. He was at that time intendant of the civil list, and from the hurry of affairs had neglected to destroy this work until the 30th of May 1792, when he made them be carefully packed up in a couple of waggons, and carried to the manufactory of Seves, where they were burned; during the execution of this, as the spectators were prevented from satisfying the curiosity which they expressed to examine what the piles of paper were, which they beheld in this mysterious manner committed to the flames, some of them concluded that they could be no other than the registers of the famous Austrian committee of which they had heard so much, but of whose existence no trace had ever been discovered before.

This sagacious inference was no sooner made, than the news was spread, that the records of the horrid Austrian committee had been burned at Seves; and within a few hours the street orators of Paris repeated to the groups assembled in the public places the contents of some of those bloody records, which they pretended to have learned from persons who had read them, in spite of the care taken to prevent it. Those who had ever expressed a doubt of the existence of an Austrian committee were treated as miscreants. The news was brought to the national assembly, where it excited the most violent agitation and heat; in the midst of which a member who watched an opportunity for obtaining a decree against the constitutional troops thought the present rage against the court would answer the purpose as well as any accusation against the troops themselves. He therefore proposed that they should be immediately reduced, and that the duke de Brissac their commander, who in all probability was a member of the Austrian committee, and possibly was privy to the burning of the records should be sent prisoner to Orleans. The next day the most convincing evidence was given, that the papers burned at Seves were the memoirs of Madame de la Motte, and that no other paper or record of any kind had been destroyed on that occasion. But these rumours had produced the effects their fabricators wished, and the effects continued after the falsehood and infamy of the authors were made manifest. The constitutional household troops were not re-established; and new sources of calumny against the king and queen were opened with more efficacy than ever.

The assembly, whose usurpations increased as the king's powers of resistance were weakened, passed two most atrocious decrees in the beginning of June 1793. The first was for the banishment of the priests who had refused to take the oath; and the second was for the formation of a camp of 20,000 men in the environs of Paris, to consist of volunteers from every department of the kingdom. It was very well known, that those volunteers would every where be chosen by the Jacobins, whose power was universally felt, and had impressed such general terror as gave them complete sway in every election; so that this army must of course have been made up of their creatures, the most seditious and desperate villains in the kingdom. The king shewed the utmost repugnance to sanction either of their decrees, in spite of the threatening intimations he daily received from his ministers Rolland, Claviere and Servan. At that time a quarrel subsisted betwixt these ministers and their colleagues, who, Jacobins as they were, seemed touched with the king's misfortunes, and always behaved to him with respect. They were shocked with the conduct of Rolland, Claviere, and Servan, and determined to take this opportunity to get them dismissed. Dumourier, with the approbation of his colleagues Duranton and la Cotte undertook to propose three new ministers to the king. His majesty accepted the proposal with the joy of a person who feels himself suddenly relieved from a heavy load under which he is ready to sink.

On the rejection of their decrees, the Jacobins hastened to bring forward an insurrection which they had previously planned. On the 20th. of June an immense multitude collected round the palace and garden of the Tuilleries. At four o'clock in the afternoon the mob amounted to about 40,000, and the gates of the Tuilleries were thrown open to them. At the moment of their entrance the royal family were at dinner, and on their attempting to break open the door of the apartment where the king was, he rose to prevent the guards from making resistance, and said calmly, "I will go to them; I will prevent them from breaking the door." On the instant that it opened, a pike which had been thrust against it to force it open, would have killed the

king

king, but a chasseur turned the weapon aside with his hand. The cry of *Vive la Nation* resounded from all sides, and was evidently addressed to the king, upon which he loudly said that the nation had not a better friend than himself. A fellow of a sanguinary aspect, with a pike in his hand and evidently drunk then forced his way to the king and said rudely enough, "If you are telling the truth, prove it by putting on the bonnet rouge." "I consent," replied the king, and directly the fellow with one of his companions advanced and put the cap upon his head. It would be an unpleasant task to detail the indignities which were offered to the unfortunate monarch, and which he submitted patiently to hear. During the whole of the tumult the princess Elizabeth continued close by the side of her brother, as if he was born to be the victim of her generous affection, and to partake in all his unmerited disgraces and misfortunes. On the first breaking out of the rabble the queen fainted and was accidentally separated from his majesty, and conveyed to the apartments of the king's physician. As soon as she recovered, in her distraction she attempted to penetrate to the king; but was stopped in her way thither by the mob breaking into the council chamber. The minister at war had fortunately retired to the same spot, who formed a kind of rampart of the great council table, which he placed against the door with a double row of national guards before it. Behind the table stood the queen and her children, the princess de Lamballe and some other ladies. In this situation she remained the whole time, condemned to hear the most indecent reproaches, and the foulest imprecations, from the meanest and most depraved of her sex.

While the king was in this manner surrounded with bands of ruffians, and not sure of his life for a moment, the duke of Brunswick on the 25th of July issued his celebrated manifesto, which was attended with very bad consequences. It irritated the minds even of the more moderate patriots, and the reproaches cast on the king by the Jacobins gained universal belief. Regardless of the menaces contained in that manifesto, the republican party resolved upon the deposition of the king. The chiefs of this party were Vergniaud, Guadet, and Genoué. To accomplish their purpose, they resolved upon a second insurrection. A letter signed by these three deputies was delivered to the king, in which it was declared that "the discontents of the people were ready to break out in a very terrible manner; that an insurrection, much more considerable and violent than the 20th of June was already planned and ready to burst forth at the first signal; that it would take place in a fortnight and that the dethroning of his majesty was the mildest consequence it would have; that his only means of avoiding this catastrophe was to recall Roland, Servan, and Claviere to the ministry at farthest; that if the king would consent, and give them his word, they would pledge their heads to prevent the insurrection from taking place."

To avert the dreadful consequences of this conspiracy every preparation was made for the defence of the palace. Those battalions of national guards, who were on duty there were extremely well disposed to the king. Their commanders and officers were entirely devoted to him. The Swiss guards were also of approved bravery and fidelity. Those troops were reinforced by gentlemen and royalists of every rank, whom the danger of the royal family drew in crowds to the palace. On this eventful night no person in the palace went to bed. About six o'clock in the morning of the 10th the king descended into the gardens to review the troops. He then returned to the palace, and the multitude continued to collect. Had the king remained in the palace he might have repelled the insurrection of that fatal day;

but giving way to solicitations, perhaps perfidious, unquestionably unfortunate, he sought an asylum in the hall of the national assembly, among those who were preparing a prison, chains, and death for him and his family.

The insurgents amounted to about 30,000 men. They were drawn up in tolerable order by Westerman a Prussian, and had about 30 pieces of cannon along with them. The gentlemen within the king's palace were now dispirited and knew not what part to act. The commander of the Swiss M. Affry was absent and the captains knew not what to do. About nine o'clock the outer gates were forced open; and the insurgents formed their line in front of the palace. A bloody combat commenced between the Marseillois and the Swiss. All of them that could be found in the palace were massacred by these brutal ruffians, even while imploring quarter on their knees. Others escaped into the city and were protected by individuals. Of this brave regiment only 200 survived; but every human being even the lowest servants in the palace were put to death. The Swiss taken prisoners in various quarters were conducted to the door of the assembly, and taken by a decree under the protection of the state. The suspension of the royal authority was now decreed, and the nation was invited to elect a *Convention* to determine the nature of its future government.

Meanwhile the combined armies of Austria and Prussia had entered France. The duke of Brunswick's army was above 50,000 strong. General Clairfait had joined him with 15,000 Austrians, and a considerable body of Hessians, along with 20,000 French emigrants; amounting in all to 90,000 men. At first their progress into France was very rapid. Longwy surrendered after a siege of fifteen hours, although strongly fortified. Verdun was next summoned; and the governor being compelled by the municipality to surrender, shot himself dead with a pistol in presence of the council, and on 2d. of September the Prussians entered the town.

The news of this second capture, and of the approach of the Prussians spread an instant alarm through Paris. The common council, which was now led by Robespierre, Danton, Marat and other sanguinary monsters, ordered the alarm guns to be fired and the populace to be summoned to meet in the champ de Mars to enroll themselves to march against the enemy. The people assembled, and a number of the emissaries of the Jacobins, exclaimed that the domestic foes of the nation ought to be destroyed before its foreign enemies were attacked.

Parties of these bloody ruffians proceeded immediately to the prisons where the Swiss officers, nonjuring clergy, and those confined since the 10th of August on account of practices against the state, were detained in custody. They took out the prisoners one by one, gave them a kind of mock-trial by a jury of themselves, acquitted some few and murdered by far the greater number. These massacres lasted for two days, and upwards of 1000 persons were put to death. Such scenes of bloodshed took place in Paris as must for ever render the tyrants of France execrable and odious. In the dungeon of la Force was confined the beautiful and accomplished Princess de Lamballe, the friend and confidant of the queen. This unfortunate lady was in bed, when she was summoned to appear before a kind of tribunal in the court of the prison. The person who carried the message, however, told her that it was intended to carry her to the Abbaye. She said, since she must be kept in prison, she was as well pleased with that she was in as another; and being a little indisposed, wished to remain in bed. She was then told that she must get up directly to appear before the tribunal. She begged of those who brought this second message, who were two men in the uniform

of national  
They did  
tended jud  
culation ag  
was no po  
she was co  
bodies that  
a bludgeon  
was then se  
by some of  
after a serie  
the streets.  
the express  
those wretc  
After murd  
finished wit  
must wring

The adv  
formidable  
enabled to  
general Kel  
teen hours,  
other posit  
this moveme  
pals of Bie  
obstacle to  
Paris; and  
make the ch  
fifty miles.  
season laid  
more destruc  
tune the river  
ped and the  
want of wh  
Champagne  
to propose a  
formed as to  
duke of Bru  
fortress he  
followed by  
mediately c  
proclaimed t

The Rep  
had been de  
and about t  
received wit  
fruits of Fre  
They were  
operations w  
Frankfort  
with the H  
before the e  
pared before

of national guards to retire till she was dressed, and she would attend them. They did so, and within a few minutes she was conducted before those pretended judges; it is said they wished to draw from her some matter of accusation against the queen. In this they were disappointed; but as there was no positive charge against herself, she was ordered to be removed. As she was conducted out of the prison, stupefied with horror at the mangled bodies that lay around her, she received from behind a blow on the head with a bludgeon which produced instantly a violent effusion of blood; her head was then severed from her body by a sabre. The lifeless corpse was dragged, by some of the wretches who stood around, into an adjoining court, where after a series of indignities not to be related, it was trailed by the mob through the streets. The head being fixed on a pike, was carried to the Temple for the express purpose of shocking the queen. The degree of rancour which those wretches displayed against the queen was as violent as it was unaccountable. After murdering her friend merely because she was her friend, they are not satisfied with letting her know that the afflicting event had taken place but must wring her heart with the most cruel of all spectacles.

The advances of the combined armies were in the mean time rapid and formidable; it was not till the 20th of September that the French were enabled to stop the progress of their victorious adversaries. On that day general Kellerman sustained an attack from the duke of Brunswick for fourteen hours, and retained his post till 10 o'clock at night, and then took another position to the right of the Prussians, who suffered him quietly to make this movement, though it was not completed till the next morning. The pass of Biesme which general Dillon had seized proved an insurmountable obstacle to the Duke of Brunswick's penetrating by the nearest route to Paris; and finding it impossible to dislodge the French, he determined to make the circuit of the forest by Varennes and Grand Pré, a circuit of about fifty miles. The length of this march with the great inclemency of the season laid the foundation of that fatal disease, which afterwards proved more destructive than the swords of the French. To complete this misfortune the rivers were so swollen that their supplies were almost entirely stopped and the combined army was actually without bread for four days, the want of which the soldiers endeavoured to supply by the unripe grapes of Champagne. Such were the distresses which induced the duke of Brunswick to propose an armistice to the French general. Various conjectures have been formed as to the motives of this convention. One thing is certain that the duke of Brunswick shortly afterwards began to retreat, and gave up every fortress he had taken. Verdun surrendered on the 13th. of Octr. and was followed by Longwy which capitulated on the 22d. The Prussian army immediately evacuated the territories of France and the country was solemnly proclaimed to be no longer in danger.

The Republican arms were at present victorious in every quarter. War had been declared against the king of Sardinia on the 16th. of September, and about the 20th. Montefquieu entered the territories of Savoy; he was received with open arms by the inhabitants, who had not yet tasted the fruits of French liberty, and in a short time he subdued the whole country. They were no less successful in the circle of the Upper Rhine, where their operations were directed by general Custine. Spire, Worms, Mentz, and Frankfurt successively surrendered to them. By the union of the Prussians with the Hessians and Austrians, however, a check was put upon his career before the end of the campaign. On the 2d. of December the Prussians appeared before Frankfurt, the gates of which were opened to them by some of

the populace and the French were expelled. After the surrender of the city a smart action took place between the two armies; the French maintained their ground from one o'clock till three, when they retired to a wood, whence they were able to annoy their adversaries and keep them in check.

We must now turn to the civil transactions of France which at this period are peculiarly interesting. One of the last acts of the legislative assembly shows a most abominable profligacy of mind. This act was to legalize adultery or authorize a community of women. The ordinary tribunals were enabled by a law to pronounce a sentence of divorce between any married couple, not only on mutual agreement, but on the application of either party, alledging simply as a cause incompatibility of humour or character. The female children were directed by this decree, to be entirely confided to the care of the mother, as well as the males to the age of seven years, when they were again to be recommitted to the superintendence of the father.

On the 20th of September the convention met; it was composed of the refuse of the constituent assembly, Robespierre and Petion and other blood-thirsty ruffians being re-chosen on this occasion. The infamous Paine was invited from England to represent one department; and a Prussian of the name of Cloots, a wretched maniac, whom the humanity of this country would have charitably provided with a cell in Bethlem, was chosen to represent another. The department of Paris was first in infamy upon this as on every other occasion. There the prostituted duke of Orleans was united with the infamous incendiary and assassin Marat, with the painter David, and with Legendre, the butcher. Actors, news-writers, and men from almost the lowest ranks and stations, were mingled with the degraded remnants of the ci-devant noblesse, and with such of the clergy as had sufficient laxity of principle to disavow their engagements with the head of their church. On the first day of their meeting Collot d'Herbois, who had formerly been on the stage, ascended the tribune and proposed the eternal abolition of royalty in France. It was in vain that M. Bazire and other members intreated the convention to proceed with more dignity and deliberation on so important a question. The abolition of royalty was voted by acclamation and the house adjourned. Messages were sent to all parts of France intimating the decree, and by the influence of the Jacobins they were every where received with applause. It was next day decreed that all public acts should be dated by the year of the French Republic, and all citizens were declared eligible to the vacant offices and places. In the course of the succeeding sittings, the convention resolved, "that the French Republic no longer acknowledges princes." The rage of republicanism was carried at this period to an unexampled excess of folly. With a most contemptible puerility the innocent titles of Monsieur and Madame were abolished and the awkward phraseology of citizen was substituted in their stead. The sudden dissolution of the judicial boards was a most atrocious measure and perfectly conformable to the principles upon which these anarchists acted. The convention passed new decrees against the emigrants more cruel and sanguinary than what had been formerly passed. On the 9th. of October it was decreed that all emigrants taken in arms should be put to death twenty-four hours after they had been declared guilty by a military committee; and that all foreigners who had quitted the service of France, and entered into that of the enemy should be considered as armed emigrants. Another decree still more bloody was passed on the 27th. by which those unfortunate exiles, who had returned to their native country, were ordered to depart in 24 hours and the penalty of death awarded against those who should fail instantly to obey. There was a double motive for this decree;

decree; t  
in a situa  
the propo  
incentive  
Another  
decree of  
lion again  
it was pa  
vention de  
nity to all  
ecutive po  
as have su  
of liberty  
pened in

The all  
enemies ev  
Dumourie  
taken an  
the enemy  
Bossu Dur  
in sight of  
French pa  
morning of  
both sides  
French; a  
number of  
and the A  
doubts wer  
however ad  
ral dispatch  
him with a  
order appe  
himself, an  
Belgian vol  
ried the sec  
Austrians,  
disorder to  
been great  
while that  
was decisiv  
from when  
of Novemb  
While th  
werp, open  
after a faint  
Valence; C  
the Madela  
capitulated  
the 2d. of  
trian Nethe  
arms of Fra

We now  
and the fir

decree; the persecution and oppression of those who by their misfortunes, are not in a situation to resist, gratified the malignity of their sanguinary enemies, and the property of the emigrants, murdered or driven into exile, was an irresistible incentive to those needy adventurers of which the convention was composed. Another decree was passed about this time, called in their vile jargon the decree of *fraternity*, inviting all those who wished for liberty to rise in rebellion against their lawful governors, and ordering their generals to assist them; it was passed by acclamation in the following terms, "The national convention declare, in the name of the French nation, that they will grant fraternity to all those people, who wish to procure liberty, and they charge the executive power to send orders to the generals, to give assistance to such people as have suffered, and are now suffering in the cause of liberty." What sort of liberty they meant may be easily conjectured from what had already happened in France.

The allied armies, meanwhile, had continued to retire before their victorious enemies ever since they had raised the siege of Lille. The first resistance which Dumourier experienced, was at the village of Bossu. Here the Austrians had taken an excellent position but were unable to withstand the impetuosity of the enemy. They lost about 150 men, and 200 were taken prisoners. From Bossu Dumourier proceeded early next morning towards Mons, and soon came in sight of the Austrians, strongly posted on the heights of Gemappe. The French passed the night within sight of their adversaries. At seven in the morning of the sixth of November, a very heavy cannonade commenced on both sides, and continued till ten without much effect on the part of the French; at noon, therefore, the general determined on a close attack. The number of the French who formed for this purpose amounted to about 30,000, and the Austrians are computed to have been upwards of 20,000. The redoubts were carried in a very short time. The cavalry of the Austrians, however advancing at this crisis, with a view of flanking the French, the general dispatched a son of the duke of Orleans to repel this attack and supported him with a detachment of chasseurs and hussars. At the same time some disorder appearing in Bournonville's cavalry, general Dumourier rallied them himself, and in the mean time the left wing, which consisted chiefly of the Belgian volunteers, had obtained possession of Gemappe, and the centre carried the second line of redoubts. After a short resistance on the heights, the Austrians, at about two o'clock retreated with the utmost precipitation and disorder to Mons. The loss of both parties in this engagement must have been great. That of the Austrians has been estimated at nearly 4000 men, while that of the enemy amounted only to 1000. The victory of Gemappe was decisive as to the fate of the Netherlands. Mons immediately surrendered, from whence Dumourier proceeded to Brussels, which he entered on the 14th of November.

While these affairs were transacting, Tournay, Malines, Ghent, and Antwerp, opened their gates to general Labourdonnaye. Louvain and Namur, after a faint resistance by the Austrian general Beaulieu, were taken by general Valence; Ostend was entered by the French fleet on the 15th of November; the garrisons of Antwerp and Namur resisted for a short time, but the former capitulated on the 28th of November to general Miranda, and the latter on the 2d. of December to general Valence; in a word the whole of the Austrian Netherlands, Luxembourg only excepted, were subjected to the victorious arms of France before the conclusion of the year.

We now return to consider the state, condition and transactions of France; and the first event that presents itself to our attention, is among the most atrocious

atrocious and disgraceful acts that have stained the annals of the world. Before we conduct the reader to the prison of the temple, the bar of the Convention, and the fatal scaffold, it may be necessary to offer some preliminary remarks to his attention.

It was an undoubted principle with the most active party of the convention, that while Louis lived, there would be no permanent security for them; the object, therefore of all their counsels and designs, was to bring the unhappy monarch to that fate which he so soon suffered. Legendre proposed that all who had consigned their opinions on the king's conduct to writing should lay them on the table of the assembly and that after the intervention of one day, they should pronounce sentence on the culprit, without suffering him to utter a word in his defence. Robespierre thought the whole business might be completed in 24 hours, and that the assembly should not separate till it was concluded. St. André declared that Louis had been judged and condemned by the people on the 10th. of August, and nothing was left for them to do but to proceed to execution. Those who desired the death of the king were alarmed at the effects which might be produced by such an awful and affecting spectacle, as would be presented on such an occasion, and they employed the most abominable and profligate means to counteract the influence which these circumstances might produce in favour of the king. Inflammatory papers were dispersed among the people, inciting them to insist on his immediate execution, or to execute him themselves; and to impress an opinion that the death of the royal sufferer was necessary to the existence of the French nation.

But while they endeavoured to dispose the public mind to co-operate with them, they contrived that the object of their diabolical enmity and injustice should be placed in a situation the most disadvantageous to himself, as it might tend to unsettle and trouble his mind, at a moment when he required all his powers to support him; and when his understanding to do him service must be clear and unclouded. To effect this base and infamous purpose, the whole of the intended proceedings were carefully concealed from the king, and it was merely from the zealous curiosity of Clery, his faithful valet de chambre, that he barely knew the intentions of the convention to call him to their bar, a few days before it happened.

A commission of twenty-four deputies, selected from various committees, having been for some weeks employed in ransacking every suspected place for criminating papers, and in collecting evidence against the deposed monarch, produced on the sixth of November a report full of vague and unsupported accusations; and on the following day the committee of legislation presented a plan for his trial.

But while those execrable ruffians were preparing this mock-trial for their degraded and insulted monarch, the sad and adverse state of his fortune did not deprive him of every friend. Several of his former adherents offered to stand forth in support of his innocence at the hazard of their lives. M. Cazales, so distinguished in the first assembly for his opposition to the Revolution, and who was then in England, solicited a passport that he might appear as counsel for the king. The same request was made by M. Narbonne, ex-minister of war, and M. Lally Tollendal. The marquis de Bouilli transmitted an attestation in his favour, respecting the flight to Montmedy, and an exculpatory letter to M. Choiseul, respecting the money paid by the marquis to the king's brothers. M. Bertrand also ex-minister of marine, manifested the most zealous solicitude to appear as an evidence for his de-

posed

posed for  
all those  
laws, was  
assembly  
conduct  
though  
inspire the  
tacle of  
against the  
awaken  
unite in  
from the

On the  
generale  
several p  
At 11 o  
the usual  
agreeable  
that they  
his mother  
manded to  
to inform  
him an o  
by Chaun  
and Sante  
mayor in  
in consequ  
that office  
ty of depu  
low you;  
cause my  
escort atte  
by the m  
Parisian g  
dresa, with  
of the nat  
len monar  
of his ene  
like a ref  
galleries o  
inary sp  
of humili  
him as he  
national e  
by it. O  
to the bar  
seat your  
claim the  
silence to  
mission to  
he was a  
such as w  
futility an

world. Be-  
f the Conven-  
rdinary re-

the convention,  
for them; the  
the unhappy  
posed that all  
ing should lay  
on of one day,  
g him to utter  
iefs might be  
rate till it was  
nd condemned  
or them to do  
the king were  
al and affecting  
employed the  
ce which these  
matory papers  
immediate ex-  
mination that the  
f the French

o-operate with  
y and injustice  
himself, as it  
he required all  
do him service  
s purpose, the  
n the king, and  
et de chambre,  
m to their bar,

s committees,  
ected place for  
posed monarch,  
d unsupported  
ation presented

trial for their  
his fortune did  
ents offered to  
eir lives. M.  
to the Revolu-  
he might ap-  
M. Narbonne,  
ia de Bouillé  
to Montmedy,  
ey paid by the  
ster of marine,  
ce for his de-  
posed

posed sovereign. But when the proposal made by Manuel, for assuring to all those who should speak for the impeached Louis, the protection of the laws, was suppressed by murmurings and hootings, the spirit by which the assembly was actuated was too manifest to expect honour or justice from its conduct or decisions. They decreed the arraignment of Louis. But though he was reduced to a simple and accused citizen, he seemed still to inspire the convention with apprehension. They feared that the sad spectacle of degraded majesty, and the notorious injustice of the proceedings against him, would, in spite of all their cunning and horrid manœuvres, awaken the loyalty that slumbered, or stimulate what was still awake, to unite in saving the royal object of its former duty, affection, and veneration from the fate that appeared to await him.

On the 11th. of December, at so early an hour as five in the morning the generale was beat throughout Paris, and a considerable body of cavalry, with several pieces of artillery, were introduced into the garden of the Temple. At 11 o'clock while the king was endeavouring to calm his spirits by giving the usual instructions to the Dauphin, or amusing the young prince by some agreeable recreation, two persons of the municipality entered to inform him that they must, by order of the Convention, conduct the young Louis to his mother. Of this cruel and unexpected separation, the king in vain demanded the reason; and, in a short time, one of the commissioners returned to inform him, that Chambon, the mayor of Paris, was preparing to make him an official visit. At one the mayor appeared. He was accompanied by Chaumette, solicitor of the Commune, and several other municipal officers, and Santerre, commander of the national guard, with his aid de camp. The mayor informed the king that he came to conduct him to the convention, in consequence of a decree, which the secretary should read to him. When that office was performed, the king concluded some observations on the cruelty of depriving him of the society of his son, by saying, I am ready to follow you; not indeed because I am disposed to obey the convention; but because my enemies possess the power to enforce obedience. A large military escort attended him from the gate of the Temple. At length, accompanied by the mayor, two generals, one of whom was Santerre, commander of the Parisian guards, and several municipal officers; Louis XVI. in an ordinary dress, with neglected hair, and a face long unshaven, was presented at the bar of the national convention. Such was the form and appearance of the fallen monarch, that he seemed to subdue, for a moment, the horrid malignity of his enemies, and to awe the uproar of inveterate Jacobinism into something like a respectful silence. The tumult of those who occupied the seats and galleries ceased at once, and sunk into a solemn stillness, when the extraordinary spectacle of their former king was presented to them in such a state of humility and degradation. Barrere the president immediately addressed him as he stood at the bar. "Louis, the French nation accuses you. The national convention decreed, on the 3d. December, that you should be tried by it. On the 6th. of December it was decreed that you should be brought to the bar; and while the charges against you are read, you are permitted to seat yourself." The king who well knew that it would be as vain to disclaim the authority as to resist the power of the convention, submitted in silence to the proceeding against him; and having availed himself of the permission to sit, heard with profound attention the several papers read, in which he was accused of crimes, which may be arranged in two distinct classes, such as were prior, and such as were subsequent to the constitution. The facility and injustice of the charges in the first class, were so manifest, that

some

some even of the vilest ruffians in the convention, demanded that they should be expunged in law, and nullified by the amnesty implied in the proffer and acceptance of the constitution. But the convention, with its usual disregard to every thing but its own will, rejected both these remonstrances with a contemptuous silence. When the articles of impeachment had been read, a long list of frivolous and insidious questions, previously revised by the convention was put to the king by the president; but all their arts to ensnare this unhappy monarch were unsuccessful; for though the questions proposed to him, were prepared by a committee for that purpose, and afterwards reconsidered by the convention; and though he was suddenly led away amidst insult and indignity, and without preparation to answer them on the instant; yet such was his conduct on this trying occasion, such the calm and majestic character of his deportment, such the readiness and sagacity of his replies, and such the predominating proofs of his innocence, that several of his most virulent enemies were filled with alarm, lest such a combination of affecting circumstances, should have at once recalled the spirit of ancient loyalty into the bosoms of his former subjects who heard and beheld him. After the examination was closed, the president addressing the king, said, "I have no other questions to propose—have you any thing more to add in your defence." "I desire to have a copy of the accusation," replied the king, "and of the papers on which it is founded.—I also desire to have a counsel of my own nomination." Barrere informed him, that his two first requests were already decreed, and that the determination respecting the other would be made known to him in due time. The king immediately withdrew.

A very violent debate now ensued in the convention; wherein, to use the expression of their president, the assembly assumed the appearance of gladiators rather than of lawgivers; it was however, decreed, after a most tumultuous sitting, that Louis should be indulged with a counsel for his defence. When he was informed of this decree, the king named Targot and Tronchet, the former of whom declined the office, while several persons of distinguished talents and character, eagerly pressed forward to be employed in the service of their degraded sovereign, on the trying and dangerous occasion. Of these he chose M. de Lamignon Maleherbes, who at the age of seventy two had the courage to plead his cause. In the letter to the president of the convention, expressing this humane and noble desire, he says, "I was once called to the councils of him, who was then my master, and at a time when such a function was an universal object of ambition; I now owe him the same service, when it is an office that in the opinion of many, is attended with risque and peril." Such was the multiplicity of papers to be examined in order to frame the king's defence, that his counsel found it impossible to proceed with that dispatch which the convention expected of them; they accordingly applied for permission to demand the assistance of M. de Seze; and a third counsel was accordingly granted.

On the 26th. of December the king was conducted a second time to the bar of the convention, where he appeared with the same unembarrassed air as he manifested on his first examination; and when the president informed him that the convention had appointed this day for hearing his defence, he replied, with a firm voice and undaunted aspect. "My counsel (pointing to M. de Seze) is to speak for me.—The king then sat down. M. Maleherbes and M. Tronchet took their seats on each side of their august client; and M. de Seze began a most masterly and argumentative speech, which had been prepared by the united skill, labour, and talents of these able advocates.

But

But close  
above all

From  
the Ten  
to illustr  
to cultur  
fell to a  
king bei  
they aft  
the king  
spent for  
his quee  
his eyes  
age."  
during v

The d  
the app  
on the  
the whol  
ting the  
have bee  
ed the st  
death, hi  
spoke as

"Cit  
to us the  
sorrow,  
ed us to  
it."—"e  
ence, wh  
therefor  
and, by  
fidelity;  
in their  
their fitti

M. G  
small ma  
not afflic  
tible, w  
question,  
fitting o  
of the ser

All ho  
the king  
that he n  
might be  
fied to ad  
worth de  
privilege  
ruined t  
sion to  
him. S

But eloquence was lost upon those sanguinary wretches, who were determined above all things to effect the murder of this amiable prince.

From the report of the commissioners, who were appointed to do duty at the Temple we learn the following particulars; which, though minute, serve to illustrate the character of the king. The commissioners having according to custom drawn lots for their different posts, that of the king's apartment fell to a M. Cubieres, who with another commissioner, was introduced, the king being then asleep. He rose as usual at seven, and took a book, which they afterwards found was a breviary; breakfast was brought at nine, but the king refused to eat, because it was the fast of Le Quatre Temps. He spent some time in prayer and afterwards asked Cubieres about the health of his queen and sister. He walked musing through the room, and then raising his eyes to heaven, "This day (said he) my daughter is fourteen years of age." The unhappy prince repeated the same expression after a pause, during which the tears flowed from his eyes and he was greatly agitated.

The convention, after having adjudged the king guilty, and voted against the appel nominal, thereby constituting themselves accusers and judges, met on the 16th. to determine the punishment. The fatal ceremony employed the whole day and ended in a sentence of death. The sentence after subtracting those who voted for death with certain restrictions, does not appear to have been carried by more than five votes. When the president had declared the state of the scrutiny, and that Louis XVI. was sentenced to suffer death, his council were admitted to the bar, and M. de Seze immediately spoke as follows:

"Citizens representatives. The law and your own decree have entrusted to us the sacred office of defending Louis; and we now approach you with sorrow, to perform the last duty of our function. Louis has expressly charged us to read a letter signed by his own hand, and these are the contents of it."—"I owe to my honour, I owe to my family, not to subscribe to a sentence, which declares me guilty of a crime which my conscience disdains. I therefore appeal to the nation at large, from the sentence of its representatives; and, by these presents, I empower my counsel, and charge them on their fidelity, to make this appeal known to the national convention, by all means in their power, and to demand that mention be made of it in the minutes of their sittings."

"Signed, Louis."

M. de Seze then implored the national convention to consider by what a small majority the punishment of death was pronounced against Louis. "Do not afflict France, said he, by a judgment that will appear to her to be terrible, when it was carried by no more than five votes." By the previous question, however, the convention rejected the appeal to the people, after a sitting of thirty six hours; 310 voices were then declared to be for a respite of the sentence and 380 against it.

All hopes being now over, and this atrocious murder being determined on, the king, requested that the sentence might be delayed for three days, in order that he might be better prepared to appear in presence of his God, and that he might be freely visited by a person, whom he should name, who would be qualified to assist him in that solemn act of preparation. He then named M. Edgeworth de Fermont, as the ecclesiastic whom he would wish to see, if that privilege should be granted to him. At six in the afternoon, Garot returned to inform the king that the convention had decreed him the permission to receive the person whom he named, and who now accompanied him. Six or seven of that court, called *conseil de la commune, tenant au Temple* had

had accompanied the minister to the king's chamber. They behaved to M. Edgeworth, not only without compassion, but they even shewed a ferocious joy. They rudely searched all his pockets, opened his snuff-box to see whether it did not contain poison, examined his pencil case on pretence that it might contain a filetto. They then made him ascend to the king's apartment by a little narrow stair, where sentinels were placed at small intervals, some of them drunk, swearing and singing as if it had been an ale-house. The minister of justice was still in the king's apartment with the members of the council who had accompanied him to his majesty; the serene dignity of whose countenance formed a striking contrast with the haggard and villainous looks of the wretches who surrounded him. As soon as the king perceived the abbé Edgeworth, he made a movement expressive of his desire to be left alone with him. The others immediately withdrew. The king shut the door, and turned towards the abbé, who sunk on his knees, kissed his majesty's hand, and baled it with his tears. The king equally affected raised M. Edgeworth, saying, "None but the most unrelenting of men have been allowed to approach me of late, my eyes are accustomed to them; but the sight of a man of humanity, a faithful subject, affects my whole soul, and melts me as you see." It is impossible to do justice to the devout, sublime, and heroic sentiments expressed by the king in this interesting conference, particularly when he spoke of his own situation and that of his family; but above all when he dwelt on the misfortunes of his country. After their conversation, he rose, saying "I must now go and see my family for the last time. This will be the severest trial of all. When that is over I shall fix my mind solely on what concerns my salvation."

Leaving the abbé Edgeworth in his closet, the unhappy prince went to the room where his family were already assembled, and which was separated only by a door, from that in which were two commissaries constantly on duty; this door was formed of panes of glass from top to bottom like a window; so that those two men could see and hear all that passed. In such horrible circumstances, and in this dismal room did the king of France meet his deploring family, now rendered more dear to him than ever by his own approaching fate, and their unexampled misfortunes. "At half past eight o'clock (says M. Clery the king's valet de chambre) the door was opened; the queen appeared first, holding her son in her hand; the prince's royal and madame Elizabeth followed; they all threw themselves into the arms of the king. A mournful silence reigned for some minutes, which was only interrupted by loud sobs. The queen made a motion to draw the king towards her room; "No, said the king, let us go into this hall; I am not permitted to see you in any other place." They went in and M. Clery shut the door, which was made in part of glass. The king sat down, the queen at his left hand, madame Elizabeth at his right, the prince's royal faced him, and the young prince stood between his legs. All leaned towards him and frequently embraced him. This afflicting scene lasted one hour and three quarters, during which time it was impossible to hear any thing; we saw, only, that after every expression of the king, the sobs of the prince's royal doubled for some minutes; and then the king began again to speak. It was easy to know by his motions that he had himself told them of his condemnation. At a quarter past ten o'clock, the king rose, and they all followed him. I opened the door. The queen held the king by his right arm. Their majesties gave each a hand to the dauphin. The prince's royal,

royal,  
Elizabeth  
of her  
uttered  
I shall  
you w  
seven o  
king—  
sobs re  
fect, w  
support  
tenderl  
he said,  
not be  
worth,  
tender  
sacrific  
tion al  
perform  
worth  
indulge  
ly ente  
M. Ed  
the fat  
go to b  
this req  
ing, wh  
All i  
drums,  
distinct  
were th  
gend'ar  
was co  
nutes, v  
ceived  
firm voi  
and en  
the carr  
it; and  
the ex  
was not  
M. Ed  
this ne  
ferings  
observa  
It w  
worth,  
this sub  
soon as  
which  
ly obey  
terms a  
tinuing

ey behaved to  
shewed a fero-  
is sauff-box to  
le on pretence  
d to the king's  
at small inter-  
d been an at-  
ent with the  
jesty; the se-  
with the hage-  
ym. As soon  
ent expressive-  
tely withdrew.  
no sunk on his  
ra. The king  
he most unre-  
my eyes are ac-  
faithful sub-  
impossible to  
ressed by the  
ke of his own  
lt on the mis-  
e, saying "I  
be the severest  
what concerns

y prince went  
which was se-  
ries constantly  
bottom like a  
t passed. In  
ing of France  
an ever by his  
half past eight  
was opened;  
princesses royal  
to the arms of  
ich was only  
the king to-  
I am not per-  
clery that the  
the queen at  
al faced him,  
ards him and  
ur and three  
ng; we saw,  
princesses re-  
to f... It  
m of... an-  
any... they all  
is right  
The princess  
royal,

royal, at the left, had her arms round the body of the king. Madame Elizabeth, on the same side but a little farther back, had seized the left arm of her brother. They moved a few paces towards the door, at which they uttered the most terrible groans. I assure you, said the king to them, that I shall see you to-morrow morning at eight o'clock. You promise us that you will, replied they all together. Yes, I promise you it. Why not at seven o'clock, said the queen. Very good, well at seven o'clock said the king—adieu! He pronounced this adieu in a manner so expressive, that the sobs redoubled. The princess royal swooned away, and fell at the king's feet, which she embraced; I raised her, and assisted madame Elizabeth to support her. The king wishing to put an end to this heart-rending scene, tenderly embraced them and tore himself from their arms. Adieu! adieu! he said, and hurried into his room." He was in a state of emotion that cannot be described. "Why," said he, addressing himself to the abbé Edgeworth, after he had somewhat recovered himself, "why do I love with such tenderness and wherefore am I so tenderly beloved? but now the painful sacrifice is over. Let me now turn my thoughts to the care of my salvation alone." Nothing now remained for the consolation of the king but to perform the rites and receive the communion of his church; and M. Edgeworth after some opposition from the commissaries, obtained the solicited indulgence. The king was no sooner informed of this than he immediately entered upon his confession. When that solemn duty was performed, M. Edgeworth perceiving his royal penitent to be almost exhausted with the fatigue and anguish he had suffered during the day, entreated him to go to bed and endeavour to obtain a little rest. The king complied with this request, and enjoyed a calm, undisturbed repose till five the next morning, when he was awakened according to his order.

All Paris had been under arms since five o'clock, while the sound of drums, the noise of arms, the clatter of horses, the passage of cannon, were distinctly heard in the tower. At nine the bustle increased, when the doors were thrown open with violence, and Santerre appeared, attended by ten *gend'armes*. On his informing the king who came from his closet, that he was come to conduct him to the scaffold, his majesty asked only a few minutes, when he re-entered, and falling on his knees before his confessor, received his last benediction. He then threw open the door, and with a firm voice said to Santerre, let us be gone. M. Edgeworth followed him, and entered with him into the carriage provided for the occasion. When the carriage stopped at the scaffold, the king immediately descended from it; and having thrown off his coat, was about to ascend the scaffold, when the executioner seized his hands, in order to tie them behind him. As he was not prepared for this last insult, he appeared disposed to repel it; but M. Edgeworth, sensible that resistance would be in vain, said to him, "Sir, this new humiliation is another circumstance in which your majesty's sufferings resemble those of that saviour, who will soon be your reward." This observation instantly removed all repugnance.

It was while he was mounting the scaffold, supported by the abbé Edgeworth, that this servant of God, as if by inspiration, addressed the king in this sublime expression, "Offspring of St. Louis, ascend to heaven." As soon as he came upon the scaffold, advancing with a firm step to the part which faced the palace, he desired the drums to cease, and was immediately obeyed, in spite of the orders they had received. He then in strong terms asserted his innocence of the crimes laid to his charge, and was continuing, when that most atrocious of villains, Santerre pushed furiously to-  
wards

wards the drummers, and forced them to beat without interruption. The executioners at the same time laid hold of their victim and the horrid deed was completed. This cruel, unprovoked, and atrocious murder excited among foreign nations the strongest emotions of astonishment, horror and execration. They saw with regret that a band of robbers and murderers had usurped the government of France, and had not only overwhelmed their own country with bloodshed and anarchy, but with the most unexampled zeal laboured to reduce every other country in the world to the same dreadful situation. This dangerous disposition which broke forth upon every occasion, the violent decrees which had been passed by the convention, holding out encouragement to traitors in every country, the ungovernable ambition and spirit of aggrandizement which they manifested, at all times dangerous, but particularly so, when connected with the propagation of their vile principles, determined the British government to remain no longer unconcerned spectators of what was transacting on the continent. M. Chauvelin was commanded to leave Britain, and another minister to whom the French executive council gave powers was not suffered to land. The French, whatever the intention of Britain might have been, on the 1st of February 1793 on the motion of Brissot declared war against England. As the transactions of this war have been related in the history of England we will not tire the reader by an unnecessary detail of the conflicts of the hostile armies in the history of France, as the internal history of that country cannot fail to be more interesting; we shall only observe that, notwithstanding the partial successes of the allies, the French were completely successful, and overrun the whole of Holland together with the Low Countries.

The convention of France had now become one continued scene of recrimination and commotion. In the month of March they established that bloody Revolutionary tribunal for trying offences against the state; another decree was passed on the 29th of March by which it was declared, that all persons convicted of composing or printing writings for the restoration of monarchy in France, or the dissolution of the national representation, should be punished with death. The proposal of the financier Cambon, for a compulsory loan of 1,000,000,000 of livres from all those who were indifferent to the cause of French liberty, and who were suspected of taking an interest in the success of their enemies, produced a most disgraceful scene of tumult and uproar. Brissot, and his party exclaimed against the tyranny of a forced loan, and represented in the most violent terms, its counter-revolutionary operation. The adherents of the different parties, who occupied the galleries took a part in the debates; such indeed was the clamour and outrage, that the president, unable to controul the proceedings, resigned his office. Barrere endeavoured to divert their attention from these contests, to objects of public utility. But the people were too much inflamed and agitated by political discussion to be turned aside from these contests by any scheme of internal regulation. Though the constituted authorities had been invited to assemble and concert measures for the salvation of their country; and though repeated proclamations had exhorted the citizens to tranquillity, nevertheless the city of Paris was, on the morning of the 31st. in such a state of confusion, that the tocsin was sounded, the alarm gun fired, and every other signal of extreme danger was heard. The convention assembled to inquire into the extraordinary and alarming situation of the city. The mayor of Paris appeared at the bar, and declared that the public uneasiness arose from the conduct of the commission of twelve, and that the constituted authorities were employed in restoring public tranquillity.

In the public co-  
surrounde  
the  
itself was  
free seem  
to submit  
compelled  
in arrest,  
les, Camb  
thenas, D  
of twelve  
and Le Br  
the hall w  
Parisian g  
with a dis  
and the J  
power was  
on the 23  
tory of t  
respects ca  
to guide,  
would not  
and langu  
of truth as  
The con  
tary, and  
the execut  
shall be d  
ately cond  
in the temp  
anguinary  
public div  
terval of c  
massacres.  
on the pr  
that the p  
tives, that  
ty. This  
presented  
roduced i  
a decree  
minds of t  
every hour  
in any deg  
on the avo  
friends of  
mass, as a  
to have inf  
that a ver  
was not fo  
ent, cruel;

In the evening of the first of June the tocin again proclaimed a state of public commotion. On the following day the hall of the convention was surrounded by a very large and tumultuous assembly of people, who vociferated the demand for a decree of accusation. The hall of the convention itself was in a state of extreme disorder; that its deliberations were no longer free seemed to be the general sense of the convention; but it was forced to submit. The insurgents maintained their purpose, and the assembly was compelled to pass a decree, which ordered the following deputies to be put in arrest, viz. Genfonné, Vergniaud, Brissot, Guadet, Gorsas, Petion, Selles, Cambon, Barbaroux, Rabaut, Laforce, Lefage, Louvet, Valadé, Lanthenas, Dussaux, with several others, and all the members of the committee of twelve, except Fonfede and Salot Martin, and the ministers Claviere and Le Brun. The assembly, with the president at their head had quitted the hall with an intention to separate; but Henriot the commander of the Parisian guards, arranged his troops in military array, and threatened them with a discharge of musquetry, if they did not return. Robespierre, Marat, and the Jacobin party, were now triumphant, and the first object of their power was to complete the constitution. The national convention, therefore, on the 23d of June, issued a declaration of the rights of man, as introductory of their new constitution, a very hasty ill-digested work, but in some respects calculated to seduce the populace. It was impracticable as a system to guide, correct and controul the life of man; but whatever it had been, it would not, we believe, have avoided the fate of being lost in that tremendous and sanguinary chaos, in which all the elements of justice, and of mercy, of truth and of religion, of public honour and private virtue were dissolved.

The convention now proceeded to frame various decrees, for civil, military, and naval regulations, for the dispatch of criminal causes, a branch of the executive government with which they appear to have been well acquainted. Among others the following decree was adopted. "Marie Antoinette shall be delivered over to the revolutionary tribunal, and shall be immediately conducted to the prison la Conciergerie, Louise Elizabeth shall remain in the temple till after the judgment of Marie Antoinette." From framing sanguinary decrees these legislators proceeded to settle and arrange such public diversions and amusements, as they deemed proper to fill up the interval of cruelty, or rather to incite the people to the commission of fresh massacres. A very extraordinary and daring scheme was about this time, on the proposal of Barrere, adopted by the convention; it was proposed that the people of France should declare by the mouth of their representatives, that they will rise in one body, in defence of their liberty and equality. This proposition being received with loud bursts of applause, Barrere presented a plan for carrying his design into effect; and it was shortly introduced in its matured state by the committee of public welfare. That such a decree should be proposed cannot produce the least astonishment in the minds of those who are familiar with the history of the convention, which has every hour produced something strange and monstrous; but that it should in any degree, be received by the people, might not be altogether expected, on the avowed principles even of the French Revolution. Jacobins, and the friends of Jacobins, will, without doubt, consider the consent to rise in a mass, as a proof of that ardent love of liberty, which is boasted at this time, to have inspired every patriot heart in France. It must indeed be confessed, that a very active enthusiasm prevailed among the French people; but it was not founded on a knowledge or sense of genuine freedom; it was violent, cruel, and precipitate; it was easily called forth, and set in motion;

but not operating on any principle, however it might be employed, its course must be licentious, and its tendency was rather to evil than to good.

To encrease the military force of the country seems to have interested the Jacobins above every other consideration. The measures that were employed on this occasion, were at once bold and tyrannical. Revolutionary committees, domiciliary visits, the seizure of all gold and silver discoverable in the republic; the coinage of all plate sacred or profane; the fusion of church bells into cannon; the appropriation of all property for the use of the state, and the decree ordering the people to rise in a mass were adopted, to render their schemes effective. Oppressed by these plundering decrees, some of the great maritime and commercial cities were driven into insurrection. The inhabitants of Poitou and Brittany had been long in motion, and had frequently defeated the republican troops which had been sent against them. The formidable union, likewise, which had taken place between the cities of Marseilles, Lyons, and Toulon, still continued and alarmed the ruling powers. General Cartaux was accordingly dispatched against them with a considerable force; and having taken the town of Aix, the populace of Marseilles opened their gates to him, and received the plunder of the wealthy inhabitants for their reward. At the same time the inhabitants of Toulon, proposed a negotiation to the English admiral lord Hood, who then commanded a fleet in the Mediterranean, and he was suffered to take possession of the town and shipping in the name of Louis XVII. The Lyonnese did not follow the example of the Marseillois, but sustained with great bravery an active siege of two months. General Kellerman, who commanded the army of the Alps, was ordered to besiege the city, but not answering the impatience of the convention, he was removed and general Doppet appointed to succeed him, to whom the inhabitants, who were not only unused to arms, but very ill provided with the means of defence, as well as the necessaries of life, were on the 8th. of September obliged to surrender. A great part of the city had been reduced to ashes by the incessant bombardment; and the victors satiated their rage by barbarities for which language has no name. The miserable victims, who were too numerous for the individual operations of the guillotine, were driven in great numbers, with the most savage and blasphemous ceremonies, into the Rhone, or hurried in crowds to the squares, to be massacred by the more painful operation of fire arms and artillery. By a decree of the convention, it was ordered, that the walls and public buildings of this city, polluted with massacre, should be demolished, and that it should lose its former name in that of \* *La Ville Affranchie*. What language can furnish expressions of abhorrence sufficiently strong to characterise these brutal savages? After having desolated one of the noblest and most ancient cities of France, after having robbed and massacred the wretched inhabitants by thousands, || they insult them in their sufferings by telling them they are restored to liberty. Such indeed is the nature of that liberty, to which the French have erected altars; from her, social order, religion, and all those virtues which assimilate man to the divinity, fly away affrighted, and in their stead start up from hell, covered with blood, those grim fiends, Atheism, Anarchy, and Despotism.

The lawless association of thieves, murderers and robbers who enslaved France, ruling now with despotic sway, proceeded to gratify their malignity by the trial and public murder of the queen. She had already been separated from her family in the temple. In the night of the first of August, she

\* The city restored to liberty.

|| 70,000 of the inhabitants were murdered or driven from their homes.

was lodged  
prison of  
malefactor  
which we  
its severity  
which the  
hard man  
never suffe  
watch he  
confinemen  
were maki  
tribunal.  
the most c  
crimination  
posed pub  
arrival the  
against he  
ordinary,  
charge.  
the senten  
have been  
judges.  
must prep  
ready suffe  
nothing of  
misfortune  
with calm  
sider it as  
which wou  
cease from  
most aggr  
of which  
with a pe  
that mark  
ing a wor  
was recon  
part of th  
cannon w  
at ten, n  
the queen  
conducted  
cut off fr  
she wore  
back to t  
left was  
ments of  
appeared  
ated, "I  
and rega  
of 30,000  
her in th  
her cour  
animatio

was

ed, its course  
od.

interested the  
were employ-  
tionary com-  
discoverable in  
the fusion of  
the use of the  
e adopted, to  
decrees, some  
insurrection.  
tion, and had  
against them.  
the cities of  
the ruling  
them with a  
ulace of Mar-  
the wealthy  
s of Toulon,  
no then com-  
ake possession  
Lyonnese did  
at bravery and  
the army  
ng the impa-  
et appointed  
used to arms,  
the necessari-  
A great part  
rdment; and  
uage has no  
the individual  
the most fa-  
in crowds to  
fire arms and  
the walls or  
demolished,  
e *Affranchis-*  
ly strong to  
of the noblest  
assacred the  
ufferings by  
he nature of  
er, social or  
the divinity,  
with blood,

who enslaved  
ir malignity  
een separat-  
August, she

was suddenly and in the most cruel and insulting manner, removed to the prison of the Conciergerie, a prison destined for the reception of the vilest malefactors. There she was treated with a degree of savage barbarity, of which we know not how to conceive the motive; unless it was hoped that its severity might save her persecutors the forms of a trial. The cell in which she was immured was only eight feet square; her bed was only an hard mattress of straw, and her food of the meanest kind; while she was never suffered the privilege of being alone, two soldiers being appointed to watch her night and day, without the intermission of a moment. After a confinement of ten weeks in this loathsome dungeon, while preparations were making for her trial, she at length appeared before the revolutionary tribunal. The act of accusation was of great length, heavily charged with the most calumniating expressions, and in which the royal object of its horrid crimes, was represented as having been the cause of every real or supposed public calamity, which had happened in France, from the time of her arrival there to that moment. Of the various charges which were brought against her, not one was proved, which must appear to be somewhat extraordinary, when it is considered how easy it was to procure evidence to any charge. The trial was conducted with some appearance of formality, but the sentence was already prepared; and Marie Antoinette may be said to have been condemned to die, at the moment when she appeared before her judges. On being informed, by the president of the tribunal, that she must prepare to submit to the same fate which her august husband had already suffered, she did not discover the least emotion; and her aspect lost nothing of that dignity, which it displayed in every circumstance of her misfortunes. She had probably anticipated her fate, and therefore met it with calmness and resignation. It is natural to suppose that she might consider it as the end of her troubles; and what could there be in life for her, which would make her sigh to change for that state, where the wicked cease from troubling and the weary are at rest. During her trial amidst the most aggravated mortification, and wanton insult, under accusation for crimes of which she was altogether innocent, or could not commit; she submitted with a patience that became her sad condition, and answered with a spirit that marked her elevated nature. She retired from the hall without uttering a word to the court or the people, and at four o'clock in the morning was reconducted to her dungeon. At five the drums beat to arms in every part of the city; its whole military force was soon in a state of preparation; cannon were planted in the squares, and at the extremities of the bridges; and at ten, numerous patrols passed through the streets. At half past eleven, the queen was brought out of prison, and like an ordinary malefactor, was conducted, in a common cart, to the place of execution. Her hair was entirely cut off from the back of her head, which was covered with a small white cap; she wore a white undress; her hands were tied behind her, and she sat with her back to the horses. The executioner was seated on her right; and, on the left was a constitutional priest. The cart was escorted by numerous detachments of horse and foot. An immense mob of people, in which the women appeared to predominate, crowded the streets, insulted the queen, and vociferated, "Long live the republic." She seldom cast her eyes upon the populace, and regarded with indifference, if she at all regarded, the great armed force of 30,000 men, which lined the streets in double ranks. They, who had seen her in the former part of her life, could not but observe the altered state of her countenance, and what a sad change sorrow had made in that seat of animation and beauty. Her spirit appeared to be calm, and she conversed

with the priest, who was seated with her, with an air of decent submission, but without the least appearance of anguish and dejection. She ascended the scaffold with much haste and seeming impatience; and then turned her eyes with apparent emotion towards the gardens of the Tuilleries, one of the many scenes of her former greatness.

At half past twelve the guillotine severed her head from her body, which the executioner exhibited all streaming with blood to an inveterate and insatiable multitude. Thus perished in the 38th year of her age, Marie Antoinette, queen of France, who had enjoyed all the good the world could give, and endured all the evil it could inflict. Of Imperial origin, she was destined to share one of the most splendid thrones on the earth: there she continued till she attained her meridian height, when she was plunged to the lowest depth of human misery, to the dungeon and death of the meanest criminal.

On a first view it might appear to be a curious and strange circumstance, that amid such scenes of blood and murder, the government of France should employ itself in such a trifling and unnecessary measure as the alteration of the calendar. But the design was of a more serious nature than superficial observers might imagine. It was intended to abolish, and if possible to eradicate every trace of christianity from their country. According to the new calendar the year retains its division into twelve months; consisting each of thirty days, and distinguished by names expressive of their usual produce, temperature, or appearance; while to complete the year, five supplementary days are added, and denominated *jans culotides*.

A principal object of this machinery was to introduce a division of each month into three decades, and to fix the day of rest on the tenth, and not on the seventh, that all reverence for the institutions contained in the sacred volume might gradually decay. After this prelude the authorities of Paris came in a few days to the convention, attended by the bishop and clergy, decorated with caps of liberty, who, to complete the ceremonial, renounced the office of christian priests, and their appointments as christian pastors, and their character as christian men. They declared, that the necessity of complying with the prejudices of the people, in order to teach them the moral virtues and social duties, had alone caused their acceptance of their sacerdotal functions; that now, abjuring the trade of superstition, they were resolved, instead of christians, to become men, to own no temple but the sanctuary of the law, no divinity but liberty, no object of worship but their country, no gospel but the constitution. These and various other declarations of a similar nature sent from different parts, were dispatched to all the departments, and municipalities, to perfect the work of the revolution; and the day of this event was mentioned in the calendar, as the day of reason. The *jans culottes* who, in consequence of these proceedings, considered themselves as authorized to plunder every place of worship, public and private, divided with the convention large heaps of shrines, figures, and vessels hitherto used in the offices of religion, while commissioners from the convention aided the sacrilegious pillage. At Abbeville, and other places, the churches were shut; and many of the priests who still attempted to officiate at their altars were arrested and thrown into dungeons. Nor can the bishop of Moulins be passed by without receiving the execration he merits. This furious and atheistical fanatic trampling on the cross and the mitre, assumed the pike and cap of liberty, and preached the doctrine, big with horror to reflecting minds but full of encouragement to diabolical nature, "That death is an eternal sleep."

Robert.

Robert  
amidst al  
cient fait  
moment  
various a  
blished a  
horrid ac  
Paris, to  
great offe  
ber, orda  
and unive  
reversed,  
The de  
They we  
of the rep  
the 30th  
the guillo  
ment whi  
brought t  
and, what  
ing of the  
cution, w  
of his infan

On the  
were rece  
the deput  
who are c  
having gi  
slavery wa  
citizens.

Robert  
exercised  
twenty tw  
nal. The  
cipal evid  
and Louis  
supported  
quitted.

was the o  
to the bu  
Herbert a  
spirits in  
who fearin  
to them s  
vile multie  
savage sho

The fu  
ward a no  
d'Eglanti  
been cond  
the conver  
ed strongl

Robespierre, however, with all his impiety, could not but perceive that amidst all their enormities the people still retained an attachment to their ancient faith: and that while they were infringing the laws of religion every moment of their lives they saw with disgust the violation of its altars. The various allegorical idols, such as liberty, equality, &c, which had been established amid the applauses of the frantic atheists of the convention; the horrid act of placing a prostitute on the altar of the cathedral church of Paris, to receive adoration as a substitute for the saviour of the world, gave great offence to the people at large, while the decree of the first of December, ordaining the churches to be shut up, was received with such public and universal marks of abhorrence and detestation, that it was immediately reversed, and the freedom of religious worship restored.

The death of the queen was soon followed by that of the accused deputies. They were convicted of having conspired against the unity and indivisibility of the republic, by exciting a rebellion in the departments of the south. On the 30th of October, twenty one of these deputies suffered the stroke of the guillotine. And shortly after, the duke of Orleans received the punishment which his conduct deserved. He was in the beginning of November, brought to Paris to appear as a criminal before the revolutionary tribunal, and, what was a necessary consequence, was condemned to die. In the evening of the 6th of November, he was conveyed in a cart, to the place of execution, where the public detestation and abhorrence accompanied the close of his infamous career.

On the 3d of February, three deputies from the island of St. Domingo were received into the convention, as representatives of that place; one of the deputies was a negro, and the other two of that description of persons who are called men of colour; on the succeeding day, the black deputies having given an account of the troubles in that island, the abolition of slavery was proposed, and agreed to, the deputies were then decreed French citizens.

Robespierre having now attained nearly to the summit of his power, exercised it with despotic sway. On the 25th of March, Herbert, with twenty two others, was arrested, and ordered before the revolutionary tribunal. The charges brought against them were many and various. The principal evidences were Louis Legendre, deputy to the national convention, and Louis Pierre Dufourni an architect; although the charges were very ill supported, the evidence being none of the best, one of them only was acquitted. The wretched Anacharis Clootz was among the condemned, and was the only man who attempted to speak; and he appealed but in vain to the *human race*, whose orator and ambassador he had declared himself. Herbert and his colleagues, passed their time when together, like the fallen spirits in Milton, in mutual accusation, till they were reconciled by Clootz, who fearing, lest any of them should die in religious belief, preached atheism to them till their last sigh. They were executed amid the applauses of a vile multitude, who, at the falling of the guillotine, rent the air with their savage shouts.

The success and popularity of Robespierre encouraged him to bring forward a new group of traitors, and to the astonishment of every one, Fabre d'Eglantine and others of the deputies for the reviling of whom, Herbert had been condemned, were among the principal culprits. Danton took part in the convention against the accused deputies, and in a few days after, pleaded strongly for confidence in the committees of public and general safety; uncon-

unconscious that he was soon to be implicated in the fate of the persons whom he censured, and to accompany them to the scaffold, there to receive the reward which his manifold villainies so richly deserved. A secret rivalry and deep-rooted enmity had subsisted between him and Roberespierre. Of the progress of the quarrel betwixt them we are destitute of information; but a very short time before the arrest of Danton, an interview was brought about between them by the influence of a common friend, in the hope of effecting a reconciliation. Danton after a long conversation, finding it impossible to make an impression on his implacable rival, who heard him with a look of insult and malignity, is said to have burst into tears, and to have left the room with the prophetic exclamation, "I see that my fate is decided, but my death will be your ruin."

Danton, Lacroix, Philippeaux, and Camille Desmoulines were arrested on the 31st of March; the real crime of the last was a satirical parallel between the revolutionary government of France and the tyranny of the Roman emperors, which he published in a periodical paper, of which he was the editor, termed the "Old Cordelier." Philippeaux, it is said, had mortally offended by exposing the horrors and cruelties he had witnessed in La Vendée. Together with them, Herault Sechelles, Simon, Chaumette the procureur of the commune of Paris, and Gobelet the ex-bishop, who had disgraced himself and his profession by the public renunciation of his functions, had been arrested a few days before, all as accomplices with Fabre d'Eglantine. On the morning of the 2nd of April, they were brought before the revolutionary tribunal. They all evinced much firmness except Fabre d'Eglantine, who was greatly agitated. The prisoners demanded to be confronted with Roberespierre and Barrere; this being refused, they would not answer any interrogatories, as they insisted that the proceedings were unfair. The public accuser immediately dispatched a letter to the convention, informing them that the prisoners were in a state of revolt against the tribunal; and on the motion of St. Just, a decree was passed, "that whoever insults the national justice shall not be heard, but tried immediately." This decree was read to the deputies upon trial on the 5th, but they still persisted in their refusal to answer interrogatories. The jury, therefore, without hesitation found them guilty of corrupt practices. At two o'clock on the same day sentence was passed upon the prisoners; and at five in the afternoon, they were conveyed in three carts from the Conciergerie to the place de la Revolution, where the state prisoners were executed.

While the scaffold was thus streaming with blood, the convention decreed, on the motion of Couthon, "that all aliens belonging to the countries at war with the republic, and all ex-nobles, should be ordered to depart from Paris, and from all fortresses and maritime towns." Several other measures of severity were adopted to prevent counter-revolutionary conspiracies.

To enter on a particular detail of the multitudes, who at this period were murdered by the revolutionary tribunal, would be to incumber our narrative with a long catalogue of names only rendered interesting by the melancholy fate of the innocent sufferers. One illustrious victim it is however necessary to notice, one not less eminent for her purity and virtues than for her rank and family. On the 10th of May Fouquier Tinville, the public accuser, made a formal demand to the commune of Paris, that the sister of Louis XVI. should be immediately delivered up to the Revolutionary tribunal. On the same day the unfortunate princess was conveyed to the Conciergerie, and on the 12th was brought before her inflexible judges. The trial was conducted in their usual summary way, and consisted only of a series of interrogatories which were

put

put to  
cruelty,  
the first  
replied,  
dered, an  
aged her  
plied—"dear to me  
which ap  
given him  
encourage  
tory the v  
the last se  
the sight o  
and was e  
same day.

On the  
tion which  
provoked,  
and declar  
verians wh  
proposal v  
soldiers' or  
British sol  
the allies i  
hours after  
also never

The pri  
of the cou  
of state pri  
one period  
the number  
return but  
of particu  
perusing th  
by the fate  
France, L  
Some were  
of private  
brought ma  
conspiracy  
were obnox  
viscountess  
fence, that  
accused too  
have been  
At this

\* It is con  
France durin  
34,000 minit  
the whole po  
work called

put to the prisoner. Disdaining any concession, which might soften their cruelty, and despising the wrath which she knew her answer would excite, to the first interrogatory of the court, What is your name? she magnanimously replied, "My name is Elizabeth of France, sister to the monarch you murdered, and aunt to your present king." When charged with having encouraged her nephew in the hopes of succeeding to his father's throne, she replied—"I have conversed familiarly with that unfortunate child, who was dear to me on more than one account; and I gave him all those consolations which appeared to me likely to reconcile him to the loss of those who had given him birth." This reply was construed into a confession that she had encouraged the child in these fallacious hopes and without further interrogatory she was condemned. The unfortunate princess was nobly supported in the last scene by the consolations of religion. She betrayed some emotion at the sight of the guillotine, but she presently resumed a look of pious resignation, and was executed the last of 26 persons, who were carried to the scaffold the same day.

On the 30th. of May Barrere, pretending, that several attempts at assassination which his own unexampled tyranny, and that of his bloody gang had provoked, were set on foot by the English, after a great deal of foolish rant and declamation against England, proposed that all the Englishmen and Hanoverians who should fall into their hands, should be put to death. This horrid proposal was, however, never put into execution; the French officers and soldiers on the contrary, frequently behaved with singular humanity to the British soldiers. A decree was afterwards passed, that if the garrisons left by the allies in Valenciennes, Condé, and Quesnoy did not surrender within 24 hours after being summoned, they should not be spared, but this decree was also never put into execution.

The prisons of Paris at this period were crowded with victims from all parts of the country, in consequence of a decree which ordered all of a certain class of state prisoners to be tried only by the revolutionary tribunal of Paris. At one period the prisoners amounted to between seven and eight thousand. Of the number of those who have been tried and executed, we have no precise return but the number must have been enormous\*. To enter into a recital of particular facts would be a most irksome and melancholy task. Yet in perusing this black and dismal catalogue, the eye of humanity will be arrested by the fate of the venerable and intrepid defender of the unfortunate king of France, Lamoignon Malesherbes, who died a martyr in the cause of virtue. Some were evidently put to death for their wealth, and others fell the victims of private resentment. A correspondence with relations who had emigrated brought many to the scaffold; but where this plea was wanting an imputed conspiracy in the prisons always served as a pretext for the ruin of those who were obnoxious. The judges and jurors were hardened beyond example. The viscountess de Noailles, sister to Madame La Fayette, maintained in her defence, that she was not in the prison where the conspiracy of which she was accused took place: "No matter, exclaimed one of these assassins, you would have been concerned had you been there."

At this moment Robespierre had reached the summit of his popularity;

\* It is computed that in the year 1795, 2,000,000 of persons had been massacred in France during the revolution: of those 250,000 were women, 230,000 children, and 40,000 ministers of the gospel. This computation which amounts to nearly one tenth of the whole population of France, does not include any who were killed in arms. See a work called "The atrocities of the Jacobins" published in Paris in 1795.

and the baseless fabric of his usurped authority began to totter. The debates had been for some time before the fall of the tyrant most tumultuous and disorderly. On the 27 Billaud Varennes, after a violent speech, observed that "Men who are always speaking of their own probity and virtue, are those who trample those qualities under foot. A secretary of the committee of public safety, had robbed the public of 114,000 livres. I demanded his arrest, but Robespierre screened him." (Murmurs.) "I could recount to you, citizens, a thousand other similar facts of this man; and yet it is he who dares to accuse us; we who spend our nights and days in the committee of public safety, in organizing our victories. We must not hesitate either to fall on him with our bodies, or to suffer tyrants to triumph. It was his wish to mutilate the convention, and to murder the representatives of the nation." Robespierre here darted toward the tribunal while a number of voices exclaimed, "Down with the tyrant, down with the tyrant."

A decree of arrest was now passed against Robespierre in which Couthon and Le Bas were likewise included, and the president ordered one of the ushers of the hall to take into custody one of the triumvirs, the elder Robespierre. In the mean time Henriot had also been arrested, but had found means to escape. With the alacrity of desperation he rallied his adherents. The convention were not, however, inactive. No sooner were they apprized that Robespierre and his companions were in a state of insurrection, than they proceeded to declare them traitors and outlaws, and a deputation of their members was appointed to lead the people against their revolvers. Between 2 and 3 o'clock in the morning the deputies found themselves in sufficient force to attack the insurgents at the Hotel de Ville. At that time Bourdon de L'Oise appeared at the place de Grave, and read the proclamation of the convention. He then rushed into the hall of the commune, armed with a sabre and pistols; the insurgents were now completely deserted, and endeavoured to turn their arms against themselves. Robespierre the elder discharged a pistol in his mouth; which only wounded him in the jaw, while he received a wound from a gens d'arme in the side. The younger Robespierre threw himself out of a window and broke a leg and an arm. Le Bas shot himself upon the spot, and Couthon stabbed himself twice with a knife. They were all conveyed before the revolutionary tribunal, and there condemned to suffer death. Couthon was executed first and then the younger Robespierre and Henriot. Robespierre was executed the last but one. He stood two minutes on the scaffold, while the executioner removed the cloth which covered his face; but he did not utter a word.

Having now overturned the tyranny of Robespierre, the tyrants who succeeded him, began to contend with one another for the chief power. A decree was passed for enquiring into the conduct of Barrere, Billaud Varennes, Collot d'Herbois and Vadier. They were formally tried before the convention and condemned to be transported some to Guiana, and others to be confined in the castle of Ham in Picardy. Two of them however Cambon and Thuriot, had found means to escape and concealed themselves in the fauxbourg of St. Antoine, and resolved to embrace the opportunity of a scarcity which existed at that time to excite an insurrection. After surrounding the convention with armed men, they awed them so much by their threats, that they were obliged to temporise, and sent a deputation of ten of their members to fraternize with them. This compliance of the assembly with so much of their demands, led them to insist on sending a deputation in return, to which the convention assented; and immediately a troop was introduced with an orator at their head, who concluded his speech with

"Vive

"Vive la  
sitting; and  
president w  
sovereign  
honour of  
obliged to  
was at last

While t  
in discussing  
able consti  
the primar  
constitution  
erons jargo  
power is en  
body\*.  
made const  
of the con  
"holy" rig  
at noon the  
the section  
often retak

Whatever  
the most aff  
jected Hol  
Mentz, wh  
now weak  
was oblig  
irritated b  
the rights  
upon their  
strongly re  
different po  
before that  
strength in  
from all th  
artillery.  
the hostile

As the I  
for a long t  
succeeding  
Italy, that  
mit to wha  
followed by  
in German  
the troops  
possess ther  
they were  
neral More  
Kehl. In  
Austrian ar

\* Rowhell,  
chosen direct

"Vive la convention! The deputation was invited to the honours of the sitting; and to shew the perfect good disposition of the convention, the president was ordered to give the fraternal kiss to these representatives of the sovereign people. The sovereign people, however, notwithstanding the honour of the fraternal kiss, assembled next day, and the convention were obliged to call in the assistance of military force, by which the insurrection was at last quelled, and temporary tranquillity restored in Paris.

While these events took place the Convention were sedulously employed in discussing a plan for a new constitution. On the 23d. of August these notable constitution-makers had completed their work, and it was referred to the primary assemblies for their confirmation and acceptance. By this constitution the legislative body is composed of what they call in their ludicrous jargon a *council of ancients* and a *council of five hundred*. The executive power is entrusted to a directory of five members, nominated by the legislative body\*. The forty-eight sections of Paris, while they accepted their newly made constitution, as firmly rejected the law for the re-election of two thirds of the convention into the legislature, and, as usual, had recourse to the "holy right of insurrection" to enforce their reasons. They assembled at noon the 5th. Oct. and a desperate battle took place near the convention; the sectionaries repeatedly possessed themselves of the cannon which were as often retaken. There fell in this engagement about 2000 men.

Whatever were the political contests of the French they proceeded with the most astonishing rapidity in their career on the Continent. They had subdued Holland, the whole of the Netherlands was in their possession except Mentz, which in a short time was completely blockaded. But they were now weakened by the vast track of country they had overrun. Jourdan was obliged to retreat; prince Charles hung on his rear, and the peasants irritated by the extortions and robberies committed by those protectors of the rights of man, took the present opportunity of revenging themselves upon their rapacious oppressors. The garrison of Mentz, likewise being strongly reinforced, two divisions of the Austrian army crossed the river at different points, and attacked the remains of the French, who had intrenched before that place, and who had, during so many months, wasted their strength in vain. The Austrians after an obstinate resistance drove them from all their posts, destroyed their works and took possession of all their artillery. The campaign was shortly after concluded by common consent of the hostile generals.

As the French had now completely subdued that party of royalists, who for a long time had resisted their oppression, they were enabled to begin the succeeding campaign with renewed vigour. Such were their successes in Italy, that the king of Sardinia was compelled to sue for peace, and to submit to whatever conditions were imposed upon him, and he was shortly followed by the dukes of Modena and Ferrara. The object of the army in Germany under Jourdan was to gain possession of Mentz; that of the troops under Moreau was to effect a passage across the Rhine, and possess themselves of Kehl. By a well concerted motion of the archduke, they were compelled to retire from before Mentz with great loss; but general Moreau was successful in passing the Rhine and taking the fortrets of Kehl. In Italy the enemy were still more successful; the dispersion of the Austrian army there gave the French general leisure to carry on his various

\* Rewbell, La Revellere-Lepaux, Carnot, Barras, and Letourneur de la Manche were chosen directors.

enterprises against the respective states of that country. A detachment took possession of Lagnhorn on the 28th. of June, though belonging to a neutral power, on the pretext of dislodging the English, who were despoiled of their property by these robbers. The main army entered the territory of the pope, and without resistance took possession of the cities Bologna, Ferrara, and Urbino. This expedition, which gave the French the command of the holy see, alarmed in so great a degree the king of Naples, that he requested an armistice, which was granted to him as well as the pope, upon such conditions as the French were pleased to dictate.

Meanwhile the emperor had sent fresh troops into Italy under the command of general Wurmser to oppose the farther progress of the French. The first operations of this army were successful, but they soon experienced a sad reverse; on the 15th. of August a most obstinate engagement took place which ended in a total defeat of the Austrians; they were compelled to repass the Adige, leaving the enemy in possession of the whole country round Mantua; the siege of which place they were obliged to turn into a blockade from the loss of their heavy artillery. The successes of the French on the Rhine corresponded with those in Italy. They had possessed themselves of the country lying on each side of the Mein and of Franconia and were advancing towards Ratisbon; during this period the Austrian army having received reinforcements, attacked them with such vigour that they were compelled to retreat with precipitation; the French general found it impossible to rally them, as they were more anxious to escape the vengeance of the peasantry whom they had plundered and oppressed; than incur the risk of losing their treasure together with their lives. Moreau meanwhile conceiving hopes that either Jourdan's army would resume the attack, or that the advances of his own army towards Vienna, would force the archduke to return, had marched along the Danube, and had taken possession of Ulm, Donawerth, and several other towns on its banks, triumphantly entered the circle of Bavaria, and on the 27th. August took quiet possession of its capital. But the defeat of Jourdan's army was so complete that all hopes of their further resistance were extinguished, and Moreau, finding himself in imminent peril, was finally obliged to effect a retreat, and recross the Rhine at Brisach, leaving a strong garrison in the fortress of Kehl, from whence he had commenced his irruption into Germany. This fortress was soon after attacked by prince Charles and obliged to surrender.

Meanwhile those who had usurped the government of France found themselves perplexed with those tumults and insurrections which the tyrants, whom they had displaced, might naturally be expected to excite. They however, being quelled by military force, the directory began to turn their attention to the enacting of such laws as they deemed necessary in the present situation of the country, or such as gratified the malignity of their vitiated, perverted minds. The non-juring clergymen, whose unmerited and inconceivable sufferings since the commencement of this scourged revolution, might have softened the bitterest enmity into compassion, were at present the objects of Jacobinical malignity. They decreed that all nonjuring priests should be banished from the republic, and this persecuting decree was sanctioned by the council of five hundred, but was rejected by the council of elders. They likewise shewed about this period their malignity against England by a law which they enacted, prohibiting the importation of English manufactures into France; and they obliged Holland and Spain to adopt the same resolution. Genoa was likewise compelled to shut up her ports against the British.

British. The of Great Britain than ever.

The negotiation by a French republic was granted Britain entered was ordered were offered nity as a sovereign in defence considerable reinforcement of general W army was en dreadful battle the field. He leave Mantua by the gallant render, as even by the successful conditions the humiliating. to Italy in d army, however a series of vi menced betw finally in adj the French r emperor.

Meanwhile motions in F portant lots, in the legislative dour of participation was in s The new thir approbation several re treatment cre was prop al resolutions interference o severely censu directory to th thorising poly gainst the p meetings and sures soon rea with them, i fan the rising the directory

British. This pitiful effort of malice cannot materially affect the commerce of Great Britain, which, since the passing of this law has become more flourishing than ever.

The negotiation which had been carrying on during the summer between the republic and Naples was brought to a termination on the 15th. of October by a definitive treaty of peace. The conditions were such as the French were pleased to prescribe, which were not so rigorous as what had been granted to several other powers. A negotiation which the ministry in Britain entered into this season failed of success, and the English minister was ordered to depart within 24 hours. The conditions of peace which were offered to the pope about this period being incompatible with his dignity as a sovereign power, that prince determined again to have recourse to arms in defence of his crown. The army in Italy had received very considerable reinforcements that they might be able to effectuate the release of general Wurmser who was shut up in Mantua. The command of this army was entrusted to general Alvinzi, who was entirely defeated in the dreadful battle of Arcole after having most gallantly and obstinately disputed the field. He was compelled to retire behind the Brenta with his army and leave Mantua to its fate. This city though long and obstinately defended by the gallant and experienced veteran Wurmser, was at last obliged to surrender, as every attempt to relieve it had proved abortive. Discouraged by the successes of the enemy the pope was obliged to submit to whatever conditions they thought proper to prescribe, which were sufficiently humiliating. Meanwhile the emperor had levied a fresh army which he sent to Italy in order to stop the progress of the victorious enemy. This army, however was not able to stand before them and their operations were a series of victories. In this perilous situation, a correspondence was commenced between the two generals which ended at first in an armistice, and finally in adjusting preliminaries of peace between the court of Vienna and the French republic, and by the Neapolitan minister on the part of the emperor.

Meanwhile the violence of the different factions was producing new commotions in France. On the 5th of March the two councils drew the important lots, which were to deprive a third of their members of their seats in the legislature. As the period of the general election approached, the ardour of party zeal became every where apparent; and the whole nation was in some measure agitated by the efforts of contending factions. The new third had scarcely taken their seats, before they shewed their disapprobation of the conduct of the agents of the Directory. They proposed several resolutions of expence among the civil and military agents. Their treatment of the United States was severely reprobated, and a decree was proposed for appointing a committee to inquire into the internal resolutions of the directory on that subject, which was adopted. The interference of the French general in the internal government of Venice was severely censured, and the disturbances which was given by the faction of the directory to the Genoese and Helvetic republics. The abominable laws authorising polygamy were likewise ordered to be revised. The cruel laws against the priests and emigrants were somewhat softened, and all political meetings and societies were abolished. The discontent excited by these measures soon reached the armies. The directors were of necessity connected with them, and there is little doubt but every step would be taken to fan the rising flame among the military. The army led the way in addressing the directory in the most violent manner, and their example was followed by

the other armies of the republic. To check this spirit in the army, Thebadeu presented the plan of two resolutions, the last of which declared every "assemblage of soldiers for the purpose of deliberating in other circumstances than those determined by the law, a crime; that any communication under the title of addresses from one armed body to another, or to the civil authorities, should be punished as a seditious act." Though the opposition party were not without their preparations, their measures were tardy, and pursued with less energy than those of their opponents. An address from the Faubourg of St. Antoine confirmed the directory in the violent measure it was about to adopt. On the morning of the 4th of September, at the early hour of 3 o'clock, the majority of the directory ordered the alarm guns to be fired, and the halls of the council to be surrounded by military force. General Angereau, who was charged with the execution of this bold measure, entered the hall, where he found Bovero, Pichegni, Willet, Boudron de Loise, and several others. He seized Pichegni with his own hands, and ordered about 18 others of the most conspicuous characters to be arrested. They were committed to the temple; the halls were shut up, and the members of both councils were summoned to meet, the ancients at the school of Surgery, and the council of 500 at the Odéon, formerly the theatre in the Faubourg St. Germain. The minority of the directory Carnot and Barthelemi were implicated in the fate of their friends in the councils; Carnot took advantage of the tumult and fled; Barthelemi was put under arrest. The directory announced their victory to the public by a proclamation, in which they exhorted the citizens to peace and harmony; promised that life and property should be protected; and that every act of plunder and outrage should meet with exemplary punishment. This change in the French government appears to have been very unfavourable to a treaty with England; and shortly after they had got possession of power, Lord Malmesbury, who was then at Lille, was ordered to depart from the dominions of France in 48 hours.

Having now humbled all their enemies at home, and ruling with triumphant sway, the directory began to indulge themselves in new plans of ambition and conquest; Italy by its weakness and the degeneracy of its inhabitants, presented a tempting object to these rapacious oppressors. Having pretended that their ambassador at Rome was insulted, they prepared to take vengeance by arms, and, far from being appeased by the humble apologies of the sovereign Pontiff, their troops were ordered to commence their march; they never met with the smallest opposition, and in a short time they placed their standard with triumph on the Capitol. The first thing they made of this power was to overturn the papal government, and to suppress oppressive institutions. The fine statues, and all those monuments of the arts which adorned Rome, were transported to Paris. Many other acts of tyranny and oppression were committed by the commanders of the French armies. Switzerland was next obliged to submit to the galling yoke of republican tyranny. After having beyond endurance insulted them, the directory at last ordered their troops to invade that country, which after a desperate resistance was finally subdued. For an account of which, we must refer our readers to Switzerland where we have given a full relation of all the misfortunes which befel that unhappy country.

Against no country in the world was the malignity of the directory so apparent as against Great Britain. They demanded the expulsion of the English from Hamburg, and seized and confiscated English merchandise, where

and they in the connive merchant rectory

A mo England commere directory of an inv wood to not howe and alacr

The c was likev purpose o public, t settle all on their which th fend his ing over to negoe

The a which A had take though b were com occasione manded v a subject ment. T insisted u and decla avowal of the point be appea wanted.

I. F him prom

II. A Batavian put up v a secret

III: to what void all mount B sent over venient

The c had been

even they could find it, in the shops or warehouses of the French merchants, or in the ships of neutral nations. They appeared for many months to connive at a trade with England and even to encourage it; thus their own merchants were led into a snare; when their warehouses were full, the directory seized their prey.

A more extensive plan of vengeance, however, was in agitation against England, which was at once to overturn her government, to destroy her commerce, and to reduce the people to the degrading servitude in which the directory held the people of France. To execute the proud and empty boasts of an invasion, they were to build immense rafts or rather floating islands of wood to transport their troops into England. This ridiculous enterprise was not however attempted, they had been probably intimidated by the ardour and alacrity of the British nation in defence of their country.

The complicated baseness, meanness, and duplicity of the Gallic tyrants was likewise very conspicuous in their transactions with America. For the purpose of terminating all differences between America and the French republic, three envoys were appointed, to whom full powers were granted to settle all disputes between France and the United Provinces. The envoys, on their arrival, sent a letter to Talleyrand minister for foreign affairs; to which they never received an answer. The apostate bishop did, however, send his agents to talk with them, and from them they received the following overtures, which it was proposed to them to accede to, as preliminaries to negotiation, and even to their reception.

The agents did not assign any other reason for the innumerable injuries which America had suffered, than merely the offence which the directory had taken at the President's speech at the opening of the Congress, although by far the greater part of their depredations on the American trade were committed before that time, and that very session of the Congress was occasioned by nothing else. Yet for this speech some atonement was demanded worthy the acceptance of the directory. It is astonishing, that on a subject like this the envoys should condescend to talk to them a single moment. They did however. They justified the conduct of the president, insisted upon his right to deliver to the Congress what sentiments he pleased, and declared that they had neither authority nor inclination to offer any disavowal of them. This brought on a conversation, which led the agents to the point, and they soon found that the wrath of the directory was only to be appeased with money. They condescended to name the sums which they wanted.

I. Fifty thousands pounds was to be paid to Talleyrand, to be shared by him and certain of the directory, as the price of an interview without any promise of its producing a reconciliation.

II. America was to purchase of them for cash and at par millions of Batavian Florins, which were then selling at fifty per cent. above par, and put up with the loss. And this transaction was to make an article to be kept a secret from Great Britain.

III. America was immediately to advance them a loan, double in amount to what they had been robbed of by the French already; but in order to avoid all delay with respect to their touching the cash, and to simplify the account by adhering to round numbers, 15 millions of dollars were to be sent over immediately; and that France would repay this loan, when convenient.

The envoys stated (which is but too true) that the people of America had been warmly concerned for the liberties of France; that when all the

powers of Europe united against her, America alone stood her friend; that notwithstanding the spoliations which had been committed upon their trade, the government of America, had the most ardent disposition to reconcile all existing differences. To all this they replied that nothing could be done here without money; that Hamburg and other states had been obliged to purchase a peace, and that it would be prudent for America to imitate their example. They said that some of the directors were not so well supplied with cash as others of them. Merlin, they said, received a part of the prices from the masters and owners of privateers; but others had no such perquisites. When an objection was stated to the demand, and its unreasonableness insisted on. "What," said they, "you pay for your treaties with the Indians, and shall you not pay for them with us also?" Perceiving that good words had no effect they began to threaten. They desired the envoys to look at Genoa, Holland, Geneva, and Venice; to take a timely warning from their fate, and to avoid it by the only possible mode, that of tribute and submission. England, they said, was upon the eve of her ruin; that she was just about to fall, and that, when she was overthrown, the terms to be imposed on America would be ten times more severe. "Perhaps," said he, "you believe that in returning and exposing the unreasonableness of the demands of this government, you will persuade your fellow citizens to resist those demands; you are mistaken—you ought to know, that the means which France possesses in your country are sufficient to enable her, with the French party in America, to throw the blame which will attend the rupture of the negotiation on the Federalists, as you term yourselves, but on the British Party, as France terms you; and you may assure yourselves this will be done."

After all this conference with the agents, Mr. Gerry obtained an audience of Talleyrand; informed him of the conversation, of the persons with whom it was held, and asked him if these men really possessed his confidence, to which Talleyrand unequivocally replied, "They did."

Such are the particulars of this infamous transaction, which along with other innumerable crimes, fix indelible infamy on the tyrannic faction, which oppress France. As they are not vague reports, but are supported by the clearest evidence, as they are related officially by the American envoys to the American government, it would be vain to address any arguments to those who shut their eyes against this instance of Gallic baseness; their minds must be corrupted by the infectious poison of Jacobinical principles. We cannot refrain from transcribing the address of an American journalist to his readers after a short summary of these dispatches.

"They speak in a language that needs neither preface nor commentary—Whoever reads must understand them, and whoever understands, must hate, detest, abhor, and execrate, the base, insolent, and perfidious nation, whose power they develope.

"Read, if you are an American, never lose, nor for a moment mislay, this paper. Meditate on it through the labours of the day and let it be the first thing that revisits your mind when you awake from your nightly slumbers. Guard it as you would the apple of your eye—Preserve it amongst the hallowed gifts of your parents; and, when you die leave it as the first, most valuable, and most precious legacy, to your children. So shall they learn to shun the blindness of their fathers; so shall they learn to distinguish their friends from their foes; so shall the name of a Frenchman become a bye-word, a reproach and a curse amongst them, from generation to generation!"

Being disappointed by the magnanimity with which Great Britain beheld

their

their pre-  
ary schem-  
fall from-  
sisted of  
of infant  
bombs; y  
Men of  
Various c  
sination o  
them was  
After col  
set sail fo  
subsequen  
ers: by a  
Egypt.

The joy  
happiest e  
that timid  
gan to the  
lured of t  
and to mal  
and to mal  
The most  
driven from  
land; whil  
cleared gre

To trace  
rians, unde  
swered the  
full confide  
much great  
military k  
address con  
his arrival,  
and compel  
thei. strong  
On the ban  
rous defens  
was neglect  
sidered as p  
ened by e  
Suvarrow,  
According  
of the river  
and, after  
French les  
prisoners, i  
with eight  
total expul  
A dreadfu  
plete defens  
engagement  
to fly. T

their preparations; the French directory seem to have relinquished their visionary scheme of invading England. The fleet which they had equipped, set sail from Toulon May 19, under the command of admiral Brueys. It consisted of fifteen ships of the line and eighteen frigates. An immense number of infantry, with artillery, vast quantities of mortars, howitzers, furnaces, bombs, grapes, and cannon shot with ammunition have been put on board. Men of letters, geometricians and artists of every sort accompany them. Various conjectures were formed throughout all Europe concerning the destination of this fleet, which was very uncertain. The first certain account of them was, that they had taken possession of Malta, which they plundered. After collecting and sending away the booty which they found there, they set sail for Egypt and arrived safely in the harbour of Alexandria. Their subsequent transactions in that country together with their memorable defeat by admiral Nelson, have been related in the histories of England and Egypt.

The joy which that defeat diffused through all Europe has produced the happiest effects; it infused spirit into the council of Rastadt, and, instead of that timid, irresolute policy which the emperor had invariably pursued, he began to shew some faint appearances of courage and resolution, and being assured of the assistance of Russia, he at last determined to take the field, and to make one last attempt to check that inordinate ambition of France, and to maintain his rank as a sovereign prince among the states of Europe. The most brilliant victories have attended his arms. The French have been driven from most of their conquests, and the Austrians have entered Switzerland; while Suwarrow in Italy has met with the most complete success, and cleared great part of that country of the enemy.

To trace, with precision, the military operations of the Russians and Austrians, under the command of Suwarrow, whose conduct in Italy has fully answered the high character which Europe entertained of his talents, and the full confidence which the two emperors have reposed in him, would require a much greater portion of room than our narrow limits will allow. All that military knowledge, personal courage, vigilance, activity, perseverance, and address could effect, has been achieved by this celebrated general. Before his arrival, the Austrian general Kray, expelled the French from the Milanese, and compelled them, after having sustained considerable losses, to relinquish their strong holds on the Mincio and the Adige, and to retreat to the Adda. On the banks of this river, the French general Moreau, prepared for a vigorous defence. Nothing that could give courage and confidence to his troops was neglected. Entrenchments were thrown up wherever the river was considered as passable; and a situation remarkably strong by nature, was strengthened by every means which art could supply. In this position, however, Suwarrow, after having driven in all his out-posts, resolved to attack him. Accordingly, on the morning of the 27th of April he forced the passage of the river, at different points, attacked the French in their entrenchment, and, after a most desperate action, obtained a complete victory. The French left six thousand men on the field; and upwards of five thousand prisoners, including four generals, fell into the hands of the allies, together with eighty pieces of cannon. The consequence of this action was the total expulsion of the French from the Milanese.

A dreadful battle was fought on the 19th of June which ended in the complete defeat, and almost total dispersion of General Macdonald's army. The engagement continued for three days, when the enemy were left obliged to fly. They lost 3000 men dead upon the field of battle, and 10000 prisoners.

# FRANCE.

The French have never been able to make solidities against the British, despite memorable defence, but continue lying before them. Tunis has been taken, with a number of other fortresses; the enraged peasants rose everywhere against the French, and received the Austrians to their protection and friends. In several places, all these symbols of liberty which the French had been so careful to erect, have been destroyed by the enraged populace.

In Egypt they seem to have no better success. Buonaparte has been repulsed with great loss in several desperate attacks, which he made on St. John d'Acre, and has been obliged to fall back with great loss, so that his despatch does not seem to be far distant.

In the interior of France nothing appears friendly to the genuine principles of liberty; the directory appear to possess the same unlimited power over a ruined, distressed people, whom they oppress without mercy. At present they seem to be at variance with the councils, who are supported by the people. Which of these two contending parties will gain the ascendancy, is doubtful, and indeed immaterial. For we will look in vain for the smallest spark of honour or virtue from the collision of Jacobinical factions.

Lewis XVI. the late unfortunate king of the French, was born August 23, 1754; married, April 9, 1770, to Maria Antoinetta, archduchess of Austria, born November 2, 1755; succeeded his grandfather, Lewis XV. May 10, 1774; crowned at Rheims June 11, 1775; beheaded Jan. 21, 1793. The issue of Lewis XVI. and Maria Antoinetta are,

1. Madame Maria-Theresa-Charlotta, born December 19, 1778.

2. Lewis-Charles, born March 27, 1785.

Brothers and sisters to his late Majesty.

1. Lewis Stanislaus-Xavier, count de Provence, born November 17, 1755; married May, 24, 1770, Maria-Josepha-Louisa, daughter of the king of Sardinia, born September 2, 1753.

2. Charles-Philip, count d'Artois, born October, 9, 1757, married, November, 6, 1773, to Maria-Theresa, daughter of the king of Sardinia, born Jan. 31, 1706, by whom he has issue:

1. Louis-Antoine, born Jan. 24, 1778.

A princess born August 5, 1780.

Another princess born Jan. 8, 1783.

3. Maria-Adelaide-Clotilda-Xaveria, born Sept. 23, 1759.

4. Madame Elisabeth-Philippa-Maria-Helena, born May 3, 1764.

Issue of Lewis XV. now living are,

1. Maria-Adelaide, duchess of Lorraine and Bar, born 1732.

2. Victoria-Louisa-Maria-Theresa, born 1733.

3. Sophia-Philippina-Elizabeth-Justina, born 1754.

4. Louisa Maria, born 1737, who went into a convent of Carmelites; and took the veil in 1770.

the King  
Tunis  
their pro-  
which the  
been repul-  
on St. John  
his destruc-  
ine principle  
power over  
At present  
orted by the  
ascenda- cy,  
or the smel-  
actions.

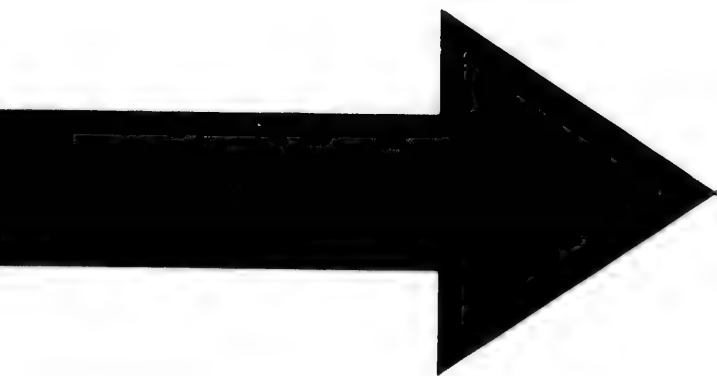
born August  
duchess of  
Lewis XV.  
led Jan. 21,

72. W  
the king of  
77, married,  
of Sardinia,

764  
melites, and

side: such as their pottery, tobacco-pipes, delf-ware, finely refined  
their oil-mills, and starch manufactures; their hemp, and fine  
paper.

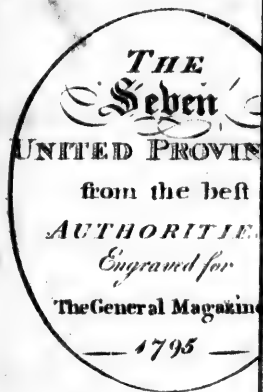






14 128 125  
132 122  
120  
8

10  
01



Scale of British Miles.



...  
and the  
converse  
sterdam  
effects of  
for miles  
gardens  
etc. to the  
limits of  
time in  
to whom  
Comm  
to their  
tion of the  
is scarce  
not trade  
the cheap  
by means  
The Unit  
purchased  
produced  
for more  
Their cap  
opulence,  
ed in gr  
subjects in  
ther-count  
pleasant,  
grand ren  
not to m  
from the  
trade;  
the

which are dragged  
at a small expence into various parts of Germany,  
the appointed instant of time. This method of tra-  
sigers rather dull, is extremely convenient to the inhabi-  
neap. By means of those canals, an extensive inland com-  
not only carried on though the whole country, but as they com-  
with the Rhine and other large rivers, the productions of the  
each are conveyed at a small expence into various parts of Germany,  
Austrian and French Flanders. A treacant is divided into two  
different apartments, called the roof and the table; the first for gentlemen,  
and the other for common people, who may read, smoke, eat, drink, and  
converse with people of various nations, dresses, and languages. Near Am-  
sterdam and other large cities, a traveller is astonished when he beholds the  
effects of an extensive and flourishing commerce. Here the canals are lined  
for miles together with elegant, neat country houses, seated in the midst of  
gardens and pleasure grounds intermixed with figures, busts, statues, temples,  
&c. to the very water's edge. Having no objects of amusement beyond the  
limits of their own gardens, the families in fine weather spend much of their  
time in these little temples, smoking, reading, or viewing the passengers,  
to whom they appear complaisant and polite.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The commerce of the Dutch previous  
to their falling under the dominion of France, and the consequent revolution  
of their government, might be said to be almost unlimited; for there  
is scarcely a manufacture they did not carry on, or a state to which they did  
not trade. In this, they were assisted by the populousness of their country,  
the cheapness of their labour, and above all, by the water-carriage, which,  
by means of their canals, gives them advantages beyond all other nations.  
The United Provinces were the grand magazine of Europe; and goods were  
purchased here sometimes cheaper than in the countries where they were  
produced. Their East India company had the monopoly of the trade  
for more than a hundred years, and was extremely opulent and powerful.  
Their capital city in India is Batavia, which is said to exceed in magnificence,  
opulence, and commerce, all the cities of Asia. Here the viceroy appeared  
in greater splendour than the stadtholder; and some of the Dutch  
subjects in Batavia scarcely acknowledged any dependence on the mo-  
ther-country. They had other settlements in India, but none more  
pleasant, healthful, or useful, than that on the Cape of Good Hope, the  
grand rendezvous of the ships of all nations, outward or homeward bound.  
Not to mention their herring and whale fisheries, which they had carried  
from the native proprietors, they excelled at home in numberless branches  
of trade; such as their pottery, tobacco-pipes, delf-ware, finely refined  
silk-mills, and starch manufactures; their hemp, and fine  
paper.

*THE*  
*Seven*  
UNITED PROVINCES  
from the best  
AUTHORITIES  
Engraved for  
The General Magazine.  
— 1795 —

Scale of British Miles.  
0 10 20

N  
O  
R  
T  
H  
S  
E  
A





the  
XIV. in  
ne dispositions  
men, the D  
ne dispositions  
settlements in Ind  
at was their aver  
ent. Had they possessed the same aversion to  
ful, and infinitely more mischievous; had they posse  
genuine patriotism and love of liberty which inspired  
they had still been happy.

PUBLIC TRADING COMPANIES.] Of these, the capital in  
India, incorporated in 1602, by which formerly the Dutch ac  
men's wealth, divided forty per cent. and sometimes sixty, about the  
year 1660; at present the dividends are much reduced; but in a hundred  
and twenty-four years, the proprietors on an average, one year with another,  
divided somewhat above twenty-four per-cent. But the Dutch West India  
company, the same year divided no more than two and a half per-cent. This  
company was incorporated in 1621. The bank of Amsterdam is thought to  
be inexhaustibly rich, and is under an excellent direction; it is said by Sir  
William Temple, to contain the greatest treasure, either real or imaginary,  
that is known any where in the world. What may seem a paradox is, that  
this bank is so far from paying any interest, that the money in it is worth some  
what more than the current cash is, in common payments. Mr. Anderdon  
supposes, that the cash, bullion, and pawned jewels in this bank, which are  
kept in the vaults of the stadthouse, amount to thirty-six (though others say  
only to thirty) millions sterling.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] France like another destroying  
angel has so disjointed and broken the whole system of Europe, and over-  
thrown so many of its ancient governments, that it may seem preposterous  
to spend time in describing what no longer exists; but as it is impossible to  
understand the history of Europe without a previous knowledge of its ancient  
governments and laws, and as the erections made upon the ruins of its former  
establishments, are built upon a system which is absurd, and destructive  
of every principle that gives coherence and firmness to society; the  
horrors of war, moreover, still continuing to rage and rendering the state of  
Europe every day more unsettled and disastrous; we shall continue to de-  
scribe the constitutions of the different kingdoms of Europe such as they  
were before the revolution in France, leaving it to the future historian who  
shall have the good fortune to see a period put to the calamities of Europe  
to describe that state of tranquility and permanent security upon which it  
may ultimately settle.

The constitution of the United Provinces is very intricate; for though  
they subsist in a common confederacy, yet each province has an inde-  
pendent government or constitution independent of the others: this government

After the death of that province, and the delegates from them formed the *states-general*, in which the sovereignty of the whole confederacy was vested. But though a province should send two or more delegates, yet such province had no more than one voice in every resolution; and before that resolution could have the force of a law, it was approved of by every province, and by every city and republic in that province. In times of great danger and emergency had been let alone, the resolution of the *states-general* of a particular province was carried unanimously.

The *council of state* consisted likewise of deputies from every province; but its constitution was different from that of the *states-general*. It was composed of twelve persons, whereof Gelderland sent two; Holland, three; Zealand, two; Utrecht, two; Friesland, one; Overijssel, one; and Groningen, one. These deputies, however, did not vote provincially, but personally. Their business was to prepare estimates, and ways and means for raising the revenue, as well as other matters that were to be laid before the *states-general*. The states of the provinces were stiled "Noble and Mighty Lords," but those of Holland, "Noble and Most Mighty Lords," and the *states-general*, "High and Mighty Lords," or, "The Lords the States general of the United Netherlands," or, "Their High Mightinesses." Subordinate to these two bodies, was the chamber of accounts, which was likewise composed of provincial deputies, who audit all public accounts. The admiralty formed a separate board, and the executive part of it was committed to five colleges in the three maritime provinces of Holland, Zealand, and Friesland. In Holland the people had nothing to do either in choosing their representatives or their magistrates. In Amsterdam, which took the lead in all public deliberations, the magistracy was lodged in thirty six senators, who were chosen for life; and every vacancy among them was filled up by the survivors. The same senate also elected the deputies to represent the cities in the province of Holland.

In the year 1747, the stadtholdership of the United provinces was made hereditary in the male and female representatives of the family of Orange. This office in a manner superseded the constitution already described. The stadtholder was president of the states of every province and city. By this he had the moulding of the assembly of the *states-general*, though he had no voice in it; in short, though he had not the title, he had more real power and authority than some kings; for besides the influence and revenue he derived from the stadtholdership, he had several principalities and large estates of his own. The present stadtholder is William V. prince of Orange and Nassau, son of the late stadtholder William Charles, who married Anne, princess royal of Great Britain, and died 1751. After the French entered Holland, and it was evident that the whole country must fall under their power, he, on the 19 January. 1795 embarked from Scheveling in an open boat with only three men to navigate her and arrived safe at Harwich.

Though Holland was a republic, yet its government was far from being of the popular kind; nor did the people enjoy that degree of liberty which might at first view be apprehended. It was, indeed, rather an oligarchy than a commonwealth; for the bulk of the people were not suffered to have the least share in any part of the government, not even in the choice of the deputies. It may also be observed, that very few persons in this state dared to speak their sentiments freely; and they were generally educated in principles so extremely cautious, that they could not relinquish them when they entered more public life.

With respect to the administration of justice in this country, every province had its tribunal, to which, except in criminal causes, appeals lay from the petty and county courts; and it is said that justice was no where distributed with more impartiality.

**REVENUES.]** The government of the United Provinces proportioned their taxes according to the abilities of each province or city. Those taxes consisted of an almost general excise, a land tax, poll-tax, and hearth-money; so that the public revenue amounted annually to about two millions and a half sterling. The province of Holland payed nearly half of this revenue. The following is the rate at which each of the Seven United Provinces was said to contribute towards the public expence:

Of every million of ducats the Province of Holland contributes	420,000
Zealand	130,000
Friesland	170,000
Utrecht	85,000
Groningen	75,000
Gelderland	70,000
Overijssel	50,000

Of the 420,000 ducates paid by the province of Holland, the city of Amsterdam furnished upwards of 320,000. The taxes in these provinces were so heavy, and so many, that it is not without reason a certain author asserts, that the only thing which had escaped taxation there, was the air they breathed. But for the encouragement of trade, the duties on goods and merchandize were exceedingly low. Holland, before the breach with England, was in a very flourishing condition. The immense sums in the British funds have given reason for some people to imagine that Holland laboured under heavy debts; but the chief reason was, the states only paid two and a half per cent. interest for money.

**MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.]** The number of land forces in the United Provinces in time of peace, commonly amounted to about forty thousand; twenty-five thousand of whom served in garrisons; many of them were Scots and Swiss; and, in time of war, they hired whole regiments of Germans. The chief command of the army was vested in the stadtholder, under whom was the field-marshal general. The marine force of the United provinces used to be very great, and they formerly fitted out very formidable fleets: but since that period their navy has been much neglected. In the present war since they made a common-cause with France, the capture of one fleet at the Cape of Good Hope and of another on their own coast by Admiral Duncan has almost annihilated their naval power.

**ORDER OF TEUTONIC KNIGHTS.]** This was one of the most powerful as well as ancient orders in Europe, now divided into two branches; the first for papists, and the second branch for protestants. This branch has a house at Utrecht, where they transact their business. The nobles of Holland, if they propose a son to be a knight, enter his name in the register, and pay a large sum of money to the use of the poor maintained by the order, and the candidate succeeds in rotation, if he brings with him proof of his nobility for four generations on the father's and mother's side. The ensign is a cross pattie, enamelled white, surmounted with another, black above the cross is a ball twisted, white and black. It is worn pendant on a broad black watered riband, which is worn about the neck. The

every province  
lay from the  
were distributed

portioned their  
taxes consisted  
oney; so that  
a half sterling.  
The following  
to contribute

ates 420,000  
130,000  
170,000  
85,000  
75,000  
70,000  
50,000

e city of Am-  
vinces were so  
author asserts,  
they breathed  
l merchandise  
land, was in a  
n funds have  
d under heavy  
d a half per

forces in the  
ut forty thou-  
of them were  
ments of Ger-  
tholder, under  
e United pro-  
ry formidable  
ected. In the  
he capture of  
own coast by

most powerful  
branches; the  
his branch has  
nobles of Hol-  
n the register,  
ed by the or-  
him proof of  
ide. The en-  
other, bl  
pende  
The



cross is  
 An  
 States  
 and w  
 to the  
 pures  
 H  
 Will  
 Captain  
 of the  
 Freder  
 Hue.  
 1. F  
 heredit  
 5. V  
 O&: 1  
 3. V  
 The  
 married

AL

Bound  
 cardy,  
 sea, W  
 As th  
 and Du  
 towns b

t. Duto

Aust

NT  
 ant,

cross is embroidered on the left breast of the upper garment of each knight.

**Arms.]** The ensigns armorial of the Seven United Provinces, or the States of Holland, are, *Or*, a lion, gules, holding with one paw a cutlass, and with the other a bundle of seven arrows close bound together, in allusion to the seven confederate provinces, with the following motto, *Concordia res parva cresunt*.

**HISTORY.]** See the Austrian Netherlands.

William V. prince of Orange and Nassau, Hereditary Stadtholder, Captain-general and Admiral of the Seven United Provinces, and knight of the Garter, was born March 19th, 1748, married in 1767, the princess Frederica Sophia Wilhelmina of Prussia, born in 1751; by whom he has issue.

1. Frederica-Louisa Wilhelmina, born Nov. 28, 1770; married to the hereditary Prince of Brunswick.

2. William-Frederic, hereditary Prince, born Aug. 2. 1772; married Oct. 1. 1791, to Princess Frederica-Sophia-Wilhelmina of Prussia.

3. William-George-Frederic, born Feb. 15, 1774.

The Stadtholder hath one sister, Wilhelmina-Carolina, born 1743, and married to the Prince of Nassau Wiedburgh.

## AUSTRIAN AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles	Degrees.
Length 200	between { 49 and 52 North latitude
Breadth 200	{ 2 and 7 East longitude.

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by the United Provinces on the North; by Germany, East; by Lorrain, Champaign, and Picardy, in France, South; and by another part of Picardy, and the English sea, West.

As this country belongs to three different powers, the Austrians, French, and Dutch, we shall be more particular in distinguishing the provinces and towns belonging to each state.

### 1. Province of BRABANT.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
1. Dutch Brabant	Boisleduc	N. 1374
	Breda	
	Bergen-op-Zoom	
	Grave, N. E.	N. W.
	Lillo	
2. Austrian Brabant	Steenbergen.	1892
	Brussels, E. lon. 4. deg. 6	
	6 min. N. lat. 50-50	in the middle.
	Louvain	
	Vilvorden	
	Landen	

ANTWERP; and, 3. MALINES, are provinces independent of Brabant, though surrounded by it, and subject to the House of Austria.





# NETHERLANDS.

## 4. Province of LIMBURG, S. E.

Subdivisions	Chief Towns	Sq. M.
Chief Towns	<div> <div> Limborg, E. lon. 65. N. lat. 50-37. Sub. to Austria. </div> <div> Maastricht Dalem Fauquemont, or Valkenburg </div> </div>	<div> 313  300 </div>

## 5. Province of LUXEMBURG.

Austrian Luxemburg	<div> <div> Luxemburg, E. lon. 6-8. N. lat. 49-45. </div> <div> Thionville Monsmedy </div> </div>	<div> 2408  292 </div>
French Luxemburg		

## 6. Province of NAMUR, in the middle, subject to Austria.

Chief Towns	<div> <div> Namur, on the Sambre and Masse. E. lon. 4-50. lat. 50-30. </div> <div> Charleroy on the Sambre. </div> </div>	<div> 425 </div>
-------------	---	------------------

## 7. Province of HAINAULT.

Austrian Hainault	<div> <div> Mons, E. lon. 3-33. N. lat. 50-30. </div> <div> Aeth Enguien Valenciennes Bouchain Condé Lan. recy </div> </div>	<div> <div> in the middle </div> <div> 648 </div> </div>
French Hainault		

## 8. Province of CAMERESIS.

Subject to France	<div> <div> Cambrai, E. of Arras, E. lon. 9-15. N. lat. 50-15. </div> <div> Crevecoeur, S. of Cambrai. </div> </div>	<div> 158 </div>
-------------------	--	------------------

## 9. Province of ARTOIS.

Subject to France	<div> <div> Arras, S. W. on the Scarpe, E. lon. 2-5. N. lat. 50-20. </div> <div> St. Omer, E. of Boulogne Aire, S. of St. Omer St. Venant, E. of Aire Bethune, S. E. of Aire Terouen, S. of S. Omer </div> </div>	<div> 998 </div>
-------------------	---	------------------

## 10. Province of FLANDERS.

Dutch Flanders	<div> <div> Sluys, N. Axel, N. Hult, N. Sas van Ghent, N. </div> <div> Ghent, on the Scheldt, E. lon. 3-36. N. lat. 51. </div> </div>	<div> <div> W. W. near the sea. </div> <div> 188 </div> </div>
Austrian Flanders	<div> <div> Bruges Oskard Newport </div> <div> Oudeperd on the the Scheldt Courtray Dixmude Ypres, N. of Lisse Tournay on the Scheldt Menin on the Lisse </div> </div>	<div> 1905 </div>

French

Air

Flander

more fo

soil and

dance o

France

for cor

great p

ture, co

most be

factures

and vill

owing p

Englan

try. T

country

ces, col

paign fi

River

Demer,

and De

Offend.

MET

are four

in the p

earth pr

INHA

WER

an Low

honest

were k

make n

but aut

dium at

hibition

peasants

Dax

mere F

the fro

the sam

same ta

Rail

testa

c

M

res,

# NETHERLANDS.

Sq. M.	Subdivisions.	Chief Town.	Sq. M.
313	French Flanders	Lille, W. of Tournay	760
		Dunkirk on the coast E. of Calais	
		Douay, W. of Arras	
300		Mardike, W. of Dunkirk	
		St. Amand, N. of Valenciennes	
		Gravelin, E. of Calais.	

**AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.]** The air of Brabant, and upon the coast of Flanders, is bad; that in the interior parts is more healthful, and the seasons more settled, both in winter and summer, than they are in England. The soil and its produce are rich, especially in corn and fruits. They have abundance of pasture; and Flanders itself has been reckoned the granary of France and Germany, and sometimes of England. The most barren parts for corn rear far more profitable crops of flax, which is here cultivated to great perfection. Upon the whole, the Austrian Netherlands, by the culture, commerce, and industry of the inhabitants, was formerly the richest and most beautiful spot in Europe, whether we regard the variety of its manufactures, the magnificence and riches of its cities, the pleasantness of its roads and villages, or the fertility of its land. If it has fallen off in later times, it is owing partly to the neglect of its government, but chiefly to its vicinity to England and Holland; but it is still a most desirable and agreeable country. There are few or no mountains in the Netherlands; Flanders is a flat country, scarcely a single hill in it. Brabant, and the rest of the provinces, consist of little hills and valleys, woods, inclosed grounds, and Champaign fields.

**RIVERS AND CANALS.]** The chief rivers are the Meuse, Sambr, Demer, Dyle, Nethe, Geet, Sasse, Ruppel, Scheldt, Lis Scarpe, Deule, and Dender. The principal canals are those of Brussels, Ghent and Ostend.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Mines of iron, copper, lead and brimstone, are found in Luxemburg, and Limburg, as are some marble quarries; and in the province of Namur there are coal-pits, and a species of bituminous fat earth proper for fuel, with great plenty of fossile nitre.

**INHABITANTS, POPULATION, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.]** The Flemings (so the inhabitants of Flanders and the Austrian Low Countries are generally called) are thought to be a heavy blunt, honest people; but their manners are somewhat indelicate. Formerly they were known to fight desperately in defence of their country; at present they make no great figure. The Austrian Netherlands are extremely populous; but authors differ as to their numbers. Perhaps we may fix them at a medium at a million and a half. They are ignorant, and fond of religious exhibitions and pageants. Their other diversions are the same with those of the peasants of the neighbouring countries.

**DRESS AND LANGUAGE.]** The inhabitants of the French Flanders are mere French men and women in both these particulars. The Flemings, on the frontiers of Holland, dress like the Dutch boors, and their language is the same; but the better sort of the people speak French, and dress in the same taste.

**RELIGION.]** The established religion here is the Roman catholic but protestants, and other sects, are not molested.

**BISHOPS AND BISHOPS.]** The archbishops are Cambray, Malines or Mechlin; the bishops, Ghent, Bruges, Antwerp, Arras, Tournay, St. Omer, Namur, and Ruremonde.

**LEARNING, LEARNED MEN, } AND ARTISTS.** The societies of Jesuits formerly produced the most learned men in the Austrian Low Countries, in which they had many comfortable settlements. Works of theology, and the civil and canon law, Latin poems and plays, were their chief productions. Strada is an elegant historian and poet. The Flemish painters and sculptors have great merit, and form a school by themselves. The works of Rubens and Vandyke cannot be sufficiently admired. Fiamingo, or the Flemings models for heads, particularly those of children, have never yet been equalled; and the Flemings formerly engrossed tapestry-weaving to themselves.

**UNIVERSITIES.]** Louvain, Douay, Tournay, and St. Omer. The first was founded in 1426, by John IV. duke of Brabant, and enjoys great privileges. By a grant of pope Sixtus IV. this university has the privilege of presenting to all the livings in the Netherlands, which right they enjoy, except in Holland.

**ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, } NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.** Some Roman monuments of temples and other buildings are to be found in these provinces. Many curious bells, churches, and the like, ancient and modern, are also found here; and the magnificent old edifices of every kind, seen through all their cities, give evidences of their former grandeur. In 1607, some labourers found 1600 gold coins, and ancient medals of Antoninus Pius, Aurelius, and Lucius Verus.

**CITIES.]** This article has employed several large volumes published by different authors, but in times when the Austrian Netherlands were far more flourishing than now. The walls of Ghent, formerly the capital of Flanders, and celebrated for its linen and woollen manufactures, contained the circuit of ten miles; but now unoccupied, and great part of it in a manner a void. Bruges, formerly so noted for its trade and manufactures, but above all for its fine canals, is now dwindled to an inconsiderable place. Ostend is a tolerable convenient harbour for traders; and soon after the last rupture between Great Britain and Holland, became more opulent and populous. In 1781 it was visited by the emperor, who granted to it many privileges and franchises, and the free exercise of the protestant religion. As to Ypres, it is only a strong garrison town. The same may be said of Charleroy and Namur.

Louvain, the capital of the Austrian Brabant, instead of its flourishing manufactures and places of trade, now contains pretty gardens, walks, and harbours. Brussels retains somewhat of its ancient manufactures; and being the residence of the governor or viceroy of the Austrian Netherlands, it is a populous, lively place. Antwerp, once the emporium of the European continent, is now reduced to be a tapestry and thread lace-shop, with the houses of some bankers, jewellers, and painters adjoining. One of the first exploits of the Dutch, soon after they threw off the Spanish yoke, was to ruin at once the commerce of Antwerp, by sinking vessels, loaded with stone, in the mouth of the Scheldt; thus shutting up the entrance of that river to ships of large burden. This was the more cruel, as the people of Antwerp had been their friends and fellow sufferers in the cause of liberty, but they foresaw that the prosperity of their own commerce was at stake.

It may be observed here, that every gentleman's house is a castle or *chateau*; and that there are more strong towns in the Netherlands than in the rest of Europe; but since the decline of their trade, by the rise of English and Dutch, these towns are considerably diminished in size, the whole streets, particularly in Antwerp, are in appearance uninhabited.

the

the Netherlands, provisions are extremely good and cheap. A stranger may dine in a *caf  *, on seven or eight dishes of meat, for less than a shilling English. Travelling is safe, reasonable and delightful in this luxurious country. The roads are generally a broad causeway and run for some miles in a straight line, till they terminate with the view of some noble buildings. At Cassel, in the French Netherlands, may be seen thirty-two towns, itself being on a hill.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.]** The chief manufactures of the French and Austrian Netherlands, are their beautiful linens and laces; in which, notwithstanding the boasted improvements of their neighbours, they are yet unrivalled; particularly in that species called *cambrics*, from *Cambray*, the chief place of its manufacture. These manufactures form the principal article of their commerce.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** The Austrian Netherlands are still considered as a circle of the empire, of which the Archducal house, as being sovereign of the whole, is the sole director and summoning prince. This circle contributes its share to the imposts of the empire, and sends an envoy to the diet, but is not subject to the judicatories of the empire. It is under a governor general, appointed by the court of Vienna, who is at present the archduchess Christiana, sister to the late emperor Joseph II. and her husband the duke of Saxe Teshen. The face of an assembly, or parliament, for each province, is still kept up, and consists of the clergy, nobility, and deputies of towns, who meet at Brussels. Each province claims particular privileges, but they are of very little effect; and the governor seldom or never finds any resistance to the will of his court. Every province has a particular governor, subject to the regent: and causes are here decided according to the civil and canon law.

After what we have already premised, *page*, 520. it may be reckoned almost needless to remind the reader that this description of the constitution and government of the Austrian Netherlands is only applicable to their situation when subject to the emperor, at present they are annexed to France, and make a part of her territories.

**REVENUES.]** These rise from the demesne lands and customs: but so much is the trade of the Austrian Flanders now reduced, that they are said not to defray the expence of their government; but by the late reduction of the garrison, this is now altered. The French Netherlands bring in a considerable revenue to the nation.

**MILITARY STRENGTH.]** The troops maintained here by the emperor are chiefly employed in the frontier garrisons. Though, by the barrier treaty, the Austrians were obliged to maintain three fifths of those garrisons, and the Dutch two; yet both of them were miserably deficient in their quotas, the whole requiring at least 30,000 men, and in time of war above 10,000 more. But the emperor Joseph II. demolished the fortifications of most of the places, and rendered the garrisons useless.

**ARMS.]** The arms of Flanders are, or, a lion sable, langued gules.

**HISTORY.]** The seventeen provinces, and that part of Germany which lies west of the Rhine, was called *Belgica Gallia* by the Romans. About a century before the Christian   ra, the *Batt  * removed from Hesse to the marshy country bounded by the Rhine and the *Maese*. They gave the name of *Batavia* to their new country. Generous and brave, the *Batavians* were esteemed by the Romans with great respect, being exempted from tribute, governed by their own laws, and obliged only to perform military services. Upon the decline of that empire, the Goths, and other northern people, pos-

essed

lessed themselves of these provinces first, as they passed through them in their way to France, and other parts of the Roman empire; and afterwards being erected into small governments, the heads of which were despotic within their own dominions. Batavia and Holland became independent on Germany, to which it had been united under one of the grandsons of Charlemagne, in the beginning of the 10th century, when the supreme authority was lodged in the three united powers, of a Count, the Nobles, and the Towns. At last they were swallowed up by the house of Burgundy, anno, 1433.

The emperor Charles V, the heir of that family, transferred them, in the year 1477, to the house of Austria, and ranked them as part of the empire, under the title of the Circle of Burgundy. The tyranny of his son Philip II. who succeeded to the throne of Spain, made the inhabitants attempt to throw off his yoke, which occasioned a general insurrection. The counts Hoorn, and Egmont, and the prince of Orange, appearing at the head of it, and Luther's reformation gaining ground about the same time in the Netherlands, his disciples were forced by persecution to join the malecontents. Whereupon king Philip introduced a kind of inquisition, which from the inhumanity of its proceedings, was called the "Council of blood," in order to suppress them; and many thousands were put to death by that court, besides those that perished by the sword. Count Hoorn and count Egmont were taken and beheaded; but the prince of Orange, whom they elected to be their Stadtholder, retiring into Holland, that and the adjacent provinces entered into treaty for their mutual defence, at Utrecht, in the year 1579. And though these revoltors at first were thought so despicable as to be termed *Beggars* by their tyrants, their perseverance and courage were such, under the prince of Orange, and the assistance afforded them by queen Elizabeth, both in troops and money, that they forced the crown of Spain to declare them a free people, in the year 1609; and afterwards they were acknowledged by all Europe to be an independent state, under the title of THE UNITED PROVINCES. By their sea wars with England, under the Commonwealth, Cromwell, and Charles II. they justly acquired the reputation of a formidable naval power. When the house of Austria, which for some ages ruled over Germany, Spain, and part of Italy, with which they afterwards continued to carry on bloody wars, was become no longer formidable; and when the public jealousy was directed against that of Bourbon, which was favoured by the government of Holland; who had dispossessed the prince of Orange of the stadtholdership; the spirit of the people was such, that they revived it in the person of the prince, who was afterwards William III. king of Great Britain; and during his reign, and that of queen Anne, they were principals in the grand confederacy against Lewis XIV. king of France.

Their conduct towards England in the wars of 1742 and 1756 hath been discussed in the history of that country, as also the occurrences which led to a rupture between them and the English in the year 1780. As it was urged, that they refused to fulfil the treaties which subsisted between them and Great Britain, so all the treaties which bound Great Britain to them were declared null and void, as if none had ever existed. By the war, their trade suffered considerably, but Negapatnam, in the East Indies, is the only place not restored to them by the late peace.

Probably, to their separation from Great Britain, may be attributed the late differences between the States General and the late emperor Joseph II. who, from the exhausted state of several of the European powers, seemed to have a favourable opportunity of accomplishing his ambitious designs. In the year 1781, he had been allowed to demolish the Dutch barrier in

dominio  
Anne, a  
conferen  
posed to  
some ac  
nary.  
as some  
demand  
land of  
a prelim  
usually  
list of h  
the four  
the claim  
country  
Flanders

The  
and the  
Versaille  
under th  
offered t  
requisiti  
in both  
that the  
will; an  
open, an  
finally h  
these vie  
such insu  
the part

The a  
and pere  
as the m  
from wh  
they mig  
as a viol  
wards his  
of his de  
small ves  
it was th  
solicitati  
from his  
fel, in co  
faction,  
detained  
on the p  
having a  
He recal  
at Brusse  
courts  
on  
cu  
of  
their proq

dominions, for which they had contended so desperately in the time of queen Anne, and he now seemed willing to encroach upon their territories. A conference concerning the boundaries of their respective nations was proposed to the states; but before this could take place, he began to commit some acts of hostility, and extend his dominions a little by way of preliminary. Two small forts, St. Donat, and St. Paul, were seized upon, as well as some part of the marshes in the neighbourhood of Sluys. A formal demand was then made of a free navigation beyond fort Lillo, as far as the land of Saftingen, some miles up the Scheldt; and it was insisted as a preliminary to the ensuing conference, that the guard-ship, which had usually been stationed at fort Lillo should be immediately withdrawn. A list of his demands was delivered in to the plenipotentiaries at Brussels on the fourth of May 1784: of these the most important seems to have been, the claim upon the town of Maastricht and the territory of Outre Meuse, a country disjoined from the rest of the Dutch possessions on the side of Flanders.

The claims of the emperor were little relished on the part of the republic, and the states were extremely urgent to obtain the mediation of the court of Versailles. In his ultimatum which was delivered on the 23d. of August, under the pretence of amity and a desire of conciliating all differences, he offered to relinquish his claim upon Maastricht, and to moderate his other requisitions, in consequence of the free and unlimited navigation of the Scheldt in both its branches to the sea, expressing at the same time his confidence, that the states would with eagerness, accept so decided a mark of his good will; and that he had therefore thought proper to regard the Scheldt as open, and to declare its navigation free from the date of this paper, and finally he further declared that should the imperial flag in the execution of these views, suffer any insult, he would be under the necessity of regarding such insult as an act of direct hostility, and a formal declaration of war on the part of the republic.

The answer of the Dutch to this memorial of the Emperor was decisive and peremptory. They regarded the restrained navigation of the Scheldt as the most valuable of their possessions; they declared it was a pretension from which they could never depart; and they protested against any step they might be obliged to take in vindication of their rights, being construed as a violation of those pacific dispositions they wished always to preserve towards his imperial majesty. The Emperor though not hasty in the execution of his design, appeared notwithstanding to be resolute. Early in October a small vessel sailed from Antwerp; on arriving before Lillo and Saftingen, it was stopped by the Dutch naval officer, and after pressing and amicable solicitations were in vain made use of to prevail on the commander to desist from his purpose, he discharged his whole broad side into the imperial vessel, in consequence of which she surrendered. A few days after this transaction, another Austrian vessel advanced on the side of the sea, and was detained by the Dutch admiral at the mouth of the Scheldt. This conduct on the part of the Dutch was perhaps unexpected by the Emperor, but having advanced so far, it was impossible that he should immediately retreat. He recalled his ambassador from the Hague, he ordered his plenipotentiary at Brussels to break up the conference, and he wrote circular letters to the courts of Europe stating the unjustifiable and hostile proceedings of the provinces. The Dutch were no less active in their own vindication; a circular letter is dated on the third, as the Austrian is dated on the 10th of November. They insist upon their rights as unquestionable and their proceedings as moderate beyond all example, and they farther declare

that so far from meriting to be considered as a power that had acted offensively, they still persisted in their peaceable dispositions, but if unfortunately such dispositions can have no influence on the mind of his Imperial Majesty, though the States still preserved some hopes to the contrary, the Republic will find itself in the disagreeable necessity of having recourse to such means as the rights of nature and nations entitled them to; hoping that Divine Providence, and the applauding voice of the neutral powers, will assist in maintaining the Republic in the just defence of its dearest rights."

Such conduct seemed to prognosticate an immediate war, and we may almost venture to say that hostilities commenced on the seventh of November, when the garrisons of Lillo, Frederic-Henry and Cruckshank, fearing a sudden attack on the part of the Austrians, cut their dykes, opened their sluices and inundated the flat country for many miles around the Scheldt, and great preparations were made on both sides for opening the campaign early next spring; but by the mediation of France and Russia, Europe was prevented from being again involved in the calamities and horrors of war, from which she had but lately been freed.

During the progress of these contentions with the emperor, the united States were harassed and torn with dissensions and animosities among themselves. The late war with Great Britain had originally been brought on by the French or patriotic party in Holland, as it was called, and had never been acceptable to the mass of the people; the conduct of the war had moreover been spiritless, injudicious and unsuccessful; all their settlements in the West Indies fell into the hands of the British without resistance; their ships were captured and their trade ruined; the patriotic party were indignant to throw the blame of all their miscarriages on the Stadtholder, and they succeeded in raising a violent spirit of animosity against the House of Orange.

The Stadtholder was accused of not having exerted the force with which he was entrusted by the state, with that energy, which he ought to have done, and which would have been most effectual for counteracting the designs, and frustrating the efforts of the enemy; that the naval department had been shamefully neglected; its force misapplied and withheld; and that to these causes alone was to be imputed the ruin of their commerce and the loss of their colonies. The Stadtholder's known averseness to any political connection with France, and above all to entering into any treaty with, or affording any support to the American colonies, then in open rebellion against the mother country, afforded such a plausible foundation for these accusations as sufficiently answered the purposes of the party. The prince represented to his adversaries that the weak and bad condition of their navy had rendered it totally incapable of performing the services expected from it; and that the blame of this negligence and the consequent misfortunes rested solely with the states themselves, to whom he had often remonstrated for their inattention to this department, frequently warned them, since they were pursuing measures tending to a war, to be in due preparation to withstand its consequences; but these representations were all in vain, the ferment was such as neither reason nor conciliatory measures could allay. On the other hand the monarchical party accused the patriots of having involved their country in a war, when they were totally unprepared for it.

During these mutual recriminations the republic was torn to pieces and convulsed in all its parts and members. Nothing could be more deplorable than the face of tumult, riot and confusion which was every where exten-

The S  
commi  
him of  
ders in  
with o  
of the  
eris.  
transm  
notice  
outrag  
which  
animi  
questio  
one m  
unanim  
tide of  
brother  
to prom  
to effe  
of Gre  
that I  
being a  
indeed  
favour  
ence b  
Hague  
off by  
on his  
this neg  
but our  
ous mo  
Tow  
mortal  
experie  
duct of  
of dem  
and the  
preclud  
resolved  
turbule  
wick ne  
skirmish  
violent  
parties,  
inhabita  
This  
who we  
dispute  
mit us  
which t  
affi  
duk

The Stadtholder was treated with public indignity and insult; the acting committee of the States of Holland issued a decree by which they deprived him of his government and command, forbidding the troops to obey his orders in any manner, or even to pay him the customary military honours; these with other marks of disgrace and degradation put upon the first magistrate of the republic seemed to announce their near approach to some violent crisis. — This however was not silently acquiesced in by the Stadtholder. He transmitted a strong letter to the states of Holland, in which, after taking notice that he could consider this resolution as nothing less than a violent outrage upon his dignity and authority, and an usurpation upon a right which did not admit of being doubted; after observing the defect of unanimity among themselves, and the closeness of the division upon which a question of such importance was carried; he denies the legality of any one member of the confederacy depriving him of rights which had been unanimously conferred upon him by the whole nation. While the tide of affairs seemed to be setting so strong against the Stadtholder, his brother in law, the new king of Prussia, was unceasing in his endeavours to promote every measure that seemed to have the most distant tendency to effect a reconciliation. The offer of his joint mediation with that of Great Britain having been rejected by the adverse party, he proposed that France along with himself should undertake the kind office, which being agreed to, the negotiation commenced, but under such doubtful and indeed inauspicious circumstances, as gave but little room to hope for a favourable termination; the event soon justified these fears; the correspondence betwixt Nimeguen, where the Stadtholder kept his court, and the Hague, was continued for some weeks; but was at last abruptly broken off by M. de Rayneval, the representative of the French king, who set out on his return to Paris about the middle of January 1787. The failure of this negotiation, was followed by the most bitter recriminations on both sides; but our limits will not permit us to enter into a particular account of the various movements of the different parties.

Towards the end of the year 1786 the republican cause sustained almost a mortal blow from the defection of the senate of Amsterdam. Soon after they experienced a shock, no less important in the revolution of sentiment and conduct of the states of Holland. The city of Utrecht was the centre and spring of democratic principles, there the ancient government was entirely overthrown, and the democratical established; and things were arrived at such a crisis as to preclude all hope of success from negotiation; the provincial states therefore resolved to proceed to the last extremities to restore the government of their turbulent capital; they determined therefore to possess themselves of Vreeswijk near Utrecht, a post of the utmost importance to both parties. Here a skirmish took place which terminated in favour of the Burghers. Soon after a violent commotion took place in the city of Amsterdam betwixt the adverse parties, the scenes of rapine and destruction which ensued, filled the peaceable inhabitants with confusion and terror.

This was followed by the revolt of most of the regular troops of Holland, who went over to the stadtholder; but notwithstanding these advantages the disputes were still carried on with extreme violence. Our limits do not permit us to enter in a particular description of all the unimportant hostilities which took place; we shall therefore only add that on the 13th. Sept. 1787, a Russian army entered the province of Guelderland under the command of the duke of Brunswick, the progress of this army was rapid; it spread itself

on all sides and every thing fell before it; the fortified towns and garrisons surrendered without resistance, and last of all Amsterdam opened its gates to the conquerors. The assembly of the states at the Hague, at which all the deputies attended, except those of Amsterdam, restored the stadtholder to all those offices and rights from which he had been suspended. The deputies from Amsterdam after the surrender of that city joined the assembly of the states of Holland, and assented to all the resolutions that had been passed during their absence; and thus the differences which threatened such dreadful consequences were happily terminated and tranquillity completely restored. Treaties of defensive alliance were negotiated between Holland and Great Britain, and Holland and Prussia; by which all attempts to disturb the domestic tranquillity of the republic, by means of any foreign interference, appeared at that time to be effectually guarded by the close union that subsisted between those two important powers.

Nothing very remarkable occurs in the history of the United Provinces till the breaking out of the French revolution which has been attended with circumstances very important to that nation.

After the French armies had over-run the Netherlands and persisted in opening the navigation of the Scheldt, contrary to existing treaties, a correspondence on this subject took place betwixt the courts of Great Britain and France, which issued in the latter country declaring war against Great Britain and the United Provinces. We have given in our histories of France and England, such a detail of the operations of the French and allied armies as our limits permitted us, and to these we refer our readers, only observing that the unparalleled successes of the French armies and the deplorable misfortunes attending the allies enabled them in the winter of 1794 to enter and make themselves masters of Holland, which tho' allowed to retain the shadow of an independent government, can now only be considered as an appendage to France. By the retreat of the allies the most important places in the United Provinces were left open to the conquerors. Utrecht, Rotterdam, and Dort successively surrendered to the enemy, and on the 20th of January, Picbegrü entered Amsterdam; at the head of 5000 men. The ancient government was immediately overturned and a new one established after the model and under the protection of France, and soon after, they declared war against their old friends; they have however dearly paid for that total want of spirit and principle which suffered them ignominiously to bow their necks under the yoke of an insulting and desolating foe; their country has been impoverished by requisitions, the new name for plunder, their trade has been ruined, their navy destroyed and their colonies lost; such are the happy effects of French principles and French connections. Before taking leave of this subject we cannot help dropping a tear over the melancholy fate of this once industrious brave and virtuous people, who by a long and noble struggle, having rescued themselves from the galling fetters of a barbarous and unfeeling tyrant, have now tamely submitted themselves to a slavery the most ignominious and degrading.

---

After the independency of the Seven United Provinces was acknowledged, the Spaniards remained possessed of the other ten provinces, or, as they are termed, the Low Countries, until the duke of Marlborough, general of the allies, gained the memorable victory of Ramillies, in the year 1706. After which Brussels, the capital, and great part of these provinces, were known to Charles VI. afterwards emperor of Germany, for their sovereign

reign  
them u  
of the  
for the  
house,  
la-Chap  
division

It w  
insurre  
empe  
peroge  
subject  
assert h  
of the

On t

lenity.

Brusse  
lages, i

Dalton  
meant

found i

In o  
festo, i

by reat

infringi

part wi

country

allowed

enemy

This

Almost

the emp

ed itsef

on this

peror h

able an

selves r

general

fore the

the loss

grace o

that the

who fe

cess to

Maes,

rial for

the ma

death

prerog

thou

ly en

to

with th

reign; and his daughter, the late empress-queen, remained possessed of them until the war of 1741, when the French reduced them, except part of the province of Luxemburg; and would have still possessed them, but for the exertions of the Dutch, and chiefly of the English, in favour of the house of Austria. The places retained by the French, by the peace of Ais-la-Chapelle in the year 1748, may be seen in the preceding general table of divisions.

It was not long after the settlement of the disturbances in Holland, that an insurrection broke out in the provinces of the Netherlands, belonging to the emperor. The quarrel originated, like those in other countries, about the prerogatives assumed by the emperor, and which were more extensive than his subjects were willing to submit to; and the emperor making use of force to assert his claims, the discontented Brabanters sought refuge in the territories of the United Provinces.

On the part of his imperial majesty, the insurgents were not treated with lenity. A proclamation was issued by count Trautmanndorff, governor of Brussels, intimating, that no quarter should be given them, and that the villages, in which they concealed themselves should be set on fire. A general Dalton marched with 1000 men to retake the forts, proclaiming that he meant to become master of them by assault, and would put every soul he found in them to the sword.

In opposition to this sanguinary proclamation, the patriots issued a manifesto, in which they declared the emperor to have forfeited his authority by reason of his various oppressions and cruelties, his annulling his oath, and infringing the constitution. Banishment was threatened to such as took part with him; and all were exhorted to take up arms in defence of their country, though strict orders were given that no crowds or mobs should be allowed to pillage; and whoever was found doing so, should be treated as an enemy to his country.

This was dated at Hoogstraten, in Brabant, October the 24th, 1789. Almost every town in Austrian Flanders shewed its determination to oppose the emperor, and the most enthusiastic attachment to military affairs displayed itself in all ranks of men. Even the ecclesiastics manifested their valour on this occasion; which perhaps was naturally to be expected, as the emperor had been very active in depriving them of their revenues. A formidable army was soon raised, which after some successful skirmishes, made themselves masters of Ghent, Bruges, Tournay, Malines, and Ostend: so that general Dalton was obliged to retire to Brussels. A battle was fought before the city of Ghent, in which the patriots were victorious, though with the loss of 1000 men, besides women and children. It reflects indelible disgrace on the imperial character, as well as on the commanders of the troops, that they committed the most dreadful acts of cruelty on the unhappy objects who fell into their hands. By such barbarous conduct they ensured success to their adversaries; for the whole countries of Brabant, Flanders, and Maes, almost instantly declared in their favour. They published a memorial for their justification, in which they gave, as reasons for their conduct, the many oppressive edicts with which they had been harassed since the death of the empress-queen; the unwarrantable extension of the imperial prerogatives, contrary to his coronation oath, and which could not be done without perjury on his part; the violence committed on his subjects by forcibly entering their houses at midnight, and sending them prisoners to Vienna to perish in a dungeon, or on the banks of the Danube. Not content with this, he had openly massacred his subjects; he had consigned towns and villages;

villages to the flames, and entered into a design of exterminating people who contended only for their rights. These things, they owned, might be terrible at the time, and easily impose upon weak minds, but "the natural courage of a nation roused by repeated injuries, and animated by despair, would rise superior to those last efforts of vindictive tyranny, and render them as impotent and abortive, as they were wicked and unexampled." For all which reasons they declared themselves **INDEPENDENT, and for ever released from the house of AUSTRIA.**

The emperor now perceiving the bad effects of his cruelty, published proclamations of indemnity, &c. but they were treated with the utmost contempt. The patriots made the most rapid conquests, insomuch, that before the end of the year they were masters of every place in the Netherlands, except Antwerp and Luxemburg.

Notwithstanding they thus appeared for ever separated from the house of Austria, yet the death of Joseph, happening soon after, produced such a change in the conduct of government, as gave a very unexpected turn to the situation of affairs; and the mild and pacific disposition of Leopold, who succeeded his brother, the conciliating measures he adopted, together with the mediation of Great Britain, Prussia, and Holland, made a material alteration in the affairs of these provinces; and a convention, which was signed at Reichenbach on the 27th of July 1790, by the above mentioned high contracting powers, had for its object the re-establishment of peace and good order in the Belgic provinces of his imperial majesty.

Their majesties of Great Britain and Prussia, and the states-general of Holland, became in the most solemn manner, guarantees to the emperor and his successors for the sovereignty of the Belgic Provinces, now re-united under his dominion.

The ratification of this convention was exchanged between the contracting parties within two months from the date of signing, which was executed at the Hague on the 10th of December, 1790.

The Netherlands have since become the scene of that desolating war which has been kindled in the world, and have been over-run by the numerous armies of France, but as all these events have been detailed in the history of that country, it is unnecessary to trouble the reader with them in this place.

## G E R M A N Y.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 600 } Breadth 520 }	between { 5 and 19 East long. } { 45 and 55 North lat. }	181,631
GERMANY and BOHEMIA contain 191, 573 square miles, with 135 inhabitants to each.		

**BOUNDARIES.]** THE empire of Germany, properly so called, is bounded by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic,

people who  
be terrible  
l courage  
ould rise  
as inpo-  
all which  
safed from

ished pro-  
most con-  
hat before  
de, except

house of  
ed such a  
d turn to  
pold; who  
ether with  
terial alter-  
was signed  
oned high  
e and good

-general of  
ne emperor  
w re-United

contracting  
executed at

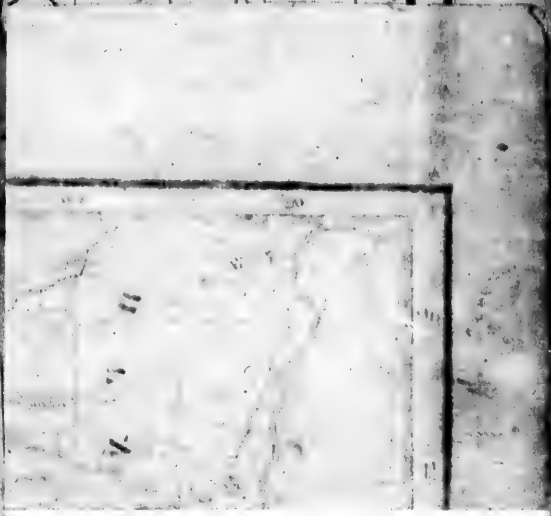
plating war  
the nume-  
iled in the  
with them in

Miles.

31

135 inabi-

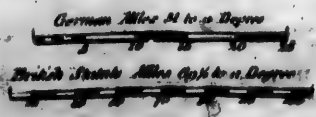
is bound  
e Baltic  
the



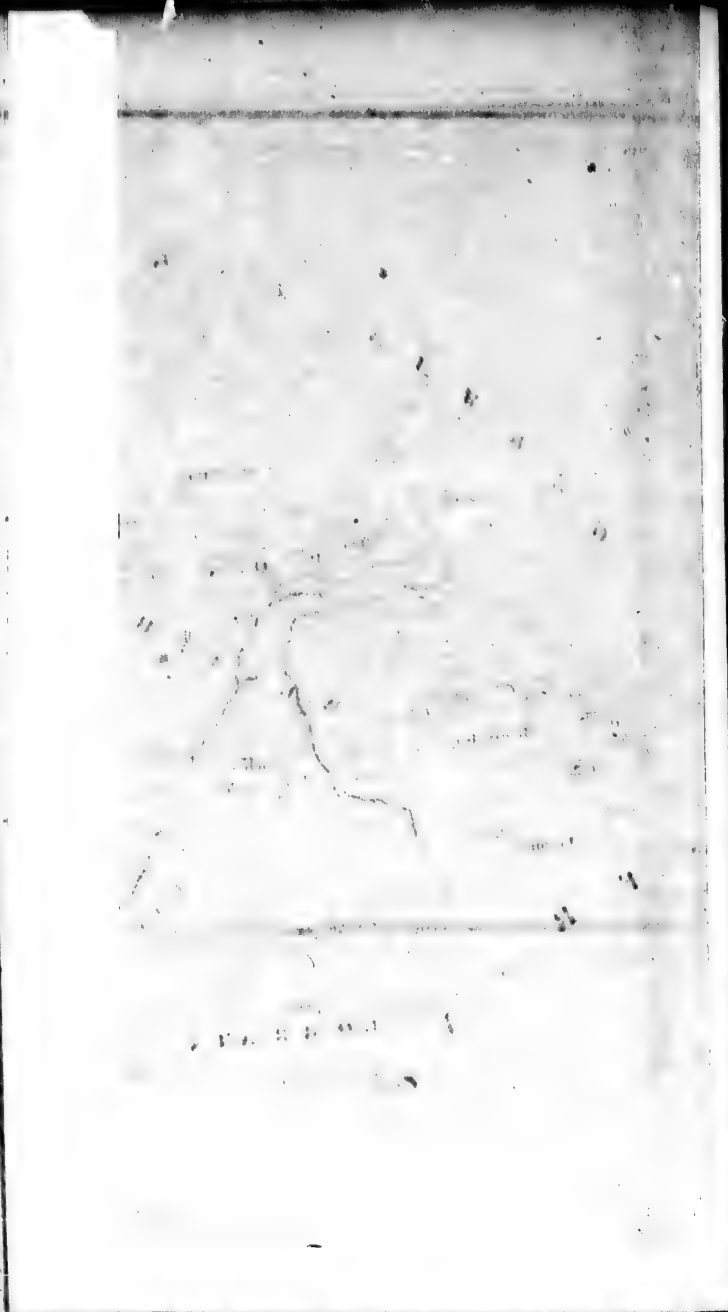


# GERMANY

*Expressed (or) Spoken in German*







BOUNDARIES.] THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA, by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic, the

the No  
Switzer  
the dom  
it is sep  
GRA  
modern  
that are  
Upper,  
lian, pre  
ten gre  
in 1552  
Countri  
to nine  
Whe  
south.

The no

The cin

The sou

Pomeran  
No

Branden  
the mi  
to its  
the K.

Saxony  
the fo  
its ow

Thurin

The d

the North ; by Poland and Hungary, including Bohemia, on the east ; by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from Italy, on the South ; and by the dominions of France and the Low Countries, on the West, from which it is separated by the Rhine, Moselle, and the Maese.

GRAND DIVISIONS.] The divisions of Germany, as laid down even by modern writers, are various and uncertain. I shall therefore adhere to those that are most generally received. Germany formerly was divided into the Upper, or Southern, and the Lower, or Northern. The emperor Maximilian, predecessor and grandfather to the emperor Charles V. divided it into ten great circles ; and the division was confirmed in the diet of Nuremberg, in 1552 ; but the circle of Burgundy, or the seventeen provinces of the Low Countries, being now detached from the empire, we are to confine ourselves to nine of those divisions, as they now subsist.

Whereof three are in the north, three in the middle; and three in the south.

The northern circles	—	—	{ Upper Saxony Lower Saxony Westphalia
The circles in the middle	—	—	{ Upper Rhine Lower Rhine Franconia
The southern circles	—	—	{ Austria Bavaria Swabia

## I. UPPER SAXONY CIRCLE.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
Pomerania in the North.	{ Prus. Pomerania, N. E. Swed. Pomer. N. W.	{ Stettin. E. l. 14. 50 N. lat. 53-30. Stralsund	{ 4820 2991
Brandenburg in the middle, sub. to its own elector the K. of Prussia.	{ Altmark, west Middlemark Newmark, east.	{ Stendel Berlin, Potsdam Frankf. Custrin	{ 10901
Saxony, Proper, in the south, sub. to its own elector.	{ Duchy of Saxony, N. Lusatia marq. east. Misnia, marq. south.	{ Wittenberg Bautzen, Grolitz Dres. E. lon. 13. 36. N. lat. 52. Meissen	{ 7500
Thuringia, langr. west	—	Erfurt	3629
The duchies of—	{ Saxe Meinungen Saxe Zeitz Saxe Altenb. S.E. Saxe Weimar, W. Saxe Gotha, W. Saxe Eifn. S. W. Saxe Saalfeldt	{ Meinungen Zeitiz Altenburg Weimar Gotha Eifnach Saalfeldt	{ 249 1500

The

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
The counties of—	{ Schwartf. W. } Subject to { Belchin. N. } their respec- { Mansfel. N. } tive counts.	{ Schwartzburg { Belchingen { Mansfeldt.	96
The duchies of—	{ Hall, mid. sub. to Prus. } { Saxe Naumburg, sub- } { ject to its own duke. }	{ Hall { Naumburg	210
The counties of—	{ Stolberg, north-west } { Hohenstein, west. }	{ Stolberg { Northhausen	
Principality of—	Anhalt north —	{ Dessau, Zerbst { Bernberg Kothen }	966
Bishopric of —	Saxe Hall, west Voigtland, south, subject to the elector of Saxony	{ Plawen	696
Duchy of —	{ Merzburch, middle, subject { to the elector of Saxony }	{ Merzburg	336

## 2. LOWER SAXONY CIRCLE.

Holstein D. north of the Elbe.	{ Holstein Proper, N. { Ditmarsh, west { Stormaria, south { Hamburg, a so- { vereign state { Wagerland, east	{ Partly sub. to Den- { mark, and partly { to the Duke of { Holstein Gottor.	{ Kiel, sub. to Holstein { Gottorp. { Meldorp subject to { Gluckstat Denm. { Hamburg, E. l. 10-35. { N. L. 54. an imperial city { Lubec, an imperial city.	1850
Lauenburg Duchy, north of the Elbe, subject to Hanover	—	—	{ Lauenburg	450
Subject to the duke of Brunwic Wolfenbottle.	{ D. Brunswick Proper. { D. Wolfenbottle { C. Rheinstein, south { C. Blackenburg.	{ middle { middle { middle	{ Brun. E. L. 10. 30. { N. Lat. 52. 30 { Wolfenbottle { Rheinstein { Blackenburg	860
Subject to the elector of Hanover. K. of G. Britain	{ D. Calenberg { D. Grubenhagen { Gottingen	{ middle { middle { middle	{ Hanover { Grubenhagen { Gottingen	8024
Luneburg D. sub. to Hanover.	{ D. of Luneburg proper { D. Zell	{ middle { middle	{ Luneburg { Zell, E. lon. 10 { N. lat. 52-52.	
Bremen D. and Verden D. sub. to Hanover, north	—	—	{ Bremen, E. lon. 9. N. lat. { 53-30, an imperial city { Verden	2040 693
Mecklenburg D.	{ D. Schwerin, north, { subject to its duke { D. Gultrow, north, sub- { ject to its duke	{ middle { middle	{ Schwerin, E. lon. { 11-30-N. lat. 54. { Gultrow.	4400
Hilderheim bishoprick, in the middle, subject to its bishop	—	—	{ Hilderheim, an { imperial city.	1302
Magdeburg dutchy, south-east, subject to the king of Prussia.	—	—	{ Magdeburg,	1535
Halberstadt dutchy, subject to Prussia, south-east	—	—	{ Halberstadt.	450

# GERMANY.

317

## 3. WESTPHALIA CIRCLE.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
North Division.	Embsen C. or East Frief. sub. to the king of Prussia	Embsen, an imperial city	710
	Oldenburg, C. } sub. to the K. of Den.	Oldenburg	
	Delmenhurst } subject to Hanover	Delmenhurst	624
	Hoye } subject to Hanover	Hoye	220
	Diepholt } subject to Hanover	Diepholt	220
	Munster B. sub. to its bishop	Munster, E. lon. 7-10. N. lat. 52.	3600
	Paderborn B. sub. to its bp.	Paderborn	800
	Osnaburg, B. sub. to its bp.	Osnaburg	870
	Lippe C. sub. to its count.	Lippe, Pymont	400
	Minden D. } sub. to Pru.	Minden	595
Western Division.	Ravensberg C. } sub. to Pru.	Ravensberg	525
	Westphalia D. sub. to the elector of Cologne	Arensburg	1444
	Tecklenb. C. } sub. to their respective counts.	Tecklenburg	840
	Ritberg C. }	Ritberg	120
	Schawenb. C. }	Schawenburg	
	Cleves D. sub. to the king of Prussia	Cleves, E. lon. 5-36 N. lat. 51-40.	630
	Berg, D. } sub. to the elector of Prussia.	Dusseldorf	
	Juliers D. }	Juliers, Aix	1300
	Mark C. sub. to Prussia	Ham	980
	Liege B. sub. to its own bp.	Liege, E. lon. 5-56 N. lat. 50-40	1942
Middle Division.	Benth. C. sub. to Hanover	Huy	
	Steinfurt C. sub. to its count	Bentheim	418
		Steinfurt	114

## 4. UPPER RHINE CIRCLE.

Hesse	Hesse Cassel, landg. N.	Cassel, E. lon. 9-20 N. lat. 51-20	3500
	Hesse Marpurg, landg. N.	Marpurg	
	Hesse Darmstadt, landg.	Darmstadt	396

Each of the above subdivisions are subject to their respective landgraves.

Counties in the Wetteraw south	Hesse Homberg	Homburg	180
	Hesse Rhinefeldt	Rhinefeldt	
	Wonfeld	Wonfeld	
	Nassau Dillenburg	Dillenburg	1200
	Nassau Diets	Diets	
	Nassau Hadamar	Hadamar	
	Nassau Kerberg	Kerberg	
	Nassau Siegen	Siegen	
	Nassau Idstein	Idstein	
	Nassau Weilburg	Weilburg	
	Nassau Wilsbaden	Wilsbaden	
Territory of Frankfort, a sovereign state	Nassau Bielfteid	Bielfteid	130
	Nassau Otweiler	Otweiler	
	Nassau Usingen	Usingen	

Frankfort on the Maine, E. lon. 8-30. N. lat. 50-10. an imperial city	130
---	-----

County

	Divisions	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
County of Erpach, sub. to its own count	Erpach east.		230
Bishopric of Spire, a sovereign state	{ Spire on the Rhine, an imperial city.		245
Duchy of Zuebruggen, or Deuxponts, subject to the duke of Deuxponts	{ Deuxponts in the Palat.		700
County of Catzenelbogen, sub. to Hesse Cassel, Catzenelbogen on the Lhon.			
	{ Waldec, sub. to its own count	{ Waldeck	368
	{ Solms, sub. to its own count	{ Solms	
	{ Hanau, sub. to Hesse Cassel	{ Hanau	432
	{ Ifsenburg, sub to its own C.	{ Ifsenburg	
Counties of	{ Sayn	{ Sayn	
	{ Wied	{ Wied	
	{ Witgenstein	{ Witgenstein	
	{ Hatzfield	{ Hatzfield	
	{ Wetterburg	{ Wetterburg	
Abbey of Fulda, subject to its abbot	—	Fulda	621
Hirschfeld, subject to Hesse Cassel	—	Hirschfeld	

## 5. LOWER RHINE CIRCLE.

Palatinate of the Rhine, on both sides that river, sub. to the Elector Palatine.	{ Heidelberg on the Neckar, E. lon. 8-40. N. lat. 49-20. }		2618.
	{ Philippsburgh, Mannheim and Frankendal on the Rhine		
Archbishoprics and Electorates of	{ Cologne }	{ Cologne, on the Rhine, E. lon. 6-40. N. lat. 50-50	1964
	{ Mentz }	{ Bonn, on the Rhine.	1405
	{ Triers }	{ Mentz, on the Rhine, Afschaffenh. on the Maine.	1765
		{ Triers, on the Moselle.	
Bishopric of Worms, a sovereign state	{ Worms on the Rhine, an imperial city. }		154
Duchy of Simmeren, sub. to its own duke.	Simmeren.		
Counties of	{ Rhinegravelstein }	{ Rhinegravelstein }	
	{ Meurs, subject to Prussia }	{ Meurs }	
	{ Veldentz, subject to the Elector Palatine }	{ Veldentz }	
	{ Spanheim }	{ Creutznach }	
	{ Leyningen }	{ Leyningen }	

## 6. FRANCONIA CIRCLE.

Bishoprics of	{ Wurtzburg, W. }	{ Subject to their resp. bishops. }	{ Wurtzburg }	1645
	{ Bamberg, N. }		{ Bamberg }	1700
	{ Aichstat, S. }		{ Aichstat }	513
Marquifates of	{ Cullenback, north-east }	{ Sub. to their respective margraves. }	{ Cullenback }	900
	{ Anspach, S. }		{ Anspach }	1000
	Subdivisions.		Chief Towns	
Principality of Henneberg, N.	—		Henneberg	
Duchy of Coburg, N. subject to its duke			Coburg	406
Duchy of Hilburghausen, subject to its duke			Hilburghausen	
			Burggrate	

Sq. M.  
230  
245  
708  
368  
433

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
Burggrave of Nuremberg, S. E. an independent state	—	Nuremberg, an imperial city.	640
Territory of the great-master of the Teutonic order, Mergentheim, S. W.	—	Mergentheim.	56
Counties of	Reineck, W. Bareith, E. sub. to its own mar. Papenheim, S. f. to its own C. Wertheim, W. Cassel, middle Schwartzburg, subject to its own count Holach, S. W.	Reineck Bareith Papenheim Wertheim Cassel Schwartzburg middle Holach	188 120 96 220

7. AUSTRIA CIRCLE

The whole circle belongs to the emperor, as head of the house of Austria.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

621  
2618.

Archduchy of Austria Proper	{ Vienna, E. lon. 16-20. N. lat. 48-20. Lints, Ens, west. }	7106
Duchies of	{ Stiria and Cilley, C. } { Gratz, Cilly, S. E. } 5000	
	{ Carinthia } { Glagenfurt, Lavem. S. E. } 3000	
	{ Carniola } { Laubach, Zerknit, Trieste, St. Veits, S. E. } 4576	
	{ Goritia } { Gorits, S. E. }	
County of Tyrol	— Inspruck S. W. on the con-	3900
Bishoprics of	{ Brixen } { Brixen } fines of Italy and { 1300	
	{ Trent } { Trent } Switzerland. { 210	

8. BAVARIA CIRCLE.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

1964  
1405  
1765  
154

Duchy of Bavaria Proper on the Danube.	Subject to the elector Palatine as successor to the late elector of Bavaria.	{ Munich, E. lon. 11-32. N. lat. 48-5. Landshut, Ingolstadt, N. W. Donawert [Ratis. N. an imperial city.] Amberg [Sultzbach], N. of the Danube. }	8500
Palatinate of Bavaria.	—	Freisingen	240
Freisingen, subject to its bishop	—	Freisingen	240
Bishopric of Passau, subject to its own bishop, Passau, E. on the Danube	—	Passau	240
Duchy of Neuberg, subject to the Elector Palatine	—	Neuberg, W. on the Danube	456
Archbishopric of Saltzburg, subject to its own archbishop	—	Saltzburg. S. E. Hallen.	2540

9. SWABIA CIRCLE.

1645  
1700  
513  
900  
1000  
406

Duchy of Wurtemberg, subject to the duke of Wurtemberg Stutgard	{ Stutgard, E. lon. 9. N, lat. 48-40. Tubin- gen, Hailbron.	{ On or near the Neckar.	} 3364		
Marqui- fates of	{ Baden Baden } { Baden Durlach }	{ sub. to their own respec- tive marg.		{ Baden Baden- Durlach }	{ On or near the Rhine }
Bishopric of Augsburg, subject to its own bishop	—	{ Augsburg, an imperial city, Hochstet, Blenheim, on or near the Danube.	} 765		
Territory of Ulm, a sovereign state	{ Ulm, on the Danube, an impe- rial city.	} 280			

Bishopric of Constance, subject to its own bishop under the House of Austria		Constance on the lake of Constance	60	
Principalities of	Mindelheim	Subject to their respective princes.	Mindelb. S. of Augl.	216
	Furstenberg		Furstenberg, S.	788
	Hohenzollern		Hohenzollern, S.	150
Counties of	Oeting	Oeting, east.		
	Konigseck		Konigseck, south east	580
Baronies of	Hohenrichsburg	Gemund, north		379
	Waldburg	Waldburg, south east.		
	Limpurg	Limpurg, north.	120	
Abbies of	Kempten	Kempten, on the Iller.		
	Buchaw		Buchaw, S. of the Danube.	
	Lindaw		Lindaw, on the lake of Constance, imperial cities.	
			Nordlingen, N. of the Danube.	
Imperial cities, or sovereign states		Memmingen, east.		
		Rotweil, on the Neckar, and many more.		
Subject to the house of Austria.	Black forest; N. W.	Rhinefield and Laussenb.		480
	Rhinefield C.			
	Marquissate of Burgaw	Burgaw, east.	650	
	Territory of Brisgaw, on the Rhine.	Friburg and Brisac.	380	

**NAME.]** Great part of modern Germany lay in ancient Gaul, as I have already mentioned: and the word Germany is of itself but modern. Many fanciful derivations have been given of the word; the most probable is, that it is compounded of *Ger* or *Gar*, and *Man*; which, in the ancient Celtic, signifies a warlike man. The Germans went by various other names, such as *Allemanni*, *Teutones*; which last is said to have been their most ancient designation; and the Germans themselves call their country *Teutschland*.

**CLIMATE, SEASONS, AND SOIL.]** The climate of Germany, as in all large tracts of country, differs greatly, not only on account of the situation, north, east, south, and west, but according to the improvement of the soil, which has a vast effect on the climate. The most mild and settled weather is found in the middle of the country, at an equal distance from the sea and the Alps. In the north it is sharp; towards the south it is more temperate.

The soil of Germany is not improved to the full by culture; and therefore in many places it is bare and sterile, though in others it is surprisingly fruitful. Agriculture, however, is daily improving, which must necessarily change the most barren parts of Germany greatly to their advantage. The seasons vary as much as the soil. In the south and western parts, they are more regular than those that lie near the sea, or that abound with lakes and rivers. The north wind and the eastern blasts are unfavourable to vegetation. Upon the whole, there is no great difference between the seasons of Germany and those of Great Britain.

**MOUNTAINS.]** The chief mountains of Germany are the Alps, which divide it from Italy, and those which separate Saxony, Bavaria, and Moravia from Bohemia. But many other large tracts of mountains are found in different parts of the empire.

**FORESTS.]** The great passion which the Germans have for hurting the wild boar, is the reason why perhaps there are more woods and chaces yet

standing  
which  
now cu  
ticular  
vast nu  
count,  
houses,  
eight f  
vast gr  
much a  
well as  
Riv  
large r  
called  
natural  
gary, i  
ships o  
all the  
howev  
rapid,  
to be  
Wefer  
The  
of Cor  
Bavari  
run off  
Best  
many  
pestile  
orders  
M  
these  
and t  
They  
spring  
fore t  
tizans  
cume  
baths  
gen,  
The  
as wi  
been  
great  
Al  
bed t  
It is  
man  
diver  
place  
with  
pany  
not r

lake of }	6
of Angl.	216
S.	788
n, S.	150
	580
	379
	120

Constance, im-

and many

nb.

480

650

380

aul, as I have  
modern. Many  
probable is, that  
ancient Celtic  
names, such  
most ancient  
Deutschland.

is in all large  
uation, north,  
e soil, which  
d weather is  
the sea and  
more tempe-

; and there-  
surprisingly  
ft necessarily  
ntage. The  
rts, they are  
ith lakes and  
o vegetation.  
of Germany

ps, which di-  
and Moravia  
found in dif-

hurting the  
d chaces yet

standing in Germany than in many other countries. The Hyrcanian forest, which in Cæsar's time was nine days journey in length, and six in breadth, is now cut down in many places, or parcelled out into woods, which go by particular names. Most of the woods are pine, fir, oak, and beech. There is a vast number of forests of less note in every part of this country; almost every count, baron, or gentleman, having a chase or park adorned with pleasure-houses, and well stocked with game, viz, deer, of which there are seven or eight sorts, as roebucks, stags, &c. of all sizes and colours, and many of a vast growth; plenty of hares, conies, foxes, and boars. They abound so much also with wild fowl, that in many places the peasants have them, as well as venison, for their ordinary food.

**RIVERS AND LAKES.]** No country can boast a greater variety of noble large rivers than Germany. At their head stands the Danube or Donaw, so called from the swiftness of the current, and which some pretend to be naturally the finest river in the world. From Vienna to Belgrade in Hungary, it is so broad, that in the wars between the Turks and Christians, ships of war have been engaged on it; and its conveniency for carriage to all the countries through which it passes is inconceivable.—The Danube, however, contains a vast number of cataracts and whirlpools; its stream is rapid, and its course, without reckoning turnings and windings, is computed to be 1620 miles. The other principal rivers are the Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weiser, and Moselle.

The chief lakes of Germany, not to mention many inferior ones, are those of Constance and Bregentz. Besides these are the Chiemssee, or the lake of Bavaria; and the Zirnitzer-see in the duchy of Carniola, whose waters often run off and return again in an extraordinary manner.

Besides these lakes and rivers, in some of which are found pearls, Germany contains large noxious bodies of standing water, which are next to pestilential, and afflict the neighbouring natives with many deplorable disorders.

**MINERAL WATERS AND BATHS.]** Germany is said to contain more of these than all Europe besides. All Europe has heard of the Spa waters and those of Pyrmont. Those of Aix la Chapelle are still more noted. They are divided into the Emperor's Bath, and the Little Bath, and the springs of both are so hot, that they let them cool ten or twelve hours before they use them. Each of those, and many other waters have their partizans in the medical faculty; and if we are to believe all they say, they cure diseases internal and cutaneous, either by drinking or bathing. The baths and medicinal waters of Embs, Wisbaden, Schwalbach, and Wildungen, are likewise reported to perform their wonders in almost all diseases. The mineral springs at the last mentioned place are said to intoxicate as soon as wine, and therefore they are inclosed. Carlsbad and Baden baths have been described and recommended by many great physicians, and used with great success by many royal personages.

After all many are of opinion, that great part of the salutary virtues ascribed to these waters is owing to the exercises and amusements of the patients. It is the interest of the proprietors to provide for both; and many of the German princes feel the benefit of the many elegant and polite institutions for the diversion of the public. The neatness, cleanliness, and conveniency of the places of public resort are inconceivable; and though at first they are attended with expence, yet they more than pay themselves in a few years, by the company which crowd to them from all parts of the world: many of whom do not repair thither for health, but for amusement and conversation.

METALS

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Germany abounds in both. Many places in the circle of Austria, and other parts of Germany, contains mines of silver, quicksilver, copper, tin, iron, lead, sulphur, nitre, and vitriol. Salt-petre, salt-mines, and salt-pits are found in Austria, Bavaria, Silesia, and the Lower Saxony; as are carbuncles, amethysts, jasper, sapphire, agate, alabaster, several sorts of pearls, turquois stones, and the finest of rubies, which adorn the cabinets of the greatest princes and virtuosi. In Bavaria, Tirol, and Liege, are quarries of curious marble, slate, chalk, ochre, red lead, alum and bitumen; besides other fossils. In several places are dug up stones, which to a strong fancy represent different animals and sometimes trees of the human form. Many of the German circles furnish coal pits; and the *terra sigillata* of Mentz, with white, yellow, and red veins, is thought to be an antidote against poison.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.]** These differ in Germany very little, if at all, from the countries already described; but naturalists are of opinion, that had the Germans, even before the middle of this century, been acquainted with agriculture, their country would have been the most fruitful of any in Europe. Even in its present, that we may call rude state, provisions are more cheap and plentiful in Germany than in any other country perhaps in the world; witness the prodigious armies which the most uncultivated part of it maintained during the late war, while many of the richest and most fertile provinces remained untouched.

The Rhenish and Moselle wines, differ from those of other countries in a peculiar lightness, and detersive qualities, more sovereign in some diseases than any medicine.

The German wild boar differs in colour from our common hog, and is four times as large. Their flesh, and the hams made of it, are preferred by many, even to those of Westmoreland, for flavour and grain. The *glutton* of Germany is said to be the most voracious of all animals. Its prey is almost every thing that has life, which it can master, especially birds, hares, rabbits, goats, and fawns; whom they surprise artfully, and devour greedily. On these the glutton feeds so ravenously, that it falls into a kind of a torpid state, and not being able to move, he is killed by the huntsmen; but though both boars and wolves will kill him in that condition, they will not eat him. His colour is a beautiful brown, with a faint tinge of red.

Germany yields abundance of excellent heavy horses; but their horses, oxen, and sheep, are not comparable to those of England, probably owing to their want of skill in feeding and rearing them. Some parts of Germany are remarkable for fine larks, and great variety of singing birds, which are sent to all parts of Europe.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, DIVERSIONS, AND DRESS. }** As the empire of Germany is a collection of separate states, each having a different government and police, it hath been difficult to speak with precision as to the number of its inhabitants; but lately the following estimate hath been formed of them,

Moravia	1,100,000
Austrian Silesia	200,000
High and Low Lusatia	380,000
Circle of Austria	4,150,000
Bavaria	1,148,438
Archbishopric of Saltzburg	250,000
Wurtemberg	565,899
Baden	200,000
Augsburg	

Aug  
Ban  
Wur  
Nur  
Julie  
Mur  
Ofn  
The  
Naff  
Old  
May  
Pala  
Hef  
Fule  
Fran  
Hig  
Swe  
Pru  
Bra  
Go  
Sch  
Hal  
Har  
Bru  
Hol  
Me  
Mul  
Har

This  
when th  
of Bohe  
holders  
tion mul  
The  
have go  
have all  
other co  
Both  
in Fran  
gold an  
princip  
only th  
they ap  
can ob  
German  
vably f  
but in

Many places  
mines of silver,  
ol. Salt-petre,  
and the Low-  
gate, alabaster,  
s, which adorn  
ria, Tirol, and  
lead, alum and  
stones, which  
rees of the hu-  
ne *terra sigillata*  
be an antidote

in Germany  
naturalists are  
of this century,  
been the most  
call rude state,  
in any other  
which the most  
many of the

countries in  
some diseases

hogs, and is  
preferred by  
The *gluttons*  
ts prey is al-  
birds, hares,  
our greedily.  
nd of a torpid  
but though  
not eat him.

their horses,  
bly owing to  
Germany are  
which are sent

of Germany  
of separate  
been difficult  
ut lately the

Augsbuurg	40,000
Bamberg and Wurtsburg }	400,000
Nuremberg	70,000
Juliers and Berg	260,000
Munster	130,000
Osnaburgh	116,664
The Prussian Estates in the Circle of Westphalia	550,000
Nassau, Dillenberg, Siegen, Dietz, and Hadaman	74,699
Oldenbourg	79,071
Mayence	314,000
Palatinate of Rhine	289,614
Hesse Cassel and Darmstadt	700,000
Fulda	7,000
Frankfort on the Main	42,600
High Saxony, and Circle of Franconia	1,326,041
Swedish Pomerania	100,549
Prussian Pomerania	462,970
Brandenburg	1,007,232
Gotha	77,898
Schwartzburgh, Magdeburg, and Mansfield	271,461
Halberstadt and Hohenstein	130,761
Hanover	750,000
Brunswick	166,340
Holstein	300,000
Mecklenburgh	220,000
Mulhausen	13,000
Hamburg	100,000
	<hr/>
	17,166,868

This calculation extends only to the principal parts of Germany, and when the inferior parts are added, the number in all, including the kingdom of Bohemia, is now computed at twenty-six millions; and when the landholders become better acquainted with agriculture and cultivation, population must naturally increase among them.

The Germans in their persons are tall, fair, and strong built. The ladies have generally fine complexions; and some of them, especially in Saxony, have all the delicacy of features and shape that are so bewitching in some other countries.

Both men and women affect rich dresses, which, in fashion, are the same as in France and England; but the better sort of men are excessively fond of gold and silver lace, especially if they are in the army. The ladies at the principal courts differ not much in their dress from the French and English, only they are not so excessively fond of paint as the former. At some courts they appear in rich furs; and all of them are loaded with jewels, if they can obtain them. The female part of the burghers families, in many of the German towns, dress in a very different manner, and some of them inconceivably fantastic, as may be seen in many prints published in books of travels; but in this respect they are gradually reforming, and many of them

1,100,000  
200,000  
380,000  
4,150,000  
1,148,438  
250,000  
565,899  
200,000  
Augsbuurg

make quite a different appearance in their dress from what they did thirty or forty years ago. As to the peasantry and labourers, they dress as in other parts of Europe, according to their employments, convenience, and circumstances. The stoves made use of in Germany are the same with those already mentioned in the northern nations, and are sometimes made portable, so that the ladies carry them to church. In Westphalia, and many other parts of Germany, they sleep between two feather-beds, with sheets stitched to them, which by use becomes a very comfortable practice. The most unhappy part of the Germans are the tenants of little needy princes, who squeeze them to keep up their own grandeur; but in general, the circumstances of the common people are more comfortable than those of their neighbours.

The Germans are naturally a frank, honest, hospitable people, free from artifice and disguise. The higher orders are ridiculously proud of titles, ancestry, and shew. The Germans in general, are thought to want animation, as their Persons promise more vigour and activity than they commonly exert, even in the field of battle. But when commanded by able generals, especially the Italians, such as Montecuculi and prince Eugene, they have done great things both against the Turks and the French. The imperial arms have seldom made any remarkable figure against either of those two nations, or against the Swedes or Spaniards, when commanded by German generals. This possibly might be owing to the arbitrary obstinacy of the court of Vienna; for in the two last wars, the Austrians exhibited prodigies of military valour and genius.

Industry, application, and perseverance, are the great characteristics of the German nation, especially the mechanical part of it. Their works of art would be incredible, were they not visible, especially in watch and clock making, jewellery, turnery, sculpture, drawing, painting, and certain kinds of architecture, some of which I shall have occasion to mention. The Germans have been charged with intemperance in eating and drinking, and perhaps not unjustly, owing to the vast plenty of their country in wine and provisions of every kind. But those practices seem now to be wearing out. At the greatest tables, though the guests drink pretty freely at dinner, yet the repast is commonly finished by coffee, after three or four public toasts have been given. But no people have more feasting at marriages, funerals, and on birth-days.

The German nobility are generally men of so much honour that a sharper in other countries, especially in France, meets with more credit if he pretends to be a German, rather than any other nation. All the sons of noblemen inherit their father's titles, which greatly perplexes the heralds and genealogists of that country. The German husbands are not quite so complaisant as those of some other countries to their ladies, who are not entitled to any pre-eminence at the table; nor indeed do they seem to affect it, being far from either ambition or loquacity, though they are said to be somewhat too fond of gaming. From what has been premised, it may easily be conceived, that many of the German nobility, having no other hereditary estate than a high-sounding title, easily enter into their armies, and those of other sovereigns. Their fondness for title is attended with many other inconveniences. Their princes think that the cultivation of their lands, though it might treble their revenue, is below their attention; and that, as they are a species of beings superior to labourers of every kind, they would demean themselves in being concerned in the improvement of their grounds.

The

The  
harde  
fashio  
field  
bear-b  
great  
ter, w  
cover  
shap  
dresse  
ing o  
other  
diver  
with  
horse.

Ra  
is mo  
ther, t  
day)  
rors a  
stition  
and m  
they w  
other  
measur  
farther  
he live  
John  
conduc

The  
spoken  
church  
stantia  
and w  
vinifm  
of Sco  
the ter  
prince  
as to f  
almost  
Bohem  
empire  
are by  
gious  
portm

• Bo  
church,  
Jol  
Being  
blished  
tions  
titles,  
volum

they did thirty  
they dress as in  
convenience, and  
same with those  
made portable,  
and many other  
sheets stitched  
The most un-  
dy princes, who  
eral, the circum-  
n those of their

people, free from  
proud of titles,  
nt to want ani-  
than they com-  
ended by able ge-  
nce Eugene, they  
rench. The im-  
st either of those  
commanded by  
bitrary obstinacy  
striaus exhibited

characteristics of  
Their works of  
watch and clock  
and certain kinds  
tion. The Ger-  
d drinking, and  
ntry in wine and  
be wearing out-  
y at dinner, yet  
our public toasts  
riages, funerals,

ur that a sharper  
dit if he pretends  
ons of noblemen  
lds and genealo-  
ite so complais-  
are not entitled  
em to affect it,  
are said to be  
remitted, it may  
ag no other her-  
their armies, and  
ded with many  
on of their lands,  
n; and that, as  
ind, they would  
their grounds.

The

The domestic diversions of the Germans are the same as in England; billiards, cards, dice, fencing, dancing, and the like. In summer, people of fashion repair to places of public resort, and drink the waters. As to their field diversions, besides their favourite one of hunting, they have bull and bear-baiting, and the like. The inhabitants of Vienna live luxuriously, a great part of their time being spent in feasting and carousing; and in winter, when the several branches of the Danube are frozen over, and the ground covered with snow, the ladies take their recreation in sledges of different shapes, such as griffins, tygers, swans, scollop-shells, &c. Here the lady sits, dressed in velvet, lined with rich furs, and adorned with laces and jewels, having on her head a velvet cap; and the sledge is drawn by one horse, stag, or other creature, set off with plumes of feathers, ribands, and bells. As this diversion is taken chiefly in the night-time, servants ride before the sledges with torches, and a gentleman standing on the sledge behind, guides the horse.

RELIGION.] This is a copious article, but I shall confine myself to what is most necessary to be known. Before the Reformation introduced by Luther, the German bishops were possessed (as indeed many of them are at this day) of prodigious power and revenues, and were the tyrants of the emperors as well as the people. Their ignorance was only equalled by their superstition. The Bohemians were the first who had an idea of reformation, and made so glorious a stand for many years against the errors of Rome, that they were indulged in the liberty of taking the sacrament in both kinds, and other freedoms not tolerated in the Romish church. This was in a great measure owing to the celebrated Englishman John Wickliffe, who went much farther in reforming the real errors of popery than Luther himself, though he lived about a century and a half before him. Wickliffe was seconded by John Huss, and Jerome of Prague, who, notwithstanding the emperor's false conduct, were infamously burnt at the council of Constance.

The Reformation introduced afterwards by Luther\*, of which we have spoken in the Introduction, though it struck at the chief abuses in the church of Rome, was thought in some points (particularly that of consubstantiation, by which the real body of Christ, as well as the elements of bread and wine, is supposed to be taken in the sacrament) to be imperfect. Calvinism†, therefore, or the religion of Geneva (as now practised in the church of Scotland), was introduced into Germany, and is the religion professed in the territories of the king of Prussia, the landgrave of Hesse, and some other princes, who maintain a parity of orders in the church. Some go so far as to say, that the numbers of protestants and papists in the empire are now almost equal. Germany, particularly Moravia and the Palatinate, as also Bohemia, is over-run with sectaries of all kinds; and Jews abound in the empire. At present, the modes of worship and forms of church government are by the protestant German princes considered in a civil rather than a religious light. The protestant clergy are learned and exemplary in their deportment, but the popish, ignorant and libertine.

#### 4 B

\* Born in Saxony, in the year 1483, began to dispute the doctrines of the Romish church, 1517, and died, 1546, in the 63d year of his age.

† John Calvin was born in the province of Picardy, in the north of France, anno 1506. Being obliged to fly from that kingdom, he settled at Geneva, in 1539, where he established a new form of church discipline, which was soon after embraced by several nations and states, who are now denominated Presbyterians, and, from their doctrinal articles, Calvinists. He died at Geneva, in the year 1564; and his writings make nine volumes, in folio.

ARCH

[ARCHBISHOP AND BISHOP SEES.] These are differently represented by authors; some of whom represent Vienna as being a suffragan to the archiepiscopal see of Salzburg; and others, as being an archbishopric, but depending immediately upon the pope. The others are the archbishop of Mentz, who has under him twelve suffragans; but one of them, the bishop of Bamberg, is said to be exempted from its jurisdiction:—Triers has three suffragans;—Cologne has four:—Magdeburg has five;—Salzburg has nine, besides Vienna;—and Bremen three.

At different periods since the Reformation, it has been found expedient to satisfy the claims of temporal princes, to secularise the following bishop-sees, Bremen, Verden, Magdeburg, Halberstadt, Minden, Lubec, and Osnaburg, which last goes alternately to the houses of Bavaria and Hanover, and is at present held by his Britannic majesty's second son. Such of those sees as were archbishoprics are now considered as duchies, and the bishoprics as principalities.

[LANGUAGE.] The Teutonic part of the German tongue is an original language, and has no relation to the Celtic. It is called High Dutch, and is the mother tongue of all Germany; but varies so much in its dialect, that the people of one province scarcely understand those of another. Latin and French are the most useful languages in Germany, when a traveller is ignorant of High Dutch.

The German Pater Noster is as follows: *Unser Vater, der du bist im himmel. Gedeihet werd den name. Zukomme dein reich. Dein wille geschehe, wie im himmel also auch auf erden. Unser taglich brodt gib uns heute. Und vergib uns unser schuld, als wir vergeben unsern schuldignern. Und fuhre uns nicht in versuchung. Sondern erlase uns von dem bosen. Dem dein is das reich, und du krasst, und die herr lichkeit, en ewigheit. Amen.*

[LEARNING, LEARNED MEN.] No country has produced a greater variety of authors than Germany, and there is no where a more general taste for reading, especially in the protestant countries. Printing is encouraged to a fault; almost every man of letters is an author; they multiply books without number; thousands of theses and disputations are annually published; for no man can be a graduate in their universities, who has not published one disputation at least. In this country there are 36 universities, of which 17 are protestant, 17 Roman catholic, and two mixed; besides a vast number of colleges, gymnasia, pedagogies, and Latin schools. There are also many academies and societies for promoting the study of natural philosophy, the belles lettres, antiquities, painting, sculpture, architecture, &c. as the Imperial Leopoldine academy of the *natural curiosities*; the academy of sciences at Vienna, at Berlin, at Gottingen, at Erfurth, at Leipzig, at Duisburg, at Giesen, and at Hamburg. At Dresden and Nuremberg are academies for painting; at Berlin a royal military academy; and at Augsburg is the Imperial Franciscan academy of fine arts; to which we may add the Latin society at Jena. Of the public libraries the most celebrated are those of Vienna, Berlin, Halle, Wolfenbuttle, Hanover, Gottingen, Weymar, and Leipzig.

Many of the Germans have greatly distinguished themselves in various branches of learning and science. They have written largely upon the Roman and canon laws. Stahl, Van Swieten, Stork, Hoffman, and Haller, have contributed greatly to the improvement of physic; Ruvinus and Dillenius, of botany; Heister, of anatomy and surgery; and Newman, Zimmerman, Pott, and Margraff, of chemistry. In astronomy, Kepler deservedly obtained a great reputation; and Puffendorf is one of the first writers on the

the  
the  
her  
div  
bout  
sy  
parts  
of  
writ  
and  
or  
French  
moral,  
therefo  
Germa  
huge v  
of auth  
Their  
sequen  
It w  
began  
tology  
Leipzic  
introduc  
and by  
the Ge  
may co  
with e  
themsel  
which  
the un  
publish  
of per  
came c  
nation  
The  
confide  
sermon  
others  
ding, 2  
any co  
Germa  
be den  
opulen  
opinion  
Som  
and G  
emulat  
pers a  
Hamb  
late bi  
the Br  
langua  
Germa  
impro  
touch  
and n

the law of nature and nations, and has also merit as an historian. But at the end of the last century, and the beginning of the present, Germany, by her divines, and by her religious sects, was so much involved in disputes about systematic theology, that few comparatively paid any attention to other parts of learning, or to polite literature. The language also, and the style of writing in German books, which at the time of the Reformation was pure and original, became ridiculous, by a continual intermixture of Latin and French words; and though they were not understood by the people in general, were thought to give an air of superiority to the writers, and were therefore much affected. For an opinion prevailed among the learned in Germany, and many have not yet divested themselves of it, that compiling huge volumes, and larding them with numberless quotations from all sorts of authors, and from all languages, was the true test of great erudition. Their productions, therefore, became heavy and pedantical, and were in consequence disregarded by other nations.

It was about the year 1730, that the prospects of literature in Germany began to brighten. Leibnitz and Wolfius opened the way to a better philosophy than had hitherto prevailed. Gottsched, an author and professor at Leipzig, who has been greatly honoured by the present king of Prussia, introduced a better taste of writing, by publishing a German grammar, and by instituting a literary society, for polishing and restoring to its purity the German language, and by promoting the study of the *belles lettres*. We may consider this as the epocha, from which the Germans began to write with elegance in their own language, upon learned subjects, and to free themselves, in a considerable degree, from that verbosity and pedantry by which they had been characterised. About this time several young men in the university of Leipzig, and other parts of Lower Germany, united in publishing some periodical works, calculated for the general entertainment of persons of a literary taste. Some of these gentlemen afterwards became eminent authors; and their works are held in Germany in high estimation.

The style of preaching among the German divines also now underwent a considerable change. They began to translate the best English and French sermons, particularly those of Tillotson, Sherlock, Saurin, Bourdaloue, and others. They improved by these models: and Mosheim, Jerusalem, Spalding, Zollikofer, and others, have published sermons which would do credit to any country; though they still retain too much of that prolixity, for which German divines and commentators have been so much censured. Nor can it be denied, that great numbers of the German preachers, even in large and opulent towns, are still too much distinguished by vulgar language, absurd opinions, and an inattention to the dictates of reason and good sense.

Some of the English periodical writings, such as the *Spectator*, *Tatler*, and *Guardian*, being translated into the German language, excited great emulation among the writers of that country, and a number of periodical papers appeared, of various merit. One of the first and best was published at Hamburg, under the title of "The Patriot;" in which Dr. Thomas, the late bishop of Salisbury, was concerned; he being at that time chaplain to the British factory at Hamburg, and a considerable master of the German language. The late professor Gillert, who is one of the most elegant of the German authors, and one of the most esteemed, has greatly contributed to the improvement of their taste. His way of writing is particularly adapted to touch the heart, and to inspire sentiments of morality and piety. His fables and narrations, written in German verse, his letters, and his moral romances,

are so much read in Germany, that even many of the ladies have them almost by heart. His comedies are also very popular; though they are rather too sentimental, and better adapted for the closet than for the stage.

Haller, the famous physician, Hagedorn, Uz, Cronegh, Lessing, Gleim, Gerstenberger, Kleist, Klopstock, Ramler, Zacarie, Wieland; and others, have excelled in poetry. Schlegel, Cronegh, Lessing, Wieland, and Wiese, have acquired fame by their dramatic writings. Rabener has, by his satirical works, immortalized his name among the Germans; though some of his pieces are of too local a nature, and too much confined to German customs, manners, and characters, to be read with any high degree of pleasure by persons of other nations. Gesner, whose *Idylls* and *Death of Abel* have been translated into the English language, is known among us in a more favourable light.

In chemistry, and in medicine, the merit of the Germans is very conspicuous: and Reimarus, Zimmermann, Abt, Kacstner, Segner, Lambert, Mayer, Kruger, and Sulzer, have acquired fame by their philosophical writings. Busching is an excellent geographical writer; and Masco, Bunau, Putter, Gatterer, and Gebaur, have excelled in historical works. But it cannot be denied that the Germans, in their romances, are a century behind us. Most of their publications of this kind are imitations of ours, or else very dry and uninteresting; which perhaps is owing to education, to false delicacy, or to a certain taste of knight-errantry, which is still predominant among some of their novel writers.

In works relating to antiquity, and the arts known among the ancients, the names of Winckelman, Klog, and Lessing, are familiar with those who are skilled in this branch of literature. In ecclesiastical, philosophical, and literary history, the names of Albertus Fabricius, Mosheim, Semler, and Brucker, are well known among us. Raphaelius, Michaelis, and Walch, are famous, in sacred literature. Cellarius, Burman, Taubman, Reiske, Ernesti, Reimarus, Havercamp, and Heyne, have published some of the best editions of Greek and Latin classics.

It is an unfavourable circumstance for German literature, that the French language should be so fashionable in the German courts instead of the German, and that so many of their princes should give it so decided a preference. Even the late king of Prussia had ordered the Philosophical Transactions of his royal society at Berlin, from the beginning of its institution, to be published in the French tongue: by which, some of the Germans think, his majesty has cast a very undeserved reproach upon his native language.

With respect to the fine arts, the Germans have acquitted themselves tolerably well. Germany has produced some good painters, architects, sculptors, and engravers. They even pretend to have been the first inventors of engraving, etching, and mezzotinto. Printing, if first invented in Holland, was soon after greatly improved in Germany. The Germans are generally allowed to be the first inventors of great guns; as also of gunpowder in Europe, about the year 1320. Germany has likewise produced some excellent musicians; Handel, Bach, and Haffel, of whom Handel stands at the head; and it is acknowledged, that he arrived at the sublime of music, but he had not the smallest idea of the difference between music and sentimental expression.

CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, } This is a copious  
PUBLIC AND PRIVATE; with occasional estimates } head in all countries,  
OF REVENUES AND POPULATION. } but more particularly  
so in Germany, on account of the numerous independent states it contains.

The

have them almost  
they are rather too  
age.

Lessing, Gleim,  
eland, and others,  
eland, and Wiele,  
as, by his satirical  
ough some of his  
German customs,  
of pleasure by per-  
f Abel have been  
in a more favour.

is very conspicu-  
Lambart, Mayer,  
ophical writings,  
Bunau, Patteny,  
But it cannot be  
behind us. Most  
or else very dry  
false delicacy, or  
nant among some

the ancients, the  
th those who are  
phical, and liter-  
aler, and Bruck-  
Walch, are famous,  
Ernesti, Reimarus,  
ditions of Greek

ature, that the  
rts instead of the  
decided a prefer-  
ophical Transac-  
institution, to be  
rmans think, his  
language.

d themselves to-  
architects, sculp-  
first inventors of  
ted in Holland,  
ns are generally  
of gunpowder  
produced some  
del stand at the  
ne of music, but  
and sentimental

is is a copious  
in all countries,  
ore particularly  
tes it contains.  
The

The reader therefore must be contented with the mention of the most capital places, and their peculiarities.

Though Berlin is accounted the capital of all his Prussian majesty's dominions, and exhibits perhaps the most illustrious example of sudden improvement that this age can boast of; yet, during the late war, it was found a place of no strength, and fell twice, almost without resistance, into the hands of the Austrians, who, had it not been for the politeness of their generals, and their love of the fine arts, which always preserves mankind from barbarity and inhumanity, would have levelled it to the ground.

Berlin lies on the river Spree, and, besides a royal palace, has many other superb palaces; it contains fourteen Lutheran, and eleven Calvinist churches, besides a popish one. Its streets and squares are spacious, and built in a very regular manner. But the houses, though neat without, are ill-finished, and ill-furnished within, and very indifferently provided with inhabitants. The king's palace here, and that of prince Henry, are very magnificent buildings. The opera-house is also a beautiful structure: and the arsenal, which is handsomely built in the form of a square, contains arms for 200,000 men. There are sundry manufactures in Berlin, and several schools, libraries, and charitable foundations. The number of its inhabitants, according to Busching, in 1755, was 126,661, including the garrison. In the same year, and according to the same author, there were no fewer than 443 silk looms, 149 of half silks, 2858 for woollen stuffs, 453 for cotton, 248 for linen, 454 for lace-work, 39 frames for silk stockings, and 310 for worsted ones. They have here manufactures of tapestry, gold and silver-lace and mirrors.

The electorate of Saxony is, by nature, the richest country in Germany, if not in Europe; it contains 210 walled towns 61 market-towns, and about 3000 villages, according to the latest accounts of the Germans themselves (to which, however, we are not to give an implicit belief); and the revenue, estimating each rix dollar at four shillings and six-pence, amounts to 1,350,000l. This sum is so moderate, when compared to the richness of the soil, which, if we are to believe Dr. Busching, produces even diamonds, and almost all the precious stones to be found in the East Indies and elsewhere, and the variety of splendid manufactures, that I am apt to believe the Saxon princes to have been the most moderate and patriotic of any in Germany.

We can say little more of Dresden, the elector of Saxony's capital, than hath been already said of all fine cities, that its fortifications, palaces, public buildings, churches, and charitable foundations, and, above all, its suburbs, are magnificent beyond all expression; that it is beautifully situated on both sides the Elbe; and that it is the school of Germany for statuary, painting, enamelling, and carving; not to mention its mirrors, and founderies for bells and cannon, and its foreign commerce carried on by means of the Elbe. The inhabitants of Dresden, by the latest accounts, amount to 110,000.

The city of Leipzig in Upper Saxony, 46 miles distant from Dresden, is situated in a pleasant and fertile plain on the Pleisse, and the inhabitants are said to amount to about 40,000. There are also large and well built suburbs, with handsome gardens. Between these suburbs and the town is a fine walk of lime-trees, which was laid out in the year 1702, and encompasses the city. Mulberry-trees are also planted in the town ditches; but the fortifications seem rather calculated for the use of the inhabitants to walk on, than for defence. The streets are clean, commodious, and agreeable, and are lighted in the night with seven hundred lamps. They reckon 436 merch-

merchant houses, and 193 manufactures of different articles, as brocades, paper, cards, &c. Leipzig has long been distinguished for the liberty of conscience allowed here to persons of different sentiments in religious matters. Here is an university, which is still very considerable, with six churches for the Lutherans, there being the established religion, one for the Calvinists, and a chapel in the castle for those of the Romish church. The university library consists of about 26,000 volumes, 6,000 of which are folios. Here is also a library for the magistrates, which consists of about 36,000 volumes and near 2,000 manuscripts, and contains cabinets of urns, antiques, and medals, with many curiosities of art and nature. The Exchange is an elegant building.

The city of Hanover, the capital of that electorate, stands on the river Leine, and is a neat, thriving, and agreeable city. It contains about twelve hundred houses among which there is an electoral palace. It carries on some manufactures; in its neighbourhood lie the palace and elegant gardens of Herrenhausen. The dominions of the electorate of Hanover contain about seven hundred and fifty thousand people, who live in fifty-eight cities, and sixty market-towns, besides villages. The city and suburbs of Bremen, belonging by purchase to the said elector, contain about fifty thousand inhabitants, who have a considerable trade by the Weser. The other towns belonging to this electorate have trade and manufactures; but in general, it must be remarked, that the electorate has suffered greatly by the accession of the Hanover family to the crown of Great Britain. I shall here just mention, on account of its relation to our royal family the secularised bishopric of Osnaburg, lying between the rivers Weser and Ems. The chief city, Osnaburg, has been long famous all over Europe for the manufacture known by the name of the duchy, and for the manufacture of the best Westphalia hams. The whole revenue of the bishopric amounts to about 30,000*l*.

Breslau, the capital of Silesia, which formerly belonged to the kingdom of Bohemia, lies on the river Oder, and is a fine city, where all sects of Christians and Jews are tolerated, but the magistracy is Lutheran. Since Silesia, fell under the Prussian dominion, its trade is greatly improved, being very inconsiderable before. The manufactures of Silesia which principally centre at Breslau, are numerous. The revenue of the whole is by some said to bring his Prussian majesty in near a million sterling; but this sum seems to be exaggerated; if, as other authors of good note write, it never brought into the house of Austria above 500,000*l*. yearly.

Frankfort on the Maine, so called to distinguish it from another of the same name on the Oder, is situated in a healthful, fertile, and delightful country, on the river just mentioned, by which it is divided into two parts, distinguished by the names of Frankfort and Saxenhausen. The former of these, being the largest, is divided into twelve wards, and the latter into two; and both are computed to contain about three thousand houses. The fortifications, which are both regular and solid, form a decagon, or figure consisting of ten bastions, faced with hewn stone; the ditches are deep, and filled with fresh water; and all the outworks are placed before the gates. Frankfort is the usual place of the election and coronation of the kings of the Romans, and is also a free and imperial city. It is a circular form, without any suburbs; but the streets are generally narrow, and the houses are mostly built of timber and plaister, and covered with slate; though there are some handsome private structures, of a kind of red marble, that deserve the name of palaces; as the buildings called the Compestel and Frönhof, the

Triet:

Trierhof, the Cullenhof, the German-house, an august edifice, situated near the bridge over the Maine, the Hesse Darmstathof, the palace of the prince de la Tours, and the houses of the counts of Solms, Schauenburg, and Schonborn; and there are three principal squares.

Vienna is the capital of the circle of Austria, and, being the residence of the emperor, is supposed to be the capital of Germany. It is a noble and a strong city, and the princes of the house of Austria have omitted nothing that could contribute to its grandeur and riches. Vienna contains an excellent university, a bank, which is in the management of her own magistrates, and a court of commerce immediately subject to the aulic council. Its religious buildings, with the walks and gardens, occupy a sixth part of the town; but the suburbs are larger than the city. It would be endless to enumerate the many palaces of this capital, two of which are imperial; its squares, academies, and libraries; and among others, the fine one of prince Eugene, with his and the imperial cabinets of curiosities. Among its rich convents is one for the Scotch nation, built in honour of their countryman St. Colman, the patron of Austria; and one of the six gates of this city is called the Scots gate, in remembrance of some notable exploit performed there by the troops of that nation. The inhabitants of Vienna, including the suburbs, are computed at about three hundred thousand; and the encouragement given them by their sovereign, has rendered this city the rendezvous of all the nations around.

After all that has been said of this magnificent city, the most candid and sensible of those who have visited it, are far from being lavish in its praise. The streets, excepting those in the suburbs, are narrow and dirty: the houses and furniture of the citizens are greatly disproportioned to the magnificence of the palaces, squares, and other public buildings; but above all, the excessive imposts laid by the house of Austria upon every commodity in its dominions, must always keep the manufacturing part of their subjects poor. The emperor Joseph II became sensible of truths which were plain to all the world but his predecessors and their counsellors: he examined things with his own eyes, and descended from that haughtiness of demeanor which rendered the imperial court so long disagreeable, and even ridiculous, to the rest of Europe. In general, the condition of the Austrian subjects has been greatly meliorated since his accession to the imperial throne; great encouragement hath been given to the protestants, and many of the popish religious houses, convents, &c. were suppressed by him.

#### ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES

##### NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.

In describing the mineral and other springs, I anticipated great part of this article, which is of itself very copious. Every court of Germany produces a cabinet of curiosities, artificial and natural, ancient and modern. The tun at Heidelberg holds 800 hogsheads, and is generally full of the best Rhenish wine, from which strangers are seldom suffered to retire sober. Vienna itself is a curiosity; for here you see the greatest variety of inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as Greeks, Transylvanians, Sclavonians, Turks, Tartars, Hungarians, Croats, Germans, Poles, Spaniards, French, and Italians, in their proper habits. The Imperial library at Vienna is a great literary rarity, on account of its ancient manuscripts. It contains upwards of 80,000 volumes, among which are many valuable manuscripts in Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Turkish, Armenian, Coptic, and Chinese; but the antiquity of some of them is questionable, particularly a New Testament in Greek, said to have been written 1500 years ago, in gold letters, upon purple.

Here

Trier-

Here are likewise many thousand Greek, Roman, and Gothic coins and medals; with a vast collection of other curiosities in art and nature. The vast Gothic palaces, cathedrals, castles, and above all, town-houses in Germany, are very curious: they strike the beholder with an idea of rude magnificence; and sometimes they have an effect that is preferable even to Greek architecture. The chief houses in great cities and villages have the same appearance, probably, as they had 400 years ago; and their fortifications generally consist of a brick wall, trenches filled with water, and bastions or half-moons.

Next to the lakes and waters, the caves and rocks are the chief natural curiosities of Germany. Mention is made of a cave near Blackenburg in Hartz-forest, of which none have yet found the end, though many have advanced into it for 20 miles; but the most remarkable curiosity of that kind is near Hammelen, about 30 miles from Hanover, where at the mouth of a cave stands a monument which commemorates the loss of 130 children who were there swallowed up in 1284. Though this fact is very strongly attested, it has been disputed by some critics. Frequent mention is made of two rocks near Blackenburg, exactly representing two monks in their proper habits; and of many stones which seem to be petrifications of fishes, frogs, trees, and leaves.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.]** Germany has vast advantages in point of commerce, from its situation in the heart of Europe, and perforated as it were with great rivers. Its native materials for commerce (besides the mines and minerals I have already mentioned) are hemp, hops, flax, anise, cummin, tobacco, saffron, madder, truffles, variety of excellent roots and pot-herbs, and fine fruits, equal to those of France and Italy. Germany exports to other countries, corn, tobacco, horses, lean cattle, butter, cheese, honey, wax, wines, linen and woollen yarn, ribands, silk and cotton stuffs, toys, turnery wares in wood, metals, and ivory, goat-skins, wool, timber both for ship-building and houses, cannon and bullets, bombs and bomb shells, iron plates and ~~and~~ tinned plates, steel work, copper, brass-wire, porcelain the finest upon earth, earthen-ware, glasses, mirrors, hogs, bristles, mum, beer, tartar, smalta, zaffer, Prussian blue, printer's ink, and many other things. Some think that the balance of trade between England and Germany is to the disadvantage of the former; but others are of a different opinion, as they cannot import coarse woollen manufactures, and several other commodities, so cheap from any other country.

The revocation of the edict of Nantes, by Lewis XIV. which obliged the French protestants to settle in different parts of Europe, was of infinite service to the German manufactures. They now make velvets, silks, stuffs of all kinds, fine and coarse; linen and thread, and every thing necessary for wear, to great perfection. The porcelain of Meissen, in the electorate of Saxony, and its paintings, exceed that of all the world.

**TRADING COMPANIES.]** The Asiatic company of Embden, established by his present Prussian majesty, was, exclusive of the Hanseatic league, the only commercial company in Germany; but no ships have been sent out since the year 1760. The heavy taxes that his majesty laid on the company, has been the cause of its total annihilation. In the great cities of Germany very large and extensive partnerships in trade subsist.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** Almost every prince in Germany (and there are about 300 of them) is arbitrary with regard to the government of his own estates; but the whole of them form a great confederacy, governed by political laws, at the head of which is the emperor, and whose

power  
but ev  
is the c  
military  
elector  
college

The  
became  
ties of  
chief of  
In the  
tor was

The  
longed  
princes  
father,  
varia w  
after a  
by the  
time is  
empire,  
but as c  
consent  
tribute  
though  
from tha  
for Geor  
his quot  
while he  
for his ar

The n  
perial co  
order,

First,  
in Germa  
Second  
in France  
Third  
The  
The el  
feasts.

The el  
The e  
lain.

The e  
The el  
arch-trea  
It is n  
of those  
ors of S  
and the  
The  
veral do

coins and me-  
re. The vast  
in Germany,  
rude, magnifi-  
ven to Greek  
ave the same  
r fortifications  
and bastions or

chief natural  
lackenburg in  
many have ad-  
of that kind is  
outh of a cave  
ren who were  
gly attested, it  
of two rocks  
proper habits;  
ogs, trees, and

advantages in  
and perforated  
e (besides the  
pp, flax, anise,  
ent roots and

Germany ex-  
utter, cheese,  
on stuffs, toys,  
umber both for  
mb shells, iron  
porcelain the  
e, mum, beer,  
other things.  
Germany is to  
union, as they  
commodities,

which obliged  
was of infinite  
s, silks, stuffs  
necessary for  
electorate of

established by  
gue, the only  
ent out since  
company, has  
Germany very

in Germany  
the govern-  
confederacy,  
; and whole  
but

power in the collective body, or the diet, is not directorial, but executive; but even that gives him vast influence. The supreme power in Germany is the diet, which is composed of the emperor, or, in his absence, of his commissary, and of the three colleges of the empire. The first of these is the electoral college; the second is the college of princes; and the third, the college of Imperial towns.

The empire was hereditary under the race of Charlemagne, but after this became elective; and in the beginning, all the princes, nobility, and deputies of cities, enjoyed the privilege of voting. In the reign of Henry V. the chief officers of the empire altered the mode of election, in their own favour. In the year 1239 the number of electors was reduced to seven. One elector was added in 1649, and another in 1692.

The dignity of the empire, though elective, has for some centuries belonged to the house of Austria, as being the most powerful of the German princes; but by French management, upon the death of Charles VI. grandfather, by the mother's side, to the emperor Joseph II, the elector of Bavaria was chosen to that dignity, and died, as it is supposed, heart-broken, after a short uncomfortable reign. The power of the emperor is regulated by the capitulation he signs at his election; and the person, who in his lifetime is chosen king of the Romans, succeeds without a new election to the empire. He can confer titles and enfranchisements upon cities and towns; but as emperor he can levy no taxes, nor make war nor peace without the consent of the diet. When that consent is obtained, every prince must contribute his quota of men and money, as valued in the matriculation roll, though perhaps as an elector or prince, he may espouse a different side from that of the diet. This forms the intricacy of the German constitution; for George II. of England, as elector of Hanover, was obliged to furnish his quota against the house of Austria, and also against the king of Prussia, while he was fighting for them both. The emperor claims a precedence for his ambassadors in all Christian courts.

The nine electors of the empire have each a particular office in the Imperial court, and they have the sole election of the emperor. They are in order,

First, The archbishop of Mentz, who is high chancellor of the empire when in Germany.

Second, The archbishop of Triers, who is high chancellor of the empire in France.

Third, the archbishop of Cologne, who is the same in Italy.

The king, or rather elector of Bohemia, who is cup-bearer.

The elector of Bavaria, who is grand sewer, or officer who serves out the feasts.

The elector of Saxony, who is the great marshal of the empire.

The elector of Brandenburg (now king of Prussia), who is great chamberlain.

The elector Palatine, who is great steward: and,

The elector of Hanover (king of Great Britain,) who claims the post of arch-treasurer.

It is necessary for the emperor, before he calls a diet, to have the advice of those members; and during the vacancy of the Imperial throne, the electors of Saxony and Bavaria have jurisdiction, the former over the northern, and the latter over the southern circles.

The ecclesiastical princes are as absolute as the temporal ones in their several dominions. The chief of these, besides the three ecclesiastical elec-

tors already mentioned, are the archbishop of Saltzburgh, the bishops of Liege, Munster, Spire, Worms, Wurtzburgh, Straßburgh, Osnaburg, Bamberg, and Paderborn. Besides these, are many other ecclesiastical princes. Germany abounds with many abbots and abbesses, whose jurisdiction is likewise absolute, and some of them very considerable, and all of them are chosen by their several chapters. The chief of the secular princes are the Landgrave of Hesse, the dukes of Brunswick, Wolfenbuttle, Wirtemberg, Mecklenburgh, Saxe-Gotha, the marquisses of Baden and Culmbach, with the princes of Nassau, Anhalt, Furstenburg, and many others, who have all high titles, and are sovereigns in their own dominions. The free cities are likewise sovereign states; those which are Imperial, or compose part of the diet, bear the Imperial eagle in their arms; those which are Hanse-towns, of which we have spoken in the Introduction, have still great privileges and immunities, but they subsist no longer as a political body.

The Imperial chamber, and that of Vienna, which is better known by the name of the Aulic-council, are the two supreme courts for determining the great causes of the empire, arising between its respective members. The Imperial council consists of 50 judges or assessors. The president and four of them are appointed by the emperor, and each of the electors chooses one, and the other princes and states the rest. This court is at present held at Wetlar, but formerly resided at Spire; and causes may be brought before it by appeal. The Aulic-council was originally no better than a revenue court of the dominions of the house of Austria. As that family's power increased, the jurisdiction of the aulic-council was extended; and at last, to the great disgust of the princes of the empire, it usurped upon the powers of the imperial chamber, and even of the diet. It consists of a president, a vice-chancellor, a vice-president, and a certain number of aulic-counsellors, of whom six are protestants, besides other officers, but the emperor in fact is master of the court. These courts follow the ancient laws of the empire for their guides, the golden bull, the pacification of Passau, and the civil law.

Besides these courts of justice, each of the nine circles I have already mentioned has a director to take care of the peace and order of the circle. These directors are commonly as follow: For Westphalia, the bishop of Munster, or duke of Neuburg. For Lower Saxony, the elector of Hanover, or Brandenburg. For Upper Saxony, the elector of Saxony. For the Lower Rhine, the archbishop of Mentz. For the Upper Rhine, the elector Palatine, or bishop of Worms. For Franconia, the bishop of Bamberg, or marquis of Culmbach. For Swabia, the duke of Wirtemberg, or bishop of Constance. For Bavaria, the elector of Bavaria, or archbishop of Saltzburgh; and for Austria, the archduke of Austria, his imperial majesty.

Upon any great emergency, after the votes of the diet are collected, and sentence pronounced; the emperor, by his prerogative, commits the execution of it to a particular prince or princess, whose troops live at free quarters upon the estates of the delinquent party, and he is obliged to make good all expences; upon the whole, the constitution of the Germanic body is of itself a study of no small difficulty. But however plausibly invented the several checks upon the imperial power may be, it is certain that the house of Austria has more than once endangered the liberties of the empire, and they have been saved by France. Lately, indeed, the house of Austria has met with a powerful opposition from the house of Brandenburg, in consequence

of the  
this he  
which  
the P  
peror C  
in the p  
male.  
of Aust  
views, t  
powers  
of Polan  
of the  
again  
Few  
signed t  
tively w  
the gen  
of the  
these pr  
in the n  
laces, g  
and furn  
expen  
and peac  
the latter  
are gene  
sors, and  
merania,  
minated  
Rave  
peror, w  
sterling,  
Austrian  
sterling  
The rath  
as those  
nomist t  
that Sil  
To beh  
to conce  
to the h  
of provi  
have mu  
rable pr  
prehend  
MIL  
was pai  
whole r  
The ele  
which,  
which e  
when th  
are calle

the bishops of  
rh, Osnaburg,  
er ecclesiastical  
s, whose jurisdic-  
considerable, and  
of of the secular  
Wolfenbüttele,  
of Baden and  
arg, and many  
own dominions,  
re Imperial, or  
s, those which  
tion, have still  
as a political

known by the  
etermining the  
members. The  
ent and four of  
ors chuses one,  
present held at  
brought before  
than a revenue  
family's power  
and at last, to  
oon the powers  
lists of a pre-  
ber! of aulic-  
s, but the em-  
e ancient laws  
of Passau, and

already men-  
of the circle.  
the bishop of  
tor of Hano-  
Saxony. For  
er Rhine, the  
shop of Bam-  
Virttemburgh,  
or archbishop  
his imperial

collected, and  
ts the execu-  
at free quar-  
o make good  
e body is of  
invented the  
at the house  
empire, and  
ustria has met  
consequence  
of

of the activity and abilities of the present king of Prussia. Before I close this head, it may be necessary to inform the reader of the meaning of a term which has of late frequently appeared in the German history, I mean that of the *Pragmatic Sanction*. This is no other than a provision made by the emperor Charles VI. for preserving the indivisibility of the Austrian dominions in the person of the next descendant of the last possessor, whether male or female. This provision has been often disputed by other branches of the house of Austria, who have been occasionally supported by France from political views, though the pragmatic sanction is strongly guaranteed by almost all the powers of Europe. The late emperor, elector of Bavaria, and the late king of Poland, attempted to overthrow it, as being descended from the daughters of the emperor Joseph, elder brother to Charles VI. It has likewise been again and again opposed by the court of Spain.

Few of the territories of the German princes are so large as to be assigned to viceroys, to be oppressed and fleeced at pleasure; nor are they entirely without redress when they suffer any grievance; they may appeal to the general diet or great council of the empire for relief. The subjects of the petty princes, in Germany are generally the most unhappy; for these princes, affecting the grandeur and splendor of the more powerful, in the number and appearance of their officers and domestics, in their palaces, gardens, pictures, curiosities, guards, bands of music, tables, dress, and furniture, are obliged to support all this vain pomp and parade, at the expence of their vassals and dependents. With respect to the burghers and peasants of Germany, the former in many places enjoy great privileges; the latter also, in some parts, as in Franconia, Swabia, and on the Rhine, are generally a free people, or perform only certain services to their superiors, and pay the taxes; whereas in the marquisate of Brandenburg, Pomerania, Lusatia, Moravia, Bohemia, Austria, &c. they may justly be denominated slaves, though in different degrees.

REVENUES.] The only revenue falling under this head is that of the emperor, who, as such, hath an annual income of about 5 or 6000 pounds sterling, arising from some inconsiderable fiefs in the Black Forest. The Austrian revenues are immense, and are thought to amount to 7,000,000 sterling in Germany and Italy; a sum that goes far in those countries. The father of the late king of Prussia, whose revenues were not near so extensive as those of his son, though he maintained a large army, was so good an economist that he left 7,000,000 sterling in his coffers; and some have thought that Silesia alone brings above half a million sterling every year to this king. To behold the magnificence of many of the German courts, a stranger is apt to conceive very high ideas of the incomes of their princes; which is owing to the high price of money in that country, and consequently the low price of provisions and manufactures. In fact, though it is plain that some princes have much larger revenues than others, yet we cannot speak with any tolerable precision on a subject of such variety and uncertainty, and which comprehends so many independent states.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] During the two last wars, very little regard was paid in carrying them on, to the ancient German constitutions, the whole management being engrossed by the head of the house of Austria. The elector of Mentz keeps what is called a matriculation book or register, which, among other letters, contains the assessments of men and money, which every prince and state who are members of the empire, is to advance when the army of the empire takes the field. The contributions in money are called *Roman months*, on account of the monthly assessments, paid to the

the emperors when they visited Rome. Those assessments, however, are subject to great mutability. It is sufficient here to say, that upon a moderate computation the secular princes of the empire can bring to the field 379,000 men, and the ecclesiastical 74,500, in all 453,500; of those the emperor, as head of the house of Austria, is supposed to furnish 90,000.

The elector of Mentz may maintain	6000
The elector of Trier	6000
The elector of Cologne	6000
The bishop of Munster	6000
The bishop of Liege	8000
The archbishop of Salzburg	8000
The bishop of Wurtzburg	2000
The bishop of Bamberg	3000
The bishop of Paderborn	3000
The bishop of Osnaburg	2500
The abbot of Fulda	6000
The other bishoprics of the empire	6000
The abbies and provostships of the empire	8000
<b>Total of the ecclesiastical princes</b>	<b>74500</b>
<b>The emperor, for Hungary</b>	<b>30000</b>
for Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia	30000
for Austria, and other dominions	30000
<b>The king of Prussia</b>	<b>40000</b>
The elector of Saxony	25000
The elector Palatine	15000
The duke of Wirtemberg	15000
The landgrave of Hesse Cassel	15000
The prince of Baden	10000
The elector of Hanover	30000
The duke of Holstein	12000
The duke of Mecklenburg	15000
The prince of Anhalt	6000
The prince of Lawenburg	6000
The elector of Bavaria	30000
The dukes of Saxony	10000
The prince of Nassau	10000
The other princes and imperial towns	50000
<b>The secular princes</b>	<b>379000</b>
<b>The ecclesiastical princes</b>	<b>74500</b>
	<b>453500</b>

By this computation, which is far from being exaggerated, it appears that the emperor and empire form the most powerful government in Europe; and if the whole force was united, and properly directed, Germany would have nothing to fear from any of its ambitious neighbours. But the different interests pursued by the several princes of Germany, render the power of the emperor of little consequence, except with regard to his

however, are  
upon a mode-  
g to the field  
of those the  
90,000.

own forces, which are indeed very formidable. The imperial army was computed in 1775, to amount to two hundred thousand.

IMPERIAL, ROYAL, AND OTHER } The emperor of Germany pretends  
TITLES, ARMS, ORDERS. } to be successor to the emperors of  
Rome, and has long, on that account, been admitted to a tacit precedence on all public occasions among the powers of Europe. Austria is but an arch-dukedom; nor has he, as the head of that house, a vote in the election of emperor, which is limited to Bohemia. Innumerable are the titles of principalities, dukedoms, baronies, and the like, with which he is vested as arch-duke. The arms of the empire are a black eagle with two heads, hovering with expanded wings, in a field of gold; and over the heads of the eagle is seen the imperial crown. On the breast of the eagle is an escutcheon quarterly of eight, for Hungary, Naples, Jerusalem, Arragon, Anjou, Gelders, Babant, and Barr. It would be as useless as difficult to enumerate all the different quarterings and armorial bearings of the archducal family. Every elector, and indeed every independent prince of any importance in Germany, claims a right of instituting orders; but the emperors pretend that they are not admissible unless confirmed by them. The emperors of Germany, as well as the kings of Spain, confer the order of the Golden Fleece, as descended from the house of Burgundy. The empress dowager Eleonora in 1662 and 1666, created two orders of ladies, or female knights; and the late empress queen instituted the order of St. Teresa.

The order of the *Golden Fleece* was instituted at Bruges, in Flanders, on the 10th of January 1429, by Philip duke of Burgundy, on the day of his marriage with his third wife. It is supposed that he chose the badge, it being the chief of the staple manufactures of his country. It at first consisted of thirty knights, including the sovereign, who were of the first families in the Low Countries, and it still continues to be classed with the most illustrious orders of knighthood in Europe. At present there are two branches of it; of the one, the emperor is sovereign, and the king of Spain of the other; all must prove their noble descent from the twelfth century. The motto of the order is "*Pretium non vile laborum.*" The *Teutonic order* owed its origin to some religious Germans in Jerusalem during the crusades, who assumed the title of "*Teutonic knights, or brethren of the hospital of our Lady of the Germans of Jerusalem.*" Conrad duke of Swabia invited them into Prussia about the year 1230, soon after they conquered Prussia for themselves, and became one of the most powerful orders in Europe. By the order dividing against itself they afterwards lost their power and possessions; and Albert marquis of Brandenburg, grand-master of the order, on his abjuring popery, abdicated the grand-mastership, subdued Prussia, and expelled all the papists who followed not his example. The order is now divided into two branches: the protestant branch, who have a house at Utrecht, hath been noticed in our accounts of orders in the Netherlands—that for papists, hath a house at Mergenheim in Germany, and the members must take the oath of celibacy. The ensign worn by this branch is worn round the neck, pendent to a gold chain.

The time of the institution of the "*Order of the Red Eagle*" is uncertain. The margrave of Bareith is sovereign thereof, and it is generally bestowed on general officers. In the year 1690, John George, elector of Saxony, and Frederick III. elector of Brandenburg, on terminating their disputes, established the "*Order of Sincerity*," as a confirmation and security hereafter of their amity. The knights of this order wear a bracelet of gold; on one side

the names of the two princes, with this device, *Amicitia sincera*; on the other side are two armed hands, joined together, and placed on two swords, with two palm branches crossed, with this motto, *Unis pour jamais*.

John George, duke of Saxe Weissenfels, instituted the "*Order of the Noble Passion*," in the year 1704, of which the duke is the sovereign. Each knight of the order is to contribute to the maintenance of the maimed or decayed soldiers in the service of the sovereign. In the year 1709, Louisa Elisabeth, widow of Philip duke of Saxe Merzburg, revived the "*Order of the Death's Head*," first instituted in 1652, by her father the duke of Wirtemberg. A princeps of that house alone can be sovereign of it, and none but women of virtue and merit (birth and fortune not regarded) can be received into it. They are to avoid gaming, theatrical amusements, and luxuries of all kinds. The badge of the order is a death's head enamelled white, surmounted with a cross pattée black; above the cross pattée, another cross composed of five jewels, by which it hangs to a black ribband edged with white, and on the ribband these words, *memento mori*, worn at the breast.

The great order of Wirtemberg, is that "*of the Cross*," instituted in the year 1702, by the then duke, and improved in the year 1719. On the left side of the coat is a silver star embroidered, of the same figure as the badge, in the middle of a green circle, with the motto, *Amicitia, Virtutisque Fœdus*. The festival of this order is on St. Hubert's day, he being the patron of sportsmen.

In the year 1709, the elector Palatine revived the "*Order of St. Hubert*," first instituted by a duke of Juliers and Cleves, in memory of a victory, gained by him on St. Hubert's day, in 1447. All the knights have either military employments or pensions. The archbishop of Saltzburgh in 1701, instituted the "*Orders of St. Ruperts*," in honour of the founder and patron of the see he held, and as the apostle of his country. As the archbishop is the richest and most powerful prince of Bavaria next to the elector, his order is in good esteem. In the year 1729, Albert, elector of Bavaria, instituted the "*Order of St. George, the Defender of the Immaculate Conception*." The knights of which are obliged to prove their nobility by father and mother for five generations.

The "*Order of the Golden Lion*," instituted by the present landgrave of Hesse Cassel, is equally a military and civil order, but mostly conferred on general officers. The present landgrave hath also instituted the military "*Order of Merit*," the badge of which, is a gold cross of eight points enamelled white, and in the centre this motto, *Pro Virtute et Fidelitate*; it is worn at the coat button-hole, pendent to a blue ribband edged with silver.

**HISTORY.]** The manners of the ancient Germans are well described by the elegant and manly pencil of Tacitus, the Roman historian. They were a brave and independent race of men, and particularly distinguished by their love of liberty and arms. They opposed the force of the Roman empire, not in its origin or its decline, but after it had arrived at maturity, and still continued in its full vigour. The country was divided into a number of principalities, independent of each other, though occasionally connected by a military union for defending themselves against such enemies as threatened the liberties of them all. At length the Roman power, connected with artifice, prevailed over a great part of Germany, and it was reduced to the condition of a province. When the Roman empire was shattered by the northern barbarians, Germany was over-run by the Franks about the year 480, and a considerable part of it long remained in subjection to earls and mar-

marquiss  
standing  
into subj  
Charlem  
times sta  
afterwar  
of Charl  
III. in  
original  
duke of  
ever bee  
illies, acc  
the t  
acquired  
Swabia,  
than the  
gining o  
Gibbelin  
to the em  
quiet the  
the Turk  
kingdoms  
the attent  
puter, is  
ure oppos  
pire, rais  
princes al  
name of el  
to the imp  
his secreta  
degrees, a  
independ  
authority  
984, acqui  
kingdoms  
allodial, or  
in France,  
many, on t  
of the emp  
in the year  
from the c  
the pope,  
wicked pr  
and other  
XII. refus  
the diet of  
should con  
Superiority  
In 1438,

• Wiquel  
teral digni  
constitution  
den-fear (d

marquisses of that nation. In this situation Germany continued, notwithstanding the efforts of particular chieftains, or princes, to reduce the rest into subjection, until the beginning of the ninth century: then it was that Charlemagne, one of those eccentric and superior geniuses who sometimes start up in a barbarous age, first extended his military power, and afterwards his civil authority over the whole of this empire. The posterity of Charlemagne inherited the empire of Germany until the death of Lewis III. in the year 911, at which time the different princes, assuming their original independence, rejected the Carolinian line, and placed Conrad, duke of Franconia, on the throne. Since this time, Germany has ever been considered as an elective monarchy. Princes of different families, according to the prevalence of their interest and arms, have mounted the throne. Of these the most considerable, until the Austrian line acquired the imperial power, were the houses of Saxony, Franconia, and Swabia. The reigns of these emperors contain nothing more remarkable than the contests between them and the popes. From hence, in the beginning of the thirteenth century, arose the factions of the Guelphs and Gibbelines, of which the former was attached to the pope and the latter to the emperor; and both by their violence and inveteracy, tended to disquiet the empire for several ages. The emperors too were often at war with the Turks, and sometimes the German princes, as happens in all elective kingdoms, with one another about the succession. But what more deserves the attention of a judicious reader than all those noisy but uninteresting disputes, is the progress of government in Germany, which was in some measure opposite to that of the other kingdoms of Europe. When the empire, raised by Charlemagne, fell asunder, all the different independent princes assumed the right of election; and those now distinguished by the name of electors, had no peculiar or legal influence in appointing a successor to the imperial throne; they were only the officers of the king's household, his secretary, his stewards, chaplain, marshal, or master of his horse, &c. By degrees, as they lived near the king's person, and, like all other princes, had independent territories belonging to them, they increased their influence and authority; and in the reign of Otho III. of the house of Saxony, in the year 984, acquired the sole right of electing the emperor\*. Thus, while in other kingdoms of Europe, the dignity of the great lords, who were all originally allodial, or independent barons, was diminished by the power of the king, as in France, and by the influence of the people, as in Great Britain; in Germany, on the other hand, the power of the electors was raised upon the ruins of the emperor's supremacy, and of the people's jurisdiction. Otho I. having, in the year 962, united Italy to the empire of Germany, procured a decree from the clergy that he and his successors should have the power of nominating the pope, and of granting investitures to bishops. Henry V. a weak and wicked prince, in the year 1127, surrendered up the right of investiture and other powers, to the disgrace of the imperial dignity: but pope Benedict XII. refusing abolition to Lewis V. of Bavaria, in 1338, it was declared, in the diet of the empire, that the majority of suffrages of the electoral college should confer the empire without the consent of the pope, that he had no superiority over the emperor, nor any right to reject or to approve of elections. In 1438, Albert II. archduke of Austria, was elected emperor, and the im-

\* Wignefort saith, that nothing was settled as to the number of electors, or the electoral dignity, till Charles IV. who was chosen emperor in 1347, and made that famous constitution for the election of emperors, called the *Golden Bull*, from the emperor's golden-seal (*Bulla*) affixed to it.

perial dignity continued in the male line of that family for three hundred years. One of his successors, Maximilian, married the heiress of Charles duke of Burgundy, whereby Burgundy, and the seventeen provinces of the Netherlands, were annexed to the house of Austria. Charles V. grandson of Maximilian, and heir to the kingdom of Spain, in right of his mother, was elected emperor in the year 1519. Under him Mexico and Peru were conquered by the Spaniards, and in his reign happened the reformation of religion in several parts of Germany, which however was not confirmed by public authority till the year 1648, by the treaty of Westphalia, and in the reign of Ferdinand III. The reign of Charles V. was continually disturbed by his wars with the German princes and the French king Francis I. Though successful in the beginning of his reign, his good fortune toward the conclusion of it began to forsake him; which, with other reasons, occasioned his abdication of the crown.

His brother, Ferdinand I. who, in 1558, succeeded to the throne, proved a moderate prince with regard to religion. He had the address to get his son Maximilian declared king of the Romans in his own lifetime, and died in 1564. By his last will he ordered, that if either his own male issue, or that of his brother Charles, should fail, his Austrian estates should revert to his second daughter Anne, wife to the elector of Bavaria, and her issue.

I mention this destination, as it gave rise to the late opposition made by the house of Bavaria to the pragmatic sanction, in favour of the late empress queen of Hungary, on the death of her father Charles VI. The reign of Maximilian II. was disturbed with internal commotions, and an invasion from the Turks; but he died in peace, in 1576. He was succeeded by his son Rodolph, who was involved in wars with the Hungarians, and in differences with his brother Matthias, to whom he ceded Hungary and Austria in his life-time. He was succeeded in the empire by Matthias, under whom the reformers, who went under the names of Lutherans and Calvinists, were so much divided among themselves, as to threaten the empire with a civil war. The ambition of Matthias at last reconciled them; but the Bohemians revolted, and threw the imperial commissaries out of a window at Prague. This gave rise to a ruinous war, which lasted thirty years. Matthias thought to have exterminated both parties; but they formed a confederacy, called the *Evangelic League*, which was counterbalanced by a *Catholic League*.

Matthias dying in 1618, was succeeded by his cousin Ferdinand II. but the Bohemians offered their crown to Frederic the elector Palatine, the most powerful protestant prince in Germany, and son-in-law to his Britannic majesty, James I. That prince was incautious enough to accept of the crown; but he lost it, being entirely defeated by the duke of Bavaria and the imperial generals, at the battle of Prague: and he was also deprived of his own electorate, the best part of which was given to the duke of Bavaria. The protestant princes of Germany, however, had among them at this time many able commanders, who were at the head of armies, and continued the war with great firmness and intrepidity; among them were the margrave of Baden Dourlach, Christian duke of Brunswick, and count Mansfield; the last was one of the best generals of the age. Christian IV. king of Denmark, declared for them; and Richelieu, the French minister, was not fond of seeing the house of Austria aggrandised. The emperor, on the other hand, had excellent generals; and Christian having put himself at the head of the evangelical league, was defeated by Tilly, an imperialist of great reputation in war. Ferdinand made such a use of his advantages obtained over the protestants, that they formed a fresh confederacy at Leipzig, of which the celebrated Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, was at the head. I have already described his as

amazing

three hundred  
of Charles duke  
s of the Nether-  
landson of Max-  
ther, was elected  
re-conquered by  
eligion in several  
lic authority till  
f Ferdinand III.  
s with the Ger-  
tefeful in the be-  
n of it began to  
on of the crown,  
e throne, proved  
elfs to get his son  
and died in 1564.  
e, or that of his  
o his second dau-

position made by  
the late empress  
. The reign of  
an invasion from  
eded by his son  
and in differences  
nd Austria in his  
under whom the  
alvinists, were so  
with a civil war.  
e Bohemians re-  
Prague. This  
thias thought to  
eracy, called the  
eague.

rdinand II. but  
latine, the most  
s Britannic ma-  
t of the crown;  
and the imperial  
of his own elec-  
a. The protes-  
time many able  
ed the war with  
grave of Baden  
d; the last was  
enmark, declar-  
nd of seeing the  
and, had excel-  
the evangelical  
in war. Fer-  
testants, that  
rated Gustavus  
described his a-  
amazing

mazing victories and progress, till he was killed at the battle of Lutzen, in 1632. But the protestant cause did not die with him. He had brought up a set of heroes such as the dukes of Saxe Weimar, Törstenson, Banier, and others, who shook the Austrian power, till, under the mediation of Sweden, a general peace was concluded among all the powers at war, at Munster, in the year 1648; which forms the basis of the present political system of Europe.

Ferdinand II. died in 1637, and was succeeded by his son Ferdinand III. who died 1657, and was succeeded by the emperor Leopold, a severe unamiable, and not very fortunate prince. He had two great powers to contend with; France on the one side, and the Turks on the other; and was a loser in his war with both. France took from him Alsace, and many other frontier places of the empire; and the Turks would have taken Vienna, had not the siege been raised by John Sobieski, king of Poland. Prince Eugene, of Savoy, was a young adventurer in arms about the year 1697; being one of the imperial generals, gave the Turks the first checks they received in Hungary, and by the peace of Carlowitz in 1699, Transylvania was ceded to the emperor. The empire, however, could not have withstood the power of France, had not the prince of Orange, afterwards king William III. of England, laid the foundation of the grand confederacy against the French power, the consequences of which have been already described. The Hungarians, secretly encouraged by the French, and exasperated by the anfeeling tyranny of Leopold, were still in arms, under the protection of the Porte or Turks, when that prince died in 1703.

He was succeeded by his son Joseph, who put the electors of Cologne and Bavaria to the ban of the empire; but being very ill served by prince Lewis of Baden, the general of the empire, the French partly recovered their affairs, notwithstanding their repeated defeats. The duke of Marlborough, though he obtained very splendid victories, had not all the success he expected or deserved. Joseph himself was suspected of a design to subvert the Germano liberties; and it was plain, by his conduct, that he expected England should take the labouring oar in the war, which was chiefly carried on for his benefit. The English were disgusted at his slowness and selfishness; but he died in 1711, before he had reduced the Hungarians; and leaving no male issue, was succeeded in the empire by his brother Charles VI. whom the allies were endeavouring to place on the throne of Spain, in opposition to Philip duke of Anjou, grandson to Lewis XIV.

When the peace of Utrecht took place in 1713, Charles at first made a show as if he would continue the war; but found himself unable, now that he was forsaken by the English. He therefore was obliged to conclude a peace with France at Baden, in 1714, that he might attend the progress of the Turks in Hungary, where they received a total defeat from prince Eugene, at the battle of Peterwaradin. They received another of equal importance from the same general in 1717, before Belgrade, which fell into the hands of the imperialists; and next year the peace of Passarowitz, between them and the Turks, was concluded. Charles employed every minute of his leisure in making arrangements for increasing and preserving his hereditary dominions in Italy and the Mediterranean. Happily for him, the crown of Britain devolved to the house of Hanover; an event which gave him a very decisive weight in Europe, by the connections between George I. and II. in the empire. Charles was sensible of this, and carried matters with so high a hand, that about the years 1724 and 1725, a breach ensued between him and George I.; and so unsteady was the system of affairs all

over Europe at that time, that the capital powers often changed their old alliances, and concluded new ones, contradictory to their interest. Without entering into particulars, it is sufficient to observe, that the safety of Hanover, and its aggrandisement, was the main object of the British court; as that of the emperor was the establishment of the pragmatic sanction, in favour of his daughter, the late empress-queen, he having no male issue. Mutual concessions upon those great points restored a good understanding between George II. and the emperor Charles; and the elector of Saxony, being prevailed upon by the prospect of gaining the throne of Poland, relinquished the great claims he had upon the Austrian succession.

The emperor, after this, had very bad success in a war he entered into with the Turks, which he had undertaken chiefly to indemnify himself for the great sacrifices he had made in Italy to the princes of the house of Bourbon. Prince Eugene was then dead, and he had no general to supply his place. The system of France under cardinal Fleury, happened at that time to be pacific, and she obtained for him, from the Turks, a better peace than he had reason to expect. Charles, to keep the German and other European powers easy, had, before his death, given his eldest daughter, the late empress-queen, in marriage to the duke of Lorraine, a prince who could bring no accession of power to the Austrian family. Charles died in 1740.

He was no sooner in the grave, than all he had so long laboured for must have been overthrown, had it not been for the firmness of George II. The pragmatic sanction was attacked on all hands. The young king of Prussia, with a powerful army entered, and conquered Silesia, which he said had been wrongfully dismembered from his family. The king of Spain and the elector of Bavaria set up claims directly incompatible with the pragmatic sanction and in this they were joined by France; though all those powers had solemnly guaranteed it. The imperial throne, after a considerable vacancy, was filled up by the elector of Bavaria, who took the title of Charles VII. in January 1742. The French poured their armies into Bohemia, where they took Prague; and the queen of Hungary, to take off the weight of Prussia, was forced to cede to that prince the most valuable part of the duchy of Silesia by a formal treaty.

Her youth, her beauty, and sufferings, and the noble fortitude with which she bore them, touched the hearts of the Hungarians, into whose arms she threw herself and her little son; and though they had been always remarkable for their disaffection to the house of Austria, they declared unanimously in her favour. Her generals drove the French out of Bohemia; and George II. at the head of an English and Hanoverian army, gained the battle of Dettingen in 1743. Charles VII. was at this time miserable on the imperial throne, and driven out of his electoral dominions, as had been his ancestor in queen Anne's reign, for siding with France, and would have given the queen of Hungary almost her own terms; but she haughtily and impolitely rejected all accommodation, though advised to it by his Britannic majesty, her best, and indeed only friend. This obstinacy gave a colour for the king of Prussia to invade Bohemia, under pretence of supporting the imperial dignity: but though he took Prague, and subdued the greatest part of the kingdom, he was not supported by the French; upon which he abandoned all his conquests, and retired to Silesia. This event confirmed the obstinacy of the queen of Hungary, who came to an accommodation with the emperor, that she might recover Silesia. Soon after, his imperial majesty, in the beginning of the year 1745, died; and the duke of Lorraine,

then ge  
mountain

The  
Countri  
the emper  
peror's  
ians out  
his Brit  
Silesia,  
he had  
the emp  
tor of S  
themselv  
of Polan  
den; w  
tannic  
Lorrain  
tinued in  
dit of th  
Chapelle  
to the ki  
renewed  
of the e  
ported b  
pire, in  
sion of th  
the Fren  
monarch  
nual sub  
of the w  
ever.

His P  
general  
their arm  
Saxony  
majesty  
quarter,  
conduct  
to be met  
ceivable  
Brown,  
Prussians  
artillery  
vincible,  
liged to  
the war  
were form  
Lissa; an  
vantages.  
aspect of  
laid his  
amazing  
attack m

then grand-duke of Tuscany, consort to her Hungarian majesty, after surmounting some difficulties, was chosen emperor, by the title of Francis I.

The bad success of the allies against the French and Bavarians in the Low Countries, and the loss of the battle of Fontenoy, retarded the operations of the empress-queen against his Prussian majesty. The latter beat the emperor's brother, prince Charles of Lorraine, who had before driven the Prussians out of Bohemia; and the conduct of the empress-queen was such, that his Britannic majesty thought proper to guarantee to him the possession of Silesia, as ceded by treaty. Soon after, his Prussian majesty pretended that he had discovered a secret convention which had been entered into between the empress-queen, the empress of Russia, and the king of Poland, as elector of Saxony, to strip him of his dominions, and to divide them amongst themselves. Upon this his Prussian majesty, all of a sudden, drove the king of Poland out of Saxony, defeated his troops, and took possession of Dresden; which he held till a treaty was made under the mediation of his Britannic majesty, by which the king of Prussia acknowledged the duke of Lorraine, now become great-duke of Tuscany, for emperor. The war continued in the Low Countries, not only to the disadvantage, but to the discredit of the Austrians and Dutch, till it was finished by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in April 1748. By that treaty, Silesia was once more guaranteed to the king of Prussia. It was not long before that monarch's jealousies were renewed and verified; and the empress of Russia's views falling in with those of the empress-queen and the king of Poland, who were unnaturally supported by France in their new schemes, a fresh war was kindled in the empire, in the year 1756. The king of Prussia declared against the admission of the Russians into Germany, and his Britannic majesty against that of the French. Upon those two principles all former differences between these monarchs were forgotten, and the British parliament agreed to pay an annual subsidy of 670,000*l.* to his Prussian majesty during the continuance of the war, the flames of which were now rekindled with more fury than ever.

His Prussian majesty once more broke into Saxony, defeated the Imperial general Brown at the battle of Lowositz, forced the Saxons to lay down their arms, though almost impreguably fortified at Pirna, and the elector of Saxony again fled to his regal dominions in Poland. After this, his Prussian majesty was put to the ban of the empire; and the French poured, by one quarter, their armies, as the Russians did by another, into Germany. The conduct of his Prussian majesty on this occasion is the most amazing that is to be met with in history. He broke once more into Bohemia with inconceivable rapidity, and defeated an army of 100,000 Austrians, under general Brown, who was killed, as the brave marshal Schwerin was on the side of the Prussians. He then besieged Prague, and plied it with a most tremendous artillery; but just as he was beginning to imagine that his troops were invincible, they were defeated at Colin, by the Austrian general Daun, obliged to raise the siege, and to fall back upon Eisenach. The operations of the war now multiplied every day. The Imperialists, under count Daun, were formed into excellent troops; but they were beaten at the battle of Lissa, and the Prussians took Breslau, and obtained many other great advantages. The Russians, after entering Germany, gave a new turn to the aspect of the war; and the cautious, yet enterprising genius of count Daun, laid his Prussian majesty under infinite difficulties, notwithstanding all his amazing victories. At first he defeated the Russians at Zorndorf; but an attack made upon his army, in the night time, by count Daun at Hoch-

kirches, had almost proved fatal to his affairs, though he retrieved them with admirable presence of mind. He was obliged, however, to sacrifice Saxony, for the safety of Silesia; and it has been observed, that few periods of history afford such room for reflection as this campaign did; six sieges were raised almost at the same time; that of Colberg, by the Russians; that of Leipzig, by the duke of Deux Ponts, who commanded the army of the empire; that of Dresden, by Daun; and those of Neiss, Cosel, and Torgau, also by the Austrians.

Brevity obliges me to omit many capital scenes which passed at the same time in Germany, between the French, who were driven out of Hanover, and the English, or their allies. The operations on both sides are of little importance to history, because nothing was done that was decisive, though extremely burdensome and bloody to Great Britain. Great was the ingratitude of the empress-queen to his Britannic majesty, and his allies, who were now daily threatened with the ban of the empire. The Russians had taken possession of the kingdom of Prussia, and laid siege to Colberg, the only port of his Prussian majesty in the Baltic. Till then, he had entertained too mean an opinion of the Russians; but he soon found them by far the most formidable enemies he had, advancing under count Soltikoff, in a body of 100,000 men, to Silesia. In this distress he acted with a courage and resolution that bordered upon despair; but was, at last, totally defeated by the Russians, with the loss of 10,000 of his best men, in a battle near Frankfort. He became now the tennis-ball of fortune. Succeeding defeats forced him to announce his ruin, and all avenues towards peace were shut up. He had lost, since the first of October 1756, the great marshal Keith, and forty brave generals, besides those who were wounded and made prisoners. At Landshut, the Imperial general, Laudohn, defeated his army under Fouquet, on which he had great dependence, and thereby opened to the Austrians a ready gate into Silesia. None but his Prussian majesty would have thought of continuing the war under such repeated losses; but every defeat he received seemed to give him fresh spirits. It is not perhaps very easy to account for the inactivity of his enemies after his defeat near Frankfort, but by the jealousy which the Imperial generals entertained of their Russian allies. They had taken Berlin, and laid the inhabitants under pecuniary contributions; but towards the end of the campaign, he defeated the imperialists in the battle of Torgau, in which count Daun was wounded. This was the best fought action the king of Prussia had ever been engaged in, but it cost him 10,000 of his best troops, and was attended with no great consequence in his favour. New reinforcements which arrived every day from Russia, the taking of Colberg by the Russians, and of Schweidnitz by the Austrians, seemed almost to have completed his ruin, when his most formidable enemy, the empress of Russia, died, January 5, 1762; George II. had died on the 25th of October, 1760.

The deaths of those illustrious personages were followed by great consequences. The British ministry of George III. were solicitous to put an end to the war, and the new emperor of Russia recalled his armies.—His Prussian majesty was, notwithstanding, so very much reduced by his losses, that the empress-queen, probably, would have completed his destruction, had it not been for the wise backwardness of the other German princes, not to annihilate the house of Brandenburg. At first the empress-queen rejected all terms proposed her, and ordered 30,000 men to be added to her armies. The visible backwardness of her generals to execute her orders, and the successes obtained by his Prussian majesty, at last prevailed upon her to agree to

an armistice  
February  
son of 8

Upon  
who has  
empire.  
ment, a  
ment of  
with me  
had a p  
rent ho  
count of  
this oce  
test con  
armies w  
importa  
the emp  
in his la  
contrary  
support  
money,  
promote  
tion, an  
ly useless  
ed the s  
yers at a  
ed the u  
grievanc  
a prince  
ease and  
the con  
extensive  
which h  
Peter  
and eng  
principle  
prudent  
be acqui  
gary, ha  
woman,  
wards u  
ply with  
No se  
in which  
merity e  
stable w  
peared f  
had by  
tents an  
What v  
persecut  
lated the  
preserved

an armistice, which was soon followed by the treaty of Hubertsburg, February 15, 1763, which again secured to his Prussian majesty the possession of Silesia.

Upon the death of the emperor, her husband, in 1765, her son Joseph, who had been crowned king of the Romans in 1764, succeeded him in the empire. Soon after his accession, he discovered great talents for government, and for partitioning other countries. He joined in the dismemberment of Poland, with Russia and Prussia. He paid a visit incognito, and with moderate attendants, to Rome, and the principal courts of Italy; and had a personal interview with his Prussian majesty, though this did not prevent hostilities from being commenced between Austria and Prussia, on account of the succession to the Electorate of Bavaria. The Austrian claims on this occasion were very unjust, but in the support of them, while the contest continued, the emperor displayed great military skill. Though vast armies were brought into the field on both sides, no action happened of much importance, and an accommodation at length took place. After this event, the emperor was much better employed than in the operations of war, except in his late demands on the Dutch for the free navigation of the Scheldt, &c. contrary to the stipulation of former treaties; in observance of which, to support his ancestors, the Dutch as well as English spent many millions of money, and sacrificed thousands of souls. He endeavoured, however, to promote the happiness of his subjects, granted a most liberal religious toleration, and suppressed most of the religious orders of both sexes as being utterly useless and even pernicious to society; and in 1783, by an edict, abolished the remains of servitude and villanage, and fixed also the fees of the lawyers at a moderate amount, granting them a pension in lieu. He also abolished the use of torture in his hereditary dominions, and removed many of the grievances under which the peasants and common people laboured. He was a prince of a philosophical turn of mind, and mixed with his subjects with an ease and affability that are very uncommon in persons of his rank. He loved the conversation of ingenious men, and appeared solicitous to cultivate that extensive knowledge, which ennobles those who adorn the elevated station to which he had been raised.

Peter-Leopold, grand duke of Tuscany succeeded his brother Joseph II. and engaged the public praise by repeated instances of moderation and solid principles. His former management of his Italian sovereignty, which was prudent and beneficent, shewed that he aspired to truer reputation, than can be acquired by the mere splendours of royalty.—One of the bishops of Hungary, having refused his licence to a catholic subject to marry a protestant woman, the emperor dismissed him from his see; but pardoned him afterwards upon concession; and desired the bishop to exhort his brethren to comply with the imperial ordinances, else no favour should be shewn.

No sovereign could succeed to a throne at a more difficult crisis, than that in which Leopold II. was invested with the Imperial purple. By the temerity of his predecessor he found himself involved in a distant and unprofitable war; while the most flourishing part of his hereditary dominions appeared for ever alienated from the house of Austria. The emperor Joseph II. had by his unnecessary innovation in the church excited the highest discontents among his Flemish subjects, who are strongly attached to their religion. What was effected by violence was enforced by severity. The unrelenting persecution to which all the opponents of Joseph were exposed had depopulated the country by continued emigrations. The exiles in the mean time preserved a strict correspondence with each other; they had their agents

in every part of Brabant and Flanders, and it is generally supposed we are destitute of foreign support. On different parts of the Austrian frontier, they repeatedly attempted to collect their scattered forces, and were as constantly dispersed. It was not till the latter end of 1789 that they were able to take effectual measures. Then as if by magic an army of 40,000 men appeared in an instant of time, and over-ran the whole of Austrian Flanders. It was in vain that the emperor Joseph threatened, in vain he held forth the most flattering and conciliatory language, in vain offered to restore their ancient constitution, and even to endow them with additional privileges. In this inauspicious crisis did Leopold ascend the throne of his ancestors. That prince less heated with the rage of innovation than his unfortunate predecessor, was able clearly to discern that his real interest no longer consisted in reaping barren laurels in the unprofitable contest with the Ottomans, but in conciliating or reducing his revolted subjects, and in attending to the actual peace and prosperity of his extensive hereditary dominions. It was even said that the unfortunate Joseph when humbled and subdued by the approach of death, expressed the deepest contrition for his imprudent conduct, and recommended to his successor in the strongest terms, the adoption of pacific measures with his Flemish subjects. One of the first steps therefore of Leopold, was to issue a conciliatory proclamation, inviting the revolted provinces to return to their allegiance, pledging himself for the restoration of their civil and ecclesiastical constitutions, and promising a complete redress of every grievance. While such were his proceedings in public he did not neglect to treat in private with the leaders of the two parties. Whether successful or not in gaining them to his interests, one effect was certain to follow this mode of negotiation; it was certain to increase that distrust and disunion, which already existed; each party in fact considered and represented the other as sold and devoted to the views of Austria.

Not trusting, however, entirely to the effects of this negotiation, nor to the disunion which prevailed in the provinces themselves, the emperor began to withdraw his troops from the Ottoman frontiers, and prepared to subdue the insurgents by vigorous measures. General Bender being supplied with a reinforcement of fresh troops prepared to renew the war with activity and vigour; the insurgents being decoyed into a pass, were there defeated with great slaughter; and Leopold at the commencement of the year 1791 had the satisfaction to see himself completely master of the Austrian Netherlands.

The conference at Pilnitz, between the emperor, the king of Prussia, and the elector of Saxony, is the most memorable event since the peace with Turkey.

A proportional diminution of the forces of Austria and Prussia; the exchange of the Netherlands for Bavaria, the secularization of many German bishoprics, are some of the articles mentioned. A more probable object was to establish an alliance between the above powers for mutual defence, and for the preservation of the peace of Germany.

The emperor was one of the crowned heads, who alarmed by the proceedings of the democratic party of France resolved to take up arms against them. He was however taken away by death from the calamities and wars which were about to desolate Europe, and was succeeded by his son Francis, who was raised to the Imperial throne in the middle of July following. The politics of the court of Vienna underwent no change by the death of Leopold; his successor Francis continuing as strong an enemy to the French revolution as his father. He shortly afterwards together with the king of Prussia

Prussia de  
fluctuating  
tunate issue  
related und  
and a cong  
in our nar  
followed, t  
insatiable a  
who oppre  
" German  
ward, selfish  
ign states o  
ty, of all ho  
tendency o  
indignation  
tentates of  
and humble  
mined foe.

While su  
all those en  
of moderat  
quisitions a  
thousand, n  
ed their ter  
had consoli  
an army of  
trefs of Eh  
Germany.  
last threw o  
before their  
cessity of p  
commenced  
declared to  
take the A  
the Danube  
troops, insu  
the archduke  
as to make  
ter Thugot  
to a pusillar  
and for the  
the intrep  
triumphing  
disgrace.

In the co  
trians, and  
Auffenburg  
their plan,  
sena in Sw  
carry the in  
general Ho  
North-east,  
stance. Be

Prussia declared war against them. The events of this war various and fluctuating, chequered sometimes by victories, generally disastrous, its unfortunate issue and the disgraceful peace concluded by the emperor have been related under France. The preliminaries were signed 18th of April 1797, and a congress was appointed shortly afterwards at Rastadt, it is not possible in our narrow limits to relate the progress of the tedious negotiation which followed, to point out the intrigues of the regicidal agents, the unprincipled, insatiable ambition, the duplicity and artful policy of those crafty tyrants who oppress France; to expose to view this "theatre of Gallic triumph and German degradation," to stigmatise that mean, cringing spirit, that wayward, selfish policy, which governed the councils of Germany, and other sovereign states of Europe; to mark with infamy the total want of all magnanimity, of all honourable pride, as independent nations; to point out the pernicious tendency of that irresolution and timidity, which instead of rejecting with indignation and scorn, the insolent demands of the regicides, made the potentates of Europe strive together in "a wretched rivalry of degradation," and humble themselves to France, their inveterate, irreconcilable and determined foe.

While such was the weakness of the Imperial ministers, the French gained all those ends for the attainment of which they assumed for a time the mask of moderation, and insidiously protracted the conferences for peace. Their requisitions at home had so far succeeded as to supply a reinforcement of eighty thousand men for their armies, they had dethroned two monarchs, plundered their territories, and thus acquired the means of renewing the war; they had consolidated their power in Italy, stripped Switzerland, and nearly levied an army of eighteen thousand Swiss; they had reduced the important fortresses of Ehrenbreitstein, and opened for themselves a way into the heart of Germany. Having completed all these preparatory means, the French at last threw off the mask, and stimulated by a desire of crushing the Austrians, before their allies the Russians, could co-operate with them, and by the necessity of providing for their armies, by the plunder of foreign countries, commenced hostilities both in Germany and Italy, before the armistice was declared to be at an end. They expected by this treacherous proceeding to take the Austrians unawares, to overrun the country between the Rhine and the Danube, to excite by means of their emissaries, mutiny among the Imperial troops, insurrection among the peasantry, and then, pushing forward, to drive the archduke to the very walls of Vienna, and so to intimidate the emperor as to make him listen to the evil counsels of the enemies of his worthy minister Thugot, and to sacrifice the honour and safety of his crown and people, to a pusillanimous desire for peace. But, happily for the German empire, and for the whole civilized world, the heroic conduct of prince Charles, and the intrepidity of his troops, have averted the impending calamity, and triumphing over every obstacle, have overwhelmed their treacherous foes with disgrace.

In the country of the Grisons the French surprised a strong body of Austrians, and after a desperate resistance took them all prisoners together with Aussenburgh and the whole of his staff. In order, however, to complete their plan, which was to effect a junction of their two armies, that of Massena in Switzerland, with that of Jourdan in Germany, it was necessary to carry the important post of Feldkirch, which was occupied by the Austrian general Hotze, whose line extended from the frontiers of the Grisons, to the North-east, by the Vocalberg, to the eastern extremity of the lake of Constance. Being vigorously repulsed in his first attack, Massena, regardless, as usual,

usual, of the lives of men, renewed it five different times, with fresh forces and increased impetuosity. But all could not avail against the steady valour of the Austrians, who drove back the assailants with immense slaughter.

The French, however, being in possession of the country of the Grisons, the invasion of the Engadine and the county of Bormio, by a division of the army of Italy, cantoned in the Valteline, under the orders of general Casabianca was facilitated. The Austrians, too weak in that quarter to resist them, retreated into the Tyrol, whither they were pursued by the French, who, with considerable loss, forced some of the passes by which the entrance of that country was defended, and extended their destructive incursions as far as Glurenz and Vauders. Meanwhile, the van-guard of the main army of the Imperialists, pushed forward to meet the enemy, and on the 21st. of March attacked the centre of Jourdan's army, which it compelled to retreat from Sulgau to Eugen, a distance of about twelve leagues. The French then occupied the line from Schaffhausen through Eugen to Durlingen; and on the approach of the Austrians, Jourdan attacked them with his whole force on the 25th, but after gaining some advantage on his left wing, was completely defeated in his right and in his centre, and compelled to retreat with precipitation.

These successes were followed by others still more brilliant, and the enemy were compelled to retire with precipitation from the victorious Austrians. The accounts received are not sufficiently clear to enable us to state with accuracy either the loss of the French, in these different actions, or the situations of their respective armies, subsequent to their defeat. To rate the number of killed, wounded, and taken at thirty thousand men, would, as far as we can judge from the documents before us, be no exaggeration. But the good consequences resulting from the success of these first operations, in inspiring the enemies of the French with confidence, and in filling the minds of their own troops with dismay, are incalculable; every attempt to appreciate the influence, which it is calculated to have on the general affairs of Europe, would at this moment be in vain. What will be the final event of the contest no man can presume to determine; but the late brilliant successes of the combined powers, of Suwarrow in Italy, and the archduke Charles in Germany, render it probable that the enemy may be expelled from most of the countries, which they have plundered and oppressed; an event to which, every friend of social order looks with anxious expectation, and with lively hope, as a prelude to that wished for period, when Europe will be freed from the constant apprehension of rapine, atheism, and anarchy.

Joseph Benedict-Augustus, emperor of Germany, was born in 1741, crowned king of the Romans in 1764, succeeded his father as emperor in 1765, married the same year the princess Josephina Maria, of Bavaria, who died in 1767. He had by his first wife (the princess of Parma) a daughter, Theresa-Elizabeth, born in 1762, but she is dead and the emperor has no issue by his last consort.

Peter-Leopold, the late emperor, succeeded his brother as king of Hungary and Bohemia, on Feb. 10, 1790, and was crowned king of the Romans on the 30th of Sept. following. He was born May 5, 1747; married Feb. 16, 1765, Maria Louisa of Spain, and died March 17, 1792, not without suspicion of poison. His empress died the 15th of May following.

Francis-Joseph-Charles, emperor of Germany, and grand duke of Tuscany. He was born Feb. 3, 1768; married Jan. 6, 1788, Elizabeth, princess

cess of  
Maria T  
On th  
he succ  
elected  
He b  
tern Ma  
The l  
present  
Ferdin  
Amelia  
Charl  
Alexa  
Maxim  
Joseph  
Anth  
A son  
Regni  
Ther  
Maria  
the elect  
Mary  
Mary-  
Franci  
Maria-  
A prin  
Maria-  
The la  
married a  
Maria-  
to prince  
Maria-  
of Parma  
Mary-  
the king  
Ferdin  
Maria-Be  
Maria-  
unfortunate  
Elect  
and five  
Eccle  
Erthal, a  
2. Prin  
Sept. 28,  
of Trefin  
3. Max  
Teutonic  
born Dec  
Sicul  
king of  
2. Fre  
1750; m  
Ponts.

cels of Wertemberg, who died 1790. He married 2dly, Sept. 17, 1790, Maria Theresa of Naples, his cousin.

On the death of his father Peter-Leopold, late emperor, March 1st. 1792, he succeeded to the crown of Hungary and Bohemia, and July 14, 1792, was elected emperor of Germany.

He had no issue by his first marriage. By the latter he has two daughters Maria Theresa, born Dec. 12, 1791.

The late emperor Peter-Leopold had 13 children, the eldest of whom is the present emperor; the others are,

Ferdinand-Joseph, born May 5, 1769; married Sept. 17, 1790, Maria-Amelia of Naples.

Charles Lewis, born Sept. 3, 1771.

Alexander-Leopold-Joseph, born Aug. 1, 1772.

Maximilian, born Dec. 23, 1774, died May 9, 1778.

Joseph-Anthony, born May 9, 1776.

Anthony-Victor, born Aug. 31, 1779.

A son, born Jan. 20, 1782.

Regnier-Jerom, born Sept. 30, 1783.

Theresa-Josepha-Charlotta-Jane, born Jan. 14, 1767.

Maria, born Jan. 14, 1767; married Oct. 18, 1787, Anthony brother to the elector of Saxony.

Mary Ann-Ferdinanda-Josepha, born April 21, 1770.

Mary-Clementina-Josepha; born April 24, 1777; married Sept. 1790.

Francis-Jannarius prince royal of Naples. Has issue, Nov. 1798, a son.

Maria-Josepha-Theresa, born Oct. 15, 1780.

A princess, born Oct. 22, 1784.

Maria-Antonietta, born and died in 1786.

The late emperor has living two sisters, and one brother *unmarried*. Those married are,

Maria-Christiana-Josepha, born May 13, 1742; married April 8, 1766, to prince Albert of Saxony. Died 24 June 1798.

Maria-Amelia-Josepha, born Feb. 26, 1746; married to the reigning duke of Parma, June 27, 1769.

Mary-Caroline-Louisa, born Aug. 13, 1752; married April 7, 1768, to the king of the Two Sicilies.

Ferdinand-Ch.-Antonine, born June 1, 1754; married to the princess Maria-Beatrice of Modena, and has issue.

Maria-Antonietta, born Nov. 2, 1755; married to Lewis XVI. the late unfortunate king of the French, murdered, Oct. 1793.

**ELECTORS.]** Three Ecclesiastical Electors, called Electoral Highnesses; and five secular ones, most Serene Electoral Highnesses.

**ECCELESIASTICAL ELECTORS.]** 1. Frederic-Charles-Joseph, baron of Erthal, archbishop and elector of Mentz, born July 18, 1774.

2. Prince Clement of Saxony (son of Aug. III, king of Poland) born Sept. 28, 1739, archbishop and elector of Treves, Feb. 10, 1768, also bishop of Trefingen and Augsburg, by dispensation from the pope.

3. Maximilian-Francis, brother to the late emperor, grand master of the Teutonic order, archbishop and elector of Cologne, and bishop of Munster, born Dec. 8, 1756.

**SECULAR ELECTORS.]** 1. Francis-Joseph-Charles, emperor of Germany, king of Hungary, Bohemia, &c. born Feb. 2, 1768.

2. Frederic-Augustus IV. elector and duke of Saxony, born Dec. 23, 1750; married Jan. 17, 1769, to the princess Amelia-Augusta, de Deux Ponts.

3. Charles-Frederic, elector and marquis of Brandenburg.
  4. The prince of Deux Ponts, elector Palatine, &c.
  5. George III. king of Great Britain, elector of Hanover, &c.
- SALE-GOTHA.]** Ernest Lewis, duke of, nephew to the late prince, dowager of Wales, born Jan. 30, 1745; married May 21, 1769, to Marie Charlotte of Saxe-Meningen, by whom he has,
1. Ernest, born Feb. 27, 1770.
  2. Emilius-Leopold, born Nov. 24, 1772.
- His brother Augustus, born Aug. 14, 1747.

**MECKLENBURGH.]** The house of Mecklenburgh is divided into two branches, viz.

1. Mecklenburgh Schwerin—Frederic, reigning duke, born Nov. 9, 1717; married in 1746, Louisa Frederica, daughter of Frederic Louis, hereditary prince of Wertemberg Stutgard, born Feb. 3, 1722; they have no issue—Issue of the late Prince Louis, by the princess Charlotte Sophia, of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld.

Frederic-Francis, born Dec. 10, 1756.

Princess Ulrica Sophia, sister to the reigning duke, born July 1, 1723, governess of the convent of Rühne.

**II. Mecklenburgh Strelitz.**—Adolphus-Frederic, reigning duke (knight of the garter), born May 5, 1738.—His brothers and sisters are,

1. Charles Lewis Frederic, a Lieut. general in the Hanoverian service, born Oct. 10, 1741; married Sept. 18, 1768, to Frederica-Charlotte-Louisa, of Hesse-Darmstadt, by whom he had issue,

1. Carolina-Georgina-Louisa-Frederica, born Nov. 17, 1769.

2. Theresia-Matilda-Amelia, born April 5, 1778.

3. Ernest-Gotlob-Albert, major-general in the Hanoverian service and governor of Zell, born Aug. 7, 1742.

4. Christiana Sophia-Albertina, born Dec. 6, 1735, died 1794.

5. Charlotte, queen consort of Great Britain, born May 19, 1744; married Sept. 8, 1761; crowned Sept. 22, 1761;

## THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA, FORMERLY DUCAL PRUSSIA.

Lat 52°-40—55°-50 N.

Long. 16°-00—to 23°-23 E.

Containing 22,144 square miles, with 67 inhabitants in each.—The whole dominions 60,000 square miles, with 104 inhabitants to each.

**SITUATION, BOUNDARIES,  
AND EXTENT.**

**T**HIS country is bounded to the North by part of Samogitia; to the South, by Poland Proper and Masovia; to the East, by part of Lithuania; and to the West, by Polish Prussia and the Baltic. Its greatest length is about 160 miles, and breadth about 112.

**NAME, AIR, SOIL, PRODUCE,  
AND RIVERS.**

**T**he name of Prussia is probably derived from the Borussi, the ancient inhabitants of the country. The air, upon the whole, is wholesome, and the soil fruitful in corn and other commodities, and affords plenty of pit-coal and fuel. Its animal productions are horses, sheep, deer, and game, wild boars, and foxes. Its rivers and lakes are well stored with fishes; and amber, which is thought to be formed of an oil coagulated with vitriol, is found on its coasts towards the Baltic. The woods furnish the inhabitants with wax, honey, and pitch, besides quantities of pot-ashes. The rivers here sometimes do damage by inundations, and the principal are, the Vistula, the Pregel, the Memel or Mammel, the Oder, and the Elbe.

Popu-  
cus  
has beco-  
for the in-  
bring be-  
lie scatte-  
northern  
lowsing to

Protestan

Poland.

Up: Sax.

Lo. Sax.

Bohemia.

Westphali

Netherland  
Switzerland

Besides  
tences has  
land, he ha  
every tyrant  
and other  
These acqu

I shall  
majesty's  
the, He.  
The inh-  
to amou-  
greatly de-  
populous  
that about  
and Ger-  
grants ha-  
and have  
named Li-  
The m-  
inhabitant  
versions.

Relig-  
AND  
and Calvi-  
almost all

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. } As Prussia, since the beginning of the present century has become a most respectable power upon the continent of Europe, I shall for the information of my readers, deviate from my usual plan, that I may bring before their eyes the whole of his Prussian majesty's territories, which lie scattered in other divisions of Germany, Poland, Switzerland, and the northern kingdoms, with their names; all which they will find in the following table:

Protestants.	Countries Names.	Square Miles.	Pop.	Length.	Chief Cities.
Poland.	Ducal Prussia	9,950	160	118	Königsberg { 54 43 N. Lat.
	Royal Prussia	6,400	118	104	Elbing { 51 35 E. Lon.
	Brandenburg	10,910	115	110	Berlin
Up. Sax.	Pomerania	4,810	150	63	Camin
	Swed Pomerania	3,991	90	48	Stettin
Lo. Sax.	Magdeburg	1,538	63	50	Magdeburgh
	Halberstat	450	43	17	Halberstat
Bohemia.	Glatz	350	38	23	Glatz
	Silesia	10,000	196	91	Breslaw
	Minden	595	42	26	Minden
	Ravensburg	525	39	34	Ravensburg
	Lingen	120	15	11	Lingen
Westphalia.	Cleves	630	43	21	Cleves
	Mons	35	10	6	Mons
	Mark	980	52	43	Ham
	East Friesland	690	46	32	Emden
	Lippe	25	8	4	Lipstadt
	Gulich	518	44	24	Gulich
	Tecklenburg	56	72	6	Tecklenburg
Netherlands.	Gelder	360	34	23	Gelders
Switzerland.	Neufchatel	320	32	20	Neufchatel
Total—		51,381			

Besides a great part of Silesia, which the present king of Prussia under various pretences has wrested from Austria; availing himself also of the internal troubles in Poland, he has, by virtue of no other right than that which a powerful army confers on every tyrant, seized upon Thorn, with the countries on the Vistula, and the Neisser, and other territories contiguous to his own dominions, close to the walls of Dantzic. These acquisitions may be traced in the map.

I shall here confine myself to Prussia as a kingdom, because his Prussian majesty's other dominions fall under the description of the countries where they lie.

The inhabitants of this kingdom alone, were, by Dr. Busching, computed to amount to 635,998 persons capable of bearing arms: and if so (some greatly doubt that this computation is exaggerated) it must then be more populous than is generally imagined. Since the year 1719, it is computed that about 34,000 colonists have removed thither from France, Switzerland, and Germany; of which number 17,000 were Saltzburghers. These emigrants have built 400 small villages, 11 towns, 86 seats, and 50 new churches; and have founded 1000 village schools, chiefly in that part of the country named Little Lithuania.

The manners of the inhabitants differ but little from those of the other inhabitants of Germany. The same may be said of their customs and diversions.

RELIGION, SCHOOLS, } The religion of Prussia is very tolerant. The AND ACADEMIES. } established religions are those of the Lutherans and Calvinists, but chiefly the former; but papists, antipedo-baptists, and almost all other sects, are here tolerated. The country, as well as the towns,

abundantly schools. An university was founded at Königsberg in 1544; but we know of no very remarkable learned men that it has produced.

**Division.** The kingdom of Prussia is divided into the German and Lithuanian departments; the former of which contains 480 parishes, and the latter 107.

**Königsberg**, the capital of the whole kingdom, seated on the river Pregel, over which it has seven bridges, is about 84 miles from Dantzick. According to Dr. Busching, this city is seven miles in circumference, and contains three thousand eight hundred houses, and about sixty thousand inhabitants. This computation is a little exaggerated, because it supposes at an average, near 16 persons in every house. Königsberg has ever made a considerable figure in commerce and shipping, its river being navigable for ships of which 499 foreign ones arrived here in the year 1792, besides 298 coasters; and 379 boats of timber were, in the course of that year, brought down the Pregel. This city, besides its college or university, which contains 18 professors, boasts of magnificent palaces, a town-house, and exchange; not to mention gardens and other embellishments. It has a good harbour and a citadel, which is called *Frederichsburg*, a regular square.

**ANTIQUITIES, AND CURIOSITIES.** See Germany.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.]** The present king of Prussia has endeavoured to encrease the commerce of his kingdom; but the despotic nature of his government is not favourable to trade and manufactures. The Prussian manufactures, however, are not inconsiderable; they consist of glass, iron-work, paper, gunpowder, copper, and brass mills; manufactures of cloth, camblet, linen, silk, stockings, and other articles. The inhabitants export variety of naval stores, amber, linseed, and hempseed, oatmeal, fish, mead, tallow, and caviar; and it is said that 500 ships are loaded every year with those commodities chiefly from Königsberg.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** His Prussian majesty is absolute through all his dominions, and he avails himself to the full of his power. The government of this kingdom is by a regency of four chancellors of state, viz. 1. The great master; 2. The great burgrave; 3. The great chancellor; and, 4. The great marshal. There are also some other councils, and 37 bailiwicks. The states consist, 1. Of counsellors of state; 2. Of deputies from the nobility; and 3. From the commons. Besides these institutions, his majesty has erected a board for commerce and navigation.

**REVENUES.]** His Prussian majesty, by means of the happy situation of his country, its inland navigation, and his own skillful political regulations, derives an amazing revenue from this country, which, about a century and a half ago, was the seat of boors and barbarians. It is said, that amber alone brings him in 26,000 dollars annually. His other revenues arise from his demesnes, his duties of customs and tolls, and the subsidies yearly granted by the several states; but the exact sum is not known, though we may conclude it is very considerable from the immense charges of the late war. The revenue which the king draws from Silesia, amounts annually to 5,854,632 six dollars; and after deducting the expenses of the military establishment, and all others, there is a net revenue of 1,554,632 six dollars. His revenues were, since the accession of Polish-Royal Prussia, much be greatly increased: exclusive of its fertility, commerce and population, its local situation was of vast importance, as it lay between his German dominions and his kingdom of Prussia. By this acquisition, his dominions are compact, and his troops may march from Berlin to Königsberg without interruption.

**MILITARY STRENGTH.]** The Prussian army, even in time of peace,

con-

confists during the great mil of the k army is mmons or more fons, ha taken; of peace, number of service ex rest wear soldiery, But the to it, ha of streng oured in cruits as continual Prussians to the hor or in any

Arms are argen imperial with fem are adde dian crow

There stituted 1660, to princes o king of knights this mott instituted Königsb the numb must all receiving was instit persons e country;

Hisro is lost in to have l and refus of convert mae a n IV, was dent, and of the Te the ege

consists of about 180,000 of the best disciplined troops in the world; and, during the last war, that force was augmented to 300,000 men. But this great military force, however it may aggrandize the power and importance of the king, is utterly inconsistent with the interests of the people. The army is chiefly composed of provincial regiments; the whole Prussian dominions being divided into circles or cantons, in each of which, one or more regiments, in proportion to the size and populousness of the divisions, have been originally raised, and from it the recruits continue to be taken; and each particular regiment is always quartered, in the time of peace, near the canton from which its recruits are drawn. Whatever number of sons a peasant may have, they are all liable to be taken into the service except one, who is left to assist in the management of the farm. The rest wear badges from their childhood, to mark that they are destined to be soldiers, and obliged to enter into the service whenever they are called upon. But the maintaining so large an army in a country naturally so little equal to it, has occasioned such a drain from population, and such a withdrawing of strength from the labours of the earth, that the present king has endeavoured in some degree to save his own peasantry, by drawing as many recruits as he could from other countries. These foreign recruits remain continually with the regiments in which they are placed; but the native Prussians have every year some months of furlough, during which they return to the houses of their fathers or brothers, and work at the business of the farm, or in any other way they please.

**ARMS, AND ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.]** The royal arms of Prussia are argent, an eagle displayed sable, crowned, or, for Prussia. Azure, the imperial sceptre, or, for Courland. Argent, an eagle displayed, gules, with semicircular wreaths, for the marquise of Brandenburg. To these are added the respective arms of the several provinces subject to the Prussian crown.

There are four orders of knighthood, The "Order of Concord," instituted by Christian Ernest, margrave of Brandenburg, in the year 1660, to distinguish the part he had acted in restoring peace to many of the princes of Europe. Frederic III. elector of Brandenburg, and afterwards king of Prussia, instituted in 1685, the "Order of Generosity." The knights wear a crois of eight points enamelled blue, having in the centre this motto, "*La Generosité*," pendent to a blue riband. The same prince instituted the "Order of the Black Eagle," on the day of his coronation at Königsberg, in the year 1700; the sovereign is always grand-master, and the number of knights exclusive of the royal family, is limited to thirty who must all be admitted into the order of "Generosity," previous to their receiving this, unless they be sovereign princes. The Order of "*Mérite*," was instituted by the late king in the year 1740 to reward the merit of persons either in arms or arts, without distinction of birth, religion, or country; the king is sovereign, and the number of knights unlimited.

**HISTORY.]** The ancient history of Prussia, like that of other kingdoms, is lost in the clouds of fiction and romance. The inhabitants appear to have been a brave and warlike people, descended from the Selavonians, and refused to submit to the neighbouring princes, who, on pretence of converting them to christianity, wanted to subject them to slavery. They made a noble stand against the kings of Poland; one of whom, Boleslaus IV. was by them defeated and killed in 1163. They continued independent and pagans, till the time of the crusades, when the German knights of the Teutonic order, about the year 1227, undertook their conversion by the edge of the sword, but upon condition of having, as a reward, the property

party of the country when conquered. A long series of wars followed, in which the inhabitants of Prussia were almost extirpated by the religious knights, who, in the thirteenth century, after committing the most incredible barbarities, peopled the country with Germans.—After a vast waste of blood, in 1466, a peace was concluded between the knights of the Teutonic order, and Casimir IV. king of Poland, who had undertaken the cause of the oppressed people, by which it was agreed, that the part now called Polish Prussia should continue a free province, under the king's protection; and that the knights and the grand-master should possess the other part, but were to acknowledge themselves vassals of Poland. This gave rise to fresh wars, in which the knights endeavoured, but unsuccessfully, to shew off their vassalage to Poland. In 1525, Albert, margrave of Brandenburg, and the last grand-master of the Teutonic order, laid aside the habit of his order, and embraced Lutheranism, and concluded a peace at Cracow, by which the margrave was acknowledged duke of the east part of Prussia (formerly called, for that reason, Ducal Prussia,) but to be held as a fief of Poland, and to descend to his male heirs; and upon failure of his male issue, to his brother, and their male heirs. Thus ended the sovereignty of the Teutonic order in Prussia, after it had subsisted near 300 years. In 1657, the elector Frederic William of Brandenburg, deservedly called the Great, had Ducal Prussia confirmed to him, and by the conventions of Welau and Brömberg, it was freed by John Casimir, king of Poland, from vassalage; and he and his descendants were declared independent and sovereign lords of this part of Prussia.

As the protestant religion had been introduced into this country by the margrave Albert, and the electors of Brandenburg were now of that persuasion, the Protestant interest favoured them so much, that Frederick, the son of Frederick William the Great, was raised to the dignity of king of Prussia, in a solemn assembly of the states, and proclaimed January 18, 1701, and soon after acknowledged as such by all the powers of Christendom. His grandson, the late king of Prussia, in the memoirs of his family, gives us no high idea of this first king's talents for government, but expatiates on those of his own father, Frederic William, who succeeded in 1713. He certainly was a prince of strong natural parts, and performed prodigious services to his country, but too often at the expence of humanity, and the magnanimity which ought to adorn a king. At his death, which happened in 1740, he is said to have left seven millions sterling in his treasury, which enabled his son, by his wonderful victories, and the more wonderful resources by which he repaired his defeats, to become the admiration of the present age. He improved the arts of peace as well as of war, and distinguished himself as a poet, philosopher, and legislator. Some of the principal transactions of his reign have already been related in our account of the history of Germany. In the year 1789 he published a rescript, signifying his pleasure that no kneeling in future should be practised in honour of his person, assigning for his reason, that the act of humiliation was not due but to the Divinity; and near 2,000,000 of crowns were expended by him in 1782 in draining marshes, establishing factories, settling colonies, relieving distress, and in other purposes of philanthropy and policy.

The present king of Prussia, who succeeded his uncle August 17, 1786, hath made many wise and salutary regulations for his subjects, and hath established a court of honour to prevent the diabolical practice of duelling in his dominions.

The exertions of Prussia against France have been already related in our account of that nation. If we credit the French accounts, the alliance be

ween Prussia and France produced the prevailing influence of Frederic, a minister of an army of seven the

The conclusion it would be to the trial, than the fact. Prussia kingdom of its extent. The king he soon territorial object month of of his army ter, however he issued a pire, declar this declar into pay, 6 be paid, be gained the Prussia at be called all his

From the tor of the F emperor in of his distri his dominio he has hithc by which al the glorious he will at lo be determin can for a m the sad wro thrones, th can for a m he safely gu still of the ocean, whic

Frederic 25, 1744; 1 Africa, of L Louisa, of

Frederica

29, 1791, 1

1. Freder

Prussia and Austria is condemned by all the great Prussian statesmen; it produced a political schism in the court of Berlin; and a general discontent prevails in Prussia. The war exhausts the treasures laid up by the great Frederic, and the recruiting of the army has become so difficult, that the ministers cannot, without endangering the interior tranquillity, send the king an army of 30,000 men, which he ordered. Jealousies certainly prevail between the courts of Berlin and Vienna.

The conduct of Prussia with regard to Poland we can hardly explain; and it would apparently have been more for the interest of the former to have erected the latter as a formidable independent barrier against Russia and Austria, than to have exposed itself to the enormous and increased power of Russia. Prussia is no longer guided by the great Frederic; and should that kingdom continue to pursue an impolitic system of conduct, the inferiority of its extent and resources will cause it to vanish as suddenly as it arose.

The king of Prussia joined the coalition against France of which however he soon tired, and would have withdrawn, if he had not had a very material object in view, and that was the reimbursement of expences. In the month of January the king had attempted to exact a sum for the provisioning of his army from the six frontier circles. Being disappointed in that quarter, however, he resolved to apply to the British ministry. For this purpose, he issued a proclamation on the 13th of March, addressed to the German empire, declaring his cessation from the grand confederacy. In consequence of this declaration, the British ministry and the States General agreed to take into pay, 62,400 Prussians, for which 50,000 pounds sterling was agreed to be paid, besides the sum of 300,000, which was paid immediately. Having gained the end, for which he had acted with such duplicity, the king of Prussia at length threw off the mask, made a peace with the French, and recalled all his troops into his own dominions.

From this period the king of Prussia has remained an unconcerned spectator of the French usurpations; instead of making any attempt to support the emperor in the dreadful contest in which he was engaged, he took advantage of his distresses, and by an act of complicated baseness, seized upon part of his dominions. Whether he will ever awake from that false security in which he has hitherto remained, whether he will rise above the mean interested views by which all his motions have hitherto been directed, whether, animated by the glorious successes of the combined powers, and their gallant exertions, he will at length unite against the common enemy, is a point which can only be determined by his future conduct; his mind must be woefully blind, if he can for a moment imagine that Prussia will remain an independent nation, amid the sad wreck of every thing, great and venerable, in the world, the fall of thrones, the violation of altars, and the destruction of governments; if he can for a moment imagine that by any human prudence the vessel of state can be safely guided through the innumerable perils which threaten her, that any skill of the pilot can preserve her, from being swallowed up in the troubled ocean, which roars around.

Frederic IV. king of Prussia, and Elector of Brandenburg, born Sept. 25, 1744; married, July, 14th, 1769, to the Princess Elizabeth Christiana Ulrica, of Brunswick, Wolfenbuttel. 2. On July 14, 1769, to Frederica, Louisa, of Hesse Darmstadt.

Issue by the first marriage, Frederica-Charlotta-Ulrica Catherine, born May 7, 1767; married Sept. 29, 1791, to the Duke of York, the second son of his Britannic Majesty.

Issue by the latter marriage, 1. Frederic William, born Aug. 3, 1770. 2. Fre-

1. Frederic-Louis Charles, born Aug. 3, 1773.
  3. Frederica-Sophia, Wilhelmina, born Nov. 18, 1774; married Oct. 1, 1791, to the Hereditary Prince of Orange.
  2. Frederic-Christian Augustus, born May 1, 1780.
  5. Another prince, born Dec. 20, 1781.
  6. Another prince born July, 1783.
- Queen Dowager, Elizabeth Christian of Brunswick Wolfenbüttele, born, Nov. 8, 1715.

Brother and sister to the king.

1. Frederic-Charles-Henry, born Dec. 30, 1747.
2. Frederica-Sophia-Wilhelmina, born in 1751; and married in 1767, to the present prince of Orange.

## The KINGDOM of BOHEMIA.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 478	between	{ 48 and 52 north latitude.
Breadth 322		{ 12 and 19 east longitude.

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by Saxony and Brandenburg, on the North; by Poland and Hungary, on the East; by Austria and Bavaria, on the South; and by the palatinate of Bavaria on the West; formerly comprehending, 1. Bohemia Proper; 2. Silesia; and, 3. Moravia.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.	Miles.	Sq. M.
1. Bohemia Proper, W. mostly subject to the House of Austria.	Prague, E. lon. 14-20, N. lat. 50.	Length 162 Breadth 142	12,068
	Königsgrätz, E.		
	Glatz, E. subject to the king of Prussia.		
	Egra, W.		
2. Silesia, East, mostly subject to the king of Prussia.	Breslaw, E. lon. 17. N. lat. 51-15.	Length 196 Breadth 92	10,258
	Glogaw, N.		
	Crossen, N.		
	Jagendorf, S.		
	Troppaw, S. subject to the house of Austria.		
3. Moravia, S. entirely subject to the house of Austria.	Teschén, S. subject to the house of Austria.	Length 120 Breadth 88	5,424
	Olmütz, E. lon. 16-45 N lat. 49-40.		
	Brin, middle.		
	Igla, S. W.		

**SOIL AND AIR.]** The air of Bohemia Proper is not thought so wholesome as that of the rest of Germany, though its soil and produce are pretty much the same.

**MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.]** Bohemia, though almost surrounded with mountains, contains none of note or distinction: its woods are many, and the chief rivers are the Elbe, Muldaw, and Eger.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** This kingdom contains rich mines of silver, quicksilver, copper, iron, lead, sulphur, and saltpetre. Its chief manufactures are linen, copper, iron and glass.

POPE  
tion of B  
3,000,000  
hemians; i  
is, among  
every ten  
Bohemian  
which the  
his exampl  
by led to  
though th  
yet they  
civil and  
reformed  
other; th  
generous  
the causes  
masters for  
diffusions  
fions are  
there are  
in the freed  
ed a vision  
have prop  
some of w  
fill a meet  
settlement  
AACHEN  
bithopric  
LANGU  
Slavonian  
UNIVER  
CITIES  
and most  
circumfer  
could com  
fence in c  
portioned  
tians, and  
cloisters,  
bitants are  
in jewels  
but they a  
the capital  
iron, glass,  
already def  
COMMER  
CONSTIT  
of the p  
the emper  
bility, gen

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, &c.** We have as certain accounts of the present population of Bohemia; about 150 years ago, it was computed to contain near 3,000,000 of inhabitants; but at present not above 2,100,000. The Bohemians, in their persons, habits, and manners, resemble the Germans. There is, among them, no middle state of people; for every lord is a sovereign, and every tenant a slave. But the emperor Joseph II. generously discharged the Bohemian peasants, on the Imperial demesnes, from the state of villinage in which they had been so long and so usefully retained; and it will be happy if his example should be followed by the Bohemian nobility, and they be thereby led to cease to deprive their vassals of the rights of human nature. Although the Bohemians, at present, are not remarkable either for arts or arms, yet they formerly distinguished themselves as the most intrepid assertors of civil and religious liberty in Europe; witness the early introduction of the reformed religion into their country, when it was scarcely known in any other; the many glorious defeats they gave to the Austrian power, and their generous struggles for independency. Their virtues may be considered as the causes of their decay, as no means were left unemployed by their despotic masters for breaking their spirit; though it is certain their internal jealousies and dissensions greatly contributed to their subjection. Their customs and diversions are the same as in Germany.

**RELIGION.** Though popery is the established religion of Bohemia, yet there are many protestants among the inhabitants; who are now tolerated in the free exercise of their religion; and some of the Moravians have embraced a visionary unintelligible protestantism, if it deserves that name, which they have propagated, by their zealous missionaries, in several parts of the globe; some of whom a few years ago made proselytes in Great Britain; they have still a meeting house in London, and have obtained an act of parliament for a settlement in the plantations.

**ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS.** Prague is the only Bohemian archbishopric. The bishoprics are Koninggratz, Breslaw, and Olmutz.

**LANGUAGE.** The proper language of the Bohemians is a dialect of the Sclavonian, but they generally speak German and High Dutch.

**UNIVERSITY.** The only university in Bohemia is that of Prague.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Prague, the capital of Bohemia, is one of the finest and most magnificent cities in Europe, and famous for its noble bridge. Its circumference is so large, that the grand Prussian army, in its last siege, never could completely invest it. For this reason it is able to make a vigorous defence in case of a regular siege. The inhabitants are thought not to be proportioned to its capaciousness, being computed not to exceed 70,000 Christians, and about 13,000 Jews. It contains 92 churches and chapels, and 44 cloisters. It is a place of little or no trade, and therefore the middling inhabitants are not wealthy; but the Jews are said to carry on a large commerce in jewels. Bohemia contains many other towns, some of which are fortified, but they are neither remarkable for strength nor manufactures. Olmutz is the capital of Moravia: it is well fortified, and has manufactures of woollen, iron, glass, paper, and gunpowder. Breslaw, the capital of Silesia, hath been already described.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.** See Germany.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The forms, and only the forms, of the old Bohemian constitution still subsist; but the government under the emperor is despotic. Their states are composed of the clergy, nobility, gentry, and representatives of towns. Their sovereigns of late

have not been fond of provoking them by ill usage, as they have a general aversion towards the Austrians. This kingdom is frequently described as part of Germany, but with little reason, for it is not in any of the nine circles, nor does it contribute any thing towards the forces or revenues of the empire, nor is it subject to any of its laws. What gives some colour to this mistake, is, that the king of Bohemia is the first secular elector of the empire, and their kings have been elected emperors of Germany for many years.

**REVENUES.]** The revenues of Bohemia are whatever the sovereign is pleased to exact from the states of the kingdom, when they are annually assembled at Prague. They may perhaps amount to 500,000*l.* a year.

**ARMS.]** The arms of Bohemia are, argent, a lion gules, the tail moved, and passed in saltire, crowned, langued, and armed, or.

**HISTORY.]** The Bohemian nobility used to elect their own princes, though the emperors of Germany sometimes imposed a king upon them, and at length usurped that throne themselves. In the year 1438, Albert II. of Austria, received three crowns, Hungary, the Empire, and Bohemia.

In 1414, John Huss, and Jerome of Prague, two of the first reformers, and Bohemians, were burnt at the council of Constance, though the emperor of Germany had given them his protection. This occasioned an insurrection in Bohemia: the people of Prague threw the emperor's officers out of the windows of the council-chamber; and the famous Zisca, assembling an army of 40,000 Bohemians, defeated the emperor's forces in several engagements, and drove the Imperialists out of the kingdom. The divisions of the Hussites among themselves enabled the emperors to regain and keep possession of Bohemia, though an attempt was made to throw off the imperial yoke, by electing, in the year 1618, a protestant king in the person of the prince Palatine, son-in-law to James I. of England. The misfortunes of this prince are well known. He was driven from Bohemia by the emperor's generals, and, being stripped of his other dominions, was forced to depend on the court of England for a subsistence. After a war of 30 years duration, which desolated the whole empire, the Bohemians have remained subject to the house of Austria.

## HUNGARY.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length	300	between 46° 35' and 46° 26' East long.	{ 36,060
Breadth	200	{ 44° 50' and 49° 53' North lat.	

Containing 87,575 square miles, with 57 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES.]** THAT part of Hungary which belongs to the house of Austria (for it formerly included Transylvania, Slavonia, Croatia, Moravia, Servia, Wallachia, and other countries), is bounded by Poland, on the North; by Transylvania and Wallachia, East; by Slavonia, South; and by Austria and Moravia, West.

The

The kingd

UPPER HU

Presburg,  
lon. 17° 30'

Newhaufel,  
Leopoldstadt,

Chrennits, i  
Schemnitz, i

Esperies, N.  
Calchaw, N.

Tokay, N.  
Zotmar, N.

Unguar, N.  
Mongate, N.

Waradin, G.  
Segin, S.

Agria, in the  
Pest, on the

Budz.

To which  
from Hungar

and it has se

gaining possi

in 1778. 7

taining about

dat, Temesw

situated E. 1

ARE, some

southern part

rous lakes, f

mountainous

the world ca

from Presbur

co, saffron,

wine, fruits

corn is in fu

land.

**RIVERS.]**

Temes.

**WATER.]**

Carpathian n

Hungarian b

Europe ;

possession of

decay.

**MOUNTA**

Poland on the

tains are foun

and on their

**METALS**

The kingdom of Hungary is usually divided into the Upper and Lower Hungary.

<p>UPPER HUNGARY, NORTH OF THE DANUBE. Chief Towns.</p>	<p>LOWER HUNGARY, SOUTH OF THE DANUBE. Chief Towns.</p>
---	---

<p>Presburg, situate on the Danube, E. lon. 17-30. N. lat. 48-20. Newhaufel, N. W. Leopoldstadt, N. W. Chremnitz, N. W. Schemnitz, in the middle. Esperies, N. Cschaw, N. Tokay, N. E. Zotmar, N. E. Unguar, N. E. Mongats, N. E. Waradin, Great, E. Segedin, S. E. Agria, in the middle. Pest, on the Danube, opposite to Buda.</p>	<p>Buda, on the Danube, E. lon. 19-20. N. lat. 47-40. Gran, on the Danube, above Buda. Comorra, on the Danube, in the island of Schut. Raab, on the Danube, opposite to the island of Schut. Atlenburg, W. opposite to the island of Schut. Weissenburg, or Alba Regalis, situated E. of the lake, called the Platten sea. Kanisba, S. W. of the Platten sea. Five Churches, N. of the river Drave.</p>
--	---

To which may be added Temeswar, which has been considered as distinct from Hungary, because it was formerly governed by an independent king; and it has several times been in possession of the Turks; but the Austrians gaining possession of it, it was incorporated into the kingdom of Hungary in 1778. The province of Temeswar is 94 miles long, and 67 broad, containing about 3850 square miles: it has been divided into four districts, Csatad, Temeswar, Werichex, and Lugos. Temeswar, the principal town, is situated E. lon. 22-15. N. lat. 45-54.

**AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.]** The air, and consequently the climate of the southern parts of Hungary, is found to be unhealthy, owing to its numerous lakes, stagnated waters, and marshes; but the northern parts, being mountainous and barren, the air is sweet and wholesome. No country in the world can boast a richer soil, than that plain which extends 300 miles from Presburg to Belgrade, and produces corn, grass, esculent plants, tobacco, saffron, asparagus, melons, hops, pulse, millet, buck-wheat, delicious wine, fruits of various kinds, peaches, mulberry-trees, chestnuts, and wood: corn is in such plenty, that it sells for one sixth part of its price in England.

**RIVERS.]** These are the Danube, Drave, Save, Teyffe, Merish, and the Temes.

**WATER.]** Hungary contains several lakes, particularly four among the Carpathian mountains, of considerable extent, and abounding with fish. The Hungarian baths and mineral waters are esteemed the most sovereign of any in Europe; but their magnificent buildings, raised by the Turks when in possession of the country, particularly those of Buda, are suffered to go to decay.

**MOUNTAINS.]** The Carpathian mountains which divide Hungary from Poland on the north, are the chief in Hungary, though many detached mountains are found in the country. Their tops are generally covered with wood, and on their sides grow the richest grapes in the world.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Hungary is remarkably well stocked with both

both. It abounds not only with gold and silver mines, but with plenty of excellent copper, vitriol, iron, orpiment, quicksilver, chrysocola, and terra sigillata. Before Hungary became the seat of destructive wars between Turks and Christians, or fell under the power of the House of Austria, those mines were furnished with proper works and workmen, and produced vast revenues to the native princes. The Hungarian gold and silver employed mint-houses, not only in Hungary, but in Germany, and the continent of Europe; but all those mines are now greatly diminished in their value, their works being destroyed or demolished: some of them however, still subsist, to the great emolument of the natives.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.]** Hungary is remarkable for a fine breed of Horses, generally mouse-coloured, and highly esteemed by military officers, so that great numbers of them are exported. There is a remarkable breed of large rams in the neighbourhood of Presburg. Its other vegetable and animal productions are in general the same with those of Germany, and the neighbouring countries. The Hungarian wines, however, particularly Tokay, are preferable to those of any other country at least in Europe.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.]** It was late before the northern barbarians drove the Romans out of Hungary; and some of the descendants of their legionary forces are still to be distinguished in the inland parts, by their speaking Latin. Be that as it will, before the Turks got possession of Constantinople, we have reason to think that Hungary was one of the most populous and powerful kingdoms in Europe: and if the House of Austria should give the proper encouragement to the inhabitants to repair their works, and clear their fens, it might become so again in about a century hence. Both Hungaries, at present, exclusive of Transylvania and Croatia, are thought to contain about two millions and a half of inhabitants. The Hungarians have manners peculiar to selves. They pique themselves on being descended from those heroes, who formed the bulwark of Christendom against the infidels. In their persons they are well made. Their fur-caps, their close-bodied coats, girded by a sash, and their cloak or mantle, which is so contrived as to buckle under the arm, so that the right hand may be always at liberty, give them an air of military dignity. The men shave their beards, but preserve their whiskers on their upper lips. Their usual arms are a broad sword, and a kind of pole-ax, besides their fire-arms. The ladies are reckoned handsomer than those of Austria, and their sable dress with sleeves straight to their arms, and their stays fastened before with gold, pearl, or diamond little buttons, are well known to the French and English ladies. Both men and women, in what they call the mine towns, wear fur, and even sheep-skin dresses. The inns upon the roads are most miserable hovels, and even those seldom to be met with. The hogs, which yield the chief animal food for their peasants and their poultry, live in the same apartment with their owners. The gout and the fever, owing to the unwholesomeness of the air, are the predominant diseases in Hungary. The natives in general are indolent, and leave trade and manufactures to the Greeks and other strangers settled in their country, the flatness of which renders travelling commodious, either by land or water. The diversions of the inhabitants are of the warlike and athletic kind. They are in general a brave and magnanimous people. Their ancestors, even since the beginning of the present century, were so jealous of their liberties, that rather than be tyrannised over by the house of Austria, they often put themselves under the protection of the Ottoman court;

but their  
tions the  
honour.

The i  
kingdom  
try many  
Egyptian  
in their p  
and it is  
many fam  
of hatchin  
in Temes  
RELIG  
tholic, th  
and they

ARCH  
Gran, and  
Raab, and

LANG  
nians, and  
said to a  
speak Ge  
either pu  
living lan

UNIVE  
Firoan, I  
sciences,  
vinists, w  
to the Ge

ANTIC

NAT  
and mine  
properly  
with tower  
between  
Danube,  
garian mi  
Romans,  
and mines  
countries,

One of  
in a moun  
south, is  
sages con  
yet been  
be fifty f  
are relate  
rocks are  
architectu

CITIES

EDIF  
cence: b  
order. I

but

but their fidelity to the late empress-queen, notwithstanding the provocations they received from her house, will be always remembered to their honour.

The inhabitants of Temeswar, a province lately incorporated into the kingdom of Hungary, are computed at 450,000. There are in this country many facons, or gypsies, supposed to be real descendants of the ancient Egyptians. They are said to resemble the ancient Egyptians in their features, in their propensity to melancholy, and in many of their manners and customs; and it is asserted, that the lascivious dances of Ilia, the worship of onions, many famous Egyptian superstitions and specifics, and the Egyptian method of hatching eggs by means of dung, are still in use among the female gypsies in Temeswar.

**RELIGION.]** The established religion of the Hungarians is the Roman catholic, though the major part of the inhabitants are protestants, or Greeks; and they now enjoy the full exercise of their religious liberties.

**ARCHBISHOPRICS AND BISHOPRICS.]** The archbishoprics are Presburg, Gran, and Colocza. The bishoprics are, Great Waradin, Agria, Vesprien, Raab, and five churches.

**LANGUAGE.]** As the Hungarians are mixed with Germans, Sclavonians, and Walachians, they have a variety of dialects, and one of them is said to approach near the Hebrew. The better and the middlemost rank speak German, and almost all even of the common people speak Latin, either pure or barbarous, so that the Latin may be said to be here still a living language.

**UNIVERSITIES.]** In the universities, (if they can be properly so called) of Firan, Buda, Raab, and Caschaw, are professors of the several arts and sciences, who used generally to be Jesuits; so that the Lutherans, and Calvinists, who are more numerous than the Roman Catholics in Hungary, go to the German and other universities.

**ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES.]** The artificial curiosities of this country consist of its bridges, baths, and mines. The bridge of Esleck built over the Danube, and Drave, is, properly speaking, a continuation of bridges, five miles in length, fortified with towers at certain distances. It was an important pass during the wars between the Turks and Hungarians. A bridge of boats runs over the Danube, half a mile long, between Buda and Pest; and about twenty Hungarian miles distant from Belgrade, are the remains of a bridge erected by the Romans, judged to be the most magnificent of any in the world. The baths and mines here have nothing to distinguish them from the like works in other countries.

One of the most remarkable natural curiosities of Hungary, is a cavern, in a mountain near Szelitze; the aperture of this cavern, which fronts the south, is eighteen fathoms high, and eight broad; its subterraneous passages consist entirely of solid rock, stretching away farther south than has yet been discovered; as far as it is practicable to go, the height is found to be fifty fathoms, and the breadth 26. Many other wonderful particulars are related of this cavern, which is an article of great curiosity. Astonishing rocks are common in Hungary, and some of its churches are of admirable architecture.

**CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE.]** These are greatly decayed from their ancient magnificence: but many of the fortifications are still very strong, and kept in good order. Presburg is fortified. In it the Hungarian regalia were kept, but were

were lately removed to Vienna, the crown was sent in the year 1000 by pope Sylvester II. to Stephen, king of Hungary; and was made after that of the Greek emperors; it is of solid gold, weighing nine marks and three ounces, ornamented with 53 sapphires, 50 rubies one large emerald, and 338 pearls. Besides these stones, are the images of the apostles and the patriarchs. The pope added to this crown a silver patriarchal cross, which was afterwards inserted in the arms of Hungary. At the ceremony of the coronation a bishop carries it before the king. From the cross is derived the title of apostolic king; the use of which was renewed under the reign of the empress Maria Theresa. The sceptre and the globe of the kingdom are Arabian gold; the mantle, which is of fine linen, is said to be the work of Gilese, spouse to St. Stephen, who, they say, embroidered in gold the image of Jesus Christ crucified, and many other images of the patriarchs and apostles, with a number of inscriptions. The sword is two-edged, and rounded at the point. Buda, formerly the capital of Hungary, retains little of its ancient magnificence, but its strength and fortifications; and the same may be said of Pest, which lies on the opposite side of the Danube: Raab is likewise a strong city, as are Gran and Comora. Tokay has been already mentioned for the excellency of its wines.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.]** After having mentioned the natural produce of the country, it is sufficient to say, that the chief manufactures and exports of the natives consist of metals, drugs, and salt.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** The Hungarians dislike the term of queen, and even called their late sovereign king Theresa. Their government preserves the remains of many checks upon the regal power. They have a diet or parliament, a Hungary-office, which resembles our chancery, and which resides at Vienna; as the stadtholder's council, which comes pretty near the British privy-council, but has a municipal jurisdiction, does at Presburg. Every royal town has its senate; and the Gespan chafes resemble our justices of the peace. Besides this, they have an exchequer and nine chambers, and other subordinate courts.

**MILITARY STRENGTH.]** The emperor can bring to the field at any time, 50,000 Hungarians in their own country, but seldom draws out of it above 10,000; these are generally light-horse, and well known to modern times by the name of Hussars. They are not so large as the German horse; and therefore the Hussars stand upon their short stirrups when they strike. Their expedition and alertness have been found so serviceable in war, that the greatest powers in Europe, have troops that go by the same name. Their foot are called Heydukes, and wear feathers in their caps, according to the enemies they pretend to have killed: both horse and foot are an excellent militia, very good at a pursuit, or ravaging and plundering a country, but not equal to regular troops, in a pitched battle.

**COINS.]** Hungary was formerly remarkable for its coinage, and there are still extant, in the cabinets of the curious, a complete series of coins of their former kings. More Greek and Roman medals have been discovered in this country, than perhaps in any other in Europe.

**ARMS.]** The emperor, as king of Hungary, for armorial ensigns, bears quarterly, barwise argent, and gold, eight pieces.

**HISTORY.]** The Hungarians subduing this country in the middle of the third century communicated their name to it, being then part of the ancient Pannonia. They were succeeded by the furious Goths; the Goths were expelled by the Lombards; they by the Avari; and the Slavi were planted in their stead in the beginning of the 9th century. At the

close

the year 1000 by  
wreath after that of  
marks and three  
emeralds, and 338  
and the patriarchs,  
which was after-  
wards of the corona-  
tion is derived the title  
of reign of the em-  
peror of the king-  
dom are Ara-  
bic the work of Gi-  
lbert in gold the image  
of patriarchs and apos-  
tles, edged, and rounded  
retains little of its  
and the same may  
Danube. Raab is  
has been already

tioned the natural  
chief manufactures  
t.

arians dislike the  
Theresa. Their  
the regal power.  
which resembles our  
council, which  
municipal jurisdiction,  
the Gespan chafes  
have an exchequer

the field at any  
m draws out of it  
known to modern  
the German horse;  
when they strike,  
able in war, that  
the same name.  
caps, according  
and foot are an ex-  
tending a country,

age, and there are  
of coins of their  
discovered in this

ial ensigns, bear

in the middle of  
n part of the an-  
nis, Goths; the  
i; and the Sclavi  
century. At the  
close

close of it, the Anigours emigrated from the banks of the Volga, and took possession of the country. Hungary was formerly an assemblage of different states, and the first who assumed the title of king, was Stephen, in the year 997, when he embraced Christianity. In his reign, the form of government was established, and the crown rendered elective. About the year 1310, king Charles Robert ascended the throne, and subdued Bulgaria, Servia, Croatia, Dalmatia, Slavonia, and many other provinces: but many of those armies were afterwards reduced by the Venetians, Turks, and other powers. In the 15th century, Huniades, who was guardian to the infant king Ladislaus, bravely repulsed the Turks, when they invaded Hungary; and upon the death of Ladislaus, the Hungarians, in 1438 raised Matthias Corvius, son of Huniades, to their throne. Lewis, king of Hungary, in 1526, was killed in a battle, fighting against Solymán, emperor of the Turks. This battle almost proved fatal to Hungary; but the archduke Ferdinand, brother to the emperor Charles V. having married the sister of Lewis, he claimed the title of Hungary, in which he succeeded, with some difficulty, and that kingdom has ever since belonged to the house of Austria, though by its constitution its crown ought to be elective. For the rest of the Hungarian history, see Germany.

## TRANSYLVANIA, SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, AND HUNGARIAN DALMATIA.

I HAVE thrown these countries under one division, for several reasons, and particularly because we have no account sufficiently exact of their extent and boundaries. The best account of them is as follows; TRANSYLVANIA belongs to the house of Austria, and is bounded on the north by the Carpathian mountains, which divide it from Poland; on the east by Moldavia and Wallachia; on the South by Wallachia; and on the West by Upper and Lower Hungary. It lies between 22 and 26 degrees of east longitude, and 45 and 48 of north latitude. Its length is extended about 180, and its breadth 120 miles; and contains nearly 14,400 square miles, but is surrounded on all sides by high mountains. Its produce, vegetables, and animals, are almost the same with those of Hungary. The air is wholesome and temperate; but their wine, though good, is not equal to the Hungarian. Its chief city is Hermanstadt, and its interior government still partakes greatly of the ancient feudal system, being composed of many independent states and princes. They owe not much more than a nominal subjection to the Austrians, who leave them in possession of most of their privileges, Papists, Lutherans, Calvinists, Socinians, Arians, Greeks, Mahometans, and other sectaries, here enjoy their several religions. Transylvania is thought to add but little to the Austrian revenue, though it exports some metals and salt to Hungary. The other large places are Sagewar, Millenback, and Newmark. All sorts of provisions are very cheap, and excellent in their kinds. Hermanstadt, is a large, strong, and well built city, as are Clausenburg and Weissenburg. The seat of government is at Hermanstadt, and the governor is assisted by a council made up of Roman Catholics, Calvinists, and Lutherans. The diet, or parliament, meets by summons, and receives the commands of the sovereign, to whom of late they have been more devoted than formerly. They have a liberty of making remonstrances and representations in case of grievances.

Tran-

Transylvania is part of ancient Dacia, the inhabitants of which long employed the Roman arms, before they could be subdued. It was overrun by the Goths on the decline of the Roman empire, and then by the Huns. Their descendants retain the same military characters. The population of the country is not ascertained; but if the Transylvanians can bring to the field, as has been asserted, 30,000 troops, the whole number of inhabitants must be considerable. At present its military force is reduced to six regiments of 566 men each; but it is well known that during the last two wars, in which the house of Austria was engaged, the Transylvanians did great services. Hermanstadt is its only bishopric; and the Transylvanians at present seem to trouble themselves little either about learning or religion, though the Roman catholic is the established church. Stephen I. king of Hungary, introduced Christianity there about the year 1000, and it was afterwards governed by an Hungarian viceroy, or vicetoy. The various revolutions in their government prove their impatience under slavery; and though the treaty of Carlowitz in 1699, gave the sovereignty of Transylvania, as also of Sclavonia, to the house of Austria, yet the natives enjoy what we may call a loyal aristocracy, which their sovereigns do not think proper to invade. In October 1784, on account of the real or feigned oppressions of the nobility, near 10,000 assembled, and committed great depredations on those whose conduct had been resented. Several had their palaces burnt, and were glad to escape with their lives. The revolt was disappointed in their attempt on Clausenburgh; and afterwards offered to separate, and go home in peace, on the terms of a general pardon, better treatment from the nobility, and a freedom from vassalage. In the present situation of the Austrians, lenient terms have been granted to them, and with the punishment of a few, the insurrection was suppressed.

SCLAVONIA lies between the 17th and 21st degrees of east longitude, and the 55th and 46th of north latitude. It is thought to be about 200 miles in length, and 60 in breadth; and contains about 10,000 square miles. It is bounded by the Drave on the North, by the Danube on the East, by the Save on the South, and by Kiria in Austria on the West. The reason why Hungary, Transylvania, Sclavonia, and the other nations, subject to the house of Austria in those parts, contain a surprising variety of people, differing in name, language, and manners, is because liberty here made its last stand against the Roman arms, which by degrees forced the remains of the different nations they had conquered into those quarters. The thickness of the woods, the rapidity of the rivers, and the strength of the country, favoured their resistance; and their descendants, notwithstanding the power of the Turks, the Austrians, the Hungarians, and the Poles, still retain the same spirit of independency. Without minding the arrangement made by the sovereigns of Europe, they are quiet under the government that leaves them most at liberty. That they are generous, as well as brave, appears from their attachment to the house of Austria, which, till the last two wars, never was sensible of their value and valour; inasmuch that it is well known, that they preserved the pragmatic sanction, and kept the imperial crown in that family. The Sclavonians formerly gave so much work to the Roman arms, that it is thought the word *slave* took its original from them, on account of the great numbers of them who were carried into bondage, so late as the reign of Charlemagne. Though Sclavonia yields neither in beauty nor fertility to Hungary, and Transylvania yet the ravages of war are still visible in the face of the country, which lies in a great measure unimproved. The Sclavonians, from their ignorance perhaps are zeal-

ous Roman meet with t try, and Za Esbeck is a en bridge o pages broad, noted in the composed of rians, and a even to the they poured Sclavonia was diet of Hung

CROATIA the 45th and breadth, and language, an and Transyl lar troops, a Pandours, an tria finds its in their own ly being any but Zagrab ty exercised arrangements sides over Cro

Hungarian consists of five lowing: Seg and is situated bishop of this twelve church called the Ro Gatzka. Th of the garriso rest of the bui that one neigh

Near Segn escaped out o from the worc ep, or leaper long this rug houses, and o bodied, coura grazing. T timents and n some of them

A part of which lies to nitiz, Buchar

ous Rôman Catholics, though Greeks and Jews are tolerated. Here we meet with two bishoprics; that of Pofega, which is the capital of the country, and Zagrab, which lies on the Drave; but we know of no universities. Essek is a large and strong town, remarkable, as before noticed, for a wooden bridge over the Drave, and adjoining marshes, five miles long, and fifteen paces broad, built by the Turks. Waradin and Peterwaradin are places noted in the wars between the Austrians and Turks. The inhabitants are composed of Servians, Radzians, Croats, Wallachians, Germans, Hungarians, and a vast number of other people, whose names were never known even to the Austrians themselves, but from the military muster-rolls; when they poured their troops into the field during the last two wars. In 1746, Sclavonia was united to Hungary, and the states send representatives to the diet of Hungary.

CROATIA lies between the 15th and 17th degrees of east longitude, and the 45th and 47th of north latitude. It is 80 miles in length, and 70 in breadth, and about 2,500 square miles. The manners, government, religion, language, and customs of the Croats, are similar to those of the Sclavonians and Transylvanians, who are their neighbours. They are excellent irregular troops, and as such are famed in modern history, under the name of Pandours, and various other designations. The truth is the house of Austria finds its interest in suffering them and the neighbouring nations, to live in their own manner. The towns are blended with each other, there scarcely being any distinction of boundaries. Carollstadt is a place of some note, but Zagrab (already mentioned), is the capital of Croatia. All the sovereignty exercised over them by the Austrians seems to consist in the military arrangements for bringing them occasionally into the field. A viceroy presides over Croatia, jointly with Sclavonia, and

Hungarian Dalmatia: this lies in the upper part of the Adriatic sea, and consists of five districts, in which the most remarkable places are the two following: Segna, which is a royal free town, fortified both by nature and art and is situated near the sea, in a bleak, mountainous, and barren soil. The bishop of this place is a suffragan to the archbishop of Spalatro. Here are twelve churches, and two convents. The governor resides in the old palace, called the Royal Castle. 2. Ottoschatz, a frontier fortification on the river Gatzka. That part of the fortress where the governor, and the greatest part of the garrison reside, is surrounded with a wall, and some towers; but the rest of the buildings, which are mean, are erected on piles in the water; so that one neighbour cannot visit another without a boat.

Near Segna dwell the Uscocs, a people, who being galled by oppression, escaped out of Dalmatia, from whence they obtained the name of Uscocs, from the word *Scoco*, which signifies a *deserter*. They are also called springers, or leapers, from the agility with which they leap, rather than walk, along this rugged and mountainous country. Some of them live in scattered houlds, and others in large villages. They are a rough, savage people, large bodied, courageous, and given to rapine; but their visible employment is grazing. They use the Wallachian language, and in their religious sentiments and mode of worship approach nearest to the Greek church; but some of them are Roman catholics.

A part of Wallachia belongs also to the emperor, as well as to the Turks, which lies to the east of Transylvania, and its principal towns are Tregowitz, Bucharest, and Severin.

## POLAND INCLUDING LITHUANIA.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees.  
 Length 700 } between { 16 and 34 east longitude.  
 Breadth 680 } { 46 and 57 north latitude.

Contains 800 square miles, with 55 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES.]** BEFORE the late extraordinary partition of this country, the kingdom of Poland, with the great duchy of Lithuania annexed (anciently called Sarmatia) was bounded on the North by Livonia, Muscovy, and the Baltic sea; on the East by Muscovy; on the South by Hungary, Turkey, and Little Tartary; on the West by Germany; and had the form of its government been as perfect as its situation was compact, it might have been one of the most powerful kingdoms in the universe. Its grand divisions were,

Poland		Length. Miles.	Breadth. Miles.	Chief Cities.
Protestants.	{ Courtland, subject to Russia.	174	80	Mittaw
	Lithuania,	333	310	Wilna { Great part of this district is now possessed by Russia.
	Podolia,	360	120	Karfinleck
	Volhinia,	305	150	Luckó
	Great Poland,	208	180	Gnesna
	Red Russia,	232	185	Lemburg { Now chiefly subject to Austria.
Papists.	Little Poland,	230	130	Cracow
	Polesia,	186	97	Bressici
	Masovia,	152	90	WARSAW { E. lon. 21-5. N. lat. 52-15.
	Samogitia,	155	98	Rasien
	Prussian Royal,	118	104	Elbing { Now subject to Prussia.
	or Polish Prussia,			
	Polachia,	133	42	Bielh

Dantzic, Thorn, and Elbing, in Prussia Royal, are styled free cities, and were under the protection of Poland; the two last have been seized by the King of Prussia, and most of the privileges of the first.

each.

ion of this  
n the great  
unded on the  
y Muscovy;  
the West by  
its situati  
ydoms in the

of this dif-  
possessed by

fly subject  
ria.

21-5.  
2-15.

to Prussia.

cities, and  
en seized by

NAME



NAME.  
 or Pole, none was and game  
 CLIMATE  
 tensive bu the Carpa vered with summer. far from b ed from f of the num  
 SOIL, and the fo from thenc Dutch, a are rich b that graze coals; Li per and in marine pe furnish tim instead of some grap with cultu produces v of many f of Cracow derful for inhabitants. This spring subtlest spi heating th be, it com in a neigh flames are extinguish  
 RIVERS  
 Neister, N  
 LAKES  
 the Palatin dye those  
 VEGET  
 MAL  
 article of manna (if bitants fw ways. A in pieces a pine.  
 The fo whose fle wolves, b

**NAME.]** It is generally thought that Poland takes its name from Polu, or Pole, a Slavonian word signifying a country fit for hunting, for which none was formerly more proper, on account of its plains, woods, wild beasts, and game of every kind.

**CLIMATE.]** The air of Poland is such as may be expected from so extensive but level a climate. In the northern parts it is cold, but healthy, the Carpathian mountains, which separate Poland from Hungary, are covered with everlasting snow, which has been known to fall in the midst of summer. Upon the whole, however, the climate of Poland is temperate, and far from being so unsettled, either in winter or summer, as might be supposed from so northerly a situation; but the air is rather insalubrious by reason of the numerous woods and morasses.

**SOIL, PRODUCE, AND WATERS.]** Poland is in general a level country, and the soil is fertile in corn, as appears from the vast quantities that are sent from thence down the Vistula, to Dantzic, and which are bought up by the Dutch, and other nations. The pastures of Poland, especially in Podolja, are rich beyond expression; and it is said that one can hardly see the cattle that graze in the meadows. Here are mines of silver, copper, iron, salt, and coals; Lithuania abounds in iron, ochre, black agate, several species of copper and iron pyrites, and red and grey granite; false precious stones, and marine petrefactions. The interior parts of Poland contain forests, which furnish timber in such great quantities, that it is employed in house building, instead of bricks, stones, and tiles. Various kinds of fruits and herbs; and some grapes, are produced in Poland, and are excellent when they meet with culture, but their wine seldom or never comes to perfection. Poland produces various kinds of clays fit for pipes and earthen ware. The water of many springs is boiled into salt. The virtues of a spring in the palatinate of Cracow, which increases and decreases with the moon, are said to be wonderful for the preservation of life; and it is reported, that the neighbouring inhabitants commonly live to 100, and some of them to 150 years of age. This spring is inflammable, and by applying a torch to it, it flames with the subtlest spirit of wine. The flame, however, dances on the surface heating the water; and if neglected to be extinguished, which it is, it communicates itself, by subterraneous conduits, to the roots in a neighbouring wood, which it consumes; and about 35 years flames are said to have lasted for three years, before they could be extinguished.

**RIVERS.]** The chief rivers of Poland are, the Vistula or Weyfel, the Neister, Neiper, or Boristhenes, the Bug, and the Dwina.

**LAKES.]** The chief of the few lakes contained in Poland, is Gopto, in the Palatinate of Byzeltz; and Birals, or, the White Lake, which is said to dye those who wash in it of a swarthy complexion.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.]** The vegetable productions of Poland have been already mentioned under the article of SOIL, though some are peculiar to itself, particularly a kind of manna (if it can be called a vegetable), which in May and June the inhabitants sweep into sieves with the dew, and it serves for food dressed various ways. A great quantity of yellow amber is frequently dug up in Lithuania, in pieces as large as a man's fist, supposed to be the production of a resinous pine.

The forests of Warsovia or Masovia contain plenty of ur, or buffaloes, whose flesh the Poles powder, and esteem it an excellent dish. Horses, wolves, boars, the glouton, lynx, elks, and deer, all of them wild, are com.





domation in the Polish forests; and there is a species of wild horses and asses, and wild oxen, that the nobility of the Ukraine, as well as natives, are fond of. A kind of wolf, resembling a hart, with spots on his belly and legs, is found here, and affords the best furs in the country; but the elk which is common in Poland, as well as in some other northern countries, is a very extraordinary animal. The flesh of the Polish elk forms the most delicious parts of their greatest feasts. His body is of the deer make, but much thicker and longer; the legs high, the feet broad, like a wild goat's. Naturalists have observed, that upon dissecting an elk, there was found in its head some large flies, with its brain almost eaten away; and it is an observation sufficiently attested, that in the large woods and wildernesses in the north, this poor animal is attacked, towards the winter chiefly, by a larger sort of flies, that through its ears attempt to take up their winter quarters in its head. This persecution is thought to affect the elk with the falling sickness, by which means it is taken, which would otherwise prove no easy matter.

Poland produces a creature called *bohac*: it resembles a guinea-pig, but seems to be of the beaver kind. They are noted for digging holes in the ground, which they enter in October, and do not come out, except occasionally for food, till April: they have separate apartments for their provisions, lodgings, and their dead; they live together by 10 or 12 in a herd. We do not perceive that Poland contains any species of birds peculiar to itself; only we are told that the quails there have green legs, and their flesh is reckoned to be unwholesome. Lithuania is rich in ornithology; among the birds of prey are the eagle and vulture. The *remiz*, or little species of titmouse, is frequently found in these parts, famous for the wondrous structure of its pendent nest, formed in the shape of a long purse, with amazing art.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, } From what has been  
CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS, } said of the extent of Poland, it is impossible to form an estimate of the number of its inhabitants; they undoubtedly before the breaking out of the late war, were very numerous; but they are so little known, even at present, that numbers of them in remoter parts, continue still to be heathens, or have very imperfect notions of Christianity. Some have supposed Poland and Lithuania to contain 14,000,000 of inhabitants; and when we consider that the Poles have no colonies, and sometimes have enjoyed peace for many years together, and that no fewer than 2,000,000 of Jews are said to inhabit there, perhaps this calculation has not been exaggerated. But since the partition and dismemberment of the kingdom, the number is only 9,000,000, of which 600,000 are Jews. The provinces taken by Russia are the largest, by Austria the most populous, and by Prussia the most commercial. The Russian contain 1,500,000. The Austrian 2,500,000; and the Prussian about 860,000, amounting to about 5,000,000 of souls separated from their ancient kingdom.

The Poles, in their persons, make a noble appearance; their complexion is fair, and their shapes are well proportioned. They are brave, honest, and hospitable; and their women sprightly, yet modest, and submissive to their husbands. Their mode of salute, is to incline their heads, and to strike their breast with one of their hands, while they stretch the other towards the ground; but when a common person meets a superior, he bows his head near to the earth, and with his head touches the leg near to the heel of the person

to whom he is bowing, dancing, or bathing. A stranger who travels a short way will sleep in a stable. The Poles seldom go to the kitchen to see the cook, and the game is not to be had and if any one is to be seen. When they are playing music, they are always with a string of beads, and find themselves in a state of confusion usually at his table, to wait on him, the men with them are shut, and a nobleman to bind him, is the loss of his equity will they. The bounds of Polish nobility are fastidious, of their wealth appear abundant, and grand, tended by a small and a dwarf is surrounded, however, his income. The Poles are peasants; those belong to barons and barons except the one who are of honour, but enjoy. The Polish liberty former king have a power are subjected and none lands. I privileges, gage in the Polish government power over

to whom he pays obedience. Their diversions are warlike and manly; vaulting, dancing, and riding the great horse, hunting, skating, bull and bear baiting. They usually travel on horseback; a Polish gentleman will not travel a stone's throw without his horse, and they are so hardy, that they will sleep upon the ground, without any bed or covering, in frost and snow. The Poles never live above stairs, and their apartments are not united: the kitchen is on one side, the stable on another, the dwelling-house on the third, and the gate in the front. They content themselves with a few small beds, and if any lodge at their houses, they must carry their bedding with them. When they sit down to dinner or supper, they have their trumpets and other music playing; and a number of gentlemen to wait on them at table; all serving with the most profound respect; for the nobles, who are poor, frequently find themselves under the necessity of serving them that are rich; but their patron usually treats them with civility, and permits the eldest to eat with him at his table, with his cap off; and every one of them has his peasant boy to wait on him, maintained by the master of the family. At an entertainment, the Poles lay neither knives, forks, nor spoons, but every guest brings them with him; and they no sooner sit down to table, than all the doors are shut, and not open till the company return home. It is usual for a nobleman to give his servant part of his meat, which he eats as he stands behind him, and to let him drink out of the same cup with himself; but this is the less extraordinary, if it be considered that these servants are esteemed his equals. Bumpers are much in fashion, both here and in Russia; nor will they easily excuse any person from pledging them. It would exceed the bounds of this work to describe the grandeur and equipages of the Polish nobility; and the reader may figure to himself an idea of all that is fastidious, ceremonious, expensive, and showy in life, to have any conception of their way of living. They carry the pomp of their attendance when they appear abroad, even to ridicule; for it is not unusual to see the lady of a Polish grandee, besides a coach and six, with a great number of servants, attended by an old gentleman usher, an old gentlewoman for her governaite, and a dwarf of each sex to hold up her train; and if it be night, her coach is surrounded by a great number of lambeaux. The figure of their pomp, however, is proportioned to their estates; but each person goes as far as his income can afford.

The Poles are divided into nobles, clergy, citizens, or burghers and peasants; the peasants are divided into two sorts, those of the crown, and those belonging to individuals. Though Poland has its princes, counts, and barons, yet the whole body of the nobility are naturally on a level, except the difference that arises from the public posts they enjoy. Hence all who are of noble birth call one another *brothers*. They do not value titles of honour, but think a *gentleman of Poland* is the highest appellation they can enjoy. They have many considerable privileges; and indeed the boasted Polish liberty is properly limited to them alone, partly by the indulgence of former kings, but more generally from ancient custom and prescription. They have a power of life and death over their tenants and vassals, pay no taxes, are subject to none but the king, may chuse whom they will for their king, and none but they, and the burghers of some particular towns, can purchase lands. In short, they are almost entirely independent, enjoying many other privileges entirely incompatible with a well regulated state; but if they engage in trade, they forfeit their nobility. These great privileges make the Polish gentry powerful; many of them have large territories, with a despotic power over their tenants, whom they call their subjects, and transfer or as-

sign over with the lands, cattle, and furniture. Until Casimir the Great, the lord could put his peasant to death with impunity, and when the latter had no children, considered himself as the heir, and seized all his effects. In 1347, Casimir prescribed a fine for the murder of a peasant, and enacted, that in case of his decease without issue, his next heir should inherit. But these and other regulations have proved ineffectual, against the power and tyranny of the nobles, and have been either abrogated or eluded. Some of them have estates from five to thirty leagues in extent, and are also hereditary sovereigns of cities, with which the king has no concern. One of their nobles possesses above 4000 towns and villages. Some of them can raise 8 or 10,000 men. The house of a nobleman is a secure asylum for persons who have committed any crime; for none must presume to take them from thence by force. They have their horse and foot guards, which are upon duty day and night before their palaces and in their anti-chambers, and march before them when they go abroad. They make an extraordinary figure when they come to the diet, some of them having 5000 guards and attendants; and their debates in the senate are often determined by the sword. When great men have suits at law, the diet, or other tribunals, decide them; yet the execution of the sentence must be left to the longest sword, for the justice of the kingdom is commonly too weak for the grandees. Sometimes they raise 6000 men of a side, plunder and burn one another's cities, and besiege castles and forts; for they think it below them to submit to the sentence of judges, without a field battle. If one lord kills the peasant of another, he is not capitally convicted, but only obliged to make reparation, by another peasant equal in value. A nobleman who is desirous of cultivating a piece of land, builds a little wooden house, in which he settles a peasant and his family, giving him a cow, two horses, a certain number of geese, hens, &c. and as much corn as is sufficient to maintain him the first year, and to improve for his own future subsistence and the advantage of his lord.

The clergy have many immunities; they are all free men, in some instances have their own courts of justice, in which the canon law is practised. A bishop is entitled to all the privileges of a senator: was usually appointed by the king, and confirmed by the pope, but is now nominated by the king out of three candidates chosen by the permanent council. The archbishop of Gnesna is primate, the first senator in rank, and viceroy during an interregnum. The burghers still enjoy some freedom and privileges; they choose their own burgomaster and council, regulate their interior police, and have their own criminal courts of justice, and when defendant against a noble, he must be cited before the magistrate of his own town, from whence an appeal lies only to the king in his assessorial tribunal. Without this exemption from the jurisdiction of the nobles, they would long since have been reduced to a state of vassalage.

The peasants of the crown, if oppressed, may lodge a complaint in the royal court of justice, which is some check to injustice; but peasants belonging to individuals are at the absolute disposal of their master, and all their acquisitions serve only to enrich him. They are indispensably obliged to cultivate the earth; they are incapable of entering upon any condition of life that might procure them freedom, without the permission of their lords; and they are exposed to the dismal, and frequently fatal effects of the caprice, cruelty, and barbarity of their tyrannical masters, who oppress them with impunity; and having the power of life and property in their hands, too often abuse it in the most gross and wanton manner, their wives and daughters being exposed to the most brutal treatment.

On

One blessing  
ants, which  
infancy, to  
ertain an  
their master  
severe lot.  
every occasion  
cially if the  
that a man  
are some f  
in Poland,  
possessed by  
they posses  
neater in t  
the manne  
many part  
their tyrann  
greater he  
have ventu  
freedom,  
chised 6 v  
The even  
friendly to  
for it app  
introduced  
the reven  
Stanislaus  
four villag  
slavery, b  
distressed

Tortur  
the influe  
nished by  
sonment,  
but are li  
The in  
with str  
but none  
gers gen  
obliged  
they app  
necessari  
DRES  
heads, h  
generall  
the mid  
with a f  
breches  
'wear' a  
they we  
leather  
They c  
appear

the Great, the latter had  
 etc. In 1347,  
 d, that in case  
 but these and  
 and tyranny of  
 of them have  
 any sovereigns  
 nobles possess  
 10,000 men.  
 ve committed  
 force. They  
 night before  
 when they go  
 to the diet,  
 debates in the  
 e suits at law,  
 the sentence  
 is commonly  
 a side, plun-  
 or they think  
 d battle. If  
 ed, but only  
 A nobleman  
 en house, in  
 vo horses, a  
 ent to main-  
 tenance and the

in some in-  
 is practised.  
 y, appointed  
 by the king  
 archbishop  
 an interre-  
 they chuse  
 e, and have  
 a noble, he  
 e an appeal  
 option from  
 duced to a

aint in the  
 nts belong-  
 all their ac-  
 ced to cul-  
 tion of life  
 ords; and  
 ts of the  
 who op-  
 d property  
 n manner,  
 treatment.

On

One blessing, however, attends the wretched situation of the Polish peasants, which is their infensibility. Born slaves, and accustomed from their infancy, to hardships and severe labour, the generality of them scarcely entertain an idea of better circumstances and more liberty. They regard their masters as a superior order of beings, and hardly ever repine at their severe lot. Cheerful and contented with their condition, they are ready upon every occasion, to sacrifice themselves and their families for their master, especially if the latter takes care to feed them well. Most of them seem to think that a man can never be very wretched while he has any thing to eat. There are some styled German peasants, whose ancestors were indulged in settling in Poland, in the use of the German laws, who enjoy several privileges not possessed by the generality of Polish peasants: their villages are better built, they possess more cattle, pay their quit rents better, and are cleaner and neater in their persons. I have been the more circumstantial in describing the manners and present state of the Poles, as they bear a near resemblance, in many particulars, to those of Europe in general during the feudal ages, but their tyranny over their tenants and vassals seems to be carried to a much greater height. Lately indeed, a few nobles of enlightened understandings, have ventured to give liberty to their vassals. The first who granted this freedom, was Zamoisiki, formerly great chancellor, who in 1760, enfranchised 6 villages in the palatine of Masovia, and afterwards on all his estates. The event hath shewed the project to be no less judicious than humane; friendly to the noble's own interests as well as the happiness of the peasants, for it appears, that in the districts in which the new arrangement has been introduced, the population of the villages is considerably increased, and the revenues of their estates augmented in a triple proportion. Prince Stanislaus, nephew of the king of Poland, hath very lately enfranchised four villages near Warsaw, and had not only emancipated his peasants from slavery, but condescends to direct their affairs. So that better times in that distressed country may be expected.

Torture was abolished in Poland in 1776 by an edict of the diet, under the influence of the king. Atrocious crimes, such as murder, &c. are punished by beheading or hanging; lesser delinquencies by whipping, imprisonment, and hard labour: the nobles never suffer any corporal punishment, but are liable only to imprisonment and death.

The inns in this country are long stables built with boards and covered with straw, without furniture or windows; there are chambers at one end, but none can lodge there, because of flies and other vermin; so that strangers generally chuse rather to lodge among the horses. Travellers are obliged to carry provision with them; and when foreigners want a supply, they apply to the lord of the village, who forthwith provides them with necessaries.

DRESS.] The dress of the Poles is pretty singular. They shave their heads, leaving only a circle of hair upon the crown, and men of all ranks generally wear large whiskers. They wear a vest which reaches down to the middle of the leg, and a kind of gown over it lined with fur, and girded with a sash, but the sleeves fit as close to their arms as a waistcoat. Their breeches are wide, and make but one piece with their stockings. They wear a fur cap or bonnet; their shirts are without collar or wristband, and they wear neither stock nor neckcloth. Instead of shoes, they wear Turkey leather boots, with thin soles, and deep iron heels bent like a half moon. They carry a pole-axe, and a sabre or cutlass, by their sides. When they appear on horseback, they wear over all a short cloak, which is commonly

COVER.

covered with furs both within and without. The people of the best quality wear fables, and others the skins of the tygers, leopards, &c. Some of them have fifty suits of clothes, all as good as possible, and which descend from father to son. Were it not for our own partiality to short dresses, we must acknowledge that of the Poles to be picturesque and majestic. Charles II. of England thought of introducing the Polish dress into his court, and after his restoration wore it for two years, chiefly for the encouragement of English broad cloth; but discontinued it through his connections with the French.

The habit of the women comes very near to that of the men, a simple Polonsise, or long robe edged with fur; but some people of fashion, of both sexes, affect the French or English modes. As to the peasants, in winter, they wear a sheep's-skin with the wool inwards, and in summer a thick coarse cloth; but as to linen, they wear none. Their boots are the rinds of trees wrapped about their legs, with the thicker parts to guard the sole of their feet. The women have a watchful eye over their daughters, and in the district of Samogitia particularly, make them wear little bells, before and behind, to give notice where they are, and what they are doing.

**RELIGION.]** The number of Protestants, consisting of Lutherans and Calvinists, in the republic of Poland, is very considerable; and when these are joined to the Greek church, the whole are called Dissidents. At the same time, the Polish nobility, and the bulk of the nation, are tenacious of the Roman catholic religion. The treaty of Oliva, concluded in 1660, tolerated the Dissidents, and was guaranteed by the principal powers in Europe; but was so disregarded by the Poles, that in the year 1724, they made a public massacre of the protestants at Thorn. Numerous provisions were made for the protection of the protestants, who were persecuted, when Jews, Turks, and infidels of every kind, have been tolerated and encouraged. The monasteries in Poland are by some writers said to be 576, and the nunneries 117, besides 246 seminaries or colleges, and 31 abbeys. The clergy are possessed of a very large proportion of the lands and revenues of the kingdom, but in general, are illiterate bigots, and the monks are some of the most profligate of mankind, without apprehending any disgrace to their order, or dreading the censure of their superiors, who require equal indulgence. Vast sway the popish clergy have had in Poland at different periods, notwithstanding the treaties and capitulations which have been made in favour of the protestants and the members of the Greek church. Indeed, it has been chiefly owing to the influence and conduct of the popish clergy, that the peasants in Poland have been reduced to such a state of wretched slavery.

The principles of Socinianism made a very early and considerable progress in Poland. A translation of the Bible into the Polish language was published in 1572; and two years after, under the direction of the same persons, the catechism, or confession of the Unitarians, was published at Cracow. The abilities and writings of Socinus greatly contributed to the extensive propagation of his opinions; but though the Socinians in Poland have been very numerous, they have at different times been greatly persecuted. However, it was lately resolved between the republic and partitioning powers, that all Dissidents should henceforth enjoy the free exercise of their religion, though to continue excluded from the diet, the senate, and the permanent council. They are to have churches, but without bells; also schools and seminaries of their own; they are capable of sitting in the inferior courts of justice, and

three

three of  
appeals inAACH  
oprics; C  
primate,  
cardinal.

and immu

LANG

both har

it employ

and Livor

and Gern

countries.

LEARN

flor of t

were nativ

Latin is sp

But the c

privileges

lower peo

circumstan

forts of hi

this kind

the nobles

UNIVER

and Posna

viforship o

students in

the Jesuits

of educatio

of Posna w

ANTIQU

NATU

tions, into

children e

bears and

fistence.

of Poland

but the fo

said that f

speech.

The salt

deep, at t

Out of th

crystal; a

brackish, b

different m

salt-water,

and other s

before seiz

eight miles

at Itza, ab

which are

three of their communion are admitted as assessors in the tribunal to receive appeals in religion.

**ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS.]** Poland contains two archbishoprics; Gnesna and Lemberg. The archbishop of Gnesna, besides being primate, and during an inter-reign prince-regent of the kingdom, is always a cardinal. The other bishops, particularly of Cracow, enjoy great privileges and immunities.

**LANGUAGE.]** The Polish language is a dialect of Slavonic, and is both harsh and unharmonious, on account of the vast number of consonants it employs, some of their words having no vowels at all. The Lithuanians and Livonians have a language full of corrupted Latin words; but the Russian and German tongues are understood in the provinces bordering on those countries.

**LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.]** Though Copernicus, the great restorer of the true astronomical system, Vorstius, and some other learned men, were natives of Poland, yet its soil is far from being favourable to learning. Latin is spoken, though incorrectly, by the common people in some provinces. But the contempt which the nobility, who place their chief importance in the privileges of their rank, have ever shewn for learning; the servitude of the lower people, and the universal superstition among all ranks of men, these circumstances have wonderfully retarded, and, notwithstanding the liberal efforts of his present majesty, still continue to retard the progress of letters in this kingdom. However, of late, a taste for science hath spread itself among the nobles, and begins to be regarded as an accomplishment.

**UNIVERSITIES.]** The universities of Poland are those of Cracow, Wilna, and Posna or Posen. The first consists of eleven colleges, and has the superintendence of 14 grammar schools dispersed through the city. The number of students in 1778, amounted to 600. Wilna was under the superintendence of the Jesuits, but since their suppression the king hath established a committee of education, who appoint professors, and direct their salaries and studies: that of Posna was rather a Jesuits' college than an university.

**ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, } NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. }** The frequent incursions of the Tartars, and other barbarous nations, into Poland, probably forced the women sometimes to leave their children exposed in the woods, where we must suppose they were nursed by bears and other wild beasts, otherwise it is difficult to account for their subsistence. It is certain that such beings have been found in the woods both of Poland and Germany, divested of almost all the properties of humanity but the form. When taken, they generally went on all fours; but it is said that some of them have, by proper management, attained to the use of speech.

The salt mines of Poland consist of wonderful caverns, several hundred yards deep, at the bottom of which are many intricate windings and labyrinths. Out of these are dug four different kinds of salts; one extremely hard, like crystal; another softer, but clearer; a third white, but brittle; these are all brackish, but the fourth is somewhat fresher. These four kinds are dug in different mines, near the city of Cracow; on one side of them is a stream of salt-water, and on the other, one of fresh. The revenue arising from those, and other salt-mines, is very considerable, and formed part of the royal revenue, before seized by Austria: the annual average profit of those of Wiolitzka, eight miles from Cracow, was about 98,000*l.* sterling. Out of some mines at Itza, about 70 miles north-east of Cracow, are dug several kinds of earth, which are excellently adapted to the potters' use, and supply all Poland with earthen

eastern ware. Under the mounts adjoining to Kiow, in the desert of Podolia, are several grottos, where a great number of human bodies are preserved, though buried a vast number of years since, being neither so hard nor so black as the Egyptian mummies. Among them are two princes, in the habits they used to wear. It is thought that this preserving quality is owing to the nature of the soil, which is dry and sandy. Poland can boast of few antiquities, as old Sarmatin was never perfectly known to the Romans themselves. Its artificial rarities are but few, the chief being the gold, silver, and enamelled vessels, presented by the kings and prelates of Poland, and preserved in the cathedral of Gnesna.

**CITIES, TOWNS, PORTS, AND OTHER  
EDIFICES PUBLIC AND PRIVATE.**

Warsaw lies on the Vistula, and almost in the centre of Poland. It is the royal residence, and contains many magnificent palaces and other buildings, besides churches and convents. It is said to contain near 70,000 inhabitants, but a great number are foreigners. The streets are spacious but ill paved, and the greatest part of the houses, particularly in the suburbs, are mean wooden hovels. The city exhibits a strong contrast of wealth and poverty, as doth every part of this unhappy country. It has little or no commerce. The same may be said of Cracow, which is the capital (though that honour is disputed by Warsaw); for we are told, that notwithstanding it lies in the neighbourhood of the rich salt-mines, and is said to contain fifty churches and convents, its commerce is inconsiderable. The city stands in an extensive plain watered by the Vistula, and with the suburbs occupy a vast space of ground, but all together scarcely contain 16,000 souls. It is surrounded with high brick walls, strengthened with round and square towers in the ancient style of fortification, and is garrisoned with 600 Russians. Grodno, though not the capital, is the principal town in Lithuania, but a large and straggling place, containing ruined palaces, falling houses, and wretched hovels, with about 7000 inhabitants; 1000 of which are Jews, and 3,000 are employed in new manufactures of cloths, camlets, linen, cotton, silk, stuffs, &c. established there by the king in 1776. He hath also established in this place, an academy of physic for Lithuania, in which ten students are instructed for physic, and twenty for surgery, all taught and maintained at his own expence.

Dantzic is the capital of polish Russia, and is famous in history on many accounts, particularly that of being formerly at the head of the Hanseatic association, commonly called the Hanse towns. It is situated on the Vistula, near five miles from the Baltic, and is a large, beautiful, populous city; its houses generally are five stories high; and many of its streets are planted with chestnut-trees. It has a fine harbour, and is still a most eminent commercial city, although it seems to be somewhat past its meridian glory, which was probably about the time that the president de Thou wrote his much esteemed *Historia sui Temporis*, wherein, under the year 1607, he so highly celebrates its commerce and grandeur. It is a republic, claiming a small adjacent territory about forty miles round it, which were under the protection of the king and the republic of Poland. Its magistracy, and the majority of its inhabitants are Lutherans; although the Romanists and Calvinists be equally tolerated in it. It is rich, and has 26 parishes, with many convents and hospitals. The inhabitants have been computed to amount to 200,000 but latter computations fall very considerably short of it; as appears by its annual bill of mortality, exhibited by Dr. Busching who tells us, that in the year 1752, there died but 1846 persons. Its own shipping is numerous; but the foreign ships constantly resorting to it are more so, whereof 1014 arrived

sived t  
down t  
whence  
Dantzic  
titles.

as the  
or inco

The  
sometim  
rally ha  
land, as  
their in  
Though  
not, th  
eminenc  
fidelity  
Russians  
why D  
religious  
ing able  
under th  
vileages.

Prussia  
tries; n  
territorie  
ly part o  
duties be  
he laid

To comp  
gates of  
being sea  
of Dant  
ever exist  
lar treati

guaranti  
tion of p  
blockade  
empres  
negociati  
7th of S  
and trade

Thorn w  
five man

COMM  
species of  
potash au  
silks and  
furs, &c.  
wares, an  
commerce  
the Vistu

CONST  
upon this

sived there in the year 1752 ; in which year also 1288 Polish vessels came down the Vistula, chiefly laden with corn, for its matchless granaries ; from whence that grain is distributed to many foreign nations ; besides which, Dantzic exports great quantities of naval stores, and vast variety of other articles. Dr. Busching affirms, that it appears from ancient records, as early as the year 997, that Dantzic was a large commercial city, and not a village or inconsiderable town, as some pretend.

The inhabitants of Dantzic have often changed their masters, and have sometimes been under the protection of the English and Dutch ; but generally have shewn a great predilection for the kingdom and republic of Poland, as being less likely to rival them in their trade, or abridge them of their immunities, which reach even to the privilege of coining money. Though strongly fortified, and possessed of 150 large brass cannon, it could not, through its situation, stand a regular siege, being surrounded with eminences. In 1734, the inhabitants discovered a remarkable attachment and fidelity towards Stanislaus, king of Poland, not only when his enemies, the Russians, were at their gates, but even in possession of the city. The reason why Dantzic, Thorn, and Elbing, have enjoyed privileges, both civil and religious, very different from those of the rest of Poland, is because not being able to endure the tyranny of the Teutonic knights, they put themselves under the protection of Poland, reserving to themselves large and ample privileges. This city, as well as that of Thorn, were exempted by the king of Prussia from those claims which he lately made on the neighbouring countries ; notwithstanding which, he soon after thought proper to seize on the territories belonging to Dantzic, under pretence of their having been formerly part of Polish Prussia. He then proceeded to possess himself of the port-dues belonging to that city, and erected a custom-house in the harbour, where he laid arbitrary and insupportable duties upon goods exported or imported. To complete the system of oppression custom-houses were erected at the very gates of Dantzic, so that no person could go in or out of the town, without being searched in the strictest manner. Such is the treatment which the city of Dantzic has received from the king of Prussia, though few cities have ever existed, which have been comprehended in so many general and particular treaties, and whose rights and liberties have been so frequently secured and guaranteed by so many great powers, and by such a long and regular succession of public acts, as that of Dantzic has been. In the year 1784, it was blockaded by his troops, on various pretences ; by the interposition of the empress of Russia, and of the king of Poland, they were withdrawn, and a negotiation carried on by deputies at Warfaw ; which was concluded on the 7th of September ; by which, as now acceded to by the citizens, the place and trade of the city are to be restored to its former stability. The city of Thorn was also treated by the king of Prussia in the same unjust and oppressive manner with that of Dantzic, and is now added to his dominions.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The chief exports of Poland are all species of grain, hemp, flax, cattle, masts, planks, pitch and tar, honey, wax, potash and tallow ; its imports are foreign wines, cloths, stuffs, manufactured silks and cotton, fine linen, hardware, tin, copper, silver and gold, glass ware, furs, &c. Some linen and woollen cloths, silk, stuffs, camlets, lace and hard wares, are manufactured in the interior parts of Poland and Lithuania, but commerce is chiefly confined to the city of Dantzic, and the other towns on the Vistula and the Baltic.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Whole volumes have been written upon this subject. It is a little from an aristocracy : hence Poland hath been

been called a kingdom and commonwealth. The king is the head of the republic, and is elected by the nobility and clergy in the plains of Warsaw. They elect him on horseback; and in case there should be a refractory minority, the majority has no control over them, but to cut them in pieces with their sabres; but if the minority are sufficiently strong, a civil war ensues. Immediately after his election, he signs the *pacta conventa* of the kingdom, by which he engages that the crown shall be elective, that his successor shall be appointed during his life—that the diets shall be assembled every two years—that every noble or gentleman in the realm shall have a vote in the diet of election, and that in case the king should infringe the laws and privileges of the nation, his subjects should be absolved from their allegiance.—In fact the king was no more than president of the senate, which used to be composed of the primate, archbishop of Lemberg, fifteen bishops, and 130 laymen, consisting of the great officers of state, the Palatines and Castellans. The Palatines are the governors of the provinces, who hold their offices for life.—The Castellans office in time of peace is almost nominal, but when the military or feudal services are required, they are the lieutenants of the Palatines, and command the troops of their several districts.

The diets of Poland are ordinary and extraordinary: the former meet once in two and sometimes three years; the latter is summoned by the king, upon critical emergencies, and continue no longer than a fortnight; but one dissenting voice renders all their deliberations ineffectual. Previous to a general diet, either ordinary or extraordinary, which can sit but six weeks, there are dietines, or provincial diets held in different districts. The king with the advice of the permanent council, sends them letters containing the heads of the business that is to be treated of in the general diet. The gentry of each palatinate may sit in the dietine, and choose nuncios or deputies, to carry their resolutions to the grand diet. The great diet consists of the king, senators, and deputies from provinces and towns, viz. 178 for Poland and Lithuania, and 70 for Prussia; it met twice at Warsaw and once at Grodno, by turns, for the convenience of the Lithuanians, who made it one of the articles of their union with Poland; but since the present reign, they have been always summoned at Warsaw. The king formerly nominated the great offices of state and to other places, but by the new constitution, for the election of senators, as bishops, palatines, castellans, and ministers, the permanent council nominates by ballot, three candidates, one of whom the king must appoint—the same respecting the commissioners of war, and of the treasury, &c. &c. The king was also forced to renounce the right of disposing of any of the royal demesnes and starosties. When the king is absent from Poland, or dead, his place is supplied by the archbishop of Gnesna, as viceroy, and if that see is vacant, by the bishop of Plesco. The ten great officers of state in Poland, who are senators, are the two great marshals, one of Poland, the other of Lithuania, the two chancellors, the two vice-chancellors, the two treasurers, and the two sub-marshals.

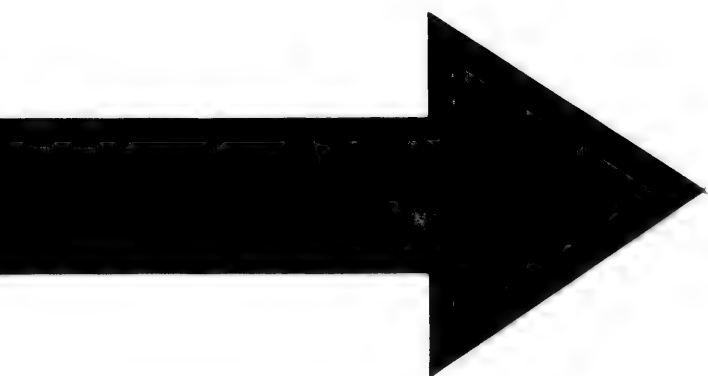
Such are the outlines of this motley constitution, which was new modelled with almost every new king, according to the *pacta conventa* he is obliged to sign. There hath been lately a total dissolution of all order in Poland, through the influence of some of the neighbouring powers, interested to foment anarchy and confusion in the Polish councils; and many of the first nobility do not blush to receive pension from foreign courts. However, in this imperfect sketch, we can discern the great outlines of a noble and free government. The precautions taken to limit the king's power, and yet

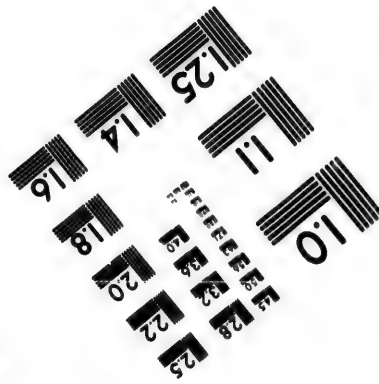
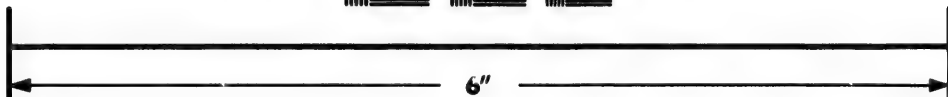
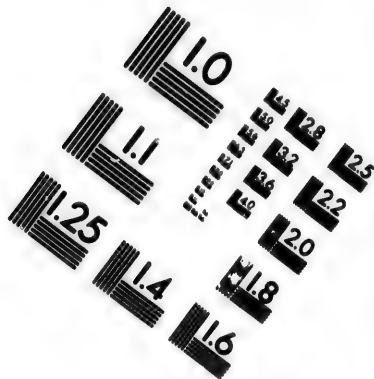
invest

invest him with an ample prerogative, were worthy a wise people. The institution of the diet and dietines are favourable to public liberty, as are many other provisions in the republic: but it laboured even in its best state, under incurable disorders. The exercise of the *veto*, or the tribunal negative, that is vested in every deputy or nuncio, exclusive of the king and senate, at a diet, must always be destructive of order and government. It is founded upon Gothic principles, and that unlimited jurisdiction which the great lords in former ages used to enjoy all over Europe. According to Mr. Coxe, the privilege in question is not to be found in any period of the Polish history, antecedent to the reign of John Casimir. It was under his administration that in the year 1652, when the Diet of Warsaw was debating upon transferences of the utmost importance, which required a speedy determination, that Siciński, nuncio of Lithuania, cried out, "I stop the proceedings." Having uttered these words, he quitted the assembly, and re-appearing immediately to the Diet, protested, that as many acts had been proposed and carried contrary to the constitution of the republic, if the diet continued to sit, he should consider it as an infringement of the laws. The members were thunderstruck at a protest of this nature, hitherto unknown. Warm debates took place about the propriety of continuing or dissolving the diet; at length, the venal and discontented faction, who supported the protest, obtained the majority; and the assembly broke up in great confusion. The want of subordination in the executive parts of the constitution, and the rendering noblemen independent and unaccountable for their conduct, is a blemish impracticable to remove. After all, when we examine the best accounts of the present constitution of Poland, and compare them with the ancient history of Great Britain, and other European kingdoms, we may perceive a wonderful similarity between what these were formerly, and what Poland is at present. This naturally leads us to infer, that the government of Poland cannot be otherwise improved than by the introduction of arts, manufactures, and commerce, which would render the common people independent on the nobility, and prevent the latter from having it in their power to annoy their sovereign, and to maintain those unequal privileges which are so hurtful to the community.

Indeed the partitioning powers, beside dismembering the best provinces of Poland, proceeded to change and fix the constitution and government, under pretence of amending it; confirming all its defects, and endeavouring to perpetuate the principles of anarchy and confusion. The executive power, which was entrusted to the king and senate, is now vested in the permanent council, composed of the king, senate, and the equestrian order. The king as president, the primate and three bishops, nine lay senators, four from the ministry of the republic, the marshal with 17 counsellors of the equestrian order, in all 36. Of the 18 senators, six from each province of Great Poland, Little Poland, and Lithuania. They insisted upon four cardinal laws to be ratified, which was at last obtained. By the *first*, "that the crown of Poland shall be for ever elective, and all order of succession proscribed;" thus the exclusion of a king's son and grandson, removes the prospect of an hereditary sovereignty, and entails upon the kingdom all the evils inseparable from an elective monarchy. By the *second*, "that foreign candidates to the throne shall be excluded, and no person can be chosen king of Poland, excepting a native Pole of noble-origin, and possessing land in the kingdom;" the house of Saxony, and all foreign princes who might be likely to give weight to Poland by their hereditary dominions, and restore its provinces and liberties, are set aside. By the *third*, "the government of Poland shall be for







**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

118 20 22 25

10 01

for ever free, independent, and of a republican form ;" the *liberum veto*, and all the exorbitant privileges of the equestrian order, are confirmed in their utmost latitude. And by the *fourth*, "a permanent council shall be established, in which the executive power shall be vested ; and in this council the equestrian order, hitherto excluded from the administration of affairs in the interval of diets, shall be admitted ; so that the prerogatives of the crown are still farther diminished : but this change of the constitution was intended by the partitioning powers to serve their own purposes, and give a large scope to influence and faction over that part of the kingdom they had not seized.

**REVENUES.]** Though the king of Poland is limited in the political exercise of his prerogative, yet his revenue is sufficient to maintain him and his household with great splendor, as he pays no troops, or officers of state, nor even his body guards. The present king had 1,000,000 and a half of florins settled upon him by the commission of state ; and the income of his predecessors generally amounted to 140,000*l.* sterling. The public revenues arose chiefly from the crown-lands, the salt-mines in the palatinate of Cracow, now in Austrian Poland, which alone amounted to nearly 100,000*l.* sterling ; ancient tolls and customs, particularly those of Elbing and Dantzic, the rents of Marienburg, Dirschau, and Rogenhus, and of the government of Cracow and district of Niepolomnicz.

Western Prussia was the greatest loss to Poland, as by the dismemberment of that province, the navigation of the Vistula depends entirely upon the king of Prussia. This was a fatal blow to the trade of Poland, for Prussia has laid such heavy duties on the merchandise passing to Dantzick, as greatly to diminish the trade of that town, and to transfer a considerable part of it to Memel and Konigsburgh.

By the dismemberment, Poland lost near half her annual income. To supply this deficiency, it became necessary to new-model and increase the taxes.

In 1775, all the imposts amounted to

The net revenue of the king is

Out of which he only pays his household expenses, and menial servants. It arises from his royal demesnes, starosties, and 74,074*l.* out of the treasury

Whole revenue

Deduct the king's revenue for privy purse

For army, state officers, and all other charges

*6. sterl.*

323,013 0 0

195,500 0 0

443,938 0 0

194,500 0 0

249,438 0 0

**MILITARY STRENGTH.]** The innate pride of the Polish nobility is such, that they always appear in the field on horseback ; and it is said that Poland can raise with ease 100,000, and Lithuania 70,000 cavalry, but it must be understood that servants are included. As to their infantry, they are generally hired from Germany, but are soon dismissed, because they must be maintained by extraordinary taxes, of which the Polish grandees are by no means fond. As to the ordinary army of the Poles, it consisted, in 1778, of 10,310 men in Poland, and 7,465 in Lithuania, cantoned into crown-lands. The empress of Russia maintains in the country 10,000 soldiers, and every garrison is composed of Russians and natives : 1000 of the former are station-

ed at W  
little m  
the king  
nobility  
the star  
field w  
weeks  
of the l

The  
Europe  
fensive  
armed v  
Polish  
brave, a  
when o  
their ot  
pressive  
Poles m  
cations,  
arms as  
the infid  
encoura  
their ele  
either c  
felt in th

ORDI  
Uladi  
to attac  
Stanisla  
Great  
soon af  
enamell  
Stanisla  
riband  
tre, is  
motto

His  
terward  
many  
though  
In the  
gave th  
of the  
one Pi  
years,  
has suc  
cession  
history  
when  
and B  
Russia  
gello,  
a Page

at Warsaw. These hold the nobles in subjection, and the king himself is little more than a viceroy, while the Russian ambassador regulates the affairs of the kingdom under the direction of his court. The *pospolite* consists of all the nobility of the kingdom and their followers, excepting the chancellor, and the starosts of frontier places; and they may be called by the king into the field upon extraordinary occasions; but he cannot keep them above six weeks in arms, neither are they obliged to march above three leagues out of the kingdom.

The Polish hussars are the finest and most shrewd body of cavalry in Europe; next to them are the *pancerns*; and both those bodies wear defensive armour of coats of mail and iron caps. The rest of their cavalry are armed with muskets and heavy scymetars. After all that has been said, the Polish cavalry are extremely inefficient in the field; for though the men are brave, and their horses excellent, they are strangers to all discipline; and when drawn out, notwithstanding all the authority their crown-general, their other officers, and even the king himself, have over them, they are oppressive and destructive to the court. It is certain, notwithstanding, that the Poles may be rendered excellent troops by discipline, and that on various occasions, particularly under John Sobieski, they made as great a figure in arms as any people in Europe, and proved the bulwark of Christendom against the infidels. It did not suit the Saxon princes, who succeeded that hero, to encourage a martial spirit in the Poles, whom they perpetually overawed with their electoral troops; nor indeed to introduce any reformation among them, either civil or military; the effects of which conduct have been since severely felt in that country.

ORDERS.] The "order of the *White Eagle*" was first instituted by Uladislav in the year 1325, but revived by Augustus I. in the year 1705, to attach to him some of the Polish nobles who he feared were inclined to Stanislaus, his competitor: it was conferred also on the czar Peter the Great of Russia. The present king instituted the "order of *St. Stanislaus*," soon after his election to the crown in 1765. The badge is a gold cross enamelled red, and on the centre of it is a medallion with the image of St. Stanislaus, enamelled in proper colours. It is worn pendent to a red riband edged with white. The star of the order is silver, and in the centre, is a cypher of S. A. R. (Stanislaus Augustus Rex) encircled with the motto "*Premondo incitat*."

HISTORY.] Poland, of old, was possessed by the Vandals, who were afterwards partly expelled by the Rufs and Tartars. It was divided into many small states or principalities, each almost independent of another, though they generally had some prince who was paramount over the rest. In the year 700, the people, through the oppression of their petty chiefs, gave the supreme command, under the title of duke, to Cracus, the founder of the city of Cracow. His posterity failing, in the year 830, a peasant, one Piastus, was elected to the ducal dignity. He lived to the age of 120 years, and his reign was so long and auspicious, that every native Pole who has since been elected king, is called a *Piast*. From this period, till the accession of Micislaus II. in 964, we have no very certain records of the history of Poland. The title of duke was retained, till the year 999, when Boleslaus assumed the title of king, and conquered Moravia, Prussia, and Bohemia, making them tributary to Poland. Boleslaus II. added Red Russia to Poland, by marrying the heiress of that duchy, anno, 1059: Jagello, who, in 1384, mounted the throne, was grand duke of Lithuania, and a Pagan; but on his being elected king of Poland, he not only became a

Chris-

Christian, but was at pains to bring over his subjects to that religion. He united his hereditary dominions to those of Poland, which gave such influence to his posterity over the hearts of the Poles, that the crown was preserved in his family until the male line became extinct in Sigismund Augustus, in 1572; who indulged the reformed, with the Greeks and all other sects, to a seat in the diet, and to all the honours and privileges before confined to the catholics. He gave such evident marks of favour to the protestant confession, that he was suspected of being inclined to change his religion. At this time two powerful competitors appeared for the crown of Poland. These were, Henry duke of Anjou, brother to Charles IX. king of France; and Maximilian of Austria. The French interest prevailed, by private bribes to the nobles, and a stipulation to pay an annual pension to the republic from the revenues of France; but Henry had not been four months on the throne of Poland, when his brother died, and he returned privately to France; which kingdom he governed by the name of Henry III. They party who had espoused Maximilian's interest endeavoured once more to revive his pretensions; but the majority of the Poles being desirous to chuse a prince who might reside among them, made choice of Stephen Batori prince of Transylvania, who, in the beginning of his reign, meeting with some opposition from the Austrian faction took the wisest method to establish himself on the throne, by marrying Anne, the sister of Sigismund Augustus, and of the royal house of the Jagellons. Stephen produced a great change in the military affairs of the Poles, by establishing a new militia composed of Cossacs, a rough and barbarous race of men, on whom he bestowed the Ukraine, or frontiers of his kingdom. Upon this death, in 1586, the Poles chose Sigismund, son of John king of Sweden, by Catharine sister of Sigismund II. for their king.

Sigismund was crowned king of Sweden after his father's death; but being expelled, as we have seen in the history of Sweden, by the Swedes, a long war ensued between them and the Poles, but terminated in favour of the latter. Sigismund being secured in the throne of Poland, added to that of Russia as well as Sweden; but after long wars he was defeated in both views. He was afterwards engaged in a variety of unsuccessful wars with the Turks and Swedes. At last a truce was concluded under the mediation of France and England: but the Poles were forced to agree that the Swedes should keep Elbing, Memel, Branaußberg, and Pillau, together with all they had taken in Livonia. In 1623, Sigismund died, and Uladislaus his son succeeded. This prince was successful both against the Turks and the Russians, and obliged the Swedes to restore all the Polish dominions they had taken in Prussia. His reign, however, was unfortunate, by his being intigated, through the avarice of his great men, to encroach upon the privileges of the Cossacs in the Ukraine. As the war which followed, was carried on against the Cossacs upon ambitious and perfidious principles, the Cossacs, naturally a brave people, became desperate; and on the succession of John II. brother to Uladislaus, the Cossac general Schmielinski defeated the Poles in two great battles; and forced them to a dishonourable peace. It appears that, during the course of this war, the Polish nobility behaved as the worst of russians, and their conduct was highly condemned by John; while his nobility disapproved of the peace he had concluded with them. As the jealousy hereby occasioned, continued, the Russians came to a rupture with the Poles; and being joined by many of the Cossacs, they in 1654, took Smolensko. This was followed with the taking of Wilna, and other places; and they committed most horrid ravages in Lithuania. Next year, Charles X. of Sweden, after

religion. He  
ave such influ-  
n was preserv-  
and Augustus,  
all other sects,  
re confined to  
the protestant  
his religion.  
own of Poland.  
ing of France;  
l, by private  
ention to the  
not been four  
d he returned  
ame of Henry  
eavoured once  
Poles being  
made choice of  
inning of his  
tion took the  
rying Anne,  
the Jagellons.  
of the Poles,  
and barbarous  
rs of his king-  
son of John  
king.

death; but be-  
Swedes, a long  
favour of the  
d to that of  
both views.  
th the Turks  
ion, of France  
as should keep  
had taken in  
ceeded. This  
and obliged  
n in Prussia,  
through the  
he Cossacs in  
st the Cossacs  
a brave peo-  
ner to Uladis-  
great battles;  
during the  
russians, and  
ty disapprov-  
hereby occas-  
a; and being  
This was  
y committed  
Sweden, after

ever-running Great and Little Poland, entered into Polish Prussia, all the towns of which received him, except Dantzic. The resistance made by that city gave the Poles time to re-assemble, and their king, John Casimir, who had fled into Silesia, was joined by the Tartars as well as the Poles: so that the Swedes, who were dispersed through the country, were every where cut in pieces. The Lithuanians, at the same time, disowned the allegiance they had been forced to pay to Charles, who returned to Sweden with no more than a handful of his army. It was during this expedition, that the Dutch and English protected Dantzic, and the elector of Brandenburg acquired the sovereignty of Ducal Prussia, which had submitted to Charles. Thus the latter lost Poland, of which he had made an almost complete conquest. The treaty of Oliva, was begun after the Swedes had been driven out of Cracow and Thorn, by which Royal Prussia was restored to the Poles. They were, however, forced to quit all pretensions to Livonia, and to cede Smolensko, Kiow, and the duchy of Siveria, to the Russians.

During those transactions, the Polish nobility grew very uneasy with their king. Some of them were dissatisfied with the concessions he had made to the Cossacs, many of whom had thrown off the Polish yoke; others taxed him with want of capacity: and some with an intention to rule by a mercenary army of Germans. Casimir who very possibly had no such intentions, and was fond of retirement and study, finding that cabals and factions increased every day, and that he himself might fall a sacrifice to the public discontent, abdicated his throne, and died abbot of St. Germain in France, employing the remainder of his days in Latin poetical compositions, which are far from being despicable.

The most remote descendants of the ancient kings ending in John Casimir, many foreign candidates presented themselves for the crown of Poland; but the Poles chose for their king a private gentleman, of little interest and less capacity, one Michael Wielnowiski, because he was descended from a Piast. His reign was disgraceful to Poland, large bodies of the Cossacs had put themselves under the protection of the Turks, who conquered all the provinces of Podolia, and took Kaminiack, till then thought impregnable. The greatest part of Poland was then ravished, and the Poles were obliged to pay an annual tribute to the sultan. Notwithstanding those disgraceful events, the credit of the Polish arms was in some measure maintained by John Sobieski, the crown-general, a brave and active commander, who had given the Turks several defeats. Michael dying in 1673; Sobieski was chosen king; and in 1676, he was so successful against the infidels, that he forced them to remit the tribute they had imposed upon Poland; but they kept possession of Kaminiack. In 1683, Sobieski, though he had not been well-treated by the house of Austria, was so public spirited, as to enter into the league that was formed for the defence of Christendom against the infidels, and acquired immortal honour, by obliging the Turks to raise the siege of Vienna, and making a terrible slaughter of the enemy; for all which glorious services, and driving the Turks out of Hungary, he was gratefully requited by the emperor Leopold.

Sobieski returning to Poland, continued the war against the Turks, but unfortunately quarrelled with the senate, who suspected that he wanted to make the crown hereditary in his family. He died, after a glorious reign, in 1696.

Poland fell into great distractions upon Sobieski's death. Many confederacies were formed, but all parties seemed inclined to exclude the

Sobieski

Sobieski family. In the mean while, Poland was insulted by the Tartars, and her crown was in a manner put up to sale. The prince of Conti, of the blood royal of France, was the most liberal bidder; but while he thought the election almost sure, he was disappointed by the intrigues of the queen dowager, in favour of her younger son, prince Alexander Sobieski, for which he was driven from Warsaw to Dantzic. All of a sudden, Augustus, elector of Saxony, started up as a candidate, and after a sham election, being proclaimed by the bishop of Cujavia, he took possession of Cracow with a Saxon army, and actually was crowned in that city in 1697. The prince of Conti made several unsuccessful efforts to re-establish his interest, and pretended that he had been actually chosen; but he was afterwards obliged to return to France, and the other powers of Europe seemed to acquiesce in the election of Augustus. The manner in which he was driven from the throne, by Charles XII. of Sweden, (who procured the advancement of Stanislaus) and afterwards resisted by the czar, Peter the Great, has been already related in the history of Sweden. It was not till the year 1712 that Augustus was fully confirmed on the throne, which he held upon precarious and disagreeable terms. The Poles were naturally attached to Stanislaus, and were perpetually forming conspiracies and plots against Augustus, who was obliged to maintain his authority by means of his Saxon guards and regiments. In 1725, his natural son, prince Maurice, afterwards the famous count Saxe, was chosen duke of Courland; but Augustus was not able to maintain him in that dignity, against the power of Russia and the jealousy of the Poles. Augustus died, after an unquiet reign, in 1733, having done all he could to insure the succession of Poland to his son Augustus II. (or as he is called by some, III.) This occasioned a war, in which the French king maintained the interest of his father-in-law Stanislaus, who was actually re-elected to the throne by a considerable party, of which the prince primate was the head. But Augustus, entering Poland with a powerful army of Saxons and Russians, compelled his rival to retreat into Dantzic, from whence he escaped with great difficulty into France. I have, in the history of Germany, mentioned the war between Augustus II. as elector of Saxony, or rather as the ally of Russia and Austria, and his present Prussian majesty. It is sufficient to say, that though Augustus was a mild, moderate prince, and did every thing to satisfy the Poles, he never could gain their hearts; and all he obtained from them was merely shelter, when his Prussian majesty drove him from his capital and electorate. Augustus died at Dresden, in 1763, upon which count Stanislaus Poniatowski was chosen king, by the name of Stanislaus Augustus; though it is said that the election was conducted irregularly, and that he obtained the crown chiefly through the influence of the empress of Russia. He is a man of abilities and address; but, from various concurring causes, he has had the unhappiness to see Poland, during his reign, a scene of desolation and calamity. In 1766, two Polish gentlemen presented a petition to the king, in the name of all the protestant nobility, and in behalf also of the members of the Greek church, wherein they demanded to be reinstated in their ancient rights and privileges, and to be placed upon the same footing in every respect as the Roman catholic subjects of the kingdom. "The difference of sentiments upon some points of religion among Christians," said they in their petition, "ought not to enter into any consideration with regard to the employments of the state. The different sects of Christians, although they differ in opinion among themselves with respect to some points of doctrine, agree all in one point, that of being faithful to their sovereign, and obedient to his orders; all the Christian courts are convinced of this truth; and therefore,

having

having  
religio  
merit  
king g  
referre  
of the  
ed the  
sidents  
which  
termin  
vented  
defend  
that h  
interv  
gust t  
cies fo  
ing th  
theatre  
religio  
contin  
whole  
Popish  
been a  
Warsa  
these  
scourg  
adjoin  
provinc  
some o  
against  
and th  
and of  
nourab  
Apost

\* In  
tion, g  
clares,  
to her  
fession,  
but that  
and d  
kingd  
all time  
attempt  
possess  
hand, a  
lan), or  
Prussia,  
rantees,  
power:  
wrote a  
strongest  
able; th  
ed a th  
to do it.  
to guar  
seize op  
of prince

y the Tartars,  
of Conti, of  
hile he thought  
s of the queen  
self, for which  
Augustus, e-  
election, being  
Cracow with a  
y. The prince  
terest, and pre-  
wards obliged to  
acquiesce in the  
om the throne,  
t of Stanislaus)  
already related  
Augustus was  
and disagreeable  
d were perpetu-  
was obliged to  
regiments. In  
count Saxe, was  
maintain him in  
y of the Poles.  
one all he could  
or as he is called  
king maintain-  
ly re-elected to  
te was the head.  
s and Russian,  
e escaped with  
any, mentioned  
r as the ally of  
ufficient to say,  
every thing to  
e obtained from  
from his capital  
ich count Stan-  
aus Augustus;  
and that he ob-  
of Russia. His  
causes, he has  
e of desolation  
petition to the  
so of the mem-  
stated in their  
oting in every  
e difference of  
d they in their  
ard to the em-  
ugh they differ  
rine, agree all  
obedient to his  
and therefore,  
having

having always this principle in view, and without having any regard to the religion they profess, Christian princes ought only to seek after those whose merit and talents make them capable of serving their country properly." The king gave no answer to the petition of the dissidents; but the matter was referred to the diet, which was held the following year, when the ministers of the courts of Russia, of London, of Berlin, and of Copenhagen, supported their pretensions. The diet appeared to flatter the complaints of the dissidents with great moderation, as to the free exercise of their worship, which gave some flattering expectations that the affair would be happily terminated. But the intrigues of the king of Prussia appear to have prevented this: for that prince, though he openly professed to be a zealous defender of the cause of the dissidents, it was manifest from the event, that his great aim was to promote the views of his own ambition. The intervention of the Russians in the affairs of Poland also gave great disgust to all parties in the kingdom. The whole nation run into confederacies formed in distinct provinces; the popish clergy were active in opposing the cause of the dissidents; and this unfortunate country became the theatre of the most cruel and complicated of all wars; partly civil, partly religious, and partly foreign. The confusion, devastation, and civil war, continued in Poland during the years 1763, 1770, and 1771, whereby the whole face of the country was almost destroyed; many of the principal Popish families retired into foreign states with their effects; and had it not been for a body of Russian troops which acted as guards to the king at Warsaw, that city had likewise exhibited a scene of plunder and massacre. To these complicated evils, were added, in the year 1770, that most dreadful scourge, the pestilence, which spread from the frontiers of Turkey to the adjoining provinces of Podolia, Volhinia, and the Ukraine; and in these provinces it is said to have swept off 250,000 of the people. Meanwhile some of the Polish confederates interceded with the Turks to assist them against their powerful oppressors; and a war ensued between the Russians and the Turks on account of Poland. The conduct of the Grand Signior and of the Ottoman Porte, towards the distressed Poles, was just and honourable, and the very reverse of that of their Christian, Catholic, and Apostolic neighbours\*.

\* In 1764, the empress of Russia transmitted to the court of Warsaw an act of renunciation signed with her own hand, and sealed with the seal of the empire; wherein she declares, "That she did by no means arrogate either to herself, her heirs and successors, or to her empire, any right or claim to the districts or territories, which were actually in possession, or subject to the authority of the kingdom of Poland, or great duchy of Lithuania; but that, on the contrary, her said majesty would guarantee to the said kingdom of Poland and duchy of Lithuania, all the immunities, lands, territories, and districts, which the said kingdom and duchy ought by right to possess, or did now actually possess; and would at all times, and for ever, maintain them in the full and free enjoyment thereof, against the attempts of all and every one who should at any time, or on any pretext, endeavour to dispossess them of the same." In the same year did the king of Prussia sign, with his own hand, an act, wherein he declared, "that he had no claims, formed no pretensions on Poland, or any part thereof; that he renounced all claims on that kingdom, either the king of Prussia, elector of Brandenburg, or duke of Pomerania. In the same instrument he guarantees, in the most solemn manner, the territories and rights of Poland against every power whatsoever. The empress queen of Hungary, so late as the month of January 1771, wrote a letter with her own hand to the king of Poland, in which she gave him the strongest assurances, "That her friendship for him and the republic was firm and unalterable; that the motion of her troops ought not to alarm him; that she had never entertained a thought of seizing any part of his dominions, nor would even suffer any other power to do it."—From which, according to the political creed of princes we may infer, that to guarantee the rights, liberties, and revenues of a state, means to annihilate those liberties, seize upon those rights, and appropriate those revenues to their own use. Such is the faith of princes, the instability of human politics, and of human affairs!

On September 3d, 1771, an attempt was made by Cossaks, an officer among the Polish confederates, and several others, to assassinate the king of Poland, in the streets of Warsaw. His majesty received two wounds on his head, one from a ball, and the other from a sabre; notwithstanding which he had the good fortune to escape with life, by Kozinski's relenting, for which his own life was saved, and he now resides in the papal territories, with an annual pension from the king. Pulaski, another of the conspirators, distinguished himself in the American service, and was killed in attacking the British lines at Evanston, in 1779.

The following year, 1772, it appeared, that the king of Prussia, the emperor, and empress queen, and the empress of Russia, had entered into an alliance to divide and dismember the kingdom of Poland; though Prussia was formerly in a state of vassalage to Poland, and the title of king of Prussia was never acknowledged by the Poles till 1764. Russia also in the beginning of the 17th century saw its capital and throne possessed by the Poles, while Austria in 1583 was indebted to a king of Poland for the preservation of its metropolis, and almost for its very existence. These three allied powers, acting in concert, set up their formal pretensions to the respective districts which they had allotted for and guaranteed to each other: Polish or Western Prussia, and some districts bordering upon Brandenburg, for the king of Prussia; almost all the south-east parts of the kingdom bordering upon Hungary, together with the rich salt-works of the crowns, for the empress-queen of Hungary and Bohemia\*; and a large district of country about Mohilow, upon the banks of the Dnieper, for the empress of Russia†. But though each of those powers pretended to have a legal title to the territories which were allotted them respectively, and published manifestoes in justification of the measures which they had taken, yet as they were conscious that the fallacies by which they supported their pretensions were too gross to impose upon mankind, they forced the Poles to call a new diet, and threatened them, that if they did not consent unanimously to sign a treaty for the ceding of those provinces to them respectively, the whole kingdom would be laid under a military execution, and treated as a conquered state. In this extremity of distress, several of the Polish nobility protested against this violent act of tyranny, and retired into foreign states, chusing rather to live in exile, and to have all their landed property confiscated, than be the instruments of bringing their country to utter ruin; but the king under the threatening of deposition and imprisonment, was prevailed upon to sign this act; and his example was followed by many of his subjects.

The king of Prussia's conduct in Poland was the most tyrannical that can be conceived. In the year 1771 his troops entered into Great Poland, and during the space of that year he carried off from that province, and

\* The district claimed by Austria, was "all that tract of land lying on the right side of the Vistula, from Silesia above Sandomir to the mouth of the San, and from thence by Francopol, Zamois, and Rabieslaw, to the Bog; from the Bog along the frontiers of Red Russia to Zbras, on the borders of Volhynia and Podolia, and from Zbras in a straight line to the Nipper, wherewith the Shryta, taking in a part of Podolia, and then along the boundaries separating Podolia and Moldavia. This country is now incorporated with Austria, under the appellation of the kingdoms of Galicia and Lodomeria.

† The Russian claims comprise Polish Livonia, that part of the palatinate of Polock to the east of the Duna. The palatinates of Vitepsk, Minskaw, and two portions of the palatinates of Minsk. This tract of land (Polish Livonia excepted) is situated in White Russia, and includes full one third of Lithuania. It is now divided into the two governments of Polouk and Mohilef.

neighbourhood, at a moderate computation, 12,000 families. On the 29th of October, in the same year, he published an edict, commanding every person, under the severest penalties, and even corporal punishment, to take in payment for forage, provisions, corn, horfes, &c. the money offered by his troops and commissaries. This money was either silver bearing the impression of Poland, and exactly worth one third of its nominal value, or ducats struck in imitation of Dutch ducats, seventeen per cent. inferior to the real ducats of Holland. With this base money he bought up corn and forage enough, not only to supply his army for two whole years, but to stock magazines in the country itself, where the inhabitants were forced to come and repurchase corn for their daily subsistence at an advanced price, and with good money, his commissaries refusing to take the same coin they had paid. At the lowest calculation he gained, by this honest manoeuvre, seven millions of dollars. Having stripped the country of money and provisions, his next attempt was to thin it still more of its inhabitants. To people his own dominions, at the expence of Poland, had been his great aim; for this purpose he hit upon a new contribution; every town and village was obliged to furnish a certain number of marriageable girls; the parents to give as a portion, a feather-bed, four pillows, a cow, two hogs, and three ducats in gold. Some were bound hand and foot, and carried off as criminals. His exactions from the abbeyes, convents, cathedrals, and nobles, were so heavy, and exceeded at last, their abilities so much, that the priests abandoned their churches, and the nobles their lands. These exactions continued with unabated rigour, from the year 1771, to the time the treaty of partition was declared, and possession taken of the provinces usurped. From these proceedings it would appear that his Prussian majesty knew of no rights but his own; no pretensions but those of the house of Brandenburg; no other rule of justice but his own pride and ambition.

The violent dismemberment and partition of Poland has justly been considered as the first great breach in the modern political system of Europe. The surprise of a town, the invasion of an insignificant province, or the election of a prince, who had neither abilities to be feared, nor virtues to be loved, would some years ago have armed one half of Europe, and called forth all the attention of the other. But the destruction of a great kingdom, with the consequent disarrangement of power, dominion, and commerce, has been beheld by the other nations of Europe with the most astonishing indifference and unconcern. The courts of London, Paris, Stockholm, and Copenhagen, remonstrated against the usurpations, but that was all. Poland was forced to submit, and the partition was ratified by their diet, held under the bribes and threats of the three powers. In the senate there was a majority of six, but in the lower house, or assembly of nuncios, there was but one in favour of the measure, 54 against 53. This is a very alarming circumstance, and shews that a most important, though not happy change, has taken place in that general system of policy, and arrangement of power and dominion, which had been for some ages an object of unremitting attention with most of the states of Europe. Our ancestors might, perhaps, on some occasions, discover rather more anxiety about preserving the balance of power in Europe than was necessary; but it has been well remarked, that the idea of considering Europe as a vast commonwealth, of the several parts being distinct and separate, though politically and commercially united of keeping them independent, though unequal in power, and of prevent-

ing any one, by any means, from becoming too powerful for the rest, was great and liberal, and, though the result of barbarism, was founded upon the most enlarged principles of the wisest policy. It appears to be owing to this system, that this small part of the western world has acquired so astonishing a superiority over the rest of the globe. The fortune and glory of Greece proceeded from a similar system of policy, though formed upon a smaller scale. Both her fortune and glory expired with that system.

The revolution, which happened in this country on the 3d of May 1791, deservedly engaged much of the public attention, as it established a free and apparently well balanced constitution in Poland, founded upon the genuine principles of liberty. The evils of elective monarchy were indeed the chief cause that Poland had almost ceased to be considered as a nation. The dynasty of future kings of Poland was to commence in Frederic Augustus, elector of Saxony, with the right of inheritance to his male descendants: in case the present elector should have no male issue, a husband chosen by him for his daughter, with the consent of the Polish representatives, shall begin the dynasty. But after this boasted change, Poland would only have advanced to that degree of civilization which other European countries enjoyed in the 13th century. Here hundreds of citizens would have been free, here millions of peasants slaves; at the utmost, not above five hundred thousand out of fifteen millions would have been free.

After a short and unequal struggle with Russia, this unhappy country has been forced to abandon the new constitution, and may again be regarded as a Russian province. The constitution, which had been established in Poland was not of long duration. Although the king had joined most cordially in its support as it seemed calculated to promote the happiness of his people, he had neglected every means of defending the newly settled government. Neither the standing force of Poland was properly organized, nor the militia embodied. Not a magazine was erected, not an entrenchment thrown up to oppose the entrance of the enemy. It was all a dead calm and the Austrians appeared upon their frontiers before the diet had recovered from its surprize at the first hostile declaration of the empress. It was on the 21st. of April that they received the first notification from the king, of the inimical and unjust intentions of Russia. The diet and nation rose as one man to maintain their independence. All private animosities were obliterated, all private interests were sacrificed. On the 18th. of May, the Russian ambassador delivered his declaration, which was immediately followed by the appearance of the Russian troops on the frontiers. Many obstinate engagements were fought, and the Poles bravely resisted the progress of the enemy. Notwithstanding their exertions however they were obliged gradually to retire before a more numerous and better disciplined army. Niesvez, Wilna, Minsk, and several other places of less consequence, fell into their hands one after another.

The unequal contest was however prematurely terminated. The king instead of putting himself, according to his first resolve, at the head of his army surrendered at discretion. On the 2d. of August, a confederation was formed at Warsaw, whose acts were evidently the despotic dictates of Russia, and were calculated to restore ancient abuses, and to place the country under the aggravated oppression of a foreign yoke.

Meanwhile the king of Prussia observing with how much facility the empress had seized part of the dominions of Poland determined to join in the robbery. On the 6th. of January he published a declaration, which was in a short time followed up by a body of troops. Thorn and Dantzick were in a very short time completely subjected to the Prussians, and a garrison of

1,700  
this un  
by man  
proceed  
oppress  
soldiers  
remun  
in Feb  
tacked  
to retr  
mer a n  
her the  
a dread  
and the  
attack,  
advanta  
heights  
troops  
soon be  
not end  
in the  
horses  
know h  
from be  
again  
mortal  
have be  
before  
The un  
a service  
chose ra  
selves w  
degree  
The  
on being  
suburb  
assault  
their co  
only wit  
with al  
works,  
ment be  
themsel  
their fo  
Are whic  
so ill dir  
The c  
on the  
engaged  
find saf  
were m  
which a  
After a

6,700 men was quartered upon the inhabitants. The further partition of the unfortunate country was now rapidly approaching. It was preceded by manifestoes from the combined potentates, all attempting to justify their proceedings. The Poles were now, however, driven almost to desperation by oppression. The peasants were compelled to lodge and board the Russian soldiers, and transport them from place to place, without receiving the least remuneration. Roused into action by these excesses general Kosciuszko, early in February appeared at the head of a considerable body of insurgents, attacked the Prussians, who had taken possession of their country, forced them to retreat, and pursued them to a considerable distance. During the summer a number of battles were fought with various success. Early in September the Russian grand army arrived in Poland, and on the 10th of October, a dreadful engagement took place between the Russians under general Ferse, and the troops under Kosciuszko. The Russians advanced twice to the attack, but were repulsed by the Poles, who, not contented with the advantages they had gained, abandoned their favourable position on the heights, and pressed on to the attack in their turn. This movement threw the troops into confusion; and the Russians forming themselves anew, the rout soon became general. The battle, which began at seven in the morning, did not end till noon. Kosciuszko flew from rank to rank, and was continually in the hottest part of the engagement, in the course of which he had three horses killed under him. At length he fell; and a Cossack, who did not know him in the peasant's dress which he constantly wore, wounded him from behind with a lance. He recovered, and advanced a few steps, but was again knocked down by another Cossack, who was preparing to give him a mortal blow, when his arm was stopped by a Russian officer, who is said to have been general Chirnozawow, to whose wife Kosciuszko had a short time before politely given leave of departure from Warsaw to join her husband. The unfortunate Kosciuszko implored the officer, if he wished to render him a service, to allow the soldier to put an end to his existence; but the latter chose rather to make him a prisoner. The Polish infantry defended themselves with bravery proportioned to that of their general, and fought with a degree of valour almost approaching to fury.

The Russians soon afterwards summoned Warsaw to surrender, and on being refused, they proceeded on the 4th of November to attack the suburb of Prague. Suwarrow, commanded his soldiers to mount to the assault in the same manner they had done at Ismael, over the dead bodies of their comrades and enemies. His further orders were, that they should fight only with the sabre and the bayonet. The Russians sprung to the charge with almost inconceivable impetuosity. They eagerly began to climb the works, and the six Russian columns presented themselves at the same moment before the lines at Prague. Thus surrounded the Polish generals found themselves unable to oppose with 10,000 soldiers, which was the whole of their force, the united attack of 50,000 men; and, to add their distress, the fire which they immediately commenced, from the darkness of the night was so ill directed as to pass over the heads of the assailants.

The cry raised by the successful columns penetrated to the entrenchments on the other side the Vistula, and added to the consternation of the Poles engaged with the other part of the Russian force; and they endeavoured to find safety by retiring into Warsaw, over a bridge. In their retreat they were met by another body of Russians, and a dreadful carnage ensued, in which a great part of the garrison of Prague was miserably slaughtered. After a severe conflict of eight hours, the resistance on the part of the Poles

ceased.

ended. Five thousand Poles were compelled to have been slain in the last; the remainder were either imprisoned or dispersed. The citizens were compelled to lay down their arms, and their houses were plundered by the merciless Russians, who, after the battle had ceased nearly ten hours, about nine o'clock at night set fire to the town, and again began to massacre the inhabitants. In this exigence count Potocki, the chief of the insurrection, proposed to treat with the Russians, and repaired to their head quarters with propositions of peace, in the name of the republic. He was received with extreme haughtiness by Suwarow, who intimated, that he should not treat with any insurgent, but only with such as, invested with legitimate authority, should come to speak in the name, and on the part of, his Polish majesty. Deputies were then dispatched from the magistracy of Warsaw to the Russian commander, who returned, after having been constrained to surrender the city at discretion, under the single condition of securing to the inhabitants their lives and property. The general insolently observed, that there was another article which without doubt they had forgotten to ask, but which he would accede to them, which was *pardon for the past*.

In consequence of this arrangement, the firing which had been kept up in the suburb of Prague ceased, and all the inhabitants of Warsaw were requested to surrender their arms. This was refused by the soldiers in the city, and their chief Wawrzacki, with many others of the supreme council, refused to take part in the capitulation. This impeded the close of the negotiation; but the military, who refused to lay down their arms, were allowed to leave Warsaw, not however without a declaration from Suwarow that they might be sure of not escaping; and that, when taken, no quarter would be granted. On the morning of the 7th the supreme council with the generalissimo Wawrzacki remitted into the hands of the king the authority they had exercised. On the 9th the Russian general made his triumphal entry into Warsaw, in which the streets were lined with his troops, and the inhabitants, shut up in their houses, observed a melancholy silence. The chief magistrate delivered him the keys at the bridge of Prague; after which he received the compliments of the king, and on the 10th went with much pomp to the castle to pay his respects to his majesty. Such was the fate of this unhappy country; though brave and enthusiastick in defence of their liberties, the inhabitants are compelled to bow beneath the oppressive yoke of foreign potentates.

## SWITZERLAND.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles	Degrees.
Length 260	between { 6 and 11 east longitude. 46 and 48 north latitude.
Breadth 100	

Containing 13,000 square miles, with 138 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES.]** It is bounded by Alsace and Swabia in Germany, on the North; by the lake of Constance, Tirol, and Trent, on the East; by Italy, on the South; and by France, on the West.

**DIVISIONS.]** Switzerland is divided into thirteen cantons, which stand in point of preëminence as follows: 1. Zurich; 2. Berne; 3. Lucerne; 4. Uri; 5. Schwytz; 6. Underwalden; 7. Zug; 8. Glaris; 9. Basle; 10. Fribourg; 11. Soleure; 12. Schaffhausen; 13. Appenzel.

The  
cantons.

Switze

Calvini

Papists

Calvini  
Papi

The sub  
the Swi  
Calvini  
Papists

Allies o  
Switze

Calvini

Subject  
Grison  
vinists

Calvini

Papists

# SWITZERLAND.

659

The best account we have of the dimensions and principal towns of each canton, is as follows :

Countries Names.		Miles in Length.	Miles in Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Switzerland.				
Calvinists.	Berne	111	87	Berne
	Zurich	34	33	Zurich
	Schaffhausen	23	9	Schaffhausen
	Basil	21	18	Basil, 47-40 N. Lat. 7-40 E. lon. }
Papists.	Lucerne	33	35	Lucerne
	Underwalden	23	16	Stantz
	Uri	48	21	Altorf
	Suiffe	27	13	Suiffe
	Fribourg	24	21	Fribourg
	Zug	18	10	Zug
Calvinists and Papists.	Soleure	31	24	Soleure, or Solo- thurn
	Appenzel	23	21	Appenzel
	Glaris	24	18	Glaris
	Baden	26	12	Baden
The subjects of the Switzers.	Bremgarten			Bremgarten
	Mellingen	20	5	Mellingen
	Rheinthal	18	11	Rheineck
	Thurgau			Frowanfield
Calvinists and Papists.	Lugano		30	Lugana
	Lucarno			Locarno
	Mendris	52		Mendris
	Maggia			Maggia

Countries Names.		Miles in Length.	Miles in Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Allies of the Switzers.				
Calvinists.	Grifons	100	62	Coire
Subjects of the Grifons, Cal- vinists & Pap.	Chiavanna	42	34	Chiavanna
	Bormio and	27	19	Sondrio
	Valtelline			
Calvinists.	Tockenbourg	27	8	Liechtensteg
	Geneva	13	11	Geneva
	Neufchatel	32	20	Neufchatel
	Sion	32	30	Sion
Papists.	Valais	80	16	Delfperg
	Bale	13	10	St. Gall
	St. Gall	20		Mulhausen, in Al- face, is also unit- ed to them

**AIR, CLIMATE, SOIL, AND FACE } OF THE COUNTRY.** This being a mountainous country, lying upon the Alps (which form an amphitheatre of more than 100 miles), the frosts are consequently bitter in winter, the hills being covered with snow sometimes all the year long. In summer the inequality of the soil renders the same province very unequal in its seasons; on one side of those mountains the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are sowing on another. The vallies, however, are warm and fruitful, and well cultivated, and nothing can be more delightful than the summer months in this charming country. It is subject to rains and tempests; for which reason public granaries are every where erected to supply the failure of their crops. The water of Switzerland is generally excellent, and often descends from the mountains in large or small cataracts, which have a delightful effect.

There is, perhaps, no country in the world wherein the advantageous effects of unwearied and persevering industry are more remarkably conspicuous than in Switzerland. In passing over the mountainous parts thereof, the traveller is struck with admiration, to observe rocks that were formerly barren, now planted with vines, or abounding with rich pasture; and to mark the traces of the plough along the sides of precipices so steep, that a horse could not even mount them without great difficulty. In short, the inhabitants seem to have surmounted every obstruction which soil, situation, and climate had thrown in their way, and to have spread fertility over various spots of the country, which nature seemed to have consigned to everlasting barrenness. The feet of the mountains, and sometimes also the very summits are covered with vineyards, corn-fields, meadows, and pasture grounds. Other parts of this country are more dreary, consisting almost entirely of barren and inaccessible rocks, some of which are continually covered with snow or ice. The vallies between these icy and snowy mountains appear like so many smooth frozen lakes, and from them vast fragments of ice frequently fall down into the more fruitful spots beneath. In some parts, there is a regular gradation from extreme wildness to high cultivation; in others the transitions are very abrupt, and very striking. Sometimes a continued chain of cultivated mountains, richly clothed with wood, and studded all over with hamlets, cottages above the clouds, pastures which appear suspended in the air, exhibit the most delightful landscape that can be conceived; and in other places appear rugged rocks, cataracts, and mountains of a prodigious height, covered with ice and snow. "Behold our walls and bulwarks," exclaimed a Swiss peasant, pointing to the mountains; "Constantinople is not so strongly fortified." In short, Switzerland abounds with the most picturesque scenes; and here are to be found some of the most sublime exhibitions of nature, in her most awful and tremendous forms, and in those stupendous Alps, "whose heads touch heaven."

**GLACIERS.]** No subject in natural history is more curious than the origin of these glaciers, which are immense fields of ice, and usually rest on an inclined plain; being pushed forwards by the pressure of their own weight, and but weakly supported by the rugged rocks beneath, they are intersected by large transverse crevices; and present the appearance of walls, pyramids, and other fantastic shapes, observed at all heights and in all situations, wherever the declivity is beyond thirty or forty degrees.

Mr. Coxe describes the method of travelling over these glaciers. "We had each of us a long pole spiked with iron; and in order to secure us as much as possible from slipping, the guides fastened to our shoes *crampans*, or small

small b  
other t  
effectua  
ice, ar  
veral o  
gave u  
places  
convey  
deep o  
midt o  
gentle  
most h  
ing in  
slipped  
long p  
he hur  
his com  
Mou  
grand  
by havi  
tle of fr  
glare of  
Luc, (t  
degree  
the leve  
cording  
of only  
supposed  
observat  
elevation  
ticularly  
of which  
but acc  
Mont B  
RIVE  
chain of  
the Og  
Thun,  
MET  
tal, virg  
VEGE  
and cat  
pears, n  
peaches,  
abound  
the high  
chamois  
leaping  
animals  
who are  
remedy  
Among  
said per

mountainous coun-  
Alps (which  
consequently  
all the year  
province very  
inhabitants are  
however, are  
more delightful  
ect to rains and  
erected to sup-  
generally excel-  
atafacts, which

advantageous ef-  
ably conspicu-  
parts thereof,  
were formerly  
ature; and to  
o steep, that a  
n short, the in-  
stribution, and  
y over various  
to everlasting  
the very sum-  
ture grounds,  
entirely of bar-  
ed with snow  
appear like so  
ice frequently  
arts, there is a  
in others the  
ntinued chain  
d all over with  
suspended in the  
ed; and in o-  
a prodigious  
ulwarks," ex-  
nstantinople is  
the most pic-  
ublime exhibi-  
in those stu-

han the origin  
rest on an in-  
own weight,  
are intersected  
walls, pyra-  
all situations,

ciers. "We  
o secure us as  
a crampson, or  
small

small bars of iron; provided with four small spikes of the same metal. At other times instead of crampson, we had large nails in our shoes, which more effectually answered our purpose. The difficulty of crossing these valleys of ice, arises from the immense chasms. We rolled down large stones into several of them: and the great length of time before they reached the bottom, gave us some conception of their depth; our guides assured us, that in some places they are not less than five hundred feet deep. I can no otherwise convey to you an image of this body of ice, broken into irregular ridges and deep chasms, than by comparing it to a lake instantaneously frozen in the midst of a violent storm." In speaking of an unsuccessful attempt of some gentlemen to reach the summit of Mont Blanc, he presents to his readers a most horrid image of the danger of these chasms. "As they were returning in great haste, (owing to the day being far advanced) one of the party slipped in attempting to leap over a chasm of ice. He held in his hands a long pole, spiked with iron, which he struck into the ice; and upon this he hung dreadfully suspended for a few moments, until he was released by his companions."

MOUNTAINS.] In this mountainous country, where nature is all upon a grand scale, Mont Blanc is particularly distinguished from other mountains, by having its summits and sides clothed to a considerable depth with a mantle of snow, almost without the intervention of the least rock to break the glare of the white appearance. According to the calculation of Mr. De Luc, (by whose improvement of the barometer, elevations are taken with a degree of accuracy before unattainable), the height of this mountain above the level of the sea is 2,3914 French toises, or 15,304 English feet; or according to Sir George Shuckborough, 15,662 feet, which gives a difference of only 358 feet. The Peak of Teneriff and Ætna have been frequently supposed to be the highest points of the globe, but from the most accurate observations it will be found that Mont Blanc is of much more considerable elevation, and that there are no mountains (except those in America, particularly Chimboraco, the highest point of the Cordilleras, the elevation of which according to Condamine, surpasses 3,000 toises, or 19,200 feet, but according to others, 20,608 feet), which are equal to the altitude of Mont Blanc.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The chief rivers are the Rhine, which rises in the chain of mountains bordering on St. Gothard, the Aar, the Reuss, the Tessin, the Oglio, and the Rhone.—The lakes are those of Geneva, Constance, Thun, Lucerne, Zurich, Biel, and Brien.

METALS AND MINERALS.] The mountains contain mines of iron, crystal, virgin sulphur, and springs of mineral waters.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.] Switzerland produces sheep and cattle, wine, wheat, barley, oats, rye, flax, and hemp; plenty of apples, pears, nuts, cherries, plums, and chestnuts; the parts towards Italy abound in peaches, almonds, figs, citrons, and pomegranates; and most of the cantons abound in timber. Besides game, fish, and fowl, are also found, in some of the higher and more inaccessible parts of the Alps, the bouquetin and the chamois, whose activity in scouring along the steep and craggy rocks, and in leaping over the precipices, is hardly conceivable. The blood of both these animals is of so hot a nature, that the inhabitants of some of these mountains, who are subject to pleuritis, take a few drops of it, mixed with water, as a remedy for that disorder. The flesh of the chamois is esteemed very delicious. Among the Alps is likewise found a species of hares, which in summer is said perfectly to resemble other hares, but in winter become all over white, so

that they are scarcely distinguishable among the snow. But this idea hath been lately exploded, nor is it certain whether the two species ever couple together. The white hare seldom quits his rocky residence.—Here are also yellow and white foxes, which in winter sometimes come down into the vallies.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, } According to the best ac-  
CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. } counts, the cantons of Switzer-  
land contain about, 2,000,000 of inhabitants, who are a brave, hardy, in-  
dustrious people, remarkable for their fidelity, and their zealous attachment  
to the liberties of their country. Like the old Romans, they are equally in-  
ured to arms and agriculture. A general simplicity of manners, an open and  
unaffected frankness, together with an invincible spirit of freedom, are the  
most distinguishing characteristics of the inhabitants of Switzerland. A very  
striking proof of the simplicity and openness of manners of this people, and of  
astonishing confidence, is mentioned by Mr. Cox, who says, upon the author-  
ity of general Pfister, that, on each side of the road that runs through the  
valley of Muotta, in the canton of Schweitz, there are several ranges of small  
shops uninhabited, yet filled with various goods, of which the prices are mark-  
ed; any passengers who wish to become purchasers, enter the shops, take  
away the merchandize, and deposit the price, which the owners call for in the  
evening. They are in general a very enlightened nation; their common  
people are far more intelligent than the same rank of men in most other coun-  
tries; a taste for literature is very prevalent among those who are in better  
circumstances, and even among many of the lowest rank; and a genuine and  
unartful good breeding is extremely conspicuous in the Swiss gentry. On the  
first entrance into this country, the traveller cannot but observe the air of con-  
tent and satisfaction which appears in the countenances of the inhabitants.  
The cleanliness of the houses, and of the people, is peculiarly striking; and  
in all their manners, behaviour, and dress, some strong outlines may be traced,  
which distinguish this happy people from the neighbouring nations, who  
labour under the oppressions of despotic government. Even the Swiss cot-  
tages convey the liveliest image of cleanliness, ease, and simplicity, and can-  
not but strongly impress upon the observer a most pleasing conviction of the  
peasant's happiness. In some of the cantons, each cottage has its little ter-  
ritory, consisting generally of a field or two of fine pasture ground, and fre-  
quently skirted with trees, and well supplied with water. Sumptuary laws  
are in force in most parts of Switzerland: and no dancing is allowed, except  
upon particular occasions. Silk, lace, and several other articles of luxury, are  
totally prohibited in some of the cantons; and even the head-dresses of the  
ladies are regulated. All games of hazard are also strictly prohibited; and in  
other games, the party who loses above six florins, which is about nine shil-  
lings of our money, incurs a considerable fine. Their diversions, therefore,  
are chiefly of the active and warlike kind; and as their time is not wasted in  
games of chance, many of them employ part of their leisure hours in reading,  
to the great improvement of their understandings. The youth are diligently  
trained to all the martial exercises, such as running, wrestling, throwing the  
hammer, and shooting both with the cross-bow and the musket.

GOITERS AND IDIOTS.] The inhabitants in one part of this country,  
particularly in the republic of Valais, are very much subject to *goiters*, or large  
excrecences of flesh that grow from the throat, and often increase to a most  
enormous size; but what is more extraordinary, idiotism also remarkably  
abounds among them. "I saw," says Mr. Cox, "many instances of  
both kinds, as I passed through Sion: some idiots were basking in the  
sun

fun with  
most aff  
ed. T  
country

The  
foundat  
lie most  
descend  
And wh  
afflicted  
of Naph  
Indies,

The  
calcreo  
tions of  
affect th  
pable pe  
into the  
because  
goiters  
Derbysh  
Fribourg  
Vaud, ne  
Milan.

is derive  
Leuk, is  
tuff-stone  
purated,  
added th  
goitrous  
had dim  
liquours  
moving  
tuf; and  
which w

Child  
from the  
tomed to  
does not  
To judg  
natives,  
the Val  
affirmed  
tricts of  
been aff  
der th  
teem the  
rents pr  
because  
as certai  
its good

this idea hath  
ever couple  
Here are also  
own into the

the best ac-  
ms of Switzer-  
re, hardy, in-  
is attachment  
are equally in-  
an open and  
dom, are the  
and. A very

people, and of  
on the author-  
through the  
anges of small  
ices are mark-  
e shops, take  
call for in the  
their common  
st other coun-  
are in better  
a genuine and  
ntry. On the  
the air of cou-  
inhabitants,  
striking; and  
may be traced,  
nations, who  
he Swiss cot-  
city, and can-  
viction of the  
its little ter-  
und, and fre-  
mptuary laws  
owed, except  
of luxury, are  
dresses of the  
bited; and in  
out nine shil-  
s, therefore,  
not waited in  
rs in reading,  
are diligently  
throwing the

this country,  
liers, or large  
case to a molt  
remarkably  
instances of  
asking in the  
fug

fun with their tongues out, their heads hanging down, exhibiting the most affecting spectacle of intellectual imbecillity that can possibly be conceiv-  
ed. The causes which produce a frequency of these phenomena in this country, form a very curious question.

The notion that snow-water occasions these excrescences is totally void of foundation. For on that supposition, why are the natives of those places that lie most contiguous to the glaciers, and who drink no other water than what descends from these immense reservoirs of ice and snow, free from this malady? And why are the inhabitants of those countries in which there is no snow, afflicted with it? For, these guttural tumours are to be found in the environs of Naples, in the island of Sumatra, and at Patna, and Purnea in the East Indies, where snow is unknown.

The springs, that supply drink to the natives, are impregnated with a calcareous matter, called in Switzerland *tuf*, nearly similar to the incrustations of Matlock in Derbyshire, so minutely dissolved as not in the least to affect the transparency of the water. It is not improbable, that the impalpable particles of this substance, thus dissolved, should introduce themselves into the glands of the throat, and produce goiters, for the following reasons: because *tuf*, or this calcareous deposition, abounds in all those districts, where goiters are common. There are goitrous persons and much *tuf* in Derbyshire, in different parts of the Vallais, in the Valteline, at Lucerne, Fribourg, and Berne, near Aigle and Bex, in several places of the Pays de Vaud, near Dresden, in the valleys of Savoy and Piedmont, near Turin and Milan. But the strongest proof in favour of this opinion, says our author, is derived from the following facts. A surgeon whom I met at the baths of Leuk, informed me that he had not unfrequently extracted concretions of *tuff-stone* from several goiters; and that from one in particular, which suppurated, he had taken several flat pieces, each about half an inch long. He added that the same substance is found in the stomach of cows, and in the goitrous tumors, to which even the dogs of the country are subject. He had diminished and cured the goiters of many young persons by emollient liquours, and external applications; and prevented them in future, by removing his patients from the place where the springs are impregnated with *tuf*; and, if that could not be contrived, by forbidding the use of water which was not purified.

Children are occasionally born with guttural swellings, but this may arise from the ailment of the mother. It is to be presumed, that a people accustomed to these excrescences, will not be shocked at their deformity; but it does not appear, as some writers assert, that they consider them as beauties. To judge from the account of many travellers, it might be supposed that the natives, without exception, were either idiots or goitrous; whereas, in fact, the Vallaisians, in general are a robust race; and all that with truth can be affirmed, is, that goitrous persons and idiots are more abundant in some districts of the Vallais, than perhaps in any other part of the globe. It has been asserted that the people very much respect these idiots, and even consider them as  *blessings from Heaven*. The common people, it is certain esteem them so, for they call them "*souls of God without sin*;" and many parents prefer these idiot children to those whose understandings are perfect, because as they are incapable of intentional criminality, they consider them as certain of happiness in a future state. Nor is this opinion entirely without its good effect, as it disposes the parents to pay greater attention to such help.

helpless beings. These idiots are suffered to marry, as well among themselves, as with others \*.

**RELIGION.]** Though all the Swiss cantons form but one political republic, yet they are not united in religion, as the reader in the table prefixed, may perceive. Those differences in religion formerly created many public commotions, which seem now to have subsided. Zuinglius was the apostle of protestantism in Switzerland. He was a moderate reformer, and differed from Luther and Calvin only in a few speculative points; so that Calvinism may be said to be the religion of the protestant Swiss. But this must be understood chiefly with respect to the mode of the church government; for in some doctrinal points they are far from being universally Calvinistical. There is, however, too much religious bigotry prevalent among them; and though they are ardently attached to the interests of civil liberty, their sentiments on the subject of religious toleration are in general much less liberal.

**LANGUAGE.]** Several languages prevail in Switzerland; but the most common is German. The Swiss who border upon France speak a bastard French, as those near Italy do a corrupted Latin or Italian.

**LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.]** Calvin, whose name is so well known in all protestant countries, instituted laws for the city of Geneva, which are held in high esteem by the most learned of that country. The ingenious and eloquent Rousseau too, whose works the present age have received with so much approbation, was a citizen of Geneva. Rousseau gave a force to the French language, which it was thought incapable of receiving. In England he is generally known as a prose writer only, but the French admire him as a poet. His opera of the *Devin de Village*, in particular is much esteemed. M. Bonner, and Mess. de Saussure and De Luc also deserve to be mentioned with applause, and will be remembered till the Alps shall be no more.

**UNIVERSITIES.]** The university of Basil, which was founded in 1459, has a very curious physic-garden, which contains the choicest exotics; and adjoining to the library, which contains some valuable manuscripts, is a museum well furnished with natural and artificial curiosities, and with a great number of medals and paintings. In the cabinets of Erasmus and Amerbach, which also belong to this university, there are no less than twenty original pieces of Holbein; for one of which, representing a dead Christ, a thousand ducats have been offered. The other universities, which indeed are commonly only styled colleges, are those of Bern, Lausanne, and Zurich.

**ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES } NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. }** Every district of a canton in this mountainous country presents the traveller with a natural curiosity; sometimes in the shape of wild but beautiful prospects, interspersed with lofty buildings, and wonderful hermitages, especially one, two leagues from Fribourg. This was formed by the hands of a single hermit, who laboured on it for 25 years, and was living in 1707. It is the greatest curiosity of the kind perhaps in the world, as it contains a chapel, a parlour 28 paces in length, 12 in breadth, and 20 feet in height, a cabinet, a kitchen, a cellar, and other apartments, with the altar, benches, flooring, cieling, all cut out of the rock.

At Scaffhausen is a very extraordinary bridge over the Rhine, justly admired for the singularity of its architecture. The river is extremely rap-

and, and had already destroyed several stone bridges of the strongest construction, when a carpenter of Appenzel offered to throw a wooden bridge, of a single arch across the river, which is near four hundred feet wide. The magistrates, however, required, that it should consist of two arches, and that he should for that purpose employ the middle pier of the old bridge. Accordingly the architect was obliged to obey; but he has contrived to leave it a matter of doubt, whether the bridge is supported by the middle pier, and whether it would not have been equally as safe if formed solely of one arch. The sides and top are covered, and it is what the Germans call a *bangeverh*, or hanging bridge; the road which is almost level, is not carried, as usual, over the top of the arch; but, if the expression may be allowed, is let into the middle of it and there suspended. A man of the slightest weight feels it almost tremble under him, yet waggons, heavily laden pass over without danger. It has been compared to a tight rope, which trembles when struck, but still preserves its firm and equal tension. On considering the greatness of the plan, and the boldness of the construction, it is matter of astonishment that the architect was originally a carpenter, without the least tincture of literature, totally ignorant of mathematics, and not versed in the theory of mechanics. His name was Ulric Grubenmann. The bridge was finished in less than three years, and cost about 8000*l*. sterling.

At the famous pass of *Pierre Pertuis*, the road is carried though a solid rock near 50 feet thick, the height of the arch 26, and its breadth 25. The marchasites, false diamonds, and other stones, found in those mountains, are justly ranked among the natural curiosities of the country. The ruins of Cæsar's wall, which extended 18 miles in length, from Mount Jura to the banks of Lake Lemane, are still discernible.—Many monuments of antiquity have been discovered near the baths of Baden, which were known to the Romans in the time of Tacitus. Switzerland boasts of many noble religious buildings, particularly a college of Jesuits; and many cabinets of valuable manuscripts, antiques, and curiosities of all kinds. At Lucerne (says Mr. Coxe) is to be seen a topographical representation of the most mountainous part of Switzerland, by General Pfiffer, a native of this town, and an officer in the French service. It is a model in relief, and well deserves the attention of the curious traveller. What was finished in 1776, comprized about 60 square leagues, in the cantons of Lucerne, Zug, Berne, Uri, Schwytz, and Unterwalden. The model was twelve feet long, and nine and a half broad. The composition is principally a mastic of charcoal, lime, clay, a little pitch, with a thin coat of wax; and is so hard as to be trod upon without receiving the least damage. The whole is painted with different colours, representing the objects as they exist in nature. It is worthy of particular observation, that not only the woods of oak, beech, pine, and other trees are distinguished; but also that strata of the several rocks are marked, each being shaped upon the spot, and formed with granite, gravel, calcareous stone, or such other natural substances as compose the original mountains. The plan is indeed so minutely exact, that it comprizes not only all the mountains, lakes, towns, villages, and forests; but every cottage, every torrent, every road, and every path is distinctly and accurately represented. The general takes his elevations from the level of the lake of Lucerne, which, according to Mr. de Saussure, is about fourteen hundred and eight feet above the Mediterranean. This model, exhibiting the most mountainous parts of Switzerland, conveys a sublime picture of immense Alps piled one upon another; as if the story of the Titans war realized

realized, and they had succeeded (at least in one spot of the globe) in heaping Ossa upon Pelion, and Olympus upon Ossa. From the account of this officer, it appears, that there are continued chains of mountains of the same elevation, rising in progression to the highest range; and from thence gradually descending in the same proportion to Italy. Near Rosiniere, is a famous spring which rises in the midst of a natural basin of 12 square feet—the force that acts upon it must be prodigious; after a great shower of rain, it carries up a column of water as thick as a man's thigh, nearly a foot above its surface. Its temperature never varies, its surface is clear as crystal, and in depth unfathomable; probably the end of some subterraneous lake, that hath here found an issue, for its waters.

**CITIES.]** Of the most considerable is the city of Bern, standing on the river Aar. This city and canton, it is said, forms almost a third of the Helvetic confederacy, and can, upon occasion, fit out 100,000 armed men. All the other cities in Switzerland are excellently well provided with arsenals, bridges, and public edifices. Basil is accounted by some the capital of all Switzerland. It is situated in a fertile and delightful country, on the bank of the Rhine, and the confines of Alsace and the empire. It contains two hundred and twenty streets, and six market-places. The town-house, which stands on the river Birsac, is supported by very large pillars, and its great hall is finely painted by the celebrated Hans Holbein, who was a native of this city. The situation of Basil is pleasing: the Rhine divides it into the upper and lower town, and it is considered as one of the keys of Switzerland. Baden is famous for its antiquity and baths. Zurich is far less considerable than Bern, but in the arsenal is shewn the bow of the famous William Tell, and in the library is a manuscript of excellent letters, written by the unfortunate Lady Jane Grey, to the judicious reformer Bullinger, in elegant Latin and German.

To prevent a repetition, I shall here mention the city of Geneva, which is an associate of Switzerland, and is under the protection of the Helvetic body, but within itself is an independent state, and republic. This city is well built and well fortified, and contains 24,000 inhabitants, most of whom are Calvinists. It is situated upon the afflux of the Rhone from the large fine lake of Geneva. It is celebrated for the learning of the professors of its university, and the good government of its colleges, the purity of its air, and the politeness of its inhabitants. By its situation, it is a thoroughfare from Germany, France, and Italy. It contains a number of fine manufactures and artists; so that the protestants, especially such as are of a liberal turn, esteem it a most delightful place.—But the fermentation of their politics, and particularly the usurpation of the senate, hath divided the citizens into parties; and the late struggle of patricians and plebeians had nearly ruined all. Many of its valuable citizens have accordingly left the place, and sought refuge and protection in Ireland and elsewhere.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.]** The productions of the loom, linen, dimity, lace, stockings, handkerchiefs, ribands, silk and painted cottons, and gloves, are common in Switzerland, and the inhabitants are now beginning, notwithstanding their sumptuary laws, to fabricate silks, velvets, and woollen manufactures. Their great progress in those manufactures, and in agriculture, gives them a prospect of being able soon to make considerable exports.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** These are very complicated heads, though belonging to the same body; being partly aristocratical, and partly democratical. Every canton is absolute in its own jurisdiction, but those of

Berne,

Berne, 2  
with a  
Schweitz  
though  
eracy.  
lar mode  
people a  
not to be  
reconcile  
affection,

The c  
The first  
the states  
third are  
purchase  
canton fo  
that may  
which sit  
ed by the  
canton, b  
and Bien  
debted fo  
no countr  
the peopl  
or mixed  
stitutions  
usually th  
the subject  
is maintai  
ptuary law  
ensure its  
the same  
a variety  
markable  
Helvetic  
aduated b  
ment of t  
employ th  
motions a

REVEN  
Swiss con  
venues. T  
crowns, a  
to their p  
necessary  
been said,  
funds, bes  
The re  
tenths of  
on mercha  
al taxes.  
MILITARY  
dependent

Berne, Zurich, and Lucerne, with other dependencies, are aristocratical, with a certain mixture of democracy, Berne excepted. Those of Uri, Schwitz, Unterwald, Zug, Glaris, and Appenzel, are democratical. Basil, though it has the appearance of an aristocracy, rather inclines to a democracy. But even these aristocracies and democracies differ in their particular modes of government. However, in all of them the real interests of the people appear to be much attended to, and they enjoy a degree of happiness not to be expected in despotic governments. Each canton hath prudently reconciled itself to the errors of its neighbour, and cemented on the basis of affection, a system of mutual defence.

The confederacy, considered as a republic, comprehends three divisions. The first are the Swisses, properly so called. The second are the Grisons, or the states confederated with the Swisses, for their common protection. The third are those prefectures, which, though subject to the other two, by purchase for otherwise, preserve each its own particular magistrates. Every canton forms within itself a little republic; but when any controversy arises that may affect the whole confederacy, it is referred to the general diet, which sits at Baden, where each canton having a vote, every question is decided by the majority. The general diet consists of two deputies from each canton, besides a deputy from the abbot of St. Gall, and the cities of St. Gall and Bien. It is observed by Mr. Coxe, to whom the public have been indebted for the best account of Switzerland that has appeared, that there is no country in which happiness and content more universally prevail among the people. For whether the government be aristocratical, democratical, or mixed, a general spirit of liberty pervades and actuates the several constitutions; so that even the oligarchical states (which, of all others, are usually the most tyrannical) are here peculiarly mild; and the property of the subject is securely guarded against every kind of violation. A harmony is maintained by the concurrence of their mutual felicity; and their sumptuary laws, and equal division of their fortunes among the children, seem to ensure its continuance. There is no part of Europe which contains, within the same extent of region, so many independent commonwealths, and such a variety of different governments, as are collected together in this remarkable and delightful country; and yet, with such wisdom was the Helvetic union composed, and so little have the Swiss of late years, been actuated by the spirit of conquest, that since the firm and complete establishment of their general confederacy, they have scarcely ever had occasion to employ their arms against a foreign enemy; and have had no hostile commotions among themselves, that were not very soon happily terminated.

**REVENUES AND TAXES.]** The variety of cantons that constitute the Swiss confederacy, renders it difficult to give a precise account of their revenues. Those of the canton of Bern are said to amount annually to 300,000 crowns, and those of Zurich to 100,000; the other cantons in proportion to their produce and manufactures. Whatever is saved, after defraying the necessary expences of government, is laid up as a common stock; and it has been said, that the Swisses are possessed of 500,000*l.* sterling in the English funds, besides their property in other banks.

The revenues arise, 1. From the profits of the demesne lands; 2. The tenth of the produce of all the lands in the country; 3. Customs and duties on merchandize; 4. The revenues arising from the sale of salt, and some casualtaxes.

**MILITARY STRENGTH.]** The internal strength of the Swiss cantons, independent of the militia, consists of 13,400 men, raised according to the

population and abilities of each. The economy and wisdom with which this force is raised and employed, are truly admirable, as are the arrangements which are made by the general diet, for keeping up that great body of militia, from which foreign states and princes are supplied, so as to benefit the state, without any prejudice to its population. Every burgher, peasant, and subject, is obliged to exercise himself in the use of arms; appear on the stated days for shooting at the mark; furnish himself with proper clothing, accoutrements, powder, and ball; and to be always ready for the defence of his country. The Swiss engage in the service of foreign princes and states, either merely as guards, or as marching regiments. In the latter cases the government permits the enlisting volunteers, though only for such states, as they are in alliance with, or with whom they have entered into a previous agreement on that article. But no subject is to be forced into foreign service, or even to be enlisted without the concurrence of the magistracy.

**HISTORY.]** The present Swisses and Grisons, as has been already mentioned, are the descendants of the ancient Helvetii, subdued by Julius Cæsar. Their mountainous, uninviting situation, formed a better security for their liberties than their forts or armies; and the same is the case at present. They continued long under little better than a nominal subjection to the Burgundians and Germans, till about the year 1300, when the emperor Albert I. treated them with so much rigour, that they petitioned him against the cruelty of his governors. This served only to double the hardships of the people; and one of Albert's Austrian governors, Gresler, in the wantonness of tyranny, set up a hat upon a pole, to which he ordered the natives to pay as much respect as to himself. The famous William Tell, being observed to pass frequently without taking notice of the hat, and being an excellent marksman, the tyrant condemned him to be hanged, unless he cleft an apple upon his son's head, at a certain distance, with an arrow. Tell cleft the apple; and Gresler asking him the meaning of another arrow he saw stuck in his belt, he bluntly answered, that it was intended to his (Gresler's) heart if he had killed his son. Tell was condemned to prison upon this; but making his escape, he watched his opportunity, and shot the tyrant, and thereby laid the foundations of the Helvetic liberty.

It appears, however, that before this event, the revolt of the Swisses from the Austrian tyranny had been planned by some noble patriots among them. Their measures were so just, and their course so intrepid, that they soon effected a union of several cantons.

Zurich, driven by oppression, sought first an alliance with Lucerne, Uri, Suisse, and Unterwald, on the principles of mutual defence; and the frequent successes of their arms against Albert, duke of Austria, insensibly formed the grand Helvetic union. They first conquered Glaris and Zug, and admitted them to an equal participation of their rights. Berne united itself in 1353; Friburg and Soleure 130 years after; Basil and Scaffhausen in 1501; and Appenzel in 1513 completed the confederacy, which repeatedly defeated the united powers of France and Germany; till, by the treaty of Westphalia in 1648, their confederacy was declared to be a free and independent state.

Neuchâtel, since the year 1707, had been under the dominion of the king of Prussia, but the inhabitants are free to serve any prince whatever, and by no means bound to take an active part in his wars. The king hath the power of recruiting among them, and of naming a governor, but the reve-

nue

one he de  
the roads  
tary chara  
the histor

Before  
of compet  
classes an  
checked th  
virtue; n  
commerce  
knowledg  
barbarism

In the  
of terror,

ty. The p

country w

of commo

it was on

of misery

and the v

part of th

the mean

When

of their e

demands

Those de

place bet

1st, A

2d, A

through

3d, T

4th, T

from the

With

field, bot

resist, by

passage

the Dire

Swiss of

moval of

The

French

The dir

manda

ple.

Swiss of

ferred u

order w

were in

quility.

Such

of Fran

dom with which the arrangements of a great body of people, so as to benefit the burgher, peasant, &c.; appear on the proper clothing, &c. for the defence of the prince and in the latter cases for such states, and into a previous into foreign sermagistracy.

en already mentioned by Julius a better security is the case than a nominal the year 1300, pour, that they served only to Austrian government upon a pole, to himself. The without taking no account condemned had, at a certain asking him the answered, that son. Tell was he watched his foundations of the

the Swisses from among them. t they soon ef-

Lucerne, Uri, and the fre- alria, insensibly laris and Zug, Berne united and Scaffhausen which repeat- by the treaty a free and in-

on of the king atever, and by king hath the but the reve-

one he derives is not above 5000l. yearly, great part of which is laid out on the roads and other public works of the country. With regard to the military character, and great actions of the Swisses, I must refer the reader to the histories of Europe.

Before the French revolution Switzerland exhibited a picture of industry, of competence, and of happiness. A general content that pervaded the lowest classes and a love for the constitution, manners, and laws of their ancestors checked the spirit of innovation. No allurements of public shows relaxed their virtue; no incitements of luxury inflamed their desires. The absence of commerce destroyed the means of corruption; and the advancement of knowledge extinguished the flames of that religious zeal which fuelled with barbarism the manners of the ancient Swiss.

In the years 1793 and 1794, which in France was justly termed the reign of terror, Switzerland wore all the appearance of splendor, affluence, and gaiety. The principal towns were crowded with strangers from all nations; and this country was then the only one upon the continent left open for the transactions of commerce, the negotiations of peace, and the asylum of fugitives. But it was only an apparent state of prosperity and happiness, the usual forerunner of misery and distress. Revolutionary principles were daily gaining ground; and the views of the democrats were considerably favoured by the thinking part of the inhabitants being entirely absorbed in the hurry of commerce, and the means of increasing their wealth.

When the directory thought that the plans which they carried on by means of their emissaries in Switzerland were ripe for execution, they made several demands upon the Swiss, which, they knew, would not be complied with. Those demands, the just refusal of which, occasioned the hostilities that took place between the two nations may be comprised in the four following:

- 1st, A free navigation of the lake Lugano.
- 2d, A passage for 25,000 men under the command of two French generals, through the Vallais, from Buonaparte's army.
- 3d, The dismissal of M. Wickham the English envoy in Switzerland.
- 4th, The redress of several injuries which they pretended to have received from the Swiss.

With regard to the two first articles, it was resolved in a diet at Freamfield, both to preserve the exclusive navigation of the lake Lugano, and to resist, by force, any attempts that should be made by the French to force a passage through the Vallais. A message was at the same time sent from the Directory to the Helvetic confederacy, requiring them to recall all the Swiss officers, who had been banished for their political opinions, and the removal of all French emigrants from Switzerland.

The British cabinet being informed of the demand that was made by the French Republic for the dismissal of Mr. Wickham recalled their ambassador. The directory deprived of all cause of quarrel on this head, made other demands still more insulting to the honour and feelings of a free people. These were, requiring the Helvetic confederacy to deprive the Swiss officers of the orders of St. Louis and of Merit, which had been conferred upon them by Louis XVI. Although the demand of suppressing this order was the most degrading which could have been required, those men who were invested with that honour, fearful of being thought hostile to the tranquility of their country, immediately resigned it.

Such were the demands made upon the Helvetic confederacy by the rulers of France, in order to bring about an open rupture between the two nations;

and

and altho' these may appear to have been dictated by French ambition and French avarice, they were more the formation of the revolutionary clubs in Switzerland, who never ceased to harass the French government, and insinuate the grossest calumnies against the rulers of their own country, until they carried their cursed views into execution.

Anxious to prevent hostilities, the Swiss made another attempt to bring the French to reasonable terms. They sent deputies to treat with Mengaud, the French ambassador. Being tired, however, with repeated insults, they sent orders to their deputies to break off all further negotiations. The directory alarmed at these warlike appearances, sent general Brune to command their army in the Pays de Vaud, with orders to conclude an armistice until he should receive a sufficient reinforcement. Immediately upon his arrival he announced to the senate of Berne that he was come with pacific intentions; and entreated that commissaries might be sent to him in order to settle their differences. Persons properly authorised did come, and at the request of Brune an armistice was concluded for eight days.

The plan which the Jacobins had laid, was now completed. The moment of disorder and confusion was not to be lost by the deceitful Brune. On Friday morning the 2d. of March, two days before the termination of the armistice, he attacked the town of Fribourg; and after a bloody engagement, carried it by assault. The Bernese now took the field to the number of 18,000 men, and notwithstanding the superiority of the enemy in point of numbers, by the junction of Schawenbourg and Brune, they resolved to shed the last drop of their blood in defence of their country and their liberty: the women also, imitating the example of the ancient Helvetians, attended in the field, and shared with their husbands the danger of the day. The village of Froubrun was the spot where the action began. There the armies on both sides remained under arms in anxious expectation during the night of the 3d of March. On the morning of the 4th the Bernese army was attacked in various points: whole ranks of men were cut down by the overwhelming cavalry and irresistible artillery of the French. Then a most moving spectacle was to be seen: a number of women, in anguish and despair, threw themselves in heaps before these dreadful engines, in hopes of stopping their destructive progress by clinging to the wheels of the cannon as they advanced. But their patriotic zeal was of no avail; the great guns made their way: and the Swiss, after sustaining nine successive attacks of the enemy, were obliged to give way, and to have recourse to a precipitate retreat. They left, however upon the field sufficient proofs of their valour and courage: the dead bodies of 4000 of the enemy displayed the astonishing deeds of the Bernese soldiers; and the mangled limbs of 150 women, crushed by the cannon, the heroism of their wives.

General Schawenbourg proceeded directly towards Berne. The confusion and dismay that prevailed in that city, when the French halted under its walls, exceed all description. Traitors within, the enemy at the gates, irresolution was in every step and in every action: a number, however, with a determination to hold out, hastened to the ramparts; but to their utter astonishment they found that balls of an improper caliber had been provided for the cannon. Deprived in this manner of their principal means of defence, they retreated towards the bridge, which they defended with the greatest obstinacy; but their strength and ammunition were at length exhausted; the artillery of the enemy forced their way; the ditch was filled with the bodies of the Swiss; the town was given up; three leagues round Berne were devoted for plunder and rapine; and not an article was suffered to escape.

Thus,

ambition and  
onary clubs in  
, and infinate  
until they can-

empt to bring  
with Mengaud,  
t insults, they  
The direc-  
e to command  
nificance until he  
his arrival he  
ific intentions;  
to settle their  
the request of

The moment  
Brune. On  
ination of the  
bloody engage-  
to the number  
my in point of  
esolved to shed  
r liberty: the  
ttended in the  
The village of  
armies on both  
ight of the 3d  
as attacked in  
overwhelming  
oving spectacle  
ew themselves  
eir destructive  
ed. But their  
and the Swiss,  
d to give way,  
ever upon the  
odies of 4000  
liers; and the  
roism of their

The confusion  
ted under its  
at the gates,  
er, however,  
but to their  
per had been  
incipal means  
efended with  
at length ex-  
vas filled with  
round Berne  
ed to escape.

Thus,



Then, it  
had mainte  
pordious

I.  
Br  
Co

BOUNDAR  
the Bay  
France, o  
South.  
It is no  
ranean.

Cou  
Spain.

In the Medi-  
terranean.

Thus, in the short space of four days, this brave and warlike nation, which had maintained its independence for 500 years, was entirely crushed by the perfidious machinations of artful and designing men.

## S P A I N.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees.

Length 700 } between { 10 and 3 east longitude.  
Breadth 500 } { 36 and 44 north latitude.

Containing 150,763 square miles, with 69 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES.]** IT is bounded on the West by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean; by the Mediterranean on the East; by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean Mountains, which separate it from France, on the North; and by the strait of the sea at Gibraltar on the South.

It is now divided into fourteen districts, besides islands in the Mediterranean.

Countries Names.		Square Miles.	Length	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Spain.					
Castile, New		27,840	220	180	MADRID { N. Lat. 40. 25' W. Lon. 3. 20'
Andalusia		16,500	273	135	Seville
Castile, Old		14,400	193	140	Burgos
Aragon		13,818	190	105	Saragossa
Estremadura		12,600	180	123	Bajados
Galicia		12,000	165	120	Compostella
Leon		11,200	167	96	Leon
Catalonia		9000	172	110	Barcelona
Granada		8100	200	45	Granada
Valencia		6800	180	75	Valencia
Biscay and Ipuscon		4760	140	55	Bilboa
Asturia		4600	124	55	Oviedo
Murcia		3600	87	65	Murcia
Upper Navarre		3000	92	45	Pampeluna
In the Mediterranean.	{ Majorca I.	1400	58	40	Majorca
	{ Yvica I.	625	37	25	Yvica
	{ Minorca I.	520	41	20	Citadella
Total—		150,763			
The town and fortress of Gibraltar, subject to Great Britain.					





[ANCIENT NAMES AND DIVISIONS.] Spain formerly included Portugal, and was known to the ancients by the name of Iberia, and Hesperia, as well as Hispania. It was, about the time of the Punic wars divided into Citerior and Ulterior; the Citerior contained the provinces lying north of the river Ebro; and the Ulterior, which was the largest part, comprehended all that lay beyond that river. Innumerable are the changes that it afterwards underwent; but there is no country of whose ancient history, at least the interior part of it, we know less than that of Spain.

[CLIMATE, SOIL, AND WATER.] Excepting during the equinoctial rains, the air of Spain is dry and serene, but excessively hot in the southern provinces in June, July, and August. The vast mountains that run through Spain are, however, very beneficial to the inhabitants, by the refreshing breezes that come from them in the southernmost parts; though those towards the north and north-east are in the winter very cold, and in the night make a traveller shiver.

Such is the moisture of the hills, bounded on the north by the Bay of Biscay, and to the south by snowy mountains, that no care is sufficient to preserve their fruits, their grain, their instruments of iron, from mould, from rot, and from rust. Both the acetous, and the putrid fermentation here make a rapid progress. Besides the relaxing humidity of the climate, the common food of the inhabitants contributes much to the prevalence of most diseases which affect the principality of Asturia. Yet, although subject to such a variety of endemical diseases, few countries can produce more instances of longevity; many live to the age of a hundred, some to a hundred and ten, and others much longer. The same observation may be extended to Galicia, where, in the parish of St. Juan de Poyo, A. D. 1724, the curate administered the sacrament to thirteen persons, whose ages together made one thousand four hundred and ninety-nine, the youngest of these being one hundred and ten, and the oldest one hundred and twenty-seven. But in Villa de Fofinanes, one Juan de Outeyro, a poor labourer, died in the year 1726, aged more than one hundred and forty-six years.

The soil of Spain was formerly very fruitful in corn, but the natives have lately found some scarcity of it, by their disuse of tillage, through their idolence; the causes of which I shall explain afterwards. It produces, in many places, almost spontaneously, the richest and most delicious fruits that are to be found in France and Italy, oranges, lemons, prunes, citrons, almonds, raisins and figs. Her wines, especially sack and sherry, are in high request among foreigners. There are, in the district of Malaga, (according to Mr. Townsend, the latest traveller) fourteen thousand vine presses, chiefly employed in making the rich wines, which, if white, from the nature of the country, is called mountain; if red, from the colour *vino tinto*, known in England by the name of port. Good mountain is sold from thirteen to sixteen pounds the butt, of one hundred and thirty five gallons, according to quality and age. It is reckoned that from eight hundred to a thousand vessels enter this port every year, which, about one-tenth are Spanish, and the exports in wine, fruit, oil and fish, are computed at about £375,000 per annum; but there have been times when it has been considerably more.

Spain indeed offers to the traveller large tracts of unpromising, because uncultivated ground; but no country perhaps maintains such a number of inhabitants, who neither toil nor work for their food, such are the generous qualities of its soil. Even sugar-canes thrive in Spain; and it yields saffron, honey, and silk, in great abundance. A late writer, Ustariz, a Spaniard, computes the number of shepherds in Spain to be 40,000; and

has given  
ture at  
lately, t  
a treasu  
with ric  
noted a  
matic h  
delicious  
that the  
few cou  
to indu  
The  
but man  
All over  
are out  
couragin  
pecially  
Moun  
numerou  
in leng  
and div  
narrow  
Rouffill  
planned  
nearly a  
case. T  
continua  
Cape F  
Calpe,  
the pilla  
Africa.  
Amo  
attention  
for situ  
thirty i  
of Cata  
Scienc  
its sing  
crown  
the app  
approac  
so adm  
many a  
never t  
the app  
built o  
or Got  
tain; a  
serence  
is like  
Mr  
the can

Portugal, and  
eria, as well as  
into Citerior  
th of the river  
ended all that  
afterwards un-  
at least the in-

quinozial rains,  
southern pro-  
run through  
the refreshing  
ugh those to-  
d in the night

y the Bay of  
e is sufficient  
from mould,  
fermentation  
f the climate,  
prevalence of  
although sub-  
produce more  
to a hundred  
be extended  
1724, the en-  
together made  
of these being  
even. But in  
ed in the year

at the natives  
through their  
produces, in-  
us fruits that  
rons, almonds,  
high request  
ording to Mr.  
hessly employ-  
the country, is  
ngland by the  
in pounds the  
ality and age-  
ter this port  
in wine, fruit,  
ut there have

sling, because  
a number of  
re the gene-  
and it yields  
r, Ustariz, a  
40,000; and  
has

has given us a most curious detail of their economy, their changes of pas-  
ture at certain times of the year, and many other particulars unknown till  
lately, to the public. Those sheep-walks afford the finest of wool, and are  
a treasure in themselves. Some of the mountains in Spain are clothed  
with rich trees, fruits, and herbage, to the tops; and Seville oranges are  
noted all over the world. No country produces a greater variety of aro-  
matic herbs, which renders the taste of their kids and sheep so exquisitely  
delicious. The kingdom of Murcia abounds so much with mulberry trees,  
that the product of its silk amounts to 200,000l. a-year. Upon the whole  
few countries in the world owe more than Spain does to nature, and less  
to industry.

The waters (especially those that are medicinal) of Spain are little known;  
but many saluterous springs are found in Granada, Seville, and Cordova.  
All over Spain, the waters are found to have such healing qualities, that they  
are outdone by those of no country in Europe; and the inclosing, and en-  
couraging a resort to them, grow every day more and more in vogue, es-  
pecially at Alhama in Granada.

**MOUNTAINS.]** It is next to impossible to specify these, they are so  
numerous: the chief, and the highest, are the Pyrenees, near 200 miles  
in length, which extend from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean,  
and divide Spain from France. Over these mountains there are only five  
narrow passages to France, and the road over the pass that separates  
Roussillon from Catalonia, reflects great honour on the engineer who  
planned it. It formerly required the strength of 30 men to support, and  
nearly as many oxen to drag up, a carriage, which four horses now do with  
ease. The Cantabrian mountains (as they are called) are a kind of  
continuation of the Pyrenees, and reach to the Atlantic Ocean, south of  
Cape Finisterre. No Englishman ought to be unacquainted with Mount  
Calpe, now called the Hill of Gibraltar, and, in former times, one of  
the pillars of Hercules; the other Mount Abyla, lying opposite to it in  
Africa.

Among the mountains of Spain, Montserrat is particularly worthy the  
attention of the curious traveller; one of the most singular in the world,  
for situation, shape, and composition. It stands in a vast plain, about  
thirty miles from Barcelona, and nearly in the centre of the principality  
of Catalonia. It is called by the Catalonians Montserrat, or Mount  
Sic, words which signify a cut, or sawed mountain; and is so called from  
its singular and extraordinary form; for it is so broken and divided, and so  
crowned with an infinite number of spiring cones, or pine heads, that it has  
the appearance, at a distant view, to be the work of man; but upon a nearer  
approach, to be evidently the production of the God of nature. It is a spot  
so admirably adapted for retirement and contemplation, that it has, for  
many ages, been inhabited only by monks and hermits, whose first vow is,  
never to forsake it: When the mountain is first seen at a distance, it has  
the appearance of an infinite number of rocks cut into conical forms, and  
built one upon another to a prodigious height, or like a pile of grotto work,  
or Gothic spires. Upon a nearer view, each cone appears of itself a moun-  
tain; and the whole composes an enormous mass about 14 miles in circum-  
ference, and the Spaniards compute it to be two leagues in height\*. As it  
is like no other mountain, so it stands quite unconnected with any, though

\* Mr Swinburne estimates its height at only 3,300 feet, and observes that the arms of  
the convent are, the Virgin Mary sitting at the foot of a rock half cut through by a saw.

nor far distant from some that are very lofty. A convent is erected on the mountain, dedicated to our Lady of Montserrat, to which pilgrims resort from the farthest parts of Europe. All the poor who come here are fed gratis for three days, and all the sick received into the hospital. Sometimes, on particular festivals, seven thousand persons arrive in one day; but people of condition pay a reasonable price for what they eat. On different parts of the mountain are a number of hermitages, all of which have their little chapels, ornaments for saying mass, water cisterns, and most of them little gardens. The inhabitant of one of these hermitages, which is dedicated to St. Benito, has the privilege of making an annual entertainment on a certain day, on which day all the other hermits are invited, when they receive the sacrament from the hands of the mountain vicar; and after divine service dine together. They meet also at this hermitage, on the days of the saints to which their several hermitages are dedicated, to say mass, and commune with each other. But at other times they live in a very solitary and reclusive manner, perform various penances, and adhere to very rigid rules of abstinence, nor do they ever eat flesh. Nor are they allowed to keep within their walls either dog, cat, bird, or any living thing, lest their attention should be withdrawn from heavenly to earthly affections. The number of professed monks there, is 76, of lay brothers 28, and of singing boys 25, besides physician, surgeon, and servants. Mr. Thicknesse, who has published a very particular description of this extraordinary mountain, was informed by one of the hermits, that he often saw from his habitation, the islands of Minorca, Majorca, and Yvica, and the kingdoms of Valencia and Murcia.

**RIVERS, AND LAKES.]** These are the Duero, formerly Durius, which falls into the Atlantic Ocean below Oporto in Portugal; the Tajo or Tagus, which falls into the Atlantic below Lisbon; the Guadiana falls into the same ocean near Cape Finisterre; as does the Guadalquivir, now Turio, at St. Lucar; and the Ebro, the ancient Iberus, falls into the Mediterranean sea below Tortosa.

The river Tinto, the qualities of which are very extraordinary, rises in Sierra Morena, and empties itself into the Mediterranean near Huelva, having the name of Tinto given it from the tinge of its waters, which are as yellow as a topaz, hardening the sand, and petrifying it in a most surprising manner. If a stone happens to fall in, and rest upon another, they both become in a year's time perfectly united and conglutinated.—This river withers all the plants on its banks, as well as the roots of trees, which it dyes of the same hue as its waters. No kind of verdure will come up where it reaches, nor any fish live in its stream. It kills worms in cattle when given them to drink; but in general no animals will drink out of this river, excepting goats, whose flesh nevertheless has an excellent flavour. These singular properties continue till other rivulets run into it, and alter its nature; for when it passes by Niebla, it is not different from other rivers, and falls into the Mediterranean sea six leagues lower down.

Several lakes in Spain, particularly that of Beneventa, abound with fishes, particularly excellent trout. The water of a lake near Antiquera is made into salt by the heat of the sun.

**BAYS.]** The chief bays are those of Biscay, Ferrol, Corunna (commonly called the Groyne,) Vigo, Cadix, Gibraltar, Carthagea, Alicant, Altes, Valencia, Roses, Majorca in that island, and the harbour of Port Mahon, in the island of Minorca. The strait of Gibraltar divides Europe from Africa.

METALS

METALS  
and of the  
loadstone  
calamine  
even diam  
next to  
former t  
it being  
and swor  
was celeb  
Strabo,  
the Cart  
utensils  
ther by  
in not v  
the most

ANIM

BY S  
any in E  
does all  
vice. S  
have fo  
ticle the  
are the c  
the game  
already d  
ally anch  
much inf  
cha was  
provinces  
ed in the  
Spain has  
rendered  
is so delic  
distance;  
ion, that t  
stroy the

Poru

cu  
Europe,  
drains of  
who are  
assigned,  
a life of  
their war  
sent inhal  
writer, to  
Spain, co  
The pe  
their hair  
pressive.  
upper lips  
stead of th

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Spain abounds in both, and in as great variety, and of the same kinds, as the other countries of Europe. Cornelian, agate, loadstones, jacinths, turquois stones, quicksilver, copper, lead, sulphur, alum, calamine, crystal, marbles of several kinds, porphyry, the finest jasper, and even diamonds, emeralds, and amethysts, are found here. The Spanish iron, next to that of Damascus, furnishes the best arms in the world; and, in former times, brought in a vast revenue to the crown; the art of working it being here in great perfection.—Even to this day, Spanish gun barrels, and swords of Toledo, are highly valued. Amongst the ancients, Spain was celebrated for gold and silver mines; and silver was in such plenty, that Strabo, who was contemporary with Augustus Cæsar, informs us, that when the Carthaginians took possession of Spain, their domestic and agricultural utensils were of that metal: These mines have now disappeared: but whether by their being exhausted, or through the indolence of the inhabitants in not working them, we cannot say; though the latter cause seems to be the most probable.

**ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.]** The Spanish horses, especially those of Andalusia, are thought to be the handsomest of any in Europe, and at the same time very fleet and serviceable. The king does all he can to monopolise the finest breeds for his own stables and service. Spain furnishes likewise mules and black cattle; and their wild bulls have so much ferocity, that their bull feasts were the most magnificent spectacle the court of Spain could exhibit, nor are they now disused. Wolves are the chief beasts of prey that pester Spain, which is well stored with all the game and wild fowl that are to be found in the neighbouring countries already described. The Spanish seas afford excellent fish of all kinds, especially anchovies, which are here cured in great perfection. This country is much infested with locusts; and Mr. Dillon observes, that in 1754, La Mancha was covered with them, and the horrors of famine assailed the fruitful provinces of Andalusia, Murcia, and Valencia. They have sometimes appeared in the air in such numbers as to darken the sky; the clear atmosphere of Spain has become gloomy; and the finest summer day in Estremadura, been rendered more dismal than the winter of Holland. Their sense of smelling is so delicate, that they can discover a corn field, or a garden, at a considerable distance; and which they will ravage almost in an instant. Mr. Dillon is of opinion, that the country people, by timely attention and observation, might destroy the eggs of these formidable insects, and thereby totally extirpate them.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, DIVERSIONS, AND DRESS.]** Spain, formerly the most populous kingdom in Europe, is now but thinly inhabited. This is owing partly to the great drains of people sent to America, and partly to the indolence of the natives, who are at no pains to raise food for their families. Another cause may be assigned, and that is, the vast numbers of ecclesiastics, of both sexes, who lead a life of celibacy. Some writers have given several other causes, such as their wars with the Moors, and the final expulsion of that people. The present inhabitants of this kingdom have been computed by Feyjeo, a Spanish writer, to amount to 9,250,000, so that England is three times as populous as Spain, considering its extent.

The persons of the Spaniards are generally tall, especially the Castilians; their hair and complexions swarthy, but their countenances are very expressive. The court of Madrid has of late been at great pains to clear, their upper lips of mustachoes, and to introduce among them the French dress, instead of their black cloaks, their short jerkin, strait breeches, and long Toledo

swords, which dress is now chiefly confined to the lower ranks. The Spaniards, before the accession of the house of Bourbon to their throne, affected that antiquated dress, in hatred and contempt of the French; and the government, probably, will find some difficulty in abolishing it quite, as the same spirit is far from being extinguished. An old Castilian, or Spaniard, who sees none above him, thinks himself the most important being in nature; and the same pride is commonly communicated to his descendants. This is the true reason why many of them are so fond of removing to America, where they can retain all their native importance, without the danger of seeing a superior.

Ridiculous, however, as this pride is, it is productive of the most exalted qualities. It inspires the nation with generous, humane, and virtuous sentiments; it being seldom found that a Spanish nobleman, gentleman or even trader, is guilty of a mean action. During the most embittered wars they have had with England for near 70 years past, we know of no instance of their taking advantage (as they might easily have done) of confiscating the British property on board their galleons and Plate fleet, which was equally secure in time of war as peace. This is the more surprising, as Philip V. was often needy, and his ministers were far from being scrupulous of breaking their good faith with Great Britain.

By the best and most credible accounts of the late wars, it appears that the Spaniards in America gave the most humane and noble relief to all British subjects who were in distress, and fell into their hands, not only by supplying them with necessaries, but money; and treating them in the most hospitable manner while they remained among them.

Having said thus much, we are carefully to distinguish between the Spanish nobility, gentry, and traders, and their government, which is to be put on the same footing with the lower ranks of Spaniards, who are as mean and rapacious as those of any other country. The kings of Spain of the house of Bourbon, have seldom ventured to employ native Spaniards of great families as their ministers. These are generally French or Italians, but most commonly the latter, who rise into power by the most infamous arts, and of late times from the most abject stations.—Hence it is that the French kings of Spain, since their accession to that monarchy have been but very indifferently served in the cabinet. Alberoni, who had the greatest genius among them embroiled his master with all Europe, till he was driven into exile and disgrace; and Grimaldi, the last of their Italian ministers, hazarded a rebellion in the capital, by his oppressive and unpopular measures.

The common people who live on the coasts, partake of all the bad qualities that are to be found in other nations. They are an assemblage of Jews, French, Russians, Irish adventures, and English smugglers; who being unable to live in their own country, mingle with the Spaniards.—In time of war, they follow privateering with great success; and when peace returns, they engage in all illicit practices, and often enter into the Irish and Walloon guards in the Spanish service. There are about 40,000 gypsies, and who, besides their fortune telling, are inn keepers in the small towns and villages. The character of the Spaniards, is thus drawn by Mr. Swinburne after his late travels through the country: "The Catalans appear to be the most active stirring set of men, the best calculated for business, travelling, and manufactures. The Valencians, a more sullen sedate race, better adapted to the occupations of husbandmen, less eager to change place, and of a much more

timid, the great many Spaniards are of a Castilian and diligent publicans plodding hardly

The mances women general but they we are. tifices returned but their and shri have gro

After the government among the universally proved render the ner of such a d both in secrecy, in several the con agriculture

Among in eating sup, in drank. &c. all radishes The me Both feeding. T and Port ants are human heat, the uni those co three hu is so mu moth,

The Spaniards are, in general, more affected and the go-quite, as the or Spaniards, g in nature; dants. This to America, the danger of

exalted qua-sentiments; ven trader, is ey have had of their tak- the Brieff ally secure in V. was often eaking their

appears that ief to all Bri- only by sup- ia the most

n the Spanifh to be put on as mean and of the house of great fami- as, but most arts, and of the French een but very reatest genius as driven in- an ministers, popular mea-

bad qualities age of Jews, no being un- —In time of peace returns, and Walloon es, and who, and villages. rne after his the most ac- ng, and ma- lapted to the a much more

timid, suspicious cast of mind than the former. The Andalusians seem to be the greatest talkers and rhodomontadors of Spain. The Castilians have a manly frankness, and less appearance of cunning and deceit. The New Castilians are perhaps the least industrious of the whole nation; the Old Castilians are laborious, and retain more of ancient simplicity of manner; both are of a firm determined spirit. The Arragoneze are a mixture of the Castilian and Catalan, rather inclining to the former. The Biscayners are acute and diligent, fiery and impatient of control, more resembling a colony of republicans than a province of an absolute monarchy; and the Galicians are a plodding pains-taking race of mortals, that roam over Spain in search of an hardly earned subsistence."

The beauty of the Spanish ladies reigns mostly in their novels and romances; for though it must be acknowledged that Spain produces as fine women as any country in the world, yet beauty is far from forming their general character. In their persons, they are commonly small and slender; but they are said to employ vast art in supplying the defects of nature.—If we are to hazard a conjecture, we might reasonably suppose that those artifices rather diminish than increase their beauty, especially when they are turned of 25. Their indiscriminate use of paint, not only upon their faces, but their necks, arms, and hands, undoubtedly disfigures their complexions and shrivels their skin. It is at the same time universally allowed, that they have great wit and vivacity.

After all I have said, it is more than probable that the vast pains taken by the government of Spain, may at last eradicate those customs and habits among the Spaniards that seem so ridiculous to foreigners. They are universally known to have refined notions and excellent sense; and this, if improved by study and travelling, which they now stand in great need of, would render them superior to the French themselves. Their slow, deliberate manner of proceeding, either in council or war, has of late years worn off to such a degree, that during the two last wars, they were found to be as quick both in resolving and executing, if not more so than their enemies. Their secrecy, constancy, and patience, have always been deemed exemplary; and in several of their provinces, particularly Galicia, Granada, and Andalusia, the common people have, for some time, assiduously applied themselves to agriculture and labour.

Among the many good qualities possessed by the Spaniards, their sobriety in eating and drinking is remarkable. They frequently breakfast, as well as sup, in bed; their breakfast is usually chocolate, tea being very seldom drank. Their dinner is generally beef, mutton, veal, pork, and bacon, greens, &c. all boiled together. They live much upon garlic, chives, sallad, and radishes; which, according to one of their proverbs, are food for a gentleman. The men drink very little wine: and the women use water or chocolate. Both sexes usually sleep after dinner, and take the air in the cool of the evening. This is the common practice in warm countries, such as Italy, Spain and Portugal, where, generally speaking, the weather is clear, and the inhabitants are mostly in the habit of rising much earlier than in England. The human body cannot furnish spirits sufficient to resist the effects of the violent heat, through the whole day, without some such refreshment; it is therefore the universal practice to go to sleep for some hours after dinner, which in those countries is over-early, and this time of repose, which lasts for two or three hours, is in Spain called *the Siesta*, and in Portugal *the Sesta*. Dancing is so much their favourite entertainment, that you may see a grandmother, mother, and daughter, all in the same country-dance. Many of their theatri-

cal exhibitions are insipid and ridiculous bombast. The prompter's head sometimes appears through a trap door above the level of the stage, and he reads the play loud enough to be heard by the audience. Gallantry is a ruling passion in Spain. Jealousy, since the accession of the house of Bourbon, has slept in peace. The nightly musical serenades of mistresses by their lovers are still in use. The fights of the cavaliers, or bull-feasts, are almost peculiar to this country, and make a capital figure in painting the genius and manners of the Spaniards. On these occasions, young gentlemen have an opportunity of shewing their courage and activity before their mistresses; and the valour of the cavalier is proclaimed, honoured, and rewarded, according to the number and fierceness of the bulls he has killed in these encounters. Great pains are used in settling the form and weapons of the combat, so as to give a relief to the gallantry of the cavalier. The diversion itself, which is attended with circumstances of great barbarity, is undoubtedly of Moorish original, and was adopted by the Spaniards when upon good terms with that nation, partly through complaisance, and partly through rivalry.

There is not a town in Spain but what has a large square for the purpose of exhibiting bull-fights; and it is said that even the poorest inhabitants of the smallest villages will often club together in order to procure a cow or an ox, and fight them, riding upon asses for want of horses.

RELIGION.] The horrors of the Romish religion, the only one tolerated in Spain, are now greatly lessened there, by moderating the penalties of the inquisition, a tribunal disgraceful to human nature; but though disused, it is not abrogated; only the ecclesiastics and their officers can carry no sentence into execution without the royal authority: it is still in force against the Moorish and Jewish pretended converts. The Spaniards embrace and practise the Roman catholic religion with all its absurdities; and in this day they have been so steady, that their king is distinguished by the epithet of *Most Catholic*. It appears, however, that the burning zeal which distinguished their ancestors above the rest of the Catholic world hath lost much of its activity, and seems nearly extinguished, and the power of the clergy has been much reduced of late years. A royal edict has also been issued, to prevent the admission of noviciates into the different convents, without special permission, which has a great tendency to reduce the monastic orders. It is computed that there are now, in the kingdom of Spain, 54,000 friars, 34,000 nuns, and 20,000 secular clergy, but as little true moral religion as in any country under heaven.

In Catalonia, the confidence of the people on the intercession of saints has at all periods been a source of consolation to them, but upon some occasions, has betrayed them into mischief. Every company of artisans, and every ship that sails, is under the immediate protection of some patron. Besides folio volumes, which testify the innumerable miracles performed by our lady in Montserrat, every subordinate shrine is loaded with votive tablets. This has been the parent of presumption, and among the merchants has brought many families to want. The companies of insurance in the last war, having each of them its favourite saint, such as San Ramon de Penaforte, la Virgen de la Merced, and others, associated in form by the articles of partnership, and named in every policy of insurance, and having with the most scrupulous exactness allotted to them their correspondent dividend, the same as to any other partner, they concluded that with such powerful associates it was not possible for them to suffer loss. Under this persuasion they ventured about the year 1779 to insure the French West Indiamen at fifty per cent. when

the English when most stroke, all ing this m

ARCHB shoprics, Primate of 100,000. ways of le hospitals, shopric pa other peni hath some are believe and prebe Tercero.

objects of nels in the jewels the

LANGU the Italian for the ten and Gothic preface lan the best, translators spare doe having nec most run veng a no el pan nuef nos otros p libra nos d Amen.

LEARN men in pr may, in so vents them wife woul potic natu Spaniards cardinal 2 Such was emperor Quixote, of a comm try at the knight err country b his own m part of his morous fa

The vi

the English and Dutch had refused to do it at any premium, and indeed when most of the ships were already in the English ports. By this fatal stroke, all the insuring companies, except two, were ruined; yet notwithstanding this misfortune, this superstition remains in force.

ARCHBISHOPRICS AND BISHOPRICS.] In Spain there are eight archbishoprics, and forty-six bishoprics. The archbishop of Toledo is styled the Primate of Spain; he is great chancellor of Castile, and hath a revenue of 100,000*l.* sterling per annum; but the Spanish court hath now many ways of lessening the revenues of the church, as by pensions, donations to hospitals, &c. and premiums to the societies of agriculture. The archbishopric pays annually 15000 ducats to the monks of the Escorial, besides other pensions, and it is asserted, that there is not a bishopric in Spain but hath somebody or other quartered upon it, and the second rate benefices are believed to be in the same predicament. Out of the rich canonries and prebends are taken the pensions of the new order of knights of Carlos Tercero. The riches of the Spanish churches and convents are the unvarying objects of admiration to all travellers as well as natives: but there is a sameness in them all, excepting that they differ in the degrees of treasure and jewels they contain.]

LANGUAGE.] The ground-work of the Spanish language, like that of the Italian, is Latin; and it might be called a bastard Latin, were it not for the terminations, and the exotic words introduced into it by the Moors and Goths, especially the former. It is at present a most majestic and expressive language: and it is remarkable that the foreigners who understand it the best, prize it the most. It makes but a poor figure, even in the best translators; and Cervantes speaks almost as awkward English, as Shakespeare does French. It may, however, be considered as a standard tongue, having nearly retained its purity for upwards of 200 years. Their Pater-noster runs thus: *Padre nuestro, qui estas en le cielo, santificado se ul tu nombre; venga a nos el tu reyno; hagase tu voluntad, assi en la tierra como en el cielo; el pan nuestro de cada dia da nos le oy; y perdona nos nuestras deudas assi como nos otros perdonamos a nuestros deudores; no nos dexes cair en la tentacion, mas libra nos de mal, porque tao es le reyno; y la potencia; y la gloria per los siglos. Amen.*

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Spain has not produced learned men in proportion to the excellent capacities of its natives. This defect may, in some measure, be owing to their indolence and bigotry, which prevents them from making that progress in the polite arts which they otherwise would; but the greatest impediment to literature in Spain, is the despotic nature of its government. Several old fathers of the church were Spaniards; and learning owes a great deal to Isidore, bishop of Seville, and cardinal Ximenes. Spain has likewise produced some excellent physicians. Such was the gloom of the Austrian government, that took place with the emperor Charles V that the inimitable Cervantes, the author of Don Quixote, born at Madrid, in 1549, lived in a station little superior to that of a common soldier, and died neglected, after fighting bravely for his country at the battle of Lepanto, in which he lost his left hand. His satire upon knight errantry, in his adventures of Don Quixote, did as much service to his country by curing them of that ridiculous spirit, as it now does honour to his own memory. He was in prison for debt, when he composed the first part of his history, and is perhaps to be placed at the head of moral and humorous satirists.

The visions of Quevedo, and some other of his humours and satirical pieces,

pieces, having been translated into the English language, have rendered that author well known in this country. He was born at Madrid in the year 1570, and was one of the best writers of his age, excelling equally in verse and in prose. Besides his merit as a poet, he was well versed in the oriental languages, and possessed great erudition. His works are comprised in three volumes, 4to, two of which consist of poetry, and the third of pieces in prose. As a poet he excelled both in the serious and burlesque style, and was happy in a turn of humour similar to that which we admire in Butler and Swift.

Poetry was cultivated in Spain at an early period. After the Saracens had settled themselves in this kingdom, they introduced into it their own language, religion, and literature; and the oriental style of poetry very generally prevailed. Before this period, the Spaniards had addicted themselves much to Roman literature; but Alvares of Cordova complains, that, in his time, the Spaniards had so totally forgotten the Latin tongue, and given the preference to Arabic, that it was difficult even amongst a thousand people, to find one who could write a Latin letter.—The attachment of many of the inhabitants of Spain to oriental literature was then so great, that they could write Arabic with remarkable purity, and compose verses with as much fluency and elegance as the Arabians themselves. About this time the Spanish Jews made a considerable figure in literature, which was promoted by masters from Babylon, where they had academies supported by themselves. In the year 967 Rabbi Moses, and his son Rabbi Enoch, having been taken by pirates, were sold as slaves at Cordova, and redeemed by their brethren, who established a school in that city, of which Rabbi Moses was appointed the head: that learned Jew was, however, desirous of returning back to his own country; but the Moorish king of Cordova would not give his consent, rejoicing that his Hebrew subjects had masters of their own religion at home, without being under the necessity of receiving them from a foreign university, and every indulgence was granted them with respect to their worship. In 1039, Rabbi Ezechias was put to death at Babylon, and the college over which he had presided was transferred to Cordova, from whence a number of Hebrew poets issued forth, who have been noticed by various learned writers. The Spanish Jews had also flourishing schools at Seville, Granada, and Toledo, and from hence arose the numerous Hebrew proverbs, and modes of speech, that have crept into the Castilian language, and form a conspicuous part of its phraseology. To these Jews the Spanish language is indebted for a curious version of the Hebrew books of the Old Testament, which was afterwards printed at Ferrara, in 1553, in a Gothic Spanish letter.

The Spanish writers also boast of their Troubadours as high as the twelfth or thirteenth centuries, the Provençal and Galician dialects being then very prevalent. The marquis of Villena, who died in 1434, was the author of that famous work the *Arte de la Gaye Sciencia*, which comprehends a system of poetry, rhetoric, and oratory, besides describing all the ceremonies of the Troubadours at their public exhibitions.—That nobleman was also the author of a translation of the *Æneid* of Virgil into Spanish verse. Juan de Mena, of Cordova, was also much celebrated as a poet in his own time; his poems have passed through a variety of editions, the first of which was printed at Saragossa in 1515. Juan de la Encina was also a poet of considerable merit: he translated some of the Latin poems into Spanish, and published a piece on the art of poetry, and other works which were printed at Saragossa in 1516. Boscan, Ercilla, Villegas, and

and other.  
But the mo  
who was co  
astonishing  
works he  
of the age,  
tive pieces,  
his dramati  
hundred fer  
deron was  
are very lic

Toftatus  
a Spaniard  
bull. H  
shewn grea  
ca, and wr  
the writers  
of the most  
extensive re  
situation ar  
lated into  
Perez Bay  
Phenician  
Spain has  
who are eq  
could dissen  
ing, and  
tainly wou  
that the c  
man of lea  
quite a pha

Some of  
and not onl  
ny striking  
mino in an  
has inserted  
who flouri  
conclusion  
painters, w  
Vandyke, I  
similar to th

UNIVERS  
which is S  
year 1200.  
Most of th  
rest are, Se  
uenza, Val  
Candia, B  
Palencia.

ANTIQU  
ARTIFIC  
Near Segov  
valley betwe

have rendered  
Madrid in the  
ing equally in  
l versed in the  
are comprised  
third of pieces  
sque style, and  
in Butler and

for the Saracens  
to it their own  
of poetry very  
addicted them-  
complains, that  
in tongue, and  
amongst a thou-  
sand attachment  
there was then to  
and compose  
as themselves,  
in literature,  
mad academies,  
his son Rab-  
Cordova, and  
city, of which  
he, however, de-  
corish king of  
v subjects had  
the necessity  
indulgence was  
Ezechias was  
prefixed was  
issued forth,  
Jews had also  
ence arose the  
crept into the  
egy. To these  
of the Hebrew  
at Ferrara, in

high as the  
dialects being  
434, was the  
which compre-  
scribing all the  
—That noble-  
of Virgil into  
celebrated as a  
ty of editions,  
de la Encin  
of the Latin  
ry, and other  
illa, Villegas,  
and

and other. Spanish poets also obtained great reputation in their own country. But the most distinguished dramatic poet of this nation was Lopez de Vega, who was contemporary with our Shakespeare. He possessed an imagination astonishingly fertile, and wrote with great facility; but in his dramatic works he disregarded the unities, and adapted his works more to the taste of the age, than to the rules of criticism. His lyric compositions, and fugitive pieces, with his prose essays, form a collection of fifty volumes, besides his dramatic works, which make twenty-six volumes, more; exclusive of four hundred scriptural dramatic pieces, called in Spain *Auto Sacramentales*. Calderon was also a dramatic writer of considerable note, but many of his plays are very licentious in their tendency.

Tostatus, a divine, the most voluminous perhaps that ever wrote, was a Spaniard; but his works have been long distinguished only by their bulk. Herrera, and some other historians, particularly De Solis, have shown great abilities in history, by investigating the antiquities of America, and writing the history of its conquest by their countrymen.—Among the writers who have lately appeared in Spain, Father Feijoo has been one of the most distinguished. His performances display great ingenuity, very extensive reading and uncommon liberality of sentiment, especially when his situation and country are considered. Many of his pieces have been translated into English, and published in four volumes, 8vo. Don Francisco Perez Bayer, archdeacon of Valencia, and author of a dissertation on the Phœnician language, may be placed in the first line of Spanish literati. Spain has likewise produced many travellers and voyagers to both the Indies, who are equally amusing and instructive. If it should happen the Spaniards could disengage themselves from their abstracted metaphysical turn of thinking, and from their present tyrannical form of government, they certainly would make a capital figure in literature. At present, it seems, that the common education of an English gentleman would constitute a man of learning in Spain, and should he understand Greek, he would be quite a phenomenon.

Some of the Spaniards have distinguished themselves in the polite arts, and not only the cities, but the palaces, especially the Escorial, discover many striking specimens of their abilities as sculptors and architects; Palomino in an elaborate treatise on the art of painting, in two volumes, folio, has inserted the lives of two hundred and thirty-three painters and sculptors, who flourished in Spain from the time of Ferdinand the Catholic to the conclusion of the reign of Philip IV. Among the most eminent Spanish painters, were Velasquez, Murillo, who is commonly called the Spanish Vandyke, Ribeira, and Claudio, Coello whose style of painting was very similar to that of Paul Veronese.

UNIVERSITIES.] In Spain are reckoned 24 universities, the chief of which is Salamanca, founded by Atholphus, ninth king of Leon, in the year 1200. It contains 21 colleges, some of which are very magnificent. Most of the nobility of Spain send their sons to be educated here. The rest are, Seville, Granada, Compostella, Toledo, Valladolid, Alcalá, Sigüenza, Valencia, Lerida, Huelva, Saragossa, Tortosa, Offuna, Onata, Candia, Barcelona, Murcia, Taragona, Baeza, Oriuela, Oviedo, and Palencia.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, } The former of these consist chiefly  
ARTIFICIAL AND NATURAL. } of Roman and Moorish antiquities.  
Near Segovia, a grand aqueduct, erected by Trajan, extends over a deep  
valley between two hills, and is supported by a double row of 159 arches.

Other Roman aqueducts, theatres, and circi, are to be found at Terrago, and different parts of Spain. A runique watch-tower near Cadix is vulgarly, but erroneously thought to be one of the pillars of Hercules. Near the city of Salamanca are the remains of a Roman way, paved with large flat stones; it was continued to Merida, and from thence to Seville. At Toledo are the remains of an old Roman theatre, which is now converted into a church, said to be one of the greatest curiosities of antiquity. It is 600 feet in length, 500 in breadth, and of a proportionable height; the roof, which is amazingly bold and lofty, is supported by 350 pillars of fine marble, in ten rows, forming eleven aisles, in which are 366 altars, and 24 gates; every part being enriched and adorned with the most noble and costly ornaments. At Martorel, a large town, where much black lace is manufactured, is a very high bridge, built in 1768 out of the ruins of a decayed one that had existed 1085 years from its erection by Hannibal. At the north end is a triumphal arch or gateway, said to have been raised by that general in honour of his father Hamilcar. It is almost entire, well proportioned and simple, without any kind of ornament, except a rim or two of hewn stone. Near Murviedro (once the faithful Saguntum) destroyed by Hannibal, are some Roman remains—as the ruins of the theatre, an exact semicircle about 82 yards diameter, some of the galleries, are cut out of the rock, and 9000 persons might attend the exhibitions without inconvenience.

The Moorish antiquities are rich and magnificent. Among the most distinguished of these is the royal palace of the Alhambra at Granada, which is one of the most entire, as well as the most stately, of any of the edifices which the Moors erected in Spain. It was built in 1280, by the second Moorish king of Granada, and, in 1492, in the reign of their eighteenth king, was taken by the Spaniards. It is situated on a hill, which is ascended by a road bordered with hedges of double or imperial myrtles, and rows of elms. On this hill, within the walls of the Alhambra, the emperor Charles V. began a new palace in 1568, which was never finished, though the shell of it remains. It is built of yellow stone: the outside forms a square of one hundred and ninety feet. The inside is a grand circular court, with a portico of the Tuscan, and a gallery of the Doric order, each supported by thirty-two columns, made of as many single pieces of marble. The grand entrance is ornamented with columns of jasper, on the pedestals of which are representations of battles, in marble basso relievo. The Alhambra itself is a mass of many houses and towers, walled round, and built of large stones of different dimensions. Almost all the rooms have stucco walls and ceilings, some carved, some painted, and some gilt, and covered with various Arabic sentences. The most curious place within, that perhaps exists in Europe. Here are several baths, the walls, floor, and ceiling of which are of white marble. The gardens abound with orange and lemon trees, pomegranates, and myrtles. At the end of the gardens is another palace called Ginalaph, situated on a more elevated station than the Alhambra. From the balconies of this palace is one of the finest prospects in Europe over the whole fertile plain of Granada, bounded by the snowy mountains. The Moors to this day regret the loss of Granada, and still offer up prayers to God for the recovery of the city. Many other noble monuments, erected in the Moorish times, remain in Spain; some of them in tolerable preservation and others exhibiting superb ruins.

Among the natural curiosities, the medicinal springs, and some noisy lakes, form a principal part; but we must not forget the river Guadiana,

which like  
emerge.  
the public  
is ranged  
a-week fo  
The min  
ores, &c.  
is not larg  
to get the  
curious c  
pieces of  
gold, and  
of very fin  
lip. V.  
and utens

In blo  
have been  
brought t  
side of the  
ten feet a  
two feet i  
which ha  
roof, and  
posed of  
nually incl  
From the  
raltar may  
Algeiras,  
with its s  
bary coast.

CHIEF  
rounded b  
inhabitant  
mits are f  
some of  
are of bri  
considered  
ments of  
family sit  
tations of  
being gra  
all the re  
Paris and  
Madrid, a  
especially  
of its pu  
cepting th  
palace sta  
magnific  
fine prosp  
there is  
great aud  
crimson v

d at Terrago,  
Cadiz is val-  
ercules. Near  
ved with large  
Seville. At  
now converted  
antiquity. It  
le height; the  
350 pillars of  
66 altars, and  
most noble and  
black lace is  
the ruins of a  
by Hannibal.  
ave been raised  
ost entire, well  
cept a rim or  
aguntum) de-  
of the theatre,  
alleries, are cut  
itions without

ong the most  
at Granada,  
of any of the  
1280, by the  
reign of their  
ted on a hill,  
le or imperial  
of the Alham-  
8, which was  
yellow stone:  
The inside is a  
ery of the Do-  
y single pieces  
of jasper, on  
basso relievo.  
ed round, and  
na have stucco  
in, and covered  
thin, that per-  
r, and cieling  
age and lemon  
ns is another  
n the Alham-  
prospects in  
oy the snowy  
a, and still of-  
er noble mo-  
ne of them in

some noisy  
er Guadiana,

which like the Mole in England, runs under ground, and then is said to emerge. The royal cabinet of natural history at Madrid, was opened to the public by his majesty's orders in 1773. Every thing in this collection is ranged with neatness and elegance, and the apartments are opened twice a week for the public, besides being shewn privately to strangers of rank. The mineral part of the cabinet, containing precious stones, marbles, ores, &c. is very perfect; but the collection of birds and beasts at present is not large, though it may be expected to improve apace, if care be taken to get the productions of the Spanish American colonies. Here is also a curious collection of vases, basons, ewers, cups, plates, and ornamental pieces of the finest agates, amethysts, rock crystals, &c. mounted in gold, and enamel, set with cameos, entaglios, &c. in elegant taste, and of very fine workmanship, said to have been brought from France by Philip. V. The cabinet also contains specimens of Mexican and Peruvian vases and utensils.

In blowing up the rock of Gibraltar, many pieces of bones and teeth have been found incorporated with the stone, some of which have been brought to England, and deposited in the British Museum. On the west side of the mountain is the cave called St. Michael's, eleven hundred and ten feet above the horizon. Many pillars of various sizes, some of them two feet in diameter, have been formed in it by the droppings of water, which have petrified in falling. The water perpetually drips from the roof, and forms an infinite number of stalactites, of a whitish colour, composed of several coats or crusts, and which, as well as the pillars, continually increase in bulk, and may probably in time fill the whole cavern. From the summit of the rock, in clear weather, not only the town of Gibraltar may be seen, but the bay, the straits, the towns of St. Roque and Algeiras, and the Alpuxara mountains, mount Abyla on the African shores with its snowy top, the cities of Ceuta, Tangier, and great part of the Barbary coast.

CHIEF CITIES, &c.] Madrid, though unfortified, it being only surrounded by a mud wall, is the capital of Spain, and contains about 300,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded with very lofty mountains, whose summits are frequently covered with snow. It is well paved and lighted, and some of the streets are spacious and handsome. The houses of Madrid are of brick, and are laid out chiefly for show; convenience being little considered; thus you will pass through usually two or three large apartments of no use, in order to come at a small room at the end where the family sit. The houses in general look more like prisons than the habitations of people at their liberty; the windows besides having a balcony, being grated with iron bars, particularly the lower range, and sometimes all the rest. Separate families generally inhabit the same house, as in Paris and Edinburgh. Foreigners are very much distressed for lodgings at Madrid, as the Spaniards are not fond of taking strangers into their houses, especially if they are not catholics. Its greatest excellency is the cheapness of its provisions; but neither tavern, coffee-house, nor newspaper, excepting the Madrid Gazette, are to be found in the whole city. The royal palace stands on an eminence, on the west side of the city; it is a spacious magnificent structure, consisting of three courts, and commands a very fine prospect. Each of the fronts is 470 feet in length, and 100 high, and there is no palace in Europe fitted up with greater magnificence: the great audience-chamber especially, which is 120 feet long, and hung with crimson velvet richly embroidered with gold. Ornamented also with 12

looking-glasses at St. Ildefonso, each 10 feet high, with 12 tables of the finest Spanish marbles. The other royal palaces round it are designed for hunting seats, or houses of retirement for their kings. Some of them contain fine paintings and good statues. The chief of those palaces are the Buen Retiro (now stripped of all its best pictures and furniture), Casa del Campo, Aranjuez, and St. Ildefonso.

A late traveller has represented the palace of Aranjuez, and its gardens, as extremely delightful. Here is also a park many leagues round, cut across in different parts, by alleys of two, three, and even four miles extent. Each of these alleys is formed by two double rows of elm-trees; one double row on the right, and one on the left, which renders the shade thicker. The alleys are wide enough to admit of four coaches abreast, and betwixt each double row there is a narrow channel, through which runs a stream of water. Between those alleys there are thick groves of smaller trees of various kinds, and thousands of deer and wild-boars wander there at large, besides numberless hares, rabbits, pheasants, partridges, and several other kinds of birds. The river Tagus runs through this place, and divides it into two unequal parts. The central point of this great park is the king's palace, which is partly surrounded by the garden, and is exceedingly pleasant, adorned with fountains and statues, and it also contains a vast variety of the most beautiful flowers, both American and European. As to the palace of Aranjuez itself, it is rather an elegant than a magnificent building.

The palace of St. Ildefonso is built of brick, plastered and painted, but no part of the architecture is agreeable. It is two stories high, and the garden-front has thirty one windows, and twelve rooms in a suite. The gardens are on a slope, on the top of which is a great reservoir of water, called here *El Mar*, the sea, which supplies the fountains; this reservoir is furnished from the torrents which pour down the mountains. The water-works are excellent, and far surpass those at Versailles. The great entry of the palace is somewhat similar to that of Versailles, and with a large iron palisade. In the gardens are twenty-seven fountains; the basins are of white marble, and the statues, many of which are excellent, are of lead, bronzed and gilt. These gardens are in the formal French style, but ornamented with sixty-one very fine marble statues, as large as the life, with twenty-eight marble vases, and twenty leaded vases gilt. The upper part of the palace contains many valuable paintings, and the lower part antique statues, busts, and basso relievos.

The pride of Spain, however, is the Escorial, and the natives say, perhaps with justice, that the building of it cost more than that of any other palace in Europe. The description of this palace forms a sizeable quarto-volume, and it is said, that Philip II. who was its founder, expended upon it six millions of ducats. It contains a prodigious number of windows, 200 in the west front, and in the east 366, and the apartments are decorated with an astonishing variety of paintings, sculpture, tapestry, ornaments of gold and silver, marble, jasper, gems and other curious stones. This building, besides its palace, contains a church large and richly ornamented, a mausoleum, cloisters, a convent, a college, and a library, containing about thirty thousand volumes; but it is more particularly valuable for the Arabic and Greek manuscripts, with which it is enriched. Above the shelves are paintings in fresco by Bartholomew Carducho, the subjects of which are taken from sacred or profane history, or have relation to the sciences of which the shelves below present to us the elements. Thus the council of Nice is re-

pro-

presented  
at the  
and Cicer  
to eloque  
be agreea  
books, l  
leaves are  
for this c  
century,  
had all h  
peared to  
he had in  
for the f  
afterward  
mechanic  
fountains  
100, and  
burying  
because i  
which it  
incruited

Allow  
stowed o  
vases, and  
tiful, yet  
bad taste  
gridiron,  
such an u  
ments, up  
have been  
erected it  
the assist  
in the year  
the gridir  
to the ro  
but its o  
ferent str  
a disagree  
statues th  
them not

Cadiz  
separated  
by a very  
joins it to  
wide, and  
been of la  
of the val  
not reclai  
and full o  
without a  
inhabitan  
dral hath  
The envi

a tables of the  
re designed for  
e of them con-  
es are the Buen  
Casa del Campo,

and its gardens,  
ues round, cut  
ur miles extent.  
es; one double  
shade thicker,  
and betwixt  
run a stream  
smaller trees of  
there at large,  
several other  
divides it into  
the king's pa-  
ceedingly plea-  
ains a vast va-  
European. As  
a magnificent

d painted, but  
h, and the gar-  
ite. The gar-  
of water, called  
ervoir is furnish-  
ne water-works  
entry of the  
iron pallisade.  
white marble,  
nized and gilt.  
with sixty-one  
t marble vases,  
contains many  
ists, and ballo

es say, perhaps  
y other palace  
quarto-volume,  
ed upon it six  
ndows, 200 in  
decorated with  
ats of gold and  
building, be-  
a mausoleum,  
at thirty thou-  
e Arabic and  
elves are paint-  
are taken from  
of which the  
of Nice is re-  
pro-

presented above the books which treat of theology; the death of Archimedes at the siege of Syracuse, indicates those which relate to the mathematics; and Cicero pronouncing his oration in favour of Rabirius, the works relative to eloquence and the bar. A very singular circumstance in this library may be agreeable to the curious reader to know, which is, that, on viewing the books, he will find them placed the contrary way; so that the edges of the leaves are outwards, and contain their titles written on them. The reason for this custom is, that Arias Montanus, a learned Spaniard of the sixteenth century, whose library had served as a foundation for that of the Escorial, had all his books placed and inscribed in that manner, which no doubt appeared to him to be the most commodious method of arranging them; that he had introduced his own method into the Escorial; and since his time, and for the sake of uniformity, it had been followed with respect to the books afterwards added. Here are also large apartments for all kinds of artists and mechanics, noble walks, with extensive parks and gardens, beautified with fountains and costly ornaments. The fathers that live in the convent are 200, and they have an annual revenue of 12000*l*. The mausoleum, or burying place of the kings and queens of Spain, is called the Pantheon, because it is built upon the plan of that temple at Rome, as the church to which it belongs is upon the model of St. Peter's. It is 36 feet diameter, incrusted with fine marble.

Allowing to the Spaniards their full estimate of the incredible sums bestowed on this palace, and on its furniture, statues, paintings, columns, vases, and the like decorations, which are most amazingly rich and beautiful, yet we hazard nothing in saying, that the fabric itself discovers a bad taste upon the whole. The conceit of building it in the form of a gridiron, because St. Laurence, to whom it is dedicated, was broiled on such an utensil, and multiplying the same figure through its principal ornaments, upon the doors, windows, altars, rituals, and sacerdotal habits, could have been formed only in the brain of a tasteless bigot, such as Philip II. who erected it to commemorate the victory he obtained over the French (but by the assistance of the English forces) at St. Quintin, on St. Laurence's day, in the year 1557. The apartment where the king resides forms the handle of the gridiron. The building is a long square of 640 feet by 580. The height to the roof is 60 feet. It has been enriched and adorned by his successors; but its outside has a gloomy appearance, and the inside is composed of different structures, some of which are master-pieces of architecture, but forming a disagreeable whole. It must however be confessed, that the pictures and statues that have found admission here, are excellent in their kind, and some of them not to be equalled even in Italy itself.

Cadiz is the great emporium of Spanish commerce. It stands on an island separated from the continent of Andalusia, without the straits of Gibraltar, by a very narrow arm of the sea, over which a fortified bridge is thrown, and joins it to the main land. The entrance into the bay is about 500 fathoms wide, and guarded by two forts called the Puntals. The entrance has never been of late years attempted by the English, in their wars with Spain, because of the vast interest our merchants have in the treasures there, which they could not reclaim from the captors. The streets are narrow, ill paved, and filthy; and full of rats in the night. The houses lofty with flat roofs, and few are without a turret for a view of the sea. The population is reckoned at 140,000 inhabitants, of which 12,000 are French, and as many Italians. The cathedral hath been already 50 years building, and the roof is not half finished. The environs are beautifully rural.

Cordova is now an inconsiderable place; streets crooked and dirty, and but few of the public or private buildings conspicuous for their architecture. The palace of the inquisition and of the bishops are extensive and well situated. The cathedral was formerly a mosque, divided into seventeen aisles by rows of columns of various marbles, and is very rich in plate; four of the silver candlesticks cost 850*l.* a piece. The revenue of the see amounts to 3500*l.* per ann. but as the bishops cannot devise by will, all they die possessed of, elcheats to the king.

Seville, the Julia of the Romans, is next to Madrid, the largest city in Spain, but is greatly decayed both in riches and population. The shape is circular, and the walls seem of Moorish construction; its circumference is five miles and a half. The suburb of Triana, is as large as many towns, and remarkable for its gloomy Gothic castle, where, in 1481, the inquisition was first established in Spain. Its manufactures in wool and silk which formerly amounted to 16,000, are now reduced to 400, and its great office of commerce to Spanish America is removed to Cadiz. The cathedral of Seville is a fine Gothic building, with a curious steeple or tower, having a moveable figure of a woman at the top, called *La Giralda*, which turns round with the wind, and which is referred to in *Don Quixote*. This steeple is reckoned one of the greatest curiosities in Spain, and is higher than St. Paul's in London; but the cathedral, in Mr. Swinburne's opinion, is by no means equal to York minister for lightness, elegance, or Gothic delicacy. The first clock made in the kingdom was set up in this cathedral in the year 1400, in the presence of king Henry III. The prospect of the country round this city, beheld from the steeple of the cathedral, is extremely delightful.

Barcelona, formerly *Barcino*, said to be founded by *Hamilcar Barca*, is a large circular trading city, containing 15,000 houses, is situated on the Mediterranean facing Minorca, and is said to be the handsomest place in Spain; the houses are lofty and plain, and the streets well lighted, and paved. The citadel is strong, and the place and inhabitants famous for the siege they sustained in 1714 against a formidable army, when deserted both by England and the Emperor, for whom they had taken up arms. The number of inhabitants is supposed to be nearly 150,000, and they supply Spain with most of the clothing and arms for the troops. A singular custom prevails among them on the 1st of November, the eve of All Souls; they run about from house to house to eat chestnuts, believing that for every chestnut they swallow, with proper faith and unction, they shall deliver a soul out of purgatory.

Valencia is a large and almost circular city, with lofty walls. The streets are crooked and narrow, and not paved, the houses ill built and filthy, and most of the churches tawdry. Priests, nuns, and friars, of every dress swarm in this city, whose inhabitants are computed at 80,000. Its archbishopric is one of the best in Spain, to the amount of 40,000*l.* sterling a year.

Carthagena is a large city, but has very few good streets, and fewer remarkable buildings. The port is very complete, formed by nature in the figure of a heart, and the arsenal is a spacious square south-west of the town, with 40 pieces of cannon to defend it towards the sea. When Mr. Swinburne visited it, in 1775, there were 800 Spanish criminals, and 600 Barbary slaves working at the pumps to keep the docks dry, &c. and treated with great inhumanity. The crimes for which the Spaniards were sent there, deserved indeed exemplary punishments.

Granada stands on two hills, and the ancient palace of the Alhambra crowns the double summit between two rivers, the Douro, and the Xenil.

The

The for  
streets a  
Of 50,0  
up of cl  
seats is  
city are

Bilbo

longuea

square b

the out

houses

sailing u

gradual

livers t

lefty, a

to the

one of t

Mala

extensiv

dance t

luscious

England

of a cir

towers,

mands e

building

as large

sterling.

The c

vallies, a

gardens,

populous

churches

The mo

years ag

act sym

the low

two hun

are med

in stone

Pizarro

for three

city, an

and yet

Tole

turies i

drid has

have be

which

of the

manufa

sity.

keep.

and dirty, and  
their architecture  
and well situat-  
ed. It is divided into  
fifteen ailes by  
streets: four of the  
best amount to  
very little possessed

the largest city in  
Spain. The shape is  
convenient for fire  
in towns, and re-  
quires no inquisition was  
which formerly  
signs of commerce  
Seville is a fine  
agreeable figure of  
with the wind,  
reckoned one of  
in London; but  
al to York mis-  
take made in the  
presence of king  
reheled from the

Barren, is a  
situated on the  
loveliest place in  
all lighted, and  
its famous for  
when deserted  
taken up arms.  
and they  
troops. A fine  
the eve of All  
believing that for  
y shall deliver a

The streets  
are filthy, and  
every dress swarm  
ecclesiastical in  
ear.

and sewer re-  
nature in the  
of the town,  
Mr. Swinburne  
Barbary slaves  
ted with great  
here, deserved

the Alhambra  
and the Xenit.  
The

The former glories of this city are passed away with its old inhabitants; the streets are now filthy, and the aqueducts crumbled to dust, and its trade lost. Of 50,000 inhabitants, only 10,000 are reckoned useful; the surplus is made up of clergy, lawyers, children, and beggars. The amphitheatre for bull fights is built of stone, and one of the best in Spain, and the environs of the city are still pleasing and healthful.

Bilbao is situated on the banks of the river Ybaizabal, and is about two leagues from the sea. It contains about eight hundred houses, with a large square by the water side, well shaded with pleasant walks, which extend to the outlets, on the banks of the river; where there are great numbers of houses and gardens, which form a most pleasing prospect, particularly in sailing up the river; far, besides the beautiful verdure, numerous objects open gradually to the eye, and the town appears as an amphitheatre, which enlivens the landscape, and completes the scenery. The houses are solid and lofty, and the streets well paved and level; and the water is so conveyed into the streets, that they may be washed at pleasure; which renders Bilbao one of the neatest towns in Europe.

Malaga is an ancient city, and not less remarkable for its opulence and extensive commerce than for the luxuriance of its soil, yielding in great abundance the most delicious fruits; whilst its rugged mountains afford those luscious grapes, which give such reputation to the Malaga wine, known in England by the name of Mountain. The city is large and populous, and of a circular form, surrounded with a double wall, strengthened by stately towers, and has nine gates. A Moorish castle on the point of a rock commands every part of it. The streets are narrow, and the most remarkable building in it is a stupendous cathedral, begun by Philip II. said to be as large as that of St. Paul's in London. The bishop's income is 15,000l. sterling.

The city of Salamanca is of a circular form, built on three hills and two valleys, and on every side surrounded with prospects of fine houses, noble seats, gardens, orchards, fields, and distant villages; and is ancient, large, rich, and populous. There are ten gates to this city, and it contains twenty-five churches, twenty-five convents of friars, and the same number of nunneries. The most beautiful part of this city is the great square, built about forty years ago. The houses are of three stories, and all of equal height and exact symmetry, with iron balconies, and a stone balustrade on the top of them: the lower part is arched, which forms a piazza all round the square, one of two hundred and ninety-three feet on each side. Over some of the arches are medallions, with busts of the kings of Spain, and of several eminent men, in stone basso relievo, among which are those of Ferdinando Cortez, Francis Pizarro, Davila, and Cid Ruy. In this square the bull-fights are exhibited for three days only, in the month of June. The river Tormes runs by this city, and has a bridge over it of twenty-five arches, built by the Romans, and yet entire.

Toledo is one of the most ancient cities in Spain, and during several centuries it held the rank of its metropolis. But the neighbourhood of Madrid has by degrees stripped it of its numerous inhabitants, and it would have been almost entirely deserted but for its cathedral, the income of which being in great part spent here, contributes chiefly to the maintenance of the few thousands that are left, and assists, in some degree, those small manufactures of sword blades and silk-stuffs that are established in this city. It is now exceedingly ill-built, poor and mean, and the streets very steep.

Bur-

Burgos was the ancient capital of the kingdom of Castile, but now in obscurity. The cathedral is one of the most magnificent structures of the Gothic kind, now in Europe: its form is exactly the same as that of York minister, and on the east end is an octagon building exactly like the chapter house at York.

Gibraltar, once a celebrated town and fortress of Andalusia, is at present in possession of Great Britain. Till the arrival of the Saracens in Spain, which took place in the year 711, or 712, the rock of Gibraltar went by the name of *Mons Calpe*. On their arrival a fortress was built upon it, and it obtained the name of *Gibei-Tarif*, from the name of their general, and thence Gibraltar. It was in the possession of the Spaniards and Moors by turns, till it was taken from the former by a combined fleet of English and Dutch ships, under the command of Sir George Rooke, in 1704; and this rather through accident than any thing else. The prince of Hesse, with 1800 men, landed on the isthmus, but an attack on that side was found to be impracticable, on account of the steepness of the rock. The fleet fired 15,000 shot without making any impression on the works, so that the fortress seems to be equally impregnable both to the British and Spaniards, except by famine. At last, a party of sailors, having got merry with grog, rowed close under the New Mole in their boats, and as they saw that the garrison, who consisted only of 100 men, did not mind them, they were encouraged to attempt a landing; and having mounted the mole, hoisted a red jacket as a signal of possession. This being immediately observed from the fleet, more boats and sailors were sent out, who, in like manner, having ascended the works, got possession of a battery, and soon obliged the town to surrender. After many fruitless attempts to recover it, it was confirmed to the English by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713. Repeated attempts have been since made to wrest it from England, but without success: the last war hath made it more famous than ever, when it underwent a long siege against the united forces of Spain and France by land and sea, and was gallantly defended by general Elliot and his garrison, to the great loss and disgrace of the assailants: though it must be granted, the place is by nature almost impregnable. Near 300 pieces of cannon of different bores, and chiefly brass, which were sunk before the port in the floating batteries, have been raised, and sold, to be distributed among the garrison. It is a commodious port, and formed naturally for commanding the passage of the Straits, or, in other words, the entrance into the Mediterranean and Levant seas. But the road is neither safe against an enemy nor storms: the bay is about twenty leagues in circumference. The straits are 24 miles long, and 15 broad; through which sets a current from the Atlantic ocean into the Mediterranean, and for the stemming of it a brisk gale is required. The town was neither large nor beautiful, and in the last siege was totally destroyed by the enemies bombs, but on account of its fortifications, is esteemed the key of Spain, and is always furnished with a garrison well provided for its defence. The harbour is formed by a mole, which is well fortified and planted with guns. Gibraltar is accessible on the land side, only by a narrow passage between the rock and the sea, but that is walled and fortified both by art and nature, and so inclosed by high steep hills, as to be almost inaccessible that way. It has but two gates on that side, and as many towards the sea. Across this Isthmus the Spaniards have drawn a fortified line, chiefly with a view to hinder the garrison of Gibraltar from having any intercourse with the country behind them: notwithstanding which they carry on a clandestine trade, particularly in tobacco, of which the Spaniards are exceedingly fond. The garrison is however confined within very narrow

limits; and brought Barbary that power is

The Yrica, taken by Great Britain the last year of Great

Commons, myself, ports.

countries, ther (say tions se

merica, names of and corr

figure. commerc

import t dices exp

duty on (and co were it n

At S ffection u 162 incl

are deli king.

ing mor riage ex employi

loser. In the which f

ment to who ex

prepare wind, on manufac

much e floored elegance

Holland At C

some of formed on the rocks

but now in of  
res of the Go  
t of York min  
e chapel house

is, at present  
pens in Spain,  
r went by the  
upon it, and it  
ral, and thence  
a by turns, till  
d Dutch ships,  
rather through  
o men, landed  
practicable, on  
shot without  
s to be equally  
nine. At last,  
nder the New  
nsisted only of  
pt. a landing;  
l of possession.  
nd sailors were  
t possession of  
many fruitless  
the treaty of  
e to wrest it  
t more famous  
rces of Spain  
general Elliot  
ts: though it  
Near 300  
were sunk be  
old, to be dis  
rmed naturally  
the entrance in  
er safe against  
circumference,  
lets a current  
stemming of it  
autiful, and in  
on account of  
rushed with a  
d by a mole,  
essible on the  
s, but that is  
gh steep hills,  
that side, and  
have drawn a  
ibraltar from  
anding which  
ch the Spani  
hin very nar  
rqw

linits; and, as the ground produces scarcely any thing, all their provisions are brought them either from England or from Ceuta, on the opposite coast of Barbary. Formerly Gibraltar was entirely under military government; but that power producing those abuses which are naturally attendant on it, the parliament thought proper to erect it into a body corporate, and the civil power is now lodged in its magistrates.

The chief islands belonging to Spain in Europe, are those of Majorca and Yvica, of which we have nothing particularly to say. Minorca, which was taken by the English in 1708, under general Stanhope, and confirmed to Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht 1713, was retaken by the Spaniards the last war, February 15, 1782, but has lately fallen again into the possession of Great Britain. It contains about 27,000 inhabitants.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The Spaniards, unhappily for themselves, make gold and silver the chief branches both of their exports and imports. They import it from America, from whence they export it to other countries of Europe. Cadiz is the chief emporium of this commerce. Hither (says Mr. Anderson, in his History of Commerce) other European nations send their merchandise, to be shipped off in Spanish bottoms for America, sheltered (or, as our old English phrase has it, coloured) under the names of the Spanish factors. Those foreign nations have here their agents and correspondents; and the consuls of those nations make a considerable figure. Cadiz has been said to have the finest storehouses and magazines for commerce of any city in Europe; and to it the flota and galleons regularly import the treasures of Spanish America. The proper Spanish merchandises exported from Cadiz to America are of no great value; but the duty on the foreign merchandise sent thither would yield a great revenue, (and consequently the profits of merchants and their agents would sink), were it not for the many fraudulent practices for eluding those duties."

At St. Ildefonso the glass manufacture is carried on to a degree of perfection unknown in England. The largest mirrors are made in a brass frame, 162 inches long, 93 wide, and six deep, weighing near 9 tons. These are designed wholly for the royal palaces, and for presents from the king. Yet even for such purposes it is ill placed, and proves a devouring monster in a country where provisions are dear, fuel scarce, and carriage exceedingly expensive. Here is also a royal manufacture of linen, employing about 15 looms; by which it is said the king is a considerable loser.

In the city of Valencia there is a very respectable silk manufacture, in which five thousand looms, and three hundred stocking frames, give employment to upwards of 20,000 of the inhabitants, without enumerating those who exercise professions relative to the manufacture, such as persons who prepare the wood and iron work of so great a number of machines, or spin, wind, or dye the silk. At Alcora, in the neighbourhood of Valencia, a manufacture of porcelain has been successfully established; and they very much excel in painted tiles. In Valencia, their best apartments are floored with these, and are remarkable for neatness, for coolness, and for elegance. They are stronger and much more beautiful than those of Holland.

At Carthagens they make great quantities of the *esparto* ropes and cables, some of them spun like hemp, and others platted. Both operations are performed with singular rapidity. These cables are excellent, because they float on the surface of the water, and are not therefore liable to be cut by the rocks on a foul coast. The *esparto* rush makes good mats for houses *alpargates* of

or short trowsers and buskins for peasants, and latterly it has been spun into thread for the purpose of making cloth. If properly encouraged, there is no doubt that the manufacture may be brought to such perfection, as to make this once useless rush a source of abundant wealth to the southern provinces of Spain, for it is the peculiar and natural production of all the high and uncultivated mountains of the south.

As to the hempen cordage which is made in Spain, for the use of the royal navy, Mr. de Bourgoanne observes, that it is better and more durable than that of the principal dock-yards and magazines in Europe; because, in combing the hemp, all the woody part we leave in it was taken out, and made use of in caulking, whence results the double advantage of more solid cordage, and the better caulking of vessels. Another custom in our rope-yards, which the Spaniards have avoided adopting, is the tarring the cordage and keeping it a long time piled up. In this state the tar ferments, and eats the hemp, and the cordage is extremely apt to break after being used but a short space of time.

The Spaniards formerly obtained their-hemp from the north; at present they are able to do without the assistance, in this article, of any other nation. The kingdom of Granada already furnishes them with the greatest part of the hemp they use, and, in case of need, they may have recourse to Arragon and Navarre. All the sailcloth and cordage in the magazines at Cadiz are made with Spanish hemp; the texture of which is even, close, and solid.

The most important production of this country, and the most valuable article of commerce, is barilla, a species of pot-ash, procured by burning a great variety of plants almost peculiar to the kingdoms of Valencia, and Murcia, such as *sua*, *algaul*, *suon*, *sayonnes*, *salicornia*, with *barilla*. It is used for making soap, for bleaching, and for glass. All the nations in Europe, by the combustion of various vegetable substances, make some kind of pot-ash; but the superior excellence of the barrilla has hitherto secured the preference. The country producing it is about sixty leagues in length, and eight in breadth, on the borders of the Mediterranean. The quantity exported annually from Spain, (according to the testimonies of both Mr. Townsend, and Mr. de Bourgoanne) is about a hundred and fifty quintals, most of which is sent to France and England, and a small quantity to Genoa, and Venice.

Spain is one of the richest countries in Europe in salt-petre, a most important article of commerce. The account of this surprizing manufacture we shall abridge from Mr. Townsend. "I observed," says he, "a large enclosure, with a number of mounds of about twenty feet high, at regular distances from each other. These were collected from the rubbish of the city of Madrid, and the scrapings of the highways. They had remained all the winter piled up in the manner in which I found them. At this time men were employed in wheeling them away, and spreading abroad the earth to the thickness of about one foot, whilst others were turning what had been previously exposed to the influence of the sun and air. The preceding summers these heaps had been washed, and being thus exposed, would yield the same quantity of salt again, and as far as appears, the produce would never fail; but, after having been washed, no salt-petre can be obtained without a subsequent exposure. Some of this earth they can lixiviate once a year, some they have washed twenty times in the last seven years, and some they have subjected to this operation fifteen times in one year, judging always by their eye when they may walk it to advantage,

ridge; and from which petre."

The

wart.

Europe

merce; among the

with the

and facilit

carry on

Spaniard

per cent

men's ri

Europea

account o

Cons

now the

visible in

verment

interests a

are capab

majesty n

royal fam

mounted

The co

Casile, t

abolished

the gover

the king.

The p

nominate

the cabin

three or

all the ex

of military

of the ki

Galleia, S

These ju

cities or

these the

other bran

The go

gated to

almost ab

consists o

officers.

bers are g

ed in that

considerab

years; but

The fo

are the to

ing, and by their taste if it has yielded a salivum of a proper strength; from which, by evaporating the water in boiling, they obtain the alk-petre."

The other manufactures of Spain are chiefly of wool, copper, and hardware. Great efforts have been made by the government to prevent the other European nations from reaping the chief advantage of the American commerce; but these never can be successful, till a spirit of industry is awakened among the natives, so as to enable them to supply their American possessions with their own commodities and merchandises. Meanwhile, the good faith and facility with which the English, French, Dutch, and other nations, carry on this contraband trade, render them greater gainers by it than the Spaniards themselves are; the clear profits seldom amounting to less than 10 per cent. This evidently makes it an important concern, that those immense riches should belong to the Spaniards, rather than to any active European nation; but I shall have occasion to touch on this subject in the account of America.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** Spain from being the most free, is now the most despotic kingdom in Europe; and the poverty which is so visible in most parts of the country is in a great degree the result of its government, in the administration of which no proper attention is paid to the interests and welfare of the people. The monarchy is hereditary, and females are capable of succession. It has even been questioned, whether his catholic majesty may not bequeath his crown, upon his demise, to any branch of the royal family he pleases. It is at least certain, that the house of Bourbon mounted the throne of Spain in virtue of the last will of Charles III.

The cortes or parliaments of the kingdom, which formerly, especially in Castile, had greater power and privileges than that of England, are now abolished; but some faint remains of their constitution are still discernable in the government though all of them are ineffectual, and under the control of the king.

The privy council which is composed of a number of noblemen or grandees, nominated by the king, sits only to prepare matters, and to digest papers for the cabinet council or junta, which consists of the first secretary of state, and three or four more named by the king; and in them resides the direction of all the executive part of government. The council of war takes cognisance of military affairs only. The council of Castile is the highest law tribunal of the kingdom. The several courts of the royal audiences, are those of Galicia, Seville, Majorca, the Canaries, Saragossa, Valencia, and Barcelona. These judge primarily in all causes within fifteen miles of their respective cities or capitals, and receive appeals from inferior jurisdictions. Besides these there are many subordinate tribunals, for the police, the finances, and other branches of business.

The government of Spanish America forms a system of itself, and is delegated to viceroys, and other magistrates, who are in their respective districts almost absolute. A council for the Indies is established in Old Spain, and consists of a governor, four secretaries, and twenty-two counsellors, besides officers. Their decision is final in matters relating to America. The members are generally chosen from the viceroys and magistrates who have served in that country. The two great viceroyalties of Peru and Mexico are so considerable, that they are seldom trusted to one person for more than three years; but they are thought sufficient to make his fortune in that time.

The foreign possessions of the crown of Spain, besides those in America are the towns of Ceuta, Oran, and Mafalquivir, on the coast of Barbary,

in Africa; and the islands of St. Lazaro, the Philippines, and Ladrones, in Asia.

**REVENUES.]** The revenues arising to the king from Old Spain, yearly amount to 5,000,000l. sterling though some say eight, and they form the surest support of his government. His American income, it is true, is immense, but it is generally in a manner well calculated, anticipated before it arrives in Old Spain. The king has a fifth of all the silver mines that are worked; but little of it comes into his coffers. He falls upon means, however, in case of a war, or any public emergency, to sequester into his own hands great part of the American treasures belonging to his subjects who never complain, because they are always punctually repaid with interest. The finances of his present catholic majesty before the French revolution, were in excellent order, and on a better footing, both for himself and his people, than those of any of his predecessors.

As to the taxes from whence the internal revenues arise, they are various, arbitrary, and so much suited to convenience, that we cannot fix them at any certainty. They fall upon all kinds of goods, houses, lands, timber, and provisions; the clergy and military orders are likewise taxed.

**MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.]** The land forces of the crown of Spain, in time of peace, are never fewer than 70,000; but in case of war, they amount, without prejudice to the kingdom, to 110,000. The great dependence of the king, however, is upon his Walloon or foreign guards. His present catholic majesty has been at great care and expence to raise a powerful marine; which has been considerably diminished since the war with Great Britain. They have however at present, (July 29. 1799.) in the Mediterranean 25 ships of the line. All along the coast of Spain are watch-towers from mile to mile, with lights and guards at night, so that from Cadiz to Barcelona, and from Bilbo to Ferrol, the whole kingdom may be soon alarmed in case of an invasion.

**ROYAL ARMS, TITLES, NOBILITY, AND ORDERS.]** Spain formerly comprehended twelve kingdoms; all which, with several others, were by name entered into the royal titles, so that they amounted in all to about 32. This absurd custom is still occasionally continued, but the king is now generally contented with the title of His Catholic Majesty. The kings of Spain are inaugurated by the delivery of a sword, without being crowned. Their signature never mentions their name, but, I THE KING. Their eldest son is called prince of Asturias, and their younger children, of both sexes, are by way of distinction called infants or infantas, that is, children.

The armorial bearings of the kings of Spain, like their title, is loaded with the arms of all their kingdoms. It is now a shield, divided into four quarters, of which the uppermost on the right hand and the lowest on the left contain a castle, or, with three towers, for Castile; and in the uppermost on the left, and the lowest on the right, are three lions gules, for Leon; with three lilies in the centre for Aragon.

The general name for those Spanish nobility and gentry, who are mixed with the Moorish blood, is Hidalgo. They are divided into princes, dukes, marquises, counts, viscounts, and other inferior titles. Such as are created grandees, may stand covered before the king, and are treated with princely distinctions. A grandee cannot be apprehended without the king's order; and cardinals, archbishops, ambassadors, knights of the Golden Fleece, and certain other great dignitaries, both in church and state, have the privilege, as well as the grandees, to appear covered before the king.

The

The  
orders of  
M. de S  
no comm

The  
the order  
after, but  
of Spain  
order is k  
families.  
ed by Sar  
which wa  
very pow  
able as to  
an (the o  
celebrated  
Julian, or  
and made  
the order  
order is h  
trious fam  
instituted  
of a vow  
and was d  
they expect  
lady of B  
considerab  
Valencia;  
plars, and  
tesa; the c  
tron. H

"Order  
The badge  
in the cent  
and blue  
centre, and  
cent can be

HISTOR  
from Gaul  
separated b  
thither, an  
and Cartha  
between th  
and Spain  
became a  
Suevi; the  
in the year  
These, in  
the seventh  
and Africa  
posed great

The "Order of the Golden Fleece," particularly described before in the orders of Germany, is generally conferred on princes and sovereign dukes; the Spanish branch of it hath many French and Italian nobility; there are no commanderies or revenues annexed to it.

The "Order of St. James," or *St. Jaime de Compostella*, is the richest of all the orders of Spain. It was divided into two branches; each under a grand master, but the office of both was given by pope Alexander VI. to the kings of Spain and Portugal, as grand-master in their respective dominions. The order is highly esteemed in Spain, and only conferred on persons of noble families. The same may be said of the "Order of Calatrava," first instituted by Sanchio, king of Toledo: it took its name from the castle of Calatrava, which was taken from the Moors; and here began the order, which became very powerful. Their number, influence, and possessions, were so considerable as to excite the jealousy of the crown, to which, at length, their revenues and the office of grand-master were annexed by pope Innocent VIII. The celebrated "Order of Alcantara" derived its origin from the order of St. Julian, or of the Pear tree: but after Alcantara was taken from the Moors, and made the chief seat of the order, they assumed the name of Knights of the order of Alcantara, and laid aside the old device of a pear-tree. This order is highly esteemed, and conferred only on persons of ancient and illustrious families. The "Order of the Lady of Mercy" is said to have been instituted by James I. king of Arragon, about the year 1218, on account of a vow made by him to the Virgin Mary, during his captivity in France, and was designed for the redemption of captives from the Moors, in which they expended large sums of money. It was at first confined to men, but a lady of Barcelona afterwards got women included in it. This order possesses considerable revenues in Spain. The "Order of Montesa" was instituted at Valencia, at the close of the thirteenth century, in the place of the Templars, and enjoyed their possessions. Their chief seat being the town of Montesa; the order from thence derived its name, and chose St. George for patron. In the year 1771, the late king instituted, after his own name, the "Order of Charles III." in commemoration of the birth of the infant. The badge is, a star of eight points enamelled white, and edged with gold: in the centre of the cross is the image of the Virgin Mary, vestments white and blue. On the reverse, the letters C. C. with the number III. in the centre, and this motto, *Virtuti & Merito*. None but persons of noble descent can belong to this order.

[HISTORY OF SPAIN.] Spain was probably first peopled by the Celts from Gaul, to which it lies contiguous; or from Africa, from which it is only separated by the narrow strait of Gibraltar. The Phœnicians sent colonies thither, and built Cadiz and Malaga. Afterwards, upon the rise of Rome and Carthage, the possession of this kingdom became an object of contention between these powerful republics; but at length the Roman arms prevailed, and Spain remained in their possession until the fall of that empire, when it became a prey to the Goths. In the beginning of the fifth century the Suevi, the Vandals, and the Alani, divided this kingdom among them; but in the year 584, the Goths again became the masters.

These, in their turn, were invaded by the Saracens, who, about the end of the seventh century, had possessed themselves of the finest kingdoms of Asia and Africa; and not content with the immense regions that formerly composed great part of the Assyrian, Greek, and Roman empires, they cross the

Middle Ages, ravage Spain, and establish themselves in the southerly provinces of that kingdom.

Don Pelago is mentioned as the first Old Spanish prince who distinguished himself against these infidels (who were afterwards known by the name of Moors; the greater part of them having come from Mauritania), and he took the title of king of Asturia, about the year 730. His successes animated other Christian princes to take arms likewise, and the two kingdoms of Spain and Portugal for many ages were perpetually embroiled in bloody wars.

The Moors in Spain were superior to all their contemporaries in arts and arms, and the Abdoulrahman line kept possession of the throne near 300 years. Learning flourished in Spain, while the rest of Europe was buried in ignorance and barbarity. But the Moorish princes by degrees became weak and effeminate, and their chief ministers proud and insolent. A series of civil wars continued, which at last overturned the throne of Cordova, and the race of Abdoulrahman. Several petty principalities were formed on the ruins of this empire, and many cities of Spain had each an independent sovereign. Now, every adventurer was entitled to the conquests he made upon the Moors, till Spain at last was divided into 12 or 13 kingdoms; and about the year 1095, Henry of Burgundy was declared by the king of Leon, count of Portugal; but his son, Alphonso, threw off his dependance on Leon, and declared himself king. A series of brave princes gave the Moors repeated overthrows in Spain, till about the year 1492, when all the kingdoms in Spain, Portugal excepted, were united by the marriage of Ferdinand, king of Arragon, and Isabella the heiress, and afterwards queen, of Castile, who took Granada, and expelled out of Spain the Moors and Jews; who would not be converts to the Christian faith, to the number of 170,000 families. I shall in their proper places, mention the vast acquisitions made at this time to Spain by the discovery of America, and the first expeditions of the Portuguese to the East-Indies, by the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope; but the successes of both nations were attended with disagreeable consequences.

The expulsion of the Moors and Jews in a manner depopulated Spain of artists, labourers, and manufacturers; and the discovery of America not only added to that calamity, but rendered the remaining Spaniards most deplorably indolent. To complete their misfortunes, Ferdinand and Isabella introduced the popish inquisition, with all its horrors, into their dominions, as a safeguard against the return of the Moors and Jews.

Charles V. of the house of Austria, and emperor of Germany, succeeded to the throne of Spain, in right of his mother, who was the daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella, in the year 1516. The extensive possessions of the house of Austria in Europe, Africa, and, above all, America, from whence he drew immense treasures, began to alarm the jealousy of neighbouring princes, but could not satisfy the ambition of Charles; and we find him constantly engaged in foreign wars, or with his own protestant subjects, whom he in vain attempted to bring back to the catholic church. He also reduced the power of the nobles in Spain; abridged the privileges of the commons, and greatly extended the regal prerogative. At last, after a long and turbulent reign, he came to a resolution that filled all Europe with astonishment, the withdrawing himself entirely from any concern in the affairs of this world,

in order that  
tude.

Agreeable  
great form  
but could  
they confer  
ous power  
sessions in  
states, reme  
hemia, fell  
Philip I  
He was a  
life a cruel  
of England

\* Charles  
of 100,000  
men, where  
tree. He  
be such as  
six rooms;  
each twenty  
manner; the  
which Char  
proposed to  
in flanders,  
to embark  
ity; after t  
on the 17th  
English ship  
sidering him  
out of my  
mind." Now  
phos of his  
igent, that  
arch. But  
ready how  
on the road  
he had refer  
dismissed a  
flous, he en  
multitude an  
during half  
turns, with  
enjoyed, pe  
Far from t  
ed his curio  
scene while  
thorough c  
gaged him  
New am  
the plants  
ing wood  
foot. Wh  
gentlemen  
table; or  
mechanism  
with regar  
trial, that  
with a min  
time and  
sentiment  
two years  
of his age.

southerly pre-

o distinguished  
by the name  
causa), and he  
a successful ani-  
the two king-  
y embroiled in

ories in arts  
ne throne near  
f Europe was  
ces by degrees  
d and insolent.

the throne of  
incapacities  
of Spain had  
was entitled to  
as divided into

Burgundy was  
son, Alphonso,  
ing. A series  
till about the  
ed, were united  
ella the heirs,  
expelled out of

Christian faith,  
places, mention  
ery of America,  
by the discovery  
s were attended

ulated Spain of  
merica not only  
most deplorably  
bella introduced  
ne, as a safeguard

any, succeeded  
the daughter of  
possessions of the  
ea, from whence

of neighboring  
re find him con-  
jects, whom he  
le also reduced  
of the commons,  
a long and tur-  
nth astonishment,

rs of this world,

in order that he might spend the remainder of his days in retirement and solitude.

Agreeably to this resolution, he resigned Spain and the Netherlands, with great formality in the presence of his principal nobility, to his son Philip II. but could not prevail on the princes of Germany to elect him emperor, which they conferred on Ferdinand, Charles's brother, thereby dividing the dangerous power of the house of Austria into two branches; Spain, with all its possessions in Africa and the New World, also the Netherlands, and some Italian states, remained with the elder branch, whilst the empire, Hungary, and Bohemia, fell to the lot of the younger, which they still possess.

Philip II. inherited all his father's vices, with few of his good qualities. He was austere, haughty, immoderately ambitious, and through his whole life a cruel bigot in the cause of popery. His marriage with queen Mary of England, an unfeeling bigot like himself, his unsuccessful addresses to her

\* Charles, of all his vast possessions, reserved nothing for himself but an annual pension of 100,000 crowns and chose for the place of his retreat, a vale in Spain, of no great extent, watered by a small brook, and surrounded by rising grounds, covered with lofty oaks. He gave strict orders, that the style of the building which he erected there should be such as suited his present situation, rather than his former dignity. It consisted only of six rooms; four of them in the form of friars' cells, with naked walls; and the other two, each twenty feet square, were hung with brown cloth, and furnished in the most simple manner; they were all level with the ground, with a door on one side into a garden, of which Charles himself had given the plan, and had filled it with various plants, which he proposed to cultivate with his own hands. After spending some time in the city of Ghent in Flanders, the place of his nativity, he set out for Zealand in Holland, where he prepared to embark for Spain, accompanied by his son, and a numerous retinue of princes and nobility; after taking an affectionate and last farewell of Philip and his attendance, he set out, on the 17th of September, 1556, under a convoy of a large fleet of Spanish, Flemish, and English ships. As soon as he landed in Spain he fell prostrate on the ground; and considering himself now as dead to the world, he kissed the earth, and said, "Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked I now return to thee, thou common mother of mankind." Some of the Spanish nobility paid their court to him as he passed along to the place of his retreat; but they were so few in number, and their attendance was so negligent, that Charles observed it, and felt, for the first time, that he was no longer a monarch. But he was more deeply affected with his son's ingratitude, who, forgetting already how much he owed to his father's bounty, obliged him to remain some weeks on the road, before he paid him the first moiety of that small portion, which was all that he had reserved of so many kingdoms. At last the money was paid; and Charles, having dismissed a great number of his domestics, whose attendance he thought would be superfluous, he entered into his humble retreat with twelve domestics only. Here he buried in solitude and silence, his grandeur, his ambition, together with all those vast projects which, during half a century, had alarmed and agitated Europe, filling every kingdom in it, by turns, with the terror of his arms, and the dread of being subjected to his power. Here he enjoyed, perhaps, more complete satisfaction than all his grandeur had ever yielded him. Far from taking any part in the political transactions of the princes of Europe, he restrained his curiosity even from any enquiry concerning them; and he seemed to view the busy scene which he had abandoned, with all the contempt and indifference arising from his thorough experience of its vanity, as well as from the pleasing reflection of having disengaged himself from its cares.

New amusements and new objects now occupied his mind; sometimes he cultivated the plants in his garden with his own hands; sometimes he rode out to the neighbouring wood on a little horse; the only one that he kept, attended by a single servant on foot. When his infirmities confined him to his apartment, he either admitted a few gentlemen who resided in the neighbourhood, and entertained them familiarly at his table; or he employed himself in studying the principles, and in forming curious works of mechanism, of which he had always been remarkably fond. He was particularly anxious with regard to the construction of clocks and watches; and having found, after repeated trials, that he could not bring any two of them to go exactly alike, he reflected, it is said, with a mixture of surprise and regret, on his own folly, in having bestowed so much time and labour on the more vain attempt of bringing mankind to a precise uniformity of sentiment concerning the intricate and mysterious doctrines of religion. And here, after two years retirement, he was seized with a fever, which carried him off in the 59th year of his age.

after

after Elizabeth II. resentment and unsuccessful wars with that prince, his tyranny and persecutions in the Low Countries, the revolt and loss of the United Provinces with other particulars of his reign, have been already mentioned in the history of those countries.

In Portugal he was more successful. That kingdom, after being governed by a race of wise and brave princes, fell to Sebastian, about the year 1577. Sebastian lost his life and a fine army, in a headstrong, unjust, and ill concerted expedition against the Moors in Africa; and in the year 1580, Philip united Portugal to his own dominions, though the Braganza family of Portugal asserted a prior right. By this acquisition Spain became possessed of the Portuguese settlements in India, some of which she still holds.

The descendants of Philip proved to be very weak princes; but Philip and his father had so totally ruined the ancient liberties of Spain, that they reigned almost unopposed in their own dominions. Their viceroys, however, were at once so tyrannical and insolent over the Portuguese, that in the reign of Philip IV. in the year 1640, the nobility of that nation, by a well-conducted conspiracy, expelled their tyrants, and placed the duke of Braganza, by the title of John IV. upon their throne, and ever since, Portugal has been a distinct kingdom from Spain.

The kings of Spain, of the Austrian line, failing in the person of Charles II. who left no issue, Philip duke of Anjou, second son to the Dauphin of France, and grandson to Lewis XIV. mounted that throne, in virtue of his predecessor's will, by the name of Philip V. anno 1701. After a long and bloody struggle with the German branch of the house of Austria, supported by England, he was confirmed in his dignity, at the conclusion of the war, by the famous peace of Utrecht, 1713. And thus Lewis XIV. through a masterly train of politics (for in his wars to support his grandson, as we have already observed, he was almost ruined), accomplished his favourite project of transferring the kingdom of Spain, with all its rich possessions in America and the Indies, from the house of Austria, to that of his own family of Bourbon. In 1734, Philip invaded Naples, and got that kingdom for his son Don Carlos, the Sicilians readily acknowledging him for their sovereign, through the oppression of the Imperialists.

After a long and turbulent reign, which was disturbed by the ambition of his wife Elizabeth of Parma, Philip died in 1746, and was succeeded by his son Ferdinand VI. a mild and peaceable prince, who reformed many abuses, and wanted to promote the commerce and prosperity of his kingdom. In 1759, he died without issue, through melancholy for the loss of his wife. Ferdinand was succeeded by his brother, Charles III. then king of Naples, and the Two Sicilies, son to Philip V. by his wife the princess of Parma.

He was so warmly attached to the family compact of the house of Bourbon, that two years after his accession, he even hazarded his American dominions to support it. War being declared between him and England, the latter took from him the famous port and city of Havannah, in the island of Cuba, and thereby rendered herself entirely mistress of the navigation of the Spanish Plate fleets. Notwithstanding the success of the English, their ministry thought proper hastily to conclude a peace, in consequence of which Havannah was restored to Spain. In 1775, an expedition was concerted against Algiers by the Spanish ministry, which had a most unsuccessful termination. The troops, which amounted to upwards of 24,000, and who were commanded by lieutenant general Conde de O'Reilly, landed about a

league, and fully beaten officers killed wounded.

ten to destroy were forced

When solicited for

of Spain, was

and land: fortrefs those

of September

tering ship guns entire

showers of batteries, a

hibited a so a competent

artillery we occurred in

struction.

The irre

garrison in

in the after

another, an

rockets we

relieve from

could not

of the ship

them; yet

self in an e

boats save

one officer,

Thus en

raltar. By

every enco

cient to s

or it was

meadous p

wards till

In other

island of M

having been

2092 men,

command

ed to cor

indignation

showed the

able to rel

anger, and

but oblig

skill, and

that prince, in  
and loss of the  
been already met.

et being govern  
it the year 1777.  
it, and in con-  
year 1780, Phi-  
ranza family of  
became possessed  
ill holds.

ices; but Philip  
Spain, that they  
viceroys, how-  
tuguese, that is  
that nation, by a  
the duke of  
er since; Portu-

erson of Charles  
the Dauphin of  
in virtue of his  
After a long and  
stria, supported  
on of the war,  
XIV. through  
randson, as we  
his favourite  
h possessions is  
of his own fa-  
that kingdom  
him for their lo-

y the ambition  
succeeded by  
eformed many  
ty of his king-  
for the loss of  
III. then King  
se the prince

house of Bour-  
American do-  
and England,  
h, in the island  
navigation of  
English, their  
ence of which  
was concerted  
successful ter-  
-oo, and was  
ended about a

league and a half to the eastward of the city of Algiers; but were disgrace-  
fully beaten back, and obliged to take shelter on board their ships, having 37  
officers killed; and 191 wounded; and 301 rank and file killed, and 208  
wounded. In the years 1783, and 1784, they also renewed their attacks by  
sea to destroy it, but after spending much ammunition, and losing many lives,  
were forced to retire without doing it much injury.

When the war between Great Britain and her American colonies had  
subsided for some time, and France had taken part with the latter, the court  
of Spain was also prevailed upon to commence hostilities against Great Bri-  
tain. In particular, the Spaniards closely besieged Gibraltar, both by sea  
and land: it having been always a great mortification to them, that this  
fortress should be possessed by the English. The grand attack on the 13th  
of September, 1782, under the command of the duke de Crillon, by ten bat-  
tling ships, from 600 to 1400 tons burden, carrying in all 212 brass  
guns entirely new, and discharging shot of 26 pounds weight. The  
showers of shot and shells which were directed from them, from their land-  
batteries, and on the other hand from the various works of the garrison, ex-  
hibited a scene, of which perhaps neither the pen nor the pencil can furnish  
a competent idea. It is sufficient to say, that *four hundred pieces* of the heaviest  
artillery were playing at the same moment; an instance which has scarcely  
occurred in any siege since the invention of those wonderful engines of de-  
struction.

The irresistible impression of the red hot balls, which were sent from the  
garrison in such numbers and in such directions, was soon conspicuous; for  
in the afternoon smoke was perceived to issue from the admiral's ship and  
another, and by one in the morning several were in flames, and numbers of  
muskets were thrown up from each of their ships as signals of distress. The  
relieve from the flames those who were now incapable of acting as enemies,  
could not be done without the greatest hazard, by reason of the blowing up  
of the ships; and the previous discharge of the guns as the fire reached  
them; yet in defiance of every danger, brigadier Curtis, distinguished him-  
self in an eminent manner in this humane undertaking, and with twelve gun-  
boats saved nine officers, two priests, and 334 men, all Spaniards; besides  
one officer, and eleven Frenchmen, who had floated in the preceding evening.

Thus ended all the hopes of the Spaniards reducing the fortress of Gib-  
ralta. But great as was the bravery of the British garrison, which deserved  
every encomium, the small numbers of the killed and wounded are alone suf-  
ficient to shew that they must have been assisted by very strong fortifications,  
or it was impossible that any skill whatever could have resisted such a tre-  
mendous power. Some trilling operations continued on the side of the Spa-  
niards till the restoration of peace in 1783.

In other enterprises, however, the Spaniards proved more successful. The  
island of Minorca was surrendered to them on the 6th of February, 1782, after  
having been besieged for 171 days. The garrison consisted of no more than  
2092 men, while the forces of the enemy amounted to 16,000, under the  
command of the duke de Crillon. The Spanish commander at first attempt-  
ed to corrupt the governor (general Murray); but this being rejected with  
indignation, the siege was commenced in form: and the garrison would have  
shewed themselves equally invincible with those of Gibraltar, had it been pos-  
sible to relieve them in the same manner. The scurry soon made its appear-  
ance, and reduced them to such a deplorable situation that they were ob-  
liged to surrender, in spite of every effort of human fortitude or  
skill; and so sensible were both parties that this was the true cause  
that

that the Spanish general allowed them to march out with their arms shouldered, drums beating, and colours flying, while the disconsolate British soldiers protested that they surrendered their arms to God, and not to the Spaniards.

His late catholic majesty did all he could to oblige his subjects to desert from their ancient dress and manners, and carried his endeavours so far, that it occasioned so dangerous an insurrection at Madrid, as obliged him to part with his minister, the marquis of Squillace; thereby affording an instance of the necessity that even despotic princes are under, of paying some attention to the inclinations of their subjects.

The government of Spain testified much uneasiness at the French revolution, and watched narrowly those who spoke in favour of its principles. The circulation of all political pamphlets from France was severely prohibited. They published a proclamation against tinkers and knife-grinders, introducing seditious papers into the kingdom, and a rescript concerning strangers.

A short war arose between the Spaniards and the emperor of Morocco. The emperor besieged Ceuta, but peace is since restored. It was unjustly surmised that this war was entered into, in order to divert the attention of the people, who might be impressed with the affairs of France.

The sudden dismissal of count Florida Blanca from the office of prime minister originated in causes not disclosed. It is imagined that the court found this step necessary, to appease the public murmurs at some late measures particularly the edict concerning strangers, which contributed to impose further fetters upon commerce, and which has since been repealed. On the 28th of February 1792, the minister was removed; he has since been imprisoned in the castle of Pampeluna, and is to be tried for various offences; and count d'Aranda, an old statesman, a warm friend of the queen and nobility of France, succeeded to his employments, till some other arrangement could be formed. It is said, he abolished the superintendant tribunal of police, a kind of civil inquisition; and in other liberal measures appeared to see the real interest of monarchs, which is certainly to concede with grace, in order to prevent the despair of the people from recurring to force. His influence, however, was but short; and has been succeeded by that of the duke d'Alcudia.

After the trial of the king of France, previous to the passing of his sentence, the Spanish court made an application in his favour, which was rejected with insolence and contempt, and shortly afterwards war was declared against Spain by the National Convention. The army appointed to this war was entrusted to general Doppet, whose operations were all successful, almost without the smallest interruption. On the 21th. of June he seized upon a manufactory of arms, which belonged to the Spaniards, great part of which he added to his military stores. Shortly afterwards he defeated the Count de l'Union who had made a bold attempt for the relief of Bellegarde, which was at this time closely pressed. The Spanish general had been reinforced by several foreign battalions lately arrived from Africa, whose impetuosity obliged the republicans at first to give way. They soon rallied, however, regained the heights from which they had at first been dislodged; and the Spaniards were completely defeated, leaving two thousand five hundred dead on the field of battle. Bellegarde being thus deprived of every chance of relief, submitted to general Dugommier on the 20th of the following month. The garrison consisted of 6000 men. On the day after its surrender, the Count de l'Union made another spirited attempt to dislodge the French, but

was com  
The Fre  
ed the B  
20th. of  
with thr  
defence  
erecting  
Their fo  
they we  
hours.

The 8  
at the W  
republica  
and thre  
cannon,  
arms.

of six the  
muskets,  
twenty f  
two enti  
conquero  
into Spai  
army.

that they  
establishe  
carried w  
endeavou  
they wer  
five hund  
this war  
another t  
the Spani  
the disgra  
concluded  
mingo, a  
territory.

Spain  
the misfe  
probable  
was pro  
equipped

At pr  
efforts o  
through  
that gover  
to alienat  
ment.  
Queen, r  
Upstart  
good gr  
princes.  
ant, dew  
recourfe

with their arms  
disconsolate Br-  
God, and not

subjects to de-  
vours so far, that  
sided him to part  
ing an influence  
ing some attention

French revolu-  
principles. The  
rely prohibited  
grinders, intro-  
script concerning

error of Morocco,  
It was unjustly  
the attention of  
nce.

office of prime  
that the court  
some late meas-  
tributed to impos-  
ealed. On the  
since been in pri-  
ous offences; and  
Queen and nobil-  
her arrangement  
ndant tribunal of  
asures appeared  
to concede with  
curring to force.  
eeded by that of

the passing of his  
mour, which was  
war was declared  
inted to this war  
successful, almost  
he seized upon a  
at part of which  
eated the Count  
Bellegarde, which  
been reinforced  
nose impetuosity  
rallied, however,  
odged; and the  
re hundred dead  
every chance of  
ollowing month.  
to surrender, the  
the French, but

was

was completely repulsed with the loss of 600 men and four pieces of cannon. The French general Dugommier was soon after killed by a shell as he ascended the Black Mountain, the better to direct the military operations. On the 20th of the same month his great opponent the Count de l'Union was killed, with three other Spanish generals, near St. Fernando de Figueras. For the defence of this post, the Spaniards had spent upwards of six months in erecting from eighty to one hundred batteries mounted with heavy cannon. Their force amounted to forty thousand men strongly entrenched; and yet they were put to flight, and the batteries carried by the republicans in three hours.

The Spaniards were equally unsuccessful in the actions, which were fought at the Western Pyrenees. Several redoubts were stormed and carried by the republican general Delaforde. Great numbers of the Spaniards were killed, and three hundred and twenty prisoners were taken, with seven pieces of cannon, two hundred tents, and great quantities of ammunition and small arms. On the 1st. of August fifteen thousand Spaniards fled before a body of six thousand French. By this retreat, immense magazines, two thousand muskets, six stand of colours, two hundred cannon and howitzers, tents for twenty five thousand men, and two thousand prisoners, among whom were two entire regiments, who grounded their arms, fell into the hands of the conquerors. On the same evening Fontarabia, which guards the entrance into Spain, was taken almost instantaneously by a detachment of the French army. The Spanish troops were so disheartened by their repeated defeats, that they fled at the first approach of the enemy. A line of posts had been established upwards of forty leagues in extent; all these entrenchments were carried with the bayonet, and the works destroyed. The French general endeavoured to surround the Spaniards, but being favoured by a thick fog they were enabled to retreat to Sangonella, with the loss of two thousand five hundred men, and an equal number of prisoners. During the rest of this war defeat succeeded defeat, and one calamity was quickly followed by another still more disastrous; not one gleam of success ever dawned upon the Spanish arms, and the march of the enemy to Madrid was prevented by the disgraceful submission of the Spanish monarch. A treaty was speedily concluded in which the Spaniards ceded to France their part of St. Domingo, and the French agreed to relinquish all their conquests on the Spanish territory.

Spain being now entirely under the dominion of France, was driven by the mischievous influence of her ally, into a war with England, which it is probable was as much against her inclination as her interest. War, however, was proclaimed at Madrid in the usual form, and a fleet was shortly after equipped, which was defeated off Cape St. Vincent by Sir J. Jervis.

At present Spain is ripe for a revolution; independently of the successful efforts of the Directorial Emissaries to propagate Jacobinical principles throughout the country, there are circumstances in the domestic policy of that government, which have served to mature the seeds of disaffection, and to alienate the minds of the people from the natural objects of their attachment. A monarch incapable of holding the reins of government; and a Queen, rioting in excesses, that sink her beneath the lowest of her subjects. Upstart succeeds to upstart, and minion to minion, in monopolizing the good graces, and in engrossing the misplaced bounty, of this profligate prince. The successor to the *Prince of Peace* is one *Malla* a low miserable man, devoted to the French interest; in whose behalf the Queen has had recourse to an act, of which it is difficult to say, whether its extreme folly

or its flagrant injustice are most conspicuous. The multiplicity of small notes in circulation, of a particular description, has long been a subject of general complaint in the Spanish dominions, and various means for paying them off have, at different times, been suggested. At length it was determined to devote to this purpose some rich territorial possessions belonging to the University of Salamanca. The estates were accordingly taken; but instead of employing them as proposed, the Queen gave the most extensive and valuable of them, the Marquisate of Saint Bartholomew, to her new favourite, who actually enjoys the title and the territory.

Equal attention has been paid to the wishes of the French in the appointment of a new Minister for Foreign Affairs. A young man, of the name of *Urquijo*, has been raised to this situation, who was formerly Secretary to the Spanish Embassy at the Court of St. James's; he is distinguished for his hatred of this country, his predilection for the tenets of modern philosophy, and his attachment to revolutionary principles. By the aid of such agents, joined to the influence of the Chevalier D'Azzara, the Directors have succeeded in establishing their ascendancy in the Cabinet of Madrid.

Charles IV. king of Spain, born Nov. 11, 1748; ascended the throne Dec. 13, 1788, (upon the death of his father Charles III) and was married to Louisa-Maria-Theresa, princess of Parma, Sept. 4, 1765, by whom he has issue.

1. Charlotte, born April 25, 1775.
2. Mary Louisa, born July 9, 1777.
3. Philip, born, Aug. 10, 1783.
4. Ferdinand, born Oct. 14, 1784.
5. Maria-Isabella, born July 6, 1789.
6. A Prince, March 10, 1794.

Brothers to the king :

1. Ferdinand, the present king of the Two Sicilies, born in 1751, married in 1768, to the arch-duchess Mary-Caroline-Louisa, sister to Joseph II. late emperor of Germany.
2. Anthony Pascal, born Dec. 31, 1755.

## P O R T U G A L

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	300	between {	37 and 42 North latitude.
Breadth	100		7 and 10 West longitude.

Containing 32000, square miles, with 72 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES.** IT is bounded by Spain, on the North and East, and on the South and West by the Atlantic Ocean, being the most westerly kingdom on the continent of Europe.

A-

ANCIENT  
DIVER  
modern nat  
bour or 10  
referred.  
the north

The North  
vision co

The Midd  
son con

The South  
vision co

Soil, a  
neral equal  
port from  
so highly  
esteemed t  
Portugal o  
bles, and  
cattle and  
Lisbon, is  
searching a

MOUNT.  
for their  
vide Algar  
Lisbon at

WATER  
a river, y  
them fallin  
for its gol  
some of th  
cork, and  
medicinal  
or rather p  
PROMON  
Cape Mon  
north entr  
of the river

\* The pos  
half the qua  
merchants i  
it is said the

**ANCIENT NAMES AND DIVISIONS.** } This kingdom was, in the time of the Romans, called Lusitania. The etymology of the modern name is uncertain. It most probably is derived from some noted harbour or port, to which the Gauls (for so strangers are called in the Celtic) resorted. By the form of the country, it is naturally divided into three parts; the northern, middle, and southern provinces.

	Provinces.	Chief towns.	Sq. M.
The Northern Division contains	{ Entre Minho } { Douro, and } { Tralos Montes } Beira	{ Braga } { Oporto and Viana } { Miranda and Villa Real } Coimbra	6814
The Middle Division contains	{ } Estremadura	{ Guarda Canal Rodrigo } { LISBON } 38-42 N. lat. 8-53 W. lon.	12640
The Southern Division contains	{ Entre Tajo } { Guadiana } { Alentejo } Algarva	{ Ebora, or Evora } { Portalegre, Elvas, Beja } { Lagos } { Faro, Tavora, and Silves }	8397

**SOIL, AIR, & PRODUCTIONS.]** The soil of Portugal is not in general equal to Spain for fertility, especially in corn, which they import from other countries. Their fruits are the same as in Spain, but not so highly flavoured. The Portuguese wines, when old and genuine, are esteemed to be very friendly to the human constitution, and safe to drink. Portugal contains mines, but they are not worked; variety of gems, marbles, and mill-stones, and a fine mine of salt petre near Lisbon. Their cattle and poultry are but indifferent eating. The air, especially about Lisbon, is reckoned soft and beneficial to consumptive patients; it is not so searching as that of Spain, being refreshed from the sea-breezes.

**MOUNTAINS.]** The face of Portugal is mountainous, or rather rocky, for their mountains are generally barren: the chief are those which divide Algarva from Alentejo; those of Tralos Montes, and the rock of Lisbon at the mouth of the Tajo.

**WATER AND RIVERS.]** Though every brook in Portugal is reckoned a river, yet the chief Portuguese rivers are mentioned in Spain, all of them falling into the Atlantic ocean. The Tagus or Tajo was celebrated for its golden sand. Portugal contains several roaring lakes and springs; some of them are absorbent even of the lightest substances, such as wood, cork, and feathers; some, particularly one about 45 miles from Lisbon, are medicinal and sanative; and some hot baths are found in the little kingdom, or rather province of Algarva.

**PROMONTORIES AND BAYS.]** The promontories or capes of Portugal are Cape Mondego, near the mouth of the river Mondego; Cape Roca, at the north entrance of the River Tajo; Cape Espithel, at the south entrance of the river Tajo; and Cape St. Vincent, on the south-west point of Algarva.

\* The port-wines are made in the district round Oporto, which does not produce one half the quantity that is consumed, under that name, in the British dominions. The merchants in this city have spacious wine vaults, capable of holding 6 or 7000 pipes, and it is said that 20,000 are yearly exported from Oporto.

The bays are those of Cadiz, or St Ubes, south of Lisbon, and Lago Bay in Algarva.

**ANIMALS.** The sea-fish, on the coast of Portugal, are reckoned excellent; on the land, the hogs and kids are tolerable eatings. Their mules are sure, and servicable both for draught and carriage; and their horses, though slight, are lively.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, } According to the best calculation, Port-  
KANNERS, AND CUSTOMS. } ugal contains near two millions of in-  
habitants. By a survey made in the year 1732, there were in that kingdom  
3,344 parishes, and 1,742,290 lay persons (which is but 522 laity to each  
parish on a medium); besides above 300,000 ecclesiasticks of both sexes.**

The modern Portuguese retain nothing of that adventurous enterprising spirit that rendered their forefathers so illustrious 300 years ago. They have, ever since the house of Braganza mounted the throne, degenerated in all their virtues; though some noble exceptions are still remaining among them, and no people are so little obliged as the Portuguese are to the reports of historians and travellers. Their degeneracy is evidently owing to the weakness of their monarchy, which renders them inactive, for fear of dis- obliging their powerful neighbours; and that inactivity has proved the source of pride, and other unmanly vices. Treachery has been laid to their charge, as well as ingratitude; and above all, an intemperate passion for revenge. They are, if possible, more superstitious, and, both in high and com- mon life, affect more state than the Spaniards themselves. Among the lower people, thieving is commonly practised; and all ranks are accused of being unfair in their dealings, especially with strangers. It is hard, however, to say what alteration may be made in the character of the Portuguese, by the expulsion of the Jesuits, and diminution of the papal influence among them; but above all, by that spirit of independency, with regard to commercial affairs, upon Great Britain, which, not much to the honour of their gratitude, though to the interest of their own country, is now so much encouraged by their court and ministry.

The Portuguese are neither so tall nor so well made as the Spaniards, whose habits and customs they imitate, only the quality affect to be more gaily and richly dressed. The Portuguese ladies are thin and small of stature. Their complexion is olive, their eyes black and expressive, and their features generally regular. They are esteemed to be generous, modest, and witty. They dress like the Spanish ladies, with much awkwardness and affected gravity, but in general more magnificently; and they are taught by their husbands to exact from their servants an homage, that in other countries is paid only to royal personages. The furniture of the houses, especially of their grandees, is rich and superb to excess; and they maintain an incredible number of domesticks, as they never discharge any who survive, after serving their ancestors. The poorer sort have scarcely any furniture at all, for they, in imitation of the Moors, sit always cross-legged on the ground. The Portuguese peasant has never reaped any advantage from the benefits of foreign trade, and of the fine and vast countries the kings of Portugal possessed in Africa or in the East; or of those still remaining to them in South America. The only foreign luxury he is yet acquainted with is tobacco; and when his feeble purse can reach it, he purchases a dried Newfoundland cod-fish; but this is a regale he dares seldom aspire to. A piece of bread made of Indian corn, and a salted pilchard, or a head of garlick, to give that bread a flavour, compose his standing dish; and if he can get a bit of the hog, the ox, or the calf, he himself fattens, to beguile his wretched family at Christmas or Easter, he has reached the pinnacle

of happiness. A bit of penury would quiet him, being taught (warme, to which they

RELIGIOUS sense. They upon the po Lisbon. They tailed, that know is, the religious in taken out of benefit of the

ARCHBISHOP Braga, Evo second two abroad. The highest birth

LANGUAGE Spain, and *glor nos Gede outside, affi du. E peral devidores.*

LEARNING tioned with have the fine have of late pleorable stat owing to the the pi -nt with regard besides, abo Camoens, w a true, but

UNIVERSITY and which regulations. bon, where ing and the are kept he likewise taw men are ec commissi

CURIOSITY tioned, forc taste are stit almost enti be of Rom the kings e monasteries

of happiness in this world; and indeed whatever he possessed beyond this habitual penury, according to the present state and exertions of his intellects, would quickly be taken from him, or rather he would willingly part with it, being taught by his numberless ghostly comforters, with which his country (wars), to look forward for ease and happiness to another state of existence, to which they are themselves the infallible guides and conductors.

**RELIGION.]** The established religion of Portugal is popery in the strictest sense. The Portuguese have a patriarch, but formerly he depended entirely upon the pope, unless when a quarrel subsisted between the courts of Rome and Lisbon. The power of his holiness in Portugal has been of late so much curtailed, that it is difficult to describe the religious state of that country: all we know is, that the royal revenues are greatly increased, at the expence of the religious institutions in the kingdom. The power of the inquisition is now taken out of the hands of the ecclesiastics, and converted to a state-trap for the benefit of the crown.

**ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS.]** The archbishoprics are those of Braga, Evora, and Lisbon. The first of these has ten suffragan bishops; the second two; and the last ten, including those of the Portuguese settlements abroad. The patriarch of Lisbon is generally a cardinal, and a person of the highest birth.

**LANGUAGE.]** The Portuguese language differs but little from that of Spain, and that provincially. Their Paternoster runs thus: *Padre nosso que estas nos Céos, sanctificado seio o teu nome; venha a'nos tua reyno, seia feita a tua vontade, assi nos Céos, como na terra. O paçoessa de cada dia, dano lo oei nestro dia. E perdoa nos senhor, as nossas dividas, assi como nos perdoamos a nos nossos devedores. E não nos dexes cabir om tentatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.*

**LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.]** These are so few, that they are mentioned with indignation, even by those of the Portuguese themselves who have the smallest tincture of literature. Some efforts, though very weak, have of late been made by a few, to draw their countrymen from this deplorable state of ignorance. It is universally allowed that the defect is not owing to the want of genius, but of a proper education.—The ancestors of the present Portuguese were certainly possessed of more true knowledge, with regard to astronomy, geography, and navigation, than all the world besides, about the middle of the 16th century, and for some time after Camoens, who himself was a great adventurer and voyager, was possessed of a true, but neglected poetical genius.

**UNIVERSITIES.]** These are Coimbra, founded in 1291 by king Dennis; and which had fifty professors; but it has been lately put under some new regulations. Evora, founded in 1559; and the college of the nobles at Lisbon, where the young nobility are educated in every branch of polite learning and the sciences. All the books that did belong to the banished Jesuits are kept here, which compose a very large library. The English language is likewise taught in this college. Here is also a college where young gentlemen are educated in the science of engineering, and when qualified get commissions in that corps.

**CURIOSITIES.]** The lakes and fountains which have been already mentioned, form the chief of these. The remains of some castles in the Moorish taste are still standing. The Roman bridge and aqueduct at Coimbra are almost entire, and deservedly admired. The walls of Santareen are said to be of Roman work likewise. The church and monastery near Lisbon, where the kings of Portugal are buried, are inexpressibly magnificent, and several monasteries in Portugal are dug out of the hard rock.

Rock

Roch, is probably one of the finest and richest in the world; the paintings are mosaic work, so curiously wrought with stones of all colours, as to astonish the beholders. To these curiosities we may add, that the king is possessed of the largest diamond (which was found in Brasil), that ever was perhaps seen in the world.

**CHIEF CITIES.]** Lisbon is the capital of Portugal, and is thought to contain 200,000 inhabitants. Great part of it was ruined by an earthquake, which also set the remainder on fire, upon All-Saints-day, 1755. It still contains many magnificent palaces, churches, and public buildings. Its situation (rising from the Tagus in the form of a crescent) renders its appearance at once delightful and superb; and it is deservedly accounted the greatest port in Europe, next to London and Amsterdam. The harbour is spacious and secure, and the city itself is guarded from any sudden attack towards the sea by forts, though they would make but a poor defence against ships of war. All that part of the city that was demolished by the earthquake, is planned out in the most regular and commodious form. Some large squares and many streets are already built. The streets form right angles, and are broad and spacious. The houses are lofty, elegant, and uniform; and being built of white stone, make a beautiful appearance. The second city in this kingdom is Oporto, which is computed to contain thirty-thousand inhabitants. The chief article of commerce in this city is wine; and the inhabitants of half the shops in the city are coopers. The merchants assemble daily in the chief street, to transact business; and are protected from the sun by sail-cloths hung across from the opposite houses. About thirty English families reside here, who are chiefly concerned in the wine trade.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.]** These, within these seven or eight years, have taken a surprising turn, in Portugal. The ministry have projected many new companies and regulations, which have been again and again complained of as unjust and oppressive, and inconsistent with the privileges which the British merchants formerly enjoyed by the most solemn treaties.

The Portuguese exchange their wine, salt, and fruits, and most of their own materials for foreign manufactures. They make a little linnen, and some coarse silk, and woollen, with a variety of straw work, and are excellent in preserving and candying fruit. The commerce of Portugal, though seemingly extensive, proves of little solid benefit to her, as the European nations, trading with her, engross all the productions of her colonies, as well as her own native commodities, as her gold, diamonds, pearls, sugars, cocoa-nuts, fine red wood, tobacco, hides, and the drugs of Brasil; her ivory, ebony, spices, and drugs of Africa and East-India, in exchange for the almost numberless manufactures, and the vast quantity of corn and salt-fish, supplied by those European nations, and by the English North American colonies.

The Portuguese foreign settlements are, however, not only of immense value, but vastly improveable; Brasil, the isles of Cape Verd, Madeira, and the Azores. They bring gold from their plantations on the east and west coast of Africa, and likewise slaves for manufacturing their sugars and tobacco in Brasil, and their South American settlements.

What the value of these may be, is unknown perhaps to themselves, but they certainly abound in all the precious stones, and rich mines of gold and silver, and other commodities that are produced in the Spanish dominions there. It is computed that the king's fifth of gold sent from Brasil, amounts

amounts an  
ing the va  
is chiefly  
with Goa,  
sons there,

CONSTITUTION; but  
solute; but  
tution, in t  
of clergy, i  
sulted upon  
is, that the  
succession.  
account.

The nat  
tie of any  
letter, exce  
mentary m  
ing the pu  
tend equal

Here th  
enacting of  
they have  
of what is  
blind and  
laws of the  
How woul  
at reading  
thus: "and  
and pleasur  
God, and  
der and cor

All great  
council of  
nobility, w  
itary affairs  
lace is the  
cacao is a t  
tugal are  
their found

REVENUE  
three millio  
exported a  
ministry f  
companies,  
to bear the  
cent. on in  
in the neig  
and cattle  
venue from  
The pope,  
gives the k  
at times p  
the suppre

amounts annually to three hundred thousand pounds sterling, notwithstanding the vast contraband trade. The little shipping the Portuguese have, is chiefly employed in carrying on the slave trade, and a correspondence with Goa, their chief settlement in the East-Indies, and their other possessions there, as Diu, Daman, Macao, &c.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** The crown of Portugal is absolute; but the nation still preserves an appearance of its ancient free constitution, in the meeting of the cortes or states, consisting, like our parliaments, of clergy, nobility, and commons. They pretend to a right of being consulted upon the imposition of new taxes; but the only real power they have, is, that their assent is necessary in every new regulation, with regard to the succession. In this they are indulged, to prevent all future disputes on that account.

The nature of this government may be fairly pronounced the most despotic of any kingdom in Europe. The established law is generally a dead letter, excepting where its decrees are carried into execution by the supplementary mandates of the sovereign, which are generally employed in defeating the purposes of safety and protection, which law is calculated to extend equally over all the subjects.

Here the people have no more share in the direction of government, in enacting of laws, and in the regulating of agriculture and commerce, than they have in that of Russia, or China. The far greater part know nothing of what is done in that respect. Every man has no alternative but to yield a blind and ready obedience, in whatever concerns himself, to the decrees and laws of the despot, as promulgated from time to time by his secretaries of state. How would an Englishman, alive to all the feelings of civil liberty, tremble at reading the preamble of every new law published here; and which runs thus: "*I, the King, in virtue of my own certain knowledge, of my royal will and pleasure; and of my full supreme and arbitrary power, which I hold only of God, and for which I am accountable to no man on earth, I do in consequence order and command, &c. &c.*"

All great preferments, both spiritual and temporal, are disposed of in the council of state, which is composed of an equal number of the clergy and nobility, with the secretary of state. A council of war regulates all military affairs; as the treasury courts do the finances. The council of the palace is the highest tribunal that can receive appeals, but the Casa da Supplicação is a tribunal from which no appeal can be brought. The laws of Portugal are contained in three duodecimo volumes, and have the civil law for their foundation.

**REVENUES AND TAXES.]** The revenues of the crown amount to above three millions and a half sterling, annually. The customs and duties on goods exported and imported are excessive, and farmed out; but if the Portuguese ministry should succeed in all their projects, and in establishing exclusive companies, to the prejudice of the British trade, the inhabitants will be able to bear those taxes without murmuring. Foreign merchandise pays 23 per cent. on importation, and fish from Newfoundland 25 per cent. Fish taken in the neighbouring seas and rivers pay 27 per cent. and the tax upon lands and cattle that are sold is 10 per cent. The king draws a considerable revenue from the several orders of knighthood, of which he is grand-master. The pope, in consideration of the large sums he draws out of Portugal, gives the king the money arising from indulgences and licences to eat flesh at times prohibited, &c. The king's revenue is now greatly increased by the suppression of the Jesuits, and other religious orders and institutions.

**MILITARY AND NAVAL STRENGTH.]** The Portuguese government used to depend chiefly for protection on England; and therefore, for many years; they greatly neglected their army and fleet; but the same friendly connexion between Great Britain and Portugal does not at present subsist. In the late reign, though they received the most effectual assistance from England, when invaded by the French and Spaniards, his Most Faithful Majesty judged it expedient to raise a considerable body of troops, who were chiefly disciplined by foreign officers: but since that period the army has been again neglected, no proper encouragement being given to foreign officers, and little attention paid to the discipline of the troops, so that the military force of Portugal is now again inconsiderable, amounting it is said to twenty-five thousand men. The naval force of this kingdom is about seventeen ships of war, including six frigates.

**ROYAL TITLES AND ARMS.]** The king's titles are, King of Portugal and the Algarves, Lord of Guinea, and of the navigation, conquest, and commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, and Brasil. The last king was complimented by the pope, with the title of His Most Faithful Majesty. That of his eldest son is prince of Brasil.

The arms of Portugal are, argent, five escutcheons, azure, placed cross-wise, each charged with as many besants as the first, placed saltier-wise, and pointed, sable, for Portugal. The shield bordered, gules, charged with seven towers, or three in chief, and two in each flank.—The supporters are two winged dragons, and the crest a dragon, or, under the two flanches, and the base of the shield appears at the end of it; two crosses, the two first flowers de-luce, vert, which is for the order of Aviz, and the second patee, gules, for the order of Christ; the motto is changeable, each king assuming a new one; but it is frequently these words, *pro Rege et Grege*, "For the King and the People."

**NOBILITY AND ORDERS.]** The title and distinctions of their nobility are much the same as those of Spain: Their orders of knighthood are three; 1. That of *Aviz*, or *Aviz*, first instituted by Alphonseus Henriquez, king of Portugal, in the year 1147, as a military and religious order, on account of his taking Evora from the Moors. In 1213, it was subject to the order of Calatrava in Spain, but when Don John of Portugal seized the crown, he made it again independent. 2. The "Order of St. James" instituted by Dennis I. king of Portugal, in the year 1310, supposing that under that saint's protection he became victorious over the Moors, and he endowed it with great privileges. The knights profess chastity, hospitality, and obedience, and none are admitted till they prove the gentility of their blood. Their ensign is a red sword, the habit white, and their principal convent is at Dalmela. 3. The "Order of Christ" was instituted in the year 1317, by Dennis I. of Portugal, to engage the nobility to assist him more powerfully against the Moors. The knights obtained great possessions, and elected their grand master, till 1522, when pope Adrian VI. conferred that office on John III. and his successors to the crown of Portugal. These orders have small commanderies and revenues annexed to them, but are in small esteem. The "Order of Malta" hath likewise 22 commanderies in Portugal.

**HISTORY OF PORTUGAL.]** This kingdom comprehends the greatest part of the ancient Lusitania, and shared the same fate with the other Spanish provinces in the contests between the Carthaginians and Romans, and in the decline and fall of the Roman empire, and was successively in subjection to the Suevi, Alans, Visigoths, and Moors. In the eleventh century, Alphonse VI. king of Castile and Leon, rewarded Henry, grandson of Robert king

Portuguese government  
and therefore, for many  
out the same friendly  
not at present sublit.  
actual assistance from  
his Most Faithful  
of troops, who were  
period the army has  
even to foreign officers,  
so that the military  
g it is said to twenty-  
about seventeen ships

King of Portugal and  
conquest, and cor-  
ast king was compli-  
al Majesty. That of

azure, placed cross-  
laced saltire-wise, and  
charged with seven  
the supporters are two  
two slanches, and the  
the two first flower  
the second patee, gules,  
king assuming a new  
age, "For the King

of their nobility are  
highness are three;  
ous Henriquez, king  
ous order, on account  
subject to the order  
seized the crown, he  
James" instituted by  
that under that saint's  
ndowed it with great  
and obedience, and  
blood. Their ensign  
onvent is at Dalmela.  
317, by Dennis I. of  
powerfully against the  
elected their grand  
that office on John  
These orders have  
are in small esteem  
in Portugal.

ends the greatest part  
th the other Spanish  
Romans, and in the  
y in subjection to the  
century, Alphonso  
dson of Robert king

of France, for his bravery and assistance against the Moors, with his daughter, and that part of Portugal then in the hands of the Christians. Henry was succeeded by his son Alphonso Henry, in the year 1093 who gained a decisive victory over five Moorish kings, in July, 1139. This victory proved the origin of the monarchy of Portugal, for Alphonso was then proclaimed king by his soldiers. He reigned 46 years, and was esteemed for his courage and love of learning.—His descendants maintained themselves on the throne for some centuries; indeed Sancho II. was expelled from his dominions for cowardice in the year 1240.

Dennis I. or Dionysius, was called the *Father of his Country*; he built and rebuilt 44 cities and towns in Portugal, founded the military order of Christ, and was a very fortunate prince. He reigned 46 years.—Under his successor, Alphonso IV, happened several earthquakes at Lisbon, which threw down part of the city and destroyed many lives.—John I. was illustrious for his courage, prudence, and conquests in Africa; under him Madeira was first discovered in 1429, and the Canaries; he took Ceuta, and after a reign of 49 years, died in the year 1433. In the reign of Alphonso V. about 1480, the Portuguese discovered the coast of Guinea; and in the reign of his successor John II. they discovered the Cape of Good Hope, and the kingdom of Moni-Congo, and settled colonies, and built forts in Africa, Guinea, and the East Indies. Emanuel, surnamed the Great, succeeded him in 1495, and adopted the plan of his predecessors, fitting out fleets for new discoveries. Vasco de Gama, under him, cruised along the coast of Africa and Ethiopia, and landed in Indostan; and in the year 1500 Alvarez discovered Brazil.

John III. succeeded in 1521, and while he lost some of his African settlements, made new acquisitions in the Indies. He sent the famous Xavier as a missionary to Japan, and in the height of his zeal, established that infernal tribunal the inquisition, in Portugal, anno 1526, against the entreaties and remonstrances of his people. Sebastian his grandson succeeded him in 1557, and undertook a crusade against the Moors in Africa. In 1578, in a battle with the king of Fez and Morocco, on the banks of the river Lucco, he was defeated, and either slain or drowned. Henry, a cardinal, and uncle to the unfortunate Sebastian, being the son of Emanuel, succeeded, but died without issue in the year 1580; on which, Anthony Prior, of Crato, was chosen king, by the states of the kingdom; but Philip II. of Spain, as hath been observed in our history of that country, pretended that the crown belonged to him, because his mother was the eldest daughter of Emanuel, and sent the duke of Alva with a powerful force, who subdued the country and proclaimed his master king of Portugal, the 12th Sept. 1580.

The viceroys under Philip and his two successors, Philip III. and Philip IV. behaved towards the Portuguese with great rapacity and violence. The Spanish ministers treated them as vassals of Spain, and by their repeated acts of oppression and tyranny, they so kindled the hatred and courage of the Portuguese, as to produce a revolt at Lisbon, the first of December, 1640. The people obliged John duke of Braganza, the legitimate heir to the crown, to accept it, and he succeeded to the throne by the title of John IV. almost without bloodshed, and the foreign settlements also acknowledged him as their sovereign. A fierce war subsisted for many years between the two kingdoms, and all the efforts of the Spaniards to reunite them, proved vain, so that a treaty was concluded in February, 1668, by which Portugal was declared free and independent.

The Portuguese could not have supported themselves under their revolt  
from

from Spain, had not the latter power been engaged in wars with England and Holland; and upon the restoration of Charles II. of England, that prince having married a princess of Portugal, prevailed with the crown of Spain to give up all pretensions to that kingdom. Alphonso, son to John IV. was then king of Portugal. He had the misfortune to disagree at once with his wife and his brother Peter; and they uniting their interests, not only forced Alphonso to resign his crown, but obtained a dispensation from the pope for their marriage, which was actually consummated. They had a daughter; but Peter by a second marriage had sons, the eldest of whom was John, his successor, and father to the late king of Portugal. John, like his father, joined the grand confederacy formed by king William; but neither of them were of much service in humbling the power of France. On the contrary, he almost ruined the allies, by occasioning the loss of the battle of Almanza in 1707.—John died in 1750, and was succeeded by his son Joseph, whose reign was neither happy to himself nor fortunate for his people. The fatal earthquake, in 1755 overwhelmed his capital, and shook his kingdom to the centre. His succeeding administration was not distinguished by the affection that it acquired at home, or the reputation which it sustained abroad. It was deeply stained with domestic blood; and rendered odious by excessive and horrible cruelty. In September, 1758, the king was attacked by assassins, and narrowly escaped with his life, in a solitary place near his country palace of Belem. Some of the first families of the kingdom were hereupon ruined, tortured, and nearly cut off from the face of the earth, in consequence of an accusation being exhibited against them of having conspired against the king's life. But they were condemned without any proper evidence, and their innocence has since been authentically declared. From this supposed conspiracy is dated the expulsion of the Jesuits (who were conjectured to have been at the bottom of the plot) from all parts of the Portuguese dominions. The marquis de Pombal, who was at this time the prime minister of Portugal, governed the kingdom for many years with a most unbounded authority, and which appears to have been sometimes directed to the most cruel and arbitrary purposes.

In 1762, when a war broke out between Spain and England, the Spaniards and their allies the French, attempted to force his faithful Majesty into their alliance, and offered to garrison his sea-towns against the English with their troops. The king of Portugal rejected this proposal, and declared war against the Spaniards, who, without resistance, entered Portugal with a considerable army, while a body of French threatened it from another quarter. Some have doubted whether any of these courts were in earnest upon this occasion, and whether the whole of the pretended war was not concerted to force England into a peace with France and Spain, in consideration of Portugal's apparent danger. It is certain, that both the French and Spaniards carried on the war in a very dilatory manner, and that had they been in earnest, they might have been masters of Lisbon long before the arrival of the English troops to the assistance of the Portuguese. However, a few English battalions put an effectual stop, by their courage and manœuvres, to the progress of the invasion. Portugal was saved, and a peace was concluded at Fontainebleau in 1763. Notwithstanding this eminent service performed by the English to the Portuguese, who often had been saved before in the like manner, the latter, ever since that period, cannot be said to have held their deliverers with a friendly eye. The most captious distinctions and frivolous pretences have been invented by the Portuguese ministers for tramping the English trade, and depriving them of their privileges.

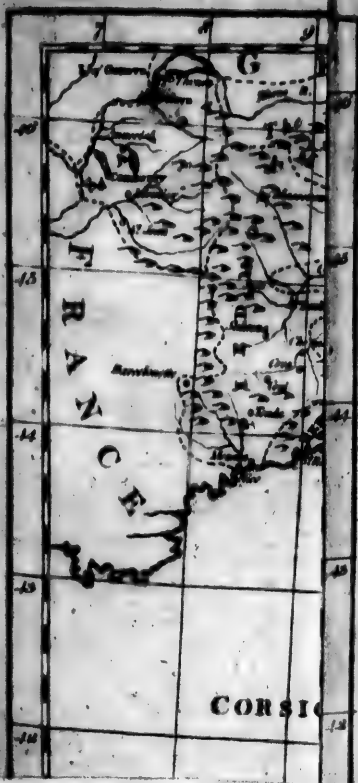
with England  
England, that  
the crown of  
to John IV.  
at once with  
ists, not only  
tion from the  
They had a  
of whom was  
John, like his  
; but neither  
nce. On the  
the battle of  
his son Joseph,  
people. The  
his kingdom  
hed by the af-  
ained abroad.  
as by excessive  
cked by assal-  
is country pa-  
ners upon ruin-  
consequence  
ed against the  
vidence, and  
this supposed  
conjectured to  
Portuguese do-  
prime minister  
st unbounded  
the most cruel

land; the Spa-  
ishful Majesty  
t the English  
posal, and de-  
vered Portugal  
d it from ano-  
as were in ear-  
d war was not  
Spain, in con-  
th the French  
that had they  
before the ar-

However, a  
and manoeuvres,  
eace was con-  
service perfor-  
ved before in  
id to have be-  
us distinctions  
ministers for  
ileges.

His

The form of Italy renders it very difficult to ascertain its extent and dimensions; or, according to some accounts, it is, from the frontiers



His Port  
by disposi  
rown from  
of February  
One of the  
the marquis  
kingdom  
nature of h  
headopted  
real interest

On the 1  
the crown  
happy situ  
would plac  
that no oth

The qu  
been call  
ment of the

The gov  
never able  
army and a  
tacked. T  
tempt the

Maria-F  
June 6, 1  
1717, who

John-Ma  
Maria-Lou

1. Her p  
2. Anna  
3. Maria  
her nephew

Les  
Bre

Cor

THE  
dime

held their deliverers with a friendly eye. The most capricious animosities  
and frivolous pretences have been invented by the Portuguese ministers for  
cramping the English trade, and depriving them of their privileges.

His

His Portuguese majesty having no son, his eldest daughter was married, by dispensation from the pope, to Don Pedro, her own uncle, to prevent the crown from falling into a foreign family. The late king died on the 24th of February, 1777, and was succeeded by his daughter the present queen. One of the first acts of her majesty's reign was the removal from power of the marquis de Pombal, an event which excited general joy throughout the kingdom, as might naturally be expected from the arbitrary and oppressive nature of his administration; though it has been alledged in his favour, that he adopted sundry public measures, which were calculated to promote the real interests of Portugal.

On the 10th of March, 1793, the prince of Brasil, as presumptive heir to the crown, published an edict, declaring, that as his mother, from her unhappy situation, was incapable of managing the affairs of government, he would place his signature to public papers, till the return of her health; and that no other change should be made in the forms.

The queen is disordered by religious melancholy; and Dr. Willis has been called to cure her; but her recovery remaining hopeless, the government of the country rests with the prince of Brasil.

The government of Portugal joined the coalition against France, but was never able to afford any effectual assistance. At present, with a disaffected army and an inert people, she is ill calculated for a vigorous resistance if attacked. The French seem at present, however, to be in no situation to attempt the conquest of Portugal.

Maria-Frances-Isabella, queen of Portugal, born Dec. 17, 1743; married June 6, 1760, to her uncle Don Pedro Clement, F. R. S. born July 5, 1717, who died May 25, 1786. Began to reign Feb. 24, 1777.

#### Their Issue.

John-Maria-Joseph-Lewis, born May 13, 1767; married March 20, 1785, Maria-Louisa of Spain, born July 9, 1777.

#### The Issue by the late King.

1. Her present majesty.
2. Anna-Frances-Antoinetta, born Oct 8, 1736.
3. Maria-Francisca-Benedicta, born July 24, 1746; married 1776, to her nephew the prince of Brasil, who died Sept. 11, 1788.

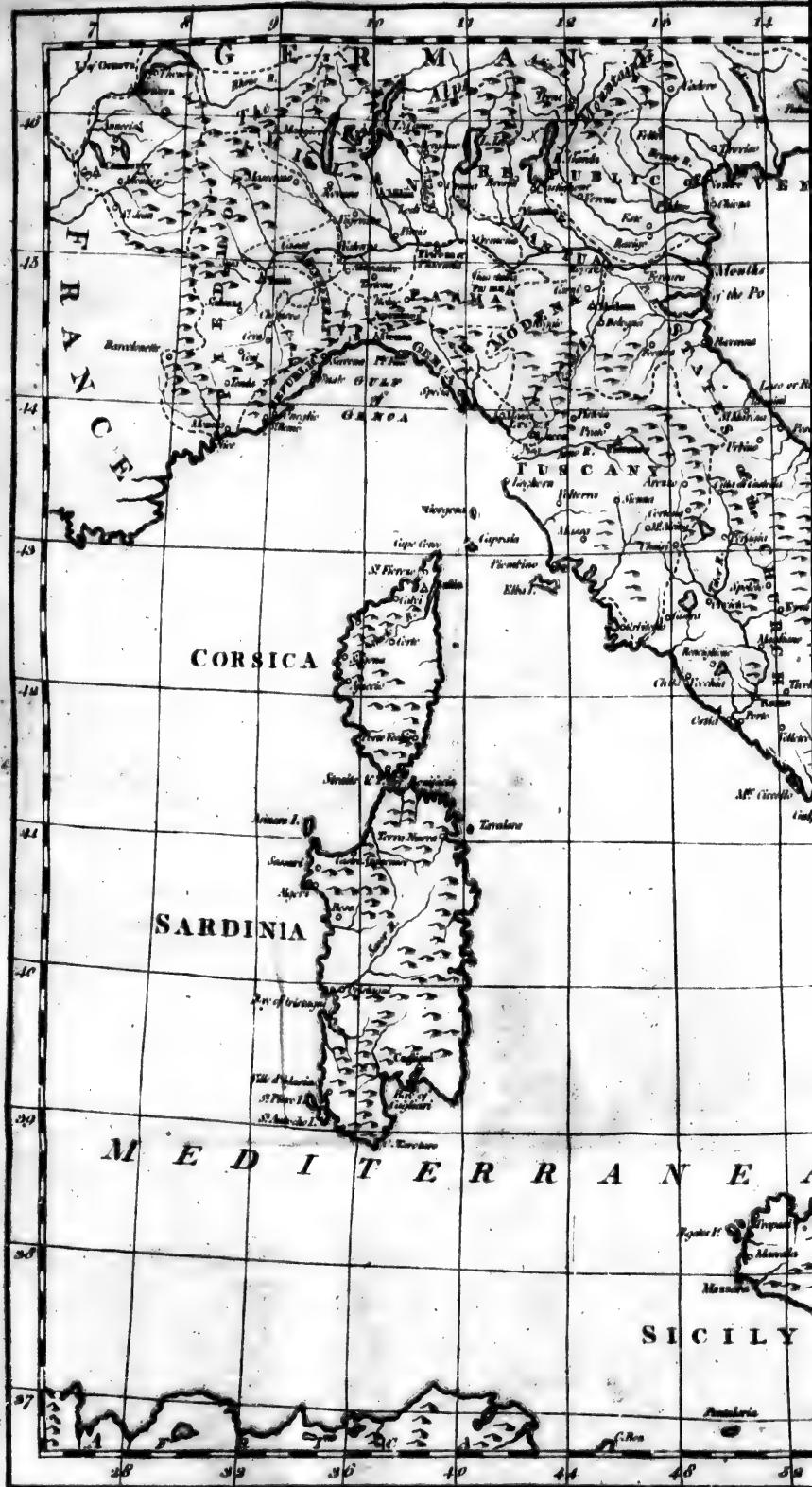
## I T A L Y.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles		Degrees.
Length 600	} between	{ 38 and 47 north latitude.
Breadth 400		{ 7 and 19 east longitude.

Containing 116,967 square miles, with 70 inhabitants in each.

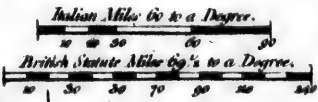
THE form of Italy renders it very difficult to ascertain its extent and dimensions; or, according to some accounts, it is, from the frontiers





# ITALY,

Engraved by D. Colclough for J. St. Hill



A N E A N

SICILY

S E A

72 Min. of Time

of Switzerland to the extremity of the kingdom of Naples, about 750 miles in length; and from the frontiers of the duchy of Savoy, to those of the dominions of the states of Venice, which is its greatest breadth, about 400 miles, though in some parts it is scarcely 100.

**BOUNDARIES.]** Nature has fixed the boundaries of Italy; for towards the East it is bounded by the Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea; on the South and West by the Mediterranean Sea; and on the North, by the lofty mountains of the Alps, which divide it from France and Switzerland.

The whole of the Italian dominions, comprehending Corsica, Sardinia, the Venetian and other islands, are divided and exhibited in the following table:

Italy.	Countries Names.	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
	Piedmont	6619	14	98	Turin
	Savoy	3572	87	60	Chambery
To the king of Sardinia,	Montferrat	446	40	22	Casal
	Alessandrine	204	26	20	Alexandria
	Oneglia	132	24	7	Oneglia
	Sardinia I.	6600	135	57	Cagliari
To the king of Naples,	Naples	22,000	275	200	Naples
	Sicily I.	9400	180	92	Palermo
To the Emperor,	Milan	5431	155	70	Milan
	Mantua	700	47	27	Mantua
	Mirandola	120	19	10	Mirandola
	Pope's dominions.	14,348	235	143	ROME { N. L. 41-54 E. L. 12-45
To their respective princes,	Tuscany	6640	115	94	Florence
	Massa	82	16	11	Massa
	Parma	1225	48	37	Parma
	Modena	2560	65	39	Modena
	Piombino	100	22	18	Piombino
	Monaco	24	12	4	Monaco
Republics,	Lucca	286	28	15	Lucco
	St. Marino	8			St. Marino
To France,	Genoa	2400	160	55	Genoa
	Corsica I.	1520	90	38	Bastia
To the republic of Venice,	Venice	8434	175	95	Venice
	Istria	1245	6	32	Capo d'Istria
	Dalmatia	1400	135	20	Zara
	Isles of Dalmatia	1364			
Islands in the Venetian dominions,	Cephalonia	428	4	18	Cephalonia
	Corfu, or Coreyra	194	31	10	Corfu
	Zant, or Zacyn	120	23	12	Zant
	St. Maura	56	12	7	St. Maura
	Little Cephalonia	14	7	3	
	Ithaca olim				
Total—		75,056			

**SOIL AND AIR.]** The happy soil of Italy produces the comforts and luxuries of life in great abundance; each district has its peculiar excellency

and

and com  
ral prod  
were the  
neighb  
native fil  
variety d  
tions th  
di Rom  
place pe  
of inhab  
lations.  
neighbou  
vered wi  
tains tha  
mat; th  
temperat  
that no  
its south  
pure.  
Moun  
nines, w  
Mount V  
River  
the Treb  
The fam  
ancient C  
The la  
the North  
middle.  
SEAS,  
PRO  
nor the h  
we, the  
and Ger  
Savona,  
Gaeta,  
donia, R  
del Alic  
Sicily.  
The g  
Talaria  
strait of  
and Oris  
nia.  
Catania  
sia, in S  
island of  
META  
springs;  
medicin  
great qu  
valuabl  
mill for  
Sardinia

and commodity: wines, the most delicious fruits, and oil, are the most general productions. As much corn grows here as serves the inhabitants; and were the ground properly cultivated, the Italians might export it to their neighbours. The Italian cheeses particularly those called Parmesans, and their native silk, form a principal part of their commerce. There is here a great variety of air; and some parts of Italy bear melancholy proofs of the alterations that accidental causes make on the face of nature; for the Campagna di Roma, where the ancient Romans enjoyed the most salubrious air of any place perhaps on the globe, is now almost pestilential, through the decrease of inhabitants, which has occasioned a stagnation of waters, and putrid exhalations. The air of the northern parts, which lie among the Alps, or in their neighbourhood, is keen and piercing, the ground being in many places covered with snow in winter. The Appennines, which are a ridge of mountains that longitudinally almost divide Italy, have great effects on its climate; the countries on the south being warm, those on the north, mild and temperate. The sea-breezes refresh the kingdom of Naples so much, that no remarkable inconveniency of air is found there, notwithstanding its southern situation. In general, the air of Italy may be said to be dry and pure.

**MOUNTAINS.]** We have already mentioned the Alps and the Appennines, which form the chief mountains of Italy. The famous volcano of Mount Vesuvius lies in the neighbourhood of Naples.

**RIVERS AND LAKES.]** The rivers of Italy are the Po, the Var, the Adige, the Trebia, the Arno, and the Tiber, which runs through the city of Rome. The famous Rubicon forms the southern boundary between Italy and the ancient Cisalpine Gaul.

The lakes of Italy are, the Maggiore, Lugano, Como, Isco, and Garda in the North; the Perugia or Thraimene, Bracciana, Terni, and Celano, in the middle.

**SEAS, GULPHS, OR BAYS, CAPES, } Without a knowledge of these,  
PROMONTORIES, AND STRAITS }** neither the ancient Roman authors, nor the history nor geography of Italy, can be understood. The seas of Italy are, the gulfs of Venice, or the Adriatic sea; the seas of Naples, Tuscany, and Genoa; the bays or harbours of Nice, Villa Franca, Oneglia, Final, Savona, Vado, Spezzia, Lucca, Pisa, Leghorn, Piombino, Civita Vecchia, Gaeta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Rhegio, Quilace, Tarento, Manfredonia, Ravenna, Venice, Trieste, Istria, and Fiume; Cape Spartavento del Alice, Otranto, and Ancona; the strait of Messina, between Italy and Sicily.

The gulfs and bays in the Italian islands are those of Fiorenza, Bastia, Talada, Porto Novo, Cape Corfa, Bonifacio, and Ferro, in Corsica; and the strait of Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia. The bays of Cagliari and Oristagni; Cape de Sardinia, Cavello, Monte Santo, and Polo, in Sardinia. The gulfs of Messina, Melazzo, Palermo, Mazara, Syracuse, and Catania; Cape Faro, Melazzo, Orlando, Gallo, Trapano, Passaro, and Alessia, in Sicily; and the bays of Porto Feraio, and Porto Longone, in the island of Elba.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Many places of Italy abound in mineral springs; some hot, some warm, and many of sulphureous, chalybeat and medicinal qualities. Many of its mountains abound in mines that produce great quantities of emeralds, jasper, agate, porphyry, lapis lazuli, and other valuable stones. Iron and copper-mines are found in a few places; and a mill for forging and fabricating these metals is erected near Tivoli, in Naples. Sardinia is said to contain mines of gold, silver, lead, iron, sulphur, and alum, though

though they are now neglected; and curious crystals and coral are found on the coast of Corsica. Beautiful marble of all kinds is one of the chief productions of Italy.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS, BY SEA AND LAND.** } Besides the rich vegetable productions mentioned under the article of soil, Italy produces citrons, and such quantities of chefnuts, cherries, plums, and other fruits, that they are of little value to the proprietors.

There is little difference between the animal productions of Italy, either by land or sea, and those of France and Germany already mentioned.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.** } Authors are greatly divided on the head of Italian population. This may be owing, in a great measure, to the partiality which every Italian has for the honour of his own province. The number of the king of Sardinia's subjects in Italy is about 2,300,000. The city of Milan itself, by the best accounts, contains 300,000, and the duchy is proportionably populous. As to the other provinces of Italy, geographers and travellers have paid very little attention to the numbers of natives that live in the country, and inform us by conjecture only of those who inhabit the great cities. Some doubts have arisen whether Italy is as populous now as it was in the time of Pliny, when it contained 14,000,000 of inhabitants. I am apt to believe that the present inhabitants exceed that number. The Campagna di Roma, and some other of the most beautiful parts of Italy, are at present in a manner desolate; but we are to consider that the modern Italians are in a great measure free from the unintermitting wars, not to mention the transmigration of colonies, which formerly, even down to the 16th century, depopulated their country. Add to this, that the princes and states of Italy now encourage agriculture and manufactures of all kinds, which undoubtedly promotes population; so that it may not perhaps be extravagant, if we assign to Italy 20,000,000 of inhabitants; but some calculations greatly exceed that number\*. The Italians are generally well proportioned, and have such meaning in their looks, that they have greatly assisted the ideas of their painters. The women are well-shaped, and very amorous. The marriage ties, especially of the better sort, are said to be of very little value in Italy. Every wife has been represented to have her gallant or cicisbeo, with whom she keeps company, and sometimes cohabits, with very little ceremony, and no offence on either side. But this practice is chiefly remarkable at Venice; and indeed the representations which have been made of this kind by travellers, appear to have been much exaggerated. With regard to the modes of life, the best quality of a modern Italian is sobriety, and they submit very patiently to the public government. With great taciturnity they discover but little reflection. They are rather vindictive than brave, and more superstitious than devout. The middling ranks are attached to their native customs, and seem to have no ideas of improvement. Their fondness for greens, fruits, and vegetables of all kinds, contributes to their contentment and satisfaction; and an Italian gentleman or peasant can be luxurious at a very small expence. Though perhaps all Italy does not contain many descendents of the ancient Romans, yet the present inhabitants speak of themselves as successors of the conquerors of the world, and look upon the rest of mankind with contempt.

The dress of the Italians is little different from that of the neighbouring countries, and they affect a medium from the French volatility and the solemn

\* Mr. Swinburne saith, that in 1779, the number of inhabitants in the kingdom of Naples, amounted to 4,249,430, exclusive of the army and naval establishment.

nity of the  
compliment  
fine arts;  
sciences.  
sculpting  
without re

The Ita  
improprie  
Parents,  
marriage,  
for a mon  
places of  
bona robas  
querading  
blies, are  
in which

A mod  
unfavoura  
what scot  
the disag  
offer to a  
two or th  
words can  
those of  
sprinkled  
another s  
a dirty c  
an Engli  
upholster  
curtains;  
once been  
toms her  
do every  
ter; their  
largely,  
wash, wi  
the shape  
killed af  
or herbag  
fowls, or  
and fowl  
as you c  
of mutto  
that falls  
butter so  
of your f  
recited;  
us by da

RELIG  
quisition  
unmolest  
the Intr  
popery i

coral are found  
one of the chief

getable produc-  
the article of soil,  
ries, plums, and

Italy, either by  
ned.

ately divided on  
ian population.  
which every Ita-  
of the king of  
Milan itself, by  
tionably popul-  
wellers have paid  
the country, and  
t cities. Some  
in the time of

I am apt to  
The Cam-  
parts of Italy,  
consider that  
unintermitting  
which formerly,

Add to this,  
re and manufac-  
so that it may  
of inhabitants;  
Italians are gener-  
that they have  
well-shaped, and  
t, are said to be  
ted to have her  
times cohabits,  
this practice is  
which have been  
exaggerated. With  
lian is sobriety,  
th great taciturn-  
ative than brave,  
are attached to  
t. Their fond-  
es to their con-  
it can be luxur-  
ot contain many  
speak of them-  
upon the rest of

neighbouring  
y and the sole-

n the kingdom of  
hment.

nity

nity of the Spaniards. The Neapolitans are commonly dressed in black, in compliment to the Spaniards. It cannot be denied that the Italians excel in fine arts; though they make at present but a very inconsiderable figure in the sciences. They cultivate and enjoy vocal music at a very dear rate, by emasculating their males when young; to which their mercenary parents agree without remorse.

The Italians, the Venetians especially, have very little or no notion of the impropriety of many customs that are considered as criminal in other countries. Parents, rather than their sons should throw themselves away by unsuitable marriage, or contract diseases by promiscuous amours, hire mistresses for them, for a month, or a year, or some determined time; and concubinage, in many places of Italy, is an avowed licensed trade. The Italian courtezans, or *bona robas*, as they are called, make a kind of profession in all their cities. Masking and gaming, horse races without riders, and conversations or assemblies, are the chief diversions of the Italians, excepting religious exhibitions, in which they are pompous beyond all other nations.

A modern writer, describing his journey through Italy, gives us a very unfavourable picture of the Italians, and their manner of living. Give what scope you please to your fancy, says he, you will never imagine half the disagreeableness that Italian beds, Italian cooks, and Italian nastiness, offer to an Englishman. At Turin, Milan, Venice, Rome, and perhaps two or three other towns, you meet with good accommodations; but no words can express the wretchedness of the other inns. No other beds than those of straw, with a mattress of straw, and next to that a dirty sheet, sprinkled with water, and consequently damp: for a covering, you have another sheet as coarse as the first, like one of our kitchen jack-towels, with a dirty coverlet. The bedstead consists of four wooden forms or benches: an English peer and peers must lie in this manner, unless they carry an upholsterer's shop with them. There are, by the bye, no such things as curtains; and in all their inns the walls are bare, and the floor has never once been washed since it was first laid. One of the most indelicate customs here is, that men, and not women, make the ladies beds, and would do every office of a maid servant, if suffered. They never scour their pewter; their knives are of the same colour. In these inns they make you pay largely, and send up ten times as much as you can eat. The soup, like wash, with pieces of liver swimming in it; a plate full of brains fried in the shape of fritters; a dish of livers and gizzards; a couple of fowls (always killed after your arrival) boiled to rags, without any the least kind of sauce or herbage. another fowl, just killed, stewed as they call it; then two more fowls, or a turkey roasted to rags. All over Italy, on the roads, the chickens and fowls are so stringy, you may divide the breast into as many filaments as you can a halfpenny-worth of thread. Now and then we get a little piece of mutton or veal; and, generally speaking, it is the only eatable morsel that falls in our way. The bread all the way is exceeding bad: and the butter so rancid, that it cannot be touched or even born within the reach of your smell. But what is a greater evil to travellers than any of the above recited, are the infinite numbers of gnats, bugs, fleas, and lice, which infest us by day and night.

RELIGION.] The religion of the Italians is Roman catholic. The inquisition here is little more than a sound; and persons of all religions live unmolested in Italy, provided no gross insult is offered to their worship. In the Introduction, we have given an account of the rise and establishment of popery in Italy, from whence it spread over all Europe; likewise of the causes

causes and symptoms of its decline. The ecclesiastical government of the papacy has employed many volumes in describing it. The cardinals, who next in dignity to his holiness, are seventy: but that number is seldom or never complete; they are appointed by the pope, who takes care to have a majority of Italian cardinals, that the chair may not be removed from Rome, as it was once to Avignon in France, the then pope being a Frenchman. In promoting foreign prelates to the cardinalship, the pope regulates himself according to the nomination of the princes who profess the religion. His chief minister is the cardinal patron, generally his nephew, or near relation, who improves the time of the pope's reign by amassing what he can. When met in a consistory, the cardinals pretend to control the pope, in matters both spiritual and temporal, and have been sometimes known to prevail. The reign of a pope is seldom of long duration, being generally old men at the time of their election. The conclave is a scene where the cardinals principally endeavour to display their parts, and where many transactions pass which hardly shew their inspiration to be from the Holy Ghost. During the election of a pope in 1721, the animosities ran so high, that they came to blows with both their hands and feet, and threw the ink standishes at each other. We shall here give an extract from the creed of Pope Pius IV. 1560, before his elevation to the chair, which contains the principal points wherein the church of Rome differs from the protestant churches. After declaring his belief in one God, and other heads wherein Christians in general are agreed, he proceeds as follows.

"I most firmly admit and embrace the apostolical and ecclesiastical traditions, and all other constitutions of the church of Rome.

"I do admit the holy scriptures in the same sense that holy mother-church doth, whose business it is to judge of the true sense and interpretation of them; and I will interpret them according to the unanimous consent of the fathers.

"I do profess and believe that there are seven sacraments of the law, truly and properly so called, instituted by Jesus Christ our Lord, and necessary to the salvation of mankind, though not all of them to every one; namely, baptism, confirmation, eucharist, penance, extreme unction, orders, and marriage, and that they do confer grace; and that of these, baptism, confirmation, and orders, may not be repeated without sacrilege. I do also receive and admit the received and approved rites of the catholic church in her solemn administration of the abovesaid sacraments.

"I do embrace and receive all and every thing that hath been defined and declared by the holy council of Trent\* concerning original sin and justification.

"I do also profess that in the mass there is offered unto God a true proper, and propitiatory sacrifice for the quick and the dead; and that in the most holy sacrament of the eucharist there is truly, really, and substantially, the body and blood, together with the soul and divinity, of our Lord Jesus Christ; and that there is a conversion made of the whole substance of the bread into the body, and of the whole substance of the wine into the blood, which conversion the catholic church calls Transubstantiation. I profess that under one kind only, whole and entire, Christ and a true sacrament is taken and received.

\* A convocation of the catholic cardinals, archbishops, bishops, and divines, who assembled at Trent, by virtue of a bull from the pope, anno 1545, and devoted to him, to determine upon certain points of faith, and to suppress what they were pleased to term the Rising Heresies in the church.

vernment of the  
cardinals, who  
number is seldom  
likes care to have  
removed from  
being a French.  
the pope regu-  
who professes that  
ally his nephew,  
gu by amassing  
and to control  
been sometimes  
duration, being  
lave is a scene  
arts, and where  
to be from the  
animosities an  
feels, and threw  
extract from the  
hair, which con-  
ra from the pro-  
and other heads  
n.  
eclesiastical tradi-

y mother-church  
interpretation of  
a consent of the

of the law, truly  
and necessary to  
e; namely, bap-  
ts, and marriage,  
onfirmation, and  
ceive and admit  
solemn admini-

been defined and  
sin and justifica-

God a true pro-  
and that in the  
ubstantially, the  
rd Jesus Christ;  
f the bread into  
ed, which con-  
is that under  
is taken and

and divines, who  
devoted to him, to  
pleased to term the

" I do firmly believe that there is a purgatory; and that the souls kept prisoners there do receive help by the suffrages of the faithful.

" I do likewise believe that the saints reigning together with Christ are to be worshipped and prayed unto: and that they do offer prayers unto God for us, and that their relics are to be had in veneration.

" I do most firmly assert, that the images of Christ, of the blessed Virgin the mother of God, and of other saints, ought to be had and retained; and due honour and veneration ought to be given unto them \*.

" I do likewise affirm, that the power of indulgences was left by Christ to the church, and that the use of them is very beneficial to christian people †.

" I do acknowledge the holy, catholic, and apostolical Roman church to be the mother and mistress of all churches: and I do promise and swear

\* An English traveller, speaking of a religious procession some years ago at Florence, in Italy, describes it as follows: I had occasion says he, to see a procession, where all the nobles of the city attended in their coaches. It was the anniversary of a charitable institution in favour of poor maidens, a certain number of whom are portioned every year. About two hundred of these virgins walked in procession, two and two together. They were preceded and followed by an irregular mob of penitents, in sack cloth, with lighted tapers, and monks carrying crucifixes, bawling and bellowing the litanies: but the greatest object was the figure of the Virgin Mary, as big as the life, standing within a gilt frame, dressed in a gold stuff, with a large hoop, a great quantity of false jewels, her face painted and patched, and her hair frizzled and curled in the very extremity of the fashion. Very little regard had been paid to the image of our Saviour on the cross; but when the Lady Mother appeared on the shoulders of three or four lusty friars, the whole populace fell upon their knees in the dirt.

† A long list of indulgences, or fees of the pope's chancery, may be seen in a book printed 130 years ago, by the authority of the then pope. It has been translated into English, under the title of *Rome a great Casket, Hoof for Sin*; from which we shall give a few extracts.

### ABSOLUTIONS.

For him that stole holy or consecrated things out of a holy place, 10s. 6d.

For him who lies with a woman in the church, 9s.

For a layman for murdering a layman, 7s. 6d.

For him that killeth his father, mother, wife, or sister, 10s. 6d.

For laying violent hands on a clergyman, so it be without effusion of blood, 10s. 6d.

For a priest that keeps a concubine; as also his dispensation for being irregular, 10s. 6d.

For him that lieth with his own mother, sister, or godmother, 7s. 6d.

For him that swears his neighbour's house, 12s.

For him that forgeth the pope's hand, 1l. 7s.

For him that forgeth matters apostolical, 1l. 7s.

For him that takes two holy orders in one day, 4l. 6s.

For a king for going to the holy sepulchre without licence, 7l. 10s.

### DISPENSATIONS.

For a barbard to enter all holy orders, 12s.

For a man or woman that is found hanged, that they may have Christian burial, 1l. 7s. 6d.

### LICENCES.

For a layman to change his vow of going to Rome to visit the apostolic churches, 12s.

To eat flesh and white wine on Lent and other fasting days, 10s. 6d.

That a king or queen shall enjoy such indulgences, as if they went to Rome, 15l.

For a queen to adopt a child, 300l.

To marry in times prohibited, 2l. 5s.

To eat flesh in times prohibited, 1l. 4s.

Not to be tied to fasting days, 1l. 4s.

For a town to take out of a church them (murderers) that have taken sanctuary therein, 4l. 10s.

### FACULTIES.

To absolve all delinquents, 3l.

To dispense with irregularities, 3l.

† R.

true obedience to the bishop of Rome, the successor of St. Peter, the prince of the apostles, and vicar of Jesus Christ.

"I do undoubtedly receive and profess all other things which have been delivered, defined, and declared by the sacred canons and oecumenical councils, and especially by the holy synod of Trent. And all other things contrary thereto, and all heresies condemned, rejected, and anathematized by the church, I do likewise condemn, reject, and anathematize."

ARCHBISHOPRICS.] There are thirty eight archbishoprics in Italy, but the suffragans annexed to them are too indefinite and arbitrary for the reader to depend upon, the pope creating or suppressing them as he pleases.

LANGUAGE.] The Italian language is remarkable for its smoothness, and the facility with which it enters into musical compositions. The ground work of it is Latin, and it is easily mastered by a good classical scholar. Almost every state in Italy has a different dialect; and the prodigious pains taken by the literary societies there, may at last fix the Italian into a standard language. At present the Tuscan style and writings are most in request.

The Lord's prayer runs thus : *Padre nostro, che sei, nel cielo, sia santificata ill tuo nome ; ill tuo regno venga ; la tua volonta sia fatta, sic come in cielo cosi anche in terra : dacci oggi ill nostro pane cotidiano ; e rimettici i nostri debita, sic come noi ancora rimettiamo a' nostri debitori ; e non inducici in tentatione, ma liberaci dal maligno ; percioche tue e il regno e la potenza, e la gloria in sempiterno. Amen.*

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN, PAINTERS, STATUARIES, ARCHITECTS, AND ARTISTS. } In the introduction we have particularised some of the great men which ancient Italy has produced. In modern times, that is, since the revival of learning, some Italians have shone in controversial learning, but they are chiefly celebrated by bigots of their own persuasion. The mathematics and natural philosophy owe much to Galileo, Toricelli, Malpighi, Borelli, and several other Italians. Strada is an excellent historian; and the history of the council of Trent, by the celebrated father Paul, is a standard work. Guicciardin, Bentivoglio, and Davila, have been much commended as historians by their several admirers. Machiavel is equally famous as an historian, and as a political writer. His comedies have much merit; and the liberality of his sentiments, for the age in which he lived, is amazing. Among the prose writers in the Italian language, Boccace has been thought one of the most pure and correct in point of style: he was a very natural painter of life and manners, but his productions are too licentious. Petrarch, who wrote both in Latin and Italian, revived among the moderns the spirit and genius of ancient literature: but among the Italian poets, Dante, Ariosto, and Tasso, are the most distinguished. There are said to be upwards of a thousand comedies in the Italian language, though not many that are excellent: but Metastasio has acquired a great reputation by writing dramatic pieces set to music. Sanzarius, Fracastorius, Bembo, Vida, and other natives of Italy, have distinguished themselves by the elegance, correctness, and spirit of their Latin poetry, many of their compositions not yielding to the classics themselves. Socinus, who was so much distinguished by his opposition to the doctrine of the Trinity, was a native of Italy.

The Italian painters, sculptors, architects, and musicians, are unrivalled, not only in their numbers, but their excellencies. The revival of learning, after the sack of Constantinople by the Turks, revived taste likewise, and gave mankind a relish for truth and beauty in design and colouring. Raphael, from

his own ideas and still remained united in his king of Titian many other Julio Roman unequalled other Italian mount geni

UNIVERS Padua, Parma, Lerno, and

ANTIQU NATU

either in, and delineated of this world brief accounts or excellencies

The ample magnificence erected by Vethoufaud Jew it is said to be seated, and theatre is peap near to theificent pillarsGoths, and have endeavrobbed it of infinite pains of marble, wphitheatre of most entire dround, formeand about t here at their phitheatre is at the expen in it, such as and amphithe Vespasian, S though deca the ideas we c present conv commonly ca which is now ciently conta building is of roof of the P

his own ideas, assisted by the ancients, struck out a new creation with his pencil, and still stands at the head of the painting art. Michael Angelo Buonaroti united in his own person, painting, sculpture, and architecture. The colouring of Titian has perhaps never yet been equalled. Bramante, Bernini, and many other Italians, carried sculpture and architecture to an amazing height. Julio Romano, Correggio, Caraccio, Veronese, and others, are, as painters unequalled in their several manners. The same may be said of Corelli, and other Italians, in music. At present Italy cannot justly boast of any paramount genius in the fine arts.

UNIVERSITIES.] Those of Italy are, Rome, Venice, Florence, Mantua, Padua, Parma, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bologna, Ferrara, Pisa \*, Naples, Salerno, and Perugia.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES } Italy is the native country of all  
NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. } that is stupendous, great or beautiful,  
either in ancient or modern times. A library may be filled by descriptions and delineations of all that is rare and curious in the arts; nor do the bounds of this work admit of enlarging upon this subject. We can give but a very brief account of those objects that are most distinguished either for antiquity or excellence.

The amphitheatres claim the first rank, as a species of the most striking magnificence: there are at Rome considerable remains of that which was erected by Vespasian, and finished by Domitian, called the Colisse. Twelve thousand Jewish captives were employed by Vespasian in this building; and it is said to have been capable of containing eighty-seven thousand spectators seated, and twenty thousand standing. The architecture of this amphitheatre is perfectly light, and its proportions are so just, that it does not appear near so large as it really is. But it has been stripped of all its magnificent pillars and ornaments, at various times, and by various enemies. The Goths, and other barbarians, began its destruction, and popes and cardinals have endeavoured to complete its ruin. Cardinal Farnese, in particular, robbed it of some fine remains of its marble cornices, friezes, &c. and, with infinite pains and labour, got away what was practicable of the outside casing of marble, which he employed in building the palace of Farnese. The amphitheatre of Verona, erected by the consul Flaminius, is thought to be the most entire of any in Italy. There are forty-five rows of steps carried all round, formed of fine blocks of marble about a foot and a half high each, and about two feet broad. Twenty-two thousand persons may be seated here at their ease, allowing one foot and a half for each person. This amphitheatre is quite perfect, and has been lately repaired with the greatest care at the expence of the inhabitants. They frequently give public spectacles in it, such as horse-races, combats of wild beasts, &c. The ruins of theatres and amphitheatres are also visible in other places. The triumphal arches of Vespasian, Septimius Severus, and Constantine the Great, are still standing though decayed. The ruins of the baths, palaces, and temples, answer all the ideas we can form of the Roman grandeur. The Pantheon, which is at present converted into a modern church, and which from its circular figure is commonly called the Rotunda, is more entire than any other Roman temple which is now remaining. There are still left several of the niches which anciently contained the statues of the Heathen deities. The outside of the building is of Tivoli free stone, and within it is incrustured with marble. The roof of the Pantheon is a round dome, without pillars, the diameter of which

\* Pisa hath 46 professors.

is a hundred and forty-four feet; and though it has no windows, but only a round aperture in the centre of this dome, it is very light in every part. The pavement consists of large square stones and porphyry, sloping round towards the centre, where the rain-water, falling down through the aperture on the top of the dome, is conveyed away by a proper drain covered with a stone full of holes. The colonnade in the front, which consists of sixteen columns of granite, each six feet high, exclusive of the pedestals and capitals, each cut out of a single block, and which are of the Corinthian order, can hardly be viewed without astonishment. The entrance of the church is adorned with columns forty eight feet high, and the architrave is formed of a single piece of granite. On the left hand, on entering the portico, is a large antique vase of Numidian marble; and in the area before the church is a fountain with an antique basin of porphyry. The pillars of Trajan and Antonine, the former 175 feet high, and the latter covered with instructive sculptures, are still remaining. A traveller forgets the devastations of the northern barbarians, when he sees the colossal column erected by Duillius in commemoration of the first naval victory the Romans gained over the Carthaginians; the statue of the wolf giving suck to Romulus and Remus, with visible marks of the stroke of lightning, mentioned by Cicero; the very original brass plates containing the laws of the twelve tables; and a thousand other identical antiquities, some of them transmitted unhurt to the present times; not to mention medals, and the infinite variety of seals and engraved stones which abound in the cabinets of the curious. Many palaces, all over Italy, are furnished with busts and statues fabricated in the times of the republic and the higher empire.

The Appian, Flaminian, and Æmilian roads, the first 200 miles, the second 190, and the third 50 miles in length, are in many places still entire; and magnificent ruins of villas, reservoirs, bridges and the like, present themselves all over the country of Italy.

The subterraneous constructions of Italy are as stupendous as those above ground; witness the cloacas, and the catacombs, or repositories for dead bodies, in the neighbourhood of Rome and Naples. It is not above 30 years since a painter's apprentice discovered the ancient city of Pæstum or Posidonia, in the kingdom of Naples, still standing; for so indifferent are the country people of Italy about objects of antiquity, that it was a new discovery to the learned. An inexhaustible mine of curiosities are daily dug out of the ruins of Herculaneum, a city lying between Naples and Vesuvius, which in the reign of Nero was almost destroyed by an earthquake, and afterwards, in the first year of the reign of Titus, overwhelmed by a stream of the lava of Vesuvius. The melted lava in its course filled up the streets and houses in some places to the height of sixty-eight feet above the tops of the latter, and in others one hundred and ten feet. This lava is now of a consistency which renders it extremely difficult to be removed or cleared away; it is composed of bituminous particles mixed with cinders, minerals, metallics, and vitrified sandy substances, which all together form a close and heavy mass. In the solution of so many ages, the spot it stood upon was entirely forgotten; but in the year 1713, upon digging into these parts, somewhat of this unfortunate city was discovered, and many antiquities were dug out: but the search was afterwards discontinued, till the year 1736, when the king of Naples employed men to dig perpendicularly eighty feet deep, whereupon not only the city made its appearance, but also the bed of the river which ran through it. The temple of Jupiter was then brought to light, and the whole of the theatre. In the temple was

found

found a  
of entr  
with he  
over th  
the ruin  
histerio  
The hou  
the fr  
saic, ot  
and six  
perfectly  
bitants  
cavation  
but litt  
The  
Vesuvius  
not dis  
One fir  
the stre  
roads at  
side for  
street it  
posed to  
carriage  
give an  
smooth  
nament  
Th  
them  
on l  
conject  
which  
advanta  
a colon  
change  
temple  
those o  
pearanc  
are the  
moved  
but a  
Sutherl  
by the  
of them  
escape,  
With  
the ren  
all tha  
town o  
st Rom  
existed  
The ho  
jug the

ows, but only a very part. The paving round to the aperture is covered with a mosaic of sixteen medallions and capital Corinthian order of the church nave is formed of the portico, is a fore the church of Trajan and with instructive visitations of the led by Duillius in and over the Carus and Remus, Cicero; the very; and a thousand to the pre- of seals and en- Many palaces, all the times of the

oo miles, the so- still entire; and present themselves

as those above storied for dead is not above 30 ty of Pæstum or different are the was a new dis- ics are daily dug es and Vesuvius, quake, and after- ed by a stream ed up the streets above the tops of his lava is now be removed or with cinders, together form the spot it stood gging into these and many antiqui- continued, till the perpendicularly cearence, but also Jupiter was then the temple was found

found a statue of gold, and the inscription that decorated the great doors of entrance. In the theatre the fragments of a gilt chariot of bronze with horses of the same metal, likewise gilt: this had been placed over the principal door of entrance. They likewise found among the ruins of this city multitudes of statues, busts, pillars, paintings, manuscripts, furniture, and various utensils, and the search is still continued. The streets of the town appear to have been quite straight and regular, and the houses well built, and much alike; some of the rooms paved with mosaic, others with fine marble, others again with bricks, three feet long and six inches thick. It appears that the town was not filled up so unexpectedly with the melted lava, as to prevent the greatest part of the inhabitants from escaping with many of their richest effects: for when the excavations were made, there was not more than a dozen skeletons found, and but little gold, silver, or precious stones.

The town of Pompeii was destroyed by the same eruption of Mount Vesuvius, which occasioned the destruction of Herculaneum; but it was not discovered till near forty years after the discovery of Herculaneum. One street, and a few detached buildings of this town, have been cleared: the street is well paved with the same kind of stone of which the ancient roads are made, and narrow causeways are raised to a foot and a half on each side for convenience of foot passengers. Dr. Moore observes, that the street itself is not so broad as the narrowest part of the Strand, and is supposed to have been inhabited by trades-people. The traces of wheels of carriages are to be seen on the pavement. The houses are small, but give an idea of neatness and convenience. The stucco on the walls is smooth and beautiful, and as hard as marble. Some of the rooms are ornamented with paintings, mostly single figures, representing some animal. They are tolerably well executed, and a little water being thrown on them the colours appear surprisingly fresh. Most of the houses are built on the same plan, and have one small room from the passage, which is conjectured to have been the shop, with a window to the street, and a place which seems to have been contrived for shewing the goods to the greatest advantage. In another part of the town is a rectangular building, with a colonade, towards the court, something in the style of the Royal Exchange at London, but smaller. At a considerable distance from this, is a temple of the goddess Isis, the pillars of which are of brick, stuccoed like those of the guard room; but there is nothing very magnificent in the appearance of this edifice. The best paintings, hitherto found at Pompeii, are those of this temple; they have been cut out of the walls, and removed to Portici. Few skeletons were found in the streets of this town, but a considerable number in the houses. In one apartment (says Mr. Sutherland) we saw the skeletons of 17 poor wretches, who were confined by the ancles in an iron machine. Many other bodies were found, some of them in circumstances which plainly shew that they were endeavouring to escape, when the irruption overtook them.

With regard to modern curiosities in Italy, they are as bewildering as the remains of antiquity. Rome itself contains 300 churches, filled with all that is rare in architecture, painting, and sculpture. Each city and town of Italy contains a proportionable number. The church of St. Peter, at Rome, is the most astonishing, bold, and regular fabric, that ever perhaps existed; and when examined by the rules of art, it may be termed faultless. The house and chapel of Loretto is rich beyond imagination, notwithstanding the ridiculous romance that composes its history.

The

The natural curiosities of Italy, though remarkable, are not so numerous as its artificial. Mount Vesuvius, which is five Italian miles distant from the city of Naples, and Mount *Ætna*, in Sicily, are remarkable for emitting fire from their tops. The declivity of Mount Vesuvius towards the sea, is every where planted with vines and fruit trees, and it is equally fertile towards the bottom. The circumjacent plain affords a delightful prospect, and the air is clear and wholesome. The south and west sides of the mountain form very different views, being, like the top, covered with black cinders and stones. The height of Mount Vesuvius has been computed to be 3900 feet above the surface of the sea. It hath been a volcano, beyond the reach of history or tradition. An animated description of its ravages in the year 97, is given by the younger Pliny, who was a witness to what he wrote. From that time to the year 1631, its irruptions were but small and moderate; however, then it broke out with accumulated fury and desolated miles around. In 1694, was a great eruption, which continued near a month, when burning matter was thrown out with so much force, that some of it fell at thirty miles distance, and a vast quantity of melted minerals, mixed with other matter, ran down like a river for three miles, carrying every thing before it which lay in its way. In 1707, when there was another eruption, such quantities of cinders and ashes were thrown out, that it was dark at Naples at noon day. In 1767, a violent eruption happened, which is reckoned to be the 27th from that which destroyed *Herculaneum* in the time of Titus. In this last eruption, the ashes, or rather small cinders, showered down so fast at Naples, that the people in the streets were obliged to use umbrellas, or adopt some other expedient, to guard themselves against them. The tops of the houses and the balconies were covered with these cinders; and ships at sea, twenty leagues, from Naples, were covered with them to the great astonishment of the sailors. An eruption happened also in 1766, and another in 1779, which has been particularly described by Sir William Hamilton in the Philosophical Transactions. It has been observed by a modern traveller, that though Mount Vesuvius often fills the neighbouring country with terror, yet as few things in nature are so absolutely noxious as not to produce some good; even this raging volcano, by its sulphureous and nitrous manure, and the heat of its subterraneous fires, contributes not a little to the uncommon fertility of the country about it, and to the profusion of fruits and herbage with which it is every where covered. Besides, it is supposed, that open and active, the mount is less hostile to Naples, than it would be, if its eruptions were to cease, and its struggles confined to its own bowels, for then might ensue the most fatal shocks to the unstable foundation of the whole district of *Terra del Lavoro*.

Sir William Hamilton, in his account of the earthquakes in Calabria Ultra, and Sicily, from February 5th, to May, 1783, gives several reasons for believing that they were occasioned by the operation of a volcano, the seat of which lay deeper either under the bottom of the sea, between *Stromboli*, and the coast of Calabria, or under the parts of the plain towards *Oppido* and *Terra Nuova*. He plainly observed a gradation in the damage done to the buildings, as also in the degree of mortality, in proportion as the countries were more or less distant from this supposed centre of the evil. One circumstance he particularly remarked: if two towns were situated at an equal distance from this centre, the one on a hill, the other on the plain, or in a bottom, the latter had always suffered greatly more by the shocks of the earthquakes, than the former; a sufficient proof to him, of the cause coming from beneath, as this must naturally have been productive of such an effect.

Mount

Mount  
miles in  
figure in  
very fru  
olive-tree  
ed with  
one of  
were de  
that tim  
In 1693  
perished

Between  
fars, be  
clists by  
poisonou  
forced to  
common

Among  
ice, whi  
mention  
the vale  
rich me  
cultivat  
and stri  
in the h  
together  
and prob  
de Luc  
French  
Coxe, "t  
tains are  
at a gre  
Switzerl  
ground

STAT  
TIC  
publics  
a politic  
Italian  
obliged  
of the w

The  
his roy  
called t  
strongly  
of Savo  
bread a  
people.  
to raise  
provinc  
15,000  
sidies, h

Mount Etna is 10954 feet in height, and has been computed to be 60 miles in circumference. It stands separate from all other mountains, its figure is circular, and it terminates in a cone. The lower parts of it are very fruitful in corn and sugar canes; the middle abounds with woods, olive-trees, and vines; and the upper part is almost the whole year covered with snow. Its fiery eruptions have always rendered it famous: in one of these which happened in 1669, fourteen towns and villages were destroyed, and there have been several terrible eruptions since that time. There is generally an earthquake before any great eruption. In 1593, the port town of Catania was overturned, and 18,000 people perished.

Between the lakes Agnano and Puzzelli, there is a valley called Solta-fara, because vast quantities of Sulphur are continually forced out of the cliffs by subterranean fires. The grotto del Cani is remarkable for its poisonous streams, and is so called from their killing dogs that enter it, if forced to remain there. Scorpions, vipers, and serpents, are said to be common in Apulia.

Among the natural curiosities of Italy, those vast bodies of snow and ice, which are called the Glaciers of Savoy, deserve to be particularly mentioned. There are five glaciers, which extend almost to the plain of the vale of Chomouny, and are separated by wild forests, corn-fields, and rich meadows: so that immense tracts of ice are blended with the highest cultivation, and perpetually succeed to each other, in the most singular and striking vicissitude. All these several vallies of ice, which lie chiefly in the hollows of the mountains, and are some leagues in length, unite together at the foot of Mont Blanc; the highest mountain in Europe, and probably of the ancient world. According to the calculations of Mr. de Luc, the height of this mountain, above the level of the sea, is 23 1/2 French toises, or 15,203 English feet. "I am convinced," says Mr. Cox, "from the situation of Mont Blanc, from the height of the mountains around it, from its superior elevation above them, and its being seen at a great distance from all sides, that it is higher than any mountain in Switzerland; which, beyond a doubt is, next to Mont Blanc, the highest ground in Europe."

STATES OF ITALY, CONSTITUTION, AND CHIEF CITIES. } Thus far, of Italy in general; but as the Italian states are not like the republics of Holland or Switzerland, or the empire of Germany, cemented by a political confederacy, to which every member is accountable, for every Italian state has a distinct form of government, trade and interest, I shall be obliged to take a separate view of each, to assist the reader in forming an idea of the whole.

The duke of SAVOY, or as he is now styled, king of SARDINIA, taking his royal title from that island, is a powerful prince in Italy, of which he is called the Janus, or keeper, against the French. His capital, Turin, is strongly fortified, and one of the finest cities in Europe; but the country of Savoy is mountainous and barren, and its natives are forced to seek their bread all over the world. They are esteemed a simple, but very honest people. The king is so absolute, that his revenues consist of what he pleases to raise upon his subjects. His ordinary income, besides his own family provinces, cannot be less than 500,000. sterling, out of which he maintains 15,000 men in time of peace. During a war, when assisted by foreign subsidies, he can bring to the field 40,000 men. The aggrandizement of his

pre-

not so nume-  
miles distant  
remarkable for  
furious towards  
is equally fer-  
a delightful  
west sides of  
covered with  
has been com-  
een a volcano,  
cription of its  
was a witness  
ruptions were  
ulated fury and  
which continued  
uch force, that  
elted minerals,  
miles, carrying  
there was ano-  
n out, that it  
ion happened,  
arculeum in  
small cinders,  
were obliged  
nselfes against  
ed with these  
covered with  
happened also  
scribed by Sir  
been observed  
the neighbour-  
tely noxious  
a sulphureous  
tributes not a  
to the profu-  
ed. Besides,  
Naples, than  
onfined to its  
nstable foun-

Calabria Ul-  
al reasons for  
o, the seat of  
tromboli, and  
Oppido and  
done to the  
the countries  
l. One cir-  
d at an equal  
plain, or in a  
of the earth-  
ause coming  
ch an effect.

Mount

present Sardinian majesty is chiefly owing to England, to whom, by his situation, he was esteemed a natural ally, for the preservation of the balance of power in Europe.

The MILANESE, belonging to the house of Austria, is a most formidable state, and formerly gave law to all Italy, when under the government of its own dukes. The fertility and beauty of the country are almost incredible. Milan, the capital, and its citadel, is very strong, and furnished with a magnificent cathedral in the Gothic taste, which contains a very rich treasury, consisting chiefly of ecclesiastical furniture, composed of gold, silver, and precious stones. The revenue of the duchy is above 300,000*l.* annually, which is supposed to maintain an army of 30,000 men. The natives are fond of literary and political assemblies; where they converse almost on all subjects. With all its natural and acquired advantages, the natives of Milan make but few exports; so that its revenue, unless the court of Vienna should pursue some other system of improvement, cannot be much bettered. The duchy of Mantua being now incorporated with it, the province is to take the name of Austrian Lombardy.

The republic of GENOA is vastly degenerated from its ancient power and opulence, though the spirit of trade still continues among its nobility and citizens. Genoa is a most superb city \*, and contains some very magnificent palaces, particularly those of Doria †, and Durazzo. The inhabitants of distinction dress in black, in a plain, if not an uncouth manner, perhaps to save expences. Their chief manufactures are velvets, damasks, gold and silver tissues, and paper. The city of Genoa contains about 150,000 inhabitants (but some writers greatly diminish that number), among whom are many rich trading individuals. Its maritime power is dwindled down to six gallees. The chief safety of this republic consists in the jealousy of other European powers, because to any one of them it would be a most valuable acquisition. The common people are wretched beyond expression, as is the soil of its territory. Near the sea some parts are tolerably well cultivated. The government of Genoa is aristocratical, being vested in the nobility; the chief person is called the Doge, or Duke; to which dignity no person is promoted till he is fifty years of age. Every two years a new doge is chosen, and the former is incapable during five years of holding the same post again. The doge gives audience to ambassadors, all orders of government are issued in his name, and he is allowed a body-guard of two hundred Germans.

VENICE is one of the most celebrated republics in the world, on account both of its constitution and former power. It is composed of several fine provinces on the continent of Italy, some islands in the Adriatic, and part of Dalmatia. The city of Venice ‡ is seated on 72 islands at the bottom of the north end of the Adriatic sea, and is separated from the continent by a marshy lake of five Italian miles in breadth, too shallow for large ships to navigate, which forms its principal strength. Venice preserves the vestiges of an ancient magnificence, but is in every respect degenerated, except in the passion which its inhabitants still retain for music and mummery during their carnavals. They

\* Genoa is governed by a Doge. Ellarame Pallavicino was elected July 30, 1789.

† Andrew Doria, the head of this family, famous for his military exploits, and the deliverer of Genoa, was born in the territory of Genoa, in the year 1468; he was offered the sovereignty of the state, but refused it, and gave to the people that republican form of government which still subsists; he lived to the age, of 93, the refuge and friend of the unfortunate.

‡ Venice was made a free port, on the 11th of May, 1736, governed by a Doge (Ludovico Manani, who was elected on March 9, 1789) and the nobility.

seem to  
returnin  
ferences  
obedienc  
nally de  
people,  
changes  
invested  
them we  
gislative  
made o  
establish  
are divid  
when tw  
cil. Th  
which is  
state, an  
and is  
grand co  
of the no

The  
cil of th  
audience  
bassadors  
army.  
the sena  
bly. Th  
of seizin  
swers in  
inquisito  
degree  
without  
the high  
these th  
cret into  
they thi  
be exec  
of the c  
bed-char  
course,  
state.  
after war  
distrust  
tians are  
foreigner  
houses.

All th  
and cap  
rying th  
taur or  
exhibition  
shew.  
grandeur

om, by his situa-  
of the balance of

most formidable  
government of its  
most incredible.  
ed with a mag-  
y rich treasury,  
old, silver, and  
ool, annually,  
The natives are  
almost on all sub-  
atives of Milan  
court of Vienna  
much bettered.  
e province is to

cient power and  
its nobility and  
very magnificent  
e inhabitants of  
perhaps to save  
ld and silver tis-  
inhabitants (but  
many rich trad-  
x gallees. The  
uropean powers,  
quisition. The  
of its territory.  
e government of  
person is called  
ed till he is fifty  
he former is in-  
doge gives au-  
is name, and he

rd, on account  
several fine pro-  
e, and part of  
e bottom of the  
ent by a marly  
ps to navigate,  
es on its ancient  
ne passion which  
carivals. They

July 30, 1789.  
olitics, and the do-  
8; he was offered  
e republican form  
and friend of the

ed by a Doge  
billy.

seem

seem to have lost their ancient taste for painting and architecture, and to be returning to Gothicism. They have had however lately some spirited differences with the court of Rome, and seem to be disposed to throw off their obedience to its head. As to the constitution of the republic, it was originally democratical, the magistrates being chosen by a general assembly of the people, and so continued for one hundred and fifty years; but various changes afterwards took place; doges, or dukes were appointed, who were invested with great power, which they often grossly abused, and some of them were assassinated by the people. By degrees a body of hereditary legislative nobility was formed; continued, and progressive encroachments were made on the rights of the people, a complete aristocracy was at length established upon the ruins of the ancient popular government. The nobility are divided into six classes, amounting in the whole to 2500, each of whom, when twenty-five years of age, has a right to be a member of the grand council. These elect a doge or chief magistrate, in a peculiar manner by ballot, which is managed by gold and silver balls. The Doge is invested with great state, and with emblems of supreme authority, but has very little power, and is not permitted to stir from the city, without the permission of the grand council. The government and laws are managed by different councils of the nobles.

The college, otherwise called the seigniory, is the supreme cabinet council of the state, and also the representative of the republic. This court gives audience, and delivers answers, in the name of the republic, to foreign ambassadors, to the deputies of towns and provinces, and to the generals of the army. It also receives all requests and memorials on state affairs, summons the senate at pleasure, and arranges the business to be discussed in that assembly. The council of ten takes cognisance of state crimes, and has the power of seizing accused persons, examining them in prison, and taking their answers in writing, with the evidence against them. But the tribunal of state inquisitors, which consists only of three members, and which is in the highest degree despotic in its manner of proceeding, has the power of deciding without appeal, on the lives of every citizen belonging to the Venetian state; the highest of the nobility, even the doge himself, not being excepted. To these three inquisitors, is given the right of employing spies, considering secret intelligence, issuing orders to seize all persons whose words or actions they think reprehensible, and afterwards trying them, and ordering them to be executed, when they think proper. They have keys to every apartment of the ducal palace, and can, whenever they please, penetrate into the very bed-chamber of the doge, open his cabinet, and examine his papers; and of course, they may command access to the house of every individual in the state. They continue in office only for one year, but are not responsible afterwards for their conduct whilst they were in authority. So much distrust and jealousy are displayed by this government, that the noble Venetians are afraid of having any intercourse with foreign ambassadors, or with foreigners of any kind, and are even cautious of visiting at each other's houses.

All the orders of Venetian nobility are dressed in black gowns, large wigs, and caps which they hold in their hands. The ceremony of the doge's marrying the Adriatic once a year, by dropping into it a ring, from his bucentaur or state-barge, attended by those of all the nobility, is the most superb exhibition in Venice, but not comparable for magnificence to a lord mayor's shew. The inhabitants of Venice are said to amount to 200,000. The grandeur and convenience of the city, particularly the public palaces, the

treasury, and the arsenal, are beyond expression. Over the several canals of Venice, are laid near 500 bridges, the greatest part of which are stone. The Venetians still have some manufactures in scarlet cloth, gold and silver stuffs, and above all, fine looking-glasses, all which bring in a considerable revenue to the owners; that of the state annually is said to amount to 8,000,000 of Italian ducats, each valued at twenty pence of our money. Out of this are defrayed the expences of the state and the pay of the army, which in the time of peace consists of 16,000 regular troops (always commanded by a foreign general), and 10,000 militia. They keep up a small fleet for curbing the insolencies of the piratical states of Barbary, and they have among them some orders of knighthood, the chief of which are those of the *Stola d'oro*; so called from the robe they wear, which is conferred only on the first quality, and the military order of St. Mark; of which in the proper place.

In ecclesiastical matters the Venetians have two patriarchs; the authority of one reaches over all the provinces, but neither of them have much power; and both of them are chosen by the senate; and all religious sects, even the Mahometan and Pagan, excepting protestants, are here tolerated in the free exercise of their religion.

The Venetians are a lively, ingenious people, extravagantly fond of public amusements, with an uncommon relish for humour. They are in general tall and well made; and many fine manly countenances are met with in the streets of Venice, resembling those transmitted to us by the pencils of Paul Veronese and Titian. The women are of a fine style of countenance, with expressive features, and are of an easy address. The common people are remarkably sober, obliging to strangers, and gentle in their intercourse with each other. As it is very much the custom to go about in masks at Venice, and great liberties are taken during the time of the carnival, an idea has prevailed; that there is much more licentiousness of manners here than in other places; but this opinion seems to have been carried too far. Great numbers of strangers visit Venice during the time of the carnival, and there are eight or nine theatres here, including the opera-house.

The dominions of Venice consist of a considerable part of Dalmatia, of four towns in Greece, and of the islands of Corfu, Pachfu, Antipachfu, Santa Maura, Curzolari, Val di Compare, Cephalonia, and Zante. The Venetian territories in Italy contain the duchy of Venice, the Paduanese, the peninsula of Rovigo, the Veronese, the territories of Vioenfa and Brescia, the districts of Bergamo, Cremafco, and the Marca Trevigiana, with part of the country of Friuli. The subjects of the Venetian republic are not oppressed: the senate has found that mild treatment, and good usage, are the best policy, and more effectual than armies, in preventing revolts.

The principal city of Tuscany is Florence, which is now possessed by a younger branch of the house of Austria, after being long held by the illustrious house of Medicis, who made their capital the cabinet of all that is valuable, rich, and masterly in architecture, literature, and the arts, especially those of painting and sculpture. It is thought to contain above 70,000 inhabitants. The beauties and riches of the grand duke's palaces have been often described; but all description falls short of their contents, so that in every respect it is reckoned, after Rome, the second city in Italy. The celebrated Venus of Medici, which, take it all in all, is thought to be the standard of taste in female beauty and proportion, stands in a room called the Tri-

bunal. The  
an Athenian  
ed by oth  
works of  
fal city, w  
and deligh  
of painting  
contains an  
improvement  
demia del  
Florence.  
gentry driv  
and someti  
bought.  
upon the  
of Germa  
the govern  
is thought  
occasion,  
500,000.  
horn, and  
very hand  
both gate  
two forts  
agreeable  
all nation  
The num  
to be 20  
handsome  
thriving c  
through t  
The in  
on the T  
all the I  
den, so  
amounts  
about  
especially  
The vic  
constant  
Such a si  
transmit  
bear on  
also on  
that the  
with an  
neighb  
The  
osity.  
nences  
libertie  
pope;  
in all,

several carals of  
are stone. The  
and silver stuff,  
siderable revenue  
to 8,000,000 of  
Out of this are  
which in the time  
ed by a foreign  
for curbing the  
among them some  
ne *Stola d'oro*;  
ly on the first  
in the proper

; the authority  
re much power;  
s sects, even the  
ated in the free

y fond of public  
e in general tall  
th in the streets  
Paul Veronesi  
with expressive  
are remarkably  
th each other.  
nice, and great  
prevailed; that  
other places:  
mbers of stran-  
e eight or nine

Dalmatia, of  
Antipachfu,  
Zante. The  
the Padua  
of Vicenza and  
Trevisiana,  
Venetian re-  
treatment, and  
in preventing

possessed by a  
d by the illuf-  
of all that is  
arts, especial-  
above 70,000  
ces have been  
ts, so that in-  
aly. The ce-  
be the stand-  
alled the Tri-  
bunal.

beral. The inscription on its base mentions its being made by Cleomenes an Athenian, the son of Apollodorus. It is of white marble, and surrounded by other master-pieces of sculpture, some of which are said to be the works of Peaxiteles, and other Greek masters. Every corner of this beautiful city, which stands between mountains covered with olive-trees, vineyards, and delightful villas, and divided by the Arno; is full of wonders in the arts of painting, statuary, and architecture. It is a place of some strength, and contains an archbishop's see, and an university. The inhabitants boast of the improvements they have made in the Italian tongue, by means of their *Accademia della Crusca*; and several other academies are now established at Florence. Though the Florentines affect great state, yet their nobility and gentry drive a retail trade in wine, which they sell from their cellar-windows, and sometimes they even hang out a broken flask, as a sign where it may be bought. They deal, besides wine and fruits, in gold and silver stuffs.—upon the accession of the archduke Peter Leopold, afterwards the emperor of Germany, to this duchy, a great reformation was introduced, both into the government and manufactures, to the great benefit of the finances. It is thought that the great duchy of Tuscany could bring to the field, upon occasion, 30,000 fighting men, and that its present revenues are above 500,000*l.* a year. The other principal towns of Tuscany are Pisa, Leghorn, and Sienna; the first and last are much decayed; but Leghorn is a very handsome city, built in the modern taste, and with such regularity, that both gates are seen from the market-place. It is well fortified, having two forts towards the sea, besides the citadel. The ramparts afford a very agreeable prospect of the sea, and of many villas on the land side. Here all nations, and even the Mahometans, have free access, and may settle. The number of inhabitants is computed at 40,000, among whom are said to be 20,000 Jews, who live in a particular quarter of the city, have a handsome synagogue, and though subject to very heavy imposts, are in a thriving condition, the greatest part of the commerce of this city going through their hands.

The inhabitants of Lucca, which is a small free commonwealth, lying on the Tuscan sea, in a most delightful plain, are the most industrious of all the Italians. They have improved their country into a beautiful garden, so that though they do not exceed 120,000, their annual revenue amounts to 80,000*l.* sterling. Their capital is Lucca, which contains about 4,000 inhabitants, who deal in mercery goods, wines, and fruits, especially olives. This republic is under the protection of the emperor. The vicinity of the grand duchy of Tuscany keeps the people of Lucca constantly on their guard, in order to preserve their freedom; for in such a situation, an universal concord and harmony can alone enable them to transmit to posterity the blessings of their darling Liberty, whose name they bear on their arms, and whose image is not only impressed on their coin, but also on the city gates, and all their public buildings.—It is also observable, that the inhabitants of this little republic, being in possession of freedom, appear with an air of cheerfulness and plenty, seldom to be found among those of the neighbouring countries.

The republic of St. MARINO is here mentioned as a geographical curiosity. Its territories consist of a high, craggy mountain, with a few eminences at the bottom, and the inhabitants boast of having preserved their liberties, as a republic, for 1300 years. It is under the protection of the pope; and the inoffensive manners of the inhabitants, who are not above 5000 in all, with the small value of their territory, have preserved its constitution.

The duchy and city of **PARMA**, together with the duchies of **Placentia** and **Gualtalla**, now form one of the most flourishing states in Italy of its extent. The soils of **Parma** and **Placentia** are fertile, and produce the richest fruits and pasturages, and contain considerable manufactures of silk. It is the seat of a bishop's see, and an university; and some of its magnificent churches are painted by the famous **Correggio**. The present duke \* of **Parma** is a prince of the house of **Bourbon**, and son to the late **Dor Philip**, the king of **Spain's** younger brother. This country was, some years past, the seat of a bloody war between the **Austrians**, **Spaniards**, and **Neapolitans**. The cities of **Parma** and **Placentia** are enriched with magnificent buildings; but his catholic majesty, on his accession to the throne of **Naples**, is said to have carried with him thither, the most remarkable pictures and moveable curiosities. The duke's court is thought to be the politest of any in Italy, and it is said that his revenues exceed 100,000*l.* sterling a year, a sum rather exaggerated.—The city of **Parma** is supposed to contain 50,000 inhabitants.

**MANTUA**, formerly a rich duchy, bringing to its own dukes 500,000 crowns a year, is now much decayed. The government of it is annexed to that of the **Milanese**, in possession of the house of **Austria**. The capital is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe, and contains about 16,000 inhabitants, who boast that **Virgil** was a native of their country. By an order of the emperor in 1785, this duchy is incorporated with that of **Milan** into one province, and is now called **Austrian Lombardy**.

The duchy of **MODENA** (formerly **Mutina**) is still governed by its own duke †, the head of the house of **Este**, from whom the family of **Brunswick** descended. The duke is absolute within his own dominions, which are fruitful. The duke is under the protection of the house of **Austria**, and is a vassal of the empire. His dominions are far from being flourishing, though very improveable, they having been alternately wasted by the late belligerent powers in Italy.

The **ECCLESIASTICAL STATE**, which contains **Rome**, formerly the capital of the world, lies about the middle of Italy. The bad effects of popish tyranny, superstition, and oppression, are here seen in the highest perfection. Those spots, which under the masters of the world were formed into so many terrestrial paradises, surrounding their magnificent villas, and enriched with all the luxuries that art and nature could produce, are now converted into noxious pestilential marshes and quagmires: and the **Campagna di Roma**, that formerly contained a million of inhabitants, would afford at present of itself, but a miserable subsistence to about five hundred. Notwithstanding this, the pope ‡ is a considerable temporal prince, and some suppose that his annual revenue amounts to above a million sterling; other authors calculate it to be much higher. When we speak comparatively, the sum of a million sterling is too high a revenue to arise from his territorial possessions: his accidental income, which formerly far exceeded that sum, is now diminished, by the suppression of the order of the **Jesuits**, from whom he drew vast supplies, and the measures taken by the popish powers,

\* Ferdinand duke of **Parma**, born Jan. 20, 1751, married to the archduchess **Maria Amalia Josepha**, June 27, 1769. Their issue are a prince and two princesses.

† **Herculus Renaud**, duke of **Modena**, born Nov. 22, 1727; married April 16, 1741, to the princess of **Massa Carrara**. Their issue, **Mary Beatrix**, born April 29, 1750; married to **Ferdinand**, archduke of **Austria**, 1771.

‡ His holiness, **Pope Pius VI.** (formerly Count **Graschi**) was born at **Cascena**, Dec. 27, 1717; created a cardinal 1773; and elected **Pope**, Feb. 15, 1775.

powers, for preventing the great ecclesiastical issues of money to Rome. According to the best and latest accounts, the taxes upon the provisions and lodgings, furnished to foreigners, who spend immense sums in visiting his dominions, form now the greatest part of his accidental revenues. From what has happened, within these thirty years past, there is reason to believe that the pope's territories will be reduced to the limits which the houses of Austria and Bourbon shall please to prescribe. Some late popes have aimed at the improvement of their territories, but their labours have had no great effect. The discouragement of industry, and agriculture seems to be interwoven in the constitution of the papal government, which is vested in proud, lazy ecclesiastics. Their indolence, and the fanaticism of their worship, infect their inferiors, who prefer begging, and imposing upon strangers, to industry and agriculture, especially as they must hold their properties by the precarious tenure of the will of their superiors. In short, the inhabitants of many parts of the ecclesiastical state must perish through their sloth, did not the fertility of their soil spontaneously afford them subsistence. However, it may be proper to make one general remark on Italy, which is, that the poverty and sloth of the lower ranks do not take their rise from their natural dispositions.

This observation is not confined to the papal dominions. The Italian princes affected to be the patrons of all the curious and costly arts, and each vied with the other to make his court the repository of taste and magnificence. This passion disabled them from laying out money upon works of public utility, or from encouraging the industry, or relieving the wants of their subjects; and its miserable effects are seen in many parts of Italy. The splendour and furniture of churches in the papal dominions are inexpressible, and partly account for the misery of the subjects. But this censure admits of exceptions, even in a manner at the gates of Rome.

Modern Rome contains, within its circuit, a vast number of gardens and vineyards. I have already touched upon its curiosities and antiquities. It stands upon the Tyber, an inconsiderable river when compared to the Thames, and navigated by small boats, barges, and lighters. The castle of St. Angelo, though its chief fortress, would be found to be a place of small strength, were it regularly besieged. The city standing upon the ruins of ancient Rome, lies much higher, so that it is difficult to distinguish the seven hills on which it was originally built. When we consider Rome as it now stands, there is the strongest reason to believe that it exceeds ancient Rome itself in the magnificence of its structures; nothing in the old city, when mistress of the world, could come in competition with St. Peter's church; and perhaps many other churches in Rome exceed in beauty of architecture, and value of materials, utensils, and furniture, her ancient temples; though it must be acknowledged that the Pantheon must have been an amazing structure. The inhabitants of Rome, in 1714, amounted to 143,000. If we consider that the spirit of travelling is much increased since that time, we cannot reasonably suppose them to be diminished at present.

There is nothing very particular in the pope's temporal government at Rome. Like other princes, he has his guaras, or *sbirri*, who take care of the peace of the city, under proper magistrates, both ecclesiastical and civil. The Campagna di Roma, which contains Rome, is under the inspection of his holiness. In the other provinces he governs by legates and

vice-

vice-legates. He monopolises all the corn in his territories, and has always a sufficient number of troops on foot, under proper officers, to keep the provinces in awe. Pope Clement XIV. wisely disclaimed all intention of opposing any arms to the neighbouring princes, but those of prayers and supplications.

I have under the head of religion mentioned the ecclesiastical government of the papacy. As to the rota, and other subordinate chambers of this complicated jurisdiction, they are too numerous to be even named, and do not fall properly under my plan. Under a government so constituted, it cannot be supposed that the commercial exports of the ecclesiastical state are of much value.

Next to Rome, Bologna, the capital of the Bolognese, is the most considerable city in the ecclesiastical state, and an exception to the indolence of its other inhabitants. The government is under a legate *a latere*, who is always a cardinal, and changed every three years. The people here live more sociably and comfortably than the other subjects of the pope; and perhaps their distance from Rome, which is 195 miles north-west, has contributed to their ease. The rest of the ecclesiastical state contains many towns celebrated in ancient history, and even now exhibiting the most striking vestiges of their flourishing state about the beginning of the 16th century; but they are at present little better than desolate, though here and there a luxurious magnificent church and convent may be found, which is supported by the toil and sweat of the neighbouring peasants.

The grandeur of FERRARA, RAVENNA, RIMINI, URBINO (the native city of the celebrated painter Raphael), ANCONA, and many other states and cities, illustrious in former times, are now to be seen only in their ruins and ancient history. LORETTO, on the other hand, an obscure spot never thought or heard of in times of antiquity, is now the admiration of the world, for the riches it contains, and the prodigious resort to it of pilgrims, and other devotees, from a notion industriously propagated by the Romish clergy, that the house in which the Virgin Mary is said to have dwelt at Nazareth, was carried thither through the air by angels, attended with many other miraculous circumstances, such as that all the trees, on the arrival of the sacred mansion, bowed with the profoundest reverence; and great care is taken to prevent any bits of the materials of this house from being carried to other places, and exposed as relics, to the prejudice of Loretto. The image of the Virgin Mary, and of the divine infant, are of cedar, placed in a small apartment, separated from the others by a silver ballustrade, which has a gate of the same metal.—It is impossible to describe the gold chains, the rings and jewels, emeralds, pearls, and rubies, wherewith this image is or was loaded; and the angels of solid gold, who are here placed on every side, are equally enriched with the most precious diamonds. To the superstition of Roman catholic princes, Loretto is indebted for this mass of treasure. It has been a matter of surprise, that no attempt has yet been made by the Turks or Barbary states upon Loretto, especially as it is badly fortified, and stands near the sea; but it is now generally supposed, that the real treasure is withdrawn, and metals and stones of less value substituted in its place.

The king of NAPLES AND SICILY, or, as he is more properly called, the King of the Two-Sicilies (the name of Sicily being common to both), is possessed of the largest dominions of any prince in Italy, as they comprehend the ancient countries of Samnium, Campania, Apulia, Magna-Grecia, and the island of Sicily, containing in all about 32,000 square miles. They are

bounded

bounded  
north e  
nine ru  
square  
in Italy  
lent.  
with all  
of the in  
to the  
tion, an  
venomo  
general,  
placed  
very ga  
street in  
can any  
bay.  
and fem  
environs  
feeding  
every d  
Thou  
of the e  
his Nea  
knowles  
is establ  
750,000  
tablishe  
the inst  
come w  
dom ar  
manna,  
divers r  
constit  
his cap  
habitan  
greater  
mer un  
winter  
pailfull  
crowds  
live in  
bers du  
carryin  
to run  
compe  
not for  
plied b  
But  
a grea  
nobilit  
brillian  
of the

eries, and has  
officers, to keep  
med all intention  
those of prayer

tical government  
chambers of this  
named, and de  
to constituted, it  
ecclesiastical state

the most confi-  
the indolence of  
a later, who is  
people here live  
of the pope; and  
north-west, has  
l state contains  
hibiting the most  
ning of the 16th  
te, though here  
be found, which  
lants.

two (the native  
any other states  
en only in their  
an obscure spot  
admiration of the  
o it of pilgrims,  
by the Romish  
ave dwelt at Na-  
with many other  
ival of the sacred  
care is taken to  
carried to other  
he image of the  
in a small apart-  
h has a gate of  
s, the rings and  
is or was load-  
every side, are  
e superstition of  
of treasure. It  
e by the Turks  
fortified, and  
t the real trea-  
stituted in its

perly called, the  
on to both), is  
ey comprehend  
na-Grecia, and  
les. They are  
bounded

bounded on all sides by the Mediterranean and the Adriatic, except on the north east, where Naples terminates on the ecclesiastical state. The Apennine runs through it from north to south, and its surface, is estimated at 3,500 square leagues. The air is hot, and its soil fruitful of every thing produced in Italy. The wines called *Vino Greco*, and *Lachrymæ Christi*, are excellent. The city of Naples, its capital, which is extremely superb, and adorned with all the profusion of art and riches, and its neighbourhood, would be one of the most delightful places in Europe to live in, were it not for their vicinity to the volcano of Vesuvius, which sometimes threatens the city with destruction, and the soil being pestered with insects and reptiles, some of which are venomous. The houses in Naples are inadequate to the population, but in general, are five or six stories in height, and flat at the top; on which are placed numbers of flower vases, or fruit trees, in boxes of earth, producing a very gay and agreeable effect. Some of the streets are very handsome: no street in Rome equals in beauty the *Strada di Toledo* at Naples; and still less can any of them be compared with those beautiful streets that lie open to the bay. The richest and most commodious convents in Europe, both for male and female votaries, are in this city; the most fertile and beautiful hills of the environs are covered with them: and a small part of their revenue is spent in feeding the poor, the monks distributing bread and soup to a certain number every day before the doors of the convents.

Though above two-thirds of the property of the kingdom are in the hands of the ecclesiastics, the protestants live here with great freedom; and though his Neapolitan majesty presents to his holiness every year a palfrey, as an acknowledgment that his kingdom is a fief of the pontificate, yet no inquisition is established in Naples. The present revenues of that king amount to above 750,000*l.* sterling a year; but it is more than probable that, by the new established police pursued by the princes of the house of Bourbon, of abridging the influence and revenues of the clergy, his Neapolitan majesty's annual income will considerably exceed a million sterling. The exports of the kingdom are legumes, hemp, anniseeds, wool, oil, wine, cheese, fish, honey, wax, manna, saffron, gums, capers, macaroni, salt, pot-ash, flax, cotton, silk, and divers manufactures. The king has a numerous but generally poor nobility, consisting of princes, dukes, marquises, and other high sounding titles; and his capital, by far the most populous in Italy, contains at least 350,000 inhabitants. Among these are about 30,000 *lazaroni*, or black-guards, the greater part of which have no dwelling-houses, but sleep every night in summer under porticos, piazzas, or any kind of shelter they can find, and in the winter or rainy time of the year, which lasts several weeks, the rain falling by palfull, they resort to the caves under *Capo di Monte*, where they sleep in crowds like sheep in a pinfold. Those of them who have wives and children, live in the suburbs of Naples, near *Paullippo*, in huts, or in caverns or chambers dug out of that mountain. Some gain a livelihood by fishing, others by carrying burthens to and from the shipping; many walk about the streets ready to run on errands, or to perform any labour in their power for a very small recompence. As they do not meet with constant employment, their wages are not sufficient for their maintenance; but the deficiency is in some degree supplied by the soup and bread which are distributed at the doors of the convents.

But though there is so much poverty among the lower people, there is a great appearance of wealth among some of the great. The Neapolitan nobility are excessively fond of show and splendor. This appears in the brilliancy of their equipages, the number of their attendants, the richness of their dress, and the grandeur of their titles. According to a late traveller.

veller (Mr. Swinburne), luxury of late hath advanced with gigantic strides in Naples. Forty years ago, the Neapolitan ladies wore nets and ribbands on their heads, as the Spanish women do to this day, and not twenty of them were possessed of a cap: but hair plainly dressed is a mode now confined to the lowest order of inhabitants, and all distinction of dress between the wife of a nobleman and that of a citizen is entirely laid aside. Expence and extravagance are here in the extreme.

Through every spot of the kingdom of Naples, the traveller may be said to tread on classic ground, and no country presents the eye with more beautiful prospects. There are still traces of the memorable town of Cannæ, as fragments of streets, cornices, gates, walls, vaults, and underground granaries; and the scene of action between Hannibal and the Romans, is still marked out to posterity by the name of *campo di sangue*, "field of blood." Taranto, a city that was once the rival of Rome, is now remarkable for little else than its fisheries. Sorrento is a city placed on the brink of steep rocks, that overhang the bay, and of all the places in the kingdom, had the most delightful climate. Nola, once famous for its amphitheatres, and as the place where Augustus Cæsar died, is now hardly worth observation.

Brundisium, now Brindisi, was the great supplier of oysters for the Roman tables. It hath a fine port, but the buildings are poor and ruinous; and the fall of the Grecian empire under the Turks reduced it to a state of inactivity and poverty, from which it hath not yet emerged. Except Rome, no city can boast of so many remains of ancient sculpture as Benevento: here the arch of Trajan, one of the most magnificent remains of Roman grandeur out of Rome, erected in the year 114, is still in tolerable preservation. Reggio had nothing remarkable but a Gothic cathedral. It was destroyed by an earthquake before the Marston war, and rebuilt by Julius Cæsar; part of the wall still remains, and was very roughly handled by the earthquake in 1782, but not destroyed: only 126 lost their lives out of 16,000 inhabitants. The ancient city of Oppido was entirely ruined by the earthquake of the 5th of February, and the greatest force thereof seems to have been exerted near that spot, and at Casal Nuova, and Terra Nuova. From Trupea to Squillace, most of the towns and villages were either totally or in part overthrown, and many of the inhabitants buried in the ruins. To ascertain the extent of the ravages, Sir William Hamilton, who surveyed it, gives the following description: "If on a map of Italy, and with your compasses on the scale of Italian miles, you were to measure off 22, and then fixing your central point in the city of Oppido (which appeared to me to be the spot on which the earthquake had exerted its greatest force), form a circle (the radii of which will be, as I just said, 22 miles) you will then include all the towns and villages that have been utterly ruined, and the spots where the greatest mortality has happened, and where there have been the most visible alterations on the face of the earth. Then extend your compasses on the same scale to 72 miles, preserving the same centre, and form another circle, you will include the whole of the country that has any mark of having been affected by the earthquake."

The island of Sicily, once the granary of the world for corn, still continues to supply Naples, and other parts, with that commodity; but its cultivation, and consequently, fertility, is greatly diminished. Its vegetable, mineral, and animal productions, are pretty much the same with those of Italy.

Both

Both joined to croachme perfect if January March, a pearance falls, wh convents, ings are cultivated a delight of antiqu of the fer contain each other is lighted as also the and well elegant of the ci to the lo crescent; Messina posed po greatest of Calabi Caulone. of the i amounts Terra Nu ality in b the retur William strangers, at least m The iss lies about capital, C containing jesty's rev it yields from its of exile f at the house of On the France ag quieu ente A deputa boundary of that cit

gigantic strides  
and ribbands  
not twenty of  
the now confined  
side between the  
side. Expence

traveller may be  
eye with more  
able town of  
its, and under-  
nibal and the  
*penno di sangue*,  
al of Rome, is  
a city placed  
f all the places  
nce famous for  
is now hardly

pysters for the  
poor and ruin-  
reduced it to a  
yet emerged,  
cient sculpture  
magnificent re-  
ear 114, is still  
but a Gothic  
Marlian war,  
and was very  
yed: only 126  
ity of Oppido  
rnary, and the  
t spot, and at  
e, most of the  
s, and many of  
of the ravages,  
g description:  
of Italian miles,  
int in the city  
the earthquake  
which will be,  
as and villages  
greatest mor-  
tible alterations  
e same scale to  
ircle, you will  
g been affected

corn, still con-  
odity; but its  
Its vegeta-  
e with those of

Both

Both the ancients and moderns have maintained, that Sicily was originally joined to the continent of Italy, but gradually separated from it by the encroachments of the sea, and the shocks of earthquakes so as to become a perfect island. The climate of Sicily is so hot, that even in the beginning of January the shade is refreshing; and cooling winds are only felt a few days in March, and then a small fire is sufficient to banish the cold. The only appearance of winter is found towards the summit of Mount *Ætna*, where snow falls, which the inhabitants have a contrivance for preserving. Churches, convents, and religious foundations are extremely numerous here: the buildings are handsome, and the revenues considerable. If this land were better cultivated, and its government more equitable, it would in many respects be a delightful place of residence. There are a great number of fine remains of antiquity here. Some parts of this island are remarkable for the beauty of the female inhabitants. Palermo, the capital of Sicily, is computed to contain 120,000 inhabitants. The two principal streets, and which cross each other, are very fine. This is said to be the only town in all Italy which is lighted at night at the public expence. It carries on a considerable trade, as also did Messina, which, before the earthquake in 1783, was a large and well-built city, containing many churches and convents, generally elegant structures. By that earthquake a great part of the lower district of the city and of the port was destroyed, and considerable damage done to the lofty uniform buildings called the *Palazzata*, in the shape of a crescent; but the force of the earthquake, though violent, was nothing at Messina or Reggio, to what it was in the plain, for of 30,000, the supposed population of the city only 700 is said to have perished. "The greatest mortality fell upon those towns and countries situated in the plain of Calabria Ultra, on the western side of the mountains Dejo, Sacro, and Caulone. At Casal Nuovo, the prince's Gerace, and upwards of 4000 of the inhabitants, lost their lives; at Bagnara, the number of dead amounts to 3017; Radicina and Palmi count their loss at about 3000 each; Terra Nuova about 1400; Seminari still more. The sum total of the mortality in both Calabrias and in Sicily, by the earthquakes alone, according to the returns in the secretary of state's office at Naples, is 32,67; "but Sir William Hamilton saith" he has good reason to believe, that, including strangers, the number of lives lost must have been considerably greater: 40,000 at least may be allowed, he believes, without exaggeration.

The island of *SARDINIA*, which gives a royal title to the duke of Savoy, lies about 150 miles west of Leghorn, and hath seven cities or towns. Its capital, Cagliari, is an university, an archbishopric, and the seat of the viceroy, containing about 15,000 inhabitants. It is thought that his Sardinian majesty's revenues, from this island, do not exceed 5000l. sterling a year, though it yields plenty of corn and wine, and has a coral fishery. Its air is bad, from its marshes and high mountains on the North, and therefore was a place of exile for the Romans. It was formerly annexed to the crown of Spain, but at the peace of Utrecht it was given to the emperor, and in 1719, to the house of Savoy.

On the 16th. Sept. 1792 war was declared by the national assembly of France against the king of Sardinia, and about the 20th. general Montefquieu entered the territories of Savoy. He describes his march as a triumph. A deputation from Chambery waited on him almost as soon as he passed the boundary, and on the 21st he proceeded with a detachment to take possession of that city. The municipality waited for him at the gate in their dress of

ceremony to deliver up the keys, and testified, in warm terms, the esteem in which the people of Savoy held the French nation. At the Hotel de Ville he received the homage of all their citizens, and invited them all to an entertainment he had prepared for that purpose.

With another body of troops general Anselme crossed the Var, and on the 29th. of September, being supported by admiral Truguet with nine sail of the line, took possession of Nice, which was evacuated by the Piedmontese garrison on the appearance of the French. With the city of Nice the fortress of Montalban, and Villa Franca, and indeed the whole country of Nice submitted to the conquerors. General Anselme was extremely popular on his first arrival among the Piedmontese, and they appeared disposed in every respect cordially to unite with the French republic. But in a short time the soldiers began to commit the grossest excesses, and the name of the French nation became odious in that quarter.

The experiment of misting the people in a mass was tried by the king of Sardinia in Piedmont in the month of July 1794; but in such a manner as fully justifies the king of Prussia's censure of this mode of warfare, in a regular government, where the people are not actuated by enthusiasm. Ten thousand of these raw and undisciplined recruits were dispersed by a few French battalions. On the 14th. of September the Piedmontese army were again defeated with considerable slaughter by the army of the Alps. In the same month a grand plan was formed for attacking the French posts in the vicinity of Genoa. The French anticipated this plan, carried the Austrian and Sardinian posts with the bayonet, pursued them to Alexandria, and forced them to evacuate le Caïre with considerable loss. During the following months of the year 1794 the war on the part of the Austrians and Sardinians was defensive; and in some inconsiderable attacks they were fortunate enough to repulse the Republicans.

The enemy having repeatedly failed in their attempts to pass through Piedmont into Italy, in 1796 recruited their armies and determined once more to attempt the conquest of Piedmont. The first action terminated in favour of the Austrian and Sardinian forces, but they were shortly after defeated in a decisive battle fought at the village of Millesimo. Buonaparte, who had received the command of the French army, taking advantage of the disorder of the Austrians, pushed forward and gained possession of Cairo, a post on the Bormida, which commanded the roads leading to Turin. The desfilés of Millesimo were forced by general Angereau on the 11th. of April, who surrounded a division of 1500 grenadiers, commanded by the Austrian general Provera, who threw himself into the ruins of an old castle. After a severe cannonade for several hours, a general attack was made in four columns on this post, in which the French were repulsed, with the loss of two of their generals who commanded the assault; and Provera keeping firm to his position, stopped the progress of the enemy for five days. On the fifth day the two armies prepared for a general action. Angereau, who commanded the left wing of the French army, still held Provera blockaded in the ruins of the castle. The Austrians and Piedmontese, attempting to force the centre, were repulsed with great loss; and their left wing which was flanked by the village of Dego, where they were strongly entrenched was turned by general Massena. General Laharpe, in the mean time, passing the Bormida with his division in close column, succeeded in turning the right flank of the left wing of the Austrian army. The allies were completely defeated, and lost upwards of 10,000 men, of whom eight thousand were prisoners.

prisoners  
and gene  
war.

On the  
curity at  
Dego by  
rallied.  
them th  
ed their  
were at  
hundred

After  
Montefin  
tions at  
which the  
Piedmont  
of numb  
the nigh  
of Vico  
was take  
telle find  
further to  
four mile  
capital,  
condition  
possession  
sent his  
lic on the  
be regar

The i  
the gulph  
noble its  
noele ty  
French  
or situat  
almonds  
horses,  
inhabita  
of some  
of the m

In 17  
cruized  
ed for  
Convent  
of that  
the 17th  
to Baffi  
The nu  
more th  
the gar  
and refi  
the very

the effect is  
Hotel de Ville  
all to an enter-

ar, and on the  
with nine sail of  
the Piedmontese  
of Nice the for-  
country of Nice  
ely popular on  
spoiled in every  
short time the  
of the French

by the king of  
h a manner as  
warfare, in a re-  
busiasm. Ten  
rised by a few  
ese army were  
Alps. In the  
h posts in the  
d the Austrian  
adria, and fore-  
the following  
s and Sardini-  
were fortunate

pals through  
terminated once  
terminated in  
shortly after de-  
Buonaparte,  
vantage of the  
on of Cairo, a  
Turin. The  
11th. of April,  
the Austrian  
ble. After a  
de in four co-  
h the loss of  
overa keeping  
days. On the  
Angereau, who  
era blockaded  
attempting to  
st wing which  
ntrenched was  
time, passing  
n turning the  
ere complete-  
thousand were  
prisoners

prisoners, with thirty two pieces of cannon, and thirteen pair of colours; and general Provera, with his garrison, surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

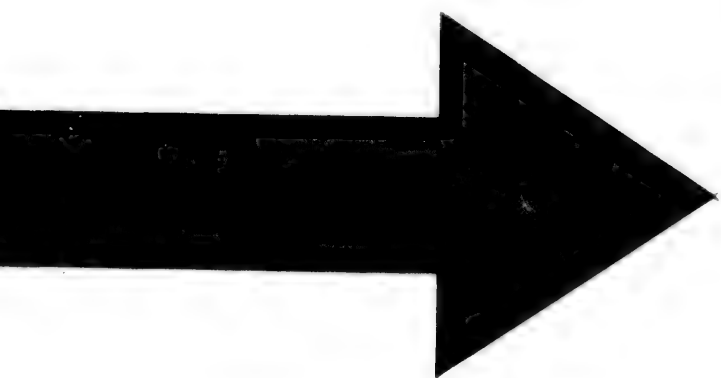
On the following day, whilst the French were indulging themselves in security after the fatigues of the battle they were surprized at the village of Dego by general Beaulieu, at the head of seven thousand men whom he had rallied. The Austrians dislodged the French from this post, and repulsed them three times in their attempt to retake it. The Austrians long maintained their post with obstinate valour, but pressed by the French troops, they were at last compelled to retreat after losing two thousand men, fourteen hundred of whom were prisoners.

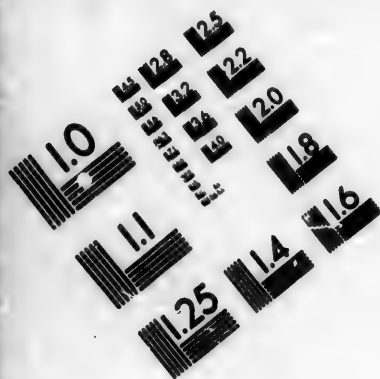
After the defeat at Dego the Piedmontese army evacuated the post of Montefimo, and in retreating towards Turin, had taken up advantageous positions at the confluence of the rivers Cunaglia and Tanaro, on the banks of which they had placed batteries, so as to render their retreat irrevocable. The Piedmontese general, however, count Colli, fearing lest by his superior superiority of numbers the enemy might be enabled to surround him, withdrew during the night. At break of day he was attacked at the entrance of the village of Vico; the redoubt which covered the centre of the Piedmontese army was taken, and Mondovi fell into the hands of the French. The Piedmontese finding it impossible to withstand the force of the republicans, retreated further towards Turin, from whence the French were now distant only twenty-four miles. Thus situated, with no prospect of effective defence, for the capital, count Colli, on the 23d. of April, proposed a suspension of arms; the conditions of which were dictated by Buonaparte. Having put the French in possession of the fortresses stipulated in the armistice, his Sardinian majesty sent his ministers to Paris, who concluded a treaty of peace with the republic on the 17th. of May 1796; a peace in every point of view in which it can be regarded, most humiliating and disgraceful.

The island of Corsica lies opposite to the Genoese continent, between the gulf of Genoa and the island of Sardinia, and is better known by the noble stand which the inhabitants made for their liberty, against their Genoese tyrants, and afterwards against the base and ungenerous efforts of the French to enslave them, than from any advantages they enjoy, from nature or situation. Though mountainous and woody, it produces corn, wine, figs, almonds, chestnuts, olives, and other fruits. It has also some cattle and horses, and is plentifully supplied, both by sea and rivers, with fish. The inhabitants are said to amount to 120,000. Bastia, the capital, is a place of some strength; though other towns of the island that were in possession of the malecontents, appear to have been but poorly fortified.

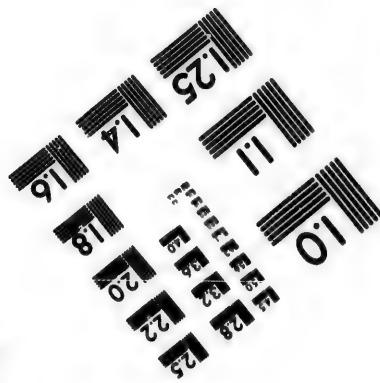
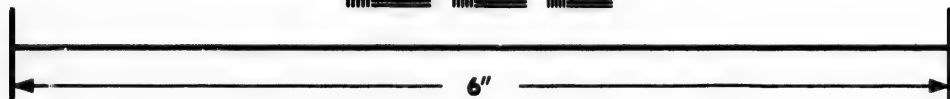
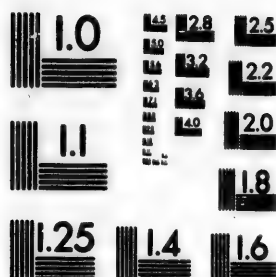
In 1794, Corsica was reduced by lord Hood, who, after leaving Toulon cruized some time off Hieres bay; and early in the month of May proceeded for Corsica, which was in a state of revolt against the authority of the Convention. The tower and garrison of Mortella surrendered on the 10th of that month; the tower of Tornelli was abandoned by the republicans on the 17th and in two days after, they evacuated St. Fiorenzo, and retreated to Bastia; whither they were followed as soon as possible by lord Hood. The number of persons bearing arms in Bastia originally amounted to no more than 3000 men. The fortifications were not in the best state, and the garrison but indifferently provided; yet they made an obstinate defence, and resisted till the 19th of May, when lord Hood "in consideration of the very gallant defence made by the garrison of Bastia, and from principles







# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 24 25 26 28 30 32 34 36 38 40 42 44 46 48 50 52 54 56 58 60 62 64 66 68 70 72 74 76 78 80 82 84 86 88 90 92 94 96 98 100

10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

of humanity," offered honourable terms to the commandant Gentili, which in the situation of the garrison it would have been desperate to reject: In consequence of this negotiation the garrison on the 24th marched out with the honours of war, and Bastia was taken possession of by the English.

In consequence of this success the whole island submitted to the British arms, except the town of Calvi, which resisted till the 10th of August, when it surrendered on terms of capitulation. The garrison marched out with the honours of war, and were transported at the expence of Great Britain to Toulon.

Corfica did not, however, long remain in possession of the English. In 1796 the directory planned its reduction; nor could the vigilance of the viceroy hinder such communications, or his authority suppress such tendencies to insurrection, as were sufficient to mark the disposition of his newly acquired subjects. While the French were forming plans, the execution of which was checked by the superiority of the English naval force, the Corsicans were employed in finding means how to co-operate with their former countrymen, and shake off their new allegiance. The viceroy who knew how to estimate the alternately subtle and stubborn politics of these islanders, did not wait the explosion, but gave notice that he was going to withdraw his troops, and along with them the kingly government he was going to establish. The Corsicans scarcely waited the withdrawing of the English troops, before they formed themselves into primary assemblies to send deputies to the commissioners in Italy to divest themselves of their title of subjects to the king of England.

CAPRI the ancient CAPREA, is an island to which Augustus Cæsar, often came for his health and recreation, and which Tiberius made a scene of the most infamous pleasures. It lies three Italian miles from that part of the main land which projects farthest into the sea. It extends four miles in length from East to West, and about one in breadth. The western part is, for above two miles a continued rock, vastly high, and inaccessible next the sea; yet Anacapri, the largest town of the island, is situated here; and in this part are several places covered with a very fruitful soil. The eastern end of the island also rises up in precipices that are nearly as high, though not quite so long as the western. Between the rocky mountains, at each end, is a slip of lower ground that runs across the island, and is one of the pleasantest spots that can easily be conceived. It is covered with myrtles, olives, almonds, oranges, figs, vineyards, and corn-fields, which look extremely fresh and beautiful, and afford a most delightful little landscape, when viewed from the tops of the neighbouring mountains. Here is situated the town of Capri, two or three convents, and the bishop's palace. In the midst of this fertile tract rises a hill, which in the reign of Tiberius was probably covered with buildings, some remains of which are still to be seen.—But the most considerable ruins are at the very extremity of the eastern promontory.

From this place there is a very noble prospect; on one side of it, the sea extends farther than the eye can reach; just opposite is the green promontory of Sarentum, and on the other side the bay of Naples.

ISCHIA, and some other islands on the coasts of Naples and Italy, have nothing to distinguish them but the ruins of their antiquities, and their being now beautiful summer retreats for their owners. Elba hath been renowned for its mines from a period beyond the reach of history. Virgil, and Aristotle mention it. Its situation is about ten miles south west from

Tuscany,

Tuscany,  
It is divid  
and the  
prince of  
the tunne

I shall  
with Ital  
degrees  
Sicily, an  
but exce  
a thin su  
fruits and  
rock, wa  
the empe  
der the  
ledge the  
known b  
celibacy  
ter. Th  
the conti  
ted for li  
baron in  
the island  
any sum  
England  
title of C  
Christend  
order, a  
watered  
guish the  
such as  
to their  
the office  
When th  
till anothe  
Out of  
"The m  
master o  
Gaza."  
periors,  
chief tow  
well fort  
there is  
siege on  
&c. beh

No ev  
when th  
ed by B  
island of  
parte, to  
in the is

Gentili, which  
e to reject: In  
arched out with  
English.

to the British  
of August, when  
shed out with the  
Great Britain to

English. In  
the vigilance of  
suppress such  
disposition of his

plans, the ex-  
lish naval force,  
erate with their  
the viceroy who

politics of these  
was going to  
ment he was  
drawing of the

assemblies to  
ives of their (t-  
s Caesar, often  
e a scene of the

that part of the  
s four miles in  
western part is

essible next the  
d here; and in  
The eastern

a high, though  
ntains, at each  
d is one of the

with myrtles,  
which look ex-  
ttle landscape,

Here is situa-  
ishop's palace.  
gn of Tiberius

are still to be  
remity of the  
e of it, the sea

green promon-  
d Italy, have  
and their be-  
hath been re-  
ctory. Virgil,

with west from  
Tuscany,

Tuscany, and 80 miles in circumference, containing near 7000 inhabitants. It is divided between the king of Naples, to whom Porto Longone belongs, and the great duke of Tuscany, who is master of Porto Ferrajo, and the prince of Piombino. The fruits and wine of the island are very good, and the tunny, fisheries, and salt produce a good revenue.

I shall here mention the isle of MALTA, though it is not properly ranked with Italian islands. It was formerly called Melita, and is situated in 19 degrees E. lon. and 36 degrees N. lat. 60 miles south of Cape Passaro in Sicily, and is of an oval figure, 20 miles long, and 12 broad. Its air is clear, but excessively hot: the whole island seems to be a white rock covered with a thin surface of earth, which is however amazingly productive of excellent fruits and vegetables, and garden-stuff of all kinds. This island, or rather rock, was given to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem in 1530, by the emperor, Charles V. when the Turks drove them out of Rhodes, under the tender of one falcon yearly to the viceroy of Sicily, and to acknowledge the kings of Spain and Sicily for their protectors; they are now known by the distinction of the knights of Malta. They are under vows of celibacy and chastity; but they keep the former much better than the latter. They have considerable possessions in the Roman Catholic countries on the continent, and are under the government of a grand master who is elected for life. The lord-prior of the order, was formerly accounted the prime baron in England. The knights are in number 1000: 500 are to reside on the island, the remainder are in their seminaries in other countries, but at any summons are to make a personal appearance. They had a seminary in England till it was suppressed by Henry VIII. but they now give to one the title of Grand Prior of England. They are considered as the bulwark of Christendom against the Turks on that side. They wear the badge of the order, a gold cross of eight points enamelled white, pendant to a black watered ribbon at the breast, and the badge is decorated so, as to distinguish the country of the knight. They are generally of noble families, or such as can prove their gentility for six descents, and are ranked according to their nations. There are sixteen called the Great Crosses, out of whom the officers of the order, as the marshal, admiral, chancellor, &c. are chosen. When the great master dies, they suffer no vessel to go out of the island till another is chosen to prevent the pope from interfering in the election. Out of the sixteen great crosses, the great master is elected, whose title is, "The most illustrious, and most reverend prince, the lord friar A. B. great master of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, prince of Malta and Gaza." All the knights are sworn to defend the church, to obey their superiors, and to live on the revenues of their order only. Not only their chief town Valletta or Malta, and its harbour, but the whole island was so well fortified, as to be deemed impregnable. On the 18th of September there is an annual procession at Malta in memory of the Turks raising the siege on that day 1563, after four months assault, leaving their artillery, &c. behind.

No event of any importance has happened at Malta till the year 1798, when the whole island was conquered by the French. Their fleet commanded by Buonaparte arrived there on the 9th at day break, within sight of the island of Gozo. On the same evening, an aid-de-camp was sent by Buonaparte, to ask liberty of the grand master to water in the different anchorages in the island; this request being refused, admiral Brueys was ordered to pre-

\* The island of Malta is governed by a Grand Master,

pare for making a descent. He sent rear-admiral Blanquet with his squadron, and the convoy from Civita Vecchia, to effect a descent in the bay of Maria Siroco. On the 10th at day-break the French troops were landed at all points, notwithstanding the opposition of a heavy cannonade. In the evening the fortress was invested on all sides, and the rest of the island submitted. The unfortunate inhabitants being alarmed beyond any thing that can be imagined, took refuge in the town of Malta; which was by these means filled with people. During all the evening a brisk cannonade was kept up from the town. The besieged made a sortie; but the chief of brigade, Marmont, at the head of the 11th, took from them the standard of their order. The grand master, sent on the morning of the 11th, to request a suspension of arms. The chief of the brigade, Junot was immediately sent to him with authority to sign a suspension of arms, if he consented as a preliminary to negotiate for the surrender of the place. The suspension of arms was then concluded for 24 hours; and the whole island surrendered to the French.

**ARMS AND ORDERS.]** The chief armorial bearings in Italy are as follow: The pope, as sovereign prince over the land of the church, bears for his escutcheon, gules, consisting of a long headcape; or, surmounted with a cross, pearly and garnished with three royal crowns, together with the two keys of St. Peter, placed in saltier. The arms of Tuscany, or, five roundels, gules, two, two, and one, and one in chief, azure, charged with three flower-de-Luces, or. Those of Venice, azure, a lion winged, sejant, or, holding under one of his paws a book covered, argent. Those of Genoa, argent, a cross, gules, with a crown closed for the island of Corsica; and for supporters, two griffins, or. The arms of Naples, are, azure, semée of flower-de-Luces, or, with a label of five points, gules. The French after the conquest of Italy had for their arms the figure of Brutus rising out of the tomb and its standard tricoloured, with white, and red, and black.

The "order of *St. Januarius*," was instituted by the present king of Spain, when king of Naples, in July 1738. The number of knights limited to 30, and after the present sovereign, that office of the order, is possessed by the kings of Naples. All the knights must prove the nobility of their descent for four centuries, and are to be addressed by the title of excellency. *St. Januarius*, the celebrated patron of Naples, is the patron of this order. The "order of *Annunciation*" was instituted in the year 1355, by Amadeus V. count of Savoy, in memory of Amadeus I. who bravely defended Rhodes against the Turks, and won those arms which are now borne by the dukes of Savoy, "Gules, a cross argent." It is counted among the most respectable orders in Europe; the knight must be of a noble family, and also a papist. In the year 1572, Emanuel Philibert, duke of Savoy, instituted the "order of *St. Lazarus*," and revived and united the obsolete order of *St. Maurice* to it; which was confirmed by the pope on the condition of maintaining two galleys against the Turks.

In the year 828 it is pretended that the body of *St. Mark* was removed from Alexandria in Egypt to Venice. Accordingly this saint hath been taken for their tutelary saint and guardian, and his picture was formerly painted on their ensigns and banners. When the "order of *St. Mark*" was first instituted is uncertain, but it is an honour conferred by the doge or duke of Venice and the senate, on persons of eminent quality, or who have done some signal service to the republic. The knights, when made, if present, are dubbed with a sword on their shoulders, the duke saying "*Esso miles fidelis*" (be

a faithful  
title, "A  
now are the  
1460, Fre  
George,"  
The doge  
gules, per  
embroider  
grand duke  
of a victor  
his fauce  
nary, and  
as well as  
obliged to  
cross with  
mantle.

The "h  
hospital o  
They hav  
Their nev  
strangers,  
white pat  
a black m  
XXII. w  
to be alwa  
popes Ital  
into discr  
stituted by  
of Pisa,  
knights o  
have pres  
Lateran.  
bottom po

Histo  
mentioned  
history of  
world un

The cr  
Alexande  
His son,  
many, wh  
the adja  
uncle, ag  
minions v  
with the  
situated  
fell to th  
after this  
Orho the  
suffered  
harrassed  
and stat  
Savoy

with his squ-  
scent in the bay  
roops were land-  
cannonade. In  
the rest of the  
alarmed beyond  
down of Malta;  
g all the even-  
The besieged  
at the head of  
The grand mas-  
tension of arms  
o him with au-  
minary to nego-  
as was then con-  
the French.

Italy are as fol-  
church, bears for  
mounted with a  
f with the two  
or, five roundels,  
ith three flower-  
ant, or, holding  
Genoa, argent, a  
for supporton,  
lower-de-Luces,  
onquest of Italy  
and its standard

pref- king of  
en a limit-  
du. be pos-  
the nobility of  
e title of excel-  
e patron of this  
year 1355, by  
bravely defend-  
now borne by  
among the most  
family, and also  
vov, instituted  
olete order of  
e condition of

k was removed  
aint hath been  
formerly paint-  
Mark" was first  
oge or duke of  
have done some  
scent, are dub-  
les fidelis" (be

faithful soldiers). Absent persons are invested by letters patent, but their title, "*Knight of St. Mark*," is merely honorary: they have no revenues, nor are they under any obligation by vows as other orders. About the year 1460, Frederick III, emperor of Germany, instituted the "*order of St. George*," and dedicated it to St. George, tutelur saint and patron of Genoa. The degree is perpetual grand-master. The badge, a plain cross enamelled gules, pendant to a gold chain, and worn about their necks. The cross is also embroidered on their cloaks. In the year 1561, Casimir of Medici, first grand duke of Tuscany, instituted the "*order of St. Stephen*," in memory of a victory which secured to him the sovereignty of that province. He and his successors were to be the grand-masters. The knights are allowed to marry, and their two principal conventual houses are at Pisa. It is a religious as well as military order, but the knights of justice and the Ecclesiastics are obliged to make proof of nobility of four descents. They wear a red cross with right angles, orled, or, on the left side of their habit, and on their mantle.

The "*order of the Holy Ghost*" was founded with their chief seat, the hospital of that name in Rome, by pope Innocent III. about the year 1198. They have a grand master, and profess obedience, chastity, and poverty. Their revenue is estimated at 24,000 ducats daily, with which they entertain strangers, relieve the poor, train up deserted children, &c. Their ensign is a white patriarchal cross with 12 points, sewed on their breast on the left side of a black mantle. The "*order of Jesus Christ*," instituted by pope John XXII. was reformed and improved by pope Paul V. The reigning pope was to be always sovereign of it, and was designed as a mark of distinction for the popes Italian nobility, but on account of its frequent prostitution, hath fallen into discredit. The "*order of the Golden Spur*" is said to have been instituted by pope Pius IV. 1559, and to have been connected with the "*order of Pius*," instituted a year afterwards; but the badges were different. The knights of Pius are suppressed, and all that the knights of the Golden Spur have preserved to themselves, is the title of counts of the sacred palace of the Lateran. The badge is a star of eight points, white, and between the two bottom points, a spur, gold.

HISTORY.] Italy was probably first peopled from Greece, as we have mentioned in the Introduction, to which we refer the reader for the ancient history of this country, which, for many ages, gave law to the then known world under the Romans.

The empire of Charlemagne, who died in 814, soon experienced that of Alexander. Under his successors it was in a short time entirely dismembered. His son, Lewis the Debonair, succeeded to his dominions in France and Germany, while Bernard, the grandson of Charlemagne, reigned over Italy and the adjacent islands. But Bernard having lost his life by the cruelty of his uncle, against whom he levied war, and Lewis himself dying in 840, his dominions were divided among his sons Lothario, Lewis, and Charles. Lothario with the title of emperor, retained Italy, Provence, and the fertile countries situated between the Saone and the Rhine; Lewis had Germany; and France fell to the share of Charles, the youngest of the three brothers. Shortly after this, Italy was ravaged by different contending tyrants; but in 964, Otho the Great, re-united Italy to the Imperial dominions. Italy afterwards suffered much by the contests between the popes and the emperors; it was harassed by wars and internal divisions; and at length various principalities and states were erected under different heads.

Savoy and Piedmont, in time, fell to the lot of the counts of Maurienne, the

the ancestors of his present Sardinian majesty, whose father became king of Sardinia, in virtue of the quadruple alliance concluded in 1718\*. In 1794 Savoy and Piedmont were subdued by the French; and were added to them by their late treaty with the king of Sardinia.

The great duchy of Tuscany belonged to the emperors of Germany, who governed it by deputies to the year 1240, when the famous distinctions of the Guelphs, who were the partisans of the pope, and the Ghibellines, who were in the emperor's interest, took place. The popes then persuaded the imperial governors in Tuscany to put themselves under the protection of the church; but the Florentines, in a short time, formed themselves into a free commonwealth, and bravely defended their liberties against both parties by turn. Faction at last shook their freedom; and the family of Medici, long before they were declared either princes or dukes, in fact governed Florence, though the rights and privileges of the people seemed still to exist. The Medici, particularly Cosmo, who was deservedly called the Father of his Country, being in the secret, shared with the Venetians in the immense profits of the East-India trade, before the discoveries made by the Portuguese. His revenue, in ready money, which exceeded that of any sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors to rise to sovereign power; and pope Pius V. gave one of his descendants, Cosmo (the great patron of the arts), the title of Great Duke of Tuscany in 1570, which continued in his family to the death of Gaston de Medici in 1737, without issue. The great duchy was then claimed by the emperor Charles VI. as a fief of the empire, and given to his son-in-law, the duke of Lorraine, (afterwards emperor, and father of Joseph II.) in lieu of the duchy of Lorraine, which was ceded to France by treaty. Leopold, his second son, (brother and successor to the emperor Joseph II.) upon the death of his father, became Grand Duke. When he succeeded to the imperial crown, his son Ferdinand entered upon the sovereignty of the great duchy of Tuscany, who has now succeeded his father in the empire of Germany. Leghorn, which belongs to him, carries on a great trade: and several ships of very considerable force are now stationed on the Tuscan coasts to prevent the depredations of the infidels.

No country has undergone greater vicissitudes of government than Naples or Sicily, chiefly owing to the inconstancy of the natives, which seems to be incorporated with the air. Christians and Saracens by turns conquered it. The Normans under Tancred drove out the Saracens, and by their connections with the Greeks, established there, while the rest of Europe was plunged in monkish ignorance, a most respectable monarchy flourishing in arts and arms. About the year 1166, the popes being then all-powerful in Europe, their in-

\* Charles-Emanuel Ferdinand Maria, king of Sardinia, and duke of Savoy, born May 24, 1751; married in 1771 to Maria Adelheid, sister to Louis XVI. the late unfortunate king of the French.

Brothers and sisters of the king.

1. Maria-Josepha-Louisa, born September 2, 1753; married to the count de Provence, vid. France.
2. Maria-Theresa, born Jan. 31, 1756; married to the Count d'Artois, vid. France.
3. Anna-Maria-Carolina, born December 17, 1757.
4. Victor-Emanuel Cisteran duc d'Aoste, born, July 24, 1759; married April 25, 1789, Maria-Theresa, niece to the present emperor.
5. Maurice-Joseph-Maria, duc de Montferrat, born September, 12, 1762.
6. Maria-Charlotte, born January 17, 1764.
7. Charles-Joseph, duc de Genevois, born April 6, 1765.
8. Joseph-Benedict, comte de Maurienne, born October, 5, 1765.

trigues by  
but came  
some into  
them out

The g  
five, that  
fisherman  
surprising  
taxes, an  
establishe  
body and  
ples and  
extinctio  
the arch  
By virtu  
Spain's  
in 1733,  
of Naples  
claimed b  
but the  
the emper  
but after  
Upon his  
suspectio  
incapacit  
monarch  
who mar

The k  
of Europe  
paralleled  
was gran  
1797 a c  
were plei

It was  
ditions co  
began, p  
enmity to  
federacy  
every, cit  
other po  
before th  
withstand  
Finally t  
the enem

\* Ferdin  
king of Sp  
April 7, 1  
whom he  
Nelson's s  
1. Mari  
2. Ther  
archduke  
3. Fran  
the Arch

became king of  
8\*. In 1794  
aded to them

of Germany,  
famous distine-  
pope, and the  
The popes  
emselves under  
time, formed  
their liberties  
freedom; and  
her princes or  
privileges of the  
fmo, who was  
secret, shared  
ia trade, before  
ready money,  
abled his suc-  
one of his de-  
f Great Duke  
death of Gas-  
thy was then  
and given to  
and father of  
to France by  
to the emperor  
te. When he  
upon the sove-  
and his father in  
ries on a great  
ationed on the

than Naples  
th seems to be  
conquered it.  
air connections  
as plunged in  
arts and arms.  
ope, their in-

voy, born May  
ate unfortunate

de Provençe,  
id. France.

April 25. 1789,

trigues broken into the succession of Tancred's line, and Naples and Sicily at last came into the possession of the French; and the house of Anjou, with some interruptions and tragical revolutions, held it till the Spaniards drove them out in 1504, and it was then annexed to the crown of Spain.

The government of the Spaniards under the Austrian line, was so oppressive, that it gave rise to the famous revolt, headed by Masaniello, a young fisherman, without shoes or stockings, in the year 1647. His success was so surprising, that he obliged the haughty Spaniards to abolish the oppressive taxes, and to confirm the liberties of the people. Before these could be re-established perfectly, he turned delirious, through his continual agitations of body and mind, and he was put to death at the head of his own mob. Naples and Sicily continued with the Spaniards till the year 1760, when the extinction of the Austrian line opened a new scene of litigation. In 1706 the archduke Charles, afterwards emperor, took possession of the kingdom. By virtue of various treaties, which had introduced Don Carlos, the king of Spain's son, to the possession of Parma and Placentia, a new war broke out in 1733, between the houses of Austria and Bourbon; about the possession of Naples; and Don Carlos was received into the capital, where he was proclaimed king of both Sicilies; this was followed by a very bloody campaign, but the farther effusion of blood was stopt by a peace between France and the emperor, to which the courts of Madrid and Naples at first demurred, but afterwards acceded in 1736, and Don Carlos remained king of Naples. Upon his accession to the crown of Spain in 1759, it being found, by the suspicion of physicians, and other trials, that his eldest son was by nature incapacitated for reigning, and his second being heir apparent to the Spanish monarchy, he resigned the crown of Naples to his third son, Ferdinand IV. who married an archduchess of Austria.\*

The king of Naples joined the coalition which was formed by the princes of Europe against the French Republic; but terrified by the rapid and unparalleled successes of his enemies, he was forced to request an armistice, which was granted to him, together with the pope; and on the 25th of October 1797 a definitive treaty was concluded upon such conditions as the French were pleased to dictate.

It was impossible, however that a peace concluded on such disgraceful conditions could be of long continuance; being insulted beyond endurance, they began, particularly after admiral Nelson's victory, to give evident proofs of enmity towards the French, and clearly shewed an inclination to join any confederacy, which might be formed against them. The king of Naples, however, either not being sufficiently informed of the designs and views of the other powers or misunderstanding them, commenced his military operations before they were ready to co-operate with him. His troops were not able to withstand those of the enemy but were defeated in almost every engagement. Finally the unfortunate monarch was at last forced to abandon his capital to the enemy. He embarked together with his queen and family on board Lord

\* Ferdinand IV. king of the two Sicilies, third son of his late Catholic Majesty, the king of Spain, born Jan. 24. 1751; ascended the throne October 5, 1759; and married April 7, 1768, to the archduchess Maria-Carolina-Louisa, sister to the late emperor, by whom he has had issue 15 children, of whom 9 are living: One died lately on board admiral Nelson's ship on his passage to Palermo, of fright and sickness. The rest are,

1. Maria-Theresa, present empress of Germany, Born June 6, 1774.  
2. Theresa Clementine; born November 23. 1775; married September 17, 1790, the archduke Ferdinand.

3. Francis Januarius, Prince Royal, born August 17, 1777; married Maria-Clementina, the Archduchess September 1790. Has issue Nov. 5. 1796, a son.

Nelson's ship, and arrived after a most tempestuous passage, in which one of the young princes Albert died through excessive sickness and fatigue. It is to be hoped, however, that the enemy will be expelled from thence as well as from all their other possessions and the rightful sovereign restored to his throne.

The Milanese, the smallest portion in Italy, went through several hands; the Visconti were succeeded by the Galeazzo and the Sforza, but fell at last into the hands of the emperor Charles V. about the year 1545, who gave it to his son Philip II. king of Spain. It remained with that crown till the French were driven out of Italy, in 1706, by the imperialists. They were dispossessed of it in 1748; but by the emperor's cession of Naples and Sicily to the present king of Spain, it turned to the house of Austria who govern it by a viceroy. It has been since overrun by the French, and lately reconquered from them by the powers, who, aroused at last to a sense of their danger, have conspired a order to humble those miscreants who have usurped the government of France.

The duchy of Parma was formerly governed by the family of Gonzaga, who, adhering to France, the territory was forfeited, as a fief of the empire, to the house of Austria, which now possesses it, the last duke dying without male issue; but Guastalla was separated from it in 1748, and made part of the duchy of Parma.

The first duke of Parma was natural son to pope Paul III. the duchy having been granted to the holy see, in 1545, by pope Julius II. The descendants of the house of Farnese terminated in the late queen dowager of Spain, whose son, his present catholic majesty, obtained that duchy, and his nephew now holds it with the duchy of Placentia.

The Venetians were formerly the most formidable maritime power in Europe. In 1194, they conquered Constantinople itself, and held it for some time, together with great part of the continent of Europe and Asia. They were more than once brought to the brink of destruction, by the confederacies formed against them among the other powers of Europe, especially by the league of Cambray, in 1509, but were as often saved by the dissension of the confederates. The discovery of a passage to India, by the Cape of Good Hope, gave the first blow to their greatness, as it lost them the Indian trade. By degrees the Turks took from them their most valuable possessions on the continent; and so late as the year 1715 they lost the Morea. In 1798 when the French banditti had over-run Italy, having contrived several accusations against the inhabitants of Venice, they addressed a manifesto to the doge, complaining of the hostile disposition that government had always manifested towards them, and demanding instant satisfaction for the recent injuries. Commissioners were appointed, to wait on Buonaparte, and a treaty was concluded, the terms of which were the cession of the whole of the Terra Firma to the French; the port of Venice to be occupied by French troops; and to pay 80 millions of livres; and lastly the government to be changed. The last article was almost immediately put in execution. The senate and council of ten were also abolished; and three state inquisitors put under arrest. A provisional administration was appointed, and a municipality of 50 members was chosen, under the presidency of six commissaries appointed by the commander of the French army. The Venetian territory was filled with their troops, and the only article of the treaty they took care to fulfil was the levying of the contributions.

The Genoese for some time disputed the empire of the Mediterranean sea with the Venetians, but were seldom or never able to maintain their own independency by land, being generally protected, and sometimes subjected, by the

the French king of  
land is no  
made in d  
which was  
alleys in hi  
present th  
of a sov  
A the

Republic of  
vernment,  
content w  
citizens, w  
their vile p  
to relate;  
may be, a  
France, m

The m  
The most  
Matilda, c  
bequeathed  
VII. (wh  
Hildebrand  
of the igno  
grandizem  
era the sta  
once great  
bigotry of  
ous delusio

The Pap  
but that d  
been exten  
ption of A  
pontiff leav  
justly remo  
this unprov  
gainst Fra  
ary enjoym  
holiness ag  
ty of Ven  
of Bologna  
conqueror  
rest in dist  
that remn  
precarious  
long contin  
envoy at R  
the Pope  
Pontiff was  
by hostile  
placed the  
laid a con  
in provis

which one of  
ague. It is to  
well as from  
throne.

royal hands;  
but fell a  
g, who gave  
crown till the

They were  
les and Sicily  
finia who go-  
and lately re-  
to a sense of  
ts who have

of Gonzaga,  
the empire, to  
rying without  
made part of

the ducky har-  
The defence-  
r of Spain,  
and his nephew

power in Eu-  
held it for  
pe and Asia  
tion, by the

Europe, espe-  
fayed by the  
ndie, by the  
it lost them

r most valua-  
they lost the  
having con-  
addressed a

t government  
satisfaction for  
naparte, and

whole of the  
occupied by  
the govern-

ately put in  
; and three  
was appoint-

presidency of  
army. The  
article of the  
ns.

terranean sea  
their own in-  
subdued, by  
the

the French and Imperialists. Their duke, or first magistrate, used to be crown-  
ed king of Corsica, though it does not clearly appear by what title; that  
land is now ceded to the French by the Genevois. The successful effort they  
made in driving the victorious Austrians out of their capital, during the war  
which was terminated by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1784, has few par-  
allels in history, and serves to shew the effect of despair under oppression. At  
present they are possessed of revenue barely sufficient to preserve the appearance  
of a sovereign state.

At the same time that the government of Venice was overturned, the  
republic of Genoa felt the predominant influence of the French; and its go-  
vernment, which was one of those mild aristocracies, where the great are  
content with having all the political power without oppressing their fellow  
citizens, was destroyed in order to make way for a government founded upon  
their vile principles. That the change is for the worse, it is quite unnecessary  
to relate; for however despotic the government of any country in Europe  
may be, a change for that execrable system of tyranny, which subsists in  
France, must assuredly be for the worse.

The history of the Papacy is connected with that of Christendom itself.  
The most solid foundations for its temporal power were laid by the famous  
Matilda, countess of Tuscany, and heiress to the greatest part of Italy, who  
bequeathed a large portion of her dominions to the famous pope Gregory  
VII. (who, before his accession in 1073, was so well known by the name of  
Hildebrand). It is not to be expected that I am here to enter into a detail  
of the ignorance of the laity, and the other causes that operated to the ag-  
grandizement of the papacy, previous to the Reformation. Even since that  
era the state of Europe has been such, that the popes have had more than  
once great weight in its public affairs, chiefly through the weakness and  
bigotry of temporal princes who have long ago recovered from their religi-  
ous delusions.

The Papal power even before the French revolution was reduced very low;  
but that dreadful event struck the finishing blow; the order of Jesus had  
been exterminated out of France, Spain, Naples and Portugal. On the resump-  
tion of Avignon, and the Comtat Venaissin by the national assembly, the  
pontiff sent a memorial to most European courts, in which he vehemently and  
justly remonstrated against this nefarious act of robbery. In consequence of  
this unprovoked injury, the Pope joined the confederacy which was formed a-  
gainst France; but was compelled by the misfortunes of war to seek a tempor-  
ary enjoyment of his kingdom in a humiliating and disgraceful peace. His  
holiness agreed, without reserve, to the annexation of Avignon, and the coun-  
ty of Venaissin to France, and also transferred to the republic the legations  
of Bologna, Ferrara, and Romagna. In conclusion, he consented to pay the  
conquerors the sum of 30 millions of livres, 20 of them in specie, and the  
rest in diamonds and other valuables, with 16,000 horses, as the ransom of  
that remnant of his dominions of which he was still permitted to enjoy the  
precarious possession. This treaty, however, so dearly purchased, was not of  
long continuance. Pretending that the brother of Buonaparte, the French  
envoy at Rome had been insulted by the populace, they declared war against  
the Pope and immediately commenced their operations. As the sovereign  
Pontiff was in no situation to resist, they were not interrupted in their march  
by hostile troops, and in a short time they entered Rome in triumph, and  
placed their trees of liberty on the capitol. Immediately on their arrival, they  
laid a contribution on the city of four millions in ready money, two millions  
in provisions, and three thousand in horses. They disbanded the militia,

# TURKEY IN EUROPE.

and dismissed the Papal troops, they plundered the city, likewise of all the monuments of the arts by which it was adorned, and removed them to Paris. The Pope himself after being confined and treated with the utmost indignity was permitted to embark for Spain in a Spanish frigate. Such was the final overthrow of the Papal power, which at one period had risen to such a towering height, that it made the greatest monarch of Europe tremble on the throne.

John Angelo Braschi, born in 1717, was elected pope in 1775, and took upon him the name of Pius VI.

## TURKEY.

The Grand Signior's dominions are divided into,

1. TURKEY IN EUROPE.
2. TURKEY IN ASIA.
3. TURKEY IN AFRICA.

Sq. Miles.

969,069

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees.  
Length 1000 } between { 17 and 40 East long.  
Breadth 900 } { 36 and 49 North lat.  
Containing 181,400 square miles, with 44 inhabitants to each.

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by Russia, Poland, and Sclavonia, on the North; by Circassia, the Black Sea, the Propontic, Hellespont, and Archipelago, on the East; by the Mediterranean, on the South; by the same sea, and the Venetian and Austrian territories, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
On the north coast of the Black Sea are the provinces of	Crim and little Tartary and the ancient Taurica Cheronesus*	Precep	
		Brachiseria	26,300
		Kassa	
	Budziac Tartary,	Oczacow	12,000
North of the Danube are the provinces of	Bessarabia	Bender	8,000
		Belgorod	
	Moldavia, olim Dacia	Jazy	
		Choczim	26,000
	Walachia, another part of the ancient Dacia	Falczin	
		Tergovise	10,500

\*The Crimea, in 1582, was on the Crimea, the principal part of this division, and by a treaty signed in 1784, the Turks ceded it to them, with the Isle of Taiman and the part of Cuba which is bounded by the river of that name. The Turks have now only the Tartar nations beyond the river Cuban, and from the Black Sea.

Divisions.

# TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.	Sq. M.
South of the Danube are	Bulgaria, the east part of the ancient Myſia —	Widin Nicopoli Silistria Scopia	17,000
	Servia, the west part of Myſia	Belgrade Semendria Niſſa	12,570
	Bosnia, part of the ancient Illyricum	Seraio	8,640
On the Boſphorus and Hellespont	Romania, olim Thrace	Conſtantinople, N. L. 41. E. L. 29, 31, 300 Adrianople	
South of Mount Rhodope or Argæntum, the north part of the ancient Greece	Macedonia —	Strymon Conteſſa	18,980
	Threſſaly, now Janina	Salonichi Lariffa	4,650
	Achio and Boeotia, now Livadia	Athens Thebes Lepanto	3,430
	Epirus —	Chimera Burtinto	7,955
	Albania —	Scodra Durazzo Dulcigno	6,375
On the Adriatic ſea or Gulf of Venice, the ancient Illyricum	Dalmatia —	Zara Nareſſa	4,560
In the Morea, the ancient Peloponneſus, being the fourth diviſion of Greece are	Ragufa Republic *	Ragufa	430
	Corinthia —	Corinth	
	Argos	Argos Napoli de Ro-	

\*The republic of Ragufa, though reckoned by geographers part of Turkey in Europe, is not under the Turkiſh government. It is an ariftoeratical ſtate, formed nearly after the model of that of Venice. The government is in the hands of the nobility; and the chief of the republic, who is ſtyled rector, is changed every month, and elected by ſerutiny or lot. During his ſhort adminiſtration, he lives in the palace, and wears a ducal habit. As the Ragufans are unable to protect themſelves, they make uſe of their wealth to procure them protectors, the chief of whom, for many years, was the grand ſignior. They endeavour alſo to keep them upon good terms with the Venetians, and other neighbouring ſtates. But in the year 1783 a diſpute aroſe between them and the king of Naples, reſpecting a claim of right to his appointing a commander of the Ragufa troops. It was terminated by the republic's putting itſelf under that king's protection. The city of Ragufa is not above two miles in circumference, but it is well built, and contains ſome handſome edifices. The ancient Epidaurus was ſituated not far from this city. The Ragufans profeſs the Romiſh religion, but Greeks, Armenians, and Turks, are tolerated. Almoſt all the citizens are traders, and they keep a watchful an eye over their freedom, that the gates of the city of Ragufa are allowed to be open only a few hours in the day. The language chiefly in uſe among the Ragufans is the Sclavonian, but the greater part of them ſpeak the Italian. They have many trading veſſels, and are carriers in the Mediterranean like the Dutch, being conſtantly at peace with the piratical ſtates of Barbary. The city of Gravosa, and Brindis, 30 miles N. E. of Ragufa, are within the protection of this republic, and there are alſo five ſmall iſlands belonging to it, the principal of which is Melide.

Diviſions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
In the Morea, the ancient Peloponnesus, being the south division of Greece are	Sparta	maia Lacedæmon, now Mistra, on the river Eurotus	7,810
	Olympia, where the Games were held	Olympia, or Longinica, on the river Al- pheus	
	Arcadia	Modon	
	Elis	Coron Partas Elis, or Belvi- dere on the riv. Peneus.	

**SOIL, AIR, SEASONS, AND WEATHER.]** Nature has lavished upon the inhabitants of Turkey all her blessings in those four particulars. The soil, though unimproved, is luxuriant beyond description. The air is salubrious, and friendly to the imagination, unless when it is corrupted from the neighbouring countries, or through the indolence and uncleanness of the Turkish manner of living. The seasons are here regular and pleasant, and have been celebrated from the remotest times of antiquity. The Turks are invited to frequent bathings, by the purity and wholesomeness of the water all over their dominions.

**MOUNTAINS.]** These are the most celebrated of any in the world, and at the same time often the most fruitful. Mount Athos lies on a peninsula, running into the Egean sea; the mounts Parnus and Olympus, celebrated in Grecian fables, separate Thessaly from Epirus. Parnassus, in Achaia, so famous for being consecrated to the muses, is well known. Mount Hæmus is likewise often mentioned by the poets: but most of the other mountains have changed their name; witness the mountains Bulha, Witofka, Starus, Plamina, and many others. Even the most celebrated mountains above mentioned, have modern names imposed upon them by the Turks, their new masters, and others in their neighbourhood.

**SEAS.]** The Euxine or Black sea; the Palus Mæotis, or sea of Asoph; the sea of Marmora, which separates Europe from Asia; the Archipelago; the Ionian sea, and the Levant, are so many evidences that Turkey in Europe, particularly that part of it where Constantinople stands, of all other countries, had the best claim to be the mistress of the world.

**STRAITS.]** Those of the Hellespont and Bosphorus are joined to the sea off Marmora, and are remarkable in modern as well as ancient history. The former viz. the Hellespont, or Dardanelles, is only two miles and a half in breadth, and is famous for the passage of Xerxes over it, when about to invade Greece, and of Alexander in his expedition against Asia. The former, for the more easy transportation of his numerous forces, laid a bridge of boats over it. It is also celebrated by the poets in the story of two lovers, Hero and Leander, of whom the latter swam across it to his mistress; but one night was unhappily drowned. The Bosphorus is about the same breadth, but has not been so much celebrated by historians and poets.

**RIVERS.]** The Danube, the Save, the Neister, the Neiper, and the Don, are the best known rivers in this country; though many others have been celebrated by poets and historians.

LAKE.  
with any  
Santari lie  
Lago di  
birds, lies  
lake from  
into hell.  
MATAI  
lots of mil  
VAGOT.  
Turkey, e  
not and ge  
bundance  
uncommon  
these, man  
ANIMA  
their bean  
The goats  
for the nat  
abused in  
rows for t  
ridges are  
rupeds all  
one are not  
ANTIQU  
NATU  
presents th  
maus of Co  
Ithmean g  
present ab  
ent and cel  
exceed the  
most confid  
remains of  
with forty  
seven feet  
relieves, a  
the south  
teen beaut  
the emper  
high, inclu  
ple of The  
ico at the  
that at the  
the outside  
the exploi  
ture, com  
edifice of  
of the Cor  
columna  
carved wit  
presented  
temple of

**LAKES.]** These are not extremely remarkable, nor are they mentioned with any great applause, either by the ancients or moderns. The Lago di Senni lies in Albania. It communicates with the Lago di Plave and the Lago di Holti. The Stymphalus, so famous for its herpies and venomous birds, lies in the Morea; and Peneus, from its qualities, is thought to be the lake from which the Styx flows, conceived by the ancients to be the passage into hell.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Turkey in Europe contains a variety of all sorts of mines, and its marbles are esteemed the finest in the world.

**VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.]** These are excellent all over the European Turkey, especially what is called by the smallest degree of industry. Besides pot and garden herbs of almost every kind, this country produces in great abundance and perfection, oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, grapes of an uncommon sweetness, excellent figs, almonds, olives, and cotton. Besides these, many drugs, not common in other parts of Europe, are produced here.

**ANIMALS.]** The Thessalian or Turkish horses are excellent both for their beauty and service. The black cattle are large, especially in Greece. The goats are a most valuable part of the animal creation to the inhabitants, for the nutrition they afford, both of milk and flesh. The large eagles which abound in the neighbourhood of Badadagi, furnish the best feathers for arrows for the Turkish archers, and they sell at an uncommon price. Partidges are very plentiful in Greece; as are all other kinds of fowls and quadrupeds all over Turkey in Europe; but the Turks and Mahometans in general are not very fond of animal food.

**ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES.]** Almost every spot of ground, every NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL river, and every fountain in Greece, presents the traveller with the ruins of a celebrated antiquity. On the Isthmus of Corinth, the ruins of Neptune's temple, and the theatre where the Isthmian games were celebrated, are still visible. Athens, which contains at present above 10,000 inhabitants, is a fruitful source of the most magnificent and celebrated antiquities in the world; a minute account of which would exceed the limits of this work: but it will be proper to mention some of the most considerable. Among the antiquities of this once superb city, are the remains of the temple of Minerva, built of white marble, and encompassed with forty-six fluted columns of the Doric order, forty-two feet high, and seven feet and a half in circumference: the architrave is adorned with bass-reliefs, admirably executed, representing the wars of the Athenians. To the south east of the Acropolis, a citadel which defends the town, are seventeen beautiful columns of the Corinthian order, thought to be the remains of the emperor Adrian's palace. They are of fine white marble, about fifty feet high, including the capitals and bases. Just without the city stands the temple of Theseus, surrounded with fluted columns of the Doric order; the portico at the west end is adorned with the battle of the Centaurs, in basso-relievo; that at the east end appears to be a continuation of the same history; and on the outside of the porticos, in the spaces between the triglyphs, are represented the exploits of Theseus. On the south-west of Athens is a beautiful structure, commonly called the Lantern of Demosthenes; this is a small round edifice of white marble, the roof of which is supported by six fluted columns of the Corinthian order, nine feet and a half high; in the space between the columns are pannels of marble; and the whole is covered with a cupola, carved with the resemblance of scales; and on the frieze are beautifully represented in relievó the labours of Hercules. Here are also to be seen the temple of the Winds; the remains of the theatre of Bacchus; of the magnificent

nificent aqueduct of the emperor Adrian; and of the temples of Jupiter Olympus, and Augustus. The remains of the temple of the oracle of Apollo are still visible at Castri, on the south side of mount Parnassus, and the marble steps that descend to a pleasant running water, supposed to be the renowned Castalian spring, with the niches for statues in the rock, are still discernible. The famous cave of Trophonius is still a natural curiosity in Livadia, the old Boeotia.

Mount Athos, which has been already mentioned, and which is commonly called Monto Santo, lies on a peninsula, which extends into the Ægean sea, and is indeed a chain of mountains, reaching the whole length of the peninsula, seven Turkish miles in length, and three in breadth: but it is only a single mountain that is properly called Athos. This is so lofty, that on the top, as the ancients relate, the sun-rising was beheld four hours sooner than by the inhabitants of the coast; and, at the solstice, its shade reached into the Agora or market-place of Myrina, a town in Lemnos, which island was distant eighty-seven miles eastward. There are twenty-two convents on mount Athos, besides a great number of cells and grottos, with the habitations of no less than six thousand monks and hermits; though the proper hermits, who live in grottos, are not above twenty: the other monks are anchorites, or such as live in cells. These Greek monks, who call themselves the inhabitants of the holy mountain, are so far from being a set of slothful people, that, besides their daily offices of religion, they cultivate the olive and vineyards, are carpenters, masons, stone-cutters, cloth-workers, taylor, &c. They also live a very austere life; their usual food, instead of flesh, being vegetables, dried olives, figs, and other fruit; onions, cheese, and on certain days, Lent excepted, fish. Their fasts are many and severe; which, with the healthfulness of the air, renders longevity so common there, that many of them live above an hundred years. It appears from Ælian, that anciently the mountain in general, and particularly the summit, was accounted very healthy, and conducive to long life: whence the inhabitants were called Macrobi, or long-lived. We are farther informed by Philostratus, in the life of Apollonius, that numbers of philosophers used to retire to this mountain, for the better contemplation of the heavens, and of nature; and after their example the monks doubtless built their cells.

CITIES.] Constantinople, the capital of this great empire, is situated on the European side of the Bosphorus. It was built upon the ruins of the ancient Byzantium, by the Roman emperor Constantine the Great, as a more inviting situation than Rome for the seat of empire. It became afterwards the capital of the Greek empire, and having escaped the destructive rage of the barbarous nations, it was the greatest as well as the most beautiful city in Europe, and the only one, during the Gothic ages, in which there remained any image of the ancient elegance in manners and arts. While it remained in the possession of the Greek emperors, it was the only mart in Europe for the commodities of the East Indies. It derived great advantages from its being the rendezvous of the crusaders; and being then in the meridian of its glory, the European writers, in the ages of the crusades, speak of it with astonishment. "O what a vast city is Constantinople (exclaims one, when he first beheld it), and how beautiful! How many monasteries are there in it, and how many palaces built with wonderful art! How many manufactures are there in the city, amazing to behold! It would be astonishing to relate how it abounds with all good things, with gold, silver, and stuffs of various kinds; for every hour ships arrive at this port with all things necessary for the use of man." Constantinople

tinople is its port. festin, in shops ex an oblon back. T fort of al considere may easi Pacha, an or strange mostly in city abou preserved in some re The city of one of of the Le raglio, we are confin toman pa which fur sures, and nine gates Ottoman lic transac stantinople rounded b ner, and to are double harp, and eluding a two sides than 400, timation n Two hun remainder mongst th there are The inhab supplied b gevity mo Turks. narrowness Janizaries. the harbour of which Opposit distant acr sant hous a grand p Pera, the countries o

tinople is at this day one of the finest cities in the world by its situation and its port. The prospect from it is noble. The most regular part is the Beffestiu, inclosed with walls, and gates, where the merchants have their shops excellently ranged. In another part of the city is the Hippodrome, an oblong square of 400 paces by 100, where they exercise on horseback. The Meidan, or parade, is a large spacious square, the general resort of all ranks. On the opposite side of the port, are four towns, but considered as a part of the suburbs, their distance being so small, a person may easily be heard on the other side. They are named Pera, Galata, Pacha, and Tophana. In Pera the foreign ambassadors and all the Franks or strangers reside, not being permitted to live in the city: Galata also is mostly inhabited by Franks or Jews, and is a place of great trade. The city abounds with antiquities. The tomb of Constantine the Great is still preserved. The mosque of St. Sophia, once a Christian church, is thought in some respects to exceed in grandeur and architecture St. Peter's at Rome. The city is built in a triangular form, with the Seraglio standing on a point of one of the angles, from whence there is a prospect of the delightful coast of the Lesser Asia, which is not to be equalled. When we speak of the seraglio, we do not mean the apartments in which the grand signior's women are confined, as is commonly imagined, but the whole inclosure of the Ottoman palace, which might well suffice for a moderate town. The wall which surrounds the seraglio, is thirty feet high, having battlements, embrasures, and towers, in the style of ancient fortifications. There are in it nine gates, but only two of them magnificent; and from one of these the Ottoman court takes the name of the *Porte*, or the *Sublime Porte*, in all public transactions and records. Both the magnitude and population of Constantinople have been greatly exaggerated by credulous travellers. It is surrounded by a high and thick wall, with battlements after the Oriental manner, and towers, defended by a lined but shallow ditch, the works of which are double on the land side. The site forms an unequal triangle resembling a harp, and the total circumference may be twelve or fourteen English miles, including a surface of about 2000 acres, surrounded by walls, and defended on two sides by the sea, and the harbour called "the Golden Horn." Not less than 400,000 inhabitants are numbered in the whole capital; but in this estimation must be included the suburbs of Galata, Pera, Tophana, and Scutari. Two hundred thousand are Turks, one hundred thousand Greeks, and the remainder Jews, Armenians, and Franks, of all the European nations. Amongst the former, it is asserted that population is much on the decline; for there are few cities in which can be found so many young men unmarried. The inhabitants are frequently changed, and the ravages of the plague are supplied by settlers from other parts of the empire. With no people is longevity more common or extended, nor health more constant, than with the Turks. The city hath been frequently assailed by fires, either owing to the narrowness of the streets and the structure of the houses, or the arts of the Janizaries. In August 1784, a fire broke out in the quarter situated towards the harbour, and spread into other quarters, and about 10,000 houses, (most of which had been rebuilt since the fire in 1782) were consumed.

Opposite to the seraglio, on the Asian side, and about a mile and a half distant across the water, is Scutari, adorned with a royal mosque, and a pleasant house of the grand signior. On the brow of an adjacent hill is a grand prospect. In one view are the cities of Constantinople, Galata, and Pera, the small seas of the Bosphorus and Propontis, with the adjacent countries on each shore.

As to the population, manners, religion, government, revenues, learning, military strength, commerce, and manufactures of the Turks, these several heads depending on the same principles all over the empire, shall be mentioned under Turkey in Asia.

CRIM-TARTARY or the CRIMEA, is the ancient Taurica Cherfonefus, and is a peninsula, lying on the Euxine, or Black sea, by which it is bounded on the west and south, and on the east and north-east, by that of Asoph. It is between 44 and 46 degrees of north latitude; and 34 and 37 degrees of east longitude.

This peninsula was esteemed a part of Turkey in Europe, until it was ceded to Russia, in consequence of the peace in 1784. Many cities were built on it by the Greeks, particularly those of Kherfon, Theodosia, Panticapeum, and some others, which carried on a great trade with the Scythians, as well as with the Greek cities on the continent.

The most considerable rivers in the Crimea are those of Karasu and Salagir, both of which take an easterly course.

Of the towns in this part of the world we have but very slight descriptions; and indeed where the country has been so often the seat of war, and the inhabitants are still so rude, very little can be expected from their buildings. Lady Craven, now the margravine of Anspach, who, without doubt, had access to the best lodgings in the country, informs us, that "a Tartar's house is a very slight building of only one story, without any chair, table, or piece of wooden furniture. Large cushions are ranged round the room for seats; and what is extremely convenient, there is more than double the space of the room, behind the wainscot, which draws back in most places; so that in a place where the room appears exceedingly small and confined, there is yet every convenience to be met with."

Among the curiosities in this country, we may reckon the source of the river Karasu, which is situated among rocks, in a very romantic manner, and rises in a considerable stream. It was visited by lady Craven in 1786. No less wonderful are those lakes which receive the rivulets without any visible outlet. This celebrated female traveller mentions a house near Sebastopol situated in a very romantic manner at the foot of some rocks, from which issue many clear springs that amply supply the houses and baths with water. On the summit of these rocks, there are places where immense cables have certainly passed and been tied. The Tartars insist that the sea was once cleft to the foot of them, and ships were fastened there. Near Bacziseria there is a mine of earth, exactly like soap, which is reckoned very good for the skin, and vast quantities of it are consumed by the women at Constantinople. Lady Craven bestows the greatest encomiums on the sheep, which in this peninsula are innumerable, and afford the most beautiful and costly fleeces. The sheep are all spotted; the lambskins very beautiful, and they kill the ewes to have them before birth, when their skins have small spots, and are smooth like the finest and lightest fattins. Coats lined with these skins are called *Polisses*; and as a great number of these small animals must be killed to make the lining of one coat, this is one of the finest presents the empress can make to an ambassador.

The peninsula of the Crimea has a considerable trade in what is called Morocco leather, of various colours, which is to be had very cheap, and like fatten. At Bacziseria there is a great trade of sword-blades, knives, and hangers, many of which are not to be distinguished from such as are made at Damascus.

ISLANDS

ISLAND

I Shall  
part.

NGAD  
north-west  
long, and  
Turkish ge  
self is ver  
dante, tha  
the island  
south-west  
Castel Rod

LEMNO  
chipelago,  
Though, it  
neral earth  
scillata, be  
siderable re

TENEDOS  
being ment  
the Trojan  
SEVROS  
the remain  
habit it.

LESSOS,  
number of  
merly note

SCIO, on  
in circumf  
cellent wine

and a  
teries, and  
tures of silk

and silk, an  
chief reven

have in all  
the most p  
ed traveller

most strikin  
windows, and

and accost  
streets on 8  
short pettie  
Their hear  
linen so w

# ISLANDS belonging to TURKEY in EUROPE being part of Ancient GREECE.

I Shall mention these islands chiefly for the use of such readers as are conversant with ancient history, of which they make so distinguished a part.

**NEGROPONT**, the ancient Eubœa, stretches from the south-east to the north-west, and on the eastern coast of Achaia or Livadia. It is 90 miles long, and 25 broad, and contains about 1300 square miles. Here the Turkish gallees lie. The tides on its shore are irregular; and the island itself is very fertile, producing corn, wine, fruit, and cattle, in such abundance, that all kinds of provisions are extremely cheap. The chief towns in the island are, Negropont, called by the Greeks Egripos, situated on the south-west coast of the island, on the narrowest part of the strait; and Castel Rosso, the ancient Carysus.

**LEMNOS or STALIMENE**, lies on the north part of the Egean sea or Archipelago, and is almost a square of 25 miles in length and breadth. Though it produces corn and wine, yet its principal riches arise from its mineral earth, much used in medicine, sometimes called *terra Lemna*, or *scyllaria*, because it is sealed up by the Turks, who receive from it a considerable revenue.

**TENEDOS** is remarkable only for its lying opposite to old Troy, and its being mentioned by Virgil as the place to which the Greeks retired, and left the Trojans in a fatal security. It hath a tower of the same name.

**SEYRAOS** is about 60 miles in circumference, and is remarkable chiefly for the remains of antiquity which it contains: about 300 Greek families inhabit it.

**LESSOS, or MYTELENE**, is about 60 miles long, and is famous for the number of philosophers and poets it produced. The inhabitants were formerly noted for their prodigality.

**SCIO, or CHIOS**, lies about 80 miles west of Smyrna, and is about 100 miles in circumference. This island, though rocky and mountainous, produces excellent wine, but no corn. It is inhabited by 100,000 Greeks, 10,000 Turks, and about 3,000 Latins. It hath 300 churches, besides chapels and monasteries, and a Turkish garrison of 1400 men. The inhabitants have manufactures of silk, velvet, gold and silver stuffs. The island likewise produces oil and silk, and the lentisk-tree, or mastic, from which the government draws its chief revenue. The women of this, and almost all the other Greek islands, have in all ages been celebrated for their beauty, and their persons have been the most perfect models of symmetry to painters and statuaries. A late learned traveller, Dr. Richard Chandler, says, "The beautiful Greek girls are the most striking ornaments of Scio. Many of these were sitting at the doors and windows, twisting cotton or silk, or employed in spinning and needle-work, and accosted us with familiarity, bidding us welcome as we passed. The streets on Sundays and holidays are filled with them in groups. They wear short petticoats, reaching only to their knees, with white silk or cotton hose. Their head-dress, which is peculiar to the island, is a kind of turban, the linen so white and thin it seemed snow. Their slippers are chiefly yellow, with

with a knot of red fringe at the heel. Some wore them fastened with a thong. Their garments were silk of various colours; and their whole appearance so fantastic and lively, as to afford us much entertainment. The Turks inhabit a separate quarter, and their women are concealed." Among the poets and historians said to be born here, the inhabitants reckon Homer, and shew a little square house, which they call Homer's school.

SAMOS lies opposite to Ephesus, on the coast of the Lesser Asia, about seven miles from the continent. It is 30 miles long, and 15 broad. This island gave birth to Pythagoras, and is inhabited by Greek Christians, who are well treated by the Turks, their masters. The muscadine Samian wine is in high request; and the island also produces wool, which they sell to the French; oil, pomegranates, and silk. This island is supposed to have been the native country of Juno; and some travellers think that the ruins of her temple, and of the ancient city Samos, are the finest remains of antiquity in the Levant.

To the south of Samos lies PATMOS, about 20 miles in circumference, but so barren and dreary, that it may be called a rock rather than an island. It has, however, a convenient haven; and the few Greek monks who are upon the island shew a cave where St. John is supposed to have written the Apocalypse.

The CYCLADES islands lie like a circle round Delos, the chief of them, which is south of the islands Mycone and Tirse, and almost midway between the continents of Asia and Europe. Though Delos is not above six miles in circumference, it is one of the most celebrated of all the Grecian islands, as being the birth-place of Apollo and Diana, the magnificent ruins of whose temples are still visible. This island is almost destitute of inhabitants.

PAROS lies between the islands of Luxia and Melos. Like all the other Greek islands, it contains the most striking and magnificent ruins of antiquity; but is chiefly renowned for the beauty and whiteness of its marble.

CERIGO, or CYTHEREA, lies, south-east of the Morea, and is about 50 miles in circumference, but rocky and mountainous, and chiefly remarkable for being the favourite residence of Venus.

SANTORIN is one of the most southernmost islands in the Archipelago, and was formerly called Calista, and afterwards Thera. Though seemingly covered with pumice-stones, yet, through the industry of the inhabitants, who are about 10,000, it produces barley and wine, with some wheat. One-third of the people are of the Latin Church, and subject to a popish bishop. Near this island another arose of the same name, from the bottom of the sea, in 1707. At the time of its birth there was an earthquake, attended with most dreadful lightnings and thunders, and boilings of the sea for several days, so that when it arose out of the sea, it was a mere volcano, but the burning soon ceased. It is about 200 feet above the sea; and at the time of its first emerging, it was about a mile broad, and five miles in circumference, but it has since increased. Several other islands of the Archipelago appear to have had the like original; but the sea in their neighbourhood is so deep as not to be fathomed.

The famous island of RHODES, situated in the 28th degree of east longitude, and 36 degrees 20 minutes north latitude, about 20 miles south-west of the continent of Lesser Asia, being about 60 miles long, and 15 broad. This island is healthful and pleasant, and abounds in wine, and many of the necessaries of life; but the inhabitants import their corn from the neighbouring country. The chief town of the same name stands

stands on  
rence, int  
bour is th  
teemed as  
of brass,  
thoms wi  
foot being  
and it hel  
of the col  
its height  
masters o  
maritime  
took this  
brave def

CANDI  
being the  
many oth  
degrees o  
distant fr  
The fame  
than a bo  
Some of  
are remar  
the island  
Troy.  
Venetian  
ter end of  
siege cost

CYPR

Syria and  
an equal  
worship  
Isada, w  
especially  
is the m  
Nicosia  
archbish  
Famag  
of the i  
keeping  
populat  
get from  
tities of  
very fin  
inhabita  
and Pa  
visions  
account  
Lusign  
still hol  
The  
LONIA  
cularly

fastened with a  
 whole appear-  
 nt. The Turks  
 Among the  
 kon Homer, and

Asia, about fe-  
 broad. This  
 Christians, who  
 fine Samian wine  
 they sell to the  
 ed to have been  
 the ruins of her  
 of antiquity in

circumference, but  
 an island. It  
 who are upon  
 ritten the Apo-

chief of them,  
 midway between  
 ove six miles in  
 ecian islands, as  
 ruins of whose  
 abitants.

ke all the other  
 at ruins of an-  
 whiteness of its

nd is about 50  
 ally remarkable

Archipelago,  
 ough seemingly  
 the inhabitants,  
 for wheat.  
 Et popliff  
 om the bottom  
 an earthquake,  
 ings of the sea  
 mere volcano,  
 the sea; and at  
 d five miles in  
 islands of the  
 the sea in their

degree of east  
 out 20 miles  
 iles long, and  
 unds in wine,  
 ort their com-  
 e same name  
 stands

stands on the side of a hill fronting the sea, and is three miles in circum-  
 ference, interspersed with gardens, minarets, churches, and towers. The har-  
 bour is the grand signior's principal arsenal for shipping, and the place is es-  
 teemed among the strongest fortresses belonging to the Turks. The colossus  
 of brass, which anciently stood at the mouth of its harbour, and was 50 fa-  
 thoms wide, was deservedly accounted one of the wonders of the world: one  
 foot being placed on each side of the harbour, ships passed between its legs;  
 and it held in one hand a light-house for the direction of mariners. The face  
 of the colossus represented the sun, to whom this image was dedicated; and  
 its height was about 135 feet. The inhabitants of this island were formerly  
 masters of the sea; and the Rhodian law was the directory of the Romans in  
 maritime affairs. The knights of St. John of Jerusalem, after losing Palestine,  
 took this island from the Turks in 1301, but lost it to them in 1522, after a  
 brave defence, and afterwards retired to Malta.

CANDIA, the ancient Crete, is still renowned for its hundred cities, for its  
 being the birth place of Jupiter, the seat of legislature to all Greece, and  
 many other historical and political distinctions. It lies between 35 and 36  
 degrees of north latitude, being 200 miles long, and 60 broad, almost equally  
 distant from Europe, Asia, and Africa, and contains 3220 square miles.  
 The famous Mount Ida stands in the middle of the island, and is no better  
 than a barren rock; and Lethæ, the river of oblivion, is a torpid stream.  
 Some of the vallies of this island produce wine, fruits, and corn; all of them  
 are remarkably excellent in their kind. The siege of Candia, the capital of  
 the island, in modern times, was far more wonderful and bloody than that of  
 Troy. The Turks invested it in the beginning of the year 1645, and its  
 Venetian garrison, after bravely defending itself against 56 storms, till the lat-  
 ter end of September 1669, made, at last, an honourable capitulation. The  
 siege cost the Turks 180,000 men, and the Venetians 80,000.

CYPRUS lies in the Levant sea, about 30 miles distant from the coasts of  
 Syria and Palestine. It is 150 miles long, and 70 broad, and lies at almost  
 an equal distance from Europe and Africa. It was formerly famous for the  
 worship of Venus, the Cyprian goddess; and, during the time of the Cru-  
 sades, was a rich flourishing kingdom, inhabited by Christians. Its wine,  
 especially that which grows at the bottom of the celebrated Mount Olym-  
 pus, is the most palatable and the richest of all that grows in the Gre-  
 cian islands. Nicosia is the capital, in the midst of the country, and the see of a Greek  
 archbishop; indeed, most part of the inhabitants of the island are Greeks.  
 Famagusta, its ancient capital, has a good harbour, and the natural produce  
 of the island is so rich, that many European nations find their account in  
 keeping consuls residing upon it; but the oppressions of the Turks have de-  
 populated and impoverished it to a surprising degree, that the revenue they  
 get from it does not exceed 1250*l.* a year. The island produces great quan-  
 tities of grapes, from which excellent wine is made; and also cotton of a  
 very fine quality is here cultivated, and oil, silk, and turpentine. Its female  
 inhabitants do not degenerate from their ancestors as devotees to Venus;  
 and Paphos, that ancient seat of pleasure and corruption, is one of the di-  
 visions of the island. Richard I. king of England, subdued Cyprus, on  
 account of its king's treachery; and its royal title was transferred to Guy  
 Lusignan, king of Jerusalem, from whence it passed to the Venetians, who  
 still hold that empty honour.

The islands in the Ionian sea are, SAPIENZA, STIVALI, ZANTE, CEFNA-  
 LONIA, SANTAMAURO, CORFU, FANNU, and others of smaller note, parti-  
 cularly Isola del Compare, which would not deserve mention, had it not been  
 the

the ancient Ithaca, the birth place and kingdom of Ulysses. These islands in general are fruitful, and belong to the Venetians.

Zante has a populous capital of the same name, and is a place of considerable trade, especially in currants, grapes, and wine. The citadel is erected on the top of a large hill, strong by nature, but now little better than a heap of ruins. Here is a garrison of 500 men, but their chief dependence is on their fleet and the island of Corfu. The inhabitants of Zante are about 30,000, mostly Greeks, and friendly to strangers. Corfu, which is the capital of that island, and the residence of the governor general over all the other islands, is a place of great strength, and its circumference about four miles. The Venetians are said to concern themselves very little about the welfare or government of these islands, so that the inhabitants, who are generally Greeks, bear a very indifferent character. Their number at Corfu is estimated at 50,000, and their manners more severe than at Zante.

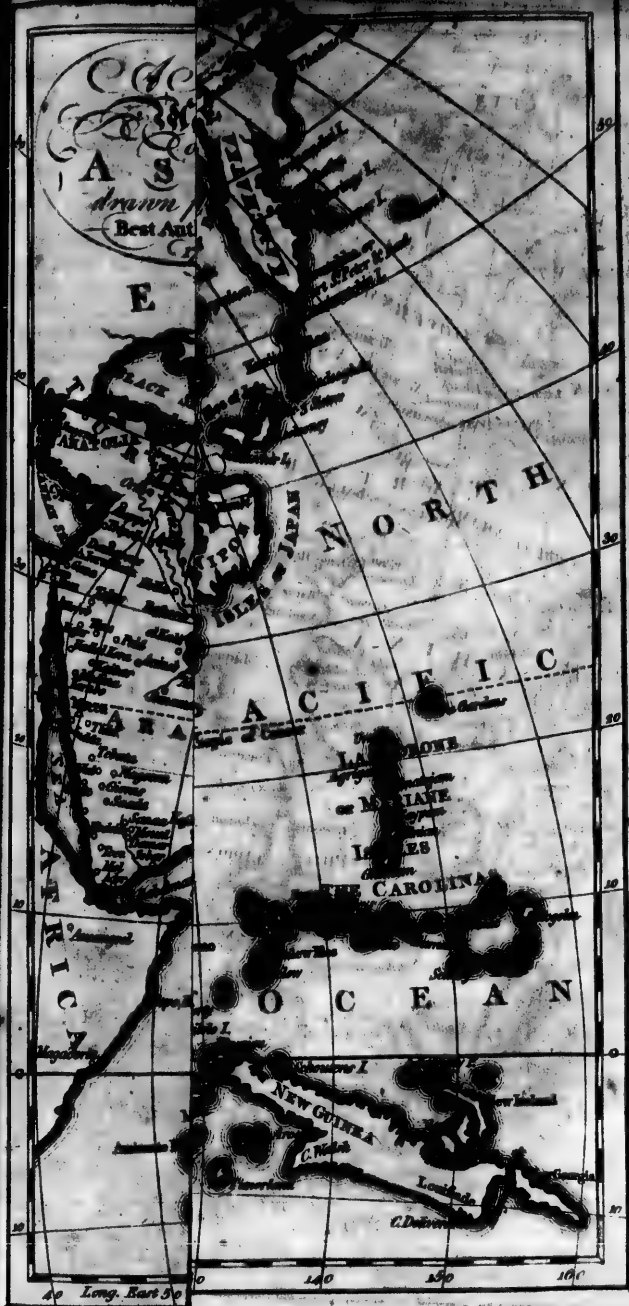
## A S I A.

**A**S Asia exceeds Europe, and Africa in the extent of its territories, it is also superior to them in the serenity of its air, the fertility of its soil, the deliciousness of its fruits, the fragrant and balsamic qualities of its plants, spices, and gums; the salubrity of its drugs; the quantity, variety, beauty, and value of its gems, the richness of its metals, and the fineness of its silks and cottons. It was in Asia, according to the sacred records, that the all-wise Creator planted the garden of Eden, in which he formed the first man and first woman, from whom the race of mankind was to spring. Asia became again the nursery of the world after the deluge, whence the descendants of Noah dispersed their various colonies into all the other parts of the globe. It was in Asia that God placed his once favourite people, the Hebrews, whom he enlightened by revelations delivered by the prophets, and to whom he gave the Oracles of Truth. It was here that the great and merciful work of our redemption was accomplished by his divine Son; and it was from hence that the light of his glorious gospel was carried with amazing rapidity into all the known nations by his disciples and followers. Here the first Christian churches were founded, and the Christian faith miraculously propagated and cherished even with the blood of innumerable martyrs. It was in Asia that the first edifices were reared, and the first empires founded, while the other parts of the globe were inhabited only by wild animals. On all these accounts, this quarter claims a superiority over the rest; but it must be owned, that a great change hath happened in that part of it called Turkey, which hath lost much of its ancient splendor; and from the most populous and best cultivated spot in Asia, is become a wild and uncultivated desert. The other parts of Asia continue much in their former condition, the soil being as remarkable for its fertility, as most of the inhabitants for their indolence, effeminacy, and luxury. This effeminacy is chiefly owing to the warmth of the climate, though in some measure heightened by custom and education; and the symptoms of it are more or less visible, as the several nations are seated nearer or farther from the north. Hence the Tartars who live near the same latitudes with us, are as brave, hardy, strong, and vigorous, as any European nation. What is wanting in the robust frame of their bodies among the Chinese, Mogul-Indians, and all the inhabitants of the most south-

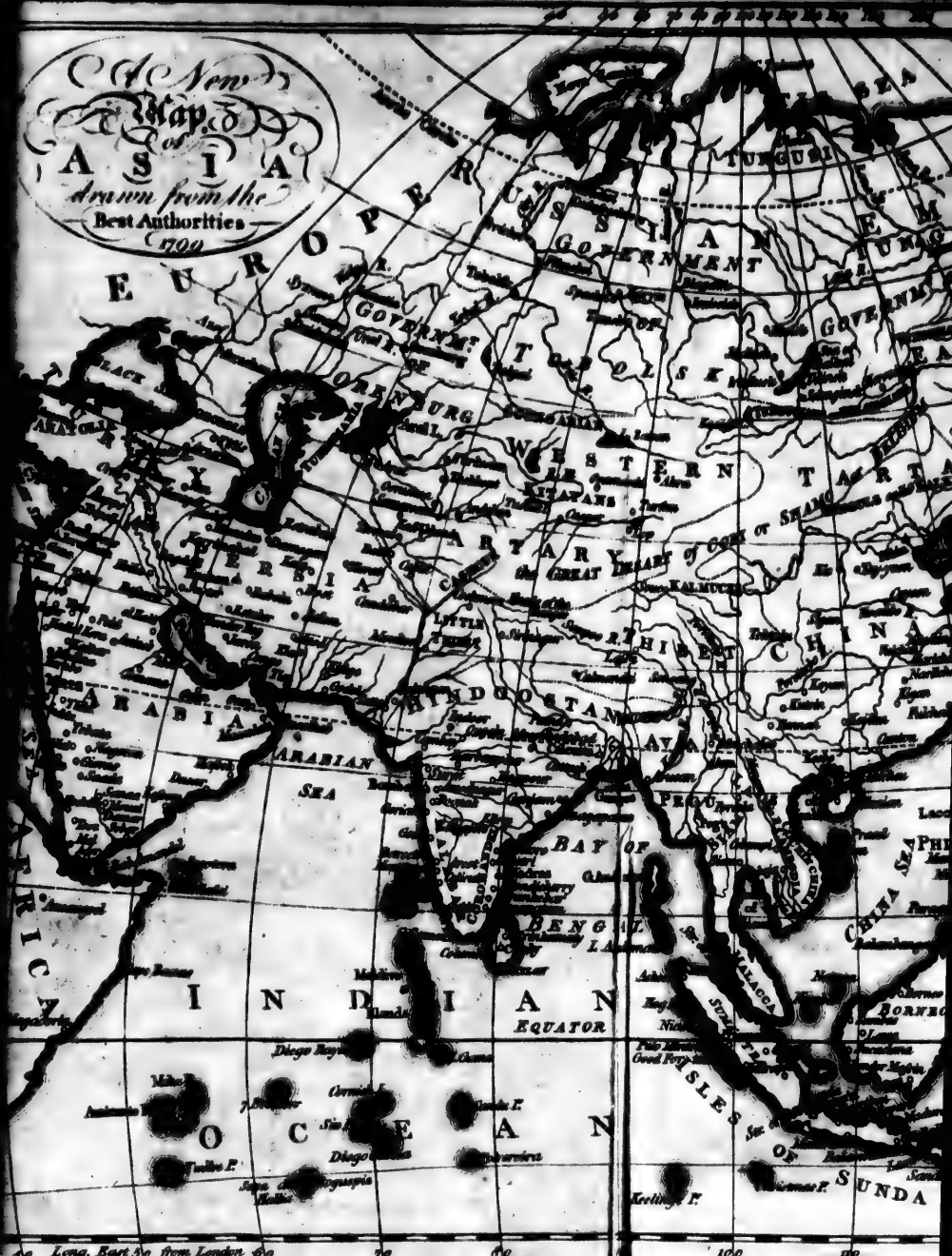
These islands

place of confidence  
citadel is erected  
the better than a  
chief dependence  
Zante are about  
which is the capital  
over all the  
ence about four  
little about the  
ta, who are go-  
mber at Corfu  
t Zante.

territories, it is  
ility of its soil,  
qualities of its  
antity, variety,  
e fineness of its  
ords, that the  
ed the first man  
ng. Asia be-  
he descendants  
of the globe.  
ebrews, whom  
whom he gave  
l work of our  
om hence that  
idity into all  
first Christian  
y propagated  
it was in Asia  
led, while the  
On all these  
ust be owned,  
urkey, which  
ulous and best  
desert. The  
he soil being  
eir indolence,  
he warmth of  
education;  
nations are  
who live near  
orous, as any  
their bodies  
most south-

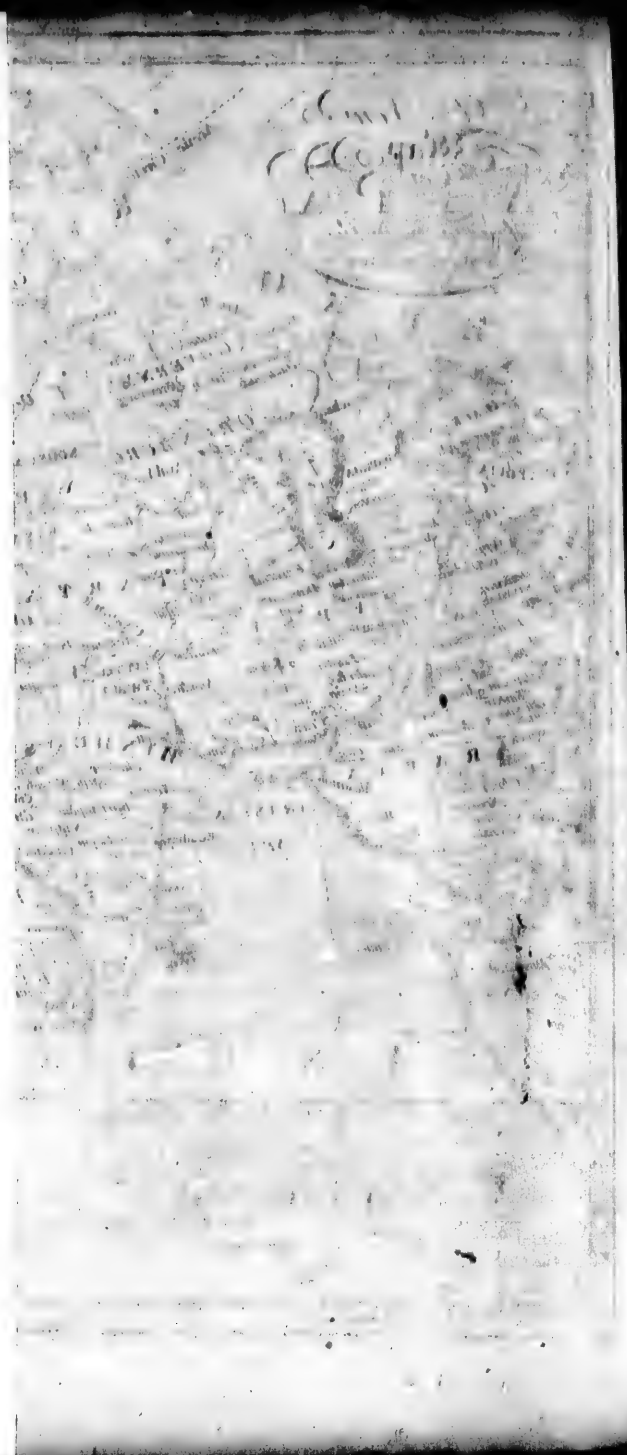


A New Map of ASIA  
drawn from the  
Best Authorities  
1700



Long. Bar 30 from London 30 70 80 100 120





the region  
minds, and  
for mecha  
This v  
Assyrians  
gions of  
of the an  
submitted  
cessors of  
Asia, in  
Alexande  
cen great  
ora on ev  
still enjoy  
contains  
Persian, u  
depend.  
absolute  
liberty, i  
Asiatic h  
how it v  
ment Ma  
Tartary  
Mahomet  
both own  
and life.  
atic Islan  
every wh  
pidity b  
by the co  
indeed h  
propagat  
idolatera  
measure  
ans, who  
The p  
ish, the  
Chinese,  
the coast  
The  
longitud  
about 4  
tern sho  
southern  
is bound  
from 'A  
ranean,  
rus; th  
Tobol,  
On the  
rates it  
is almo  
country

regions, is in a great measure made up to them by the vivacity of their minds, and ingenuity in various kinds of workmanship, which our most skillful mechanics have in vain endeavoured to imitate.

This vast extent of territory was successively governed in past times by the Assyrians, the Medes, the Persians, and the Greeks; but the immense regions of India and China were little known to Alexander, or the conquerors of the ancient world. Upon the decline of these empires, great part of Asia submitted to the Roman arms; and afterwards, in the middle ages, the successors of Mahomet, or, as they were usually called, Saracens, founded in Asia, in Africa, and in Europe, a more extensive empire than that of Cyrus, Alexander, or even the Roman, when in its height of power. The Saracen greatness ended with the death of Tamerlane; and the Turks, conquerors on every side, took possession of the middle regions of Asia, which they still enjoy. Besides the countries possessed by the Turks and Russians, Asia contains at present three large empires, the Chinese, the Mogul, and the Persian, upon which the lesser kingdoms and sovereignties of Asia generally depend. The prevailing form of government in this division of the globe is absolute monarchy. If any of them can be said to enjoy some share of liberty, it is the wandering tribes, as the Tartars and Arabs. Many of the Asiatic nations, when the Dutch first came among them, could not conceive how it was possible for any people to live under any other form of government than that of a despotic monarchy. Turkey, Arabia, Persia, part of Tartary and part of India, profess Mahometanism. The Persian and Indian Mahometans are of the sect of Hali, and the others of that of Omar; but both own Mahomet for their lawgiver, and the Koran for their rule of faith and life. In the other parts of Tartary, India, China, Japan, and the Asiatic Islands, they are generally heathens and idolaters. Jews are to be found every where in Asia. Christianity, though planted here with wonderful rapidity by the apostles and primitive fathers, suffered an almost total eclipse by the conquests of the Saracens, and afterwards of the Turks. Incredible indeed have been the hazards, perils, and sufferings of popish missionaries, to propagate their doctrines in the most distant regions, and among the grossest idolaters; but their labours have hitherto failed of success, owing in a great measure to their own avarice, and the avarice and profligacy of the Europeans, who resort thither in search of wealth and dominion.

The principal languages spoken in Asia are, the modern Greek, the Turkish, the Russian, the Tartarian, the Persian, the Arabic, the Malayan, the Chinese, and the Japanese. The European languages are also spoken upon the coasts of India and China.

The continent of Asia is situated between 25 and 180 degrees of east longitude, and between the equator and 80 degrees of north latitude. It is about 4740 miles in length, from the Dardanelles on the west, to the eastern shore of Tartary; and about 4380 miles in breadth, from the most southern part of Malacca, to the most northern cape of Nova Zembla. It is bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the north; on the west it is separated from Africa by the Red Sea, and from Europe by the Levant or Mediterranean, the Archipelago, the Hellespont, the sea of Marmora, the Bosphorus, the Black Sea, the river Don, and a line drawn from it to the river Tobol, and from thence to the river Uby, which falls into the Frozen Ocean. On the east, it is bounded by the Pacific Ocean, or South Sea, which separates it from America; and on the south, by the Indian Ocean; so that it is almost surrounded by the sea. The principal regions which divide this country are as follow:

Nations	Length.	Breadth	Square Miles.	Chief Cities.	Dir. and bearing fm. Lond.	Diff. of time from London	Religions
Russian Empire	The bounds of these parts are unlimited, each power pushing on his conquests as far as he can.		3,050,000	Tobolsk	2160 N. E.	4 10 bef.	Ch & Pag.
Chinese			644,000	Chynian	4480 N. E.	8 4 bef.	Pagans
Mogulian			185,350	L Tibet	3780 E.	5 40 bef.	Pagans
Independ.			600,500	Jamar	2800 E.	4 36 bef.	Pagans
				Laffa	4310		
China	1440	1000	1,105,000	Peking	4320 S. E.	7 34 bef.	Pagans
Moguls	2000	1500	1,16,000	Dehli	3720 S. E.	5 16 bef.	Man. & P.
Ind. beyond the Ganges	2000	1000	711,500	Siam Pegu	5040 S. E.	6 44 bef.	Pag. & M.
Perfia	1300	1100	800,000	Isfahan	2460 S. E.	3 20 bef.	Mahom.
Part of Arab	1300	1200	700,000	Mecca	2640 S. E.	3 52 bef.	Mahom.
Syria	270	160	29,000	Aleppo	1860 S. E.	2 30 bef.	Ch. & Ma.
Holy Land	210	90	7,600	Jerusalem	1920 S. E.	2 24 bef.	Ch. & Ma.
Natolia	750	390	195,000	Bursa or Smyrna	1440 S. E.	1 48 bef.	Mahom.
Diarbeck or Melopotam	240	210	27,000	Diarbeck	1060 S. E.	1 56 bef.	Mahometans with some few Christians.
Irac or Chaldea	420	240	50,400	Bagdad	2240	3 04 bef.	
Turcomania or Armenia	360	300	55,000	Erzerum	1860 S. E.	2 44 bef.	
Georgia	240	180	25,600	Teflis	1920 E.	3 10 bef.	
Carditau or Assyria	210	205	23,900	Mouful	2220 E.	3 — bef.	Mahom.

All the islands of Asia (except Cyprus already described in the Levant belonging to the Turks) lie in the Pacific or Eastern Ocean, and the Indian Seas; of which the principal, where the Europeans trade or have settlements, are,

Islands.	Towns.	Sq. Miles.	Trade with or belong to
The Japanese isles	Jeddo, Meaco	138,000	Dutch
The Ladrone	Guam		Spain
Formosa	Tai-ouan-fou	17,000	China
Anian	Kiontcheow	11,900	
The Philippines	Manilla	33,700	Spain
The Molucces, or Clove isles	Victoria Fort, Ternate		Dutch
The Banda, or Nutmeg isles	Lantor		Dutch
Amboyna } surrounding	Amboyna	400	Dutch
Celebes } the Molucces	Macassar	68,400	Dutch
Gilolo, &c. } & Banda isles	Gilolo	10,400	Dutch
The Sunda isles: } Sumatra, Borneo, Caytongee	Borneo, Caytongee	218,000	All nations
	Achen Bencoolen	129,000	English and Dutch
	Butavia, Bantam	38,250	Dutch
The Andaman & Nicobar isles	Andaman, Nicobar		All nations
Ceylon	Candy	27,730	Dutch
The Maldives	Caridon		All nations
Bombay	Bombay		English
The Kurile isles, a host in the sea of Kamtschatka, lately discovered by the Russians			Russia

\* Ganges hath lately put itself under the protection of Russia.

TURKEY

TURKEY IN ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees. Sq. Miles.  
 Length 1000 } between { 27 and 46 east longitude. } 540,820.  
 Breadth 800 } { 38 and 45 north latitude. }

**BOUNDARIES.]** Bounded by the Black Sea and Circassia on the North; by Persia on the East; by Arabia and the Levant Sea, on the South; and by the Archipelago, the Hellespont, and Propontis, which separate it from Europe, on the West.

Divisions.

Sub-divisions.

Chief Towns.

The eastern provinces are	1. Syria Arabic or Chaldaea	Bassora and Bagdad.
	2. Diarbec, or Mesopotamia	Diarbec, Orfa, &c.
	3. Kurdistan or Assyria	Mosul and Betlis.
	4. Turcomania or Armenia	Erzerum and Van.
	5. Georgia, including Mengrelia and Imairetta, and part of Circassia	{ Teflis, Amarchia, & Gonie.
Natalia, or the Lesser Asia, on the west,	1. Natalia Proper	{ Bursa, Nici, Smyrna, and Ephesus.
	2. Amasia — —	{ Amasia, Trapezond, and Sinope.
	3. Aladulia. — —	{ Ajazzo and Marat.
	4. Caramania — —	{ Satalia and Teraffo.
East of the Levant Sea.	{ Syria, with Palestine, or the Holy Land.	{ Aleppo, Antioch Damascus, Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, Scanderoon, and Jerusalem.

**MOUNTAINS.]** These are famous in sacred as well as profane writings. The most remarkable are, Olympus, Taurus and Anti-taurus; Caucasus and Ararat; Lebanon; and Hermon.

**RIVERS.]** The same may be observed of the rivers, which are the Euphrates; Tigris, Orontes, Meander, Sarabat, Kara, and Jordan.

**AIR AND CLIMATE.]** Though both are delightful in the utmost degree, and naturally salubrious to the human constitution, yet such is the equality with which the Author of nature has dispensed his benefits, that Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, is often visited by the plague; a frightful scourge to mankind wherever it takes place, but here doubly destructive, from the native indolence of the Turks, and their superstitious belief in a predestination, which prevents them from using the proper precautions to defend themselves against this calamity.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.]** As this country contains the most fertile provinces of Asia, I need scarcely inform the reader that it produces all the luxuries of life in the utmost abundance, notwithstanding the indolence of its owners. Raw silk, corn, wine, oil, honey, fruit of every species, coffee, myrrh, frankincense, and odoriferous plants and drugs, are natives here almost without culture,

culture, which is practised chiefly by Greek and Armenian Christians. The olives, citrons, lemons, oranges, figs, and dates, produced in these provinces, are highly delicious, and in such plenty, that they cost the inhabitants a mere trifle, and it is said, in some places nothing. Their asparagus is often as large as a man's leg, and their grapes far exceed those of other countries in largeness. In short, nature has brought all her productions here to the highest perfection.

**ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND.** } The same may be said of their animals, horses, the latter especially, are valuable beyond any in the world, and have considerably improved that of the English. We know of no quadrupeds that are peculiar to these countries, but they contain all that are necessary for the use of mankind. Camels are here in much request, from their strength, their agility, and, above all, their moderation in eating and drinking, which is greater than that of any other known animal. Their manufacture, known by the name of camlets, was originally made by a mixture of camels hair and silk, though it is now often made with wool and silk. Their kids and sheep are exquisite eating, and are said to surpass, in flavour and taste, those of Europe; but their own butchers meat, beef particularly, is not so fine.

As to birds, they have wild fowl in vast perfection; their ostriches are well known by their tallness, swiftness in running, and stupidity. The Roman epicures prized no fish except lampreys, mullets and oysters, but those that were found in Asia.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** This country contains all the metals that are to be found in the richest kingdoms and provinces in Europe; and its medicinal springs and baths exceed those of any in the known world.

## OF THE TURKS IN EUROPE AND ASIA.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.** } **T**HE population of this great country is by no means equal either to its extent or fertility, nor have the best geographers been able to ascertain it, because of the uncertainty of its limits. It certainly is not so great as it was before the Christian æra, or even under the Roman emperors; owing to various causes, and above all, to the tyranny under which the natives live, and their polygamy, which is undoubtedly an enemy to population, as may be evinced from many reasons; and particularly, because the Greeks and Armenians, among whom it is not practised, are incomparably more prolific than the Turks, notwithstanding the rigid subjection in which they are kept by the latter. The plague is another cause of depopulation. The Turkish emperor, however, has more subjects than any two European princes.

As to the inhabitants, they are generally well made and robust men; when young, their complexions are fair, and their faces handsome; their hair and eyes are black or dark brown. The women, when young, are commonly handsome, but they generally look old at thirty. In their demeanour, the Turks are rather hypocondriac, grave, sedate, and passive; but when agitated by passion, furious, raging, ungovernable; big with dissimulation, jealous, suspicious, and vindictive beyond conception; in matters of religion, tenacious, superstitious, and morose. Though the generality seem hardly capable of much benevolence, or even humanity with regard to Jews, Christians, or any

who diff  
of social  
preme g  
sanguini  
morals o  
They ar  
reign ch  
to one a  
rit is mo  
ment, o  
poor pil  
the best  
traveller  
but in c  
simple a  
where th  
co, or cl  
of their  
turned  
there wi  
the disg  
and agre  
any oth  
ciated i  
bought  
The  
in the w  
mong th  
neither  
gold or  
common  
but the  
and the  
upon it  
they k  
of into  
fumed  
from a  
though  
quora  
laying  
and dr  
none o  
walking  
them f  
frequen  
The  
at whic  
and ta  
iors;  
streng  
their  
money

Christians. The  
in these provinces,  
the inhabitants a  
asparagus is often  
of other countries  
tions here to the

of their animals,  
with and Arabian  
world, and have  
of no quadrupeds  
that are necessary  
om their strength,  
drinking, which  
their manufacture,  
by a mixture of  
th wool and silk.  
surpasse, in flavour  
beef particularly,

their ostriches are  
pidity. The Ro-  
oysters, but those  
he metals that are  
ope; and its me-  
world.

## ASIA.

population of  
great country is  
the best geogra-  
of its limits. It  
or even under the  
l, to the tyranny  
is undoubtedly an  
; and particular-  
not practised, are  
ng the rigid sub-  
is another cause  
ore subjects than

and robust men;  
some; their hair  
ng, are common-  
demeanour, the  
but when agitat-  
mulation, jealous,  
igion, tenacious,  
ardly capable of  
Christians, or any  
who

who differ from them in religious matters, yet they are far from being devoid of social affections for those of their own religion. But interest is their supreme good, and when that comes in competition, all ties of religion, consanguinity, or friendship, are with the generality speedily dissolved. The morals of the Asiatic Turks are far preferable to those of the European. They are hospitable to strangers; and the vices of avarice and inhumanity reign chiefly among their great men. They are likewise said to be charitable to one another, and punctual in their dealings. Their charity and public spirit is most conspicuous in their building caravanseras, or places of entertainment, on roads that are destitute of accommodations, for the refreshment of poor pilgrims or travellers. With the same laudable view they search out the best springs, and dig wells, which in those countries are a luxury to weary travellers. The Turks sit cross-legged upon mats, not only at their meals but in company. Their ideas, except what they acquire from opium, are simple and confined, seldom reaching without the walls of their own houses; where they sit conversing with their women, drinking coffee, smoking tobacco, or chewing opium. They have little curiosity to be informed of the state of their own, or any other country. If a visier, bashaw, or other officer, is turned out, or strangled, they say no more on the occasion, than that there will be a new visier or governor, seldom enquiring into the reason of the disgrace of the former minister. They are perfect strangers to wit and agreeable conversation. They have few printed books, and seldom read any other than the Koran, and the comments upon it. Nothing is negotiated in Turkey without presents; and here justice may commonly be bought and sold.

The Turks dine about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and they sup at five in the winter, and six in the summer; and this is their principal meal. Among the great people, their dishes are served up one by one; but they have neither knife or fork, and they are not permitted by their religion to use gold or silver spoons. Their victuals are always high seasoned.—Rice is the common food of the lower sort, and sometimes it is boiled up with gravy; but their chief dish is pilan, which is mutton and fowl boiled to rags, and the rice being boiled quite dry, the soup is high seasoned, and poured upon it. They drink water, sherbet, and coffee; and the only debauch they know is in opium, which gives them sensations resembling those of intoxication. Guests of high rank sometimes have their beards perfumed by a female slave of the family. They are temperate and sober from a principle of their religion, which forbids them the use of wine; though in private many of them indulge themselves in the use of strong liquors. Their common salutation is by an inclination of the head, and laying their right hand on their breast. They sleep in linen waistcoats and drawers, upon mattresses, and cover themselves with a quilt. Few or none of the considerable inhabitants of this vast empire have any notion of walking or riding either for health or diversion. The most religious among them find, however, sufficient exercise when they conform themselves to the frequent ablutions, prayers, and rites prescribed them by Mahomet.

Their active diversions consist in shooting at a mark, or tilting it with darts, at which they are very expert. Some of their great men are fond of hunting, and take the field with numerous equipages, which are joined by their inferiors; but this is often done for political purposes, that they may know the strength of their dependents. Within doors, the chess or draught-board are their usual amusements; and if they play at chance games they never bet money, that being prohibited by the Koran.

**DRESS.]** The men shave their heads, leaving a lock on the crown, and wear their beards long. They cover their heads with a turban, and never put it off but when they sleep. Their shirts are without collar or wrist-band, and over them they throw a long vest, which they tie with a sash, and over the vest they wear a loose gown somewhat shorter. Their breeches, or drawers, are of a piece with their stockings; and instead of shoes they wear slippers, which they put off when they enter a temple or house. They suffer no Christians, or other people, to wear white turbans. The dress of the women differs little from that of the men, only they wear stiffened caps upon their heads with horns something like a mitre, and wear their hair down. When they appear abroad, they are so muffled up as not to be known by their nearest relation. Such of the women as are virtuous make no use of paint to heighten their beauty, or to disguise their complexion; but they often tinge their hands and feet with *henna*, which gives them a deep yellow. The men make use of the same expedient to colour their beards.

**MARRIAGES.]** Marriages in this country are chiefly negotiated by the ladies. When the terms are agreed upon, the bridegroom pays down a sum of money, a licence is taken out from the cadi, or proper magistrate, and the parties are married. The bargain is celebrated, as in other nations, with mirth and jollity; and the money is generally employed in furnishing the house of the young couple. They are not allowed by their law more than four wives, but they may have as many concubines as they can maintain. Accordingly, besides their wives, the wealthy Turks keep a kind of seraglio of women; but all these indulgences are sometimes insufficient to gratify their unnatural desires.

**FUNERALS.]** The burials of the Turks are decent. The corpse is attended by the relations, chanting passages from the Koran; and after being deposited in a mosque (for so they call their temples), they are buried in a field by the iman or priest, who pronounces a funeral sermon at the time of the interment. The male relations express their sorrow by alms and prayers; the women, by decking the tomb on certain days with flowers and green leaves; and in mourning for a husband they wear a particular head-dress, and leave off all finery for twelve months.

**RELIGION.]** The established religion is the Mahometan, so called from Mahomet the author of it; some account of whom the reader will find in the following history of Arabia, the native country of that impostor. The Turks profess to be of the sect of Omar; but these are split into as many sectaries as their neighbours the Christians. There is no ordination among their clergy; any person may be a priest that pleases to take the habit, and perform the functions of his order, and may lay down his office when he pleases. Their chief priest, or mufti, seems to have great power in the state.

**ECCLESIASTICAL INSTITUTIONS.]** The Turkish government having formed these into part of its finances, they are tolerated where they are most profitable; but the hardships imposed upon the Greek church are such, as must always dispose that people to favour any revolution of government. Constantinople, Jerusalem, Alexandria, and Antioch, are patriarchates; and their heads are indulged, according as they pay for their privilege, with a civil as well as an ecclesiastical authority over their votaries. The same may be said of the Nestorian and Armenian patriarchs; and every great city that can pay for the privilege, has its archbishop or bishop. All male christians pay also a capitation tax from seventeen years old to sixty, according to their stations.

LANG  
which fe  
moderniz  
the Syri  
Greek fo

Pater  
basilia fo  
hemas do  
sehorafon  
hemas ap

LEAR  
sovereign  
of genius  
bands of  
as the T  
call Chri  
ing the  
Some of  
eclipse;  
extraordi

ANTIC  
NAT  
volumino  
countries  
sculpture  
they ha  
number.  
climate;  
Many of  
churches  
such a p  
the most  
the pride

Balpe  
cus, at  
Its res  
plan the  
Heliopo  
The he  
its ruin  
and it o  
The gr  
by an e  
pieces j  
are a fo  
et work  
is still f  
and eve  
the hea  
thology  
the Co

[LANGUAGE.] The radical languages of this empire are the Sclavonian, which seems to have been the mother-tongue of the ancient Turks; the Greek modernized, but still bearing a relation to the old language; the Arabic and the Syriac, a dialect of which is still spoken.—A specimen of the modern Greek follows in their paternoster.

*Pater: hemas, opios iso ees tos ouranou : hagiosthito to onoma sou : na eti he basilia sou : to thelema sou na genetex itzoni eg te ge, os is ton ouranon : to pefomi hemas dose hemas semoren : ka si chorase hemas ta crimata hemon itzono, ka hemas fchorasomen ekinous opou : mas adikounka men ternes hemais is to pirofimo, alla sifon hemas apo to kazo. Amen.*

[LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] The Turks, till of late, professed a sovereign contempt for our learning. Greece, which was the native country of genius, arts, and sciences, produces at present, besides Turks, numerous bands of Christian bishops, priests, and monks, who in general are as ignorant as the Turks themselves, and are divided into various absurd sects of what they call Christianity. The education of the Turks seldom extends farther than reading the Turkish language, and the Koran, and writing a common letter. Some of them understand astronomy, so far as to calculate the time of an eclipse; but the number of these being very small, they are looked upon as extraordinary persons.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, } These are so various, that they  
NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. } have furnished matter for many voluminous publications, and others are appearing every day. These countries contained all that was rich and magnificent in architecture and sculpture; and neither the barbarity of the Turks, nor the depredations they have suffered from the Europeans, seem to have diminished their number. They are more or less perfect, according to the air, soil, or climate, in which they stand, and all of them bear deplorable marks of neglect. Many of the finest temples are converted into Turkish mosques, or Greek churches, and are more disfigured than those which remain in ruin. Amidst such a plentitude of curiosities, all that can be done here is to select some of the most striking; and I shall begin with Balbec and Palmyra, which form the pride of all antiquity.

Balbec is situated on a rising plain, between Tripoli in Syria, and Damascus, at the foot of Mount Libanus, and is the Heliopolis of Cælo Syria.

Its remains of antiquity display, according to the best judges, the boldest plan that ever was attempted in architecture. The portico of the temple of Heliopolis is inexpressibly superb, though disfigured by two Turkish towers. The hexagonal court behind it is now known only by the magnificence of its ruins. The walls were adorned with Corinthian plaisters and statues, and it opens into a quadrangular court of the same taste and grandeur. The great temple to which this leads is now so ruined, that it is known only by an entablature, supported by nine lofty columns, each consisting of three pieces joined together, by iron pins, without cement. Some of those pins, are a foot long, and a foot in diameter; and the sordid Turks are daily at work to destroy the columns for the sake of the iron. A small temple is still standing, with a pedestal of eight columns in front, and fifteen in flank, and every where richly ornamented with figures in alto relief, expressing the heads of gods, heroes, and emperors, and part of the ancient mythology. To the west of this temple is another, of a circular form, of the Corinthian and Ionic order, but disfigured with Turkish mosques, and houses,

houses. The other parts of this ancient city are proportionably beautiful and stupendous.

Various have been the conjectures concerning the founders of these immense buildings. The inhabitants of Asia ascribe them to Solomon, but some make them so modern as the time of Antoninus Pius. Perhaps they are of different eras; and though that prince and his successors may have rebuilt some part of them, yet the boldness of their architecture, the beauty of their ornaments, and the stupendous execution of the whole, seem to fix their foundation to a period before the Christian era, but without mounting to the ancient times of the Jews or Phœnicians, who probably knew little of the Greek style in building and ornamenting. Balbec is at present a little city, encompassed with a wall. The inhabitants, who are about 5000 in number, chiefly Greeks, live in or near the circular temple, in houses built out of the ancient ruins.—A free-stone quarry, in the neighbourhood, furnished the stones for the body of the temple; and one of the stones, not quite detached from the bottom of the quarry, is 70 feet long, 14 broad, and 14 feet five inches deep, and reduced to our measure is 1135 tons. A coarse white marble quarry, at a greater distance, furnished the ornamental parts.

Palmyra, or as it was called by the ancients, Tadmor in the Desert, is situated in the wilds of Arabia Petraea, about 33 degrees of N. lat. and 200 miles to the south-east of Aleppo. It is approached through a narrow plain, lined as it were with the remains of antiquity; and, opening all at once, the eye is presented with the most striking objects that are to be found in the world. The temple of the Sun lies in ruins; but the access to it is through a vast number of beautiful Corinthian columns of white marble, the grandeur and beauty of which can only be known by the plates of it, which have been drawn and published by Mr. Wood, who with his friends, paid it a visit some years ago, purposely to preserve some remembrance of such a curiosity. As those drawings, or copies from them, are now common, we must refer the reader to them, especially as he can form no very adequate ideas of the ruins from a printed relation. Superb arches, amazing columns, a colonnade extending 4000 feet in length, terminated by a noble mausoleum, temples, fine porticos, peristyles, intercolumniations, and entablatures, all of them in the highest style, and finished with the most beautiful materials, appear on all hands, but so dispersed and disjointed, that it is impossible from them to form an idea of the whole when perfect. These striking ruins are contrasted by the miserable huts of the wild Arabs, who reside in or near them.

Nothing but ocular proof could convince any man, that so superb a city, formerly 10 miles in circumference, could exist in the midst of what now are tracts of barren uninhabitable sands. Nothing however is more certain than that Palmyra was formerly the capital of a great kingdom; that it was the pride as well as the emporium of the eastern world, and that its merchants dealt with the Romans, and the western nations, for the merchandises and luxuries of India and Arabia. Its present altered situation, therefore, can be accounted for only by natural causes, which have turned the most fertile tracts into barren deserts. The Asiatics think that Palmyra, as well as Balbec, owes its original to Solomon; and in this they receive some countenance from sacred history. In profane history it is not mentioned before the time of Marc Anthony; and its most superb buildings are thought to be of the lower empire, about the time of Gallienus; Odenathus, the last king of Palmyra was highly caressed by that emperor, and even declared Au-

Au-

Augustus  
Longinus  
the Roman  
took her  
cipal nob  
destroyed  
out of Z  
ruins of  
but a ve  
Palmyren  
no doubt  
Justinian  
effect, for  
observed  
are by no  
Nothing  
Greek an  
to have  
scene of  
those ecc  
vellers to  
are, it is  
goes on,  
Sepulchr  
stantine t  
but its c  
calculated  
by the si  
in its ap  
any in A  
say vesti  
country b  
Arabs, it  
delicious  
Lefs, and  
and peop  
Mecca  
Mahome  
houses o  
texture n  
the great  
mosque a  
yearly by  
converte  
counts o  
situated  
tracts w  
them in  
gions, ca  
so great  
years pa  
dings be  
from the

**Augustus.** His widow Zenobia reigned in great glory for some time, and Longinus, the celebrated critic was her secretary. Not being able to brook the Roman tyranny, she declared war against the emperor Aurelian, who took her prisoner, led her in triumph to Rome, and butchered her principal nobility, and among others the excellent Longinus. He afterwards destroyed her city, and massacred its inhabitants, but expended large sums out of Zenobia's treasures in repairing the temple of the sun, the majestic ruins of which have been mentioned. This it must be acknowledged is but a very lame account of that celebrated city; nor do any of the Palmyrene inscriptions teach above the Christian era, though there can be no doubt but the city itself is of much higher antiquity. The emperor Justinian made some efforts to restore it to its ancient splendor, but without effect, for it dwindled by degrees to its present wretched state. It has been observed very justly, that its architecture and the proportions of its columns are by no means equal in purity to those of Balbec.

Nothing can be more futile, than the boasted antiquities shewn by the Greek and Armenian priests in and near Jerusalem, which is well known to have been so often razed to the ground, and re-built anew, that no scene of our Saviour's life and sufferings can be ascertained; and yet those ecclesiastics subsist by their forgeries, and pretending to guide travellers to every spot mentioned in the Old and New Testament. They are, it is true, under severe contributions to the Turks, but the trade still goes on, though much diminished in its profits. The church of the Holy Sepulchre, as it is called, said to be built by Helena, mother to Constantine the great, is still standing, and of tolerable good architecture; but its different divisions and the dispositions made round it are chiefly calculated to support the forgeries of its keepers. Other churches built by the same lady are found in Palestine: but the country is so altered in its appearance and qualities that it is one of the most despicable of any in Asia, and it is in vain for a modern traveller to attempt to trace in it any vestiges of the kingdom of David and Solomon. But let a fertile country be under the frowns of heaven, and abandoned to tyranny and wild Arabs, it will in time become a desert. Thus oppression soon thinned the delicious plains of Italy; and the noted countries of Greece and Asia the Less, once the glory of the world, are now nearly destitute of learning, arts, and people.

Mecca and Medina are curiosities only through the superstition of the Mahometans. Their buildings are mean when compared to European houses or churches; and even the temple of Mecca, in point of architecture makes but a sorry appearance, though erected on the spot where the great prophet is said to have been born. The same may be said of the mosque at Medina, where that impostor was buried: so that the vast sums spent yearly by Mahometan pilgrims, in visiting those places, are undoubtedly converted to temporal uses. I shall not amuse the reader with any accounts of the spot which is said to have formed Paradise, and to have been situated between the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, where there are some tracts which undoubtedly deserve that name. The different ruins, some of them inexpressibly magnificent, that are to be found in those immense regions, cannot be appropriated with any certainty to their original founder: so great is the ignorance in which they have been buried for these thousand years past. It is indeed easy to pronounce whether the style of their buildings be Greek, Roman, or Saracen; but all other information must come from their inscriptions.

The

The neighbourhood of Smyrna (now called *İzmir*) contains many valuable antiquities. The same may be said of Aleppo and a number of other places celebrated in antiquity, and now known only by geographical observations. The seat of Old Troy cannot be distinguished by the smallest vestige, and is known only by its being opposite to the isle of Tenedos, and the name of a brook, which the poets magnified into a wonderful river. A temple of marble built in honour of Augustus Cæsar, at *Midas* in Caria, and a few structures of the same kind, in the neighbourhood, are among the antiquities that are still entire. Three theatres of white marble, and a noble circus near Laodicea, now *Latichea*, have suffered very little from time or barbarism; and some travellers think that they discern the ruins of the celebrated temple of Diana near Ephesus.

CHIEF CITIES, MOSQUES, } These are very numerous, and at the  
AND OTHER BUILDINGS } same time very insignificant, because they have little or no trade, and are greatly decayed from their ancient grandeur. Scanderoon stands upon the site of Old Alexandria, but it is now almost depopulated. Superb remains of antiquity are found in its neighbourhood. Aleppo, however, preserves a respectable rank among the cities of the Asiatic Turkey. It is still the capital of Syria, and is superior in its buildings and conveniences to most of the Turkish cities. Its houses, as usual in the East, consist of a large court, with a dead wall to the street, an arcade or piazza running round it, paved with marble, and an elegant fountain of the same in the middle. Aleppo and its suburbs are seven miles in compass, standing on eight small hills, on the highest of which the citadel or castle is erected, but of no great strength. An old wall and a broad ditch, now in many places turned into gardens, surrounded the city, which contains 235,000 inhabitants, of whom 30,000 are Christians and 5000 are Jews. It is furnished with most of the conveniences of life, excepting good water within the walls, and even that is supplied by an aqueduct distant about four miles, said to have been erected by the empress Helena. The streets are narrow, but well paved with large square stones, and are kept very clean. Their gardens are pleasant, being laid out in vineyards, olive, fig, and pistachio trees; but the country round is rough and barren. Foreign merchants are numerous here, and transact their business in caravanferas or large square buildings, containing their warehouses, lodging rooms, and counting houses. This city abounds in neat, and some of them magnificent mosques, public bagnios, which are very refreshing, and bazars, or market-places, which are formed into long, narrow, arched or covered streets, with little shops, as in other parts of the East. Their coffee is excellent, and considered by the Turks as a high luxury; and their sweetmeats and fruits are delicious. European merchants live here in greater splendor and safety than in any other city of the Turkish empire, which is owing to particular capitulations with the Porte. Coaches or carriages are not used here, but persons of quality ride on horseback with a number of servants before them, according to their rank. The English, French, and Dutch, have consuls who are much respected, and appear abroad, the English especially, with marks of distinction.

The heat of the country makes it convenient for the inhabitants to sleep in the open air, here, over all Arabia, and many other parts of the East, for which reason their houses are flat on the top. This practice accounts, for the early acquaintance those nations had with astronomy, and the motions of the heavenly bodies, and explains some parts of the holy scripture. As the

the Turks may give a  
Bagdad,  
of ancient  
metropolis  
This city re  
of an irreg  
situation re  
has still a co  
and western  
brick and c  
many of the  
ornamented  
before them  
The numbe  
tribute to  
Their baza  
handsome,  
to the num  
were in po  
every thing  
mosques, t  
with varn  
those of th  
of the city  
the river, c  
are mounte  
were so hor  
Below the  
and there a  
ance. The  
markable fe  
Ancient  
it is subje  
veh, being  
cut out of  
Orfa, form  
It is now a  
leather. I  
on the west  
Georgia  
peopled by  
Teflis, is a  
of stone, n  
men, but  
30,000.  
Kur, and  
It has a la  
refuse for  
sians. Th  
one Roma  
mosques.  
fine garden

the Turks are very uniform in their way of living, this account of Aleppo may give the reader an idea of the other Turkish cities.

Bagdad, built upon the Tigris, not far it is supposed from the site of ancient Babylon, is the capital of the ancient Chaldaea, and was the metropolis of the caliphate, under the Saracens, in the twelfth century. This city retains but few marks of its ancient grandeur. It is in the form of an irregular square, and rudely fortified, but the conveniency of its situation renders it one of the seats of the Turkish government, and it has still a considerable trade, being annually visited by the Symna, Aleppo, and western caravans. The houses of Bagdad are generally large, built of brick and cement, and arched over to admit the freer circulation of the air; many of their windows are made of elegant Venetian glass, and the ceilings ornamented with chequered work. Most of the houses have also a court-yard before them, in the middle of which is a small plantation of orange trees. The number of houses is computed at 80,000, each of which pay an annual tribute to the Bashaw, which is calculated to produce 300,000*l.* sterling. Their bazars, in which their tradesmen have their shops, are tolerably handsome, large, and extensive, filled with shops of all kinds of merchandises, to the number of 12,000. These were erected by the Persians, when they were in possession of the place, as were also their bagnios, and almost every thing here worthy the notice of a traveller. In this city are five mosques, two of which are well built, and have handsome domes, covered with varnished tiles of several colours. Two chapels are permitted for those of the Romish and Greek persuasions. On the north-west corner of the city stands the castle, which is of white stone, and commands the river, consisting of curtains, and bastions, on which some large cannon are mounted, with two mortars in each bastion; but in the year 1779 they were so honey-combed and bad, as to be supposed not to support one firing. Below the castle, by the water-side, is the palace of the Turkish governor; and there are several summer-houses on the river, which make a fine appearance. The Arabians, who inhabited this city under the caliphs, were remarkable for the purity and elegance of their dialect.

Ancient Assyria is now called the Turkish Kurdistan, though part of it is subject to the Persians. The capital is Kurdistan, the ancient Nineveh, being now a heap of ruins. Kurdistan is said to be for the most part cut out of a mountain, and is the residence of a viceroy, or beglerbeg. Orfa, formerly Edessa, is the capital of the fine province of Mesopotamia. It is now a mean place, and chiefly supported by a manufacture of Turkey leather. Mousul is also in the same province, a large place situated on the west shore of the Tigris, opposite where Nineveh formerly stood.

Georgia, or Gurgistan, now no longer subject to the Turks, is chiefly peopled by Christians, a brave, warlike race of men. Their capital, Teflis, is a handsome city, and makes a fine appearance; all the houses are of stone, neat and clean, with flat roofs, which serve as walks for the women, but the streets are dirty and narrow; its inhabitants being about 30,000. It is situated at the foot of a mountain, by the side of the river Kur, and is surrounded by strong walls, except on the side of the river. It has a large fortress on the declivity of the mountain, which is a place of refuge for criminals and debtors, and the garrison consists of native Persians. There are thirteen Greek churches in Teflis, seven Armenian, and one Roman Catholic church; the Mahometans who are here have no mosques. In the neighbourhood of the city are many pleasant houses, and fine gardens. The Georgians in general are by some travellers said to be the

handsomest people in the world; and some think that they early received the practice of inoculation for the small-pox. They make no scruple of selling and drinking wines in their capital, and other towns; and their valour has procured them many distinguishing liberties and privileges. Lately they have formed an alliance with Russia, under the brave prince Heraclius; as hath the czar or prince Solomon, sovereign of Immeretta, a district between the Caspian and Black Seas, who is distinguished from his subjects (all of the Greek religion) by riding on an ass, and wearing boots.

The ancient cities of Damascus, Tyre, and Sidon, still retain part of their former trade. Damascus is called Sham, and the approach to it by the river is expressively beautiful. It contains a fine mosque, which was formerly a Christian church. It still is famous for its steel works, such as sword blades, knives, and the like; the excellent temper of which is said to be owing to a quality in the water. The inhabitants manufacture also those beautiful silks, called damasks, from their city, and carry on a considerable traffic in raw and worked silk, rose-water, extracted from the famous damask roses, fruits, and wine. The neighbourhood of this city is still beautiful, especially to the Turks, who delight in verdure and gardens. Sidon, now Said, which likewise lies within the ancient Phœnicia, has still some trade, and a tolerable harbour.

Tyre, now called Sur, about 20 miles distant from Sidon, so famous formerly for its rich dye, is now inhabited by scarcely any but a few miserable fishermen, who live in the ruins of its ancient grandeur. There are strong walls on the land side, of stone, eighteen feet high, and seven broad. The circumference of the place is not more than a mile and a half, and Christians and Mahometans make up the number of about 500. Some of the ruins of ancient Tyre are still visible. The pavements of the old city, Mr. Bruce tells us he saw, and observes that they were  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet lower than the ground upon which the present city stands. Passing by Tyre (says our author, who deserves much praise for some happy elucidations of scripture) I came to be a mournful witness of the truth of that prophecy, That Tyre the Queen of Nations should be a rock for fishers to dry their nets on\*. Two wretched fishermen, with miserable nets, having just given over their occupation with very little success, I engaged them, at the expence of their nets, to drag in those places, where they said shell-fish might be caught, in hopes to have brought out one of the famous purple fish. I did not succeed, but in this I was, I believe, as lucky as the old fishers had ever been. The purple-fish that Tyre seems to have been only a concealment of their knowledge of cochineal, as, had they depended upon the fish for their dye, if the whole city of Tyre applied to nothing else but fishing, they would not have coloured twenty yards of cloth in a year†.

Natolia, or Asia Minor, comprehending the ancient provinces of Lydia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, Lycaonia, Cilicia, Cappadocia, and Pontus, or Amasia; all of them territories celebrated in the Greek and Roman history, are now, through the Turkish indolence and tyranny, either forsaken, or a theatre of ruins. The sites of ancient cities are still discernible; and so luxurious is nature in those countries, that in many places she triumphs over her forsaken condition. The selfish Turks cultivate no more land than maintains themselves, and their gardens and summer-houses fill up the circuit of their most flourishing cities. The most judicious travellers, upon an at-

\* Ezek. chap. xxvi. 5.

† Bruce's Travels, vol. i. Introduction, p. lix.

tentive: sur-  
faced and  
tion. Eve  
those coun  
Turks see  
colours, and  
artfully pro  
Christians

Whether  
grandeur,  
apprehend  
be ever so  
of that ki  
however, b  
that of the  
people wit  
nians, and  
Turkish st  
or to ride  
sufferies, a  
oppressors,  
their own  
tions. If  
must other  
acquire, let  
it as their

COMMEN  
in the Tu  
happy sec  
and such i  
ranny and  
ture has  
tion, are  
Asia, and  
world, are  
which ope  
all the ric  
admire the  
rope from  
thereby op  
Africa.

opens a p  
interior pa

• The la  
mained that  
foundest pl  
well cultiv  
Syria and B  
yields large  
does not pr  
habitants,  
disorders, an  
habitant  
Wood  
prevent his  
he shall ev

tentive

early received  
to scruple of sel-  
their valour has  
ately they have  
us; as hath the  
ween the Caspian  
of the Greek re-

retain part of  
proudh to it by  
ue, which was  
el works, such  
er of which is  
its manufacture  
and carry on a  
racted from the  
f this city is still  
gardens. Sidon,  
still some trade,

so famous for  
a few miserable  
here are strong  
a broad. The  
and Christians  
of the ruins of  
Mr. Bruce tells  
he ground upon  
uthor, who de-  
I came to be a  
the Queen of  
Two wretched  
cupation with  
ets, to drag in  
hopes to have  
l, but in this I  
e, purple-silken  
e of cochineal,  
le city of Tyr  
d twenty yards

nces of Lydia,  
us, or Amasia;  
rory, are now,  
or a theatre of  
so luxurious is  
over her for-  
han maintains  
he circuit of  
upon an at-

tentive

tentive survey of those countries, fully vindicate all that has been said by sacred and profane writers of their beauty, strength, fertility, and population. Even Palestine and Judaea, the most despicable at present of all those countries, lie buried within the luxuries of their own soil. The Turks seem particularly fond of representing it in the most dreadful colours, and have formed a thousand falsehoods concerning it, which being artfully propagated by some among ourselves, have imposed upon weak Christians.

Whether those countries of Asia could ever be restored to their ancient grandeur, trade, and population, may be a question with some; but I apprehend that it would now be impossible (let the Turkish government be ever so beneficent) to divert commerce, without which all attempts of that kind must be feeble, from its European channels. There can, however, be no question, that a government less brutal and bigoted than that of the Turks, might make the natives as well as a happy people within themselves. The misfortune is, that the Greeks, Armenians, and other sects of Christians there, partake but too much of the Turkish stupidity. Though they are not suffered to wear white turbans, or to ride on horseback, and are subjected to a thousand indignities and miseries, and are even, in many places, far more numerous than their oppressors, yet so abject is their spirit, that they make no efforts for their own deliverance, and they are contented under all their mortifications. If they are less indolent than their oppressors, it is because they must otherwise starve; and they dare not enjoy even the property they acquire, lest it should be discovered to their tyrants, who would consider it as their own.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] These objects are little attended to in the Turkish dominions. The nature of their government destroys that happy security which is the mother of arts, industry, and commerce; and such is the debasement of the human mind, when borne down by tyranny and oppression, that all the great advantages of commerce, which nature has as it were thrown under the feet of the inhabitants by their situation, are here totally neglected. The advantages of Tyre, Sidon, Alexandria, and all those countries which carried on the commerce of the ancient world, are overlooked. They command the navigation of the Red Sea, which opens a communication to the southern ocean, and presents them with all the riches of the Indies. Whoever looks on a map of Turkey, must admire the situation of their capital, upon a narrow strait that separates Europe from Asia, and communicates on the south by the Mediterranean sea, thereby opening a passage to all the European nations as well as the coast of Africa. The same strait, communicating northwards with the Black Sea, opens a passage, by means of the Danube and other great rivers, into the interior parts of Germany, Poland, and Russia.

4 Z 2

\* The late reverend Dr. Shaw, professor of Greek at Oxford, who seems to have examined that country with an uncommon degree of accuracy, and was qualified by the soundest philosophy to make the most just observations, says, that were the Holy Land as well cultivated as in former times, it would be more fertile than the very best parts of Syria and Phoenicia, because the soil is generally much richer, and, every thing considered, yields larger crops. Therefore the barrenness, says he, of which some authors complain, does not proceed from the natural unfruitfulness of the country, but from the want of inhabitants, the indolence which prevails among the few who possess it, and the perpetual disorders and depredations of the petty princes who share this fine country. Indeed the inhabitants have but little inclination to cultivate the earth. "In Palestine," says Mr. Wood, "we often see the husbandman sowing, accompanied by an armed friend, to prevent his being robbed of the seed." And, after all, whoever sows, is uncertain whether he shall ever reap the harvest.

In this extensive empire, where all the commodities necessary for the largest plan of industry and commerce are produced, the Turks content themselves with manufacturing cottons, carpets, leather, and soap. The most valuable of their commodities, such as silk, a variety of drugs, and dying stuffs, they generally export without giving them much additional value from their own labour. The internal commerce of the empire is extremely small, and managed entirely by Jews and Armenians. In their traffic with Europe, the Turks are altogether passive. The English, French, Dutch, and other Europeans, resort hither with their commodities, and bring back those of Turkey in the same bottoms. They seldom attempt any distant voyages, and are possessed of only a few coasting vessels in the Asiatic Turkey; their chief royal navy lying on the side of Europe. The inattention of the Turks to objects of commerce is perhaps the best security to their government. The balance of power established among the princes of Europe, and their jealousies of one another, secure to the Turks the possession of countries, which, in the hands of the Russians, or any active state, might endanger the commerce of their neighbours, especially their trade with India.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The Turkish government is commonly exhibited as a picture of all that is shocking and unnatural in arbitrary power. But from the late accounts of Sir James Porter, who resided at the Porte in quality of ambassador from his Britannic majesty, it appears that the rigours of that despotic government are considerably moderated by the power of religion. For though in this empire there is no hereditary succession to property, the rights of individuals may be rendered fixed and secure, by being annexed to the church, which is done at an inconsiderable expence. Even Jews and Christians may in this manner secure the enjoyment of their lands to the latest posterity; and so sacred and inviolable has this law been held, that there is no instance of an attempt on the side of the prince to trespass or reverse it. Neither does the observance of this institution altogether depend on the superstition of the Sultan; he knows that any attempt to violate it would shake the foundations of his throne, which is solely supported by the laws of religion. Were he to trespass these laws, he becomes an infidel, and ceases to be the lawful sovereign. The same observation extends to all the rules laid down in the Koran, which was designed by Mahomet both as a political code and as a religious system. The laws there enacted, having all the force of religious prejudices to support them, are inviolable: and by them the civil rights of the Mahometans are regulated. Even the comments on this book, which explain the law where it is obscure, or extend and complete what Mahomet had left imperfect, are conceived to be of equal validity with the first institutions of the prophet; and no member of the society, however powerful, can transgress them without censure, or violate them without punishment.

The Asiatic Turks, or rather subjects of the Turkish empire, who hold their possessions by a kind of military tenure, on condition of their serving in the field with a particular number of men, think themselves, while they perform that agreement, almost independent of his majesty, who seldom calls for the head or the estate of a subject, who is not an immediate servant of the court. The most unhappy subjects of the Turkish government, are those who approach the highest dignities of state, and whose fortunes are constantly exposed to sudden alterations, and depend on the breath of their master. There is a gradation of great officers in Turkey, of whom the vizier or prime minister; the chiaya, second in power to the vizier; the reis effendi, or

secretary of state. These, as viziers, the application of children of adversity, dangers, virtue. often second for plunder, sets the dig therefore, from the m are founde

Ravine empire, m ricty of ta of the Ma lays a ye and ten-pe annual tri key, but g are trifling nors of p These har cise every wealthy fr their rich misconduct The devote the names of making take off h putting it the empero tion to th officer ha said a sho the cord ried to th

Forces have cert out of t 268,000 auxiliary Tartars, are com tars, be nish 1000 field. of volun the offic if they

secretary of state, and the aga of the janizaries, are the most considerable. These, as well as the mufti, or high priest, the bashaws, or governors of provinces, the civil judges, and many others, are commonly raised, by their application and assiduity, from the meanest stations in life, and are often the children of Tartar or Christian slaves taken in war. Tutored in the school of adversity, and arriving at pre-eminence through a thousand difficulties and dangers, these men are generally as distinguished for abilities, as deficient in virtue. They possess all the dissimulation, intrigues, and corruption, which often accompanies ambition in an humble rank, and they have a farther reason for plundering the people, because they are uncertain how long they may possess the dignities to which they are arrived. The administration of justice, therefore, is extremely corrupt over the whole empire; but this proceeds from the manners of the judges, and not from the laws of the kingdom, which are founded upon very equitable principles.

[REVENUES.] The riches drawn from the various provinces of this empire, must be immense. The revenues arise from the customs, and a variety of taxes which fall chiefly on the Christians, and other subjects, not of the Mahometan religion. The rich pay a capitation tax of 30 shillings a year; tradesmen 15 shillings, and common labourers 6 shillings and ten-pence half-penny. Another branch of the revenue arises from the annual tribute paid by the Tartars, and other nations bordering upon Turkey, but governed by their own princes and laws. All these, however, are trifling, when compared with the vast sums extorted from the governors of provinces, and officers of state, under the name of *resents*. These harpies, to indemnify themselves, as we have already observed, exercise every species of oppression that their avarice can suggest, till, becoming wealthy from the vitals of the countries and people they are sent to govern, their riches frequently give rise to a pretended suspicion of disloyalty or misconduct, and the whole fortune of the offender devolves to the crown. The devoted victim is seldom acquainted with the nature of the offence, or the names of his accusers; but without giving him the least opportunity of making a defence, an officer is dispatched, with an imperial decree, to take off his head. The unhappy basha receives it with the highest respect, putting it on his head, and after he has read it, says, "*The will of God and the emperor be done*," or some such expression, testifying his entire resignation to the will of his prince. Then he takes the silken cord, which the officer has ready in his bosom, and having tied it about his own neck, and said a short prayer, the officer's servants throw him on the floor, and, drawing the cord taut, soon dispatch him; after which his head is cut off, and carried to the court.

[FORCES.] The militia of the Turkish empire is of two sorts: the first have certain lands appointed for their maintenance, and the other is paid out of the treasury. Those that have certain lands, amount to about 268,000 troopers, effective men. Besides these, there are also certain auxiliary forces raised by the tributary countries of this empire; as the Tartars, Walachians, Moldavians, and till of late, the Georgians, who are commanded by their respective princes. The Khan of the Crim Tartars, before his country was subjected to Russia, was obliged to furnish 100,000 men, and to serve in person, when the grand signior took the field. In every war, besides the above forces, there are great numbers of volunteers, who live at their own charge, in expectation of succeeding the officers. These adventurers do not only promise themselves an estate if they survive, but are taught, that if they die in war against the Christians,

tians, they shall go immediately to paradise. The forces which receive their pay from the treasury, are called the *spahis*, or horse-guards, and are in number about 12,000; and the *janizaries*, or foot-guards, who are esteemed the best soldiers in the Turkish armies, and on them they principally depend in an engagement. These amount to about 25,000 men, who are quartered in and near Constantinople. They frequently grow mutinous, and have proceeded so far sometimes as to depose the sultan. They are educated in the *seraglio*, and trained up to the exercise of arms from their infancy; and there are not less than 100,000 foot soldiers, scattered over every province of the empire, who procure themselves to be registered in this body, to enjoy the privileges of janizaries, which are very great, being subject to no jurisdiction but that of their aga, or chief commander.

**ARMS AND TITLES.]** The emperor's titles are swelled with all the pomp of eastern magnificence. He is styled by his subjects, *the shadow of God, a God on earth, brother to the Sun and Moon, Disposer of all earthly Crowns, &c.* The grand signior's arms are, vert, a crescent argent, crested with a turban charged with three black plumes of heron's quills, with this motto, *Domus totum implet orbem.*

**COURT AND SERAGLIO.]** Great care is taken in the education of the youths who are designed for the state, the army, or the navy; but they are seldom preferred till about 40 years of age, and they rise by their merit. They are generally the children of Christian parents, either taken in war, purchased, or presents from their viceroys and governors of distant provinces, the most beautiful, well made, and sprightly children that can be met with, and are always reviewed and approved of by the grand signior, before they are sent to the colleges or seminaries, where they are educated for employments according to their genius or abilities.

The ladies of the *seraglio* are a collection of beautiful young women, chiefly sent as presents from the provinces and the Greek islands, most of them the children of Christian parents. The brave prince Heraclius, hath for some years past abolished the infamous tribute of children of both sexes, which Georgia formerly paid every year to the Porte. The number of women in the harem, depends on the taste of the reigning monarch. Sultan Selim had 2000. Achmet had but 300, and the present sultan hath nearly 1600. On their admission they are committed to the care of old ladies, taught to sew and embroider, music, dancing, and other accomplishments, and furnished with the richest clothes and ornaments. They all sleep in separate beds, and between every fifth there is a preceptress. Their chief governess is called *Katon Kiaja*, or governess of the noble young ladies. There is not one servant among them, for they are obliged to wait on one another by rotation; the last that is entered serves her who preceded her, and herself. These ladies are scarcely ever suffered to go abroad, except when the grand-signior removes from one place to another, when a troop of black eunuchs conveys them to the boats, which are inclosed with lattices and linen curtains; and when they go by land they are put into close chariots, and signals are made at certain distances, to give notice that none approach the roads through which they march. Among the emperor's attendants are a number of mutes, who act and converse by signs with great quickness, and some dwarfs who are exhibited for the diversion of his majesty.

**ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF THE TURKS.]** It has been the fate of the more southern and fertile parts of Asia, at different periods, to be conquered by that warlike and hardy race of men, who inhabit the vast country, known to the ancients by the name of Scythia, and among the moderns by that of

Tartary

Tartary.  
name signi-  
during, leve-  
danelles.  
courts of t  
for a long  
chief refu-  
they remov-  
the sultana  
spread their  
religion to  
pretence fo  
and were se-  
sion of the  
ters of Pal-  
part of the  
acens, the t  
and exercis-  
country, as  
sully in the

It unfort-  
jealous of t  
oceans of I  
under God  
any real po-  
extended th  
man, of fom  
which Oth-  
tion; hence  
of Turks,  
considered  
founder of  
like prince  
passed the  
test of his  
him the ord  
Bajazet I.  
Sigismund,  
empire. K  
prince, who  
against him  
in Natolia,  
army was c-  
cage, where

The suc-  
the Turks  
by the valo  
prince of I  
perors; an  
Thus, after  
Constantin-  
long forese

**Tartary.** One tribe of these people, called *Turks* or *Turcomans*, which name signifies *wanderers*, extended its conquests under various leaders, and during several centuries, from the shore of the Caspian to the strait of the Dardanelles. Being long resident in the capacity of body guards, about the courts of the Saracens, they embraced the doctrine of Mahomet, and acted for a long time as mercenaries in the armies of contending princes. Their chief residence was in the neighbourhood of mount Caucasus, from whence they removed to Armenia Major, and after being employed as mercenaries by the sultans of Persia, they seized that kingdom, about the year 1037, and spread their savages over all the neighbouring countries. Bound by their religion to make converts to Mahometanism, they never were without a pretence for invading and ravaging the dominions of the Greek emperors, and were sometimes commanded by very able generals. Upon the declension of the caliphate or empire of the Saracens, they made themselves masters of Palestine; and the visiting the Holy City of Jerusalem, being then part of the Christiana exercises, in which they had been tolerated by the Saracens, the turks laid the European pilgrims under such heavy contributions, and exercised such horrible cruelties upon the Christian inhabitants of the country, as gave rise to the famous Crusades, which we have mentioned more fully in the Introduction.

It unfortunately happened, that the Greek emperors were generally more jealous of the progress of the Christians than the Turks; and though, after oceans of blood were spilt, a Christian kingdom was erected at Jerusalem under Godfrey of Bouillon, neither he nor his successors were possessed of any real power of maintaining it. The Turks about the year 1099, had extended their dominions on every side, and possessed themselves, under Othman, of some of the finest provinces in Asia, of Nice, and Prusa in Bithynia, which Othman made his capital, and, as it were, first embodied them into a nation; hence they took the name of Othmans from that leader; the appellation of *Turks*, as it signifies in the original, *wanderers*, or *banished men*, being considered by them as a term of reproach. Othman, is to be styled the founder of the Turkish empire, and was succeeded by a race of the most warlike princes that are mentioned in history. About the year 1357, they passed the Hellespont, and got a footing in Europe, and Amurath settled the seat of his empire at Adrianople, which he took in the year 1360: under him the order of Janizaries was established. Such were their conquests, that Bajazet I. after conquering Bulgaria, and defeating the Greek emperor Sigismund, laid siege to Constantinople, in hopes of subjecting all the Greek empire. His greatness and insolence provoked Tamerlane, a Tartarian prince, who was just then returned from his eastern conquests, to declare war against him. A decisive battle was fought between those rival conquerors, in Natolia, in the plain where Pompey defeated Mithridates, when Bajazet's army was cut in pieces, and he himself taken prisoner, and shut up in an iron cage, where he ended his life.

The successors of Tamerlane, by declaring war against one another, left the Turks more powerful than ever: and though their career was checked by the valour of the Venetians, Hungarians, and the famous Scanderbeg, a prince of Epirus, they gradually reduced the dominions of the Greek emperors; and, after a long siege, Mahomet II. took Constantinople in 1453. Thus, after an existence of ten centuries, from its first commencement under Constantine the Great, ended the Greek empire; an event which had been long foreseen, and was owing to many causes; the chief was the total degeneracy

generacy of the Greek emperors themselves, their courts and families; and the dislike their subjects had to the popes, and the western church, one of the patriarchs declaring publicly to a Romish legate, "that he would rather see a turban than the pope's tiara upon the great altar of Constantinople." But as the Turks, when they extended their conquests, did not exterminate, but reduced the nation, to subjection, the remains of the ancient Greeks still exist, as we have already observed, particularly in Constantinople, and the neighbouring islands, where, though under grievous oppressions, they profess Christianity under their own patriarchs of Constantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem; and the Armenians have three patriarchs, who are richer than those of the Greek church, on account of their people being richer and more conversant in trade. It is said that the modern Greeks, though pining under the tyrannical yoke of the Turkish government, still preserve somewhat of the exterior appearance, though nothing of the internal principles which distinguished their ancestors.

The conquest of Constantinople was followed by the submission of all Greece; and from this time the Turks have been looked upon as an European power.

Mahomet died in 1481, and was succeeded by Bajazet II. who carried on war against the Hungarians and Venetians, as well as the Persians and Egyptians. Bajazet falling ill of the gout, became indolent, was harassed by family differences, and at last, by order of his second son, Selim, he was poisoned by a Jew physician. Selim afterwards ordered his eldest brother, Achmet, to be strangled, with many other princes of the Othman race. He defeated the Persians and the prince of Mount Taurus; but being unable to penetrate into Persia, he turned his arms against Egypt, which, after many bloody battles, he annexed to his own dominions, in the year 1517, as he did Aleppo, Antioch, Tripoli, Damascus, Gass, and many other towns.

He was succeeded, in 1520, by his son, Soliman the Magnificent; who, taking advantage of the differences which prevailed among the Christian powers, took Rhodes, and drove the knights from that Island to Malta, which was given them by the emperor Charles V. The reign of Soliman, after this, was a continual war with the Christian powers, and generally successful, both by sea and land. He took Buda the metropolis of Hungary, at that time, and Belgrade, and carried off near 200,000 captives, A. D. 1526, and two years afterwards advanced into Austria and besieged Vienna, but retired on the approach of Charles V. He miscarried also in an attempt he made to take the isle of Malta. This Soliman is looked upon as the greatest prince that ever filled the throne of Othman.

He was succeeded, in 1566, by his son Selim II. In his reign, the Turkish marine received an irrecoverable blow from the Christians, in the battle of Lepanto. This defeat might have proved fatal to the Turkish power, had the blow been pursued by the Christians, especially the Spaniards. Selim, however, took Cyprus from the Venetians, and Tunis in Africa, from the Moors; he was succeeded, in 1575, by his son Amurath III. who forced the Persians to cede Tauris, Teflis, and many other cities, to the Turks. He likewise took the important fortress of Raab, in Hungary; and in 1593, he was succeeded by Mahomet III. The memory of this prince is distinguished by his ordering nineteen of his brothers to be strangled, and ten of his father's concubines, who were supposed to be pregnant, to be thrown into the sea. He was often unsuccessful in his wars with the Christians, and died of the plague in 1604. Though his successor Achmet was beaten by the Persians, yet he forced the Austrians to a treaty in 1606, and to consent that

he should be  
of great spi  
ful against  
he intended  
Bagdad from  
a worthless  
successor, M  
Cuperli. F  
thirty years  
and the Tu  
Imperialists  
laid siege to  
raise it with  
generals. H  
ceeded by h

The Tur  
of his brother  
throne in 16  
he was defea  
Imperialists  
deposed, his  
throne. H  
Sweden; a  
When the  
inclined the  
and jewels t  
Aloph, Kar  
afterwards a  
The scene o  
prince Eug  
forced to co  
tunate war  
demanded t  
accordingly  
advanced to  
and at last  
that, engag  
he was victo  
ople itself,  
that, anothe  
met died in

He was s  
succeeded b  
1774, while  
some accou  
course of t  
from the B  
This fleet b  
of February  
ing debarked  
to the west  
Mistra, the  
monians, an  
tion to the

he should keep what he was possessed of in Hungary. Osman, a prince of great spirit, but no more than sixteen years of age, being unsuccessful against the Poles, was put to death by the janizaries, whose power he intended to have reduced. Morad IV. succeeded, in 1623, and took Bagdad from the Persians. His brother, Ibrahim, succeeded him in 1640, a worthless inactive prince, and strangled by the janizaries in 1648. His successor, Mahomet IV. was excellently well served by his grand vizier, Cuperli. He took Candia from the Venetians, after it had been besieged for thirty years. This conquest cost the Venetians, and their allies, 80,000 men, and the Turks, it is said, 180,000. A bloody war succeeded between the Imperialists and the Turks, in which the latter were so successful, that they laid siege to Vienna, but were forced (as has been already mentioned) to raise it with great loss, by John Sobieski, king of Poland, and other Christian generals. Mahomet was, in 1687, shut up in prison by his subjects, and succeeded by his brother, Soliman II.

The Turks continued unsuccessful in their wars during this reign, and that of his brother and successor, Achmet II. but Mustapha II. who mounted the throne in 1694, headed his armies in person, and after some brisk campaigns, he was defeated by prince Eugene; and the peace of Carlowitz, between the Imperialists and Turks, was concluded in 1709. Soon after, Mustapha was deposed, his musti was beheaded, and his brother Achmet III. mounted the throne. He was the prince who gave shelter at Bender, to Charles XII. of Sweden; and ended a war with the Russians, by a peace concluded at Pruthi. When the Russian army was surrounded without hope of escape, the Czarina inclined the grand vizier to the peace, by a present of all the money, plate, and jewels that were in the army, but the Russians delivered up to the Turks, Asof, Kamienieck, and Paiganrog, and agreed to evacuate Poland. He had afterwards a war with the Venetians, which alarmed all the Christian powers. The scene of action was translated to Hungary, where the Imperial general, prince Eugene, gave so many repeated defeats to the infidels, that they were forced to conclude a disgraceful peace at Passarowitz, in 1718. An unfortunate war with the Persians, under Kouli Khan, succeeding, the populace demanded the heads of the vizier, the chief admiral, and secretary, which were accordingly struck off; but the sultan also was deposed, and Mahomet V. advanced to the throne. He was unsuccessful in his wars with Kouli Khan, and at last obliged to recognise that usurper as king of Persia. He was, after that, engaged in a war with the Imperialists and Russians; against the former he was victorious; but the successes of the latter, which threatened Constantinople itself, forced him to agree to a hasty treaty with the emperor, and after that, another with the Russians, which was greatly to his advantage. Mahomet died in 1754.

He was succeeded by his brother Osman III. who died in 1757, and was succeeded by his brother, Mustapha III. who died on the 21st of January, 1774, whilst engaged in an unsuccessful war with the Russians, of which some account has been already given in the history of that country. In the course of this war, a considerable Russian fleet was fitted out, which set sail from the Baltic, with a view of shaking the remote parts of the Archipelago. This fleet having arrived at Minorca, departed from thence in the beginning of February 1770, and shaped its course for the Mores. Count Orlov, having debarked such land forces as he had with him at Maina, which lies a little to the westward of cape Metapan, and about 50 miles to the south-west of Mistra, the ancient Sparta; the Mainotes, the descendants of the Lacedæmonians, and who still possessed the country of their ancestors, under subjection to the grand signior, immediately flew to their arms in every quarter, and

joined the Russians by thousands, from their aversion to the tyranny of the Turks. The other Greeks immediately followed their example, or rather only waited to hear of the arrival of the Russians, to do what they had long intended; and the whole Morea seemed every where in motion. The open country was quickly over-run, and Mistra, Arcadia, and several other places, as speedily taken, while the Russian ships, that had been separated, or that put into Italy, arrived successively, and landed their men in different quarters, where every small detachment soon swelled into a little army, and the Turks were every where attacked or intercepted. In the mean time, the Greeks gave the utmost loose to their revenge, and every where slaughtered the Turks without mercy; and the rage and fury with which the inhabitants of the continent were seized, extended itself to the islands, where also the Turks were massacred in great numbers. They were, indeed, unable to make head against the Russians and Greeks in the field: their only protection was found within the fortresses. The malcontents had so much increased since the first debarkation of the Russians, that they invested Napoli de Romania, Corinth, and the castle of Patras, with several other places of less note. But whilst they were employed in these enterprizes, an army of thirty thousand men, composed chiefly of Albanians and Epirotes, entered the Morea, commanded by Seraskier, Basia of Bosnia. This Turkish general recovered all the northern part of the peninsula, as soon as he appeared in it; and all the Greeks that were found in arms, or out of their villages, were instantly put to death. The Russians were now driven back to their ships; but about the same time, another Russian squadron, commanded by admiral Elphinstone, arrived from England to reinforce count Orlov's armament. The Turkish fleet also appeared, and an obstinate engagement was fought in the channel of Scio, which divides that island from Natolia, or the Lesser Asia. The Turkish fleet was considerably superior in force, consisting of fifteen ships of the line, from sixty to ninety guns, besides a number of chebeques and gallees, amounting in the whole to near thirty sail; the Russians had only ten ships of the line, and five frigates. Some of the ships engaged with great resolution, while others on both sides found various causes for not approaching sufficiently near. But Spirito, a Russian admiral, encountered the captain pacha, in the Sultana, of ninety guns, yard-arm and yard-arm; they fought with the greatest fury, and at length run so close, that they locked themselves together with grappling-irons and other tackling. In this situation, the Russians, by throwing hand-granades from the tops, set the Turkish ship on fire, and as they could not now be disentangled, both ships were in a little time equally in flames. Thus dreadfully circumstanced, without a possibility of succour, they both at length blew up with a most terrible explosion. The commanders and principal officers on both sides were mostly saved; but the crews were almost totally lost. The dreadful fate of these ships, as well as the danger to those that were near them, produced a kind of pause on both sides; after which the action was renewed, and continued till night without any material advantage on either side. When it became dark, the Turkish fleet cut their cables, and run into a bay on the coast of Natolia: the Russians surrounded them thus closely pent up, and in the night some fire ships were successfully conveyed among the Turkish fleet, by the intrepid behaviour of lieutenant Dugdale, an Englishman in the Russian service, who, though abandoned by his crew, himself directed the operations of the fire-ships. The fire took place so effectually, that in five hours the whole fleet, except one man of war and a few gallees that were towed off by the Russians, was totally destroyed; after which they entered the harbour, and bombarded and cannonaded the town, and a castle that protected it, with

such

such success, both of which left all in exile.

Some of the Russian army, former enemies of the Russians, of Achmet, his 13th regiment in pointed him to this point the care of

The p... armies, a cency springs of The exte some mea originally pay their cile of a generally that they of the T The poli princes, why the the posses

Notwith and the tranquill our reader latter end em of ind croachme Scarce ha to Chers Peterbur was not a of curios determin

Instead that had redoubled greatly in the year the 7th

This p... which he may be a Constanti

such success, that a shot having blown up the powder magazine in the latter, both were reduced to a heap of rubbish. Thus was there scarcely a vestige left at nine o'clock, of a town, a castle, and a fine fleet, which had been all in existence at one the same morning.

Some of the principal military transactions by land, in the war between Russia and Turkey, having been already noticed in our account of the former empire we shall here only add, that after a most unfortunate war on the side of the Turks, peace was at length concluded between them and the Russians, on the 21st of July, 1774, a few months after the accession of Achmet IV. The emperor, Mustapha III. left a son, then only in his 13th year; but as he was too young to manage the reins of government in the then critical situation of the Turkish affairs, Mustapha appointed his brother, the late emperor, to succeed him in the throne: and to this prince, under the strongest terms of recommendation, he confided the care of his infant son.

The perseverance of the Turks, supplied by their numerous Asiatic armies, and their implicit submission to their officers, rather than an excellency in military discipline or courage in war, have been the great springs of those successes which have rendered their empire so formidable. The extension, as well as duration of their empire, may indeed be in some measure owing to the military institution of the Janizaries, a corps originally composed of children of such Christian parents as could not pay their taxes. These being collected together, were formed to the exercise of arms under the eyes of their officers in the seraglio. They were generally in number about 40,000; and so excellent was their discipline, that they were deemed to be invincible; and they still continue the flower of the Turkish armies; but the Ottoman power is in a declining state. The political state of Europe, and the jealousies that subsist among its princes, is now the surest basis of this empire, and the principal reason why the finest provinces in the world are suffered to remain any longer in the possession of these haughty infidels.

Notwithstanding the peace which was established in 1774, between Russia and the Porte, various sources of discord having been left open, very little tranquillity could subsist between them. For an account of these we refer our readers to our historical narrative of the former empire. Towards the latter end of the year 1786, the Turks seem to have adopted a regular system of indirect hostility against Russia, who was continually making such encroachments, as made the Turks resolve to tempt again the fortune of war. Scarce had the empress returned from the splendid journey which she made to Cherson, before a declaration of Turkish hostilities was announced at Petersburg. What part the emperor of Germany would take in this war was not at first known. The capriciousness of his character kept the spirit of curiosity in suspense for some little time, but he soon declared himself determined to support all the claims which Russia had upon the Porte.

Instead of being disheartened at the formidableness of the confederacy that had broken out against them, the Turks applied themselves with redoubled ardour to prepare for resistance. But an event that seems greatly to have contributed to the bad success, experienced by the crescent in the year 1789, was the death of Achmet the Fourth, grand signior, on the 7th of April.

This prince, if we make suitable allowances for the disadvantages under which he laboured, as a despotic monarch and the prejudices of his country, may be allowed to possess some claim to toleration. He filled the throne of Constantinople without reflecting disgrace upon human nature. His temper

appears to have been mild and humane. He not only permitted Selim his nephew, son of the late emperor, to live, but even publicly acknowledged him for his successor. His reign was not stained with so many arbitrary murders, as those of his predecessors, nor did he think it at all necessary that a disgraced minister should part at once with his office and his life. He suffered his countrymen to improve by the arts and military discipline of Europe. Yssouf, his prime minister, during the three last years of his life, though by no means consistently great, must be allowed to deserve our applause; and will be better known to posterity as the patron of the Turkish translation of the *Encyclopédie*, than as the victorious and skilful rival of the Austrian arms in the Bannat of Transylvania.

Achmet died at the unenterprising age of sixty-four, and Selim the Third succeeded at twenty-eight. In the vigour of youth he thought it necessary to distinguish himself by something extraordinary, and at first purposed to put himself at the head of his forces. He was easily, as might be expected from his effeminate education, disuaded from this rash and ridiculous project. But he conceived that at least it became him to discountenance the ministers of his predecessor, to confound their plans, and reverse all their proceedings. These ministers had acquired in some degree the confidence of those who acted under their command; and it appeared in the sequel that the fantastic splendour of a new and juvenile sovereign, could not compensate for the capricious and arbitrary changes with which his accession was accompanied.

In the year 1788, Choczim surrendered to the arms of Russia, as will be found in the history of that country and Ockzacow was taken by storm; on the 12th of September, 1789, the Austrian forces sat down before Belgrade, and with that good fortune which seemed almost constantly to attend their present commander marshal Laudohn. The place, together with its numerous garrison, surrendered, after a vigorous resistance, on the 8th of October. The rest of the campaign was little else than a succession of the most important successes; and a circumstance that did not little contribute to this, was the system adopted by the Austrians and Russians, of suffering the Turkish troops to march out of the several places they garrisoned without molestation. Bucharest, the capital of Walachia, fell without opposition into the hands of prince Cobourg; while Akerman on the Black Sea was reduced by the Russians; and Bender surrendered to prince Potemkin, not without suspicion of sinister practices, on the 15th of November. One only check presented itself to the allied arms. The garrison of Orsova displayed the most inflexible constancy, and marshal Laudohn was obliged to raise the siege of this place in the middle of December, after having sat down before it for a period of six weeks. In a short time after the siege was renewed, and Orsova was reduced the 16th of April, 1790.

After the reduction of Orsova, the war was carried on with languor on the part of Austria; and in the month of June a conference was agreed upon at Reichenbach, at which the ministers of Prussia, Austria, England, and the United Provinces assisted, and which also an envoy from Poland was occasionally present. After a negotiation, which continued till the 17th of August, it was agreed that a peace should be concluded between the king of Hungary and the Ottoman Porte; that the basis of this treaty should be a general surrender of all the conquests made by the former, retaining only Choczim as a security till the Porte should accede to the terms of the agreement, when it was also to be restored. On the other hand, the king of Prussia gave up the Belgic provinces, and even promised his assistance in reducing them to the Austrian dominions.

The king of Prussia was less successful in his mediation with Russia. Catherine

therine had  
tial as it is,  
adoration of  
were too in  
attacked by  
answer to  
Russia wou  
terference o

The cam  
Maezin, on  
on the 12th  
Turks lost  
pieces of c  
which they  
of besieging  
the banks o  
threw aro  
on the oppo  
were howev  
pean armies  
of cavalry u  
was taken b  
men, made  
by a signal  
of 70,000,  
4000 dead  
ours, and 30  
men killed,

While the  
not inactive  
determined  
peace upon  
dispute, we  
cations of th  
in which she  
tish court v  
course of th  
and as the  
selves for th  
of Oczakow  
even then pr  
tion was pr  
cluded betw  
which, consi  
advantageou  
of annoying  
of considera  
peaceable en  
Russia at th  
themselves f

It is com  
100,000; t  
supposed to

tted Selim his  
acknowledged  
any arbitrary  
necessary that  
life. He sus-  
ine of Europe.  
e, though by  
applause; and  
translation of  
the Austrian

lim the Third  
ht it necessary  
it purposed to  
nt be expected  
culous project.  
e the ministers  
r proceedings.  
of those who  
t the fantastic  
te for the cap-  
panied.

ssia, as will be  
ken by storm;  
wn before Bel-  
ntly to attend  
ether with its  
on the 8th of  
cession of the  
tle contribute  
e, of suffering  
soned without  
opposition in-  
k Sea was re-  
Potemkin, not  
r. One only  
sova displayed  
ed to raise the  
t down before  
renewed, and

anguor on the  
reed upon at  
land, and the  
oland was oc-  
l the 17th of  
n the king of  
y should be a  
taining only  
of the agree-  
king of Prus-  
e in reducing

Russia. Ca-  
therine

therine had not, like Leopold, an imperial crown at stake, which, unsubstantial as it is, has always its charms with those who are educated in the habitual adoration of rank and dignities. Her conquests also, on the side of Turkey, were too important to be easily relinquished; and she considered her dignity attacked by the insolent style of Prussian mediation. The substance of her answer to the Prussian memorial was therefore. "That the empress of Russia would make peace and war with whom she pleased, without the interference of any foreign power."

The campaign of 1791 opened, on the part of Russia, with the taking of Maczin, on the 4th of April, by prince Gallitzin; and in a subsequent victory, on the 12th, by the same general, in the neighbourhood of Brailow, the Turks lost not less than 4000 men, and upwards of 160 officers besides many pieces of cannon. On the 14th the Russian arms experienced a check, by which they lost about 700 men, and were obliged to relinquish the intention of besieging Brailow. After reinforcing this place, the vizir proceeded to the banks of the Danube near Silistria; and by means of a bridge, which he threw across the river, his advanced posts were enabled to make incursions on the opposite side. The ability of the vizir, and the valour of the Turks, were however exerted in vain against the discipline and experience of European armies. In the month of June, 15,000 Turks were defeated by a party of cavalry under general Kutusow. On the 3d of July the fortrefs of Anape was taken by general Gudowitsch, and the garrison, to the amount of 6000 men, made prisoners. This event was followed on the 9th of the same month by a signal victory which prince Repnin obtained near Maczin over a body of 70,000, the flower of the Turkish army. The Ottomans left upwards of 4000 dead upon the field of battle, and lost their entire camp equipage, colours, and 30 pieces of cannon. The Russians are said to have lost only 150 men killed, and between 2 and 300 wounded.

While the war was thus vigorously carried on, the mediating powers were not inactive. Great Britain and Prussia, in particular, declared themselves determined to support the balance of Europe, and to force the empress to peace upon the basis of a *status quo*. Of the interference of Britain in this dispute, we have treated more largely in another place. To the first applications of the English minister, the empress answered in nearly the same terms in which she had before replied to the memorial of Prussia—"That the British court would not be permitted to dictate the terms of peace." In the course of the negotiation, however, her demands became more moderate; and as the northern powers, and particularly Denmark, began to exert themselves for the prevention of hostilities, she confined her views to the possession of Oczakow, with the district extending from the Bog to the Niester, and even then providing for the free navigation of the latter river. The negotiation was protracted to the 11th of August, when at length peace was concluded between the Czarina and the Porte, nearly upon these terms;—terms which, considering the ill success of the war, cannot be accounted very disadvantageous to the Porte, who have lost a fortress more useful for the purpose of annoying Russia, than for defending their own territories; but certainly of considerable importance to Russia, which, by this cession has secured the peaceable enjoyment of the Crimea. Peace was probably more desirable to Russia at this period as the Poles had taken an opportunity of emancipating themselves from the ignominious yoke which Russia had imposed upon them.

It is computed that in the last war Turkey lost 200,000 soldiers; Russia 100,000; the Austrians, who fell in battle, or in the unhealthy marshes, are supposed to exceed 130,000.

Selim

Selim III. grand signior, born in 1761; succeeded to the throne of Turkey on the death of his uncle, the late sultan, April 6, 1789.

No event of any consequence has since happened in the Turkish empire till the year 1798 when the French among other mad and ambitious projects added to the number the plan of invading Egypt. This unprovoked insult roused the Turkish government from the indifference and unconcern with which they had regarded the contest of the European powers, and they determined to make vigorous preparations for repelling this attack. A proclamation of war was issued Aug. 18 with the usual solemnities. The standard of Mahomet was hoisted, and the declaration of war dispatched on the same day by couriers through the whole empire. It calls upon all Mussulmen, in the name of the most high and of the prophet, to assemble and range themselves under the banners of the Ottoman empire, in order to support and vindicate its just cause. Orders have been issued for forming immense magazines to obviate any embarrassment which might arise from want of provisions; in short warlike preparations are carried on upon all sides with vigour and activity. The French minister likewise together with his legation was sent to the Castle of the seven Towers, and several merchant ships in the harbour of Constantinople were taken possession of.

The grand Signior partook of the joy which the memorable victory of admiral Nelson occasioned through all Europe. Immediately upon receiving the news, he directed a superb diamond, taken from one of the imperial turbans to be sent to the gallant admiral, together with a piece of sable fur of the finest quality. He directed also a purse of 2000 sequins to be distributed among the British seamen wounded at the battle of the Nile. Considering the hostile disposition of the Grand Signior to the French, the destruction of their fleet, and the dangers of the climate, we may venture to predict that very few of them will ever see their native country.

## TARTARY IN ASIA.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 4000	} between	{ 50 and 150 east longitude.
Breadth 2400		{ 30 and 72 north latitude.

**BOUNDARIES.]** It would be deceiving the reader to desire him to depend upon the accounts given us by geographers of the extent, limits, and situation of these vast regions. Even the empress of Russia and her ministry are ignorant of her precise limits with the Chinese, the Persians, and other nations. Tartary, taken in its fullest extent, is bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by the Pacific Ocean on the East, by China, India, Persia, and the Caspian Sea, on the South; and by Muscovy on the West.

Grand divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.	Sq. M.
North-east division	{ Kamtschatka Tartars Jakutskoi Tartars Bratski	{ Kamtschatka Jakutskoi Bratski	
South-east division	{ Thibet and Mogul Tartars —	{ Thibet Poion Kudak	985,380

Grand

Grand divi  
North-west d

South west d

Middle divi

Kamtscha  
about seven  
cherefk, Tig  
Nihnei or L

MOUNTA  
and the mo  
appear like  
from Monga

SEAS.] T  
Sea.

RIVERS.]  
two thousan  
Tabol, Irtis  
Argun, whi

AIR, CLIM  
different, by  
reaching bet  
latitude with

Nova Zem  
earth, whic  
tremely bar  
uninhabited  
beria is cold  
its inhabita

they were  
quors. Sib  
of northern

here tolerab  
bring fruit-  
to believe th

of the clim  
here in as g  
dicial as c

nerally heav  
southern p  
than indult

almost all t  
koned the l  
from the en  
soil sometime  
travelled w

Tartary as  
to an amaz  
is a part of  
China, and

Grand divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.	Sq. M.
North-west division	{ Samoieda — Ostiak }	{ Mangalia Kortskoi }	
South west division	{ Circassian and Astra- can Tartary }	{ Terki Astracan }	
Middle division	{ Siberia Kalmuc Tartary Usbeck Tartary }	{ Tobolsk Bocharia Samarcand }	850,000 339,840

Kamtschatka is a great peninsula, which extends from North to South about seven degrees thirty minutes. It is divided into four districts, Bolcherefsk, Tigiliskaia Krepost, Verchnei or Upper Kamtschatkoi Ostrog, and Nishnei or Lower Kamtschatkoi Ostrog.

**MOUNTAINS.]** The principal mountains are Caucasus in Circassia, and the mountains of Taurus and Ararat, so contiguous to it, that they appear like a continuation of the same mountains, which cross all Asia from Mongolia to the Indies; and the mountains of Stolp, in the North.

**SEAS.]** These are the Frozen Ocean, the Pacific Ocean, and the Caspian Sea.

**RIVERS.]** The principal rivers are, the Wolga, which runs a course of two thousand miles; the Obey, which divides Asia from Europe; the Tobol, Irtysh, Genesha or Jenska; the Burrumpooter; the Lena, and the Argun, which divides the Russian and Chinese empires.

**AIR, CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTS.]** The air of this country is very different, by reason of its vast extent from north to south; the northern parts reaching beyond the arctic polar circle, and the southern being in the same latitude with Spain, France, Italy, and part of Turkey.

Nova Zembla and Russian Lapland are most uncomfortable regions; the earth, which is covered with snow nine months in the year, being extremely barren, and every where incumbered with unwholesome marshes, uninhabited mountains, and impenetrable thickets. The climate of Siberia is cold, but the air pure and wholesome; and Mr. Took observes, that its inhabitants in all probability would live to an extreme old age, if they were not so much addicted to an immoderate use of intoxicating liquors. Siberia produces rye, oats, and barley, almost to the 60th degree of northern latitude. Cabbages, radishes, turnips, and cucumbers, thrive here tolerably well; but scarcely any other greens. All experiments to bring fruit-trees to bear have hitherto been in vain: but there is reason to believe that industry and patience may at length overcome the rudeness of the climate. Currants and strawberries of several sorts are said to grow here in as great perfection as in the English gardens. Herbs, as well medicinal as common, together with various edible roots, are found very generally here: but there are no bees in all Siberia. Astrachan and the southern parts of Tartary, are extremely fertile, owing more to nature than industry. The parts that are cultivated produce excellent fruits of almost all the kinds known in Europe, especially grapes, which are reckoned the largest and finest in the world. The summers are very dry; and from the end of July to the beginning of October, the air is pestiferous, and the soil sometimes ruined, by incredible quantities of locusts. Mr. Bell, who travelled with the Russian ambassador to China, represents some parts of Tartary as desirable and fertile countries, the grass growing spontaneously to an amazing height. The country of Thibet is the highest in Asia, and is a part of that elevated tract which gives rise to the rivers of India and China, and those of Siberia, and other parts of Tartary.

**METALS**

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** It is said that Siberia contains mines of gold, silver, copper, iron, jasper, lapis lazuli, and loadstones; a sort of large teeth found here, creates some dispute among the naturalists, whether they belong to elephants, or are a marine production; their appearance is certainly whimsical and curious, when polished with art and skill. It is now apprehended that they are real, and must have been brought here by the waters of a deluge, being found separate as if they had been scattered by the waves, covered with a stratum of mud, and commonly intermixed with the remains of marine plants and similar substances: which prove that these regions of Siberia were once overwhelmed with the sea.

**ANIMALS.]** These are camels, dromedaries, bears, wolves, and all the other land and amphibious animals that are common in the northern parts of Europe. Their horses are of a good size for the saddle, and very hardy; as they run wild till they are five or six years old, they are generally headstrong. Near Astracan there is a bird called by the Russians baba, of a grey colour, and something larger than a swan; he has a broad bill, under which hangs a bag that may contain a quart or more: he wades near the edge of a river, and on seeing a shoal or fry of small fishes, spreads his wings and drives them to a shallow, where he gobbles as many of them as he can into his bag, and then going ashore, eats them, or carries them to the young. Some travellers take this bird to be the pelican.

The forests of Siberia are well stocked with a variety of animals, some of which are not to be found in other countries. These supply the inhabitants with food and cloaths: and at the same time furnish them with commodities for an advantageous trade. Siberia may be considered as the native country of black foxes, fables, and ermines, the skins of which are here superior to those of any part of the world. Horses and cattle are in great plenty, and sold at low prices. The *bos grunniens* of Linnæus, or grunting ox, which inhabits Tartary and Thibet, hath a tail of uncommon beauty, full and flowing, of a glossy and silky texture. These tails are a considerable article of exportation from Thibet. The Indians fasten small bundles of the hair to a handle which they use for fly flaps; the Chinese dye ruffs of it with a beautiful scarlet, to decorate their caps, and the Turks employ it as ornaments to their standards, and by some erroneously called horsetails.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, &c.]** We can form no probable guesses as to the number of inhabitants in Tartary; but from many circumstances we must conclude, that

they are far from being proportioned to the extent of their country. They are in general strong made, stout men; their faces broad, their noses flatish, their eyes small and black, but very quick; their beards are scarcely visible, as they continually thin them by pulling up the hairs by the roots. The beauty of the Circassian women is a kind of staple commodity in that country; for parents there make no scruple of selling their daughters to recruit the seraglios of the great men of Turkey and Persia. They are purchased when young, by merchants, and taught such accomplishments as suit their capacities, to render them more valuable against the day of sale. The Tartars are in general a wandering sort of people: in their peregrinations they set out in the spring, their number in one body being frequently 10,000, preceded by their flocks and herds. When they come to an inviting spot, they live upon it till all its grass and verdure is eaten up. They have little money, except what they get from their neighbours the Russians, Persians, or Turks, in exchange for cattle; with this they purchase cloth, silks, stuffs, and other apparel for their women. They have few mechanics, except those who make arms. They avoid all labour as the greatest slavery; their only employment is tending their flocks, hunting, and managing their horses. If they are angry with a person, they will he may live in one fixed place, and work like a Russian.

Among

Among the  
strangers an  
tection. T  
laughter, an  
semblance b  
of Canada i  
infirm throu  
make a sma  
with some p  
cations, the  
better world  
especially to  
pious and v  
submission to  
sial love ha  
king of Pe  
the Scythia  
mand where  
intended to  
peculiar to  
the defence  
come to the  
what manne

The Tar  
dom appear  
that a Tart  
at a confide  
action; it  
deer's skin,  
skin, both o  
funk under  
to let out t  
seems to be  
from Lapla  
ern province  
ground; an  
they make  
may be sai  
fond of her  
their cabbie  
some north  
and dried.  
they are n  
child of a  
of tribes t  
wife is turn  
and as such  
uncommon  
own daugh  
The dese  
laters. T  
in their m  
this they a

mines of gold,  
of large teeth  
they belong  
certainly whim-  
apprehended  
rs of a deluge,  
covered with  
ins of marine  
f Siberia were

and all the other  
rts of Europe.  
; as they run  
strong. Near  
y colour, and  
h hangs a bag  
a river, and on  
them to a shal-  
and then going  
llers take this

animals, some  
ply the inhabi-  
with commo-  
as the native  
ph are here su-  
e are in great  
s, or grunting  
on beauty, full  
considerable  
all bundles of  
dye tufts of it  
s employ it as  
orsetails.

no probable  
number of in-  
conclude, that  
country. They  
ir noses flattish,  
scarcely visible,  
ts. The beauty  
t country; for  
nit the seraglio  
when young, by  
cities, to render  
are in general  
t in the spring,  
by their flocks  
oon it till all its  
what they get  
ange for cattle;  
l for their wo-  
arms. They  
ent is tending  
are angry with  
like a Russian.  
Among

Among themselves they are very hospitable, and wonderfully so to the strangers and travellers who confidentially put themselves under their protection. They are naturally of an easy, cheerful temper, always disposed to laughter, and seldom depressed by care or melancholy. There is a strong resemblance between the northern and independent Tartars, and some nations of Canada in North America: particularly, when any of their people are infirm through great age, or seized with dilempers reckoned incurable, they make a small hut for the patient near some river, in which they leave him with some provisions, and seldom or never return to visit him. On such occasions, they say they do their parents a good office, in sending them to a better world. Notwithstanding this behaviour, many nations of the Tartars, especially towards the south, are tractable, humane, and are susceptible of pious and virtuous sentiments. Their affection for their fathers, and their submission to their authority, cannot be exceeded; and this noble quality of filial love has distinguished them in all ages. History tells us, that Darius king of Persia, having invaded them with all the forces of his empire, and the Scythians retiring by little and little, Darius sent an ambassador to demand where it was they proposed to conclude their retreat, and when they intended to begin fighting. They returned for an answer, with a spirit so peculiar to that people, "That they had no cities or cultivated fields, for the defence of which they should give him battle: but when once he was come to the place of their father's monuments, he should then understand in what manner the Scythians used to fight."

The Tartars are inured to horsemanship from their infancy; they seldom appear on foot. They are dexterous in shooting at a mark, insomuch that a Tartar, while at full gallop, will split a pole with an arrow, though at a considerable distance. The dress of the men is very simple and fit for action; it generally consists of a short jacket with narrow sleeves made of deer's skin, having the fur outward; trowsers and hose of the same kind of skin, both of one piece, and light to the limbs. The Tartars live in huts half sunk under ground; they have a fire in the middle, with a hole in the top, to let out the smoke, and benches round the fire to sit or lie upon. This seems to be the common method of living among all the northern nations, from Lapland eastward, to the Japanese Ocean. In the extreme northern provinces, during the winter, every family burrows itself as it were underground; and we are told, that so sociable are they in their dispositions, that they make subterraneous communications with each other, so that they may be said to live in an invisible city. The Tartars are immoderately fond of horse flesh, especially if it be young, and a little tainted, which make their cabbins extremely nauseous. Though horse-flesh be preferred raw by some northern tribes, the general way of eating it is after it has been smoked and dried. The Tartars purchase their wives with cattle. In their marriages they are not very delicate. Little or no difference is made between the child of a concubine or slave, and that of the wife; but among the heads of tribes the wife's son is always preferred to the succession. After a wife is turned of forty, she is employed in menial duties as another servant, and as such must attend the young wives who succeed to their places, nor is it uncommon, in some of the more barbarous tribes, for a father to marry his own daughter.

The descendants of the old inhabitants of Siberia are still most of them idolaters. They consist of many nations, entirely different from each other in their manner of living, religion, language, and countenances. But in this they agree, that none of them follow agriculture, which is carried on

by some Tartars, and such as are converted to Christianity. A few of them breed cattle, and others follow hunting. The population of Siberia has been much increased since it became a Russian province; for the Russians have founded therein a number of towns, fortresses, and villages. Notwithstanding which, it presents but a void and desert view; since, by its extent, it is capable of several millions more than it at present contains. For the manners and customs of the other Tartars belonging to the Russian empire, we refer to our account of that country.

**RELIGION.]** The religion of the Tartars somewhat resembles their civil government, and is commonly accommodated to that of their neighbours: for it partakes of the Mahometan, the Gentoo, the Greek, and even the popish religions. Some of them are the grossest idolaters, and worship little rude images dressed up in rags. Each has his own deity, with whom they make very free when matters do not go according to their own mind. But the religion and government of the kingdom of Thibet, and Lassa, a large tract of Tartary, bordering upon China, are the most remarkable, and the most worthy of attention. The Thibetians are governed by the Grand Lama, or Dalai Lama, who is not only submitted to, and adored by them, but is also the great object of adoration for the various tribes of Heathen Tartars, who roam through the vast tract of continent which stretches from the banks of the Wolga, to Corea on the sea of Japan. He is not only the sovereign pontiff, the vicergerent of the Deity on earth; but as superstition is ever the strongest where it is most removed from its object, the more remote Tartars absolutely regard him as the Deity himself. They believe him to be immortal, and endowed with all knowledge and virtue. Every year they come up from different parts to worship and make rich offerings at his shrine; even the emperor of China, who is a Manchou Tartar, does not fail in acknowledgements to him in his religious capacity, though the Lama is tributary to him; and actually entertains at a great expence, in the palace of Peking, an inferior Lama deputed as his nuncio from Thibet. The opinion of those who are reputed the most orthodox among the Thibetians is, that when the Grand Lama seems to die, either of old age or of infirmity, his soul in fact only quits a crazy habitation, to look for another younger or better, and it is discovered again in the body of some child, by certain tokens known only to the Lamas or priests, in which order he always appears. In 1774, the Grand Lama was an infant, which had been discovered some time before by the Tayshoo Lama, who in authority and sanctity of character is next to the Grand Lama, and during his minority acts as chief. The Lamas, who form the most numerous, as well as the most powerful body in the state, have the priesthood entirely in their hands; and besides, fill up many monastic orders, which are held in great veneration among them. The residence of the Grand Lama is at Patoli, a vast palace on a mountain near the banks of Butrompooter, about seven miles from Lahassa. The English East India Company made a treaty with the Lama in 1774. The religion of Thibet, though in many respects it differs from that of the Indian Bramins, yet in others it has a great affinity to it. The Thibetians have a great veneration for the cow, and also highly respect the waters of the Ganges, the source of which they believe to be in heaven. The suniasses, or Indian pilgrims, often visit Thibet as a holy place, and the Lama always entertains a body of two or three hundred in his pay. Besides his religious influence and authority, the Grand Lama is possessed of unlimited power throughout his dominions which are very extensive, and border on Bengal.

Another Schamanism God, the Q and all his that he pay for them to rious in his rided the g number of l vertheless g kind cannot their favour deities abon are all firm stitious no sidered as created on after house treated with

LEARNY ation of T and Tame ing countr magnificen of those p extant, but cultivation committed wrote in th are still ex authentic

CURIOS left by the of ditches rounded f fence of c covered up of them a The Slab been the a round a ple, or b walls of a siderable From an there in Near mo lebrated cient A s spectable little bel mentione consistin

Another religion, which is very prevalent among the Tartars, is that of Schamanism. The professors of this religious sect believe in one Supreme God, the Creator of all things. They believe that he loves his creation, and all his creatures; that he knows every thing, and is all-powerful; but that he pays no attention to the particular actions of men, being too great for them to be able to offend him, or to do any thing that can be meritorious in his sight. But they also maintain, that the Supreme Being has divided the government of the world, and the destiny of men, among a great number of subaltern divinities, under his command and control, but who nevertheless generally act according to their own fancies; and therefore mankind cannot dispense with using all the means in their power for obtaining their favour. They likewise suppose, that, for the most part, these inferior deities abominate and punish premeditated villainy, fraud, and cruelty. They are all firmly persuaded of a future existence; but they have many superstitious notions and practices. Among all the Schamanes, women are considered as beings vastly inferior to men, and are thought to have been created only for their sensual pleasure, to people the world, and to look after household affairs; and in consequence of these principles, they are treated with much severity and contempt.

[LEARNING.] The reader may be surprised to find this article among a nation of Tartars; yet nothing is more certain, than that under Zingis Khan and Tamerlane, and their early descendants, Astracan and the neighbouring countries were the seats of learning and politeness, as well as empire and magnificence. Modern luxury, be it ever so splendid, falls short of that of those princes; and some remains of their taste in architecture are still extant, but in spots so desolate, that they are almost inaccessible. The cultivation of learning was the first care of the prince, and generally also committed to the care of his own relations or principal grandees. They wrote in the Persian and Arabic tongues; and their histories, many of which are still extant in manuscript, carry with them the strongest marks of authenticity.

[CURIOSITIES.] These are comprehended in the remains of the buildings, left by the above mentioned great conquerors and their successors. Remains of ditches and ramparts are frequently met with, which heretofore either surrounded small towns, now quite demolished, or were designed for the defence of camps, forts, or castles, the vestiges of which are often to be discovered upon the spot, as well as other traces of decayed importance. Many of them are in tolerable preservation, and make some figure even at present. The Slabode, or Tartarian suburb of Kasimof, on the Oka, seems to have been the residence of some Khan. In the midst of the ruins of that city is a round and elevated tower, called in their language *Misquir*, a sort of temple, or building dedicated to devotion. Here are also the remains of the walls of a palace; and in one of the masefts or burial places, is a very considerable mausoleum: all which edifices are built of hewn stone and bricks. From an Arabic inscription we learn, that the Khan of Schagali was buried there in the 962d year of the hejira, or the 1520th of the Christian era. Near mount Caucasus are still very considerable remains of Madegar, a celebrated city of former times. In the environs of Astracan the ruins of ancient Astracan are very visible; and the rubbish and ramparts of another respectable town still exist near Tzaritzin, on the left shore of the Wolga. A little below the mouth of the Kama, which empties itself into the above-mentioned river, are many superb monuments of the ancient city Balgaris, consisting of towers, mosques, houses, and sepulchres, all built of stone or brick.

brick. The oldest epitaphs have been there more than eleven centuries, and the most modern at least four hundred years. Not far from hence, on the Tschermitcham, a little river that runs into the Wolga, are found ruins somewhat more injured by the depredations of time: they are those of Boulymer, an ancient and very considerable city of the Bulgarians. The Tartars have erected upon its ruins the small town of Bilyairsk. In the fortress of Kasan is a monument of the ancient Tartarian kingdom of that name. Its lofty walls are so broad, that they serve at present for ramparts; the turrets of which, as well as the old palace of the khan, are built of hewn stone. Ascending the river Kasanba, we meet with epitaphs, and the strong ramparts of the old Kasan. Near the Oufa are cemeteries full of innumerable inscriptions, and several sepulchral vaults. The ramparts of Sibir, the ancient capital of Tartary, are still seen about Tobolsk upon the Irtysh. The lofty walls of Tontoura appear yet in the Baraba, a little gulf in the river Om; and near the mouth of the Oural are the ditches of the city Saratschik. Not to mention a great number of other cities, and ruins of Siberia; and especially all those that are to be met with in the desert of Kirguis, which abounds in the relics of opulent cities. Some gold and silver coins have likewise been found, with several manuscripts neatly written, which have been carried to Petersburg. In 1720, there were found in Calmuc Tartary a subterraneous house of stone, some urns, lamps, and ear-rings, an equestrian statue, an oriental prince with a diadem on his head, two women seated on thrones, and a roll of manuscripts, which was sent by Peter the Great to the Academy of Inscriptions at Paris, and proved to be the language of Thibet. The quantity of gold ornaments found in the tombs of Siberia; and of elegant workmanship, as bracelets, collars in the shape of serpents, vases, crowns, rings, bucklers, sabres, figures of animals, Tartar idols, &c. is surprising. It is supposed that these burial places were made about the time of Zinghis Khan, and that the superstition prevailed in those parts, of departed souls following the same kind of life they did in this world, and therefore on the death of a prince, they sacrificed his favourite wife, &c. and buried with him his arms and other valuable things.

[CITIES AND TOWNS.] Of these we know little but the names, and that they are in general no better than fixed hordes. They may be said to be places of abode rather than towns or cities, for we do not find that they are under any regular government, or that they can make a defence against an enemy. The few places, however, that are mentioned in the preceding divisions of this country, merit notice. Tobolsk and Astrachan are considerable cities, the first containing 15,000, and the latter 70,000 inhabitants. Forts, villages, and towns, have also lately been erected in different parts of Siberia, for civilizing the inhabitants, and rendering them obedient to the Russian government.

[COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] This head makes no figure in the history of Tartary, their chief traffic consisting in cattle, fine ox tails, skins, beavers, rhubarb, musk, and fish. The Astracans, notwithstanding their interruptions by the wild Tartars, carry on a considerable traffic into Persia, to which they export red leather, woollen and linen cloth, and some European manufactures. The Bucharians also are a very commercial people: their caravans travel through a great part of Asia, and traffick with Thibet, China, India, Persia, and Russia. Their principal marts are Tomsk and Orenburg. Gold dust is often found in the sand of the rivers of Bucharia.

[HISTORY.] Though it is certain that Tartary, formerly known by the

name of Scythia, was an amazing nation, yet it is not learning and must have the two a more complete four hundred. The conquest was more than the favour of the rich it was have absolute conquerors, the writers.

more persons or Bajazet, his conquests, prince of this country, Bucharia, 13 miles of Tamerlane.

The tribes, who are triarchal, who, upon mount, political field from literary state, and others under his had formed. They are the Persians, quests in a tribute, powerful ship of the they are ed they have neighbour.

The nation among the. This city must the ways must.

name of Scythia, peopled the northern parts of Europe, and furnished those amazing numbers, who, under various names, destroyed the Roman empire, yet it is now but very thinly inhabited; and those fine provinces, where learning and the arts resided, are now scenes of horror and barbarity. This must have been owing to the dreadful massacres made among the nations by the two above mentioned conquerors and their descendants; for nothing is more common in their histories, than their putting to the sword three or four hundred thousand people in a few days.

The country of Ussac Tartary was once the seat of a more powerful empire than that of Rome or Greece. It was not only the native country, but the favourite residence of Zingis, or Jenghis Khan and Tamerlane, who enriched it with the spoils of India and the eastern world. But some authors have absurdly questioned the veracity of the historians of these great conquerors, though it be better established than that of the Greek or Roman writers. The same may be said of Tamerlane, whose memory has been more permanent than that of Zingis's Khan: his defeat of the Turkish emperor Bajazet, hath been noticed in the history of that nation, and great were his conquests. His descent is claimed not only by all the Khans and petty princes of Tartary, but by the emperor of Indostan himself. The capital of this country is Bokharia, which was known to the ancients by the name of Bucharia; and it is situated in the latitude of 39 degrees 15 minutes, and 13 miles distant from the once famous city of Samarcand, the birth-place of Tamerlane the Great.

The present inhabitants of this immense common compose innumerable tribes, who range at pleasure with their flocks and their herds, in the old patriarchal manner. Their tribes are commanded by separate Khans or leaders, who, upon particular emergencies, elect a great Khan, who claims a paramount power over strangers as well as natives, and who can bring into the field from 20 to 100,000 horsemen. Their chief residence is a kind of military station, which is moved and shifted according to the chance of war and other occasions. When the vast dominions of Zingis Khan fell to pieces under his successors in the 16th century the Mogul and Tartar hordes who had formed one empire, again separated, and have since continued distinct. They are bounded on every side by the Russian, the Chinese, the Mogul, the Persian, or the Turkish empires; each of whom are pushing on their conquests in this extensive, and in some places fertile country. The Khans pay a tribute, or acknowledgment of their dependency upon one or other of their powerful neighbours, who treat them with caution and lenity; as the friendship of these barbarians is of the utmost consequence to the powers with whom they are allied. Some tribes, however, affect independency: and when united they form a powerful body, and of late have been very formidable to their neighbours, particularly to the Chinese.

The method of carrying on war, by wasting the country, is very ancient among the Tartars, and practised by all of them from the Danube eastward. This circumstance renders them a dreadful enemy to regular troops, who must thereby be deprived of all subsistence; while the Tartars, having always many spare horses to kill and eat, are at no loss for provisions.

THE

## THE EMPIRE OF CHINA.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 1450	} between	{ 20 and 42 north latitude.	} 1,105,000
Breadth 1260		{ 98 and 123 east longitude.	

## CHINESE TARTARY.

644,000

**BOUNDARIES.]** It is bounded by Tartary and an amazing stone-wall of five hundred leagues in length, on the North; by the Pacific ocean, which divides it from North America, on the East; by the Chinese sea, South; and by Tonquin and the Tartarian countries and mountains of Thibet and Russia, on the West.

**DIVISIONS.]** The great division of this empire, according to the authors of the Universal History, and the abbé Grosier, in his general description of China, is into fifteen provinces (exclusive of that of Lyautong, which is situated without the Great Wall, though under the same dominion); each of which might, for their largeness, fertility, populousness, and opulence, pass for so many distinct kingdoms. We give the following account of the division of this empire from the best authority:

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	CHINESE TARTARY.								
Pe-tcheli	Pekin	<p>This is bounded on the north by Siberia; on the east by the Gulf of Kamtschatka and the Eastern sea on the south by China; and on the west by the country of the Kal-mouks, who are established between the Caspian sea, and Casghar.</p> <p>EASTERN CHINESE TARTARY.</p> <p>Extends north and south from the 41st. to the 55th degree of north latitude, and east and west from about the 137th degree of longitude to the eastern sea. It is bounded on the north by Siberia, on the South by the Gulf of Lea-tong and Corea; on the east by the eastern sea; and on the west by the country of the Moguls. The country is divided into three grand departments.</p>								
Kiang-nan	Kiang-ning-fou									
Kiang-si	Nan-tchang-fou									
Fo-kien	Fou-tcheou-fou									
Tehe-kiang	Hang-tcheou-fou									
Hou-quang	Vou-tchang-fou									
Ho-nan	Cai-fong-fou									
Chang-tong	Tsi-nan-fou									
Chan-si	Tai-yuen-fou									
Chen-si	Si-ngan-fou									
Se-tehuen	Tching-tou-fou									
Quang-tong	Canton	<table><tr><th>Provinces.</th><th>Chief Towns.</th></tr><tr><td>Chen-yang</td><td>Mougdon</td></tr><tr><td>Kirin</td><td>Kirin</td></tr><tr><td>Tritcicar</td><td>Tritcicar</td></tr></table>	Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Chen-yang	Mougdon	Kirin	Kirin	Tritcicar	Tritcicar
Provinces.	Chief Towns.									
Chen-yang	Mougdon									
Kirin	Kirin									
Tritcicar	Tritcicar									
Quang-si	Quei-ling-fou									
Yun-nan	Yionan-fou									
Koei-teheou	Koei-yang									
States tributary to CHINA.										
Corea										
Tong-king										
Cochin China										
Thibet										
The country of Ha-mil										
The isles of Lieon-kieou										

But it is in Du Hala Jesuits, and been at an e penetration about a cen suspected. maintained as well as th received wit have it fear lutely necess mation, ther on the subjeo ed empire, t NAME.] from a noti world.

MOUNTA contains no RIVERS are the bound Whambo, Tay. Com to make it fi BAYS.]

CANALS. character of length of th stone on the sometimes t up for all th China the v ed with stor The navig precautions safety of the to torrents upon their as fertile, in FOREST: bered with timber of a and use, or can be con AIR, so situation o and in the thing that The cultur inhabitants rare trees, abound in

But it is necessary to acquaint the reader, that the informations contained in Du Halde's voluminous account of China, are drawn from the papers of Jesuits, and other religious sent thither by the pope, but whose missions have been at an end for above half a century. Some of those fathers were men of penetration and judgment; and had great opportunities of being informed about a century ago; but even their accounts of this empire are justly to be suspected. They had powerful enemies at the court of Rome, where they maintained their footing only by magnifying their own labours and successes, as well as the importance of the Chinese empire. If their accounts are to be received with much caution, much more are those of succeeding travellers, who have it scarce in their power to enter the empire farther than what is absolutely necessary for the purposes of trade. On account of this want of information, therefore, which is acknowledged even by M. Grofier, the latest writer on the subject, we must be much more brief in our description of this celebrated empire, than otherwise we would wish to be.

**NAME.]** It is probably owing to a Chinese word, signifying middle, from a notion the natives had that their country lay in the middle of the world.

**MOUNTAINS.]** China, excepting to the north, is a plain country, and contains no remarkable mountains.

**RIVERS AND WATER.]** The chief are the Yamour and the Argun, which are the boundary between the Russian and Chinese Tartary; the Croceus, or Whamboos, or the Yellow River; the Kiam, or the Blue River, and the Tay. Common water in China is very indifferent, and is in some places boiled to make it fit for use.

**BAYS.]** The chief are those of Nankin and the Canton.

**CANALS.]** These are sufficient to entitle the ancient Chinese, to the character of a most wise and industrious people. The commodiousness and length of their canals are incredible. The chief of them are lined with hewn stone on the sides, and they are so deep, that they carry large vessels, and sometimes they extend above 1000 miles in length. Those vessels are fitted up for all the conveniencies of life; and it has been thought by some, that in China the water contains as many inhabitants as the land. They are furnished with stone quays, and sometimes with bridges of an amazing construction. The navigation is slow, and the vessels sometimes drawn by men. No precautions are wanting, that could be formed by art or perseverance, for the safety of the passengers, in case a canal is crossed by a rapid river, or exposed to torrents from the mountains. These canals, and the variety that is seen upon their borders, renders China delightful in a very high degree, as well as fertile, in places that are not so by nature.

**FORESTS.]** Such is the industry of the Chinese, that they are not encumbered with forests or wood, though no country is better fitted for producing timber of all kinds. They suffer, however, none to grow but for ornament, and use, or on the sides of mountains, from whence the trees when cut down can be conveyed to any place by water.

**AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.]** The air of this empire is according to the situation of the places. Towards the north it is sharp, in the middle mild and in the south hot. The soil is, either by nature or art, fruitful of every thing that can minister to the necessities, conveniencies, or luxuries of life. The culture of the cotton, and the rice fields, from which the bulk of the inhabitants are clothed and fed, is ingenious almost beyond description. The rare trees, and aromatic productions either ornamental or medicinal, that abound in other parts of the world, are to be found in China, and some are

pecu-

Miles.

1,105,000

644,000

ing stone-wall  
the North; by  
the East; by the  
countries and

to the authors  
description of  
ong, which is  
nition); each  
and opulence,  
account of the

ARY.

he north by  
the Gulf of  
Eastern sea;  
and on the  
of the Kal-  
between  
ghar.

TARTARY.

th from the  
of north la-  
from about  
itude to the  
ded on the  
South by the  
prea; on the  
and on the  
the Moguls.  
into three

ef Towns.

ugdon  
in  
ecicar

But

peculiar to itself; but even a catalogue of them would form a little volume. Some however, must be mentioned.

The tallow-tree has a short trunk, a smooth bark, crooked branches, red leaves, shaped like a heart, and is about the height of a common cherry-tree. The fruit it produces has all the qualities of our tallow, and when manufactured with oil, serves the natives as candles; but they smell strong, nor is their light clear. Of the other trees peculiar to China, are some which yield a kind of flour; some partake of the nature of pepper. The gum of some is poisonous, but affords the finest varnish in the world. After all that can be said of these, and many other beautiful and useful trees, the Chinese, notwithstanding their industry, are so wedded to their ancient customs, that they are very little, if at all meliorated by cultivation. The same may be said of their richest fruits, which in general, are far from being so delicious as those of Europe, and indeed of America. This is owing to the Chinese never practising grafting, or inoculation of trees, and knowing nothing of experimental gardening.

It would be unpardonable here not to mention the raw-silk, which so much abounds in China, and above all the *tea plant* or shrub. It is planted in rows, and pruned to prevent its luxuriancy. Notwithstanding our long intercourse with China, writers are still divided about the different species and culture of this plant. It is generally thought that the green and bohea grows on the same shrub, but that the latter admits of some kind of preparation, which takes away its raking qualities, and gives it a deeper colour. The other kinds, which go by the names of imperial, congo, singlo, and the like, are occasioned probably by the nature of the soils, and from the provinces in which they grow. The culture of this plant seems to be very simple; and it is certain that some kinds are of a much higher and more delicious flavour than others. It is thought that the finest, which is called the flower of the tea, is imported over land to Russia; but we know of little difference in their effects on the human body. The greatest is between the bohea and the green.

It is supposed that the Portuguese had the use of tea long before the English, but it was introduced among the latter before the Restoration, as mention of it is made in the first act of parliament, that settled the excise on the king for life, in 1660. Catharine of Lisbon, wife to Charles II. rendered the use of it common at his court. The *ginseng*, so famous among the Chinese as the universal remedy, and monopolized even by their emperors, is now found to be but a common root, and is plentiful in British America. When brought to Europe, it is little distinguished for its healing qualities; and this influence alone ought to teach us with what caution the former accounts of China are to be read. The *ginseng*, however, is a native of the Chinese Tartary.

**METALS AND MINERALS.** China (if we are to believe some naturalists) produces all metals and minerals that are known in the world. White copper is peculiar to itself, but we know of no extraordinary quality it possesses. One of the fundamental maxims of the Chinese government is, that of not introducing a superabundance of gold and silver, for fear of hurting industry. Their gold mines, therefore, are but slightly worked, and the currency of that metal is supplied by the grains the people pick up in the sand of rivers and mountains. The silver specie is furnished from the mines of Honan.

**POPULATION AND INHABITANTS.** According to some accounts, there are fifty-eight millions of inhabitants in China, and all between twenty and

sixty

sixty years  
people, their  
cannot sup  
but they fa  
there are o  
of the chil  
are middl  
rather short  
the hairs of  
a few stragg  
to cut off th  
on the crow  
south swart  
Men of qua  
cately comp  
fingers grow  
manual labor

The wom  
and a delic  
reckoned a  
when they  
they grow u  
ful piece of  
their jealousy

To enter  
cially of th  
give little i  
late, as the  
Tartars, are  
the legislat  
corner stone  
as they appe  
and their ca  
void of good

The Chi  
low, thievin  
improve the  
peans, who  
they observe  
law disputes  
bounds; and  
bribery, and  
be remembe  
up by those  
sea-port tow  
people. Bu  
few instance  
sufficiently a  
judgment of  
Jesuit missio  
later writers

DRESS.]  
under the reg

little volume.

branches, red  
a cherry-tree.  
en manufactu-  
g, nor is their  
which yield a  
gum of some  
or all that can  
Chinese, not-  
ms, that they  
may be said  
o delicious as  
o the Chinese  
g nothing of

which so much  
is planted in  
our long in-  
at species and  
l bohea grows  
preparation,  
colour. The  
and the like,  
e provinces in  
mple; and it  
icious flavour  
flower of the  
erence in their  
ohea and the

ng before the  
estoration, as  
the excise on  
les II. rende-  
up among the  
ir emperors, is  
ish America.  
ing qualities;  
he former ac-  
native of the

ne naturalists)  
White copper  
y it possesses  
that of not in-  
ting industry.  
e currency of  
sand of rivers  
f Honan.  
counts, there  
n twenty and  
sixty

sixty years of age, pay an annual tax. Notwithstanding the industry of the people, their amazing population frequently occasions a dearth. Parents, who cannot support their female children are allowed to cast them into the river; but they fasten a gourd to the child, that it may float on the water; and there are often compassionate people of fortune, who are moved by the cries of the children to save them from death. The Chinese, in their persons, are middle-sized, their faces broad, their eyes black and small, their noses rather short. The Chinese have particular ideas of beauty. They pluck up the hairs of the lower part of their faces by the roots with tweezers leaving a few straggling ones by way of beard. Their Tartar princes compel them to cut off the hair of their heads, and, like Mahometans, to wear only a lock on the crown. Their complexion towards the north is fair, towards the south swarthy, and the fatter a man is, they think him the more handsome. Men of quality and learning, who are not much exposed to the sun, are delicately complexioned, and they who are bred to letters let the nails of their fingers grow to an enormous length, to shew that they are not employed in manual labour.

The women have little eyes, plump, rosy lips, black hair, regular features and a delicate though florid complexion. The smallness of their feet is reckoned a principal part of their beauty, and no swathing is omitted, when they are young, to give them that accomplishment, so that when they grow up, they may be said to totter rather than to walk. This fanciful piece of beauty was formerly invited by the ancient Chinese, to palliate their jealousy.

To enter into all the absurd ridiculous formalities of the Chinese, especially of their men of quality, when paying or receiving visits, would give little information, and less amusement, and very probably come too late, as the manners of the Chinese, since they fell under the power of the Tartars, are greatly altered, and daily vary. It is sufficient to observe, that the legislators of China, looking upon submission and subordination as the corner stones of all society, devised those outward marks of respect, ridiculous as they appear to us, as the test of duty and respect from inferiors to superiors; and their capital maxim was, that the man, who was deficient in civility, was void of good sense.

The Chinese in general have been represented, as the most dishonest, low, thieving set in the world: employing their natural quickness only to improve the arts of cheating the nations they deal with, especially the Europeans, whom they cheat with great ease, particularly the English; but they observe that none but a Chinese can cheat a Chinese. They are fond of law disputes beyond any people in the world. Their hypocrisy is without bounds; and the men of property among them practise the most avowed bribery, and the lowest meannesses to obtain preferment. It should, however, be remembered, that some of the late accounts of China have been drawn up by those who were little acquainted with any parts of that empire but the sea-port towns; in which they probably met with many knavish and designing people. But it seems not just to attempt to characterise a great nation by a few instances of this kind, though well attested; and we appear not to be sufficiently acquainted with the interior parts of China to form an accurate judgment of the manners and character of the inhabitants. By some of the Jesuit missionaries the Chinese seem to have been too much extolled, and by later writers too much degraded.

DRESS.] This varies according to the distinction of ranks, and is intirely under the regulation of the law, which has even fixed the colours, that distinguish

the different conditions. The emperor, and princes of the blood, have alone a right to wear yellow; certain mandarins are intitled to wear satin of a red ground, but only upon days of ceremony: in general, they are clothed in black, blue, or violet. The colour to which the common people are confined, is blue or black; and their dress is always composed of plain cotton cloth. The men wear caps on their heads of the fashion of a bell; those of quality are ornamented with jewels. The rest of their dress is easy and loose, consisting of a vest and *tsu*, a coat or gown thrown over them, silk boots quilted with cotton, and a pair of drawers. The ladies towards the south wear nothing on their head. Sometimes their hair is drawn up in a net, and sometimes it is dishevelled. Their dress differs but little from that of the men, only their gown or upper garment has very large open sleeves. The dress both of men and women, varies, however, according to the climate.

**MARRIAGES.]** The parties never see each other in China till the bargain is concluded by the parents, and that is generally when the parties are perfect children. Next to being barren, the greatest scandal is to bring females into the world; and if a woman of poor family happens to have three or four girls successively, it not unfrequently happens that she will expose them on the high roads, or cast them into a river.

**FUNERALS.]** People of note cause their coffins to be made, and their tombs to be built in their life-time. No persons are buried within the walls of a city, nor is a dead corpse suffered to be brought into a town, if a person died in the country. Every Chinese keeps in his house a table, upon which are written the names of his father, grandfather, and great grandfather, before which they frequently burn incense, and prostrate themselves; and when the father of a family dies, the name of the great grandfather is taken away, and that of the deceased is added.

**LANGUAGE.]** The Chinese language contains only three hundred and thirty words, all of one syllable: but then each word is pronounced with such various modulations, and each with a different meaning that it becomes more copious than could be easily imagined, and enables them to express themselves very well on the common occasions of life. The missionaries, who adapt the European characters, as well as they can, to the expression of Chinese words, have devised eleven different, and some of them very compounded, marks and aspirations, to signify the various modulations, elevations, and depressions of the voice, which distinguish the several meanings of the same monosyllable. The Chinese oral language being thus barren and contracted, is unfit for literature; and, therefore, their literature is all comprised in arbitrary characters, which are amazingly complicated and numerous, amounting to about eighty thousand. This language being wholly addressed to the eye, and having no affinity with their tongue, as spoken, the latter hath still continued in its original rude, uncultivated state, while the former has received all possible improvement.

**GENIUS AND LEARNING.]** The genius of the Chinese is peculiar to themselves, they have no conception of what is beautiful in writing, regular in architecture, or natural in painting, and yet in their gardening, and planning their grounds, they hit upon the true sublime and beautiful. They perform all the operations of arithmetic with prodigious quickness, but differently from the Europeans. Till the latter came among them, they were ignorant of mathematical learning, and all its depending arts. They had no proper apparatus for astronomical observations; and the metaphysical learning, which existed among them, was only known to their philosophers;

but

but even among the  
who was con-  
ever be rev-  
before the  
for the fu-  
inventions.  
from plate  
in Europe.

The dif-  
marks and  
ten langua-  
no part of  
wards, and  
pursue it.  
nobility kn-  
come man-  
learning.  
quickly fir-  
raised their  
world whe-  
ple, and w-  
their work-  
the sacred-  
rality, and  
these impo-  
there are  
religion an-  
fucius, wh-  
of that ill-  
of history  
hands phil-  
Chinese li-  
the Chinese  
relative to  
vination,  
called *Ta*  
Chinese,  
comedies.  
applied th-  
tural phil-  
internal p-  
of the Se-  
philosoph-  
verse, and  
haps, of  
studied wi-  
gun to pa-  
much inf-  
The in-  
use of it a-  
nothing o-  
non, whic-

but even the arts introduced by the Jesuits were of very short duration among them, and lasted very little longer than the reign of Canghi, who was contemporary with our Charles II. nor is it very probable they will ever be revived. It has been generally said, that they understood printing, before the Europeans; but that can only be applied to block printing, for the fusile and moveable types were undoubtedly Dutch or German inventions. The Chinese, however, had almanacks, which were stamped from plates or blocks, many hundred years before printing was discovered in Europe.

The difficulty of mastering and retaining such a number of arbitrary marks and characters, as there are in what may be called the Chinese written language, greatly retards the progress of their erudition. But there is no part of the globe where learning is attended with such honours and rewards, and where there are more powerful inducements to cultivate and pursue it. The literati are revered as another species, and are the only nobility known in China. If their birth be ever so mean and low, they become mandarins of the highest rank, in proportion to the extent of their learning. On the other hand, however exalted their birth may be, they quickly sink into poverty and obscurity, if they neglect those studies which raised their fathers. It has been observed, that there is no nation in the world where the first honours of the state lie so open to the lowest of the people, and where there is less of hereditary greatness. The Chinese range all their works of literature into four classes. The first is the class of *King*, or the sacred books, which contain the principles of the Chinese religion, morality, and government, and several curious and obscure records, relative to these important subjects. History forms a class apart: yet, in this first class, there are placed some historical monuments on account of their relation to religion and government, and among others, the *Tekun tsien*, a work of Confucius, which contains the annals of twelve kings of *Loow*, the native country of that illustrious sage. The second class is that of the *Su*, or *Che*, that is, of history and the historians. The third class, called *Tsu* or *Tse*, comprehends philosophy and the philosophers, and contains all the works of the Chinese literati, the productions also of foreign sects and religions, which the Chinese consider only in the light of philosophical opinions, and all books relative to mathematics, astronomy, physics, military science, the art of divination, agriculture and the arts and sciences in general. The fourth is called *Teie*, or *Miscellanies*, and contains all the poetical books of the Chinese, their pieces of eloquence, their songs, romances, tragedies, and comedies. The Chinese literati in all the periods of their monarchy, have applied themselves less to the study of nature, and to the researches of natural philosophy, than to moral inquiries, the practical science of life, and internal polity and manners. It is said, that it was not before the dynasty of the Song in the 10th and 11th centuries after Christ, that the Chinese philosophers formed hypotheses concerning the natural system of the universe, and entered into discussions of a scholastic kind, in consequence, perhaps, of the intercourse they had long kept up with the Arabians, who studied with ardour the works of Aristotle. And since the Chinese have begun to pay some attention to natural philosophy, their progress in it has been much inferior to that of the Europeans.

The invention of gunpowder is justly claimed by the Chinese, who made use of it against Zinghis Khan and Tamerlane. They seem to have known nothing of small fire arms, and to have been acquainted only with the cannon, which they call the fire-pan. Their industry in their manufactures of

stuffs, porcelain, japanning and the like sedentary trades is amazing, and can be equalled only by their labours in the field, in making canals, levelling mountains, raising gardens, and navigating their junks and boats.

**ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES.]** Few natural curiosities present themselves in China, that have not been comprehended under preceding articles. Some volcanos, and rivers and lakes of particular qualities, are to be found in different parts of the empire. The volcano of Linfung is said sometimes to make so furious a discharge of fire and ashes, as to occasion a tempest in the air; and some of their lakes are said to petrify fishes when put into them. The Great Wall separating China from Tartary, to prevent the incursions of the Tartars, is supposed to extend from 1200 to 1500 miles. It is carried over mountains and vallies, and reaches, according to M. Grosier, from the province of the Shen-si to the Whang-Hay, or Yellow Sea. It is in most places built of brick and mortar, which is so well tempered, that though it has stood for 1800 years, it is but little decayed. The beginning of this wall is a large bulwark of stone raised in the sea, in the province of Petcheli, to the east of Peking, and almost in the same latitude: it is built like the walls of the capital city of the empire, but much wider, being terrassed and cased with bricks, and is from twenty to twenty-five feet high. P. Regis, and the other gentleman, who took a map of these provinces, often stretched a line on the top, to measure the basis of triangles, and to take distant points with an instrument. They always found it paved wide enough for five or six horsemen to travel abreast with ease. Mention has been already made of the prodigious canals and roads that are cut through this empire.

The artificial mountains present on their tops, temples, monasteries, and other edifices. Some part, however, of what we are told concerning the cavities in these mountains, seems to be fabulous. The Chinese bridges cannot be sufficiently admired. They are built sometimes upon barges strongly chained together, yet so as to be parted, and to let the vessels pass that sail up and down the river. Some of them run from mountain to mountain, and consist only of one arch; that over the river Safrany is 400 cubits long, and 500 high, though a single arch, and joins two mountains and some in the interior parts of the empire are said to be still more stupendous. The triumphal arches of this country form the next species of artificial curiosities. Though they are not built in the Greek or Roman style of architecture, yet they are superb and beautiful, and erected to the memory of their great men, with vast labour and expence. They are said in the whole to be eleven hundred, two hundred of which are particularly magnificent. Their sepulchral monuments made likewise a great figure. Their towers, the models of which are now so common in Europe under the name of pagodas, are vast embellishments to the face of their country. They seem to be constructed by a regular order, and all of them are finished with exquisite carvings and gildings, and other ornaments. That at Nanking, which is 200 feet high, and 40 in diameter, is the most admired. It is called the Porcelaine Tower, because it is lined with Chinese tiles. Their temples are chiefly remarkable for the disagreeable taste in which they are built, for their capaciousness, their whimsical ornaments, and the ugliness of the idols they contain. The Chinese are remarkably fond of bells, which gave name to one of their principal festivals. A bell of Peking weighs 120,000 pounds, but its sound is said to be disagreeable. The last curiosity I shall mention, is their fireworks, which in China exceed those of all other nations. In short, every

province in being confined to a wild variety of the eye and found in Eu

Chief cities are immensely augmented, which are part of the empire of China a very fertile long square, or's palace Tartars who suffer the Chinese they in a renders the and gates' to hide the whole on horseback which horse built for the bellished with prodigious. The arches cemented with the largest where they afford a very small kind of often give commodities in an equal distance houses are just a ground floor in this great which does not ture, as the proposed; for town, inhabited and employed and officers are loaded with a three miles gilding, paying thing that The garden proper distance number of lakes and water, and of which a

province in China is a scene of curiosities, their buildings, except the pagodas, being confined to no order, and susceptible of all kinds of ornaments, have a wild variety, and a pleasing elegance, not void of magnificence, agreeable to the eye and the imagination, and present a diversity of objects not to be found in European architecture.

**CHIEF CITIES.]** Little can be said of these more than that some of them are immense, and there is great reason to believe their population is much exaggerated. The empire is said to contain 4,400 walled cities; the chief of which are Peking, Nanking, and Canton. Peking, the capital of the whole empire of China, and the ordinary residence of the emperors, is situated in a very fertile plain, 20 leagues distant from the Great Wall. It is an oblong square, and is divided into two cities: that which contains the emperor's palace is called the Tartar city, because the houses were given to the Tartars when the present family came to the throne; and they refusing to suffer the Chinese to inhabit it, forced them to live without the walls, where they in a short time built a new city; which, by being joined to the other, renders the whole of an irregular form, six leagues in compass. The walls and gates of Peking are of the surprising height of fifty cubits, so that they hide the whole city; and are so broad, that centinels are placed upon them on horseback; for there are slopes within the city of considerable length, by which horsemen may ascend the walls; and in several places there are houses built for the guards. The gates, which are nine in number are neither embellished with statues, nor other carving, all their beauty consisting in their prodigious height, which at a distance gives them a noble appearance. The arches of the gates are built of marble, and the rest with large bricks, cemented with excellent mortar. Most of the streets are built in a direct line; the largest are about 120 feet broad, and a league in length. The shops where they sell silks and china-ware generally take up the whole street, and afford a very agreeable prospect. Each shop-keeper places before his shop, on a small kind of pedestal, a board about twenty feet high, painted, varnished, and often gilt, on which are written in large characters the names of the several commodities he sells. These being placed on each side of the street, at nearly an equal distance from each other, have a very pretty appearance; but the houses are poorly built in the front, and very low, most of them having only a ground floor, and none exceeding one story above it. Of all the buildings in this great city, the most remarkable is the imperial palace, the grandeur of which does not consist so much in the nobleness and elegance of the architecture, as the multitude of its buildings, courts, and gardens, all regularly disposed; for within the walls are not only the emperor's house, but a little town, inhabited by the officers of the court, and a multitude of artificers employed and kept by the emperor; but the houses of the courtiers and artificers are low and ill-contrived. F. Attiret, a French Jesuit, who was indulged with a sight of the palace and gardens, says, that the palace is more than three miles in circumference, and that the front of the building shines with gilding, paint, and varnish, while the inside is set off and furnished with every thing that is most beautiful and precious in China, the Indies, and Europe. The gardens of this palace are large tracts of ground, in which are raised, at proper distances, artificial mountains, from 20 to 60 feet high, which form a number of small vallies, plentifully watered by canals, which uniting, form lakes and meres. Beautiful and magnificent barks sail on these pieces of water, and the banks are ornamented with ranges of buildings, not any two of which are said to have any resemblance to each other; which diversity produces

duces a very pleasing effect. Every valley has its house of pleasure, large enough to lodge one of our greatest lords in Europe with all his retinue: many of these houses are built with cedar, brought at a vast expence, the distance of 500 leagues. Of these palaces, or houses of pleasure, there are more than 200 in this vast enclosure. In the middle of a lake, which is near half a league in diameter every way, is a rocky island, on which is built a palace, containing more than an hundred apartments. It has four fronts, and is a very elegant and magnificent structure. The mountains and hills are covered with trees, particularly such as produce beautiful and aromatic flowers; and the canals are edged with rustic pieces of rock, disposed with such art, as exactly to resemble the wildness of nature.

The city of Peking is computed to contain two millions of inhabitants, though Nanking is said to exceed it both in extent and population. But Canton is the greatest port in China, and the only port that has been much frequented by Europeans. The city wall is about five miles in circumference, with very pleasant walks around it. From the top of some adjacent hills, on which forts are built, you have a fine prospect of the country. It is beautifully interspersed with mountains, little hills, and vallies, all green; and these again pleasantly diversified with small towns, villages, high towers, temples, the seats of mandarins and other great men, which are watered with delightful lakes, canals, and small branches from the river Ta; on which are numberless boats and junks, sailing different ways through the most fertile parts of the country. The city is entered by several iron gates, and within-side of each there is a guard-house. The streets of Canton are very straight, but generally narrow, and paved with flag stones. There are many pretty buildings in this city, great numbers of triumphal arches, and temples well stocked with images. The streets of Canton are so crowded, that it is difficult to walk in them; yet a woman of any fashion is seldom to be seen, unless by chance when coming out of their chairs. There are great numbers of market places for fish, flesh, poultry, vegetables and all kinds of provisions, which are sold very cheap. There are many private walks about the skirts of the town, where those of the better sort have their houses which are very little frequented by Europeans, whose business lies chiefly in the trading part of the city, where there are only shops and warehouses. Few of the Chinese traders of any substance keep their families in the house where they do business, but either in the city, in the more remote suburbs, or farther up in the country. They have all such a regard to privacy, that no windows are made towards the streets, but in shops and places of public business, nor do any of their windows look towards those of their neighbours. The shops of those that deal in silk are very neat, make a fine show, and are all in one place; for tradesmen, or dealers in one kind of goods, herd together in the same street. It is computed that there are in this city, and its suburbs, 1,200,000 people; and there are often 5000 trading vessels lying before the city.

TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.] China is so happily situated, and produces such a variety of materials for manufactures, that it may be said to be the native land of industry; but it is an industry without taste or elegance, though carried on with great art and neatness. They make paper of the bark of bamboo, and other trees, as well as of cotton, but not comparable, for records or printing, to the European. Their ink, for the use of drawing, is well known in England, and is said to be made of oil and lampblack. I have already mentioned the antiquity of their printing, which they still do by cutting their characters on blocks of wood. The manufacture of that

earth-

earthen  
in Euro  
and este  
better f  
manufac  
prepare  
Chinese  
rally pl  
bricated  
vered.

cotton,

Thei

whom

Chinese

tain, th

remem

commen

Cons

entertain

though

they ob

respects

but to

was pa

ence to

rigorous

father o

upon a

the info

scrupul

The fir

man na

particu

loped

people

and w

taught

feldom

Th

numbe

at last

the mi

and fo

revolu

reign

partier

it was

with t

Th

appear

Europ

ment f

pleasure, large en-  
 is retinue : many  
 re, the distance of  
 re are more than  
 which is near half  
 is built a palace,  
 r fronts, and is a  
 d hills are covered  
 atic flowers ; and  
 h such art, as ex-

ns of inhabitants,  
 population. But  
 at has been much  
 iles in circumfer-  
 of some adjacent  
 the country. It  
 vallies, all green ;  
 ges, high towers,  
 which are water-  
 the river Ta ; on  
 ways through the  
 several iron gates,  
 ets of Canton are  
 ones. There are  
 mphal arches, and  
 are so crowded,  
 shion is seldom to  
 aires. There are  
 vegetables and all  
 are many private  
 better fort have  
 s, whose business  
 e only shops and  
 keep their fami-  
 city, in the more  
 all such a regard  
 but in shops and  
 k towards those  
 k are very neat,  
 or dealers in one  
 puted that there  
 there are often

tuated, and pro-  
 ay be said to be  
 atte or elegance,  
 ke paper of the  
 not comparable,  
 e use of drawing,  
 d lampblack. I  
 hich they still do  
 manufacture of that  
 earth-

earthen ware, generally known by the name of China, was long a secret in Europe, and brought immense sums to that country. The ancients knew and esteemed it highly under the name of porcelain, but it was of much better fabric than the modern. Though the Chinese affect to keep that manufacture still a secret, yet it is well known that the principal material is a prepared pulverized earth, and that several European countries far exceed the Chinese in manufacturing this commodity \*. The Chinese silks are generally plain and flowered gaufes, and they are said to have been originally fabricated in that country, where the art of rearing silk worms was first discovered. They manufacture silks likewise of a more durable kind, and their cotton, and other cloths, are famous for furnishing a light warm wear.

Their trade, it is well known, is open to all the European nations, with whom they deal for ready money ; for such is the pride and avarice of the Chinese, that they think no manufactures equal to their own. But it is certain, that since the discovery of the porcelain manufactures, and the vast improvements the Europeans have made in the weaving branches, the Chinese commerce has been on the decline.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] This was a most instructive and entertaining article, before the conquest of China by the Tartars ; for though their princes retain many fundamental maxims of the old Chinese, they obliged the inhabitants to deviate from the ancient discipline in many respects. Perhaps their acquaintance with the Europeans may have contributed to their degeneracy. The original plan of the Chinese government was patriarchal, almost in the strictest sense of the word. Duty and obedience to the father of each family was recommended and enforced in the most rigorous manner : but, at the same time, the emperor was considered as the father of the whole. His mandarins, or great officers of state, were looked upon as his substitutes, and the degrees of submission which were due from the inferior ranks to the superior, were settled and observed with the most scrupulous precision, and in a manner that to us seems highly ridiculous. The simple claim of obedience required great address and knowledge of human nature to render it effectual ; and the Chinese legislators, Confucius particularly, appear to have been men of wonderful abilities. They enveloped their dictates in a number of mystical appearances, so as to strike the people with awe and veneration. The mandarins had modes of speaking and writing different from those of other subjects, and the people were taught to believe that their princes partook of divinity, so that they were seldom seen, and more seldom approached.

Though this system preserved the public tranquillity for an incredible number of years, yet it had a fundamental defect that often convulsed, and at last proved fatal to the state, because the same attention was not paid to the military as to the civil duties. The Chinese had passions like other men, and sometimes a weak or wicked administration drove them into arms, and a revolution easily succeeded, which they justified by saying, that their sovereign had ceased to be their father. During those commotions, one of the parties naturally invited their neighbours the Tartars to their assistance, and it was thus those barbarians, who had great sagacity, became acquainted with the weak side of their constitution, and they availed themselves ac-

\* The English in particular have carried this branch to a high degree of perfection, as appears from the commissions which have been received of late from several princes of Europe ; and we hope that a manufacture so generally useful, will meet with encouragement from every true patriot among ourselves.

ordingly, by invading and conquering the empire, and conforming to the Chinese institutions.

Besides the great doctrine of the patriarchal obedience, the Chinese had sumptuary laws, and regulations for the expences of all degrees of subjects, which were very useful in preserving the public tranquillity, and preventing the effects of ambition. By their institutions likewise, the mandarins might remonstrate to the emperor, but in the most submissive manner, upon the errors of his government, and when he was a virtuous prince, this freedom was often attended with the most salutary effects. No country in the world is so well provided with magistrates for the discharge of justice, both in civil and criminal matters, as China: but they are often ineffectual through want of public virtue in the execution. The emperor is styled "*Holy Son of Heaven, Sole Governor of the Earth, Great Father of his People.*"

**RELIGION.]** This article is nearly connected with the preceding. Though the ancient Chinese worshipped idols, yet their philosophers and legislators had juster sentiments of the Deity, and indulged the people in the worship of sensible objects, only to make them more submissive to government. The Jesuits made little opposition to this when they attempted to convert the Chinese, and suffered their proselytes to worship Tien, pretending that it was no other than the name of God. The truth is, Confucius, and the Chinese legislators, introduced a most excellent system of morals among the people, and endeavoured to supply the want of just ideas of a future state, by prescribing to them the worship of inferior deities. Their morality approximates to that of Christianity; but as we know little of their religion but through the Jesuits, we cannot adopt for truth the numerous instances which they tell us of the conformity of the Chinese with the Christian religion. Those fathers, it must be owned, were men of great abilities, and made a wonderful progress above a century ago in their conversions; but they mistook the true character of the emperor, who was their patron; for he no sooner found that they were in fact aspiring to the civil direction of the government, than he expelled them, levelled their churches with the ground, and prohibited the exercise of their religion; since which time Christianity has made no figure in China.

**PUBLIC ROADS.]** The security of travellers, and an easy mode of conveyance for passengers and merchandize of every kind, are objects to which particular attention seems to have been paid by administration in China. The manner in which the public roads are managed greatly contributed to the former.

These roads are in general very broad; they are paved in all the southern provinces, and some of the northern. Valleys have been filled up, and passages have been cut through rocks and mountains, in order to make commodious highways, and to preserve them as nearly as possible on a level. They are generally bordered with very lofty trees, and sometimes with walls eight or ten feet in height, to prevent travellers from entering into the fields. Openings are left in them at certain intervals, which give a passage into cross roads, that conduct to different villages. On all the great roads covered seats are erected at proper distances, where the traveller may shelter himself from the inclemency of the winter, or the excessive heats of summer.

There is no want of inns on the principal highways and even on the cross roads. The former are very spacious, but they are badly supplied with provisions. People are even obliged to carry beds with them, or to sleep

sleep on a  
give lodging

We meet  
at certain  
of the imperial  
one post to  
emperor.

can convey  
court is in  
happen in t

REVENUE  
ing to the  
cannot be n  
taxes coll.  
are certain  
man's fami  
amount to

MILITARY  
more power  
tars in 164  
first Tartar  
conform th  
to wear the  
porated.

pire. The  
Tartars qui  
was so muc

This sec  
them all m  
empire. T  
arms. Th  
dred thous  
in the coll  
great road  
about 30,0  
we have al  
or to the n

A treat  
French lan  
that the C  
tion and  
nerals; an  
more nume

HISTOR  
measure of  
riod to wh  
Poan-Kou  
time betw  
in the year

96,961,74  
appears, t  
reign of t

sleep on a plain mat. Government requires of those who inhabit them to give lodging only to those who ask and pay for it.

We meet with many turrets, (says Mr. Bell) called post-houses, erected at certain distances one from another, with a flag-staff, on which is hoisted the imperial pendent. These places are guarded by soldiers, who run from one post to another with great speed, carrying letters which concern the emperor. The turrets are in sight of one another, and by signals they can convey intelligence of any remarkable event. By these means the court is informed in the speediest manner of whatever disturbance may happen in the most remote part of the empire.

REVENUES.] These are said by some to amount to twenty, or, according to the abbé Grosier, to forty-one millions sterling a year; but this cannot be meant in money, which does not at all abound in China. The taxes collected for the use of government in rice, and other commodities, are certainly very great, and may easily be imposed, as an account of every man's family and substance is annually enrolled, and very possibly may amount to that sum.

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.] China is, at this time, a far more powerful empire, than it was before its conquest by the eastern Tartars in 1644. This is owing to the consummate policy of Chun-tchi, the first Tartarian emperor of China, who obliged his hereditary subjects to conform themselves to the Chinese manners and policy, and the Chinese to wear the Tartar dress and arms. The two nations were thereby incorporated. The Chinese were appointed to all the civil offices of the empire. The emperor made Peking the seat of his government, and the Tartars quietly submitted to a change of their country and condition, which was so much in their favour.

This security, however, of the Chinese from the Tartars, takes from them all military objects; the Tartar power alone being formidable to that empire. The only danger that threatens it at present, is the disuse of arms. The Chinese land army is said to consist of more than seven hundred thousand men; but in these are comprehended all who are employed in the collection of the revenue, and the preservation of the canals, the great roads, and the public peace. The imperial guards amount to about 30,000. As to the marine force it is composed chiefly of the junks we have already mentioned, and other small ships, that trade coast-ways, or to the neighbouring countries, or to prevent sudden descents.

A treatise on the military art, translated from the Chinese into the French language, was published at Paris in 1772, from which it appears that the Chinese are well versed in the theory of the art of war: but caution and care, and circumspection, are much recommended to their generals; and one of their maxims is, never to fight with enemies either more numerous or better armed than themselves.

HISTORY.] The Chinese pretend, as a nation, to an antiquity beyond all measure of credibility; and their annals have been carried beyond the period to which the Scripture chronology assigns the creation of the world. Poan-Kou is said by them to have been the first man, and the interval of time betwixt him and the death of their celebrated Confucius, which was in the year before Christ, 479, hath been reckoned from 276,000 to 96,961,740 years. But upon an accurate investigation of this subject it appears, that all the Chinese historical relations of events, prior to the reign of the emperor Yao, who lived 2057 years before Christ, are entirely

tirely fabulous, composed in modern times, unsupported by authentic records, and full of contradictions. It appears also, that the origin of the Chinese empire cannot be placed higher than two or three generations before Yao. But even this is carrying the empire of China to a very high antiquity: and it is certain that the materials for the Chinese history are extremely ample. The grand annals of the empire of China are comprehended in 668 volumes, and consist of the pieces that have been composed by the tribunal or department of history, established in China, for transmitting to posterity the public events of the empire, and the lives, characters, and transactions of its sovereigns. It is said that all the facts, which concern the monarchy since its foundation, have been deposited in this department, and from age to age have been arranged according to the order of times under the inspection of government, and with all the precautions against illusion or partiality that could be suggested. These precautions have been carried so far, that the history of the reign of each imperial family, has only been published after the extinction of that family, and was kept a profound secret during the dynasty, that neither fear nor flattery might adulterate the truth. It is said that many of the Chinese historians exposed themselves to exile, and even to death, rather than disguise the defects and vices of the sovereign. But the emperor Chi-hoang-ti, at whose command the Great Wall was built; in the year 213 before the Christian era, ordered all the historical books and records, which contained the fundamental laws and principles of the ancient government, to be burnt, that they might not be employed by the learned to oppose his authority, and the changes he proposed to introduce into the monarchy. Four hundred literati were burnt with their books; yet this barbarous edict had not its full effect; several books were concealed, and escaped the general ruin. After this period, strict search was made for the ancient books and records that yet remained; but though much industry was employed for the purpose, it appears that the authentic historical sources of the Chinese, for the times anterior to the year 200 before Christ, are very few, and that they are still in smaller number for more remote periods. But notwithstanding the depredations that have been made upon the Chinese history it is still immensely voluminous, and has been judged by some writers superior to that of all other nations. Of the grand annals before mentioned, which amount to 668 volumes, a copy is preserved in the library of the French king. A chronological abridgement of this great work, in one hundred volumes, was published in the 42d year of the reign of Kang-hi; that is, in the year 1703. This work is generally called Kam-mo, or the abridgement. From these materials the abbé Grosier proposed to publish at Paris, in the French language, a General History of China, in 12 volumes 4to. some of which have been printed, and a smaller work in 12 volumes 8vo. by the late Father de Mailla, missionary at Peking, hath been just concluded and published.

But the limits to which our work is confined will not permit us to enlarge upon so copious a subject as that of the Chinese history; and which, indeed, would be very uninteresting to the generality of European readers. A succession of excellent princes, and a duration of domestic tranquillity, united legislation with philosophy, and produced their Fo-hi, whose history is wrapped up in mysteries, their Li-Laokum, and above all their Confucius, at once the Solon and the Socrates of China. After all, the internal revolutions of the empire, though rare, produced the most dreadful effects, in proportion as its constitution was pacific, and they were attended with the

most

most bloody empire is hereditarily to, and altered families of success

Neither the Chinese feared the Chinese keep the conquest feeble barrier against invasions were over while an indolent In the mean while tchen, dethroned tians and women tary, refused to Chun-tchi, the took possession himself in his incorporated his her became an acquaintance and acc how to check his government family, drove taken from the

In the year-gouths, left th on the banks of the pian sea, and in the country of surmounted in that lie on the and offered the then in the th furnished them mily a portion there was a few who also qu government, a the history of languages.

With a view to tercourse between sador from Gr presents sent to ed to impress ment in science elegant productions of adventitious render abortive tempt on the ship in this gro before they re have always be

most bloody exterminations, in some provinces; so that though the Chinese empire is hereditary, the imperial succession was more than once broken into, and altered. Upwards of twenty dynasties, or different tribes and families of succession, are enumerated in their annals.

Neither the great Zinghis Khan, nor Tamerlane, though they often defeated the Chinese, could subdue their empire, and neither of them could keep the conquests they made there. Their celebrated wall proved but a feeble barrier against the arms of those famous Tartars. After their invasions were over, the Chinese went to war with the Manchew Tartars, while an indolent worthless emperor, Tsong-ching, was upon the throne. In the mean while, a bold rebel, named Li-cong-tse, in the province of Setchuen, dethroned the emperor, who hanged himself, as did most of his courtiers and women. Ou-fan-quoy, the Chinese general, on the frontiers of Tartary, refused to recognise the usurper, and made a peace with Tsongate, or Chun-tehi, the Manchew prince, who drove the usurper from the throne, and took possession of it himself, about the year 1644. The Tartar maintained himself in his authority, and, as has been already mentioned, wisely incorporated his hereditary subjects with the Chinese, so that in effect Tartary became an acquisition to China. He was succeeded by a prince of great natural and acquired abilities, who was the patron of the Jesuits, but knew how to check them when he found them intermeddling with the affairs of his governments. About the year 1661, the Chinese, under this Tartar family, drove the Dutch out of the island of Formosa, which the latter had taken from the Portuguese.

In the year 1771, all the Tartars which composed the nation of the Tourgouths, left the settlements which they had under the Russian government on the banks of the Wolga, and the Isick, at a small distance from the Caspian sea, and in a vast body of fifty thousand families, they passed through the country of the Haskaks: after a march of eight months, in which they surmounted innumerable difficulties and dangers, they arrived in the plains that lie on the frontier of Carapen, not far from the banks of the river Ily, and offered themselves as subjects to Kien-long, emperor of China, who was then in the thirty-sixth year of his reign. He received them graciously, furnished them with provisions, clothes, and money, and allotted to each family a portion of land for agriculture and pasturage. The year following there was a second emigration of about thirty thousand other Tartar families, who also quitted the settlements which they enjoyed under the Russian government, and submitted to the Chinese sceptre. The emperor caused the history of these emigrations to be engraven upon stone, in four different languages.

With a view to promote a greater degree of social and commercial intercourse betwixt the countries, in 1792 Lord Macartney was sent as ambassador from Great Britain to China; the embassy was peculiarly splendid, the presents sent to the emperor noble and magnificent, such as were calculated to impress the Chinese with a high opinion, of our superior advancement in science and the arts, and also with a view to create a taste for the elegant productions of Great Britain in that immense Empire. A variety of adventitious and adverse circumstances contributed in a great measure to render abortive the purposes of the embassy; from the ill success of this attempt on the part of Great Britain to be received on terms of mutual friendship in this great empire, it appears that a considerable period must yet elapse before they relinquish the cautious and forbidding policy by which they have always been guided in their intercourse with foreign nations.

## INDIA IN GENERAL

**SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.** } **T**HIS vast country is situated between the 66th and 109th degrees of East longitude, and between 1 and 40 of North latitude. It is bounded on the North, by the countries of Usbec Tartary and Thibet; on the South, by the Indian Ocean; on the East, by China and the Chinese sea; and on the West, by Persia and the Indian sea.

**DIVISION.]** I shall divide, as others have done, India at large into three greater parts; first, the Peninsula of India beyond the Ganges, called the *her* Peninsula; secondly, the main land, or the Mogul's empire; thirdly, the Peninsula within or on this side the Ganges; all of them vast, populous, and extended empires. But it is necessary, in order to save many repetitions, to premise on account of some particulars that are in common to those numerous nations, which shall be extracted from the most enlightened of our modern writers who have visited the country in the service of the East India Company.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, RELIGION, AND GOVERNMENT.** } **M**r. Orme, an excellent and an authentic historian, comprehends the two latter divisions under the title of Indostan. The Mahometans (says he) who are called Moors, of Indostan, are computed to be about ten millions, and the Indians about a hundred millions. Above half the empire is subject to rajahs, or kings, who derive their descent from the old princes of India, and exercise all rights of sovereignty, only paying a tribute to the great mogul, and observing the treaties by which their ancestors recognised his superiority. In other respects, the government of Indostan is full of precautions upon the overgrowing greatness of any subject; but (as all precautions of that kind depend upon the administration) the indolence and barbarity of the moguls or emperors, and their great viceroys, have rendered them fruitless.

The original inhabitants of India are called Gentoo; or, as others call them, Hindoos, and the country Hindoostan. They pretend that Brumma, who was their legislator both in politics and religion, was inferior only to God, and that he existed many thousand years before our account of the creation. This Brumma, probably, was some great and good genius, whose beneficence, like that of the pagan legislators, led his people and their posterity to pay him divine honours. The Bramins (for so the Gentoo priests are called) pretend that he bequeathed to them a book called the Vidam, containing his doctrines and institutions; and that though the original is lost, they are still possessed of a commentary upon it, called the *Shahstah*, which is wrote in the Shanferite, now a dead language, and known only to the Bramins, who study it.

The foundation of Brumma's doctrine consisted in the belief of a Supreme Being, who has created a regular gradation of beings, some superior, and some inferior to man; and in the immortality of the soul, and a future state of rewards and punishments, which is to consist of a transmigration into different bodies, according to the lives they have led in their pre-existent state. From this it appears more than probable, that the Pythagorean metempsychosis took its rise in India. The necessity of inculcating this sublime, but

between the 66th  
latitude, and be-  
North, by the  
by the Indian  
the West, by

large into three  
ages, called the  
empire; third-  
them vast, po-  
to save many  
in common to  
most enlightened  
ice of the East

and an authen-  
s the two lat-  
(says he) who  
millions, and  
pire is subject  
nces of India,  
to the great  
gnified his su-  
is full of wife  
(as all precau-  
ence and bar-  
have rendered

as others call  
that Brumma,  
superior only to  
nt of the crea-  
genius, whose  
ple and their  
to the Gentoo  
ok called the  
ough the ori-  
it, called the  
re, and known

of a Supreme  
superior, and  
a future state  
ation into dif-  
ferent state.  
orean metem-  
this sublime,  
but



Published by R. Harrison & Co. 10 North Oct 7<sup>th</sup> 1791.





Published by R. Norton & Co. North Oct 7<sup>th</sup> 1798.

but otherw  
ins, who in  
sensible rep  
doctrines of  
worship of  
figures, etc.

The Hi  
tribes. T  
sciate in th  
however, ex  
strictly prob  
der is the S  
be all milita  
is the tribe  
keepers. T  
and they ar  
of them sho  
posterity an  
excepting th  
other tribes  
circumstanc  
the torture,  
faith.

Besides t  
of small clas  
four of the  
ber. The  
province, is  
would thin  
but this we  
superior receiv  
superior will  
of an inferior  
as the rest  
nomy, the  
to one anot  
others as re

The men  
the professi  
same familie  
form line of  
conspicuous  
the practice  
adhering to  
that Europe  
more compl  
execution of  
curious man  
other nation  
tribution of  
secured such  
not only sup  
around them

but otherwise complicated doctrine, into the lower ranks, induced the Bramins, who are by no means unanimous in their doctrines, to have recourse to sensible representations of the Deity and his attributes; so that the original doctrines of Brumma have degenerated to rank ridiculous idolatry, in the worship of different animals, and various images, and of the most hideous figures, either delineated or carved.

The Hindoos have, from time immemorial, been divided into four great tribes. The first and most noble tribe are the Bramins, who alone can officiate in the priesthood, like the Levites among the Jews. They are not, however, excluded from government, trade, or agriculture, though they are strictly prohibited from all menial offices by their laws. The second in order is the Sitri tribe, who, according to their original institution, ought to be all military men; but they frequently follow other professions. The third is the tribe of Beise, who are chiefly merchants, bankers, and banias or shopkeepers. The fourth tribe is that of Sudder, who ought to be menial servants; and they are incapable of raising themselves to any superior rank. If any one of them should be excommunicated from any of the four tribes, he and his posterity are for ever shut out from the society of every body in the nation, excepting that of the Harri cast, who are held in utter detestation by all the other tribes, and are employed only in the meanest and vilest offices. This circumstance renders excommunication so dreadful, that any Hindoo will suffer the torture, and even death itself, rather than deviate from one article of his faith.

Besides this division into tribes, the Gentoos are also subdivided into casts of small classes and tribes; and it has been computed that there are eighty-four of these casts, though some have supposed there was a greater number. The order of pre-eminence of all the casts, in a particular city, or province, is generally indisputably decided. The Indian of an inferior would think himself honoured by adopting the customs of a superior cast; but this would give battle sooner than not vindicate its prerogatives; the inferior receives the victuals prepared by a superior cast with respect, but the superior will not partake of a meal which has been prepared by the hands of an inferior cast. Their marriages are circumscribed by the same barriers as the rest of their intercourses; and hence, besides the national physiognomy, the members of each cast preserve an air of still greater resemblance to one another. There are some casts remarkable for their beauty, and others as remarkable for their ugliness.

The members of each cast, says Dr. Robertson, adhere invariably to the profession of their forefathers. From generation to generation, the same families have followed, and will always continue to follow, one uniform line of life. To this may be ascribed that high degree of perfection conspicuous in many of the Indian manufactures; and though veneration for the practices of their ancestors may check the spirit of invention, yet, by adhering to these, they acquire such an expertness and delicacy of hand, that Europeans, with all the advantages of superior science, and the aid of more complete instruments, have never been able to equal the exquisite execution of their workmanship. While this high improvement of their more curious manufactures excited the admiration, and attracted the commerce of other nations, the separation of professions in India, and the early distribution of the people into classes, attached to particular kinds of labour, secured such abundance of the more common and useful commodities, as not only supplied their own wants, but ministered to those of the countries around them.

To this early division of the people into casts, we must likewise ascribe a striking peculiarity in the state of India; the permanence of its institutions, and the immutability in the manners of its inhabitants. What now is in India, always was there, and is still likely to continue: neither the ferocious violence and illiberal fanaticism of its Mahomedan conquerors, nor the power of its European masters, have effected any considerable alteration. The same distinctions of condition take place, the same arrangements in civil and domestic society remain, the same maxims of religion are held in veneration, and the same sciences and arts are cultivated. Hence, in all ages, the trade with India has been the same: gold and silver have uniformly been carried thither in order to purchase the same commodities with which it now supplies all nations; and from the age of Pliny to the present times, it has always been considered and execrated as a gulf which swallows up the wealth of every other country, that flows incessantly towards it, and from which it never returns\*.

All these casts acknowledge the Bramins for their priests, and from them derive their belief of the transmigration; which leads many of them to afflict themselves even at the death of a fly, although occasioned by inadvertence.— But the greater number of casts are less scrupulous, and eat, although very sparingly, both of fish and flesh; but, like the Jews, not of all kinds indifferently. Their diet is chiefly rice and vegetables, dressed with ginger, turmeric, and other hotter spices, which grow almost spontaneously in their gardens. They esteem milk the purest of foods, because they think it partakes of some of the properties of the nectar of their gods, and because they esteem the cow itself almost like a divinity.

Their manners are gentle; their happiness consists in the solaces of a domestic life; and they are taught by their religion, that matrimony is an indispensable duty in every man, who does not entirely separate himself from the world from a principle of devotion. Their religion also permits them to have several wives; but they seldom have more than one; and it has been observed, that their wives are distinguished by a decency of demeanour, a solicitude in their families, and a fidelity to their vows, which might do honour to human nature in the most civilized countries. The amusements of the Hindoos consist in going to their pagodas, in assisting at religious shews, and in fulfilling a variety of ceremonies prescribed to them by the Bramins. Their religion forbids them to quit their own shores;† nor do they want any thing from abroad. They might, therefore, have lived in much tranquillity and happiness, if others had looked on them with the same indifference with which they regard the rest of the world.

The soldiers are commonly called Rajah-poots, or persons descended from rajahs, and reside chiefly in the northern provinces, and are generally more fair-complexioned than the people of the southern provinces, who are quite black.

\* Dr. Robertson's historical disquisition concerning India, Append x p. 261, 262.

↑ The Gentoos are persuaded, that the waters of the three great rivers, Ganges, Kistna, and Indus, have the sacred virtue of purifying those who bathe in them, from all pollutions and sins. This religious idea seems to be founded on a principle of policy, intended to restrain the natives from migrating into distant countries: for it is reasonable, that the sacred rivers are so situated, that there is not any part of India where the inhabitants may not have an opportunity of washing away their sins. The Ganges sacrifices in the mountains of Thiber, with its different branches, runs through the provinces of Bengul, Buhar, and Orissa, and the upper provinces of Oude, Rohilcond, Aggra, Behar, and Lahore. The Kistna divides the Carnatic from Guiconda, and runs through the provinces of Mysore into the interior parts of the Deccan. And the Indus bounding the Guzarat provinces, separates the Indian from the dominions of Persia.

likewise ascribe  
of its institu-  
What now is  
neither the fe-  
conquerors, nor  
erable attention  
gements in civil  
held in veneration  
in villages, the  
formerly been car-  
which it now sup-  
ces, it has always  
wealth of every  
which it never

and from them  
of them to assist  
inadvertence.—  
t, although very  
all kinds indiffer-  
ginger, turmeric,  
in their gardens.  
partakes of some  
esteem the cow

solaces of a do-  
rimony is an in-  
himself from the  
to them to have  
has been observ-  
pur, a solicitude  
honour to human  
the Hindoos con-  
d in fulfilling a  
their religion for-  
ing from abroad.  
spiness, if others  
they regard the

descended from  
generally more  
who are quite  
black.

156, 262.  
a, Ganges, Kistna,  
a, from all pollu-  
tious, and attend-  
people, that  
to the inhabitants  
lives in the  
of Bengal,  
Sindh, and Lahore,  
are carried into the  
separate

black. These rajah-roots are a robust, brave, faithful people, and enter into the service of those who will pay them: but when their leader falls in battle, they think that their engagements to him are finished, and they run off the field without any stain upon their reputation.

The custom of women burning themselves, upon the death of their husbands, still continues to be practised, though much less frequently than formerly. The Gentoos are as careful of the cultivation of their lands, and their public works and conveniences, as the Chinese; and there scarcely is an instance of a robbery in all Indostan, though the diamond merchants travel without defensive weapons.

RELIGION.] The institutions of religion, publicly established in all the extensive countries stretching from the banks of the Indus to Cape Comorin, present to view an aspect nearly similar. They form a regular and complete system of superstition, strengthened and upheld by every thing which can excite the reverence and secure the attachment of the people. The temples, consecrated to their deities, are magnificent, and adorned not only with rich offerings, but with the most exquisite works in painting and sculpture, which the artists, highest in estimation among them, were capable of executing. The rites and ceremonies of their worship are pompous and splendid, and the performance of them not only mingles in all the transactions of common life, but constitutes an essential part of them. The Brahmins, who, as ministers of religion, preside in all its functions, are elevated above every other order of men, by an origin deemed not only more noble, but acknowledged to be sacred. They have established among themselves a regular hierarchy and gradation of ranks, which by securing subordination in their own order, adds weight to their authority, and gives them a more absolute dominion in the minds of the people. This dominion they support by the command of the immense revenues, with which the liberality of princes, and the zeal of pilgrims and devotees, have enriched their pagodas.

It is far from my intention to enter into any minute detail with respect to this vast and complicated system of superstition. An attempt to enumerate the multitude of deities which are the objects of adoration in India; to describe the splendour of worship in their pagodas, and the immense varieties of their rites and ceremonies: to recount the various attributes and functions which the craft of priests, or the credulity of the people, have ascribed to their divinities; especially if I were to accompany all this with a review of the numerous and often fanciful speculations and theories of learned men on this subject, would too much swell this part of our work.

The temples or pagodas of the Gentoos are stupendous but disgusting stone buildings, erected in every capital, and under the direction of the Bramins. To this, however, there are some exceptions; for in proportion, says Dr. Robertson, the philosophical historian of India, to the progress of the different countries of India in opulence and refinement, the structure of their temples gradually improved. From plain buildings they became highly ornamented fabrics, and, both by their extent and magnificence, are monuments of the power and taste of the people by whom they were erected. In this highly finished style there are pagodas of great antiquity in different parts of Indostan, particularly in the southern provinces, which were not exposed to the destructive violence of Mahomedan zeal. In order to assist my readers in forming a proper idea of these buildings, I shall briefly describe two, of which we have the most accurate accounts. The

entry

entry to the pagoda of Chillambur, near Porto Nova, on the Coromandel coast, held in high veneration on account of its antiquity, is, by a stately gate under a pyramid an hundred and twenty two feet in height, built with large stones above forty feet long, and more than five feet square, and all covered with plates of copper, adorned with an immense variety of figures neatly executed. The whole structure extends one thousand three hundred and thirty-two feet in one direction, and nine-hundred and thirty six in another. Some of the ornamental parts are finished with an elegance entitled to the admiration of the most ingenious artists.

The pagoda of Seringham, superior in sanctity to that of Chillambur, surpasses it as much in grandeur; and fortunately I can convey a more perfect idea of it, by adopting the words of an elegant and accurate historian. This pagoda is situated about a mile from the western extremity of the island of Seringham, formed by the division of the great river Caveri into two channels. "It is composed of seven square inclosures, one within the other, the walls of which are twenty-five feet high, and four thick. These enclosures are three hundred and fifty feet distant from one another, and each has four large gates with a square tower; which are placed, one in the middle of each side of the enclosure, and opposite to the four cardinal points. The outward wall is near four miles in circumference, and its gateway to the south is ornamented with pillars, several of which are single stones thirty-three feet long, and nearly five in diameter; and those which form the roof are still larger; in the inmost inclosures are the chapels. Here, as in all the other great pagodas of India, the Brahmins live in a subordination which knows no resistance, and slumber in a voluptuousness which knows no wants \*."

If the Bramins are masters of any uncommon art or science, they frequently turn it to the purposes of profit from their ignorant votaries. Mr. Scrafton says, that they know how to calculate eclipses; and that judicial astrology is so prevalent among them, that half the year is taken up with unlucky days; the head astrologer being always consulted in their councils. The Mahometans likewise encourage these superstitions, and look upon all the fruits of the Gentoo industry as belonging to themselves. Though the Gentooes are entirely passive under all their oppressions, and by their state of existence, the practice of their religion, and the scantiness of their food, have nothing of that resentment in their nature that animates the rest of mankind; yet they are susceptible of avarice, and sometimes bury their money, and rather than discover it, put themselves to death by poison or otherwise. This practice, which it seems is not uncommon, accounts for the vast scarcity of silver that till of late prevailed in Indostan.

The reasons above mentioned account likewise for their being less under the influence of their passions than the inhabitants of other countries. The perpetual use of rice, their chief food, gives them but little nourishment; and their marrying early, the males before fourteen, and their women at ten or eleven years of age, keeps them low and feeble in their persons. A man is in the decline of life at thirty, and the beauty of the women is on decay at eighteen; at twenty-five they have all the marks of old age. We are not therefore to wonder at their being soon strangers to all personal exertion and vigour of mind; and it is with them a frequent saying, that it is better to sit than to walk, to lie down than to sit, to sleep than to wake; and death is the best of all.

The Mah  
Turkish, A  
the califa  
Delhi, who  
places, who  
thrown by  
substita. I  
protection.  
active people  
to have inter  
soubahs; and  
were subdivi  
to his soubah  
emperor, or  
nual tribute  
strengthened  
two or three  
nothing with  
eastern indo  
Of all the  
They are a  
dostan and  
commanded  
Though the  
pay no great  
that the Ma  
ver knew ab  
and Persian  
principle ex  
pearance of  
drinking w  
it is probab  
beyond the

The peo  
lawyer in t  
precedents.  
and their  
their only t  
nue in thar  
taxes, and  
books of e  
rajah famil  
of them an  
great lords  
rights of th  
Such an  
substituted,  
either civil  
homet Sha  
of the imp  
their own  
laws of pro

the Coromandel by a stately gate built with large stones and all covered with figures neatly carved in stone. There are hundred and six in another. entitled to the

of Chillambrum, convey a more accurate historian. extremity of the river Caveri into one within the thick. These are another, and placed, one in each of the four cardinal directions, and its which are single and those which are chapels. Here, a subordination which knows

they frequent votaries. Mr. and that judicial men up with us in their councils. I look upon all

Though the by their state of their food, have the rest of man- by their money, in or otherwise. the vast scar-

being less under countries. The nourishment; their women at right persons. A women is on old age. We all personal ex- ing, that it is than to wake

The

The Mahometans, who in Indostan are called Moors, are of Persian, Turkish, Arabic, and other extractions. They early began, in the reigns of the califs of Bagdad, to invade Indostan. They penetrated as far as Delhi, which they made their capital. They settled colonies in several places, whose descendants are called Pytans; but their empire was overthrown by Tamerlane, who founded the Mogul government, which still subsists. Those princes being strict Mahometans, received under their protection all that professed the same religion, and who being a brave, active people, counterbalanced the numbers of the natives. They are said to have introduced the division of provinces, over which they appointed soubahs; and those provinces, each of which might be styled an empire, were subdivided into nabobships; each nabob being immediately accountable to his soubah, who in process of time became almost independent of the emperor, or, as he is called the Great Mogul, upon their paying him an annual tribute. The vast resort of Persian and Tartar tribes has likewise strengthened the Mahometan government; but it is observable, that in two or three generations, the progeny of all those adventurers, who brought nothing with them but their horses and their swords, degenerated into all eastern idleness and sensuality.

Of all those tribes, the Mahrattas at present make the greatest figure. They are a kind of mercenaries, who live on the mountains between Indostan and Persia. They commonly serve on horseback, and, when well commanded, they have been known to give law even to the court of Delhi. Though they are originally Gentoos, yet they are of bold active spirits, and pay no great respect to the principles of their religion. Mr. Scrafton says, that the Mahometans or Moors are of so detestable a character, that he never knew above two or three exceptions, and those were among the Tartar and Persian officers of the army. They are void, we are told, of every principle even of their own religion; and if they have a virtue, it is an appearance of hospitality, but it is an appearance only; for while they are drinking with, and embracing a friend, they will stab him to the heart. But it is probable, that these representations of their moral depravity are carried beyond the bounds of truth.

The people of Indostan are governed by no written laws; nor is there a lawyer in their whole empire; and their courts of justice are directed by precedents. The Mahometan institutes prevail only in their great towns and their neighbourhood. The empire is hereditary, and the emperor is heir only to his own officers. All lands go in the hereditary line, and continue in that state even down to the subtenants, while the lord can pay his taxes, and the latter their rent, both which are immutably fixed in the public books of each district. The imperial demesne lands are those of the great rajah families, which fell to Tamerlane and his successors. Certain portions of them are called jaghire lands, and are bestowed by the crown on the great lords or omrahs, and upon their death revert to the emperor; but the rights of the subtenants, even of those lands, are indefeasible.

Such are the outlines of the government by which this great empire long subsisted, without almost the semblance of virtue among its great officers, either civil or military. It was shaken, however, after the invasion of Mahomet Shah, by Kouli Khan, who was attended by so great a diminution of the imperial authority, that the soubahs and nabobs became absolute in their own governments. Though they could not alter the fundamental laws of property, yet they invented new taxes, which beggared the people,

to pay their armies and support their power; so that many of the people, a few years ago, after being unmercifully plundered by collectors and taxmasters, were left to perish through want. To sum up the misery of the inhabitants, those soubahs and nabobs, and other Mahometan governors, employ the Gentooos themselves, and some even of the Bramins, as the ministers of their rapaciousness and cruelties. Upon the whole, ever since the invasion of Kouli Khan, Indostan, from being a well regulated government, is become a scene of mere anarchy or stratocracy; every great man protects himself in his tyranny by his soldiers, whose pay far exceeds the natural riches of his government. As private assassinations and other murders are here committed with impunity, the people, who know they can be in no worse estate, concern themselves very little in the revolutions of government. To the above causes are owing the late successes of the English in Indostan. The reader, from this representation, may perceive, all that the English have acquired in point of territory, has been gained from usurpers and robbers; and their possession of it being guarantied by the present lawful emperor, is said to be founded upon the laws and constitutions of that country. We are, however, sorry to be obliged to remark, that the conduct of many of the servants of the East India Company towards the natives, and not properly punished or checked by the directors, or the British legislature, has in too many instances been highly dishonourable to the English name, and totally inconsistent with that humanity which was formerly our national characteristic.

It may be here proper just to observe, that the complexion of the Gentoo is black, their hair long, and the features of both sexes regular. At court, however, the great families are ambitious of intermarrying with Persians and Tartars, on account of the fairness of their complexion, resembling that of their conqueror Tamerlane and his great generals.

## The PENINSULA of INDIA beyond the GANGES called the FARTHER PENINSULA.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.		Sq. Miles.
Length	2000	} between	} 25 and 30 north latitude.	}	741,500
Breadth	1000				
			92 and 109 east longitude.		

**BOUNDARIES.** THIS peninsula is bounded by Thibet and China, on the North; by China and the Chinese sea, on the East; by the same sea and the straits of Malacca, on the South; and by the Bay of Bengal and the Hither India on the West. The space between Bengal and China, is now called the Province of Mecklus, and other districts subject to the king of Ava or Burmah.

Grand divis. Subdivis.		Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
On the north-west,	{ Acham Ava Aracan }	{ Chamdara Ava Aracan }	} 180,000
			Grand

Grand divis

On the south-west,

On the north-east,

On the south-east,

NAME. others was unknown

Air and some prefer a generally places moist, high pillars but wet and prevail in the

Mount the country the rainy

RIVERS and Ava,

Of these is by far the same mountain easterly dis and enter joins the if not super

These multitude tract of means the constant that very navigable banks to to the ex

BAYS The strait and Ban

SOIL

fruits the

Grand divis.	Subdivis.	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
On the south-west,	Pegu	Pegu, E. lon. 97. N. lat. 17-30.	50,000
	Martaban	Martaban	
	Siam	Siam, E. lon. 100-55. N. lat. 14-18.	170,000
On the north-east,	Malacca	Malacca, E. lon. 101. N. lat. 2-18.	48,000
	Tonquin	Cochao, or Keesio, E. lon. 105. N. lat. 11-30.	118,000
On the south-east,	Laos	Lauchang	59,400
	C. China	Thoanoo	61,900
	Cambodia	Cambodia	
	Chiampa	Padran	60,100

**NAME.]** The name of India is taken from the river Indus, which of all others was the best known to the Persians. The whole of this peninsula was unknown to the ancients, and is partly so to the moderns.

**AIR AND CLIMATE.]** Authors differ concerning the air of this country, some preferring that of the southern, and some that of the northern parts. It is generally agreed, that the air of the former is hot and dry, but in some places moist, and consequent<sup>y</sup> unhealthy. The climate is subject to hurricanes, lightnings, and inundations, so that the people build their houses upon high pillars to defend them from floods, and they have no other idea of seasons, but wet and dry. Easterly and westerly *monsoons* (which is an Indian word) prevail in this country.

**MOUNTAINS.]** These run from North to South almost the whole length of the country; but the lands near the sea are low, and annually overflowed in the rainy season.

**RIVERS.]** The chief are Sanpoo or Burrampooter, Domea, Mecon, Menan, and Ava, or the great river *Nou Kian*.

Of these the Burrampooter, called Sanpoo, in the upper part of its course, is by far the most considerable. This rival sister of the Ganges issues from the same mountains that give birth to that river; but taking a contrary, i. e. an easterly direction, through Thibet, winds to the south-west through Affam; and entering Indostan, flows to the south, assumes the name of Megna, and joins the western branch of the Ganges with an immense body of water, equal if not superior to the Ganges itself.

These two noble rivers, when they approach the sea, divide into such a multitude of channels, and receive such a number of navigable streams, that a tract of country, nearly equal to Great Britain, in extent, enjoys by their means the finest inland navigation that can be conceived, and which gives constant employment to 30,000 boatmen. These channels are so numerous that very few places in this tract are even in the dry season 2½ miles from a navigable stream; and in the season of the periodical rains, they overflow their banks to the depth of 30 feet, and form an inundation that fertilizes the soil to the extent of more than 100 miles\*.

**BAYS AND STRAITS.]** The bays of Bengal, Siam, and Cochinchina. The straits of Malacca and Sincapora. The promontories of Siam, Romana, and Banfac.

**SOIL AND PRODUCT OF THE } DIFFERENT NATIONS.** The soil of this peninsula is fruitful in general, and produces all the delightful fruits that are found in other countries contiguous to the Ganges, as well as

\* Major Rennel's Memoir, p. 255.

roots and vegetables; also saltpetre, and the best teak timber or Indian oak, which for ship building in warm climates is superior to any European oak. It abounds likewise in silks, elephants, and quadrupeds both domestic and wild, that are common in the southern kingdoms of Asia. The natives drive a great trade in gold, diamonds, rubies, topazes, smethysts, and other precious stones. Tonquin produces little or no corn or wine, but is the most healthful country of all the peninsula. In some places, especially towards the north, the inhabitants have swellings in their throats, said to be owing to the badness of their water.

**INHABITANTS, CUSTOMS, } The Tonquinese are excellent mechanics and  
AND DIVERSIONS. }** fair traders; but greatly oppressed by their king and great lords. His majesty engrosses the trade, and his factors sell by retail to the Dutch and other nations. The Tonquinese are fond of lacker-houses, which are unwholesome and poisonous. The people in the south are a savage race, and go almost naked, with large silver and gold ear-rings, and coral, amber, or shell bracelets. In Tonquin and Cochin China, the two sexes are scarcely distinguishable by their dress which resembles that of the Persians. The people of quality are fond of English broad-cloth, red or green; and others wear a dark-coloured cotton cloth. In Azem, which is thought one of the best countries in Asia, the inhabitants prefer dog's flesh to all other animal food. The people of that kingdom pay no taxes, because the king is sole proprietor of all the gold and silver and other metals found in his kingdom. They live, however, easily and comfortably. Almost every housekeeper has an elephant for the conveniency of his wives and women; polygamy being practised all over India.

It is unquestionable, that those Indians, as well as the Chinese, had the use of gunpowder before it was known in Europe; and the invention is generally ascribed to the Azemese. The inhabitants of the southern division of this peninsula go under the name of Malayans, from the neighbouring country of Malacca.

Though the religious superstitions that prevail in this peninsula are extremely gross, yet the people believe in a future state; and when their kings are interred, a number of animals are buried with them, and such vessels of gold and silver as they think can be of use to them in their future life. The people in this peninsula are commonly very fond of show, and often make an appearance beyond their circumstances. They are delicate in no part of their dress but in their hair, which they buckle up in a very agreeable manner. In their food they are loathsome; for besides dogs, they eat rats, mice, serpents, and stinking fish. The people of Aracan are equally indelicate in their amours, for they hire Dutch and other foreigners to consummate the nuptials with their virgins, and value their women most when in a state of pregnancy. Their treatment of the sick is ridiculous beyond belief, and in many places, when a patient is judged to be incurable, he is exposed on the bank of some river, where he is either drowned or devoured by birds or beasts of prey.

The diversions common in this country are fishing and hunting, the celebrating of festivals, and acting comedies, by torch-light, from evening to morning.

**LANGUAGE.]** The language of the court of Delhi is Persian, but in this peninsula it is chiefly, Malayan, as we have already observed, interspersed with other dialects.

**LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.]** The Bramins, who are the tribe of the

the priestly  
with so mu  
in philosop  
priests, the  
nation; an  
exists in I  
ledge seem  
logic; but  
their ideas  
and in med  
since dissec

The poe  
diction of  
ner of caste  
are many th  
literary me  
guage of th  
sophy, an  
dred volum  
The same  
counts of t  
tribe of the  
than probab  
the marks  
to. The  
the Hindoo  
cily relied

Mr. Dov  
gance of so  
from a want  
that no pri  
sity and rei  
genius was  
must astoni  
of the state  
that tyrant  
their other  
genius, but

MANUF  
tries of th  
tioned. T  
silk out of  
are more i  
and in we  
is said, th  
Their pain  
in its colo  
gold and fi  
parts of th  
trading na  
ages: it w  
Romans d  
est share o

the priesthood, descend from those Brachmans who are mentioned to us with so much reverence by antiquity; and although much inferior, either as philosophers or men of learning, to the reputation of their ancestors, as priests, their religious doctrines are still implicitly followed by the whole nation; and as preceptors, they are the source of all the knowledge which exists in Indostan. But the utmost stretch of their mathematical knowledge seems to be the calculation of eclipses. They have a good idea of logic; but it does not appear that they have any treatises on rhetoric; their ideas of music, if we may judge from their practice, are barbarous; and in medicine, they derive no assistance from the knowledge of anatomy, since dissections are repugnant to their religion.

The poetry of the Asiatics is too turgid, and full of conceits, and the diction of their historians very diffuse and verbose: but though the manner of eastern compositions differs from the correct taste of Europe, there are many things in the writings of Asiatic authors worthy the attention of literary men. Mr. Dow observes, that in the Shanferita, or learned language of the Bramins, which is the grand repository of the religion, philosophy, and history of the Hindoos, there are in particular many hundred volumes in prose, which treat of the ancient Indians and their history. The same writer also remarks, that the Shanferita records contain accounts of the affairs of the Western Asia very different from what any tribe of the Arabians have transmitted to posterity; and that it is more than probable, that, upon examination, the former will appear to bear the marks of more authenticity, and of greater antiquity, than the latter. The Arabian writers have been generally so much prejudiced against the Hindoos, that their accounts of them are by no means to be implicitly relied on.

Mr. Dow observes, that the small progress, which correctness and elegance of sentiment and diction have made in the East did not proceed from a want of encouragement to literature. On the contrary, it appears, that no princes in the world patronized men of letters with more generosity and respect, than the Mahometan emperors of Indostan. A literary genius was not only the certain means to acquire a degree of wealth which must astonish Europeans, but an infallible road for rising to the first offices of the state. The character of the learned was at the same time so sacred, that tyrants, who made a pastime of embroiling their hands in the blood of their other subjects, not only abstained from offering violence to men of genius, but stood in fear of their pens.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.]** These vary in the different countries of this peninsula; but the chief branches have been already mentioned. The inhabitants, in some parts, are obliged to manufacture their salt out of ashes. In all handicraft trades that they understand, the people are more industrious, and better workmen, than most of the Europeans; and in weaving, sewing, embroidering, and some other manufactures, it is said, that the Indians do as much work with their feet as their hands. Their painting, though they are ignorant of drawing, is amazingly vivid in its colours. The fineness of their linen, and their sillagree works in gold and silver, are beyond any thing of those kinds to be found in other parts of the world. The commerce of India, in short, is courted by all trading nations in the world, and probably has been so from the earliest ages: it was not unknown even in Solomon's time; and the Greeks and Romans drew from thence their highest materials of luxury. The greatest share of it, through events foreign to this part of our work, is now centered

centered in England, the Dutch, together with the French, having lost their possessions in that part of the world; nor is that of the Swedes and Danes of much importance.

CONSTITUTION, GOVERNMENT,  
RARITIES, AND CITIES.

This article is so extensive, that it requires a slight review of the kingdoms that form this peninsula. In Azem I have already observed, the king is proprietor of all the gold and silver; he pays little or nothing to the Great Mogul; his capital is Ghergong, or Kirganu. We know little or nothing of the kingdom of Tipra, but that it was anciently subject to the kings of Arracan; and that they send to the Chinese gold and silk, for which they receive silver in return. Arracan lies to the south of Tipra and is governed by twelve princes subject to the chief king, who resides in his capital. His palace is very large, and contains, as we are told, seven idols cast in gold, of two inches thick, each of a man's height, and covered over with diamonds and other precious stones. Pegu is about 350 English miles in length, and almost the same in breadth. In the year 1754, Pegu was reduced to the state of a dependent province by the king of Ava. Macao is the great mart of trade in Pegu. We know little of the kingdom of Ava. It is said the honours the king assumes are next to divine. His subjects trade chiefly in musk and jewels, rubies and sapphires. In other particulars, the inhabitants resemble those of Pegu. In those kingdoms, and indeed in the greater part of this peninsula, the doctrines of the Grand Lama of Thibet prevail, as well as those of the Bramins.

The kingdom of Laos, or Lahos formerly included that of Jangoma or Jangomay; but that is now subject to Ava; we know few particulars of it that can be depended upon. It is said to be immensely populous, to abound in all the rich commodities as well as the gross superstitions of the East, and to be divided into a number of petty kingdoms, all of them holding of one sovereign, who like his oriental brethren, is absolutely despotic, and lives in inexplicable pomp and magnificence; but is of the Lama religion, and often the slave of his priests and ministers.

The kingdom of Siam has been often described by missionaries and pretended travellers in the most romantic terms; and therefore we can pay little other credit to their accounts, farther than that it is a rich and flourishing kingdom, and that it approaches, in its government, policy, and the quickness and acuteness of its inhabitants, very near to the Chinese. The kingdom of Siam is surrounded by high mountains, which, on the east side, separate it from the kingdoms of Camboja and Laos; on the west, from Pegu; and on the north, from Ava, or, more properly, from Jangoma; on the south it is washed by the river Siam, and has the peninsula of Malacca, the north-west part whereof is under its dominion. The extent of the country, however, is very uncertain, and is but indifferently peopled. The inhabitants of both sexes are more modest than any found in the rest of this peninsula. Great care is taken of the education of their children. Their marriages are simple, and performed by their talapouns, or priests, sprinkling holy water upon the couple, and repeating some prayers. We are told that gold is so abundant in this country, that their most ponderous images are made of it; and that it is seen in vast quantities on the outside of the king's palace. These relations are found, by modern travellers, to be the fictions of French and other missionaries; for the country has no mines of gold, their ornaments are either excessively thin plates of that metal, or a very bright lacker that covers wooden or other materials. The government here is extremely despotic; even servants must appear before their masters in a kneeling posture; and the mandarins are treated before

the king. sixth part of cult. Ban miles from walls, batte which stands Siam.

The peninsula or provinces of the sovereigns of the inhabitants yet the Maldives. We elephants. Golden Ch measure the tion of this covered by Malacca w the key of The count the Chinese industrious, Dutch, who of ignoranc

The Eng from the c ommerce i who little themselves.

Cambodi according t is about 52 308 miles. of which ar and the pe soil, comm the same v creeping pl for all tho the highest very unpai magnificen ple, prevail and Cochi which trad ized than t

Cochin and extend much less Chiampa, to Coch in originally

the king. Siam, the capital, is represented as a large city, but scarcely a fifth part of it is inhabited; and the palace is about a mile and a half in circuit. Bangkok, which stands about 18 leagues to the south of Siam, and 12 miles from the sea, is the only place towards the coast that is fortified with walls, batteries, and brass cannon; and the Dutch have a factory at Ligori, which stands on the east side of the peninsula of Malacca, but belonging to Siam.

The peninsula of Malacca is a large country, and contains several kingdoms or provinces. The Dutch, however, are said to be the real masters and sovereigns of the whole peninsula, being in possession of the capital (Malacca). The inhabitants differ but little from brutes in their manner of living; and yet the Malayan language is reckoned the purest of any spoken in all the Indies. We are told by the latest travellers, that its chief produce is tin, pepper, elephants' teeth, canes, and gums. Some missionaries pretend that it is the Golden Chersonesus or Peninsula of the ancients, and the inhabitants used to measure their riches by bars of gold. The truth is, that the excellent situation of this country admits of a trade with India; so that when it was first discovered by the Portuguese, who were afterwards expelled by the Dutch, Malacca was the richest city in the East, next to Goa and Ormus, being the key of the China, the Japan, the Moluccas, and the Sunda trade. The country, however, at present, is chiefly valuable for its trade with the Chinese. This degeneracy of the Malaysians, who were formerly an industrious, ingenious people, is easily accounted for, by the tyranny of the Dutch, whose interest it is they should never recover from their present state of ignorance and slavery.

The English carry on a smuggling kind of trade in their country ships, from the coast of Coromandel and the bay of Bengal to Malacca. This commerce is connived at by the Dutch governor and council among them, who little regard the orders of their superiors, provided they can enrich themselves.

Cambodia, or Comboja, is a country little known to the Europeans; but according to the best information, its greatest length, from north to south, is about 520 English miles: and its greatest breadth, from west to east, about 398 miles. This kingdom has a spacious river running through it, the banks of which are the only habitable parts of the nation, on account of its sultry air, and the pestiferous gnats, serpents, and other animals bred in the woods. Its soil, commodities, trade, animals, and products by sea and land, are much the same with the other kingdoms of this vast peninsula. The betel, a creeping plant of a particular flavour, and, as they say, an excellent remedy for all those diseases that are common to the inhabitants of the East Indies, is the highest luxury of the Cambodians, from the king to the peasant; but is very unpalatable and disagreeable to the Europeans. The same barbarous magnificence, the despotism of their king, and the ignorance of the people, prevail here as throughout the rest of the peninsula. Between Cambodia, and Cochin-China, lies the little kingdom of Chiampa, the inhabitants of which trade with the Chinese, and seem therefore to be somewhat more civilized than their neighbours.

Cochin-China, or the western China, is situated under the torrid zone, and extends, according to some authors, about 500 miles in length; but it is much less extensive in its breadth from east to west. Laos, Cambodia, and Chiampa, as well as some other smaller kingdoms, are said to be tributary to Cochin-China. The manners and religion of the people seem to be originally Chinese; and they are much given to trade. Their king is said

to

to be immensely rich, and his kingdom enjoys all the advantages of commerce that are found in the other parts of the East Indies; but at the same time we are told that this mighty prince, as well as the king of Tonquin, are subject to the Chinese emperor. It is reasonable to suppose, that all those rich countries were peopled from China, or at least that they had, some time or other, been governed by one head, till the mother-empire became so large, that it might be convenient to parcel it out; reserving to itself a kind of feudal superiority over them all.

Tonquin has been already mentioned, and little can be added to what has been said, unless we adopt the fictions of the popish missionaries. The government of this kingdom, however, is particular. The Tonquinese had revolted from the Chinese, which was attended by a civil war. A compromise at last took place between the chief of the revolt and the representative of the ancient kings, by which the former was to have all the executive powers of the government, under the name of the Chouah; but that the Bua, or real king, should retain the royal titles, and be permitted some inconsiderable civil prerogatives within his palace, from which neither he nor any of his family can stir without the permission of the chouah.

The chouah resides generally in the capital Cachao, which is situated near the centre of the kingdom. The Bua's palace is a vast structure, and has a fine arsenal. The English have a very flourishing house on the north side of the city, conveniently fitted up with store-houses and office-houses, a noble dining-room, and handsome apartments for the merchants, factors, and officers of the company.

The possession of rubies, and other precious stones of an extraordinary size, and even of white and party-coloured elephants, convey among those credulous people a pre-eminence of rank and royalty, and has sometimes occasioned bloody wars. After all, it must be acknowledged, that however dark the accounts we have of those kingdoms may be, yet there is sufficient evidence to prove, that they are immensely rich in all the treasures of nature; but that those advantages are attended with many natural calamities, such as floods, volcanos, earthquakes, tempests, and above all, rapacious and poisonous animals, which render the possession of life, even for an hour, precarious and uncertain.

## INDIA within the GANGES, or the empire of the GREAT MOGUL.

SITUATION AND EXTENT, including the Peninsula West of the Ganges.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 2000 } Breadth 1500 }	between { 7. and 40 north latitude. 66 and 92. east longitude. }	870,910

BOUNDARIES.] THIS empire is bounded by Usbec Tartary and Thibet on the North; by Thibet and the Bay of Bengal, on the East; by the Indian Ocean, on the South; by the same and Persia on the west. The main land being the Mogul empire, or Indostan properly so called.

Grand

Grand D

The north of India, the provinces of the mouths of the Ganges, and those of the Ganges of Nau

The north of India, the provinces of the mouths of the Ganges, and those of the Ganges of Nau

The mid

The British Empire, and the Midnapour district, contain about 870,000 inhabitants. The district of Sicea is situated on the north of the course of the Ganges, and is a winding course. The British Empire, and the Midnapour district, contain about 870,000 inhabitants. The district of Sicea is situated on the north of the course of the Ganges, and is a winding course.

Air and months from the British Empire, and the Midnapour district, contain about 870,000 inhabitants. The district of Sicea is situated on the north of the course of the Ganges, and is a winding course.

## Grand Divisions.

Provinces,  
Bengal proper

## Chief Towns.

The north-east division of India, containing the provinces of Bengal on the mouth of the Ganges, and those of the mountains of Naugracut.

The north-west division on the frontiers of Persia, and on the river of Indus.

The middle division

Naugracut

Jesuat

Patna

Necbal

Gore

Rotas

Soret

Jesselmere

Tata, or Sinda

Bucknor

Moultan

Haican

Cabul

Candish

Berar

Chitor

Ratipor

Navar

Gualeor

Agra

Delhi

Lahor or Pencah

Hendowns

Cassimere

Jengapour

Asmer or Bando

Calcutta

Fort William

Hugley

Dacca

Malda, English and Dutch

Chatigan

Cassumbazar

Naugracut

Rajapour

Patna

Necbal

Gore

Rotas

Jaganal

Jesselmere

Tata

Bucknor

Moultan

Haican

Cabul

Medipour

Berar

Chitor

Ratipor

Navar

Gualeor

Agra

DELHI, E. lon. 77-49

lat. 29.

Lahor

Hendowns

Cassimere

Jengapour

Asmer

English

ages of com-  
at the same  
Tonquin, are  
that all those  
ad, some time  
ame so large,  
a kind of fen-

to what has  
ies. The go-  
nquinese had

A compro-  
representative  
the executive  
but that the  
itted some in-  
neither he nor

situated near  
ure, and has a  
he north side  
-houses, a no-  
factors, and

extraordinary  
among those  
sometimes oc-  
that however  
re is sufficient  
res of nature;  
lamities, such  
apacious and  
for an hour,

re of the

the Ganges.

Sq. Miles.

870,910

tary and Thi-  
e Bay of Ben-  
the same and  
, or Indostan

Grand

The British nation possess in full sovereignty, the whole foubah of Bengal, and the greatest part of Bi.har. In Orissa or Orixa, only the districts of Midnapour. The whole of the British possessions in this part of Indostan, contain about 150,000 square British miles of land; to which, if we add the district of Benares, the whole will be 162,000, that is, 30,000 more than are contained in Great Britain and Ireland: and near eleven millions of inhabitants. The total net revenue, including Benares, is about 287 lacks of Sicca rupees, which may be reckoned equal to 3,050,000\*. *Rennel*. With their allies and tributaries, they now occupy the whole navigable course of the Ganges from its entry on the plains to the sea, which by its winding course is more than 1350 miles.

AIR AND SEASONS.] The winds in this climate generally blow for six months from the south, and six from the north. April, May, and the be-

\* A considerable addition both to the territory and revenue of the East India Company was obtained by the cessions in the late treaty of peace with Tippoo Sultan, to the amount of 13,374 square miles, affording a revenue of 1,316,765 Moontary pagodas.

RENNEL.

5 F

ginning

ginning of June, are excessively hot, but refreshed by sea breezes; and in some dry seasons, the hurricanes, which tear up the sands, and let them fall in dry showers, are excessively disagreeable. The English, and consequently the Europeans in general, who arrive at Indostan, are commonly seized with some illness, such as flux or fever in their different appearances; but when properly treated, especially if the patients are abstemious, they recover, and afterwards prove healthy.

**MOUNTAINS.]** The most remarkable mountains are those of Caucasus and Naugracut, which divide India from Persia, Usbec Tartary, and Thibet; and are inhabited by Mahrattas, Afghans, or Patans, and other people more warlike than the Gentoos. As to the mountains of Balesgaut which run almost the whole length of India, from north to south, they are so high as to stop the western monsoon; the rains beginning sooner on the Malabar, than they do on the Coromandel coast.

**RIVERS.]** These are the Indus called by the natives Sinda and Sindoh, and the Ganges, both of them known to the ancients, and as observed in p. 750, held in the highest esteem, and even veneration, by the modern inhabitants. Besides these rivers, many others water this country.

**SEAS, BAYS, AND CAPES.]** These are the Indian ocean; the bay of Bengal; the gulf of Cambaya; the straits of Ramanakoe; Cape Comorin and Diu.

**INHABITANTS.]** I have already made a general review of this great empire, and have only to add, to what I have said of their religion and sects, that the fakirs are a kind of Mahometan mendicants or beggars, who travel about, practising the greatest austerities; but many of them are impostors. Their number is said to be 800,000. Another set of mendicants are the Joghies, who are idolaters, and much more numerous, but most of them are vagabonds and impostors, who live by amusing the credulous Gentoos with foolish fictions. The Banians, who are so called from their affected innocence of life, serve as brokers, and profess the Gentoos religion, or somewhat like it.

The Persees, or Parsees, of Indostan, are originally the Gauris, described in Persia, but are a most industrious people, particularly in weaving, and architecture of every kind. They pretend to be possessed of the works of Zoroaster, whom they call by various names, and which some Europeans think contain many particulars that would throw light upon ancient history both sacred and profane. This opinion is countenanced by the few parcels of those books that have been published; but some are of opinion that the whole is a modern impostor, founded upon sacred, traditional, and profane histories. They are known as paying divine adoration to fire, but it is said only as an emblem of the divinity.

The nobility and people of rank delight in hunting with the bow as well as the gun, and often train the leopard to the sports of the field. They affect shady walks and cool fountains, like other people in hot countries. They are fond of tumblers, mountebanks, and jugglers; of barbarous music, both in wind and string instruments, and play at cards in their private parties. Their houses make no appearance, and those of the commonalty are poor and mean, and generally thatched, which renders them subject to fire; but the manufacturers chuse to work in the open air; and the insides of houses belonging to principal persons are commonly neat, commodious, and pleasant, and many of them magnificent.

**COMMERCE OF INDOSTAN.]** I have already mentioned this article, as well as the manufactures of India; but the Mahometan merchants here car-

ry on a tra  
Arabia, from  
is carried on  
of which, we  
grims to vi  
Abyssinian,  
cargoes for  
voyage is of

PROVINCE  
BUILDINGS  
large towns  
largest fortif  
the English  
The city  
capital of In  
imperial pal  
Its stables f  
and Tartary  
heats of the  
morning wit  
perly prepar

Tatta, th  
which happ  
in silk and  
which are a  
dia, Europe  
are carried b  
a day; 10  
a time. Th  
hired for ni  
themselves.  
fine carp.

Though  
lent iron an  
deal with ti

The prov  
access, but  
said to cont  
any beasts  
both sexes,  
said to be v

The prov  
dian history  
producing  
nine miles  
of Ayud,  
other provi  
race of me  
mit to the  
provinces  
native soil.

Bengal,  
English res

breezes; and in  
and let them fall  
and consequent-  
commonly seized  
pearances; but  
as, they recover,

ose of Caucasus  
y, and Thibet;  
her people more  
at which run al-  
re so high as to  
the Malabar,

ada and Sindel,  
d as observed in  
the modern in-  
ntry.

n; the bay of  
Cape Cono-

y of this great  
igion and sects,  
gars, who tra-  
nem are impos-  
pendicants are  
most of them  
ulous Gentoo  
their affected  
o religion, or

urs, described  
weaving, and  
the works of  
me Europeans  
on ancient his-  
ed by the few  
are of opinion  
traditional, and  
on to fire, but

ne bow as well  
field. They  
hot countries.  
rbarous music,  
ir private par-  
monality are  
subject to fire;  
the insides of  
immodious, and

nie article, as  
ants here car-  
ry

ry on a trade that has not been described, I mean that with Mecca, in Arabia, from the western parts of this empire, up the Red Sea. This trade is carried on in a particular species of vessels called junks, the largest of which, we are told, besides the cargoes, will carry 1700 Mahometan pilgrims to visit the tombs of their prophet. At Mecca they meet with Abyssinian, Egyptian, and other traders, to whom they dispose of their cargoes for gold and silver; so that a Mahometan junk returning from this voyage is often worth 200,000*l*.

PROVINCES, CITIES, AND OTHER } The province of Agra, is the  
BUILDINGS, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. } largest in all Indostan, containing 40  
large towns and 340 villages. Agra is the greatest city, and its castle the largest fortification in all the Indies. The Dutch have a factory there, but the English have none.

The city of Delhi, which is the capital of that province, is likewise the capital of Indostan. It is described as being a fine city, and containing the imperial palace, which is adorned with the usual magnificence of the East. Its stables formerly contained 12,000 horses, brought from Arabia, Persia, and Tartary; and 500 elephants. When the forage is burnt up by the heats of the season, as is often the case, these horses are said to be fed in the morning with bread, butter, and sugar, and in the evening with rice-milk properly prepared.

Tatta, the capital of Sindia, is a large city; and it is said that a plague which happened there in 1699 carried off above 80,000 of its manufacturers in silk and cotton. It is still famous for the manufacture of palanquins, which are a kind of canopied couches, on which the great men all over India, Europeans as well as natives, repose when they appear abroad. They are carried by four men, who will trot along, morning and evening, 40 miles a day; 10 being usually hired, who carry the palanquin by turns, four at a time. Though a palanquin is dear at first cost, yet the porters may be hired for nine or ten shillings a month each, out of which they maintain themselves. The Indus, at Tatta, is about a mile broad, and famous for its fine carp.

Though the province of Moulton is not very fruitful, yet it yields excellent iron and canes; and the inhabitants, by their situation, are enabled to deal with the Persians and Tartars yearly for above 60,000 horses.

The province of Cassimere being surrounded with mountains, is difficult of access, but when entered, it appears to be the paradise of the Indies. It is said to contain 100,000 villages, to be stored with cattle and game, without any beasts of prey. The capital (Cassimere) stands by a large lake; and both sexes, the women especially, are almost as fair as the Europeans, and are said to be witty, dexterous, and ingenious.

The province and city of Lahor formerly made a great figure in the Indian history, and is still one of the largest and finest provinces in the Indies, producing the best sugars of any in Indostan. Its capital was once about nine miles long, but is now much decayed. We know little of the provinces of Ayud, Varad, Bekar, and Hallabas, that is not in common with the other provinces of Indostan, excepting that they are inhabited by a hardy race of men, who seem never to have been conquered, and though they submit to the Moguls, live in an easy, independent state. In some of those provinces many of the European fruits, plants, and flowers, thrive as in their native soil.

Bengal, of all the Indian provinces, is perhaps the most interesting to an English reader. It is esteemed to be the storehouse of the East Indies. Its

fertility exceeds that of Egypt after being overflowed by the Nile, and the produce of its soil consists of rice, sugar, cane, corn, sesamum, small mulberry, and other trees. Its calicoes, silks, bet-petre, lakka, opium, wax, and civet, go all over the world : and provisions here are in vast plenty, and incredibly cheap, especially pullets, ducks, and geese. The country is intersected by canals cut out of the Ganges for the benefit of commerce, and extends near 100 leagues on both sides the Ganges, full of cities, towns, castles, and villages.

In Bengal, the worship of the Gentoos is practised in its greatest purity, and their sacred river (Ganges) is in a manner lined with their magnificent pagodas or temples. The women, notwithstanding their religion, are said by some to be lascivious and enticing.

The principal English factory in Bengal is at Calcutta, and is called Fort William : it is situated on the river Hugley, the most westerly branch of the Ganges. It is about 105 miles from the sea ; and the river is navigable up to the town, for the largest ships that visit India. The fort itself is said to be irregular, and untenable against disciplined troops, but the servants of the company have provided themselves with an excellent house, and most convenient apartments for their own accommodation. As the town itself has been in fact for some time in possession of the company, an English civil government, by a mayor and aldermen, was introduced into it. This was immediately under the authority of the company. But, in 1773, an act of parliament was passed to regulate the affairs of the East India company, as well in India as in Europe. By this act, a governor-general and four counsellors were appointed, and chosen by the parliament, with whom was vested the whole civil and military government of the presidency of Fort William ; and the ordering, management, and government of all the territorial acquisitions and revenues in the kingdom of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, so long as the company should remain possessed of them. The governor-general and council so appointed, are invested with the power of superintending and controlling the government and management of the presidencies of Madras, Bombay and Bencoolen. The governor-general and council to pay obedience to the orders of the court of directors, and to correspond with them. The governor-general and counsellors are likewise empowered to establish a court of judicature at Fort-William ; to consist of a chief justice and three other judges, to be named from time to time by his majesty : these are to exercise all criminal, admiralty, and ecclesiastical jurisdiction : to be a court of record, and a court of oyer and terminer for the town of Calcutta, and factory of Fort-William, and its limits ; and the factories subordinate thereto. But the establishment of this supreme court does not appear to have promoted either the interests of the East India company, or the felicity of the people of the country. No proper attention has been paid to the manners and customs of the natives : acts of great oppression and injustice have been committed ; and the supreme court has been a source of great dissatisfaction, disorder, and confusion. For the subsequent regulations of the East India territories and company, we refer to our account in the History of England.

In 1756, an unhappy event took place at Calcutta, which is too remarkable to be omitted. The India nabob, or viceroy, quarrelled with the company, and invested Calcutta with a large body of black troops. The governor, and some of the principal persons of the place, threw themselves, with their chief effects, on board the ships in the river ; they who remained for some hours, bravely defended the place ; but their ammunition being expended,

pendent, they tyrant, instead of his chief, called the Bl almost all co inexpressible, the rest dying phrensy. A most affecting to his capital lish out of h colonel (after possession of gained by the place Mhir. treaty with advanced of

The capital shedabad ; a ty, and celeb Chandenago lies higher u furnished wit by 123 piece mirals Watso but restored taken possessi of Calcutta u all Indian co search for di which lies t farther. D up to its v Barnagua, a of them rich

We know the west of chief cities a cludes that o hampoor, a and embroic The abo north of Those that itself.

HISTOR was the fa force there is said to h lane descen had enter the sixth o 708th yer

le, and the prom-  
small mulberry,  
wax, and civet,  
and incredibly  
is intersected  
e, and extends  
na, castles, and  
reatest purity,  
eir magnificent  
on, are said by

is called Fort  
branch of the  
s navigable up  
itself, is said to  
he servants of  
use, and most  
town itself has  
gliish civil go-

This was im-  
73, an act of  
company, as  
nd four coun-  
om was vested  
ort William;  
ritorial acqui-  
ssa, so long as  
r-general and  
ding and con-  
Madras, Bom-  
obedience to  
m. The go-  
lish a court of  
three other  
re to exercise

court of re-  
tutta, and fac-  
nate thereto,  
ave promoted  
of the people  
mers and cul-  
e been com-  
sistatiation,  
e East India  
f England.  
ou remark-  
ith the com-  
The go-  
themselves,  
ho remained  
an being ex-  
pended,

pendent, they surrendered upon terms. The soubah, a capricious, unfeeling tyrant, instead of observing the capitulation, forced Mr. Holwel, the governor's chief servant, and 145 British subjects, into a little but secure prison called the Black-hole, a place about eighteen feet square, and shut up from almost all communication of free air. Their miseries during the night were inexpressible, and before morning no more than twenty-three were found alive, the rest dying of suffocation, which was generally attended with a horrible phrensy. Among those saved was Mr. Holwel himself, who has written a most affecting account of the catastrophe. The insensible nabob returned to his capital, after plundering the place, imagining he had routed the English out of his dominions; but the seasonable arrival of admiral Watson and colonel (afterwards lord) Clive, put them once more, with some difficulty, in possession of Calcutta; and the war was concluded by the battle of Plassey, gained by the colonel, and the death of the tyrant Surajah Dowla, in whose place Mhir Jaffer, one of his generals, who had previously signed a secret treaty with Clive to desert his master, and amply reward the English, was advanced of course to the soubahship.

The capital of Bengal, where the nabob keeps his court, is Patna or Moorshedabad; and Benares, lying in the same province, is the Gentoo university, and celebrated for its sanctity.

Chandenagore was the principal place possessed by the French in Bengal; it lies higher up the river than Calcutta. But though strongly fortified, furnished with a garrison of 500 Europeans, and 1200 Indians, and defended by 123 pieces of cannon and three mortars, it was taken by the English admirals Watson and Pococke, and colonel Clive, and also was taken the last war, but restored at the peace. Since the beginning of the present war it has been taken possession of by the English. Hugley, which lies fifty miles to the north of Calcutta upon the Ganges, is a place of prodigious trade for the richest of all Indian commodities. The Dutch had here a well fortified factory. The search for diamonds is carried on by about 10,000 people from Saumelpour, which lies thirty leagues to the north of Hugley, for about fifty miles farther. Dacca is said to be the largest city of Bengal, and the tide comes up to its walls. The other chief towns are Cassumbazar, Chinchura, Barnagua, and Maldo; besides a number of other places of less note, but all of them rich in the Indiann manufactures.

We know little concerning the province or soubah of Malva, which lies to the west of Bengal, but that it is as fertile as the other provinces, and that its chief cities are Ratipor, Ougein, and Indoor. The province of Candish includes that of Berar and part of Orixa, and its capital is Brampur, or Burhampoor, a flourishing city, and carries on a vast trade in chintzes, callicoes, and embroidered stuffs. Cattac is the capital of Orixa.

The above are the provinces belonging to the Mogul's empire to the north of what is properly called the Peninsula within the Ganges. Those that lie to the southward fall into the description of the peninsula itself.

HISTORY.] The first invader of this country, worthy to be noticed, was the famous Alexander of Macedon. Zinghis Khan also directed his force there in the year 1221, and made the emperor forsake his capital; he is said to have given the name of Mogul to India. Long before Tamerlane descended in the female line from that conqueror, Mahometan princes had entered, made conquests, and established themselves in India. Valid, the sixth of the caliphs, named Ommiades, who ascended the throne in the 90th year of the Christian era, and in the 90th of the hegira, made

con-

conquests in India; so that the Koran was introduced very early into this country. Mahmoud, son of Sebegetchin, prince of Gazna, the capital of a province separated by mountains from the north-west parts of India, and situated near Kandahar, carried the Koran with the sword into Indostan, in the year 1000 or 1002 of the Christian era. He treated the Indians with all the rigour of a conqueror, and all the fury of a zealot, plundering treasures, demolishing temples, and murdering idolaters throughout his route. The wealth found by him in Indostan is represented to be immense. The successors of this Mahmoud are called the dynasty of the Gaznavides, and maintained themselves in a great part of the countries which he had conquered in India until the year 1155, or 1157, when Kosrou Schah, the 13th and last prince of the Gaznavide race, was deposed by Kussain Gauri, who founded the dynasty of the Gaurides, which furnished five princes, who possessed nearly the same dominions as their predecessors the Gaznavides. Scheabbedin, the fourth of the Gauride emperors, during the life of his brother and predecessor Gaiatheddin, conquered the kingdoms of Moulton and Delhi, and drew from thence prodigious treasures. But an Indian, who had been rendered desperate by the pollutions and insults to which he saw his gods and temples exposed, made a vow to assassinate Scheabbedin, and executed it. The race of Gaurides finished in the year 1212, in the person of Mahmoud, successor and nephew to Scheabbedin, who was also cut off by the swords of assassins. Several revolutions followed till the time of Tamerlane, who entered India at the end of the year 1398, descending more terrible than all its former inundations, from the centre of the northern part of the Indian Caucasus. This invincible barbarian met with no resistance sufficient to justify, even by the military maxims of Tartars, the cruelties with which he marked his way. But after an immense slaughter of human creatures, he at length rendered himself lord of an empire which extended from Smyrna to the banks of the Ganges. The history of the successors of Tamerlane, who reigned over Indostan with little interruption more than 350 years, has been variously represented, but all agree in the main, that they were magnificent and despotic princes; that they committed their provinces, as has been already observed, to rapacious governors, or to their own sons, by which their empire was often miserably torn in pieces. At length, the famous Aurengzebe, in the year 1667, though the youngest among many sons of the reigning emperor, after defeating or murdering all his brethren, mounted the throne of Indostan, and may be considered as the real founder and legislator of the empire. He was a great and a politic prince, and the first who extended his dominion, though it was little better than nominal, over the Peninsula within the Ganges, which is at present so well known to the English. He lived so late as the year 1707, and it is said that some of his great officers of state were alive in the year 1750. From what has been already said of this empire, Aurengzebe seems to have left too much power to the governors of his distant provinces, and to have been at no pains in preventing the effects of that dreadful despotism, which, while in his hands, preserved the tranquillity of his empire; but when it descended to his weak indolent successors, occasioned its overthrow.

In 1713, four of his grandsons disputed the empire, which after a bloody struggle, fell to the eldest, Mauzoldin, who took the name of Jehander Shah. This prince was a slave to his pleasures, and was governed by his mistresses so absolutely, that his great omrahs conspired against him, and raised to the throne one of his nephews, who struck off his uncle's head. The new emperor, whose name was Furrukhsir, was governed and at last en-

slaved

slaved by  
grossly, th  
to be priva  
the empero  
daughter, a  
Furrukhsir  
being soon  
the title of  
into stipula  
the Mogul  
were victori  
but died in  
who took t  
with his gre  
Nizam al M  
was private  
and to proc  
who was as  
to Delhi to  
had happen  
princes, em  
torious, and  
remitted I  
Seyd, being  
the empero  
his continen  
same course  
Nizam, he  
against the  
themselves n  
and was con  
divided as t  
the Persian  
gence of a f  
that Nizam  
wanted to  
Shah is well  
in 1739.  
him all the  
ing the pro  
and populor  
crown of Pe

This inva  
by Nadir S  
it amount  
sterling, as  
moderate la  
millions.  
as putting  
of Tamerla  
in Delhi, h  
and returne  
soon after

early into this  
the capital of  
of India, and  
Indoostan, in  
Indians with  
plundering  
out his route.  
menſe. The  
znavides, and  
had conquered  
the 13th and  
who found-  
who poſſeſſed  
Scheabbed-  
other and pre-  
id Delhi, and  
had been ren-  
his gods and  
executed it.  
of Mahmood,  
the ſwords of  
lane, who en-  
ple than all its  
e Indian Cau-  
gent to juſtify,  
ch he marked  
he at length  
a to the banks  
to reigned over  
variously re-  
t and deſpotic  
ady obſerved,  
r empire was  
Aurengzebe, in  
reigning em-  
the throne  
legiſlator of  
firſt who ex-  
nal, over the  
known to the  
t ſome of his  
t has been al-  
uch power to  
pains in pre-  
is hands, pre-  
his weak in-  
which after a  
e of Jehander  
ed by his miſ-  
and raiſed to  
head. The  
d at laſt en-  
ſlaved

ſaved by two brothers of the name of Seyd, who abuſed his power ſo groſſly, that being afraid to puniſh them publiſhly, he ordered them both to be privately aſſaſſinated. They diſcovered his intention, and dethroned the emperor, in whoſe place they raiſed a grandſon of Aurengzebe, by his daughter, a youth of ſeventeen years of age, after imprifoning and ſtrangling Furrukhiſir. The young emperor proved diſagreeable to the brothers, and being ſoon poiſoned, they raiſed to the throne his elder brother, who took the title of Shah Jehan. The rajahs of Indoſtan, whoſe anceſtors had entered into ſtipulations, or what may be called *pacta conventa*, when they admitted the Mogul family, took the field againſt the two brothers; but the latter were victorious, and Shah Jehan was put in tranquil poſſeſſion of the empire, but died in 1719. He was ſucceeded by another prince of the Mogul race, who took the name of Mahommed Shah, and entered into private meaſures with his great rajahs for deſtroying the Seyds, who were declared enemies to Niſam al Muluck, one of Aurengzebe's favourite generals. Nizam, it is ſaid, was privately encouraged by the emperor to declare himſelf againſt the brothers, and to proclaim himſelf ſoubah of Decan, which belonged to one of the Seyds, who was aſſaſſinated by the emperor's order, and who immediately advanced to Delhi to deſtroy the other brother, but he no ſooner underſtood what had happened, than he proclaimed the ſultan Ibrahim, another of the Mogul princes, emperors. A battle enſued in 1720, in which the emperor was victorious, and is ſaid to have uſed his conqueſt with great moderation, for he remitted Ibrahim to the priſon from whence he had been taken; and Seyd, being likewiſe a priſoner, was condemned to perpetual confinement, but the emperor took poſſeſſion of his vaſt riches. Seyd did not long ſurvive his confinement; and upon his death, the emperor abandoned himſelf to the ſame courſe of pleaſures that had been ſo fatal to his predeceſſors. As to Nizam, he became now the great imperial general, and was often employed againſt the Mahrattas, whom he defeated, when they had almoſt made themſelves maſters of Agra and Delhi. He was confirmed in his ſoubahſhip, and was conſidered as the firſt ſubject in the empire. Authors, however, are divided as to his motives for inviting Nader Shah, otherwiſe Kamb Khan, the Perſian monarch, to invade Indoſtan. It is thought, that he had intelligence of a ſtrong party formed againſt him at court, but the truth perhaps is, that Nizam did not think that Nader Shah could have ſucceſs, and at firſt wanted to make himſelf uſeful by oppoſing him. The ſucceſs of Nader Shah is well known, and the immense treaſure which he carried from Indoſtan in 1739. Beſides thoſe treaſures he obliged the Mogul to ſurrender to him all the lands to the weſt of the rivers Attock and Synd, comprehending the provinces of Peyſhor, Kabul, and Gagna, with many other rich and populous principalities, the whole of them almoſt equal in value to the crown of Perſia itſelf.

This invasion coſt the Gentoos 200,000 lives. As to the plunder made by Nader Shah, ſome accounts, and thoſe too ſtrongly authenticated, make it amount to the incredible ſum of two hundred and thirty-one millions ſterling, as mentioned by the London Gazette of thoſe times. The moſt moderate ſay that Nader's own ſhare amounted to conſiderably above ſeventy millions. Be that as it will, the invasion of Nader Shah may be conſidered as putting a period to the greatneſs of the Mogul empire in the houſe of Tamerlane. However, when Nader had raiſed all the money he could in Delhi, he re-inſtated the Mogul, Mahommed Shah, in the ſovereignty, and returned into his own country. A general deſection of the provinces ſoon after enſued; none being willing to yield obedience to a prince deprived

deprived of the power to enforce it. The provinces to the north-west of the Indus had been ceded to Nadir Shah, who being assassinated in 1747, Achmet Abdallah, his treasurer, an unprincipled man, but possessed of great intrepidity, found means, in the general confusion occasioned by the tyrant's death, to carry off three hundred camels loaded with wealth, whereby he was enabled to put himself at the head of an army, and march against Delhi with fifty thousand horse. Thus was the wealth, drawn from Delhi made the means of continuing those miseries of war which it had at first brought upon them. Prince Ahmed Shah, the Mogul's eldest son, and the vizier, with other leading men, in this extremity took the field, with eighty thousand horse, to oppose the invader. The war was carried on with various success, and Mahommed Shah died before its termination. His son, Ahmed Shah, then mounted the imperial throne at Delhi; but the empire fell every day more into decay. Abdallah erected an independent kingdom, of which the Indus is the general boundary.

The Mahrattas, a warlike nation, possessing the south-western peninsula of India, had, before the invasion of Nadir Shah, exacted a chout or tribute from the empire, arising out of the revenues of the province of Bengal, which being withheld, in consequence of the enfeebled state of the empire, the Mahrattas became clamorous. The empire began to totter to its foundation; every petty chief, by counterfeiting grants from Delhi, laying claim to jaghires\* and to districts. The country was torn to pieces by civil wars, and groaned under every species of domestic confusion. Ahmed Shah reigned only seven years, after which much disorder and confusion prevailed in Indostan, and the people suffered great calamities. At present, the imperial dignity of Indostan is vested in Shah Zadah, who is universally acknowledged to be the true heir of the Tamerlane race; but his power is feeble: the city of Delhi, and a small territory round it, is all that is left remaining to the house and heir of Tamerlane, who depends upon the protection of the English, and whose interest it is to support him, as his authority is the best legal guarantee.

We shall now conclude the history of Indostan with some account of the British transactions in that part of the world, since 1765, when they were quietly settled in the possession of the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa; not indeed as absolute sovereigns, but as tributaries to the emperor. This state of tranquillity, however, did not long continue; for in 1767 they found themselves engaged in a very dangerous war with Hyder Ally the sovereign of Mysore. This man had originally been a military adventurer, who learned the rudiments of the art of war in the French camp; and in the year 1753, had distinguished himself in their service. In 1763, having been advanced to the command of the army of Mysore, he deposed his sovereign, and usurped the supreme authority under the title of regent. In a short time he extended his dominions on all sides, except the Carnatic, until at last his dominions equalled the island of Great Britain in extent, with a revenue of not less than four millions sterling annually. The disorders which took place in various parts of Indostan, particularly among the Mahrattas, enabled him to aggrandize himself in such a manner, that his power soon became formidable to his neighbours; and in 1767 he found himself in danger of being attacked on one side by the Mahrattas, and on the other

\* Jaghire means a grant of land from a sovereign to a subject, revocable at pleasure; but generally, or almost always, for a life-rent.

by the Brit  
the latter  
assembled a  
British now  
prince. Th  
1768, and  
army, passin  
Madras, wh  
terms. Th  
an unfortun  
he received  
Hyder was  
the country  
his affairs  
years he b  
made some  
others, but  
drove them  
the Rohilla  
Sujah Dow  
rupees for  
paid, it was  
that the Ro  
the British  
means the  
miles of Ag  
of the Ganj

In 1778,  
brigade, co  
traversed th  
the western  
Hyder Ally  
ful irruption  
time he car  
defeat, or  
Baillie, it  
the world  
Sir Eyre C  
committed,  
he soon bec  
pence to hi  
1782, there  
it could be  
survive him  
commander  
natural dea

To Hy  
prowels in  
was the  
hostile to  
supposed,  
embassy w  
such real

the north-west  
g assassinated in  
n, but possessed  
sion occasioned  
ed with wealth,  
an army, and  
was the wealth,  
miseries of war  
med Shah, the  
n; in this extre-  
ple the invader.  
med Shah died  
ted the imperial  
to decay. Ab-  
is the general

estern peninsula  
hout or tribute  
nce of Bengal,  
of the empire,  
to totter to its  
n Delhi, laying  
torn to pieces  
estic confusion.  
h disorder and  
reat calamities.  
Shah Zadah,  
the Tamerlane  
small territory  
r of Tamerlane,  
interest it is to

account of the  
when they were  
har, and Orixá;  
mperor. This  
767 they found  
y the sovereign  
adventurer, who  
np; and in the  
1763, having  
he deposed his  
of regent. In  
ot the Carnatic,  
tain in extent.  
The discords  
among the Mah-  
that his power  
e found himself  
nd on the other

able at pleasure;

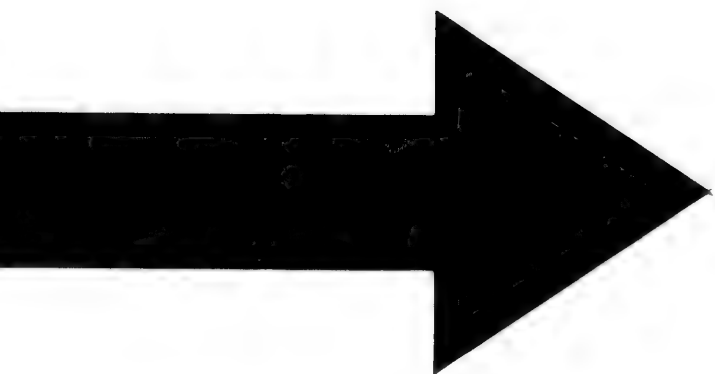
by the British. The former were bought off with a sum of money, and the latter were in consequence obliged to retire. Having soon, however, assembled all their forces, several obstinate engagements took place; and the British now, for the first time, found a steady opposition from an Indian prince. The war continued with various success during the years 1767, 1768, and part of 1769, when Hyder, with a strong detachment of his army, passing by that of the British, advanced within a little distance of Madras, when he intimidated the government into a peace upon his own terms. The advantages gained by this peace, however, were quickly lost by an unfortunate war with the Mahrattas, from whom, in the year 1771, he received a most dreadful defeat, almost his whole army killed. Hyder was now reduced to the necessity of allowing his enemies to enter the country, till they retired of their own accord; after which he conducted his affairs with incredible perseverance and diligence, so that in a few years he became more formidable than ever. In 1772, the Mahrattas made some attempts to get possession of the provinces of Corah and some others, but were opposed by the British; who, next year, defeated and drove them across the river Ganges, when they had invaded the country of the Rohillas. On this occasion the latter had acted only as the allies of Sujah Dowla, to whom the Rohilla chiefs had promised to pay 40 lacks of rupees for the protection offered them; but when the money came to be paid, it was under various pretences refused; the consequence of which was, that the Rohilla country was next year (1774) invaded and conquered by the British, as well as several other large tracts of territory; by which means the boundary of Oude was advanced to the westward, within 25 miles of Agra; north westward to the upper part of the navigable course of the Ganges; and south-westward to the Jumna river.

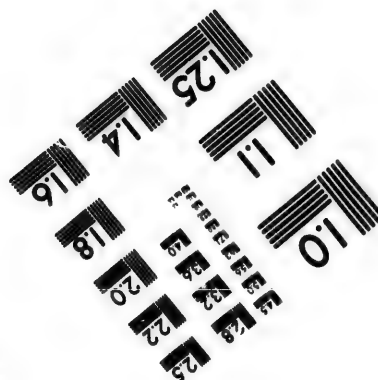
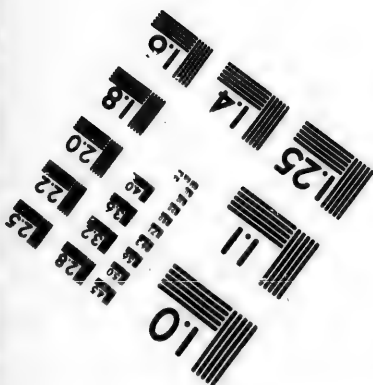
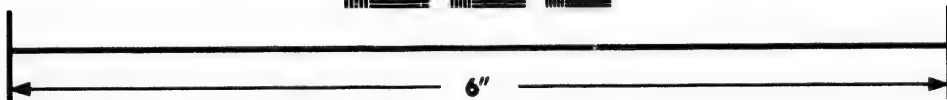
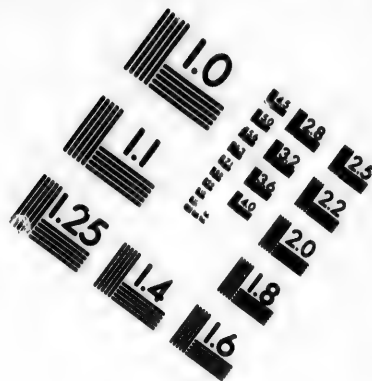
In 1778, a new war commenced with the Mahrattas; on which occasion a brigade, consisting of 7000 Indian troops, commanded by British officers, traversed the whole empire of the Mahrattas, from the river Jumna to the western ocean. About this time the war with France broke out, and Hyder Ally, probably expecting assistance from the French, made a dreadful irruption into the Carnatic, at the head of 100,000 men. For some time he carried every thing before him; and, having the good fortune to defeat, or rather destroy a detachment of the British army under colonel Baillie, it was generally imagined that the power of Britain in that part of the world would have soon been annihilated. By the happy exertions of Sir Eyre Coote, however, to whom the management of affairs was now committed, the progress of this formidable adversary was stopped; and he soon became weary of a war, which was attended with incredible expence to himself, without any reasonable prospect of success. By the year 1782, therefore, Hyder Ally was sincerely desirous of peace, but died before it could be brought to a conclusion; and his rival Sir Eyre Coote did not survive him above five months; a very remarkable circumstance, that the commanders in chief of two armies, opposed to each other, should both die natural deaths, within so short a space of time.

To Hyder Ally succeeded his son Tippoo Sultan, whose military prowess is well known. Of all the native princes of India, Tippoo was the most formidable to the British government, and the most hostile to its authority. The peace of Mangalore in 1784 had, it was supposed, secured his fidelity by very feeble ties; and the splendid embassy which, not long after that event, he dispatched to France, afforded much reason to apprehend that some plan was concerted between the old

govern-







# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

18 20 22 25  
28 32 36 40

10 01  
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

government of that country and the tyrant of Mysore, for the annoyances of Great Britain in its Indian possessions; but the good sense of the unfortunate Louis XVII. induced him to refuse entering into these visionary schemes.

Disappointed in the hopes of assistance from this quarter, Tippoo either impelled by real or imagined injuries commenced a hostile attack upon one of the allies of Great Britain. An engagement took place and the British conceived themselves bound to take an active part, and to unite with two of the most powerful states of India, the Nizam and the Mahrattas, to crush the rising power of Mysore. The transactions of the British army have been amply detailed as is necessary for the entertainment of the reader in the History of England; they were almost invariably crowned with success, and Tippoo was at last reduced to the greatest distress, and on the 24th of February, when the preparations for a general assault were in great forwardness, it was announced that preliminaries of peace were settled. Nothing could equal the disappointment of the soldiers at this news, who expected to make fortunes by the plunder of this wealthy capital. After the cessation of arms, which then took place, the conduct of Tippoo Sultan was so equivocal and suspicious, as to make it necessary on our part, to renew the preparations for the siege. Overawed at length, by the firmness and decision of lord Cornwallis, and probably alarmed by the discontent of his own people, the reluctant Sultan submitted to all the terms proposed; and on the 19th of March, the copies of the definitive treaty were delivered in form, by his sons to lord Cornwallis, and the agents of the allied princes. The Nizam's son, prince Secunder Jah; and the Mahratta plenipotentiary Hurry Punt, thought it beneath their dignity to be present on this occasion in person, and were represented by their vakeels.

The substance of the treaty was, 1st, That Tippoo was to cede one half of his dominions to the allied powers. 2d, That he was to pay three crores, and thirty lacks of rupees. 3d, That all prisoners were to be restored. 4th, That two of the Sultan's three eldest sons were to become hostages for the due performance of the treaty.

Tippoo is said to have been prevailed upon with infinite difficulty to subscribe to the terms of peace; and now that all was settled, the uneasiness in the seraglio became extreme in parting with the boys, who were to be sent out as hostages. The sultan was again intreated to request they might be allowed to stay another day, in order to make suitable preparations for their departure: and lord Cornwallis, who had dispensed with their coming at the time the treaty was sent, had again the goodness to grant his request.

When the princes left the fort, which appeared to be manned, as they went out, and every where crowded with people, who, from curiosity or affection, had come to see them depart; the sultan himself was on the rampart above the gateway. They were saluted by the fort when leaving it, and with twenty one guns from the park as they approached our camp, where the part of the line they passed was turned out to meet them. The vakeels conducted them to the tents, which had been sent from the fort for their accommodation, where they were met by Sir John Kennaway, the Nizam's and Nizam's vakeels, and from thence accompanied by them to head quarters.

The princes were each mounted on an elephant richly caparisoned, and seated in a silver canopied seat and were attended by their father's vakeels, and the persons already mentioned, also on elephants. The procession was led by several camel barcarnas, [messengers] and seven standard bear-

ers, carrying hundred pil-  
sepoys, and  
proceeded the  
certain W.

Lord Co-  
of the arm-  
ed from the  
hand, to the  
Mooza-ud-  
each side of  
lordship as  
sultan my  
up to your

Lord Co-  
sons, anxio-  
every atten-  
ken of their  
highly inte-  
were deligh-  
ed, and that  
to their ne-

The pri-  
They had  
suspended a  
size, surrou-  
of rich pear-  
in their ma-  
all present  
eldest boys,  
and a long  
is remarkab-

and a more  
Cornwallis,  
intended he  
at Sattimu-  
prehension,  
event made  
the other c  
After some  
each of the

Next day  
pay the pri-  
in the gree-  
each hand,  
selves, and  
hand, appe-  
not only g-  
ance. Es-  
sword, and  
pistols, of

\* Rocket is  
in diameter,

the annoyance  
sense of the un-  
these visionary

Tippoo either  
attack upon one  
ce and the Bri-  
nd to unite with  
the Mahrattas, to  
the British army  
t of the reader in  
owned with suc-  
cess, and on the  
ult were in great  
re settled. No  
this news, who  
capital. After  
Tippoo Sultan  
our part, to re-  
by the firmness  
the discontent of  
terms proposed;  
y were delivered  
the allied princes.  
plenipotentiary  
on this occasion

to cede one half  
pay three crores,  
to be restored.  
some hostages for

difficulty to sub-  
the uneasiness in  
were to be sent  
they might be al-  
trations for their  
ir coming at the  
request.

unmanned, as they  
curiosity or al-  
on the rampart  
leaving it, and  
ur camp, where  
t them. The  
t from the fort  
Kennaway, the  
ied by them to

ararisoned, and  
ather's vakeels,  
The procession  
standard bear-

ers, carrying small green flags suspended from rockets \*, followed by one hundred pikemen, with spears-inlaid with silver. Their guard of two hundred sepoy, and a party of horse, brought up the rear. In this order they approached head quarters, where the battalion of Bengal sepoy, commanded by captain Welch, appointed for their guard, formed a street to receive them.

Lord Cornwallis, attended by his staff, and some of the principal officers of the army, met the princes at the door of his large tent, as they dismounted from the elephants; and, after embracing them, led them in, one in each hand, to the tent; the eldest, Abdul Kalick, was about ten, the youngest, Mooza-ud-Deen, about eight years of age. When they were seated on each side of lord Cornwallis, Gullam Ally, the head vakeel, addressed his lordship as follows: "These children were this morning the sons of the sultan my master; their situation is now changed, and they must now look up to your lordship as their father."

Lord Cornwallis, who had received the boys as if they had been his own sons, anxiously assured the vakeel and the young princes themselves, that every attention possible would be shewn to them, and the greatest care taken of their persons. Their little faces brightened up; the scene became highly interesting; and not only their attendants, but all the spectators were delighted to see that any fears they might have harboured were removed, and that they would soon be reconciled to their change of situation, and to their new friends.

The princes were dressed in long white muslin gowns, and red turbans. They had several rows of large pearls round their necks, from which was suspended an ornament consisting of a ruby and an emerald of considerable size, surrounded by large brilliants; and in their turbans, each had a sprig of rich pearls. Bred up from their infancy with infinite care, and instructed in their manners to imitate the reserve and politeness of age, it astonished all present to see the correctness and propriety of their conduct. The eldest boy, rather dark in his colour, with thick lips, a small flattish nose, and a long thoughtful countenance, was less admired than the youngest, who is remarkably fair, with regular features, a small round face, large full eyes, and a more animated appearance. Placed too, on the right hand of lord Cornwallis, the youngest was said to be the favourite son, and the sultan's intended heir. His mother (a sister of Burham-ud-Deen's, who was killed at Sattimungulum), a beautiful delicate woman, had died of fright and apprehension, a few days after the attack of the lines. This melancholy event made the situation of the youngest boy doubly interesting, and, with the other circumstances, occasioned his attracting by much the most notice. After some conversation, his lordship presented a handsome gold watch to each of the princes, with which they seemed much pleased.

Next day, the 27th, lord Cornwallis, attended as the day before, went to pay the princes a visit at their tents, pitched near the mosque redoubt, within the green canaut or wall. After embracing them, he led them, one in each hand, into the tent, where chairs were placed for his lordship, themselves, and his suite. The eldest boy, now seated on his lordship's right hand, appeared less serious than the former day, and when he spoke was not only graceful in his manner, but had a most affable, animated appearance. Each of the princes presented his lordship with a fine Persian sword, and in return he gave the oldest a fuzee, and the youngest a pair of pistols, of very fine and curious workmanship.

\* Rocket is a missile weapon, consisting of an iron tube of about a foot long, and an inch in diameter, fixed to a bamboo of ten or twelve feet long.

Thus ended the Indian War; the justice and policy of which has been very much doubted by those who must be allowed to be competent judges of Indian politics: Others however are of a different opinion and defend this war, which, says Major Dirom, "has vindicated the honour of the nation, has given the additional possessions and security to the settlements in India, which they required; has effected the wished-for balance amongst the native powers on the peninsula; has, beyond all former example, raised the character of the British arms in India; and has afforded an instance of good faith in alliance and moderation in conquest, so eminent, as ought to constitute the English arbiters of power; worthy of holding the sword and scales of justice in the east."

However different our opinions may be with regard to the justice of the war, none can withhold their approbation from Lord Cornwallis in every thing that respects the conduct of the military operations; and his moderation and sound policy in the concluding scenes cannot be too highly extolled; and we sincerely hope that by his wisdom, firmness and humanity he may be enabled by the blessing of providence to establish tranquillity in a neighbouring kingdom, lately entrusted to his government, of infinitely more importance to Britain than India.

It is utterly impossible says Major Reanel, in the present imperfect state of our knowledge of the geography of the northern part of the peninsula (notwithstanding the present improvements), to describe, with any degree of accuracy, the boundaries of the new cessions to the Mahrattas and Nizam; or even the positions of all the principal places situated within them.

THE PENINSULA WITHIN THE GANGES.

Grand divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Sq. M.
The south-east coast of India, situate on the bay of Bengal, usually called the coast of Coromandel.	Madura	Madura	16,400
	Tanjour	Tanjour	
	East side of Bijnagar, or Carnatic	Nanquebar, Dances	83,550
		Negapatam, English	
		Bijnagar	
		Porta-nova Dutch	
		Fort St. David,	
		Pondicherry,	
		Coymere,	
		Coblen	
	Golconda	Sadrappatan, Dutch	62,100
		St. Thomas, Portuguese	
		Fort St. George or Madras,	
		E. lon. 80-25. N. lat. 13-5. English.	
		Pellicate, Dutch.	
Orissa		Golconda	
		Gani, or Coulor, diamond mines	
		Masulipatan, English and Dutch	
		Vizigapatan, English	
		Bimlipatan, Dutch	
		Cattack	
		Ballasere, English	

Grand

Grand div

The south coast of India, usually called the coast of Malabar

RIVERS  
Padder, and  
CLIMATE  
mentioned,  
peninsula,  
west wind  
continual  
coast of C  
Towards t  
foons begin  
hours, reme  
time; and  
Bombay, u  
but it is re  
from midn  
during the  
freshness t  
same with  
of their qu  
INHA  
plexion, th  
the equato  
gent colon

Grand divisions.	Provinces.	Chief towns.	Sq. M.
	West side of Bisnagar, or Carnatic	Tegapatana, Dutch Anjengo, English Cochin, Dutch Calicut, } English Tillichery } Canamora, Dutch Monguelore, } Dutch and Bassilore, } Portuguese Raoleonda, diamond mines Cawar, English Goa, Portuguese	83,040
	Deccan or Vishapour	Rajapore, } English Dabal, } Dundes, } Portuguese Shoule, } Bombay, city and town, Eng- lish, 18-58. N. lat. 72. 49. E. lon.	
		Bassaim, Portuguese Salsette, English Damon, Portuguese Surat, E. lon. 72. 50. N. lat. 21-10	
	Cambaya, or Guzarat.	Swalley Barak, English Amedabad Cambaya Dien, Portuguese.	

RIVERS.] The Cattack or Mahanada, the Soane and Nerbudda, the Pedder, and the famous Kistna.

CLIMATE, SEASONS, AND PRODUCE.] The chain of mountains already mentioned, running from north to south, renders it winter on one side of this peninsula, while it is summer on the other. About the end of June, a south-west wind begins to blow from the sea, on the coast of Malabar, which, with continual rains, lasts four months, during which time all is serene upon the coast of Coromandel (the western and eastern coasts being so denominated). Towards the end of October, the rainy season and the change of the monsoons begins on the Coromandel coast, which being destitute of good harbours, renders it extremely dangerous for ships to remain there, during that time; and to this is owing the periodical returns of the English shipping to Bombay, upon the Malabar coast. The air is naturally hot in this peninsula, but it is refreshed by breezes, the wind altering every twelve hours; that is, from midnight to noon it blows off the land, when it is tolerably hot, and during the other twelve hours from the sea, which last proves a great refreshment to the inhabitants of the coast. The produce of the soil is the same with that of the other part of the East Indies. The like may be said of their quadrupeds, fish, fowl, and noxious creatures and insects.

INHABITANTS.] The inhabitants of this part are more black in complexion, than those of the other peninsula of India, though lying nearer to the equator, which makes some suspect them to be the descendants of an ancient colony from Ethiopia. The greatest part of them have but a faint notion

tion

tion of any allegiance they owe to the emperor of Indostan, whose tribute from hence has been, ever since the invasion of Shah Nadir, intercepted by their soubahs and nabobs, who now exercise an independent power in the government; but besides those soubahs, and other imperial viceroys, many estates in this peninsula belong to rajahs, or lords, who are descendants of their old princes, and look upon themselves as being independent on the Mogul, and his authority. On the subject of eastern manners, we cannot pass over the dreadful austerities practised by the Hindoo-devotees that they may obtain a certain and speedy admission into the delights of paradise. Animated by the desire of obtaining that glorious reward, the patient Hindoo smiles amidst unutterable misery, and exults in every variety of voluntary torture; he equally braves the raging flood and the devouring fire, his courage is not to be shaken by the sharpest pangs of torture or by the approach of death in its most ghastly and appalling form. In the hope of expiating former crimes by adequate penance, and of regaining speedily that fancied elysium, he binds himself to the performance of vows which make human nature shudder and human reason stagger. He passes whole weeks without the smallest nourishment, and whole years in painful vigils. He wanders about naked as he came from the womb of his parent, and suffers, without repining, every vicissitude of heat and cold, of driving storm and beating rain. He stands with his arms crossed above his head, till the sinews shrink and the flesh withers away. He fixes his eye upon the burning orb of the sun, till its light be extinguished and its moisture entirely dried up\*.

PROVINCES, CITIES, AND OTHER BUILDINGS, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. } From what has been said above; this peninsula is rather to be divided into great governments, or soubahships, than into provinces. One soubah often engrosses several provinces, and fixes the seat of his government, according to his own conveniency. I shall speak of those provinces, as belonging to the Malabar, or Coromandel coast, the two great objects of English commerce in that country; and first, of the eastern, or Coromandel coast.

Madura begins at Cape Comorin, the southernmost point of the peninsula. It is about the bigness of the kingdom of Portugal, and is said to have been governed by a sovereign king; who had under him seventy tributary princes, each of them independent in his own dominions, but paying him a tax; now the case is much altered, the prince being scarcely able to protect himself and his people from the depredations of his neighbours, but by a tribute to buy them off; the capital is Trichinopoli. The chief value of this kingdom seems to consist of a pearl fishery upon its coast. Tanjour is a little kingdom, lying to the east of Madura. The soil is fertile, and its prince rich, till plundered by the nabob of Arcot, and some British subjects connected with him. Within it lies the Danish East India settlement of Tranquebar, and the fortress of Negapatam, which was taken from the Dutch the last war, and confirmed to the English by the late treaty of peace; the capital city is Tanjour.

The Carnatic, as it is now called, is well known to the English. It is bounded on the east by the bay of Bengal; on the north by the river Kistna, which divides it from Golconda, on the west by Visapour; and on the south by the kingdoms of Messaur and Tanjour; being in length, from south to north, about 345 miles, and 276 in breadth from east to west. The capital of the Carnatic is Bishnagar, and of our ally the nabob, Arcot. The country in general is esteemed healthful, fertile, and populous. Within this country,

upon the C  
the English  
ance to our  
porium of  
taken by t  
the beginn  
since rema  
Fort St.  
English Es  
and is dis  
plaints hav  
sured by  
be brought  
complexion  
White Tow  
alderman.  
situation, w  
diamond m  
under the o  
enclosing t  
originally b  
tending abo  
habitants o  
safety confi  
siderable tra  
The read  
English, up  
appear to h  
to have bee  
Company.  
and other s  
out superin  
have from  
there. An  
curied in t  
one or two  
The Eng  
empire, th  
successes of  
peninsula,  
ed heads;  
are paid, t  
which they  
to enjoy t  
arises, is b  
in proport  
penes in  
pective do  
Be this  
sovereign  
Those pov  
limited co  
peatedly.

whose tribes  
intercepted by  
power in the go-  
viceroys, many  
descendants of  
dependent on the  
ners, we cannot  
votes that they  
of paradise. Ani-  
patient Hindoo  
ty of voluntary  
ng fire, his coun-  
y the approach  
ope of expiating  
ly that fancied  
ake human na-  
weeks without  
He wanders  
suffers, without  
and beating rain.  
shrink and the  
o of the sun, till

t has been said  
ninsula is rather  
into provinces.  
e seat of his go-  
nk of those pro-  
the two great  
the eastern, or

f the peninsula.  
id to have been  
utary princes,  
ng him a tax ;  
protect himself  
by a tribute to  
of this kingdom  
little kingdom,  
prince rich, till  
connected with  
f Tranquebar,  
Dutch the last  
e ; the capital

English. It is  
he river Kistna,  
d on the south  
from south to  
The capital of  
The country in  
this country,  
upon

upon the Coromandel coast, lies fort St. David's, or Cuddalore, belonging to the English, with a district round it. The fort is strong, and of great importance to our trade. Five leagues to the north lies Pondicherry, once the emporium of the French in the East Indies, but which hath been repeatedly taken by the English, and as often restored by the treaties of peace. Since the beginning of the present war it was again taken by the English, and has since remained in their possession.

Fort St. George, better known by the name of Madras, is the capital of the English East India Company's dominions in that part of the East Indies, and is distant eastward from London, about 4,800 miles. Great complaints have been made of the situation of this fort ; but no pains have been spared by the company, in rendering it impregnable to any force that can be brought against it by the natives. It protects two towns, called, from the complexions of their several inhabitants, the White and the Black. The White Town is fortified, and contains an English corporation of a mayor and alderman. Nothing has been omitted to mend the natural badness of its situation, which seems originally to be owing to the neighbourhood of the diamond mines, which are but a week's journey distant. These mines are under the direction of a Mogul officer, who lets them out by admeasurement, enclosing the contents by pallisades ; all diamonds above a certain weight originally belonged to the emperor. The district belonging to Madras, extending about 40 miles round, is of little value for its product ; 80,000 inhabitants of various nations are said to be dependent upon Madras ; but its safety consists in the superiority of the English by sea. It carries on a considerable trade with China, Persia, and Mocha.

The reader needs not be informed of the immense fortunes acquired by the English, upon this coast, within these thirty years ; but some of these fortunes appear to have been obtained by the most iniquitous practices. There seems to have been some fundamental errors in the constitution of the East India Company. The directors considered the riches acquired by their governors and other servants as being plundered from the company, and accordingly sent out superintendants to controul their governors and overgrown servants ; and have from time to time changed their governors, and members of the council there. As this is a subject of the greatest importance that ever perhaps occurred in the history of a commercial country, the reader will indulge us in one or two reflections.

The English East India Company, through the distractions of the Mogul empire, the support of our government, and the undaunted, but fortunate success of their military officers, have acquired so amazing a property in this peninsula, and in Indostan, that it is superior to the revenues of many crowned heads ; and some of their own servants pretend, that when all their expences are paid, their clear revenue amounts to near two millions sterling ; out of which they were to pay 400,000l. annually to the government, while suffered to enjoy their revenues. How that revenue is collected, or from whence it arises, is best known to the company ; part of it, however, has been granted in property, and part of it is secured on mortgages, for discharging their expences in supporting the interests of their friends, the emperor, and the respective soubahs and nabobs they have assisted.

Be this as it may, this company has exercised many rights appropriated to sovereignty ; such as those of holding forts, coining money, and the like. Those powers were thought incompatible with the principles of a commercial limited company, and therefore the English ministry and parliament, have repeatedly interfered, in order to regulate the affairs of the company, and a board

board of a controul at home is at length established. By the success which attended the British arms in the late war, and by the extent of territory which was ceded to the Company, their possessions being more safe from the incursions of Tippeo Sultan, are now rendered permanent and secure. It is much to be dreaded, however, that the natives are not sufficiently protected from the oppression, injustice, and cruelty of which the servants of the East India Company have been too often guilty.

The celebrated Hyder Ally, with whom the servants of the company often embroiled them, shared the Carnatic with the nabob of Arcot. In the last war he took many of its chief places, obtained great advantages over the company's troops, and brought his forces to the gates of Madras, but died before the conclusion of the war. He is said to be a native of the province of Messar, a Mysore, which lies to the south west of the Carnatic; and the Christians of the apostle St. Thomas live at the foot of the mountains Getti, that separate Messar from Malabar. Pellicate, lying to the north of Madras, belongs to the Dutch. I have already mentioned the kingdom of Golconda, which, besides its diamonds, is famous for the cheapness of its provisions, and for making white wine of grapes that are ripe in January. Golconda is subject to a prince, called the Nizam, or Soubah of the Deccan, who is rich, and can raise 100,000 men. The capital of his dominions is called Bagnagar, or Hyderabad, but the kingdom takes its name from the city of Golconda. East-south-east of Golconda lies Masulipatan, where the English and Dutch have factories. The English have also factories at Ganjam and Visigapatan, on this coast; and the Dutch at Narisipore. The province of Orissa, from whence the English company draw some part of their revenues, lies to the north of Golconda, extending in length from east to west about 550 miles, and in breadth about 240. It is governed chiefly by Moodajee Booslah, and his brother, allies to the Mahrattas. In this province stands the temple of Jagaryunt, which they say is attended by 500 priests. The idol is an irregular pyramidal black stone, of about 4 or 500lb. weight, with two rich diamonds near the top, to represent the eyes; and the nose and mouth painted with vermilion.

The country of Deccan \* comprehends several large provinces, and some kingdoms; particularly those of Baglana, Balagate, Telenga, and the kingdom of Visipour. The truth is, the names, dependencies, and government of those provinces, are extremely unsettled; they having been reduced by Aurengzebe, or his father, and subject to almost annual revolutions and alterations. Modern geographers are not agreed upon their situation and extent, but we are told, that the principal towns are Aurengabad, and Doltabad, or Dowlet-abad; and the latter is the strongest place in all Indostan, near it lies the famous pagod of Elora, in a plain about two leagues square. The tombs, chapels, temples, pillars, and many thousand figures that surround it, are said to be cut out of the natural rock, and to surpass all the other efforts of human art. Telenga lies on the east of Golconda; and its capital, Beder, contains a garrison of 3000 men. The inhabitants of this province speak a language peculiar to themselves.

Baglan lies to the west of Telenga, and forms the smallest province of the empire; its capital is Mouler. The Portuguese territory begins here at the

\* This name DECCAN signifies the SOUTH, and in its most extensive signification, includes the whole peninsula south of Indostan Proper. However, in its ordinary signification, it means only the countries situated between Indostan Proper, the Carnatic, and Orissa; that is, the provinces of Condish Amednagar, Visapour, and Orissa.

Reuter's Introduction to the Memoir of his Map of Indostan, p. ciii.

part of I  
twenty le  
western pe  
possessions  
six millions  
is of the sa  
this coast  
hour, Da  
several val  
decline.

Guzerat  
finest in I  
tain 35 cit  
an English  
Europe.  
have a flou

Among  
to the En  
1000 ships  
twenty in  
mendation  
is about a  
English co  
preservativ  
in tanks, v  
rangle, an  
island was  
II. who g  
to three R  
called pop  
natives and  
English hi  
their disad  
needs to b  
tive posts,  
commande  
companies  
poys. T  
nations; c

Near B  
contains t  
of an elep  
the landin  
leads to a  
feet long,  
regular ro  
round cult  
the farthe  
the blind  
and group  
rude reser  
a door of  
blaque to

success which  
territory which  
the in-  
aire. It is much  
protected from  
of the East India

the company often  
not. In the last  
res over the com-  
but died before  
province of Meissar,  
and the Christians  
Cetti, that fe-  
of Madras, be-  
of Gulconda,  
of its provisions,  
January. Col-  
of the Deccan,  
his dominions is  
name from the  
patan, where the  
factories at Gan-  
Narsipore. The  
aw some part of  
length from east  
governed chiefly  
rattas. In this  
attended by 500  
out 4 or 500 lb.  
the eyes; and the

inces, and some  
and the king-  
and government  
been reduced by  
olutions and al-  
ituation and ex-  
ad, and Dok-  
in all Indostan,  
leagues square.  
figures that sur-  
surpass all the  
conda; and its  
abitants of this

province of the  
has here at the  
-port  
ification, includes  
ry signification, it  
and Orissa; the

port of Damian, twenty-one leagues south of Surat, and extends almost twenty leagues to the north of Goa. Visapour is a large province, the western part is called Concan, which is intermingled with the Portuguese possessions. The rajah of Visapour is said to have had a yearly revenue of six millions sterling, and to bring to the field 150,000 soldiers. The capital is of the same name, and the country very fruitful. The principal places on this coast are, Damian, Bassaim, Trapar, or Tarapor, Chawl, Dandi, Rajahour, Dabul Rajupur, Ghiria, and Vingurla. The Portuguese have lost several valuable possessions on this coast, and those which remain are on the decline.

Guzerat is a maritime province on the gulf of Cambaya, and one of the finest in India, but inhabited by a fierce rapacious people. It is said to contain 35 cities. Amed-Abad is the capital of the province, where there is an English factory, and is said, in wealth, to vie with the richest towns in Europe. About 43 French leagues distant lies Surat, where the English have a flourishing factory.

Among the islands lying upon the same coast is that of Bombay, belonging to the English East India company. Its harbour can conveniently hold 1000 ships at anchor. The island itself is about seven miles in length, and twenty in circumference; but its situation and harbour are its chief recommendations, being destitute of almost all the conveniences of life. The town is about a mile long, and poorly built; and the climate was fatal to the English constitutions, till experience, caution, and temperance, taught them preservatives against its unwholesomeness. The best water there is preserved in tanks, which receive it in the rainy seasons. The fort is a regular quadrangle, and well built of stone. Many black merchants reside here. This island was part of the portion paid with the infants of Portugal to Charles II. who gave it to the East India company; and the island is still divided into three Roman catholic parishes, inhabited by Portuguese, and what are called popish Mestizes and Canarins; the former being a mixed breed of the natives and Portuguese, and the other the Aborigines of the country. The English have fallen upon methods to render this island and town, under all their disadvantages, a safe, if not an agreeable residence. The reader scarcely needs to be informed, that the governor and council of Bombay have lucrative posts, as well as the officers under them. The troops on the island are commanded by English officers; and the natives, when formed into regular companies, and disciplined, are here, and all over the East Indies, called Sepoys. The inhabitants of the island amount to near 60,000, of different nations; each of whom enjoys the practice of his religion unmolested.

Near Bombay are several other islands, one of which, called Elephanta, contains the most inexplicable antiquity perhaps in the world. A figure of an elephant, of the natural size, cut coarsely in stone, presents itself on the landing place, near the bottom of a mountain. An easy slope then leads to a stupendous temple, hewn out of the solid rock, eighty or ninety feet long, and forty broad. The roof, which is cut flat, is supported by regular rows of pillars, about ten feet high, with capitols, resembling round cushions, as if pressed by the weight of the incumbent mountain. At the farther end are three gigantic figures, which have been multiplied by the blind zeal of the Portuguese. Besides the temple, are various images, and groupes on each hand cut in the stone; one of the latter bears a rude resemblance of the judgement of Solomon; besides a colonnade, a door of regular architecture; but the whole bears no manner of resemblance to any of the Gentoo works.

The island and city of Goa, the capital of the Portuguese settlements, in the East Indies, lies about thirty miles south of Vinguria. The island is about twenty-seven miles in compass. It has one of the finest and best fortified ports in the Indies. This was formerly a most superb settlement, and was surpassed either in bulk or beauty by few of the European cities. It is said that the revenues of the Jesuits upon this island, equalled those of the crown of Portugal. Goa, as well as the rest of the Portuguese possessions of this coast, is under a viceroy, who still keeps up the remains of the ancient splendour of the government. The rich peninsula of Salset is dependent on Goa. Sunda lies south of the Portuguese territories, and is governed by a rajah, tributary to the Mogul. The English factory of Corwar is one of the most pleasant and healthy of any upon the Malabar coast. Kanora lies about forty miles to the south of Goa, and reaches to Calcut. Its soil is famous for producing rice, that supplies many parts of Europe, and some of the Indies. The Kanorines are said generally to be governed by a lady, whose son has the title of Rajah; and her subjects are accounted the bravest and most civilised of any in that peninsula, and remarkably given to commerce.

Though Malabar gives name to the whole south-west coast of the peninsula, yet it is confined at present to the country so called, lying on the west of Cape Comorin, and called the Dominions of the Samorin. The Malabar language, however, is common in the Carnatic; and the country itself is rich and fertile but pestered with green adders, whose poison is incurable. It was formerly a large kingdom of itself. The most remarkable places in Malabar are Kannamoor, containing a Dutch factory and fort; Tellicherry, where the English have a small settlement, keeping a constant garrison of thirty or forty soldiers. Calicut, where the French and Portuguese have small factories, besides various other distinct territories and cities. Cape Comorin, which is the southernmost part of this peninsula, though not above three leagues in extent, is famous for uniting in the same garden the two seasons of the year; the trees being loaded with blossoms and fruit on the one side, while on the other side they are stripped of all their leaves. This surprising phenomenon is owing to the ridge of mountains so often mentioned, which traverse the whole peninsula from south to north. On the opposite sides of the Cape, the winds are constantly at variance; blowing from the west on the west side, and from the east on the eastern side.

It may be proper to observe, that in the district of Cochin, within Malabar, are to be found some thousands of Jews, who pretended to be of the tribe of Manasseh, and to have records engraven on copper-plates in Hebrew characters. They are said to be so poor, that many of them embrace the Gentoo religion. The like discoveries of the Jews and their records have been made in China, and other places of Asia, which have occasioned various speculations among the learned.

Before we close our account of Indoistan, it may be proper to describe its present division according to the different powers among whom it is shared, and this is the more necessary as it may serve to give the reader a clearer idea of these extensive regions, and at the same time shew him how very considerable a portion belongs to the British and their allies.

The celebrated Persian usurper Thamas Kouli Khan, having in the year 1738 defeated the emperor Mahomed Shaw, plundered Delhi, and pillaged the empire of treasure to the amount of more than 70 millions sterling; restor-

ed the un-  
wardward

This d-  
the vicero  
knowledge  
other, cal  
who had  
costs: th  
became im  
minated in  
of British  
and partly  
in wealth

The M  
whence th  
never who  
frequent i  
anarchy o  
possessed o  
Hyder  
the Europ  
called the  
conquests,  
able and a  
perienced  
possession o  
These e  
following a  
absolutely

P R

Such is  
Allum, th  
no import  
which wit  
empire, w

The p  
Tippoo in  
with Brita  
rics; and

\* The el  
but little  
it. His r  
of every k  
tempt of  
ter; and h  
form the el  
with his m  
all these co  
of the late  
hence I ha  
vice of Hy  
Atlantic sta  
deration an  
he rated hi

ruce settlements, a. The island the finest and best superb settlement, European cities. d, equalled those of the Portuguese keeps up the rich peninsula of Portuguese territory. The English of any upon the th of Goa, and ant supplies many are said generally and her subjects peninsula, and re-

of the peninsula, g on the west of n. The Malabar untry itself is rich ecurable. It was places in Malabar ellicherry, where rison of thirty or ave small factor- Cape Comorin, not above three n the two seasons t on the one side, This surprising mentioned, which he opposite sides from the west on

chin, within Ma- ded to be of the per-plates in He- of them embrace and their records have occasioned

er to describe its hom it is shared, reader a clearer m how very con-

aving in the year hi, and pillaged s sterling; restor-

ed the unhappy prince his dominions, but annexed to Persia all the countries westward of the Indus.

This dreadful incursion so weakened the authority of the emperor, that the viceroys of the different provinces either threw off their allegiance, or acknowledged a very precarious dependence; and engaging in wars with each other, called in, as allies the East India companies of France and England, who had been originally permitted as traders, to form establishments on the coasts: these, from the great superiority of European discipline, from allies became in a short time principals in an obstinate contest, that at length terminated in the expulsion of the French from Indostan; and thus a company of British merchants have acquired, partly by cessions from the country powers, and partly by injustice and usurpation, territories equal in extent, and superior in wealth and population to most of the kingdoms in Europe.

The Mahrattas originally possessed several provinces of Indostan, from whence they were driven by the arms of the Mogul conquerors; they were never wholly subjected, but retiring to the northern part of the Gauts, made frequent incursions from these inaccessible mountains: taking advantage of the anarchy of the empire, they have extended their frontiers, and are at present possessed of a tract of country 1000 British miles long, by 700 wide.

Hyder Ally \*, a soldier of fortune, who had learned the art of war from the Europeans, having possessed himself of that part of the ancient Carpatie, called the kingdom of Mysore, has within a few years acquired, by continual conquests, a considerable portion of the southern part of the Peninsula. This able and active prince, the most formidable enemy that the English ever experienced in Indostan, dying in 1781, left to his son Tippoo Saib the peaceful possession of his dominions, superior in extent to the kingdom of England.

These extraordinary revolutions, with others of less importance, render the following account of the present division of property, in this unhappy empire, absolutely necessary, in order to understand its modern history.

#### PRESENT DIVISION OF INDO-TAN.

Such is the instability of human greatness, that the present Mogul, Shah Allum, the descendant of the Great Tamerlane, is merely a nominal prince, of no importance in the politics of Indostan; he is permitted to reside at Delhi, which with a small adjacent territory, is all that remains to him of that vast empire, which his ancestors governed for more than 350 years.

The principal divisions of this country, as they stood at the peace with Tippoo in 1792, are as follow, viz. The British possessions; States in alliance with Britain; Tippoo Saib's territories; Mahratta states and their tributaries; and the territories of the Subah of the Deccan.

\* The character of the late Hyder Ally appearing to me (says Major Rennell) to be but little understood in this part of the world, I have ventured to attempt an outline of it. His military success, founded on the improvement of discipline, attention to merit of every kind; conciliation of the different tribes that served under his banners; contempt of state and ceremony, except what naturally arose from the dignity of his character; and his consequent economy in personal expences (the different habits of which form the chief distinction of what is called character among ordinary princes), together with his minute attention to matters of finance, and the regular payment of his army, all these together raised Hyder as far above the princes of Indostan as the great qualities of the late Prussian monarch raised him above the generality of European princes; and hence I have ever considered Hyder as the FREDERIC of the East. Cruelty was the vice of Hyder; but we are to consider that Hyder's ideas of mercy were regulated by an Asiatic standard; and it is not improbable that he might rate his own character for moderation and clemency, as far above those of Tamerlane, Nadir Shah, and Abdallah, as he rated his discipline above theirs.

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

The British possessions contain about 177,374 square British miles \*. They consist of three distinct governments, viz.

Government of Calcutta or Bengal, { Bengal Bahar and part of Orissa } on the Ganges.  
Benares

Northern Circars on the coast of Orissa

Government of Madras, { The Jaghire Territory of Cuddalore } on the coast of Coromandel.  
— of Devicotta  
— of Negipatam

Government of Bombay, on the Gulf of Cambay,

To these we have now to add the districts ceded by Tippoo Sultan in his late treaty, signed at Seringapatam on the 18th of March, 1793, viz.

	Koontraary pagoda
Calicut and Palgaut-cherry, yielding a revenue of	9,36,765
Dindigul, Pysaly, and Verapachry	90,000
Salim, Kooh, Namcool, and Sunkagherry	88,000
Ahtoor, Permuttee, Shadmungul, and Vamlloor	68,000
Barra Mohul, Raycottah, Darampoury, &c.	1,34,000
	<hr/> 13,16,765

At the rate of 3 rupees to each pagoda, and the rupees reckoned at 25 s. each, the annual value of the late British acquisitions will be £. 411,450 according to Major Rennell in his Memoir of a map of the Peninsula of India, p. 33. For the revenue of the other British possessions, see this Grammar, p. 677.

**GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL.]** This government was rich, flourishing, and populous, before the late usurpations in Indostan. It is finely watered by the Ganges and Burrampooter with their numerous navigable channels, and the several navigable rivers they receive: it is fertilized by their periodical inundations; and by its natural situation is well secured against foreign enemies. But for a more particular description of this province, we refer our readers to the account we have already given of it.

**GOVERNMENT OF MADRAS.]** The great defects of this government, are not only the want of connection between its parts, which are scattered along an extensive coast, and separated from each other by states frequently hostile, but being totally devoid of good harbours. Hopes, however, have been entertained of removing this last defect, by removing the bar at the mouth of that branch of the Caveri called Coleroon, which falls into the sea at Devicotta. The capital and seat of government, is MADRAS in the Jaghire, called also Fort St George. It is ill situated, without a harbour, and badly fortified, yet contains upwards of 200,000 inhabitants—Fort St. DAVID, in the territory of Cuddalore, is rich, flourishing, and contains 60,000 inhabitants.—MASULIPATAM, in the northern Circars, at one of the

mouths of  
on this co  
The nor  
Rajamund  
of mounta  
known for

Gover  
and Nerbu  
island, and  
bour. Su  
most rich  
bar coast,

Dominions  
of

Dominions  
of Arc  
hending  
part onl  
cient Ca

Territory o  
Guicker i  
of Guzera  
Territory  
of

MAHRA

This exten  
ence to the  
against each  
unite the m

mouths of the Kistna, was formerly the most flourishing and commercial city on this coast, and though much declined, is still considerable.

The northern Circars, which are denominated from the towns of Clecote, Rajamundry, Elore, and Condapilly, are defended inland by a strong barrier of mountains and extensive forests, beyond which the country is totally unknown for a considerable space.

**GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY.]** This government is watered by the Tapsee and Nerbudda. Its capital and seat of government is BOMBAY, in a small island, and an unhealthy situation, but it is well fortified and has a fine harbour. SURAT on the Tapsee, which forms an indifferent port, is one of the most rich and commercial cities in Indostan.—TELICHERRY, on the Malabar coast, is dependant on Bombay.

#### ALLIES OF THE BRITISH.

Dominions of the nabob of Oude.

Fyzabad.

Lucknow the present capital of Oude.

Arcot on the Paliar is the capital, though the nabob usually resides at Madras.

Gingee, the strongest Indian fortress in the Carnatic.

Tritchinapoly near the Caveri, well fortified in the Indian manner, was rich and populous, containing near 400,000 inhabitants, now almost ruined by the numerous sieges, it has sustained.

Seringham Pagoda, in an island of the Caveri, is famous throughout Indostan for its sanctity, and has no less than 40,000 priests, who constantly reside here in voluptuous indolence.

Chandegeri, the ancient capital of the empire of Narzzingus, formerly rich, powerful, and populous; near it is the famous pagoda of Tripetti, the Loretto of Indostan. The offerings of the numerous pilgrims who resort hither, bring in an immense revenue.

Tanjore, Madura, and Tinivelly, are the capitals of small states of the same name, which, with Marawar, are dependent on the nabob of Arcot.

Territory of Futty Sing  
Quicker in the foubah  
of Guzerat,  
Territory of the rajah  
of Ghod,

Amedabad.

Cambay.

Gwallior, a celebrated fortress.

#### MAHRATTA STATES, in alliance with the BRITISH, and their TRIBUTARIES.

This extensive country is divided among a number of chiefs whose obedience to their paiswah or head is merely nominal; as they often go to war against each other, and are seldom confederated, but on occasions that would unite the most discordant states, that is, for their mutual defence.

Southern

Southern Poonah Mah-  
rattas, or the territories  
of Paishwah, are natural-  
ly strong, being inter-  
sected by the various  
branches of the Gauts.

Satara the nominal capital of the Mahratta  
states: the Paishwah, at present resides at Poo-  
nah.

Aurangabad, Amednagar, and Visapour, are  
in his territories.

The Concan or tract between the Gauts and the sea, is sometimes called  
the Pirate coast, as it was subject to the celebrated pirate Angria, and his  
successors, whose capital was the strong fortress of Gheria, taken by the  
English and Mahrattas in 1755: by the acquisition of this coast the Mah-  
rattas have become a maritime power.

By the treaty of peace, Tippoo Sultan ceded to the Mahrattas :

In the Doab, being the circar of Bancapour, with part	Koonceary Pagoda,	
of Moodgul, &c. affording a revenue of		13,06,666
In Gooty, the district of Sundoor		10,000

13,16,666

TERRITORIES of the NIZAM, an ally to the BRITISH.

The possessions of the Nizam or Soubah of the Deccan, (a younger son  
of the famous Nizam-al-Muluck), comprise the province of Golconda,  
that is, the ancient province of Tellingana, or Tilling, situated between the  
lower parts of the Kistna and Godavery rivers, and the principal part of  
Dowlatabad; together with the western part of Berar, subject to a tribute  
of a chout, or fourth part of its net revenue, to the Berar Mahratta. The  
Nizam has the Paishwah, or Poonah Mahratta on the west and north-west; the  
Berar Mahratta on the north; the northern circars on the east; and the Car-  
natic, and Tippoo Sultan, on the south. I am not perfectly clear, says Major  
Rennell, in my idea of his western boundary, which, during his wars with the  
Mahrattas, was subject to continual fluctuation; but I understand generally,  
that it extends more than 40 miles beyond the city Aurungabad, westwards;  
and comes within 80 miles of the city of Poonah, and that on the S. W. it  
goes considerably beyond the river Beemah, and to the borders of Sanore  
Bancapour. His capital is Hydrabad, or Bagnagur, situated on the Mouffi  
river near the famous fortress of Golconda.

The districts of Adoni and Rachore, which were in the hands of Bazalet  
Jung, (brother to the Nizam) during his lifetime, are now in the hands of  
the Nizam. The Sourapour, or Sollapoor rajah, on the west of the Beemah  
river, together with some other rajahs, are his tributaries. The Nizam's  
dominions are supposed to be no less than 430 miles in length, from N. W. to  
S. E. by 300 wide. Till he took possession of the Guntoor Circar, his domi-  
nions no where touched the sea.

To the above, we have now to add those which Tippoo Sultan ceded to  
him in the treaty of peace, signed, March, 18, 1792. viz.

Kerpah (or Cuddapah) Cummmum, Ganjecotta, and	}	Koonceary pagoda
Canoul, affording a revenue of		971,390
In Gooty	}	51,782
In Adoni (Mooka)		12,162
In the Doab, being parts of Rachore, and Mo	}	2,81,332
gul		

13,16,666

This count  
known to

They  
prefe  
kar,  
confi

Have been  
His remain  
Pro  
Kingdom  
Bednore  
Canara  
Chitteldr  
the same m

Country  
Cabul, and  
the generals  
empire was  
Country.  
States indep  
Country  
Country  
Territory  
Ferrukab  
by the dom  
Bundelcu  
Travanco

Mil  
Lengt  
Bread

SOUND

the Mahratta  
resides at Poo-

Vishapour, are

metimes called  
ngria, and his  
taken by the  
coast the Mah-

rattas :  
Monetary Pagoda,

13,06,666

10,000

13,16,666

FISH.

(a younger son  
of Golconda,  
ed between the  
principal part of  
ect to a tribute  
lahraita. The  
north-west ; the  
t ; and the Car-  
lear, says Major  
s wars with the  
stand generally,  
ad, westwards ;  
n the S. W. it  
ders of Sanore  
on the-Mouffi

ands of Bazalet  
n, the hands of  
of the Beemah  
The Nizam's  
from N. W. to  
rcar, his domi-

ultan ceded to

Monetary pagoda

971,390

51,782

12,162

2,81,332

13,16,666

## P E R S I A.

### B E A R M A H R A T T A S.

This country is very little  
known to Europeans.

Nagpou is the capital.

Balafore has considerable trade.

Cuttack, on the Mahanada, an important post,  
which renders this nation a formidable enemy  
to the British, as it cuts off the communica-  
tion between the governments of Bengal and  
Madras.

### N O R T H E R N P O O N A H M A H R A T T A S.

They are governed at  
present by Sindia, Hol-  
kar, and some other less  
considerable princes.

{ Ougein, Sindia's capital  
Indoor, Holkar's capital  
Calpy, Gungdar Punt's capital  
Sagur, Ballagee's capital.

### T I P P O O S U L T A N ' S T E R R I T O R I E S.

Have been diminished one half in consequence of the late treaty of peace.  
His remaining dominions are,

#### Provinces.

Kingdom of Mysore

Bednore

Canara

Chitteldroog, Harponnelly, Roydroog, &c. are the capitals of territories of  
the same name.

#### Chief towns.

Sen jagatam on the Caveri.

Bednore, or Hyder Nuggur.

Mangalore.

Country of the Abdalli : This government, which includes the south of  
Cabul, and the neighbouring parts of Persia, was formed by Abdalla, one of  
the generals of Thamas Kouli Khan, when on the death of that usurper, his  
empire was dismembered : its capital is Candahar in Persia.

Country of the Seiks : They are said to consist of a number of small  
states independent of each other, but united by a federal union.

Country of the Jats or Gets, very little known to Europeans.

Country of Zabeda Cawn, an Afghan Rohilla.

Territory of Agra on the Jumna.

Ferrukabad, or country of the Patan Rohillas, on the Ganges, surrounded  
by the dominions of Oude.

Bundelcund.

Travancore, near Cape Comorin.

## P E R S I A.

### S I T U A T I O N A N D E X T E N T.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 1300	between { 44 and 70 east longitude. 25 and 44 north latitude. }	800,000
Breadth 1100		

BOUNDARIES. ] M O D E R N Persia is bounded by the mountains of  
Ararat, or Daghistan, which divide it from Cir-  
cassian

cassian Tartary, on the North-West; by the Caspian sea, which divides it from Russia on the north; by the river Oxus, which divides it from Usbec Tartary, on the north-East; by India, on the East; and by the Indian ocean, and the gulfs of Persia and Ormus, on the South; and by Arabia and Turkey, on the West.

This kingdom is divided into the following provinces: on the frontiers of India are Chorasan, part of the ancient Hyrcania, including Herat and Ekterabad; Sableustan, including the ancient Bactriana and Candahor; and Sigistan the ancient Drangiana. The southern division contains Makeran, Kerman, the ancient Gedrossia, and Faristan, the ancient Persia. The south-west division, on the frontiers of Turkey, contains the provinces of Chufistan, the ancient Susiana, and Irac-Agem, the ancient Parthia. The north-west division, lying between the Caspian sea and the frontiers of Turkey in Asia, contains the provinces of Aderbeitzen, the ancient Media; Gangea, and Dagistan, part of the ancient Iberia and Colchis; Ghilan, part of the ancient Hyrcania; Shirvan, and Mazanderan.

NAME. Persia, according to the poets, derived its name from Perseus, the son of Jupiter and Danaë. Less fabulous authors suppose it derived from Paras, which signifies a horseman; the Persians, or Parthians, being always celebrated for their skill in horsemanship.

AIR AND CLIMATE.] In so extensive a country as this the air and climate is very different. All along the coast of the Persian gulf, from West to East, to the very mouth of the river Indus, the heat for four months is so excessive, that even those who are born in the country, unable to bear it, are forced to quit their houses and retire to the mountains. The eastern provinces of Persia from the river Indus to the border of Tartary are subject to great heats though not quite so unwholesome as on the coasts of the Indian ocean and the Persian gulf. But in the northern provinces, on the coast of the Caspian sea, the heat is full as great, and though attended with moisture, is as unwholesome as on the coast before-mentioned. From October to May there is no country in the world more pleasant than this, but the yellow complexions of the inhabitants are melancholy proofs of the malign influence of summer. The rest of Persia enjoys a dry air, the sky being perfectly serene, and hardly so much as a cloud seen to fly in it. In the night, a brisk wind springs up, which gives such a coolness to the air, that a man can bear a tolerable warm garment. The seasons in general, and particularly in the middle of this kingdom, happen thus, the winter beginning in November and lasting until March, is very sharp and rude, attended with frost and snow, which last descends in great flakes in the mountains but never on the plains.

SOIL, VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.] These vary like the air. The soil is far from being luxuriant towards Tartary and the Caspian sea, but with cultivation it might produce abundance of corn and fruits. South of Mount Taurus, the fertility of the country in corn, fruits, wine, and the other luxuries of life, is equalled by few countries. It produces wine and oil in plenty, fenna, rhubarb, and the finest of drugs. The fruits are delicious, especially their dates, oranges, pistachia-nuts: melons, cucumbers, and garden stuffs, not to mention vast quantities of excellent silk; and the gulf of Bassora formerly furnished great part of Europe and Asia with very fine pearls. Some parts, near Ispahat especially, produce almost all the flowers that are valued in Europe; and from some of them, the roses especially, they extract waters of a salubrious and odorous kind, which form a gainful commodity in trade. In short, the fruits, vegetables, and flowers of Persia, are of a most exalted flavour; and had the natives the art of horticulture to as great perfection as some nations in

Europe,  
add great  
flowers from  
and some  
very rich

No plant  
and perfect  
to be com  
of the air  
fortable a  
which the  
of July th  
here, and  
in Europe  
there are  
cularly so  
luscious an  
and the bl  
is really de  
have drank  
first taste  
menians ar  
is exported  
supply of  
Persians ca

The bre  
owing to t  
taun, lying  
superior fl  
hood of Sh  
have tails  
Mr. Franc  
markets do  
but their A  
to that of

Provision  
affording a  
of Shirauz  
considerati  
brought in  
is regulat  
the police,  
to demand  
being the  
the poorest  
point as th

MOUNT  
mountains  
and their c  
India.

RIVERS.  
has so few  
Kur, ancient

which divides it  
it from Usbec  
by the Indian  
and by Arabia

on the frontiers  
ding Herat and  
Candahor; and  
stains Makeran,  
t Persia. The  
ne provinces of  
Parthia. The  
frontiers of Tur-  
moient Media:  
s; Ghilan, part

om Perseus, the  
e it derived from  
s, being always

the air and cli-  
gulf, from West  
four months is  
ble to bear it, are  
ne eastern provin-  
e subject to great  
the Indian ocean  
the coast of the  
th moisture; is as  
October to May  
the yellow com-  
align influence of  
perfectly serene,  
ht, a brisk wind  
n can bear a tole-  
ly in the middle  
mber and lasting  
nd snow, which  
ne plains.

ese vary like the  
and the Caspian  
corn and fruits.  
orn, fruits, wine,  
s. It produces  
f drugs. The  
ia-nuts: melons,  
ies of excellent  
of Europe and  
pecially, produce  
some of them,  
d odorific kind,  
e fruits, veget-  
r; and had the  
ome nations in

Europe, transplanting, engrafting, and other meliorations, they would add greatly to the natural riches of the country. The Persian *assa-fetida* flows from a plant called *bistot*, and turns into a gum. Some of it is white, and some black; but the former is so much valued, that the natives make very rich sauces of it, and sometimes eat it as a rarity.

No place in the world produces the necessities of life in greater abundance and perfection than Shirauz; nor is there a more delightful spot in nature to be conceived, than the vale in which it is situated, either for the salubrity of the air, or for the profusion of every thing necessary to render life comfortable and agreeable. The fields yield plenty of rice, wheat, and barley, which they generally begin to reap in the month of May, and by the middle of July the harvest is completed. Most of the European fruits are produced here, and many of them are superior in size and flavour to what can be raised in Europe, particularly the apricot and grape. Of the grape of Shirauz there are several sorts, all of them very good, but two or three more particularly so than the rest; one is the large white grape, which is extremely luscious and agreeable to the taste; the small white grape, as sweet as sugar; and the black grape, of which the celebrated wine of Shirauz is made, which is really delicious, and well deserving of praise; so much so, that people who have drank it for a space of time, seldom care for any other, though at the first taste it is rather unpleasant to an European. It is pressed by the Armenians and Jews, in the months of October and November, and a vast deal is exported annually to Abu Shehr, and other parts in the Persian Gulph, for supply of the Indian market. The pomegranate is good to a proverb; the Persians call it the fruit of Paradise.

The breed of horses in the province of Fars is at present very indifferent, owing to the ruinous state of the country; but in the province of Dushistan, lying to the south-west, it is remarkably good. The sheep are of a superior flavour, owing to the excellence of the pasturage in the neighbourhood of Shirauz, and are also celebrated for the fineness of their fleece; they have tails of an extraordinary size, some of which I have seen weigh (says Mr. Franklin) upwards of thirty pounds; but those which are sold in the markets do not weigh above six or seven. Their oxen are large and strong, but their flesh is seldom eaten by the natives, who confine themselves chiefly to that of sheep and fowls.

Provisions of all kinds are very cheap; and the neighbouring mountains affording an ample supply of snow throughout the year, the meanest artificer of Shirauz may have his water and fruits cooled without any expence worthy consideration. This snow being gathered on the tops of the mountains, and brought in carts to the city, is sold in the markets. The price of provisions is regulated in Shirauz with the greatest exactness by the Daroga or judge of the police, who sets a fixed price upon every article, and no shop-keeper dares to demand more, under the severe penalty of losing his nose and ears; such being the punishment attached to a crime of this nature; by which means the poorest inhabitants are effectually secured from imposition, in so capital a point as the necessities of life.

**MOUNTAINS.]** These are Caucasus and Ararat, which are called the mountains of Daghistan; and the vast collection of mountains called Taurus, and their divisions, run through the middle of the country from Natolia to India.

**RIVERS.]** It has been observed, that no country, of so great an extent, has so few navigable rivers as Persia. The most considerable are those of Kur, anciently Cysus; and Aras, anciently Araxes, which rise in or near the

mountains of Ararat, and, joining their streams, fall into the Caspian Sea. Some small rivulets falling from the mountains water the country; but their streams are so inconsiderable, that few or none of them can be navigated even by boats. The Oxus can scarcely be called a Persian river, though it divides Persia from Usbec Tartary. Persia has the river Indus on the east, and the Euphrates and Tigris on the west.

**WATER.]** The scarcity of rivers, in Persia, is joined to a scarcity of water; but the defect, where it prevails, is admirably well supplied by means of reservoirs, aqueducts, canals, and other ingenious methods.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Persia contains mines of iron, copper, lead, and above all, turquoise stones, which are found in Chorasán. Sulphur, salt-petre, and antimony, are found in the mountains. Quarries of red, white, and black marble, have also been discovered near Tauris.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.]** It is impossible to speak with any certainty concerning the population of a country so little known as that of Persia. If we are to judge by the vast armies in modern as well as in ancient times, raised there, the numbers it contains must be very great. The Persians of both sexes are generally handsome; the men being fond of Georgian and Circassian women. Their complexions towards the south are somewhat swarthy. The men shave their heads, but the young men suffer a lock of hair to grow on each side, and the beard of their chin to reach up to their temples; religious people wear long beards. Men of rank and quality wear very magnificent turbans, many of them cost twenty-five pounds, and few under nine or ten. They have a maxim to keep their heads very warm, so that they never pull off their caps or their turbans out of respect even to the king. Their dress is very simple. Next to their skin they wear callico shirts, over them a vest, which reaches below the knee, girt with a sash, and over that a loose garment somewhat shorter. The materials of their cloaths, however, are commonly very expensive; consisting of the richest furs, silks, muslin, cottons, and the like valuable stuffs, richly embroidered with gold and silver. They wear a kind of loose boots on their legs, and slippers on their feet. They are fond of riding, and very expensive in their equipages. They wear at all times a dagger in their sash, and linen trowsers. The collars of their shirts and clothes are open; so that their dress upon the whole is far better adapted for the purpose both of health and activity than the long flowing robes of the Turks. The dress of the women is not much different; their wear, as well as that of the men, is very costly; and they are at great pains to heighten their beauty by art, colours, and washes.

The Persians accustom themselves to frequent ablutions, which are the more necessary, as they seldom change their linen. In the morning early they drink coffee, about eleven go to dinner, upon fruits, sweetmeats, and milk. Their chief meal is at night. They eat at their repasts cakes of rice, and others of wheat flour; and as they esteem it an abomination to cut either bread, or any kind of meat, after it is dressed, these cakes are made thin, that they may be easily broken with the hand; and their meat, which is generally mutton, or fowls, is so prepared, that they divide it with their fingers. When every thing is set in order before them, they eat fast, and without any ceremony. But it is observed by a late traveller, that when the oldest man in the company speaks, though he be poor, and set at the lower end of the room, they all give a strict attention to his words. They are temperate, but use opium, though not in such abundance as the Turks; nor are they very delicate in their entertainments of eating and drinking. They are great

masters of moderate eating to sit cross-legged, smoke tobacco when it has their countenance are natural wars, and barbarous are still pleasurable markable for

The Persians in their sea. The number allowed their equipage the Turks, pleasure in of the field, which they did, in archery wild beasts

There are name of Zoroastrian resort for room, with the light an forsated aper earth, well raised about are seated. morning by which each hands two v shape of a p up, they m with their f a very prot hour, upon hands, in a mune, which for some ti is always th proves con three pence and coffee. as add stren bear some r In attempt (says Mr. F as during m native family

the Caspian sea-  
try ; but their  
navigated even  
ough it divides  
he east, and the

to a scarcity of  
plied by means

opper, lead, and  
ulphur, salt-  
red, white, and

speak with any  
y the population  
udge by the vast  
numbers it con-  
generally hand-  
n. Their com-  
men shave their  
each side, and the  
people wear long  
urbans, many of  
they have a max-  
off their caps or  
is very simple.  
t, which reaches  
ment somewhat  
monly very ex-  
ona, and the like  
they wear a kind  
they are fond of  
at all times a  
their shirts and  
etter adapted for  
ng robes of the  
eir wear, as well  
ains to heights

which are the more  
ning early they  
meats, and milk.  
akes of rice, and  
on to eat either  
made thin, that  
which is gene-  
with their fingers.  
and without any  
the oldest man  
lower end of the  
e temperate, but  
or are they very  
They are great

masters of ceremony towards their superiors, and so polite, that they accommodate Europeans who visit them with stools, that they may not be forced to sit cross-legged. They are so immoderately fond of tobacco, which they smoke through a tube fixed in water, so as to be cool in the mouth, that when it has been prohibited by their princes, they have been known to leave their country rather than be debarred from that enjoyment. The Persians are naturally fond of poetry, moral sentences, and hyperbole. Their long wars, and their national revolutions, have mingled the native Persians with barbarous nations, and are said to have taught them dissimulation ; but they are still pleasing and plausible in their behaviour, and in all ages have been remarkable for hospitality.

The Persians write like the Hebrews, from the right to the left ; are neat in their seals and materials for writing, and wonderfully expeditious in the art. The number of people employed on their manuscripts (for no printing is allowed there) is incredible. Their great foible seems to be ostentation in their equipages and dresses ; nor are they less jealous of their women than the Turks, and other eastern nations. They are fond of music, and take a pleasure in conversing in large companies ; but their chief diversions are those of the field, hunting, hawking, horsemanship, and the exercise of arms, in all which they are very dextrous. They excel, as their ancestors the Parthians did, in archery. They are fond of rope-dancers, jugglers, and fighting of wild beasts ; and privately play at games of chance.

There are places in Shirauz (Mr. Francklin observes) distinguished by the name of Zoor Khana, the house of strength or exercise, to which the Persians resort for the sake of exercising themselves. These houses consist of one room, with the floor sunk about two feet below the surface of the earth, and the light and air are admitted to the apartment by means of several small perforated apertures made in the dome. In the centre is a large square terrace of earth, well beaten down, smooth and even ; and on each side are small alcoves raised about two feet above the terrace, where the musicians and spectators are seated. When all the competitors are assembled, which is on every Friday morning by day-break, they immediately strip themselves to the waist ; on which each man puts on a pair of thick woollen drawers, and takes in his hands two wooden clubs of about a foot and a half in length, and cut in the shape of a pear ; these they rest upon each shoulder, and the music striking up, they move them backwards and forwards with great agility, stamping with their feet at the same time, and straining every nerve, till they produce a very profuse perspiration. After continuing this exercise about half an hour, upon a signal given they all leave off, quit their clubs, and joining hands in a circle, begin to move their feet very briskly in union with the music, which is all the while playing a lively tune. Having continued this for some time, they commence wrestling, in which the master of the house is always the challenger ; and being accustomed to the exercise, generally proves conqueror. The spectators pay each a shaher in money, equal to three pence English, for which they are refreshed with a calan to smoke, and coffee. This mode of exercise must contribute to health, as well as add strength, vigour, and a manly appearance to the frame. It seems to bear some resemblance to the gymnastic exercises of the ancients.

In attempting to say any thing of the character of the modern Persians (says Mr. Francklin) I am sensible of the difficulty of the undertaking ; yet as during my stay in Persia, from the situation I was placed in, by living in a native family, I had an opportunity of seeing more of the nature and disposi-

tion of the middling sort of people, and their manners and customs, than has fallen to the lot of most travellers, I am induced to give the few observations I made during that period. The Persians, with respect to outward behaviour, are certainly the Persians of the East. Whilst a rude and insolent demeanour peculiarly marks the character of the Turkish nation towards foreigners and Christians, the behaviour of the Persians would, on the contrary, do honour to the most civilized nations; they are kind, courteous, civil and obliging to all strangers, without being guided by those religious prejudices so very prevalent in every other Mahometan nation; they are fond of enquiring after the manners and customs of Europe; and in return very readily afford any information in respect to their own country. The practice of hospitality is with them so grand a point, that a man thinks himself highly honoured if you will enter his house and partake of what the family affords; whereas going out of a house, without smoking a calash, or taking any other refreshment, is deemed, in Persia, a high affront; they say that every meal a stranger partakes with them brings a blessing upon the house.

The Persians, in their conversation, use such extravagant and hyperbolical compliments on the most trifling occasions, that it would at first inspire a stranger with an idea, that every inhabitant of the place was willing to lay down his life, shed his blood, or spend his money in your service; and this mode of address (which in fact means nothing) is observed not only by those of a higher rank, but even amongst the meanest artificers, the lowest of which will make no scruple, on your arrival, of offering you the city of Shirauz and all its appurtenances, as a *peishkush* or present. This behaviour appears at first very remarkable to Europeans, but after a short time becomes equally familiar. Freedom of conversation is a thing totally unknown in Persia, as that *wall have tars* is proverbially in the mouth of every one.—The fear of chains which bind their bodies has also enslaved their minds; and their conversation to men of superior rank to themselves is marked with signs of the most abject and slavish submission; while, on the contrary, they are as haughty and overbearing to their inferiors.

In their conversation, the Persians aim much at elegance, and are perpetually repeating verses and passages from the works of their most favourite poets, Hafez, Sadi, and Jami; a practice universally prevalent from the highest to the lowest; because those who have not the advantages of reading and writing, or the other benefits arising from education, by the help of their memories, which are very retentive, and what they learn by heart, are always ready to bear their part in conversation. They also delight much in jokes and quaint expressions, and are fond of playing upon each other; which they sometimes do, with great elegance and irony. There is one thing much to be admired in their conversation, which is the strict attention they always pay to the person speaking, whom they never interrupt on any account. They are in general a personable, and in many respects a handsome people: their complexions, saving those who are exposed to the inclemencies of the weather, are as fair as Europeans.

The bright and sparkling eyes of the women, which is a very striking beauty, is in a great measure owing to art, as they rub their eye-brows and eye-lids with the black powder of antimony (called *surma*) which adds an incomparable brilliancy to their natural lustre.

**MARRIAGES.** When the parents of a young man have determined upon marrying him, they look out amongst their kindred and acquaintance for a suitable match; they then go to the house where the female, they intend to demand,

demand, if sweetmeats. After this, if the parents of the bride are of any money, of a divorce. such as early in witnessed bride is brought in; a precisely by the held before husband, as glass as a v. The proceed dancing given next come ing a great her female and several occasion ge for any de travellers, c ly apply to stay. The he declares them. A elates, that dishonesty.

**FUNERALS.** similar to the man, the re lamentation bier, and c by a Mulla the grave. procession, and offer b time, *Lab* the relation make a m the decease also may v very great frequently.

**RELIGION.** which real call them tistical and with some with drink

customs, than has  
few observations  
ward behaviour,  
scent demeanour  
e foreigners and  
ry, do honour to  
obliging to all  
very prevalent  
after the man-  
any information  
is with them so  
you will enter  
going out of a  
ment, is deemed,  
r partakes with

and hyperboli-  
at first inspire a  
is willing to lay  
service; and this  
not only by those  
lowest of which  
of Shirauz and  
viour appears at  
becomes equally  
own in Persia, as  
e.—The fear of  
and their don-  
with signs of the  
y are as haughty

and are perpe-  
r most favourite  
valent from the  
stages of reading  
the help of their  
heart, are always  
uch in jokes and  
er; which they  
thing much to  
they always pay  
account. They  
the people: their  
of the weather,

a very striking  
eye-brows and  
which adds an in-

determined upon  
quaintance for a  
they intend to  
demand,

demand, lives. If the father of the woman approves, he immediately orders sweetmeats to be brought in, which is taken as a direct sign of compliance. After this, the usual presents on the part of the bridegroom are made, which if the person be in middling circumstances, generally consist of two complete suits of apparel of the best sort, a ring, a looking glass, and a small sum in ready money, of about ten or twelve tomanis, which is to provide for the wife in case of divorce. There is also provided a quantity of household stuff of all sorts, such as carpets, mats, bedding, utensils for dressing victuals, &c. The contract is witnessed by the *cadi*, or magistrate. The wedding-nights being come, the bride is brought forth covered from head to foot in a veil of red silk, or painted muslin; a horse is then presented for her to mount, which is sent thither expressly by the bridegroom; and when she is mounted, a large looking glass is held before her by one of the bridesmaids, all the way to the house of her husband, as an admonition to her, that it is the last time she will look into the glass as a virgin, being now about to enter into the cares of the married state. The procession then sets forward in the following order:—first, the music and dancing girls, after which the presents in trays borne upon men's shoulders; next come the relations and friends of the bridegroom, all shouting, and making a great noise; who are followed by the bride herself, surrounded by all her female friends and relations, one of whom leads the horse by the bridle, and several others on horseback close the procession. Rejoicings upon this occasion generally continue eight or ten days. Men may marry for life, or for any determined time, in Persia, as well as through all Tartary; and travellers, or merchants, who intend to stay some time in any city, commonly apply to the *cadec*, or judge, for a wife during the time he proposes to stay. The *cadec*, for a stated gratuity, produces a number of girls, whom he declares to be honest, and free from diseases; and he becomes surety for them. A gentleman who lately attended the Russian embassy to Persia declares, that, amongst thousands, there has not been one instance of their dishonesty during the time agreed upon.

**FUNERALS.]** The funerals of the Persians are conducted in a manner similar to those in other Mahomedan countries. On the death of a Mussulman, the relations and friends of the deceased being assembled, make loud lamentations over the corpse; after which it is washed and laid out on a bier, and carried to the place of interment without the city walls, attended by a Mullah, or priest, who chaunts passages from the Koran all the way to the grave. If any Mussulman should chance to meet the corpse during the procession, he is obliged by the precepts of his religion, to run up to the bier, and offer his assistance in carrying it to the grave, crying out at the same time, *Lah Illah, Ill Lillah!* There is no God, but God. After interment, the relations of the deceased return home, and the women of the family make a mixture of wheat, honey and spices, which they eat in memory of the deceased, sending a part of it to their friends and acquaintance, that they also may pay him a like honour. This custom seems to be derived from very great antiquity, as we read in Homer of sacrifices and libations being frequently made to the memory of departed souls.

**RELIGION.]** The Persians are Mahometans of the sect of Ali; for which reason the Turks, who follow the succession of Omar and Abu Bekr, call them heretics. Their religion is, if possible, in some things more fantastical and sensual than that of the Turks; but in many points it is mingled with some Bramin superstitions. When they are taxed by the Christians with drinking strong liquours, as many of them do, they answer very sensibly, "You

"You Christians whore and get drunk, though you know you are committing sins, which is the very case with us." Having mentioned the Bramins the comparison between them and the Persian *guebres* or *gauras*, who pretend to be the disciples and successors of the ancient Magi, the followers of Zoroaster, may be highly worth a learned disquisition; that both of them held originally pure and simple ideas of a Supreme Being, may be easily proved; but the Indian Bramins and Perses accuse the Gauras, who still worship the fire, of having sensualized those ideas, and of introducing an evil principle into the government of the world. A combustible ground, about ten miles distant from Baku, a city in the north of Persia, is the scene of the Guebres' devotions. It must be admitted, that this ground is impregnated with very surprising inflammatory qualities, and contains several old little temples; in one of which the Guebres pretend to preserve the sacred flame of the universal fire, which rises from the end of a large hollow cane stuck into the ground, resembling a lamp burning with very pure spirits. The Mahometans are the declared enemies of the Gauras, who were banished out of Persia by Shah Abbas. Their sect, however, is said to be numerous, though tolerated in very few places.

The long wars between the Persians and the Romans seem early to have driven the ancient Christians into Persia, and the neighbouring countries. Even to this day, many sects are found that evidently have Christianity for the ground-work of their religion. Some of them, called Souffees, who are a kind of quietists, sacrifice their passions to God, and profess the moral duties. The Sabean Christians have, in their religion, a mixture of Judaism and Mahometanism; and are numerous towards the Persian gulf. I have already mentioned the Armenian and Georgian Christians, who are very numerous in Persia. The present race of Persians are said to be very cool in the doctrines of Mahomet, owing partly to their late wars with the Turks.

The Persians observe the fast during the month of Ramazan (the 9th month of the Mahomedan year) with great strictness and severity. About an hour before daylight, they eat a meal which is called *sehre*, and from that time until the next evening at sun-set, they neither eat nor drink of any thing whatever. It is even so rigid, that if in the course of the day, the smoke of a calean, or the smallest drop of water, reaches their lips, the fast is in consequence deemed broken, and of no avail. From sun set until the next morning, they are allowed to refresh themselves. This fast, when the month Ramazan falls in the middle of summer, as it sometimes must do, (the Mahomedan year being lunar) is extremely severe, especially to those who are obliged by their occupations to go about during the day-time, and is rendered still more so, as there are also several nights during its existence, which they are enjoined to spend in prayer. The Persians particularly observe two; the one being, that in which their prophet Ali died, from a wound which he received from the hands of an assassin three days before; which night is the 21st of Ramazan, the day of which is called by the natives, the day of murder.—The other is the night of the 23d, in which they affirm that the Koran was brought down from heaven by the hands of the angel Gabriel, and delivered to their prophet Mahomed: wherefore it is denominated the night of power.

LANGUAGE.] It has been disputed among the learned whether the Arabs had not their language from the Persians; but this chiefly rests on the great intermixture of Arabic words in the Persian language, and the decision seems to be in favour of the Arabs. The common people, especially

by towards  
Arabic pr  
learning fl  
written in  
language,  
southern p  
of the pro  
other langu

Et Pade  
in i sehwa  
jmwou nan  
nia mig fari  
mara en efel

LEARNI  
famous for  
manuscript  
the finest P  
ed of the E  
series of epi  
are said by  
learning."  
century, an  
was one of  
Nakhshab w  
the Decame  
who flourish  
composition  
two volume  
ral work, in  
conditions e  
tates and se

Of the sp  
are sufficien  
of the Engl  
ciliated the  
elegance of  
in vain to d  
chase the p  
and that his  
but the mar  
which, like  
prognostica  
ready been  
ed the orig  
language.  
elegant han

The tom  
two miles  
side. It is  
trees of ex  
ble from P

by towards the southern coasts of the Caspian Sea, speak Turkish; and the Arabic probably was introduced into Persia, under the caliphate, when learning flourished in those countries. Many of the learned Persians have written in the Arabic, and people of quality have adopted it as the modish language, as we do the French. The pure Persian is said to be spoken in the southern parts, on the coast of the Persian Gulf, and in Isfahan; but many of the provinces speak a barbarous mixture of the Turkish, Russian, and other languages. Their Paternoster is of the following tenour:

*Ei Paders ma hib der ofmoni; pak hafshed mām tu; bayaged padfchabi tu; shewad chwāqste tu henrijunāukih der ofmōn nīs derzemīn; bēb māra jiroux nān kēfās roux marā; wadargudfar mara konāban-ma ejunankibma nīs mig farim ormān mara; wador osmajfch minedāxmara; līkīn chalas kun mara en ešcherir. Amen.*

[LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] The Persians, in ancient times, were famous for both, and their poets renowned all over the East. There is a manuscript at Oxford, containing the lives of an hundred and thirty-five of the finest Persian poets. Ferdusi and Sadi were among the most celebrated of the Persian poets. The former comprised the history of Persia in a series of epic poems, which employed him for near thirty years, and which are said by Mr. Jones to be “a glorious monument of eastern genius and learning.” Sadi was a native of Shirauz, and flourished in the thirteenth century, and wrote many fine pieces both in prose and verse. Schemseddin was one of the most eminent lyric poets that Asia has produced; and Nakhshab wrote in Persian a book, called the Tales of a Parrot, not unlike the Decameron of Boccace. Jami was a most animated and elegant poet, who flourished in the middle of the fifteenth century, and whose beautiful composition, on a great variety of subjects, are preserved at Oxford in twenty two volumes. Hairsi, composed in a rich, elegant, and flowery style, a moral work, in fifty dissertations, on the changes of fortune, and the various conditions of human life; interspersed with a number of agreeable adventures and several fine pieces of poetry.

Of the sprightly and voluptuous bard of Shirauz, the name and character are sufficiently known to orientalists. It may, however, excite the curiosity of the English reader, that the poet Hafez, here introduced to his notice, conciliated the favour of an offended emperor, by the delicacy of his wit, and the elegance of his verses: that the most powerful monarchs of the East fought in vain to draw him from the enjoyment of literary retirement, and to purchase the praises of his Muse by all the honours and splendour of a court: and that his works were not only the admiration of the jovial and the gay, but the manual of mystic piety to the superstitious Mahometan; the oracle, which, like the *Sortes Virgilianæ*, determined the councils of the wise, and prognosticated the fate of armies and of states. Seventeen odes have already been translated into English by Mr. Nott, with which he has published the originals; for the purpose of promoting the study of the Persian language. The 12th ode has also appeared in an English dress, by the elegant hand of Sir William Jones.

The tomb of this celebrated and deservedly admired poet, stands about two miles distant from the walls of the city of Shirauz, on the north east side. It is placed in a large garden, and under the shade of some cyprus trees of extraordinary size and beauty; it is composed of fine white marble from Pauris, eight feet in length and four in breadth; this was built

by

by Kerim Khan, and covers the original one: on the top and sides of the tomb, are select pieces from the poet's own works, most beautifully cut in the Persian Nushak character. During the spring and summer seasons, the inhabitants visit here, and amuse themselves with smoking, playing at chess and other games, reading also the works of Hafez, who is in greater esteem with them than any other of their poets, and they venerate him almost to adoration, never speaking of him but in the highest terms of rapture and enthusiasm; a most elegant copy of his works is kept upon the tomb, for the purpose and the inspection of all who go there. The principal youth of the city assemble here, and shew every possible mark of respect for their favourite poet, making plentiful libations of the delicious wine of Shirauz to his memory. Close by the garden runs the stream of Rokaabad, so celebrated in the works of Hafez, and, within a small distance, the sweet bower of Mofellay.

At present learning is at a very low ebb among the Persians. Their boasted skill in astronomy is now reduced to a mere smattering in that science, and terminates in judicial astrology; so that no people in the world are more superstitious than the Persians. The learned profession in greatest esteem among them is that of medicine; which is at perpetual variance with astrology, because every dose must be in the lucky hour fixed by the astrologer, which often defeats the ends of the prescription. It is said, however, that the Persian physicians are acute and sagacious. Their drugs are excellent, and they are no strangers to the practices of Galen and Avicenna. Add to this, that the plague is, but little known in this country; as equally rare are many other diseases that are fatal in other places; such as the gout, the stone, the small-pox, consumptions, and apoplexies. The Persian practice of physic is therefore pretty much circumscribed, and they are very ignorant in surgery, which is exercised by barbers, whose chief knowledge of it is in letting blood; for they trust the healing of green wounds to the excellency of the air, and the good habit of the patient's body.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES. } The monuments of antiquity in  
NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. } Persia, are more celebrated for  
their magnificence and expence, than their beauty or taste. No more than  
nineteen columns, which formerly belonged to the famous palace of \* Per-  
sepolis, are now remaining. Each is about fifteen feet high, and compo-  
sed of excellent Parian marble. The ruins of other ancient buildings are  
found in many parts of Persia, but void of that elegance and beauty which  
are displayed in the Greek architecture. The tombs of the kings of Per-  
sia are stupendous works; being cut out of a rock, and highly ornamented  
with sculptures. The chief of the modern edifices is a pillar to be seen at  
Ispahan, sixty feet high, consisting of the skulls of beasts, erected by Shah  
Abbas, after the suppression of a rebellion. Abbas had vowed to erect  
such a column of human skulls; but upon the submission of the rebels, he  
performed his vow by substituting those of brutes, each of the rebels fur-  
nishing one.

The baths near Gombroon work such cures, that they are esteemed  
among the natural curiosities of Persia. The springs of the famous  
Naphtha, near Baku, are mentioned often in natural history for their fur-

\* Mr. Fraeclin has lately favoured the world with a very full account of the ruins of  
this celebrated palace. We have availed ourselves of many of his observations upon  
this empire; but his description of these ruins is too long to be inserted in this work.

prising qual  
the burning  
mentioned

Housza  
lity in Persi  
described.

roofs for w  
clammy and  
hall; the k  
chimnies, b  
chiefly confi  
serve them l

Ispahan c  
a mile of th  
be, twelve m  
the chief an  
where they  
together.

much in br  
ings and gar  
are in Ispah  
ous number  
trees planted  
said formerly  
lated by Ko  
it has lost

Hanway wa  
inhabited.

Shirauz li  
the north we  
der one of w

is inexpressi  
the flowers,  
Shirauz are  
Faristan; or  
ing. It co

bluish green  
adorned by  
and not ab

bazars and  
keel's baza

authority of  
is a long st

and roofed  
lofty and w

and others,  
these shops

at a very ea  
avanferei, o

some arches  
andize, and

merchants  
About the

prising qualities; but the chief of the natural curiosities in this country, is the burning phenomenon, and its inflammatory neighbourhood, already mentioned under the article of Religion.

HOUSES, CITIES, AND PUBLIC EDIFICES.] The houses of men of quality in Persia, are in the same taste with those of the Asiatic Turks already described. They are seldom above one story high, built of bricks, with flat roofs for walking on, and thick walls. The hall is arched, the doors are clumsy and narrow, and the rooms have no communication but with the hall; the kitchens and office-houses being built apart. Few of them have chimnies, but a round hole in the middle of the room. Their furniture chiefly consists of carpets, and their beds are two thick cotton quilts, which serve them likewise as coverlids, with carpets under them.

Ispahan or Spahawn, the capital of Persia, is seated on a fine plain, within a mile of the river Zenderhend, which supplies it with water. It is said to be twelve miles in circumference. The streets are narrow and crooked, and the chief amusement of the inhabitants is on the flat roofs of their houses, where they spend their summer evenings; and different families associate together. The royal square is a third of a mile in length, and about half as much in breadth; and we are told, that the royal palace, with the buildings and gardens belonging to it, is three miles in circumference. There are in Ispahan 160 mosques, 1800 caravanserais, 260 public baths, a prodigious number of fine squares, streets, and palaces, in which are canals, and trees planted to shade and better accommodate the people. This capital is said formerly to have contained 650,000 inhabitants; but was often depopulated by Kouli Khan during his wars, so that we may easily suppose, that it has lost great part of its ancient magnificence. In 1744, when Mr. Hanway was there, it was thought that not above 5000 of its houses were inhabited.

Shiraz lies about 235 miles to the south-east of Ispahan. It is seated at the north west end of a spacious plain surrounded with very high mountains, under one of which the town stands. It is an open town, but its neighbourhood is inexpressibly rich and beautiful, being laid out for many miles in gardens, the flowers, fruits, and wines of which are incomparable. The wines of Shiraz are reckoned the best of any in Persia. This town is the capital of Farisistan, or Persia Proper, and had a college for the study of eastern learning. It contains an uncommon number of mosques, tiled with stones of a bluish green colour, and lined within with black polished marble, and is adorned by many noble buildings, but its streets are narrow and inconvenient, and not above 4000 of its houses are inhabited. Shiraz has many good bazars and caravanserais: that distinguished by the appellation of the Vakeel's bazar (so called from its being built by Kherim Khan) is, upon the authority of Mr. Francklin, who lately visited it, by far the handsomest. It is a long street, extending about a quarter of a mile, built entirely of brick, and roofed something in the style of the piazzas in Covent Garden; it is lofty and well made; on each side are the shops of the tradesmen, merchants, and others, in which are exposed for sale, a variety of goods of all kinds: these shops are the property of the khan, and are rented to the merchants at a very easy monthly rate. Leading out of this bazar is a spacious caravanserai, of an octagon form, built of brick; the entrance through a handsome arched gate-way; in the centre is a place for the baggage and merchandize, and on the sides above and below, commodious apartments for the merchants and travellers; these are also rented at a moderate monthly sum. About the centre of the above-mentioned bazar, is another spacious cap-

vansera of a square form, the front of which is ornamented with a blue and white enamelled work, in order to represent China ware, and has a pleasing effect to the eye.

The cities of Ormus and Gombroon, on the narrow part of the Persian Gulf, were formerly places of great commerce and importance. The English and other Europeans, have factories at Gombroon, where they trade with the Persians, Arabians, Banyans, Armenians, Turks, and Tartars, who come hither with the caravans which set out from various inland cities of Asia, under the convoy of guards.

**MOSQUES AND BAGNIOS.]** I thought proper to place them here under a general head, as their form of building is pretty much the same all over the Mahometan countries.

Mosques are religious buildings, square, and generally of stone. Before the chief gate there is a square court, paved with white marble, and low galleries round it, whose roof is supported by marble pillars. These galleries serve for places of ablution before the Mahometans go into the mosque. About every mosque there are six high towers, called minarets, each of which has three little open galleries, one above another. These towers, as well as the mosques, are covered with lead, and adorned with gilding and other ornaments; and from thence, instead of a bell, the people are called to prayer by certain officers appointed for that purpose. No woman is allowed to enter the mosque; nor can a man with his shoes or stockings on. Near most mosques is a place of entertainment for strangers during three days; and the tomb of the founder, with conveniences for reading the Koran, and praying.

The city of Shiraz is adorned (according to Mr. Franklin) with many fine mosques, particularly that built by the late Kerim Khan, which is a noble one: being very well disguised, says our traveller, in my Persian dress, I had an opportunity of entering the building unobserved; it is of a square form; in the centre is a stone reservoir of water, made for performing the necessary ablutions, previous to prayer; on the four sides of the building are arched apartments allotted for devotion, some of the fronts of which are covered with China tiles; but Kerim Khan dying before the work was completed, the remainder has been made up with a blue and white enamelled work. Within the apartments, on the walls, on each side, are engraved various sentences from the Koran, in the Nushki character; and at the upper end of the square, is a large dome with a cupola at top, which is the particular place appropriated for the devotion of the vakeel or sovereign: this is lined throughout with white marble, ornamented with the curious blue and gold artificial lapis lazuli, and has three large silver lamps suspended from the roof of the dome. In the centre of the city is another mosque, which the Persians call the *Musjid-e-Azam*, or the New Mosque, but its date is nearly coeval with the city itself, at least since it has been inhabited by Mahometans: it is a square building of a noble size, and has apartments for prayer on each side; in them are many inscriptions in the old Cusick character, which of themselves denote the antiquity of the place.

The bagnios in the Mahometan countries are wonderfully well constructed for the purpose of bathing. Sometimes they are square, but oftener circular, built of white well polished stone or marble. Each bagnio contains three rooms; the first for dressing and undressing; the second contains the water, and the third the bath; all of them paved with black and white marble. The operation of the bath is very curious, but wholesome; though to those not accustomed to it, it is painful. The waiter rubs the patient

with

and with a blue and  
and has a pleasing

art of the Persian  
ance. The English  
they trade with the  
artars, who come  
cities of Asia, un-

them here under a  
e same all over the

of flowers before  
e marble, and low  
lars. Those gal-  
into the mosque,  
minarets, each of

These towers, as  
with gilding and  
people are called  
No woman is al-  
s stockings on,  
gers during three  
s for reading the

necklin) with many  
Khan, which is a  
my Persian dress,  
it is of a square  
or performing the  
of the building are  
onts of which are  
the work was com-  
white enamelled  
de, are engraved  
ster; and at the  
top, which is the  
eel or sovereign:  
h the curious blue  
lamps suspended  
another mosque,  
ique, but its date  
been inhabited by  
as apartments for  
old Cusick charac-

ully well construc-  
e, but oftener cir-  
n bagnio contains  
cond contains the  
k and white mar-  
blesome; though  
rubs the patient  
with

with great vigour, then handles and stretches his limbs as if he was disloca-  
ing every bone in the body; all which exercises are, in those inert warm  
countries, very conducive to health. In public bagnios, the men bathe from  
morning to four in the afternoon; when all male attendants being re-  
moved, the ladies succeed, and when coming out of the bath display their  
finest clothes.

I might here attempt to describe the eastern seraglio or harams, the wo-  
men's apartments; but from the most credible accounts, they are contrived  
according to the taste and conveniency of the owner, and divided into a cer-  
tain number of apartments, which are seldom or never entered by strangers;  
and there is no country where women are so strictly guarded and confined,  
as among the great men in Persia.

**POLICE.]** The police in Shirauz, as well as all over Persia, is very good.  
At sun-set, the gates of the city are shut; no person whatever is permitted  
either to come in or go out, during the night; the keys of the different  
gates being always sent to the hakim or governor, and remaining with him  
until morning. During the night, three tiblas, or drums, are beaten at  
three different times; the first at eight o'clock, the second at nine, and the  
third at half past ten. After the third tibia has sounded all persons what-  
soever found in the streets by the daroga, or judge of the police, or by any  
of his people, are instantly taken up, and conveyed to a place of confinement,  
where they are detained until next morning, when they are carried before  
the hakim; and if they cannot give a very good account of themselves, are  
punished, either by the bastinado, or a fine.

Civil matters are all determined by the cazi, and ecclesiastical ones, (par-  
ticularly divorces) by the sheik al Sellaum, or head of the faith, an office  
answering to that of Mufti in Turkey. Justice is carried on in Persia in a  
very summary manner; the sentence, whatever it may be, being always put  
into execution on the spot. Theft is generally punished with the loss of nose  
and ears; robbing on the road, by ripping up the belly of the criminal, in  
which situation he is exposed upon a gibbet in one of the most public parts  
of the city, and there left until he expires in torment. The penal laws in  
this country are so varied, sanguinary, and cruel, that the bare recital of them  
must excite horror in the minds of those who are born in a land of freedom,  
where the high are protected from the spoliations of rapacity, and the low  
from the iron hand of oppression, and where the awful brow of justice is  
crowned with the milder attributes of lenity and compassion.

**MANUFACTURE AND COMMERCE.]** The Persians equal, if not exceed,  
all the manufactures in the world in silk, woollen, mohair, carpets, and  
leather. Their works in these join fancy, taste, and elegance to richness,  
finess, and shew; and yet they are ignorant of painting and their draw-  
ings are very rude. Their dying excels that of Europe. Their silver and  
gold laces, and threads, are admirable for preserving their lustre. Their  
embroideries and horse furniture are not to be equalled; nor are they igno-  
rant of the pottery and window-glass manufactures. On the other hand,  
their carpenters are very indifferent artists, which is said to be owing to the  
scarcity of timber all over Persia. Their jewellers and goldsmiths are clumsy  
workmen; and they are ignorant of lock-making, and the manufacture of  
looking-glasses. Upon the whole, they lie under inexpressible disadvantages  
from the form of their government, which renders them slaves to their kings,  
who often engross either their labour or their profits.

The trade of the Persians, who have little or no shipping of their own, is

carried on in foreign bottoms. That with the English and other nations, by the gulf of Ormus at Gombroon, was the most gainful they had; but the perpetual wars they have been engaged in have ruined their commerce. A trade was also not many years since opened by the English with Persia through Russia and the Caspian sea; but that is now discontinued, having been prohibited by the court of Russia, who were apprehensive that the English would teach the Persians to build ships and dispute the navigation of the Caspian sea with them; this Sea is about 680 miles long and 260 broad in the widest part. It has no tide, but is navigable by vessels drawing from 9 to 10 feet water, with several good ports. The Russian ports are, Kiflar and Gurief. Derbent and Niezabad belong to Persia, as also Einzellee and Astrabad, with Baku, the most commodious haven in this sea, and which hath a fortress surrounded with high walls. As the manufactures and silk of Ghilan are esteemed the best in Persia, Reschd on the Caspian is one of the first commercial towns in this part of Asia, and supplies the bordering provinces with European merchandize.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Both these are extremely precarious, as resting in the breast of a despotic, and often capricious monarch. The Persians, however, had some fundamental rules of government. They excluded from their throne females, but their male progeny. Blindness likewise was a disqualification for the royal succession. In other respects the king's will was a law for the people. The instances that have been given of the cruelties and inhumanities practised by the Mahometan kings of Persia, are almost incredible, especially during the last two centuries. The reason given to the Christian ambassadors, by Shah Abbas, one of their most celebrated princes, was, that the Persians were such brutes, and so insensible by nature, that they could not be governed without the exercise of exemplary cruelties. The prime minister sustains the whole weight of the administration. His chief study is to please his master, to secure to himself an ascendant over his mind, and to avoid whatever may give him uneasiness or umbrage. The favourites of the prince, female as well as male, are his only counsellors, and the smallest disobedience to their will is attended with immediate death. There is no nobility in Persia, or any respect shewn to any man on account of his family, except to those who are of the blood of their great prophet or patriarchs, but every man is esteemed according to the post he possesses; and when he is dismissed, he loses his honour, and he is no longer distinguished from the vulgar.

REVENUES.] The king claims one third of the cattle, corn, and fruits of his subjects, and likewise a third of silk and cotton. No rank or condition of Persians is exempted from severe taxations and services. The governors of provinces have particular lands assigned to them for maintaining their retinues and troops; and the crown lands defray the expences of the court, king's household, and great officers of state. After saying thus much, the reader cannot doubt that the revenues of the Persian kings were prodigious; but nothing can be said with any certainty in the present distracted state of that country. Even the water that is let into the fields and gardens is subject to a tax, and foreigners, who are not Mahometans, pay each a ducat a head.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] This consisted formerly of cavalry, and it is now thought to exceed that of the Turks. Since the beginning of this century, however, their kings have raised bodies of infantry. The regular troops of both brought to the field, even under Kouli Khan, did not exceed 60,000; but, according to the modern histories of Persia, they are easily recruited in case of a defeat. The Persians have few fortified towns;

nor had the  
his death v

ARMS A  
chant look  
doms." S  
titles. To  
but the gra  
iverse obey

HISTOR  
grandeur;  
is here suff  
Babylonian  
and restore  
ended in th  
before Chri  
ral officers;  
ver, never f  
name of A  
The succe  
but were fu  
by a doctor  
to be de  
times called  
general to  
dolence, wh  
barous as th  
1694, was  
as Mahmud  
throne. P  
from the re  
who defeat  
places dism  
lions. At  
name of T  
sciently rev  
it is suppos

This usu  
Nadir. H  
has been m  
ed, that h  
sing great  
next conqu  
hiltani Tar  
Turks in s  
principle o  
most cruel  
his attempt  
chief prie  
assassinated  
relations, i  
and it may  
of these va  
confusion v

other nations, by  
they had; but the

commerce. A  
plish with Persia  
continued, having  
ve that the Eng-  
navigation of the  
nd 260 broad in  
drawing from 9  
ts are, Kissar and  
o Einzellee and  
sea, and which  
factures and silk  
Caspian is one of  
es the bordering

extremely preca-  
ricious monarch.  
ernment. They  
Blindness like-  
her respects the  
have been given  
ometan kings of  
centuries. The  
one of their most  
and so insensible  
cise of exemplary  
f the administra-  
himself an ascen-  
neatiness or um-  
ale, are his only  
tended with im-  
et shewn to any  
e blood of their  
ding to the post  
d he is no longer

rn, and fruits of  
t or condition of  
the governors of  
g their retinue  
ne court, king's  
uch, the reader  
prodigious; but  
ed state of that  
ens is subject to  
ucat a head.

valry, and it is  
ginning of this

The regular  
n, did not ex-  
erfia, they are  
ortified towns;

not

nor had they any ships of war, until Kouli Khan built a royal navy; but since his death we hear no more of their fleet.

**ARMS AND TITLES.]** The arms of the Persian monarch are a lion couchant looking at the rising sun. His title is Shah, or the "*Disposer of kingdoms*." Shah or Khan, and Sultan, which he assumes likewise, are Tartar titles. To acts of state the Persian monarch does not subscribe his name; but the grant runs in this manner: "This act is given by him whom the universe obeys."

**HISTORY.]** All ancient historians mention the Persian monarchs and their grandeur; and no empire has undergone a greater variety of governments. It is here sufficient to say, that the Persian empire succeeded the Assyrian or Babylonian, and that Oyrus laid its foundation about 556 years before Christ, and restored the Israelites, who had been captive at Babylon, to liberty. It ended in the person of Darius, who was conquered by Alexander 329 years before Christ. When Alexander's empire was divided among his great general officers, their posterity were conquered by the Romans. These last, however, never fully subdued Persia, and the natives had princes of their own, by the name of Arsacides, who more than once defeated the Roman legions. The successors of those princes survived the Roman empire itself, but were subdued by the famous Tamerlane, whose posterity were supplanted by a doctor of law, the ancestor of the Sefi or Sophi family, and who pretended to be descended from Mahomet himself. His successors, from him sometimes called Sophis, though some of them were valiant and politic, proved in general to be a disgrace to humanity, by their cruelty, ignorance, and indolence, which brought them into such a disrepute with their subjects, barbarous as they were, that Hassen, a prince of the Sefi race, who succeeded in 1694, was murdered by Mahmud, son and successor to the famous Miriweis; as Mahmud himself was by Esref, one of his general officers, who usurped the throne. Prince Tahmas, the representative of the Sefi family, had escaped from the rebels, and assembling an army, took into his service Nadir Shah, who defeated and killed Esref, and reannexed to the Persian monarchy all the places dismembered from it by the Turks and Tartars during their late rebellions. At last, the secret ambition of Nadir broke out, and after assuming the name of Tahmas Kouli Khan, and pretending that his services were not sufficiently rewarded, he rebelled against his sovereign, made him a prisoner, and, it is supposed, put him to death.

This usurper afterwards mounted the throne, under the title of Shah Nadir. His expedition into Indostan, and the amazing booty he made there, has been mentioned in the description of that country. It has been remarked, that he brought back an inconsiderable part of his booty from India, losing great part of it upon his return by the Mahrattas and accidents. He next conquered Usbec Tartary; but was not so successful against the Daghestani Tartars, whose country he found to be inaccessible. He beat the Turks in several engagements, but was unable to take Bagdad. The great principle of his government was to strike terror into all his subjects by the most cruel executions. His conduct became so intolerable, and particularly his attempt to change the religion of Persia to that of Omar, and hanging the chief priests that resisted, it was thought his brain was touched; and he was assassinated in his own tent, partly in self-defence, by his chief officers, and his relations, in the year 1747. Many pretenders upon his death, started up; and it may naturally be supposed, that a chronological and accurate account of these various and rapid revolutions is very difficult to be obtained. The confusion which prevailed through the whole country, from the death of Nadir, until

until the settlement of Kerim Khan, prevented all attempts of literature, arts, and sciences. During this interval, the whole empire of Persia was in arms, and rent by commotions; different parties in different provinces of the kingdom struggling for power, and each endeavouring to render himself independent of the other, torrents of blood were shed, and the most shocking crimes were committed with impunity. The whole face of the country, from Combroon to Russia, presents to the view thousands of instances of the misery and devastation which has been occasioned by these commotions. The picture is melancholy, but just.

From the death of Nadir Shaw until the final establishment of Kerim Khan's government, there were no less than nine pretenders to the throne including himself; from this the reader may form some notion of the troubles which convulsed that unhappy country. Kerim Khan Zund was a most favourite officer of Nadir Shah, and at the time of his death was in the southern provinces. Shirauz and other places had declared for him. He found means, at last, after various encounters, with doubtful success, completely to subdue all his rivals; and finally to establish himself as ruler of all Persia. He was in power about thirty years, the latter part of which he governed Persia under the appellation of Vakeel, or regent; for he never would receive the title of Shah. He made Shirauz the chief city of his residence, in gratitude for the assistance he had received from its inhabitants, and those of the southern inhabitants. He died in the year 1779, in the eightieth year of his age, regretted by all his subjects, who esteemed and honoured him as the glory of Persia. His character is most deservedly celebrated for the public buildings which he erected, and the excellent police which he maintained, so that during his whole reign there was not in Shirauz a single riot productive of bloodshed; besides these, his aversion to severe punishments, his liberality and kindness to the poor, his toleration of people of different persuasions, his partiality for Europeans, and his encouragement of trade, together with his great military abilities, and personal courage, rendered him not only beloved by his own subjects, but greatly respected by foreign powers.

From the death of Kerim Khan to the present time, a variety of competitors have been desirous of filling the throne of Persia. Akau Mahomet Khan keeps possession of the provinces of Mazanderan and Ghilan, as well as the cities of Ispahan, Hamadan, and Tauris, where he is acknowledged as sovereign. Jaafar Khan has possession of the city of Shirauz and the provinces of Beadoun and Shuster; he also receives an annual present from the province of Carmania, and another from the city of Yezd; Abu Shehr and Lar also send him tribute.

Jaafar Khan is a middle aged man, very corpulent, and has a cast in his right eye; in the places where he is acknowledged he is well beloved and respected. He is very mild in his disposition, and just. In Shirauz he keeps up a most excellent police, and good government. He is very kind and obliging to strangers in general, and to the English in particular. Of the two competitors, Mr. Francklin from whose excellent observations these particulars are mostly extracted, says, that Jaafar Kawn "is the most likely in case of success against his opponent, to restore the country to a happy and reputable state; but it will require a long space of time to recover it from the calamities into which the different revolutions have brought it:—a country, if an Oriental metaphor may be allowed, once blooming as the garden of Eden, fair and flourishing to the eye;—now, sad reverse; despoiled and leafless by the cruel ravages of war, and desolating contention."

ARABIA

Leng  
Brea

BOUNDARIE  
from Persia,  
which divide

Divisions.  
1. Arabia  
W.

2. Arabia  
the middle

3. Arabia F

NAME.]  
ancient name  
freebooter.  
signify both  
belong to the  
the country  
rob them.

MOUNTAIN  
Petraea, east  
Felix, are the

RIVERS, s  
or rivers in th  
limits of it.  
Red sea, the  
are those of

CLIMATE,  
country lies  
Arabia Felix

## A R A B I A.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 1300 } Breadth 1200 }	between } 35 and 60 East long. 12 and 30 North lat.	700,000 }

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by Turkey, on the North; by the gulfs of Persia or Bassora, and Ormus, which separate it from Persia, on the East; by the Indian ocean, south; and the Red Sea, which divides it from Africa, on the West.

Divisions.	Sub-divisions.	Chief Towns.
1. Arabia Petraea, N. W.	— — —	{ SUEZ, E. lon. 33-27 N. lat. 29-50. MECCA, E. lon. 43-30 N. lat. 21-20. Siden Medina Dhafar
2. Arabia Deserta, in the middle.	{ Haggiaz or Mecca — Tchema — — Mocha — —	{ MOCHA, E. lon. 44-4 N. lat. 13-45. Sibit Hadramut
3. Arabia Felix, S. E.	{ Hadramut — — Casseen — — Segur — — Oman or Muscat — Jamama — Bahara —	{ Casseen Segur Muscat Jamama Elcalf

**NAME.]** It is remarkable that this country has always preserved its ancient name. The word *Arab*, it is generally said, signifies a robber, or freebooter. The word *Saracen*, by which one tribe is called, is said to signify both a thief and an inhabitant of the desert. These names justly belong to the Arabians, for they seldom let any merchandise pass through the country without extorting something from the owners, if they do not rob them.

**MOUNTAINS.]** The mountains of Simai and Horeb, lying in Arabia Petraea, east of the Red Sea, and those called Gabel el Ared, in Arabia Felix, are the most noted.

**RIVERS, SEAS, GULFS, AND CAPES.]** There are few mountains, springs, or rivers in this country, except the Euphrates, which washes the north-east limits of it. It is almost surrounded with seas; as the Indian Ocean, the Red sea, the gulfs of Persia and Ormus. The chief capes or promontories are those of Rosafgate and Mussledon.

**CLIMATE, AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.]** As a considerable part of this country lies under the torrid zone, and the tropic of Cancer passes over Arabia Felix, the air is excessively dry and hot, and the country is subject

to hot poisonous winds, like those on the opposite shores of Persia, which often prove fatal, especially to strangers. The soil, in some parts, is nothing more than immense sands, which, when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and sometimes form mountains by which whole caravans have been buried or lost. In these deserts, the caravans, having no tracks, are guided, as at sea, by a compass, or by the stars, for they travel chiefly in the night. Here, says Dr. Shaw, are no pastures clothed with flocks, nor vallies standing thick with corn; here are no vineyards or olive yards; but the whole is a lonesome desolate wilderness, no other ways diversified than by plains covered with sand, and mountains that are made up of naked rocks and precipices. Neither is this country ever, unless sometimes at the equinoxes, refreshed with rain; and the intenseness of the cold in the night is almost equal to that of the heat in the day time. But the southern part of Arabia, deservedly called the Happy, is blessed with an excellent soil, and in general, is very fertile. There the cultivated lands, which are chiefly about the towns near the sea coast, produce balm of Gilead, manna, myrra, cassia, aloes, frankincense, spikenard, and other valuable gums; cinnamon, pepper, cardamom, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, figs, and other fruits; honey and wax in plenty, with a small quantity of corn and wine. This country is famous for its coffee and its dates, which last are found scarcely any where in such perfection as here and in Persia. There are few trees fit for timber in Arabia, and little wood of any kind.

**ANIMALS.]** The most useful animals in Arabia are camels and dromedaries; they are amazingly fitted by Providence for traversing the dry and parched deserts of this country; for they are so formed, that they can throw up the liquor from their stomach into their throat, by which means they can travel six or eight days without water. The camels usually carry 800lb. weight upon their backs, which is not taken off during the whole journey, for they naturally kneel down to rest, and in due time rise with their load. The dromedary is a small camel that will travel many miles a day. It is an observation among the Arabs, that wherever there are trees, the water is not far off; and when they draw near a pool, their camels will smell it at a distance, and set up their great trot till they come to it. The Arabian horses are well known in Europe, and have contributed to improve the breed of those in England. They are only fit for the saddle, and are admired for their make as much as for their swiftness and high mettle. The finest breed is in the kingdom of Sunnaa, in which Mecca is situated.

**INHABITANTS, MANNERS, } The Arabians, like most of the nations of  
CUSTOMS, AND DRESS. } Asia, are of a middle stature, thin, and of a  
swarthy complexion, with black hair and black eyes. They are swift of  
foot, excellent horsemen, and are said to be, in general, a martial brave people,  
expert at the bow and lance, and, since they became acquainted with  
fire arms, good marksmen. The inhabitants of the inland country live in  
tents, and remove from place to place with their flocks and herds, as they  
have ever done since they became a nation.**

The Arabians in general are such thieves, that travellers and pilgrims, who are led thither from all nations, through motives of devotion or curiosity, are struck with terror on their approaches towards the deserts. These robbers, headed by a captain, traverse the country in considerable troops on horseback, and assault and plunder the caravans; and we are told, that in late as the year 1750, a body of 50,000 Arabians attacked a caravan of merchants and pilgrims returning from Mecca, killed about 60,000 persons

and plundered  
On the sea  
can master,

The habi  
them with  
sheep-skins  
stockings  
almost naked  
that nothing  
venient and  
wear fifteen  
the rest of  
richly embro  
embroidered  
of flesh, ex  
fer venison,  
from the fl  
no scales.  
when they f  
of sitting.  
this cloth a  
round plate  
tinued withi  
a long linen  
this linen clo  
They use no  
and eat all  
made of ora  
strong liquo

**RELIGION**  
history of M  
Pagans, but

**LEARNING**  
were famous  
scarcely a co  
The vulgar la  
Arabian, whi  
great part of  
pure old gra  
and by the p  
copious langu  
tin is among  
as the Koran  
in any other  
and think no  
several million  
fewer than a  
for that of a

Abuna ellac  
biatic, cama  
wag for lena d  
adalehah-fiba

f Persia, which  
ne parts, is no-  
the winds, roll  
y which whole  
caravans, having  
stars, for they  
pastures clothed  
no vineyards or  
s, no other ways  
s that are made  
try ever, unless  
ntenseness of the  
day time. But  
is blessed with  
cultivated lands,  
e balm of Gilead,  
d other valuable  
megranates, figs,  
small quantity of  
its dates, which  
ere and in Persia  
d of any kind.

camels and drom-  
edaries, traversing the dry  
d, that they can  
by which means  
camels usually carry  
during the whole  
ue time rise with  
vel many miles  
ere there are trees,  
their camels will  
come to it. The  
ntributed to im-  
fit for the saddle,  
vitness and high  
in which Mocha

of the nations of  
e, thin, and of a  
They are swift of  
marital brave peo-  
acquainted with  
d country live in  
nd herds, as they

ers and pilgrims,  
evotion or curio-  
e deserts. These  
derable troops  
are told, that  
ked a caravan of  
t 60,000 persons

and plundered it of every thing valuable, though escorted by a Turkish army. On the sea coast they are mere pirates, and make prize of every vessel they can master, of whatever nation.

The habit of the common class of Arabs is a kind of blue shirt tied about them with a white sash or girdle; and some of them have a vest of furs or sheep-skins over it; they also wear drawens, and sometimes slippers, but no stockings; and have a cap or turban on their head. Many of them go almost naked; but, as in the eastern countries, the women are so wrapped up, that nothing can be discerned but their eyes. Nothing can be more inconvenient and expensive than the headdress worn by Arabians of fashion. They wear fifteen caps, one over another, of which some indeed are of linen, but the rest of thick cloth or cotton. That which covers all the rest is usually richly embroidered with gold, and has always some sentence of the Koran embroidered upon it. Like other Mahometans, the Arabs eat all manner of flesh, except that of hogs, and prefer that of camels, as we prefer venison, to other meat. They take care to drain the blood from the flesh, as the Jews do, and like them refuse such fish as have no scales. As the Arabians squat themselves upon the ground when they sit, so their manner of eating at meals is conformable to their way of sitting. They spread a large cloth in the middle of the room, put upon this cloth a small table only one foot high, and upon the table a large round plate of tinned copper. Upon this are set different copper dishes neatly tinned within and without. Instead of table napkins, Arabians of rank use a long linen cloth, which those at table put under their knees. Where this linen cloth is wanting, every one uses a small handkerchief of his own. They use no knives nor forks, but use their fingers with great dexterity, and eat all dishes with the hand. Coffee and tea, water, and sherbet made of oranges, water, and sugar, is their usual drink: they have no strong liquors.

**RELIGION.]** Of this the reader will find an account in the following history of Mahomet their countryman. Many of the wild Arabs are still Pagans, but the people in general profess Mahometanism.

**LEARNING AND LANGUAGE.]** Though the Arabians in former ages were famous for their learning and skill in all the liberal arts, there is scarcely a country at present where the people are so universally ignorant. The vulgar language used in the three Arabias is, the Arabick, or corrupt Arabian, which is likewise spoken, with some variation of dialect, over great part of the East, from Egypt to the court of the Great Mogul. The pure old grammatical Arabic, which is said to be a dialect of the Hebrew, and by the people of the East accounted the richest, most energetic, and copious language in the world, is taught in their schools, as Greek and Latin is amongst Europeans, and used by Mahometans in their worship: for as the Koran was written in this language, they will not suffer it to be read in any other: they look upon it to have been the language of Paradise, and think no man can be a master of it without a miracle, as consisting of several millions of words. The books which treat of it, say, they have no fewer than a thousand terms to express the word *camel*, and five hundred for that of a *lion*. The Paternoster in the Arabic is as follows:

*Abuna elladhi fi-samawat: jethaddas esmâc; tati malacutac: taouri masbiatic, cama; fi-sama: kedhale: ala lardh aating chopuena kefatna taum beiaum; wag for lena donubena wachataina, cama nog for nachna lemen aca doina; wala adalchahw sibajario; lakas nejina me nnefcherir. Amen.*

CHIEF CITIES, CURIOSITIES,  
AND ARTS.

What is called the Desert of Sinai, } is a beautiful plain near nine miles long, and above three in breadth; it lies open to the north-east, but to the southward is closed by some of the lower eminences of mount Sinai; and other parts of that mountain make such encroachments upon the plain as to divide it in two, each so capacious as to be sufficient to receive the whole camp of the Israelites.

From Mount Sinai may be seen Mount Horeb, where Moses kept the flocks of Jethro, his father-in-law, when he saw the burning bush. On those mountains are many chapels and cells, possessed by the Greek and Latin monks, who like the religious at Jerusalem pretend to shew the very spot where every miracle or transaction recorded in Scripture happened.

The chief cities in Arabia are Mocha, Aden, Muscat, Suez, and Juddah, where most of the trade of this country is carried on.

Mocha is well built, the houses very lofty, and are with the walls and forts covered with a chinam or stucco, that gives a dazzling whiteness to them. The harbour is semicircular, the circuit of the wall is two miles, and there are several handsome mosques in the city. Suez, the Arsinoe of the ancients is surrounded by the Desert, and but a shabby ill-built place. The ships are forced to anchor a league from the town, to which the leading channel has only about nine feet water. Juddah is the place of the greatest trade in the Red Sea, for there the commerce between Arabia and Europe meets, and is interchanged, the former sending her gums, drugs, coffee, &c. and from Europe come cloths, iron, furs, and other articles, by the way of Cairo. The revenues of these, with the profits of the port, are shared by the Grand Signior, and the Xeriff of Mecca, to whom this place jointly belongs.

Mecca, the capital of all Arabia, and Medina, deserves particular notice. Mecca is a place of no strength having neither walls nor gates, and the buildings are very mean. At Mecca, the birth-place of Mahomet, is a mosque so glorious, that it is generally counted the most magnificent of any temple in the Turkish dominions: its lofty roof being raised in fashion of a dome, and covered with gold, with two beautiful towers at the end, of extraordinary height and architecture, make a delightful appearance, and are conspicuous at a great distance. The mosque hath a hundred gates, with a window over each; and the whole building within, is decorated with the finest gildings and tapestry. The number of pilgrims who yearly visit this place is almost incredible, every Mussulman being obliged by his religion to come hither once in his lifetime, or send a deputy. This annual resort of pilgrims is indeed the only thing which supports it, for the shops are scarcely open all the year besides. At Medina, about fifty miles from the Red Sea, the city to which Mahomet fled when he was driven out of Mecca, and the place where he was buried, is a stately mosque, supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 300 silver lamps, which are continually burning. It is called the "*Most Holy*," by the Turks, because in it is placed the coffin of their prophet Mahomet, covered with cloth of gold, under a canopy of silver tissue, which the bashaw of Egypt, by order of the Grand Signior, renews every year. The camel which carries it derives a sort of sanctity from it, and is never to be used in any drudgery afterwards. Over the foot of the coffin is a rich golden crescent, so curiously wrought, and adorned with precious stones, that it is esteemed a masterpiece of great value. Thither the pilgrims resort, as to Mecca, but not in such numbers.

GOVERN-

GOVERN-  
ment of m  
them includ  
kiss of the  
to be absol  
tary, and, t  
the commer  
and are gov  
they receive  
pilgrims th  
countrymen  
command b  
of affairs re

HISTORY  
that of all c  
a great part  
conquests o  
whole posse  
their hands  
They are a  
the various  
proof of th  
coasts of A  
but the war  
selves subje  
all strangers  
as wonderfu  
they have ev  
with one m  
history of m  
city of that  
happy temp  
sweetest reg

Mahomet  
tinian II. e  
tage, illiter  
those of the  
peculiar to  
ed, in the e  
occasion, in  
was afterwa  
he married  
wealth and  
and the East  
tred against  
were many  
carefully la  
himself to t  
them, he e  
which hith  
gius, a mor  
and professi

**GOVERNMENT.]** The inland country of Arabia is under the government of many petty princes, who are styled xeriffs and imams, both of them including the offices of king and priest, in the same manner as the califs of the Saracens, the successors of Mahomet. These monarchs appear to be absolute, both in spirituals and temporals; the succession is hereditary, and they have no other laws than those found in the Koran, and the comments upon it. The northern Arabs owe subjection to the Turks, and are governed by bashaws residing among them; but it is certain, that they receive large gratuities from the Grand Signior for protecting the pilgrims that pass through their country from the robberies of the countrymen. The Arabians have no standing regular militia, but the kings command both the persons and the purses of their subjects, as the necessity of affairs require.

**HISTORY.]** The history of this country in some measure differs from that of all others; for as the slavery and subjection of other nations make a great part of their history, that of the Arabs is entirely composed of their conquests or independence. The Arabs are descended from Ishmael, of whose posterity it was foretold, that they should be invincible "have their hands against every man, and every man's hands against theirs." They are at present, and have remained from the remotest ages, during the various conquests of the Greeks, Romans, and Tartars, a convincing proof of the divinity of this prediction. Towards the north, and the seacoasts of Arabia, the inhabitants are, indeed, kept in awe by the Turks; but the wandering tribes in the southern and inland parts acknowledge themselves subject to no foreign power, and do not fail to harass and annoy all strangers who come into their country. The conquests of the Arabs make as wonderful a part of their history, as the independence and freedom which they have ever continued to enjoy. These, as well as their religion, began with one man, whose character forms a very singular phenomenon in the history of mankind. This was the famous Mahomet, a native of Mecca, a city of that division of Arabia, which, for the luxuriancy of its soil, and happy temperature of its climate, has ever been esteemed the loveliest and sweetest region of the world, and is distinguished by the epithet of Happy.

Mahomet was born in the sixth century, anno 569, in the reign of Justinian II. emperor of Constantinople. Though descended of mean parentage, illiterate and poor, Mahomet was endued with a subtle genius, like those of the same country, and possessed a degree of enterprize and ambition peculiar to himself, and much beyond his condition. He had been employed, in the early part of his life, by an uncle, Abuteleb, as a factor, and had occasion, in this capacity, to travel into Syria, Palestine, and Egypt. He was afterwards taken into the service of a rich merchant, upon whose death he married his widow, Cadiga, and by her means came to be possessed of great wealth and of a numerous family. During his peregrinations into Egypt and the East, he had observed the vast variety of sects in religion, whose hatred against each other was strong and inveterate, while at the same time there were many particulars in which the greater part of them were agreed. He carefully laid hold of these particulars, by means of which, and by addressing himself to the love of power, riches, and pleasure, passions universal among them, he expected to raise a new system of religion, more general than any which hitherto had been established. In this design he was assisted by Sergius, a monk, whose libertine disposition had made him forsake his cloister, and profession, and engage in the service of Cadiga, with whom he remained

as a domestic when Mahomet was taken to her bed. This monk was perfectly qualified, by his great learning, for supplying the defects which his master, for want of a liberal education, laboured under, and which, in all probability, must have obstructed the execution of his design. It was necessary, however, that the religion they proposed to establish should have a divine sanction; and for this purpose Mahomet turned a calamity, with which he was afflicted, to his advantage. He was often subject to fits of the epilepsy; a disease which those whom it afflicts are desirous to conceal; Mahomet gave out therefore that these fits were trances, into which he was miraculously thrown by God Almighty, during which he was instructed in his will, which he was commanded to publish to the world. By this strange story, and by leading a retired, abstemious, and austere life, he easily acquired a character for superior sanctity among his acquaintance and neighbours. When he thought himself sufficiently fortified by the numbers and the enthusiasm of his followers, he boldly declared himself a prophet, sent by God into the world, not only to teach his will, but to compel mankind to obey it.

As we have already mentioned, he did not lay the foundation of his system so narrow as only to comprehend the natives of his own country. His mind, though rude and enthusiastic, was enlarged by travelling into distant lands, whose manners and religion he had made a peculiar study. He proposed that the system he established should extend over all the neighbouring nations, to whose doctrines and prejudices he had taken care to adapt it. Many of the inhabitants of the eastern countries were at this time much addicted to the opinions of Arius, who denied that Jesus Christ was co-equal with God the Father, as is declared in the Athanasian creed. Egypt and Arabia were filled with Jews, who had fled into these corners of the world from the persecution of the emperor Adrian, who threatened the total extinction of that people. The other inhabitants of these countries were Pagans. These, however, had little attachment to their decayed and derided idolatry; and like men whose religious principles are weak, had given themselves over to pleasure and sensuality, pr to the acquisition of riches, to be the better able to indulge in the gratifications of sense, which together with the doctrine of predestination, composed the sole principles of their religion and philosophy. Mahomet's system was exactly suited to these three kinds of men. To gratify the two former, he declared that there was one God, who created the world and governed all things in it; that he had sent various prophets into the world to teach his will to mankind, among whom Moses and Jesus Christ were the most eminent; but the endeavours of these had proved ineffectual, and God had therefore now sent his last and greatest prophet, with a commission more ample than what Moses or Christ had been entrusted with. He had commanded him not only to publish his laws, but to subdue those who were unwilling to believe or obey them; and for this end to establish a kingdom upon earth which should propagate the divine law throughout the world; that God had designed utter ruin and destruction to those who should refuse to submit to him; but to his faithful followers, he had given the spoils and possessions of all the earth, as a reward in this life, and had provided for them hereafter a paradise of all sensual enjoyments, especially those of love; that the pleasures of such as died in propagating the faith, would be peculiarly intense, and vastly transcend those of the rest. These, together with the prohibition of drinking strong liquors (a restraint not very severe in warm climates) and the doctrine of predestination, were the capital articles of Mahomet's creed. They were no sooner published than a vast many of his countrymen embraced them with implicit faith. They were written by the priest we formerly mentioned, and compose a

book

book called Bible, which is similar to the Jewish scriptures. The men entered their intent of the Proclamation, given with open Christ, the his followers Arabic, He

Mahomet whom his in countrymen speedy propagation in its behalf, and disposes faith, and Arabia, Syria became the Medina in the year 632 leave subjects. The which Arabia East, and Arabia direct racens or Mauritania, France, Italy

In this manner and conquest still give law

Th

THE

Dez and are governed and sometimes tend from the year 1477 to the 1477 of east

The soil those of Christ by the name the Dutch themselves and seas;

book was perfect, which his master, in all probability, necessary, how- divine sanction; he was afflicted, palsy, a disease omot gave out culously thrown ll, which he was and by leading a character for rs. When he the enthusiasm y-God into the obey it. ion of his system country. His ing into distant study. He pro- ne neighbouring are to adapt it. time much ad- ist was co-equal d. Egypt and ers of the world ed the total ex- ntries were Pa- yed and derided ad given them- of riches, to be h together with of their religion hese three kinds e was one God, he had sent va- among whom avours of these ast and greatest Christ had been h his laws, but , and for this e the divine law destruction to l followers, he rd in this life, al eni yments, n propagating ose of the rest. rs (a restraint estination, were oner published mplicit faith. ad compose a book

book called the Koran, or Alkoran, by way of eminence we say the Bible, which means the book. The person of Mahomet, however, was familiar to the inhabitants of Mecca; so that the greater part of them were sufficiently convinced of the deceit. The more enlightened and leading men entered into a design to cut him off; but Mahomet getting notice of their intention, fled from his native city to Medina Tabmaehi, or the City of the Prophet. The fame of his miracles and doctrine was, according to custom, greatest at a distance, and the inhabitants of Medina received him with open arms. From this flight, which happened in the 622 year of Christ, the fifty-fourth year of Mahomet's age, and the tenth of his ministry, his followers, the Mahometans, compute their time, and the era is called, in Arabic, Hegira, i. e. the Flight.

Mahomet, by the assistance of the inhabitants of Medina, and of others whom his insinuation and address daily attached to him, brought over all his countrymen to a belief, or at least to an acquiescence in his doctrines. The speedy propagation of his system among the Arabians was a new argument in its behalf among the inhabitants of Egypt and the East, who were previously disposed to it. Arians, Jews, and Gentiles, all forsook their ancient faith, and became Mahometans. In a word, the contagion spread over Arabia, Syria, Egypt and Persia; and Mahomet, from a deceitful hypocrite, became the most powerful monarch in his time. He was proclaimed king at Medina in the year 627, and after subduing part of Arabia and Syria, he died in 632 leaving two branches of his race, both esteemed divine among their subjects. These were the caliphs of Persia and of Egypt, under the last of which Arabia was included. The former of these turned their arms to the East, and made conquests of many countries. The caliphs of Egypt and Arabia directed their ravages towards Europe, and under the name of Saracens or Moors (which they obtained because they entered Europe from Mauritania, in Africa, the country of the Moors) reduced most of Spain, France, Italy, and the islands in the Mediterranean.

In this manner did the successors of that impostor spread their religion and conquests over the greatest part of Asia, Africa, and Europe; and they still give law to a very considerable part of mankind.

## The INDIAN and ORIENTAL ISLANDS.

**T**HE JAPAN ISLANDS, Japan or Nippon, Bongo, Tonfa, and Dezima, form together what has been called the empire of JAPAN, and are governed by a most despotic prince, who is sometimes called emperor, and sometimes king. They are situated about 150 miles east of China, and extend from the 30th to the 41st degree of north latitude, and from the 130th to the 147th of east longitude. The chief town is Jeddo, in the 141st degree of east longitude, and the 36th of north latitude.

The soil and productions of the country are pretty much the same with those of China; and the inhabitants are famous for their lacker ware, known by the name of Japan. I have already mentioned the circumstances of the Dutch expelling the Portuguese from this gainful trade. The islands themselves are very inaccessible, through their high rocks and tempestuous seas; they are subject to earthquakes, to which the inhabitants are so

so accustomed, that they are scarcely alarmed at any, unless they be very terrible indeed, and lay whole towns in ruins, which very often proves the cause. Their seas, lakes, and rivers abound with fish; and their mountains, woods, and forests are well stocked with horses, elephants, deer, oxen, buffaloes, sheep, hogs, and other useful animals. Some of their mountains are also enriched with mines of gold, silver, and copper, exquisitely fine; of these mountains some may be justly ranked among the natural curiosities of this country; one, in particular in the great island of Nippon, is of such a prodigious height as to be easily seen 40 leagues off at sea, though its distance from the shore is 18. Some authors think it exceeds the peak of Teneriff, but it may rather be called a cluster or group of mountains among which are no less than eight dreadful volcanoes, burning with incredible fury, and often laying waste the country round them. The many brooks and rivers that have their sources among the mountains form a great number of delightful cascades as well as some dreadful cataracts. Among the great variety of trees in the forests here, the cedars exceed all of that kind through India for straightness, height, and beauty. The Japanese are the grossest of all idolaters, and so irreconcilable to Christianity, that it is commonly said the Dutch, who are the only European people with whom they now trade, pretend themselves to be no Christians, and humour the Japanese in the most absurd superstitions. Notwithstanding all this compliance, the natives are very shy and rigorous in all their dealings with the Dutch, and Nagasacki, in the island of Dezima, is the only place where they are suffered to trade. The complexions of the Japanese are in general yellowish, although some few, chiefly women, are almost white. Their narrow eyes, and high eyebrows, are like those of the Chinese and Tartars; and their noses are short and thick. Their hair is universally black; and such a sameness of fashion reigns throughout this whole empire, that the head-dress is the same from the emperor to the peasant. The fashion of their cloaths has also remained the same from very high antiquity. They consist of one or more loose gowns, tied about the middle with a sash. People of rank have them made of silk, but the lower class of cotton stuffs. Women generally wear a greater number of them than men, and much longer, and have them more ornamented, often with gold or silver flowers woven into the stuff. Their houses are built with upright posts, crossed and wattled with bamboo, plastered both without and within, and white-washed. They generally have two stories; but the uppermost is low, and seldom inhabited. The roofs are covered with pantiles, large and heavy, but neatly made. The floors are elevated two feet from the ground, and covered with planks, on which mats are laid. They have no furniture in their rooms; neither tables, chairs, stools, benches, cupboards, or even beds. Their custom is to sit down on their heels upon the mats, which are always soft and clean. Their victuals are served up to them on a low board, raised but a few inches from the floor, and one dish only at a time. Mirrors they have, but never fix them up in their houses as ornamental furniture: they are made of a compound metal, and used only at their toilets. Notwithstanding the severity of their winter which obliges them to warm their houses from November to March, they have neither fire-places nor stoves; instead of these they use large copper pots standing upon legs. These are lined on the inside with loam, on which ashes are laid to some depth, and charcoal lighted upon them, which seems to be prepared in such a manner that the fumes of it are not at all dangerous. The first compliment offered to a stranger, in their houses, is a dish of tea, and a pipe of tobacco.

Fam

Fans are un-  
inseparable  
house, what  
is made by  
on, are the  
between equ  
early accut  
very severe  
country whe  
manufacture  
are not carri  
well underst  
tivated. Th  
Chinese; th  
against Brit  
has been fin  
tries. The  
and Europe,  
and from 25

The LA  
be Guam, ca  
number. T  
know nothing  
Anson landed  
for himself as  
FORMO

Chipa, near  
chain of mou  
coast, and e  
with all the m  
of the moun  
of the eastern  
people. The  
Chinese, alrea  
of several oth  
that of Aina  
and sixty in  
The original  
unwholesome  
very valuable.

To our de  
disaster that  
furious wind  
ever rememb  
swallowed up  
buildings, wh  
and other wo  
but one conti  
were in the  
were shattere  
service. As  
either swept

Fans are used by both sexes equally; and are, within or without doors, their inseparable companions. The whole nation are naturally cleanly; every house, whether public or private, has a bath, of which constant and daily use is made by the whole family. Obedience to parents, and respect to superiors, are the characteristics of this nation. Their salutations and conversations between equals abound also with civility and politeness; to this children are early accustomed by the example of their parents. Their penal laws are very severe; but punishments are seldom inflicted. Perhaps there is no country where fewer crimes against society are committed. Commerce and manufactures flourish here, though, as these people have few wants, they are not carried to the extent which we see in Europe. Agriculture is so well understood, that the whole country, even to the tops of the hills, is cultivated. They never use trade with any foreigners except the Dutch and Chinese; the Dutch exported thither annually, before they declared war against Britain, goods to a great amount, but their trade to the East Indies has been since ruined by the conquests of the English in those distant countries. The merchandise they exported from these islands, both for Bengal and Europe, consisted in 9000 chests of copper, each weighing 120 pounds, and from 25 to 30,000 weight of camphor.

The LADRONE ISLANDS, of which the chief town is said to be Guam, east longitude 140, north latitude 14: they are about twelve in number. The people took their name from their pilfering qualities. We know nothing of them worth a particular mention, excepting that lord Anson landed upon one of them (Tinian), where he found great refreshment for himself and his crew.

FORMOSA is likewise an oriental island. It is situated to the east of China, near the province of Fo-kien, and is divided into two parts by a chain of mountains, which runs through the middle, beginning at the south coast, and ending at the north. This is a very fine island, and abounds with all the necessaries of life. That part of the island which lies to the west of the mountains, belongs to the Chinese, who consider the inhabitants of the eastern parts as savages, though they are said to be a very inoffensive people. The inhabitants of the cultivated parts are the same with the Chinese, already described. The Chinese have likewise made themselves masters of several other islands in these seas, of which we scarcely know the names; that of Ainan is between sixty and seventy leagues long, and between fifty and sixty in breadth, and but twelve miles from the province of Canton. The original inhabitants are a shy, cowardly people, and live in the most unwholesome part of the island, the coast and cultivated parts, which are very valuable, being possessed by the Chinese.

To our description of Formosa we shall add an account of the dreadful disaster that lately befel this unhappy island. On the 22 May 1782, a most furious wind accompanied with heavy rain and a swell of the sea greater than ever remembered kept the inhabitants under continual apprehension of being swallowed up by the waves, or buried in the bowels of the earth. The buildings, where the tribunals were held, the public granaries, the barracks, and other works were totally destroyed, and presented nothing to the eye but one continued prospect of ruin and desolation. Of 27 ships of war, which were in the harbour, 12 disappeared; two were dashed to pieces, and 10 were shattered in such a manner that they were rendered totally unfit for service. As the whole island was covered with water the provisions were either swept away or spoiled; the crops were totally destroyed.

The

The **PHILIPPINES**, of which there are 1100 in number, lying in the Chinese Sea (part of the Pacific Ocean,) 300 miles south east of China, of which Manila, or Luconia, the chief, is 400 miles long and 200 broad. The inhabitants consist of Chinese, Ethiopians, Malays, Spaniards, Portuguese, Pintados, or painted people, and Mestizos, a mixture of all these. The property of the islands belongs to the king of Spain, they having been discovered by Magellan, and afterwards conquered by the Spaniards in the reign of Philip II. from whom they take their name. Their situation is such, between the eastern and western continents, that the inhabitants trade with Mexico and Peru, as well as with all the islands and places of the East Indies. Two ships from Acapulco, in Mexico, carry on this commerce for the Spaniards, who make 400 per cent. profit. The country is fruitful in all the necessaries of life, and beautiful to the eye. Venison of all kinds, buffaloes, hogs, sheep, goats, and a particular large species of monkeys, are found here in great plenty. The nest of the bird saligan affords that dissolving jelly, which is so voluptuous a rarity at European tables. Many European fruits and flowers thrive surprisingly in these islands. If a spring of an orange or lemon tree is planted here, it becomes within the year a fruit-bearing tree; so that the verdure and luxuriance of the soil are almost incredible. The tree amiet supplies the natives with water; and there is also a kind of cane, which if cut, yields fair water enough for a draught, of which there is plenty in the mountains, where water is most wanted. In those islands are monkeys and baboons of a monstrous bigness, that will defend themselves, if attacked by men. When they can find no fruit in the mountains they go down to the sea to catch crabs and oysters; and that the oysters may not close and catch their paws, they first put a stone betwixt their shell to prevent their shutting close. They take crabs by putting their tail in the holes where they lie, and when the crab lays hold of it they draw him out.

The city of Manila contains about 3000 inhabitants; its port is Cavite lying at the distance of three leagues, and defended by the castle of St. Philip. In the year 1762, Manila was reduced by the English under general Draper and admiral Cornish, who took it by storm, and humanely suffered the archbishop, who was the Spanish viceroy, at the same time, to ransom the place for about a million sterling. The bargain, however, was ungenerously disowned by him and the court of Spain, so that great part of the ransom is still unpaid. The Spanish government is settled there, but the Indian inhabitants pay a capitation tax. The other islands, particularly Mindanao, the largest next to Manila, are governed by petty princes of their own, whom they call sultans. The sultan of Mindanao is a Mahometan.

Upon the whole, though these islands are enriched with all the profusion of nature, yet they are subject to most dreadful earthquakes, thunder, rains, and lightning; and the soil is pestered with many noxious and venomous creatures, and even herbs and flowers, whose poisons kill almost instantaneously. Some of their mountains are volcanoes.

The **MOLUCCAS**, commonly called the **SPICE** or **CLOVE** ISLANDS, These are not out of sight of each other, and lie all within the compass of twenty-five leagues to the south of the Philippines, in 125 degrees of east longitude, and between one degree south, and two north latitude. They are in number five, viz. Bachian, Machian, Motyr, Ternate, and Tydore. These islands produce neither corn nor rice, so that the inhabitants live upon a bread made of sagos. Their chief produce consists of cloves,

cloves, mace monopolized natives should after being appointed to have since to the domin Dutch in the though no a fort called

The BAL degrees east ing the isla Rosining, those of Re these islands several islan would grow tes, swallow which is one their wild p

AMBOY considerable in the Arch south latitu about seven 7 or 800 me is well know of it was ca latter in first ing the who be transmitt This tragica

The islan between the leagues from notwithstanding periodical r expert in the them. In live in hous they pull up They are s on a large capacious o

GILOR were fortified

The SUI tween 93 north, and Borneo, Su their great BORNE Holland is

cloves, mace, and nutmegs, in vast quantities; which the Dutch formerly monopolized with so much jealousy, that they destroyed the plants, lest the natives should sell their supernumerary spices to other nations. These islands, after being subject to various powers, fell into the hands of the Dutch who appointed three kings to govern them subordinate to their authority. They have since the revolution effected by the French in Holland, been reduced to the dominion of Great Britain with almost all the other possessions of the Dutch in that quarter of the world. Ternate is the largest of these islands, though no more than thirty miles in circumference. The Dutch had here a fort called Victoria; and another called Fort Orange, in Machan.

The BANDA, or NUTMEG ISLANDS, are situated between 127 and 128 degrees east longitude, and between four or five south latitude, comprehending the islands of Lantor, the chief town of which is Lantor, Polerong, Rosinging, Pooloway, and Gonapi. The chief forts on these islands, are those of Revenge and Nassau. The nutmeg, covered with mace, grows on these islands only, and they were formerly entirely subject to the Dutch. Several islands that lie near Banda and Amboyna, the nutmeg and clove would grow, because, as naturalists tell us, birds, especially doves and pigeons, swallow the nutmeg and clove whole, and void them in the same state: which is one of the reasons why the Dutch declare war against both birds in their wild plantations. The great nutmeg harvest is in June and August.

AMBOYNA. This island, taken in a large sense, is one, and the most considerable, of the Moluccas, which, in fact, it commands. It is situated in the Archipelago of St. Lazarus, between the third and fourth degree of south latitude, and 120 leagues to the eastward of Batavia. Amboyna is about seventy miles in circumference, and defended by a Dutch garrison of 7 or 800 men, besides small forts, which protect their clove plantations. It is well known, that when the Portuguese were driven off this island, the trade of it was carried on by the English and Dutch; and the barbarities of the latter in first torturing and then murdering the English, and thereby engrossing the whole trade, and that of Banda, can never be forgotten; but will be transmitted as a memorial of Dutch infamy at that period to all posterity. This tragical event happened in 1622.

The island of CELEBES, or MACASSAR, is situated under the equator, between the island of Borneo and the Spice Islands, at the distance of 160 leagues from Batavia, and is 500 miles long, and 200 broad. This island, notwithstanding its heat, is rendered habitable by breezes from the north, and periodical rains. Its chief product is pepper and opium; and the natives are expert in the study of poisons, with a variety of which nature has furnished them. In this, and indeed in almost all the Oriental islands, the inhabitants live in houses built on large posts, which are accessible only by ladders, which they pull up in the night-time, for their security against venomous animals. They are said to be hospitable and faithful, if not provoked. They carry on a large trade with the Chinese. Their port of Jampoden is the most spacious of any in that part of the world.

GILORO and CERAM, two other spice islands lying under the equator, were fortified by the Dutch but have been since reduced by the English.

The SUNDA ISLANDS. These are situated in the Indian Ocean, between 93 and 120 degrees of east longitude, and between eight degrees north, and eight degrees south latitude, comprehending the islands of Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Bally, Lamboc, Banca, &c. The three first, from their great extent and importance, require to be separately described.

BORNEO is said to be 800 miles long, and 700 broad, and except New Holland is the largest island in the world. The inland part of the coun-

try is marshy and unhealthy; and the inhabitants live in towns built upon floats in the middle of the rivers. The soil produces rice, cotton, canes, pepper, camphor, the tropical fruits, gold, and excellent diamonds. The famous ourang-outang, one of which was dissected by Dr. Tyson at Oxford, is a native of this country, and is thought, of all irrational beings, to resemble a man the most. The original inhabitants still remain in the mountains, and are styled *Beajus*, which signifies a wildman. The beasts are oxen, buffaloes, deer, goats, elephants, tygers, and monkeys.

SUMATRA has Malacca on the north, Borneo on the east, and Java on the south-east, from which it is separated by the Straits of Sunda; it is divided into two equal parts by the equator, extending five degrees and upwards north-west of it, and five on the south-east; and is 900 miles long, and from 100 to 150 broad. Its chief trade with the Europeans lies in pepper. The English East India company have two settlements here, Bencoolen and Fort-Marlborough; from whence they bring their chief cargoes of pepper. The king of Achen is the chief of the Mahometan princes who possess the sea coasts. The interior parts are governed by pagan princes; and the natural products of Sumatra are pretty much the same with those of the adjacent islands.

This island is represented by Mr. Marsden as surpassed by few in the beautiful indulgences of nature. A main of high mountains runs through its whole extent. Between the ridges of these mountains the air is cool; and from this advantage they are the most cleared from woods, which elsewhere cover both hills and valleys with an eternal shade. Here too are found many large and beautiful lakes, that facilitate much the communication betwixt different parts of the country. The inhabitants are below the middle size; their limbs for the most part slight; but well shaped, particularly at the wrists and ancles. Their hair is strong and of a shining black. Some of the inhabitants of the hilly parts are observed to have a swelling in the throat, about the size of an ostrich's egg. The customs of the Sumatrans allow polygamy; but it is extremely rare that an instance occurs of their having more wives than one. The Cassia country is inhabited by Battas, who differ from all the other inhabitants in language, customs, and manners. They eat the prisoners whom they take in war. They prefer human flesh to all others, and speak with peculiar rapture of the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet. They fortify their villages very strongly with double fences of camphor plank, pointed, and placed with their points projecting outwards; and between these fences they place pieces of bamboo, hardened by fire, and likewise pointed, which are concealed by the grass, but which will run quite through a man's foot. The people who inhabit the coast are Malays, who came hither from the peninsula of Malacca. Their language and character differ much from the inhabitants of Malacca, who use the Arabic character. The people between the districts of the English company and those of the Dutch at Palimban, on the other side of the island, write on long narrow slips of the bark of a tree, with a piece of bamboo. They begin at the bottom and write from the left hand to the right, contrary to the custom of other Eastern nations. It is from this country that most of cassia sent to Europe is produced. The cassia tree grows to 50 or 60 feet in diameter from a beautiful and regular trunk. The wild beasts of Sumatra are tigers, elephants, rhinoceroses, bears, and monkeys. The tygers prove to the inhabitants both in their journeys and even in their domestic occupations most destructive enemies. The size and strength of the species, which prevails on this island, is prodigious. They are said to break with a stroke of their

their fore-  
Sumatra is  
of the terril  
ed by naked  
armed with  
habitants of

The great  
erected a ki  
noble and p  
mouth of th  
the world.  
Britain toge  
ties. The  
about a leag  
by regular  
pulous than  
science and  
Indies. W  
officers, and  
cept upon  
and its fine  
The descrip  
whole volum  
the town an  
nation in th  
100,000; b  
out the smal  
was too unp  
when the go  
but he never  
stantly resid  
island and th

The AN  
side of Ben  
of late year  
of the wild  
frequenting  
but no mor  
several deep  
has been for  
shores of th  
and in a fe  
may easily b  
of tall trees  
a vast and  
ler islands  
moderate h  
digious bul  
weather at  
cular high  
ber of small  
exhibiting  
are overha

owns built upon  
cotton, canes,  
amonds. The  
ylon at Oxford,  
ngs, to resemble  
mountains, and  
oxen, buffaloes,

and Java on the  
a; it is divided  
es and upwards  
miles long, and  
lies in pepper.  
Bencoolen and  
goes of pepper,  
who possels the  
inces; and the  
th those of the

w in the beauti-  
ne through its  
ir is cool; and  
which elsewhere  
are found many  
ication betwixt  
e middle size;  
icularly at the  
ck. Some of  
g in the throat,  
umatrans allow  
of their having  
battas, who dis-  
anners. They  
man flect to all  
hands and the  
y with double  
projecting out-  
o, hardened by  
but which will  
the, coast are  
their language  
who use the  
nglish company  
e island, write  
bamboo. They  
ut, contrary to  
y that most of  
50 or 60 feet  
fts of Sumatra  
yggers prove to  
ic occupations  
es, which pre-  
th a stroke of  
their

their fore-paw the leg of a horse or buffalo. Within about ninety miles of Sumatra is the island of **ENGANHO**, which is very little known, on account of the terrible rocks and breakers which entirely surround it. It is inhabited by naked savages, who are tall and well made, and who generally appear armed with lances and clubs, and speak a different language from the inhabitants of any of the neighbouring islands.

The greatest part of **JAVA** formerly belonged to the Dutch, who here erected a kind of commercial monarchy, the capital of which is Batavia, a noble and populous city, lying in the latitude of six degrees south, at the mouth of the river Jucata, and furnished with one of the finest harbours in the world. Since the revolution in Holland it has been reduced by Great Britain together with all the other possessions of the Dutch in the East Indies. The town itself is built in the manner of those in Holland, and is about a league and a half in circumference, with five gates, and surrounded by regular fortifications; but its suburbs are said to be ten times more populous than itself. The government here was a mixture of eastern magnificence and European police, and held by the Dutch governor-general of the Indies. When he appeared abroad, he was attended by his guards and officers, and with a splendor superior to that of any European potentate, except upon some solemn occasions. This city is as beautiful as it is strong, and its fine canals, bridges, and avenues, render it a most agreeable residence. The description of it, its government, and public edifices, have employed whole volumes. The citadel, where the governor has his palace, commands the town and the suburbs, which are inhabited by natives of almost every nation in the world; the Chinese residing in this island are computed at 100,000; but about 30,000 of that nation were barbarously massacred, without the smallest offence ever proved upon them, in 1740. This massacre was too unprovoked and detestable to be defended even by the Dutch, who, when the governor arrived in Europe, sent him back to be tried at Batavia; but he never has been heard of since. A Dutch garrison of 3000 men constantly resided at Batavia, and about 15,000 troops were quartered in the island and the neighbourhood of the city.

The **ANDAMAN** and **NICOBAR** islands, are situated on the eastern side of Bengal, extending from north latitude  $10^{\circ} 32'$  to  $13^{\circ} 40'$ . Until of late years these islands have been very little known, probably on account of the wild appearance of the country which has deterred navigators from frequenting them. The Great Andaman is about 140 British miles in length, but no more than 20 in the broadest part. Its coasts are indented by several deep bays, intersected by many vast inlets or creeks, one of which has been found to run quite through, and is navigable for small vessels. The shores of the main island, and indeed of all the rest, are in some parts rocky, and in a few places are lined with a smooth and sandy beach, where boats may easily land. The inland parts of these islands are covered with a variety of tall trees, darkened by the intermixture of creepers, which form altogether a vast and impervious forest, spreading over the whole country. The smaller islands are equally covered with wood; they mostly contain hills of a moderate height, but the main island is distinguished by a mountain of prodigious bulk, called from its shape the saddle Peak; it is visible in clear weather at the distance of 25 leagues, being nearly 2400 feet in perpendicular height. There are no rivers of any size upon these islands, but a number of small rills pour down from the mountains, affording good water, and exhibiting in their descent over the rocks a variety of little cascades, which are overhaded by the superincumbent woods. Many of the trees afford

timbers and planks for the construction of ships. A particular tree grows here to an enormous size, one having been found to measure 30 feet in circumference, producing a very rich dye. The quadrupeds are wild hogs, monkeys, and rats. Guanas and various reptiles abound; among the latter is the green snake, very venomous; centipedes of ten inches long and scorpions. The inhabitants of the Andaman isles are perhaps the least civilized in the world. Their colour is of the darkest hue, their stature in general small and their aspect uncouth. Their limbs are ill-formed and slender, their bellies prominent, and like the Africans they have wool heads, thick lips and flat noses. They go quite naked, the women wearing only at times a fringe or tassel round the middle which is merely for ornament as they do not betray any shame when seen without it. The men are cunning crafty and revengeful; and frequently express their aversion to strangers in a loud and threatening tone of voice. At other times they appear quiet and docile with the most hostile intent.

On the appearance of any vessel they frequently lie in ambush among the trees, and send one of the oldest among them to allure the strangers by friendly signs to the shore. Should the crew venture to land without arms, they instantly rush from their lurking places to attack them. About 15 miles to the eastward of these islands lies an island justly styled, *Barren*, on which is a dreadful volcano. The following account is given of this island by Capt. Blair in his report of the survey of the Andaman islands See Asiatic Research. vol. 4. p. 412.

"I left that coast March 21. and landed on *Barren island* on the 24th. The volcano was in a violent state of eruption, bursting out immense volumes of smoke, and frequently showers of red hot stones. Some were of a size to weigh three or four tons, and had been thrown some hundred yards from the foot of the cone. There were two or three eruptions, while we were close to it; several of the red hot stones rolled down the sides of the cone and bounded a considerable way beyond us. The base of the cone is the lowest part of the island and very little higher than the level of the sea. The mountain rises in the form of a cone with an acclivity of 1800 feet which is also the elevation of the other parts of the island."

**CEYLON.** This island, though not the largest, is thought to be, by nature, the richest and finest island in the world. It is situated in the Indian Ocean, near Cape Comorin; the southern extremity of the Hither Peninsula of India, being separated from the coast of Coromandel by a narrow strait, and is 250 miles long, and 200 broad. The natives call it, with some shew of reason, the terrestrial paradise; and it produces, besides excellent fruits of all kinds, long pepper, fine cotton, ivory, silk, tobacco, ebony, musk, crystal, saltpetre, sulphur, lead, iron, steel, copper; besides cinnamon; gold and silver, and all kinds of precious stones, except diamonds. All kinds of fowl and fish abound here. Every part of the island is well wooded and watered; and besides some curious animals peculiar to itself, it has plenty of cows, buffaloes, goats, hogs, deer, hares, dogs, and other quadrupeds. The Ceylon elephants are the largest and best in the world, and their woods are infested by tigers, the most terrible of all ravenous beasts. They abound also with snakes of a monstrous size, one of which has been known to devour a tiger at one meal. The chief commodity of the island, is its cinnamon, which is by far the best in all Asia. Though its trees grow in great profusion, yet the best is found in the neighbourhood of Columbo; the chief settlement of the Dutch, and Negambo. The middle of the country is mountainous and woody, but the beautiful vallies were subdued and taken possession of by the Dutch,

Dutch, who tal city, Car that he has in the richest habitants are maintaining inoffensive p Dutch.

It may b tive of this i the trees of a tree, which, This island v habitants in the island, a January 178 the English, Dutch by th and is at pre

The MA rocks above latitude, near who carry o shells, which and other pa modity in a they build ve anchors, cabl

We have ing of India nothing certa Malayan, C among them those matter of their relig ed with man

The sea v schatka from north-east to They are up of them are inhabited; They differ natural con of laryx an &c. In so the coasts o amphibious likeness to ance; othe acknowledg pay homag in their co

particular tree  
measure 30 feet  
pedes are wild  
and; among the  
branches long and  
as the least ci-  
their stature in  
ill-formed and  
ve wool heads,  
n wearing only  
or ornament as  
en are cunning  
to strangers in  
appear quiet and

oush among the  
ngers by friend-  
t arms, they im-  
15 miles to the  
on which is a  
land by Capt.  
ee Asiatic Re-

the 24th. The  
ense volumes of  
ere of a size to  
yards from the  
ere were close to  
e and bounded  
lowest part of  
mountain rises  
also the eleva-

t to be, by na-  
in the Indian  
ither Peninsula  
narrow strait,  
with some few  
ellent fruits of  
musk, crystal,  
on; gold and  
kinds of fowl  
and watered;  
of cows, buf-  
The Ceylon  
ds are infested  
und also with  
our a tyger at  
ion, which is by  
fusion, yet the  
element of the  
untainous and  
sion of by the  
Dutch,

Dutch, who after a bloody war drove the Ceylonese monarch from his capital city, Candy; which stands on a mountain in the middle of the island, so that he has scarcely any communication with other nations, or any property in the riches of his own dominions. The descendants of the ancient inhabitants are called Cinglasses, who, though idolaters, value themselves upon maintaining their ancient laws and customs. They are, in general, a sober, inoffensive people, and are mingled with Moors, Malabars, Portuguese, and Dutch.

It may be here proper to observe, that the cinnamon-tree, which is a native of this island, has two, if not three barks, which form the true cinnamon; the trees of a middling growth and age afford the best; and the body of the tree, which, when stripped, is white, serves for building and other uses. This island was conquered by the Portuguese, who tyrannized over the inhabitants in such a manner that they assisted the Dutch in expelling them from the island, and by their united efforts this was accomplished in 1658. In January 1782, Trincomale, the chief sea-port of the island, was taken by the English, but soon afterwards retaken by the French, and restored to the Dutch by the last treaty of peace. It has since been taken by the English and is at present (1799) in their possession.

**THE MALDIVES.** These are a vast cluster of small islands or little rocks above the water, lying between the equator and eight degrees north latitude, near Cape Comorin. They are chiefly resorted to by the Dutch, who carry on a profitable trade with the natives for couries, a kind of small shells, which go, or rather formerly went for money upon the coasts of Guinea and other parts of Africa. The cocoa of the Maldives is an excellent commodity in a medicinal capacity: "Of this tree (says a well-informed author) they build vessels of twenty or thirty tons; their hulls, masts, sails, rigging, anchors, cables, provisions, and firing, are all from this useful tree."

We have already mentioned BOMBAY, on the Malabar coast, in speaking of India. With regard to the language of all the Oriental islands, nothing certain can be said. Each island has a particular tongue; but the Malayan, Chinese, Portuguese, Dutch, and Indian words, are so frequent among them, that it is difficult for an European, who is not very expert in those matters to know the radical language. The same may be almost said of their religion; for though its original is certainly Pagan, yet it is intermixed with many Mahometan, Jewish, Christian and other foreign superstitions.

The sea which separates the southern point of the peninsula of Kamtschatka from Japan, contains a number of islands in a position from north-north-east to south south-west, which are called the **KURILE ISLANDS**. They are upwards of twenty in number, are all mountainous, and in several of them are volcanoes and hot springs. The principal of these islands is inhabited; but some of the little ones are entirely desert and unpeopled. They differ much from each other, in respect both to their situation and natural constitution. The forests in the more northern ones, are composed of laryx and pines; those to the southern produce canes, bamboos, vines, &c. In some of them are bears and foxes. The sea-otter appears on the coasts of all these islands, as well as whales, sea-horses, seals, and other amphibious animals. Some of the inhabitants of these islands have a great likeness to the Japanese, in their manners, language, and personal appearance; others very much resemble the Kamtschadales. The northern islands acknowledge the sovereignty of the empire of Russia but those to the south pay homage to Japan. The Kurilians discover much humanity and probity in their conduct, and are courteous and hospitable; but adversity renders them

them timid, and prompts them to suicide. They have a particular veneration for old age. They reverence an old man whoever he be, but have an especial affection for those of their respective families. Their language is agreeable to the ear, and they speak and pronounce it slowly. The men are employed in hunting, fishing for sea animals and whales, and catching fowl. Their canoes are made of the wood that their forests produce, or that the sea casts upon their shores. The women have charge of the kitchen, and make clothes. In the northern isles they sew, and make different cloths of the thread of nettles. The southern islanders are more refined and polished than the northern, and carry on a sort of commerce with Japan, whither they export whale-oil, furs and eagle's feathers to fledge arrows with. In return, they bring Japanese utensils of metal and varnished wood, skillers, sabres, different stuffs, ornaments of luxury and parade, tobacco, all sorts of trinkets, and small wares.

## A F R I C A.

**A**FRICA, the third grand division of the globe, is generally represented as bearing some resemblance to the form of a pyramid, the base being the northern part of it, which runs along the shores of the Mediterranean, and the point or top of the pyramid, the Cape of Good Hope. Africa is a peninsula of a prodigious extent, joined to Asia only by a neck of land, about sixty miles over, between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean, usually called the Isthmus of Suez, and its utmost length from north to south, from Cape Bona in the Mediterranean, in 37 degrees north, to the Cape of Good Hope in 34-7 south latitude, is 4,300 miles; and the broadest part from Cape Verd, in 17-20 deg. W. lon. to Cape Guardafui, near the straits of Babel-Mandel, in 51-20 east longitude, is 3,500 miles from east to west. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, which separates it from Europe; on the east by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean, which divides it from Asia; on the south by the Southern Ocean, and on the west by the great Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America. As the equator divides this extensive country almost in the middle, and the far greatest part of it is within the tropics, the heat is in many places almost insupportable to an European; it being there increased by the rays of the sun, from vast deserts of burning sands. The coasts, however, and banks of rivers, such as the Nile, are generally fertile; and most parts of this region are inhabited, though it is far from being so populous as Europe and Asia. From what has been said the reader cannot expect to find here a variety of climates. In many parts of Africa, snow seldom falls in the plains: and it is generally never found but on the tops of the highest mountains. The natives, in these scorching regions, would as soon expect that marble should melt, and flow in liquid streams, as that water by freezing should lose its fluidity, be arrested by the cold, and ceasing to flow, become like the solid rock.

The most considerable rivers in Africa, are the Niger, which falls into

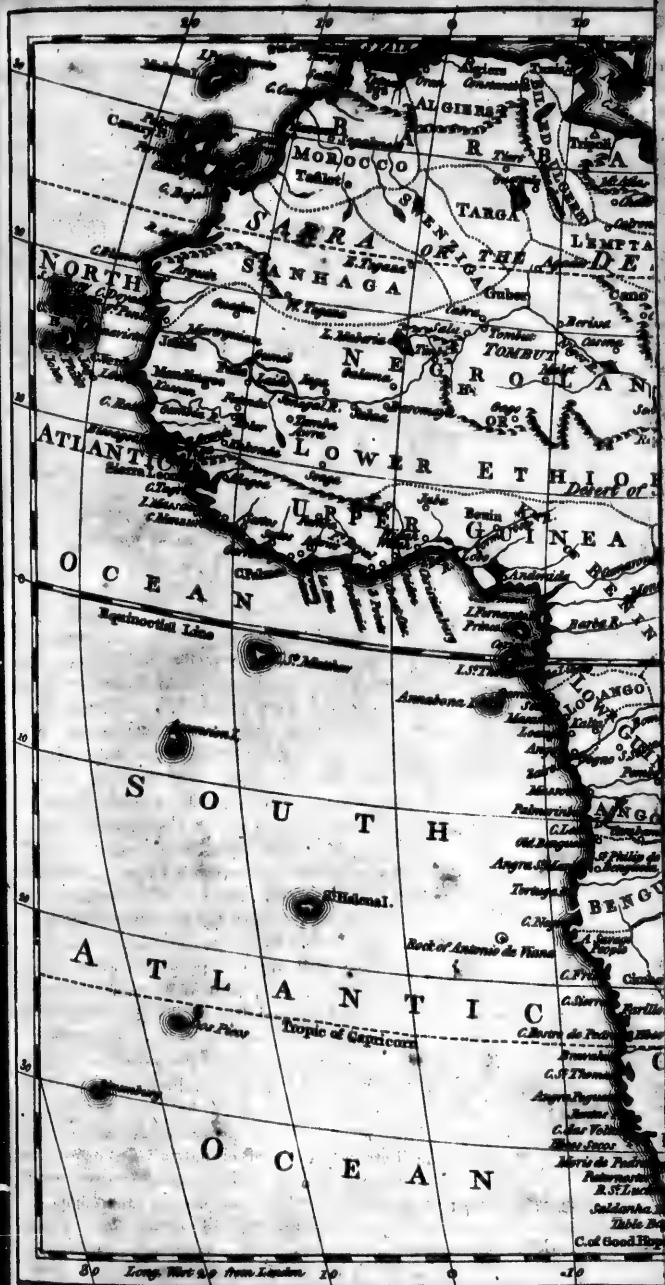


particular vener-  
 be, but have  
 Their language  
 wly. The men  
 s, and catching  
 its produce, or  
 charge of the  
 few, and make  
 landers are more  
 port of commerce  
 eathers to fledge  
 al and varnished  
 ry and parade,

A.

ally represented  
 ramid, the base  
 s of the Medi-  
 of Good Hope.  
 only by a neck  
 e Mediterranean,  
 from north to  
 es north, to the  
 and the broad-  
 ape Guardafui,  
 is 3,500 miles  
 iterranean Sea,  
 us of Suez, the  
 ; on the south  
 Atlantic Ocean,  
 s this extensive  
 t is within the  
 n European ; it  
 erts of burning  
 the Nile, are  
 d, though it is  
 t. has been said  
 In many parts  
 y never found  
 these scorching  
 and flow in  
 ty, be arreste

which falls into  
 the







**A New Map**  
**of**  
**AFRICA**  
*from the best*  
**AUTHORITIES**  
**1799**

**PART**  
**OF**  
**ASIA**

**INDIAN**

**OCEAN**

Long. Marc'd from London

the Atlas  
increases  
of gold in  
of this ri  
itself into  
Abyssinia  
ridge exte  
lantic Oce  
great love  
which acc  
ders. Th  
and Mon  
Leona, on  
and exten  
tains of  
The Peak  
two miles  
fame nam  
country, t  
green tree  
of Africa  
when they  
is the sou  
sent in th  
every nati  
is but one  
Sea with  
The sit  
it were in  
munication

• This is  
Lucas's con  
Niger are  
no vessel c  
commercial  
current, n  
veller find  
though the  
all taxes, th  
raft, for th  
both withi  
ways carri  
observed.

The depo  
the south o  
twenty thr  
Its width  
found of th  
where the  
that of the  
only flood  
short sight

That the  
its navigat  
when he fi  
ffered to  
people to t  
disturbed p

the Atlantic or western ocean at Senegal, after a course of 2800 miles\*. It increases and decreases as the Nile, fertilises the country, and has grains of gold in many parts. The Gambia and Senegal are only branches of this river. The Nile, which dividing Egypt into two parts, discharges itself into the Mediterranean, after a prodigious course from its source in Abyssinia. The most considerable mountains in Africa are the Atlas, a ridge extending from the western ocean, to which it gives the name of Atlantic Ocean, as far as Egypt, and had its name from a king of Mauritania, a great lover of astronomy, who used to observe the stars from its summit; on which account, the poets represent him as bearing the heavens on his shoulders. The mountains of the Moon, extending themselves between Abyssinia and Monomotapa, and are still higher than those of Atlas. Those of Sierra Leona, or the Mountain of the Lions, which divide Nigritia from Guinea, and extend as far as Ethiopia. These were styled by the ancients the Mountains of God, on account of their being subject to thunder and lightning. The Peak of Teneriffe, which the Dutch make their first meridian, is about two miles high, in the form of a sugar-loaf, and is situated on an island of the same name near the coast. The most noted capes, or promontories, in this country, are Cape Verd, so called, because the land is always covered with green trees and mossy ground. It is the most westerly point of the continent of Africa. The Cape of Good Hope, so denominated by the Portuguese, when they first went round it in 1498, and discovered the passage to Asia. It is the south extremity of Africa, in the country of the Hottentots; at present in the possession of the English, and the general rendezvous of ships of every nation who trade to India, being about half way from Europe. There is but one strait in Africa, which is called Babel-Mandel, and joins the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean.

The situation of Africa for commerce is extremely favourable, standing as it were in the centre of the globe, and having thereby a much nearer communication with Europe, Asia, and America, than any of the other quarters has.

\* This is extremely difficult if not impossible, to ascertain. For, (according to Mr. Lucas's communications to the African Association) both the rise and termination of the Niger are unknown, but the course is from east to west. So great is its rapidity, that no vessel can ascend its stream: and such is the want of skill, or such the absence of commercial inducements among the nations who inhabit its borders, that even with the current, neither vessels nor boats are seen to navigate. In one place, indeed, the traveller finds accommodations for the passage of himself and of his goods; but even there, though the ferry-men, by the indulgence of the sultan of Cassina, are exempted from all taxes, the boat which contains the merchandize is nothing more than an ill-constructed raft, for the planks are fastened to the timbers with ropes, and the seams are closed both within and without, by a plaister of tough clay, of which a large provision is always carried on the raft, for the purpose of excluding the stream wherever its entrance is oblierved.

The depth of the river at the place of passage, which is more than a hundred miles to the south of the city of Cassina, the capital of the empire of that name, is estimated at twenty three or twenty-four feet English.

Its width is such, that even at the Island of Gongoon, where the ferry-men reside, the sound of the loudest voice from the northern shore is scarcely heard; and at Tombuctoo, where the name of Gnewa, or black, is given to the stream, the width is described as being that of the Thames at Westminster. In the rainy season it swells above its banks, and not only floods the adjacent lands, but often sweeps before it the cattle and cottages of the least sighted, or too confident, inhabitants.

That the people who live in the neighbourhood of the Niger should refuse to profit by its navigation, may justly surprise the traveller; but much greater is his astonishment, when he finds that even the food which the bounty of the stream would give, is uselessly offered to their acceptance; for such is the want of skill, or such the settled dislike of the people to this sort of provision, that the fish, with which the river abounds, are left in undisturbed possession of its waters.

has with the rest. That it abounds with gold, we have not only the testimony of the Portuguese, the Dutch, the English, and the French, who have settlements on the coast of Africa, but that of the most authentic historians. It is, however, the misfortune of Africa, that, though it has 10,000 miles of sea-coast, with noble, large, deep rivers, it should have no navigation, nor receive any benefit from them; and that it should be inhabited by an innumerable people, ignorant of commerce, and of each other. At the mouths of these rivers are the most excellent harbours, deep, safe, calm, and sheltered from the wind, and capable of being made perfectly secure by fortifications; but quite destitute of shipping, trade, and merchants, even where there is plenty of merchandise. In short, Africa, though a full quarter of the globe, stored with an inexhaustible treasure, and capable, under proper improvements, of producing so many things delightful, as well as convenient, within itself, seems to be almost entirely neglected, not only by the natives, who are quite unsolicitous of reaping the benefits which nature has provided for them, but also by the more civilised Europeans who are settled in it, particularly the Portuguese.

Africa once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth and power, and the most extensive commerce. The kingdoms of Egypt and Ethiopia, in particular, were much celebrated; and the rich and powerful state of Carthage, that once formidable rival to Rome itself, extended her commerce to every part of the then known world: even the British shores were visited by her fleets, till Juba, who was king of Mauritania, but tributary to the republic of Carthage, unhappily called in the Romans, who, with the assistance of the Mauritians, subdued Carthage, and by degrees, all the neighbouring kingdoms and states. After this the natives, constantly plundered, and consequently impoverished, by the governors sent from Rome, neglected their trade, and cultivated no more of their lands than might serve for their subsistence. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, in the fifth century, the north of Africa was over-run by the Vandals, who contributed still more to the destruction of arts and sciences; and, to add to this country's calamity, the Saracens made a sudden conquest of all the coasts of Egypt and Barbary, in the seventh century. These were succeeded by the Turks; and both being of the Mahometan religion, whose professors carried desolation with them wherever they came, the ruin of that once flourishing part of the world was thereby completed.

The inhabitants of this continent, with respect to religion, may be divided into three sorts; namely, Pagans, Mahometans, and Christians. The first are the more numerous, possessing the greatest part of the country, from the tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, and these are generally black. The Mahometans, who are of a tawny complexion, possess Egypt, and almost all the northern shores of Africa, or what is called the Barbary coast. The people of Abyssinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, are denominated Christians, but retain many Pagan and Jewish rites. There are also some Jews on the north of Africa, who manage all the little trade that part of the country is possessed of.

There are scarcely any two nations, or indeed any two of the learned, that agree in the modern divisions of Africa; and for this very reason, that scarcely any traveller has penetrated into the heart of the country; and consequently we must acknowledge our ignorance of the bounds, and even the names of several of the inland nations, which may be still reckoned among the unknown and undiscovered parts of the world; but according to the best accounts and conjectures, Africa may be divided according to the following table:

Barbary.

Up. Ethiopia.

Lower Guinea.

The of which refresh t

Babel M  
the R  
Zocotra  
The Com  
Madagasc  
Mauritius  
Bourbon  
St. Helena  
Ascension  
St. Mat  
St. Thomas  
Cape Verde  
Gorée, d  
Canaries  
Madeira  
The Azores  
lie no  
distant  
Africa

only the testi-  
fich, who have  
ntic historians.  
0,000 miles of  
gation, nor re-  
y an innume-  
the mouths of  
and sheltered  
fortifications ;  
where there is  
of the globe,  
per improve-  
nent, within  
tives, who are  
ided for them,  
articularly the

for the liberal

The king-  
ated ; and the  
l to Rome it-  
world : even  
was king of  
y called in the  
ed Carthage,  
After this the  
y, by the go-  
d no more of  
decline of the  
ver-run by the  
and sciences ;  
dden conquest  
These were  
ligion, whose  
e ruin of that

ay be divided  
s. The first  
try, from the  
erally black.  
t, and almost  
coast. The  
d Christians,  
me Jews on  
he country is

learned, that  
that scarcely  
consequent-  
the names of  
he unknown  
accounts and  
ble :

	Nations.	Length.	Breadth.	Square Miles.	Chief Cities.	Dist. and bear. fr. London.	Dist. of time from London.	Religions.
Barbary.	Morocco, 2 Taslet, &c. }	500	480	219,400	Fes	1080 S.	0 24 aft.	Mahom.
	Algiers	420	100	143,600	Algiers	920 S.	0 13 bef.	Mahom.
	Tunis	235	170	54,400	Tunis	900 S.E.	0 39 bef.	Mahom.
	Tripoli	700	240	73,000	Tripoli	1160 S.E.	0 56 bef.	Mahom.
	Barca	400	300	66,400	Tolemeta	1440 S.E.	1 26 bef.	Mahom.
	Egypt	600	250	140,700	Grand Cairo	1920 S.E.	2 21 bef.	Mahom.
	Baledulgerid	2500	350	485,000	Dara	1565 S.	0 32 aft.	Pagans.
	Zaara	3400	660	739,100	Tegella	1840 S.	0 24 aft.	Pagans.
	Negroland	2200	840	1,026,000	Madings	2500 S.	0 38 aft.	Pagans.
	Guinea	1800	160	510,000	Benin	3700 S.	0 20 bef.	Pagans.
Up Ethiopia.	Nubia	940	600	164,000	Nubia	2418 S. E.	3 12 bef.	Ma. & Pa.
	Abyssinia	900	800	178,000	Gondar	1885 S. E.	1 10 bef.	Ch. Han.
	Aber	540	130	160,000	Dancals	3580 S. E.	2 36 bef.	Ch. & Pa.
The middle parts, called Lower Ethiopia, are very little known to the Europeans, but are computed at 2,200,000 square miles.								
Lower Guinea.	Loango	410	300	49,400	Loango	1300 S.	0 44 bef.	Ch. & Pa.
	Congo	340	420	172,800	St. Salvador	148 S.	1 0 bef.	Ch. & Pa.
	Angola	360	250	38,400	Loando	1750 S.	0 58 bef.	Ch. & Pa.
	Benguela	410	180	64,000	Benguela	1900 S.	0 58 bef.	Pagans.
	Maraman	450	240	144,000	No Towns	" "	" "	Pagans.
	Ajan	900	300	234,000	Brava	3702 S.E.	2 40 bef.	Pagans.
	Zanguebar	1400	350	275,000	Melinda or Mosambiq.	4440 S. E.	3 38 bef.	Pagans.
	Monomotapa	960	660	225,500	Monomotapa	4500 S.	1 18 bef.	Pagans.
	Monemuzzi	900	660	210,000	Chicova	4260 S.	1 44 bef.	Pagans.
	Sofola	480	300	97,500	Sofola	4600 S. E.	2 18 bef.	Pagans.
	Terra de Nas	600	350	184,900	No Towns	" "	" "	Pagans.
	Cadriaria or Hotentot.	708	660	200,540	Cape of Good Hope.	5200 S.	1 14 bef.	Mos. & p. d. Pag.

The principal islands of Africa lie in the Indian seas and Atlantic Ocean ; of which the following belong to, or trade with, the Europeans, and serve to refresh their shipping to and from India :

Islands.	Sq. M.	Towns.	Trade with or be long to.
Babel Mandel, at the entrance of the Red Sea.		Babel Mandel	All Nations
Zocotra, in the Indian Ocean	3,600	Calauia	Ditto
The Comora Isles, ditto	1,000	Joanna	Ditto
Madagascar, ditto	168,000	St. Austlin	Ditto
Mauritius, ditto	1,840	Mauritius	English
Bourbon, ditto	2,100	Bourbon	Ditto
St. Helena in the Atlantic Ocean		St. Helena	English
Ascension, ditto			Uninhabited
St. Matthew, ditto			Ditto
St. Thomas, Anabos, Prince's Island, Fernando	2,000	St. Thomas, Anabos	Portuguese
Cape Verde Islands, ditto		St. Domingo	French
Gorce, ditto		Fort St. Michael	French
Canaries, ditto		Palma, St. Christophers	Spanish
Madeira, ditto	1,500	Santa Cruz, Funchal	Portuguese
The Azores, or Western Isles lie nearly at an equal distance from Europe, Africa, and America.	2,000	Angra, St. Michael	Ditto

Having given the reader some idea of Africa, in general, with the principal kingdoms, and their supposed dimensions, we shall now consider it under the three grand divisions: first, Egypt; secondly the states of Barbary, stretching along the coast of the Mediterranean, from Egypt in the east, to the Atlantic Ocean, west; and lastly, that part of Africa, between the tropic of Cancer and the Cape of Good Hope; the last of these divisions, indeed, is vastly greater than the other two; but the nations, which it contains, are so little known, and so barbarous, and, like all barbarous nations, so similar in most respects to one another, that they may, without impropriety, be thrown under one general head.

E G Y P T.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length	600	between 20 and 32 North lat.	140,700
Breadth	250	28 and 36 East long.	

**BOUNDARIES.]** It is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea, North; by the Red Sea, East; by Abyssinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, on the south; and by the Desert of Barca, and the unknown parts of Africa, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Northern division contains	Lower Egypt	GRAND CAIRO, E. lon. 32. N. lat. 30. Bulac Alexandria Rosetto Damietta
Southern division contains	Upper Egypt	Sayd or Thebes Cossar.

**AIR AND CLIMATE.]** The air and climate of Egypt are extremely-hot, both from the height of the sun, and from the vicinity of burning and sandy deserts. From March to November the heat is intolerable. During the whole of this season the air seems to be inflamed, the sky sparkles, and every one sweats profusely when covered with the lightest dress. Egypt is likewise infested by those destructive blasts commonly called the *poisonous winds*. Of these travellers have given various descriptions. Mr. Volney compares the violence of their heat to that of a large oven at the moment of drawing out the bread. When they begin to blow, the sky loses its usual serenity, and assumes a dark, heavy, and alarming aspect, the sun himself laying aside his usual splendor, and becoming of a violet colour. The streets are deserted, the inhabitants retiring to their houses for shelter till the destructive blast is over. Mr. Bruce describes a blast of this kind with which he was overtaken in a still more terrible manner. The sandy pillars raised in the desert were observed by our traveller in all their terrific appearance. Sometimes

with the principles of Barbary, in the east, to the west, between these divisions, which it combats, without improvement.

Sq. Miles.

140,700

North; by the upper Ethiopia, known parts of

Towns.  
CAIRO, E. lon.  
lat. 30.

ria

Thebes

extremely hot, and sandy. During the day, and every part of Egypt is like a furnace. The wind is so hot, that it is compared to a drawing of fire. The usual serenity, and the usual calm, are deserted. A five blast is felt, and was over-ruled in the decision. Some times

times they appeared to move slowly: at other times with incredible swiftness, so that they could not have been avoided by the fleetest horse. Sometimes they came so near, that they threatened destruction to the whole company. Frequently the tops, when arrived at an immense height, so that they were lost in the clouds, suddenly separated from the bodies, and dispersed themselves in the air; and sometimes the whole column broke off near the middle, as if it had received a cannon shot; their size was such, that, at the distance of about three miles, they appeared ten feet in diameter. Next day they appeared of a smaller size but more numerous, and sometimes approached within two miles of the company. The sun was now obscured by them, and the transmission of his rays gave them a dreadful appearance, resembling pillars of fire. On the guide calling out that Simoom, or poisonous wind was coming, Mr. Bruce turned for a moment to the quarter from whence it came. It appeared like a hazy fog, of a purple colour but less bright than the purple part of the rainbow. It moved with such rapidity, that, before he could turn about, and fall upon his face, he felt the vehement heat of its current; Mr. Bruce had unfortunately inspired some part of the pernicious blast by which he almost entirely lost his voice and became subject to an asthmatic complaint from which he did not get free for two years. The third time the Simoom appeared, it was preceded by sandy pillars still more magnificent, the sun shining through them in such a manner as to give those which were nearest a resemblance of being spangled with stars of gold.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.]** Whoever is in the least acquainted with literature, knows that the vast fertility of Egypt is not owing to rain (little falling in that country,) but to the annual overflowing of the Nile. It begins to rise when the sun is vertical in Ethiopia; and the annual rains fall there, viz. from the latter end of May, to September, and sometimes October. At the height of its flood in the Lower Egypt, nothing is to be seen in the plains, but the tops of forests and fruit-trees, their towns and villages being built upon eminences either natural or artificial. When the river is at its proper height, the inhabitants celebrate a kind of jubilee, with all sorts of festivities. The banks or mounds which confine it, are cut by the Turkish baths, attended by his grantees; but according to captain Norden, who was present on the occasion, the spectacle is not very magnificent. When the banks are cut, the water is led into what they call the Chalis, or grand canal, which runs through Cairo, from whence it is distributed into cuts, for supplying their fields and gardens. This being done, and the waters beginning to retire, such is the fertility of the soil, that the labour of the husbandman is next to nothing. He throws his wheat and barley into the ground in October and May. He turns his cattle out to graze in November, and in about six weeks, nothing can be more charming than the prospect which the face of the country presents, in rising corn, vegetables, and verdure of every sort. Oranges, lemons, and fruits, perfume the air. The culture of pulse, melons, sugar canes, and other plants, which require moisture, is supplied by small but regular cuts from cisterns and reservoirs. Dates, plantains, grapes, figs, and palm trees, from which wine is made, are here plentiful. March and April are the harvest months, and they produce three crops; one of lettuces and cucumbers (the latter being the chief food of the inhabitants,) one of corn, and one of melons. The Egyptian pasturage is equally prolific, most of the quadrupeds producing two at a time, and the sheep four lambs a year.

**ANIMALS.]** Egypt abounds in black cattle; and it is said, that the in-

habitants employ every day 200,000 oxen in raising water for their grounds. They have a fine large breed of asses, upon which the Christians ride, those people not being suffered by the Turks to ride on any other beast. The Egyptian horses are very fine; they never trot, but walk well, and gallop with great speed, turn short, stop in a moment, and are extremely tractable. The hippopotamus, or river horse, an amphibious animal, resembling an ox in its hinder parts, with the head like a horse, is common in Upper Egypt. Tygers, hyenas, camels, antelopes, apes, with the head like a dog, and the rat, called ichneumon, are natives of Egypt. The camelion, a little animal something resembling a lizard, that changes colour as you stand to look upon him, is found here as well as in other countries. The crocodile was formerly thought peculiar to this country; but there does not seem to be any material difference between it and the alligators of India and America. They are both amphibious animals, in the form of a lizard, and grow till they are about twenty feet in length, and have four short legs, with large feet armed with claws, and their backs are covered with a kind of impenetrable scales like armour. The crocodile waits for his prey in the sedge, and other cover, on the sides of rivers; and pretty much resembling the trunk of an old tree, sometimes surprises the unwary traveller with his fore paws, or beats him down with his tail.

This country produces likewise great numbers of eagles, hawks, pelicans, and water-fowls of all kinds. The ibis, a creature (according to Mr. Norden) somewhat resembling a duck, was deified by the ancient Egyptians for its destroying serpents and pestiferous insects. They were thought to be peculiar to Egypt, but a species of them is said to have been lately discovered in other parts of Africa. Ostriches are common here, and are so strong, that the Arabs sometimes ride upon their backs.

The Cerafles or horned viper inhabits the greatest part of the eastern continent, especially the desert sandy parts of it. It abounds in Syria, in the three Arabias, and in Africa: this is supposed to be the asp which Cleopatra employed to procure her death. Alexandria, plentifully supplied by water, must then have had fruit of all kinds in its gardens. The baskets of figs must have come from thence, and the apic, or Cerafles, that was hid in them, from the adjoining desert, where there are plenty to this day.

POPULATION, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. } As the population of Egypt is almost confined to the banks of the Nile, and the rest of the country inhabited by Arabs, and other nations, we can say little upon this head with precision. It seems, however, to be certain, that Egypt is at present not near so populous as formerly, and that its depopulation is owing to the inhabitants being slaves to the Turks. They are, however, still very numerous; but what has been said of the populousness of Cairo, as if it contained two millions, is a mere fiction.

The inhabitants of Egypt may be distinguished into four distinct races of people. 1st, The Arabs. 2nd, The Copts. 3d, The Turks. 4th, The Mamlouks. The former of these classes partly employ themselves in agriculture and mechanical operations; and partly pass their lives among rocks, ruins, and sequestered places, where they can find water; sometimes uniting in tribes and living in smoky tents, and shifting their habitation from the desert to the banks of the river and back again as best suits their convenience. The Copts are descendants of the ancient Egyptians, an ill-looking-slovenly people, immersed in indolence; in their complexions they are rather sun-burnt than black. At Cairo they are called *writers*, and are the intendants, secretaries and collectors for government, they are generally excellent accomplices, and many of them live by teaching the natives to read and write.

They

They  
ants w  
Egypt,  
ligious  
tain all  
tinguifi  
their ch  
but the  
or unde  
them re  
order to  
The Ch  
or wool  
Jews w  
and the  
unbecom  
of them  
The wo  
the rich  
notice, v  
lord wit  
usually  
husband  
the table

RELI  
Egypt,  
and have  
gree of  
where it  
religious  
tians is  
they pro  
Rome. I  
diction o  
purchase

LANG  
This was  
and that  
Arabs di  
is called  
tinue to

LEAR  
Greeks  
a vestige  
and igno  
one obse  
ed Egypt  
of Maho  
rature, e  
sion of  
ever beh  
their vic  
other. m

their grounds,  
ride, those  
beast. The  
and gallop  
tremely trac-  
animal, re-  
horse, is com-  
apes, with  
of Egypt.  
that changes  
as in other  
this country;  
and the alli-  
animals, in the  
length, and  
their backs are  
ocodile waits  
; and pretty  
the way

orks, pelicans,  
to Mr. Nor-  
Egyptians for  
ought to be  
ly discovered  
strong, that

the eastern con-  
Syria, in the  
which Cleopa-  
plied by wa-  
baskets of figs  
hid in them,

gypt is almost  
the Nile, and  
we can say  
certain, that  
its depopula-  
ey are, how-  
fulness of

inct races of  
4th. The  
ves in agri-  
mong rocks,  
etimes unit-  
on from the  
conveniency,  
ing-slovenly  
er sun-burnt  
intendants,  
ent accom-  
and write.  
They

They are all hated by the Turks to whom they are slaves, and by the peasants whom they oppress. The Turks have the title of masters of Egypt, but are chiefly to be met with at Cairo: where they possess the religious and military employments. They who reside in Egypt, retain all their Ottoman pride and insolence, and the Turkish habit, to distinguish themselves from the Arabs and the Copts, who dress very plain, their chief linen being an upper garment of white linen, and linen drawers; but their ordinary dress is blue linen with a long cloth coat either over or under it. The *Mamlouks*, are all horsemen, the principal body of them reside at Cairo, but many of them are dispersed through the country in order to keep up their authority, collect the tribute, and oppress the people. The Christians and Arabs of the meaner kind content themselves with a linen or woollen wrapper, which they fold, blanket-like, round their body. The Jews wear blue leather slippers, the other natives of their country wear red, and the foreign Christians yellow. The dress of the women is tawdry and unbecoming; but their clothes are silk, when they can afford it; and such of them as are not exposed to the sun, have delicate complexions and features. The women are not admitted to the society of men, even at table. When the rich are desirous of dining with one of their wives, they give her previous notice, who accordingly prepares the most delicate dishes, and receives her lord with the greatest attention and respect. The women of the lower class usually remain standing, or seated in a corner of the room, while their husband is at dinner, and present him with water to wash, and help him at the table.

RELIGION.] To what I have already said concerning the religion of Egypt, it is proper to add, that the bulk of the Mahometans are enthusiasts, and have among them their *santos*, or fellows who pretend to a superior degree of holiness, and without any ceremony intrude into the best houses, where it would be dangerous to turn them out. The Egyptian Turks mind religious affairs very little, and it would be hard to say what species of Christianity is professed by the Christian Copts, who are here numerous, but they profess themselves to be of the Greek church, and enemies to that of Rome. In religious, and indeed in many civil matters, they are under the jurisdiction of the patriarch of Alexandria, who by the dint of money generally purchases a protection at the Ottoman court.

LANGUAGE.] The Coptic is the most ancient language of Egypt. This was succeeded by the Greek, about the time of Alexander the Great; and that by the Arabic, upon the commencement of the califate, when the Arabs dispossessed the Greeks of Egypt. The Arabic, or Arabesque, as it is called, is still the current language, but the Coptic and modern Greek continue to be spoken.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Though it is past dispute that the Greeks derived all their knowledge from the ancient Egyptians, yet scarcely a vestige of it remains among their descendants. This is owing to the bigotry and ignorance of their Mahometan masters; but here it is proper to make one observation, which is of general use. The califs or Saracens who subdued Egypt, were of three kinds. The first, who were the immediate successors of Mahomet, made war from conscience and principle, upon all kinds of literature, excepting the Koran; and hence it was, that when they took possession of Alexandria, which contained the most magnificent library the world ever beheld, its valuable manuscripts were applied for some months in cooking their victuals, and warming their baths. The same fate attended upon the other magnificent Egyptian libraries. The califs of the second race were

men

men of taste and learning, but of a peculiar strain. They bought up all the manuscripts that survived the general conflagration, relating to astronomy, medicine, and some useless parts of philosophy; but they had no taste for the Greek arts of architecture, sculpture, painting, or poetry, and learning was confined to their own courts and colleges, without ever finding its way back to Egypt. The lower race of califs, especially those who called themselves califs of Egypt, disgraced human nature; and the Turks have rivetted the chains of barbarous ignorance which they imposed; enemies to human knowledge they have stifled wisdom and learning throughout their whole empire. Their only studies at present are theology, while their innumerable commentators have made a chaos of the Koran; grammar, which is necessary to read this book correctly; and astrology to which ignorant nations are always addicted.

CURIOSITIES AND ANTIQUITIES.] Egypt abounds more with these than perhaps any other part of the world. Its pyramids have been often described. Their antiquity is beyond the researches of history itself, and their original uses are still unknown. The basis of the largest covers eleven acres of ground, and its perpendicular height is upwards of 500 feet, but if measured obliquely to the terminating point, 700 feet. It contains a room thirty-four feet long, and seventeen broad, in which is a marble chest, but without either cover or contents, supposed to have been designed for the tomb of the founder. In short, the pyramids of Egypt are the most stupendous, and, to appearance, the most useless structures that ever were raised by the hands of men. Mr. Savary thus describes his visit to the pyramids, "We left Giza about an hour after midnight, and scarcely had proceeded a quarter of a league, before we perceived the tops of the Pyramids. We were about three leagues from them and the moon shone on them with full splendour. They appeared like two pointed rocks with their summits in the clouds, and the aspect of these antique monuments which have survived nations, empires, and the ravages of time inspired veneration. The calm of nature and the silence of night added to their majesty; and the mind casting a retrospective glance over the ages that have passed by these mountains, which time himself cannot shake, shudders with involuntary awe. Peace be to the last seven wonders of the world! Honour'd be the people by whom they were raised.—At half past three in the morning we found ourselves at the foot of the greatest; we left our clothes at the door where it is entered and descended each with a torch. We proceeded till we were obliged to crawl like snakes, to pass into the second entry, which corresponded to the first. We fired a pistol about the middle, the fearful noise of which was long reverberated among the cavities of this immense edifice, and which awakened thousands of bats, much larger than those of Europe, that darting up and down, beat against our hands and face, and extinguished several of our lights.—After examining these caverns where the light of day never enters, and the shades of eternal night grow more thick and dark, we descended by the way we came. When we came out, we were bathed in sweat, as pale as death, and might have been taken for spectres rising from the abyss of darkness." See Savary's Letters, p. 192.

The mummy pits, so called for their containing the mummies or embalmed bodies of the ancient Egyptians, are subterraneous vaults of a prodigious extent; but the art of preparing the mummies is now lost. It is said that some of the bodies thus embalmed, are perfect and distinct at this day, though buried 3000 years ago. The labyrinth in Upper Egypt, is a curiosity thought to be more wonderful than the pyramids themselves. It is partly under-ground, and cut of a marble rock, consisting of twelve

palaces

palaces,  
lake Ma  
larities  
ditches  
grandeu  
abound  
scene of  
more mo  
are admi  
order, th  
height,  
ing the c  
equal its  
at sea sen  
with awe  
tal, the  
Sphynx,  
of a wor  
of the py

The p  
ancients  
pith of it  
is comme  
construct

CITIES  
PUBL  
means of  
riches of  
side; so  
washed, b  
north. T  
giving a  
perate in  
ended at  
and publ  
satiated w  
street, the  
thus form  
ference fr  
sail, both  
tinent to  
was built  
400 feet  
to preserv  
Modern  
inhabitan  
its cistern  
city, and  
mained 2  
built besf  
their orn  
vidid as

palaces, and 1000 houses, the intricacies of which occasion its name. The lake Mariis was dug by orders of an Egyptian king, to correct the irregularities of the Nile, and to communicate with that river, by canals and ditches which still subsist, and are evidences of the utility, as well as grandeur of the work. Wonderful grottos and excavations, mostly artificial, abound in Egypt. The whole country towards Grand Cairo is a continued scene of antiquities, of which the oldest are the most stupendous, but the more modern the most beautiful. Cleopatra's needle, and its sculptures, are admirable. Pompey's pillar is a fine regular column of the Corinthian order, the shaft of which is one stone, being eighty-eight feet nine inches in height, or ten diameters of the column; the whole height is 114 feet, including the capital and the pedestal. It still preserves a perfect polish. Nothing can equal its majesty. At a distance it is seen predominant over the city, and at sea serves as a signal for mariners: near, it creates astonishment mingled with awe; the spectator is never weary of admiring the beauty of the capital, the length of the shaft, or the grand simplicity of the pedestal. The Sphinx, as it is called, is no more than the head and part of the shoulders of a woman hewn out of the rock, and about thirty feet high, near one of the pyramids.

The papyrus is one of the natural curiosities of Egypt, and served the ancients to write upon, but we know not the manner of preparing it. The pith of it is a nourishing food. The manner of hatching chickens in ovens is common in Egypt, and now practised in some parts of Europe. The construction of the oven is very curious.

CITIES, TOWNS, AND } Alexandria, which lies on the Levant coast,  
PUBLIC EDIFICES. } was once the emporium of all the world, and by means of the Red sea furnished Europe and great part of Asia with the riches of India. It was a league and a half in length, and one third as wide; so that its walls were about four leagues in circumference, and were washed by the lake Mæotis on the south, and the Mediterranean on the north. The streets lengthwise, ran straight, and parallel to each other; thus giving a free passage to the north wind, which, alone, is healthy and temperate in Egypt. A street 2000 feet wide began at the marine gate, and ended at the gate of Canopus, adorned by magnificent houses, temples, and public edifices. Through this extent of prospect the eye was never fatiated with admiring the marble, the porphyry, and the obelisks. This street, the finest the world ever saw, was crossed by another of equal width, thus forming a square, at the point of intersection, half a league in circumference from the centre of which the two gates were seen, and vessels under sail, both to the north and south. A mole was thrown up from the continent to the island of Pharos, which divided the harbour. On this island was built the light-house called Pharos. This miraculous tower was near 400 feet high; on its summit was a mirror of vast polished steel, so disposed as to present the image of distant vessels before they were visible to the eye. Modern Alexandria is a place of small extent scarcely containing 6000 inhabitants. Yet are not all the tokens of its ancient magnificence effaced; its cisterns vaulted with great art, which were built under all parts of the city, and its numerous aqueducts are almost entire; though they have remained 2000 years. In many places not only temples but the walls of cities built before the time of Alexander the Great, are still entire and many of their ornaments, particularly the colours of the paintings are as fresh and vivid as when first laid on. The inhabitants are quite sunk in ignorance, poverty,

poverty, and indolence. Alexandria stands 40 miles west of the Nile and 140 north-west of Cairo.

Rosetta or Raschid stands 25 miles north of Alexandria. It was founded in the eighth century, and became soon after the store-house of the merchandise of Alexandria and Cairo. Trade soon made it flourish, and it is now one of the pleasantest towns in Egypt. It spreads along the western bank of the Nile, and is nearly a league in length, and one fourth as wide. No remarkable square is seen here, no street perfectly straight, but the houses, built with terraces, standing asunder, and kept in good repair, have a pleasing air of neatness and elegance. The only remarkable public edifices are the mosques, the lofty minarets of which are built in a light bold stile, and produce a picturesque effect, in a town where the roofs are all flat, by throwing a variety into the picture; most of the houses have a prospect of the Nile and the Delta, a truly magnificent one; vessels and boats, some rowing some under sail, continually cover the river; while the tumult of the port, the mirth of the mariners, and their noisy music present a scene, ever moving, ever alive.

Cairo the capital of Egypt, is a large and populous, but a disagreeable residence, on account of its pestilential air and narrow streets. In the interesting letters of Buonaparte lately published, it is described by him as "an execrable dog-hole of a city, inhabited by a lazy set of wretches, who squat all day before their filthy huts, smoking and taking coffee, or eating pumpions, or drinking water. It is easy enough to lose one's self in the stinking narrow streets of this illustrious capital." It is divided into two towns, the Old and the New; the streets are so narrow and winding, that it is impossible to follow their direction, amidst the multitude of houses, which stand crowding on each other. The castle of Cairo stands on a steep rock and is surrounded by thick walls, on which are strong towers. This castle includes the palaces of the sultans of Egypt, now almost buried under their own ruins; domes overthrown, heaps of rubbish, and pictures, the colours of which have defied corroding time, stately marble columns still standing, but in general without capitals; such are the tokens of its former magnificence. Joseph's well is among the things the most curious the castle contains. It is sunk in the rock 180 feet deep, and forty-two in circumference. It includes two excavations not perpendicular to each other. A stair-case, the descent of which is exceedingly gentle, is carried round; the partition which separates this stair-case from the well is part of the rock, left only six inches thick, with windows, cut at intervals, to give light; but as they are small, and some of them low, it is necessary to descend by the light of candles. There is a reservoir, and a level space at that part of the well where it takes a new direction; and oxen which turn a machine which draws from the well. Other oxen, above, raise, it from this reservoir by a similar machine. The memory of the patriarch Joseph is still revered in Egypt, where they shew granaries and many other works of public utility, that go under his name. They are certainly of vast antiquity; but it is very questionable whether they were erected by him. On the bank of the Nile, facing Cairo, lies the village of Gizie, which is thought to be the ancient Memphis. Two miles west, is Bulac, called the port of Cairo. The Christians of Cairo practise a holy cheat, during the Easter holidays, by pretending that the limbs and bodies of the dead arise from their graves, to which they return peaceably. The streets of Cairo are pestered with jugglers and fortune-tellers. One of their favourite exhibitions is their dancing camels, which, when young, they place upon a large heated floor: the intense heat makes the

the po  
drums,  
The ot  
Pelusiu  
and Ca  
agrecab  
Nile, tw  
trade to  
fill its p  
Damiet  
the deli  
flowers,  
can imp  
included

Seyd,  
tique cu  
visit the  
them fro  
trade, le  
with Asi  
city, wh  
cription  
ditions,  
given the  
articles v

MANU  
ties of un  
all sorts,  
They tra  
merchan  
Europe.  
customs  
English  
count of  
the Jew

CONS  
both mo  
palhá, an  
pointed  
aristocrat  
of twenty  
sheik biel  
one of the  
power:  
acts in o  
vileges,  
authent  
Selim co

REVE  
tural ric  
that the  
spent in  
Mitt  
merly in

the poor creatures caper, and being plied all the time with the sound of drums, the noise of that instrument sets them a dancing all their lives after. The other towns of note in Egypt are Damietta, supposed to be the ancient Pelusium; Seyd, on the west banks of the Nile, 200 miles south of Cairo and Cassian on the west coast of the red Sea. Damietta is larger and not less agreeable than Rosetta; it forms a semicircle, on the eastern shore of the Nile, two leagues and a half from its mouth. This city carries on a great trade to Syria and Cyprus. Multitudes of boats and small vessels incessantly fill its port, and bespeak it a commercial place. The slip of land on which Damietta is built, is painted with all the luxuries of nature. Imagine all the delights that running brooks and fresh verdure, all the odour that orange-flowers, all that a mild suavity, a balsamic air, and a most enchanting horizon can impart, and you will then have but a feeble idea of the small slip of earth, included between this expansive lake and the ever-flowing Nile.

Seyd, by the few who have visited it, is reported to be the most capital antique curiosity that is now extant. The general practice of strangers, who visit those places, is to hire a janizary, whose authority commonly protects them from the insults of the other natives. Suez formerly a place of great trade, is now a small city, and gives name to the Isthmus that joins Africa with Asia. The children of Israel are supposed to have marched near this city, when they left Egypt, in their way towards the Red Sea. In our description of Alexandria and the other towns, we have made considerable additions, on account of the celebrity which the French invasion of Egypt has given them; but we have no doubt that the additions in this and in other articles will to the curious reader prove agreeable and interesting.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.]** The Egyptians export great quantities of unmanufactured as well as prepared flax, thread, cotton, and leather of all sorts, calicoes, yellow wax, sal ammoniac, saffron, sugar, sena, and cassia. They trade with the Arabs for coffee, drugs, spices, calicoes, and other merchandizes, which are landed at Suez, from whence they send them to Europe. Several European states have consuls resident in Egypt, but the customs of the Turkish government are managed by Jews. A number of English vessels arrive yearly at Alexandria; some of which are laden on account of the owners, but most of them are hired and employed as carriers to the Jews, Armenians, and Mahometan traders.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** The government of Egypt is both monarchical and republican. The monarchical is executed by the pasha, and the republican by the mamalukes or sangiacks. The pasha is appointed by the grand signior as his viceroy. The republican, or rather the aristocratical part of the government of Egypt, consists of a divan, composed of twenty-four sangiacks, beys, or lords. The head of them is called the sheik biellet, who is chosen by the divan, and confirmed by the pasha. Every one of these sangiacks is arbitrary in his own territory, and exerts sovereign power: the major part of them reside at Cairo. If the grand signior's pasha acts in opposition to the sense of the divan, or attempts to violate their privileges, they will not suffer him to continue in his post; and they have an authentic grant of privileges, dated in the year 1517, in which year sultan Selim conquered Egypt from the Mamalukes.

**REVENUES.]** These are very inconsiderable, when compared to the natural riches of the country, and the despotism of its government. Some say that they amount to a million sterling, but that two thirds of the whole is spent in the country.

**MILITARY STRENGTH.]** The military strength of Egypt consisted formerly in two corps of Janizaries and Assassins, who were once very formidable.

They were however degraded by the Mamlouks, who are at present the real masters of Egypt. Their number amounts to 8000 men "all cavalry, under the command of 24 Beys; every Mamlouk is purchased; they are all from Georgia and mount Caucasus; there are a great number of Russians among them, and even some French. Their religion is Mahometanism. Exercised from their infancy in the military art, they acquire an extraordinary degree of dexterity in the management of their horses, in shooting with the carbine and pistol, in throwing the lance and in wielding the sabre. There have been instances of their severing at one blow a head of wet cotton. Every Mamlouk has two or three and sometimes four servants, who follow him on foot wherever he goes, may even to the field. The arms of the Mamlouk on horseback are two carbines, carried by his servants; these are never fired but once; two pair of pistols stuck in his girdle; eight lances in a kind of quiver, which he flings with admirable dexterity; and an iron-headed mace. When all these are discharged, he comes to his last resource, his two sabres; putting then the bridle of his horse between his teeth he takes one of them in each hand and runs full speed upon the foe, cutting and slashing from right to left; woe be to those who cannot parry his blows, for some of them have been known to cleave a man down the middle." See Buonaparte's Correspondence.

**HISTORY.]** It is generally agreed, that the princes of the line of the Pharaohs sat on the throne of Egypt, in an uninterrupted succession, till Cambyses II. king of Persia, conquered the Egyptians, 520 years before the birth of Christ; and that in the reign of these princes, those wonderful structures, the pyramids, were raised, which cannot be viewed without astonishment. Egypt continued a part of the Persian empire, till Alexander the Great vanquished Darius, when it fell under the dominion of that prince, who soon after built the celebrated city of Alexandria. The conquests of Alexander, who died in the prime of life, being seized upon by his generals, the province of Egypt fell to the share of Ptolemy, by some supposed to have been a half-brother of Alexander, when it again became an independent kingdom, about 300 years before Christ. His successors, who sometimes extended their dominion over great part of Syria, ever after retained the name of Ptolemies, and in that line Egypt continued between two and three hundred years, till the famous Cleopatra, the wife and sister of Ptolemy Dionysius the last king, ascended the throne. After the death of Cleopatra, who had been mistress successively to Julius Cæsar and Mark Anthony, Egypt became a Roman province, and thus remained till the reign of Omar, the second calif of the successors of Mahomet, who expelled the Romans, after it had been in their hands 700 years. The famous library of Alexandria, said to consist of 700,000 volumes, was collected by Ptolemy Philadelphus, son of the first Ptolemy; and the same prince caused the Old Testament to be translated into Greek: this translation is known by the name of the Septuagint. About the time of the crusades, between the years 1150 and 1190, Egypt was governed by Noredin, whose son, the famous Saladin, was so dreadful to the Christian adventurers, and retook from them Jerusalem. He instituted the military corps of Mamlouks, who, about the year 1242, advanced one of their own officers to the throne, and ever after chose their prince out of their own body. Egypt, for some time, made a figure under those illustrious usurpers, and made a noble stand against the prevailing power of the Turks, till under Selim, who, after giving the Mamlouks several bloody defeats, reduced Egypt to its present state of subjection.

While Selim was settling the government of Egypt, great numbers of the ancient inhabitants withdrew into the deserts and plains, under one Zinganeu-

neus, plundered them and their property.

And of its Greek and addition has derived seized found in the dan sequenc sultans laid claim the ancient these both of great en form of long the to come Christian which the letter to and the safety. Sea; to peans, a conduct that ind founding ever, for the ancient some other succeeded vernal deprived his brother seated taken p Cairo; into Pa to the morning Porte's palha's orders, year of From rents of

represent the real  
all cavalry, un-  
er; they are all  
er of Russians  
Mahometanism.  
e an extraordi-  
es, in shooting  
wielding the  
ow a head of  
times four ser-  
to the field.  
es, carried by  
istols stuck in  
gs with admi-  
are discharged,  
n the bridle of  
hand and runs  
left; woe be  
e been known  
correspondence.  
he line of the  
ssion, till Cam-  
ars before the  
ose wonderful  
ewed without  
till Alexander  
inion of that  
ia. The con-  
d upon by his  
by some sup-  
became an in-  
nceffors, who  
ever after re-  
d between two  
e and sister of  
the death of  
ar and Mark  
ained till the  
who expelled  
The famous li-  
collected by  
prince caused  
is known by  
between the  
e son; the fa-  
dretook from  
y, who, about  
and ever after  
time, made a  
inst the pre-  
e Mamlouks  
ection.  
mbers of the  
one Zinga-  
neut-

ness, from whence they attacked the cities and villages of the Nile, and plundered whatever fell in their way. Selim and his officers perceiving that it would be a matter of great difficulty to extirpate those marauders, left them at liberty to quit the country, which they did in great numbers, and their posterity is known all over Europe and Asia, by the name of Gipsies.

An attempt was made a few years since, to deprive the Ottoman Porte of its authority over Egypt, by Ali Bey, whose father was a priest of the Greek church. Ali having turned Mahometan, and being a man of abilities and address, rendered himself extremely popular in Egypt. A false accusation having been made against him to the Grand Signior, his head was ordered to be sent to Constantinople; but being apprised of the design, he seized and put to death the messengers who brought this order, and soon found means to put himself at the head of an army. Being also assisted by the dangerous situation to which the Turkish empire was reduced, in consequence of the war with Russia, he boldly mounted the throne of the ancient sultans of Egypt. But not content with the kingdom of Egypt, he also laid claim to Syria, Palestine, and that part of Arabia which had belonged to the ancient sultans. He marched at the head of his troops to support these pretensions, and actually subdued some of the neighbouring provinces, both of Arabia and Syria. At the same time that he was engaged in these great enterprises, he was not less attentive to the establishing of a regular form of government, and of introducing order into a country that had been long the seat of anarchy and confusion. His views were equally extended to commerce; for which purpose he gave great encouragement to the Christian traders, and took off some shameful restraints and indignities, to which they were subjected in that barbarous country. He also wrote a letter to the republic of Venice, with the greatest assurances of his friendship, and that their merchants should meet with every degree of protection and safety. His great design was said to be, to make himself master of the Red Sea; to open the port of Suez to all nations, but particularly to the Europeans, and to make Egypt once more the great centre of commerce. The conduct and views of Ali Bey shewed an extent of thought and ability, that indicated nothing of the barbarian, and bespoke a mind equal to the founding of an empire; but he was not finally successful. He was, however, for some time extremely fortunate; he assumed the titles and state of the ancient sultans of Egypt, and was ably supported by Sheik Daher, and some other Arabian princes, who warmly espoused his interests. He also succeeded in almost all his enterprises against the neighbouring Asiatic governors and bashas, whom he repeatedly defeated; but he was afterwards deprived of the kingdom of Egypt, by the base and ungrateful conduct of his brother-in-law, Mahomed Bey Abudahap, his troops being totally defeated on the 7th of March, 1773. He was also himself wounded and taken prisoner; and dying of his wounds, was buried honourably at Grand Cairo; Abudahap afterwards governed Egypt as Sheik Bellet, and marched into Palestine to subdue Sheik Daher. After behaving with great cruelty to the inhabitants of the places he took, he was found dead in his bed one morning at Acre, supposed to be strangled. Sheik Daher accepted the Porte's full amnesty, and trusting to their assurances, embraced the captain pasha's invitation to dine on board his ship, when the captain produced his orders, and the brave Daher, Ali Bey's ally, had his head cut off in the 15th year of his age.

From that time Egypt has been torn by a civil war, between the adherents of Ali, and other beys or princes, who rose on his ruins. Of these

the principal are Morad and Ybrahim, who having driven their enemies into banishment, began to quarrel among themselves. Alternately expelled from Cairo, they finally agreed to a compromise, March, 1789. From this time nothing of importance occurs till the late invasion of Egypt by the French; an enterprise equally unprecedented and unjust; equally chimerical and perfidious. The potentates of Europe in their mutual wars made usually some pretence to justice; they never so far insulted the common feelings of mankind, as to attack without the smallest provocation, without the smallest colour or pretence, a neutral power who had never done them the smallest injury; this public contempt of all moral obligation, this open violation of all principles human and divine was reserved for that bloody, atheistical, and impious faction who have so long oppressed France, and who wish to introduce their base and degrading doctrines into every quarter of the world.

The views of the French in this expedition have been variously represented; in one of the letters from Buonaparte's army lately published, a very plausible and apparently true object is stated as the motive of this expedition. "To indemnify herself for the loss of her colonies, (says the writer) France turned her attention towards Egypt and Syria; countries which by their climate and fertility are capable of being made the store-house of France; and in process of time the mart of her commerce with India. It is certain, that by seizing and *organising* these countries, we shall be enabled to extend our views still farther; to annihilate, by degrees, the English East India trade, enter into it with advantage ourselves, and finally get into our hands, the whole commerce of Africa and Asia."

For this purpose a fleet of 13 ships of the line and 4 frigates, together with a great number of transports were fitted out. The command of the fleet was given to admiral Brueys, that of the land forces to Buonaparte. After making themselves masters of Malta, and leaving a garrison to defend it, they set sail for Egypt and arrived on the first of July before Alexandria, and in the night landed 2000 men to the westward of the town. Some divisions of Arabs and Mamlouks attacked the rear-guard of the French and made about 100 men prisoners. At 9 in the morning Buonaparte was under the walls of Alexandria, which he took after a fire of small arms for about an hour; the inhabitants made but a feeble resistance, and by eleven the French were masters of the town with the loss of 300 men killed and wounded. On the 7th all the troops arrived at Rosetta; and on the 9th they halted within ten leagues of Cairo, which soon after surrendered to them. The French army is estimated at 22,000 men, besides marines. They are constantly harassed by the Mamlouks who decline engaging in any general action. Buonaparte's letters which have been lately published, give a dreadful account of their miserable situation. Rear admiral Perée says, "we were six days without any thing but water-melons to eat—water-melons for our dinner, and water-melons for our desert! The peasantry of the country kept up a firing all day about our ears. I can assure thee that if these people knew how to level a musket, not a man of us would return alive." The other letters give the same account of their distress. Buonaparte, in a letter to Kleber, thus describes their journey to Cairo; "Thou hast not an idea of the fatiguing marches we made to get to Cairo; never halting till 3 or 4 o'clock in the afternoon, after broiling in the sun all day; the greatest part of the time without food; obliged to glean what the divisions which preceded us had left in those detestable villages, which they had frequently pillaged; and harassed during the whole march by those *hordes of robbers* called Bedouins, who killed not only our men, but

our

our offi  
on my  
service  
goes ve  
guests  
officers

From  
land of  
deed al  
the po  
admiral  
selves p

UN  
2

The  
the Me  
Sagelme  
480 in b  
Fez,  
and muc  
to the ea  
the sea.

Algier  
of Tunia  
Atlas, a  
cording  
the coast  
breadth.

Tunia  
kingdom  
on the se  
breadth

Tripol  
sea; on  
kingdom  
the east  
the brea

Each  
longs.

This  
(which  
each may  
differenc  
culloms

AIR  
and inde

our officers, at 25 paces from the main body.—It is a more destructive war, on my soul, than that of La Vendée. There is a general relaxation in the service; I do all I can to preserve unity among the parties; but all goes very ill; the troops are neither paid nor fed; and thou mayst easily guess what murmurs this occasions: they are loudest perhaps among the officers."

From these letters it evidently appears, that Egypt has not proved that *land of promise* which the French were taught to expect. The scheme indeed always appeared perfectly chimerical, and as they are precluded from the possibility of returning to France, by the ever memorable victory of admiral Nelson, it is probable that they will be obliged to surrender themselves prisoners of war, or be gradually exterminated by famine and disease.

## THE STATES OF BARBARY.

UNDER this head I shall rank the countries of, 1. Morrocco and Fez; 2. Algiers; 3. Tunis; 4. Tripoli and Barca.

The empire of Morrocco, including Fez, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea; on the south by Taflet; and on the east, by Sagelmessa and the kingdom of Algiers; being 500 miles in length, and 480 in breadth.

Fez, which is now united to Morrocco, is about 125 miles in length, and much the same in breadth. It lies between the kingdom of Algiers, to the east, and Morrocco on the south, and is surrounded in other parts by the sea.

Algiers, formerly a kingdom, is bounded on the east by the kingdom of Tunis, on the north by the Mediterranean, on the south by Mount Atlas, and on the west by the kingdoms of Morrocco and Taflet. According to Dr. Shaw, this country extends in length 480 miles along the coast of the Mediterranean, and is between 40 and 100 miles in breadth.

Tunis is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north and east; by the kingdom of Algiers on the west; and by Tripoli, with part of Biledulgerid, on the south; being 220 miles in length from north to south, and 170 in breadth from east to west.

Tripoli, including Barca, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea; on the south, by the country of the Berberies; on the west by the kingdom of Tunis, Biledulgerid, and a territory of the Gadamis; and on the east by Egypt; extending about 1100 miles along the sea-coast; and the breadth is from 1 to 300 miles.

Each capital bears the name of the state or kingdom to which it belongs.

This being premised, I shall consider the Barbary states as forming (which they really do) a great political confederacy, however independent each may be as to the exercise of its internal policy; nor is there a greater difference than happens in different provinces of the same kingdom, in the customs and manners of the inhabitants.

[AIR AND SEASONS.] The air of Morrocco is mild, as is that of Algiers, and indeed all the other states, except in the months of July and August,

get

yet it is in general friendly to the constitution of its inhabitants as well as to those of Europeans.

SOIL, VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL } These states under the Roman PRODUCTIONS, BY SEA AND LAND. } empire, were justly denominated the garden of the world; and to have a residence there, was considered as the highest state of luxury. The produce of their soil formed those magazines, which furnished all Italy, and great part of the Roman empire, with corn, wine, and oil. Though the lands are now uncultivated, through the oppression and barbarity of their government yet they are still fertile; not only in the above mentioned commodities, but in dates, figs, raisins, almonds, apples, pears, cherries, plums, citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, with plenty of roots and herbs in their kitchen gardens. Excellent hemp and flax grow on their plains; and by the report of Europeans, who have lived there for some time, the country abounds with all that can add to the pleasures of life; for their great people find means to evade the sobriety prescribed by the Mahometan law, and make free with excellent wines, and spirits of their own growth and manufacture. Algiers produces salt-petre, and great quantities of excellent salt; and lead and iron have been found in several places of Barbary.

Neither the elephant nor the rhinoceros are to be found in the states of Barbary; but their deserts abound with lions, tigers, leopards, hyænas, wolves, wild boars, and monstrous serpents. The Barbary horses were formerly very valuable, and thought equal to the Arabian. Though their breed is now said to be decayed, yet some very fine ones are occasionally imported into England. Dromedaries, asses, mules, and kumrahs, a most serviceable creature, begot by an ass upon a cow, are their beasts of burden.

But from the services of the camel they derive the greatest advantages, both on account of the great fatigue he is capable of undergoing, and the subsistence he requires. This useful quadruped enables the African to perform his long and toilsome journeys across that continent. The camel is, therefore, (says Mr. Bruce) emphatically called the *ship of the desert*. He seems to have been created for this very trade, endued with parts and qualities adapted to the office he is employed to discharge. The driest thistle, and the barest thorn, is all the food this useful animal requires, and even these, to save time, he eats while advancing on his journey, without stopping, or occasioning a moment of delay. As it is his lot to cross immense deserts, where no water is found, and countries not even moistened by the dew of heaven, he is endued with the power at one watering-place to lay in a store with which he supplies himself for thirty days to come. To contain this enormous quantity of fluid, nature has formed large cisterns within him, from which, once filled, he draws at pleasure the quantity he wants, and pours it into his stomach with the same effect as if he then drew it from a spring, and with this he travels, patiently and vigorously, all the day long, carrying a prodigious load upon him, through countries infested with poisonous winds, and glowing with parching and never cooling sands.

Fowls and pigeons are remarkably plenty and good in the empire of Morocco; but ducks are scarce, and geese and turkies (says Mr. Lempriere) I never saw there. The country abounds with the red-legged partridge, likewise with quails, eagles, and hawks. In the proper season the frankolin, a bird of the partridge species is found here; also a few wood cocks, snipes in great numbers, all kinds of water-fowl, and a variety of small singing birds; of these the sparrow is remarkable for the sweetness of its note, which is thought to

ex-

exceed  
oxen  
Hares,  
wild ca  
reptiles  
Barbar  
try, of  
spider,  
and fo  
abound  
red by  
Por

it is no  
at prese  
we thin  
that the  
his armi

The c  
and 200  
ness of i  
hospitab  
those of

Tunis  
contains  
consist o  
states of  
might in  
proper r  
They cu  
have bee  
sent to b  
are hand  
plexion o  
dress; b  
powder o  
Dr. Sha  
verse 30  
set off h  
sober, or  
wonderfu

Tripol  
states on  
are said  
Algerine

Their  
described  
are allow  
meet wit  
fish, and  
their vess  
ature.  
immediat

exceed that of any other bird, but it cannot live out of its own climate. The oxen and sheep of this country are small; but their flesh is well flavoured. Hares, rabbits, antelopes, porcupines, bears, ferrets, weasels, moles, foxes, wild cats, and cameloons are all natives of this empire; likewise all kinds of reptiles. Besides vermin, says Dr. Shaw (speaking of his travels through Barbary), the apprehensions we are under, in some parts at least of this country, of being bitten or stung by the scorpion, the viper, or the venomous spider, rarely failed to interrupt our repose; a refreshment so very grateful, and so highly necessary to a weary traveller. The seas and bays of Barbary abound with the finest and most delicious fish of every kind, and were preferred by the ancients to those of Europe.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, } Morocco was certainly for-  
CUSTOMS; AND DIVERSIONS. } merly far more populous than  
it is now, if, as travellers say, its capital contained 100,000 houses, whereas at present, it is thought not to contain above 25,000 inhabitants; nor can we think that the other parts of the country are more populous, if it is true, that their king or emperor has 80,000 horse and foot; of foreign negroes, in his armies.

The city of Algiers is said to contain 100,000 Mahometans, 15,000 Jews, and 2000 Christian slaves; but no estimate can be formed as to the populousness of its territory. Some travellers report that it is inhabited by a friendly hospitable people, who are very different in their manners and character from those of the metropolis.

Tunis is the most polished republic of all the Barbary states. The capital contains 10,000 families, and above 3000 tradesmen's shops; and its suburbs consist of 1000 houses. The Tunisines are indeed exceptions to the other states of Barbary; for even the most civilised of the European governments might improve from their manners. Their distinctions are well kept up, and proper respect is paid to the military, mercantile, and learned professions. They cultivate friendship with the European states; arts and manufactures have been lately introduced among them; and the inhabitants are said at present to be well acquainted with the various labours of the loom. The women are handsome in their persons; and though the men are sun-burnt, the complexion of the ladies is very delicate, nor are they less neat and elegant in their dress; but they improve the beauty of their eyes by art, particularly the powder of lead-ore, the same pigment, according to the opinion of the learned Dr. Shaw, that Jezebel made use of when she is said (2 Kings, chap. ix. verse 30.) to have painted her face; the words of the original being, that she set off her eyes with the powder of lead-ore. The gentlemen in general are sober, orderly, and clean in their persons, their behaviour complaisant, and a wonderful regularity reigns through all the city.

Tripoli was once the richest, most populous, and opulent of all the states on the coast; but it is now much reduced, and the inhabitants, who are said to amount to between 4 and 500,000, have all the vices of the Algerines.

Their manners are much of a piece with those of the Egyptians already described. The subjects of the Barbary states, in general subsisting by piracy, are allowed to be bold intrepid mariners, and will fight desperately when they meet with a prize at sea; they are, notwithstanding, far inferior to the English, and other European states, both in the construction and management of their vessels. They are, if we except the Tunisines, void of all arts and literature. The misery and poverty of the inhabitants of Morocco, who are not immediately in the emperor's service, are beyond all description; but those

who

who inhabit the inland parts of the country are an hospitable inoffensive people; and indeed it is a general observation, that the more distant the inhabitants of those states are from the seats of their government, their manners are the more pure. Notwithstanding their poverty, they have a liveliness about them, especially those who are of Arabic descent, that gives them an air of contentment; and having nothing to lose, they are peaceable among themselves. They are naturally of a grave disposition, fervid in professions of friendship but very insincere in their attachments. They have no curiosity, no ambition of knowledge. When in adversity they manifest the most abject submission to their superiors, and in prosperity their tyranny and pride is insupportable. The Moors are supposed to be the original inhabitants, but are now blended with the Arabs, and both are cruelly oppressed by a handful of insolent domineering Turks, the refuse of the streets of Constantinople.

**DRESS.]** The dress of these people is a linen shirt, over which they tie a silk or cloth vestment with a sash, and over that a loose coat. Their drawers are made of linen. The arms and legs of the wearer are bare, but they have slippers on their feet; and persons of condition sometimes wear buskins. They never move their turbans, but pull off their slippers when they attend religious duties, or the person of their sovereign. They are fond of striped and fancied silks. The dress of the women is not very different from that of the men, but their drawers are longer, and they wear a sort of cawl on their heads instead of a turban. The chief furniture of their houses consists of carpets and mattresses, on which they sit and lie. In eating, their slovenliness is disgusting. They are prohibited gold and silver vessels; and their meat, which they swallow by handfuls, is boiled or roasted to rags.

**RELIGION.]** The inhabitants of these states are Mahometans; but many subjects of Morocco follow the tenets of one Hamed, a modern sectarist, and an enemy to the ancient doctrines of the califs. All of them are very fond of idiots; and in some cases their protection screens offenders from punishment for the most notorious crimes. In the main, however, the Moors of Barbary, as the inhabitants of these states are now promiscuously called, (because the Saracens first entered Europe from Mauritania, the country of the Moors) have adopted the very worst parts of the Mahometan religion, and seem to have retained only as much of it as countenances their vices. Adultery in the women is punished with death; but though the men are indulged with a plurality of wives and concubines, they commit the most unnatural crimes with impunity. All foreigners are allowed the open profession of their religion.

**LANGUAGE.]** As the states of Barbary possess those countries that formerly went by the name of Mauritania and Numidia, the ancient African language is still spoken in some of the inland countries, and even by some inhabitants of the city of Morocco. In the sea-port towns, and maritime countries, a bastard kind of Arabic is spoken; and seafaring people are no strangers to that medley of living and dead languages, Italian, French, Spanish, &c. that is so well known in all ports of the Mediterranean, by the name of *Lingua Franca*.

**ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES,** } This article is well worth the  
**NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.** } study of an antiquary, but the subjects of it are difficult of access. The reader can scarcely doubt that the countries which contained Carthage, and the pride of the Phœnician, Greek, and Roman works, are replete with the most curious remains of antiquity, but they lie scattered amidst ignorant, barbarous inhabitants. Some memorials of the Mauritanian and Numidian greatness are still to be met with, and

and me-  
 nels.  
 little in  
 of Car-  
 the Be-  
 is the  
 other r  
 barism,  
 theatre  
 tion.  
 most st  
 were er  
 try, bel  
 govern  
 both in  
 longing  
 an area  
 as to b  
 Citi  
 Moroco  
 having  
 of the m  
 mon pe  
 The  
 comput  
 ques.  
 The pr  
 built on  
 it has b  
 a faint  
 fifty-gu  
 harbour  
 courage  
 were rep  
 horse,  
 years  
 the city  
 &c. wer  
 mole of  
 a small  
 The  
 tains the  
 Tunis, l  
 and is a  
 but neat  
 goods;  
 rain, pre  
 The  
 most flor  
 the wan  
 bout a n  
 was a p  
 between

inoffensive people. Their manners are lively, and they have an air of being themselves. They are of friendship, and no ambition. Their subject submission is insupportable, and are now blended of insolent do-

which they tie a Their drawers, but they have buffkins. They attend religious, and fancied of the men, their heads in of carpets and venisness is different meat, which

na; but many modern sectarists, are very fond of punishment of Barbary, (because the of the Moors) and seem to Adultery in indulged with most unnatural profession of

tries that fornicient African n by some inland maritime people are no French, Spain by the name

all worth the but the sub- boubt that the cian, Greek, of antiquity, Some me- be met with, and

and many ruins which bear evidence of their ancient grandeur and populousness. These point out the old Julia Cæsarea of the Romans, which was little inferior in magnificence to Carthage itself. A few of the aqueducts of Carthage are still remaining, particularly at Manuba, a country house of the Bey's, four miles from Tunis; but no vestige of its walls. The same is the fate of Utica, famous for the retreat and death of Cato; and many other renowned cities of antiquity; and so over-run is the country with barbarism, that their very scites are not known, even by their ruins, amphitheatres, and other public buildings which remain still in tolerable preservation. Besides those of classical antiquity, many Saracen monuments, of the most stupendous magnificence, are likewise found in this tract: these were erected under the califs of Bagdad, and the ancient kings of the country, before it was subdued by the Turks, or reduced to its present form of government. Their walls form the principal fortifications in the country, both inland and maritime. We know of few or no natural curiosities belonging to this country, excepting its salt-pits, which in some places take up an area of six miles. Dr. Shaw mentions springs found here, that are so hot as to boil a large piece of mutton very tender in a quarter of an hour.

CITIES AND PUBLIC BUILDINGS.] Mention has already been made of Morocco, the capital of that kingdom, but now almost in ruin, the court having removed to Mequinez, a city of Fèz. Incredible things are recorded of the magnificent palaces in both cities: but by the best accounts the common people live in a very slovenly manner.

The city of Algiers is not above a mile and a half in circuit, though it is computed to contain near 120,000 inhabitants, 15,000 houses, and 107 mosques. Their public baths are large, and handomely paved with marble. The prospect of the country and sea from Algiers is very beautiful, being built on the declivity of a mountain; but the city, though for several ages it has braved some of the greatest powers in Christendom, could make but a faint defence against a regular siege; and it is said that three English fifty-gun ships might batter it about the ears of its inhabitants from the harbour. If so, the Spaniards must have been very deficient either in courage or conduct. They attacked it in 1775 by land and by sea, but were repulsed with great loss, though they had near 20,000 foot and 2000 horse, and 47 king's ships of different rates, and 346 transports. In the years 1783 and 1784, they also renewed their attacks by sea to destroy the city and galleys, but after spending a quantity of ammunition, bombs, &c. were forced to retire without either its capture or extinction. The mole of the harbour is 500 paces in length, extending from the continent to a small island where there is a castle and large battery.

The kingdom of Tunis, which is naturally the finest of all these states, contains the remains of many noble cities, some of them still in good condition. Tunis, built near the original site of Carthage, hath a wall and fortifications, and is about three miles in circumference. The houses are not magnificent, but neat and commodious: as is the public exchange for merchants and their goods; but, like Algiers, it is distressed for want of fresh water, but that of rain, preserved in cisterns, is chiefly used by the inhabitants.

The city of Tripoli consists of an old and new town, the latter being the most flourishing; but great inconveniences attend its situation, particularly the want of sweet water. The city of Oran, lying upon this coast, is about a mile in circumference, and is fortified both by art and nature. It was a place of considerable trade, and the object of many bloody disputes between the Spaniards and the Moors. Constantina was the ancient Cirta,

and one of the strongest cities of Numidia, being inaccessible on all sides, excepting the south-west.

Besides the above towns and cities, many others, formerly of great renown, lie scattered up and down this immense tract of country. The city of Fez, at present the capital of the kingdom so called, is said to contain near 300,000 inhabitants, besides merchants and foreigners. Its mosques amount to 500; one of them magnificent beyond description, and about a mile and a half in circumference. Mequinez is esteemed the great emporium of all Barbary. Salée was formerly famous for the piracies of its inhabitants. Tangier, situated about two miles within the straits of Gibraltar, was given by the crown of Portugal as part of the dowry of queen Catherine, consort to Charles II. of England. It was intended to be to the English what Gibraltar is now; and it must have been a most noble acquisition, had not the misunderstandings between the king and his parliament occasioned him to blow up its fortifications and demolish its harbour; so that from being one of the finest cities in Africa, it is now little better than a fishing town. Ceuta, upon the same strait, almost opposite to Gibraltar, is still in the hands of the Spaniards, but often, if not always, besieged or blocked up by the Moors. Tetuan, which lies within twenty miles of Ceuta, is now but an ordinary town, containing about 800 houses; but the inhabitants are said to be rich, and tolerably civilized in their manners.

The provinces of Suz, Taflet, and Gesula, form no part of the states of Barbary, though the king of Morocco pretends to be their sovereign; nor do they contain any thing, that is particularly curious. Zaara, is a desert country, thinly peopled, and almost destitute both of water and provisions.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.]** The lower subjects of these states know very few imaginary wants, and depend partly upon their piracies to be supplied with necessary utensils and manufactures; so that their exports consist chiefly of leather, fine mats, embroidered handkerchiefs, sword-knots, and carpets, which are cheaper and softer than those of Turkey, though not so good in other respects. As they leave almost all their commercial affairs to the Jews and Christians settled among them, the latter have established silk and linen works, which supply the higher ranks of their own subjects. They have no ships, that, properly speaking, are employed in commerce; so that the French and English carry on the greatest part of their trade. Their exports, besides those already mentioned, consist in elephants' teeth, ostrich feathers, copper, tin, wool, hides, honey, wax, dates, raisins, olives, almonds, gum arabic, and sandrac. The inhabitants of Morocco are likewise said to carry on a considerable trade by caravans to Mecca, Medina, and some inland parts of Africa, from whence they bring back vast numbers of Negroes, who serve in their armies, and are slaves in their houses and fields.

In return for their exports, the Europeans furnish them with timber, artillery of all kinds, gunpowder, and whatever they want, either in their public or private capacities. The duties paid by the English in the ports of Morocco, are but half of those paid by other Europeans. It is a general observation, that no nation is fond of trading with these states, not only on account of their capricious despotism, but the villainy of their individuals, both natives and Jews, many of whom take all opportunities of cheating, and when detected are seldom punished.

It has often been thought surprising, that the Christian powers should suffer their marine to be insulted by these barbarians, who take the ships of all nations with whom they are at peace, or rather, who do not pay them a subsidy

either in  
otherwis  
voke the  
Christian  
possession  
bardmen  
their effe  
the conc  
Algiers  
and unse

Cons  
be said to  
even exe  
brutality  
In the ab  
death in  
ceeding.  
for in pla  
fountain  
our justic  
ly subje  
superior,  
Mahomet  
dome bein

Thoug  
or dey wh  
paid by h  
nominated  
it commo  
the succee  
yet it is n  
true, he n  
divan is n  
is despoti  
a year, w  
property.  
grand fig  
he does t  
proper.

all matter  
council, v  
parties an  
scruple of  
his place.  
reigns hi  
upon the  
ful exped  
and gover

REVEN  
now said  
of the  
customs  
to trade

either in money or commodities. We cannot account for this forbearance otherwise than by supposing, first, that a breach with them might provoke the Porte, who pretends to be the lord paramount; secondly, that no Christian power would be fond of seeing Algiers, and the rest of that coast, in possession of another; and, thirdly, that nothing could be got by a bombardment of any of their towns, as the inhabitants would instantly carry their effects into the deserts and mountains, so that the benefit resulting from the conquest, must be tedious and precarious.—Indeed, expeditions against Algiers have been undertaken by the Spaniards, but they were ill-conducted and unsuccessful, as before noticed.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.]** In Morocco, government cannot be said to exist. The emperors have for some ages been parties, judges, and even executioners with their own hands, in all criminal matters; nor is their brutality more incredible than the submission with which their subjects bear it. In the absence of the emperor, every military officer has the power of life and death in his hand, and it is seldom that they mind the form of a judicial proceeding. Some vestiges, however, of the califate government still continue; for in places where no military officer resides, the mufti or high-priest is the fountain of all justice, and under him the cadis, or civil officers, who act as our justices of the peace. Though the emperor of Morocco is not immediately subject to the Porte, yet he acknowledges the grand signior to be his superior, and he pays him a distant allegiance as the chief representative of Mahomet. What I have said of Morocco is applicable to Fez, both kingdoms being now under one emperor.

Though Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, have each of them a Turkish pasha or dey who governs in the name of the grand signior, yet very little regard is paid by his ferocious subjects to his authority. He cannot even be said to be nominated by the Porte. When a vacancy of the government happens, which it commonly does by murder, every soldier in the army has a vote in choosing the succeeding dey; and though the election is often attended with bloodshed, yet it is no sooner fixed than he is cheerfully recognised and obeyed. It is true, he must be confirmed by the Porte; but this is seldom refused, as the divan is no stranger to the dispositions of the people. The power of the dey is despotic; and the income of the dey of Algiers amounts to about 150,000*l.* a year, without greatly oppressing his subjects, who are very tenacious of their property. These deys pay slight annual tributes to the Porte. When the grand signior is at war with a Christian power, he requires their assistance, as he does that of the king of Morocco; but he is obeyed only as they think proper. Subordinate to the deys are officers, both military and civil; and in all matters of importance the dey is expected to take the advice of a common council, which consists of thirty pashas. These pashas seldom fail of forming parties amongst the soldiers, against the reigning dey, whom they make no scruple of assassinating, even in council; and the strongest candidate then fills his place. Sometimes he is deposed; sometimes, though but very seldom, he resigns his authority to save his life, and it is seldom he dies a natural death upon the throne. The authority of the dey is unlimited; but an unsuccessful expedition, or too pacific a conduct, seldom fails to put an end to his life and government.

**REVENUES.]** I have already mentioned those of Algiers, but they are now said to be exceeded by Tunis. They consist of a certain proportion of the prizes taken from Christians, a small capitation tax, and the customs paid by the English, French, and other nations, who are suffered to trade with those states. As to the king of Morocco, we can form no

idea of his revenues, because none of his subjects can be said to possess any property. From the manner of his living, his attendance, and appearance, we may conclude he does not abound in riches. The ransoms of Christian slaves, are his perquisites. He sometimes shares in the vessels of the other states, which entitles him to part of their prizes. He claims a tenth of the goods of his Mahometan subjects, and six crowns a year from every Jew merchant. He has likewise considerable profits in the Negroland and other caravans, especially the slave trade towards the south. It is thought that the whole of his ordinary revenue, in money, does not exceed 165,000*l.* a year. A detachment of the army of these states is annually sent into each province to collect the tribute from the Moors and Arabs; and the prizes they take at sea, sometimes equal the taxes laid upon the natives.

**MILITARY STRENGTH** } By the best accounts we have received, the  
AT SEA AND LAND. } king of Morocco can bring to the field 100,000 men; but the strength of his army consists of cavalry mounted by his negro slaves. Those wretches are brought young to Morocco, know no other state but servitude, and no other master but that king, and prove the firmest support of his tyranny. About the year 1727, all the naval force of Morocco consisted only of three small ships, which lay at Sallee, and being full of men, sometimes brought in prizes. The Algerines maintain about 6500 foot, consisting of Turks, and cologies, or the sons of soldiers. Part of them serve as marines on board their vessels. About 1000 of them do garrison duty, and part are employed in fomenting differences among the neighbouring Arab princes. Besides these, the dey can bring 2000 Moorish horse to the field; but as they are enemies to the Turks, they are little trusted. Those troops are under excellent discipline, and the deys of all the other Barbary states keep up a force in proportion to their abilities; so that a few years ago they refused to send any tribute to the Turkish emperor, who seems to be satisfied with the shadow of obedience which they pay him.

It is very remarkable, that though the Carthaginians, who inhabited this very country of Barbary, had greater fleets and a more extensive commerce than any other nation, or than all the people upon the face of the earth, when that state flourished, the present inhabitants have scarcely any merchant ships belonging to them, nor indeed any other than what Sallee, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli fit out for piracy; which though increased since the last attack of the Spaniards, are now but few and small, and some years ago did not exceed six ships, from thirty-six to fifty guns. The admiral's ship belongs to the government; the other captains are appointed by private owners, but subject to military law. With such a contemptible fleet, these infidels not only harrahs the nations of Europe, but oblige them to pay a kind of tribute by way of presents.

**HISTORY.** There perhaps is no problem in history so unaccountable as the decadence of the splendor, power, and glory of the states of Barbary; which, when Rome was mistress of the world, formed the fairest jewels in the imperial diadem. It was not till the seventh century that, after these states had been by turns in possession of the Vandals and the Greek emperors, the califs or Saracens of Bagdad conquered them, and from thence became masters of almost all Spain, from whence their posterity was totally driven about the year 1492, when the exiles settled among their friends and countrymen on the Barbary coast. This naturally begot a perpetual war between them and the Spaniards, who pressed them so hard, that they called to their assistance the two famous brothers Barbarossa, who were admirals of the Turkish fleet, and

who;

who, af  
those sta  
by the e  
successfu  
ish yoke

The e  
of that o  
the calli  
tyrants  
Muley M  
They ha  
Spain an  
Britain s  
with pre

The e  
tions; a  
in which  
niards h  
fiel prov  
falling u  
ligious f  
this land  
event Mu

Len  
Brea

BOUND

by Dance  
of Gingir

It cou

1. Ma

laka; 7

12. Nara

is taken,

AIR A

from Ap

less sky, a

scorching

perpetual

possess any appearance, of Christian of the other tenth of the every Jew and other thought that 165,000l. a into each d the prizes

received, the held 100,000 by his negro o other state firmest sup- of Morocco full of men, 6500 foot; art of them do garrison e neighbour Moorish horse y are little ys of all the ies; so that mperor, who y him.

inhabited this ve commerce f the earth, any merche- lee, Algiers, since the last ears ago did al's ship be- vate owners, these infidels a kind of

countable as of Barbary; ewels in the these states mperors, the ame masters about the men on the em and the stitance the h fleet, and who;

who, after breaking the Spanish yoke, imposed upon the inhabitants of all those states (excepting Morocco) their own. Some attempts were made by the emperor Charles V. to reduce Algiers and Tunis, but they were unsuccessful; and, as observed, the inhabitants have in fact shaken off the Turkish yoke likewise.

The emperors or kings of Morocco are the successors of those sovereigns of that country who are called xeriffs, and whose powers resembled that of the califate of the Saracens. They have been in general a set of bloody tyrants; though they have had among them some able princes, particularly Muley Moluc, who defeated and killed Don Sebastian, king of Portugal. They have lived in almost a continued state of warfare with the kings of Spain and other Christian princes ever since; nor does the crown of Great Britain sometimes disdain, as in the year 1769, to purchase their friendship with presents.

The empire of Morocco has been greatly disturbed by intestine commotions; a battle was fought between the emperor and his brother Ben Asfer, in which the latter was defeated and slain. Late accounts say that the Spaniards had assisted another brother against the emperor, and that the conflict proved fatal to the latter. The present emperor is Muley Yazid, who falling under the displeasure of his father was obliged to take refuge in a religious sanctuary. His father was preparing to drive him by force from this sanctuary, when he was overtaken by death. Immediately upon this event Muley Yazid came from his sanctuary and quietly ascended the throne.

## A B Y S S I N I A.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 900 Breadth 800	between } 6 and 20 north-latitude. 26 44 east longitude.	378,000

**BOUNDARIES.]** It is bounded on the north by the kingdom of Sennaar, or Nubia; on the east, partly by the Red Sea, and partly by Dancala; on the west, by Gorham; and on the south, by the kingdom of Gingiro, and Alaba.

It contains, the following provinces, viz.

1. Masuah; 2. Tigre; 3. Samen; 4. Begemder; 5. Amhara; 6. Walaka; 7. Gojam; 8. Damot; 9. Maitsha; 10. Dembea; 11. Kuara; 12. Nara. In this division, according to Mr. Bruce, from whom this account is taken, there is neither geographical nor historical precision.

**AIR AND SEASONS.]** The rainy season continues for six months of the year, from April to September, which is succeeded, without interval, by a cloudless sky, and vertical sun; and cold nights, which as immediately follow these scorching days. The earth, notwithstanding the heat of these days, is yet perpetually cold so as to feel disagreeably to the soles of the feet; partly owing

owing to the six months rains, when no sun appears, and partly to the perpetual equality of nights and days.

**QUADRUPEDS.]** There is no country in the world which produces a greater number or variety of quadrupeds, whether tame or wild, than Abyssinia. Of the tame or cow-kind, great abundance present themselves every where, differing in size, some having horns of various dimensions, some without horns at all; differing also in the colour and length of their hair.

Among the wild animals are prodigious numbers of the gazel, or antelope kind; the bohur, fassa, fecho, and madequa, and many others. The hyæna is still more numerous. There are few varieties of the dog, or fox kind. Of these the most numerous is the deep, or, as he is called, the jackal; this is precisely the same in all respects as the deep of Barbary and Syria, who are heard hunting in great numbers, and howling in the evening and morning. The wild boar, smaller and smoother in the hair than that of Barbary or Europe, but differing in nothing else, is met frequently in swamps or banks of rivers covered with wood.

The elephant, rhinoceros, giraffa, and camelopardalis, are inhabitants of the low hot country; nor is the lion, leopard, or faadh, which is the panther, seen in the high and cultivated country. The hippopotamus and crocodile abound in all the rivers, not only of Abyssinia, but as low down as Nubia and Egypt. There are many of the ass kind in the low country towards the frontiers of Atbara, but no zebras; these are the inhabitants of Fazuelo and Narea.

But of all the other quadrupeds, there is none exceeds the hyæna for its merciless ferocity. They were a plague, says our author, speaking of these animals, in Abyssinia in every situation, both in the city and in the field, and I think surpassed the sheep in number. Gondar was full of them from the time it turned dark till the dawn of day, seeking the different pieces of slaughtered carcases which this cruel and unclean people expose in the streets without burial.

It is a constant observation in Numidia, that the lion avoids and flies from the face of a man, till by some accident they have been brought to engage, and the beast has prevailed against him; then that feeling of superiority imprinted by the Creator in the heart of all animals for man's preservation, seems to forsake him. The lion, having once tasted human blood, relinquishes the pursuit after the flock. He repairs to some high-way or frequent path, and has been known in the kingdom of Tunis, to interrupt the road to a market for several weeks; and in this he persists till hunters or soldiers are sent out to destroy him.

**BIRDS.]** The number of birds in Abyssinia exceeds that of other animals beyond proportion. The high and low countries are equally stored with them: the first kind are the carnivorous birds. Many species of the eagle and hawk, many more still of the vulture kind, as it were, over-stock all parts of the country. That species of gleebe, called Haddaya, so frequent in Egypt, comes very punctually into Ethiopia, at the return of the sun, after the tropical rains. The Nissaa, or Golden Eagle is not only the largest of the eagle kind, but surely one of the largest birds that flies. From wing to wing he is eight feet four inches. The black eagle, Rachamah, Erkoom, Moroc, Sheregrig, and Waalia, are particularly described by the historian of Abyssinia, to whose celebrated work we refer the reader who is desirous of information concerning them.

There is no great plenty of water-fowl in Abyssinia, especially of the web-footed kind. Vast variety of flocks cover the plains in May, when the

rains

rains be  
and sw  
commo  
flight  
immen  
is call  
mon in  
when r

INS  
viz. the  
how fa  
its wea  
temptib  
account  
from w  
acknow  
lion, an  
and tha  
is not f  
human  
mals co  
greater

This  
tle large  
pears, a  
wildly a  
ger. N  
the sand  
enemy r  
is immer  
ed with  
tures th  
moving  
body, h  
putrify,

VEG  
known i  
It is aff  
Abyssini  
very ear  
as most  
trafficki  
balmi as  
and com  
of Maie  
tions of  
Galla in  
eat with  
and easi  
finia, wh  
made th  
Abyssini  
quality.

rains become constant. All the deep and grassy bogs have snipes in them ; and swallows there are of many kinds unknown in Europe ; those that are common in Europe appear in passage at the very season when they take their flight from thence. There are few owls in Abyssinia ; but those are of an immense size and beauty. There are no geese, wild or tame, excepting what is called the Golden Goose, Goose of the Nile, or Goose of the Cape, common in all the south of Africa ; these build their nests upon trees, and when not in water, generally sit upon them.

INSECTS.] From the class of insects, we shall select the most remarkable, viz. the *Tsaltfalya* or fly, which is an insect that furnishes a striking proof how fallacious it is to judge by appearances. If we consider its small size, its weakness, want of variety or beauty, nothing in the creation is more contemptible or insignificant. Yet passing from these to his history, and to the account of his powers, we must confess the very great injustice we do him from want of consideration. We are obliged with the greatest surprize to acknowledge, that those huge animals, the elephant, the rhinoceros, the lion, and the tyger, inhabiting the same woods, are still vastly his inferiors, and that the appearance of this small insect, nay, his very sound, though he is not seen, occasions more trepidation, movement, and disorder, both in the human and brute creation, than would whole herds of these monstrous animals collected together, though their number was in a ten-fold proportion greater than it really is.

This insect has not been described by any naturalist. It is in size very little larger than a bee, of a thicker proportion. As soon as this plague appears, and their buzzing is heard, all the cattle forsake their food, and run wildly about the plain, till they die, worn out with fatigue, fright, and hunger. No remedy remains but to leave the black earth, and hasten down to the sands of Atbara, and there they remain while the rains last, this cruel enemy never daring to pursue them farther. Though the size of the camel is immense, his strength vast, and his body covered with a thick skin, defended with strong hair, yet still he is not capable to sustain the violent punctures the fly makes with his pointed proboscis. He must lose no time in removing to the sands of Atbara ; for, when once attacked by this fly, his body, head, and legs break out into large bosses, which swell, break, and putrify, to the certain destruction of the creature.

VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.] The *Papyrus*, which is a plant well known in Egypt, appears to have been early brought thither from Ethiopia. It is also found in Abyssinia. *Balestar*, *Balm*, or *Balsam*, is also a native of Abyssinia. The great value set upon this drug in the east, remounts to very early ages. We know from Scripture, the oldest history extant, as well as most infallible, that the Ishmaelites, or Arabian carriers and merchants, trafficking with the India commodities into Egypt, brought with them balm as part of the cargo.—The *Ensete* is an herbaceous plant, which grows and comes to great perfection at Gondar, but it most abounds in that part of Maiftha and Goutto west of the Nile, where there are large plantations of it, and is there, almost exclusive of every thing else, the food of the Galla inhabiting that province. When soft, like a turnip well boiled, if eat with milk or butter, it is the best of all food ; wholesome, nourishing, and easily digested. The *Teff* is a grain commonly sown all over Abyssinia, where it seems to thrive equally on all sorts of ground ; from it is made the bread which is commonly used throughout this country. The Abyssinians indeed have plenty of wheat, and some of it of an excellent quality. They likewise make as fine wheat-bread as any in the world, both

for colour and taste; but the use of wheat-bread is chiefly confined to people of the first rank. The acacia tree is very common in Abyssinia, as are several other curious productions of the vegetable world, many of which are described in the Appendix of our author, and illustrated by many elegant engravings, which will afford a very great entertainment to the curious botanist.

[LAKES.] The lake of Tzana (not to mention those of Gooderoo, and Court Ohha) is by much the largest expanse of water known in this country. Its extent, however, has been greatly exaggerated. Its greatest breadth is 35 miles, and its extent in length is 49. The Nile, by a current always visible, crosses the end of it. In the dry months, from October to March, the lake shrinks greatly in size; but after that all those rivers are full which are on every side of it, and fall into the lake, like radii drawn to a center; then it swells, and extends itself into the plain country, and has of course a much larger surface.

There are about eleven inhabited islands in the lake. All these islands were formerly used as prisons for the great people, or for a voluntary retreat, on account of some disgust or great misfortune, or as places of security to deposit their valuable effects during troublesome times.

[CATARACTS OF THE NILE.] Omitting those of inferior note, we shall here give the reader some account of the great cataract of Alata, "which," says Mr. Bruce, "was the most magnificent sight that ever I beheld. The height has been rather exaggerated. The missionaries say the fall is about sixteen ells, or fifty feet. The measuring is, indeed, very difficult; but, by the position of long sticks, and poles of different lengths, at different heights of the rock, from the water's edge, I may venture to say that it is nearer forty feet than any other measure. The river had been considerably increased by rains, and fell in one sheet of water, without any interval, above half an English mile in breadth with a force and noise that was truly terrible, and which stunned, and made me, for a time, perfectly dizzy. A thick fame, or haze, covered the fall all round, and hung over the course of the stream both above and below, marking its tract, though the water is not seen. The river, though swelled with rain, preserved its natural clearness, and fell, as far as I could discern, into a deep pool, or basin, in the solid rock, which was full, and in twenty different eddies to the very foot of the precipice; the stream, when it fell, seeming part of it to run back with great fury upon the rock, as well as forward in the line of its course, raising a wave, or violent ebullition, by chafing against each other.

"Jerome Lobo pretends, that he has sat under the curve, or arch, made by the projectile force of the water rushing over the precipice. He says he sat calmly at the foot of it, and looking through the curve of the stream, as it was falling, saw a number of rainbows of inconceivable beauty in this extraordinary prism. This however," continues Mr. Bruce, "without hesitation, I aver to be a downright falsehood. A deep pool of water reaches to the very foot of the rock, and is in perpetual agitation. Not allowing that there was a seat or bench, which there is not, in the middle of the pool, it is absolutely impossible, by any exertion of human strength, to have arrived at it. Although I am a very robust man, in the prime and vigour of life, and a hardy, intrepid, indefatigable swimmer, I am perfectly confident he could not have got to that seat from the shore through the quietest part of that basin. And, supposing the friar placed in his imaginary seat under the curve of the immense arch of water, he must have had a portion of firmness more than falls to the share of ordinary men, and which

is not  
in suc  
in mo  
solid  
to tea  
of he  
est le  
it str  
and o  
fights  
Sou  
the N  
and s  
village  
of the  
tains,  
which  
meets  
of Go  
and fo  
Geesh  
surface  
The d  
a shall  
ly built  
kept in  
nies and  
or at l  
other a  
has no  
mouth,  
feet dia  
visited  
diminish  
made p  
Ten  
south,  
eight f  
to the  
two fee  
tains it  
but nei  
vation  
the lati  
for the  
have sup  
to be 30  
CAU  
stationa  
so much  
in upon  
on the  
densed

is not likely to be acquired in a monastic life, to philosophize upon optics in such a situation, where every thing would seem to his dazzled eyes to be in motion, and the stream, in a noise like the loudest thunder, to make the solid rock (at least as to sense) shake to its very foundation, and threaten to tear every nerve to pieces, and to deprive one of other senses besides that of hearing. It was a most magnificent sight, that ages, added to the greatest length of human life, would not efface or eradicate from my memory; it struck me with a kind of stupor, and a total oblivion of where I was, and of every other sublunary concern. It was one of the most stupendous sights in the creation."

**SOURCES OF THE NILE.]** The Agows of Damot pay divine honour to the Nile; they worship the river, and thousands of cattle have been offered, and still are offered, to the spirit supposed to reside at its sources. The village of Geesh, though not farther distant than 600 yards, is not in sight of the sources of the Nile. The country upon the same plane with the fountains, terminates in a cliff about 300 yards deep down to the plain of Asia, which flat country continues in the same subaltern degree of elevation, till it meets the Nile again about 70 miles southward, after it has made the circuit of Gojam and Damot. In the middle of a marsh, about 80 yards in breadth, and something less than 40 yards from the bottom of the mountain of Geesh, arises a hillock of a circular form, about three feet from the surface of the marsh itself, though apparently sounded much deeper in it. The diameter of this is something short of twelve feet; it is surrounded by a shallow trench, which collects the water, and voids it eastward; it is firmly built with sod or earthen turf, brought from the sides, and constantly kept in repair, and this is the altar upon which all their religious ceremonies are performed. In the middle of this altar is a hole, obviously made, or at least enlarged, by the hand of man. It is kept clear of grass, or other aquatic plants, and the water in it is perfectly pure and limpid, but has no ebullition or motion of any kind discernible upon its surface. This mouth, or opening of the source, is some parts of an inch less than three feet diameter, and the water stood on the 5th of November, when Mr. Bruce visited it, about two inches from the lip of the brim, nor did it increase or diminish during all the time Mr. Bruce remained at Geesh, though he made plentiful use of it. This spring is about six feet six inches deep.

Ten feet distant from the first of these springs, a little to the west of south, is the sacred fountain, about eleven inches in diameter; but this is eight feet three inches deep. And about twenty feet distant from the first, to the S. S. W. is the third source, its mouth being something more than two feet large, and it is five feet eight inches deep. Both these last fountains stand in the middle of small altars, made like the former of firm sod, but neither of them above three feet diameter, and having a foot of less elevation than the first. With a brass quadrant of three feet radius, he found the latitude to be  $10^{\circ} 59'$  north; and by  $10^{\circ} 59' 25''$  in round numbers, for the exact latitude of the principal fountain of the Nile, though the Jesuits have supposed it  $12^{\circ}$  N. by a random guess. The longitude he ascertained to be  $36^{\circ} 55' 30''$  east of the meridian of Greenwich.

**CAUSES OF THE INUNDATIONS OF THE NILE.]** The sun being nearly stationary for some days in the tropic of Capricorn, the air there becomes so much rarefied, that the heavier winds, charged with watery particles, rush in upon it from the Atlantic on the west, and from the Indian Ocean, on the east. The south wind, moreover, loaded with heavy vapours, condensed in that high ridge of mountains, not far south of the Line, which

forms a spine to the peninsula of Africa, and running northward with the other two, furnish wherewithal to restore the equilibrium. Having thus gathered such a quantity of vapours as it were to a focus, the sun now puts them in motion, and drawing them after it in its rapid progress northwards, on the 7th of January, for two years together, seemed to have extended its power to the atmosphere of Gondar, when for the first time, there appeared in the sky, white, dappled, thin clouds, the sun being then distant  $34^{\circ}$  from the zenith, without any one cloudy or dark speck having been seen for several months before. Advancing to the line with increased velocity, and describing larger spirals, the sun brings on a few drops of rain at Gondar the 1st of March, being then distant  $5^{\circ}$  from the zenith; these are greedily absorbed by the thirsty soil, and this seems to be the farthest extent of the sun's influence, capable of causing rain, which then only falls in large drops, and lasts but a few minutes; the rainy season, however, begins most seriously upon its arrival at the zenith of every place, and these rains continue constant and increasing after he has passed it, in his progress northward. Before this, green boughs and leaves appear floating in the Bahar el Abiad, and shew that about  $5^{\circ}$  from the line, the latitude where it rises, the rains are already abundant.

In April, all the rivers in Amhara, Begemder, and Lasta, first discoloured, and then beginning to swell, join the Nile in the several parts of its course nearest them; the river then, from the height of its angle of inclination forces itself through the stagnant lake without mixing with it. In the beginning of May, hundreds of streams pour themselves from Gogjam, Damot, Maitsha, and Dembea, into the lake Tzana, which had become low by intense evaporation, but now begins to fill insensibly, and contributes a large quantity of water to the Nile, before it falls down the cataract of Alata. In the beginning of June, the sun having now passed all Abyssinia, the rivers there are all full, and then is the time of the greatest rains in Abyssinia, while it is for some days as it were, stationary in the tropic of Cancer.

Immediately after the sun has passed the line, he begins the rainy season to the southward, still as he approaches the zenith of each place; but the situation and necessities of this country being varied, the manner of promoting the inundation is changed. A high chain of mountains run from about 6° south all along the middle of the continent towards the Cape of Good Hope, and intersects the southern part of the peninsula, nearly in the same manner that the river Nile does the northern. A strong wind from the south, stopping the progress of the condensed vapours dashes them against the cold summits of this ridge of mountains, and forms many rivers which escape in the direction either east or west; as the level presents itself. If this is towards the west, they fall down the sides of the mountains into the Atlantic, and if on the east, into the Indian Ocean.

CITIES AND TOWNS.] GONDAR, the metropolis of Abyssinia, is situated upon a hill of considerable height, the top of it nearly plain, on which the town is placed. It consists of about ten thousand families in time of peace: the houses are chiefly of clay, the roofs thatched in the form of cones, which is always the construction within the tropical rains. On the west end of the town is the king's house, formerly a structure of considerable consequence. It was a square building, flanked with square towers. It was formerly four stories high, and from the top of it was a magnificent view of all the country southward to the lake Tzana. Great part of this house is now in ruins, having been burnt at different times; but there is still

still ample  
above one

The pa  
stantial sta  
and a par  
along the  
never any  
English m  
tions of t  
years, wit  
lent telec  
13° 34' 30  
cially the  
Mr. Bruce  
Greenwich

DIXAN  
is built on  
surrounds i  
hill till it c  
towns, that  
The town c  
the only tra  
selling child  
finia to Dix  
carry them  
bia or India  
the rock D  
is in lat. 14  
Greenwich.

AXUM  
ruins are now  
together of p  
center of the  
phics upon t  
that which i  
taste. There  
Gothic taste  
small stream,  
where stand  
basin of 150  
neighbouring  
neither are th  
north.

MASUA  
an excellent h  
of the island.  
grafs, as in th  
stone, fix  
on. 39° 36'

TRADE AND  
long as comm  
is still a plac  
and for article

Bill ample lodging in the two lowest floors of it, the audience-chamber being above one hundred and twenty feet long.

The palace and all its contiguous buildings are surrounded by a substantial stone wall thirty feet high, with battlements upon the outer wall, and a parapet roof between the outer and inner, by which you can go along the whole and look into the street. There appears to have been never any embrasures for cannon, and the four sides of the wall are above an English mile and a half in length. Gondar, by a number of observations of the sun and stars, made by day and night, in the course of three years, with an astronomical quadrant of three feet radius, and two excellent telescopes, and by a mean of all their small differences, is in N. lat.  $13^{\circ} 34' 30''$ ; and by many observations of the satellites of Jupiter, especially the first, both in their immersions and emersions during that period, Mr. Bruce concluded its longitude to be  $37^{\circ} 33' 0''$  east from the meridian of Greenwich.

DIXAN is the first town in Abyssinia, on the side of Taranta. It is built on the top of a hill perfectly in form of a sugarloaf; a deep valley surrounds it every where like a trench, and the road winds spirally up the hill till it ends among the houses. It is true of Dixan, as of most frontier towns, that the bad people of both contiguous countries resort thither. The town consists of Moors and Christians, and is very well peopled; yet the only trade of either of these sects is a very extraordinary one, that of selling children. The Christians bring such as they have stolen in Abyssinia to Dixan as to a sure deposit; and the Moors receive them there, and carry them to a certain market at Masuah, whence they are sent over to Arabia or India. The priests of the province of Tigre, especially those near the rock Damo, are openly concerned in this infamous practice. Dixan is in lat.  $14^{\circ} 57' 55''$  north, and lon.  $40^{\circ} 7' 30''$  east of the meridian of Greenwich.

AXUM is supposed to have been once the capital of Abyssinia, and its ruins are now very extensive; but, like the cities of ancient times, consist altogether of public buildings. In one square, which seems to have been the center of the town, there are forty obelisks, none of which have any hieroglyphics upon them. They are all of one piece of granite, and, on the top of that which is standing, there is a *patera* exceedingly well carved in the Greek taste. There is a great deal of carving upon the top of the obelisk in Gothic taste, disposed rudely, and without order. Axum is watered by a small stream, which flows all the year from a fountain in the narrow valley, where stand the rows of obelisks. The spring is received into a magnificent basin of 150 feet square, and thence it is carried at pleasure to water the neighbouring gardens, where there is little fruit excepting pomegranates, neither are these very excellent. The latitude of this town is  $14^{\circ} 6' 36''$  north.

MASUAH, is a small island immediately on the Abyssinian shore, having an excellent harbour and water deep enough for ships of any size to the edge of the island. The houses of this town, are in general built of poles and bent grass, as in the towns of Arabia; but besides these, there are about twenty stone, six or eight of which are two stories each. N. lat.  $15^{\circ} 35' 5''$  E. lon.  $39^{\circ} 36' 30''$ .

[TRADE AND COMMERCE.] Masuah continued a place of much resort as long as commerce flourished and notwithstanding the oppression of the Turks is still a place of considerable trade. But it is all done in a slovenly manner, and for articles where a small capital is invested. Property here is too pre-

carious

careless to risk a venture in valuable commodities, where the hand of power enters into every transaction.

Gondar and all the neighbouring country depend for the necessities of life, cattle, honey, butter, wheat, hides, wax, and a number of such articles, upon the Agows, who inhabit a province in which the sources of the Nile are found, and which province is no where 60 miles in length, nor half that in breadth. These Agows come constantly in succession, a thousand or fifteen hundred at a time, loaded with these commodities to the capital.

It may naturally occur, that, in a long carriage, such as that of a hundred miles in such a climate, butter must melt, and be in a state of fusion, consequently very near putrefaction: this is prevented by the root of an herb, called Moc moco, yellow in colour, and in shape nearly resembling a carrot; this they bruise and mix with their butter, and a very small quantity preserves it fresh for a considerable time.

RELIGION.] Mr. Bruce informs us, from the annals of Abyssinia, that in the time of Solomon all this country was converted to Judaism, and the government of the church and state modelled according to what was then in use at Jerusalem.

Some ecclesiastical writers, rather from attachment to particular system, than from any conviction that the opinion they espouse is truth, would persuade us that the conversion of Abyssinia to Christianity happened in the days of the apostles; but it appears that this was effected by the labours of Frumentius (the apostle of the Abyssinians) in the year of Christ 333, according to our account.

Their first bishop, Frumentius, being ordained about the year 333, preserved Abyssinia untainted with heresy till the day of his death, and being instructed in the religion of the Greeks of the church of Alexandria, by St. Athanasius, then sitting in the chair of St. Mark, it follows that the true religion of the Abyssinians, which they received on their conversion to Christianity, is that of the Greek church. They receive the holy sacrament in both kinds, in unavened bread, and in the grape bruised with the husk together as it grows, so that it is a kind of marmalade, and is given in a flat spoon. Large pieces of bread are given to the communicants in proportion to their quality, which they chew as indecently and with full as much noise as they eat at table. They observe also circumcision.

HISTORY.] As the accounts of kings and princes of remote ages are not always entertaining, and as the history of so barbarous and uncivilised a people will, we presume, afford but small amusement to our readers, whatever satisfaction they may have received from surveying the manners and customs of the people, and the natural history of the country; we shall therefore make no farther apology for omitting the account of the annals of Abyssinia, but refer those, who have any desire of information upon this subject, to the second volume of the Travels of our adventurous author, where he will find a very ample detail through more than 700 pages of a ponderous qu

## FEZZAN, BORNOU, AND CASHNA.

IT having been long a subject of lamentation that Europeans know very little, if any thing, of the interior districts of Africa, we are happy to find that

that an  
drear  
consists  
elected  
Banks,  
the dire  
choice of  
Persuade  
their co  
Two ge  
ly qualif  
was a M

Such  
templati  
late the  
missionar  
circumstanc  
From  
terary jo  
the view  
which it  
gratify, t

Mr.  
of travel  
widest pa  
don, Jun  
Hend  
to have  
was the  
chants, a  
was impar  
communi  
but death  
of his res  
projected

End  
ments of  
as a publ  
pecially  
be just w  
they are  
sick, the  
to this vi  
that if I  
sweetest

With  
yard, to  
of the vo  
tober 18  
Fezzan,  
the peop

that an association has been entered into for the purpose of exploring these dreary regions. This association took place on the 9th of June, 1788, and consists of 95 members; out of which number the following persons were elected a committee, viz. *lord Rawdon, the bishop of Landaff, Sir Joseph Banks, Mr. Beaufoy, and Mr. Stuart.* To these gentlemen were assigned the direction of its funds, the management of its correspondence, and the choice of the person to whom the geographical mission was to be assigned. Persuaded of the importance of the object which the association had in view, their committee lost no time in executing the plan which it had formed. Two gentlemen were recommended to them; and appearing to be eminently qualified for making the projected researches, they were chosen. One was a *Mr. Ledyard*; the other a *Mr. Lucas.*

Such a person as *Mr. Ledyard* was formed by nature for the object in contemplation, and were we unacquainted with the sequel, we should congratulate the society in being so fortunate as to find such a man for one of their missionaries; but the reader will soon be acquainted with the melancholy circumstance to which we allude.

From two such geographical missionaries (observes a very respectable literary journal<sup>\*</sup>) much information was no doubt expected; and, though the views of the society are not yet fully answered, the communications which it has received, are of a nature which will excite, though not fully gratify, the curiosity of geographers.

*Mr. Ledyard* undertook, at his own desire, the difficult and perilous task of traversing from east to west in the latitude attributed to the Niger, the widest part of the continent of Africa. On this bold adventure, he left London, June 30, 1788, and arrived at Cairo on the 19th of August.

Hence, he transmitted such accounts to his employers, as manifest him to have been a traveller who observed, reflected, and compared; and such was the information which he collected here from the travelling slave-merchants, and from others, respecting the interior districts of Africa, that he was impatient to explore them. He wrote to the committee, that his next communication would be from Sennaar, (600 miles to the south of Cairo); but death, attributed to various causes, arrested him at the commencement of his researches, and disappointed the hopes, which were entertained of his projected journey.

Endowed with a soul for discovery; and formed, by nature, for achievements of hardihood and peril; the death of *Mr. Ledyard* must be considered as a public misfortune. Ladies as well as philosophers will lament him, especially when they read his character of the fair sex, which conceiving it to be just we shall here insert. "Not haughty, not arrogant, not suspicious, they are full of courtesy and fond of society; if hungry, dry, cold, wet or sick, the women have ever been friendly to me and uniformly so; and to add to this virtue these actions have been performed in so free and kind a manner, that if I was dry, I drank the sweetest draught, and if hungry, I eat the sweetest morsel."

With a mixture of regret and disappointment, we turn from poor *Ledyard*, to notice *Mr. Lucas's* communications, which occupy the greatest part of the volume published by the association. He embarked for Tripoli, October 18, 1788, with instructions to proceed over the Desert of Zahara to Fezzan, to collect, and to transmit by way of Tripoli, whatever intelligence the people of Fezzan, or the traders thither, might be able to afford respect-

\* Monthly Review, new Series vol. ii. p. 63.

along the interior of the continent; and to return by the way of Gambia, or the coast of Guinea.

Instructions to undertake great enterprises, are more easily given than executed. So Mr. Lucas found; and so the reader, to his disappointment will find likewise. Only a part of the plan was this geographical missionary able to carry into execution. He sets out, indeed, mounted on a handsome mule, presented to him by the bey, the bashaw's eldest son, in company with three, for the kingdom of Fezzan; resolved, we will suppose, to penetrate from Tripoli even unto Gambia: but his peregrinations, which began Feb. 1. 1789, terminated at Mesurata, on Feb. 7.

Deprived of visiting Fezzan, and the other inland districts of Africa, Mr. Lucas solicits the information of his fellow travellers, and transmits to the society the result of his conferences. A memoir compiled in this way, from the reports of a sheeref Imhammed, will not be deemed very satisfactory; and yet it certainly merits consideration, as it is, in part, corroborated by other testimonies.

Having no other sources of information, however, we must, for the present, content ourselves with these communications. From the various conferences of Mr. Lucas with the sheeref Imhammed, the following narrative is composed:

It describes the kingdom of Fezzan to be a small circular domain, placed in a vast wilderness, as an island in the midst of the ocean, containing near an hundred towns and villages, of which Mourzouk is the capital, distant, south from Mesurata, about 390 miles. In this kingdom are to be seen some venerable remains of ancient magnificence, some districts of remarkable fertility, and numerous smocking lakes, producing a species of fossil alkali called *trona*. Agriculture and pasturage are the principal occupations of the Fezzaners: they do not appear to have any coin; their medium of commerce is gold-dust: their houses, or rather huts, are built of clay, and are covered with branches of trees, on which earth is laid. As rain never falls at Fezzan, this covering is a sufficient protection. Their dress resembles that of the Moors of Barbary: but, during the heats of summer, which are intense, they only wear drawers, and a cap to protect their heads from the immediate action of the sun. To these, many particulars are added of their persons, diseases, and mode of cure; of their religion, government, taxes, animal and vegetable productions. Their sovereign, who is a tributary of the bashaw of Tripoli, administers impartial justice.

The narrative proceeds to state, that south east of Mourzouk, at the distance of 100 miles, is a sandy desert, 200 miles wide; beyond which, are the mountains of Tibesti, inhabited by ferocious savages, tributary to Fezzan. The vallies between the mountains are said to be fertilised by innumerable springs, to abound with corn, and to be celebrated for their breed of camels. The tribute of the Tibestins to the king of Fezzan, is twenty camel loads of fenna.

This kingdom is inconsiderable, when compared with the two great empires of Bornou and Cassina, which lie south of Fezzan, occupying that vast region which spreads itself from the river of the Antelopes for 1200 miles westward, and includes a great part of the Niger's course. Cassina, we are informed, contains a thousand towns and villages; and in Bornou, which is still more considerable, thirty languages are said to be spoken. The latter is represented as a fertile and beautiful country; its capital being situated within a day's journey of the river *Wod-el-Gazel*, which is lost in the sandy wastes of the vast desert of Bilma, and is inhabited by herdsmen, dwelling, like the old

pat:

patriarch  
Bornou,  
on the r  
cultivate  
hoe is t  
granate,  
and the  
of its ve  
bles the  
nel and  
count of  
of the p  
it is add  
no value  
must refe  
countless  
Mohamm  
singular  
ceased fo  
children

The  
appearan  
of cotton  
the coun  
ladies wh  
as the rep  
which nat  
tion of m  
future car  
male offsp

We  
nou, are  
South  
beyond th  
feeders on  
meese; a  
require, t  
that if an  
of the hor  
to drive o

We  
groes, wh  
probable;  
their affoc

The  
After  
manufact  
der at the  
not but  
Africa an

Horses  
country.

Gambia, or

even than ex-  
tment will  
tionary able  
some mule,  
with sheeels,  
petrate from  
eb. 1. 1789,

Africa, Mr.  
fimits to the  
a way, from  
ctory; and  
ed by other

for the pre-  
various con-  
g narrative is

main, placed  
ning near an  
istant, south  
some vena-  
fertility, and  
strong. A-  
upers: they  
is gold-dust:  
th branches  
s covering is  
of Barbary:  
ear drawers,  
he sun. To  
ode of cure;  
ons. Their  
ers impartial

, at the dis-  
ich, are the  
to Fezzan.  
ey innum-  
eir breed of  
wenty camel

o great em-  
ng that valt  
1200 miles  
, we are in-  
hich is still  
latter is re-  
ated within  
y waites of  
like the old  
pat:

patriarchs, in tents, and whose wealth consists in their cattle. (Bornou or Bernou, is a word signifying the land of Noah; for the Arabs conceive, that, on the retiring of the deluge, its mountains received the ark.) Though they cultivate various sorts of grain, the use of the plough is unknown; and the hoe is the only instrument of husbandry. Here grapes, apricots, and pomegranates, together with limes and lemons, and two species of melons, the water and the musk, are produced in large abundances; but one of the most valuable of its vegetables is a tree called kedeyna, which, in form and height, resembles the olive, is like the lemon in its leaf, and bears a nut, of which the kernel and the shell are both in great estimation, the first as a fruit, the last on account of the oil which it furnishes when bruised, and which supplies the lamps of the people of Bornou with a substitute for the oil of olives, P. 139. Bees, it is added, are so numerous, that the wax is often thrown away as an article of no value in the market. Many other particulars are added, for which we must refer to the work. The population is described by the expression, *a countless multitude*. We shall pass over the nature of their religion, which is Mohammedan, of their government, which is an elective monarchy; and the singular mode of their electing a new king from among the children of the deceased sovereign: but the account of the present sultan, his wives, and his children (p. 127), is too curious not to be exhibited.

The present sultan, whose name is Alli, is a man of an unostentatious, plain appearance; for he seldom wears any other dress than the common blue shirt of cotton or silk, and the silk or muslin turban, which form the usual dress of the country. Such, however, is the magnificence of his seraglio, that the ladies who inhabit it are said to be 500 in number, and he himself is described as the reputed father of 350 children, of whom 300 are males; a disproportion which naturally suggests the idea that the mother, preferring to the gratification of natural affection, the joy of seeing herself the supposed parent of a future candidate for the empire, sometimes exchanges her female child for a male offspring of a stranger.

We are told that fire-arms, though not unknown to the people, are not possessed by them.

South-east from Bornou, lies the extensive kingdom of Begar beyond this kingdom, are said to be several tribes of negroes, idol feeders on human flesh. These, we are told, are annually invaded by the meese; and, when they have taken as many prisoners as their purpose may require, they drive the captives, like cattle, to Begarmee. It is further said, that if any of them, exhausted by fatigue, happen to linger in their pace, one of the horsemen seizes on the oldest, and, cutting off his arm, uses it as a club to drive on the rest.

We are not much disposed to give credit to this relation. That the negroes, who are sold for slaves, are different from the other Africans, is not probable; and that they should be driven along with the mangled limbs of their associates, utterly exceeds belief.

The empire of Cashna bears a great resemblance to that of Bornou.

After perusing what is here related of the extent, population, fertility, manufactures, and commerce of these regions, we may be permitted to wonder at their having remained altogether unknown to Europeans. We cannot but suspect considerable exaggerations. That the interior parts of Africa are peopled, the caravans which go from Cairo and Tripoli, and

Horses and horned cattle, goats, sheep, and camels, are the common animals of the country.

which

which are often absent three years, sufficiently evince: but that they are divided into regular and civilized states, may be a question. *A thousand towns and villages* in one empire, and *thirty different languages* spoken in the other, manifest a disposition in the shereef Imhammed to enlargement, or, at least to retail loose reports. That they should be acquainted with, yet not possess fire-arms, nor make any attempt to navigate the Niger, nor even to take the fish that abound in its waters, but little accords with the history of their commerce, and of their progress in manufactures.

Let us, however, make all possible deductions, and be ever so incredulous as to some particulars, the prospect which this narrative opens to us, of the interior of Africa (the greater part of which we have been accustomed to consider as consigned, by nature, to perpetual sterility and desolation) must afford great pleasure; and though, as we have already remarked, it is far from being satisfactory, or from having answered the object of the mission, it may be regarded by the society as that sort of evidence which should encourage them to persevere, and ought to induce Europeans, without delay, actually to explore the central provinces of the African continent.

## SIERRA LEONE AND BULAM.

CONSIDERING the ardour of the maritime nations of Europe for settling colonies in distant regions of the globe, it is somewhat surprising that a climate so temperate and a soil so productive as that of Sierra Leone did not long ago attract their notice. A settlement was formed there in 1791 for a better purpose than that which first drew the natives of Europe to the West Indies and the American continent; it was not to plunder and oppress the miserable natives; but to diffuse among them the light of knowledge, the blessings of religion and the comforts of civilization; and thereby to cement and perpetuate the most confidential union between the European colonies and the natives of that country.

It had been ascertained beyond a doubt, that the climate and soil of Africa were admirably suited to the growth of sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, &c. The company proposed to instruct the natives to raise these articles, and to set them the example, by a spirited cultivation, on its own account.

Every thing was settled with the native chiefs upon the most equitable principles, and the ships sailed in March 1792. Before the end of two years from the institution of the colony, order and industry had begun to show their effects in increasing prosperity. The woods had been cut down to the distance of about three English miles all round the town. By these means the climate had become healthier, and sickness had diminished. The fame of the colony had spread not only along the whole western coast of Africa, but also to parts far distant from the coast; embassies had been received of the most friendly nature from kings and princes several hundred miles distant; and the native chiefs had begun to send their children to the colony, with full confidence, to be taught reading, writing, and accounts, and to be brought up in the Christian religion. In a word, it was not without grounds that the directors looked forward to that joyful period when, by the influence of the company's measures, the continent of Africa should be rescued from her present state of darkness and misery, and exhibit a scene of light and knowledge, of civilization and order, of peaceful industry and domestic comfort. But this

this cheat  
ny overw  
mous and  
and justic  
berty to th  
tember 17  
being in ne

In the  
of people,  
immediatel  
not want,  
the cattle  
where, not  
tinued the  
tiful and p  
plundering  
to the Eur  
the colonis

It was  
spreading  
was establi  
the African  
those powe  
many circ  
ever, that  
25th of Fe  
and that th  
in future.

A settler  
on the fami  
tion of Mr  
part of the  
mouth of th  
tions of ric  
stance was  
the African  
trymen at  
to England

OF AFR

THIS  
there  
parts; so t  
names of f

this cheerful scene was soon overcast, and this beautiful and prosperous colony overwhelmed with ruin. The French Convention (a name infamous and ever to be execrated) having violated every principle of truth and justice in Europe, determined by the same means to give light and liberty to the Africans. They arrived at Sierra Leone, on the 28th of September 1794, fired upon the town and did much damage. The inhabitants being in no respect provided for their reception were forced to submit.

In the afternoon the enemy landed, finding the town almost destitute of people, but rich in provisions, clothing, and other stores. They began immediately to break open the houses and to plunder. What they did not want, they destroyed, burnt, or threw into the river. They killed all the cattle and animals they found in the fields or streets, yards, or elsewhere, not sparing even asses, dogs, and cats. These proceedings they continued the whole succeeding week, till they had entirely ruined this beautiful and prosperous colony; and when they found nothing more worth plundering, they set fire to the public buildings and all the houses belonging to the Europeans; and burnt, as they said, by mistake nine or ten houses of the colonists.

It was thus that the French Convention executed their purpose of spreading light and liberty through the world. The Sierra Leone colony was established for no other end than to abolish the slave trade, to enlighten the Africans, and to render them rational, virtuous, free and happy; and those powerful patrons of the rights of man destroyed that colony with many circumstances of the most wanton cruelty. It is with pleasure, however, that we learn from the proceedings of the general court held on the 25th of February 1795, that the directors do not yet despair of the colony; and that they have adopted prudent measures to avert all such calamities in future.

A settlement of a similar nature was formed upon the island of Bulam, on the same coast, to the eastward of the island of Bisagos, under the direction of Mr. Dalrymple. But this is now entirely relinquished. A great part of the colonists has been massacred by the natives of the shore at the mouth of the river Gambia, who were accustomed to make annual plantations of rice in Bulam; and it was certainly a gross error that this circumstance was not before discovered, and a formal bargain of the isle made with the Africans. The surviving colonists have taken refuge among their countrymen at Sierra Leone; and Mr. Dalrymple, the governor, has returned to England.

## OF AFRICA, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope.

*See the Table and Map.*

**T**HIS immense territory is, comparatively speaking, very little known; there is no modern traveller that has penetrated into the interior parts; so that we are not only ignorant of the bounds, but even of the names of several inland countries. In many material circumstances, the

inhabitants of this extensive continent agree with each other. If we except the people of Abyssinia, who are tawny, and profess a mixture of Christianity, Judaism, and Paganism, they are all of a black complexion: in their religion, except on the sea-coasts, which have been visited and settled by strangers, they are pagans; and the form of government is every where monarchical. Few princes, however, possess a very extensive jurisdiction; for as the natives of this part of Africa are grossly ignorant in all the arts of utility or refinement, they are little acquainted with one another; and generally united in small societies, each governed by its own prince. In Abyssinia, indeed; as well as in Congo, Loango, and Angola, we are told of powerful monarchs; but, on examination, it is found that the authority of these princes stands on a precarious footing, each tribe or separate body of their subjects being under the influence of a petty chieftain of their own, styled *Negus*, to whose commands, however contrary to those of the *negafcha negafchi*, or king of kings, they are always ready to submit. This indeed must always be the case among rude nations, where the art of governing like all others, is in a very simple and imperfect state. In the succession to the throne, force generally prevails over right; and an uncle, a brother, or other collateral relation, is on this account commonly preferred to the descendants whether male or female.

The fertility of a country so prodigiously extensive, might be supposed more various than we find it is: in fact, there is no medium in this part of Africa with regard to the advantages of soil; it is either perfectly barren, or extremely fertile. This arises from the intense heat of the sun, which, where it meets with sufficient moisture, produces the utmost luxuriance; and in those countries where there are few rivers, reduces the surface of the earth to a barren sand. Of this sort are the countries of Anian and Zaara, which for want of water, and consequently of all other necessaries, are reduced to perfect deserts, as the name of the latter denotes. In those countries, on the other hand, where there is plenty of water, and particularly where the rivers overflow the land, part of the year, as in Abyssinia, the productions of nature, both of the animal and vegetable kinds, are found in the highest perfection and greatest abundance. The countries of Mandingo, Ethiopia, Congo, Angola, Batua, Truticui, Monomotapa, Cafati, and Mehenemugi, are extremely rich in gold and silver. The baser metals likewise are found in these and many other parts of Africa. But the persons of the natives make the most considerable article in the produce and traffic of this miserable quarter of the globe.

On the Guinea or western coast, the English trade to James' Fort and other settlements near and up the river Gambia, where they exchange their woollen and linen manufactures, their hard ware and spirituous liquors, for the persons of the natives. Among the negroes, a man's wealth consists in the number of his family, whom he sells like so many cattle, and often at an inferior price. Gold and ivory, next to the slave trade, form the principal branches of African commerce. These were carried on from the same coast, where the Dutch and French had their settlements for the purpose, most of which have been since reduced by the English. The Portuguese are in possession of the east and west coast of Africa, from the tropic of Capricorn, to the equator; which immense tract they became masters of by their successive attempts and happy discovery and navigation of the Cape of Good Hope. From the coast of Zanguabar, on the eastern side, they trade not only for the articles above-mentioned, but likewise for several others,

others,  
tlement  
country  
Town,  
lish; wh  
natives f  
liquors.

DUR  
Go  
their man  
like the c  
The af  
Cassraria,  
Hoards o  
must hav  
the men,  
of the 'H  
with the  
which are  
or very w  
has a ver  
covering  
and hang  
than the  
are larger  
they only  
to the ca  
naked, af  
The po  
ties of b  
on the ki  
there is c  
the barbar  
number,  
prisoners  
wants to  
the paren  
of this un  
But th  
the desert  
we find fo

others, as senna, and aloes, civet, ambergrise, and frankincense. The settlement of the Dutch towards the southern parts of the continent; in the country called Caffraria, or the land of the Hottentots, particularly Cape Town, which is well settled and fortified are in possession of the English; where their ships bound for India usually put in, and trade with the natives for their cattle, in exchange for which they give them spirituous liquors.

## COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.

**D**URING the thirty six hours that I passed (says Vaillant) among the Gonaquai Hottentots, I had time to make some useful observations on their manners and speech. I remarked that they clucked with their tongues like the other Hottentots.

The affinity of customs, manners, and dispositions, the neighbourhood of Caffraria, and the insight that I afterwards received, convinced me that the Hottentots of the Gonaquais, which resemble equally the Caffres and Hottentots, must have been originally the produce of those two nations. The dress of the men, though better contrived and arranged, has the same form with that of the Hottentots, but as the first are of a more elevated stature, it is not with the skins of sheep, but with those of calves they make their cloaks, which are called, *Krofses*. Some of them wear on their neck a bit of ivory, or very white sheep's bone, which contrasted with the colour of their skins has a very good effect. When the heat is excessive, they take off all their covering but their *jackals*, which is a piece of skin of the animal so named, and hangs from their girdles. The women take a great deal more trouble than the men in regard to dress; they also wear the *Kros*, but their aprons are larger, and wrought with a good deal of skill. In very hot weather, they only wear this last habiliment, and a skin that descends from the loins to the calf of their legs. Young girls until nine years old go absolutely naked, after that age they wear an apoon.

The population of Africa must not be calculated by the innumerable quantities of blacks that swarm in the west and border the ocean from the Canaries on the kingdom of Morocco, to the environs of the Cape of Good Hope; there is certainly no proportion to enable us to form even a conjecture, since the barbarous navigators of Europe, by a commerce approved by a small number, detested by the greater, have seduced the negroes to give up their prisoners or those in their power; and taught them in proportion to their wants to become perfidious and inhuman. The chief has sold his subjects, the parents their children, and nature, as if to furnish them with the means of this unnatural traffick, has rendered them fruitful.

But this execrable trade is yet unknown in the interior of the continent, the desert is strictly the desert, and it is only at distances from each other, that we find scattered settlements, the people few, living on the fruits of the earth,

and the produce of their cattle, and ever a long way from one horde to another. The heat of the climate, the sterility of the soil, the scarcity of water, mountains almost impassable, savage beasts to cope with, or what is possibly worse, the phlegmatic temperament of this people may be a sufficient reason, why a Hottentot is seldom or never the father of six children.

The country of the *Gonaguais*, which I was exploring, might reckon 3000 people, on an extent of thirty or forty leagues. They were not here degenerate and miserable Hottentots like those who languish in the neighbourhood of the Cape, despising, and despised, remembering of their origin but the empty name; and enjoying, at the price of their liberty, a little peace bought dearly at the expence of excessive labour. Here I could contemplate a people brave and free, possessing only independence yielding to the impulse of their natures.

The form of their huts is the same with those of the Hottentots of the colonies, and measure about eight or nine feet in diameter. Some of them are covered with the hides of oxen or sheep, but more with mats. They have but one aperture, which is very low and narrow; the fire is made in the centre of the hut, so that the thick smoke which descends from it, mingled with the fetid smells from innumerable causes, would suffocate an European, who should have the courage to remain in it two minutes. Yet custom has rendered this bearable perhaps comfortable to savages. It is true they are always in the open air during the day, but when night approaches, every one gains his habitation, where stretched on his mat, and covered with a sheep's skin, he rests as content, and sleeps as soundly as if reposing on a bed of down. When the night happens to be more cold than ordinary, they cover themselves with larger skins, such as they put over their mats to sleep on.

I have before observed that the female *Gonaguais* have an appearance of care and finery in their ornaments unknown to the Hottentots of the colonies. Their aprons descend almost to their knees, and it is in the ornaments, I might say in the prodigious effusion of embroidery, that is lavished on them, that consists the richness, the magnificence on which they pride themselves. The flourishes and compartments, the art, with which the different colours are mingled and contrasted, in short nothing is neglected which they think will render them pleasing to the eye. They take the greatest care in the decoration of their persons; bracelets, girdles, necklaces, nothing is forgotten, when they mean to appear full dressed, which they think can add to their embellishment.

Though so much habituated to the sight of those Africans, I could never reconcile myself to the custom they have of painting themselves with a thousand ridiculous marks and figures; to the last it appeared to me hideous and disgusting. The two colours in greatest estimation among them are red and black. The first is an ochre, which is found in a number of places in this country, and is prepared for their use by being ground up with a quantity of grease. The black colour is nothing more than soot or charcoal, and is prepared in the same manner. Some women, indeed content themselves with painting their cheeks only, but the generality divide their faces into several distinct compartments, and this article of embellishment they are a considerable time of completing. These favourite colours of the Hottentots are always perfumed with the powder of *Bucku*, which does not strike the smell of an European with any agreeable sensation; but perhaps our essences, odours, and perfumes, would be equally insupportable to a Hottentot. At least, the *bucku* has one advantage over our pastes, washes, and rouge; it is

not

not per  
The H  
likewi  
paint t  
to daub  
of enjo  
lovers t  
a great  
ders he  
not hav  
are so i  
fary oc  
holiday  
dres.  
pean co  
off from  
rived at  
pravity.  
apply th  
of their  
with wh  
They  
snare  
*Assagay*,  
first tim  
poons; b  
is imposs  
means to  
reaches  
part, if  
These a  
above t  
small bit  
ed, this  
when the  
bone still  
barb of  
flesh, an  
noint wit  
ed with  
rible. I  
poison,  
from wh  
supplies  
subtil.  
paring th  
inviolabl  
certain w  
the air m  
attack, a  
perhaps  
that bes

one horde to the scarcity of  
th, or what is  
y be a suffici-  
children.

might reckon  
were not here  
the neighbour-  
origin but the  
a little peace  
could contem-  
yielding to the

tentots of the  
Some of them  
mats. They  
fire is made in  
ends from it,  
and suffocate an  
minutes. Yet  
es. It is true  
at approaches,  
d covered with  
f repose on a  
than ordinary,  
r their mats to

appearance of  
ts of the colo-  
the ornaments,  
ished on them,  
de themselves.  
ent colours are  
they think will  
are in the de-  
g is forgotten,  
n add to their

I could never  
helves with a  
to me hideous  
g them are red  
er of places in  
p with a quan-  
charcoal, and  
ent themselves  
their faces into  
ent they are a  
he Hottentots  
not strike the  
s our essences,  
tentot. At  
l rouge; it is  
not

not pernicious to the skin, and never reduces those who use it to consumptions. The Hottentot who knows nothing of musk, ambergrease, or benjamin, is likewise unacquainted with megrims, spasms, and vapours. The men never paint their faces like the women, but they frequently make use of a mixture to daub their upper lip; by which disposition of it they have the satisfaction of enjoying the smell incessantly. The young girls sometimes suffer their lovers to apply this delicate mixture under their noses; this is considered as a great favour, and gives the girl so decorated an air of smartness, which renders her extremely interesting in the eyes of a young Hottentot. I would not have my readers infer from what I have said, that the female Hottentots are so intent on decorating their persons, as to neglect those daily and necessary occupations which their mode of living requires; it is only on certain holidays which occur but seldom that they spend so much of their time in dress. Separated from Europe by an immense ocean, and from the European colonies by deserts, mountains and dangerous rocks; they are cut off from all communication with other people, and if they have not arrived at our improvements, they have equally avoided the excess of our depravity. When women here have the happiness to become mothers, they apply themselves more intensely than in more polished countries, to the duties of their situation; nothing can possibly exceed the tenderness and solicitude with which they rear their infant offspring.

They are fond of hunting, and have great skill in it; independent of the snares spread for large game, they lay wait for, and attack them with their *Assagay*, (a kind of lances) or shoot them with empoisoned arrows. The first time I inspected their arrows, I did not suppose them such deadly weapons; but even their smallness renders them dangerous; for, when shot, it is impossible for the eye to perceive their flight, consequently there is no means to avoid them, and the smallest wound is always mortal, if the poison reaches the blood; the only remedy is a speedy amputation of the wounded part, if in the limb; but if the wound is in the body, it is inevitable death. These arrows are made of reeds and very curiously formed; they are not above 18 inches, or at most two feet long; at the end of the reed they fix a small bit of bone, three or four inches long, which they have previously rounded, this is smaller in diameter than the reed, and so slightly fixed in it, that when the arrow has entered the flesh the reed may be drawn away, while the bone still remains in the wound. To make it more deadly it has a small barb of iron on one side which on the least motion, continues to lacerate the flesh, and renders every attempt to extract it abortive. This bone they anoint with a poison, that has the consistence of mastic; and it is usually pointed with a little angular head, which altogether renders this weapon very terrible. In each country, they have a particular manner of preparing their poison, according to the different noxious plants their soil produces, and from which they extract the juice. A particular species of serpent likewise supplies them with another kind, which the savages prefer, as being the most subtil. It is impossible to gain the least information of their manner of preparing the venom extracted from these serpents, it being a secret which they inviolably preserve. The *assagay*, in the hand of a Hottentot is not a very certain weapon, even the length renders it less dangerous, as its course through the air may be readily seen, and easily avoided. Such are the means used for attack and defence by some of the savage nations of Africa; a European will perhaps look on them with disdain, and tax them with ferocity, forgetting that before those thundering engines were employed, which in a moment

make

make so many ruins and fill so many tombs, his forefathers were obliged like him to make use of similar, and content themselves with less destructive weapons.

The Hottentot is unacquainted even with the first elements of agriculture; he neither sows, plants, nor reaps; all that has been said of cultivating the earth &c. can only regard the colonists; if they had any taste for agriculture, it would certainly begin with tobacco and the vine; for drinking and smoking are the darling pleasures of both young and old. They sometimes make an intoxicating liquor composed of honey, and a root which they leave to ferment in water; this liquor is not their ordinary drink; they never make any reserve of it but drink it up at once. They smoke a plant which is called *dagba*; this plant is not indigenous, it is the hemp of Europe. The pipes that come from Europe are held in less estimation than those they fabricate themselves; the former they reckon too small; theirs is composed of bamboo, and the bowl of baked earth, or of a soft kind of stone, which they make very capacious.

Though they have prodigious quantities of sheep and oxen, it is very uncommon for them to kill any of the latter, unless they meet with some accident, or old age has rendered them useless; their principal food is the milk of cows and ewes, with the produce of the chase and now and then a sheep. When they wish to fatten these animals they have a custom which is not the less efficacious because unknown in Europe; and it has this peculiar advantage over our method, that it requires no care or skill in the operation. Instead of castrating these animals, they bruise the part with a couple of flat stones, which answers the same purpose; in a short time after, they get extremely fat, and when killed, are very good eating. The beasts set apart to carry burdens, are trained very early to this work; otherwise they would be perfectly unmanageable. While the animal is young, they pierce the gristle that separates the nostrils, through which they pass a stick of about eight or ten inches in length, and one in diameter; to prevent this from coming out, a leather strap is fastened to each end. The task of milking the cows belongs to the women, and the animals are surprisingly tractable.

Of their sheep and kine each village hath one common herd; every inhabitant taking it in his turn to be herdsman. This charge requires many precautions, very different from those which are taken by our herdsmen, beasts of prey being much more numerous and fierce in the southern parts of Africa than in Europe. Lions, indeed, are not very common; but there are elephants, rhinoceroses, leopards, tigers, hyenas, and several kinds of wolves, more destructive than ours, together with many other furious animals that abound in the forests, and occasionally make excursions towards the Cape, and destroy the tame cattle. To prevent these misfortunes, it is the business of the herdsman to go, or send, every day round his district, in order to discover if any beast of prey be lurking in that quarter. In which case, he assembles the whole village together, and makes his report; when a party of the stoutest among them arm themselves with javelins and poisoned arrows, and follow the person who may have discovered the beast, to the cave or covert where he is lodged. Here they arrange themselves in two lines; the herdsman entering the cave, and endeavouring to provoke the beast to follow him out, where he is inevitably destroyed.

The Hottentots divide the year by the wet and dry seasons, which is the general custom among the inhabitants of the tropics; they subdivide it by moons, never counting days when the number exceeds that of their fingers; a longer period of time is marked by some particular occurrence; such as a

storm, the time say, "I this meth amorous attend, nor have quillity t gardlesd some few

An id disposed imaginat commiser naturally

As fo being be then carr dug for t with ston not to be hyena, an fault of t pen to ha ary. He is not hor above the the cattle jority, if neither ore are, officer march at to one ma joint effor that trium

The G those I ha time, per receive lav and the co one day, happy pec rors atten These mis first autho they becar manners, forgotten the remain Namaqua so plant, Some an the fam

form, the killing of an elephant, or some such circumstance. They count the time of the day by the sun ; for example, pointing with their finger they say, " It was there when I departed, yonder when I returned." Though this method is not very exact, it answers well enough for people, who have no amorous rendezvous which requires a scrupulous exactitude ; no lawsuits to attend, no scandal to publish ; who make no mean despicable court to patrons, nor have any theatrical pieces either to hiss or commend ; with calm tranquillity they behold the rising or the setting of the sun, unknowing and regardless of the pointed hour on the time-piece ; which is ever bringing joy to some few, but sorrow to the greater number.

An idea of propriety among those savages, ever keeps those who are indisposed at a distance from the healthy ; and it certainly never entered the imagination of a Hottentot to expose his distresses from a view of exciting commiseration ; indeed it would be useless in a country where every one is naturally compassionate.

As soon as a Hottentot dies, he is wrapped up in his worst *krofs*, his legs being bent in such a manner as to be entirely covered with it ; his relatives then carry him to a certain distance from the *Horde*, and lay him in a hole dug for that purpose, which is never deep ; covering him with earth, and then with stones, if it happens to be a place where there can be procured. It is not to be imagined that such a tomb can withstand the efforts of the jackal or hyena, and the body is often rooted up and devoured. The children, or in default of those, the next of kin take possession of whatever a person may happen to have at the time of his death : but the quality of chief is not hereditary. He is always elected by the horde, and his power is very limited. He is not honoured with any exterior mark of distinction, he enjoys no privilege above the rest, except that of being excused from taking his turn in watching the cattle. In their councils they take his advice if it is agreeable to the majority, if not, they pay no regard to it. When they go to battle, they have neither order nor divisions ; neither generals nor captains ; all are soldiers, all are officers ; every one attacks or defends as he sees occasion ; the boldest march at the head ; and when they chance to gain a victory they never give to one man the whole honour of an action, which has been achieved by the joint efforts and courage of them all ; in these instances it is the whole *Horde* that triumphs.

The Gonaquais (continues Mons. Vaillant) is the only nation among all those I have seen, who may be considered as absolutely free ; at some future time, perhaps, they will be obliged to remove farther up the country, or to receive laws from their neighbours. Eastwards the lands are generally good, and the colonists are ever endeavouring to enlarge their limits on that side, and one day, no doubt, their avarice will succeed. Woe to that peaceable and happy people when that period shall arrive ! oppressions, massacres, all the horrors attending unjust invasion, will obliterate every vestige of their liberty. These misfortunes have been experienced by all those *Hordes*, of which the first authors have given an account. Weakened by frequent dismembrements, they became at last absolutely dependent on the Dutch, and the primitive manners, original customs and history of this people, would either have been forgotten or considered as fables, had not some travellers, curious to discover the remains of them, had courage to penetrate the deserts of the great Namaquais, whose barren rocks, whose steep and sterile mountains produce no plant, no tree that can tempt the speculative avidity of the Europeans.

Some ancient authors have assured us that the Hottentots sleep altogether in the same hut, without regard to difference of age or feeling that invincible horror

horror which sets bounds to the passions among near relations. It is true, that these savages confined to what is strictly necessary have no idea of concealing a monstrous inclination under an outward appearance of scrupulous decency. The whole family inhabit one scanty hut, the father sleeps with his daughter, the brother with his sister, the mother with her son; but on the return of Aurora every one rises with a pure heart; without having cause to blush before the father of beings, or any of those creatures whom he has sealed with his divine image. The savage is neither a brute, nor is he unnatural. The horror of uniting with his own blood; is one of the most striking traits of character by which the creator has been pleased to mark the difference between the human and the brute creation; and nothing but the most glaring depravity can induce them to break down this almost insurmountable barrier.

It is necessary in this narration to take notice of that disgusting apron of Hottentot women, which has long made a figure in history. It is still fashionable among a certain horde. I say, it is fashionable (observes our author), for, instead of being the gift of nature, it ought to be considered as one of the most monstrous refinements ever invented by I know not what coquetry, altogether peculiar to a certain small corner of the world. This singularity is nothing else but a prolongation of the nymphæ, occasioned by weights suspended from them. They may hang down about nine inches more or less, according to the age of the persons, or the assiduous care which is bestowed on this singular decoration. A physiognomist, or if you will, a modern wit, might divert himself, and companions of a similar disposition, by giving the *Hottentot* a place in the scale of being, between a human creature, and an *Ourang-Outang*, but I cannot consent to do him that wrong, being sensible that he does not deserve to be so degraded. I have found his person agreeable, because I knew his soul to be respectable. I must own his features are different from those of other men, the prominence of his cheek bones makes his face appear very broad in that part, this contrasted with the narrowness of his jaw, which gradually lessens towards the chin, gives him an appearance of meagreness that makes his head seem disproportioned and too little for his body, which is in general fat and bulky. His nose is broad and flat, his nostrils very open, his mouth large, but filled with small teeth of an amazing whiteness, his eyes large and fine, inclining a little towards his nose, like the Chinese. His hair both to the sight and touch, resembles wool, is black as ebony, and in no great quantity; yet they are continually thinning of it. His eye-brows, which are very scantily set, do not require that care. The beard only grows on the upper lip, and on the extremity of the chin; this they never fail to pull out by the roots, which gives them an air of effeminacy that, joined to the natural softness of their character, tends very much to deprive them of that haughty aspect which has procured men in general, the title of lords of the creation. The *Hottentot* is perfectly well made, his carriage graceful and active, very different from the savages of South America, who appear only the rough draughts of nature. The women, though more delicate, have the same features, are equally well made, their necks beautifully formed, their hands small and their feet well shaped; though, in general, they wear no sandals. They have a soft tone of voice, and their speech is not unpleasing. They make use of an infinity of gesture when they talk, which shows their arms to great advantage.

The natural timidity of the *Hottentot*, prevents his being enterprising, while his *rang froid*, and deliberate method of speaking, gives him an air of reserve;

even in his  
black or t  
gaiety; c  
himself fac  
a sportsma  
the past, a  
his thou  
among the  
pleasure, b  
the *Hottent*  
him with  
tinue his  
European  
they had;  
heads, int  
became w  
I must ob  
without,  
through li  
or at least  
and they y  
fancy.

THE  
very  
finia; on t  
the Cape o  
ral territor  
700 miles  
The me  
ten inch  
great sur  
The col  
their eyes  
entirely of  
tails of di  
hair, and  
hair of lion  
ornaments.  
They ar  
such a he  
them, the  
exercise th  
in throwin  
of oxen.

The wo  
They culti  
such as to  
women all

It is true, the idea of cleanliness is scrupulous; he sleeps with his head to the ground; but on the other hand, he has no care for his person; nor is he of the most anxious to mark the time, but the almost insur-

prising apron. It is still observed, our considered view not what the world. This is reasoned by nine inches of care which if you will, disposition, to him that ed. I have spectable. I prominence rt, this con- towards the and seem dif- and bulky. ge, but filled , inclining a ne fight and y; yet they scantily fet, lip, and on y the roots, al softness of ighty aspect ation. The e, very dif- the rough ve the same their hands no sandals. ing. They s their arms rising, while r of reserve;

even in his hours of joy and relaxation; when, on the contrary, all the other black or tawny nations, give way to lively pleasure, and the most expanded gaiety; careless to inaction and laziness, tending his flocks and procuring himself food is his only study. When he hunts, he must not be considered as a sportsman, but as one oppressed with hunger; in short, he is forgetful of the past and regardless of the future, the present alone employs and interests his thoughts; but he is good, generous and hospitable; those who travel among them, are sure to find meat and lodging; they will receive you with pleasure, but never exact a recompense. If the traveller has far to go, and the *Hottentot* knows he will encounter no *Haards* by the way, he will furnish him with as much provision as his means will permit, and enable him to continue his journey to the place of destination. Before the arrival of the Europeans at the Cape, commerce was unknown to the *Hottentots*, perhaps they had not even an idea of exchange; but the appearance of tobacco and beads, initiated them into mercantile mysteries; these new luxuries in time became wants, which the *Hottentots* of the colonies procure for them; for I must observe, that fond as they are, of these trifles, they will rather do without, than stir a step to fetch them: a useful lesson to those who drag through life in search of, and agitated by chimeras. Such were these people, or at least such they appeared to me, in all the innocence of pastoral life; and they yet offer to my imagination the idea of human nature in its infancy.

## C A F F R A R I A

THE country known by the general denomination of Caffraria, is a very extensive region, bounded on the north by Negroland and Abyssinia; on the west by part of Guinea, Congo, and the sea; on the south by the Cape of Good Hope, and on the east by the sea. It is divided into several territories and kingdoms, of which little is known, and is computed to be 700 miles long and 660 broad.

The men among the Caffres, says lieutenant Paterfon, are from five feet ten inches to six feet high; well proportioned, and in general evince great courage in attacking lions or any beasts of prey.

The colour of the Caffres is a jet black, their teeth white as ivory, and their eyes large. The cloathing of both sexes is nearly the same, consisting entirely of the hides of oxen, which are as pliant as cloth. The men wear tails of different animals tied round their thighs; pieces of brass in their hair, and large ivory rings on their arms; they are also adorned with the hair of lions, and feathers fastened in their heads, with many other fantastical ornaments.

They are extremely fond of dogs, which they exchange for cattle; and to such a height do they carry this passion, that if one particularly please them, they will give two bullocks in exchange for it. Their whole exercise through the day is hunting, fighting, or dancing. They are expert in throwing their lances, and in time of war, use shields made of the hides of oxen.

The women are employed in the cultivation of their gardens and corn. They cultivate several vegetables, which are not indigenous to their country, such as tobacco, water melons, a sort of kidney beans, and hemp. The women also make baskets, and the mats which they sleep on. The

men have great pride in their cattle; they cut the horns in such a way as to be able to turn them into any shape they please, and they teach them to answer a whistle. When they wish their cattle to return home, they go a little way from the house, and blow this small instrument, which is made of ivory or bone, and so constructed as to be heard at a great distance, and in this manner bring all their cattle home without any difficulty. The soil of this country is a blackish loomy ground, and so extremely fertile, that every vegetable substance, whether sown or planted, grows here with great luxuriance.

There are great varieties in the climates; but I had no thermometer to observe the degrees of heat. It seldom rains except in the summer season, when it is accompanied with thunder and lightning. The country, however, is extremely well supplied with water, not only from the high land towards the north, which furnishes abundance through the year, but from many fountains of excellent water, which are found in the woods. From what I observed of this country, I am induced to believe that it is greatly superior to any other known part of Africa. The woods produce variety of arborescous plants, and some of a great size; they are inhabited by elephants, buffaloes, &c. There were also varieties of beautiful birds and butterflies; but they were so shy, that I was able only to preserve two birds of that country.

To judge of the Caffres by those I had seen, says monsieur Vaillant, they are taller than the Hottentots of the colonies, or even than the Gonaquais, though they greatly resemble the latter, but are more robust, and possess a greater degree of pride and courage. The features of the Caffres are likewise more agreeable, none of their faces contracting towards the bottom, nor do the cheek bones of those people project in the uncouth manner of the Hottentots; neither have they large flat faces and thick lips like their neighbours, the negroes of Mosambique, but a well formed contour, and agreeable nose, with eyes sparkling and expressive; so that setting aside our prejudice with regard to colour, there are many women among them who might be thought handsome by the side of an European lady. They do not disfigure themselves by daubing their eye-brows like the Hottentots, but are very much tattooed, particularly about the face.

The hair of the Caffres, which is strong and curling, is never greased, but they anoint the rest of their bodies, with a view of making themselves active and strong. The men are more particular in decorations than the women, being very fond of beads and brass rings. They are seldom seen without bracelets on their legs and arms, made of the tusks of an elephant, which they saw to a convenient thickness, and then polish and round. As these rings cannot be opened, it is necessary to make them big enough to pass the hand through, so that they fall or rise according to the motion of the arm. Sometimes they place small rings on the arms of their children, whose growth soon fills up the space, and fixes the ornament; a circumstance which is particularly pleasing to them.

They likewise make necklaces of the bones of animals, which they polish and whiten in the most perfect manner. Some content themselves with the leg-bone of a sheep hanging on the breast, which is thought as pleasing a decoration, as a patch on the face of a pretty woman. Sometimes this embellishment is changed for the horn of a gazell, or any other thing for the caprice of the moment; and I think they would display as much variety and whimsicality in decoration as the Europeans themselves, was it equally in their power. In the warm season the Caffres only wear their ornaments; when

when the  
calves or  
attention  
for orna-  
to other  
coquetry  
of the C-  
vanity th-

The sh-  
man wear  
They ha-  
hair; bu-  
These sk-  
season pr-  
times ind-  
stuck in t-

One p-  
which the  
curious k-  
they also  
it, with v-

The bu-  
the Hott-  
of wood-  
with a m-  
so low, th-  
which m-  
attacks of  
by a circu-

The la-  
rivers that  
Caffres p-  
I have ma-  
appear st-  
that adorn  
cover the  
that mean

all other  
This pec-  
the grass  
Namaqua  
the oxen  
mules wer  
pastures o  
character  
of agricu-  
vilified pe-  
rally prac-  
ancient p-  
country,  
use it (as

They  
power; b-

such a way  
y teach them  
home, they  
nt, which is  
reat distance,  
culty. The  
emely fertile,  
ws here with

rometer to ob-  
summer season,  
country, how-  
the high land  
ar, but from  
oods. From  
it is greatly  
duce variety  
inhabited by  
ful birds and  
ve two birds

leur Vaillant,  
an the Gona-  
robust, and  
of the Caff-  
ting towards  
the uncouth  
and thick lips  
formed con-  
that setting  
omen among  
ropean lady.  
ws like the  
face.

ever greased,  
y themselves  
ns than the  
seldom seen  
an elephant,  
round. As  
g enough to  
e motion of  
eir children,  
circumstance

they polish  
selves with  
as pleasing  
etimes this  
r thing for  
uch variety  
it equally  
ornaments;  
when

when the weather is cold, they make use of kroses made of the skins of calves or oxen, which reach to the feet. One particularity which deserves attention, and does not exist elsewhere, is, that the Caffree women care little for ornaments. Indeed, they are well made and pretty, when compared to other savages; and never use the uncouth profusion of Hottentot coquetry, nor even wearing copper bracelets. Their aprons, like those of the Gonaquais, are bordered with small rows of beads, which is the only vanity they exhibit.

The skin that the female Hottentot ties about the loins, the Caffree woman wears as high as her shoulders, tying it over the bosom which it covers. They have, like the men, a mantle or cloak of calf or ox skin, divested of the hair; but it is only in the rainy season that either sex wear it. These skins are as soft and supple as the finest fluff. Let the weather or season prove ever so bad, the Caffree women cover their heads. Sometimes indeed, I have seen one of a Caffree adorned with a feather stuck in the hair, but this is by no means common.

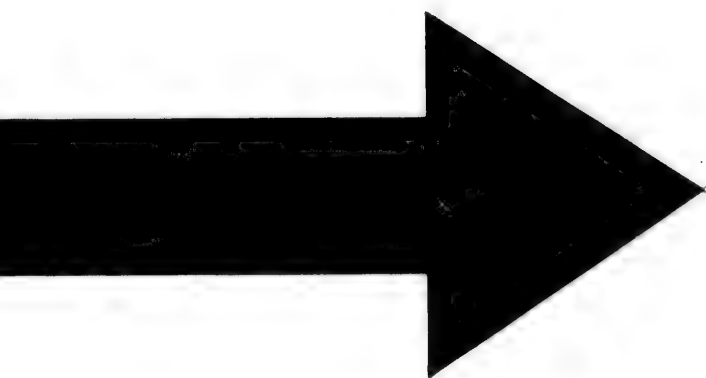
One part of the daily occupation of the women is making earthen ware, which they fashion as dexterously as their husbands; they likewise make a curious kind of baskets, of a texture so compact as to contain milk; and they also prepare the fields for seed, scratching the earth, rather than digging it, with wooden pick axes.

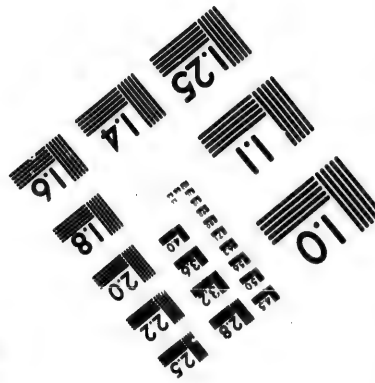
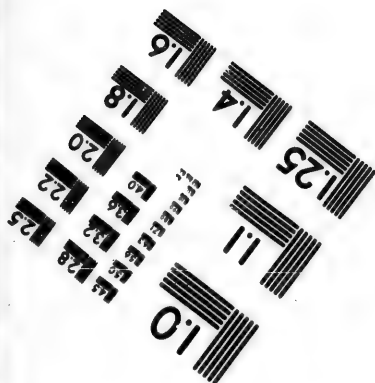
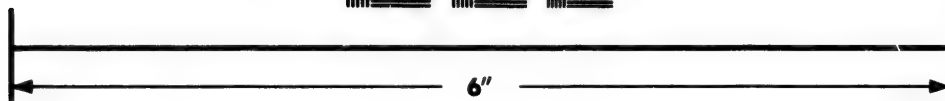
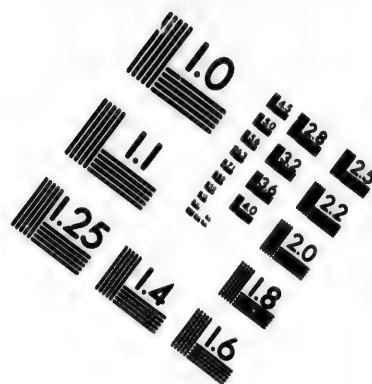
The huts of the Caffrees are higher and more commodious than those of the Hottentots; it is absolutely a perfect hemisphere; they are composed of wooden works very strong and compact, covered both within and without, with a mixture of earth, clay and cow dung. The opening or door-way is so low, that to enter the dwelling you must crawl on your hands and knees, which makes it easier to defend themselves against animals, or the sudden attacks of an enemy. The hearth or fire-place is in the centre surrounded by a circular rim which rises two or three inches.

The lands of Caffraria, either from their situation, or the number of small rivers that refresh them, are more fertile than those of the Hottentots. The Caffrees practise agriculture, which proves they are not naturally wanderers. I have made a remark (continues monsieur Vaillant) which, though it may appear strange is no less certain, that notwithstanding the beautiful forests that adorn Caffraria, and the delightful pastures which spring up and almost cover the animals who feed on them, with the numerous rivulets and brooks that meander in a thousand different directions, the oxen, cows, and almost all other animals in this country are smaller than those of the Hottentots. This peculiarity certainly arises from the properties of the sap which gives the grass a different quality; and I remarked in my travels among the Namaquais, who inhabit the most rocky and sterile spot of all Africa, that the oxen were the finest I had seen, and that the elephants and hippopotamuses were larger and stronger than elsewhere; which proves that the scanty pastures of this country must be salutary. Industry is a leading trait in the character of the Caffrees. Some arts, taught indeed by necessity, a love of agriculture, with a few religious dogmas, distinguish them as a more civilised people than those towards the south. Circumcision, which is generally practised among them, proves that they either owe their origin to an ancient people, or have simply imitated the inhabitants of some neighbouring country, of whom they have no longer any remembrance, neither do they use it (as they say) in any religious or mystical sense.

They entertain a very high opinion of the Supreme Being, and of his power; believe in a future state, where the good will be rewarded, and the wicked







# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

25 23 22 20

10 01

wicked punished; but have no idea of the creation, thinking the world had no beginning, and will ever continue in its present state. They have no sacred ceremonies, and never pray. They instruct their own children having no priests; but instead of them a kind of sorcerers or conjurers, whom they greatly distinguish and revere.

The Caffres are governed by a chief or king, whose power is very limited, receiving no tax, having no troops at his command, but being the father of a free people, neither attended nor feared, but respected and beloved, and frequently poorer than many of his subjects. Being permitted to take as many wives as he pleases, who think it an honour to belong to him, it is necessary that he should have a larger portion of land to cultivate, and a greater number of cattle to tend and feed; these being his only resources for the maintenance of his numerous family, he is frequently in danger of being ruined. His cabin is neither higher, nor better decorated than the rest; his whole family and seraglio live round him, composing a group of a dozen or fifteen huts: the adjoining land is generally of his own cultivation. It is a custom among the Caffres for each to gather his own grain, which is their favourite nourishment, and which they grind or crush between two stones; for which reason, the families living separately, each surrounded by his own plantation of corn, enclose a small *horde* sometimes to occupy a league square of ground; a circumstance never seen among the Hottentots.

The distance of the different *herds* makes it necessary that they should have chiefs, who are appointed by the king. When there is any thing to communicate, he sends for and gives them orders; or rather information, which the chiefs bear to their several *herds*.

The principal weapon of the Caffres is the lance or assagay, which shews his disposition to be at once intrepid and noble, despising, as below his courage, the envenomed dart so much in use among his neighbours; seeking his enemy face to face, and never throwing his lance but openly. In war he carries a shield of about three feet in height, made of the thickest part of the hide of a buffalo; this defends him from the arrow or assagay, but is not proof against a musquet ball. The Caffres also manages with great skill a club of about two feet and a half long, made of a solid piece of wood, three or four inches thick, in the largest part, and gradually diminishing towards one of the ends. When, in a close engagement, they strike with this weapon, or frequently throw it to the distance of fifteen or twenty paces, in which case it seldom fails of the intended effect.

The sovereignty here is hereditary, the eldest son ever succeeding. In default of male heirs, it is not the king's brother that succeeds, but the eldest nephew; and in case the king should have neither children nor nephews, the chiefs of the different *herds* elect a king.

Polygamy is customary among the Caffres; their marriages are even more simple than those of the Hottentots, the parents of the bridegroom being always content with his choice; the friends of the bride are rather more difficult, but seldom refuse their consent; after which they rejoice, drink and dance for weeks together, according to the wealth of the families; but these feasts are never held but on the first espousals. They have no musical instruments, but such as are used by the Hottentots. As for their dances, the step is not unlike the English.

At the death of the father, the sons and the mother divide the property he has left between them. The daughters claiming nothing, remain at home with the mother or brother, unless it pleases some man to take them; and if this circumstance takes place, during the life of the parents, they receive

cattle

cattle  
barbaric  
deep  
beasts  
which  
only  
of  
It  
jealous  
count  
the  
His  
probab  
from  
the  
which  
but  
has  
of  
long  
to  
and  
civility  
peace,  
hither  
or  
of  
The  
a  
princes  
and  
of  
and  
der,  
The  
many  
having  
dragge  
A  
from  
found  
Those  
decision  
the  
crimes  
But  
redem  
man  
are  
in  
them,  
the  
turally  
and

the world find  
They have no  
children having  
ere, whom they

er is very limit-  
being the father  
d and beloved,  
mitted to take  
ng to him, it is  
cultivate, and a  
ly resources for  
anger of being  
than the rest;  
oup of a dozen  
cultivation. It  
grain, which is  
n between two  
surrounded by  
s to occupy a  
the Hottentots  
at they should  
is any thing to  
er information,

y, which shews  
below his cour-  
pours; seeking  
only. In war  
e thickest part  
flaygay, but is  
with great skill  
of wood, three  
ishing towards  
th this weapon,  
aces, in which

ding. In de-  
but the eldest  
nor nephews,

are even more  
egroon being  
e rather more  
rejoice; drink  
families; but  
ve no musical  
their dances,

the property  
main as home  
to them; and  
they receive  
cattle

cattle in proportion to the wealth of their father. The dead are seldom buried, but carried away from the Kraal by their family, and deposited in a deep trench common to the whole horde on such occasions, where the wild beasts repair at leisure, which preserves the air from those noxious vapours which otherwise the putrefaction would occasion. The honours of burial are only due to the king or chief of a horde; they cover these bodies with piles of stones in the form of a dome.

I am unacquainted with the disposition of the Caffres, respecting love and jealousy, but believe that they only feel the latter sensation in regard to their countrymen; voluntarily giving up their women for a small consideration to the first white man that expresses an inclination for them.

**HISTORY.]** The history of the continent of Africa is little known, and probably affords no materials which deserve to render it more so. We know from the ancients, who sailed a considerable way round the coasts, that the inhabitants were in the same rude situation near 2000 years ago in which they are at present, that is, they had little of humanity about them but the form. This may either be accounted for by supposing that nature has placed some insuperable barrier between the natives of this division of America and the inhabitants of Europe, or that the former, being so long accustomed to a savage manner of life, and degenerating from one age to another, at length became hardly capable of making any progress in civility or science. It is very certain that all the attempts of Europeans, particularly of the Dutch, at the Cape of Good Hope, have been hitherto ineffectual for making the least impression on these savage mortals, or giving them the least inclination, or even idea, of the European manner of life.

The Portuguese are sovereigns of the greatest part of the coast, and have a number of black princes their tributaries. There are some independent princes who have extensive dominions, particularly the kings of Dahomy and Widah, the most noted of any for the infamous slave trade. Upwards of 200 years have the European nations traded with Africa in human flesh, and encouraged in the Negro countries, wars, rapine, desolation, and murder, that the West India islands might be supplied with that commodity. The annual exportation of poor creatures from Africa hath exceeded 100,000, many of whom are driven a thousand miles to the sea coast, their villages having been surrounded in the night by an armed force, and the inhabitants dragged into perpetual captivity.

A sea officer lately visited all the chiefs of the negroes in our settlements from Santa Apollonia to Athera, an extent of more than 250 miles, and found the police and punishment of all crimes regulated by the slave trade. Those who commit crimes or trespasses against their laws, are, at the decision of twelve elders, sold for slaves for the use of their government, and the support of their chiefs. Theft, adultery, and murder, are the highest crimes, and, whenever they are detected, subject the whole family to slavery. But any individual condemned to slavery for the crime of his relation, may redeem his own person, by furnishing two slaves in his room. Or when a man commits one of the above cardinal crimes, all the male part of his family are forfeited to slavery; if a woman, the female part is sold. "This traffic in crimes makes the chiefs vigilant. Nor do our planters, who purchase them, use any pains to instruct them in religion, to make them amends for the oppression thus exercised on them. I am sorry to say they are un-naturally averse to every thing that tends to it; yet the Portuguese, French, and Spaniards, in their settlements, succeeded in their attempts to instruct them

them, as much to the advantage of commerce, as of religion. It is for the sake of Christianity, and the advantages accompanying it, that English slaves embrace every occasion of deserting to the settlements of those nations."

It is high time for the legislature to interfere and put an end to this most infamous of all trades, so disgraceful to the Christian name, and so repugnant to the principles of our constitution. Let the negroes, already in our islands, be properly treated, made free, and encouragement given to their population; measures that would be attended with no less profit than honour.

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

**O**F the African islands, some lie in the Eastern or Indian Ocean, and some in the Western or Atlantic. We shall begin with those in the Indian Ocean, the chief of which are Zocotra, Babelmandel, Madagascar, the Comora Islands, Bourbon and Mauritius. *See the Map.*

**ZOCOTRA.** This island is situated in east long. 53. north. lat. 12. 30 leagues east of Cape Guardafui, on the continent of Africa; it is 80 miles long, and 54 broad, and has two good harbours, where the European ships used formerly to put in when they lost their passage to India. It is a populous plentiful country, yielding most of the fruits and plants that are usually found within the tropics, together with frankincense, gum ragacanth, and aloes. The inhabitants are Mahometans, of Arab extraction, and are under the government of a prince or sheik who is probably tributary to the Porte.

**BABELMANDEL.** The island of Babelmandel gives name to the Strait at the entrance of the Red Sea, where it is situated in East long. 44-50 north. lat. 12. about four miles both from the Arabian and Abyssinian shores. The Abyssinians, or Ethiopians, and the Arabians, formerly contended with great fury for the possession of this island, as it commands the entrance into the South Sea, preserves a communication with the ocean. This strait was formerly a passage through which the commodities of India found their way to Europe; but since the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, the trade by the Red Sea is of little importance. The island is of little value, being a barren sandy spot of earth not five miles round.

**COMORA.** These islands are five; Joanna, Mayotta, Mohilla Angazeia, and Comora, situated between 41 and 46 east long. and between 10 and 14 south lat. at an equal distance from Madagascar and the continent of Africa. Joanna, the chief, and which exacts tribute from the others, is about 30 miles long and 15 broad, and affords plenty of provisions, and such fruits as are produced between the tropics. East India ships, bound to Bombay, usually touch here for refreshments. The inhabitants are negroes of the Mahometan persuasion, and entertain our seamen with great humanity.

**MADAGASCAR.** This is the largest of the African islands, and is situated between 43 and 51 deg. east long. and between 10 and 26 south lat. 300 miles south east of the continent of Africa; it being near 1000 miles in length from north to south; and generally between 2 and 300 miles broad. The sea rolls with great rapidity, and is extremely rough between this island and the continent of the Cape of Good Hope, forming a channel or passage, through which all European ships, in their voyage to and from India, generally sail, unless prevented by storms.

Madaga

Mac  
sugar,  
fowls,  
affords  
watered  
nally  
mate.  
white,  
those o  
the Ar  
here are  
sacrifice  
yams, o  
clare wa  
observe  
eration  
whence  
here, th  
Portugu  
dislikin  
natives  
princes,  
MAU  
touched  
situated  
It is of  
capable  
100 fath  
pleasant.  
their top  
sides var  
ebony in  
with seve  
of the m  
number  
Dutch,  
BOU  
lat. 21,  
There ar  
north and  
against t  
is so fur  
coasting  
a volcan  
hideous  
though  
blow mo  
rible hu  
rally wit  
The isla  
with exc  
pepper,  
the trees

It is for the  
that English  
ma of those

to this most  
so repugnant  
in our islands,  
population ;  
re.

S.

Ocean, and  
with those  
mandel, Mad-  
Map.

orth. lat. 12.  
ica ; it is 80  
the European  
India. It is  
d plants that  
cense, gum  
Arab extrac-  
probably tri-

name to the  
in East long.  
n and Abyss-  
ians, formerly  
it commands  
tion with the  
ich the com-  
discovery of  
e importance,  
earth not five

lla Angazeia,  
en 10 and 14  
ent of Africa.  
is about 30  
such fruits as  
to Bombay,  
groves of the  
manity.  
lands, and is  
nd 26 south  
ng near 1000  
2 and 300  
ugh between  
ing a channel  
to and from

Madaga

Madagascar is a pleasant, desirable, and fertile country, abounding in sugar, honey, vines, fruit trees, vegetables, valuable gums, corn, cattle, fowls, precious stones, iron, some silver, copper, steel, and tin. It affords an agreeable variety of hills, vallies, woods, and champaign : watered with numerous rivers, and well stored with fish. The air is generally temperate, and said to be very healthy, though in a hot climate. The inhabitants are of different complexions and religions ; some white, some negroes, some Mahometans, some Pagans. The whites and those of a tawny complexion, who inhabit the coasts, are descended from the Arabs, as is evident from their language, and their religious rites ; but here are no mosques, temples, nor any stated worship, except that they offer sacrifices of beasts on particular occasions ; as when sick, when they plant yams, or rice, when they hold their assemblies, circumcise their children, declare war, enter into new-built houses, or bury their dead. Many of them observe the Jewish sabbath, and give some account of the sacred history, the creation and fall of man, as also of Noah, Abraham, Moses, and David ; from whence it is conjectured they are descended from Jews who formerly settled here, though none knows how, or when. This island was discovered by the Portuguese, and the French took possession of it in 1641 ; but the people disliking their government, they were driven out in 1652 ; since which the natives have had the sole possession of the island, under a number of petty princes, who make war upon one another for slaves and plunder.

**MAURITIUS**, or Maurice, was so called by the Dutch, who first touched here in 1598, in honour of prince Maurice their stadtholder. It is situated in east long. 56, south lat. 20, about 400 miles east of Madagascar. It is of an oval form, about 150 miles in circumference, with a fine harbour, capable of holding 50 large ships, secure against any wind that blows, and 100 fathoms deep at the entrance. The climate is extremely healthy and pleasant. The mountains, of which there are many, and some so high that their tops are covered with snow, produce the best ebony in the world, besides various other kinds of valuable wood, two of which greatly resemble ebony in quality ; one red, the other yellow, as wax. The island is watered with several pleasant rivers well stocked with fish ; and though the soil is none of the most fruitful, yields plenty of tobacco, rice, fruit, and feeds a great number of cattle, deer, goats, and sheep. It was formerly subject to the Dutch, but is now in the possession of the French.

**BOURBON**. The isle of Bourbon is situated in east long. 54, south lat. 21, about 300 miles east of Madagascar, and is about 90 miles round. There are many good roads for shipping round Bourbon, particularly on the north and south sides ; but hardly a single harbour where ships can ride secure against those hurricanes which blow during the monsoons. Indeed, the coast is so surrounded with blind rocks, sunk a few feet below the water, that coasting along shore is at all times dangerous. On the southern extremity is a volcano, which continually throws out flames, smoke and sulphur, with a hideous roaring noise, terrible in the night to mariners. The climate here, though extremely hot, is healthy, being refreshed with cooling gales, that blow morning and evening from the sea and land ; sometimes, however, terrible hurricanes shake the whole island almost to its foundation ; but generally without any other bad consequence than frightening the inhabitants. The island abounds in brooks and springs, and in fruits, grass, and cattle, with excellent tobacco (which the French have planted there), aloes, white pepper, ebony, palm, and other kinds of wood, and fruit trees. Many of the trees yield odoriferous gums and resins, particularly benzoin of an excel-

lent

lent, soft in great plenty. The rivers are well stocked with fish, the coast with land and sea tortoises, and every part of the country with harned cattle, as well as hogs and goats. Ambergris, coral, and the most beautiful shells, are found upon the shore. The woods are full of turtle doves, pigeons, and a great variety of other birds, beautiful to the eye and pleasant to the palate. The French first settled here in the year 1672, after they were driven from the island of Madagascar. They have now some considerable towns in the island, with a governor; and here their East India ships touch and take in refreshments.

There are a great many more small islands about Madagascar, and on the eastern coast of Africa, laid down in maps, but no where described.

Leaving therefore the eastern world and the Indies, we now turn round the Cape of Good Hope, which opens to our view the Atlantic, an immense ocean, lying between the two grand divisions of the globe, having Europe, Asia, and Africa, or the old world, on the east; and America, or the new world, on the west; towards which divisions we now steer our course, touching in our way at the following islands upon the African coast, that have not yet been described, viz. St. Helena, Ascension, St. Matthew, St. Thomas, &c. Goree, Cape Verd, the Canary and Madeira islands. See the Map.

**ST. HELENA.** The first island on this side the Cape is St. Helena, situated in west long. 6-4 south lat. 16, being 1200 miles west of the continent of Africa, and 1800 east of South America. The island is a rock about 21 miles in circumference, very high and very steep, and only accessible at the landing place, in a small valley at the east side of it, which is defended by batteries of guns planted level with the water; and as the waves are perpetually dashing on the shore, it is generally difficult landing, even here. There is no other anchorage about the island but at Chapel Valley Bay; and as the wind always blows from the south-east, if a ship overshoots the island ever so little, she cannot recover it again. The English plantations here afford potatoes and yams, with figs, plantains, bananas, grapes, kidney-beans, and Indian corn; of the last, however, most part is devoured by rats, which harbour in the rocks, and cannot be destroyed; so that the flower they use is almost wholly imported from England; and in times of scarcity they generally eat yams and potatoes instead of bread. Though the island appears on every side a hard barren rock, yet it is agreeably diversified with hills and plains, adorned with plantations of fruit-trees and garden-stuff. They have great plenty of hogs, bullocks, poultry, ducks, geese, and turkeys, with which they supply the sailors, taking in exchange shirts, drawers, or any light cloths, pieces of calico, silks, muslin, arrack, sugar, &c.

St. Helena is said to have been first discovered by the Portuguese on the festival of the empress Helena, mother of the emperor Constantine the Great, whose name it still bears. It does not appear that the Portuguese ever planted a colony here: and the English East India Company took possession of it in 1600, and held it without interruption till the year 1673, when the Dutch took it by surprise. However, the English, under the command of captain Munden, recovered it again within the space of a year, and at the same time took three Dutch East India ships that lay in the road. There are about 200 families in the island, most of them descended from English parents. The East India ships take in water and fresh provisions here in their way home; but the island is so small, and the wind so much against them outward bound, that they then very seldom see it.

The company's affairs are here managed by a governor, deputy-governor, and store-keeper, who have standing salaries allowed by the company, besides

ASC

600 mil  
discovere  
ren island  
venient  
themselves  
large, so  
shore in  
backs bet  
than they

8r. M  
1-30 south  
covered b  
time; but  
having the  
fresh water

The lo  
ISLAND

tween Co  
and are sit  
water, and

CAPE

that name  
they lie, s  
and 14 a  
by the Po  
only barre  
Fogo, Ma  
Cruz, and  
Portuguese  
very unwh  
of Europe

St. JAC

inhabited,  
it is mount  
cotton, som  
plenty of r  
is the Mad  
plenty of h  
black faces,  
for an action  
side, has a  
Guinea or t  
ing here for

In the isl  
the heat of  
a sort of pan  
three miles.  
commonly a  
in some year  
cept for rals  
alles to the  
come hither

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

**ASCENSION.** This island is situated in 7 deg. 40 min. south lat. 600 miles north-west of St. Helena: it received its name from its being discovered by the Portuguese on Ascension-day; and is a mountainous barren island, about 20 miles round, and uninhabited; but it has a fine convenient harbour, where the East India ships generally touch to furnish themselves with turtle, or tortoises, which are very plentiful here, and vastly large, some of them weighing above 100 pounds each. The sailors going ashore in the night time, frequently turn 2 or 3 hundred of them on their backs before morning; and are sometimes so cruel, as to turn many more than they use, leaving them to die on the shore.

**St. MATTHEW.** This is a small island, lying in 6-1 west lon. and 1-30 south lat. 500 miles to the north-west of Ascension, and was also discovered by the Portuguese, who planted and kept possession of it for some time; but afterwards deserted it. This island now remains uninhabited, having little to invite other nations to settle there, except a small lake of fresh water.

The four following islands, viz. **St. THOMAS, ANABOA, PRINCES ISLAND;** and **FERNANDO PO,** are situated in the gulf of Guinea, between Congo and Benin; all of them were first discovered by the Portuguese, and are still in the possession of that nation, and furnish shipping with fresh water, and provisions as they pass by.

**CAPE VERD ISLANDS.** These islands are so called from a cape of that name on the African coast, near the river Gambia, over against which they lie, at the distance of 300 miles, between 23 and 26 deg. west lon. and 14 and 18 deg. north lat. They were discovered in the year 1482, by the Portuguese, and are about 20 in number; but some of them, being only barren uninhabited rocks, are not worth notice. **St. Jago, Bravo, Fogo, Mayo, Bonavista, Sal, St. Nicholas, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Santa Cruz, and St. Antonio,** are the most considerable, and are subject to the Portuguese. The air, generally speaking, is very hot; and in some of them very unwholesome. They are inhabited by Europeans, or the descendants of Europeans and negroes.

**St. JAGO,** where the Portuguese viceroy resides, is the most fruitful, best inhabited, and largest of them all, being 150 miles in circumference; yet it is mountainous, and has much barren land in it. Its produce is sugar, cotton, some wine, Indian corn, cocoa nuts, oranges, and other tropical fruits, plenty of roots, and garden stuff; but the plant of most consequence to them is the Madder, which grows in abundance among the cliffs; and here is also plenty of hogs and poultry, and some of the prettiest green monkeys, with black faces, that are to be met with any where. **Baya, or Praya** (famous for an action between an English and French Squadron) is situated on the east side, has a good port, and is seldom without ships, those outward bound to Guinea or the East Indies, from England, Holland and France, often touching here for water and refreshments.

In the island of **MAYO or MAY,** immense quantities of salt are made by the heat of the sun from the sea water, which at spring tides is received into a sort of pan, formed by a sand-bank, which runs along the coast for two or three miles. Here the English drive a considerable trade for salt, and have commonly a man of war to guard the vessels that come to load with it, which in some years amount to an hundred or more. The salt costs nothing, except for raking it together, wheeling it out of the pond, and carrying it on asses to the boats, which is done at a very cheap rate. Several of our ships come hither for a freight of asses, which they carry to Barbadoes and other

**Delish plants.** The inhabitants of this island, even the governor and priests, are all negroes, and speak the Portuguese language. The negro governor expects a small present from every commander that loads salt, and is pleased to be shirked aboard their ships. The sea water is so clear on this coast, that an English sailor who dropped his watch, perceived it at the bottom, though many fathoms deep, and had it brought up by one of the natives, who are in general expert at diving.

The island of **FOGO** is remarkable for being a volcano, continually sending up sulphureous exhalations; and sometimes the flame breaks forth like fire, in a terrible manner, throwing out pumice stones that annoy all the adjacent parts.

**GOREE** is situated within cannon shot of Cape Verd, N. lat. 14-45. W. long. 17-30, and was so called by the Dutch from an island and town of the same name in Holland. It is a small spot not exceeding two miles in circumference, but its importance arises from its situation for trade so near Cape Verd, and has been therefore a bone of contention between European nations. It was first possessed by the Dutch, from whom, in 1663, it was taken by the English, but in 1665 it was retaken by the Dutch, and in 1667 subdued by the French, in whose possession it remained till the year 1759, when the British arms, every where triumphant, again reduced it, but it was restored to the French at the treaty of peace in 1763. It was retaken by the English the last war, but given up again by the peace of 1783.

**CANARIES.** The Canaries, anciently called the Fortunate Islands, are seven in number, and situated between 12 and 19 deg. west long. and between 27 and 29 deg. north lat. about 150 miles south-west of Morocco. Their particular names are, Palma, Hiero, Gomera, Teneriffe, Grand Canaria, Fuerteventura, and Langarote. These islands enjoy a pure temperate air, and abound in the most delicious fruits, especially grapes, which produce those rich wines that obtain the name of the Canary, whereof the greatest part is exported to England, which in time of peace is computed at 10,000 hogshheads annually. The Canaries abound with those little beautiful birds that bear their name, and are now so common and so much admired in Europe; but their wild notes in their native land far excel those in a cage or foreign clime.

Grand Canary, which communicates its name to the whole, is about 150 miles in circumference, and so extremely fertile as to produce two harvests in a year. Teneriffe, the largest of these islands next to that of the Grand Canary, is about 120 miles round: a fertile country abounding in corn, wine, and oil; though it is pretty much encumbered with mountains, particularly the peak. Captain Glass observes, that in coming in with this island, in clear weather, the Peak may be easily discerned at 120 miles distance, and is sailing from it at 150. The Peak is an ascent in the form of a sugar loaf, about 15 miles in circumference, and according to the account of Sprat, bishop of Rochester, published in the Philosophical Transactions, nearly three miles perpendicular—lately ascertained to be only 13,265 feet. This mountain is a volcano, and sometimes throws out such quantities of sulphur and melted ore, as to convert the richest lands into barren deserts. These islands were first discovered and planted by the Carthaginians; but the Romans destroying that state, put a stop to the navigation, on the west coast of Africa, and the Canaries lay concealed from the rest of the world, until they were again discovered by the Spaniards in the year 1405, to whom they

still belong. The inhabitants are all negroes, and speak the Portuguese language. The negro governor expects a small present from every commander that loads salt, and is pleased to be shirked aboard their ships. The sea water is so clear on this coast, that an English sailor who dropped his watch, perceived it at the bottom, though many fathoms deep, and had it brought up by one of the natives, who are in general expert at diving.

The island of **FOGO** is remarkable for being a volcano, continually sending up sulphureous exhalations; and sometimes the flame breaks forth like fire, in a terrible manner, throwing out pumice stones that annoy all the adjacent parts.

**GOREE** is situated within cannon shot of Cape Verd, N. lat. 14-45. W. long. 17-30, and was so called by the Dutch from an island and town of the same name in Holland. It is a small spot not exceeding two miles in circumference, but its importance arises from its situation for trade so near Cape Verd, and has been therefore a bone of contention between European nations. It was first possessed by the Dutch, from whom, in 1663, it was taken by the English, but in 1665 it was retaken by the Dutch, and in 1667 subdued by the French, in whose possession it remained till the year 1759, when the British arms, every where triumphant, again reduced it, but it was restored to the French at the treaty of peace in 1763. It was retaken by the English the last war, but given up again by the peace of 1783.

governor and  
the negro go-  
to salt, and is  
clear on this  
it at the bot-  
one of the na-

continually send-  
raks forth like  
may all the ad-

N. lat. 14-43.  
land and town  
nly, 3 two miles  
tion for trade  
ntion between  
whom, in 1663,  
y the Dutch,  
t remained till  
mphant, again  
y of peace in  
n up again by

fortunate Islands,  
west long. and  
ft of Morocco.  
generiffe, Grand  
y a pure tem-  
grapes, which  
ry, whereof the  
ce is computed  
with those little  
and so much ad-  
far excel those

e, is about 150  
ce two harvests  
t of the Grand  
in corn, wine,  
ns, particularly  
this island, in  
distance, and is  
of a sugar loaf,  
ount of Sprat,  
actions, nearly  
65 feet. This  
of sulphur and

These islands  
the Romans de-  
coast of Afri-  
rld, until they  
to whom they  
hill

all belong. It is remarkable, that though the natives resembled the Afri-  
cans in their stature and complexion when the Spaniards first came among  
them, their language was different from that spoken on the continent; they  
retained some of their customs, were masters of no science, and did not know  
there was any country in the world besides their own.

**MADEIRAS.** The three islands called the Madeiras, are situated, ac-  
cording to the author of Anson's Voyage, in a fine climate in 32-27, north  
lat. and from 18-30 to 19-30 west long. about 100 miles north of the Cana-  
ries, and as many west of Salles, in Morocco. The largest, from which  
the rest derive the general name of Madeiras, or rather Matters, on account  
of its being formerly almost covered with wood, is about 75 miles long, 10  
broad, and 180 in circumference. It is composed of one continued hill of a  
considerable height, extending from east to west; the declivity of which, on  
the south side, is cultivated and interspersed with vineyards; and in the  
midst of this slope the merchants have fixed their country seats, which form  
a very agreeable prospect. There is but one considerable town in the whole  
island, which is named Funchal, seated on the south part of the island, at  
the bottom of a large bay; towards the sea, it is defended by a high wall,  
with a battery of cannon, and is the only place where it is possible for a  
boat to land; and even here the beach is covered with large stones, and a  
violent surf continually beats upon it.

Though this island seems to have been known to the ancients, yet it lay  
concealed for many generations, and was at length discovered by the Por-  
tuguese in 1519; but others assert that it was first discovered by an English-  
man, in the year 1544. Be that as it may, the Portuguese took possession  
of it, and are still almost the only people who inhabit it. The Portuguese,  
at their first landing, finding it little better than a thick forest, rendered the  
ground capable of cultivation by setting fire to this wood; and it is now very  
fertile, producing in great abundance the richest wine, sugar, the most de-  
licious fruits, especially oranges, lemons, and pomegranates; together with  
corn, honey, and wax; it abounds also with boars and other wild beasts, and  
with all sorts of fowls, besides numerous groves of cedar trees, and those that  
yield dragon's blood, mastic and other gums. The inhabitants of this isle  
make the best sweet meats in the world, and succeed wonderfully in preserving  
citrons and oranges, and in making marmalade and perfumed pastes, which  
exceed those of Genoa. The sugar they make is extremely beautiful, and  
smells naturally of violets. This indeed is said to be the first place in the  
west, where that manufacture was set on foot, and from thence was carried  
to the Brasils in America. The Portuguese not finding it so profitable as  
at first, have pulled up the greatest part of their sugar-canes, and planted  
vineyards in their stead, which produce several sorts of excellent wine, par-  
ticularly that which bears the name of the island, Malmsey, and tent; of all  
which the inhabitants make and sell prodigious quantities. No less than  
20,000 hogshheads of Madeira it is said, are yearly exported, the greatest part  
to the West Indies, especially to Barbadoes; the Madeira wine not only en-  
during a hot climate better than any other, but even being improved when  
exposed to the sun in barrels after the bung is taken out. It is said no ven-  
erous animal can live here. Of the two other islands, one is called Porto  
Santo, which lies at a small distance from Madeira, is about eight miles in  
compass, and extremely fertile. It has very good harbours, where ships may  
ride with safety against all winds, except the south west; and is frequented  
by Indianmen outward and homeward bound. The other island is an incon-  
siderable barren rock.

**AZORES.** Leaving the Madeira, with which we close the account of Africa, we continue our course westward through this immense ocean, which brings us to the Azores, or as they are called the Western Islands, that are situated between 25 and 35 deg. west long. and between 37 and 40 north lat. 600 miles west of Portugal, and at nearly east of Newfoundland, lying almost in the mid-way between Europe and America. They are nine in number, and are named Santa Maria, St. Miguel or St. Michael, Terceira, St. George, Graciosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo. They were discovered in the middle of the fifteenth century by John Vander Berg, a merchant of Bruges in Flanders, who, in a voyage to Lisbon, was, by force of weather driven to these islands, which he found destitute of inhabitants, and called them the *Deserta Islands*. On his arrival at Lisbon he boasted of this discovery, on which the Portuguese set sail immediately, and took possession of them, and to whom they still belong, and were called in general the Azores, from the great number of hawks and falcons found among them. All these islands enjoy a very clear and serene sky, with a salubrious air; but are exposed to violent earthquakes, from which they have frequently suffered; and also by the inundations of surrounding waves. They are however extremely fertile in corn, wine, and a variety of fruits, also cattle, fowls and fish. It is said, that no poisonous or noxious animal breeds on the Azores, and that if carried thither, they will expire in a few hours.

St. Michael, which is the largest, being near 100 miles in circumference, and containing 50,000 inhabitants, was twice invaded and plundered by the English in the reign of queen Elizabeth. Terceira is the most important of these islands, on account of its harbour, which is spacious, and has good anchorage, but is exposed to the south-east wind. Its capital town, Angra, contains a cathedral and five churches, and is the residence of the governor of the islands, as well as of the bishop.

## A M E R I C A.

### ITS DISCOVERY AND CONQUEST.

**W**E are now to treat of a country of vast extent and fertility, and which, though little cultivated by the hand of art, owes in many respects more to that of nature than any other division of the globe. The particular circumstances of this country require that we should in some measure vary our plan, and before describing its present state, afford such information with regard to its discovery, as is most necessary for satisfying our readers.

Towards the close of the 15th century, Venice and Genoa were the only powers in Europe who owed their support to commerce. An interference of interests inspired a mutual rivalry; but in traffic Venice was much superior. She engrossed the whole commerce of India, then, and indeed always, the most valuable in the world, but hitherto entirely carried on through

the present of  
oceans, which  
lands, that are  
and 40 north  
land, lying al-  
are nine in  
head, Terceira,  
were discover-  
ing, a merchant  
re of weather  
s, and called  
ed of this dif-  
a possession of  
al the Azores,  
m. All these  
; but are ex-  
actly suffered  
e. however ex-  
fords and fish-  
ores, and that

circumference,  
ndered by the  
t important of  
and has good  
town, Angra,  
the govern

A.  
T.

fertility, and  
owes in many  
globe. The  
ould in some  
e, afford such  
satisfying our

were the only  
n interference  
ee was much  
, and indeed  
ly carried on  
through







through  
sea. In  
ledge o  
to the  
sailing t  
country  
westward  
princip  
disappoi  
his sche  
tifying  
at and  
cautious  
but unde  
covery  
oese. I  
coast of  
of vent  
Such re  
Columb  
fray it  
amounte  
he was i  
tarous  
after eig  
of queen  
ships up  
the fate  
voyage  
was the  
threaten  
the only  
disconter  
overboard  
and muc  
end to th  
but there  
habitants  
southward  
the neces  
was of f  
home, pr  
gold. T  
ies: and  
colony, n  
The co  
ville, am  
tants, the  
covered.  
than tha  
voyage in  
sea which  
was an oc

through the inland parts of Asia; or by the way of Egypt and the Red sea. In this state of affairs, Columbus, a native of Genoa, whose knowledge of the true figure of the earth, however attained, was much superior to the general notions of the age in which he lived, conceived a project of sailing to the Indies by a bold and unknown route, and of opening to his country a new source of opulence and power. But this proposal of sailing westward to the Indies was rejected by the Genoese as chimerical, and the principles on which it was founded were condemned as absurd. Stung with disappointment and indignation, Columbus retired from his country, hid his scheme before the court of France, where his reception was still more mortifying, and where, according to the practice of that people, he was laughed at and ridiculed. Henry VII. of England was his next resort; but the cautious politics of that prince were the most opposite imaginable to a great but uncertain design. In Portugal, where the spirit of adventure and discovery about this time began to operate, he had reason to expect better success. But the Portuguese contented themselves with creeping along the coast of Africa, and discovering one cape after another; they had no notion of venturing boldly into the open sea, and of risking the whole at once. Such repeated disappointments would have broken the spirit of any man but Columbus. The expedition required expence, and he had nothing to defray it. His mind, however, still remained firm; he became the more enamoured of his design, the more difficulty he found in accomplishing it, and he was inspired with that noble enthusiasm which always animates an adventurous and original genius. Spain was now his only resource, and there, after eight years attendance, he succeeded, and chiefly through the interest of queen Isabella. Columbus now set sail, anno 1492, with a fleet of three ships, upon the most adventurous attempt ever undertaken by man, and in the fate of which the inhabitants of two worlds were interested. In this voyage he had a thousand difficulties to contend with; the most striking was the variation of the compass, then first observed, and which seemed to threaten that the laws of nature were altered to an unknown ocean, and that the only guide he had left was ready to forsake him. His sailors, always discontented, now broke out into open mutiny, threatening to throw him overboard, and insisted on their return. But the firmness of the commander, and much more the discovery of land, after a voyage of 33 days, put an end to the commotion. Columbus first landed on one of the Bahama Islands, but there, to his surprise and sorrow, discovered, from the poverty of the inhabitants, that these could not be the Indies he was in quest of. In steering southward, however, he found the island called Hispaniola, abounding in all the necessaries of life, inhabited by a humane and hospitable people, and what was of still greater consequence, as it insured his favourable reception at home, promising, from some samples he received, considerable quantities of gold. This island therefore he proposed to make the centre of his discoveries: and having left upon it a few of his companions, as the ground-work of a colony, returned to Spain to procure the necessary reinforcements.

The court was then at Barcelona: Columbus travelled thither from Seville, amidst the acclamations of the people, attended by some of the inhabitants, the gold, the arms, utensils, and ornaments of the country he had discovered. This entry into Barcelona was a species of triumph more glorious than that of conquerors, more uncommon, and more innocent. In this voyage he had acquired a general knowledge of all the islands in that great sea which divides North and South America; but he had no idea that there was an ocean between him and China. The countries which he had discovered

ed were considered as a part of India. Even after the error, which gave rise to this opinion was detected, and the true position of the New World was ascertained, the name has remained, and the appellation of *West-Indies* is given by all the people of Europe to the country, and that of *Indians* to its inhabitants. Thus were the West Indies discovered by seeking a passage to the East; and even after the discovery, still conceived to be a part of the eastern hemisphere. The present success of Columbus, his former disappointments, and the glory attending so unexpected a discovery, rendered the court of Spain as eager to forward his designs now, as it had been dilatory before. A fleet of seventeen sail was immediately prepared; all the necessaries for conquest or discovery were embarked; and 1500 men, among whom were several of high rank and fortune, prepared to accompany Columbus, now appointed governor with the most ample authority. It is impossible to determine whether the genius of this great man in first conceiving the idea of these discoveries, or his sagacity in the execution of the plan he had conceived, most deserve our admiration. Instead of hurrying from sea to sea, and from one island to another, which, considering the ordinary motives to action among mankind, was naturally to be expected, Columbus, with such a field before him, unable to turn on either hand without finding new objects of his curiosity and his pride, determined rather to turn to the advantage of the court of Spain the discoveries he had already made, than to acquire for himself the unavailing applause of visiting a number of unknown countries, from which he reaped no other benefit but the pleasure of seeing them. With this view he made for Hispaniola, where he established a colony, and erected forts in the most advantageous grounds for securing the dependence of the natives. Having spent a considerable time in this employment, and laboured for establishing this colony with as much zeal and assiduity as if his views had extended no farther, he next proceeded to ascertain the importance of his other discoveries, and to examine what advantages were most likely to be derived from them. He had already touched at Cuba, which, from some specimens, seemed a rich discovery; but whether it was an island, or a part of some great continent, he was altogether uncertain. To ascertain this point was the present object of his attention. In coasting along the southern shore of Cuba, Columbus was entangled in a multitude of Islands, of which he reckoned 160 in one day. These Islands, which were well inhabited, and abounding in all the necessaries of life, gave him an opportunity of reflecting on this fertility of nature where the world expected nothing but the barren ocean; he called them *Jardin de la Reina*, or the Queen's Garden, in gratitude to his royal benefactors, who was always uppermost in his memory. In the same voyage Jamaica was discovered. But to so many difficulties was Columbus exposed, on an unknown sea, among rocks, shelves, and sands, that he returned to Hispaniola, without learning any thing more certain with regard to Cuba, the main object of this enterprise.

By the first success of this great man, the public diffidence was turned into admiration; but by a continuance of the same success, their admiration degenerated into envy. His enemies in Spain set every spring in motion against him; and there is no difficulty in finding specious grounds of accusation against such as are employed in the execution of an extensive and complicated plan. An officer was dispatched from Spain, fitted by his character to act the part of a spy and informer, and whose presence plainly demonstrated to Columbus the necessity of returning to Europe, for obviating the objections or calumny of his enemies.

expected  
design  
equino  
what  
continent  
in a t  
heats  
smart  
of this  
now c  
lie in  
appear  
waves,  
rent o  
ed tha  
any ill  
the co  
on the  
discove  
away  
several  
found

Ab  
venture  
out po  
at pres  
discove  
in Nor  
the sou  
of giv  
name;  
being  
the im  
For su  
of Spa  
islands  
in iron  
world  
tainted  
came a  
dicated  
in whic  
laid  
of Cu  
the blo  
and h  
knew  
too f  
to act  
men,  
The f

or, which gave  
the New World  
of *West-Indies*  
t of *Indians* to  
eking a passage  
to be a part of  
his former dis-  
covery, rendered  
it had been  
prepared; all  
nd 1500 men,  
red to, accom-  
ple authority.  
at man in first  
e execution of  
stead of hurry-  
considering the  
o be expected,  
her hand with-  
ined rather to  
he had already  
of visiting a  
ther benefit  
or Hispaniola,  
advantageous  
g spent a con-  
this colony  
o farther, he  
ies, and to ex-  
em. He had  
rich discovery;  
nt, he was al-  
bject of his at-  
mbus was en-  
p in one day.  
the necessaries  
nature where  
em *Jardin de*  
efactress, who  
naica was dis-  
n an unknown  
niola, without  
object of this

as turned into  
piration dege-  
neration against  
accusation and  
complicated  
racter to act  
onstrated to  
the objections

as not without great difficulty that he was enabled to set out on a third expedition, still more famous than any he had hitherto undertaken. He designed to stand to the southward of the Canaries until he came under the equinoctial-line, and then to proceed directly westward that he might discover what opening that might afford to India, or what new islands, or what continent might reward his labour. In this navigation, after being long buried in a thick fog, and suffering numberless inconveniencies from the excessive heats and rains between the tropics, they were at length favoured with a smart gale, and went before it seventeen days to the westward. At the end of this time, a seaman saw land, which was an island on the coast of Guiana, now called Trinidad. Having passed this island, and two others which lie in the mouth of the great river Oronoco, the admiral was surprised with an appearance he had never seen before: this was the frightful tumult of the waves, occasioned by a conflict between the tide of the sea and the rapid current of the immense river Oronoco. But sailing forward, he plainly discovered that they were in fresh water; and judging rightly that it was improbable any island should supply so vast a river, he began to suspect he had discovered the continent; but when he left the river, and found that the land continued on the westward for a great way, he was convinced of it. Satisfied with this discovery, he yielded to the uneasiness and distresses of his crew, and bore away for Hispaniola. In the course of this discovery, Columbus landed at several places, where in a friendly manner he traded with the inhabitants, and found gold and pearl in tolerable plenty.

About this time the spirit of discovery spread itself widely, and many adventurers all over Europe wished to acquire the reputation of Columbus without possessing his abilities. The Portuguese discovered Brazil, which makes at present the most valuable part of their possessions: Cabot, a native of Bristol, discovered the north-east coasts, which formerly composed the British empire in North America: and Americus Vespulius, a merchant of Florence, sailed to the southern continent of America, and, being a man of address, had the honour of giving his name to half the globe. But no one is now imposed on by the name; all the world knows that Columbus was the first discoverer. The being deprived of the honour of giving name to the new world, was one of the smallest mortifications to which this great man was compelled to submit. For such were the clamours of his enemies, and the ingratitude of the court of Spain, that, after discovering the continent, and making settlements in the islands of America, he was treated like a traitor, and carried over to Europe in irons. He enjoyed, however, the glory of rendering the one half of the world known to the other; a glory so much the more precious, as it was untainted by cruelty or plunder, which disfigured all the exploits of those who came after him, and accomplished the execution of his plan. He fully vindicated himself at court, was restored to favour, and undertook another voyage in which he suffered great fatigues. He returned to Spain, and died at Valladolid, in 1506, in the 59th year of his age. The succeeding governors of Cuba and Hispaniola endeavoured to purchase the same advantages by the blood of the natives, which Columbus had obtained by his good sense and humanity. These islands contained mines of gold.—The Indians only knew where they were situated; and the extreme avarice of the Spaniards, too furious to work by the gentle means of persuasion, hurried them to acts of the most shocking violence and cruelty against those unhappy men, who, they believed, concealed from them part of their treasure. The slaughter once begun, they set no bounds to their fury: in a few

years

years they depopulated Hispaniola, which contained three millions of inhabitants; and Cuba, that had about 600,000. Bartholomew de las Casas, a witness of these barbarous depopulations, says, that the Spaniards went out with their dogs to hunt after men. The unhappy savages, almost naked and unarmed, were pursued like deer into the thick of the forests, devoured by dogs, killed with gun shot, or surprised and burnt in their habitations.

The Spaniards had hitherto only visited the continent: from what they saw with their eyes, or learned by report, they conjectured that this part of the new world would afford a still more valuable conquest. Fernando Cortez is dispatched from Cuba with 600 men, 18 horses, and a small number of field pieces. With this inconsiderable force, he proposes to subdue the most powerful state on the continent of America; this was the empire of Mexico: rich, powerful, and inhabited by millions of Indians; passionately fond of war, and then headed by Montezuma, whose fame in arms struck terror in the neighbouring nations. Never history, to be true, was more improbable and romantic than that of this war. The empire of Mexico had subsisted for ages: its inhabitants, it is said, were not rude and barbarous; every thing announced a polished and intelligent people. They knew, like the Egyptians of old, whose wisdom is still admired in this particular, that the year consisted nearly of 365 days. Their superiority in military affairs was the object of admiration and terror over all the continent; and their government, founded on the sure basis of laws combined with religion, seemed to bid defiance to time itself. Mexico, the capital of the empire, situated in the middle of a spacious lake, was the noblest monument of American industry: it communicated to the continent by immense causeways, which were carried through the lake. The city was admired for its buildings, all of stone, its squares, and market-places, the shops which glittered with gold and silver, and the sumptuous palaces of Montezuma, some erected on columns of jasper, and containing whatever was most rare, curious, or useful. But all the grandeur of this empire could not defend it against the Spaniards. Cortez, in his march, met with feeble opposition from the nations along the coast of Mexico, who were terrified at their first appearance: the warlike animals, on which the Spanish officers were mounted, the artificial thunder which issued from their hands, the wooden castles which had wafted them over the ocean, struck a panic into the natives, from which they did not recover until it was too late. Wherever the Spaniards marched they spared no age or sex, nothing sacred or profane. At last the inhabitants of Tlascala, and some other states on the coast, despairing of being able to oppose them, entered into their alliance, and joined armies with those terrible, and, as they believed, invincible conquerors. Cortez, thus reinforced, marched onward to Mexico: and, in his progress, discovers a volcano of sulphur and salt-petre, whence he could supply himself with powder. Montezuma heard of his progress without daring to oppose it. This sovereign is reported by the boasting Spaniards, to have commanded thirty vassals, of whom each could appear at the head of 100,000 combatants, armed with bows and arrows, and yet he dares not resist a handful of Spaniards aided by a few Americans, whose allegiance would be shaken by the first reverse of fortune. Such was the difference between the inhabitants of the two worlds, and the same of the Spanish victories, which always marched before them.

By sending a rich present of gold, which fully whetted the Spanish avarice, Montezuma hastened the approach of the enemy. No opposition is made to their

their e  
ons, w  
reason  
he suff  
preten  
in gre  
illery,  
stance  
order t  
he had  
which  
Americ  
tacked  
tion; e  
orders  
ributes  
peas u  
lon to  
Monte  
believe  
general  
their re  
This sy  
A pow  
by his  
to the  
had no  
accompl  
ditions  
his pow  
at the f  
flatter a  
govern  
begin to  
more po  
of the  
and hav  
tinued  
was sha  
country  
which i  
from th  
a new  
coveted  
conduct  
little be  
the deat  
led from  
had agr  
pure go  
which,  
courage

their entry into his capital. A place is set apart for Cortez and his companions, who are already treated as the masters of the new world. He had good reason, however, to distrust the affected politeness of this emperor, under which he suspected some plot for his destruction to be concealed; but he had no pretence for violence; Montezuma loaded him with kindness, and with gold in greater quantities than he demanded, and his palace was surrounded with artillery, the most frightful of all engines to the Americans. At last a circumstance fell out which afforded Cortez a pretext for beginning hostilities. In order to secure a communication by sea to receive the necessary reinforcements, he had erected a fort, and left a small garrison behind him at Vera Cruz, which has since become an emporium of commerce between Europe and America. He understood that the Americans in the neighbourhood had attacked this garrison in his absence, and that a Spaniard was killed in the action; that Montezuma himself was privy to this violence, and had issued orders that the head of the slain Spaniard should be carried through his provinces, to destroy a belief, which then prevailed among them, that the Europeans were immortal. Upon receiving this intelligence, Cortez went in person to the emperor, attended by a few of his most experienced officers. Montezuma pleaded innocence, in which Cortez seemed extremely ready to believe him, though, at the same time, he alleged that the Spaniards in general would never be persuaded of it, unless he returned along with them to their residence, which would remove all jealousy between the two nations. The success of this interview shewed the superiority of the European address. A powerful mosaic, in the middle of his own palace, and surrounded by his guards, gave himself up a prisoner, to be disposed of according to the inclination of a few gentlemen who came to demand him. Cortez had now got into his hands an engine by which every thing might be accomplished. The Americans had the highest respect, or rather a superstitious veneration for their emperor. Cortez, therefore, by keeping him in his power, allowing him to enjoy every mark of royalty but his freedom, and, at the same time, from a thorough knowledge of his character, being able to flatter all his tastes and passions, maintained the easy sovereignty of Mexico, by governing its prince. Did the Mexicans, grown familiar with the Spaniards, begin to abate of their respect; Montezuma was the first to teach them more politeness. Was there a tumult excited through the cruelty or avarice of the Spaniards; Montezuma ascended the battlements of his prison, and harangued his Mexicans into order and submission. This farce continued a long while; but on one of these occasions, when Montezuma was shamefully disgracing his character by justifying the enemies of his country, a stone, from an unknown hand, struck him on the temple, which in a few days occasioned his death. The Mexicans, now delivered from this emperor, who co-operated so strongly with the Spaniards, elect a new prince, the famous Guatimozin, who from the beginning discovered an invincible animosity against the Spanish name. Under his conduct the unhappy Mexicans rushed against those very men, whom a little before they had offered to worship. The Spaniards, however, by the dexterous management of Cortez, were too firmly established to be expelled from Mexico. The immense tribute which the grandees of this country had agreed to pay to the crown of Spain, amounted to 600,000 marks of pure gold, besides an amazing quantity of precious stones, a fifth part of which, distributed among his soldiers, stimulated their avarice and their courage, and made them willing to perish rather than part with so precious a

booty. The Mexicans, however, made no small efforts for independence; but all their valour, and despair itself, gave way before what they called the Spanish thunder. Guatimozin and the empress were taken prisoners. This was the prince who, when he lay stretched on burning coals, by order of one of the receivers of the king of Spain's exchequer, who inflicted the torture to make him discover into what part of the lake he had thrown his riches, said to his high priest, condemned to the same punishment, and who loudly expressed his sense of the pains that he endured, "Do you take me to lie on a bed of roses?" The high priest remained silent, and died in an act of obedience to his sovereign. Cortez, by getting a second emperor into his hands, made a complete conquest of Mexico; with which the Castille D'Or, Darien, and other provinces, fell into the hands of the Spaniards.

While Cortez and his soldiers were employed in reducing Mexico, they got intelligence of another great empire, situated towards the equinoctial line and the tropic of Capricorn, which was said to abound in gold and silver, and precious stones, and to be governed by a prince more magnificent than Montezuma. This was the empire of Peru, which extended in length near 30 degrees, and was the only other country in America, which deserved the name of a civilized kingdom. Whether it happened, that the Spanish government had not received certain intelligence concerning Peru, or that, being engaged in a multiplicity of other concerns, they did not chuse to adventure on new enterprises; certain it is, that this extensive country, more important than Mexico itself, was reduced by the endeavours, and at the expence, of three private persons. The names of these were, Frances Pizarro, Almagro, and Lucques, a priest, but a man of considerable fortune. The two former were natives of Panama, men of doubtful birth and of low education. Pizarro, the soul of the enterprise, could neither read nor write. They sailed over into Spain, and without difficulty obtained a grant of what they should conquer. Pizarro then set out for the conquest of Peru, with 350 foot, 60 horse, and twelve small pieces of cannon, drawn by slaves from the conquered countries. If we reflect that the Peruvians naturally entertained the same prejudices with the Mexicans, in favour of the Spanish nation, and were beside, of a character still more soft and unwarlike, it need not surprise us after what has been said of the conquest of Mexico, that with this inconsiderable force, Pizarro should make a deep impression on the Peruvian empire. There were particular circumstances likewise which conspired to assist him, and which, as they discover somewhat of the history, religion, and state of the human mind in this immense continent, it may not be improper to relate.

Mango Capac was the founder of the Peruvian empire. He was one of those uncommon men, who, calm and dispassionate themselves, can observe the passions of their fellow-creatures, and turn them to their own profit or glory. He observed that the people of Peru were naturally superstitious, and had a particular veneration for the sun. He pretended therefore to be descended from that luminary, whose worship he was sent to establish, and whose authority he was entitled to bear. By this story, romantic as it appears, he easily deceived a credulous people and brought a large extent of territory under his jurisdiction: a larger still he subdued by his arms; but both the force and the deceit he employed for the most laudable purposes. He united and civilized the distressed barbarous people; he bent them to laws and arms; he softened them by the institution of a benevolent religion; in short, there was no part of America, where

agriculture

agricul  
ple wer  
Mango  
defend  
on the  
conque  
Peru.  
the nat  
His eld  
succes  
devolve  
kindled  
weaken  
car, as  
pire. I  
Pizarro  
most oth  
recorded  
pire, by  
appear  
opposing  
ever, wh  
ception  
ever, the  
creatures  
ference,  
fructed,  
5000 of  
ticular fa  
himself,  
sovereign  
inhabitan  
were the  
gan to tr  
led by a  
magnific  
the king  
gociation  
his posses  
magro ca  
the exten  
principle  
ed too da  
terests, th  
measures  
considera  
cause he  
upon an  
by any ru  
is paid in  
to gratify  
the value  
desiring a

agriculture, and the arts were so assiduously cultivated, and where the people were of so mild and ingenuous manners. A race of princes succeeded Mango, distinguished by the title of Yncas, and revered by the people as descendants of their great God the Sun. The twelfth of these was now on the throne, and named Atabalipa. His father, Guina Capac, had conquered the province of Quito, which now makes a part of Spanish Peru. To secure himself in the possession, he had married the daughter of the natural prince of that country, and of this marriage was sprung Atabalipa. His elder brother, named Huascar, of a different mother, had claimed the succession to the whole of his father's dominions, not excepting Quito, which devolved on the younger by a double connection. A civil war had been kindled on this account, which, after various turns of fortune, and greatly weakening the kingdom, ended in favour of Atabalipa, who detained Huascar, as a prisoner, in the tower of Cuzco, the capital of the Peruvian empire. In this feeble and disjointed state was the kingdom of Peru, when Pizarro advanced to it. The ominous predictions of religion too, as in most other cases, joined their force to human calamities. Prophecies were recorded, dreams were recollected, which foretold the subjection of the empire, by unknown persons, whose description exactly corresponded to the appearance of the Spaniards. In these circumstances, Atabalipa, instead of opposing the Spaniards, set himself to procure their favour. Pizarro, however, whose temper partook of the meanness of his education, had no conception of dealing gently with those he called Barbarians, but who, however, though less acquainted with the cruel art of destroying their fellow-creatures, were more civilized than himself. While he was engaged in conference, therefore, with Atabalipa, his men, as they had been previously instructed, furiously attacked the guards of that prince, and having butchered 5000 of them, as they were pressing forward, without regard to their particular safety, to defend the sacred person of their monarch, seized Atabalipa himself, whom they carried off to the Spanish quarters. Pizarro, with the sovereign in his hands, might already be deemed the master of Peru; for the inhabitants of this country were as strongly attached to their emperor, as were the Mexicans. Atabalipa was not long in their hands before he began to treat of his ransom. On this occasion the ancient ornaments, amassed by a long line of magnificent kings, the hallowed treasures of the most magnificent temples were brought out to save him, who was the support of the kingdom, and of the religion. While Pizarro was engaged in this negotiation, by which he proposed, without releasing the emperor, to get into his possession an immense quantity of his beloved gold, the arrival of Almagro caused some embarrassment in his affairs. The friendship, or rather the external shew of friendship, between these men, was solely founded on the principle of avarice, and a bold enterprising spirit, to which nothing appeared too dangerous, that might gratify their ruling passion. When their interests, therefore, happened to interfere, it was not to be thought that any measures could be kept between them. Pizarro expected to enjoy the most considerable share of the treasure, arising from the emperor's ransom, because he had the chief hand in acquiring it. Almagro insisted on being upon an equal footing; and at length, lest the common cause might suffer by any rupture between them, this disposition was agreed to: the ransom is paid in without delay, a sum exceeding their conception, but not capable to gratify their avarice. It exceeded 1,500,000 sterling, and considering the value of money at that time, was prodigious; on the dividend, after deducting a fifth for the king of Spain, and the share of the chief command-

sons and officers; each private soldier had above 2000l. English money. With such fortunes it was not to be expected that a mercenary army would incline to be subjected to the rigours of military discipline. They insisted on being disbanded; that they might enjoy the fruits of their labour in quiet. Pizarro complied with this demand, sensible that avarice would still detain a number in his army, and that those who returned with such magnificent fortunes, would induce new adventurers to pursue the same plan for acquiring gold. These wise reflections were abundantly verified; it was impossible to send out better recruiting officers, than those who had themselves so much profited by the field; new soldiers constantly arrived, and the American armies never wanted reinforcements.

This immense ransom was only a farther reason for detaining Atabalipa in confinement, until they discovered whether he had another treasure to gratify their avarice. But whether they believed he had no more to give, and were unwilling to employ their troops in guarding a prince, from whom they expected no farther advantage, or that Pizarro had conceived an aversion against the Peruvian emperor, on account of some instances of craft and policy which he observed in his character, and which he conceived might prove dangerous to his affairs, it is certain, that, by his command, Atabalipa was put to death. To justify this cruel proceeding, a sham charge was exhibited against the unhappy prince, in which he was accused of idolatry; of having many concubines, and other circumstances of equal impertinence. The only just ground of accusation against him was, that his brother Huascar had been put to death by his command; and even this was considerably palliated, because Huascar had been plotting his destruction, that he might establish himself on the throne. Upon the death of the Ynca, a number of candidates appeared for the throne. The principal nobility set up the full brother of Huascar; Pizarro set up a son of Atabalipa; and two generals of the Peruvians endeavoured to establish themselves by the assistance of the army. These distractions, which in another empire would have been extremely hurtful, and even here at another time, were at present rather advantageous to the Peruvian affairs. The candidates fought against one another; their battles accustomed the harmless people to blood; and such is the preference of a spirit of any kind raised in a nation to a total lethargy, that in the course of those quarrels among themselves, the inhabitants of Peru assumed some courage against the Spaniards, whom they regarded as the ultimate cause of all their calamities. The losses which the Spaniards met with in these quarrels, though inconsiderable in themselves, were rendered dangerous by lessening the opinion of their invincibility; which they were careful to preserve among the inhabitants of the new world. This consideration engaged Pizarro to conclude a truce: and this interval he employed in laying the foundations of the famous city Lima, and in settling the Spaniards in the country. But as soon as a favourable opportunity offered, he renewed the war against the Indians, and after many difficulties, made himself master of Cusco, the capital of the empire. While he was engaged in these conquests, new grants and supplies arrived from Spain. Pizarro obtained 200 leagues along the sea-coast, to the southward of what had been before granted, and Almagro 200 leagues to the southward of Pizarro's government. This division occasioned a warm dispute between them, each reckoning Cusco within his own district. But the dexterity of Pizarro brought about a reconciliation. He persuaded his rival, that the country which really belonged to him, lay to the southward of Cusco, and that it was in every way inferior in riches, and might be as easily conquered as

Peru.

Peru.  
he did i  
Alma  
himself,  
his own  
scully i  
of an i  
ever, a  
now bec  
division  
capital,  
distance,  
got not  
conquest  
He rais  
obtained  
who no  
the Per  
tween th  
ment he  
death.  
victim to  
long shar  
been ult  
Peruvian  
Christian  
length o  
law the  
avarice,  
contests  
to our m  
return in  
in practic  
Had the  
natives of  
Pizarro p  
have never  
Pizarro  
was still  
southern  
ed Almag  
taina of  
which onl  
gro into  
of his co  
river of  
lightful o  
nerals the  
with repe  
him withi  
and behav  
turned in  
he fell a  
self had f

lish money.  
enary army  
line. They  
their labour  
arise would  
d with such  
the same plan  
verified; it  
ose who had  
ntly arrived,

g Atabalpa  
treasure to  
more to give,  
from whom  
ived an aver-  
s of craft and  
ceived might  
d, Atabalpa  
charge was  
t of idolatry;  
impertinence;  
brother Hué-  
considerably  
that he might  
a number of  
y set up the  
; and two  
s by the as-  
pire would  
ime, were at  
e candidates  
less people to  
in a nation to  
emselves, the  
s, whom they  
les which the  
n themselves,  
invincibility;  
e new world.  
is interval he  
nd in settling  
portunity of  
y difficulties,  
le he was en-  
from Spain.  
ward of what  
outhward of  
ute between  
e dexterity of  
val, that the  
f Cusco, and  
conquered as  
Peru.

Peru. He offered him his assistance in the expedition, the success of which he did not even call in question.

Almagro, that he might have the honour of subduing a kingdom for himself, listened to his advice; and joining as many of Pizarro's troops to his own as he judged necessary, penetrated with great danger and difficulty into Chili; losing many of his own men as he passed over mountains of an immense height, and always covered with snow. He reduced, however, a very considerable part of this country. But the Peruvians were now become too much acquainted with war, not to take advantage of the division of the Spanish troops. They made an effort for regaining their capital, in which, Pizarro being indisposed, and Almagro removed at a distance, they were well nigh successful. The latter, however, no sooner got notice of the siege of Cusco, than, relinquishing all views of distant conquests, he returned to secure the grand objects of their former labours. He raised the siege with infinite slaughter of the assailants; but, having obtained possession of the city, he was unwilling to give it up to Pizarro, who now approached with an army, and knew of no other enemy but the Peruvians. This dispute occasioned a long and bloody struggle between them, in which the turns of fortune were various, and the resentment fierce on both sides, because the fate of the vanquished was certain death. This was the lot of Almagro, who, in an advanced age, fell a victim to the security of a rival, in whose danger and triumphs he had long shared, and with whom, from the beginning of the enterprise, he had been ultimately connected. During the course of this civil war, many Peruvians served in the Spanish armies, and learned, from the practice of Christians, to butcher one another. That blinded nation, however, at length opened their eyes, and took a very remarkable resolution. They saw the ferocity of the Europeans; their unextinguishable resentment and rancour, and they conjectured that these passions would never permit their contests to subside. Let us retire, said they, from among them, let us fly to our mountains; they will speedily destroy one another, and then we may return in peace to our former habitations. This resolution was instantly put in practice; the Peruvians dispersed, and left the Spaniards in their capital. Had the force on each side been exactly equal, this singular policy of the natives of Peru might have been attended with success. But the victory of Pizarro put an end to Almagro's life, and to the hopes of the Peruvians, who have never since ventured to make head against the Spaniards.

Pizarro, now sole master of the field, and of the richest empire in the world, was still urged on, by his ambition, to undertake new enterprises. The southern countries of America, into which he had some time before dispatched Almagro, offered the richest conquest. Towards this quarter the mountains of Potosi, composed of entire silver, had been discovered, the shell of which only remains at present. He therefore followed the track of Almagro into Chili, and reduced another part of that country. Orellana, one of his commanders, passed the Andes, and sailed down to the mouth of the river of Amazons: an immense navigation, which discovered a rich and delightful country, but as it is mostly flat, and therefore not abounding in minerals the Spaniards then, and ever since, neglected it. Pizarro, meeting with repeated success, and having no superior to control, no rival to keep him within bounds, now gave loose reins to the natural ferocity of his temper, and behaved with the basest tyranny and cruelty against all who had not concurred in his designs. This conduct raised a conspiracy against him, to which he fell a sacrifice in his own palace, and in the city of Lima, which he himself had founded. The partisans of old Almagro, now declared his son of the

the same name their viceroy. But the greater part of the nation, though extremely well satisfied with the fate of Pizarro, did not concur with this declaration. They waited the orders of the emperor Charles V. then king of Spain, who sent over Vaca di Castro to be their governor. This man, by his integrity and wisdom, was admirably well fitted to heal the wounds of the colony, and to place every thing on the most advantageous footing, both for it and for the mother country. By his prudent management, the mines of La Plata and Potosi, which were formerly a matter of private plunder, became an object of public utility to the court of Spain. The parties were silenced or crushed; young Almagro, who would hearken to no terms of accommodation, was put to death; and a tranquillity, since the arrival of the Spaniards unknown, was restored to Peru. It seems, however, that Castro had not been sufficiently skilled in gaining the favour of the Spanish ministry, by proper bribes or promises, which a ministry would always expect from the governor of so rich a country. By their advice, a council was sent over to control Castro, and the colony was again unsettled. The parties but just extinguished, began to blaze anew; and Gonzalo, the brother of the famous Pizarro, set himself at the head of his brother's partisans, with whom many new malecontents had united. It was now no longer a dispute between governors about the bounds of their jurisdiction. Gonzalo Pizarro only paid a nominal submission to the king. He strengthened daily, and even went so far as to behold a governor who was sent over to curb him. He gained the confidence of the admiral of the Spanish fleet in the South Seas, by whose means he proposed to hinder the landing of any troops from Spain, and he had a view of uniting the inhabitants of Mexico in his revolt.

Such was the situation of affairs, when the court of Spain, sensible of their mistake in not sending into America men whose character and virtue only, and not importunity and cabal, pleaded in their behalf, dispatched, with unlimited powers, Peter de la Gasca, a man differing only from Castro by being of a more mild and insinuating behaviour, but with the same love of justice, the same greatness of soul, and the same disinterested spirit. All those who had not joined in Pizarro's revolt, flocked under his standard; many of his friends, charmed with the behaviour of Gasca, forsook their old connections: the admiral was gained over by insinuation to return to his duty; and Pizarro himself was offered a full indemnity, provided he should return to the allegiance of the Spanish crown. But so intoxicating are the ideas of royalty, that Pizarro was inclined to run every hazard, rather than submit to any officer of Spain. With those of his partizans, therefore, who still continued to adhere to his interest he determined to venture a battle, in which he was conquered and taken prisoner. His execution followed soon after; and thus the brother of him, who conquered Peru for the crown of Spain, fell a sacrifice for the security of the Spanish dominion over that country.

The conquest of the great empires of Mexico and Peru, is the only part of the American history, which deserves to be treated under the present head. What relates to the reduction of the other parts of the continent or of the islands, if it contains either instruction or entertainment, shall be handled under these particular countries. We now proceed to treat of the manners, government, religion, and whatever composes the character of the natives of America; and as these are extremely similar all over this part of the globe, we shall speak of them in general, in order to save continual

repetition  
the par  
tants of

THE  
five field  
of man  
of the h  
untutored  
the dispa  
rica, that  
sible they  
source.  
racters of  
gree of  
they acqu  
tiplicity  
rious to b  
manity ar  
shades wh  
When  
Atlantic,  
they reck  
dence, and  
of Peru an  
natives of  
agricultur  
ed very sp  
the necess  
and forests  
is a most  
known am  
in general,  
and well p  
and heads  
their count  
of a horse.  
and height  
of the Ind  
life. A p  
precarious  
generally en  
joy much g  
are, in gene  
vacuity pecu

repetitions, noticing, at the same time, when we enter upon the description of the particular countries, whatever is peculiar or remarkable in the inhabitants of each.

## Of the Original inhabitants of AMERICA.

THE discovery of America has not only opened a new source of wealth to the busy and commercial part of Europe, but an extensive field of speculation to the philosopher, who would trace the character of man under various degrees of refinement, and observe the movements of the human heart, or the operations of the human understanding, when untutored by science or untainted by corruption. So striking seemed the disparity between the inhabitants of Europe, and the natives of America, that some speculative men have ventured to affirm, that it is impossible they should be of the same species, or derived from one common source. This conclusion, however, is extremely ill founded. The characters of mankind may be infinitely varied according to the different degrees of improvement at which they are arrived, the manner in which they acquire the necessities of life, the force of custom and habit, and a multiplicity of other circumstances too particular to be mentioned, and too various to be reduced under any general head. But the great outlines of humanity are to be discovered among them all, notwithstanding the various shades which characterise nations, and distinguish them from each other.

When the thirst of gold carried the inhabitants of Europe beyond the Atlantic, they found the inhabitants of the new world immersed in what they reckoned barbarity, but which, however, was a state of honest independence, and noble simplicity. Except the inhabitants of the great empires of Peru and Mexico, who, comparatively speaking, were refined nations, the natives of America were unacquainted with almost every European art; even agriculture itself, the most useful of them all, was hardly known, or cultivated very sparingly. The only method on which they depended for acquiring the necessities of life, was by hunting the wild animals, which their mountains and forests supplied in great abundance. This exercise, which among them is a most serious occupation, gives a strength and agility to their limbs, unknown among other nations. The same cause, perhaps, renders their bodies, in general, where the rays of the sun are not too violent, uncommonly straight and well proportioned. Their muscles are firm and strong; their bodies and heads flattish, which is the effect of art; their features are regular, but their countenances fierce, their hair long, black, lank, and as strong as that of a horse. The colour of their skin is a reddish brown, admired among them and heightened by the constant use of bears fat and paint. The character of the Indians is altogether founded upon their circumstances and way of life. A people who are constantly employed in procuring the means of a precarious subsistence, who live by hunting the wild animals, and who are generally engaged in war with their neighbours, cannot be supposed to enjoy much gaiety of temper, or high flow of spirits. The Indians therefore are, in general, grave even to sadness; they have nothing of that giddy vivacity peculiar to some nations in Europe, and they despise it. Their behaviour

variety to those about them is regular, modest, and respectful. Ignorant of the arts of amusement, of which those of saying trifles agreeably, is one of the most considerable, they never speak, but when they have something important to observe; and all their actions, words, and even looks, are attended with some meaning. This is extremely natural to men who are almost continually engaged in pursuits, which to them are of the highest importance. Their subsistence depends entirely on what they procure with their hands; and their lives, their honour, and every thing dear to them, may be lost by the smallest inattention to the designs of their enemies. As they have no particular object to attach them to one place rather than another, they fly wherever they expect to find the necessities of life in greatest abundance. Cities, which are the effects of agriculture and arts, they have none. The different tribes or nations are for the same reason extremely simple, when compared with civilized societies, in which industry, arts, agriculture, and commerce, have united a vast number of individuals, whom a capricious luxury renders useless to one another. The small tribes live at an immense distance; they are separated by a desert frontier, and hid in the bottom of impenetrable and almost boundless forests.

There is established in each society a certain species of government, which over the whole continent of America prevails with very little variation; because over the whole of this continent the manners and way of life are nearly similar and uniform. Without arts, riches, or luxury, the great instruments of subjection in polished societies, an American has no method by which he can render himself considerable among his companions, but by a superiority in personal qualities of body or mind. But as nature has not been very lavish in her personal distinctions, where all enjoy the same education, all are pretty much equal, and will desire to remain so. Liberty therefore is the prevailing passion of the Americans, and their government, under the influence of this sentiment, is better secured than by the wisest political regulations. They are very far, however, from despising all sorts of authority; they are attentive to the voice of wisdom, which experience has conferred on the aged, and they enlist under the banners of the chief, in whose valour and military address they have learned to repose their confidence. In every society therefore there is to be considered the power of the chief and of the elders: and according as the government inclines more to the one or to the other, it may be regarded as monarchical, or as a species of aristocracy. Among those tribes which are most engaged in war, the power of the chief is naturally predominant, because the idea of having a military leader, was the first source of his superiority, and the continual exigencies of the state requiring such a leader, will continue to support and even to enhance it. His power, however, is rather persuasive than coercive: he is revered as a father, rather than feared as a monarch. He has no guards, no prisons, no officers of justice, and one act of ill-judged violence would put him from the throne. The elders, in the other form of government, which may be considered as an aristocracy, have no more power. In some tribes indeed there are a kind of hereditary nobility, whose influence being constantly augmented by time, is more considerable. But this source of power, which depends chiefly on the imagination, by which we annex to the merit of our contemporaries, that of their forefathers, is too refined to be very common among the natives of America. In most countries therefore one alone is sufficient for acquiring respect, influence, and authority. It is age which teaches experience, and experience is the only source of knowledge among

Ignorant of  
probably, is one of  
have, something im-  
looks, are attend-  
en who are almost  
highest importance  
with their hands;  
may be lost by  
As they have no  
another, they fly  
reatest abundance  
have none. The  
simply, they have  
culture, and com-  
luxury  
quents affluence;  
of impenetrable

of government,  
with very little  
manners and way  
riches, or luxury,  
an American has  
among his com-  
body or mind.  
inclination, where all  
ill desire to remain  
means, and their  
er secured than by  
wer, from despising  
of wisdom, which  
der the banners of  
learned to repose  
be considered the  
he government in-  
ed as monarchical,  
are most engaged  
because the idea of  
rity, and the con-  
continue to sup-  
her persuasive than  
a monarch. He  
e act of ill-judged  
the other form of  
no more power.  
y, whose influence

But this source  
which we annex to  
is too refined to  
countries therefore  
authority. It is  
tree of knowledge  
among

among a barbarous people. Among those persons business is conducted with the utmost simplicity, and which may recall to those who are acquainted with antiquity a picture of the most early ages. The heads of families meet together in a house or cabin, appointed for the purpose. Here the business is discussed, and here those of the nation, distinguished for their eloquence or wisdom, have an opportunity of displaying those talents. Their orators, like those of Homer, express themselves in a bold figurative style, stronger than refined, or rather softened nations can well bear, and with gestures equally violent, but often extremely natural and expressive. When the business is over, and they happen to be well provided in food, they appoint a feast upon the occasion, of which almost the whole nation partakes. The feast is accompanied with a song, in which the real, or fabulous exploits of their forefathers are celebrated. They have dances too, though, like those of the Greeks and Romans, chiefly of the military kind, and their music and dancing accompanies every feast.

It often happens, that those different tribes or nations, scattered as they are at an immense distance from one another, meet in their excursions after prey. If there subsists no animosity between them, which seldom is the case they behave in the most friendly and courteous manner. But if they happen to be in a state of war, or if there has been no previous intercourse between them, all who are not friends being deemed enemies, they fight with the most savage fury.

War, if we except hunting, is the only employment of the men; as to every other concern, and even the little agriculture they enjoy, it is left to the women. Their most common motive for entering into a war, when it does not arise from an accidental rencounter or interference, is either to revenge themselves for the death of some lost friend, or to acquire prisoners, who may assist them in their hunting, and whom they adopt into their society. These wars are either undertaken by some private adventurers, or at the instance of the whole community. In the latter case, all the young men, who are disposed to go out to battle, for no one is compelled contrary to his inclination, give a bit of wood to the chief, as a token of their design to accompany him. For every thing among these people is transacted with a great deal of ceremony and many forms. The chief, who is to conduct them, fasts several days, during which he converses with no one, and is particularly careful to observe his dreams, which the presumption natural to savages, generally renders as favourable as he could desire. A variety of other superstitious and ceremonies are observed. One of the most hideous is setting the war-kettle on the fire, as an emblem that they are going out to devour their enemies, which among some nations must formerly have been the case, since they still continue to express it in clear terms, and use an emblem significant of the ancient usage. Then they dispatch a porcelaine, or large shell, to their allies, inviting them to come along, and drink the blood of their enemies. For with the Americans, as with the Greeks of old,

"A generous friendship no cold medium knows,

"But with one love, with one resentment glows."

They think that those in their alliance must not only adopt their enmities, but have their resentment wound up to the same pitch with themselves. And indeed no people carry their friendships, or their resentments, so far as they do: and this is what should be expected from their peculiar circumstances; that principle in human nature, which is the spring of the social affections, acts with so much the greater force, the more it is restrained. The American

sans, who live in small societies, who see few objects and few persons, become wonderfully attached to these objects and persons, and cannot be deprived of them, without feeling themselves miserable. Their ideas are too confined, their breasts are too narrow to entertain the sentiment of general benevolence, or even of ordinary humanity. But this very circumstance, while it makes them cruel and savage to an incredible degree, towards those with whom they are at war, adds a new force to their particular friendships, and to the common tie which unites the members of the same tribe, or of those different tribes which are in alliance with one another. Without attending to this reflection, some facts we are going to relate would excite your wonder, without informing our reason, and we should be bewildered in a number of particulars seemingly opposite to one another, without being sensible of the general cause from which they proceed.

Having finished all the ceremonies previous to the war, they issue forth with their faces blackened with charcoal, intermixed with streaks of vermilion, which give them a most horrid appearance. Then they exchange their clothes with their friends, and dispose of all their finery to the women, who accompany them a considerable distance to receive those last tokens of eternal friendship.

The great qualities in an Indian war are vigilance and attention, to give and to avoid a surprise; and indeed in these they are superior to all nations in the world. Accustomed to continual wandering in the forests, having their perceptions sharpened by keen necessity, and living in every respect according to nature, their external senses have a degree of acuteness which at first view appears incredible. They can trace out their enemies, at an immense distance, by the smoke of their fires, which they smell, and by the tracks of their feet on the ground, imperceptible to an European eye, but which they can count and distinguish with the utmost facility. They even distinguish the different nations with whom they are acquainted, and can determine the precise time when they passed, where an European could not, with all his glasses, distinguish footsteps at all. These circumstances, however, are of small importance, because their enemies are no less acquainted with them. When they go out, therefore, they take care to avoid making use of any thing by which they might run the danger of a discovery. They light no fire to warm themselves, or to prepare their victuals: they lie close to the ground all day, and travel only in the night; and marching along in files, he that closes the rear diligently covers with leaves the tracks of his own feet, and of theirs who preceded him. When they halt to refresh themselves, scouts are sent out to reconnoitre the country, and beat up every place where they suspect an enemy may lie concealed. In this manner they enter unawares the villages of their foes; and while the flower of the nation are engaged in hunting, massacre all the children, women, and helpless old men, or make prisoners of as many as they can manage, or have strength enough to be useful to their nation. But when the enemy is apprised of their design, and coming on in arms against them, they throw themselves flat on the ground among the withered herbs and leaves, which their faces are painted to resemble. Then they allow a part to pass un molested, when all at once, with a tremendous shout, rising up from their ambush, they pour a storm of musket-bullets on their foes. The party attacked returns the same cry. Every one shelters himself with a tree, and returns the fire of the adverse party, as soon as they raise themselves from the ground to give a second fire. Thus does the battle continue

until the  
resistance  
spirits of  
be restrain  
with clu  
insulting  
sues, de  
blood of  
They tr  
head, w  
their fle  
prisoners  
more dr  
up a hid  
in a mel  
to annoy  
to mourn  
the chief  
every pa  
account  
fallen, th  
these cri  
or friend  
each ind  
umph of  
accounta  
sorrow t  
whose fa  
the savag

We ha  
ments.  
by the fir  
tense war  
them. Th  
sentment  
others of  
feelings,  
The peri  
according  
supply th  
weakened  
of which  
or their  
sight of  
him to c  
being co  
some gre  
stake, w  
suing fee  
on the o  
fined and  
and grad

persons, become  
be deprived of  
too confined,  
al benevolence,  
while it makes  
e with whom  
ips, and to the  
r of those dis-  
attending to  
four wonder,  
n a number of  
sensible of the

they issue forth  
eaks of vermil-  
exchange their  
e women, who  
kens of eternal

ention, to give  
r to all nations  
forests, having  
every respect ac-  
eness which at-  
nies, at an im-  
ll, and by the  
pean eye, but  
They even  
d, and can de-  
could not, with  
however, are  
ed with them.  
se of any thing  
no fire to warm  
grou. I all day,  
that closes the  
and of theirs  
s, scouts are  
e where they  
ey enter una-  
the nation are  
d helpless old  
have strength  
is apprised of  
w themselves  
which their  
o pass unmo-  
from their  
The party  
with a tree,  
raise them-  
ttle continue

until the one party is so much weakened as to be incapable of farther resistance. But if the force on each side continues nearly equal, the fierce spirits of the savages, inflamed by the loss of their friends, can no longer be restrained. They abandon their distant war, they rush upon one another, with clubs and hatchets in their hands, magnifying their own courage, and insulting their enemies with the bitterest reproaches. A cruel combat ensues, death appears in a thousand hideous forms, which would congeal the blood of civilized nations to behold, but which rouse the fury of the savages. They trample, they insult over the dead bodies, tearing the scalp from the head, wallowing in their blood like wild beasts, and sometimes devouring their flesh. The flame rages on till it meet with no resistance; then the prisoners are secured, those unhappy men, whose fate is a thousand times more dreadful than theirs who have died in the field. The conquerors set up a hideous howling to lament the friends they have lost. They approach in a melancholy and severe gloom to their own village; a messenger is sent to announce their arrival, and the women, with frightful shrieks, come out to mourn their dead brothers, or their husbands. When they are arrived, the chief relates in a low voice to the elders, a circumstantial account of every particular of the expedition. The orator proclaims aloud this account to the people, and as he mentions the names of those who have fallen, the shrieks of the women are redoubled. The men too join in these cries, according as each is most connected with the deceased by blood or friendship. The last ceremony is the proclamation of the victory; each individual then forgets his private misfortunes, and joins in the triumph of his nation; all tears are wiped from their eyes, and by an unaccountable transition, they pass in a moment from the bitterness of sorrow to an extravagance of joy. But the treatment of the prisoners, whose fate all this time remains undecided, is what chiefly characterizes the savages.

We have already mentioned the strength of their affections or resentments. United as they are in small societies, connected within themselves by the firmest ties, their friendly affections, which glow with the most intense warmth within the walls of their own village, seldom extend beyond them. They feel nothing for the enemies of their nation; and their resentment is easily extended from the individual who has injured them to all others of the same tribe. The prisoners, who have themselves the same feelings, know the intentions of their conquerors, and are prepared for them. The person who has taken the captive attends him to the cottage, where, according to the distribution made by the elders, he is to be delivered to supply the loss of a citizen. If those who receive him have their family weakened by war or other accidents, they adopt the captive into the family, of which he becomes a member. But if they have no occasion for him, or their resentment for the loss of their friends be too high to endure the sight of any connected with those who were concerned in it, they sentence him to death. All those who have met with the same severe sentence being collected, the whole nation is assembled at the execution, as for some great solemnity. A scaffold is erected, and the prisoners are tied to the stake, where they commence their death song, and prepare for the ensuing scene of cruelty with the most undaunted courage. Their enemies, on the other side, are determined to put it to the proof, by the most refined and exquisite tortures. They begin at the extremity of his body, and gradually approach the more vital parts. One plucks out his nails by

the roots, one by one; another takes a finger into his mouth; and tears off the flesh with his teeth; a third thrusts the finger mangled as it is, into the bowl of a pipe made red hot, which he smokes like tobacco; then they pound the toes and fingers to pieces between two stones; they pull off the flesh from the teeth, and cut circles about his joints, and gashes in the fleshy parts of his limbs, which they seal immediately with red hot irons, cutting, burning, and pinching them alternately; they pull off this flesh, thus mangled and roasted, bit by bit, devouring it with greediness, and smearing their faces with the blood in an enthusiasm of horror and fury. When they have thus torn off the flesh, they twist the bare nerves and tendons about an iron, tearing and snapping them, whilst others are employed in pulling and extending their limbs in every way that can increase the torment. This continues often five or six hours; and sometimes, such is the strength of the savages, days together. Then they frequently unbind him, to give a breathing to their fury, to think what new torments they shall inflict, and to refresh the strength of the sufferer, who, wearied out with such a variety of unheard of torments, often falls into so profound a sleep, that they are obliged to apply the fire to awake him, and renew his sufferings. He is again fastened to the stake, and again they renew their cruelty; they stick him all over with small matches of wood, that easily takes fire, but burns slowly; they continually run sharp reeds into every part of his body; they drag out his teeth with pincers, and thrust out his eyes; and lastly, after having burned his flesh from the bones with slow fires; after having so mangled the body that it is all but one wound; after having mutilated his face in such a manner as to carry nothing human in it; after having peeled the skin from the head, and poured a heap of red hot coals, or boiling water on the naked skull, they once more unbind the wretch, who, blind and staggering with pain and weakness, assaulted and pelted on every side with clubs and stones, now up, now down, falling into their fires at every step, runs hither and thither, until one of the chiefs, whether out of compassion, or weary of cruelty, puts an end to his life with a club or a dagger. The body is then put into the kettle, and this barbarous employment is succeeded by a feast as barbarous.

The women, forgetting the human as well as the female nature, and transformed into something worse than furies, even out-do the men in this scene of horror; while the principal persons of the country sit round the stake, smoking and looking on without the least emotion. What is most extraordinary, the sufferer himself, in the little intervals of his torments, smokes too, appears unconcerned, and converses with his torturers about indifferent matters. Indeed, during the whole time of his execution, there seems a contest which shall exceed, they, in inflicting the most horrid pains, or he in enduring them, with a firmness and constancy almost above human; not a groan, not a sigh, not a distortion of countenance escapes him; he possesses his mind entirely in the midst of his torments; he recounts his own exploits; he informs them what cruelties he has inflicted upon their countrymen, and threatens them with the revenge that will attend his death; and, though his reproaches exasperate them to a perfect madness of rage and fury, he continues his insults even of their ignorance of the art of tormenting, pointing out more exquisite methods, and more sensible parts of the body to be afflicted. The women have this part of courage as well as the men; and it is as rare for any Indian to behave otherwise, as it would be for any European to suffer as

an Indian  
ferocious  
the face  
these  
thing to  
hair and  
the last

These  
ture, our  
strongest  
pitch the  
of polished  
uninfluen  
tion to o  
tions; an  
value of  
which, if  
luxury w  
tural vices

Nothing  
quely o  
warmth o  
who live  
things are  
possessing  
buted to  
with their  
Their hou  
oblige a g  
his harvest  
misfortune  
ence and  
or to thos  
conceals his  
pride he ha  
time is su  
enough to  
pierces the  
and desert  
the seasons  
with patie  
whom he c  
flesh. To  
mity; and  
vated mind

But what  
did we omit  
by the treat  
lamented by  
tified, deno  
as it discov  
call the feat

an Indian. Such is the wonderful power of an early institution, and a ferocious thirst of glory. *I am brave and intrepid, exclaims the savage in the face of his tormentors; I do not fear death, nor any kind of torture; those who fear them are cowards; they are less than women; life is nothing to those that have courage; may my enemies be confounded with despair and rage! Oh! that I could devour them, and drink their blood to the last drop.*

These circumstances of cruelty, which so exceedingly degrade human nature, ought not, however, to be omitted, because they serve to shew, in the strongest light, to what an inconceivable degree of barbarity, to what a pitch the passions of men may be carried, when untamed by the refinements of polished society, when let loose from the government of reason, and uninfluenced by the dictates of Christianity; a religion that teaches compassion to our enemies, which is neither known nor practised in other institutions; and it will make us more sensible, than some appear to be, of the value of commerce, the arts of a civilized life, and the light of literature; which, if they have abated the force of some of the natural virtues, by the luxury which attends them, have taken out likewise the sting of our natural vices, and softened the ferocity of the human race.

Nothing in the history of mankind forms a stronger contrast than this cruelty of the savages towards those with whom they are at war, and the warmth of their affection towards their friends, who consist of all those who live in the same village, or are in alliance with it; among these all things are common; and this, though it may in part arise from their not possessing very distinct notions of separate property, is chiefly to be attributed to the strength of their attachment; because in every thing else, with their lives as well as their fortunes, they are ready to serve their friends. Their houses, their provision, even their young women, are not enough to oblige a guest. Has any one of these succeeded ill in his hunting? Has his harvest failed? or is his house burned? He feels no other effect of his misfortune, than that it gives him an opportunity to experience the benevolence and regard of his fellow citizens; but to the enemies of his country, or to those who have privately offended, the American is implacable. He conceals his sentiments, he appears reconciled, until by some treachery or surprise he has an opportunity of executing an horrible revenge. No length of time is sufficient to allay his resentment; no distance of place great enough to protect the object; he crosses the steepest mountains, he pierces the most impracticable forests, and traverses the most hideous bogs and deserts for several hundreds of miles; bearing the inclemency of the seasons, the fatigue of the expedition, the extremes of hunger and thirst, with patience and cheerfulness, in hopes of surprising his enemy, on whom he exercises the most shocking barbarities, even to the eating of his flesh. To such extremes do the Indians push their friendship or their enmity; and such indeed, in general, is the character of all strong and uncultivated minds.

But what we have said respecting the Indians would be a faint picture, did we omit observing the force of their friendship, which principally appears by the treatment of the dead. When any one of the society is cut off, he is lamented by the whole: on this occasion a thousand ceremonies are practised, denoting the most lively sorrow. Of these, the most remarkable, as it discovers both the height and continuance of their grief, is what they call the feast of the dead, or the feast of souls. The day of this ceremony

is appointed by public order; and nothing is omitted, that it may be celebrated with the utmost pomp and magnificence. The neighbouring tribes are invited to be present and to join in the solemnity. At this time all who have died since the last solemn occasion (which is renewed every ten years among some tribes, and every eight among others), are taken out of their graves; those who have been interred at the greatest distance from the villages are diligently sought for, and brought to this great rendezvous of carcases.

It is not difficult to conceive the horror of this general disinterment. I cannot describe it in a more lively manner than it is done by Lafitau, to whom we are indebted for the most authentic account of those nations.

Without question, says he, the opening of these tombs displays one of the most striking scenes that can be conceived; this humbling portrait of human misery, in so many images of death, wherein she seems to take a pleasure to paint herself in a thousand various shapes of horror, in the several carcases, according to the degree in which corruption has prevailed over them, or the manner in which it has attacked them. Some appear dry and withered; others have a sort of parchment upon their bones; some look as if they were baked and smoked, without any appearance of rotteness; some are just turning towards the point of putrefaction; while others are all swarming with worms, and drowned in corruption. I know not which ought to strike us most, the horror of so shocking a sight, or the tender piety and affection of these poor people towards their departed friends; for nothing deserves our admiration more than that eager diligence and attention with which they discharge this melancholy duty of their tenderness; gathering up carefully even the smallest bones; handling the carcases, disgustful as they are with every thing loathsome, cleansing them from the worms, and carrying them upon their shoulders, through tiresome journeys of several days, without being discouraged from the offensiveness of the smell, and without suffering any other emotions to arise than those of regret, for having lost persons who were so dear to them in their lives, and so lamented in their death.

They bring them into their cottages, where they prepare a feast in honour of the dead; during which their great actions are celebrated, and all the tender intercourses which took place between them and their friends are piously called to mind. The strangers, who have come sometimes many hundred miles to be present on the occasion join in the tender condolence; and the women, by frightful shrieks, demonstrate that they are pierced with the sharpest sorrow. Then the dead bodies are carried from the cabins for the general re-interment. A great pit is dug in the ground, and thither, at a certain time, each person, attended by his family and friends, marches in solemn silence, bearing the dead body of a son, a father, or a brother. When they are conveyed, the dead bodies, or the dust of those which were quite corrupted, are deposited in the pit: then the torrent of grief breaks out anew. Whatever they possess most valuable is interred with the dead. The strangers are not wanting in their generosity, and confer those presents which they have brought along with them for the purpose. Then all present go down into the pit, and every one takes a little of the earth, which they afterwards preserve with the most religious care. The bodies, ranged in order are covered with entire new furs, and over these with bark, on which they throw stones, wood, and earth. Then taking their last farewell, they return each to his own cabin.

We have mentioned that in this ceremony the savages offer, as presents to

the dead among the  
believe t  
When th  
it still co  
same thin  
ever, it i  
of spirits  
inhabitan  
in their  
pinels, h  
sensual de  
of those,  
tremely n  
Their  
gives a f  
revered a  
into the  
them, th  
worship t  
relative t  
ditions w  
and incor  
dians; an  
ance of t  
tions, how  
in the exi  
fere in th  
is from th  
the good  
the juggl  
jugglers a  
their drea  
the assist  
whether t  
treated.  
and, in al  
patient is  
hot; on t  
vapour and  
plunge him  
many their  
have likew  
savages are  
the power  
with which  
It shoul  
been menti  
to the inha  
terifics of  
very differ  
World, the  
the general

the dead, whatever they value most highly. This custom, which is universal among them, arises from a rude notion of the immortality of the soul. They believe this doctrine more firmly, and it is the principle tenet of their religion. When the soul is separated from the body of their friends, they conceive that it still continues to hover around it, and to require and take delight in the same things with which it formerly was pleased. After a certain time, however, it forsakes this dreary mansion, and departs far westward into the land of spirits. They have even gone so far as to make a distinction between the inhabitants of the other world; some, they imagine, particularly those who in their life-time have been fortunate in war, possess a high degree of happiness, have a place for hunting and fishing, which never fails, and enjoy all sensual delights, without labouring hard in order to procure them. The souls of those, on the contrary, who happen to be conquered or slain in war, are extremely miserable after death.

Their taste for war, which forms the chief ingredient in their character, gives a strong bias to their religions. Areskouï, or the god of battle, is revered as the great god of the Indians. Him they invoke before they go into the field; and according as his disposition is more or less favourable to them, they conclude they will be more or less successful. Some nations worship the sun and moon; among others there are a number of traditions, relative to the creation of the world, and the history of the gods: traditions which resemble the Grecian fables, but which are still more absurd and inconsistent. But religion is not the prevailing character of the Indians; and except when they have some immediate occasion for the assistance of their gods, they pay them no sort of worship. Like all rude nations, however, they are strongly addicted to superstition. They believe in the existence of a number of good and bad genii or spirits, who interfere in the affairs of mortals, and produce all our happiness or misery. It is from the evil genii, in particular, that our diseases proceed; and it is to the good genii we are indebted for a cure. The ministers of the genii are the jugglers, who are also the only physicians among the savages. These jugglers are supposed to be inspired by the good genii, most commonly in their dreams, with the knowledge of future events; they are called in to the assistance of the sick, and are supposed to be informed by the genii whether they will get over the disease, and in what way they must be treated. But these spirits are extremely simple in their system of physic, and, in almost every disease, direct the juggler to the same remedy. The patient is inclosed in a narrow cabin, in the midst of which is a stone red hot; on this they throw water, until he is well soaked with the warm vapour and his own sweat. Then they hurry him from the bagmio, and plunge him suddenly into the next river. This coarse method, which costs many their lives, often performs very extraordinary cures. The jugglers have likewise the use of some specifics of wonderful efficacy; and all the savages are dexterous in curing wounds by the application of herbs. But the power of these remedies is always attributed to the magical ceremonies with which they are administered.

It should be observed by the reader, that the particulars which have just been mentioned concerning the manners of the Americans, chiefly relate to the inhabitants of North America. The manners and general characteristics of great part of the original inhabitants of South America, were very different. On the first appearance of the inhabitants of the New World, their discoverers found them to be in many particulars very unlike the generality of the people of the ancient hemisphere. They were different

serent

ferent in their features and complexions; they were not only averse to toil, but seemed incapable of it; and when roused by force from their native indolence, and compelled to work, they sunk under tasks which the inhabitants of the other continent would have performed with ease. This feebleness of constitution seemed almost universal among the inhabitants of South America. The Spaniards were also struck with the smallness of their appetite for food. The constitutional temperance of the natives far exceeded in their opinion, the abstinence of the most mortified hermits; while, on the other hand, the appetite of the Spaniards appeared to the Americans insatiably voracious; and they affirmed, that one Spaniard devoured more food in a day than was sufficient for ten Americans. But though the demands of the native Americans for food were very sparing, so limited was their agriculture, that they hardly raised what was sufficient for their own consumption. Many of the inhabitants of South America confined their industry to rearing a few plants, which, in a rich and warm climate, were easily trained to maturity; but if a few Spaniards settled in any district, such a small addition of supernumerary mouths soon exhausted their scanty stores, and brought on a famine. The inhabitants of South America, compared with those of North America, are generally more feeble in their frame, less vigorous in the efforts of their minds, of a gentle but dastardly spirit, more enslaved by pleasure, and sunk in indolence.

### A General description of AMERICA.

**T**HIS great western continent, frequently denominated the New World, extends from the 80th degree North, to the 56th degree South latitude; and where its breadth is known, from the 33th to the 136th degree of West longitude from London; stretching between 8 and 9000 miles in length, and in its greatest breadth 3690. It sees both hemispheres, has two summers, and a double winter, and enjoys all the variety of climates which the earth affords. It is washed by the two great oceans. To the eastward it has the Atlantic, which divides it from Europe and Africa. To the west it has the Pacific, or great South Sea, by which it is separated from Asia. By these seas it may, and does, carry on a direct commerce with the other three parts of the world. It is composed of two great continents, one on the North, the other on the South, which are joined by the kingdom of Mexico, which forms a sort of isthmus 1500 miles long, and in one part, at Darien, so extremely narrow, as to make the communication between the two oceans by no means difficult, being only 60 miles over. In the great gulf, which is formed between the isthmus and the northern and southern continents, lie a multitude of islands, many of them large, most of them fertile, and denominated the West Indies, in contradistinction to the countries and islands of Asia, beyond the Cape of Good Hope, which are called the East Indies.

Before we begin to treat of separate countries in their order, we must, according to just method, take notice of those mountains and rivers, which disdain, as it were, to be confined within the limits of particular provinces, and extend over a great part of the continent. For though America in general

be not a South American coast of the Strait and sun length, with snow about 24 was also In North we know that long them from mountain extremely country.

America fertility, part with ness of the beyond the from the which do rivers, part into the miles, and Misfaures, or the Dutch Newfound open the for commerce for adjacent civilized people Hudson, great depth the settlements creeks, the harbour and

South America plies much Rio de la South Sea and Guiana diguous the heart accession to the sea, as there are considerable A country

averse to toil;  
in their native  
which the in-  
case. This  
inhabitants of  
smallness of  
the natives far  
stified hermits;  
beared to the  
Spaniard de-  
mericans. But  
very sparing,  
was sufficient  
outh America  
rich and warm  
wards settled in  
oon exhausted  
ents of South  
ly more feeble  
a gentle but  
ce.

A.

d the New  
56th degree  
35th to the  
between 8 and  
both hemis-  
the variety of  
great oceans.  
Europe and  
, by which it  
ry on a direct  
posed of two  
which are joined  
0 miles long,  
e communica-  
50 miles over.  
the northern  
n large, most  
inction to the  
ce, which are

we must, ac-  
ers, which dif-  
provinces, and  
ica in general  
be

be not a mountainous country, it has the greatest mountains in the world. In South America, the Andes, or Cordilleras, run from north to south along the coast of the Pacific Ocean. They exceed in length any chain of mountains in the other parts of the globe; extending from the Isthmus of Darien to the Straits of Magellan, they divide the whole southern parts of America, and run a length of 4300 miles. Their height is as remarkable as their length, for though in part within the torrid zone, they are constantly covered with snow. Chimborazo, the highest of the Andes, is 20,608 feet; of this about 2400 feet from the summit are always covered with snow. Camron was ascended by the French astronomer, and is said to be 15,800 feet high. In North America, which is chiefly composed of gentle ascents, or level plains, we know of no considerable mountains, except those towards the pole, and that long ridge which lies on the back of the American States, separating them from Canada and Louisiana, which we call the Apalachian or Alligany mountains; if that may be considered as a mountain, which upon one side is extremely lofty, but upon the other is nearly on a level with the rest of the country.

America is, without question, that part of the globe which is best watered; and that not only for the support of life, and all the purposes of fertility, but for the convenience of trade, and the intercourse of each part with the others. In North America, such is the wisdom and goodness of the Creator of the universe; those vast tracts of country, situated beyond the Apalachian mountains, at an immense and unknown distance from the ocean, are watered by inland seas, called the lakes of Canada, which not only communicate with each other, but give rise to several great rivers, particularly the Mississippi, running from north to south till it falls into the gulf of Mexico, after a course, including its turnings, of 4500 miles, and receiving in its progress the vast tribute of the Illinois, the Missaures, the Ohio, and other great rivers, scarcely inferior to the Rhine, or the Danube; and on the north the river St. Laurence, running a contrary course from the Mississippi, till it empties itself into the ocean near Newfoundland; all of them being almost navigable to their heads, lay open the inmost recesses of this great continent, and afford such an inlet for commerce, as must produce the greatest advantage, whenever the country adjacent shall come to be fully inhabited, and by an industrious and civilized people. The eastern side of North America, besides the noble rivers Hudson, Delawar, Susquehanna, and Potowmack, supplies several others of great depth, length, and commodious navigation: hence many parts of the settlements are so advantageously intersected with navigable rivers and creeks, that the planters, without exaggeration, may be said to have each a harbour at his door.

South America is, if possible, in this respect even more fortunate. It supplies much the two largest rivers in the world, the river of Amazons, and the Rio de la Plata, or Plata River. The first rising in Peru not far from the South Sea, passes from West to East, and falls into the ocean between Brazil and Guiana, after a course of more than 3000 miles, in which it receives a prodigious number of great and navigable rivers. The Rio de la Plata rises in the heart of the country, and having its strength gradually augmented, by an accession of many powerful streams, discharges itself with such vehemence into the sea, as to make its taste fresh for many leagues from land. Besides these there are other rivers in South America, of which the Orinoco is the most considerable.

A country of such vast extent on each side of the equator, must neces-  
sarily

fairly have a variety of soils as well as climates. It is a treasury of Nature, producing most of the metals, minerals, plants, fruits, trees, and wood, to be met with in the other parts of the world, and many of them in greater quantities and high perfection. The gold and silver of America have supplied Europe with such immense quantities of those valuable metals, that they are become vastly more common; so that the gold and silver of Europe now bears little proportion to the high price set upon them before the discovery of America.

This country also produces diamonds, pearls, emeralds, amethysts, and other valuable stones, which, by being brought into Europe, have contributed likewise to lower their value. To these, which are chiefly the production of Spanish America, may be added a great number of other commodities, which, though of less price, are of much greater use, and many of them make the ornament and wealth of the British empire in this part of the world. Of these are the plentiful supplies of cochineal, indigo, annatto, logwood, brazil, suttic, pimento, lignum vitæ, rice, ginger, cocoa, or the chocolate nut; sugar, cotton, tobacco, banillas, red-wood, the balsams of Tolu, Peru, and Chili, that valuable article in medicine the Jesuit's bark, mechoacan, safflasra, saffaparilla, cassia, tamarinds, hides, furs, ambergris, and a great variety of woods, roots, and plants, to which, before the discovery of America, we were either entire strangers, or forced to buy at an extravagant rate from Asia and Africa, through the hands of the Venetians and Genoese, who then engrossed the trade of the eastern world.

This continent has also a variety of excellent fruits, which here grow wild to great perfection; as pine-apples, pomegranates, citrons, lemons, oranges, malicacans, cherries, pears, apples, figs, grapes, great numbers of culinary, medicinal, and other herbs, roots, and plants: and so fertile is the soil, that many exotic productions are nourished in as great perfection as in their native ground.

Though the Indians still live in the quiet possession of many large tracts, America, so far as known, is chiefly claimed, and divided into colonies, by three European nations, the Spaniards, English, and Portuguese. The Spaniards, as they first discovered it, have the largest and richest portion, extending from New Mexico and Louisiana, in North America, to the straits of Magellan, in the South Sea, excepting the large province of Brazil, which belongs to Portugal; for though the French and Dutch have some forts upon Surinam and Guiana, they scarcely deserve to be considered as proprietors of any part of the southern continent.

Next to Spain, the most considerable proprietor of America was Great Britain, who derived her claim to North America from the first discovery of that continent by Sebastian Cabot, in the name of Henry VII. anno 1497, about six years after the discovery of South America by Columbus, in the name of the king of Spain. This country was in general called Newfoundland, a name which is now appropriated solely to an island upon its coast. It was a long time before we made any attempt to settle this country. Sir Walter Raleigh, an uncommon genius, and a brave commander, first shewed the way by planting a colony in the southern part, which he called Virginia, in honour of his mistress queen Elizabeth.

The French, indeed, from this period until the conclusion of the war in 1763, laid a claim to, and actually possessed Canada and Louisiana, comprehending all that extensive inland country, reaching from Hudson's Bay on the north, to Mexico, and the gulf of the same name, on the south: regions which all Europe could not people in the course of many ages; but no ter-

ritory

ritory, h  
ambition  
they con  
back of  
permanen  
At the  
diana, by  
ed to the  
notions of  
thus her  
ambitious  
Britain,  
yet in its  
their diff  
the thund  
ful armie  
of that  
Britain;  
bravely o  
pendencie  
east side  
Thus  
colonies  
to ascert  
northern  
might ha  
seem incl  
But our  
annihilate  
colonies,  
treasure a  
"The T  
ited State

The c  
of acres,  
sinking th  
with repu

The m  
South A  
Dutch in  
would be  
ly deserve  
proceed  
with the  
Hudson's

ity of Nature,  
and wood, to  
them in greater  
America have sup-  
er metals, that  
ver of Europe  
before the dis-

amethysts, and  
e, have contri-  
ly the produc-  
ther commodi-  
many of them  
of the world.  
atto, logwood,  
chocolate nut,  
olu, Peru, and  
oacan, saffraas,  
great variety of  
f America, we  
gant rate from  
oeese, who then

here grow wild  
mons, oranges,  
ers of culinary,  
is the soil, that  
as in their na-

ey large trafts,  
to colonies, by  
uguese. The  
richest portion,  
a, to the straits  
f Brazil, which  
ave some forts  
ered as proprie-

ica was Great  
first discovery  
ry VII. anno  
by Columbus,  
al called New-  
upon its coast.  
country. Sir  
er, first shewed  
aller Virginia,

of the war in  
siana, compre-  
dson's Bay on  
outh: regions  
s; but no ter-  
ritory

ritory, however extensive, no empire, however boundless, could gratify the ambition of that aspiring nation: hence, under the most solemn treaties, they continued in a state of hostility, making gradual advances upon the back of our settlements, and rendering their acquisitions more secure and permanent by a chain of forts, well supplied with all the implements of war. At the same time they laboured incessantly to gain the friendship of the Indians, by various arts, even by intermarriages, and whom they not only trained to the use of arms, but infused into these savages the most unfavourable notions of the English, and the strength of their nation. The British colonies thus hemmed in, and confined to a slip of land along the sea-coast, by an ambitious and powerful nation, the rivals and the natural enemies of Great Britain, began in 1755 to take the alarm. The British empire in America, yet in its infancy, was threatened with a total dissolution. The colonies, in their distress, called out aloud to the mother country. The bulwarks, and the thunder of England, were sent to their relief, accompanied with powerful armies, well appointed, and commanded by a set of heroes, the Scipios of that age. A long war succeeded, which ended gloriously for Great Britain; for after oceans of blood were spilt, and every inch of ground was bravely disputed, the French were not only driven from Canada and its dependencies, but obliged to relinquish all that part of Louisiana, lying on the east side of the Mississippi.

Thus at an immense expence, and with the loss of many brave men, our colonies were preserved, secured, and extended so far, as to render it difficult to ascertain the precise bounds of our empire in North America, to the northern and western sides; for to the northward, it should seem that we might have extended our claim quite to the pole itself, nor did any nation seem inclined to dispute the property of this northernmost country with us. But our flattering prospects respecting our American possessions, have been annihilated by that unhappy contest between the mother-country, and the colonies, which, after eight years continuance, with great expence of treasure and blood, ended in the establishment of a new Republic, styled "The Thirteen United States of America." The territory of the United States contains by computation a million of square miles, in which are

Acres 640,000,000  
Deduct 54,000,000 of water  
586,000,000 of land

The extent of unappropriated western territory, containing 222,000,000 of acres, is transferred to the federal government, and is pledged as a fund for sinking the national debt. It is in contemplation to divide it into new states with republican constitutions similar to the others.

The multitude of islands, which lie between the two continents of North and South America, are divided amongst the Spaniards, English and French. The Dutch indeed possess three or four small islands, which in any other hands would be of no consequence: and the Danes have one or two, but they hardly deserve to be named among the proprietors of America. We shall now proceed to the particular provinces, beginning, according to our method, with the north; but Labrador, or New Britain, and the country round Hudson's Bay, with those vast regions towards the Pole, are little known.

## A summary View of the first Settlements of NORTH AMERICA.

Names of Places, when settled		By whom
Quebec	1608	By the French.
Virginia	June 10 1609	By Lord de la War.
Newfoundland	June 1610	By Governor John Guy.
New York	} about 1614	By the Dutch.
New Jersey		
Plymouth	1620	{ By part of Mr. Robinson's congregation. By a small English colony, near the mouth of Piscataqua river.
New Hampshire	1623	
Delaware	} 1627	By the Swedes and Fins.
Pennsylvania		
Massachusetts Bay	1628	By Capt. John Endicott and company
Maryland	1633	By Lord Baltimore, with a colony of Roman Catholics.
Connecticut	1635	By Mr. Fenwick, at Saybrook, near the mouth of Connecticut river.
Rhode Island	1635	By Mr. Roger Williams, and his persecuted brethren.
New Jersey	1664	Granted to the Duke of York by Charles II. and made a distinct government, and settled some time before this by the English.
South Carolina	1669	By Governor Sals.
Pennsylvania	1681	By William Penn, with a colony of Quakers.
North Carolina	about 1728	Erected into a separate government, settled before by the English.
Georgia	1732	By General Oglethorpe.
Kentucky	1775	By Col. Daniel Boone.
Vermont	1777	By emigrants from Connecticut, and other parts of New England.
Territory N. W. of } Ohio River	1787	By the Ohio and other companies.

AMERICA.

on's congrega-

ony, near the  
r.

company  
colony of Ro-

ook, near the  
ver.  
and his perfe-

ork by Charles  
government;  
see this by the

y of Quakers.  
erment, set-

cut, and othes

nics.

The

N O R  
P A C I  
O C E A  
EQUATOR  
S O  
Lanc. I.  
P A  
A  
Correct Map  
of  
SOUTH AMERICA  
with the  
latest Discoveries  
1793

Color
New Brunswick
Quebec
New Brunswick
New England
New York
New Jersey
Pennsylvania
Maryland
Virginia
North Carolina
South Carolina
Georgia
East Florida
West Florida
Louisiana
New Mexico
California
Mexico, or New Spain

**The Third  
British Post  
North A**

**G**

Nations
Terra Firma
Pera
Amazonia,
Guiana
Brasil
Parag. or L
Cpiti
Terra Mag lanica, or tagonia.

# The Grand Divisions of NORTH AMERICA.

Colonies,	Long	Brea.	Sq. Mil.	Chief Towns.	Dist. & bearing from London.	Belongs to
New Britain	80	750	312,750			Great Britain
Province of Quebec.	600	400	100,000	Quebec		Ditto
New Scotland				Halifax		Ditto
New Brunsw.	350	250	57,000	St. John's		Ditto
New England	550	400	87,000	Boston	2750 W.	United States
New York	300	150	24,000	New York		Ditto
New Jersey	160	60	10,000	Perth Amboy		Ditto
Pennsylvania	300	240	115,000	Philadelphia		Ditto
Maryland	140	135	12,000	Annapolis		Ditto
Virginia	750	240	80,000	Williamsb.		Ditto
North Caro.				Edenton		Ditto
South Caro.				Charleston		Ditto
Georgia	700	280	110,000	Savannah		Ditto
East Florida				St. Augustine		Spain
West Florida	580	440	100,000	Pensacola		Ditto
Louisiana	1100	645	516,000	New Orleans	4080 S. W.	Ditto
New Mexico				St. Fee		Ditto
& California	3000	1000	600,000	St. Juan	4310 S. W.	Ditto
Mexico, or?						
New Spain	1000	600	312,000	Mexico	4900 S. W.	Ditto

The Thirteen United States

338,000 Sq. Miles.

British Possessions in North America. } Province of Quebec, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick }

157,000

## Grand Divisions of SOUTH AMERICA.

Nations.	Long.	Brea.	Sq. Miles.	Chief Cities.	Dist. & bearing from London.	Belongs to
Terra Firma	1400	700	700,000	Lima	4650 S. W.	Spain
Peru	1800	600	970,000	Lima	5320 S. W.	Ditto
Amazonia, a very large country, but little known to the Europeans, 1200 L. 960 S.						
Guiana	780	480	250,000	Surinam Cayenne	3840 S. W.	Dutch French
Brasil	4500	700	940,000	St. Sebastian	6000 S. W.	Portugal
Parag. or La Plata	1500	1000	1,000,000	Buen. Ayres	6040 S. W.	Spain
Chili	1200	500	206,000	St. Jago	6600 S. W.	Ditto
Terra Magellanica, or Patagonia.	1400	460	325,000	The Spaniards took possession of it, but did not think it worth while to settle there.		



**(A)**  
**Correct Map**  
of  
**SOUTH AMERICA**  
with the  
latest Discoveries  
1795



The principal ISLANDS of NORTH AMERICA be-  
longing to the EUROPEANS are

In the Gulf, Atlantic, of St. Lawrence, between North and South America.	ISLANDS.	Length Breadth		Square Miles.	Chief Towns.	Belongs to
	Newfoundland	350	200	35,500	Placentia	Great Britain
	Cape Breton	110	80	4,000	Louisburg	Ditto
	St. John's	60	30	500	Charlotte Town	Ditto
	The Bermuda Isles	20,000 acres		40	St. George	Ditto
	The Bahama ditto	very numerous			Nassau	Ditto
	Jamaica	140	60	6,000	Kingston	Ditto
	Barbadoes	21	14	140	Bridgetown	Ditto
	St. Christopher's	20	7	80	Basse-terre	Ditto
	Antigua	20	10	100	St. John's	Ditto
	Nevis and Montserrat }	each of these is 18 circum.			Charles Town Plymouth	Ditto Ditto
	Barbuda	20	12	60		Ditto
	Anguilla	20	10	60		Ditto
	Dominica	28	13	160	Rosseau	Ditto
	St. Vincent	24	18	150	Kingston	Ditto
	Grenada	30	15	150	St. George's	Ditto
	Tobago	32	9	108		France
	Cuba	700	90	38,400	Hawannah	Spain
	Hispaniola	450	150	36,000	St. Domingo	France
	Porto Rico	130	49	3,200	Porto Rico	Spain
	Trinidad	90	60	2,897	St. Joseph	Ditto
	Margarita	40	24	624		Ditto
	Martinico	60	30	300	St. Peter's	Britain
	Guadaloupe	45	38	250	Basse terre	Ditto
	St. Lucia	23	12	90		Ditto
	St. Bartholomew Desceda, and Marigalanta }	all of them in- considerable				Ditto Ditto Ditto
	St. Eustacia	20	circum.		The Bay	Dutch
	Curassou	30	10	342		Ditto
	St. Thomas	15	circum.			Denmark
	St. Croix	30	10		Belle Ead	Ditto

British Islands in NORTH AMERICA } 46,930 square miles.  
and the WEST INDIES

N  
Labr  
and  
the  
and  
and  
M  
the  
thenc  
all  
the  
fa  
R  
vigato  
cipal  
Davis  
Sol  
ward  
gold  
than  
comm  
but,  
north  
whenc  
contin  
thence  
itude  
An  
faloes,  
cats,  
partic  
seals,  
fresh  
Nelson  
hens,  
All  
In sum  
several

## BRITISH AMERICA.

## NEW BRITAIN.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
--------	----------	------------

Length 850 }	between { 50 and 70 north latitude. 50 and 100 west longitude. }	318,750
Breadth 750 }		

**NEW BRITAIN**, or the country lying round Hudon's Bay, and commonly called the country of the Esquimaux, comprehending Labrador, now North and South Wales, is bounded by unknown lands, and frozen seas, about the pole, on the North; by the Atlantic ocean on the East; by the bay and river of St. Lawrence and Canada, on the South, and by unknown lands on the West. Its length is computed at 850 miles, and 750 broad.

**MOUNTAINS.**] The tremendous high mountains in this country towards the north, their being covered with eternal snow, and the winds blowing from thence three quarters of the year, occasion a degree of cold in the winter, over all this country, which is not experienced in any other part of the world in the same latitude.

**RIVERS, BAYS, STRAITS, AND CAPES.**] These are numerous, and take their names generally from the English navigators and commanders, by whom they were first discovered. The principal bay is that of Hudon, and the principal straits are those of Hudon, Davis, and Belleisle.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.**] This country is extremely barren; to the northward of Hudon's Bay, even the hardy pine-tree is seen no longer, and the cold womb of the earth has been supposed incapable of any better production than some miserable shrubs. Every kind of European seed, which we have committed to the earth, in this inhospitable climate, has hitherto perished; but, in all probability, we have not tried the seed of corn from the northern parts of Sweden and Norway; in such cases, the place from whence the seed comes is of great moment. All this severity, and long continuance of winter, and the barrenness of the earth which comes from thence, is experienced in the latitude of fifty-one; in the temperate latitude Cambridge.

**ANIMALS.**] These are the moose deer, stags, rein deer, bears, tygers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, lynxes, martins, squirrels, ermins, wild cats, and hares. Of the feathered kind, they have geese, bustards, ducks, partridges, and all manner of wild fowls. Of fish, there are whales, mories, seals, cod-fish, and a white fish preferable to herrings; and in their rivers and fresh waters, pike, perch, carp, and trout. There have been taken at Port Nelson, in one season, ninety thousand partridges, which are here as large as hens, and twenty-five thousand hares.

All the animals of these countries are clothed with a close, soft, warm fur. In summer there is here, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the several animals. When that season is over, which holds only for three months, they

ERICA be-

ns. Belongs to

Great Britain

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

France

Spain

France

Spain

Ditto

Ditto

Britain

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Ditto

Dutch

Ditto

Denmark

Ditto

they all assume the livery of winter, and every sort of beasts, and most of their fowls, are of the colour of the snow: every thing animate and inanimate is white. This is a surprising phenomenon. But what is yet more surprising, and what is indeed one of the most striking things, that draw the most inattentive to an admiration of the wisdom and goodness of Providence, is, that the dogs and cats from England, that have been carried into Hudson's Bay, on the approach of winter, have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer, softer, and thicker coat of hair, than they had originally.

Before we advance farther in the description of America, it may be proper to observe in general, that all the quadrupeds of this new world are less than those of the old; even such as are carried from hence to bred there, are often found to degenerate, but are never seen to improve. If with respect to size, we should compare the animals of the new and the old world, we shall find the one bear no manner of proportion to the other. The Asiatic elephant, for instance, often grows to above fifteen feet high, while the tapurette, which is the largest native of America, is not bigger than a calf of a year old. The lama, which some also call the American camel, is still less. Their beasts of prey are quite divested of that courage, which is so often fatal to man in Africa or Asia. They have no lions, nor, properly speaking, either leopard, or tyger. Travellers, however, have affixed those names to such ravenous animals as are there found most to resemble those of the ancient continent. The congar, the taquar, and the taquavetti among them, are despicable in comparison of the tyger, the leopard, and the panther of Asia. The tyger of Bengal has been known to measure six feet in length, without including the tail; while the congar, or American tyger, as some affect to call it, seldom exceeds three. All the animals, therefore, in the southern parts of America, are different from those in the southern parts of the ancient continent; nor does there appear to be any common to both, but those which, being able to bear the colds of the north, have travelled from one continent to the other. Thus the bear, the wolf, the rein deer, the stag, and the beaver, are known as well by the inhabitants of New Britain and Canada, as Russia; while the lion, the leopard, and the tyger, which are natives of the south with us, are utterly unknown in Southern America. But if the quadrupeds of America be smaller than those of the ancient continent, they are in much greater abundance; for it is a rule that obtains through nature, and evidently points out the wisdom of the Author of it, that the smallest animals multiply in the greatest proportion. The goat, exported from Europe to Southern America, in a few generations becomes much less; but then it also becomes more prolific, and instead of one kid at a time, or two at the most, generally produces five, six, and sometimes more. The wisdom of Providence in making formidable animals unprolific is obvious: had the elephant, the rhinoceros, and the lion, the same degree of fecundity with the rabbit, or the rat, all the arts of man would soon be unequal to the contest, and we should soon perceive them become the tyrants of those who call themselves the masters of the creation.

**PERSONS AND HABITS.]** The men of this country shew great ingenuity in their manner of kindling a fire, in clothing themselves, and in preserving themselves from the ill effects of that glaring white which every where surrounds them, for the greatest part of the year; in other respects they are very savage. In their shapes and faces they do not resemble the Americans who live to the southward: they are much more like the Laplanders and the Samoeids of Europe, already described.

Dis

Di  
count  
north-  
Since  
yet co  
that  
the m  
he has  
viewed  
the ba  
1607,  
judicio  
the ba  
eighty-  
the dif  
empire  
spring,  
his cre  
them, n  
to him,  
Hudson  
gaining  
and the  
Anot  
who win  
turers fa  
project,  
vast coun  
abound  
was gran  
sons, for  
since wit  
though c  
peltry tr  
tively in  
iquitous  
pany emp  
Prince of  
on the we  
attacked,  
to the an  
16,000  
revenue  
merce, in  
advantage  
with the  
as the Indi  
have the g  
us. Thos  
cient, that  
among the  
Hudson's  
for trading

DISCOVERY AND COMMERCE.] The knowledge of these northern seas and countries was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of a north-west passage to China and the East-Indies, as early as the year 1576. Since then it has been frequently dropped, and as often revived, but never yet completed; and from the late voyages of discovery it seems manifest, that no practicable passage ever can be found. Forbisher only discovered the main of New Britain, or Terra de Labrador, and those straits to which he has given his name. In 1585, John Davis sailed from Portsmouth, and viewed that and the more northerly coasts, but he seems never to have entered the bay. Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure, the first in 1607, the second in 1608, and his third and last in 1610. This bold and judicious navigator entered the straits that lead into this new Mediterranean, the bay known by his name, coasted a great part of it, and penetrated to eighty degrees and a half into the heart of the frozen zone. His ardour for the discovery not being abated by the difficulties he struggled with in this empire of winter, and world of frost and snow, he staid here until the ensuing spring, and prepared in the beginning of 1611, to pursue his discoveries; but his crew, who suffered equal hardships, without the same spirit to support them, mutinied, seized upon him, and seven of those who were most faithful to him, and committed them to the fury of the icy seas, in an open boat. Hudson and his companions were either swallowed up by the waves, or, gaining the inhospitable coast, were destroyed by the savages; but the ship and the rest of the men returned home.

Another attempt towards a discovery was made in 1746 by captain Ellis, who wintered as far north as 57 degrees and a half; but though the adventurers failed in the original purpose for which they navigated this bay, their project, even in its failure, has been of great advantage to this country. The vast countries which surround Hudson's Bay, as we have already observed, abound with animals, whose fur and skins are excellent. In 1670, a charter was granted to a company, which does not consist of above nine or ten persons, for the exclusive trade to this bay, and they have acted under it ever since with great benefit to the private men, who compose the company, though comparatively with little advantage to Great Britain. The fur and peltry trade might be carried on to a much greater extent were it not entirely in the hands of this exclusive company, whose interested, not to say iniquitous spirit, has been the subject of long and just complaint. The company employ but four ships, and 130 seamen. They have several forts, viz. Prince of Wales, Churchill, Nelson, New Severn, and Albany, which stand on the west side of the bay, and are garrisoned by 186 men. The French attacked, took, and made some depredations on them the last war, it was said to the amount of 400,000*l*. They export commodities to the value of 16,000*l*, and bring home returns to the value of 29,340*l*. which yield to the revenue 3,734*l*. This includes the fishery in Hudson's Bay. This commerce, small as it is, affords immense profits to the company, and even some advantages to Great Britain in general; for the commodities we exchange with the Indians for their skins and furs, are all manufactured in Britain; and as the Indians are not very nice in their choice, such things are sent of which we have the greatest plenty, and which, in the mercantile phrase, are drugs with us. Though the workmanship may happen to be in many respects so deficient, that no civilized people would take it off our hands, it may be admitted among the Indians. On the other hand, the skins and furs we bring from Hudson's Bay, enter largely into our manufactures, and afford us materials for trading with many nations of Europe, to great advantage.

## CANADA, or the PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 600	between { 61 and 81 west longitude. 45 and 53 north latitude. }	100,000.
Breadth 200		

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by New Britain and Hudson's Bay, on the North and East; by Nova Scotia, New England, and New York, on the South; and by unknown lands on the West.

**AIR AND CLIMATE.]** The climate of this province is not very different from the colonies mentioned above; but as it is much farther from the sea, and more northerly than a great part of these provinces, it has a much severer winter, though the air is generally clear; but like most of those American tracts, that do not lie too far to the northward, the summers are very hot and exceedingly pleasant.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.]** Though the climate be cold, and the winter long and tedious, the soil is in general very good, and in many parts both pleasant and fertile, producing wheat, barley, rye, with many other sorts of grains, fruits, and vegetables; tobacco, in particular, thrives well, and is much cultivated. The Isle of Orleans near Quebec, and the lands upon the river St. Lawrence and other rivers, are remarkable for the richness of their soil. The meadow grounds in Canada, which are well watered, yield excellent grass, and breed vast numbers of great and small cattle. As we are now entering upon the cultivated provinces of British America, and as Canada is upon the back of the United States, and contains almost all the different species of wood and animals that are found in these provinces, we shall, to avoid repetitions, speak of them here at some length.

**TIMBER AND PLANTS.]** The uncultivated parts of North America contain the greatest forests in the world. They are a continued wood, not planted by the hands of men, and in all appearance as old as the world itself. Nothing is more magnificent to the sight; the trees lose themselves in the clouds; and there is such a prodigious variety of species, that even among those persons who have taken most pains to know them, there is not one perhaps that knows half the number. The province we are describing produces, amongst others, two sorts of pines, the white and the red; four sorts of fir; two sorts of cedar and oak, the white and the red; the male and female maple; three sorts of ash-trees, the free, the mungre, and the balsam; three sorts of walnut-trees, the hard, the soft, and the smooth; vast numbers of beech-trees, and white wood; white and red elms; and poplars. The Indians hollow the red elms into canoes, some of which, made out of one piece, will contain 20 persons; others are made of the bark, the different pieces of which they sew together with the inner rind, and daub over the seams with pitch, or rather a bituminous matter resembling pitch, to prevent their leaking; and the ribs of these canoes are made of boughs of trees. About November the bears and wild cats take up their habitations in the hollow elms, and remain there till April. Here are also found cherry trees, plum-trees, the vinegar tree, the fruit of which, infused in water, produces

vinegar;

vinegar  
into a  
grow  
the de  
being a  
resemb  
corn;

Men  
of the  
abound

River  
and man  
St. John  
low-land  
Ontario  
the Out  
and mee  
for larg  
broad, a  
last, to  
streams,  
miles bro  
progress  
ful, and

Lake  
French  
if we loo  
those val  
considera  
environ.

greater t  
which is  
longer, b  
spreads  
that of M  
narrow.

leagues in  
all commu  
Ontario in  
Falls of N  
crosses it,  
to the per  
stermination  
violently.

it again  
ing all co  
this fall is  
The vapor  
appearing  
bow, whe  
and fowls  
the rapida

vinegar; an aquatic plant, called alaco, the fruit of which may be made into a confection; the white thorn; the cotton-tree, on the top of which grow several tufts of flowers, which, when shaken in the morning, before the dew falls off, produce honey, that may be boiled up into sugar, the seed being a pod, containing a very fine kind of cotton; the sun-plant, which resembles a marigold, and grows to the height of seven or eight feet; Turkey corn; French beans; gourds, melons, capillaire, and the hop-plant.

**METALS AND MINERALS.]** Near Quebec is a fine lead mine, and in some of the mountains, we are told, silver has been found. This country also abounds with coals.

**RIVERS.]** The rivers branching through this country are very numerous, and many of them large, bold, and deep. The principal are, the Outtauais, St. John's Seguinary, Desprairies, and Trois Rivières, but they are all swallowed up by the river St. Laurence. This river issues from the lake Ontario, and taking its course north-east, washes Montreal, where it receives the Outtauais, and forms many fertile islands. It continues the same course and meets the tide upwards of 400 miles from the sea, where it is navigable for large vessels; and below Quebec, 320 miles from the sea, it becomes broad, and so deep, that ships of the line contributed, in the war before, the last, to reduce that capital. After receiving in its progress innumerable streams, this great river falls into the ocean at Cape Rosières, where it is 90 miles broad, and where the cold is intense, and the sea boisterous. In its progress it forms a variety of bays, harbours, and islands, many of them fruitful, and extremely pleasant.

**LAKES.]** The great river St. Laurence is that only upon which the French (now subjects of Great Britain) have settlements of any note; but if we look forward into futurity, it is nothing improbable that Canada, and those vast regions to the west, will be enabled of themselves to carry on a considerable trade upon the great lakes of fresh water, which these countries environ. Here are five lakes, the smallest of which is a piece of sweet water, greater than any in the other parts of the world; this is the lake Ontario, which is not less than 200 leagues in circumference; Erie, or Oswego, longer, but not so broad, is about the same extent. That of the Huron spreads greatly in width, and is in circumference not less than 300, as is that of Michigan, though, like lake Erie, it is rather long and comparatively narrow. But the lake Superior, which contains several large islands, is 500 leagues in the circuit. All of these are navigable by any vessels, and they all communicate with one another, except that the passage between Erie and Ontario is interrupted by a stupendous fall or cataract, which is called the Falls of Niagara. The water here is about half a mile wide, where the rock crosses it, not in a direct line, but in the form of a half moon. When it comes to the perpendicular fall, which is 150 feet, no words can express the consternation of travellers at seeing so great a body of water falling, or rather violently thrown, from so great a height, upon the rocks below; from which it again rebounds to a very great height, appearing as white as snow, being all converted into foam, through those violent agitations. The noise of this fall is often heard at the distance of 15 miles, and sometimes much farther. The vapour arising from the fall may sometimes be seen at a great distance, appearing like a cloud, or pillar of smoke, and in the appearance of a rainbow, whenever the sun and the position of the traveller favours. Many beasts and fowls here lose their lives, by attempting to swim, or cross the stream in the rapids above the fall, and are found dashed in pieces below; and some-

times the Indians, through carelessness or drunkenness, have met with the same fate; and perhaps no place in the world is frequented by such a number of eagles as are invited hither by the carnage of deer, elks, bears, &c. on which they feed. The river St. Laurence, as we have already observed, is the outlet of these lakes; by this they discharge themselves into the ocean. The French, when in possession of the province, built forts at the several mouths, by which these lakes communicate with each other, as well as where the last of them communicates with the river. By these they effectually secured to themselves the trade of the lakes, and an influence upon all the nations of America which lay near them.

**ANIMALS.]** These make the most curious, and hitherto the most interesting part of the natural history of Canada. It is to the spoils of these that we owe the materials of many of our manufactures, and most of the commerce as yet carried on between us and the country we have been describing. The animals that find shelter and nourishment in the immense forests of Canada, and which indeed traverse the uncultivated parts of this continent, are stags, elks, deer, bears, foxes, martens, wild cats, ferrets, weasels, squirrels of a large size and greyish hue, hares, and rabbits. The southern parts in particular breed great numbers of wild bulls, deer of a small size, divers sorts of roebucks, goats, wolves, &c. The marshes, lakes, and pools, which in this country are very numerous, swarm with otters, beavers or castors, of which the white are highly valued, being scarce, as well as the right black kind. The American beaver, though resembling the creature known in Europe by that name, has many particulars which render it the most curious animal we are acquainted with. It is near four feet in length, and weighs sixty or seventy pounds; they live from fifteen to twenty years, and the females generally bring forth four young ones at a time. It is an amphibious quadruped, that continues not long at a time in the water, but yet cannot live without frequently bathing in it. The savages, who waged a continual war with this animal, believed it to be a rational creature, that it lived in society, and was governed by a leader, resembling their own sachem, or prince.—It must indeed be allowed, that the curious accounts given of this animal by ingenious travellers, the manner in which it contrives its habitation, provides food to serve during the winter, and always in proportion to the continuance and severity of it, are sufficient to shew the near approaches of instinct to reason, and even in some instances the superiority of the former. Their colours are different; black, brown, white, yellow, and straw colour; but it is observed, that the lighter their colour the less quantity of fur they are clothed with, and live in warmer climates. The furs of the beaver are of two kinds, the dry and the green; the dry fur is the skin before it is applied to any use; the green are the furs that are worn, after being sewed to one another, by the Indians, who beset them with unctuous substances, which not only render them more pliable, but give the fine down, that is manufactured into hats, that oily quality which renders it proper to be worked up with the dry fur. Both the Dutch and the English have of late found the secret of making excellent cloths, gloves, and stockings, as well as hats, from the beaver fur. Beside the fur, this useful animal produces the musk castoreum, which is contained in bags in the lower part of the belly, different from the testicles: the value of this drug is well known. The flesh of the beaver is a most delicious food, but when boiled it has a disagreeable relish.

The musk rat is a diminutive kind of beaver (weighing about five or six pounds

Canada  
strong  
The  
not qu  
hoof of  
ing, an  
cold co  
bark of  
is hunt  
them to  
while th  
to dispa  
Then  
kind, wi  
his body  
to the t  
dart fro  
his thro  
The b  
of Europ  
ed. Th  
and plia  
Indians  
dian rock  
of Europ  
all the co  
prey to t  
and very  
on the U  
live-upon  
antic tric  
cat has a  
black as  
small of v  
plentifully  
rat is of a  
European  
shuts at p  
are three  
paces and  
ed, and is  
be put up  
first pitch  
The Cana  
full as well  
in Europe  
here, one  
the most d  
or oppressi  
July, whe  
support th  
feet deep,

snout), which it resembles in every thing but its tail; and it affords a very strong milk.

The elk is, of the size of a horse or mule. Many extraordinary medicinal qualities, particularly for curing the falling-sickness, are ascribed to the hoof of the left foot of this animal. Its flesh is very agreeable and nourishing, and its colour a mixture of light grey and dark red. They love the cold countries; and when the winter affords them no grass, they gnaw the bark of trees. It is dangerous to approach very near this animal when he is hunted, as he sometimes springs furiously on his pursuers, and tramples them to pieces. To prevent this, the hunter throws his clothes to him, and while the deluded animal spends his fury on thine, he takes proper measures to dispatch him.

There is a carnivorous animal here, called the carajou, of the feline or cat kind, with a tail so long, that Charlevoix says he twisted it several times round his body. Its body is about two feet in length, from the end of the snout to the tail. It is said, that this animal, winding himself about a tree, will dart from thence upon the elk, twist his strong tail round his body, and cut his throat in a moment.

The buffaloe, a kind of wild ox, has much the same appearance with those of Europe; his body is covered with a black wool, which is highly esteemed. The flesh of the female is very good; and the buffaloe hides are as soft and pliable as chamois leather, but so very strong, that the bucklers which the Indians make use of are hardly penetrable by a musket ball. The Canadian roebuck is a domestic animal, but differs in no other respect from those of Europe. Wolves are scarce in Canada, but they afford the finest furs in all the country; their flesh is white, and good to eat; and they pursue their prey to the tops of the tallest trees. The black foxes are greatly esteemed, and very scarce; but those of other colours are more common; and some on the Upper Mississippi are of a silver colour, and very beautiful. They live upon water-fowl, which they decoy within their clutches by a thousand antic tricks, and then spring upon, and devour them. The Canadian polecat has a most beautiful white fur, except the tip of his tail, which is as black as jet. Nature has given this animal no defence, but its urine, the smell of which is nauseous and intolerable; this, when attacked, it sprinkles plentifully on its tail, and throws it on the assailant. The Canadian woodrat is of a beautiful silver colour, with a bushy tail, and twice as big as the European; the female carries under her belly a bag, which she opens and shuts at pleasure; and in that she places her young when pursued. Here are three sorts of squirrels; that called the flying squirrel will leap forty paces and more, from one tree to another. This little animal is easily tamed, and is very lively, except when asleep, which is often the case; and he puts up wherever he can find a place, in one's sleeve, pocket, or muff; he first pitches on his master, whom he will distinguish among twenty persons. The Canadian porcupine is less than a middling dog; when roasted, he eats as well as a sucking pig. The hares and rabbits differ little from those in Europe, only they turn grey in winter. There are two sorts of bears here, one of a reddish, and the other of a black colour; but the former is the most dangerous. The bear is not naturally fierce, unless when wounded, or oppressed with hunger. They run themselves very poor in the month of July, when it is somewhat dangerous to meet them; and they are said to support themselves during the winter, when the snow lies from four to six feet deep, by sucking their paws. Scarcely any thing among the Indians

is undertaken with greater solemnity than hunting the bear; and an alliance with a noted bear-hunter, who has killed several in one day, is more eagerly sought after, than that of one who has rendered himself famous in war. The reason is, because the chase supplies the family with both food and raiment.

Of the feathered creation, they have eagles, falcons, goshawks, tercols, partridges, grey, red, and black, with long tails, which they spread out as a fan, and make a very beautiful appearance. Woodcocks are scarce in Canada; but snipes, and other water-game, are plentiful. A Canadian raven is said by some writers to eat as well as a pullet, and an owl better. Here are black-birds, swallows, and larks; no less than twenty-two different species of ducks, and a great number of swans, turkeys, geese, bustards, teal, water-hens, cranes, and other large water-fowl; but always at a distance from houses. The Canadian wood-pecker is a beautiful bird. Thrushes and goldfinches are found here; but the chief Canadian bird of melody is the white-bird, which is a kind of ortolan, very sleeky, and remarkable for announcing the return of spring. The fly-bird is thought to be the most beautiful of any in nature; with all his plumage, he is no bigger than a cock-chafery, and he makes a noise with his wings like the humming of a large fly.

Among the reptiles of this country, the rattle-snake chiefly deserves attention. Some of these are as big as a man's leg, and they are long in proportion. What is most remarkable in this animal is the tail, which is scaly like a coat of mail, and on which it is said there grows every year one ring, or row of scales; so that they know its age by its tail, as we do that of a horse by his teeth. In moving, it makes a rattling noise, from which it has its name. The bite of this serpent is mortal, if a remedy is not applied immediately. In all places where this dangerous reptile is bred, there grows a plant which is called rattle-snake herb, the root of which (such is the goodness of Providence) is a certain antidote against the venom of this serpent, and that with the most simple preparation; for it requires only to be pounded or chewed, and applied like a plaster to the wound. The rattle-snake seldom bites passengers, unless it is provoked, and never darts itself at any person without first rattling three times with its tail. When pursued, if it has but a little time to recover, it folds itself round, with the head in the middle, and then darts itself with great fury and violence against its pursuers; nevertheless, the savages chase it, and find its flesh very good; and being ass of a medicinal quality, it is used by the American apothecaries in particular cases.

Some writers are of opinion that the fisheries in Canada, if properly improved, would be more like to enrich that country than even the fur trade. The river St. Laurence contains perhaps the greatest variety of any in the world, and these in the greatest plenty and of the best sorts.

Besides a great variety of other fish in the rivers and lakes, are sea-wolves, sea-cows, porpoises, the lenconnet, the goberque, the sea-plaice; salmon, trout, turtle, lobsters, the chaourafou, sturgeon, the achigau; the gilthead, tunny, shad, lamprey, smelts, conger eels, mackarel, soals, herrings, anchovy, and pilchards. The sea-wolf, so called from its howling, is an amphibious creature; the largest are said to weigh two thousand pounds; their flesh is good eating; but the profit of it lies in the oil, which is proper for burning and currying of leather; their skins make excellent coverings for trunks, and though not so fine as Morocco leather, they preserve their freshness better, and

and are  
no was  
leats.  
figure  
when  
teeth.  
hogsh  
strong,  
or rath  
being a  
last, an  
the tall  
taken w  
fish, abo  
is cover  
grey, m  
edges.  
among t  
prey of  
He conc  
ing is to  
above th  
ing the  
sooner al  
tion to fa  
of the la  
coasts of  
shly thic  
tender an  
river St.  
but little

INHA  
of the riv  
not precis  
vince, wh  
and Labr  
different t  
are observ  
owing chi  
excessivel  
naturally  
more dista  
Quebec  
ad at the  
River, abo  
and partly  
houses in  
tions, are s  
and beaut

\* In 1784,  
amounted to  
parts of the

and are less liable to cracks. The shoes and boots made of these skins last in no water, and, when properly tanned, make excellent and lasting coats for boats. The Canadian sea-cow is larger than the sea-wolf, but resembles it in figure: it has two teeth of the thickness and length of a man's arm, that, when grown, look like horns, and are very fine ivory, as well as its other teeth. Some of the porpoises of the river St. Laurence are said to yield a hoghead of oil; and of their skins waistcoats are made, which are excellently strong, and musket proof. The leucorhynchus is a kind of cuttle-fish, quite round, or rather oval: there are three sorts of them, which differ only in size; some being as large as a hoghead, and others but a foot long; they catch only the last, and that with a torch; they are excellent eating. The gobosque has the taste and smell of a small cod. The sea-plaice is good eating; they are taken with long poles armed with iron hooks. The chaourou is an armed fish, about five feet long, and as thick as a man's thigh, resembling a pike; but is covered with scales that are proof against a dagger: its colour is a silver grey; and there grows under his mouth a long bony substance, ragged at the edges. One may readily conceive, that an animal so well fortified is a ravager among the inhabitants of the water; but we have few instances of fish making prey of the feathered creation, which this fish does, however, with much art. He conceals himself among the canes, and reeds, in such a manner that nothing is to be seen besides his weapon, which he holds raised perpendicularly above the surface of the water: the fowl, which come to take rest, imagining the weapon to be only a withered reed, perch upon it; but they are no sooner alighted, than the fish opens his throat, and makes such a sudden motion to seize his prey, that it seldom escapes him. This fish is an inhabitant of the lakes. The surgeon is both a fresh and salt-water fish, taken on the coasts of Canada and the lakes, from eight to twelve feet long, and proportionally thick. There is a small kind of surgeon, the flesh of which is very tender and delicate. The schigau, and the gilt-head, are fish peculiar to the river St. Laurence. Some of the rivers breed a kind of crocodile, that differs but little from those of the Nile.

INHABITANTS AND PRINCIPAL TOWNS.] Before the late war, the banks of the river St. Laurence, above Quebec, were vastly populous; but we cannot precisely determine the number of French and English settled in this province, who are undoubtedly upon the increase. In the year 1783, Canada and Labrador was supposed to contain about 130,000 inhabitants\*. The different tribes of Indians in Canada are almost innumerable; but these people are observed to decrease in population where the Europeans are most numerous, owing chiefly to the immoderate use of spirituous liquors, of which they are excessively fond. But as liberty is the ruling passion of the Indians, we may naturally suppose that as the Europeans advance, the former will retreat to more distant regions.

Quebec, the capital, not only of this province, but of all Canada, is situated at the confluence of the rivers St. Laurence and St. Charles, or the Little River, about 320 miles from the sea. It is built on a rock, partly of marble, and partly of slate. The town is divided into an upper and a lower; the houses in both are of stone, and built in a tolerable manner. The fortifications are strong, though not regular. The town is covered with a regular and beautiful citadel, in which the governor resides. The number of in-

\* In 1784, general Haldimand ordered a census of the inhabitants to be taken, when they amounted to 213,012 English and French, exclusive of 10,000 loyalists, settled in the upper parts of the province.

habitants have been computed at 12 or 15,000. The river, which from the sea hither is four or five leagues broad, narrows all of a sudden to about a mile wide. The haven, which lies opposite the town is safe and commodious, and about five fathoms deep. The harbour is flanked by two bastions, that are raised 25 feet from the ground, which is about the height of the tides at the time of the equinox.

From Quebec to Montreal, which is about 170 miles, is sailing up the river St. Laurence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landscapes, the banks being in many places very bold and steep, and shaded with lofty trees. The farms lie pretty close all the way; several gentlemen's houses, neatly built, shew themselves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flourishing colony; but there are few towns or villages. It is pretty much like the well settled parts of Virginia and Maryland, where the planters are wholly within themselves. Many beautiful islands are interspersed in the channel of the river, which have an agreeable effect upon the eye. After passing the Richelieu islands, the air becomes so mild and temperate, that the traveller thinks himself transported to another climate; but this is to be understood in the summer months.

The town called Trois Rivières, or the Three Rivers, is about half way between Quebec and Montreal, and has its name from three rivers which join their currents here, and fall into the river St. Laurence. It is much resorted to by several nations of Indians, who, by means of these rivers, come here and trade with the inhabitants in various kinds of furs and skins. The country is pleasant, and fertile in corn, fruit, &c. and great numbers of handsome houses stand on both sides of the rivers.

Montreal stands on the island in the river St. Laurence, which is ten leagues in length and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from the south shore. While the French had possession of Granada, both the city and island of Montreal belonged to private proprietors, who had improved them so well that the whole island was become a most delightful spot, and produced every thing that could administer to the conveniences of life. The city forms an oblong square, divided by regular and well-formed streets; and when it fell into the hands of the English, the houses were built in a very handsome manner; and every house might be seen at one view from the harbour, or from the southernmost side of the river, as the hill on the side of which the town stands falls gradually to the water. This place is surrounded by a wall and a dry ditch; and its fortifications have been much improved by the English. Montreal is nearly as large as Quebec; but since it fell into the hands of the English it hath suffered much by fires.

GOVERNMENT.] Before the late war, the French lived in affluence, being free from all taxes, and having full liberty to hunt, fish, sell timber, and to sow and plant as much land as they could cultivate. By the capitulation granted to the French, when this country was reduced, both individuals and communities were entitled to all their former rights and privileges.

In the year 1774, an act was passed by the parliament of Great Britain, for making more effectual provision for the government of the province of Quebec. By this it was enacted, that it should be lawful for his majesty, his heirs, and successors, by warrant under his or their signet or sign manual, and with the advice of the privy-council, to constitute and appoint a council for the affairs of the province of Quebec; to consist of such persons resident there,

not

not exco  
and succ  
absence  
tute and  
and nom  
rity to  
the pro  
lieutenan  
cil, howe  
ing road  
this act,  
to be det  
England  
are also  
the popu  
tomed do  
alarm bot  
towards  
colonies.  
the royal  
five of the  
as of the  
of the pe  
that by th  
hish laws  
of British  
ment, and  
throughou  
boundaries  
TRADE  
in winter,  
pally want  
and wrong  
blankets,  
kets of all  
While t  
them with  
original in  
dible indig  
America,  
brought th  
to trade w  
distance of  
June, and  
ties were ob  
order, in f  
sometimes g  
fond of bra  
It is remark  
ment of AR  
though they  
much did  
these savage

not exceeding twenty-three, nor less than seventeen, as his majesty, his heirs, and successors, shall be pleased to appoint; and upon the death, removal, or absence of any of the members of the said council, in like manner to constitute and appoint others to succeed them. And this council, so appointed and nominated, or the majority of them, are vested with power and authority to make ordinances for the peace, welfare, and good government of the province, with the consent of the governor, or, in his absence, of the lieutenant-governor, or commander in chief for the time being. The council, however, are not empowered to lay taxes, except for the purpose of making roads, reparation of public buildings, or such local conveniences. By this act, all matters of controversy relative to property and civil rights are to be determined by the French laws of Canada; but the criminal law of England is to be continued in the province. The inhabitants of Canada are also allowed by this act not only to profess the Romish religion, but the popish clergy are invested with a right to claim and obtain their accustomed dues from those of the same religion. This act occasioned a great alarm both in England and America, and appears to have contributed much towards spreading a spirit of disaffection to the British government in the colonies. The city of London petitioned against the bill before it received the royal assent; declaring, that they apprehended it to be entirely subversive of the great fundamental principles of the British constitution, as well as of the authority of various solemn acts of the legislature. And in one of the petitions of the American congress to the king, they complained, that by the Quebec act, the limits of that province were extended, the English laws abolished, and the French laws restored, whereby great numbers of British freemen were subjected to the latter; and that an absolute government, and the Roman catholic religion, were also established by that act, throughout those vast regions that border on the westerly and northerly boundaries of the Protestant English settlements.

**TRADE AND COMMERCE.]** The nature of the climate, severely cold in winter, and the people manufacturing nothing, shews what Canada principally wants from Europe; wine, or rather rum, cloths, chiefly coarse linen, and wrought iron. The Indian trade requires rum, tobacco, a sort of duffel blankets, guns, powder, balls, and flints, kettles, hatchets, toys, and trinkets of all kinds.

While this country was possessed by the French, the Indians supplied them with peltry; and the French had traders, who, in the manner of the original inhabitants, traversed the vast lakes and rivers in canoes, with incredible industry and patience, carrying their goods into the remotest parts of America, and amongst nations entirely unknown to us. These again brought the market home to them, as the Indians were thereby habituated to trade with them. For this purpose, people from all parts even from the distance of 1000 miles, came to the French fair at Montreal, which began in June, and sometimes lasted three months. On this occasion, many solemnities were observed; guards were placed, and the governor assisted, to preserve order, in such a concourse, and so great a variety of savage nations. But sometimes great disorders and tumults happened; and the Indians being so fond of brandy, frequently gave for a dram all that they were possessed of. It is remarkable that many of these nations actually passed by our settlement of Albany in New York, and travelled 250 miles farther to Montreal, though they might have purchased the goods cheaper at the former. So much did the French exceed us in the arts of winning the affections of these savages!

Since we became possessed of Canada, our trade with that country has been computed to employ about 60 ships and 1000 seamen. Their exports, at an average of three years, in skins, furs, ginseng, snake-root, capillaire, and wheat, amount to 105,500l. Their imports from Great Britain, in a variety of articles, are computed at nearly the same sum. It is unnecessary to make any remarks on the value and importance of this trade, which not only supplies us with manufactured materials, indispensably necessary in many articles of our commerce, but also takes in exchange the manufactures of our own country, or the production of our other settlements in the East and West Indies\*.

But, whatever attention be paid to the trade and peopling of Canada, it will be hardly possible to overcome certain inconveniences, proceeding from natural causes; I mean the severity of the winter, which is so extensive from December to April, that the greatest rivers are frozen over, and the snow lies commonly from four to six feet deep on the ground, even in those parts of the country which lie three degrees south of London, and in the temperate latitude of Paris. Another inconvenience arises from the falls in the river St. Laurence, below Montreal, which render it difficult for very large ships to penetrate to that emporium of inland commerce; but vessels from 300 to 400 tons are not prevented by these falls from going there annually.

[History.] See the general account of America.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length	350	between { 43 and 49 North latitude. 66 and 67 West longitude. }	57,000.
Breadth	250		

**BOUNDARIES.]** Bounded by the river St. Laurence on the North; by the gulf of St. Laurence, and the Atlantic ocean, East; by the same ocean, South; and by Canada and New England, West. In the year 1784, this province was divided into two governments: the province and government, now styled New Brunswick, is bounded on the westward of the river St. Croix, by the said river to its source, and by a line drawn due north from thence to the southern boundary of the province of Quebec, to the northward by the same boundary as far as the western extremity of the Bay de Chaleurs, to the eastward by the said bay to the gulf of St. Laurence to the bay called Bay Verte, to the south by a line in the centre of the Bay of Fundy, from the river St. Croix aforesaid, to the mouth of the Musquat River, by the said river to its source, and from thence by a due east line across the isthmus into the Bay Verte,

\* The amount of the exports from this province in the year 1786, was £. 343,863. Amount of imports the same year was £. 325,116.

to join  
of the  
River  
The riv  
bay of  
and St.  
sea a l  
SEAS  
ocean,  
nigto an  
Scotia t  
Chedibu  
Chebuc  
port Ve  
port St.  
port Ro  
The  
Port an  
south-ea  
La Heve  
on the fo  
LAKE  
ticular n  
CLIM  
rate zon  
They ar  
and for  
winter an  
prepare t  
SOIL  
be expect  
tinued fo  
made litt  
it produc  
cold spon  
peninsula  
England,  
vinces, ar  
the soil is  
proper fo  
have been  
of Fundy  
in timber,  
already.  
ANIMA  
neighbour  
and all m  
have, from  
of March,  
are incred  
May. Bu  
coast, along  
nations, and

country has  
their exports,  
capillaire, and  
in a variety  
ary to make  
ch not only  
ary in many  
manufactures of  
in the East

of Canada, it  
proceeding  
which is so ex-  
frozen over,  
ground, even  
London," and  
ises from the  
er it difficult  
d commerce;  
ils from going

A.

g. Miles.

57,000.

in the North;  
atlantic ocean,  
ew England,  
governments:  
e bounded on  
s source, and  
ndary of the  
as far as the  
the said bay  
to the south  
Croix afore-  
to its source,  
e Bay Verte,

no 6. 343, 361.

to

to join the eastern lot above described, including all islands within six leagues of the coast.

**RIVERS.]** The river of St. Laurence forms the northern boundary. The rivers Sagouche and Nipissiquin run from West to East, and fall into the bay of St. Laurence. The rivers of St. John, Passamagundi, Penobscot, and St. Croix, which run from North to South, fall into Fundy Bay, or the sea a little to the eastward of it.

**SEAS, BAYS, AND CAPES.]** The seas adjoining to it are, the Atlantic ocean, Fundy Bay, and the gulf of St. Laurence. The lesser bays are Chignecto and Green Bay upon the isthmus, which joins the north part of Nova Scotia to the south; and the bay of Chaleurs on the north-east; the bay of Chedibucto on the south-east; the bay of the islands, the ports of Bart, Chebucto, Prosper, St. Margaret, La Have, port Maltois, port Rysignol, port Vert, and port Joly, on the south; port La Tour, on the south-east; port St. Mary, Annapolis, and Minas, on the south side of Fundy Bay, and port Roseway, now the most populous of all.

The chief capes are, Cape Portage, Ecumenac, Tourmentin, Cape Port and Epis, on the East. Cape Foger, and Cape Canceau, on the south-east. Cape Blanco, Cape Vert, Cape Theodore, Cape Dore, Cape La Have, and Cape Negro, on the south. Cape Sable, and Cape Fourche on the south-west.

**LAKES.]** The lakes are very numerous, but have not yet received particular names.

**CLIMATE.]** The climate of this country, though within the temperate zone, has been found rather unfavourable to European constitutions. They are wrapt up in the gloom of a fog during great part of the year, and for four or five months it is intensely cold. But though the cold in winter and the heat in summer are great, they come on gradually, so as to prepare the body for enduring both.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.]** From such an unfavourable climate little can be expected. Nova Scotia, or New Scotland, till lately was almost a continued forest; and agriculture, though attempted by the English settlers, made little progress. In most parts, the soil is thin and barren, the corn it produces is of a shrivelled kind like rye, and the grass intermixed with a cold spongy moss. However, it is not uniformly bad; there are tracts in the peninsula to the southward, which do not yield to the best land in New England, and by the industry and exertions of the loyalists from the other provinces, are now cultivated and likely to be fertile and flourishing. In general, the soil is adapted to the produce of hemp and flax. The timber is extremely proper for ship-building, and produces pitch and tar. Flattering accounts have been given of the improvements making in the new settlements and bay of Fundy. A great quantity of land hath been cleared, which abounds in timber, and ship-loads of good masts and spars have been shipped from thence already.

**ANIMALS.]** This country is not deficient in the animal productions of the neighbouring provinces, particularly deer, beavers, and otters. Wild fowl, and all manner of game, and many kinds of European fowls and quadrupeds have, from time to time, been brought into it, and thrive well. At the close of March, the fish begin to spawn, when they enter the rivers in such shoals, as are incredible. Herrings come up in April, and the surgeon and salmon in May. But the most valuable appendage of New Scotland is the Cape Sable coast, along which is one continued range of cod-fishing banks, navigable rivers, basons, and excellent harbours.

HISTORY, SETTLEMENT, CHIEF TOWNS, AND COMMERCE.

Notwithstanding the forbidding appearance of this country, it was here that some of the first European settlements were made. The first grant of lands in it was given by James I. to his secretary Sir William Alexander, from whom it had the name of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland. Since then it has frequently changed hands, from one private proprietor to another, and from the French to the English nation backward and forward. It was not confirmed to the English, till the peace of Utrecht, and their design in acquiring it, does not seem to have so much arisen from any prospect of direct profit to be obtained by it, as from an apprehension that the French, by possessing this province, might have had it in their power to annoy our other settlements. Upon this principle, 3000 families were transported in 1749; at the charge of the government, into this country. The town they erected is called Halifax, from the earl of that name, to whose wisdom and care we owe this settlement. The town of Halifax stands upon Chebucto Bay, very commodiously situated for the fishery, and has a communication with most parts of the province, either by land carriage, the sea, or navigable rivers, with a fine harbour, where a small squadron of ships of war lies during the winter, and in summer puts to sea, under the command of a commodore, for the protection of the fishery, and to see that the articles of the late peace, relative thereto, are duly observed by the French. The town has an intrenchment, and is strengthened with forts of timber. The other towns of less note are Annapolis Royal, which stands on the east side of the bay of Fundy, and, though but a small place, was formerly the chief of the province. It has one of the finest harbours in America, capable of containing a thousand vessels at anchor, in the utmost security. St. John is a new settlement at the mouth of the river of that name, that falls into the bay of Fundy, on the west side.

Since the conclusion of the war, the emigration of loyalists to this province from the United States, hath been very great: by them new towns have been raised, as Shelburne, which extends two miles on the water-side, and is said to contain already 9000 inhabitants. Of the old settlements, the most flourishing and populous are Halifax, and the townships of Windsor, Norton, and Cornwallis, between Halifax and Annapolis. Of the new settlements, the most important are Shelburne, Parr-town, Digby, and New Edinburgh. Large tracts of land have been lately cultivated, and the province is now likely to advance in population and fertility.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

OF the rise, progress, and most remarkable events of that war, between Great Britain and her American colonies, which at length terminated in the establishment of the United States of America, we have already given an account, in our view of the principal transactions in the history of Great Britain. It was on the 4th of July, 1776, that the congress published a

solemn

solemn declaration of  
allegiance  
ity of the  
Bay, Rhode  
New Jersey  
South Carolina  
right of  
full power  
and do al  
They al  
between  
United States  
red a rec  
for the m  
vantage;  
might th  
attacks th  
religion;  
of the col  
their inte  
in the ar  
of the gen  
should be  
should dis  
every year  
any of th  
stead, for  
congress b  
is capable  
years: nor  
under the  
receive any  
tions in th  
vote. Ev  
congress af  
federation.  
by every st  
any time  
agreed to  
by the leg  
that the P  
thirteen U  
acknowledg  
1782; prov  
commission  
Colonies to  
were afterw  
as such Fe  
March, and

forbidding  
try, it was  
the first grant  
Alexander,  
Since then  
mother, and  
It was not  
design in ac-  
cess of direct  
ach, by pos-  
up other let-  
in 1749; at  
ey erected is  
care we owe  
y, very com-  
with most  
igable rivers;  
lies during  
d of a com-  
articles of the  
The town  
The other  
side of the  
of the  
containing  
a new set-  
to the bay of  
this province  
owns have been  
e, and is said  
most flourish-  
Norton, and  
lements, the  
Edinburgh.  
vince is now

I C A.

war, between  
h terminated  
already given  
ory of Great  
published a  
solemn

solemn declaration, in which they assigned their reasons for withdrawing their allegiance from the king of Great Britain. In the name, and by the authority of the inhabitants of the united colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, they declared, that they then were, and of right ought to be, Free and Independent States; and that, as such, they had full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which independent states may of right do. They also published articles of confederation, and perpetual union, between the united colonies, in which they assumed the title of "the United States of America," and by which each of the colonies contracted a reciprocal treaty of alliance and friendship for their common defence, for the maintenance of their liberties, and for their general and mutual advantage; obliging themselves to assist each other against all violence that might threaten all, or any one of them, and to repel, in common, all the attacks that might be levelled against all, or any one of them, on account of religion, sovereignty, commerce, or under any other pretext whatsoever. Each of the colonies reserved to themselves alone the exclusive right of regulating their internal government, and of framing laws in all matters not included in the articles of confederation. But for the more convenient management of the general interests of the United States, it was determined, that delegates should be annually appointed in such manner as the legislature of each state should direct, to meet in congress on the first Monday in November of every year, with a power reserved to each state to recall its delegates, or any of them, at any time within the year, and to send others in their stead, for the remainder of the year. No state is to be represented in congress by less than two, nor more than seven members; and no person is capable of being a delegate for more than three years, in any term of six years: nor is any person, being a delegate, capable of holding any office under the United States, for which he, or any other for his benefit, shall receive any salary, fees, or emolument of any kind. In determining questions in the United States, in congress assembled, each state is to have one vote. Every state is to abide by the determinations of the United States in congress assembled, on all questions which are submitted to them by the confederation. The articles of the confederation are to be inviolably observed by every state, and the union is to be perpetual; nor is any alteration, at any time hereafter, to be made in any of them, unless such alteration be agreed to in a congress of the United States, and be afterwards confirmed by the legislatures of every state. It was on the 30th of January, 1778, that the French king concluded a treaty of amity and commerce with the thirteen United Colonies of America, as independent states. Holland acknowledged them as such April 19, 1782; and on the 30th of November, 1782, provisional articles were signed at Paris, by the British and American commissioners, in which his Britannic majesty acknowledged the Thirteen Colonies to be Free, Sovereign, and Independent States; and these articles were afterwards ratified by a definitive treaty. Sweden acknowledged them as such February 3, 1783; Denmark the 25th of February; Spain in March, and Russia in July 1783.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

*The following calculations were made from actual measurement, & the best maps by*  
**THOMAS HUTCHINS, Esq. Geographer to the United States.**

The territory of the United States (as before mentioned) contains by computation a million of square miles, in which are	640,000,000 of acres.
Deduct for water	51,000,000
Acres of land in the United States	589,000,000

That part of the United States comprehended between the west temporary line of Pennsylvania on the east, the boundary line between Britain and the United States extending from the river St. Croix to the north-west extremity of the Lake of the Woods on the north, the river Mississippi to the mouth of the Ohio on the west, and the river Ohio on the south, to the aforementioned bounds of Pennsylvania, contains by computation about four hundred and eleven thousand square miles in which are

Deduct for water	263,040,000 of acres.
	43,040,000
To be disposed of by order of congress	220,000,000

The whole of this immense extent of unappropriated western territory, containing, as above stated, 220,000,000 of acres has been, by the cession of some of the original thirteen states, and by the treaty of peace transferred to the federal government, and is pledged as a fund for sinking the continental debt. It is in contemplation to divide it into new states, with republican constitutions similar to the old states near the Atlantic ocean.

*Estimate of the number of acres of water, north and westward of the river Ohio, within the territory of the United States.*

	Acres.
In Lake Superior	21,952,780
Lake of the Woods	1,133,800
Lake Rain, &c.	165,200
Red Lake	551,000
Lake Michigan	10,368,000
Bay Puan	1,216,000
Lake Huron	5,009,940
Lake St. Clair	89,500
Lake Erie, western part	2,352,800
Sundry small lakes and rivers	301,000
	43,040,000

*Estimate*

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

911

*Estimate of the number of acres of water within the Thirteen United States*

In Lake Erie, westward of the line extended from the north-west corner of Pennsylvania, due north to the boundary between the British territory and the United States.		410,000
In Lake Ontario		2,390,000
Lake Champlain		500,000
Chesapeake Bay		1,700,000
Albemarle Bay		330,000
Delaware Bay		630,000
All the rivers within the Thirteen States, including the Ohio,		2,000,000
		<hr/> 7,960,000
Total		<hr/> 51,000,000

## NEW ENGLAND.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT,

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 350 } Breadth 140 }	between { 41 and 46 north latitude. 67 and 74 west longitude. }	87,000.
<b>BOUNDARIES.]</b> BOUNDED on the North by Canada; on the East by Nova Scotia and the Atlantic Ocean; on the South by the Atlantic and Long-Island Sound; and on the West by New York *.		

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The northern division, or government	{ New Hampshire — } { Massachusetts's Colony }	Portsmouth.
The middle division		BOSTON, N. Lat. 42 25. W. Lon. 70-37.
The south division	Rhode Island, &c.	Newport.
The west division	{ Connecticut — }	New London.
		Hartford.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY, &c.** } New England is a high, hilly, and, in some parts, a mountainous country. The mountains are comparatively small, running nearly north and south, in ridges parallel to each other. Between these ridges flow the great rivers in majestic

\* Morse's American Geography.

meanders

the left maps by  
States.

0,000 of acres.  
0,000  
0,000

the west tempo-  
en Britain and  
north-west ex-  
issippi to the  
south, to the  
utation about

0,000 of acres.  
0,000  
0,000

tern territory,  
n, by the cel-  
reaty of peace  
fund for sink-  
e it into new  
near the Ar-

the river Ohio,

Acres.  
21,952,780  
1,133,800  
165,200  
551,000  
10,368,000  
1,216,000  
5,009,920  
89,500  
2,252,800  
301,000  

---

43,040,000

Estimate

meanders, receiving the innumerable rivulets and larger streams which proceed from the mountains on each side. To a spectator on the top of a neighbouring mountain, the vales between the ridges, while in a state of nature, exhibit a romantic appearance. They seem an ocean of woods, swelled and depressed in its surface, like that of the great ocean itself.

There are four principal ranges of mountains, passing nearly from north-east to south-west, through New England. They consist of a multitude of parallel ridges, each having many spurs, deviating from the course of the general range; which spurs are again broken into irregular, hilly land. The main ridges terminate, sometimes in high bluff heads, near the sea coast; and sometimes by a gradual descent in the interior part of the country.—These ranges of mountains are full of lakes, ponds, and springs of water, that give rise to numberless streams of various sizes. No country on the globe is better watered than New England \*

**RIVERS.]** Their rivers are, 1. Connecticut; 2. Thames; 3. Patuxent; 4. Merimac; 5. Piscataway; 6. Saco; 7. Casco; 8. Kennebecque; and 9. Penobscot, or Pentagonet.

**BAYS AND CAPES.]** The most remarkable bays and harbours are those formed by Plymouth, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations; Monument Bay, West Harbour, formed by the bending of Cape Cod; Boston Harbour; Piscataway; and Casco Bay.

The chief capes are, Capes Cod, Marble Head, Cape Anne, Cape Netic, Cape Porpus, Cape-Elizabeth, and Cape Small Point.

**AIR AND CLIMATE.]** New England, though situated almost ten degrees nearer the sun than the mother country, has an earlier winter, which continues longer, and is more severe than with us. The summer again is extremely hot, and much beyond any thing known in Europe, in the same latitude. The clear and serene temperature of the sky, however, makes amends for the extremity of heat and cold, and renders the climate of this country so healthy, that it is reported to agree better with British constitutions than any other of the American provinces. The winds are very boisterous in the winter season, and naturalists ascribe the early approach, and the length, and severity of the winter, to the large fresh water lakes lying to the north west of New England, which being frozen over several months, occasion those piercing winds, which prove so fatal to mariners on this coast.

The sun rises at Boston, on the longest day, at 26 minutes after four in the morning, and sets at 34 minutes after seven in the evening; and on the shortest day, it rises at 35 minutes after seven in the morning, and sets at 27 minutes after four in the afternoon: thus their longest day is about fifteen hours, and the shortest about nine.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.]** We have already observed, that the lands lying on the eastern shore of America are low, and in some parts swampy, but farther back they rise into hills. In New England, towards the north-east, the lands become rocky and mountainous. The soil here is various, but best as you approach the southward. Round Massachusetts's bay the soil is black, and rich as in any part of England; and here the first planters found the grass above a yard high. The uplands are less fruitful, being for the most part a mixture of sand and gravel, inclining to clay. The low grounds abound in meadows and pasture land. The European grains have not been cultivated here with much success; the wheat is subject to be blasted; the barley is a hungry grain, and the oats are lean and chaffy. But the Indian

corn for  
sort of  
contem  
beer: t  
small q  
quantity  
fection  
peaches  
ven barr  
But M  
timber,  
hazel, sa  
carpente  
to those  
furnished  
their tree  
balm; a  
rigged ou  
a confide  
META  
been disc  
beneficial  
ANIMA  
England,  
tiplv exc  
and servi  
They hav  
is not nea  
rabbits, s  
bears; wo  
variety of  
animals, o  
of which  
bles the o  
black mou  
stag's, an  
are about  
branches  
animal ge  
horns bac  
ous horns  
ing, like  
step over a  
twenty or  
rally takes  
There i  
partridges,  
blackbirds,  
and go at  
reptiles ar  
parts of th  
is the sum

corn flourishes in high perfection, and makes the general food of the lower sort of people. They likewise malt and brew it into a beer, which is not contemptible. However, the common table drink is cyder and spruce beer: the latter is made of the tops of the spruce fir, with the addition of a small quantity of molasses. They likewise raise in New England a large quantity of hemp and flax. The fruits of old England come to a great perfection here, particularly peaches and apples. Seven or eight hundred fine peaches may be found on one tree, and a single apple-tree has produced seven barrels of cyder in one season.

But New England is chiefly distinguished for the variety and value of its timber, as oak, ash, pine, fir, cedar, elm, cyprus, beech, walnut, chestnut, hazel, salisfras, sumach, and other woods used in dying or tanning leather, carpenter's work, and ship building. The oaks here are said to be inferior to those of England; but the firs are of an amazing bulk, and formerly furnished the royal navy of England with masts and yards. They draw from their trees considerable quantities of pitch, tar, resin, turpentine, gums, and balm; and the soil produces hemp and flax. A ship may here be built and rigged out with the produce of their forests, and indeed, ship-building forms a considerable branch of their trade.

**METALS.]** Rich iron mines of a most excellent kind and temper, have been discovered in New England, which, if improved, may become very beneficial to the inhabitants.

**ANIMALS.]** The animals of this country furnish many articles of New England commerce. All kinds of European cattle thrive here, and multiply exceedingly; the horses of New England are hardy, mettlesome, and serviceable, but smaller than ours, though larger than the Welch. They have few sheep; and the wool, though of a staple sufficiently long, is not nearly so fine as that of England. Here are also elks, deers, hares, rabbits, squirrels, beavers, otters, monkeys, minks, martens, racoons, fables, bears, wolves, which are only a kind of wild dogs, foxes, ounces, and a variety of other tame and wild quadrupeds. But one of the most singular animals, of this and the neighbouring countries, is the moose or moose deer, of which there are two sorts; the common light grey moose which resembles the ordinary deer; these herd sometimes thirty together: and the larger black moose, whose body is about the size of a bull; his neck resembles a stag's, and his flesh is extremely grateful. The horns, when full grown, are about four or five feet from the head to the tip, and have shoots or branches to each horn, which generally spread about six feet. When this animal goes through a thicket, or under the boughs of a tree, he lays his horns back on his neck, to place them out of his way: and these prodigious horns are shed every year. This animal does not spring or rise in jumping, like a deer; but a large one, in his common walk, has been seen to step over a gate five feet high. When unharmed, he will run a course of twenty or thirty miles before he takes to a bay; but when chased, he generally takes to the water.

There is hardly any where greater plenty of fowls, as turkeys, geese, partridges, ducks, widgeons, dappers, swans, heathcocks, herons, storks, blackbirds, all sorts of barn-door fowl, vast flights of pigeons, which come and go at certain seasons of the year, cormorants, ravens, crows, &c. The reptiles are rattle-snakes, frogs, and toads, which swarm in the uncleared parts of these countries, where, with the owls, they make a most hideous noise in the summer evenings.

The seas round New England, as well as its rivers, abound with fish, and even whales of several kinds, such as the whalebone whale, the spermaceti whale, which yields ambergrise, the fin-backed whale, the scrag whale, and the hunch whale, of which they take great numbers, and send besides some ships every year to fish for whales in Greenland, and as far as Falkland Islands. A terrible creature, called the whale-killer, from 20 to 30 feet long, with strong teeth and jaws, persecutes the whale in these seas; but, afraid of his monstrous strength, they seldom attack a full-grown whale, or indeed a young one, but in companies of ten or twelve. At the mouth of the river Penobscot, there is a mackarel fishery; they likewise fish for cod in winter, which they dry in the frost.

**POPULATION, INHABITANTS, AND** } There is not one of the colonies  
**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** } which can be compared in the abundance of people, the number of considerable and trading towns, and the manufactures that are carried on in them, to New England. The most populous and flourishing parts of the mother-country hardly make a better appearance than the cultivated parts of this province, which reach about 60 miles back. There are here many gentlemen of considerable landed estates; but the great body of the people are land-holders, and cultivators of the soil. The former attaches them to their country; the latter, by making them strong and healthy, enables them to defend it\*. These freeholds generally pass to their children in the way of gavelkind; which keeps them from being hardly ever able to emerge out of their original happy mediocrity. In no part of the world are the ordinary sort so independent, or possess more of the conveniences of life; they are used from their infancy to the exercise of arms; and before the contest with the mother-country, they had a militia, which was by no means contemptible; but their military strength is now much more considerable.

The inhabitants of New England are almost universally of English descent; and it is owing to this circumstance, and to the great and general attention that has been paid to education, that the English language has been preserved among them so free of corruption. It is true, that from laziness, inattention, and want of acquaintance with mankind, many of the people in the country have accustomed themselves to use some peculiar phrases, and to pronounce certain words in a flat, drawing manner. Hence foreigners pretend they know a New Englandman from his manner of speaking. But the same may be said with regard to a Pennsylvanian, a Virginian, or a Carolinian; for all have some phrases and modes of pronunciation peculiar to themselves, which distinguish them from their neighbours.

The New Englanders are generally tall, stout, and well built. They glory, and perhaps with justice, in possessing that spirit of freedom, which induced their ancestors to leave their native country, and to brave the dangers of the ocean, and the hardships of settling a wilderness. Their education, laws, and situation, serve to inspire them with high notions of liberty.—In New England, learning is more generally diffused among all ranks of people, than in any other part of the globe; arising from the excellent establishment of schools in every township. A person of mature age, who cannot both read and write is rarely to be found. By means of this general establishment of schools, the extensive circulation of newspapers (of which not less than 30,000 are printed every week in New Eng-

land, and sent to almost every town and village in the country), and the consequent spread of learning, every township, throughout this country, is furnished with men capable of conducting the affairs of their town with judgement and discretion.\*

New England, should any great and sudden emergency require it, could furnish an army of 164,600 men †. The inhabitants of Massachusetts Bay are estimated at 350,000.

Connecticut is said, in proportion to its extent, to exceed every other colony of British America, as well in the abundance of people as cultivation of soil. Its inhabitants are about 206,000. The men, in general, throughout the province, are robust, stout, and tall. The greatest care is taken of the limbs and bodies of infants, which are kept straight by means of a board; a practice learnt of the Indian women, who abhor all crooked people; so that deformity is here a rarity. The women are fair, handsome, and genteel, and modest and reserved in their manners and behaviour. They are not permitted to read plays, nor can they converse about whist, quadrille, or operas; but it is said that they will talk freely upon the subjects of history, geography, and other literary topics. The inhabitants of Connecticut are extremely hospitable to strangers.

New Hampshire, of late years hath greatly increased in population, so that in 1783 the number of inhabitants was reckoned to amount to 82,200; and of Rhode Island province to 50,400.

**RELIGION.]** Calvinism, from the principles of the first settlers, has been very prevalent in New England; many of the inhabitants also formerly observed the sabbath with a kind of Jewish rigour; but this hath of late been much diminished. There is at present no established religion in New England; but every sect of Christians is allowed the free exercise of their religion, and is equally under the protection of law §. They annually celebrate fasts and thanksgivings. In the spring, the several governors issue their proclamations, appointing a day to be religiously observed in fasting, humiliation and prayer, throughout their respective states, in which the predominating vices, that particularly call for humiliation, are enumerated. In autumn, after harvest, that gladsome era of the husbandman's life, a day of public thanksgiving is appointed, enumerating the public blessings received in the course of the year. This pious custom originates with their venerable ancestors, the first settlers. A custom so rational, and so well calculated to cherish in the minds of the people a sense of their dependence on the GREAT BENEFactor of the world for all their blessings, it is hoped will ever be sacredly preserved\*. The Connecticut province hath lately provided a bishop for the episcopalians among them, by sending one of their number to Scotland to be ordained by the nonjuring bishops of the episcopal church in that kingdom.

**CHIEF TOWNS.]** Boston, the capital of New England, stands on a peninsula at the bottom of Massachusetts Bay, about nine miles from its mouth. At the entrance of this bay are several rocks, which appear above water, and upwards of a dozen small islands, some of which are inhabited. There is but one safe channel to approach the harbour, and that so narrow, that two ships can scarcely sail through abreast; but within the harbour there is room for

\* Morfe's American Geography.

† Morfe.

§ By a late account there are 400 Independent and Presbyterian churches in this province, 84 Baptist, and 31 of other denominations.

\* Morfe's American Geography.

500 sail to lie at anchor, in a good depth of water. On one of the islands of the bay, stands Fort William, the most regular fortress in all the plantations. This castle is defended by 100 guns, twenty of which lie on a platform level with the water, so that it is scarcely possible for an enemy to pass the castle. To prevent surprise, they have a guard placed on one of the rocks, at two leagues distance, from whence they make signals to the castle, when any ships come near it. There is also a battery of guns at each end of the town. At the bottom of the bay is a noble pier, near 2000 feet in length; along which, on the north side, extends a row of watchhouses for the merchants, and to this pier ships of the greatest burthen may come and unload, without the help of boats. The greatest part of the town lies round the harbour, in the shape of a half moon; the country beyond it rising gradually, and affording a delightful prospect from the sea. The head of the pier joins the principal street of the town, which is, like most of the others, spacious and well built. The trade of Boston was so considerable in the year 1768, that 1200 sail entered or cleared at the custom-house there.

Cambridge, in the same province, four miles from Boston, has an university, containing two spacious colleges, called by the names of Harvard College, and Stoughton Hall, with a well-furnished library. It consists of a president, five fellows, a treasurer, three professors, four tutors, and a librarian. The college charter was first granted in 1650, and renewed in 1692, and is held under the colony seal.

The other towns in New England, the chief of which have already been mentioned, are generally neat, well built, and commodiously situated upon fine rivers, with capacious harbours.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.]** New England has no one staple commodity. The ocean and the forests afford the two principal articles of export; and therefore the trade is great, as it supplies a large quantity of goods from within itself; but it is yet greater, as the people in this country are in a manner the carriers for all the colonies of North America, and to the West Indies, and even for some parts of Europe. The commodities which the country yields are principally pig and bar iron, which were imported to Great Britain duty free; also masts and yards, pitch, tar, and turpentine, for which they contracted largely with the royal navy; pot and pearl ashes, staves, lumber, hoards; all sorts of provisions, which they sent to the French and Dutch sugar islands, and formerly to Barbadoes, and the other British isles, as grain, biscuit, meal, beef; pork, butter, cheese, apples, cyder, onions, mackarel, and cod-fish dried. They likewise sent thither cattle, horses, planks, hoops, shingles, pipe-staves, oil, tallow, turpentine, bark, calf-skins, and tobacco. Their peltry trade is not very considerable. They have a most valuable fishery upon their coasts in mackarel and cod, which employs vast numbers of their people; with the produce of which they trade to Spain, Italy, the Mediterranean, and the West Indies, to a considerable amount. Their whale-fishery has been already mentioned. The arts most necessary to subsistence, are those which the inhabitants of New England have been at the greatest pains to cultivate. They manufacture coarse linen and woollen cloth for their own use; hats are made here, which find a good vent in all the other colonies. Sugar-baking, distilling, paper-making, and salt-works, are upon the improving hand. The business of ship-building is one of the most considerable, which Boston, Newbury, or the other sea-port towns in New England carry on. Ships are sometimes built here upon commission; but frequently the merchants of New England have them constructed upon their own

account:  
and fish-  
Portugal,  
make wh  
vessel her

It was  
mount of  
Great Br  
imports fr

Histo  
into the  
and Comm  
erected to  
then com  
east coast  
were mad  
contented  
Indians fo  
the only  
America,  
which En  
Archbisho  
lenting se  
to all the  
and confor  
sidered as a  
world into  
America op  
and establis  
this view,  
of the Plym  
of settling  
New Engl  
mouth, the  
mate, the u  
sea voyage,  
notwithstan  
the necessar  
ships, not c  
ported by  
finding the  
cultivate th  
infant colon  
themselves,  
of religious  
four towns,  
since becom  
source of th  
among man  
those diffen  
best founde

The inha  
in a short t

account : and loading them with the produce of the colony, naval stores, fish, and fish-oil principally, they send them upon a trading voyage to Spain, Portugal, or the Mediterranean ; where, having disposed of their cargo, they make what advantage they can by freight, until such time as they can sell the vessel herself to advantage, which they seldom fail to do in a reasonable time.

It was computed, that, before the late unhappy differences arose, the amount of English manufactures, and India goods sent into this colony from Great Britain, was not less, at an average of three years, than 395,000*l*. Our imports from the same were calculated at 370,500*l*.

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.]** New England is at present divided into the four provinces of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. As early as 1606, King James I. had by letters patent erected two companies, with a power to send colonies into those parts, then comprehended under the general name of Virginia, as all the north-east coast of America was some time called. No settlements, however, were made in New England by virtue of this authority. The companies contented themselves with sending out a ship or two, to trade with the Indians for their furs, and to fish upon their coast. This continued to be the only sort of correspondence between Great Britain and this part of America, till the year 1620. By this time the religious dissensions, by which England was torn to pieces, had become warm and furious. Archbishop Laud persecuted all sorts of non-conformists with an unrelenting severity. Those men, on the other hand, were ready to submit to all the rigour of persecution rather than give up their religious opinions, and conform to the ceremonies of the church of England, which they considered as abuses of the most dangerous tendency. There was no part of the world into which they would not fly, in order to obtain liberty of conscience. America opened an extensive field. There they might transport themselves, and establish whatever sort of religious policy they were inclined to. With this view, having purchased the territory, which was within the jurisdiction of the Plymouth Company, and having obtained from the king the privilege of settling it in whatever way they had a mind, 150 persons embarked for New England, and built a city, which because they had sailed from Plymouth, they called by that name. Notwithstanding the severity of the climate, the unwholesomeness of the air, and the diseases to which, after a long sea voyage, and in a country which was new to them, they were exposed ; notwithstanding the want of all sorts of conveniencies, and even of many of the necessaries of life, those who had constitutions fit to endure such hardships, not dispirited or broken by the death of their companions, and supported by the vigour then peculiar to Englishmen, and the satisfaction of finding themselves beyond the reach of the spiritual arm, set themselves to cultivate this country, and to take the best steps for the advancement of their infant colony. New adventurers, encouraged by their example, and finding themselves, for the same reasons, uneasy at home, passed over into this land of religious and civil liberty. By the close of the year 1630, they had built four towns, Salem, Dorchester, Charles Town, and Boston, which last has since become the capital of New England. But as necessity is the natural source of that active and frugal industry, which produces every thing great among mankind, so an uninterrupted flow of prosperity and success occasions those dissensions, which are the bane of human affairs, and often subvert the best founded establishments.

The inhabitants of New England, who had fled from persecution, became in a short time strongly tainted with this illiberal vice, and were eager to

introduce an uniformity in religion, among all who entered their territories. The minds of men were not in that age superior to many prejudices; they had not that open and generous way of thinking, which at present distinguishes the natives of Great Britain: and the doctrine of universal toleration, which, to the honour of the first settlers in America, began to appear among them, had few abettors, and many opponents. Many of them were bigotted Calvinists; and though they had felt the weight of persecution themselves, they had no charity for those who professed sentiments different from their own. It was not the general idea of the age, that men might live comfortably together in the same society, without maintaining the same religious opinions; and wherever these were at variance, the members of different sects kept at a distance from each other, and established separate governments. Hence several slips, torn from the original government of New England by religious violence, planted themselves in a new soil, and spread over the country. Such was that of New Hampshire, which continues to this day a separate jurisdiction; such too was that of Rhode Island, whose inhabitants were driven out from the Massachusetts colony (for that is the name by which the government first erected in New England was distinguished), for supporting the freedom of religious sentiments, and maintaining that the civil magistrate had no right over the speculative opinions of mankind. These liberal men founded a city, called Providence, which they governed by their own principles; and such is the connection between justness of sentiment and external prosperity, that the government of Rhode Island, though small, became extremely populous and flourishing. Another colony, driven out by the same persecuting spirit, settled on the river Connecticut, and received frequent reinforcements from England, of such as were dissatisfied either with the religious or civil government of that country.

America indeed was now become the main resource of all discontented and enterprising spirits; and such were the numbers which embarked for it from England, that in 1637 a proclamation was published, prohibiting any person from sailing thither, without an express licence from the government. For want of this license, it is said, that Oliver Cromwell, Mr. Hampden, and others of that party, were detained from going into New England, after being on ship-board for that purpose.

These four provinces, though always confederates for their mutual defence, were at first, and still continue, under separate jurisdictions. They were all of them by their charters originally free, and in a great measure independent of Great Britain. The inhabitants had the choice of their own magistrates, the governor, the council, the assembly, and the power of making such laws as they thought proper, without sending them to Great Britain for the approbation of the crown. Their laws, however, were not to be opposite to those of Great Britain. Towards the latter end of the reign of Charles II. when he and his ministers wanted to destroy all the charters and liberties, the Massachusetts colony was accused of violating their charter, in like manner as the city of London, and by a judgment in the King's Bench of England was deprived of it. From that time to the Revolution, they remained without any charter. Soon after that period, they received a new one, which, though very favourable, was much inferior to the extensive privileges of the former. The appointment of a governor, lieutenant-governor, secretary, and all the officers of the admiralty, was vested in the crown; the power of the militia was wholly in the hands of the governor, as captain-general; all judges, justices, and sheriffs, to whom the execution of the law was entrusted, were nominated by the governor, with the advice of the council; the

governor

governor limited; particular passed by of England not repeat pealable magistrate vernor's to the king still a great assembly, but council, resembling formerly But the sequence of the original place. It at Boston, Colonies first and independent in that town A constitution Massachusetts', by the inhabitants the preamble, tenance, and body politic with the people the blessing the people sary for the the great loss of his province violence, or with each other for themselves well as the worship the or restrained manner and for his religious peace, or It was also bodies politic right of elect support and port of public be uniformly own religious tions he attended teacher or teacher

governor had a negative on the choice of counsellors, peremptory and unlimited; and he was not obliged to give a reason for what he did in this particular, or restrained to any number; authentic copies of the several acts passed by this colony, as well as others, were to be transmitted to the court of England, for the royal approbation; but if the laws of this colony were not repealed within three years after they were presented, they were not repealable by the crown after that time; no laws, ordinances, election of magistrates, or acts of government whatsoever, were valid without the governor's consent in writing; and appeals for sums above 500*l.* were admitted to the king and council. Notwithstanding these restraints, the people had still a great share of power in this colony; for they not only chose the assembly, but this assembly, with the governor's concurrence, chose the council, resembling our house of lords; and the governor depended upon the assembly for his annual support.

But the government of New England has been entirely changed, in consequence of the revolt of the colonies from the authority of Great Britain; of the origin and progress of which an account hath been given in another place. It was on the 25th of July 1776, that, by an order from the council at Boston, the declaration of the American Congress, dissolving the United Colonies from their allegiance to the British crown, and declaring them free and independent, was publicly proclaimed from the balcony of the state-house in that town.

A constitution, or form of government, for the commonwealth of Massachusetts, including a declaration of rights, was agreed to, and established by the inhabitants of that province, and took place in October, 1780. In the preamble to this it was declared, that the end of the institution, maintenance, and administration of government, is to secure the existence of the body politic; to protect it, and to furnish the individuals who compose it, with the power of enjoying, in safety and tranquillity their natural rights, and the blessings of life; and that whenever these great objects are not obtained, the people have a right to alter the government, and to take measures necessary for their prosperity and happiness. They expressed their gratitude to the great legislator of the universe, for having afforded them, in the course of his providence, an opportunity, deliberately and peaceably, without fraud, violence, or surprise, of entering into an original, explicit, and solemn compact with each other; and of forming a new constitution of civil government for themselves and their posterity. They declared that it was the right, as well as the duty, of all men in society, publicly, and at stated seasons, to worship the Supreme Being; and that no subject should be hurt, molested, or restrained, in his person, liberty, or estate, for worshipping God in the manner and season most agreeable to the dictates of his own conscience; or for his religious profession or sentiments: provided he did not disturb the public peace, or obstruct others in their religious worship.

It was also enacted, that the several towns, parishes, precincts, and other bodies politic, or religious societies, should, at all times, have the exclusive right of electing their public teachers, and of contracting with them for their support and maintenance. That all monies paid by the subject to the support of public worship, and of the public teachers, should, if he required it, be uniformly applied to the support of the public teacher or teachers of his own religious sect or denomination, provided there were any on whose instructions he attended; otherwise it might be paid towards the support of the teacher or teachers of the parish or precinct in which the said monies should be

governor

be raised. That every denomination of Christians, demeaning themselves peaceably, and as good subjects of the commonwealth, should be equally under the protection of the law: and that no subordination of any sect or denomination to another should ever be established by law.

It was likewise declared, that as all power resided originally in the people, and was derived from them, the several magistrates and officers of government, vested with authority, whether legislative, executive or judicial, are their substitutes and agents, and are at all times accountable to them. That no subject should be arrested, imprisoned, despoiled, or deprived of his property, immunities, or privileges, put out of the protection of the law, exiled, or deprived of his life, liberty, or estate, out by the judgment of his peers, or the law of the land. That the legislature should not make any law that should subject any person to a capital or infamous punishment, excepting for the government of the army or navy, without trial by jury. That the liberty of the press is essential to the security of freedom in a state; and that it ought not, therefore, to be restrained in that commonwealth. That the people have a right to keep, and bear arms, for the common defence; but that as in times of peace armies are dangerous to liberty, they ought not to be maintained without the consent of the legislature; and that the military power should always be held in an exact subordination to the civil authority, and be governed by it.

It was likewise enacted, that the department of legislation should be formed by two branches, a senate, and a house of representatives; each of which should have a negative on the other. That the senators, consisting of forty, and the members of the house of representatives, should be elected annually; and that every male person, being twenty-one years of age, or upwards, who had resided in any particular town in the commonwealth, for the space of one year, and having a freehold estate, within the said town, of the annual income of three pounds, or any estate of the value of sixty pounds, should have a right to vote for senators and representatives of the district of which he was an inhabitant. And that there should be a supreme executive magistrate, who should be styled, the governor of the commonwealth of Massachusetts, and also a lieutenant-governor, both of whom should be chosen annually by the whole body of electors in the commonwealth, and assisted by nine counsellors, chosen by ballot, out of the senate. The secretary, treasurer, receiver-general, notaries public, and naval officers, to be chosen annually by the senators and representatives. The judiciary power to be septennial, and the delegates to congress shall be annually elected by and out of the senate and house of representatives, or general court. The governor has a negative on bills sent to him for assent from the general court, but has no control in their choice of officers.

The state of Rhode Island admits their original charter as the rule of their government. New Hampshire and Connecticut have not yet finally established their forms of government, but have chiefly adopted that of Massachusetts's bay.

It is worthy of notice, that since the commencement of the war between Great Britain and the colonies, and even while that war was carried on with great animosity on both sides, an act was passed, on the 4th of May, 1780, by the council and house of representatives of Massachusetts's Bay, for incorporating and establishing a society for the cultivation and promotion of the arts and sciences. It is entitled, "The American Academy of Arts and Sciences;" the first members were named in the act; and they were

NEVER

never to  
in the  
was to  
and of  
which it  
courage  
quiries  
observat  
commerc  
tend to  
pendent,

Len  
Brea

BOUND

vide it fr  
by New  
Canada

This p  
Staten Ill

New York

Albany

Ulster

Duchess

Orange

West Che

King's

Queen's

Suffolk

Richmond

\* Colum

Washingt

\* Clinton

\* These  
made, and v

never to be more than two hundred, nor less than forty. It was declared in the act, that the end and design of the institution of the said academy, was to promote and encourage the knowledge of the antiquities of America, and of the natural history of the country; and to determine the uses to which its various natural productions might be applied; to promote and encourage medicinal discoveries; mathematical disquisitions; philosophical inquiries and experiments; astronomical, meteorological, and geographical observations; and improvements in agriculture, arts, manufactures, and commerce; and in short, to cultivate every art and science, which might tend to advance the interest, honour, dignity, and happiness, of a free, independent, and virtuous people.

## NEW YORK.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length	350	between { 40 and 45 North latitude. } { 72 and 76 West longitude. }	24,000.
Breadth	300		

**BOUNDARIES.** NEW YORK is bounded on the South and South-west by Hudson's and Delaware rivers, which divide it from New Jersey and Pennsylvania; on the East and North-east by New England and the Atlantic Ocean; and on the North-west by Canada.

This province, including the island of New York, Long Island, and Staten Island, is divided into the sixteen following counties:

Counties.	Chief Towns.
New York	New YORK. } 40-40 N. lat. } 74-00 W. lon.
Albany	Albany
Ulster	Kingston
Duchess	Poughkeepsie
Orange	Orange
West Chester	Bedford, White plains
King's	Flatbush, Brooklyn
Queen's	Jamaica
Suffolk	East Hampton, Huntington
Richmond	Richmond
* Columbia	Hudson, Kinderhook
Washington	Salem
* Clinton	Plattsburg

\* These two counties were not constituted in 1786, when the above enumeration was made, and were included in some of the other counties. See Morris.

Counties.		Chief Towns.
Montgomery	— —	Johnstown
* Cumberland	— —	None
* Gloucester	— —	None

**RIVERS.]** The principal of these are Hudson's and the Mohawk; the former abounds with excellent harbours, and is well stored with great variety of fish; on this the cities of New York and Albany are situated.

The tide flows a few miles above Albany, which is 600 miles from New York. It is navigable for sloops of 80 tons to Albany, and for ships to Hudson. About 60 miles above New York the water becomes fresh. The river is stored with a variety of fish, which renders a summer passage to Albany delightful and amusing to those who are fond of angling †. On the Mohawk is a large cataract called the Cohoes, the water of which is said to fall 30 feet perpendicular; but including the descent above, the fall is as much as 60 or 70 feet, where the river is a quarter of a mile in breadth.

**CAVES.]** These are Cape May on the East entrance of Delaware river; Sandy Hook, near the entrance of Raritan river; and Montock Point, at the East end of Long Island.

**CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.]** This province, lying to the South of New England, enjoys a more happy temperature of climate. The air is very healthy, and agrees well with all constitutions. The face of the country, resembling that of the other British American colonies, is low, flat, and marshy towards the sea. As you recede from the coast, the eye is entertained with the gradual swelling of hills, which become large in proportion as you advance into the country. The soil is extremely fertile, producing wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, flax, and fruits, in great abundance and perfection. The timber is much the same with that of New England. A great deal of iron is found here.

**CITIES, POPULATION, AND COMMERCE.]** The city of New York stands on the south west end of York-island, which is twelve miles long, and near three in breadth, extremely well situated for trade, at the mouth of Hudson's river, where it is three miles broad, and proves a noble conveyance from Albany and many other inland towns towards Canada, and the lakes. This city is in length above a mile, and its mean breadth a quarter of a mile. This city and harbour are defended by a fort and battery; in the fort is a spacious mansion-house for the use of the governor. Many of the houses are very elegant; and the city though irregularly built, affords a fine prospect. A fourth part of the city was burnt down by some incendiaries in 1776, on the king's troops taking it. A great part of the inhabitants are descended from the Dutch families, who remained here after the surrender of the New Netherlands to the English, and the whole province in 1786 was calculated at 238,897, of which 18,889 were blacks. The population for every square mile, including the whole state is only five, so that this state is but a ninth part as populous as Connecticut. But it is to be considered that Connecticut has no waste lands, and not half the State of New York is settled †.

The city of Albany contains about 4000 inhabitants, collected from almost all parts of the Northern world. As great a variety of languages are spoken

\* These counties are claimed by New York, but are within the limits and under the jurisdictions of Vermont.

† Moris.

‡ Moris's American Geography.

in Albany  
wealth an  
tuated on  
tion, furn  
house of  
the inhab

The c  
rapid gro  
land. It  
autumn o

The f  
cidedly t  
year a fl  
great pr  
United S  
more wea  
to New  
banks of  
extensivel  
in which  
of animal  
New Eng  
and that  
They use  
with the  
ports were  
to 531,000

AGRIC  
century b  
sylvania,  
Among o  
the inhab  
such that  
hitherto b  
genuity to  
the same q  
York can l  
trouble his  
land. It  
ation for  
maintain a  
every impr  
the great  
to the farm  
same quali  
provement  
lands.

Improve  
provements  
country.  
employed i  
kinds, loaf

in Albany, as in any town in the United States. Adventurers in pursuit of wealth are led here by the advantages for trade which this place affords. Situated on one of the finest rivers in the world, at the head of sloop navigation, surrounded with a rich and extensive back country, and the storehouse of the trade to and from Canada, and the Lakes, it must flourish, and the inhabitants cannot but grow rich.

The city of Hudson however is their great rival, and has had the most rapid growth of any place in America, if we except Baltimore in Maryland. It is 130 miles north of New York. It was not begun till the autumn of 1783\*.

The situation of New York, with respect to foreign markets, has decidedly the preference to any of the states. It has at all seasons of the year a short and easy access to the ocean. It commands the trade of a great proportion of the best settled and best cultivated parts of the United States. It has been supposed by gentlemen well informed, that more wealth is conveyed down Connecticut river, and through the Sound to New York, than down the Hudson. This is not improbable, as the banks of the Connecticut are more fertile and much thicker, and more extensively settled than the banks of the Hudson †. The commodities in which they trade are wheat, flour, barley, oats, beef, and other kinds of animal food. Their markets are the same with those which the New Englanders use; and they have a share in the log-wood trade, and that which is carried on with the Spanish and French plantations. They used to take almost the same sort of commodities from England with the inhabitants of Boston. At an average of three years, their exports were said to amount to 526,000*l.* and their imports from Great Britain to 531,000*l.*

[AGRICULTURE AND MANUFACTURES.] New York is at least half a century behind her neighbours in New England, New Jersey and Pennsylvania, in point of improvement in agriculture and manufactures. Among other reasons for this deficiency, that of want of enterprize in the inhabitants is not the least. Indeed their local advantages have been such that they have grown rich without enterprize. Besides lands have hitherto been cheap, and farms of course large, and it requires much less ingenuity to raise 1000 bushels of wheat upon 60 acres of land, than to raise the same quantity upon 30 acres. So long, therefore, as the farmer in New York can have 60 acres of land to raise 1000 bushels of wheat, he will never trouble himself to find out how he can raise the same quantity upon half the land. It is population alone that stamps a value upon lands, and lays a foundation for high improvements in agriculture. When a man is obliged to maintain a family upon a small farm, his invention is exercised to find out every improvement that may render it more productive. This appears to be the great reason why the lands on Delaware and Connecticut rivers produce to the farmer twice as much clear profit as lands in equal quantity, and of the same quality upon the Hudson. If the preceding observations be just, improvements will keep pace with population and the increasing value of lands.

Improvements in manufactures never precede, but invariably follow improvements in agriculture. This observation applies more particularly to the country. The city of New York contains a great number of people who are employed in the various branches of manufactures, viz. wheel carriages of all kinds, loaf-sugar, bread, beer, shoes and boots, saddlery, cabinet work, cutlery,

\* Morse.

† Morse.

hats, clocks, watches, mathematical and musical instruments, ships, and every thing necessary for their equipment; a glass work and several iron works have been established \*.

**RELIGION, AND LEARNING.]** It is ordained, by the late constitution of New York, that the free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship, without discrimination or preference, shall for ever be allowed, within that state, to all mankind.

A college was erected in New York, by act of parliament, about the year 1755; but as the assembly was at that time divided into parties, it was formed on a contracted plan, and has for that reason never met with the encouragement which might naturally be expected for a public seminary in so populous a city.

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.]** The Swedes and Dutch were the first Europeans who formed settlements on this part of the American coast. The tract claimed by the two nations extended from the 38th to the 41st degree of latitude, and was called the New Netherlands. It continued in their hands till the time of Charles II. who obtained it from them by right of conquest in 1664; and it was confirmed to the English by the treaty of Breda, 1667. The New Netherlands were not long in our possession before they were divided into different provinces. New York took that name from the king's brother, James, duke of York, to whom the king granted it, with full powers of government, by letters patent, dated March 20, 1664. On James's accession to the throne, the right to New York became vested in the crown, and it became a royal government. The king appointed the governor and council; and the people, once in seven years, elected their representatives to serve in general assemblies. These three branches of the legislature (answering to those of Great Britain) had power to make any laws not repugnant to those of England; but, in order to their being valid, the royal assent to them was first to be obtained.

By the constitution of the state of New York, established in 1777, the supreme legislative power was vested into two separate and distinct bodies of men; the one to be called, "The Assembly of the State of New York," to consist of seventy members, annually chosen by ballot; and the other "The Senate of the State of New York," to consist of twenty-four for four years, who together are to form the legislature, and to meet once, at least, in every year, for the dispatch of business. The supreme executive power is to be vested in a governor, who is to continue in office three years, assisted by four counsellors, chosen by and from the senate. Every male inhabitant, of full age, who shall possess a freehold of the value of twenty pounds, or have rented a tenement of the yearly value of forty shillings, and been rated and have paid taxes to the state for six months preceding the day of election, is entitled to vote for members of the assembly; but those who vote for the governor, and the members of the senate, are to be possessed of freeholds of the value of one hundred pounds. The delegates to the congress, the judges, &c. are to be chosen by ballot of the senate and assembly.

\* Morfe's American Geography.

L  
B

BOUND  
east and  
Staten I

Div

East Div  
contai

West Di  
conta

RIVER  
of which  
water fall  
yards bro  
CLIMA  
with that  
province i  
in general  
great per  
HISTO  
CHIEF  
have obser  
York; h

## NEW JERSEY.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
--------	----------	------------

Length 160 } Breadth 60 }	between { 39 and 43 north latitude. } { 74 and 76 west longitude. }	10,000.
------------------------------	--	---------

**BOUNDARIES.]** NEW JERSEY is bounded on the West and South-west, by Delaware river and Bay; on the South-east and East, by the Atlantic Ocean; and by the Sound which separates Staten Island from the continent, and Hudson's river, on the North.

Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
East Division contains	Middlesex	Perth Amboy and New Brunswick
	Monmouth	Shrewsbury and Freehold
	Essex	Elizabeth and Newark
	Somerset	Boundbrook
	Bergen	Hackensack
West Division contains	Burlington	BURLINGTON, { 40-8 N. lat. 75-0 W. lon.
	Gloucester	Woodbury, and Gloucester
	Salem	Salem
	Cumberland	Hopewell, Bridgetown
	Cape May	None
	Hunterdon	Trenton
	Morris	Morristown
	Sussex	Newton

**RIVERS.]** These are the Delaware, Raritan, and Passaic, on the latter of which is a remarkable cataract; the height of the rock from which the water falls is said to be about 70 feet perpendicular, and the river there 80 yards broad.

**CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.]** The climate is much the same with that of New York; the soil is various, at least one-fourth part of the province is barren, sandy land, producing pines and cedars; the other parts in general are good, and produce wheat, barley, rye, Indian corn, &c. in great perfection.

**HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, POPULATION, } New Jersey is part of that**  
**CHIEF TOWNS, AND COMMERCE. }** west tract of land, which we have observed was given by king Charles II. to his brother, James duke of York; he sold it, for a valuable consideration, to Lord Berkeley and Sir George

George Carteret (from which it received its present name, because Sir George had estates in the island of Jersey) and they again to others, who in the year 1702 made a surrender of the powers of government to queen Anne, which she accepted; after which it became a royal government. By an account published in 1765, the number of inhabitants appears to have been about 100,000; but in 1784, a census of the inhabitants was made by order of the legislature, when they amounted to 140,435, of which 10,501 were blacks. Of these blacks, 1939 only were slaves; so that the proportion of slaves to the whole of the inhabitants in the state is as one to seventy-six. The population for every square mile is eighteen \*.

Perth-Amboy and Burlington were the seats of government; the governor generally resided in the latter, which is pleasantly situated on the fine river Delaware, within twenty miles of Philadelphia. Both have been lately made free ports for twenty-five years. The former is as good a port as most on the continent; and the harbour is safe, and capacious enough to contain many large ships.—In Bergen county is a very valuable copper mine.

By the new charter of rights established by the provincial congress, July 2, 1776, the government of New York is vested in a governor, legislative council, and general assembly. The members of the legislative-council are to be freeholders, and worth at least one thousand pounds real and personal estate; and the members of the general assembly to be worth five hundred pounds. All inhabitants worth fifty pounds are entitled to vote for representatives in council and assembly, and for all other public officers. The election of the governor, legislative council, and general assembly, are to be annual; the governor, and lieutenant-governor to be chosen out of and by the assembly and council. The judges of the supreme court are chosen for seven years, and the officers of the executive power for five years.

**RELIGION AND LEARNING.]** According to the present constitution of this province, all persons are allowed to worship God in the manner that is most agreeable to their own consciences; nor is any person obliged to pay tithes, taxes, or any other rates, for the purpose of building or repairing any other church or churches, for the maintenance of any minister or ministry, contrary to what he believes to be right, or has deliberately or voluntarily engaged himself to perform. There is to be no establishment of any one religious sect in this province, in preference to another; and no protestant inhabitants are to be denied the enjoyment of any civil right, merely on account of their religious principles.

A college was established at the town of Princeton, in this province, by governor Belcher, in 1746, and has a power of conferring the same degrees as Oxford or Cambridge. There were generally, before the war between Great Britain and the colonies, between 80 and 100 students here; who came from all parts of the continent, some even from the extremities of it.

# PENNSYLVANIA AND DELAWARE.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	Sq Miles.
Length 300	} between	{ 74 and 81 west longitude.	15,000
Breadth 240		{ 39 and 44 north latitude.	

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by the country of the Iroquois, or Five Nations, on the North; by Delaware river, which divides it from the Jerseys, on the East; and by Maryland, on the South and West.

The state of PENNSYLVANIA contains the following counties:

Counties.		Chief Towns.
Philadelphia	—	PHILADELPHIA, { N. lat. 40. W. long. 75. 20.
Chester	—	Chester
Bucks	—	Newton
Berks	—	Reading
Northampton	—	Easton
Lancaster	—	Lancaster
York	—	York
Cumberland	—	Carlisle
Montgomery	—	Norriston
Dauphin	—	Louisburg
Luzerne	—	Wilkesborough
Northumberland	—	Sunbury
Franklin	—	Chamberstown
Huntingdon	—	Huntingdon
Westmoreland	—	Greensburg
Fayette	—	Union
Washington	—	Washington
Alleghany	—	Pittsburg
Bedford, a county westward of the mountains upon the Ohio, purchased from the Indians in 1768, by Mr. Penn, and established in 1771.		

The DELAWARE state is divided into three counties.

Counties.		Chief Towns.
Newcastle	} on the Delaware	Newcastle, Wilmington
Kent and		Dover
Sussex		Lewestown, Milford

which

which form a distinct state and government, having a president, council of nine persons, and house of assembly of twenty-one representatives: the judges and other officers of state, civil and military, are chosen by the president and general assembly.

**RIVER.]** The rivers are, Delaware, which is navigable for vessels of one sort or other, more than 200 miles above Philadelphia. The Susquehanna and Schuylkill are also navigable a considerable way up the country. These rivers, with the numerous bays and creeks in Delaware bay, capable of containing the largest fleet, render this province admirably suited to carry on an inland and foreign trade.

**CLIMATE, AIR, SOIL, AND } FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** } The face of the country, air, soil, and produce, do not materially differ from those of New York. If there be any difference, it is in favour of this province. The air is sweet and clear. The winters continue from December till March, and are so extremely cold and severe, that the river Delaware, though very broad, is often frozen over. The months of July, August, and September, are almost intolerably hot, but the country is refreshed by frequent cold breezes. It may be remarked in general, that in all parts of the British plantations, from New York to the southern extremity, the woods are full of wild vines of three or four species, all different from those we have in Europe. But, whether from some fault in their nature, or in the climate, or the soil where they grow, or, what is much more probable, from a fault in the planters, they have yet produced no wine that deserves to be mentioned, though the Indians from them make a sort of wine, with which they regale themselves. It may also be observed of the timber of these colonies, that towards the south it is not so good for shipping, as that of the more northern provinces. The farther southward you go, the timber becomes less compact, and rives easily, which property, as it renders it less serviceable for ships, makes it more useful for staves.

**HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, SETTLEMENT, POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, AND COMMERCE.** } This country, under the name of the New Netherlands, was originally possessed by the Dutch and Swedes. When these nations, however, were expelled from New York by the English, admiral Penn, who, in conjunction with Venables, had conquered the island of Jamaica (under the auspices of Cromwell) being in favour with Charles II. obtained a promise of a grant of this country from that monarch. Upon the admiral's death, his son, the celebrated quaker, availed himself of this promise, and, after much court solicitation, obtained the performance of it. Though as an author and a divine, Mr. Penn be little known but to those of his own persuasion, his reputation in a character no less respectable is universal among all civilized nations. The circumstances of the times engaged vast numbers to follow him into his new settlement, to avoid the persecutions to which the quakers, like other sectaries, were then exposed; but it was to his own wisdom and ability that they are indebted for that charter of privileges, which placed this colony on so respectable a footing. Civil and religious liberty, in the utmost latitude, was laid down by the great man, as the chief and only foundation of all his institutions. Christians of all denominations might not only live unmolested, but have a share in the government of the colony. No laws could be made but by the consent of the inhabitants. —Even matters of benevolence, to which the laws of few nations have extended, were by Penn subjected to regulations. The affairs of widows and orphans were to be inquired into by a court constituted for that purpose.

pose. The delay and His bene instead of people the property, had he b to those of equity, st necessary hundred a on which with one the comm twenty shi sold at tw In some into all th ments are delphia. summer of It is prob fix them a by which Connecticut. But Con so that in anticipate h industrious, people can war, they w and this at their own w This pro Town, Che deserve being ladelphia, w larity unequ our chief at founder and sea, between in breadth or as it were, town, when every quarter centre of it other public whole bread which are cr and commun to the beauty

pose. The causes between man and man were not to be subjected to the delay and chicanery of the law, but decided by wife and honest arbiters. His benevolence and generosity extended also to the Indian nations; instead of taking immediate advantage of his patent, he purchased of these people the lands he had obtained by his grant, judging that the original property, and eldest right, was vested in them. William Penn, in short, had he been a native of Greece, would have had his statue placed next to those of Solon and Lycurgus. His laws, founded on the solid basis of equity, still maintain their force; and as a proof of their effects, it is only necessary to mention that land was lately granted at twelve pounds an hundred acres, with a quit-rent of four shillings reserved: whereas the terms on which it was formerly granted, were at twenty pounds the thousand acres, with one shilling quit-rent for every hundred. Near Philadelphia, before the commencement of the war with the mother-country, land rented at twenty shillings the acre; and even at several miles distance from that city, sold at twenty years purchase.

In some years, more people transported themselves into Pennsylvania, than into all the other settlements together. Upon the principal rivers settlements are made, and the country has been cultivated 150 miles above Philadelphia. In the grand convention which was held in Philadelphia, in the summer of 1787, the inhabitants of Pennsylvania were reckoned at 360,000. It is probable they are now more numerous, perhaps 400,000. If we fix them at this, the population for every square mile will be only nine; by which it appears that Pennsylvania is only one-fifth as populous as Connecticut.

But Connecticut was settled nearly half a century before Pennsylvania; so that in order to do justice to Pennsylvania in the comparison, we must anticipate her probable population fifty years hence. The people are hardy, industrious, and most of them substantial, though but few of the landed people can be considered as rich; but before the commencement of the civil war, they were all well lodged, well fed, and, for their condition, well clad; and this at the more easy rate, as the inferior people manufactured most of their own wear, both linens and woollens.

This province contains many very considerable towns, such as German-Town, Chester, Oxford, Radnor, all of which, in any other colony, would deserve being taken notice of more particularly. But here the city of Philadelphia, which is beautiful beyond any city in America, and in regularity unequalled by any in Europe, totally eclipses the rest, and deserves our chief attention. It was built after the plan of the famous Penn, the founder and legislator of this colony. It is situated 100 miles from the sea, between two navigable rivers, the Delaware and the Schuylkill. It is above a mile in breadth on the north, and the Schuylkill, on the south, which it unites, as it were, by running in a line of two miles between them. The whole town, when the original plan can be fully executed, is in this manner: every quarter of the city forms a square of eight acres, and almost in the centre of it is a square of ten acres, surrounded by the town-house, and other public buildings. The High-street is 100 feet wide, and runs the whole breadth of the town: parallel to it run nineteen other streets, which are crossed by eight more at right angles, all of them 30 feet wide, and communicating with canals from the two rivers, which add not only to the beauty, but to the wholesomeness of the city. According to the

original plan, every man in possession of 1000 acres in the province, had his house either in one of the fronts, facing the river, or in the High street, running from the middle of one front to the middle of the other. Every owner of 3600 acres, besides the above-mentioned privilege, was entitled to have an acre of ground in the front of the house and all others might have half an acre for gardens and court yards. The proprietor's seat, which is the usual place of the governor's residence, and is about a mile above the town, is the first private building, both for magnificence and situation, in all British America. The barracks for the troops, the market, and other public buildings, are proportionably grand. The quays are spacious and fine; and the principal quay is 200 feet wide.

There were in this city a great number of very wealthy merchants; which is no way surprising, when we consider the great trade which it carried on with the English, Spanish, French, and Dutch colonies in America; with the Azores, the Canaries, and the Madeira islands; with Great Britain and Ireland; with Spain, Portugal, and Holland. Besides the Indian trade, and the quantity of grain, provisions, and all kinds of the produce of this province, which is brought down the rivers upon which this city is so commodiously situated, the Germans, who are settled in the interior parts of this province, employ several hundred waggons, drawn each by four horses, in bringing the product of their farms to this market. In the year 1749, 303 vessels entered inwards at this port, and 291 cleared outwards; but in the year 1786, the number of vessels entered at the custom-house was 910.

The commodities formerly exported into Pennsylvania, at an average of three years, amounted to the value of 611,000*l*. Those exported to Great Britain and other markets, besides timber, ships built for sale, copper ore, and iron in pigs and bars, consisted of grain, flour, and many sorts of animal food; and at an average of three years, were calculated at 705,500*l*. Since the colony's independence, the new duty upon imported goods of two and a half per cent. *ad valorem* produced from the 1st March to the first December 1784, 2,000*l*. in Philadelphia, which corresponds to an importation of 3,168,000*l*.

There was an academy established at Philadelphia, which has been greatly encouraged by contributions from England and Scotland, and which, before the civil war broke out, bid fair to become a bright seminary of learning. It is now styled an UNIVERSITY; its funds were partly given by the state, and partly taken from the old college. And in 1787 a college was founded at Lancaster, and, in honour to Dr. Franklin, called Franklin College.

Besides several other very improving institutions in this city, there is one which deserves a particular notice, which is THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT PHILADELPHIA, FOR PROMOTING USEFUL KNOWLEDGE. This society was formed January, 2, 1769, by the union of two other literary societies that had subsisted for some time in Philadelphia; and were united one-body corporate and politic, with such powers, privileges, and immunities as are necessary for answering the valuable purposes which the society had originally in view, by a charter, granted by the commonwealth of Pennsylvania, on the 15th of March, 1783. This society has already published two very valuable volumes of their transactions, one in 1771, the other in 1786. In 1771, this society consisted of nearly 300 members; and upwards of 120 have since been added; a large proportion of which are foreigners of the

the fir  
tabilit  
It  
tembe  
king's  
1777  
Philad  
In  
genera  
constit  
comm  
an aff  
sident  
in a ho  
of Pen  
a pres  
years  
election  
enjoy  
one ye  
taxes.  
wealth  
ehosen  
spective  
in the  
election  
other o  
being  
freemen  
member  
and sho  
men of  
the trea  
enact t  
have all  
monwe  
be annu  
That th  
persons,  
counties  
council,  
the vice  
should h  
of the  
That th  
but shall  
then onl  
and that  
all perso  
tor, and  
er of the  
Testame  
fare were

the first distinction in Europe. This is an evidence of the increasing respectability and improvement of the society.

It was in Philadelphia that the general congress of America met in September 1774; and their meetings continued to be chiefly held there, till the king's troops made themselves masters of that city, on the 26th of September 1777. But in June 1778, the British troops retreated to New York, and Philadelphia again became the residence of the congress.

In 1776, the representatives of the freemen of Pennsylvania met in a general convention at Philadelphia, and agreed upon the plan of a new constitution of government for that colony. They determined, that the commonwealth, or state of Pennsylvania, should be governed hereafter by an assembly of the representatives of the freemen of the same, and a president and council. That the supreme legislative power should be vested in a house of representatives of the freemen of the commonwealth or state of Pennsylvania. That the supreme executive power should be vested in a president and council of twelve. That every freeman of twenty-one years of age, having resided in Pennsylvania one year before the day of election for representatives, and paid public taxes during that time, should enjoy the right of an elector; and that the sons of freeholders, of twenty-one years of age, should be entitled to vote, although they had not paid taxes. That the house of representatives of the freemen of this commonwealth should consist of persons most noted for wisdom and virtue, to be chosen by the freemen of every city and county of this commonwealth respectively. And that no person should be elected, unless he had resided in the city or county for which he should be chosen two years before the election; and that no member, while he continued such, should hold any other office, except in the militia. That no person should be capable of being elected a member to serve in the house of representatives of the freemen of this commonwealth more than four years in seven. That the members of the house of representatives should be chosen annually by ballot, and should be styled, "The general assembly of representatives of the freemen of Pennsylvania," and should have power to choose their speaker, the treasurer of the state, and their other officers, to prepare bills and enact them into laws, to redress grievances, impeach state criminals, and have all other powers necessary for the legislature of a free state or commonwealth. That delegates to represent Pennsylvania in congress should be annually chosen by ballot, in the general assembly of representatives. That the supreme executive council of this state should consist of twelve persons, to be chosen by the freemen of Philadelphia, and the several counties of Pennsylvania. That a president, and vice-president of this council, should be chosen annually. That the president, and in his absence the vice-president, and the council, five of whom are to be a quorum, should have power to appoint and commissionate judges, naval officers, judge of the admiralty, attorney-general, and other officers civil and military. That the president shall be commander in chief of the forces of the state, but shall not command in person, except advised thereto by the council, and then only so long as they shall approve. That all trials shall be by jury; and that freedom of speech, and of the press, shall not be restrained. That all persons in public offices should declare their belief in one God, and creator, and governor of the universe, the rewarder of the good, and the punisher of the wicked; and also acknowledge the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to be given by divine inspiration. A variety of other particulars were also contained in this plan of government; wherein it was like-

wife determined; that the freemen of this commonwealth, and their sons, should be trained and armed for its defence, under such regulations, restrictions, and exceptions, as the general assembly should by law direct, preserving always to the people the right of choosing their colonial, and all commissioned officers under that rank, in such manner and as often as by the said laws should be directed. Two persons also are to be chosen by ballot every year for each county and city, by the freemen, to be called the "Council of Censors" who are to examine into the conduct of the legislative and executive powers.

# M A R Y L A N D.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 140 } Breadth 135 }	between { 75 and 80 west longitude, { 37 and 40 north latitude.	{ 12,000

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by Pennsylvania, on the North; by another part of Pennsylvania, and the Atlantic Ocean on the East; by Virginia, on the South; and by the Apalachian mountains on the West.

Maryland is divided into two parts by the bay of Chesapeake, viz. 1. The eastern; and 2. The western division.

Division.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
The East division contains the coun- ties of	Worcester	Princess Anne
	Somerset	Snow Hill
	Dorset	Dorset, or Dorchester
	Talbot	Oxford
	Cecil	
	Queen Anne's	Queen's Town
	Kent	Chester
	Caroline	
	St. Mary's	St. Mary
	Charles	Bristol
The West division contains	Prince George	Masterkout
	Calvert	Abington
	Arundel	ANNAPOLIS, W. lon. 76- 50. N. lat. 39.
	Baltimore	Baltimore
	Frederic	
	Washington	
	Montgomery	
	Hartford	

[RIVERS.]

"RIVER  
creeks  
tonk, 80  
FACE  
SO  
distingui  
are of fo  
producti  
tural pro  
country  
hourhood  
southern  
fertility  
tobacco,  
hemp, In  
POPUL  
the negro  
mile. T  
that of V  
them wor  
under tha  
HISTO  
North A  
those we  
derations.  
was origi  
close of  
bulk of  
were exec  
that the  
It is cert  
catholics.  
your with  
of English  
bf that 'ce  
but was  
daughter t  
following  
barked wi  
These sett  
guish gen  
from the  
same city  
nations, u  
of some p  
colony, ar  
such as w  
lous, and  
was not w  
tinued the  
fort, and  
hostilities  
this planta

[RIVERS.] This country is indented with a vast number of navigable creeks and rivers. The chief are Patowmac, Pocomoac, Patuxent, Choptank, Severn, and Sassafras.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, AIR, } In these particulars this province has  
SOIL, AND PRODUCE. } nothing remarkable by which it may be distinguished from those already described. The hills in the inland country are of so easy ascent, that they rather seem an artificial than a natural production. The climate is generally mild and agreeably suited to agricultural productions, and a great variety of fruit trees. In the interior hilly country the inhabitants are healthy; but in the flat country, in the neighbourhood of the marshes and stagnant waters, they are, as in the other southern states, subject to intermittents. The vast number of rivers diffuses fertility through the soil, which is admirably adapted to the rearing of tobacco, and wheat, which are the staple commodities of that country; hemp, Indian corn and grain, &c.

POPULATION AND COMMERCE.] The number of inhabitants including the negroes is estimated at 254,050, which is eighteen for every square mile. The commerce of Maryland depends on the same principles with that of Virginia, and is so closely connected with it, that any separation of them would rather confuse than instruct. It will be considered therefore under that head.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] It seems as if all the provinces of North America were planted from motives of religion. Maryland, like those we have formerly described, owes its settlement to religious considerations. As they however were peopled by protestants, Maryland was originally planted by Roman catholics. This sect, towards the close of Charles the First's reign, was the object of great hatred to the bulk of the English nation; and the laws in force against the Papists were executed with great severity. This in part arose from an opinion, that the court was too favourably disposed towards this form of religion. It is certain, that many marks of favour were conferred on the Roman catholics. Lord Baltimore was one of the most eminent, in favour with the court, and on that account most odious to the party of Englishmen. This nobleman, in 1632, obtained a charter of that country, which formerly was considered as a part of Virginia, but was now called Maryland, in honour of Queen Mary, daughter to Henry IV. of France, and spouse to king Charles I. following about 200 popish families, some of considerable distinction, embarked with lord Baltimore, to enter into possession of this new territory. These settlers, who had that liberality and good breeding which distinguish gentlemen of every religion, bought their lands at an easy price from the native Indians; they even lived with them for some time in the same city; and the same harmony continued to subsist between the two nations, until the Indians were imposed on by the malicious insinuations of some planters in Virginia, who envied the prosperity of this popish colony, and inflamed the Indians against them by ill-grounded reports, such as were sufficient to stir up the resentment of men naturally jealous, and who from experience had reason to be so. The colony, however, was not wanting to its own safety on this occasion. Though they continued their friendly intercourse with the natives, they took care to erect a fort, and to use every other precaution for their defence against sudden hostilities; the defeat of this attempt gave a new spring to the activity of this plantation, which was likewise receiving frequent reinforcements from

from England of those who found themselves in danger by the approaching revolution. But during the protectorship of Cromwell, every thing was overturned in Maryland. Baltimore, was deprived of his rights, and a new governor, appointed by the protector, substituted in his room. At the Restoration, however, the property of this province reverted to its natural possessor. Baltimore was reinstated in his rights, and fully discovered how well he deserved to be so. He established a perfect toleration in all religious matters: the colony increased and flourished, and dissenters of all denominations, allured by the prospect of gain, flocked into Maryland. But the tyrannical government of James II. again deprived this noble family of their possession, acquired by royal bounty, and improved by much care and expence.

At the Revolution Lord Baltimore was again restored to all the profits of the government, though not to the right of governing, which could not consistently be conferred on a Roman catholic. But after the family changed their religion, they obtained the power as well as the interest. The government of this country exactly resembled that in Virginia, except that the governor was appointed by the proprietors, and only confirmed by the crown. The government of Maryland is now vested in a governor, senate of 15, and house of delegates, all which are to be chosen annually. The governor is to be elected by ballot, by the senate and house of delegates. All freemen above twenty-one years of age, having a freehold of fifty acres, or property to the value of thirty pounds, have a right of suffrage in the election of delegates, which is *viva voce*. All persons appointed to any office of profit or trust, are to subscribe a declaration of their belief in the Christian religion.

In 1782, a college was founded at Chester town in this province, under the name of *Washington College*, in honour of general Washington.

## VIRGINIA.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 750 }	between	{ 75 and 90 west longitude }	80.000
Breadth 240 }		{ 36 and 40 north latitude }	

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by the river Potomac, which divides it from Maryland, on the North-east; by the Atlantic ocean, on the East; by Carolina, on the South; and the river Mississippi, on the West.

It ma  
Of these  
lands, be  
blue ridg  
lowing t

Situat

Westward  
the Alleg

Between  
Allegany  
Blue Ridg

Between t  
Blue Ridg  
and Tide  
Waters.

CAPES,  
pass a strai  
opens a pa

It may be divided into 75 counties, of very unequal size and population. Of these 35 are on the tide waters, or in that parallel; 23 are in the midlands, between the tide waters, and blue ridge of mountains; 8 between the blue ridge, and the Allegany; and 8 westward of the Allegany. The following table is taken from Morie's American Geography.

Situation.	Counties.	Situation.	Counties.
Westward of the Allegany.	Lincoln	Between James river & Carolina:	Greeneville
	Jefferson		Dinwiddie
	Fayette		Chesterfield
	Ohio		Prince George
	Monongalia		Surry
	Washington		Suffex
	Montgomery		Southampton
	Green-briar		Isle of Wight
	Hampshire		Nansemond
	Berkley		Norfolk
Between the Allegany and Blue Ridge.	Frederick	Between James and York rivers.	Princess Anne
	Shenando		Henrico
	Rockingham		Hanover
	Augusta		New Kent
	Rockbridge		Charles City
	Botetourt		James City
	Loudoun		Williamsburg
	Fauquier		York
	Culpeper		Warwick
	Spotsylvania	Between York and Rappahanoc.	Elizabeth City
Between the Blue Ridge and Tide Waters.	Orange		Caroline
	Louisa		King William
	Goochland		King and Queen
	Fluvanna		Essex
	Albemarle		Middlesex
	Amherst		Gloucester
	Buckingham	Between Rappahanoc and Patowmack.	
	Bedford		Fairfax
	Henry		Prince William
	Pittsylvania		Stafford
	Halifax		King George
	Charlotte		Richmond
	Prince Edward		Westmoreland
	Cumberland		Northumberland
	Powhatan		Lancaster
	Amelia	Eastern shore	Accomac
	Lunenburg		Northampton
	Mecklenberg		
	Brunswick		

[CAPES, BAYS, AND RIVERS.] In sailing to Virginia or Maryland, you pass a strait between two points of land, called the Capes of Virginia, which opens a passage into the bay of Chesapeak, one of the largest and safest in the

the whole world; for it enters the country near 300 miles from the south to the north, is about 18 miles broad for a considerable way, and seven where it is the narrowest, the waters a most places being nine fathoms deep. This bay, through its whole extent, receives a vast number of navigable rivers from the sides of both Maryland and Virginia. From the latter, besides others of less note, it receives James River, York River, the Rappahannock, and the Potowmac: these are not only navigable for large ships into the heart of the country, but have so many creeks, and receive such a number of smaller navigable rivers, that Virginia is without all manner of doubt the country in the world of all others of the most convenient navigation. It has been observed, and the observation is not exaggerated, that every planter has a river at his door.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.]** The whole face of this country is so extremely low towards the sea, that you are very near the shore before you can discover land from the mast-head. The lofty trees, which cover the soil, gradually rise as it were from the ocean, and afford an enchanting prospect. You travel 100 miles into the country, without meeting with a hill, which is nothing uncommon on this extensive coast of North America.

**AIR AND CLIMATE.]** In summer the heats here are excessive, though not without refreshing breezes from the sea. The weather is changeable, and the changes sudden and violent. Their winter frosts come on without the least warning. To a warm day there sometimes succeeds such an intense cold in the evening, as to freeze over the largest rivers.

The air and seasons here depend very much upon the wind, as to heat and cold, dryness and moisture. In winter they have a fine clear air, and dry, which renders it very pleasant. Their spring is about a month earlier than in England; in April they have frequent rains; in May and June, the heat increases; and the summer is much like ours, being refreshed with gentle breezes from the sea, that rise about nine o'clock, and decrease or increase as the sun rises or falls. In July and August these breezes cease, and the air becomes stagnant, and violently hot; in September the weather generally changes, when they have heavy and frequent rains, which occasion all the train of diseases incident to a moist climate, particularly agues and intermitting fevers. They have frequent thunder and lightning, but it rarely does any mischief.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.]** Towards the sea shore and the banks of the rivers, the soil of Virginia consists of a dark rich mould, which, without manure, returns plentifully whatever is committed to it. At a distance from the water there is a lightness and sandiness in the soil, which, however, is of a generous nature, and helped by a kindly sun, yields corn and tobacco extremely well.

From what has been said of the soil and climate, it is easy to infer the variety and perfection of the vegetable productions of this country. The forests are covered with all sorts of lofty trees; and no underwood or bushes grow beneath; so that people travel with ease through the forests on horseback, under a fine shade to defend them from the sun; the plains are enamelled with flowers and flowering shrubs of the richest colours and most fragrant scent. Silk grows spontaneous in many places, the fibres of which are as strong as hemp. Medicinal herbs and roots, particularly the snake-root, and the ginseng of the Chinese, are here in great plenty. There is no sort of grain but might be cultivated to advantage. The inhabitants, however, are so engrossed with the culture of the tobacco-plant, that they think if corn sufficient for their support can be reared, they do enough in this way. But

flax

flax and  
portation  
nature of

ANIM  
sheep, n  
ropeans  
ticularly  
between  
one pen  
chickens  
at eight  
season, a  
serve for  
and chea  
Europe,  
numbers,  
is likewi  
wood-rat  
size of a  
another p  
has a larg  
of teats  
female of  
like fruit  
size; whe  
they go o  
threatens  
have the n  
thought to  
the humm  
beautiful,  
flowers, w  
into Engla

CHARAC  
most distin  
late grand  
character w  
served, tha  
inent men,  
in short, g  
themselves  
lican, is in

Several  
the people  
ing, are g  
Locke, on  
ferior to t  
of a cock  
for literary  
body of the  
sports. A  
billiard-tabl

flax and hemp are produced, not only for their own consumption, but for exportation, though not in such quantities as might be expected from the nature of the soil, admirably fitted for producing this commodity.

**ANIMALS.]** We shall here observe, that there were neither horses, cows, sheep, nor hogs in America, before they were carried thither by the Europeans; but now they are multiplied so extremely, that many of them, particularly in Virginia, and the southern colonies, run wild. Before the war between Great Britain and the colonies, beef and pork were sold here from one penny to two-pence a pound; their fattest pullets at six-pence a-piece; chickens at three or four shillings a dozen; geese at ten-pence; and turkeys at eighteen-pence a-piece. But fish and wild fowl were still cheaper in the season, and deer were sold from five to ten shillings a-piece. This estimate may serve for the other American colonies, where provisions were equally plentiful and cheap, and in some still lower. Besides the animals transported from Europe, those natural to the country are deer, of which there are great numbers, a sort of panther or tyger, bears, wolves, foxes, and racoons. Here is likewise that singular animal, called the opossum, which seems to be the wood-rat mentioned by Charlevoix, in his history of Canada. It is about the size of a cat; and besides the belly common to it with other animals, it has another peculiar to itself, and which hangs beneath the former. This belly has a large aperture, towards the hinder legs, which discovers a large number of teats on the usual parts of the common belly. Upon these, when the female of this creature conceives, the young are formed, and there they hang like fruit upon the stalk, until they grow in bulk and weight to the appointed size; when they drop off, and are received into the false belly, from which they go out at pleasure, and in which they take refuge when any danger threatens them. In Virginia there are all sorts of tame and wild fowl. They have the nightingale, whose plumage is crimson and blue; the mocking-bird, thought to excel all others in his own note, and including that of every one; the humming-bird, the smallest of all the winged creation, and by far the most beautiful, all arrayed in scarlet, green and gold. It sips the dew from the flowers, which is all its nourishment; and is too delicate to be brought alive into England.

**CHARACTER, MANNERS, CUSTOMS.]** Virginia has produced some of the most distinguished and influential men that have been active in effecting the late grand and important revolution in America. Her political and military character will rank among the first in the page of history. But it is to be observed, that this character has been obtained for the Virginians by a few eminent men, who have taken the lead in all their public transactions, and who, in short, govern Virginia; for the great body of the people do not concern themselves with politics, so that their government, though nominally republican, is, in fact, oligarchal, or aristocratical.

Several travellers give but a very indifferent account of the generality of the people of this province. The young men, observes one, generally speaking, are gamblers, cock-fighters, and horse-jockies. The ingenuity of a Locke, or the discoveries of a Newton, are considered as infinitely inferior to the accomplishments of him, who is expert in the management of a cock-fight, or dexterous in manœuvring at a horse-race. A spirit for literary enquiries, if not altogether confined to a few, is, among the body of the people, evidently subordinate to a spirit of gaming and barbarous sports. At almost every tavern or ordinary, on the public road, there is a billiard-table, a backgammon-table, cards, and other implements for various

games. To these public-houses the gambling gentry in the neighbourhood resort to *kill* time, which hangs heavily upon them ; and at this business they are extremely expert, having been accustomed to it from their earliest youth. The passion for cock-fighting, a diversion not only inhumanly barbarous, but infinitely beneath the dignity of a man of sense, is so predominant, that they even advertize their matches in the public papers \*. This dissipation of manners is the consequence of indolence and luxury, which are the fruit of African slavery.

HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, POPULATION, TOWNS, AND COMMERCE. } This is the first country which the English planted in America. We derived our right, not only to this, but to all our other settlements, as has been already observed, from the discovery of Sebastian Cabot, who, in 1497, first made the northern continent of America, in the service of Henry VII. of England. No attempts, however, were made to settle it till the reign of queen Elizabeth. It was then that Sir Walter Raleigh applied to court, and got together a company, which was composed of several persons of distinction, and several eminent merchants, who agreed to open a trade, and settle a colony, in that part of the world, which, in honour of queen Elizabeth, he called Virginia. Towards the close of the sixteenth century, several attempts were made for settling this colony, before any proved successful. The three first companies who failed in Virginia, perished through hunger and diseases, or were cut off by the Indians. The fourth was reduced to almost the same situation ; and, being dwindled to a feeble remainder, had set sail for England, in despair of living in such an uncultivated country, inhabited by such hostile and warlike savages. But in the mouth of Chesapeake bay, they were met by lord Delawar, with a squadron loaded with provisions, and with every thing necessary for their relief and defence. At his persuasion they returned : by his advice, prudence, and winning behaviour, the internal government of the colony was settled within itself, and put on a respectable footing with regard to its enemies. This nobleman, who had accepted the government of the unpromising province of Virginia from the noblest motives, was compelled, by the decayed state of his health, to return into England. He left behind him, however, his son, as deputy ; with Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Summers, the honourable George Piercy, and Mr. Newport, for his council. By them, James Town, the first town built by the English in the New World, was erected. The colony continued to flourish, and the true sources of its wealth began to be discovered and improved. The first settlers, like those of Maryland, were generally persons of consideration and distinction. It remained a steady ally to the royal party during the troubles of Great Britain. Many of the cavaliers, in danger at home, took refuge here ; and under the government of Sir William Berkley, held out for the crown, until the parliament, rather by stratagem than force, reduced them. After the restoration, there is nothing very interesting in the history of this province. Soon after this time, a young gentleman, named Bacon, a lawyer, availing himself of some discontents in the colony, on account of restraints in trade, became very popular, and set every thing in confusion. His natural death, however, restored peace and unanimity ; and the inhabitants of Virginia ceased to destroy themselves.

\* A traveller through Virginia observes, Three or four matches were advertised in the public prints at Williamsburg ; and I was witness of five in the course of my travels from that to Port Royal.

The  
of the  
subject  
It was g  
Britain.  
came in  
which th  
their rep  
with pri  
England  
formed.  
its forme  
crown ;  
house of  
of the pe  
an upper  
blance to  
fore the  
now acqu  
his majest  
acted not  
governor,  
sometimes  
The pr  
liamburg  
departmen  
annually  
Augusta  
Norfolk.  
holders of  
and privy  
of the ge  
gress, the  
&c. justic  
council.  
The in  
whom 27  
treatment  
Great Bri  
the impos  
this great  
for a comp  
are a chee  
are accuse  
deserve th  
WILLIAM  
houses, an  
the mouth  
the capital  
houses, for  
ever be fam

The government of this province was not at first adapted to the principles of the English constitution, and to the enjoyment of that liberty to which a subject of Great Britain thinks himself entitled in every part of the globe. It was governed by a governor and council, appointed by the king of Great Britain. As the inhabitants increased, the inconveniency of this form became more grievous; and a new branch was added to the constitution, by which the people, who had formerly no consideration, were allowed to elect their representatives from each county, into which this country is divided, with privileges resembling those of the representatives of the commons of England. Thus two houses, the upper and lower house of assembly, were formed. The upper house, which was before called the council, remained on its former footing; its members were appointed, during pleasure, by the crown; they were styled Honourable, and answered in some measure to the house of peers in the British constitution. The lower house was the guardian of the people's liberties. And thus, with a governor representing the king, an upper and lower house of assembly, this government bore a striking resemblance to our own. When any bill had passed the two houses, it came before the governor, who gave his assent or negative as he thought proper. It now acquired the force of a law, until it was transmitted to England, and his majesty's pleasure known on that subject. The upper house of assembly acted not only as a part of the legislature, but also as privy-council to the governor, without whose concurrence he could do nothing of moment; it sometimes acted as a court of chancery.

The present government of this province as settled in convention at Williamsburg, July 5th, 1776; is, that the legislative, executive, and judiciary departments be separate and distinct; that the house of delegates be chosen annually by the freeholders, two for each county, and for the district of West Augusta; and one representative for the city of Williamsburg and town of Norfolk. The senate to consist of 24 members, also chosen by the freeholders of the state, divided into 20 districts. The executive is a governor and privy-council of eight members, chosen annually by the joint ballot of the general assembly of the state, who also chose the delegates to congress, the judges and other law officers, president, treasurer, secretary, &c. justices, sheriffs, and coroners, commissioned by the governor and council.

The inhabitants of Virginia were estimated in 1782 at 567,614; of whom 270,762 are negroes. So much do they increase under the mild treatment they receive. In the very first session after their independence on Great Britain, the assembly passed a law for the perpetual prohibition of the importation of slaves. This will in some measure stop the increase of this great political and moral evil, while the minds of men may be ripening for a complete emancipation of human nature\*. The inhabitants of Virginia are a cheerful, hospitable, and in general a well-bred people: some of them are accused of vanity and ostentation. Here are only two towns which deserve that name; the largest of which, and the capital of the province, is WILLIAMSBURG, 37-12 N. lat. 76-48 W. long. containing about sixty houses, and some spacious public buildings. It is about 40 miles from the mouth of James-river, and seven from James-town, which was formerly the capital, and before the American war, contained many taverns and public houses, for the entertainment of mariners. York-town and Gloucester will ever be famous for the capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

In the following account of the commerce of Virginia, is also included that of Maryland. These provinces were supposed to export, of tobacco alone, to the annual value of 768,000*l.* into Great Britain. This, at eight pounds per hoghead, makes the number of hogheads amount to 96,000. Of these, it is computed, that about 13,500 hogheads were consumed at home, the duty on which, at 2*l.* 1*s.* per hoghead came to 351,675*l.* the remaining 82,500 hogheads, were exported by our merchants to the other countries of Europe, and their value returned to Great Britain. The advantages of this trade appear by the bare mention of it. It may not be improper to add, that this single branch employed 330 sail of ships, and 7960 seamen. Not only our wealth, therefore, but the very sinews of our national strength were powerfully braced by it. The other commodities of these colonies, of which naval stores, wheat, Indian corn, iron in pigs and bars, are the most considerable, made the whole exportation, at an average of three years, amount to 1,040,000*l.* The exports of Great Britain, the same as to our other colonies, at a like average, came to 865,000*l.*

Here is a college, founded by King William, called William and Mary college, who gave 2000*l.* towards it, and 20,000 acres of land, with power to purchase and hold lands to the value of 2000*l.* a year, and a duty of one penny per pound, on all tobacco exported to the other plantations. There is a president, six professors, and other officers, who are named by the governors or visitors. The honourable Mr. Boyle made a very large donation to the college for the education of Indian children. The Presbyterian denomination of Christians is the most numerous in this province; for though the first settlers were Episcopalians, yet through the indolence of the clergy, two-thirds of the people had become dissenters at the commencement of the American revolution.

## NORTH AND SOUTH CAROLINA, WITH GEORGIA.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 700 } Breadth 380 }	between { 76 and 91 west longitude. 30 and 37 north latitude. }	110,000

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by Virginia, on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean, on the East; by the river St. John, which separates Georgia from Florida, on the South; and by the Mississippi, on the West.

NORTH

Edenton  
9 Count

Wilming  
8 Cou

Newbern,  
8 Count

The abo  
ton, V  
are on  
from th  
ward to  
Davidson,  
2 Count

SOUTH

BEAUFOR  
TRIC  
on the fea  
between C  
hee and Sa  
rivers.  
town BEA

NORTH CAROLINA.

Districts.	Counties.	Districts.	Counties.
Edenton, 9 Counties.	Chowan	Halifax, 7 Counties.	Halifax
	Currituck		Northampton
	Cambden		Martin
	Pasquetank		Edgecomb
	Perquimins		Warren
	Gates		Franklin
	Hertford		Nash
	Bertie	Hillsborough 9 Counties.	Orange
	Tyreel		Chatan
Wilmington, 8 Counties.	New Hanover		Granville
	Brunswick		Johnston
	Cumberland		Caswell
	Robinson		Sampson
	Duplin		Wake
	Beaden		Guildford
	Wayne		Randolph
	Moore	Salisbury, 8 Counties.	Rowan
	Craven		Mecklenburg
Newbern, 8 Counties.	Beaufort		Rockingham
	Carteret		Surry
	Pitt		Montgomery
	Dobbs		Anson
	Hyde		Wilkes
	Jones		Richmond
	Onslow		Burke
Davidson, 2 Counties	Davidson	Morgan, 7 Counties.	Green
	Sumner.		Rutherford
			Washington
			Sullivan
			Lincoln
			Hawkins.

The above three districts, of Edenton, Wilmington, and Newbern, are on the sea coast, extending from the Virginia line south-westward to South-Carolina.

Davidson, { Davidson  
2 Counties { Sumner.

SOUTH CAROLINA, hath seven districts, in which are 35 counties, as follows :

	Counties.		Counties.
BEAUFORT DISTRICT. on the sea-coast, between Combahee and Savannah rivers. Chief town BEAUFORT	Hilton	ORANGE DISTRICT. west of Beaufort district. Chief town ORANGE-BURGH.	Lewisburg
	Lincoln		Orange
	Granville		Lexington
	Shrewsbury		Winton

Counties.

also included  
of tobacco  
his, at eight  
to 96,000.  
consumed at  
51,671. the  
to the other  
The advan-  
not be impro-  
and 7960 sea-  
our national  
ities of these  
and bars, are  
age of three  
the same as to  
and Mary col-  
with power to  
of one penny  
There is a  
he governors  
ation to the  
and denomina-  
r though the  
clergy, two-  
ment of the

WITH

Miles.

10,000

y the Atlan-  
John, which  
Missippi, on the

NORTH

Counties.

**CHARLESTON DISTRICT.**  
between Santee and Combahee rivers. Chief town CHARLESTON. W. lon. 79-12. N. lat. 32-45.  
**GEORGE-TOWN DISTRICT.**  
between Santee river and North-Carolina. Chief town GEORGE-TOWN.  
**CHERAWA DISTRICT,** west of George-town district, chief towns are

Charleston  
Washington  
Marion  
Berkley  
Colleton  
Bartholomew  
Winyah  
Williamsburg  
Kingston  
Liberty

**CAMDEN DISTRICT,** west of George-town district  
Chief town CAMDEN.  
**NINETY-SIX DISTRICT.**  
comprehends all other parts of the state, not included in the other district. Chief town CAMBRIDGE.

**Counties.**  
Clarendon  
Richland  
Fairfield  
Clermont  
Lancaster  
York  
Chester  
Abbeville  
Edgefield  
Newbury  
Union  
Laurens  
Spartanburgh  
Greenville

Marlborough, Chesterfield, Darlington.

**GEORGIA.** That part of the state which hath been laid out in counties is thus divided :

Counties.

Chatham  
Effingham  
Burke  
Richmond  
Wilkes  
Liberty  
Glynn  
Camden  
Washington  
Greene  
Franklin

Principal Towns.

**SAVANNAH,** lat. 32-5. W. long. 80-20  
Ebenezer  
Waynesburg and Louisville  
**AUGUSTA,**  
Washington  
Sunbury  
Brunswick  
St. Patrick's  
Golphinton  
Greensburg.

**RIVERS.]** These are the Roanoke, or Albemarle river; Pamlico; Cape Fear, or Clarendon river; Pedee; Santee; Savannah; Altamaha, or George River, and St. Mary's, which divides Georgia from Florida; all which rivers rise in the Apalachian mountains, and running east, fall into the Atlantic ocean. The back parts are watered by the Cherokees, Yafous, Mobile, Apalachicola, the Pearl river, and many other noble streams which fall into the Mississippi, or the gulf of Mexico.

**SEAS, BAYS, AND CAPES.]** The only sea bordering on this country is that of the Atlantic Ocean; which is so shallow near the coast, that a ship of any great burden cannot approach it, except in some few places. There has not yet been found one good harbour in North Carolina; the best are those of Roanoke, at the mouth of Albemarle River, Pamlico, and Cape Fear. In South Carolina, there are the harbours of Winyaw, or Georg

Town

Town, vers Sav

The minutes further s

CLIM

the clim but whe

summers

winters a

can weat

cold to h

ters are s

ly the m

resist the

the wint

great ple

and four.

SOIL,

OR

and Virgi

advantage

The who

not clear

produced

the soil is

little or n

siderable

walnut, a

intermixed

time before

barren is th

the pine t

in pitch, t

or three y

peafe; and

what is m

is favourab

of the kind

staple, rice

little better

for 80 mile

ble to be m

tinually; a

grow hilly,

human life

the variegat

wholesome,

sandy coast.

In Carol

The climate

when left to

showering sh

Town, Charles Town, and Port Royal. In Georgia, the mouths of the rivers Savannah and Altamaha form good harbours.

The most remarkable promontories are, Cape Hatteras, in 35 deg. odd minutes north lat. Cape Fear to the south of it, and Cape Carteret still farther south.

CLIMATE AND AIR.] There is not any considerable difference between the climate of these countries. In general it agrees with that of Virginia; but where they differ, it is much to the advantage of Carolina. The summers, indeed are of a more, intense heat than in Virginia, but the winters are milder and shorter. The climate of Carolina, like all American weather, is subject to sudden transitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat; but not to such violent extremities as Virginia. The winters are seldom severe enough to freeze any considerable water, affecting only the mornings and evenings; the frosts have never sufficient strength to resist the noon day sun; so that many tender plants, which do not stand the winter of Virginia, flourish in Carolina, for they have oranges in great plenty near Charles-Town, and excellent in their kinds, both sweet and sour.

SOIL, PRODUCE, AND FACE } In this respect, too, there is a considerable coincidence between these countries and Virginia; the Carolinas, however, in the fertility of nature, have the advantage; but Georgia hath not so good a soil as the other provinces. The whole country is in a manner one forest, where our planters have not cleared it. The trees are almost the same in every respect with those produced in Virginia; and by the different species of these, the quality of the soil is easily known. The land in Carolina is easily cleared, as there is little or no underwood, and the forests mostly consist of tall trees at a considerable distance. Those grounds which bear the name of the oak, the walnut, and the hickory, are extremely fertile; they are of a dark sand, intermixed with loam; and as all their land abounds with nitre, it is a long time before it is exhausted; for they here never use any manure. The pine barren is the worst of all; there is an almost perfectly white sand; yet it bears the pine tree, and some other useful plants, naturally yielding good profit in pitch, tar, and turpentine. When this species of land is cleared, for two or three years together it produces very good crops of Indian corn and pease; and, when it lies low, and is flooded, it even answers for rice. But what is most fortunate for this province is, that this worst part of its land is favourable to a species of the most valuable of all its products, to one of the kinds of indigo. The low, rich, swampy grounds bear their great staple, rice. The country near the sea is much the worst, in many parts little better than an unhealthy salt marsh; for Carolina is all an even plain for 80 miles from the sea, not a hill, not a rock, not scarcely even a pebble to be met with. But the country, as you advance in it, improves continually; and at 100 miles distance from Charles-Town, where it begins to grow hilly, the soil is of a prodigious fertility, fitted for every purpose of human life; nor can any thing be imagined more pleasant to the eye than the variegated disposition of this back country. Here the air is pure and wholesome, and the summer heat much more temperate than in the flat sandy coast.

In Carolina, the vegetation of every kind of plant is incredibly quick. The climate and soil have something in them so kindly, that the latter, when left to it, naturally throws out an immense quantity of flowers and flowering shrubs. All the European plants arrive at perfection here beyond

beyond that in which their native country affords them. With proper culture and encouragement, silk, wine, and oil, might be produced in these colonies. The first we have seen, samples equal to what is brought to us from Italy. What grows extremely well in the back parts, and yields a prodigious increase.

From what we have observed of these valuable provinces, their productions appear to be, vines, wheat, rice, Indian corn, barley, oats, pease, beans, hemp, flax, cotton, tobacco, indigo, olives, orange, citron, cypress, sassafras, oak, walnut, cassia, and pine trees; white mulberry-trees for feeding silk-worms; sarsaparilla, and pines which yield turpentine, resin, tar, and pitch. There is a kind of tree from which runs an oil of extraordinary virtue for curing wounds, and another, which yields a balm thought to be little inferior to that of Mecca. There are other trees besides these that yield gums. The Carolinas produce prodigious quantities of honey, of which they make excellent spirits, and mead as good as Malaga sack. Of all these the three great staple commodities at present are, the indigo, rice, and the produce of the pine. Nothing surprises an European more at first sight than the size of the trees here, as well as in Virginia and other American countries. Their trunks are often from 50 to 70 feet high, without a branch or limb; and frequently above 36 feet in circumference. Of these trunks when hollowed, the people of Charles-Town as well as the Indians make canoes, which serve to transport provisions and other goods from place to place; and some of them are so large, that they will carry 30 or 40 barrels of pitch, though formed of one piece of timber. Of these are likewise made curious pleasure boats.

**ANIMALS.]** The original animals of this country do not differ much from those of Virginia; but in Carolina they have a still greater variety of beautiful fowls. All the animals of Europe are here in plenty; black cattle are multiplied prodigiously: to have 2 or 300 cows is very common, but some have 1000 or upwards. These ramble all day at pleasure in the forests; but their calves being separated and kept in fenced pastures, the cows return every evening to them. The hogs range in the same manner, and return like the cows; these are very numerous, and many run quite wild, as well as horned cattle and horses, in the woods. It is surprising that the cattle should have increased so quickly since their being first improved from Europe, while there are such numbers of wolves, tygers, and panthers, constantly ranging the woods and forests. We have already observed that these animals are less ravenous than the beasts of Africa and Asia; they very seldom attempt to kill either calves or foals in America, and when attacked, their dams make a vigorous defence.

**HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, AND COMMERCE. }** The first English expeditions into Carolina were unfortunate. Nothing successful was done in this way till the year 1663, in the reign of Charles II. At that time several English noblemen, and others of great distinction, obtained a charter from the crown, investing them with the property and jurisdiction of this country. They parcelled out the lands to such as were willing to go over into the new settlement, and to submit to a system of laws, which they employed the famous Locke to compose for them.

They began their first settlement at a point of land towards the southward of their district, between two navigable rivers. Here they laid the foundation of a city, called Charles-Town, which was designed to be, what it now is, the capital of the province. In time, however, the disputes between

between  
in the colo  
the Indian  
order to  
eign wars  
the immen  
recompens  
the consti  
royal colo  
his seventh  
more conv  
districts, an  
peace being  
and other  
advanced w

The sett  
spirited mo  
doms, subs  
ment, was  
to transport  
imposed on  
habitants se  
settled in th  
habitants of  
benefactors  
fluence over  
them. Ma  
improper in  
neighbours  
they thought  
arose all the  
ment. Dis  
of destructio  
care, remov  
footing with

The meth  
tish Americ  
chase it at  
100 acres;  
prietors, wit  
easy, plenti  
Poverty is h  
pitiable peop  
such as by  
themselves.

The gene  
tic, and occ  
of indigo,  
for the scie  
disquisitions  
and are too  
Less attent  
parts of the

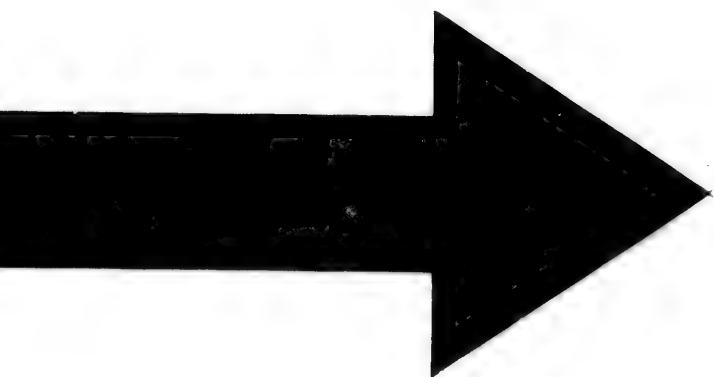
between the church of Englandmen and dissenters, caused a total confusion in the colony. This was rendered still more intolerable by the incursions of the Indians, whom they had irritated by their insolence and injustice. In order to prevent the fatal consequences of these intestine divisions and foreign wars, an act of parliament was passed, which put this colony under the immediate protection of the crown. The lords proprietors accepted a recompense of about 24,000*l.* for both the property and jurisdiction, and the constitution of this colony, in those respects in which it differed from the royal colonies, was altered. Earl Granville, however, thought fit to retain his seventh share, which continued in the possession of his family. For the more convenient administration of affairs, too, Carolina was divided into two districts, and two governments. This happened in 1728, and from that time peace being restored to the general government, as well as with the Cherokees and other Indians, the provinces began to breathe, and their trade advanced with wonderful rapidity.

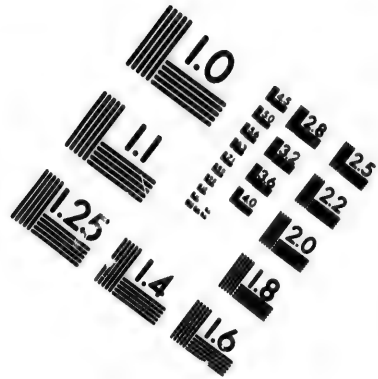
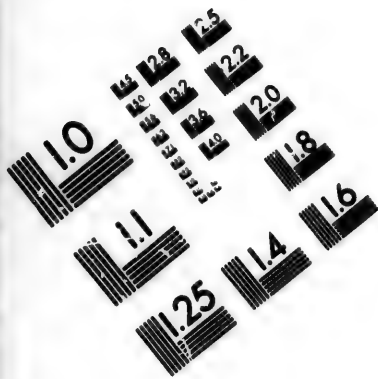
The settlement of Carolina was projected in 1732, when several public-spirited noblemen and others, from compassion to the poor of these kingdoms, subscribed a considerable sum, which, with 10,000*l.* from the government, was given to provide necessaries for such poor persons as were willing to transport themselves into this province, and to submit to the regulations imposed on them. In process of time, new sums were raised, and new inhabitants sent over. Before the year 1752, upwards of 1000 persons were settled in this province. It was not, however, to be expected, that the inhabitants of Georgia, removed as they were, at a great distance from their benefactors, and from the check and control of those who had a natural influence over them, would submit to the magistrates appointed to govern them. Many of the regulations, too, by which they were bound, were very improper in themselves, and deprived the Georgians of privileges which their neighbours enjoyed, and which, as they increased in numbers and opulence, they thought it hard they should be deprived of. From these corrupt sources arose all the bad humours which tore to pieces this constitution of government. Dissensions of all kinds sprung up, and the colony was on the brink of destruction, when, in 1752, the government took it under their immediate care, removed their particular grievances, and placed Georgia on the same footing with the Carolinas.

The method of settling in Carolina, and indeed in other provinces of British America, was to pitch upon a void space of ground, and either to purchase it at the rate of 20*l.* for 1000 acres, one shilling quit-rent for every 100 acres; or otherwise, to pay a penny an acre quit-rent yearly to the proprietors, without purchase-money. The people of Carolina live in the same easy, plentiful, and luxurious manner with the Virginians already described. Poverty is here almost an entire stranger; and the planters are the most hospitable people that are to be met with to all strangers; and especially to such as by accident or misfortunes are rendered incapable of providing for themselves.

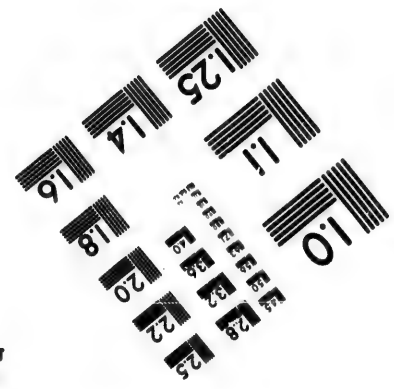
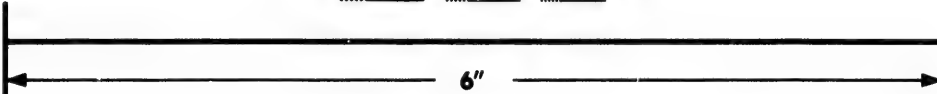
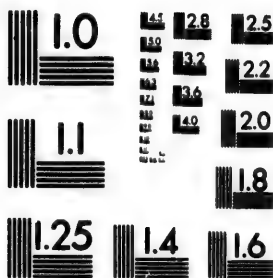
The general topics of conversation among the men, when cards, the bottle, and occurrences of the day do not intervene are negroes, the prices of indigo, rice and tobacco, &c. They appear to have as little taste for the sciences as for religion. Political enquiries and philosophical disquisitions are attended to but by a few men of genius and industry; and are too laborious for the indolent minds of the people at large. Less attention and respect are paid to the women here, than in those parts of the United States, where the inhabitants have made greater progress







# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

0  
1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5  
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0

0.1 0.1  
0.1 0.1  
0.1 0.1

gress in the arts of civilized life. Indeed, it is a truth, confirmed by observation, that in proportion to the advancement of civilization, in the same proportion will respect for the women be increased: so that the progress of civilization in countries, in states, in towns and in families, may be remarked by the degree of attention which is paid by husbands to their wives, and by the young men to the young women.

Temperance and industry are not to be reckoned among the virtues of the North Carolinians. The time which they waste in drinking, idling and gambling, leaves them very little opportunity to improve their plantations or their minds. The improvement of the former is left to their overseers and negroes; the improvement of the latter is too often neglected. Were the time, which is thus wasted, spent in cultivating the soil and in treasuring up knowledge, they might be both wealthy and learned, for they have a productive country, and are by no means destitute of genius.

Time that is not employed in study or useful labour, is generally spent in every country in hurtful or innocent exercises, according to the custom of the place or the taste of the parties. The citizens of North Carolina, who are not better employed, spend their time in drinking, or gaming at cards or dice, in cock-fighting, or horse-racing. Many of the interludes are filled up with a boxing match; and these matches frequently become memorable by feats of gouging\*.

In a country that pretends to any degree of civilization, one would hardly expect to find a prevailing custom of putting out the eyes of each other; yet this more than barbarous custom is prevalent in both the Carolinas, and in Georgia, among the lower class of people. Of the origin of this custom we are not informed. We presume there are few competitors for the honour of having originated it; and equally as few who are envious of the pleasure of those who have the honour to continue it.

The only place in either of the Carolinas worthy of notice is Charleston, W. Lon. 79.13. N. Lat. 32.45; the metropolis, of South Carolina, which for size, beauty, and trade, may be considered as one of the first in British America. It is admirably situated at the confluence of two navigable rivers, one of which is navigable for ships 20 miles above the town, and for boats and large canoes near 40. The harbour is good in every respect, but that of a bar, which hinders vessels of more than 200 tons burthen, loaded, from entering. The town is regularly and pretty strongly fortified by nature and art; the streets are well cut; the houses are large and well built; some of them are of brick, and others of wood, but all of them handsome and elegant, and rent is extremely high. The streets are wide and straight, intersecting each other at right angles; those running east and west extend about a mile from one river to the other. It contains about 1000 houses, and was the seat of the governor, and the place of meeting of the assembly. Its neighbourhood is beautiful beyond description. Several handsome equipages are kept here. The planters and merchants are rich and well bred:

\* The *gouging*, so very entertaining diversion, with propriety called *gouging*, is thus performed. When two boxes are wearied with fighting and bruising each other, they come, as it is called, to *the quarters*, and each endeavours to twist his forefingers in the ear-loops of his antagonist. When these are fast clinched, the thumbs are extended each way to the nose, and the eyes gently turned out of their sockets. The victor for his expertise receives shouts of applause from the sportive throng, while his poor *opponent* is laughed at for his misfortune. *Much*.

and be-  
shewy-  
conspir-  
as it is  
for the  
other co-  
cessary  
standing  
permitted

North  
against  
troops,  
11th of

As S  
province  
that of  
native c  
\$95,000  
Carolina  
trade of  
more than

The  
pects w  
with th  
carried  
Charles

The  
and do  
This lay  
Edenton  
village;  
more cen

Georg  
is comm  
from the  
200 miles  
stands in  
trade with  
course of  
river for

Whitefie  
ferent use  
the minist  
habitants  
South Car  
gia, in the  
of this fl  
negroes

In Oct  
troops, w  
junction;

and before the war between Great Britain and the colonies, the people were showy and expensive in their dress and way of living; so that every thing conspired to make this by much the liveliest, the loveliest, and politest place, as it is one of the richest too, in all America. It ought also to be observed, for the honour of the people of Carolina, that when, in common with the other colonies, they resolved against the use of certain luxuries, and, even necessities of life, those articles which improve the mind, enlarge the understanding, and correct the taste were excepted: the importation of books was permitted as formerly.

North and South Carolina joined with the other colonies in their revolt against Britain; and in 1780, Charles Town being besieged by the king's troops, surrendered on capitulation, with 6000 men in arms prisoners, on the 11th of May in that year, after the siege had continued seven weeks.

As South Carolina has met with infinitely more attention than the other provinces, the commerce of this country alone employed 140 ships, while that of the other two did not employ 60. Its exports to Great Britain of native commodities, on an average of three years, amounted to more than 395,000*l.* annual value; and its imports to 365,000*l.* The exports of North Carolina were computed at about 70,000*l.* and its imports at 18,000*l.* The trade of Georgia is likewise in its infancy; the exports amounted to little more than 74,000*l.* and the imports to 49,000*l.*

The trade between Carolina and the West Indies was the same in all respects with that of the rest of the colonies, and was very large; their trade with the Indians was in a very flourishing condition; and they formerly carried English goods on pack-horses 5 or 600 miles into the country west of Charles Town.

The mouths of the rivers in North Carolina form but ordinary harbours, and do not admit, except one at Cape Fear, vessels of above 70 or 80 tons. This lays a weight upon their trade, by the expence of lighter-ages. Edenton is the capital of North Carolina, but little more than a trifling village; they were lately projecting a town farther south, which would be more central.

Georgia has two towns already known in trade. Savannah, the capital, is commodiously situated for an inland and foreign trade, about ten miles from the sea, upon a noble river of the same name, which is navigable for 200 miles farther for large boats, to the second town, called Augusta, which stands in a country of the greatest fertility, and carries on a considerable trade with the Indians. From the town of Savannah you see the whole course of the river towards the sea; and on the other hand, you see the river for about 60 miles up into the country. Here the Rev. Mr. George Whitefield founded an orphan-house, which is now converted to a very different use, into a college for the education of young men designed chiefly for the ministry. By a late estimate of their population, the number of inhabitants in North Carolina is 270,000, of which 60,000 are negroes; in South Carolina 80,000 whites, and about 100,000 negroes; and in Georgia, in the grand convention at Philadelphia, in 1787, the inhabitants of this state were reckoned at 90,000, including three fifths of 20,000 negroes\*.

In October 1779, the town of Savannah being in possession of the king's troops, was besieged by 8000 of the American and French troops in conjunction; but they were bravely repulsed by the king's troops, with a great

\* Morris,

slaughter of the French and Americans. But Savannah, as well as Charles Town, were afterwards evacuated by the king's troops, and restored to the Americans.

The government of North Carolina is now vested in a governor, senate, and house of commons; all elected annually; the executive power is a governor and seven counsellors: of South Carolina, in a governor, senate of 25, and a house of representatives of 102 members: and that of Georgia in a governor, executive council of 12, and house of assembly of 75 representatives.

## NEW STATES FORMED IN NORTH AMERICA.

**T**HE *New State of Franklin*, was formed by the union of three counties in North Carolina. But, after much confusion, all pretensions to independency were at length relinquished, and it is now re-united with its parent state. Besides this, two other states have lately arisen, those of **KENTUCKE**, and **VERMONT**: Of these we shall give some account in this place.

## KENTUCKE.

[Belonging at present to State of Virginia.]

**T**HIS country was first discovered by one McBride, in 1754. Its central part is situated near the latitude of 38 N. and 85 W. long. It is bounded on the North by Sandy Creek, by the Ohio on the N. W., by North Carolina on the South, and by Cumberland mountains on the East.

Kentucke is divided into seven counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Jefferson, at the falls of the Ohio	Louisville
Fayette — — —	Lexington
Bourbon — — —	None
Mercer — — —	Harrodstown
Nelson — — —	Bardstown
Maddison — — —	None
Lincoln — — —	None

In all these, as well as in many other places, are houses for the inspection of tobacco.

The Ohio bounds Kentucke in its whole length. This state is watered by many rivers, and the greatest part of the soil is amazingly fertile, and is more

**T**HE Harrodstown 155 miles from.

The All

more temperate and healthy than any part in America. Here are buffaloes, bears, deer, elks, and many other animals, common to the United States, and others entirely unknown to them. In the rivers are the finest fish, and abundant: Salmon, roach, perch, eel, and all kinds of hook-fish. The parouquet is common here, as is the ivory-bill, wood-cock, of a whitish colour, with a white plume. The bill is pure ivory. Here is an owl like ours, but different in vociferation. It makes a surprizing noise like a man in distress. Its natural curiosities are astonishing and innumerable. Caves are found amazingly large, in some of which you may travel several miles under a fine limestone rock, supported by curious arches and pillars. In most of them run streams of water. Near Lexington are to be seen curious sepulchres, full of human skeletons. There are three springs or ponds of bitumen near Green River, which discharge themselves into a common reservoir, and when used in lamps, answer all the purposes of the finest oil. There are many alluvial banks, and different places abounding with copper, which when refined is equal to any in the world. At a salt spring near the Ohio river, very large bones have been found far surpassing the size of any species of animals now in America, the head appears to have been considerably above three feet long. Dr. Hunter said it could not be the elephant, and that from the form of the teeth it must have been carnivorous, and belonging to a race of animals now extinct. Specimens have been sent both to France and England. What animal this is, and by what means its ruins are found in these regions, (where none such now exist) are very difficult questions, and variously resolved. The variety of conjectures serves only to prove the futility of all.

The Mississippi and Ohio, are the keys to the northern parts of the western continent. The usual route to Kentucke is from Philadelphia or Baltimore, by the way of Peterburgh. From the mouth of the Ohio to New Orleans, (a distance not exceeding 460 miles in a straight line) is 856 by water. The mouth empties itself by several channels into the gulf of Mexico.

An idea may be formed of the astonishing emigrations to this country, from the following account taken by the adjutant of the troops stationed at Fort Harmer, at the mouth of Muskingum.

From the 10th of October, 1786, to the 12th of May 1787, 177 boats, containing 2689 souls, 1353 horses, 766 cattle, 112 waggons and two phaetons, besides a very considerable number that passed in the night unobserved.

It is at present peopled by above one hundred and fifty thousand settlers. From the interior settlements of this vast country, America will derive her future greatness, and establish new empires to rival, and perhaps outdo the ancient world.

## V E R M O N T.

THE state of Vermont is a vast country, situated eastward of New Hampshire, south of Massachusetts, and west of New York. It is 155 miles in length, and 60 in breadth. The capital of the state is Bennington.

The Allens are the chiefs or head men of the country. It is governed by

• Morse's American Geography, p 407.

its

its own laws, independent of congress and the states. Hitherto it has been an object of contention between the states of New York and New Hampshire. The people had, for a long time, no other name than Green Mountain Boys, which they gallicised into Vermont, and since corrupted into the easier pronunciation of Vermont.

The antique forests, into which the arm of man is just carrying the destructive ax, every where afford the most grand and sublime prospects. Little of the land of this state is yet cleared, but the emigrations to it from other states are great, and it will soon become well cultivated, and equal in fertility to the states it approximates. Its population is said already to amount to 150,000.

The declaration which they made by their representatives in convention at Windsor, on the 25th of December, 1777, and which makes a part of the constitution, breathes as high a spirit of liberty, as that of any of their neighbours. They assert that all men are born equally free—with equal rights, and ought to enjoy liberty of conscience—freedom of the press—trial by jury—power to form new states in vacant countries, and to regulate their own internal police—that all elections ought to be free—that all power is originally in the people—that government ought to be instituted for the common benefit of the community—and that the community have a right to reform or abolish government—that every member of society had a right to protection of life, liberty and property—and in return is bound to contribute his proportion of the expence of that protection, and yield his personal service when necessary—that he shall not be obliged to give evidence against himself—that the people have a right to bear arms—but no standing armies shall be maintained in time of peace—that the people have a right to hold themselves, their houses, papers, and possessions free from search or seizure, and therefore warrants, without oaths, first made, affording sufficient foundation for them, are contrary to that right, and ought not to be granted—that no person shall be liable to be transported out of this state for trial for any offence committed within this state, &c. \*

The states of New York and Pennsylvania have large tracts of fertile land, extending to the lakes proper for the forming of settlements, and very capital ones have lately been made. This country will in future prove one of the most advantageous commercial situations in America, having in a manner the key of Canada, and of all the northern Indian trade; the navigation extending from the western sea to the lakes, has no other obstruction than small portages, which in time will be converted into canals. The fur trade will chiefly centre in this country.

In the inland country of Virginia and North Carolina, the settlements in many parts extend to the mountains. In the eastern parts of Virginia, settlements have been made in the mountains themselves, where some industrious Germans (who found the lands in the valleys taken up,) have established considerable plantations.

South Carolina has immense tracts of fertile land unsettled.

The state of Virginia, possessing lands on the other side of the mountains, (and having more immediate communication with the Ohio country on the river) many thousands have passed over them, and settled themselves in

\* Morse's American Geography, p. 427.

that trans-  
emigrant  
lakes.

By a  
ed in the  
river, ex-  
the Mil-  
new stat-

WASH-  
METR-  
PESIL-  
MICHE-  
ILLIN-

These  
by the g  
the innu  
north th  
Erie, and  
On the e  
whose na  
municatio  
by the m  
is unknow  
ca, (admi  
into the g

On the  
between  
were after  
terminated  
ly and in  
sooner wa  
try, than  
ral govern  
enable the  
enced, at  
of delegat  
such alter  
present ci  
members o  
The old c  
ample pow  
ceeded in  
of the Un  
the old th  
tinued to  
result from  
the laws w  
ence, the p  
impole for  
contracted  
part of t

that

that tract which lies between the mountains and the river. It is said some emigrants have crossed that river, and settled in the country bordering on the lakes.

By a late settlement, the country to the southward of the Ohio is included in the state of Virginia. All the country to the northward of this great river, extending from Pennsylvania to the east, the lakes on the north, and the Mississippi on the west, are intended to be divided by congress into ten new states.

WASHINGTON,  
METROPOTAMIA,  
PESILIPPA,  
MICHIGANIA,  
ILLINOIA,

CHERSONESUS,  
SARATOGA,  
SYLVANIA,  
ASSENIPI,  
POLYPOTAMIA.

These ten states (spreading over an immense tract of land,) are traversed by the great river Ohio, in a course of 1400 miles, receiving into its waters the innumerable rivers which are scattered over the whole country. On the north they are bounded by the five great lakes, Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario; which empty themselves into the river St. Laurence. On the east they have the states of New York, Pennsylvania and Virginia, whose navigation (as well as the St. Laurence) affords them a direct communication with the Atlantic Ocean. On the south they are partly bounded by the mountains, and on the west by the vast river Mississippi, (whose source is unknown) and which after flowing through the great continent of America, (admitting into its swelling waves the tributaries of a thousand waters) falls into the gulf of Mexico.

On the 30th Nov. 1782 the provisional articles of peace and reconciliation between Great Britain and the United States were signed at Paris; these were afterwards ratified by a definitive treaty Sept. 3d. 1783. Thus was terminated a war equally ruinous to Great Britain and America, a war craftily and insidiously fomented by France, the common enemy of both. No sooner was peace restored and the British troops withdrawn from the country, than the United States began to experience the defects of their general government, and finding that the articles of the confederation would not enable them to surmount those national embarrassments, which they experienced, at length recommended to the several governments, the appointing of delegates, who met at Philadelphia in June 1787. In this convention such alterations were made on their constitution as were suited to their present circumstances and calculated to promote unity among the several members of the confederation, and to give vigour to all their operations. The old congress terminated in April 1789. A new congress with more ample powers and a new constitution partly national and partly federal succeeded in their place, to the great joy of all who wished for the happiness of the United States. By this new constitution or rather improvement of the old their situation was considerably meliorated, they still however continued to experience all the difficulty and embarrassment which naturally result from the necessary weakness of a new government; in many places the laws were resisted, and there wanted sufficient vigour to enforce obedience, the people were impatient under the taxes which it was necessary to impose for supporting the government and paying the interest of the debt contracted during the war; in these circumstances it is probable that a great part of the people found themselves disappointed of the happiness they had

had promised themselves as the fruit of their independence, and began to suspect, that, their imaginations being dazzled by a phantom, which did not in reality exist, they had purchased at an immense price what was merely a snare. Time has in some degree remedied these evils, and by the gradual operation of the same agent, the government of the United States will, it is to be hoped, increase in energy and stability; and like the British constitution of which it is the legitimate offspring, become the parent of prosperity and happiness to every order of the people. At the breaking out of the French revolution, while the terror and alarm which it excited in all the nations of Europe, warned them to keep at a distance from the mighty ruin, various circumstances served rather to cement the union of France and America. They had espoused her cause during her struggle with the mother-country, by her assistance they had been enabled to secure their independence, and though the principles of the revolutionary government of France were, as inimical to the American government as they were to every other, yet their distance from the scene of action and the little intercourse which the people of one country could have with the other, removed all apprehension of danger; perhaps the very name of republic served to promote their union; another reason may have operated as powerfully as either, the propagation of the pernicious principles of the French revolution among the people of America. But whatever friendly disposition might exist in that country towards France, or to the new order of things established there, she wisely determined to make use of the advantages of her situation, far removed from the contending powers, and to adhere to the strictest neutrality; it is however impossible but that neutral nations must experience many things from the conduct of the powers at war, giving rise to discussion and negotiation; subjects of this sort, frequently occurred betwixt Great Britain and America. The rules laid down by the former country at the beginning of the war respecting the commerce of France and her colonies, although strictly conformable to the law and practice of nations, and to the conduct observed in all former wars, had been greatly misrepresented by the activity of the French partizans who abounded in America; these misrepresentations were not without their effects there, in so much that at one time matters seemed to wear a very threatening appearance; all the mischiefs however which would have resulted from a commencement of hostilities were prevented by the timely prudence and pacific disposition of both countries: and a treaty of mutual friendship and amity was signed at London in 1794 by Lord Grenville and Mr Jay; this treaty notwithstanding all the arts and influence of the French party was afterwards ratified by congress. From the beginning of the war the object of France had been to prevail upon America to make a common cause with her, and as the likeliest means to promote these views, every effort was made to foment jealousies and divisions betwixt Great Britain and America. It is not therefore to be wondered at, that her disappointment should break out into rage, when by this treaty she saw all her prospects of embroiling the two countries totally blasted, all their differences composed, and the foundation of a friendly intercourse solidly laid. To this source alone may be traced all the complaints of the French government against this treaty betwixt Great Britain and the United States; for it contains not one article capable of being construed into a violation, or even inconsistency with any former treaties by which America stood bound to other nations; nor can it in any degree be considered as the smallest departure from the principles of that strict neutrality, to which from the beginning of the war, she seemed determined to adhere,

adhere, to the contest the very things toward aggression people to independence. Anxious embassado by negro contempt they were business of themselves discovery of the French men could thing that rican pleas after leaving America; and undist States, was sit the ene They four kingdoms land of liberty at once to serve their we cannot succeed.

WE have seen which, such as Great Britain and seasons of by what we in general, as Indies. The climate those accident lands themselves

adhere, unless driven from it by acts of violence on the part of either of the contending powers. Soon after this France was induced to throw aside the very thin veil by which she had endeavoured to cover all her proceedings towards the United States; the consequences were such acts of aggression, insult and outrage on her part as it was impossible for any people to bear, without renouncing all title to the character of a brave and independent nation.

Anxious however to preserve to their country the blessings of peace, ambassadors were sent to Paris, if possible to settle their existing differences by negotiation; they were treated by the French rulers with the utmost contempt; they were not so much as received in their public character; and they were given to understand by some private communication, that the business of their mission could not even be entered upon without submitting themselves to France; in the course of these private communications such a discovery was made of the infamous duplicity and unprincipled meanness of the French rulers as is truly astonishing, if any thing of this sort from such men could be astonishing; but for an account of this as well as of every thing that passed at Paris betwixt the agents of the directory and the American plenipotentiaries we must refer to the account published by themselves after leaving France. This account was attended with the best effects in America; such appeared to be the insolent views of France so unequivocal and undisguised that every man of virtue and discernment in the United States, was at once persuaded that they had no alternative but either to resist the encroachments of France or tamely submit themselves to her power. They found themselves therefore in the same dilemma in which all the kingdoms of Europe now stand; but here a brave people sprung from the land of liberty could not long hesitate which to chuse; one principle seemed at once to actuate and unite the whole country in a firm resolution to preserve their liberty and repel the unjust aggressions of an insulting foe; and we cannot entertain a doubt, but their vigorous efforts will be crowned with success.

## WEST INDIES.

WE have already observed, that between the two continents of America lie a multitude of islands which we call the West Indies, and which, such as are worth cultivation, now belong to five European powers, as Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark. As the climate and seasons of these islands, differ widely from what we can form any idea of, by what we perceive at home, we shall, to avoid repetitions, speak of them in general, and mention some other particulars that are peculiar to the West-Indies.

The climate in all our West Indian islands is nearly the same, allowing for those accidental differences which the several situations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the tropics and the sun goes

quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and never returning further than any of them thus about 30 degrees to the south, they are continually subjected to the extreme of an heat, which would be intolerable, if the trade wind, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and refresh the air in such a manner, as to enable them to attend to their concerns even under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows sparsely from the land, as it were from the easting, towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

By the same remarkable Providence in the disposing of things, it is, that when the sun has made a great progress towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him such a vast body of clouds, as shield them from his direct beams; and dissolving into rain, cool the air, and refresh the country, thirsty with the long drought, which commonly reigns from the beginning of January to the latter end of May.

The rains in the West Indies (and we may add in the East Indies) are by no means so moderate as with us. Our heaviest rains are but dews comparatively. They are rather floods of water, poured from the clouds with a prodigious impetuosity; the rivers rise in a moment; new rivers and lakes are formed, and in a short time, all the low country is under water. Hence it is the rivers which have their source within the tropics, swell and overflow their banks at a certain season; but so mistaken were the ancients in their idea of the torrid zone, that they imagined it to be dried and scorched up with a continual and fervent heat, and to be for that reason uninhabitable; when, in reality, some of the largest rivers of the world have their course within its limits, and the moisture is one of the greatest inconveniences of the climate in several places.

The rains make the only distinction of seasons in the West Indies; the trees are green the whole year round; they have no cold, no frosts, no snows, and but rarely some hail; the storms of hail are, however, very violent when they happen, and the hailstones very great and heavy.——Whether it be owing to this moisture, which alone does not seem to be a sufficient cause, or to a greater quantity of a sulphureous acid, which predominates in the air of this country, metals of all kinds, that are subject to the action of such causes, rust and canker in a very short time; and this cause, perhaps as much as the heat itself, contributes to make the climate of the West Indies unfriendly and unpleasant to an European constitution.

It is in the rainy season (principally in the month of August, more rarely in July and September) that they are assailed by hurricanes; the most terrible calamity to which they are subject (as well as the people in the East Indies) from the climate; this destroys, at a stroke, the labours of many years, and prostrates the most exalted hopes of the planter, and often just at the moment when he thinks himself out of the reach of fortune. It is a sudden and violent storm of wind, rain, thunder, and lightning, attended with a furious swelling of the seas, and sometimes with an earthquake; in short, with every circumstance, which the elements can assemble, that is terrible and destructive. First, they see as the prelude to the ensuing havoc, whole fields of sugar-canes whirled into the air, and scattered over the face of the country. The strongest trees of the forest are torn up by the roots, and driven about like stubble; their windmills are swept away in a moment; their utensils, the fixtures, the ponderous copper boilers, and kils of le-

See Waver's Journey across the Lakes of Daria.

cal hand  
their be  
the rain  
able vic

The h  
the mob  
your will  
at other  
clouds m  
and in

great wh  
with a f  
sea smit  
the wind  
to the w  
and irreg  
ed with  
are signs  
they can

The g  
was not  
China in  
but the E

it into re  
It is not  
a native

Portugues  
may be, in  
which con  
sugar-cane  
which, suc

the molasse  
spirit is pr  
consumed  
ed from t

what come  
of molasses  
The tops

very good  
grinding, f  
its use.

They co  
latter pay t  
ever, by the  
imagine, th

the profits  
windmill, t  
subsisting a  
begin a sug  
the land, w  
the life of a  
luxury; at

perfect him

er returning  
they are con-  
siderable, if  
not blow in  
as to quail  
On the other  
which blows  
the sea, to all

is, that  
Cancer, and  
dy of clouds,  
cool the air,  
sh commonly

(Indies) are  
daws com-  
pounds with a  
area and lakes  
er. Hence  
and overflow  
sciences in their  
d scorched up  
uninhabitable;  
e their coun-  
nencies of the

Indies; the  
na frosts, no  
z, very violent  
Whether  
be a sufficient  
predominates in  
to the action  
cause, perhaps  
the West Indies

ft, more rarely  
; the most ter-  
le in the East  
hours of many  
often just at the

It is a sudden  
ended with a  
ake; in short,  
that is terrible  
havock, whole  
the face of the  
the roots, and  
in a moment  
d hills of leve-

ed hundred weight, are wrenched from the ground, and battered to pieces; their houses are no protection; the roofs are torn off at one blast; whilst the rain, which in an hour rises five feet, rushes in upon them with an irresistible violence.

The hurricane comes on either in the quarters, or at the full or change of the moon. If it comes at the full moon, observe these signs. That day you will see the sky very turbulent; you will observe the sea more red than at other times; you will perceive a dead calm, and the hills clear of all those clouds and mists which usually hover about them. In the clefts of the earth, and in the wells, you hear a hollow rumbling sound, like the rushing of a great wind. At night the stars seem much larger than usual, and surrounded with a sort of haze; the north-west sky has a black and menacing look; the sea emits a strong smell, and rises into vast waves, often without any wind; the wind itself now forsakes its usual steady easterly stream, and shifts about to the west; from whence it sometimes blows with intermissions violently and irregularly for about two hours at a time. The moon herself is surrounded with a green bur, and sometimes the sun has the same appearance. These are signs which the Indians of these islands taught our planters, by which they can prognosticate the appearances of an hurricane.

The grand staple commodity of the West Indies is sugar; this commodity was not at all known to the Greeks and Romans, though it was made in China in very early times, from whence we had the first knowledge of it; but the Portuguese were the first who cultivated it in America, and brought it into request, as one of the materials of a very universal luxury in Europe. It is not settled whether the cane, from which this substance is extracted be a native of America, or brought thither to their colony of Brazil, by the Portuguese, from India and the coast of Africa; but, however that matter may be, in the beginning they made the most, as they still do, the best sugars which come to market in this part of the world. The juice within the sugar-cane is the most lively, elegant, and least cloying sweet in nature; and which, sucked raw, has proved extremely nutritive and wholesome. From the molasses run is distilled, and from the scumming of the sugar a meast spirit is procured. Rum finds its market in North America, where it is consumed by the inhabitants, or employed in the African trade, or distributed from thence to the fishery of Newfoundland, and other parts; besides what comes to Great Britain and Ireland. However, a very great quantity of molasses is taken off raw, and carried to New England to be distilled there. The tops of the canes, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make very good provender for their cattle, and the refuse of the cane, after grinding, serves for fire; so that no part of this excellent plant is without its use.

They compute that, when things are well managed, the rum and molasses pay the charges of the plantation, and the sugars are clear gain. However, by the particulars we have seen, and by others which we may easily imagine, the expenses of a plantation in the West-Indies are very great, and the profits at the first view precarious; for the chargeable articles of the windmill, the boiling, cooling, and distilling houses, and the buying and subsisting a suitable number of slaves and cattle, will not suffer any man to begin a sugar plantation of any consequence, not to mention the purchase of the land, which is very high, under a capital of at least 5000l. Neither is the life of a planter, if he means to acquire a fortune, a life of idleness and luxury; at all times he must keep a watchful eye upon his overseers, and even oversee himself occasionally. But at the boiling season, if he is properly at-

tentive

sensitive to his affairs, no way of life can be more laborious, and more dangerous to the health; from a constant attendance day and night, in the extreme united heats of the climate, and so many fiery humors; add to this, the losses by hurricanes, earthquakes, and bad seasons; and then consider when the sugars are in the case, that he quits the hazard of a planter, to engage in the hazards of a merchant, and ships his produce at his own risk. These considerations might make one believe, that it could never answer to engage in this business; but, notwithstanding all this, there are no parts of the world, in which great estates are made in so short a time, from the produce of the earth, as the West Indies. The product of a few good seasons generally provides against the ill effects of the work, as the planter is sure of a speedy and profitable market for his produce, which has a ready sale than perhaps any other commodity in the world.

Large plantations are generally under the care of a manager, or chief overseer, who has commonly a salary of 150*l.* a year, with overseers under him in proportion to the greatness of the plantation; one is about 30 negroes, with a salary of about 40*l.* Such plantations too have a surgeon at a fixed salary, employed to take care of the negroes which belong to it. But the course which is the least troublesome to the owner of the estate is, to let the land, with all the works, and the stock of cattle and slaves, to a tenant, who gives security for the payment of the rent, and the keeping up repairs and stock. The estate is generally estimated to such a tenant at half the best produce of the best years; such tenants, if industrious and frugal men, soon make good estates for themselves.

The negroes in the plantations are subsisted at a very easy rate. This is generally by allotting to each family of them a small portion of land, and allowing them two days in the week, Saturday and Sunday, to cultivate it; some are subsisted in this manner, but others find their negroes a certain portion of Guinea and Indian corn, and to some a salt herring, or a small portion of bacon or salt pork a day. All the rest of the charge consists in a cap, a shirt, a pair of breeches, and a blanket; and the profit of their labour yields 10 or 12*l.* annually. The price of men negroes upon their first arrival is from 30*l.* to 36*l.* women and grown boys 50*l.* less; but such negro families as are acquainted with the business of the islands generally bring above 40*l.* upon an average one with another; and there are instances of a single negro man expert in business bringing 150 guineas; and the wealth of a planter is generally computed from the number of slaves he possesses.

To particularise the commodities proper for the West India market, would be to enumerate all the necessaries, conveniences, and luxuries of life; for they have nothing of their own but cotton, coffee, tropical fruits, spices, and the commodities I have already mentioned.

Traders there make a very large profit upon all they sell; but from the numerous shipping constantly arriving from Europe, and a continual succession of new adventurers, each of whom carry out more or less as a venture, the West India market is frequently overstocked; money must be raised, and goods are sometimes sold at prime cost or under. But those who can afford to store their goods, and wait for a better market, acquire fortunes equal to any of the planters. All kinds of handicraftsmen, especially carpenters, bricklayers, braziers, and coopers, get very great encouragement. But it is the misfortune of the West Indies, that physicians and surgeons even outdo the planter and merchant, in accumulating riches.

Before the American war, there were allowed to be in our West Indies at

least 20  
there in  
freemen  
endeavo  
the not  
the left  
Indians  
which of  
of white  
avarice,  
and plot  
are infin  
they hav  
cruelly  
santa too  
but to r  
The 8  
present c  
alist, Mr.  
Britons  
able, deg  
simple an  
Besides t  
of clima  
haughty  
from that  
reputatio  
best famil  
in the E  
disdaining  
selves; the  
regions of  
position,  
languine  
the severe  
and hazar  
being gre  
The iss  
stretching  
in the m  
from the  
confine to  
and Leev  
Spain, or  
The geog  
Antilles.  
JAMA  
also the  
tween the  
tween 17  
bout 140  
each end,  
England.

least 250,000 negro slaves; and, upon the highest calculation, the whites there in all did not amount to 90,000 souls. This disproportion between the freemen and negroes, which grows more visible every day, some writers have endeavoured to account for, by alleging, that the enterprising spirit, which the novelty of the object, and various concurrent causes, had produced in the last century, has decayed very much. That the disposition of the West Indians themselves, who for cheapness choose to do every thing by negroes which can possibly be done by them, contributes greatly to the small number of whites of the lower stations. Such indeed is the powerful influence of avarice, that though the whites are kept in constant terror of insurrections and plots, many families employ 25 or 30 negroes as menial servants, who are infinitely the most dangerous of the slaves, and in case of any insurrection they have it more in their power to strike a sudden and fatal blow, and the cruelty with which the negroes are often treated, gives the white inhabitants too much reason for their apprehensions, that the negroes may endeavour to revenge themselves upon their masters.

The first observation that has been mentioned, in order to account for the present disproportion between the freemen and the negroes in the West Indies, we think it is not well founded; that enterprising spirit which first led Britons out to discovery and colonization, still animates in a very considerable degree the people of this nation; but the field has been lately more ample and enlarged, and emigrants have had greater scope whereon to range. Besides the vast continent of North America, which takes in such a variety of climates, and discovers such a richness of soil; the East Indies, an inexhaustible mine of riches, have in some degree drawn the attention of mankind from that of the West. Countries as well as individuals, attain a name and reputation for something extraordinary, and have their day. Many of the best families of this nation are ambitious of procuring places for their sons in the East Indies. Here is an ample field for all adventurous spirits, who, disdaining an idle life at home, and ambitious of becoming useful to themselves, their connections, or the community, boldly venture into the immense regions of this Eastern world. Others, full as remote from an indolent disposition, but with less conduct and inferior abilities, set out with the most sanguine hopes. These are your fiery, restless tempers, willing to undertake the severest labour, provided it promises but a short continuance, who love risk and hazard, whose schemes are always vast, and who put no medium between being great and being undone.

The islands of the West Indies lie in the form of a bow, or semicircle, stretching almost from the coast of Florida north, to the River Orinoco, in the main continent of South America. Some call them the Caribbees, from the first inhabitants; though this is a term that most geographers confine to the Leeward Islands. Sailors distinguish them into the Windward and Leeward Islands, with regard to the usual courses of ships, from Old Spain, or the Canaries, to Carthagen or New Spain, and Portobello. The geographical tables and maps distinguish them into the great and little Antilles.

**JAMAICA.** The first that we come to belonging to Great Britain, and also the most important, after leaving Florida, is Jamaica, which lies between the 75th and 79th degrees of west longitude from London, and between 17 and 18 north latitude. From the east and west it is in length about 140 miles, and in the middle about 60 in breadth, growing less towards each end, in the form of an egg. It lies near 4500 miles south-west of England.

This

This island is intersected with a ridge of steep rocks tumbled by the frequent earthquakes in a stupendous manner upon one another. These rocks, though containing no soil on their surface, are covered with a great variety of beautiful trees, flourishing in a perpetual spring; they are nourished by the rains, which often fall, or the mist which continually broods on the mountains, and which, their roots penetrating the crannies of the rocks, industriously seek out for their own support. From the rocks issue a vast number of small rivers of pure wholesome water, which tumble down in cataracts, and together with the stupendous height of the mountains, and the bright verdure of the trees through which they flow, form a most delightful landscape. On each side of this chain of mountains are ridges of lower ones, which diminish as they remove from it. On these coffee grows in great plenty. The valleys or plains between those ridges are level beyond what is ordinary in most other countries, and the soil is prodigiously fertile.

The longest day in summer is about thirteen hours, and the shortest in winter about eleven; but the most usual divisions of the seasons in the West Indies are into the dry and wet seasons. The air of this island is in most places, excessively hot, and unfavourable to European constitutions; but the cool sea breezes, which set in every morning at ten o'clock, render the heat more tolerable; and the air upon the high grounds is temperate, pure, and cooling. It lightens almost every night, but without much thunder, which when it happens is very terrible, and roars with astonishing loudness, and the lightning in these violent storms frequently does great damage. In February or March, they expect earthquakes, of which we shall speak hereafter. During the months of May and October, the rains are extremely violent, and continue sometimes for a fortnight together. In the plains are found several salt fountains; and in the mountains, as far from Spanish Town, is a hot bath, of great medicinal virtues. It gives relief in the dry belly-ach, which, excepting the bilious and yellow fever, is one of the most terrible endemial distempers of Jamaica.

Sugar is the greatest and most valuable production of this island. Cocoa was formerly cultivated in it to great extent. It produces also ginger, and the pimento or, as it is called, Jamaica pepper; the wild cinnamon-tree, whose bark is so useful in medicine; the manchineel, whose fruit, though uncommonly delightful to the eye, contains one of the worst poisons in nature; the mahogany, in such use with our cabinet-makers, and of the most valuable quality; but this wood begins to wear out, and of late is very dear. Excellent cedars, of a large size and durable; the cabbage-tree, remarkable for the hardness of its wood, which when dry is incorruptible, and hardly yields to any kind of tool; the palma affording oil, much esteemed by the savages, both in food and medicine; the soap-tree, whose berries answer all purposes of washing; the mangrove and olive bark, useful to tannets; the suttic and redwood to the dyers; and lately the logwood. The indigo plant was formerly much cultivated; and the cotton-tree is still so. No sort of European grain grows here; they have only maize, or Indian corn, Guinea corn, peas of various kinds, but none of them resembling ours, with variety of roots. Fruits, as has been already observed, grow in great plenty; citrons, Seville and China oranges, common and sweet lemons, limes, shadocks, pomegranates, mamees, soursops, papas, pine-apples, custard-apples, star-apples, prickly pears, allcadas, pears, melons, pompions, guavas, and several kinds of berries, also garden stuffs in great plenty, and good. The cattle bred on this island are but few; their beef is tough and lean; the mutton and lamb, are tolerable; they have great plenty of hogs; many

planta-

plantation  
delicate.  
made, ge  
apotheca  
Among  
are all so  
any of the  
hens, ge  
others.  
horrible  
guana and  
are the c  
of the se  
with them  
legs and f  
in a bag-  
week afte  
or point o  
the breed,  
to the toe

This is  
veral defe  
it was not  
Cromwell  
the Spanis  
The comm  
a descent  
pelled the  
English, a  
of Ireland,  
per annuin  
more; wh  
to 10,000

We have  
is the same  
name of a  
of Englan  
sary being

About t  
of whites in  
It appears  
ber of inha  
Besides the  
among the  
make treat  
particularly

Indigo  
island to s  
chiefly cult  
coaches; a  
and there  
of property

plantations have hundreds of them, and their flesh is exceedingly sweet and delicate. Their horses are small, mettlesome, and hardy, and when well made, generally sell for 30 or 40 l. sterling. Jamaica likewise supplies the apothecary with guaiacum, sarsaparilla, china, cassia, and tamarinds. Among the animals are the land and sea turtle, and the alligator. Here are all sorts of fowl, wild and tame, and in particular more parrots than in any of the other islands; besides parroquets, pelicans, snipe, teal, Guinea hens, geese, ducks, and turkeys; the humming bird, and a great variety of others. The rivers and bays abound with fish. The mountains breed numberless adders, and other noxious animals, as the fens and marshes do, the guana and gilewasp; but these last are not venomous. Among the insects are the ciror or chegoes, which eats into the nervous and membranous parts of the flesh of the negroes, and the white people are sometimes plagued with them. These insects get into any part of the body, but chiefly the legs and feet, where they breed in great numbers, and shut themselves up in a bag. As soon as the person feels them, which is not perhaps till a week after they have been in the body, they pick them out with a needle, or point of a penknife, taking care to destroy the bag entirely, that none of the breed, which are like nits, may be left behind. They sometimes get into the toes, and eat the flesh to the very bone.

This island was originally a part of the Spanish empire in America. Several descents had been made upon it by the English, prior to 1656; but it was not till this year that Jamaica was reduced under our dominion.—Cromwell had fitted out a squadron under Penn and Venables, to reduce the Spanish island of Hispaniola, but there this squadron was unsuccessful. The commanders of their own accord, to atone for this misfortune, made a descent upon Jamaica, and having carried the capital, St. Jago, soon compelled the whole island to surrender. Ever since it has been subject to the English, and the government of it is one of the richest places, next to that of Ireland, in the disposal of the crown, the standing salary being 2,500 l. per annum, and the assembly commonly voting the governor as much more; which, with the other perquisites, make it on the whole little inferior to 10,000 l. per annum.

We have already observed, that the government of all the American islands is the same, namely, that kind which we have formerly described under the name of a royal government. Their religion too is universally of the church of England; though they have no bishop, the bishop of London's commissary being the chief religious magistrate in those parts.

About the beginning of this century, it was computed, that the number of whites in Jamaica amounted to 60,000, and that of the negroes to 120,000. It appears at present that Jamaica is rather on the decline, as is the number of inhabitants, the whites not exceeding 25,000, and the blacks 90,000. Besides these, a number of fugitive negroes have formed a sort of colony among the Blue Mountains, independent of the whites, with whom they make treaties, and are in some respects useful to the inhabitants of the island, particularly in sending back runaway slaves.

Indigo was once very much cultivated in Jamaica, and it enriched the island to so great a degree, that in the parish of Vere, where this drug was chiefly cultivated, they are said to have had no less than 300 gentlemen's coaches; a number perhaps even the whole island exceeds not at this day; and there is great reason to believe, that there were many more persons of property in Jamaica formerly than there are now; though perhaps they had

had not those vast fortunes which dazzle us in such a manner at present. However, the Jamaicans were undoubtedly very numerous, until reduced by earthquakes, and by terrible epidemical diseases, which, treading on the heels of the former calamities, swept away vast multitudes. The decrease of inhabitants, as well as the decline of their commerce, arises from the difficulties to which their trade is exposed, of which they do not fail to complain to the court of Great Britain: as that they are of late deprived of the most beneficial part of their trade, the carrying of negroes and dry goods to the Spanish coast; the low value of their produce, which they ascribe to the great improvements the French make in their sugar colonies, who are enabled to undersell them by the lowness of their duties; and the trade carried on from Ireland and the northern colonies to the French and Dutch islands, where they pay no duties, and are supplied with goods at an easier rate. Some of these complaints, which equally affect the other islands, have been heard, and some remedies applied; others remain unredressed. Both the log-wood trade, and this contraband, have been the subjects of much contention, and the cause of a war between Great Britain and the Spanish nation. The former we always avowed, and claimed as our right, and at the peace of 1763, it was confirmed to us. The latter we permitted; because we thought, and very justly, that if the Spaniards found themselves aggrieved by any contraband trade, it lay upon them, and not upon us, to put a stop to it, by their guarda costas which cruise in these seas, purposely to seize and confiscate such vessels and cargoes as are found in this trade. In this manner did the British court argue, till the politics of this nation, in compliance with the court of Spain, thought proper to send English cruisers to the American coast, effectually to crush that lucrative trade, of which the whole body of British subjects in America loudly complained, as it put a stop to the principal channel which hitherto enabled them to remit so largely to Great Britain.

Port Royal was formerly the capital of Jamaica. It stood upon the point of a narrow neck of land, which, towards the sea, formed part of the border of a very fine harbour of its own name. The convenience of this harbour, which was capable of containing a thousand sail of large ships, and of such depth as to allow them to load and unload at the greatest ease, weighed so much with the inhabitants, that they chose to build their capital on this spot, though the place was a hot dry sand, and produced none of the necessities of life, not even fresh water. But the advantage of its harbour, and the resort of pirates, made it a place of great consideration. These pirates were called Buccaneers; they fought with an inconsiderate bravery, and then spent their fortune in this capital with as inconsiderate dissipation. About the beginning of the year 1691, no place, for its size, could be compared to this town for trade, wealth, and an entire corruption of manners. In the month of June, in this year, an earthquake, which shook the whole island to the foundations, totally overwhelmed this city, so as to leave, in one quarter, not even the smallest vestige remaining. In two minutes, the earth opened and swallowed up nine-tenths of the houses, and two thousand people. The water gushed out from the openings of the earth, and tumbled the people on heaps; but some of them had the good fortune to catch hold of beams and rafters of houses, and were afterwards saved by boats. Several ships were cast away in the harbour; and the Swan frigate, which lay in the dock to careen, was carried over the tops of sinking houses, and did not overset, but afforded a retreat to some hundreds of people, who saved their lives upon

her. A  
shut very  
middle.  
squeezed  
the house  
lake, was  
mountain  
tance of  
years after  
the harbour  
was it laid  
repeated  
inhabitant  
opposite to  
of the island  
handsome  
ing contin  
comfortable  
Jago de la  
ston, was  
and the place  
On the  
whelmed to  
the adjacent  
ber of lives  
rished, in 1708.  
In 1795  
the other  
out at Montego  
reduced to  
calamity of  
veral blood  
the Maroon  
hemmed in  
the British  
of June for  
and where  
The whole  
sugars, of  
and fifteen  
not be worth  
Bristol, and  
the beef, for  
they have  
thousand people  
and is the  
made a great  
distilleries.  
According to  
island hath  
make from  
Fourth, cotton  
formerly mu

her. An *English*, who was in town at this time, says, the earth opened and shut very *quickly* in some places, and he saw several people sink down to the middle, and others appeared with their heads just above ground, and were squeezed to death. At Savannah, above a thousand acres were sunk, with the houses and people in them; the place appearing for some time like a lake, was afterwards dried up, but no houses were seen. In some parts, mountains were split; and at one place a plantation was removed to the distance of a mile. They again rebuilt the city; but it was a second time, ten years after, destroyed by a great fire. The extraordinary convenience of the harbour tempted them to build it once more; and once more, in 1722, was it laid in rubbish by a hurricane, the most terrible on record. Such repeated calamities seemed to mark out this place as a devoted spot; the inhabitants, therefore, resolved to forsake it for ever, and to reside at the opposite bay, where they built Kingston, which is lately become the capital of the island. It consists of upwards of one thousand houses, many of them handsomely built, and in the taste of these islands, as well as the neighbouring continent, one story high, with porticos, and every convenience for a comfortable habitation in that climate. Not far from Kingston, stands St. Jago de la Vega, a Spanish town which though at present inferior to Kingston, was once the capital of Jamaica, and is still the seat of government, and the place where the courts of justice are held.

On the 3d of October 1780, was a dreadful hurricane, which almost overwhelmed the little sea port town of Savannah-la-Mer, in Jamaica, and part of the adjacent country. Very few houses were left standing, and a great number of lives were lost. Much damage was also done, and many lives perished, in other parts of the island.

In 1795, Jamaica was not exempted from the calamities which afflicted the other West India Islands. On the 14th of June, a dreadful fire broke out at Montego bay, which consumed an immense quantity of stores, and reduced to ashes the greater part of the town. This was succeeded by a calamity of a still more serious aspect, a war with the Maroons. After several bloody engagements in which the British had generally the advantage, the Maroons by the indefatigable zeal of general Walpole were completely hemmed in. They were reduced to such distress, that they surrendered to the British together with their families, and were removed in the month of June following to Lower Canada, where lands were provided for them, and where they are to form a settlement.

The whole product of the island may be reduced to those heads. First, sugars, of which they exported in 1753, twenty thousand three hundred and sixteen hogheads, some vastly great, even to a tun weight, which cannot be worth less in England than 424,725*l*. Most of this goes to London, Bristol, and Glasgow, and some part of it to North America, in return for the beef, pork, cheese, corn, peas, staves, planks, pitch, and tar, which they have from hence. Second, rum, of which they export about four thousand puncheons. The rum of this island is generally esteemed the best, and is the most used in Great Britain. Third, molasses, in which they made a great part of their returns for New England, where there are vast distilleries. All these are the produce of the grand staple, the sugar-cane. According to the late testimony of a respectable planter, in Jamaica, that island hath 280,000 acres in canes of which 210,000 are annually cut, and make from 68 to 70,000 tons of sugar, and 4,200,000 gallons of rum. Fourth, cotton, of which they send out two thousand bags. The indigo, formerly much cultivated, is now inconsiderable; but some cocoa and coffee

are exported, with a considerable quantity of pepper, ginger, drugs for dyers and apothecaries, sweatmeats, mahogany, and manchineet planks. But some of the most considerable articles of their trade are with the Spanish continent of New Spain and Terra Firma; for in the former they cut great quantities of logwood, and both in the former and latter they carried on a vast and profitable trade in Negroes; and all kinds of European goods. And even in time of war with Spain, this trade between Jamaica and the Spanish Main goes on, which will be impossible for Spain to stop, whilst it is so profitable to the British merchant, and whilst the Spanish officers, from the highest to the lowest, shew so great a respect to presents properly made. Upon the whole, many of the people of Jamaica, whilst they appear to live in such a state of luxury, as in most other places leads to beggary, acquire great fortunes, in a manner, instantly. Their equipages, their clothes, their furniture, their tables, all bear the tokens of the greatest wealth and profusion imaginable. This obliges all the treasure they receive to make but a very short stay, being hardly more than sufficient to answer the calls of their necessity and luxury on Europe and North America.

On Sundays, or court time, gentlemen wear wigs, and appear very gay in coats of silk, and vests trimmed with silver. At other times they generally wear only thread stockings, linnen drawers, a vest, a Holland cap, and a hat upon it. Men servants wear a coarse linnen frock, with buttons at the neck and hands, long trowsers of the same, and a check shirt. The negroes, except those who attend gentlemen, who have them dressed in their own livery, have once a year Osnaburghs, and a blanket for clothing, with a cap or handkerchief for the head. The morning habit of the ladies is a loose night-gown, carelessly wrapped about them; before dinner they put off the dishabille, and appear with a good grace in all the advantage of a rich and becoming dress.

The common drink of persons in affluent circumstances is Madeira wine mixed with water. Ale and claret are extravagantly dear; and London porter sells for a shilling per bottle. But the general drink, especially among those of inferior rank, is rum punch, which they call Kill-Devil, because being frequently drunk to excess, it heats the blood, and brings on fevers, which in a few hours send them to the grave, especially those who are just come to the island, which is the reason that so many die here upon their first arrival.

English money is seldom seen here, the current coin being entirely Spanish. There is no place where silver is so plentiful, or has a quicker circulation. You cannot dine for less than a piece of eight, and the common rate of boarding is three pounds per week; though in the markets beef, pork, fowl and fish, may be bought as cheap as in London; but mutton sells at nine pence per pound.

Learning is here at a very low ebb; there are indeed some gentlemen well versed in literature, and who send their children to Great Britain, where they have the advantage of a polite and liberal education; but the bulk of the people take little care to improve their minds, being generally engaged in trade or riotous dissipation.

The misery and hardships of the Negroes are truly moving; and though great care is taken to make them propagate, the ill treatment they receive so shortens their lives, that instead of increasing by the course of nature, many thousands are annually imported to the West Indies, to supply the place of those who pine and die by the hardships they receive. It is said, that

that they must be it, or to ters or c the dreg the Neg nity, sin that in used, th better. nations were alv The slav naked to but soon excuse th groe ret able, the easy, wh They lo courage to think thores, a to expire send their no lamen is gone BARR situated i length, a 1625, fir had hith peopled e no fruit; climate w fortunes i so large, they coul unremittin support; that tobac tolerably. parliamen adventures remarkabl its first set much grea by means men, with slavery. to us ever which soon therefore w

drugs for dyers  
s. But some  
Spanish conti-  
ey cut great  
carried on a  
goods. And  
d the Spanish  
it is so pro-  
from the high-  
made. Upon  
o live in such  
uire great for-  
es, their furni-  
and profusion  
ke but a very  
s of their ne-

appear very gay  
they general-  
and cap, and a  
buttons at the  
The negroes,  
their own livery,  
with a cap or  
a loose night-  
off the dishab-  
ch and becom-

Madeira wine  
and London  
ink, especially  
all Kill-Devil,  
d, and brings  
ally those who  
die here upon

being entirely  
has a quicker  
and the com-  
n the markets  
lon; but mut-

ome gentlemen  
Britain, where  
but the bulk  
generally enga-

: and though  
t they receive  
rse of nature,  
to supply the  
e. It is said,  
that

that they are stubborn and untractable, for the most part, and that they must be ruled with a rod of iron; but they ought not to be crushed with it, or to be thought a sort of beasts, without souls, as some of their masters or overseers do at present, though some of these tyrants are themselves the dogs of this nation, and the refuse of the jails of Europe. Many of the Negroes, however, who fall into the hands of gentlemen of humanity, find their situations easy and comfortable; and it has been observed, that in North America, where in general these poor wretches are better used, there is a less waste of Negroes, they live longer, and propagate better. And it seems clear, from the whole course of history, that those nations which have behaved with the greatest humanity to their slaves, were always best served, and ran the least hazard from their rebellions.—The slaves on their first arrival from the coast of Guinea, are exposed naked to sale; they are then generally very simple and innocent creatures, but soon become roguish enough; and when they come to be whipped excuse their faults by the example of the whites. They believe every Negroe returns to his native country after death. This thought is so agreeable, that it cheers the poor creatures, and renders the burthen of life easy, which would otherwise, to many of them, be quite intolerable.—They look on death as a blessing, and it is surprising to see with what courage and intrepidity some of them meet it; they are quite transported to think their slavery is near at an end, that they shall revisit their native shores, and see their old friends and acquaintance. When a negroe is about to expire, his fellow slaves kiss him, and wish him a good journey, and send their hearty good wishes to their relations in Guinea. They make no lamentation; but with a great deal of joy inter his body, believing he is gone home, and happy.

**BARBADOES.**] This island, the most easterly of all the Caribbees, is situated in 59 degrees west long. and 13 degrees north lat. It is 21 miles in length, and in breadth 14. When the English, some time after the year 1625, first landed here, they found it the most savage and destitute place they had hitherto visited. It had not the least appearance of ever having been peopled even by savages. There was no kind of beasts of pasture or of prey, no fruit, no herb, nor root, fit for supporting the life of man. Yet as the climate was so good, and the soil appeared fertile, some gentlemen of small fortunes in England resolved to become adventurers thither. The trees were so large, and of a wood so hard and stubborn, that it was with great difficulty they could clear as much ground as was necessary for their subsistence. By unremitting perseverance, however, they brought it to yield them a tolerable support; and they found that cotton and indigo agreed well with the soil, and that tobacco, which was beginning to come into repute in England, answered tolerably. These prospects, together with the storm between the king and parliament, which was beginning to break out in England, induced many new adventurers to transport themselves into this island. And what is extremely remarkable, so great was the increase of people in Barbadoes, 25 years after its first settlement, that in 1650, it contained more than 50,000 whites, and a much greater number of Negroes and Indian slaves; the latter they acquired by means not at all to their honour; for they seized upon all those unhappy men, without any pretence, in the neighbouring islands, and carried them into slavery. A practice which has rendered the Caribbee Indians irreconcilable to us ever since. They had begun, a little before this, to cultivate sugar, which soon rendered them extremely wealthy.—The number of the slaves therefore was still augmented; and in 1676, it is supposed that their number

amounted to 100,000 which, together with 50,000, make 150,000 on this small spot; a degree of population unknown in Holland, in China, or any other part of the world most renowned for numbers. At this time Barbadoes employed 400 sail of ships, one with another of 150 tons, in their trade. Their annual exports in sugar, indigo, ginger, cotton, and citron-water, were above 350,000l. and their circulating cash at home was 200,000l. Such was the increase of population, trade, and wealth, in the course of 50 years. But since that time, this island has been much on the decline, which it is to be attributed partly to the growth of the French sugar colonies, and partly to our own establishments in the neighbouring isles. Their numbers at present are said to be 20,000 whites, and 100,000 slaves. Their commerce consists in the same articles as formerly, though they deal in them to less extent. The capital is Bridgetown, where the governor resides, whose employment is said to be worth 5000l. per annum. They have a college, founded and well endowed by colonel Codrington, who was a native of this island. Barbadoes, as well as Jamaica, has suffered much by hurricanes, fire, and the plague. On the 10th of October 1780, a dreadful hurricane occasioned vast devastation in Barbadoes, great numbers of the houses were destroyed, not one house in the island was wholly free from damage, many persons were buried in the ruins of the buildings, and great numbers were driven into the sea, and there perished.

**St. CHRISTOPHER'S.]** This island, commonly called by the sailors St. Kitt's, is situated in 62 degrees west long. and 17 degrees north lat. about 14 leagues from Antigua, and is twenty miles long and seven broad. It has its name from the famous Christopher Columbus, who discovered it for the Spaniards. That nation, however, abandoned it, as unworthy of their attention; and in 1626, it was settled by the French and English conjointly; but entirely ceded to us by the peace of Utrecht. Besides cotton, ginger, and the tropical fruits, it generally produces near as much sugar as Barbadoes, and sometimes quite as much. It is computed that this island contains 6000 whites, and 36,000 Negroes. In February, 1782, it was taken by the French, but was restored again to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace.

**ANTIGUA.]** Situated in 61 deg. W. lon. and 17 deg. N. lat. is of a circular form, near 20 miles over every way. This island, which was formerly thought useless, has now got the start of the rest of the English harbours, being the best and safest as a dock-yard, and an establishment for the royal navy; but St. John's is the port of greatest trade; and this capital, which, before the fire in 1769, was large and wealthy, is the ordinary seat of the governor of the Leeward islands. Antigua is supposed to contain about 7000 whites, and 30,000 slaves.

**NEVIS AND MONTserrat.]** Two small islands, lying between St. Christopher's and Antigua, neither of them exceeding 18 miles in circumference, and are said each to contain 5000 whites, and 10,000 slaves. The soil in these four islands is pretty much alike, light and sandy, but notwithstanding, fertile in a high degree; and their principal exports are derived from the sugar cane. Both were taken by the French in the year 1782, but restored at the peace.

**BARBUDA.]** Situated in 18 deg. N. lat. 35 miles north of Antigua, is 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It is fertile, and has an indifferent road for shipping, but no direct trade with England. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in husbandry, and raising fresh provisions for the use of the neighbouring isles. It belongs to the Codrington family, and the inhabitants amount to about 1500.

AN-

AND  
Christop  
level, an  
ants, wh  
of cattle.

DOM

half way

and 13

Sunday.

coffee th

Indies, an

have alw

municatio

by the pe

but we ha

lately, no

being ex

count of i

Buy being

expedient

free ports.

Great Bri

of this isle

by the inh

St. Vi

miles north

in length

mould upon

thrives her

throughout

many her

Caribbean

came into

1763, than

session of i

treaty of p

repulsed th

soon after

GRAN

deg. north

does, and

Main. T

Experience

producing

with it all

West India

of the island

lize it. So

be fortified

ping; and

George's

In its harb

perfect safe

**ANQUILLA.]** Situated in 19 deg. N. lat. 60 miles north-west of St. Christopher's, is about 30 miles long and 10 broad. This island is perfectly level, and the climate nearly the same with that of Jamaica.—The inhabitants, who are not numerous, apply themselves to husbandry, and feeding of cattle.

**DOMINICA.]** Situated in 16 deg. N. lat. and in 62 W. lon. lies about half way between Guadalupe and Martinico. It is near 28 miles in length, and 13 in breadth: it got its name from being discovered by Columbus on a Sunday. The soil of this island is thin, and better adapted to the rearing of coffee than sugar; but the sides of the hills bear the finest trees in the West Indies, and the island is well supplied with rivulets of fine water. The French have always opposed our settling here, because it must cut off their communication, in time of war, between Martinico and Guadalupe. However, by the peace of Paris, in 1763, it was ceded in express terms to the English; but we have derived little advantage from this conquest, the island being, till lately, no better than a harbour for the natives of the other Caribbees, who being expelled their own settlements, have taken refuge here. But, on account of its situation between the principal French islands, and Prince Rupert's Bay being one of the most capacious in the West Indies, it has been judged expedient to form Dominica into a government of itself, and to declare it a free port. It was taken by the French in 1778; but was restored again to Great Britain by the late peace. A plan was concerted for the reduction of this island in 1793 by Victor Hughes; the enemy were, however attacked by the inhabitants with such spirit, that they were obliged to submit.

**St. VINCENT.]** Situated in 13 deg. N. lat. and 61. deg. W. lon, 50 miles north west of Barbadoes, 30 miles south of St. Lucia, is about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth. It is extremely fruitful, being a black mould upon a strong loam, the most proper for the raising of sugar. Indigo thrives here remarkably well, but this article is less cultivated than formerly throughout the West Indies. Many of the inhabitants are Caribbeans, and many here are also fugitives from Barbadoes and the other islands. The Caribbeans were treated with so much injustice and barbarity, after this island came into possession of the English, to whom it was ceded by the peace in 1763, that they greatly contributed towards enabling the French to get possession of it again in 1779; but it was restored to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace. In 1795 an insurrection broke out among the Caribbs, who repulsed the British troops in several serious conflicts. They were obliged soon after to submit to the British arms.

**GRANADA AND THE GRANADINES.]** Granada is situated in 12 deg. north lat. and 62 deg. west lon. about 30 leagues south-west of Barbadoes, and almost the same distance north of New Andalusia, or the Spanish Main. This island is said to be 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth. Experience has proved, that the soil of this island is extremely proper for producing sugar, coffee, tobacco, and Indigo; and upon the whole it carries with it all the appearance of becoming as flourishing a colony as any in the West Indies, of its dimensions. A lake on the top of a hill, in the middle of the island, supplies it plentifully with fine rivers, which adorn and fertilize it. Several bays and harbours lie round the island, some of which may be fortified with great advantage, which renders it very convenient for shipping; and has the happiness of not being subject to hurricanes. St. George's bay has a sandy bottom, and is extremely capacious, but open. In its harbour, or careening place, 100 large vessels may be moored with perfect safety. This island was long the theatre of bloody wars between the

the native Indians and the French, during which these handful of Caribbees defended themselves with the most resolute bravery. In the last war but one, when Granada was attacked by the English, the French inhabitants, who were not very numerous, were so amazed at the reduction of Guadaloupe and Martinico, that they lost all spirit, and surrendered without making the least opposition; and the full property of this island, together with the small islands on the north, called the Granadines, which yield the same produce, were confirmed to the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of Paris in 1763.—But in July 1775, the French made themselves masters of this island, though it was restored to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace. Granada in 1795 at the same time that the other islands were in a state of tumult likewise suffered the calamities of an insurrection. The insurgents, were seconded by Victor Hughes, who was dispatched thither with a small detachment of French troops, but they were obliged at last to submit to the British.

**NEWFOUNDLAND.]** Exclusive of the West-India sugar islands, lying between the two continents of America, Great Britain claims several others, that are seated at the distance of some thousand miles from each other, in this quarter of the globe, of which we shall speak according to our method, beginning with the north.

Newfoundland is situated to the east of the gulf of St. Lawrence, between 46 and 52 deg. north lat. and between 53 and 59 deg. west long. separated from Labrador or New Britain by the Straits of Belleisle, and from Canada by the bay of St. Lawrence, being 350 miles long, and 200 broad. The coasts are extremely subject to fogs, attended with almost continual storms of snow and sleet, the sky being usually overcast. From the soil of this island we are far from reaping any sudden or great advantage, for the cold is long continued, and severe; and the summer heat, though violent, warms it not enough to produce any thing valuable; for the soil, at least in those parts of the island with which we are acquainted, is rocky and barren. However, it is watered by several good rivers, and hath many large and good harbours. This island, whenever the continent shall come to fail of timber convenient to navigation (which on the sea-coast perhaps is no very remote prospect) it is said, will afford a large supply for masts, yards, and all sorts of lumber for the West-India trade. But what at present it is chiefly valuable for, is the great fishery of cod, carried on upon those shoals, which are called the Banks of Newfoundland. Great Britain and North America, at the lowest computation, annually employ 3000 sail of small craft in this fishery; on board of which, and on shore to cure and pack the fish, are upwards of 10,000 hands; so that this fishery is not only a very valuable branch of trade to the merchant, but a source of livelihood to so many thousands of poor people, and a most excellent nursery to the royal navy. This fishery is computed to increase the national stock 300,000*l.* a year in gold and silver, remitted to us for the cod we sell in the North, in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the Levant. The plenty of cod both on the Great Bank, and the lesser ones, which lie on the east and south-east of this island, is inconceivable; and not only cod, but several other species of fish are caught there in abundance; all of which are nearly in an equal plenty along the shores of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New England, and the Isle of Cape Breton; and very profitable fisheries are carried on upon all their coasts, from which we may observe, that where our colonies are thinly peopled, or so barren as not to produce any thing from their soil, their coasts make us ample amends, and pour in upon us a wealth of another kind, and no way inferior to that arising from the most fertile soil.

This

This is to England liberty of treaty of with this any of the Miquelon French, more than the French. The chief but not a

CAPE Nova Scotia good harbor in circum

The French continued to be settled in little assistance la Chapel strengthen the British with a large dred and large quantities Great Britain blown up

St. John's in length, near Cape pleasant inhabitants arms; and house several savages; barbarous French; the great plenty

BERMUDA first name were called wrecked at a great west 1500 leagues Bermudas very difficult expresses celebrated and the beautiful. The

This island, after various disputes about the property, was entirely ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713; but the French were left at liberty to dry their nets on the northern shores of the island; and by the treaty of 1763, they were permitted to fish in the gulf of St. Lawrence, but with this limitation, that they should not approach within three leagues of any of the coasts belonging to England. The small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, situated to the south of Newfoundland, were also ceded to the French, who stipulated to erect no fortifications on these islands, nor to keep more than 50 soldiers to enforce the police. By the last treaty of peace, the French are to enjoy the fisheries on the north and west coast of the island. The chief towns in Newfoundland are Placentia, Bonaville, and St. John; but not above 1000 families remain here in the winter.

**CAPE BRETON.]** This island, seated between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, is in length about 110 miles. The soil is barren, but it has good harbours, particularly that of Louisburgh, which is near four leagues in circumference, and has every where six or seven fathoms water.

The French began a settlement in this island in 1714, which they continued to increase, and fortified it in 1720. They were, however, dispossessed in 1745, by the bravery of the inhabitants of New England, with little assistance from Great Britain; but it was again, by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, ceded to the French, who spared no expence to fortify and strengthen it. Notwithstanding which, it was again reduced, in 1758, by the British troops under general Amherst and Admiral Boscawen, together with a large body of New-England men, who found in that place two hundred and twenty-one pieces of cannon, and eighteen mortars, together with a large quantity of ammunition and stores: and it was ceded to the crown of Great Britain by the peace of 1763, since which the fortifications have been blown up, and the town of Louisburgh dismantled.

**St. JOHN'S.]** Situated in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is about 60 miles in length, and 30 or 40 broad, and has many fine rivers; and though lying near Cape Breton and Nova Scotia, has greatly the advantage of both in pleasantness and fertility of soil. Upon the reduction of Cape Breton, the inhabitants of this island, amounting to 4000, submitted quietly to the British arms; and, to the disgrace of the French governor, there were found in his house several English scalps, which were brought there to market by the savages; this being the place where they were encouraged to carry on that barbarous and inhuman trade. This island was so well improved by the French, that it was styled the granary of Canada, which it furnished with great plenty of corn, as well as beef and pork.

**BERMUDAS, OR SUMMER ISLANDS.]** These received their first name from their being discovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard; and were called the Summer Islands, from sir George Summers, who was shipwrecked on their rocks in 1609, in his passage to Virginia. They are situated, at a vast distance from any continent, in 32 deg. north lat. and 75 degrees west lon. Their distance from the Land's End is computed to be near 1500 leagues, from the Madeiras about 1200, and from Carolina 300. The Bermudas are but small, not containing in all above 20,000 acres; and are very difficult of access, being, as Waller the poet, who resided some time there expresses it, 'walled with rocks.' The air of these islands, which Waller celebrates in one of his poems, has been always esteemed extremely healthful; and the beauty and richness of the vegetable productions are perfectly delightful. Though the soil of these islands is admirably adapted to the cultivation

tion of the vine, the chief and only business of the inhabitants, who consist of about 10,000, is the building and navigating of light sloops and brigantines, which they employ chiefly in the trade between North America and the West Indies. These vessels are as remarkable for their swiftness, as the cedar, of which they are built, is for its hard and durable quality.

The town of St. George, which is the capital, is seated at the bottom of a haven in the island of the same name, and is defended with seven or eight forts, and seventy pieces of cannon. It contains above 1000 houses, a handsome church, and other elegant public buildings.

**LUCAY'S, OR BAHAMA ISLANDS.]** The Bahamas are situated to the south of Carolina, between 19 and 27 degrees north lat. and 73 and 81 degrees west lon. They extend along the coast of Florida quite down to the Isle of Cuba; and are said to be 500 in number, some of them only mere rocks; but 19 of them are large, fertile, and in nothing different from the soil of Carolina: they are, however, almost uninhabited, except Providence, which is 100 miles east of Florida; though some others are larger and more fertile, on which the English have plantations. Between them and the continent of Florida is the gulf of Bahama, or Florida, through which the Spanish galleons sail in their passage to Europe. These islands were the first fruits of Columbus's discoveries; but they were not known to the English till 1667, when captain Seyle, being driven among them in his passage to Carolina, gave his name to one of them; and being a second time driven upon it, gave it the name of Providence. The English, observing the advantageous situation of these islands for being a check on the French and Spaniards, attempted to settle them in the reign of Charles II. Some unlucky incidents prevented this settlement from being of any advantage, and the Isle of Providence became a harbour for the buccaners, or pirates, who for a long time infested the American navigation. This obliged the government, in 1718, to send out captain Woods Rogers with a fleet to dislodge the pirates, and for making a settlement. This the captain effected; a fort was erected, and an independent company was stationed in the island. Ever since this last settlement these islands have been improving, though they advance but slowly. In time of war, people gain considerably by the prizes condemned there; and at all times by the wrecks, which are frequent in this labyrinth of rocks and shelves. The Spaniards captured these islands during the last war, but they were retaken by a detachment from St. Augustine, April 7th, 1783.

**FALKLAND ISLANDS.]** Leaving the Bahamas and West-India islands, we shall now proceed along the south-east coast of America, as far as the 52d. deg. of south lat. where the reader, by looking into the map, will perceive the Falkland Islands situated near the Straits of Magellan, at the utmost extremity of South America. Falkland Islands were first discovered by Sir Richard Hawkins, in 1594, the principal of which he named Hawkins-Maidenland, in honour of queen Elizabeth. The present English name Falkland, was probably given them by captain Strong, in 1639, and being adopted by Halley, it has from that time been received into our maps. They have occasioned some contest between Spain and Great Britain, but being of very little worth, seem to have been silently abandoned by the latter, in 1774, in order to avoid giving umbrage to the Spanish court.

**MARTINICO.]** Which is situated between 14 and 15 deg. of north lat. and in 61 degrees west lon. lying about 40 leagues north-west of Barbadoes, is about 60 miles in length, and half as much in breadth. The inland part of it is hilly, from which are poured out, upon every side, a number of agreeable

and useful produce found in islands, annually. islands in dious, and in vain, of British an added to Since the British ar  
ST. L 80 miles  
It receive gin marty From this French; that this neutral. the these Britain, an extremely and well-f restrictions restored, ag of this island

**TOBA** miles south It is about so hot as m of the court other West and indeed (if we may It is well v disposed as importance sent thither seems to ha tensions ag verance. ral; but by In June 17 treaty of it still belong

**TRINII** 10 degrees from which long, and 60 fine tobacco dian corn. 1676, who

who possit  
and brigaa-  
merica and  
est, as the

bottom of a  
eight forts;  
a handsome

Situated to  
73 and 81  
own to the  
only were  
from the  
Providence,  
larger and  
nam and the  
h which the  
were the first  
the English  
is passage to  
time driven  
g the advan-  
French and  
Some un-  
antage, and  
pirates, who  
the govern-  
t to dislodge  
ted; a fort  
land. Ever  
gh they ad-  
y the prizes  
frequent in  
these islands  
St. Augu-

West-India  
as, as far as  
e map, will  
llan, at the  
t discovered  
nd Hawkins  
name. Falk-  
ing adopted  
they have oc-  
of very lit-  
n 1774, in  
of north lat.  
Barbadoes,  
land part of  
of agreeable  
and

and useful rivers, which adorn and enrich this island in a high degree. The produce of the soil is sugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, and such fruits as are found in the neighbouring islands. But sugar is here, as in all the West-India islands, the principal commodity, of which they export a considerable quantity annually. Martinico was formerly the residence of the governor of the French islands in these seas. Its bays and harbours are numerous, safe, and commodious, and so well fortified, that they used to bid defiance to the English, who in vain, often attempted this place. However, in the war of 1756, when the British arms were triumphant in every quarter of the globe, this island was added to the British empire, but it was given back at the treaty of peace. Since the beginning of the present war (1799) it has been reduced by the British arms and still remains in their possession.

**St. LUCIA.]** Situated in 14 deg. north lat. and in 61 deg. west lon. 80 miles north-west of Barbadoes, is 23 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It received its name from being discovered on the day dedicated to the virgin martyr St. Lucia. The English first settled on this island in 1637. From this time they met with various misfortunes from the natives and French; and at length it was agreed on between the latter and the English, that this island, together with Dominica and St. Vincent, should remain neutral. But the French, before the war of 1756 broke out, began to settle these islands; which, by the treaty of peace, were yielded up to Great Britain, and this island to France. The soil of St. Lucia, in the vallies, is extremely rich. It produces excellent timber, and abounds in pleasant rivers, and well-situated harbours; and is now declared a free port under certain restrictions. The English made themselves masters of it in 1778; but it was restored again to the French in 1783. The British made themselves masters of this island in 1794, and it still remains in their possession.

**TOBAGO.]** This island is situated 11 degrees odd min. north lat. 120 miles south of Barbadoes, and about the same distance from the Spanish Main. It is about 32 miles in length, and nine in breadth. The climate here is not so hot as might be expected so near the equator; and it is said that it lies out of the course of those hurricanes that have sometimes proved so fatal to the other West-India islands. It has a fruitful soil, capable of producing sugar, and indeed every thing else that is raised in the West-Indies, with the addition (if we may believe the Dutch) of the cinnamon, nutmeg, and gum copal. It is well watered with numerous springs; and its bays and creeks are so disposed as to be very commodious for all kinds of shipping. The value and importance of this island appear from the expensive and formidable armaments sent thither by European powers in support of their different claims. It seems to have been chiefly possessed by the Dutch, who defended their pretensions against both England and France with the most obstinate perseverance. By the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, it was declared neutral; but by the treaty of peace in 1763, it was yielded up to Great Britain. In June 1781, it was taken by the French; and was ceded to them by the treaty of 1782. This island in 1794 was reduced by the British arms, and it still belongs to them.

**TRINIDAD.]** Situated between 59 and 62 degrees west lon. and in 10 degrees north lat. lies between the island of Tobago and the Spanish Main; from which it is separated by the Straights of Paria. It is about 90 miles long, and 60 broad; and is an unhealthy, but fruitful soil, producing sugar, fine tobacco, indigo, ginger, variety of fruit, and some cotton trees, and Indian corn. It was taken by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1595, and by the French 1676, who plundered the island, and extorted money from the inhabitants.

It was again taken by the British forces in 1797, under Sir Ralph Abercrombie and admiral Hervey.

## SPANISH DOMINIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

### EAST AND WEST FLORIDA.

#### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	Sq. M.
Length 500 }	between	{ 86 and 91 West longitude.	} 100,000
Breadth 440 }		{ 35 and 32 North latitude.	

**BOUNDARIES.]** THIS country, which was ceded by Great Britain to Spain by the late treaty of peace, is bounded by Georgia on the North; by the Mississippi on the West; by the Gulf of Mexico on the South; and by the Bahama Straits on the East.

**RIVERS.]** These are the Mississippi, which is one of the finest in the world, as well as the largest; for, including its turnings and windings, it is supposed to run a course of 4500 miles; but its mouth is in a manner choked up with sands and shoals, which deny access to vessels of any considerable burden; there being, according to Mitchell's map, only twelve feet water over the bar (captain Pitman says seventeen) at the principal entrance. Within the bar there is 100 fathom water, and the channel is every where deep, and the current gentle, except at a certain season, when, like the Nile, it overflows and becomes extremely rapid. It is, except at the entrance already mentioned, every where free from shoals and cataracts, and navigable for craft of one kind or other almost to its source. The Mobile, the Apalachicola, and St. John's rivers, are also large and noble streams.

**BAYS AND CAPES.]** The principal bays are St. Bernard's, Ascension, Mobile, Pensacola, Dauphin, Joseph, Apalaxy, Spiritu Sancto, and Charles Bay.

The chief capes are, Cape Blanco, Samblas, Ancote, and Cape Florida, at the extremity of the peninsula.

**AIR AND CLIMATE.]** Very various reports have been given of these particulars in this country; but that the air of Florida is pure and wholesome, appears from the size, vigour, and longevity of the Floridian Indians, who, in these respects, far exceed their more southern neighbours the Mexicans.

**SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, AND** } East Florida, near the sea, and 40 miles  
**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** } back, is flat and sandy. But even the country round St. Augustine, in all appearance the worst in the province, is far from being unfruitful; it produces two crops of Indian corn a-year; the garden vegetables are in great perfection; the orange and lemon-trees grow here, without cultivation, to a large size, and produce better fruit than in Spain and Portugal. The inland country toward the hills is extremely rich and

and f  
comm  
rearin  
Th  
turqu  
coal, a  
grow  
to tha  
purch  
prime  
per he  
CH  
30-22  
on a f  
is, how  
may lie  
every f  
St.  
31-12  
gular st  
baltions  
which i  
At th  
form tw  
N  
M  
Ler  
Bre  
BOUND  
Pacific O  
Divi  
North-eas  
South-eas  
South div  
Western d  
SOIL AN  
temperate

Ralph Aber-

MERICA.

and fertile, producing spontaneously the fruits, vegetables, and gums, that are common to Georgia and the Carolinas; and is likewise favourable to the rearing of European productions.

This country also produces rice, indigo, ambergrise, cochineal, amethysts, turquoises, lapis lazuli, and other precious stones; copper, quick-silver, pitch-coal, and iron-ore: pearls are also found on the coast of Florida; mahogany grows on the southern parts of the peninsula, but inferior in size and quality to that of Jamaica. The animal creation are here so numerous, that you may purchase a good saddle-horse, in exchange for goods of five shillings value prime cost; and there are instances of horses being exchanged for a hatchet per head.

**CHIEF TOWNS.]** The chief town in West Florida is Pensacola, N. lat. 30-23. W. long. 87-30. which is situated within the bay of the same name, on a sandy shore that can only be approached by small vessels. The road is, however, one of the best in all the Gulf of Mexico, in which vessels may lie in safety against every kind of wind, being surrounded by land on every side.

St. Augustine, the capital of East Florida, N. lat. 29-45. W. long. 81-12. runs along the shore, and is of an oblong form, divided by four regular streets, crossing each other at right angles. The town is fortified with bastions, and enclosed with a ditch. It is likewise defended by a castle, which is called Fort St. John; and the whole is well furnished with cannon.

At the entrance into the harbour are the north and south breakers, which form two channels, whose bars, or low tides, have eight feet water.

## NEW MEXICO, INCLUDING CALIFORNIA.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 2000	between { 94 and 126 west longitude. 23 and 43 north latitude.	{ 600,000
Breadth 1600		

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by unknown lands on the North; by Louisiana, on the East; by Old Mexico, and the Pacific Ocean, on the South; and by the same ocean on the West.

### Divisions.

### Subdivisions.

### Chief Towns.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-east division	{ New Mexico Proper }	{ SANTA FE, W. lon. 104. N. lat. 36.
South-east division	Apacheira — —	St. Antonio.
South division	Sonora — —	Tuape.
Western division	California, a peninsula	St. Juan.

**SOIL AND CLIMATE.]** These countries lying for the most part within the temperate zone, have a climate in many places extremely agreeable, and a soil

productive of every thing, either for profit or delight. In California, however, they experience great heats in the summer, particularly towards the sea-coast; but in the inland country the climate is more temperate, and in winter even cold.

**FACE AND PRODUCE OF THE COUNTRY.]** The natural history of these countries, is as yet in its infancy. The Spaniards themselves know little of the matter, and the little they know they are unwilling to communicate. Their authority being on a precarious footing with the Indians, who here at least still preserve their independence; they are jealous of discovering the natural advantages of these countries, which might be an inducement to the other nations of Europe to form settlements there. It is certain, however, that in general the provinces of New Mexico and California are extremely beautiful and pleasant; the face of the country is agreeably varied with plains, intersected by rivers, and adorned with gentle eminences covered with varied kinds of trees, some producing excellent fruit. With respect to the value of the gold-mines in those countries, nothing positive can be asserted. They have undoubtedly enough of natural productions, to render them advantageous colonies to any but the Spaniards. In California there falls in the morning a great quantity of dew, which, settling on the rose leaves, candies, and becomes hard like manna, having all the sweetness of refined sugar, without its whiteness. There is also another very singular natural production; in the heart of the country there are plains of salt, quite firm, and clear as crystal, which, considering the vast quantities of fish found on its coasts, might render it an invaluable acquisition to any industrious nation.

**INHABITANTS, HISTORY, GOVERNMENT,** } The Spanish settlements  
**RELIGION, AND COMMERCE.** } here are comparatively weak; though they are increasing every day in proportion as new mines are discovered. The inhabitants are chiefly Indians whom the Spanish missionaries have in many places brought over to Christianity, to a civilized life, and to raise corn and wine, which they now export pretty largely to Old Mexico. California was discovered by Cortez, the great conqueror of Mexico; our famous navigator, sir Francis Drake, took possession of it in 1578, and his right was confirmed by the principal king, or chief in the whole country. This title, however, the government of Great Britain have not hitherto attempted to vindicate, though California is admirably situated for trade, and on its coast has a pearl fishery of great value. The inhabitants and government here do not materially differ from those of Old Mexico.

## OLD MEXICO, OR NEW SPAIN.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 2000 }	between	{ 83 and 110 west longitude.	318,000
Breadth 600 }		{ 8 and 30 north latitude.	

**BOUNDARIES.]** **B**OUNDED by New Mexico, or Granada, on the North; by the Gulf of Mexico, on the North-east; by Terra Firma

Firma, containing

1. Gal

2. Mexico

3. Guanti

BAYS.

Vera Cruz

Micoya a

CAPES.

Cape Cat

the North

Cape

Cape Bla

Sea.

WINDS.

north wind

Trade win

Near the c

and see an

SOIL A

zone, in ex

and consta

some. Th

of a milde

the eastern

Mexico in

grain, were

advantagea

PRODUC

ant in fruit

rons, figs,

Mexico pr

gulf of Me

more sugar

and logwo

The maho

and make r

as light as

the sea-coa

what first i

gold and fil

bordering u

more rich, a

\* This city  
thousand fami  
inhabited.

Firma, on the South-east; and by the Pacific Ocean, on the South-west, containing three audiences, viz.

Audiences.

Chief Towns

- |                          |       |   |
|--------------------------|-------|---|
| 1. Galicia, or Guadalupe | —     | Guadalupe.  |
| 2. Mexico Proper         | — —   | { MEXICO, W. lon. 100. N. lat 19-54.<br>Acapulco.<br>Vera Cruz. |
| 3. Guatemala             | — — — | Guatemala*.   |

**BAYS.]** On the north sea are the gulfs or bays of Mexico, Campeachy, Vera Cruz, and Honduras; in the Pacific Ocean, or South Sea, are the bays Micoya and Amapalla, Acapulco and Salinas.

**CAPES.]** These are the Cape Sardo, Cape St. Martin, Cape Corondedo, Cape Catoche, Cape Honduras, Cape Cameron, and Cape Gracias Dios, in the North Sea.

Cape Marques, Cape Spirito Sancto, Cape Corientes, Cape Gallero, Cape Blanco, Cape Burica, Cape Pruceros, and Cape Mala, in the South Sea.

**WINDS.]** In the gulf of Mexico, and the adjacent seas, there are strong north winds from October to March, about the full and change of the moon. Trade winds prevail every where at a distance from land within the tropics. Near the coast, in the South Sea, they have periodical winds, viz. Monsoons, and sea and land breezes, as in Asia.

**SOIL AND CLIMATE.]** Mexico, lying for the most part within the torrid zone, is excessively hot, and on the eastern coast, where the land is low, marshy, and constantly flooded in the rainy seasons, it is likewise extremely unwholesome. The inland country, however, assumes a better aspect, and the air is of a milder temperament; on the western side, the land is not so low as on the eastern, much better in quality, and full of plantations. The soil of Mexico in general is of a good variety, and would not refuse any sort of grain, were the industry of the inhabitants to correspond with their natural advantages.

**PRODUCE.]** Mexico, like all the tropical countries, is rather more abundant in fruits than in grain. Pine-apples, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, and cocoa-nuts are here in the greatest plenty and perfection. Mexico produces also a prodigious quantity of sugar, especially towards the gulf of Mexico, and the province of Guaxaca and Guatemala, so that here are more sugar-mills than in any other part of Spanish America. Cedar trees and logwood flourish much about the Bays of Campeachy and Honduras. The maho-tree also, which hath a bark with such strong fibres, as they twist and make ropes of. They have also a tree, which is called light wood, being as light as a cork, of which they make floats to carry their merchandize on the sea-coasts. But what is considered as the chief glory of this country, and what first induced the Spaniards to form settlements upon it, are the mines of gold and silver. The chief mines of gold are in Veragua and New Granada, bordering upon Darien and Terra Firma. Those of silver, which are much more rich, as well as numerous, are found in several parts, but in none so much

\* This city was swallowed up by an earthquake on the 7th of June, 1773 when eight thousand families instantly perished. New Guzumala is built at some distance, and is well inhabited.

nia, how-  
the sea-  
e, and in  
of these  
w little of  
municate:  
ho here at  
ng the na-  
ent to the  
however,  
extremely  
aried with  
vered with  
pect to the  
be asserted.  
r them ad-  
ers falls in  
leaves, can-  
ined sugar,  
roduction;  
and clear as  
its coasts,  
settlements  
ively weak;  
are discover-  
onaries have  
and to raise  
xico. Cali-  
our famous  
is right was  
This title,  
attempted to  
on its coast  
ment here do

AIN.

Sq. Miles.  
} 318,000

n the North;  
t; by Terra  
Firma

as in the province of Mexico. The mines of both kinds are always found in the most barren and mountainous part of the country: nature making amends in one respect for her defects in another. The working of the gold and silver mines depends on the same principles. When the ore is dug out, compounded of several heterogeneous substances, mixed with the precious metals, it is broken into small pieces by a mill, and afterwards washed, by which means it is disengaged from the earth, and other soft bodies which cling to it. Then it is mixed with mercury, which, of all substances, has the strongest attraction for gold, and likewise a stronger attraction for silver than the other substances which are united with it in the ore. By means of the mercury, therefore, the gold and silver are first separated from the heterogeneous matter, and then by straining an evaporation, they are disunited from the mercury itself. Of the gold and silver, which the mines of Mexico afford, great things have been said. Those who have enquired most into this subject, compute the revenues of Mexico at twenty-four millions of our money; and it is well known that this, with the other provinces of Spanish America, supply the whole world with silver. The other articles next in importance to gold and silver, are the cochineal and cocoa. After much dispute concerning the nature of the former, it seems at last agreed, that it is of the animal kind, and of the species of the gall insects. It adheres to the plant called *Opuntia*, and sucks the juice of the fruit, which is of a crimson colour. It is from this juice, that the cochineal derives its value, which consists in dying all sorts of the finest scarlet, crimson, and purple. It is also used in medicine as a sudorific, and as a cordial; and it is computed that the Spaniards annually export no less than nine hundred thousand pounds weight of this commodity, to answer the purposes of medicine and dying. The cocoa, of which chocolate is made, is the next considerable article in the natural history and commerce of Mexico. It grows on a tree of a middling size, which bears a pod about the size and shape of a cucumber, containing the cocoa. The Spanish commerce in this article is immense; and such is the internal consumption, as well as the external call for it, that a small garden of cocoas is said to produce to the owner twenty thousand crowns a year. At home it makes a principal part of their diet, and is found wholesome, nutritious, and suitable to the climate. This country likewise produces silk, but not so much as to make any remarkable part of their export. Cotton is here in great abundance, and on account of its lightness is the common wear of the inhabitants.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, } We shall place these heads under one  
GOVERNMENT, AND MANNERS. } point of view, because the reader will  
soon be sensible they are very nearly connected. We have already described the original inhabitants of Mexico, and the conquest of that country by the Spaniards. The present inhabitants may be divided into Whites, Indians, and Negroes. The Whites are either born in Old Spain, or they are Creoles, i. e. natives of Spanish America. The former are chiefly employed in government or trade, and have nearly the same character with the Spaniards in Europe; only a still more considerable portion of pride; for they consider themselves as entitled to every high distinction as natives of Europe, and look upon the other inhabitants as many degrees beneath them. The Creoles have all the bad qualities of the Spaniards, from whom they are descended, without that courage, firmness, and patience, which make the praise-worthy of the Spanish character. Naturally weak and effeminate, they dedicate the greatest part of their lives to loitering and inactive pleasures. Luxurious without variety or elegance, and expensive with great parade, and little convenience, their general character is no more than a grave  
and

and specific  
ness is a  
distinguish  
withstand  
are become  
miserable  
of the wo  
they endu

Such is  
the great  
ed by trib  
liaments in  
fides. His  
majesty ha  
to any sub  
nished by  
ture of S  
lowed to r  
have a goo  
attended w  
come a pre  
Mexico, an  
make upwa  
parts of Sp  
more pecul  
people are  
terials to w  
one fourth  
that it has

COMMER  
three great  
ries on a t  
Mexico, or  
Sea, and wi  
Cruz and A  
poses to wh  
pours her w  
luxuries and  
lence of her  
To this port  
of war, as a  
the beginning  
manufacture  
it than the  
profit of the  
to the king  
commerce.  
Cruz, the fle  
Europe. Sc  
Cruz they sail  
where they m  
Terra Firma

and specious insignificance. From idleness and constitution their whole business is amour and intrigue; and their ladies of consequence are not at all distinguished for their chastity, or domestic virtues. The Indians, who, notwithstanding the devastations of their first invaders, remain in great numbers, are become, by continual oppression and indignity, a dejected, timorous, and miserable race of mortals. The blacks here, like all those in other parts of the world, are stubborn, hardy, and as well adapted for the gross slavery they endure, as any human creatures can be.

Such is the general character of the inhabitants, not only in Mexico, but the greatest part of Spanish America. The civil government is administered by tribunals, called Audiencias, which bear a resemblance to the old parliaments in France. In these courts the viceroy of the king of Spain presides. His employment is the greatest trust and power which his Catholic majesty has in his disposal, and is perhaps the richest government entrusted to any subject in the world. The greatness of the viceroy's office is diminished by the shortness of its duration. For, as jealousy is the leading feature of Spanish politics, in whatever regards America, no officer is allowed to maintain his power for more than three years, which no doubt may have a good effect in securing the authority of the crown of Spain, but is attended with unhappy consequences to the miserable inhabitants, who become a prey to every new governor. The clergy are extremely numerous in Mexico, and it has been computed, that priests, monks, and nuns of all orders, make upwards of a fifth of all the white inhabitants, both here and in other parts of Spanish America. It is impossible indeed to find a richer field, or one more peculiarly adapted to ecclesiastics, in any part of the world. The people are superstitious, ignorant, rich, lazy, and licentious: with such materials to work upon it is not remarkable, that the church should enjoy one fourth of the revenues of the whole kingdom. It is more surprising that it has not a half.

COMMERCE CITIES AND SHIPPING.] The trade of Mexico consists of three great branches, which extend over the whole known world. It carries on a traffic with Europe, by La Vera Cruz, situated on the gulf of Mexico, or North Sea; with the East Indies, by Acapulco on the South Sea, and with South America, by the same port. These two sea-ports, Vera Cruz and Acapulco, are wonderfully well situated for the commercial purposes to which they are applied. It is by means of the former that Mexico pours her wealth over the whole world; and receives in return the numberless luxuries and necessaries, which Europe affords to her, and which the indolence of her inhabitants will never permit them to acquire for themselves. To this port the fleet from Cadiz, called the Flota, consisting of three men of war, as a convoy, and fourteen large merchant ships, annually arrive about the beginning of November. Its cargo consists of every commodity and manufacture of Europe, and there are few nations but have more concern in it than the Spaniards, who send out little more than wine and oil. The profit of these, with the freight and commission to the merchants, and duty to the king, is all the advantage which Spain derives from her American commerce. When all the goods are landed and disposed of at La Vera Cruz, the fleet takes in the plate, precious stones, and other commodities for Europe. Sometime in May they are ready to depart. From La Vera Cruz they sail to the Havannah, in the isle of Cuba, which is the rendezvous where they meet the galleons, another fleet which carries on the trade of Terra Firma, by Carthagena, and of Peru by Panama and Porto Bello. When

When all are collected, and provided with a convoy necessary for their safety, they steer for Old Spain.

Acapulco is the sea port, by which the communication is kept up between the different parts of the Spanish empire in America, and the East-Indies. About the month of December, the great galleon, attended by a large ship as a convoy, which make the only communication between the Philippines and Mexico, annually arrives here. The cargoes of these ships, (for the convoy, though in an under-hand manner, likewise carries goods), consist of all the rich commodities and manufactures of the East. At the same time the annual ship from Lima, the capital of Peru, comes in, and is not computed to bring less than two millions of pieces of eight in silver, besides quicksilver and other valuable commodities, to be laid out in the purchase of the galleon's cargoes. Several other ships, from different parts of Chili and Peru, meet upon the same occasion. A great fair, in which the commodities of all parts of the world are bartered for one another, lasts thirty days. The galleon then prepares for her voyage, loaded with silver and such European goods as have been thought necessary. The Spaniards, though this trade be carried on entirely through their hands, and in the very heart of their dominions, are comparatively but small gainers by it. For as they allow the Dutch, Great Britain, and other commercial states, to furnish the greater part of the cargoe of the Flota, so the Spanish inhabitants of the Philippines, tainted with the same indolence which ruined their European ancestors, permit the Chinese merchants to furnish the greater part of the cargoe of the galleon. Notwithstanding what has been said of Vera Cruz, and Acapulco; the city of Mexico, the capital of the empire, ought to be considered as the centre of commerce in this part of the world: for here the principal merchants reside, and the greatest part of the business is negotiated. The East India goods from Acapulco, and the European from Vera Cruz, all pass through this city. Hither all the gold and silver come to be coined, here the king's fifth is deposited, and here are wrought all those utensils and ornaments in plate which are every year sent into Europe. The city itself breathes the air of the highest magnificence, and according to the best accounts contains about 80,000 inhabitants.

## SPANISH DOMINIONS IN SOUTH AMERICA.

### TERRA FIRMA, OR CASTILE DEL ORO.

#### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.	Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 1400 } Breadth 700 }	between { 60 and 82 west longitude. the equator, and 12 north lat.	{ 700,000

BOUNDARIES.] **B**OUNDED by the North Sea; part of the Atlantic Ocean, on the North; by the same sea and Surinam on the

the East  
the Pacific

Div

The north  
sion co  
provin

The south  
sion co  
provin

BAYS,  
joins North  
North, to  
towns, is  
the Isthm  
are the Ri  
The pri  
bay of St.  
Darien, Si  
bay of Mar  
and the gu  
The chic  
point, Cap  
Galera, Ca  
Terra Firm

CLIMATE  
is extremely  
day in Paris  
of the sea,  
deluge. G  
and this, to  
pours, that  
it is extreme

SOIL AND  
er part of S  
to view, wit  
riancy of th  
however, on  
barren sand,  
remarkable  
balsam tree.  
fruit resembl  
tains the mo

the East; by the country of the Amazons and Peru, on the South; and by the Pacific Ocean and New Spain, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The northern division contains the provinces of	1. Terra Firma Proper, or Darien	Porto Bello PANAMA, W. lon. 80. 21. N. lat. 8-47.
	2. Carthagena	Carthagena
	3. St. Martha	St. Martha
	4. Rio de la Hacha	Rio de la Hacha
	5. Venezuela	Venezuela
	6. Comana	Comana
	7. New Andalusia, or Paria	St. Thomas
The southern division contains the provinces of	1. New Granada	Santa Fé de Bagota
	2. Popayan	Popayan.

**BAYS, CAPES, &c.** The Isthmus of Darien, or Terra Firma Proper, joins North and South America. A line drawn from Porto Bello in the North, to Panama in the South Sea, or rather a little west of these two towns, is the proper limit between North and South America, and here the Isthmus or neck of land, is only 60 miles over. The principal rivers are the Rio Grande, Darien, Chagre, and the Oronoque.

The principal bays in Terra Firma are, the bay of Panama, and the bay of St. Michael's, in the South Sea, the bay of Porto Bello, the gulf of Darien, Sino bay, Carthagena bay and harbour, the gulf of Venezuela, the bay of Maracaibo, the gulf of Triesto, the bay of Guaira, the bay of Curiaço, and the gulf of Paria, or Andalusia, in the North Sea.

The chief capes are, Samblas point, Point Canoa, Cape del Agua, Swart point, Cape de Vela, Cape Conquibacoa, Cape Cabelo, Cape Blanco, Cape Galera, Cape Three Points, and Cape Nassau; all on the north shore of Terra Firma.

**CLIMATE.]** The climate here, particularly in the northern divisions, is extremely hot; and it was found by Ulloa, that the heat of the warmest day in Paris is continual in Carthagena; the excessive heats raise the vapour of the sea, which is precipitated in such rains as seem to threaten a general deluge. Great part of the country, therefore, is almost continually flooded; and this, together with the excessive heat, so impregnates the air with vapours, that in many provinces, particularly about Popayan and Porto Bello, it is extremely unwholesome.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.]** The soil of this country, like that of the greater part of South America, is wonderfully rich and fruitful. It is impossible to view, without admiration, the perpetual verdure of the woods, the luxuriance of the plains, and the towering height of the mountains. This, however, only applies to the inland country, for the coasts are generally barren sand, and incapable of bearing any species of grain. The trees, most remarkable for their dimensions, are the caobo, the cedar, the maria, and balsam tree. The manchineel tree is particularly remarkable. It bears a fruit resembling an apple, but which, under this specious appearance, contains the most subtle poison, against which common oil is found to be the best

best antidote. The malignity of this tree is such, that if a person only sleeps under it, he finds his body all swelled, and racked with the severest tortures. The beasts from instinct, always avoid it. The Habella de Carthagena is the fruit of a species of willow, and contains a kernel resembling an almond, but less white, and extremely bitter. This kernel is found to be an excellent and never failing remedy for the bite of the most venomous vipers and serpents, which are very frequent all over this country. There were formerly rich mines of gold here, which are now in a great measure exhausted. The silver, iron, and copper mines have been since opened, and the inhabitants find emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones.

**ANIMALS.]** In treating of North America, we have taken notice of many of the animals that are found in the southern parts; it is therefore unnecessary to repeat them hereafter. Among those peculiar to this country, the most remarkable is the sloth, or, as it is called by way of derision, the Swift Peter. It bears a resemblance to an ordinary monkey in shape and size, but is of a most wretched appearance, with its bare hams and feet, and its skin all over corrugated. He stands in no need of either chain or hutch, never stirring unless compelled by hunger; and he is said to be several minutes in moving one of his legs, nor will blows make him mend his pace. When he moves, every effort is attended with such a plaintive, and at the same time, so disagreeable a cry, as at once produces pity and disgust. In this country consists the whole defence of this wretched animal. For on the first hostile approach it is natural for him to be in motion, which is always accompanied with disgusting howlings, so that his pursuer flies much more speedily in his turn, to be beyond the reach of this horrid noise. When this animal finds no wild fruits on the ground, he looks out with a great deal of pains for a tree well loaded, which he ascends with a world of uneasiness, moving, and crying, and stopping by turns. At length having mounted, he plucks off all the fruit, and throws it on the ground, to save himself such another troublesome journey; and rather than be fatigued with coming down the tree, he gathers himself in a bunch, and with a shriek drops to the ground.

The monkeys in these countries are very numerous; they keep together 20 or 30 in company, rambling over the woods, leaping from tree to tree, and if they meet with a single person, he is in danger of being torn to pieces by them; at least they chatter, and make a frightful noise, throwing things at him; they hang themselves by the tail, on the boughs, and seem to threaten him all the way he passes; but where two or three people are together, they usually scamper away.

**NATIVES.]** Besides the Indians in this country, who fall under our general description of the Americans, there is another species, of a fair complexion, delicate habit, and of a smaller stature than the ordinary Indians. Their dispositions too are more soft and effeminate; but what principally distinguishes them is their large, weak, blue eyes, which, unable to bear the light of the sun, see best by moon light, and from which they are therefore called Moon-eyed Indians.

**INHABITANTS, COMMERCE, &c.]** We have already mentioned how this country fell into the hands of the Spaniards. The inhabitants therefore do not materially differ from those of Mexico. To what we have observed, with regard to this country, it is only necessary to add, that the original inhabitants of Spain are variously intermixed with the negroes and Indians. These intermixtures form various gradations, which are carefully distinguished from each other, be-

cause

cause even  
of the Sp  
intermar  
is well k  
and mul  
Quarter  
of the M  
Quintero  
from the  
same gra  
Mullatoe  
hardly d  
country i  
Porto Be  
rica; and  
nual fair  
natural n  
cularly in  
number o  
rived at w  
ever devo  
or are cru  
Firma is o

MI  
Length  
Breath

BOUNDARIES

South; and

Divisi

The north

The middle

The south

SEAS, &c.  
the Pacific

cause every person expects to be regarded, in proportion as a greater share of the Spanish blood runs in his veins. The first distinction, arising from the intermarriage of the whites with the Negroes, is that of the Mulattoes, which is well known. Next to these are the Tercerones, produced from a white and mulatto. From the intermarriage with these and the whites, arise the Quarterones, who, though still near the former, are disgraced with a tint of the Negro blood. But the produce of these and the whites are the Quinterones, who, which is very remarkable, are not to be distinguished from the real Spaniards, but by being of a still fairer complexion. The same gradations are formed in a contrary order, by the intermixture of the Mulattoes and the Negroes; and besides these, there are a thousand others, hardly distinguishable by the natives themselves. The commerce of this country is chiefly carried on from the ports of Panama, Carthagena, and Porto Bello; which are three of the most considerable cities in Spanish America; and each containing several thousand inhabitants. Here there are annual fairs for American, Indian, and European commodities. Among the natural merchandise of Terra Firma, the pearls found on the coast, particularly in the bay of Panama, are not the least considerable. An immense number of Negro slaves are employed in fishing for these, and who have arrived at wonderful dexterity in this occupation. They are sometimes however devoured by fish, particularly the sharks, while they dive to the bottom, or are crushed against the shelves of the rocks. The government of Terra Firma is on the same footing with that of Mexico.

## P E R U.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 1800	between	{ the equator and 25 south latitude.	970,000
Breadth 500		{ 60 and 81 west longitude.	

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by Terra Firma, on the North; by the mountains, or Cordelirias des Andes, East; by Chili, South; and by the Pacific Ocean, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief towns.
The northern division	{ Quito — }	{ Quito Payta
The middle division	{ Lima, or Los Royes }	{ LIMA, 76-49 W. lon. 12-11. S. lat. Cusco, and Callao.
The southern division	{ Los Charcos }	{ Potosi Porco.

**SEAS, BAYS, AND HARBOURS.]** The only sea which borders on Peru is the Pacific Ocean, or South Sea. The principal bays and harbours are

Payta, Malabrigo, Cuanchaco, Cosma, Vermeio, Guara, Callao, the port town to Lima, Ylo, and Arica.

**RIVERS.]** There is a river whose waters are as red as blood. The rivers Granada, or Cagdalena, Oronoque, Amazon, and Platé, rise in the Andes. Many other rivers rise also in the Andes, and fall into the Pacific Ocean, between the equator and eight deg. S. lat.

**PETRIFIED WATERS.]** There are some waters, which, in their course, turn whatever they pass over into stone; and here are fountains of liquid matter, called 'coppey, resembling pitch and tar, and used by seamen for the same purpose.

**SOIL AND CLIMATE.]** Though Peru lies within the torrid zone, yet having on one side the South Sea, and on the other the great ridge of the Andes, it is not so stifled with heat, as the other tropical countries. The sky too, which is generally cloudy, shields them from the direct rays of the sun; but what is extremely singular, it never rains in Peru. This defect, however, is sufficiently supplied by a soft kindly dew, which falls gradually every night on the ground, and so refreshes the plants and grass, as to produce in many places the greatest fertility. Along the sea-coast, Peru is generally a dry barren sand, except by the banks of rivers, where it is extremely fertile, as are all the low lands in the inland country.

**ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.]** There are many gold mines in the northern part, not far from Lima. Silver too is produced in great abundance in various provinces; but the old mines are constantly decaying, and new ones daily opened. The towns shift with the mines. That of Potosi, when the silver there was found at the easiest expence, (for now having gone so deep, it is not so easily brought up) contained 90,000 souls, Spaniards and Indians, of which the latter were six to one. The northern part of Peru produces wine in great plenty. Wool is another article of its produce, and is no less remarkable for its fineness than for the animals on which it grows; these they call Lamas and Vicunna. The Lama has a small head, in some measure resembling that of a horse and a sheep at the same time. It is about the size of a stag, its upper lip is cleft like that of a hare, through which, when enraged, it spits a kind of venomous juice, which inflames the part it falls on. The flesh of the Lama is agreeable and salutary and the animal is not only useful in affording wool and food, but also as a beast of burden. It can endure amazing fatigue, and will travel over the steepest mountains with a burden of 60 or 70 pounds. It feeds very sparingly, and never drinks. The Vicunna is smaller and swifter than the Lama, and produces wool still finer in quality. In the Vicunna too is found the Bezoar stones, regarded as a specific against poisons. The next great article in their produce and commerce is the Peruvian bark, known better by the name of Jesuits bark. The tree which produces this invaluable drug, grows principally in the mountainous part of Peru, and particularly in the province of Quito. The best bark is always produced in the high and rocky grounds; the tree which bears it, is about the size of a cherry tree, and produces a kind of fruit, resembling the almond. But it is only the bark which has those excellent qualities that render it so useful in intermitting fevers, and other disorders to which daily experience extends the application of it. Guinea pepper, or Cayenne pepper, as we call it, is produced in the greatest abundance in the vale of Arica, a district in the southern parts of Peru, from whence they export it annually, to the value of 600,000 crowns. Peru is likewise the only part of Spanish America which produces quick-silver; an article of immense value, considering the various purposes to which it is applied, and especially

ially the metal is in a white fire, and by means of liquid.

**MAN.]** The cause of the poverty there is not Peru, and the delicate proper for watered by mand a few fures, part of slight stone houses suffer by the province. miles, and ants, of which sufficient to de la Pala honour, seven centuries of ornament of the immense ants of Lima both on the ducts of the harbour of the fleet from the commod other. When on their own find an outlet with all tants, all the not sufficient sometimes earthquakes demolished tion more tants being most singular be on a fort habitants run sea, as is usual in mountain the inhabitants the same way where the

ially the purification of gold and silver. The principal mine of singular metal is at a place called Guancavelica, discovered in 1567, where it is found in a whitish mass resembling brick ill burned. This substance is volatilised by fire, and received in steam by a combination of glass vessels, where it condenses by means of a little water at the bottom of each vessel, and forms a pure heavy liquid.

[MANUFACTURES, TRADE, AND CITIES.] We join these articles here because of their intimate connection; for, except in the cities we shall describe, there is no commerce worth mentioning. The city of Lima is the capital of Peru, and of the whole Spanish empire: its situation in the middle of a spacious and delightful valley, was fixed upon by the famous Pizarro, as the most proper for a city, which he expected would preserve his memory. It is so well watered by the river Rimac, that the inhabitants, like those of London, command a stream, each for his own use. There are many very magnificent structures, particularly churches, in this city; though the houses in general are built of slight materials, the equality of the climate, and want of rain, rendering stone houses unnecessary; and besides it is found, that these are more apt to suffer by shocks of the earth, which are frequent and dreadful all over this province. Lima is about two leagues from the sea, extends in length two miles, and in breadth one and a quarter. It contains about 60,000 inhabitants, of whom the whites amount to a sixth part. One remarkable fact is sufficient to demonstrate the wealth of this city. When the viceroy, the duke de la Palada, made his entry into Lima in 1682, the inhabitants, to do him honour, caused the streets to be paved with ingots of silver, amounting to seventeen millions sterling. All travellers speak with amazement of the decorations of the churches with gold, silver, and precious stones, which load and ornament even the walls. The only thing that could justify these accounts, is the immense richness and extensive commerce of the inhabitants. The merchants of Lima may be said to deal with all the quarters of the world, and that both on their own accounts, and as factors for others. Here all the products of the southern provinces are conveyed, in order to be exchanged at the harbour of Lima, for such articles as the inhabitants of Peru stand in need of; the fleet from Europe, and the East Indies, land at the same harbour, and the commodities of Asia, Europe and America, are there bartered for each other. What there is no immediate vent for, the merchants of Lima purchase on their own accounts, and lay up in warehouses, knowing that they must soon find an outlet for them, since by one channel or other they have a communication with almost every commercial nation. But all the wealth of the inhabitants, all the beauty of the situation, and fertility of the climate of Lima, are not sufficient to compensate for one disaster, which always threatens, and has sometimes actually befallen them. In the year 1747, a most tremendous earthquake laid three-fourths of this city level with the ground, and entirely demolished Callao, the port town belonging to it. Never was any destruction more terrible or perfect, not more than one of three thousand inhabitants being left to record this dreadful calamity, and he by a providence the most singular and extraordinary imaginable.—This man, who happened to be on a fort which overlooked the harbour, perceived in one minute the inhabitants running from their houses in the utmost terror and confusion; the sea, as is usual on such occasions, receding to a considerable distance, returned in mountainous waves, foaming with the violence of the agitation, buried the inhabitants for ever in its bosom, and immediately all was silent; but the same wave which destroyed the town, drove a little boat by the place where the man stood, into which he threw himself and was saved. Cusco, the

the ancient capital of the Peruvian empire, has already been taken notice of. As it lies in the mountainous country, and at a distance from the sea, it has been long on the decline. But it is still a very considerable place, and contains above 40,000 inhabitants, three parts Indians, and very industrious in manufacturing baize, cotton, and leather. They have also, both here and in Quito, a particular taste for painting; and their productions in this way, some of which have been admired in Italy, are dispersed all over South America. Quito is next to Lima in populousness if not superior to it. It is, like Cusco, an inland city, and having no mines in its neighbourhood, is chiefly famous for its manufactures of cotton, wool, and flax, which supply the consumption over all the kingdom of Peru.

#### INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND GOVERNMENT.

It would be in vain to pretend saying any thing decisive with regard to the number of inhabitants in Peru. The Spaniards themselves are remarkably silent on this head. It has been guessed by some writers, that in all Spanish America there are about three millions of Spaniards and Creoles of different colours; and undoubtedly the number of Indians is much greater; though neither in any respect proportionable to the wealth, fertility, and extent of the country. The manners of the inhabitants do not remarkably differ over the whole Spanish dominions. Pride and laziness are the two predominant passions. It is agreed on by the most authentic travellers, that the manners of Old Spain have degenerated in its colonies. The Creoles, and all the other descendants of the Spaniards, according to the above distinctions, are guilty of many mean and pilfering vices, which a true born Castilian could not think of but with detestation. This, no doubt, in part arises from the contempt in which all but the real natives of Spain are held in the Indies, mankind generally behaving according to the treatment they meet with from others. In Lima the Spanish race has made the greatest descents; and many of the first nobility are employed in commerce. It is in this city that the viceroy resides, whose authority extends over all Peru, except Quito, which has lately been detached from it. The viceroy is as absolute as the king of Spain; but as his territories are so extensive, it is necessary that he should part with a share of his authority to the several audiences or courts established over the kingdom. There is a treasury court established at Lima, for receiving the fifth of the produce of the mines, and certain taxes paid by the Indians, which belong to the king of Spain.

## CHILI.

### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length	1200 }	25 and 45 south latitude	206,000
Breadth	500 }	65 and 85 west longitude	

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by Peru, on the North; by La Plata, on the East; by Patagonia, on the South; and by the Pacific Ocean, on the West.

Divisions.

Divisions.

On the west  
the Andes

On the east  
the Andes

**LAKES.]** that of Pare communicat-  
forces a way  
the water co-  
SEAS, RI-  
Chili, is that  
Salado or S-  
all scarcely r-  
The prin-  
Valparaiso, I-  
haven, and Q-

**CLIMATE**  
from the san-  
There is ind-  
to the gifts o-  
of grain, of v-  
Their animal  
gold almost i-

**INHABITANTS**  
natives are st-  
a wandering  
yoke, are in a  
Spaniards de-  
Mulattoes, a-  
lately been fo-  
of Chili, whic-

**COMMERCE**  
Panama, and  
corn sufficien-  
ed in no other  
and they rec-  
which are bro-

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
On the west side of the Andes.	Chili Proper	St. Jago. W. lon. 79. S. lat. 34.
On the east side of the Andes.	Cuyo, or Cutis	Baldivia. Imperial. St. John de Frontiera.

**LAKES.]** The principal lakes are those of Tagatagua near St. Jago, and that of Paren. Besides which, they have several salt-water lakes, that have a communication with the sea, part of the year. In stormy weather the sea forces a way through them, and leaves them full of fish; but in the hot season the water congeals, leaving a crust of fine white salt a foot thick.

**SEAS, RIVERS, BAYS, AND HARBOURS.]** The only sea that borders upon Chili, is that of the Pacific Ocean on the west. The principal rivers are the Salado or Salt River, Guafo, Coquimbo, Chiapa, Bohio, and the Baldivia, all scarcely navigable but at their mouths.

The principal bays, or harbours, are Capiapo, Coquimbo, Govanadore, Valparaiso, Iata, Concepcion, Santa Maria, La Moucha, Baldivia, Brewer's-haven, and Castro.

**CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.]** These are not remarkably different from the same in Peru; and if there be any difference, it is in favour of Chili. There is indeed no part of the world more favoured than this is, with respect to the gifts of Nature. For here, not only the tropical fruits, but all species of grain, of which a considerable part is exported, come to great perfection. Their animal productions are the same with those of Peru; and they have gold almost in every river.

**INHABITANTS.]** This country is very thinly inhabited. The original natives are still in a great measure unconquered and uncivilized; and leading a wandering life, attentive to no object but their preservation from the Spanish yoke, are in a very unfavourable condition with regard to population. The Spaniards do not amount to above 20,000; and the Indians, Negroes, and Mulattoes, are not supposed to be thrice that number. However, there have lately been some formidable insurrections against the Spaniards, by the natives of Chili, which greatly alarmed the Spanish court.

**COMMERCE.]** The foreign commerce of Chili is entirely confined to Peru, Panama, and some parts of Mexico. To the former they export annually corn sufficient for 60,000 men. Their other exports are hemp, which is raised in no other part of the South Seas; hides, tallow, and salted provisions; and they receive in return the commodities of Europe and the East Indies, which are brought to the port of Callao.

PARAGUAY,

Divisions.

# PARAGUAY, or LA PLATA.

## SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	Sq. Miles.
Length 1500	between	{ 12 and 37 south latitude,	{ 1,000,000.
Breadth 1000		{ 50 and 75 west longitude,	

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by Amazonia, on the North; by Brasil, East; by Patagonia, on the South; and Cape St. Chili, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East division contains	{ Paraguay ———	{ Assumption
	{ Parana ———	{ St. Anne
	{ Guaira ———	{ Ciudad Real
	{ Uragua ———	{ Los Royes
	{ Tucuman ———	{ St. Jago
South division	{ Rio de la Plata ———	{ BUENOS AYRES, W. lon. 57-54. S. lat. 34-35.

**BAYS AND LAKES.]** The principal bay is that at the mouth of the river La Plata, on which stands the capital city of Buenos Ayres; and Cape St. Antonio, at the entrance of that bay, is the only promontory. This country abounds with lakes, one of which Cafacoroes, is 100 miles long.

**RIVERS.]** This country, besides an infinite number of small rivers, is watered by three principal ones Paragua, Uragua, and Parana, which, united near the sea, form the famous Rio de la Plata, or Plate River, and which annually overflow their banks; and, on their recess leave them enriched with a slime that produces the greatest plenty of whatever is committed to it.

**AIR, SOIL, and PRODUCE.]** This vast tract is far from being wholly subdued or planted by the Spaniards. There are many parts in a great degree unknown to them, or to any other people of Europe. The principal province of which we have any knowledge, is that which is called Rio de la Plata, towards the mouth of the above-mentioned rivers. This province, with all the adjacent parts, is one continual level, not interrupted by the least hill for several hundred miles every way; extremely fertile, and producing cotton in great quantities; tobacco, and the valuable herb called Paraguay, with a variety of fruits, and prodigious rich pastures, in which are bred such herds of cattle, that it is said the hides of the beasts are all that is properly bought, the carcase being in a manner given into the bargain. A horse some time ago might be bought for a dollar; and the usual price for a beast, chosen out of a herd of two or three hundred, was only four rials. But contrary to the general nature of America, this country is destitute of

woods.

woods.  
Plata are  
FIRST  
CITY

1515, an  
excellen  
mouth of  
most con  
to the fo  
and Peru  
America  
gular inte  
chiefly of  
who have  
found it n  
contraban  
zines for  
trade of P  
with those  
ing farther

But we  
traordinary  
terior part  
strangers in

About  
court of Sp  
scandal wh  
to the hater  
ever they c  
the empire  
the most un  
subdued to  
force. The  
marked out  
limits; and  
fere, nor to  
the fathers.  
in proporti  
works when  
populous en

On thes  
opened their  
50 wanderin  
them into a  
they built a  
power, at th  
to their focu  
with such in  
they mollifi  
bling, and f  
submit to th  
thousands of

woods. The air is remarkably sweet and serene, and the waters of La Plata are equally pure and wholesome.

**FIRST SETTLEMENT, CHIEF CITY, AND COMMERCE.** } The Spaniards first discovered this coun-

try, by sailing up the river La Plata in 1515, and founded the town of Buenos Ayres, so called on account of the excellence of the air, on the south side of the river, fifty leagues within the mouth of it, where the river is seven leagues broad. This is one of the most considerable towns in South America, and the only place of traffic to the southward of Brasil. Here we meet with the merchants of Europe and Peru, but no regular fleet comes here, as to the other parts of Spanish America; two, or at most three, register ships, make the whole of their regular intercourse with Europe. Their returns are very valuable, consisting chiefly of the gold and silver of Chili and Peru, sugar and hides. Those who have now and then carried on a contraband trade to this city, have found it more advantageous than any other whatever. The benefit of this contraband is now wholly in the hands of the Portuguese, who keep magazines for that purpose, in such parts of Brasil as lie near this country. The trade of Paraguay, and the manners of the people, are so much the same with those of the rest of the Spanish colonies in South America, that nothing farther can be said on those articles.

But we cannot quit this country without saying something of that extraordinary species of commonwealth, which the Jesuits erected in the interior parts, and of which these crafty priests endeavoured to keep all strangers in the dark.

About the middle of the last century, those fathers represented to the court of Spain, that their want of success in their missions was owing to the scandal which the immorality of the Spaniards never failed to give, and to the hatred which their insolent behaviour caused in the Indians, wherever they came. They insinuated, that, if it were not for that impediment, the empire of the Gospel might, by their labours, have been extended into the most unknown parts of America; and that all those countries might be subdued to his catholic majesty's obedience, without expence, and without force. This remonstrance met with success; the sphere of their labours was marked out: and uncontrolled liberty was given to the Jesuits within these limits; and the governors of the adjacent provinces had orders not to interfere, nor to suffer any Spaniards to enter into this pale without licence from the fathers. They, on their part, agreed to pay a certain capitation tax, in proportion to their flock; and to send a certain number to the king's works whenever they should be demanded, and the missions should become populous enough to supply them.

On these terms the Jesuits gladly entered upon the scene of action, and opened their spiritual campaign. They began by gathering together about 50 wandering families, whom they persuaded to settle; and they united them into a little township. This was the slight foundation upon which they built a superstructure, which has amazed the world, and added so much power, at the same time that it has brought on so much envy and jealousy, to their society. For when they had made this beginning, they laboured with such indefatigable pains, and such masterly policy, that, by degrees, they mollified the minds of the most savage nations; fixed the most rambling, and subdued those to their government, who had long disdained to submit to the arms of the Spaniards and Portuguese. They prevailed upon thousands of various dispersed tribes to embrace their religion, and these soon

induced others to follow their example, magnifying the peace and tranquillity they enjoyed under the direction of the Fathers.

Our limits do not permit us to trace with precision all the steps which were taken in the accomplishment of so extraordinary a conquest over the bodies and minds of so many people. The Jesuits left nothing undone, that could conduce to their remaining in this subjection, or that could tend to increase their number to the degrees requisite for a well-ordered and potent society; and it is said that above 340,000 families, several years ago, were subject to the Jesuits, living in obedience, and an awe bordering upon adoration, yet procured without any violence or constraint: That the Indians were instructed in the military art with the most exact discipline, and could raise 60,000 men well armed: That they lived in towns; they were regularly clad; they laboured in agriculture; they exercised manufactures; some even aspired to the elegant arts; and that nothing could equal the obedience of the people of these missions, except their contentment under it. Some writers have treated the character of these Jesuits with great severity; accusing them of ambition, pride, and of carrying their authority to such an excess, as to cause not only persons of both sexes, but even the magistrates, who are always chosen from among the Indians, to be corrected before them with stripes, and to suffer persons of the highest distinction, within their jurisdiction, to kiss the hem of their garments, as the greatest honour. The priests themselves possessed large property, all manufactures were theirs, the natural produce of the country was brought to them, and the treasures annually remitted to the superior of the order, seemed to evince, that zeal for religion was not the only motive of their forming these missions. The Fathers would not permit any of the inhabitants of Peru, whether Spaniards, Mestizos, or even Indians, to come within their missions in Paraguay. In the year 1757, when part of this territory was ceded by Spain to the crown of Portugal, in exchange for Santo Sacrament, to make the Uragua the boundary of their possessions, the Jesuits refused to comply with this division, or to suffer themselves to be transferred from one hand to another, like cattle, without their own consent. And we were informed by authority of the Gazette, that the Indians actually took up arms; but notwithstanding the exactness of their discipline, they were easily, and with considerable slaughter, defeated by the European troops, who were sent to quell them. And, in 1767, the Jesuits were sent out of America, by royal authority, and their late subjects were put upon the same footing with the rest of the inhabitants of the country.

## SPANISH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

**CUBA.]** The island of Cuba is situated between 19 and 23 degrees north lat. and between 74 and 87 degrees west long. 100 miles to the south of Cape Florida, and 75 north of Jamaica, and is near 700 miles in length, and generally about 70 miles in breadth. A chain of hills runs through the middle of the island from east to west; but the land near the sea is in general level and flooded in the rainy season, when the sun is vertical

vertical country  
West I  
mafic,  
want o  
might  
does no  
our sma  
The  
there a  
pal tow  
well for  
facing I  
strength  
number  
rage and  
in the su  
land har  
east of th  
PORT  
in 18 de  
is 100 m  
woods, va  
as the ot  
island is  
that the  
quantity o  
Porto  
forming a  
and defend  
It was, ho  
Cumberland  
It is the ce  
with the k  
VIRGI  
tremely sm  
MARG  
lat. separa  
by a strait o  
being alway  
in pasture,  
There was  
There ar  
have paid n  
to the Sou  
CHILOE,  
well fortifie  
JUAN P  
lat. 300 mi  
good harbo  
touch at, an  
less when, a  
motions, hav

tranquil-

ps which  
er the bo-  
that could  
o increas  
t society ;  
subject to  
ration, yet  
re instruc-  
tise 60,000  
clad ; they  
aspired to  
the people  
writers have  
ng them of  
cess, as to  
who are al-  
them with  
their jurisdic-  
The priests  
s, the natu-  
res annually  
zeal for reli-  
The Fathers  
iards, Mesti-  
uay. In the  
the crown of  
ua the boun-  
division, or  
r, like cattle,  
ority of the  
standing the  
considerable  
o quell them.  
authority, and  
ft of the in-

vertical. This noble island is supposed to have the best soil, for so large a country, of any in America. It produces all commodities known in the West Indies, particularly ginger, long pepper, and other spices, cassia fistula, mastic, and aloes. It also produces tobacco and sugar ; but from the want of hands, and the laziness of the Spaniards, not in such quantities as might be expected. It is owing to the same cause that this large island does not produce, including all its commodities, so much for exportation as our small island of Antigua.

The course of the rivers is too short to be of any consequence ; but there are several good harbours in the island, which belong to the principal towns ; as that of St. Jago, facing Jamaica, strongly situated, and well fortified, but neither populous nor rich. That of the Havannah, facing Florida, which is the capital city of Cuba, and a place of great strength and importance, containing about 2000 houses, with a great number of convents and churches. It was taken, however, by the courage and perseverance of the English troops in the year 1762, but restored in the subsequent treaty of peace. Besides these, there is likewise Cumberland harbour, and that of Santa Cruz, a considerable town thirty miles east of the Havannah.

**PORTO RICO.]** Situated between 64 and 67 degrees west lon. and in 18 degrees north lat. lying between Hispaniola and St. Christopher's, is 100 miles long, and 40 broad. The soil is beautifully diversified with woods, vallies, and plains ; and is extremely fertile, producing the same fruits as the other islands. It is well watered with springs and rivers ; but the island is unhealthy in the rainy seasons. It was on account of the gold that the Spaniards settled here ; but there is no longer any considerable quantity of this metal found in it.

Porto Rico, the capital town, stands in a little island on the north side, forming a capacious harbour, and joined to the chief island by a causeway, and defended by forts and batteries, which render the town almost inaccessible. It was, however, taken by Sir Francis Drake, and afterwards by the earl of Cumberland. It is better habited than most of the Spanish towns, because it is the centre of the contraband trade carried on by the English and French with the king of Spain's subjects.

**VIRGIN ISLANDS.]** Situated at the east end of Porto Rico, are extremely small.

**MARGARETTA.]** Situated in 64 degrees west lon. and 11-30 north lat. separated from the northern coast of New Andalusia in Terra Firma, by a strait of 24 miles, is about 40 miles in length, and 24 in breadth ; and being always verdant, affords a most agreeable prospect. The island abounds in pasture, in maize, and fruit ; but there is a scarcity of wood and water. There was once a pearl fishery on its coast, which is now discontinued.

There are many other small islands in these seas, to which the Spaniards have paid no attention. We shall therefore proceed round Cape Horn into the South Seas, where the first Spanish island of any importance is CHILOE, on the coast of Chili, which has a governor, and some harbours well fortified.

**JUAN FERNANDES.]** Lying in 83 degrees west lon. and 33 south lat. 300 miles west of Chili. This island is uninhabited ; but having some good harbours, it is found extremely convenient for the English cruisers to touch at, and water ; and here they are in no danger of being discovered, unless when, as is generally the case, their arrival in the South Seas, and their motions, have been made known to the Spaniards by our good friends in

R I C A.

ed 23 degrees  
miles to the  
700 miles in  
of hills runs  
and near the  
en the sun is  
vertical

**Brasil.** This island is famous for having given rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe. It seems, one Alexander Selkirk, a Scotsman, was left ashore in this solitary place by his captain; where he lived some years, until he was discovered by captain Woodes Rogers, in 1709; when taken up, he had forgotten his native language, and could scarcely be understood, seeming to speak his words by halves. He was dressed in goats skins, would drink nothing but water, and it was some time before he could relish the ship's victuals. During his abode in this island, he had killed 500 goats, which he caught by running them down; and he marked as many more on the ear, which he let go. Some of these were caught, 30 years after, by lord Anson's people; their venerable aspect and majestic beards discovered strong symptoms of antiquity. Selkirk, upon his return to England, was advised to publish an account of his life and adventures in his little kingdom. He is said to have put his papers into the hands of Daniel Defoe, to prepare them for publication. But that writer, by the help of these papers and a lively fancy, transformed Alexander Selkirk into Robinson Crusoe, and returned Selkirk his papers again; so that the latter derived no advantage from them. They were probably too indigested for publication, and Defoe might derive little from them but those hints, which might give rise to his own celebrated performance.

The other islands that are worth mentioning are, the Gallipago isles, situated 400 miles west of Peru under the equator; and those in the bay of Panama called the King's or Pearl Islands.

## PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

### CONTAINING BRASIL.

#### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 2500 }	between	{ the equator and 35 south latitude.
Breadth 700 }		{ 35 and 60 west longitude.

**BOUNDARIES.]** BOUNDED by the mouth of the river Amazon, and the Atlantic Ocean, on the North; by the same ocean on the East; by the mouth of the river Plata South; and by a chain of mountains, which divide it from Paraguay and the county of Amazons on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern division contains the captainships of	Para — —	Para or Belim.
	Marignan — —	St. Lewis.
	Siara — —	Siara.
	Petagues — —	St. Luc.
	Rio Grande — —	Tignares.
	Payraba — —	Payraba.
	Tamara — —	Tamara.
	Pernambuco — —	Olinda.
		Divisions

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Middle division contains the captainships of	Serigippe	Serigippe.
	Bahia, or the Bay of	St. Salvador.
	All Saints	Paya.
	Ilheos	Porto Seguro.
Southern division contains the captainships of	Porto Seguro	Spirito Sancto.
	Spirito Sancto	St. Sebastian.
	Rio Janeiro	St. Vincent.
	St. Vincent	St. Salvador.
	Del Rey	

On the coast are three small islands, where ships touch for provisions in their voyage to the South Seas, viz. Fernando, St. Barbara, and St. Catherine's.

**SEAS, BAYS, HARBOURS, AND CAPEs.** } The Atlantic Ocean washes the coast of Brasil on the north-east and east, upwards of 3000 miles, forming several fine bays and harbours : as the harbours of Pernambuco, All Saints, Porto Seguro, the port and harbour of Rio Janeiro, the port of St. Vincent, the harbour of St. Gabriel, and the port of St. Salvador, on the north shore of the river la Plata.

The principal capes are, Cape Roque, Cape St. Augustine, Cape Trio, and Cape St. Mary, the most southerly promontory of Brasil.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY, AIR, CLIMATE AND RIVERS.** } The name of Brasil was given to this country, because it was observed to abound with wood of that name. To the northward of Brasil, which lies almost under the equator, the climate is hot, boisterous, and unwholesome, subject to great rains and variable winds, particularly in the months of March and September, when they have such deluges of rain, with storms and tornadoes, that the country is overflowed. But to the southward, beyond the tropic of Capricorn, there is no part of the world that enjoys a more serene and wholesome air, refreshed with the soft breezes of the ocean on one hand, and the cool breath of the mountains on the other. The land near the coast is in general rather low than high, but exceedingly pleasant, it being interspersed with meadows and woods ; but on the west, far within land, are mountains from whence issue many noble streams, that fall into the great rivers Amazon and La Plata ; others running across the country from east to west till they fall into the Atlantic Ocean, after meliorating the lands which they annually overflow, and turning the sugar-mills belonging to the Portuguese.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.]** In general the soil is extremely fruitful, producing sugar, which being clayed, is whiter and finer than our muscovado, as we call our unrefined sugar. Also tobacco, hides, indigo, ipecacuanha, balsam of Copaibo, Brasil wood, which is of a red colour, hard and dry, and is chiefly used in dying, but not the red of the best kind ; it has likewise some place in medicine, as a stomachic and restraining.

The animals here are the same as in Peru and Mexico. The produce of the soil was found very sufficient for subsisting the inhabitants, until the mines of gold and diamonds were discovered ; these, with the sugar plantations, occupy to many hands, that agriculture lies neglected ; and, in consequence, Brasil depends upon Europe for its daily food.

**INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.]** The portrait given us of the manners and customs of the Portuguese in America, by the most judicious travellers, is very far from being favourable. They are described as a people, who,

who, while sunk in the most effeminate luxury, practise the most desperate crimes. Of a temper hypocritical and dissembling; of little sincerity in conversation, or honesty in dealing; lazy, proud, and cruel. In their diet peevish; for like the inhabitants of most southern climates, they are much more fond of shew, state, and attendance, than of the pleasures of free society, and of a good table; yet their feasts, which are seldom made, are sumptuous to extravagance. When they appear abroad, they cause themselves to be carried out in a kind of cotton hammocks, called *Serpentines*, which are borne on the Negroes shoulders, by the help of a bamboo, about twelve or fourteen feet long. Most of these hammocks are blue, and adorned with fringes of the same colour: they have a velvet pillow, and above the head a kind of tester, with curtains; so that the person carried cannot be seen, unless he pleases; but may either lie down or sit up, leaning on his pillow. When he has a mind to be seen, he pulls the curtains aside, and salutes his acquaintance whom he meets in the streets; for they take a pride in complimenting each other in their hammocks, and will even hold long conferences in them in the streets; but then the two slaves who carry them, make use of a strong well-made staff, with an iron fork at the upper end, and pointed below with iron: this they stick fast in the ground, and rest the bamboo, to which the hammock is fixed, on two of these, till their master's business or compliment is over. Scarcely any man of fashion, or any lady, will pass the streets without being carried in this manner.

[TRADE AND CHIEF TOWNS.] The trade of Portugal is carried on upon the same exclusive plan on which the several nations of Europe trade with their colonies of America; and it more particularly resembles the Spanish method, in not sending out single ships, as the convenience of the several places, and the judgment of the European merchants, may direct; but by annual fleets, which sail at stated times from Portugal, and compose three fleets, bound to as many ports in Brazil; namely, to Pernambuco, in the northern part; to Rio Janeiro, at the southern extremity; and to the Bay of All Saints, in the middle.

In this last is the capital, which is called St. Salvador, and sometimes the city of Bahia, and where all the fleets rendezvous on their return to Portugal. This city commands a noble, spacious, and commodious harbour. It is built upon a high and steep rock, having the sea upon one side, and a lake, forming a crescent, investing it almost wholly, so as nearly to join the sea, on the other. The situation makes it in a manner impregnable by nature; and they have besides added to it very strong fortifications. It is populous, magnificent, and, beyond comparison, the most gay and opulent city in all Brazil.

The trade of Brazil is very great, and increases every year; which is the less surprising, as the Portuguese have opportunities of supplying themselves with slaves for their several works at a much cheaper rate than any other European power that has settlements in America; they being the only European nation that has established colonies in Africa, and from hence they import between 40 and 50,000 Negroes, annually, all of which go into the amount of the cargo of the Brazil fleets for Europe. Of the diamonds there is supposed to be returned to Europe to the amount of 130,000*l*. This, with the sugar, the tobacco, the hides, and the valuable drugs for medicine and manufactures, may give some idea of the importance of this trade, not only to Portugal, but to all the trading powers of Europe.

The chief commodities the European ships carry thither in return, are not the fiftieth part of the produce of Portugal; they consist of woollen goods of all kinds, from England, France, and Holland; the linens and laces

of Hol  
and thr  
utensils  
flour, a  
nearly a  
interest  
want fo  
dangero

Brazil  
within  
made al  
rivals in  
in such  
southern  
hides on

The  
the treat  
Their fl  
of large  
little inf  
gold also  
millions  
together

HISTO  
Americ  
when the  
of St. S  
of Spain  
ing to th  
it was a  
tween th

French a  
driven fr  
year 158  
of those b  
the king  
Africa, a  
to the Sp

The D  
ing not f  
war; and  
fued the  
and grew  
They par  
almost all  
Brazil, wh  
have sub  
bishop, at  
were, abo  
dia comp  
th. Portu  
tons of ge  
and the

of Holland, France, and Germany; the silks of France and Italy; silk and thread stockings, hats, lead, tin, pewter, iron, copper, and all sorts of utensils wrought in these metals, from England; as well as salt-fish, beef, flour, and cheese. Oil they have from Spain; wine, with some fruit, is nearly all they are supplied with from Portugal. England is at present most interested in the trade of Portugal, both for home consumption and what they want for the use of the Brasils. However, the French have become very dangerous rivals to us in this, as in many other branches of trade.

Brasil is a very wealthy and flourishing settlement. Their export of sugar, within 40 years, is grown much greater than it was, though anciently it made almost the whole of their exportable produce, and they were without rivals in the trade. Their tobacco is remarkably good, though not raised in such large quantities as in the American colonies. The northern and southern parts of Brasil abound with horned cattle: these are hunted for their hides only, of which no less than 20,000 are sent annually to Europe.

The Portuguese had been long in possession of Brasil before they discovered the treasures of gold and diamonds, which have since made it so considerable. Their fleets rendezvous in the Bay of All Saints, to the amount of 100 sail of large ships, in the month of May or June, and carry to Europe a cargo little inferior in value to the treasures of the Spanish flota and galleons. The gold alone, great part of which is coined in America, amounts to near four millions sterling; but part of this is brought from their colonies in Africa, together with ebony and ivory.

[HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] This country was first discovered by Americus Vesputio, in 1498, but the Portuguese did not plant it till 1549, when they fixed themselves at the bay of All Saints, and founded the city of St. Salvador. They met with some interruption at first from the court of Spain, who considered the whole continent of South America as belonging to them. However, the affair was at length made up by treaty; and it was agreed that the Portuguese should possess all the country lying between the two great rivers Amazon and Plata, which they still enjoy. The French also made some attempts to plant colonies on this coast, but were driven from thence by the Portuguese, who remained without a rival till the year 1586, when, in the very meridian of prosperity, they were struck by one of those blows which instantly decides the fate of kingdoms: Don Sebastian, the king of Portugal, lost his life in an expedition against the Moors in Africa, and by that event the Portuguese lost their liberty, being absorbed into the Spanish dominions.

The Dutch, soon after this, having thrown off the Spanish yoke, and being not satisfied with supporting their independency by a successful defensive war; and flushed with the juvenile ardor of a growing commonwealth, pursued the Spaniards into the remotest recesses of their extensive territories, and grew rich, powerful, and terrible, by the spoils of their former masters. They particularly attacked the possessions of the Portuguese; they took almost all their fortresses in the East Indies, and then turned their arms upon Brasil, where they took seven of the captainships or provinces; and would have subdued the whole colony, had not their career been stoppt by the archbishop, at the head of his monks, and a few scattered forces. The Dutch were, about the year 1654, entirely driven out of Brasil, but their West India company still continuing their pretensions to this country, and harassing the Portuguese at sea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tons of gold, to relinquish their interest in that country, which was accepted; and the Portuguese have remained in peaceable possession of all Brasil from that

## FRENCH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

that time, till about the end of the year 1762, when the Spanish Governor of Buenos Ayres, hearing of a war between Portugal and Spain, took, after a month's siege, the Portuguese frontier fortrefs called St. Sacrament; but, by the treaty of peace, it was restored.

## FRENCH AMERICA.

**T**HE possessions of the French on the continent of America are at present inconsiderable. They were masters of Canada and Louisiana; but they have now lost all footing in North America; though on the southern continent they have still a settlement, which is called

### CAYENNE, or EQUINOCTIAL FRANCE.

**I**T is situated between the equator and fifth degree of north latitude, and between the 50th and 55th of west longitude. It extends 240 miles along the coast of Guiana, and near 300 miles within land; bounded by Surinam on the North, by the Atlantic Ocean, East; by Amazonia, South; and by Guiana, West. The chief town is Caen. All the coast is very low, but within land there are fine hills very proper for settlements; the French have, however not yet extended them so far as they might; but they raise the same commodities which they have from the West India Islands, and in no inconsiderable quantity. They have also taken possession of the island of Cayenne, on this coast, at the mouth of the river of that name, which is about 45 miles in circumference. The island is very unhealthy; but having some good harbours, the French have here some settlements, which raise sugar and coffee.

### FRENCH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

**T**HE French were amongst the last nations who made settlements in the West Indies; but they made ample amends by the vigour with which they pursued them, and by that chain of judicious and admirable measures which they used in drawing from them every advantage that the nature of the climate would yield; and in contending against the difficulties which it threw in their way.

The government of the French West India islands was formerly under the most judicious and excellent regulations; their commerce flourished; and they were daily increasing in riches and population, when the Revolution took place in the mother country, and soon communicated its baneful influence

fluence  
desolated

HISE  
felled by  
the han  
Spaniard  
tween sh

It is fi  
and 4th  
is 450 mi  
Columbu  
lion. Be  
did they  
to sixty t  
sents an  
allowed to  
maize, an  
they run v  
hides and  
ed former  
north-west  
fruitful p  
dance.

fertile islan  
The mo  
Europeans  
brother to  
father Don  
by the Fr  
built city,  
peans, Cre

The Fr  
walled or p  
of the ha  
whites and  
a place of  
island. T  
Guaves, an

It is con  
places, are  
traband tra  
exchange I

In the n  
insurrection  
A scene of  
one hundre  
and planta  
neral confli  
and deluge  
while the  
the rights  
to have un  
pillage obli

fluence to the colonies, where the most dreadful disorders took place and desolated their most flourishing colonies.

**HISPANIOLA, or ST. DOMINGO.]** This island was at first possessed by the Spaniards alone; but by far the most considerable part fell into the hands of the French. As that part of the island possessed by the Spaniards was ceded to France by the treaty of peace lately concluded between the two countries, it must now be considered as a French island.

It is situated between the 17th and 21st degrees north lat. and the 67th and 4th of west lon. lying in the middle between Cuba and Porto-Rico, and is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. When Hispaniola was first discovered by Columbus, the number of its inhabitants was computed to be at least a million. But such was the cruelty of the Spaniards, and to so infamous a height did they carry their oppression of the poor natives, that they were reduced to sixty thousand in the space of fifteen years. The face of the island presents an agreeable variety of hills, vallies, woods, and rivers; and the soil is allowed to be extremely fertile, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and cassava root. The European cattle are so multiplied here, that they run wild in the woods, and, as in South America, are hunted for their hides and tallow only. In the most barren parts of the rocks, they discovered formerly silver and gold. The mines, however, are not worked now. The north-west parts, which are in the possession of the French, consist of large fruitful plains, which produce the articles already mentioned in vast abundance. This indeed is the best and most fruitful part of the best and most fertile island in the West Indies, and perhaps in the world.

The most ancient town in this island, and in all the New World, built by Europeans, is St. Domingo. It was founded by Bartholomew Columbus, brother to the admiral, in 1504, who gave it that name in honour of his father Dominic, and by which the whole island is sometimes named especially by the French. It is situated on a spacious harbour, and is a large, well-built city, inhabited, like the other Spanish towns, by a mixture of Europeans, Creoles, Mulattoes, Mestizos and Negroes.

The French towns are, Cape St. Francois, the capital, which is neither walled or palled in, and is said to have only two batteries, one at the entrance of the harbour, and the other before the town. It contains about 8000 whites and blacks. Leogane, though inferior in point of size, is a good port, a place of considerable trade, and the seat of the French government in that island. They have two other towns considerable for their trade, Petit Guaves, and Port Louis.

It is computed that the exports of the French, from the above-mentioned places, are not less in value than 1,200,000*l*. They likewise carry on a contraband trade with the Spaniards, which is much to their advantage, as they exchange French manufactures for Spanish dollars.

In the night between the 22d and 23d of August, 1791, a most alarming insurrection of the negroes began on the French plantations upon this island. A scene of the most horrid cruelties ensued. In a little time no less than one hundred thousand negroes were in rebellion, and all the manufactories and plantations of more than half the northern province appeared as one general conflagration. The plains and the mountains were filled with carnage and deluged with blood. Two commissioners were dispatched from France, while the Gironde party was in power, who acting upon the principles of the rights of man, were rather apostles of discord than of peace: they seem to have united with the people of colour, and a series of assassinations and pillage obliged the majority of the white colonists to take refuge in Ameri-

ca. In October 1793 the royalists of fort Jeremie, invited the English to take possession of that part of the island, and Cape Nichola Mole submitted in a few days after to the British forces. They were obliged, however, partly on account of the disorders which desolated the island and partly on account of that dreadful scourge the yellow fever, to abandon this island altogether.

Only one reflection we shall make from the above facts, which is, that the situation of these unhappy negroes, men as well as their masters, and who have as good a right to the liberty of independence as they have, will very much extenuate some of the enormities which they committed, enormities which will not bear a mention with those which these poor sufferers, have received from their tyrants in their first captivity, and in the subsequent hard treatment they have had. Let the proprietors of these slaves ask themselves, whether, had these negroes carried them as slaves into Africa, they would not have thought it a noble effort to endeavour to regain their freedom? Every man feels the answer which would be given: and that answer will place the conduct of these Africans in its proper point of light.

GUADALOUPE.] So called by Columbus, from the resemblance of its mountains to those of that name in Spain, is situated in 16 degrees north lat. and in 63 west lon. about 30 leagues north of Martinico, and almost as much south of Antigua; being 45 miles long, and 38 broad.—It is divided into two parts by a small arm of the sea, or rather a narrow channel, through which no ships can venture; but the inhabitants pass it in a ferry-boat. Its soil is equally fertile with that of Martinico, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, &c. This island was in a flourishing condition, and its exports of sugar were almost incredible. Like Martinico, it was formerly attacked by the English, who gave up the attempt; but in 1759, it was reduced by the British arms, and was given back at the peace of 1763. It was reduced in 1794 by the British but retaken by Victor Hughes.

• St. BARTHOLOMEW, DESEADA, } Are three small islands  
AND MARIGALANTE, } lying in the neighbourhood  
of Antigua and St. Christopher's, and of no great consequence to the French; except in time of war, when they give shelter to an incredible number of privateers, which greatly annoy our West-India trade. The former was given to Sweden in 1785.

The small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, situated near Newfoundland have been already mentioned in our account of that Island, p. 967.

## DUTCH AMERICA.

Containing SURINAM, on the Continent of SOUTH AMERICA.

AFTER the Portuguese had dispossessed the Dutch of Brasil in the manner we have seen; and after they had been entirely removed out of North America, they were obliged to console themselves with their rich possessions in the East Indies, and to sit down content in the West with Surinam; a country once in the possession of England, but of no great value whilst we had it, and which we ceded to them in exchange for New York; with

with two  
Spanish

Dutch  
ing 100  
to the riv  
is general  
low, and  
built on a  
tations 30  
and most  
less prosp  
causes, to  
whom the  
merous, h  
colony in  
nam, Sara  
their forme  
among the  
frequent i  
upon their  
great deal  
some valua  
who bring  
quantity of

Connect  
Demerary  
English in  
which wou  
India island  
for the col  
frigate.

Dr. Ban  
whites, bla  
miscuous i  
intermediat  
fanguinity  
Mulattoes,  
mediate sub  
so great a  
of their plu  
themselves  
preserving  
The torpor  
either by th  
some partic  
feebly refem  
iety of inak  
encies. A  
longed to  
length, and  
ence. It h  
in which w  
is the Laub

with two or three small and barren islands in the north sea, not far from the Spanish main.

Dutch Guiana is situated between five and seven degrees north lat. extending 100 miles along the coast from the mouth of the river Oronoque, north, to the river Maroni, or French Guiana, south. The climate of this country is generally reckoned unwholesome; and a considerable part of the coast is low, and covered with water. The chief settlement is at Surinam, a town built on a river of the same name; and the Dutch have extended their plantations 30 leagues above the mouth of this river. This is one of the richest and most valuable colonies belonging to the United Provinces; but it is in a less prosperous situation than it was some years since, owing, among other causes, to the wars they have been engaged in with their fugitive Negroes, whom they have treated with great barbarity, and who are become so numerous, having increased from year to year, that they have formed a kind of colony in the woods, which are almost inaccessible, along the rivers of Surinam, Saranacca, and Copename, and are become very formidable enemies to their former masters. Under the command of chiefs, whom they have elected among themselves, they have cultivated lands for their subsistence, and making frequent incursions into the neighbouring plantations, revenge themselves upon their old oppressors. The chief trade of Surinam consists in sugar, a great deal of cotton, coffee of an excellent kind, tobacco, flax, skins, and some valuable dying drugs. They trade with the North American colonies, who bring hither horses, live cattle, and provisions; and take home a large quantity of molasses.

Connected with Surinam, we shall mention the two Dutch colonies of Demerary and Isequebo on the Spanish main, which surrendered to the English in the year 1781, and were represented as a very valuable acquisition, which would produce more revenue to the crown than all the British West-India islands united. But the report was either not believed or slighted, for the colonies were left defenceless, and soon were retaken by a French frigate.

Dr. Bancroft observes, that the inhabitants of Dutch Guiana are either whites, blacks, or the reddish-brown aboriginal natives of America. The promiscuous intercourse of these different people has likewise generated several intermediate casts, whose colours immutably depend on their degree of consanguinity to either Whites, Indians, or Negroes. These are divided into Mulattoes, Tercerones, Quarterones and Quinterones, with several intermediate subdivisions, proceeding from their retrograde intercourse. There are so great a number of birds, of various species, and remarkable for the beauty of their plumage, in Guiana, that several persons in this colony have employed themselves advantageously, with their slaves and dependants, in killing and preserving birds for the cabinets of naturalists in different parts of Europe. The torporific eel is found in the rivers of Guiana, which, when touched either by the hand, or by a rod of iron, gold, silver, copper, or by a stick of some particular kinds of heavy American wood, communicates a shock perfectly resembling that of electricity. There are an immense number and variety of snakes in this country, and which form one of its principal inconveniences. A snake was killed some years since, on a plantation which had belonged to Peter Amyatt, Esq. which was upwards of thirty-three feet in length, and in the largest place, near the middle, was three feet in circumference. It had a broad head, large prominent eyes, and a very wide mouth, in which was a double row of teeth. Among the animals of Dutch Guiana is the Laubba, which is peculiar to this country. It is a small amphibious creature,

creature, about the size of a pig four months old, covered with fine short hair; and its flesh, by the Europeans who reside here, is preferred to all other kinds of meat.

## DUTCH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

**ST. EUSTATIUS,** } **SITUATED** in  $17^{\circ} 29'$  N. lat.  $63^{\circ} 10'$  W. long, or **EUSTATIA.** } and three leagues north-west of St. Christophers, is only a mountain, about 29 miles in compass, rising out of the sea like a pyramid, and almost round. But though small, and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch has made it to turn to very good account; and it is said to contain 5000 whites, and 15,000 negroes. The sides of the mountains are laid out in very pretty settlements; but they have neither springs nor rivers. They raise here sugar and tobacco; and this island, as well as Curassou, is engaged in the Spanish contraband trade, for which, however, it is not so well situated; and it has drawn the same advantage from its constant neutrality. But when hostilities were commenced by Great Britain against Holland, admiral Rodney was sent with a considerable land and sea-force against St. Eustatius, which, being incapable of any defence, surrendered at discretion, on the 3d of February, 1781. The private property of the inhabitants was confiscated, with a degree of rigour very uncommon among civilized nations, and very inconsistent with the humanity and generosity by which the English nation were formerly characterised. The reason assigned was, that the inhabitants of St. Eustatius had assisted the revolted colonies with naval and other stores. But on the 27th of November, the same year, St. Eustatius was retaken by the French, under the command of the marquis de Bouillé, though their force consisted of only three frigates and some small craft, and about 300 men.

**CURASSOU.]** Situated in 12 degrees north lat. 9 or 10 leagues from the continent of Terra Firma, is 30 miles long, and 10 broad. It seems as if it were fated, that the ingenuity and patience of the Hollanders should every where, both in Europe and America, be employed in fighting against an unfriendly nature; for the island is not only barren, and dependent upon the rains for its water, but the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America; yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect; they have upon this harbour one of the largest, and by far one of the most elegant and cleanly towns in the West Indies. The public buildings are numerous and handsome; the private houses commodious; and the magazines large, convenient, and well filled. All kind of labour is here performed by engines; some of them so well contrived, that ships are at once lifted into the dock. Though this island is naturally barren, the industry of the Dutch has brought it to produce a considerable quantity both of tobacco and sugar; it has, besides, good salt-works, for the produce of which there is a brisk demand from the English islands, and the colonies on the continent. But what renders this island of most advantage to the Dutch, is the contraband trade which is carried on between the inhabitants and the Spaniards, and their harbour being the rendezvous to all nations in time of war.

The Dutch ships from Europe touch at this island for intelligence, or pilots, and

and then strong ha  
vessels; f  
manned v  
the vessel  
cargo, or  
merchant  
common  
of his own  
island and

Curassou  
Europe a  
cloth, lace  
spices of  
Hither th  
bring th  
themselves  
Negroes,  
of goods  
houses and  
unsaleable  
sufficiently re  
and silver,  
valuable co

The tra  
worth to t  
is still gre  
Indies; it  
refuses nor  
intercourse  
scarcely an  
with slaves  
flour, and  
America, c  
in war, the

The trad  
on by the  
that trade  
ever, reserv  
and the Am  
The othe  
and should  
ly employe

The final  
from St. E  
ed by admin  
tia surrende  
by the Fre

and then proceed to the Spanish coasts for trade, which they force with a strong hand, it being very difficult for the Spanish guarda costas to take these vessels; for they are not only stout ships, with a number of guns, but are manned with large crews of chosen seamen, deeply interested in the safety of the vessel and the success of the voyage. They have each a share in the cargo, of a value proportioned to the station of the owner, supplied by the merchants upon credit, and at prime cost. This animates them with an uncommon courage, and they fight bravely, because every man fights in defence of his own property. Besides this, there is a constant intercourse between this island and the Spanish continent.

Curassou has numerous warehouses, always full of the commodities of Europe and the East Indies. Here are all sorts of woollen and linen cloth, laces, silks, ribbons, iron utensils, naval and military stores, brandy, the spices of the Moluccas, and the calicoes of India, white and painted. Hither the Dutch West India, which is also their African Company, annually bring three or four cargoes of slaves; and to this mart the Spaniards themselves come in small vessels, and carry off not only the best of the Negroes, at a very high price, but great quantities of all the above sorts of goods; and the seller has this advantage, that the rest of warehouses and mercers' shops, with every thing that is grown unfashionable and unsaleable in Europe, go off here extremely well; every thing being sufficiently recommended by its being European. The Spaniards pay in gold and silver, coined or in bars, cacao, vanilla, Jesuits' bark, cochineal, and other valuable commodities.

The trade of Curassou, even in times of peace, is said to be annually worth to the Dutch no less than 500,000*l.* but in time of war the profit is still greater, for then it becomes the common emporium of the West Indies; it affords a retreat to ships of all nations, and at the same time refuses none of them arms and ammunition to destroy one another. The intercourse with Spain being then interrupted, the Spanish colonies have scarcely any other market from whence they can be well supplied, either with slaves or goods. The French come hither to buy the beef, pork, corn, flour, and lumber, which the English bring from the continent of North America, or which is exported from Ireland; so that, whether in peace or in war, the trade of this island flourishes extremely.

The trade of all the Dutch American settlements was originally carried on by the West-India company alone: at present such ships as go upon that trade pay two and a half per cent. for their licences: the company however, reserve to themselves the whole of what is carried on between Africa and the American islands.

The other islands, Bonaire and Aruba, are inconsiderable in themselves, and should be regarded as appendages to Curassou, for which they are chiefly employed in raising cattle and other provisions.

The small islands of Saba and St. Martin's, situated at no great distance from St. Eustatia, hardly deserve to be mentioned; they were both captured by admiral Rodney and General Vaughan, at the time when St. Eustatia surrendered to the arms of Great Britain; but were afterwards retaken by the French.

## DANISH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

**ST. THOMAS.]** A N inconsiderable member of the Carribbees, situated in 64 degrees west lon. and 18 north lat. about 15 miles in circumference, and has a safe and commodious harbour.

**ST. CROIX, or SANTA CRUZ.]** Another small and unhealthy island, lying about five leagues east of St. Thomas, ten or twelve leagues in length, and three or four where it is broadest. These islands, so long as they remained in the hands of the Danish West-India company, were ill managed, and of little consequence to the Danes; but that wise and benevolent prince, the late king of Denmark, bought up the company's stock, and laid the trade open; and since that time the island of St. Thomas has been so greatly improved, that it is said to produce upwards of 3000 hogheads of sugar of 1000 weight each, and others of the West-India commodities in tolerable plenty. In time of war privateers bring in their prizes here for sale; and a great many vessels trade from hence along the Spanish Main, and return with money in specie or bars, and valuable merchandise. As for Santa Cruz, from a perfect desert a few years since, it is beginning to settle fast; several persons from the English islands, some of them of very great wealth, have gone to settle there, and have received very great encouragement to do so. But, indeed, these two nations, the Dutch and Danes, hardly deserve to be mentioned among the proprietors of America; their possessions there being so inconsiderable; and yet the Dutch are said to make their share of them worth at least 600,000*l.* a year.

## NEW DISCOVERIES.

**O**UR knowledge of the globe has been considerably augmented by the late discoveries of the Russians, and still more by those that have been made by British navigators in the present reign, which have been numerous and important: and of these discoveries we shall therefore give a compendious account.

## NORTHERN ARCHIPELAGO.

**T**HIS consists of several groups of islands, which are situated between the Eastern coast of Kamtschatka and the western coast of the continent

continent of  
groups,  
group, v  
1. Beerin  
5. Anak  
viz. 1. I  
gulek;  
and com  
Andreand  
ing name  
6. Anagi  
is a volca  
shuns; 13  
group is c  
by the Ru  
1. A-uc  
Tauagula  
Agun-Ah  
Semidit;  
Some o  
months in  
a great n  
Island reco  
coasts. T  
with strong  
hair, and li  
part well n  
of their i  
which grow  
in catching  
the sea wi  
of sea-otter  
The Fox  
red foxes w  
a cap and a  
wear comm  
of the wings  
place a smal  
and orname  
Russians.  
shewy sort  
and general  
victuals, the  
therein, they

\* Mr. Cox  
sea, which lies  
Voyages with  
when it was d  
merchants imm  
of ten years, m  
vate coast, than  
tion of useful k  
fa; and the mo  
been explored,  
which consider

A. continent of America\*. Mr. Muller divides these islands into four principal groups, the first two of which are styled the Aleutian islands. The first group, which is called by some of the islanders Salignan, comprehends, 1. Beering's Island; 2. Copper Island; 3. Otma; 4. Samyra, or Shemya; 5. Anakta. The second group is called Khao, and comprises eight islands, viz. 1. Immak; 2. Kiska; 3. Tchetchin; 4. Ava; 5. Kavia; 6. Tschanguelik; 7. Ulagama; 8. Amtschidgn. The third general name is Negho and comprehends the islands known to the Russians under the name of Andreanoffski Ostrova; sixteen of which are mentioned under the following names: 1. Amatkinak; 2. Ulak; 3. Unalga; 4. Navotsha; 5. Unga; 6. Anagin; 7. Kagulak; 8. Illak, or Ilak; 9. Takavanga; upon which is a volcano; 10. Kanaga, which has also a volcano; 11. Leg; 12. Sketshun; 13. Tagaloon; 14. Gorleoi; 15. Otchu; 16. Amla. The fourth group is called Kavalang, and comprehends sixteen islands; which are called by the Russians Lyssic Ostrova, or the *Fox Islands*; and which are named; 1. Aachta; 2. Tschigama; 3. Tschegula; 4. Unistra; 5. Ulaga; 6. Tauagulana; 7. Kagamin; 8. Kigulga; 9. Skelmaga; 10. Umnak; 11. Agun-Alafsha; 12. Unimma; 13. Uligan; 14. Anturo-Leiffume; 15. Semidit; 16. Senagak.

Some of these islands are only inhabited occasionally, and for some months in the year, and others are very thinly peopled; but others have a great number of inhabitants, who constantly reside in them. Copper Island receives its name from the copper which the sea throws upon its coasts. The inhabitants of these islands are, in general, of a short stature, with strong and robust limbs, but free and supple. They have black hair, and little beard, flattish faces, and fair skins. They are for the most part well made, of strong constitutions, suitable to the boisterous climate of their isles. The inhabitants of the Aleutian isles live upon roots which grow wild, and sea animals. They do not employ themselves in catching fish, though the rivers abound with all kinds of salmon, and the sea with turbot. Their clothes are made of the skins of birds, and of sea-otters.

The Fox islands are so called from the great number of black, grey, and red foxes with which they abound. The dress of the inhabitants consists of a cap and a fur coat, which reaches down to the knee. Some of them wear common caps of a party-coloured bird-skin, upon which they leave part of the wings and tail. On the fore part of their hunting and fishing caps, they place a small board like a skreen adorned with the jaw-bones of sea-bears, and ornamented with glass beads, which they receive in barter from the Russians. At their festivals and dancing parties they use a much more showy sort of caps. They feed upon the flesh of all sorts of sea animals, and generally eat it raw. But if at any time they choose to dress their victuals, they make use of a hollow stone; having placed the fish or flesh therein, they cover it with another, and close the interstices with lime or clay.

\* Mr. Coxe observes, that "the first project for making discoveries in that tempestuous sea, which lies between Kamtschatka and America, was conceived and planned by Peter I." Voyages with that view were accordingly undertaken at the expence of the crown; but when it was discovered, that the islands of the sea abounded with valuable furs private merchants immediately engaged with ardour in similar expeditions; and within a period of ten years, more important discoveries were made by these individuals, at their own private cost, than had hitherto been effected by all the efforts of the crown. The investigation of useful knowledge has also been greatly encouraged by the present empress of Russia; and the most distant parts of her vast dominions, and other countries and islands, have been explored, at her expence, by persons of abilities and learning, in consequence of which considerable discoveries have been made.

They

They then lay it horizontally upon two stones, and light a fire under it. The provision intended for keeping is dried without salt in the open air. Their weapons consist of bows, arrows, and darts, and for defence they use wooden shields.

The most perfect equality reigns among these islanders. They have neither chiefs nor superiors, neither laws nor punishments. They live together in families, and societies of several families united, which form what they call a race, who, in case of an attack, or defence, mutually help and support each other. The inhabitants of the same island always pretend to be of the same race; and every person looks upon this island as a possession, the property of which is common to all the individuals of the same society. Feasts are very common among them, and more particularly when the inhabitants of one island are visited by those of the others. The men of the village meet their guests beating drums, and preceded by the women, who sing and dance. At the conclusion of the dance, the hosts serve up the best provisions, and invite their guests to partake of the feast. They feed their children when very young with the coarsest flesh, and for the most part raw. If an infant cries, the mother immediately carries it to the sea side, and, whether it be summer or winter, holds it naked in the water until it is quiet. This custom is so far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them against the cold, and they accordingly go barefooted through the winter without the least inconvenience. They seldom heat their dwellings: but, when they are desirous of warming themselves, they light a bundle of hay, and stand over it; or else they set fire to train oil, which they pour into a hollow stone. They have a good share of plain natural sense, but are rather slow of understanding. They seem cold and indifferent in most of their actions; but let an injury, or even a suspicion only, rouse them from this phlegmatic state, and they become inflexible and furious, taking the most violent revenge, without any regard to the consequences. The least affliction prompts them to suicide, the apprehension of even an uncertain evil often leads them to despair, and they put an end to their days with great apparent insensibility.

## THE DISCOVERY OF AN INLAND SEA CONTAINING A GREAT NUMBER OF ISLANDS IN NORTH AMERICA.

FROM the observations made by Captain Cook on the inhabitants of the western parts of America, about the latitude of  $64^{\circ}$  north, it appeared that a strong similarity appeared between them and the Esquimaux on the eastern coast. Hence it was even then conjectured that a communication by sea existed between the eastern and western sides of that continent.

In this part of America, however, a most surprizing discovery has lately been made, which, when properly authenticated, cannot fail to be of the utmost utility, not only to science in general, but to the commercial and political interests of mankind; not to say that it will undoubtedly contribute, by giving an opportunity for the advancement of civilization, to their moral interests also. This, though not made by captain Cook himself, took place in consequence of his discoveries on the north-west continent of America.

In

In these  
ed from  
merce, p  
part of  
was quick  
themselves  
and the S  
of sure in  
from the  
ships for  
rica from  
of islands  
trance to  
which see  
the Princ  
direction,  
intention  
explore th  
tion of thi  
it was supp  
son's Bay,  
found thr  
ther to be  
navigable  
oceans, a  
which was  
Deptford  
of his expl  
tainty, tha  
North Am  
uniting the

THE  
the S  
neighbourin  
it appears th  
and any of  
India Comp  
accounts g  
packet, it  
north latitud  
Greenwich,  
row, of a m  
perate and a

\* In our map  
the west, north  
held to have be

under its  
open air  
they use  
have nei-  
together  
what they  
help and  
pretend  
island as a  
uals of the  
more par-  
pose of the  
drums, and  
sion of the  
r guests to  
ng with the  
mother  
or with  
from doing  
they accord-  
ence. They  
ming them-  
y set fire to  
ood share of  
y seem cold  
n a suspicion  
nflexible and  
to the conse-  
rehension of  
t an end to

In these parts he found that such quantities of valuable furs might be purchas-  
ed from the inhabitants, as promised to be a very valuable article of com-  
merce, provided any regular connection could be established between that  
part of the world and the British settlements in the East Indies. This task  
was quickly undertaken by some spirited adventurers, who unluckily found  
themselves opposed both by friends and foes, viz. the East India Company,  
and the Spaniards; the former pretending that they had no right to dispose  
of furs in the East Indies, and the latter, that they had none to bring them  
from the western coast of America. By one Mr. Etches, who fitted out  
ships for this purpose, it was discovered that all the western coast of Ame-  
rica from lat. 48° to 55° north, was no continued tract of land, but a chain  
of islands which had never been explored, and that these concealed the en-  
trance to a vast inland sea like the Baltic or Mediterranean in Europe, and  
which seems likewise to be full of islands\*. Among these, Mr. Etches' ship,  
the *Princess Royal*, penetrated several hundred leagues in the north-east  
direction, till they came within 200 leagues of Hudson's Bay; but as the  
intention of their voyage was merely commercial, they had not time fully to  
explore the Archipelago, just mentioned, nor did they arrive at the termina-  
tion of this new Mediterranean sea. From what they really did discover,  
it was supposed that there might be this way a communication with Hud-  
son's Bay, in which case, the north-west passage to the East Indies would be  
found through seas much more navigable than those in which it had hi-  
therto been attempted. With a view to ascertain the existence of any  
navigable communication between the North Pacific and North Atlantic  
oceans, a voyage was undertaken by his majesty's orders the command of  
which was given to Captain Vancouver. Captain Vancouver set sail from  
Deptford February, 7. 1791, and arrived in England in 1795. The result  
of his explorations, on the principal point of his mission, is the complete cer-  
tainty, that within the limits of his researches on the continental shore of  
North America, no internal sea, nor other navigable communication exists,  
uniting the Pacific and Atlantic oceans.

## THE PELEW ISLANDS.

AINING  
ERICA.

habitants of  
orth, it ap-  
Esquimaux  
communica-  
continent.  
y has lately  
e of the uti-  
l and po-  
contribute,  
their moral  
took place  
f America.  
In

THE existence and situation of these islands were probably known to  
the Spaniards at a distant period; but from a report among the  
neighbouring islands, of their being inhabited by a savage race of Cannibals,  
it appears that there had never been the least communication between them  
and any of the Europeans, till the *Antelope Packet* (belonging to the East  
India Company) was wrecked on one of them, in August, 1783. From the  
accounts given of these islands, by captain Wilfon, who commanded the  
packet, it appears that they are situated between the 5th and 9th degrees  
north latitude, and between 130 and 136 degrees of East longitude from  
Greenwich, and lie in a N. E. and S. W. direction; they are long but nar-  
row, of a moderate height, and well covered with wood; the climate tem-  
perate and agreeable; the lands produce sugar-cane, yams, cocoa-nuts, plan-

\* In our map of North America, an Island is laid down at the entrance of the river of  
the west, north latitude 45°, and west longitude 130°, the place where this discovery is  
said to have been made.

tains, bananas, oranges and lemons; and the surrounding seas abound with the finest and greatest variety of fish.

The natives of these islands are a stout, well made, people, above the middle stature; their complexions are of a far deeper colour than what is understood by the Indian copper, but not black. The men go entirely naked, and the women wear only two small aprons, one behind, and one before, made of the husks of the cocoa-nut dyed with different shades of yellow.

The government is monarchical, and the king is absolute, but his power is exercised more with the mildness of a father than a sovereign. In the language of Europeans, he is the fountain of honour; he occasionally creates his nobles, called *Rupacks* or Chief, and confers a singular honour of knighthood, called the *Order of the Bone*, the members of which are distinguished by wearing a Bone on their arm.

The idea, which the account published by captain Wilson gives us of these islanders, is that of a people, who, though naturally ignorant of the arts and sciences, and living in the simplest state of nature, yet possess all that genuine politeness, that delicacy, and chastity of intercourse between the sexes, that respect for personal property, that subordination to government, and those habits of industry, which are so rarely united in the more civilized societies of modern times.

It appears that when the English were thrown on one of these islands, they were received by the natives, with the greatest humanity and hospitality, and till their departure, experienced the utmost courtesy and attention. "They felt our people were distressed, and in consequence wished they should share whatever they had to give. It was not that worldly munificence that bestows and spreads its favours with a distant eye to retribution. It was the pure emotion of native benevolence. It was the love of man to man. It was a scene that pictures human nature in triumphant colouring, and whilst their liberality gratified the sense, their virtue struck the heart."

## THE MARQUESAS ISLANDS.

ARE five in number, first discovered by Quiros, in 1595; and their situation better ascertained by captain Cook in 1774. St. Dominica is the largest, about 16 leagues in circuit. The inhabitants, their language, manners, and clothing, with the vegetable productions, are nearly the same as the Society isles.

## OTAHEITE, or KING GEORGE'S ISLAND.

THIS island was discovered by captain Wallis, in the *Dolphin*, on the 19th of June, 1767. It is situated between the 17th degree 28 min.

\* The *Dolphin* was sent out, under the command of captain Wallis, with the *Swallow*, commanded by captain Carteret, at the expense of the British government, in August, 1766, in order to make discoveries in the southern hemisphere. These vessels proceeded together, till they came within sight of the South Sea, at the western entrance of the Strait of Magellan, and from thence returned by different routes to England. On the 6th of June 1767, captain Wallis discovered an island, about four miles long, and three wide, to which he gave the name of *Whitson-Island*, it being discovered on *Whitson-eve*. Its latitude is  $29^{\circ} 26'$  S. and its longitude,  $137^{\circ} 56'$  W. The next day he discovered another island, to which he gave the name of *Queen Charlotte's* and

and the  
11 min  
peninsu  
ed by a  
where t  
ships.  
land al  
rises in  
mounta  
the very  
number  
most del  
and the  
gether w  
tain Wa  
by Capt  
accompa  
der; and  
survey of  
Some  
was of o  
ed to 204  
plexi  
men a  
need gen  
matting  
is vegeta  
variety of  
of an obli

*Island.* The  
complexion  
well made,  
matting, wh  
round their  
in latitude  
discovered  
*Island, Cumber*  
On the 19  
quitted that  
miles long,  
month, anothe  
After having  
he arrived at  
February, 17  
Captain C  
Dolphin, havi  
of Malafou  
circumference  
 $35^{\circ} 2' 3''$  S. lon  
continues of  
to which he g  
two other sma  
month he disc  
*Charlotte's Island*  
and *Carteret's*  
*Island*, which  
about ten lea  
islands, and p  
in March, 17

ound with

re the mid-  
t is under-  
ely naked,  
ne before  
yellow.

his power  
In the  
ionally cre-  
r honour of  
ch are dis-

gives us of  
t of the arts  
els all that  
etween the  
government,  
ore civilized

these islands,  
hospitality,  
d attention.  
wished they  
ordly muni-  
e to retribu-  
s the love of  
triumphant  
virtue struck

D S.

; and their  
St. Domi-  
ts, their lan-  
are nearly the

ND.

hin\*, on the  
gree 28 min.

h the Swallow,  
nt, in August,  
e vessel pre-  
ssern entrance  
utes to Eng-  
d, about four  
land, it being  
237° 56' W.  
Queen Charlotte's  
and

and the 17th degree 53 min. south latitude; and between the 149th degree 11 min. and the 149th degree 39 minutes west long. It consists of two peninsulas, of a somewhat circular form, joined by an isthmus, and is surrounded by a reef of coral rocks, which form several excellent bays and harbours, where there is room and depth of water for almost any number of the largest ships. The face of the country is very extraordinary, for a border of low land almost entirely surrounds each peninsula, and behind this border the land rises in ridges that run up into the middle of these divisions, and these form mountains that may be seen at sixty leagues distance. The soil, except upon the very tops of the ridges, is remarkably rich and fertile, watered by a great number of rivulets, and covered with fruit-trees of various kinds, forming the most delightful groves. The border of low land that lies between the ridges and the sea, is in few places more than a mile and a half broad, and this, together with some of the vallies, are the only parts that are inhabited. Captain Wallis made some stay at this island; and it was afterwards visited again by Captain Cook in the Endeavour, in April 1769. That commander was accompanied by Joseph Banks, Esq. now Sir Joseph Banks, and Dr. Solander; and those gentlemen, together with the captain, made a very accurate survey of the island.

Some parts of the island of Otaheite are very populous; and captain Cook was of opinion, that the number of inhabitants on the whole island amounted to 204,000, including women and children. They are of a clear olive complexion; the men are tall, strong, well-limbed, and finely shaped: the women are of an inferior size, but handsome, and very amorous, and indeed generally somewhat licentious. Their clothing consists of cloth or matting of different kinds; and the greatest part of the food eaten here is vegetable, as cocoa-nuts, bananas, bread-fruit, plantains, and a great variety of other fruit. Their houses, those which are of a middling size, are of an oblong square, about 24 feet long, and eleven wide, with a shelving

*Island.* The inhabitants of this island, captain Wallis says, were of a middle stature, dark complexion, with long black hair, which hung loose over their shoulders. The men were well made, and the women handsome. Their clothing was a kind of coarse cloth or matting, which was fastened about their middle, and seemed capable of being brought up round their shoulders. This island is about six miles long, and one mile wide and lies in latitude 19° 18' S. longitude 138° 4' W. In the space of a few days after, he also discovered several other small islands, to which he gave the names of *Egmont Island*, *Gloucester Island*, *Cumberland Island*, *Prince William Henry's Island*, and *Osnoburg's Island*.

On the 19th of the same month he discovered the island of Otaheite; and, after he had quitted that island, he discovered, on the 28th of July 1767, another island about six miles long, which he called *Sir Charles Saunders's Island*; and on the 30th of the same month, another about ten miles long, and four broad, which he called *Lord Howe's Island*. After having discovered some other small islands, one of which was named *Wallis's Island*, he arrived at Batavia on the 30th of November, at the Cape of Good Hope on the 4th of February, 1768, and his ship anchored safely in the Downs, on the 10th of May following.

Captain Carteret, in the *Swallow*, after he had parted with captain Wallis, in the *Dolphin*, having passed through the strait of Magellan, and made some stay at the island of Malafuero, discovered, on the 2d of July 1787, an island about five miles in circumference, to which he gave the name of *Pitcairn's Island*. It lies in latitude 25° 2' S. longitude 133° 21' W. and about a thousand leagues to the westward of the continent of America. The 11th of the same month he discovered another small island, to which he gave the name of the *Bishop of Osnoburg's Island*. The next day, he discovered two other small islands, which he called the *Duke of Gloucester's Islands*. The following month he discovered a cluster of small islands, to which he gave the name of *Queen Charlotte's Islands*, and also three others, which he named *Gower's Island*, *Simpson's Island*, and *Carteret's Island*. On the 24th of the same month, he discovered *Sir Charles Hardy's Island*, which lies in latitude 4° 50' S. and the next day *Winchelsea Island*, which is distant about ten leagues in the direction of S. by E. He afterwards discovered several other islands, and proceeded round the Cape of Good Hope to England, where he arrived in March, 1769.

roof supported on three rows of poles, parallel to each other, one row on each side, and one in the middle. The utmost height within is about nine feet, and the eaves on each side reach to within about three feet and a half from the ground. All the rest is open, no part being inclosed with a wall. The roof is thatched with palm-leaves, and the floor covered some inches deep with soft hay, over which they lay mats; and upon these they sit in the day, and sleep in the night. They have no tools among them made of metal; and those they use are made of stone, or some kind of bones. The inhabitants of Otahite are remarkable for their cleanliness; for both men and women constantly wash their whole bodies in running-water three times every day. Their language is soft and melodious, and abounds with vowels. There are no tame animals on the island but hogs, dogs, and poultry; and the only wild animals are tropical birds, parrots, pigeons, ducks, and a few other birds, rats, and a very few serpents. The sea, however, supplies the inhabitants with a great variety of the most excellent fish.

In other countries, the men cut their hair short, and the women pride themselves on its length: but here the women always cut it short, round their ears, and the men (except the fishers, who are almost continually in the water) suffer it to spread over their shoulders, or tie it up in a bunch on the top. They have the custom of discolouring the skin, by pricking it with a small instrument, the teeth of which are dipped into a mixture of a kind of lamp-black, and this is called tattooing. This is performed upon the youth of both sexes; when they are about twelve or fourteen years of age, on several parts of the body, and in various figures. Their principal manufacture is their cloth, of which there are three kinds, made of the bark of three different trees. The finest and whitest is made of the Chinese paper mulberry tree; and this is chiefly worn by the principal people. Another considerable manufacture is matting, some of which is finer, and in every respect better than any we have in Europe. The coarser sort serves them to sleep upon, and the finer to wear in wet weather. They are likewise very dexterous in making wicker-work; their baskets are of a thousand different patterns, and many of them exceedingly neat. The inhabitants of Otahite believe in one Supreme Deity, but at the same time acknowledge a variety of subordinate Deities; they offer up their prayers without the use of idols, and believe the existence of the soul in a separate state, where there are two situations, of different degrees of happiness. Among these people a subordination is established, which somewhat resembles the early state of the European nations, under the feudal system. If a general attack happens to be made upon the island, every district is obliged to furnish its proportion of soldiers for the common defence. Their weapons are stings, which they use with great dexterity, and clubs of about six or seven feet long, and made of a hard heavy wood. They have a great number of boats, many of which are constructed for warlike operations.

OF  
OTAHITI,  
WEST OF  
TO BE A  
As the  
the year 17  
of Amherst  
consequence  
the society,  
to be made  
his pleasure  
himself to  
James Cook  
Green, a ge  
at Greenwich  
section, cap  
son, when h  
letter, dated  
Hastings, m  
therefore, by  
Admiralty, b  
that place.  
1768. He  
They made  
island; Two  
13th of April  
very accurate  
whole passage  
vantage. Th  
After his dep  
and Oheetero  
gress, 32 mi  
curate survey  
which he ca  
thence to Ne  
whence he pr  
land, where  
Soon after  
two ships, in  
cordingly th  
first was com  
They sailed f  
the same mon  
the Cape of  
tought in va  
Adventure se  
in Queen Cha  
Otahite; and  
they came to  
month, the R  
more. Capta  
in the southe  
of 72 degrees  
ceeded to En  
at the Masque  
islands; and  
some fifty, an

## THE SOCIETY ISLANDS.

OF the several Islands so called, and which were discovered by Captain Cook \*, in the year 1769, the principal are; HUANAHINE, URUVA, ORANA, and BOLASOLA. HUANAHINE is about 31 leagues to the north-west of Otaheite, and its productions are exactly the same, but it appears to be a month forwarder. The inhabitants seem to be larger made, and

As the close of the year 1767 it was resolved, by the Royal Society, that it would be proper to send persons into some part of the South Sea, to observe a transit of the planet Venus over the Sun's disk, which, according to astronomical calculation, would happen in the year 1769: and that the Islands called Marquesas de Mendoza, or those of Rotterdam or Amsterdam, were the properest places then known for making such observations. In consequence of these resolutions, it was recommended to his Majesty, in a memorial from the Society, dated February, 1768, that he would be pleased to order such an observation to be made; upon which his Majesty signified to the lords commissioners of the Admiralty his pleasure, that a ship should be provided to carry such observers, as the Society should appoint to the South Sea; and accordingly a bark of three hundred and seventy tons was ordered for that purpose. It was now the Endeavour, and commanded by Captain James Cook, who was soon after, by the Royal Society, appointed with Mr. Charles Green, a gentleman who had been long assistant to Dr. Bradley, at the Royal Observatory at Greenwich, to observe the transit. But while this vessel was getting ready for her expedition, Captain Wallis returned; and it having been recommended to him by Lord Mordaunt, when he went out, to fix on a proper place for this astronomical observation, he, by letter, dated on board the Dolphin, the 18th of May 1768, the day before he sailed at Halianga, mentioned Port Royal harbour, in the island of Otaheite; the Royal Society, therefore, by letter, dated the beginning of June, in answer to an application from the Admiralty, to be informed whether they would have their observers sent, made choice of that place. Captain Cook set sail from Plymouth, in the Endeavour, on the 26 of August 1768. He was accompanied in his voyage by Joseph Banks, Esq. and Dr. Schöndler. They made on discovery till they got within the tropic, where they fell in with Tonga Island, Two Groups, Bird Island, and Chain Island; and they arrived at Otaheite on the 13th of April 1769. During their stay at that island, they had the opportunity of making very accurate inquiries relative to its produce and inhabitants; and on the 4th of June, the whole passage of the planet Venus over the sun's disk was observed by them with great advantage. The result of their observations may be found in the Philosophical Transactions. After his departure from Otaheite, Captain Cook discovered and visited the Society Islands and Otaheite, and thence proceeded to the south till he arrived in the latitude of 40 degrees, 25 minutes; longitude 147 degrees 29 minutes W.; and afterwards made an accurate survey of the coast of New Zealand. In November he discovered a chain of Islands, which he called *Barrier Islands*. He afterwards proceeded to New Holland, and from thence to New Guinea; and in September, 1770, arrived at the island of Savu, from whence he proceeded to Batavia, and from thence round the Cape of Good Hope to England, where he arrived on the 12th of June 1771.

Soon after Captain Cook's return home in the Endeavour, it was resolved to equip two ships, in order to make farther discoveries in the southern hemisphere. Accordingly the Resolution and the Adventure were appointed for that purpose; the first was commanded by Captain Cook, and the latter by Captain Tobias Furneaux. They sailed from Plymouth Sound, on the 13th of July, 1771; and on the 29th of the same month arrived at the Island of Madeira. From thence they proceeded to the Cape of Good Hope; and in February, 1773, arrived at New Zealand, having sought in vain for a southern continent. In that month the Resolution and the Adventure separated, in consequence of a thick fog, but they joined company again in Queen Charlotte's Sound, on the 18th of May following. In August they arrived at Otaheite; and in September they discovered Hervey's Island. On the 2d of October, they came to Middleburgh, one of the Friendly Islands; and about the close of that month, the Resolution and the Adventure were separated, and did not join company any more. Captain Cook, however, proceeded in the Resolution, in order to make discoveries in the southern polar regions, but was stopped, in his progress by the ice, in the latitude of 71 degrees 10 minutes south; longitude 100 degrees 54 minutes west. He then proceeded to Easter Island, where he arrived in March 1774, as he did also in the same month at the Marquesas Island. He afterwards discovered four Islands, which he named Palliser's Islands; and again steered for Otaheite, where he arrived on the 2d of April, and made some stay, and also visited the neighbouring Isles. In August, he came to the New He-

more

more stout, than those of Otaheite. Mr. Banks measured one of the men, and found him to be six feet three inches and a half high; yet they are so indolent, that he could not persuade one of them to go up the hills with him; for they said, if they were to attempt it, the fatigue would kill them. The women are fairer than those of Otaheite, and both sexes appear less ill-humoured and less curious; though in their dress, language, and almost every other circumstance, they are the same. Their houses are neat, and they have boat houses that are remarkably large. *Ulitea* is about seven or eight leagues to the south-westward of Huaheine, and is a much larger island, but appears neither so fertile nor so populous. The principal refreshments to be procured here are plantains, coconuts, yams, hogs, and fowls; but the two last are rather scarce. *Otao* is divided from *Ulitea* by a strait, that in the narrowest part is not above two miles broad. This island affords two good harbours, and its produce is of the same kind as that of the other islands. About four leagues to the north-west of Otaheite lies *Bolabola*, which is surrounded by a reef of rocks, and several small islands, all of which are no more than eight leagues in compass. To these islands, and those of *Marius*, which lie about fourteen miles to the westward of *Bolabola*, containing six in all, captain Cook gave the name of the Society Islands.

## O H E T E R O A.

**T**HIS island is situated in the latitude of 22 deg. 47 min. south, and in the longitude of 150 deg. 47 min. west from Greenwich. It is this

island, some of which were first discovered by him. After leaving these islands, he steered to the southward a few days, and discovered New Caledonia. Having surveyed the south-west coast of this island, Captain Cook steered again for New Zealand, in order to refresh his crew, and put his ship into a condition to encounter the danger attending navigation in the high southern latitudes. Directing his course to the south and east, after leaving New Zealand, till he arrived in the latitude of 53 degrees, six minutes south, longitude 138 degrees 50 minutes west, without meeting with any continent, captain Cook gave up all hopes of discovering any in this ocean; and therefore came to a resolution to steer directly for the west entrance of the strait of Magellan, with a view of coasting and surveying the outermost or south side of Terra del Fuego. Keeping accordingly in about the latitude of 53 or 55, and steering nearly east, he arrived off the western mouth of the straits of Magellan, without meeting with any thing remarkable in his new route. In January, 1775, he discovered a large and dreary island, to which he gave the name of *South Georgia*. He afterwards discovered various capes and elevated snow-clad coasts, to the most southern part of which he gave the name of the *Southern Thule*, as being the nearest land to that pole, which has yet been discovered. In February he discovered *Sandwich Land*, and several islands covered with snow. He then proceeded round the Cape of Good Hope to England, where he arrived on the 30th of July, 1775. Captain Furneaux had returned to England, in the *Adventure*, a year before, having proceeded home round the Cape of Good Hope without making any remarkable discovery. Ten of his men, a boat's crew, had been murdered and eaten by some of the savages of New Zealand; so that this voyage afforded a melancholy proof that cannibals really exist; and, indeed, in the course of these voyages of discovery, other evidence appeared of this fact. As to Captain Cook, in the course of his voyage in the *Resolution*, he had made the circuit of the southern ocean, in a high latitude, and had traversed it in such a manner, as to leave not the least room for the possibility of there being a southern continent, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. It deserves also to be remembered, in honour of that bold commander, captain Cook, that, with a company of a hundred and eighteen men, he performed this voyage of three years and eighteen days, throughout all the climates, from sixty-two degrees north, to seventy-one degrees south, with the loss of only one man by sickness; and this appears, in a considerable degree, to have arisen from the great humanity of the commander, and his uncommon care and attention to adopt every method for preserving the health of his men.

ten miles  
fertile as  
and well n  
pal weapo  
of them an

T H

**T**HES  
wood  
cants, and  
man, an en  
spines to t  
whole clust  
islands whic  
deburg. T  
west and 13  
dians, who  
dam is inter  
which provid

The chief  
when viewed  
speaks in nat  
which, being  
trees which  
able height,  
interspersed  
vered with g  
fruit and o  
tives. In or  
captain Cook  
island. Fro  
which consiste  
of trees, and  
lightful prosp  
with the pleas  
tion, behold t  
the ships of E  
pole, independ  
kenity, that o  
humanity.

**T**HIS cou  
the year  
been generally

ten miles in circuit, and rather high than low, but neither so populous nor fertile as some of the other islands in these seas. The inhabitants are lusty and well made, but are rather browner than those of Otaheite. Their principal weapons are long lances made of etoa-wood, which is very hard, and some of them are near twenty feet long.

## THE FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

THESE islands were so named by Captain Cook in the year 1773, on account of the friendship which appeared to subsist among the inhabitants, and from their courteous behaviour to strangers. Abel Jansen Tasman, an eminent Dutch navigator, first touched here in 1643, and gave names to the principal islands. Captain Cook laboriously explored the whole cluster, which he found to consist of more than sixty. The three islands which Tasman saw he named New Amsterdam, Rotterdam, and Middleburg. The first is the largest, and extends about 21 miles from east to west and 13 from north to south. These islands are inhabited by a race of Indians, who cultivate the earth with great industry. The island of Amsterdam is intersected by straight and pleasant roads, with fruit trees on each side, which provide shade from the scorching heat of the sun.

The chief islands are Annamooka, Tongataboo, and Eooa. This last when viewed from the ship at anchor, formed one of the most beautiful prospects in nature; and very different from the others of the Friendly Isles; which, being low and perfectly level, exhibit nothing to the eye but the trees which cover them: whereas here, the land rising gently to a considerable height, presented an extensive prospect, where groves of trees are only interspersed at irregular distances, in beautiful disorder, and all the rest is covered with grass, except near the shores, where it is entirely covered with fruit and other trees: amongst which are the habitations of the natives. In order to have a view of as great a part of the island as possible, captain Cook and some of his officers walked up to the highest point of the island. From this place they had a view of almost the whole island, which consisted of beautiful meadows, of prodigious extent, adorned with tufts of trees, and intermixed with plantations. 'While I was surveying this delightful prospect,' says captain Cook, 'I could not help flattering myself with the pleasing idea that some future navigator may, from the same station, behold these meadows stocked with cattle, brought to these islands by the ships of England; and that the completion of this single benevolent purpose, independent of all other considerations, would sufficiently mark to posterity, that our voyages had not been useless to the general interests of humanity.'

## NEW ZEALAND.

THIS country was first discovered by Tasman, the Dutch navigator, in the year 1622, who gave it the name of Staten Land, though it has been generally distinguished in our maps and charts, by the name of New Zealand.

Zealand, and was supposed to be part of a southerly continent; but it is now known, from the late discoveries, of captain Cook, who sailed round it, to consist of two large islands, divided from each other by a strait four or five leagues broad. They are situated between the latitudes of 34 and 48 degrees south, and between the longitudes of 166 and 180 degrees east from Greenwich. One of these islands is for the most part mountainous, rather barren, and but thinly inhabited; but the other is much more fertile, and of a better appearance. In the opinion of Sir Joseph Banks, and of Dr. Solander, every kind of European fruits, grain, and plants, would flourish here in great luxuriance. From the vegetables found here, it is supposed, that the winters are milder than those in England, and the summers not hotter, though more equally warm; so that it is to be imagined, that if this country were to be settled by people from Europe, they would with moderate industry, be soon supplied, not only with the necessaries, but the luxuries of life, in great abundance. Here are forests of vast extent, filled with very large timber trees; and near four hundred plants were found here that had not been described by the naturalists. The inhabitants of New Zealand are stout and robust, and equal in stature to the largest Europeans. Their colour in general is brown, but is few deeper than that of a Spaniard who has been exposed to the sun, and in many not so deep; and both sexes have good features. Their dress is very uncouth, and they mark their bodies in a manner similar to the inhabitants of Otaheite, which is called tattooing. Their principal weapons are lances, darts, and a kind of battle-axes; and they have generally shown themselves very hostile to the Europeans who have visited them.

## THE NEW HEBRIDES.

THIS name was given by captain Cook to a cluster of islands, the most northerly of which was seen by Quiros, the Spanish navigator, in 1606, and by him named *Tierra del Espíritu Santo*. From that time till captain Cook's voyage in the *Endeavour*, in 1769, this land was supposed to be part of a great southern continent, called *Terra Australis incognita*. But when captain Cook had sailed round New Zealand, and along the eastern coast of New Holland, this opinion was fully confuted. On his next voyage in the *Resolution*, he resolved to explore those parts accurately; and accordingly in 1774, besides ascertaining the extent and situation of these islands, he discovered several in the group, which were before unknown. The New Hebrides are situated between the latitudes of 14 deg. 29 min. and 20. deg. 4 min. south; and between 166 deg. 41 min. and 170 deg. 21 min. east longitude. They consist of the following islands, some of which have received names from the different European navigators, and others retain the names which they bear among the natives, viz. *Tierra del Espíritu Santo*, Mallicello, St. Bartholomew, Isle of Lepers, Aurora, Whitfuntide, Ambrym, Imnier, Appes, Three Hills, Sandwich, Montagu, Hinchinbrook, Shepherd, Erromanga, Irrouan, Annatom, and Tanna.

Not

Not far  
lies New C  
in 1774.  
siderable, m  
flour, tall, v  
A few leag  
tany island

THE la  
of the  
between 16  
153 deg. 30  
continent of  
in length fr  
have not bee  
nation conc  
tions, who vi  
ing observab  
accusats than  
by the names  
and though t  
now applied  
The eastern p  
majesty's dom  
minions, a co  
sentenced to t

The second  
come an obje  
deed it cannot  
at different tim  
the relations a  
which any im  
and as for the  
tile, they are  
ceeds from the  
who know not

One thing v  
that its coast i  
is by no means  
Abrolhos, or  
Dutch Indians  
Relart, a Dus  
Batavia, havin  
land in sight,  
bigger, about  
fresh water, an  
to the contin  
proach, they  
to land. Con

Not far distant from the New Hebrides, and south-westward of them, lies New Caledonia, a very large island, first discovered by Captain Cook, in 1774. It is about eighty-seven leagues long, but its breadth is not considerable, nor any where exceeds ten leagues. It is inhabited by a race of stout, tall, well proportioned Indians, of a swarthy or dark chestnut brown. A few leagues distant are two small islands called the island of Pins, and Rotary Island.

## NEW HOLLAND.

THE largest island in the world, and formerly supposed to be a part of that imaginary continent, called Terra Australis Incognita, lies between 10 deg. 30 min. and 43 deg. south latitude, and between 110 and 153 deg. 30 min. east longitude; extending in all as much as the whole continent of Europe, the eastern coast running no less than 2000 miles in length from north-east to south-west. Its dimensions from east to west have not been so exactly ascertained, as we are obliged to take our information concerning them from the account of navigators of different nations, who visited this part of the world at a time when the method of making observations, and finding the latitudes and longitudes of places was less accurate than it is now. Different parts of the country have been called by the names of these discoverers as Van Diemen's land, Carpentaria, &c. and though the general appellation of the whole was New Holland, it is now applied by geographers to the north and west parts of the country. The eastern part, called New South Wales, was taken possession of in his majesty's name by Captain Cook, and now forms a part of the British dominions, a colony being very lately formed there chiefly of the convicts, sentenced to transportation.

The accounts of the climate and soil of this extensive country, now become an object of importance to Great Britain, are very various, and indeed it cannot be repeated otherwise, as different parts have been explored at different times, and at different seasons of the year. In general, however, the relations are by no means favourable; the sea-coast, the only place on which any inhabitants have been discovered, appearing sandy and barren, and as for the inland parts, which might reasonably be supposed more fertile, they are now thought to be wholly uninhabited; but whether this proceeds from the natural sterility of the soil, or the barbarity of the inhabitants, who know not how to cultivate it, is not yet discovered.

One thing we are assured of by all who have ever visited this country, that its coast is surrounded by very dangerous shoals and rocks, so that it is by no means easy to effect a landing upon it. A shoal called Houtman's Abrolhos, or shoal, from Frederick Houtman, commander of a fleet of Dutch Indians in 1618, lies on the western coast, on which commodore Pelsart, a Dutch navigator, was wrecked in 1629. When his ship, the Batavia, having on board 330 men, struck on this shoal, there was no land in sight, excepting some small rocky islands, and one considerably bigger, about three leagues distant. All these were explored in search of fresh water, and none being found, they were obliged to sail in their skiff to the continent, which they soon after discovered. But on their approach, they found the coast so excessively rocky, that it was impossible to land. Continuing their course northward for two days they found them-

themselves in 27 degrees of south latitude, but still the shore was so extremely steep, that there was no possibility of approaching it. It presented the same appearance as far north as 24 degrees; but the men being now resolved to get on shore at any rate, six of them, who were expert swimmers, threw themselves into the sea, and with much ado got to land. Here they employed themselves in searching for fresh water, but finding none, they were obliged to swim back again to their skiff. Next day they discovered a cape, from the extreme points of which ran a ridge of rocks for about a mile into the sea, with another behind it; but still no passage was found to the continent. Another opening appeared about noon the same day, into which they ventured, though the passage was extremely dangerous, even for a skiff, having only two feet water, with a rugged stony bottom. Here, however, they effected a landing, but though they made the most diligent search for fresh water, they could find neither rivulets, springs, nor even water that could be drank by digging of wells. The shoal on which commodore Pelsart was wrecked, is placed by Dampier in 27 degrees south latitude.

This navigator explored the coast of New Holland in 1688 and 1699. In the last of these voyages he fell in with the land in 26 deg. south latitude; but could not land on account of the steepness of the shore. In 22 deg. 22 min. he found another shoal, which was the first he had met with since leaving the Abrolhos in 27 deg. In 20 deg. 21 min. he fell in with some rocky islands, which, from the nature of the tides, he supposed to extend in a range as far south as Shark's Bay, in 25 deg. and nine or ten leagues in breadth from east to west. In 18 deg. 21 min. he effected a landing, but the shore here, as in all other places visited by this navigator, was excessively rocky at low water, so that it is then impossible to land. At high water, however, the tides rise so high, that boats may get over the rocks to a sandy beach, which runs all along the coast.

The southern part of this island, visited by captain Tasman in 1642, was found less difficult of access. He pursued the coast as far south as 44 degrees, where it begins to run to the eastward; and from his time the country appears not to have been visited by any Europeans, till the year 1770, when captain Furneaux of the Adventure, reached the point we speak of, lying in 43 deg. 17 min. south, 145 deg. 46 min. and by account 143 deg. 16 min. east from Greenwich. Several islands appeared to the north-west, one of which was named by Captain Cook, Eddystone, from its resemblance to the light house of that name; and he observes that nature seems to have left these two rocks for the same purpose that the Eddystone light house was built by man, viz. to give navigators warning of their danger; for they are the conspicuous summits of a ledge of rocks under water, on which the sea in many places breaks very high. Their surface is white with the dung of sea fowls, which makes them conspicuous at a considerable distance.

This celebrated navigator Captain Cook, spent upwards of four months in surveying the eastern coast, the extent of which, as has already been mentioned, is nearly 2000 miles. The bay in which he anchored, from the great quantity of herbs found on shore, was called BOTANY BAY, and is the place for which the convicts were originally destined; though now they are settled in another part of the Island, about fifteen miles to the northward, named by captain Cook, Port Jackson, the principal settlement being called SYDNEY COVE.

This was not visited or explored by Captain Cook; it was seen at the distance

distance of  
conducted  
worthy of  
weak. F  
gradually  
cient for  
any puni-  
tion about  
coveled for  
the winds

Sydney  
miles from  
covered w  
trees coul  
able a map  
Port Jack  
south end  
Cove and  
a mile and  
heath, pos  
to the we

The na  
part of th  
The bound  
marthen an  
ken Bay;  
including c  
settlement

At the v  
an interview  
the govern  
readily retu

They we  
putting the  
and appear

The diffi  
tion, and t  
water; and  
small expen  
unload.

After th  
building a  
the govern  
barracks,  
no perman  
down. Sh  
streets are  
of air. T  
wide.

The clim  
the finest i  
are seldom  
in this part,

distance of between two and three miles from the coast; but had fortune conducted him into the harbour, he would have found it much more worthy of his attention as a seaman than Botany Bay, where he passed a week. From an entrance not more than two miles broad, Port Jackson gradually extends into a noble and capacious basin, having soundings sufficient for the largest vessels; and space to accommodate in perfect security any number that could be assembled. It runs chiefly in a western direction about 13 miles into the country, and contains no less than 100 small coves formed by narrow necks of land, whose projections afford shelter from the winds.

SYDNEY COVE lies on the south side of the harbour, between five and six miles from the entrance. The neck of land that forms this cove is mostly covered with wood, yet so rocky, that it is not easy to comprehend how the trees could have found sufficient nourishment, to bring them to so considerable a magnitude. The soil in other parts of the coast, immediately about Port Jackson, is of various qualities. This neck of land, which divides the south end of the harbour from the sea, is chiefly sand. Between Sydney Cove and Botany Bay the first space is occupied by a wood, in some parts a mile and a half, in others three miles broad. Beyond that is a kind of heath, poor, sandy, and full of swamps; but, as far as the eye can reach to the westward, the country is one continued wood.

The name of Cumberland county was given by the government to this part of the territory. It is above 50 miles in length, and 30 broad. The boundaries fixed for Cumberland county were, on the west, Garraharthen and Lansdown Hills; on the north, the northern parts of Broken Bay; and to the southward, the southern parts of Botany Bay. Thus including completely these three principal bays, and leaving the chief place of settlement at Sydney Cove, nearly in the centre.

At the very first landing of Governor Philip on the shore of Botany Bay, an interview took place with the natives. They were all armed, but on seeing the governor approach with signs of friendship, alone and unarmed, they readily returned his confidence by laying down their arms.

They were perfectly devoid of cloathing, yet seemed fond of ornaments, putting the beads and red baize that were given them on their heads or necks, and appearing pleased to wear them.

The different coves of Port Jackson were examined with all expedition, and the preference was given to one which had the finest spring of water; and in which ships can anchor so close to the shore, that at a very small expence quays may be constructed, at which the largest vessels may unload.

After they had all landed at Sydney Cove, a plan was laid down for building a town, according to which were traced out the principal streets, the governor's house, main-guard, hospital, church, store-houses, and barracks. In some parts of this space, temporary barracks are erected, but no permanent building will be allowed, except in conformity to the plan laid down. Should the town be farther extended in future, the form of other streets are also marked out, in such a manner as to ensure a free circulation of air. The principal streets, according to this design, will be 200 feet wide.

The climate at Sydney Cove is considered, on the whole, as equal to the finest in Europe. The rains are never of long duration, and there are seldom any fogs. The soil, though in general light, and rather sandy in this part, is full as good as usually is found so near the sea-side. All the plants

seen at the distance

plants and fruit trees brought from Brasil and the Cape, which were not damaged in the passage, thrive exceedingly; and vegetables have now become plentiful, both the European sorts, and such as are peculiar to New South Wales.

The natives of New Holland, in general, seem to have no great aversion to the new settlers: the only acts of hostility they ever committed were on account of their occupying the fishing-grounds, which the New Hollanders justly supposed to belong to themselves. They appear, however, to be in too savage a state to be capable as yet of deriving any instruction from their new neighbours. They are so ignorant of agriculture, that it seems most probable, they do not even know the use of corn, and, therefore, perhaps more from ignorance than malice, set fire to that which the colonists had raised for their own use. To avoid such disagreeable incidents, a new settlement was begun on a small uninhabited island, named *Norfolk Island*, lying in south latitude 30°, and east long. 168°. 30' at the distance 1300 miles from New Holland. The party sent out to form this settlement consisted only of 26 persons, who took possession on the 14th of February, 1788. This settlement was found so eligible, that, in October 1788, another party was sent thither, so that the new colony, at the time the last advices were received, consisted of 44 men and 16 women; who being supplied with 18 months provisions, will probably be able to cultivate the soil in such a manner, as to enable them to form a granary, which will put those who are settled on New Holland, entirely out of danger from their barbarous neighbours.

For a more particular account of this new settlement, we refer our readers to the Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay, published by Stockdale.

## NEW GUINEA.

**T**ILL the late discoveries, was thought to be the north coast of an extensive continent, and to be joined to New Holland; but captain Cook discovered a strait between them, which runs north-east, through which he sailed. Thus it was found to be a long narrow island, extending north-east, from the second degree of south latitude to the twelfth, and from one hundred and thirty-one to one hundred and fifty degrees east longitude; but in one part it does not appear to be above fifty miles broad. The country consists of a mixture of very high hills and valleys, interspersed with groves of cocoa-nut trees, plantains, breadfruit, and most of the trees, shrubs, and plants, that are found in the other South-sea islands. It affords from the sea a variety of delightful prospects. The inhabitants make nearly the same appearance as the New Hollanders on the other side the straits.

To the north of New Guinea is *NEW BRITAIN*, which is situated in the 4th degree of south latitude, and 152 deg. 19 min. east longitude from Greenwich. It was supposed to be part of an imaginary continent till capt. Dampier found it to be an island, and sailed through a strait which divides it from New Guinea. Capt. Carteret, in his voyage round the world, in 1767, found it was of much less extent than it was till then imagined to be, by sailing through another straight to the north, which separates it from a long island, to which he gave the name of *New Ireland*: There are many high hills in New Britain, and it abounds with large and stately trees. To the eastward of New Britain, and in both the above straits, are many islands,

most

most  
and co  
New  
about  
abound  
rocks,  
the Ne  
west wa  
very ne  
One of  
OVER;  
ISLAND

**B**EST  
ag  
lution an  
search of  
After the  
thence to  
capt. Co  
circuit, i  
leagues i  
most cov  
terwards  
they arri  
situated be  
of these is  
are the fan  
are of a m  
a brown o  
min. north  
continent,  
Sound, wh  
five: that  
ed, is in la  
whole four  
broken an  
They foun  
plexions ap  
covered Sa  
which the f  
which was  
Americans  
Unalafchka  
American  
continent of  
ed and flat  
very deep.  
in lat. 70 de  
almost surro

most of which are said to be extremely fertile, and to abound with plantains and cocoa-nut trees.

New Ireland extends in length, from the north-east to the south-east, about two hundred and seventy miles, but is in general very narrow. It abounds with a variety of trees and plants, and with many pigeons, parrots, rooks, and other birds. The inhabitants are black and woolly headed like the Negroes of Guinea, but have not their flat noses and thick lips. North-westward of New Ireland a cluster of islands was seen by capt. Carteret, lying very near each other, and supposed to consist of twenty or thirty in number. One of these, which is of very considerable extent, was named *NEW HANOVER*; but the rest of the cluster received the name of the *ADMIRALTY ISLANDS*.

## SANDWICH ISLANDS.

**B**ESIDES the voyages of discovery already mentioned, another voyage was performed by capt. Cook and capt. Clerke, in the *Resolution* and *Discovery*, during the years 1776, 1777, 1778, and 1779, in search of a north-west passage between the continents of Asia and America. After they had arrived at the Cape of Good Hope they proceeded from thence to New Holland. In their course they discovered two islands, which capt. Cook called *Prince Edward's Isles*. The largest about 15 leagues in circuit, is in latitude 46, 53 south, longitude 37, 46; the other about 9 leagues in circuit, lat. 46, 40, and long. 38, 8, E. both barren and almost covered with snow. From New Holland to New Zealand, and afterwards they visited the *Friendly* and the *Society Isles*. In January, 1777, they arrived at the *Sandwich Isles*, which are twelve in number, and are situated between 22 deg. 15 min. and 18 deg. 53 min. N. latitude. The air of these islands is in general salubrious, and many of the vegetable productions are the same with those of the *Society* and *Friendly Isles*. The inhabitants are of a middle size, stout, and well made, and their complexions in general a brown olive. On the 7th of February, being nearly in lat. 44 deg. 33 min. north, and long. 235 deg. 36 min. east, they saw part of the American continent, bearing north east. They afterwards discovered *King George's Sound*, which is situated on the north-west coast of America, and is extensive: that part of it where the ships under the command of capt. Cook anchored, is in lat. 49 deg. 36 min. north, and long. 233 deg. 38 min. east. The whole sound is surrounded by high land, which in some places appears very broken and rugged, and is in general covered with wood to the very top. They found the inhabitants here rather below the middle size, and their complexions approaching to a copper colour. On the 12th of May, they discovered *Sandwich Sound*, in lat. 59 deg. 54. min. north. The harbour in which the ships anchored, appeared to be almost surrounded with high land; which was covered with snow; and here they were visited by some of the Americans in their canoes. They afterwards proceeded to the island of *Unalashka*, and after their departure from thence, still continued to trace the American coast, till they discovered the strait which separates it from the continent of Asia. Here both the hemispheres presented to the view, a naked and flat country, without any defence, and the sea between them not very deep. They passed the strait, and arrived on the 20th of August 1778, in lat. 70 deg. 54 min. long. 194 deg. 55 min. where they found themselves almost surrounded with ice, and the farther they proceeded to the eastward,

the

the closer the ice became compacted. They continued labouring among the ice till the 25th, when a storm came on, which made it dangerous for them to proceed; and a consultation was therefore held on board the Resolution, as soon as the violence of the gale abated, when it was resolved, that as this passage was impracticable for any useful purpose of navigation, which was the great object of the voyage, it should be prosecuted no farther; and especially on account of the condition the ships were in, the approach of winter, and their great distance from any known place of refreshment. The voyage, indeed, afforded sufficient evidence, that no practicable passage exists between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans towards the North; and this voyage also ascertained the western boundaries of the great continent of America. On their return it unfortunately happened, that the celebrated and able navigator, captain Cook, was killed in an affray with the natives, on the island of O'why'hee, one of the Sandwich isles, on the 14th of February, 1779; not so much by his own rashness, as through the inadvertence and neglect of some of his own people; his death was universally regretted, not only in Great Britain, but also in other parts of Europe, by those to whom his merits and public services were known. In his last voyage he had explored the coast of America, from 42 deg. 27 min. to 70 deg. 40 min. 57 sec. north. After the death of captain Cook, the command devolved on captain Clerke, who died at sea on his return to the southward on the 22d day of August 1779. The two ships returned home by the Cape of Good Hope, and on the 5th of October 1780, anchored at the Nore.

We cannot conclude this article without inserting the following extract, to perpetuate the memory and services of so excellent a navigator.

Perhaps no science ever received greater additions from the labours of a single man than geography has done from those of captain Cook. In his first voyage to the South Seas, he discovered the Society Islands; determined the insularity of New Zealand; discovered the straits which separate the two islands, and are called after his name; and made a complete survey of both. He afterwards explored the eastern coast of New Holland, hitherto unknown; an extent of twenty-seven degrees of latitude, or upwards of two thousand miles.

In his second expedition, he resolved the great problem of a southern continent having traversed that hemisphere between the latitude of 40° and 70°, in such a manner as not to leave a possibility of its existence, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. During this voyage he discovered New Caledonia, the largest island in the Southern Pacific Ocean, except New Zealand; the island of Georgia; and an unknown coast, which he named Sandwich Land, the Thule of the Southern hemisphere; and having twice visited the tropical seas, he settled the situations of the old, and made several new discoveries.

But the last voyage is distinguished above all the rest, by the extent and importance of its discoveries. Besides several smaller islands in the Southern Pacific, he discovered, to the North of the Equinoctial Line; the group called the Sandwich Islands, which, from their situation and productions, bid fairer for becoming an object of consequence in the system of European navigation, than any other discovery in the South Sea. He afterward explored what had hitherto remained unknown of the Western coast of America, from the latitude of 43° to 70° North, containing an extent of three thousand and five hundred miles; ascertained the proximity of the two great continents of Asia and America; passed the straits between them, and surveyed the coast on each side, to such a height of northern latitude, as to

demon-

demon-  
Atlant  
In sho  
which  
hydrog  
As  
less im  
success  
navigat  
and be  
Tho  
rate the  
voyages  
is pecul  
coverers  
ercising  
an insup  
served fo  
might b  
known  
without  
of life, i

TERR

NOT  
th  
anno 149  
very supe

OF th  
le know  
their prod  
of Africa  
the ancien  
climates,

IN North  
inhabitant  
northern p  
ugly appe  
and go m  
hospitable

among the  
s for them  
Resolution,  
hat as this  
ich was the  
nd especial-  
winter, and  
voyage, in-  
its between  
voyage also  
merica. On  
able naviga-  
he island of  
1779; not  
lect of some  
Great Bri-  
its and pub-  
the coast of  
i. After the  
e, who died  
779. The  
the 5th of

demonstrate the impracticability of a passage, in that hemisphere, from the Atlantic into the Pacific Ocean, either by an Eastern or a Western course. In short, if we except the Sea of Amur, and the Japanese Archipelago, which still remain imperfectly known to Europeans, he has completed the hydrography of the habitable globe.

As a navigator, his services were not perhaps less splendid, certainly not less important and meritorious. The method which he discovered, and so successfully pursued, of preserving the health of seamen, forms a new æra in navigation, and will transmit his name to future ages, amongst the friends and benefactors of mankind.

Those who are conversant in naval history, need not be told at how dear a rate the advantages which have been sought, through the medium of long voyages at sea, have always been purchased. That dreadful disorder which is peculiar to their service, and whose ravages have marked the tracks of discoverers with circumstances almost too shocking to relate, must, without exercising an unwarrantable tyranny over the lives of our seamen, have proved an insuperable obstacle to the prosecution of such enterprizes. It was reserved for Captain Cook to shew the world, by repeated trials, that voyages might be protracted to the unusual length of three, or even four years, in unknown regions, and under every change and rigour of the climate, not only without affecting the health, but even without diminishing the probability of life, in the smallest degree.

g extract, to

labours of a  
ok. In his  
nds; deter-  
ich separate  
plete survey  
land, hither-  
upwards of

uthern con-  
0° and 70°,  
less near the  
e discovered  
except New  
n he named  
aving twice  
made several

extent and  
e Southern  
the group  
uctions, bid  
uropean na-  
ard explor-  
of America,  
three thous-  
two great  
m, and sur-  
ude, as to  
demon-

## TERRA INCOGNITA, or UNKNOWN COUNTRIES.

**N**OTWITHSTANDING the amazing discoveries of navigators, and the progress made in geography, since the first voyage of Columbus, anno 1492, there still remain some countries, either absolutely unknown, or very superficially surveyed.

## IN AFRICA.

**O**F this quarter of the globe the moderns are acquainted with the sea-coasts only, and these very imperfectly; the internal parts being little known to us, nor have we any satisfactory accounts of their inhabitants, their productions, or their trade. It is well known, however, that the rivers of Africa bring down large quantities of gold, and it is equally certain that the ancients drew prodigious riches from a country blessed with a variety of climates, some of them the finest in the world.

## IN AMERICA.

**I**N North America, towards the pole, are Labrador, or New Britain, New North and South Wales, New Denmark, &c. very little known. The inhabitants, like those of Nova Zembla, Greenland, Groenland, and the northern parts of Siberia, are few, and these savage; low in stature, and of an ugly appearance. They live upon the raw flesh of whales, bears, oxen, &c. and go muffled up in skins, the hairy sides next their bodies. In these inhospitable regions, their nights (as may be seen in the table of climates in the

introduction) are from one to six months, and the earth bound up in impenetrable snow; so that the miserable inhabitants live under ground part of the year. Again, when the sun makes his appearance, they have a day of equal length.

All that vast tract on the back of the British settlements, from Canada and the lakes to the Pacific Ocean, which washes America on the west, is perfectly unknown to us, no European having ever travelled thither. From the climate and situation of the country, it is supposed to be fruitful; it is inhabited by innumerable tribes of Indians, many of whom used to resort to the great fair of Montreal, even from the distance of 1000 miles, when that city was in the hands of the French.

In South America, the country of Guiana, extending from the equator to the eight degree of north latitude, and bounded by the river Orinoco on the north, and the Amazonas on the south, is unknown, except a slip along the coast, where the French at Cayenne, and the Dutch at Surinam, have made some settlements; which, from the unhealthfulness of the climate, almost under the equator, and other causes, can hardly be extended any considerable way back.

The country of Amazonia, so called from the great river of that name, has never been thoroughly discovered, though it is situated between the European colonies of Peru and Brasil, and every where navigable by means of that great river and its branches. Some attempts have been made by the Spaniards and Portuguese; but being always attended with vast difficulties, so that few of the adventurers ever returned back, and no gold being found in the country as they expected, no European nation has hitherto made any settlement there.

Patagonia, at the southern extremity of America, is sometimes described as part of Chili: but as neither the Spaniards, nor any other European nation, have any colonies here, it is almost unknown, and is generally represented as a barren, inhospitable country. And here in  $52\frac{1}{2}$  degrees south lat. we fall in with the Straits Magellan, having Patagonia on the north, and the islands of Terra del Fuego on the south. These Straits extend from east to west 110 leagues, but the breadth in some places falls short of one. They were first discovered by Magellan, or Magelhaens, a Portuguese, in the service of Spain, who sailed through them in the year 1520, and thereby discovered a passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific or Southern Ocean. He has been since considered as the first navigator that sailed round the world, but having lost his life in a skirmish with some Indians before the ships returned to Europe, the honour of being the first circumnavigator has been disputed in favour of the brave Sir Francis Drake, who in 1574 passed the same strait in his way to India, from which he returned to Europe by the Cape of Good Hope. In 1616, La Maire, a Dutchman, keeping to the southward of these straits, discovered in lat.  $54\frac{1}{2}$  another passage, since known by the name of the Straits La Maire, and this passage, which has been generally preferred by succeeding navigators, is called doubling Cape Horn. The author of Anson's voyage, however, from fatal experience, advises mariners to keep clear of these straits and islands, by running down to 61 or 62 deg. south lat. before they attempt to set their face westward, towards the South Seas; but the extreme long night, and the intense cold in those latitudes, render that passage practicable only in the months of January and February, which is there the middle of summer.

A NEW

Conta  
Citi  
oth  
Col  
and

Names of

A Bbe  
Abe  
Abo,  
Acapulco  
Adiatric f  
Gulf of V  
Achem  
Adventure  
Agde,  
Agen,  
St. Agnes  
(lights)  
Agra,  
Air,  
Adrianople  
Aix,  
Alby,  
Aleppo,  
Alexandret  
Alexandria  
Algiers,  
Albany,  
Amboyna,  
Ambrym I.  
Amiens,  
AMSTERDA  
Amsterdam  
Ancona,

Agra,  
Antigua (S  
John's tow  
Antioch,  
Antwerp,  
Archipelago  
Apex (Isle)  
Archangel,  
Ascension I.  
Atracan,  
Athens,  
St. Augustin  
Aurora Isle,

# A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

Containing the Names and Situations of the chief Cities, Towns, Seas, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, Capes, and other remarkable places in the known World. Collected from the most authentic Charts, Maps, and Observations.

Names of Places.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarter.	Lat.	Long.
				D. M.	D. M.
<b>A</b> bbeville,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	50° 7 N.	1° 54 E.
Aberdeen	Aberdeenshire	Scotland,	Europe	57-22 N.	1-40 W.
Abo,	Finland,	Sweden,	Europe	60-27 N.	22-18 E.
Acapulco,	Mexico,	North,	America	17-10 N.	101-20 W.
Adriatic sea, or Gulf of Venice	between	Italy and Tur-	Europe	Mediterranean Sea.	
Achem	Sumatra,	East India,	Asia	5-22 N.	95-29 E.
Adventure Isle	Pacific	Ocean,	Asia	17-05 S.	144-12 W.
Agde,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	43-18 N.	3-33 E.
Agen,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	44-12 N.	0-40 E.
St. Agnes (lights)	Scillies,	Atlantic ocean	Europe	49-56 N.	6-41 W.
Agra,	Agra,	East India,	Asia	26-43 N.	76-49 E.
Air,	Airshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-30 N.	4-35 W.
Adrianople,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	42-00 N.	26-30 E.
Aix,	Provence,	France,	Europe	43-31 N.	5-31 E.
Alby,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	43-55 N.	2-13 E.
Aleppo,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	35-45 N.	37-25 E.
Alexandretta,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	36-35 N.	36-25 E.
Alexandria,	Lower Egypt,	Turkey,	Africa	31-11 N.	30-21 E.
Algiers,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	36-49 N.	2-17 E.
Albany,	New York,	North	America	42-48 N.	73-30 W.
Amboyna,	Amboyna Isle	East India,	Asia	4-25 S.	127-25 E.
Ambrym Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-09 S.	168-17 E.
Amiens,	Isle of France,	France,	Europe	49-53 N.	2-22 E.
AMSTERDAM,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-22 N.	4-49 E.
Amsterdam,	Isle,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	21-09 S.	174-51 W.
Ancona,	March of An-	Italy,	Europe	43-37 N.	13-35 E.
	cona,				
Agra,	Terceira Isle,	Atlantic ocean	Europe	38-39 N.	27-07 W.
Antigua (St. John's town)	Antigua Isle	Carib. sea,	N. Ame-	17-04 N.	62-04 W.
			rica		
Antioch,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	36-30 N.	36-40 E.
Antwerp,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-13 N.	04-27 E.
Archipelago,	Islands of	Greece,	Europe	Mediterranean Sea.	
Apæ (Isle)	Pacific	Ocean,	Asia	16-46 S.	168-32 E.
Archangel,	Dwina,	Russia,	Europe	64-34 N.	38-59 E.
Ascension Isle,		S. Atlantic	Ocean	7-56 N.	17-27 W.
Astracan,	Astracan,	Russia,	Asia	46-00 N.	51-00 E.
Athens,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	38-05 N.	23-57 E.
St. Auguftin,	Madagafcar,	South Ind. sea,	Africa	23-35 S.	43-13 E.
Aurora Isle,	South,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	15-08 S.	168-23 E.

<i>Names of Places.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Quarter.</i>	<i>Lat. D. M.</i>	<i>Long. D. M.</i>
Ava,	Ava,	East India,	Asia	20-20 N.	95-30 E.
Avignon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	43-57 N.	04-53 E.
Bagdad,	Eyraca Arabia,	Turkey,	Asia	33-20 N.	43-51 E.
Baltic sea,	between	Ger. and Swed.	Europe	Atlantic Ocean.	
Balafore,	Oriza,	East India,	Asia	21-20 N.	86-05 E.
Bay of Biscay,	Coast of	France,	Europe	Atlantic Ocean.	
Bay of Bengal,	Coast of	India,	Asia	Indian Ocean.	
Baldivia,	Chili,	South America	39-35 S.	81-10 W.	
Balbec,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	33-30 N.	37-00 E.
Barcelona,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	41-26 N.	02-18 E.
Barbuda Isle,		Atlantic ocean,	N. America	17-49 N.	61-55 W.
Basil,	Basil,	Switzerland,	Europe	47-35 N.	07-34 E.
Bassora,	Eyraca Arabia,	Turkey,	Asia	30-45 N.	47-00 E.
Bastia,	Corfica,	Italy,	Europe	42-20 N.	09-40 E.
Bath,	Somerfetshire,	England	Europe	51-22 N.	02-16 W.
Belfast,	Ulster,	Ireland,	Europe	54-30 N.	06-30 W.
Bender,	Bassarabia,	Turkey,	Europe	46-40 N.	29-00 E.
Bayeux,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49-16 N.	00-47 E.
BERLIN,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	52-32 N.	13-31 E.
Bermudas,	Bermuda Isles,	Atlantic ocean,	N. America	32-25 N.	63-23 W.
Bern,	Bern,	Switzerland,	Europe	47-00 N.	07-20 E.
Berwick,	Berwickshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-48 N.	01-45 W.
Belgrade,	Servia,	Turkey,	Europe	45-00 N.	21-20 E.
Bencoolen,	Sumatra,	East India,	Asia	03-49 S.	102-05 E.
Batavia,	Java,	East India,	Asia	06-10 S.	106-56 E.
Basse Terre,	Guadaloupe,	Carib. sea,	N. America	15-59 N.	61-54 W.
Bordeaux,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	44-50 N.	00-29 W.
Bayonne,	Gafcony,	France	Europe	43-29 N.	01-25 W.
Boroughston- nells,	Linlithgowsh.	Scotland	Europe	55-48 N.	03-44 W.
Boston,	Lincolnshire,	England	Europe	53-10 N.	00-25 E.
Boston,	New England	North America	42-25 N.	70-32 W.	
Balabola,	Isle,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-32 S.	151-47 W.
Bologne,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	50-43 N.	1-31 E.
Bologna,	Bolognese,	Italy,	Europe	44-29 N.	11-26 E.
Bolscheriskoi,	Siberia,	Russia,	Asia	52-54 N.	156-42 E.
Bombay,	Bombay Isle,	East India,	Asia	18-56 N.	72-43 E.
Bridge-town,	Barbadoes,	Atlantic ocean,	N. America	13-05 N.	58-03 W.
Bilboa,	Biscay,	Spain,	Europe	43-26 N.	03-18 W.
Birmingham,	Warwickshire,	England,	Europe	52-30 N.	01-50 W.
Bokharia,	Uftec	Tartary,	Asia	39-15 N.	67-00 E.
Breda,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-40 N.	04-40 E.
Brest,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	48-22 N.	04-25 W.
Bremen,	Lower Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	53-25 N.	08-20 E.
Bristol,	Somerfetshire,	England,	Europe	51-33 N.	02-40 W.
BRESLAW,	Silesia,	Bohemia,	Europe	51-03 N.	17-13 E.
Brussels,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-51 N.	04-26 E.
Buenos Ayres,	La Plata,	Brasil,	S. America,	34-35 S.	58-26 W.

Names of

Bukarast,  
British sea  
Back, or  
ine seaBruges,  
Brunswick  
Buda,  
Burlington  
BourbonC<sup>1</sup>Abell  
(Pos)Cadiz,  
Caen,  
Cahors,  
Cagliari,  
CACHAO,  
Cairo,  
Calais,  
Callao,  
Calcutta,  
Calmar,  
Cambray,  
Cambletown  
Cambridge,

Cambridge.

Canary, N.  
Point,  
Candia,  
Canto Port,  
Cambodia,  
Canterbury,  
Canton,  
Carlescroon,  
Carthage  
Ruins,  
Carthagena,  
Carthagena,  
Carlise,  
Cardigan,  
Cand,  
Caspian Sea,  
Casan,  
Cassel,  
Castres,  
St. Catherine  
Isle,  
Cavan,  
Cayenne,  
Cette,

# A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

1019

Long. D. M.	Names of Places. Provin <sup>cs</sup> .		Countries.	Quarter.	Lat.	Long.
					D. M.	D. M.
95-30 E.	Bukarast,	Walachia,	Turkey,	Europe	44-26 N.	26-13 E.
04-53 E.	British sea,	between	Brit. & Germ.	Europe	Atlantic	Ocean.
43-51 E.	Black, or Eux-	Turkey in	Europe and	Asia		
0 Ocean.	ine sea,					
86-05 E.	Bruges,	Flas Jers,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-16 N.	03-05 E.
0 Ocean.	Brunswick,	Low Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	52-30 N.	10-30 E.
0 Ocean.	Buda,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	47-40 N.	19-20 E.
81-10 W.	Burlington,	Jersey,	North,	America	40-08 N.	75-00 W.
37-00 E.	Bourbon Isle,	South	Indian Ocean,	Africa	20-51 S.	55-25 E.
02-18 E.	C <sup>A</sup> bello	Terra Firma,	South	America	10-03 N.	07-27 E.
61-55 W.	(Port)					
07-34 E.	Cadiz,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	36-31 N.	9-06 W.
47-00 E.	Caen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49-11 N.	0-16 W.
09-40 E.	Cahors,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	44-26 N.	1-31 E.
02-16 W.	Cagliari,	Sardinia,	Italy,	Europe	39-25 N.	9-30 E.
06-30 W.	CACHAO,	Tonquin,	East India,	Asia	21-30 N.	105-00 E.
29-00 E.	Cairo,	Lower	Egypt,	Africa	30-02 N.	31-23 E.
00-47 E.	Calais,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	50-57 N.	1-55 E.
13-31 E.	Callao,	Peru,	South	America	12-01 N.	76-53 W.
63-23 W.	Calcutta,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	22-34 N.	88-34 E.
07-20 E.	Calmar,	Smaland,	Sweden,	Europe	56-40 N.	16-20 E.
01-45 W.	Cambray,	Cambresis,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-10 N.	3-18 E.
21-20 E.	Cambletown,	Argyleshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-30 N.	5-40 W.
103-05 E.	Cambridge,	Cambridge-	England,	Europe	52-12 N.	0-09 E.
106-56 E.	Cambridge.	thire				
61-54 W.	Canary, N. E.	New	Englaqd,	N. Ame-	42-25 N.	71-05 W.
00-29 W.	Canary, N. E.	Canary isles,	Atlantic ocean,	Africa	28-13 N.	15-33 W.
01-25 W.	Point,					
03-44 W.	Candia,	Candia island,	Mediterr. Sea,	Europe	35-18 N.	25-23 E.
00-25 E.	Canfo Port,	Nova Scotia,	North	America	45-20 N.	60-50 W.
70-32 W.	Cambodia,	Cambodia,	East India,	Asia	13-30 N.	105-00 P.
151-47 W.	Canterbury,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51-16 N.	1-15 E.
1-31 E.	Canton,	Canton,	China,	Asia	23-07 N.	113-07 E.
11-26 E.	Carlescroon,	Schonen,	Sweden,	Europe	56-20 N.	15-31 E.
156-42 E.	Carthage	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	36-26 N.	09-00 E.
72-43 E.	Ruins,					
58-03 W.	Carthagena,	Terra Firma,	South	America	10-36 N.	75-21 E.
03-18 W.	Carthage,	Murcia	Spain,	Europe	37-37 N.	1-03 W.
01-50 W.	Carlisle,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	54-47 N.	2-35 W.
67-00 E.	Cardigan,	Cardiganhire,	Wales,	Europe	52-10 N.	4-33 W.
04-40 E.	Cand,	Ceylon,	Indian Ocean,	Asia	7-54 N.	79-00 E.
04-25 W.	Caspian Sea,	Russia,	Tartary,	Asia		
08-20 E.	Casan,	Casan,	Siberia,	Asia	55-43 N.	49-13 E.
02-40 W.	Cassel,	Hesse Cassel,	Germany,	Europe	51-19 N.	9-34 E.
17-13 E.	Castres,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	43-37 N.	2-19 E.
04-26 E.	St. Catherine's	Atlantic,	Ocean,	South A-		
58-26 W.	Isle,			merica	27-35 S.	49-12 W.
	Cavan,	Cavan,	Ireland,	Europe	54-51 N.	7-18 W.
	Cayenne,	Cayenne Isle,	South	America	4-56 N.	52-10 W.
	Cette,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	43-23 N.	3-47 E.



# A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

1025

Long. D. M.	Names of Places.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarter.	Lat. D. M.	Long. D. M.
4-56 E.	Delft,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-06 N.	4-05 E.
88-34 E.	Delibent,	Dagistan,	Persia,	Asia	41-41 N.	50-30 E.
79-00 W.	Dax,	Calcony,	France,	Europe	43-42 N.	0-58 W.
1-33 E.	Dieppe,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49-55 N.	0-59 E.
1-33 W.	Dijon,	Burgundy,	France,	Europe	47-19 N.	4-57 E.
69-57 W.	Dillingen,	Suabia,	Germany,	Europe	48-30 N.	10-19 E.
62-38 W.	Dol,	Bretagne,	France,	Europe	48-33 N.	1-41 W.
11-51 E.	Dominique,	Wind. Islands,	West India,	America	15-18 N.	61-22 W.
34-37 W.	Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51-07 N.	1-13 E.
3-10 E.	Dreux,	Orleannois,	France,	Europe	48-44 N.	1-16 E.
7-27 E.	Derby,	Derbyshire,	England,	Europe	52-58 N.	1-30 W.
7-10 E.	Derry,	Ulster,	Ireland,	Europe	54-52 N.	7-40 W.
11-10 W.	Dieu,	Guzerat,	East India,	Asia	22-37 N.	69-30 E.
78-10 E.	DRESDEN,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	51-00 N.	13-36 E.
9-12 W.	Dundee,	Forfar,	Scotland,	Europe	56-26 N.	2-48 W.
8-57 W.	DUBLIN,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	53-21 N.	6-00 W.
18-28 E.	Durham,	Durham,	England,	Europe	54-48 N.	1-25 W.
280-30 W.	Dumbarton,	Dumbartonsh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-44 N.	4-20 W.
17-28 W.	Dungeneſe,	Kent,	England,	Europe	50-52 N.	1-04 E.
66-21 W.	Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-02 N.	4-27 E.
6-30 W.	Dunbar,	Haddington,	Scotland,	Europe	55-58 N.	2-25 W.
0-03 W.	Dumfries,	Dumfriesshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-08 N.	3-25 W.
79-12 W.	English Channel,	between Eng. and Fran.	Europe	Atlantic Ocean.		
12-40 E.	Eastern ocean, betw. the N. W. of N. Am. and N. E. of Asia,					N. Pacific Ocean.
28-58 E.	Ephesus,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	38-01 N.	27-30 E.
8-23 W.	Esowwe Iſle,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	Asia	21-24 S.	174-25 W.
1-25 W.	Eaſter Iſle,	Pacific Ocean,	America	America	27-06 S.	109-41 W.
9-12 E.	Edinburgh,	Edinburghſh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-57 N.	3-07 W.
23-00 E.	Eddystone,	Eng. Channel,	England,	Europe	50-08 N.	4-19 W.
1-14 W.	Enebrun,	Dauphiné,	France,	Europe	44-34 N.	6-34 E.
19-55 E.	Enatum Iſle,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	Asia	20-10 S.	169-59 E.
14-12 E.	Eſbing,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	54-15 N.	20-00 E.
68-20 W.	Embsen,	Westphalia,	Germany,	Europe	53-25 N.	7-10 E.
70-00 W.	Erramangaiſle,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	Asia	18-46 S.	169-23 E.
121-09 E.	Erzerum,	Turcomania,	Turkey,	Asia	39-56 N.	42-05 E.
3-20 E.	Ethiopian Sea,	Coaſt of Guinea,	Africa	Atlantic Ocean.		
18-38 E.	Euſtatiuſ,	Carib. Sea,	West India,	N Amer.	17-29 N.	63-05 W.
89-20 E.	Evereux,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49-01 N.	1-13 E.
76-30 E.	Exeter,	Devonſhire,	England,	Europe	50-44 N.	3-29 W.
	F Almouth,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	50-08 N.	4-57 W.
	F Falkirk,	Stirling,	Scotland,	Europe	55-58 N.	3-48 W.
	F F.,	Morocco,	Africa	Africa	33-30 N.	6-00 W.
	F F.,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	43-30 N.	8-40 W.
	F F.,	Azores,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	38-32 N.	28-36 W.
	Ferdinand Na-ronka,	Brasil,	South A-merica	America	3-56 S.	32-43 W.
	Ferrara,	Ferrareſe,	Italy,	Europe	44-54 N.	11-41 E.
	Ferro (Town) Canaries,	Canaries,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	27-47 N.	17-40 W.
	Florence,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	43-46 N.	11-07 E.
	Flores,	Azores,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	39-34 N.	30-51 W.
	St. Flour,	Auvergne,	France,	Europe	45-01 N.	3-10 E.
	France (Iſle of) Indian Ocean,	Indian Ocean,	Africa	Africa	20-09 S.	57-33 E.

## A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Names of Places.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Quarter.</i>	<i>Lat. D. M.</i>	<i>Long. D. M.</i>
Francfort on the Main,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	49-55N.	8-40 E.
Frauenburg,	Polish,	Prussia,	Europe	54-22N.	20 12 E.
Fuego Isle,	Cape Verd,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	14-56N.	24-23 W.
Funchal,	Madeira,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	32-37N.	17-01 W.
Furieu Isle,	Pacific	Ocean,	Asia	17-11 S.	143-01 W.
Fort St. David,	Coromandel,	East India,	Asia	12-05 N.	80-55 E.
<b>G</b> A P,	Dauphiné,	France,	Europe	44-33 N.	6-09 E.
Genes,	Savoy,	Italy,	Europe	44-25 N.	8-40 E.
Geneva,	Geneva,	Switzerland,	Europe	46-12 N.	6-05 E.
St. Georg. Isle,	Azores,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	38-39 N.	27-55 W.
Genoa,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	44-25 N.	8-30 E.
Gibraltar,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	36-05 N.	5-17 W.
St. George To.	Bermudas,	Atlant. Ocean,	N. Amer.	32-45 N.	63-30 W.
St. Gerg. Fort,	Coromandel,	East India,	Asia	13-04 N.	80-33 E.
Ghent,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-03 N.	3-48 E.
Glasgow,	Lanerkshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-51 N.	4-10 W.
Goa,	Malabar,	East India,	Asia	15-31 N.	73-50 E.
Goat Isle,	Indian	Ocean,	Asia	13-55 N.	120-07 E.
Gomera Isle,	Canaries,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	28-05 N.	17-03 W.
Good Hope, T.	Hottentots,	Caffres,	Africa	33-55 S.	18-28 E.
Goree,	Atlantic	Ocean,	Africa	14-40 N.	17-20 W.
Gottenburg,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	57-42 N.	11-43 E.
Gottengen,	Hanover,	Germany,	Europe	51-31 N.	9-58 E.
Granville,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	48-50 N.	1-32 W.
Gratiosa,	Azores,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	39-02 N.	27-53 W.
Gratz,	Stiria,	Germany,	Europe	47-04 N.	15-29 E.
Gravelines,	Fr. Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-59 N.	2-23 E.
Gryphswald,	Pomerania	Germany,	Europe	54-04 N.	13-43 E.
Guadaloupe,	Caribbean	Sea,	N. Amer.	15-59 N.	61-54 W.
Gloucester,	Gloucestersh.	England,	Europe	51-05 N.	2-16 W.
Gombroom,	Farflistan,	Persia,	Asia	27-30 N.	74-20 E.
Greenock,	Renfrewshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-52 N.	4-22 W.
Guam,	Ladronc Isles,	East India,	Asia	14-00 N.	140-30 E.
Gulf of Bothnia,	Coast of	Sweden,	Europe	Baltic Sea.	
—of Finland,	between	Swed. & Russia,	Europe	Baltic Sea.	
—of Venice,	between	Italy & Turk.	Europe	Mediterranean Sea.	
—of Ormus,	between	Persia & Arab.	Asia	Indian Ocean.	
—of Persia,	between	Persia & Arab.	Asia	Indian Ocean.	
—of California,	between	Calif. & Mexico	N. Amer.	Pacific Ocean.	
—of St. Law,	Coast of	New Scotland,	N. Amer.	Atlantic Ocean.	
—of Mexico,	Coast of	Mexico,	N. Amer.	Atlantic Ocean.	
<b>H</b> AGUE,	Holland	Netherlands,	Europe	52-04 N.	4-22 E.
Hamburg,	Holstein,	Germany,	Europe	53-34 N.	9-55 E.
Hastings,	Suffex,	England,	Europe	50-52 N.	0-40 E.
Halifax,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	55-47 N.	1-52 W.
HALIFAX,	Nova Scotia,	North	America	54-40 N.	63-15 W.
Hanover,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	52-32 N.	9-35 E.
Havannah,	Cuba,	Island,	N. Amer.	23-11 N.	82-13 W.
Havre de Grace,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49-29 N.	0 0 E.
La Heefe,	D. Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-55 N.	4-50 E.
Hellefpont,	Med. & Bl. Sea,	Europe and	Asia		

Names of

St. Hel

Ja. T

Hernosa

Hervey

Haertlen

Herefor

Hosi-N

La Hogu

Hood's

Hoogstr

Howe's

Huahine

Hull,

Hudson

**J** Akut

Jancin

Jassy,

Java Hee

Jeddo,

Jerusalem

Immer I

Ingolstad

St. John

St. John

St. Joseph

Irraname

Islamabad

Isle of Pin

ISPAHAN,

Judda,

Juthria,

Inverness,

Ivica Isle,

Isthmus o

—of

—of

—of

Irish Sea,

Indian Oc

**K** Amt

Katka,

Kedgere,

Kelso,

Kilmarnoc

Kinsale,

KINGSTON

K

Koningsber

**L** Ancas

Levan

Luna,

Ludau,

# A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

1809

Long. D. M.	Names of places.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Lat. D. M.	Long. D. M.
8-40 E.	St. Helena,	South,	Atlant Ocean,	Africa	15-55 S.	5-44 W.
20 12 E.	Ja. Town,					
24-23 W.	Hernofand,	W. Bothnia,	Sweden,	Europe	62-38 N.	17-58 E.
17-01 W.	Hervey's Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	19-17 S.	158-43 W.
43-01 W.	Haerlem,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-20 N.	4-10 E.
80-55 E.	Hereford,	Herefordshire,	England,	Europe	52-06 N.	2-38 W.
6-09 E.	Hoi-Nghan,	Kian-Nan,	China,	Asia	33-34 N.	118-54 E.
8-40 E.	LaHogueCape	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49-44 N.	1-51 W.
6-05 E.	Hood's Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	9-26 S.	138-47 W.
27-55 W.	Hoogstraten,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-24 N.	4-52 E.
8-30 E.	Howe's Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-46 S.	154-01 W.
5-17 W.	Huahine Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-44 S.	151-01 W.
63-30 W.	Hull,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	53-45 N.	0-12 W.
80-33 E.	Hudson's Bay,	Coast of	Labrador,	N. Amer.	N. Atlantic Ocean.	
3-48 E.	J Akutkoi,	Siberia,	Russia,	Asia	62-01 N.	129-52 E.
4-10 W.	J Janeiro Rio,		Brasil,	S. Amer.	22-54 S.	42-38 W.
73-50 E.	Jassy,	Moldavia,	Turkey,	Europe	47-08 N.	27-34 E.
20-07 E.	Java Head,	Java Isle,	East India,	Asia	6-49 S.	106-55 E.
17-03 W.	Jeddo,	Japan Isle,	East India,	Asia	36-20 N.	139-00 E.
18-28 E.	Jerusalem,	Palestine,	Turkey,	Asia	31-55 N.	35-25 E.
17-20 W.	Immer Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	19-10 S.	169-51 E.
11-43 E.	Ingolstadt,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	48-45 N.	11-27 E.
9-58 E.	St. John's To.	Antigua,	Leeward Isles,	N. Amer.	17-04 N.	62-04 E.
1-32 W.	St. John's To.	Newfoundland,	North America		47-32 N.	52-21 W.
27-53 W.	St. Joseph's,	California,	Mexico,	N. Amer	23-03 N.	109-37 W.
15-29 E.	Irraname Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	19-31 S.	170-26 E.
2-23 E.	Islamabad,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	22-20 N.	91-00 E.
13-43 E.	Isle of Pines,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	22-38 S.	167-43 E.
61-54 W.	ISPAHAN,	Irac Agem,	Perfia,	Asia	32-25 N.	52-55 E.
2-16 W.	Judda,	Arabia Felix,	Arabia,	Asia	21-29 N.	49-27 E.
74-20 E.	Juthria,	Siam,	East India,	Asia	14-18 N.	100-55 E.
4-22 W.	Inverness,	Invernesshire,	Scotland,	Europe	57-33 N.	4-02 W.
140-30 E.	Ivica Isle,	Mediterr. Sea,	Italy,	Europe	38-50 N.	1-40 E.
	Isthmus of Suez	joins Africa to Asia.				
	— of Corinth,	joins the Morea to Greece,	Europe.			
	— of Panama,	joins North and South America.				
	— of Malacca,	joins Malacca to Farther India,	Asia.			
	Irish Sea,	between Great Britain and Ireland,	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.		
	Indian Ocean,	Coast of India,	Asia.			
	<b>K</b> Amtsch-	Siberia,	Russia,	Asia	57-10 N.	163-00 E.
	Katka,					
4-22 E.	Kedgere,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	21-48 N.	88-55 E.
9-55 E.	Kelfo,	Roxboroughf.	Scotland,	Europe	55-38 N.	02-12 W.
0-40 E.	Kilmarnock,	Airshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-38 N.	00-30 W.
1-52 W.	Kinfale,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	51-32 N.	08-20 W.
63-15 W.	KINGSTON,	Jamaica,	West India,	America	18-15 N.	76-38 W.
9-35 E.	K ,	Ukraine,	Russia.	Europe	50-30 N.	31-12 E.
82-13 W.	K ,	Lapland,	Russia,	Europe	68-52 N.	33-13 E.
0-0 E.	Koningsberg,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	54-43 N.	21-35 E.
4-50 E.	<b>L</b> Ancaster,	Lancashire,	England,	Europe	54-05 N.	02-55 E.
	Levantsea	Coast of	Syria,	Asia		Mediterranean sea.
	Lazuna,	Teneriffe,	Canaries,	A. Ocean	28-28 N.	16-13 W.
	Laodau,	Alsace,	France,	Europe	49-11 N.	08-02 E.

Names of Places.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarter.	Lat. D. M.	Long. D. M.
Landferoon,	Schonen,	Sweden,	Europe	55-52 N.	12-51 E.
Lausanne,	Cant. of Vaud,	Switzerland,	Europe	46-31 N.	06-50 E.
Leeds,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	53-48 N.	01-29 W.
Leicester,	Leicestershire,	England,	Europe	52-38 N.	01-03 W.
Leipzig,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	51-19 N.	12-25 E.
Leper, Id.,	S. Pacific	Ocean,	Asia	15-23 S.	168-03 E.
Lehard,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	50-26 N.	04-36 W.
Lesparre,	Guiane,	France,	Europe	45-18 N.	00-52 W.
Leyden,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-10 N.	04-32 E.
Leith,	Edinburgh sh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-58 N.	03-00 W.
Lahor,	Lahor,	East India,	Asia	32-40 N.	75-30 W.
Linlithgow,	Linlithgow sh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-56 N.	03-30 W.
Lincoln,	Lincolnshire,	England,	Europe	53-15 N.	00-27 W.
Lima,	Peru,	South America,	America	12-01 S.	76-44 W.
Liege,	Bish. of Liege,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-37 N.	05-40 E.
Limoges,	Limoges,	France,	Europe	45-49 N.	01-20 E.
Lintz,	Austria,	Germany,	Europe	48-18 N.	13-57 E.
Lisfe,	Fren. Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-37 N.	03-09 E.
Lisbon,	Estremadura,	Portugal,	Europe	38-42 N.	09-04 W.
Lizard Point,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	49-59 N.	05-10 W.
Louisburg,	C. Breton Isle,	North America,	America	45-53 N.	59-48 W.
Limerick,	Limerickshire,	Ireland,	Europe	52-35 N.	08-48 W.
Litchfield,	Staffordshire,	England,	Europe	52-43 N.	01-04 W.
Loretto,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	43-15 N.	12-15 E.
London,	Middlesex,	England,	Europe	51-31 N.	10-10 W.
Londonderry,	Londonderry,	Ireland,	Europe	55-00 N.	07-40 W.
Louveau,	Siam,	East India,	Asia	12-42 N.	100-50 E.
Louvain,	Austr. Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-53 N.	04-49 E.
Lubec,	Holstein,	Germany,	Europe	54-00 N.	11-40 E.
St. Lucia Isle,	Windward I.	West Indies,	N. Amer.	13-24 N.	60-46 W.
Lunden,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	59-41 N.	13-26 E.
Luneville,	Lorraine,	France,	Europe	48-35 N.	06-35 E.
Luxemburg,	Luxemburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	49-37 N.	06-35 E.
Lyons,	Lyons,	France,	Europe	45-45 N.	04-54 E.
M Acc. Canto,	China,	Asia	Asia	22-12 N.	113-51 E.
M Macaf-Celebes Isle,	East India,	Asia	Asia	05-09 S.	119-53 E.
far,					
Madeira	Atlantic	Ocean,	Africa	32-37 N.	17-01 W.
Funchal,					
Madras,	Coromandel,	East India,	Asia	13-04 N.	80-33 E.
MADRID,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	40-25 N.	03-20 E.
Magdalena Isle,	So. Pacific	Ocean,	Asia	10-25 S.	138-44 W.
Malon Foit,	Merca,	Mediterr. sea,	Europe	39-50 N.	03-53 E.
Majorca,	Majorca,	Mediterr. sea,	Europe	39-35 N.	02-34 E.
Malacca,	Malacca,	East India,	Asia	02-12 N.	102-10 E.
Malines,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-01 N.	04-33 E.
Mallicolia (Isle),	Philippine	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-15 N.	167-44 E.
St. Maloes,	Bretagne,	France,	Europe	48-38 N.	01-56 W.
Malta Isle,	Mediterranean	Sea,	Africa	35-54 N.	14-33 E.
Manilla,	Luconia Phil.	East India,	Asia	14-36 N.	120-58 E.
lip Isles,					
MANTUA,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	45-20 N.	10-47 E.
Maregalante	Atlantic	Ocean,	S. America	5-55 S.	61-06 W.
Isle,					

Names of

Marseilles,  
St. Martin  
Martinico  
St. Mary's  
St. Mary's  
Malkelyne  
Mauritius,  
Maurus Is.  
Mayence,  
Mayo Isle,  
Meaux,  
Medina,  
Mecca,  
Mediterr. S.  
Mequinez,  
MESSINA,  
Mergui,  
Mexico,  
Milford Har.  
Miatea Isle  
St. Michael  
Isle  
Middleburg  
MILAN,  
Mocha,  
MODENA,  
Montreal,  
Montpelier,  
Montrose,  
Montague I.  
Moutierat  
Morocco,  
Moscow,  
Munich,  
Munster,  
N Arva,  
N Nanci  
Nanking,  
Namur,  
Nangasachi,  
Naples,  
Nantes,  
Nice,  
Newport,  
Nieuport,  
New York,  
Nineveh,  
St. Nich. M.  
Newcastle,  
Ningpo,  
Norfolk Isle,  
Noriton,

# A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

1035

Long.	Name of Place.	Province.	Country.	Quarter.	Lat.		Long.
					D. M.	D. M.	
D. M.	Marfeilles,	Provence,	France,	Europe	43-17 N.	05-27 E.	
12-51 E.	St. Martha,	St. Martha,	Terra Firma,	America	11-26 N.	75-59 W.	
06-50 E.	St. Martin's Isle,	Caribbean Isles,	West India,	America	18-04 N.	62-57 W.	
01-29 W.	Martinico Isle,	Caribbean Isles,	West India,	America	14-44 N.	61-05 W.	
01-03 W.	St. Mary's Isle,	Scilly Isles,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	49-57 N.	06-38 W.	
12-25 E.	St. Mary's To.	Azores,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	36-56 N.	25-06 W.	
68-03 E.	Mafkelyne Isles,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-32 S.	168-04 E.	
04-36 W.	Mauritius,	Indian	Ocean,	Africa	20-09 S.	57-34 E.	
00-52 W.	Maurua Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-25 S.	152-37 E.	
04-32 E.	Mayence,	Lower Rhine,	Germany,	Europe	49-54 N.	08-25 E.	
03-00 W.	Mayo Isle,	Cape Verd,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	15-10 N.	23-00 W.	
75-30 E.	Meaux,	Champaigne,	France,	Europe	48-57 N.	02-57 E.	
03-30 W.	Medina,	Arabia Felix,	Arabia,	Asia	25-00 N.	39-33 E.	
00-27 W.	Mecca,	Arabia Felix,	Arabia,	Asia	21-45 N.	41-00 E.	
76-44 W.	Mediterr. sea,	between	Europe and	Africa	Atlantic Ocean.		
05-40 E.	Mcquinez,	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa	34-30 N.	06-00 E.	
01-20 E.	Messina,	Scilly island,	Italy,	Europe	38-30 N.	15-40 E.	
13-57 E.	Mergui,	Siam,	East India,	Asia	12-12 N.	98-13 E.	
03-09 E.	Mexico,	Mexico,	North	America	19-54 N.	100-00 W.	
09-04 W.	Milford Haven	Pembrokeshire	Wales,	Europe	51-43 N.	05-15 W.	
05-10 W.	Mitaca Isles,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	17-52 S.	48-01 W.	
59-48 W.	St. Michael's	Azores,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	37-47 N.	25-37 W.	
08-48 W.	Isle						
01-04 W.	Middleburg Id.	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	21-20 S.	174-29 W.	
14-15 E.	Milan,	Milanese,	Italy,	Europe	45-25 N.	09-36 E.	
1st Merid.	Mocha,	Arabia Felix,	Arabia,	Asia	13-40 N.	43-50 E.	
07-40 W.	Modena,	Modena	Italy,	Europe	44-34 N.	11-17 E.	
100-5 E.	Montreal,	Canada,	North	America	45-35 N.	73-11 W.	
04-49 E.	Montpelier,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	43-36 N.	03-37 E.	
11-40 E.	Montrose,	Forfar,	Scotland,	Europe	56-34 N.	0-20 W.	
60-46 W.	Montague Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	17-26 S.	168-36 E.	
13-26 E.	Montierat Isle,	Caribbean Isles,	West India,	America	16-47 N.	62-12 W.	
06-35 E.	Morocco,	Morocco,	Barbary,	Africa	30-32 N.	06-10 W.	
06-35 E.	Moscow,	Moscow,	Russia,	Europe	55-45 N.	37-50 E.	
04-54 E.	Munich,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	48-09 N.	11-35 E.	
13-51 E.	Munster,	Westphalia,	Germany,	Europe	52-00 N.	07-16 E.	
19-53 E.	N Arva,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	59-00 N.	27-35 E.	
	Nanci,	Lorraine,	France,	Europe	48-41 N.	06-10 E.	
17-01 W.	Nanking,	Kiangnan,	China,	Asia	32-10 N.	118-30 E.	
	Namur,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-28 N.	04-49 E.	
80-33 E.	Nangasacki,	Japan,	N. Pacific Oc.	Asia	32-32 N.	128-51 E.	
03-20 E.	Naples,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	40-50 N.	14-18 E.	
138-44 W.	Nantes,	Bretagne,	France,	Europe	47-13 N.	01-28 W.	
03-53 E.	Nice,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	43-41 N.	07-22 E.	
02-34 E.	Newport,	Rhode island,	North	America	41-35 N.	71-06 W.	
102-10 E.	Nieuport,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-07 N.	02-50 E.	
04-33 E.	New York,	New York,	North	America	40-40 N.	74-00 W.	
167-44 E.	Nineveh,	Curdistan,	Turkey,	Asia	36-00 N.	45-00 E.	
01-56 W.	St. Nich. Mole,	Hispaniola,	West India,	America	19-49 N.	73-24 W.	
14-33 E.	Newcastle,	Northumberl.	England,	Europe	55-03 N.	01-24 W.	
120-58 E.	Ningpo,	Chekkiang,	China,	Asia	29-57 N.	120-23 E.	
	Norfolk Isl.	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	29-01 S.	168-15 E.	
10-47 E.	Noriton,	Pennsylvania,	North	America	40-09 N.	75-18 W.	
61-06 H.							

<i>Names of Places.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Quarter.</i>	<i>Lat.</i>	<i>Long.</i>
				<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
North Cape,	Wardhus,	Lapland,	Europe	71-10 N.	26-03 E.
Nottingham,	Nottinghamsh.	England,	Europe	53-09 N.	01-08 W.
Northampton,	Northamptonsh.	England,	Europe	52-15 N.	00-55 W.
Norwich,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	52-40 N.	01-25 E.
Nuremberg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	49-27 N.	11-12 E.
<b>O</b> lmütz,	Moravia,	Bohemia,	Europe	49-30 N.	16-45 E.
Ochotskoi	Siberia,	Russia,	Asia	59-20 N.	143-17 E.
Ohevanan Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	09-40 S.	138-50 W.
Ohikaboo Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	09-55 S.	139-01 W.
Oleron Isle,	Saintonge,	France,	Europe	46-02 N.	01-20 W.
Olympia,	Greece,	Turkey,	Europe	37-30 N.	22-00 E.
Olinde,	Brasil,	South	America	08-13 S.	35-00 W.
Onateayo Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	09-58 S.	138-40 W.
Oporto,	Duoro,	Portugal,	Europe	41-10 N.	08-22 W.
Orenburg,	Tartary,	Russia,	Asia	51-46 N.	55-14 E.
Orleans,	Orleannois,	France,	Europe	47-54 N.	01-59 E.
Orleans (New)	Louisiana,	North	America	29-57 N.	89-53 W.
Orotava,	Teneriffe,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	28-23 N.	16-19 W.
Ormus,	Ormico's Isle,	Persia,	Asia	26-50 N.	57-00 E.
Orsk,	Tartary,	Russia,	Asia	51-12 N.	58-37 E.
Oran,	Algiers,	Barbary	Africa	36-30 N.	00-05 E.
Ofnaburg Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	17-52 S.	148-01 E.
Oftend,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-13 N.	03-00 E.
Oxford Obser-	Oxfordshire,	England,	Europe	51-45 N.	01-10 W.
vatory,					
St. Omer's,	Flanders	Netherlands,	Europe	50-44 N.	02-19 E.
P'Orient (Port)	Bretagne,	France,	Europe	47-45 N.	03-20 W.
<b>P</b> acific, or between		Asia and	America		
Or. Ocean					
Padua,	Paduano,	Italy,	Europe	45-22 N.	12-00 E.
Pailey,	Renfrewshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-48 N.	04-08 W.
PALERMO,	Sicily Isle,	Italy,	Europe	38-30 N.	13-43 E.
Palmyra,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	33-00 N.	39-00 E.
Panama,	Darien,	Terra Firma,	S. Amer.	08-47 N.	80-16 W.
Palliser's Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	15-38 S.	146-25 W.
Palma Isle,	Canaries,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	28-36 N.	17-45 W.
Pameriton's I.	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	18-00 S.	162-52 W.
Paoom Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-30 S.	168-33 E.
PARIS Obser-	Isle of France,	France,	Europe	48-50 N.	2-25 E.
vatory,					
Patritxfiord,	Iceland,	N. Atl. Ocean,	Europe	65-35 N.	14-05 W.
Parma,	Parmafan,	Italy,	Europe	44-45 N.	10-51 E.
Patna,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	25-45 N.	83-00 E.
Pau,	Bearn,	France,	Europe	45-15 N.	0-04 W.
St. Paul's Isle,	South	Indian Ocean,	Africa	37-51 S.	77-53 E.
Pegu,	Pegu,	East India,	Asia	17-00 N.	97-00 E.
Peking,	Petchi-li,	China,	Asia	39-54 N.	116-29 E.
St. Peter's Fort,	Martinico,	W. India,	N. Amer.	14-44 N.	61-16 W.
Pembroke,	Pembrokeshire,	Wales,	Europe	51-45 N.	4-50 W.
Penzance,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	50-08 N.	6-00 W.
PENSACOLA,	West Florida,	North	America	30-22 N.	87-20 W.
Perigues,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	45-11 N.	0-48 E.

Name of Pl

Fernaldi,  
 Perth  
 Perth-amboy  
 St. Peter's  
 Persopolis,  
 Petropawloff  
 Petrusburg  
 Philadelphia,  
 St. Philip's  
 Port,  
 Pickeringill Is  
 Pico,  
 Pines, Isle of  
 Pifa,  
 Placentia,  
 Plymouth,  
 Plymouth,  
 Pollingen,  
 Pondicherry,  
 Ponoi,  
 Porto Bello,  
 Porto Sancto  
 Isle,  
 Port Royal,  
 Port Royal,  
 Portsmouth  
 Town,  
 —Academy,  
 Portsmouth,  
 Portland Isle,  
 Portland Isle,  
 Prague,  
 Prince of Wales  
 Fort,  
 Potosi,  
 Providence,  
 Preston,  
 Prezburg,  
 Pula Candor  
 Isle,  
 Pub Timor  
 Isle,  
 Pylestaart Isle,  
 Quebec,  
 St. Quin-  
 tin,  
 Quito,  
 Queen Char-  
 lotte's Isles,  
 R Amherd,  
 Ragusa,  
 Ratibon,

# A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

1627

Long. N. M.	Name of Place.	Province.	Countries.	Quarter.	Lat. D. M.	Long. D. M.
6-5 E.	Permaidi,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	43-53 N.	7-45 E.
1-06 W.	Perth	Perthshire,	Scotland,	Europe	56-23 N.	3-13 W.
0-55 W.	Perth-amboy	New York,	North	America	40-30 N.	74-50 W.
1-25 E.	St. Peter's Isle,	North	Atlant. Ocean,	America	46-46 N.	56-10 W.
1-13 E.	Persepolis,	Irac Agem,	Persia,	Asia	30-36 N.	54-00 E.
6-45 E.	Petropawloskoi	Kamtschatka,	Russia,	Asia	53-01 N.	158-40 E.
3-17 E.	Petravauo,	Ingria,	Russia,	Europe	59-56 N.	30-24 E.
8-50 W.	Philadelphia,	Pennsylvania,	North	America	39-56 N.	75-09 W.
9-01 W.	St. Philip's	Minorca,	Mediterr. Sea,	Europe	39-50 N.	3-53 E.
1-20 W.	Port,					
12-00 E.	Pickerisgill Isle,	South	Atlant. Ocean,	America	54-43 S.	36-53 W.
15-00 W.	Pico,	Azores,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	38-28 N.	28-21 W.
18-40 W.	Pines, Isle of	N. Caledonia,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	22-38 S.	167-43 E.
18-22 W.	Pisa,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	43-43 N.	10-17 E.
55-14 E.	Placentia,	Newfoundland	North	America	47-46 N.	55-00 W.
01-59 E.	Isle,					
89-53 W.	Plymouth,	Devonshire,	England,	Europe	50-22 N.	4-10 W.
16-19 W.	Plymouth,	New England,	North	America	41-48 N.	70-25 W.
57-00 E.	Pollingen,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	47-48 N.	10-48 E.
58-37 E.	Pondicherry,	Coromandel,	East India,	Asia	11-41 N.	79-57 E.
00-05 E.	Ponoi,	Lapland,	Russia,	Europe	67-06 N.	36-28 E.
48-01 E.	Porto Bello,	Terra Firma,	South	America	9-33 N.	79-45 W.
03-00 E.	Porto Sancto	Madeira,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	32-58 N.	16-20 W.
01-10 W.	Isle,					
02-19 E.	Port Royal,	Jamaica,	West India,	America	18-00 N.	76-40 W.
03-20 W.	Port Royal,	Martinico,	West India,	America	14-35 N.	61-04 W.
	Portsmouth	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	50-47 N.	01-01 W.
	Town,					
12-00 E.	—Academy,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	50-48 N.	1-10 W.
04-08 W.	Portsmouth,	New England,	North	America	43-10 N.	70-20 W.
13-43 E.	Portland Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	39-25 S.	178-17 E.
39-00 E.	Portland Isle,	North	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	63-22 N.	18-49 W.
80-16 W.	Prague,		Bohemia,	Europe	50-04 N.	14-50 E.
46-25 W.	Prince of Wales	New N. Wales,	North	America	58-47 N.	94-02 W.
17-45 W.	Fort,					
62-52 W.	Potosi,	Peru,	South	America	21-00 S.	77-00 W.
68-33 E.	Providence,	New England,	North	America	41-50 N.	71-21 W.
2-25 E.	Preston,	Lancashire,	England,	Europe	53-45 N.	2-50 W.
	Presburg,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	48-20 N.	17-30 W.
14-05 W.	Pala Candor	Indian Ocean,	East Indies,	Asia	28-40 N.	107-25 E.
10-51 E.	Isle,					
83-00 E.	Pulo Timor	Gulf of Siam,	East India,	Asia	3-00 N.	104-30 E.
0-04 W.	Isle,					
77-53 E.	Pylestaart isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	22-23 S.	173-36 W.
97-00 E.	Quebec,	Canada,	North	America	46-35 N.	69-48 W.
16-29 E.	St. Quin-Picardy,	France,	Europe	49-50 N.	3-22 E.	
61-16 W.	tin,					
4-50 W.	Quito,	Peru,	South	America	0-13 S.	77-50 W.
6-00 W.	Queen Char-	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	10-11 S.	164-35 E.
87-29 W.	lotte's Isles,					
0-48 E.	R Amherd,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	50-18 N.	4-15 W.
	Ragusa,	Dalmatia,	Venice,	Europe	42-45 N.	18-25 E.
	Ratibon,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	48-56 N.	12-05 E.

<i>Names of Places.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Quarter.</i>	<i>Lat. D. M.</i>	<i>Long. D. M.</i>
Re Isle,	Aunis,	France,	Europe	46-14 N.	1-29 W.
Recif,	Brasil,	South,	America	8-40 S.	35-30 W.
Rennes,	Brittany,	France,	Europe	48-06 N.	1-36 W.
Resolution Isle,	South,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	17-23 S.	141-40 W.
Rheims,	Champagne,	France,	Europe	49-14 N.	4-07 E.
Rhodes,	Rhode Island,	Levant sea,	Asia	36-20 N.	28 00 E.
Riga,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	56-33 N.	24 00 E.
Rimini,	Romagna,	Italy,	Europe	44-03 N.	12 39 E.
Rochelle,	Aunis,	France,	Europe	46-09 N.	1-04 W.
Rochfort,	Saintonge,	France,	Europe	46-02 N.	0-53 W.
Rock of Lis-	Mouth of Ta-	Portugal,	Europe	38 43 N.	9-30 W.
bon,	gus river,				
Rodez,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	44-21 N.	2-39 E.
Rodriguez Isle,	South,	Indian Ocean,	Africa	10-40 N.	63-15 E.
Rome, (St. Peter's)	Pope's Terri-	Italy,	Europe	41-53 N.	12-34 E.
Rotterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-56 N.	4-33 E.
Rotterdam Isle,	South,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia,	20-16 N.	174 24 W.
Rouen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49-26 N.	1-00 W.
S. Auguf-	East Florida,	North,	America	29-45 N.	81-12 W.
—Domingo,	Carib. Sea,	West India,	America	18-20 N.	70-00 W.
—Jaco,	Chili,	South,	America	34-00 S.	77-00 W.
—Salvador,	Brasil,	South,	America	11-58 N.	38-00 W.
Saba Isle,	Carib. Sea,	West India,	America	17-39 N.	63-12 W.
Sagan,	Silesia,	Germany,	Europe	51-42 N.	15-27 E.
Sall Isle,	North,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	16-38 N.	22-51 W.
Salonichi,	Macedonia,	Turkey,	Europe	40-41 N.	23-13 E.
Salvage Isles,	North,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	30-00 N.	15-49 W.
Samana,	Hispaniola,	West India,	America	19-25 N.	69-11 W.
Samarcand,	Ubec,	Tartary,	Asia	40-40 N.	69-00 E.
Salisbury,	Wiltshire,	England,	Europe	51-00 N.	1-45 W.
Santa Cruz,	Teneriffe,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	28-27 N.	16-11 W.
Sandwich Isle,	South,	Pacific Ocean	Asia	17-41 S.	168-38 E.
Santa Fé,	New Mexico,	North,	America	35-00 N.	105-00 W.
Savannah,	Georgia,	North,	America	31-55 N.	80-20 W.
Saunders's Isle,	South Georgia	S. Atlantic Ocean,	S. Ame-	58-00 S.	26-53 W.
Savage Isle,	South,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	19-02 S.	169-25 W.
Sayd, or Thebes,	Upper	Egypt,	Africa	27-00 N.	32-20 E.
Samaria Ruins,	Holy Land,	Turkey,	Asia	32-40 N.	38-00 E.
St. George's Channel,	Between	England and Ireland,	Europe	Atlantic Ocean	
Scarborough,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	54-18 N.	0-10 W.
Scone,	Perthshire,	Scotland,	Europe	56-24 N.	3-10 W.
Schwexingen,	Lower Rhine,	Germany,	Europe	49-23 N.	8-45 E.
Sea of Afoph,	Little Tartary,	Europe and Asia			
—Marmora,	Turkey in	Europe and Asia	Black Sea.		
—Ochotsk,	between	Siberia, Kamtschatka	Asia, N. Pacif. Ocean.		
—Yellow,	betw. Eastern	Tartary, China and Corea	N. Pacific Ocean.		
Sedan,	Champagne,	France,	Europe	49-44 N.	5-02 E.
Senegal,		Negroland,	Africa	15-53 N.	16-26 W.

Names

Shepher  
Isles,

Siam,

Si-gham

Sisteron

Shrewsb

Shields

Sheerne

Seville,

Sidon,

Smyrna,

Southam

Sombave

Isles,

Solo Isle

Spa.

Sound,

Stafford,

Sterling

Stralsund,

Straßburg

Stockholm

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

Straits of

## A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

Long.	Names of Places.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Lat.	Long.
					D. M.	D. M.
1-29 W.	Shepherd's	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-58 S.	168-47 E.
35-30 W.	Illes,					
1-36 W.	Siam,	Siam,	East India,	Asia	14-18 N.	100-55 E.
141-40 W.	Si-gham-fu	Chensi,	China,	Asia	34-16 N.	108-48 E.
4-07 E.	Sisteron,	Dauphiny,	France,	Europe	44-11 N.	6-01 W.
28-00 E.	Shrewsbury,	Shropshire,	England,	Europe	52-43 N.	2-46 W.
24-00 E.	Shields (South)	Durham,	England,	Europe	55-02 N.	1-15 E.
12-39 E.	Sheerness,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51-25 N.	0-50 E.
1-04 W.	Seville,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	37-15 N.	6-05 W.
0-53 W.	Sidon,	Holy Land,	Turkey,	Asia	33-33 N.	36-15 E.
9-30 W.	Smyrna,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	38-28 N.	27-24 E.
	Southampton,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	50-55 N.	1-25 W.
	Sombavera	Carib. Sea,	West India,	N. Ame-	18-38 N.	63-32 W.
	Illes,			rica,		
63-15 E.	Solo Isle,	Philip. Isles,	East India,	Asia	5-57 N.	121-20 E.
12-34 E.	Spa.	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	50-30 N.	5-40 E.
	Sound,	between	Denmark and	Europe		Baltic Sea.
4-33 E.			Sweden,			
174-24 W.	Stafford,	Staffordshire,	England,	Europe	52-50 N.	2-00 W.
1-00 W.	Sterling,	Sterlingshire,	Scotland	Europe	56-10 N.	3-50 W.
84-12 W.	Straisund,	Pomerania,	Germany	Europe	54-23 N.	13-22 E.
	Straßburgh,	Alface,	France,	Europe	48-34 N.	7-46 E.
70-00 W.	Stockholm,	Upland	Sweden,	Europe	59-20 N.	18-08 E.
77-00 W.						
38-00 W.						
63-12 W.						
15-27 E.						
23-51 W.						
23-13 E.						
15-49 W.						
69-11 W.						
69-00 E.						
1-45 W.						
16-11 W.						
168-38 E.						
105-00 W.						
80-20 W.						
26-53 W.						
	Suez,	Suez,	Egypt,	Africa	29-50 N.	33-27 E.
	Sunderland,	Durham,	England,	Europe	54-55 N.	1-10 W.
169-25 W.	Surinam,	Surinam,	South	America	6-00 N.	55-30 W.
32-20 E.	Sultz,	Lorrain,	France,	Europe	47-53 N.	7-09 W.
	Surat,	Guzerat,	East India,	Asia	21-10 N.	72-27 E.
38-00 E.	Syracuse,	Sicily Isle,	Italy	Europe	36-58 N.	15-05 E.
c Ocean	Table	New Hebrides,	South Pacific	Asia	15-38 S.	167-12 E.
	Island,		Ocean,			
0-10 W.	Tanna,	South,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	19-32 S.	169-46 E.
3-10 W.	Tanjour,	Tanjour,	East India,	Asia	11-27 N.	79-07 E.
8-45 E.	Tauris,	Aderbeitzan,	Perfia,	Asia	38-20 N.	46-30 E.
	Taoukna Isle,	Sooloo,	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	14-30 S.	145-04 E.
	Temontengis,	Solo,	East India,	Asia	5-57 N.	120-28 E.
	Teneriffe Peak,	Canaries,	Atlant. Ocean,	Africa	28-12 N.	16-24 W.
	Tercera,	Azores,	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	38-45 N.	27-01 W.
5-02 E.	St. Thomas's	Virgin Isles,	West India,	America	18-21 N.	64-26 W.
16-26 W.	Isle,					

<i>Names of Places.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Quar'ter.</i>	<i>Lat.</i>	<i>Long.</i>
Timor, S. W.		East India,	Asia	D. M.	D. M.
Point,				10-23 S.	124-04 E.
Timorland,		East India,	Asia	8-15 S.	131-59 E.
S. Point,					
Thorn,	Regal Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	52-56 N.	19-00 W.
Netuan,	Fez	Barbary,	Africa	35-40 N.	5-18 W.
Teflis,	Georgia,	Persia,	Asia	43-30 N.	47-00 E.
Tobolski,	Siberia,	Russia,	Asia	58-12 N.	68-17 E.
Tomsk,	Siberia,	Russia,	Asia	56-29 N.	85-04 E.
Toulon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	43-07 N.	6-01 E.
Toledo,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	39-50 N.	3-25 E.
Tonga Tabu	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	21-09 S.	174-41 W.
Ile,					
Trapelond,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	41-50 N.	40-30 E.
Trent,	Trent,	Germany,	Europe	46-05 N.	11-02 E.
Troy Ruins,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	39-30 N.	26-30 E.
Tornez,	Bothnia,	Sweden,	Europe	65-50 N.	24-17 E.
Tripoli,	Tripoli,	Barbary,	Africa	32-53 N.	13-12 E.
Tripoli,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	34-30 N.	36-15 E.
Tunis,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	36-47 N.	10-00 E.
Turin,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	45-05 N.	7-45 E.
Tyre,	Palestine,	Turkey,	Asia	32-32 N.	36-00 E.
Turtle Isle,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	19-48 S.	178-02 W.
Tyrnaw,	Trentschin,	Hungary,	Europe	48-23 N.	17-38 E.
Uliatea,	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	16-45 S.	151-26 W.
Uplal,	Upland,	Sweden,	Europe	59-51 N.	17-47 E.
Uraniberg,	Huen Isle,	Denmark,	Europe	55-54 N.	12-57 E.
Ushant Isle,	Bretagne,	France,	Europe	48-28 N.	4-59 W.
Utrecht,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-07 N.	5-00 E.
Venice,	Venice,	Italy	Europe	45-26 N.	11-59 E.
Vera Cruz,	Mexico,	North	America	19-12 N.	97-25 W.
Verona,	Veronese,	Italy	Europe	45-26 N.	11-23 E.
Verailles,	Isle of France,	France,	Europe	48-48 N.	2-12 E.
VIENNA (Ob.)	Austria,	Germany	Europe	48-12 N.	16-22 E.
Vigo,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	42-14 N.	8-23 W.
Vintimiglia,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	43-53 N.	7-42 E.
Virgin Gorda,	Virgin Isles,	West India,	America	18-18 N.	63-59 W.
Wurtzburg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	49-46 N.	10-18 E.
Wakefield,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	53-41 N.	1-28 W.
Pr. of Wales	New N. Wales,	North	America	58-47 N.	94-02 W.
Fort,					
Wardhus,	Norwegian	Lapland,	Europe	70-22 N.	31-11 E.
	Lapland,				
Warsaw,	Masovia,	Poland,	Europe	52-14 N.	21-05 E.
Westman Isles,	North	Atlant. Ocean,	Europe	63-20 N.	20-22 W.
Whitfuntide	South	Pacific Ocean,	Asia	15-44 S.	168-25 E.
Ile,					
Warwick,	Warwickshire,	England,	Europe	52-18 N.	1-32 W.
Waterford,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	52-12 N.	7-16 W.
Whitehaven,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	54-38 N.	3-36 W.
Williamsburg,	Virginia	North	America	37-12 N.	76-48 W.
Wells,	Somersetshire,	England,	Europe	51-12 N.	2-40 W.
Winchester,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	51-06 N.	1-15 W.

Names of

Worms  
Worcester  
Willesdonk  
Wilna,  
Wittenberg  
Wologda  
Woslaw,  
York  
Yorkshire

Greenwich  
St. Paul

# A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

1030

<i>Long.</i>	<i>Names of Places.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Quarter.</i>	<i>Lat.</i>	<i>Long.</i>
D. M.					D. M.	D. M.
4-04 E.	Worms,	Lower Rhine,	Germany,	Europe	49-38 N.	8-05 E.
1-59 E.	Worcester,	Worcestershire,	England,	Europe	52-09 N.	1-55 W.
19-00 W.	Wilkes's Isles,	South Georgia	Atlant-Ocean,	America	54-00 S.	38-24 W.
5-18 W.	Wilna,	Lithuania	Poland,	Europe	54-41 N.	25-32 E.
17-00 E.	Wittenburg,	Upper Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	51-49 N.	12-46 E.
58-17 E.	Wologda,	Wologda	Russia,	Europe	59-19 N.	41-50 E.
85-04 E.	Woslak,		Russia,	Europe	61-15 N.	
6-01 E.	Yarmouth,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	52-45 N.	1-48 E.
3-25 E.	York,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	53-59 N.	1-01 W.
74-41 W.	Yorkminster,	Terra del Fu-South	America	55-26 N.	70-03 W.	
	ego,					
	Greenwich Observ.	Kent, England,	Europe,	51° 28' 40" N. 0° 5' 37" E. of		
	St. Paul's,	London.				
40-30 E.						
11-02 E.						
26-30 E.						
24-17 E.						
13-12 E.						
36-15 E.						
00-00 E.						
7-45 E.						
36-00 E.						
78-02 W.						
17-38 E.						
51-26 W.						
17-47 E.						
12-57 E.						
4-59 W.						
5 00 E.						
11-59 E.						
97-25 W.						
11-23 E.						
2-12 E.						
16-22 E.						
8-23 W.						
7-42 E.						
63-59 W.						
10-18 E.						
1-28 W.						
94-02 W.						
31-11 E.						
21-05 E.						
20-22 W.						
68-25 E.						
1-32 W.						
7-16 W.						
3-36 W.						
76-48 W.						
2-40 W.						
1-15 W.						

A

# MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE;

The most **COPIOUS** and **AUTHENTIC** that ever was published of the present State of the **REAL** and **IMAGINARY MONIES** of the World.

Divided into four Parts, viz.

## EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, AND AMERICA;

Which are subdivided into fifty-five Parts, containing the Names of the most capital Places, the Species whereof are inserted, shewing how the Monies are reckoned by the respective Nations; and the Figures standing against the Denomination of each foreign Piece is the English intrinsic Value thereof, according to the best Assays made at the Mint of the TOWER of LONDON.

### EXPLANATION.

By real Money is understood an Effective Specie, representing in itself the value denominated thereby, as a GUINEA, &c.

\* This Mark is prefixed to the imaginary Money, which is generally made use of in keeping Accounts, signifying a fictitious Piece which is not in being or which cannot be represented but by several other Pieces, as a Pound Sterling, &c.

All Fractions in the Value English are Parts of a Penny.

= This Mark signifies, *is, make, or equal to.*

Note; for all the Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, and Danish Dominions, either on the Continent, or in the West Indies, see the Monies of the respective Nations.

### ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.

*London, Bristol, Liverpool, &c.*

*Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen, &c.*

Europe Northern, Parts.				£. s. d.		
1	A Farthing	—	—	0	0	0
2	Farthings	=	a Halfpenny	0	0	0
2	Halfpence	=	a Penny	0	0	1
4	Pence	=	a Groat	0	0	4
6	Pence	=	a Half Shilling	0	0	6
12	Pence	=	a Shilling	0	1	0
5	Shillings	=	a Crown	0	5	0
20	Shillings	=	a * Pound Sterling	1	0	0
21	Shillings	=	a Guinea	1	1	0

EUROPE, Northern Parts.

A far  
2 F  
2 H  
8 P  
12 P  
13 P  
65 P  
20 S  
22 S

\* A  
4 Pe  
8 Pe  
2 Gr  
6 Pe  
7 Pe  
40 Gr  
17 S  
240 Gr

A \*  
8 Pen  
2 Gr  
6 Stiv  
20 Stiv  
2 Flor  
6e Stiv  
3 Flor  
6 Gui  
20 Flor

15 Flor

Germany.

2  
2  
12  
16  
2  
3  
4  
120

# A MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE.

1033

## I R E L A N D.

Dublin, Cork, Londonderry, &c.

A farthing									
2 Farthings	=	a Halfpenny	—	0	0	0	1		
2 Halfpence	=	a Penny	—	0	0	0	1		
6 Pence	=	a Half shilling	—	0	0	0	6		
12 Pence	=	a Shilling Irish	—	0	0	11	2		
13 Pence	=	a Shilling	—	0	1	0			
65 Pence	=	a Crown	—	0	1	0			
70 Shillings	=	a Pound Irish	—	0	10	5			
22 Shillings	=	a Guinea	—	1	1	0			

## F L A N D E R S A N D B R A B A N T.

Ghent, Oslend, &c. Antwerp, Brussels, &c.

* A Pening	—		0	0	0	10		
4 Penings	=	a Urche	—	0	0	0	2	
8 Penings	=	a Grote	—	0	0	0	10	
2 Grotes	=	a Petard	—	0	0	0	10	
6 Petards	=	a Scalin	—	0	0	5		
7 Petards	=	a Scalin	—	0	0	6		
40 Grotes	=	a Florin	—	0	1	6		
17 Scalins	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	3		
240 Grotes	=	a Pound Flem.	—	0	9	0		

## H O L L A N D A N D Z E A L A N D.

Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Middleburg, Flushing, &c.

A * Pening	—		0	0	0	10		
8 Penings	=	a Grote	—	0	0	0	10	
2 Grotes	=	a Stiver	—	0	0	1		
6 Stivers	=	a Scalin	—	0	0	6		
20 Stivers	=	a Guilder	—	0	1	9		
2 Florins, 10 Stivers	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	4	6		
60 Stivers	=	a Dry Guilder	—	0	5	4		
3 Florins, 3 Stivers	=	a Silver Ducatoon	—	0	5	8		
6 Guilders	=	a Pound Flem.	—	0	10	6		
20 Florins	=	a Gold Ducat, or Ducatoon	—	1	16	0		
15 Florins	=	a Ducatoon, another sort, called a Sovereign	—	1	7	0		

## H A M B U R G, Altona, Lubec, Bremen, &c.

* A Tryling	=		0	0	0	11		
2 Trylings	=	a Sexling	—	0	0	0	2	
2 Sexlings	=	a Fening	—	0	0	0	1	
12 Fenings	=	a Shilling Lub.	—	0	0	1		
16 Shillings	=	a Marc	—	0	1	6		
2 Marcs	=	a Sutch-dollar	—	0	3	0		
3 Marcs	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	4	6		
4 Marcs	=	a Silver Ducatoon	—	0	6	0		
120 Shillings	=	a Pound Flem.	—	0	11	3		

6 R

HANOVER

EUROPE, Northern Parts.

## A MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE.

HANOVER, Lungenburg, Zell, &amp;c.

			£.	s.	d.	
* A Fening	—		0	0	0	$\frac{1}{12}$
3 Fenings	=	a Dreyer	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$
8 Fenings	=	a Marien	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 Fenings	=	a Grosh	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{3}$
8 Groshen	=	a Half Gulden	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 Groshen	=	a Gulden	—	0	2	$\frac{1}{3}$
24 Groshen	=	* a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
32 Groshen	=	a Double Gulden	—	0	4	$\frac{1}{3}$
4 Guldens	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	$\frac{1}{2}$

## SAXONY AND HOLSTEIN.

Dresden, Leipzig, Wismar, Keil, &amp;c.

* An Heller	—		0	0	0	$\frac{1}{12}$
2 Hellers	=	a Fening	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$
6 Hellers	=	a Dreyer	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 Hellers	=	a Marien	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{3}$
12 Fenings	=	a Grosh	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 Groshen	=	a Gould	—	0	2	$\frac{1}{3}$
24 Groshen	=	* a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
32 Groshen	=	a Specie-dollar	—	0	4	$\frac{1}{3}$
4 Goulde	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	$\frac{1}{2}$

## BRANDENBURG AND POMERANIA.

Berlin, Potsdam, Steirn, &amp;c.

* A Denier	—		0	0	0	$\frac{1}{12}$
9 Deniers	=	a Polchen	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$
18 Deniers	=	a Grosh	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 Polchens	=	an Abras	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{3}$
20 Groshen	=	* a Marc	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
30 Groshen	=	a Florin	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{3}$
90 Groshen	=	* a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
108 Groshen	=	an Albertus	—	0	4	$\frac{1}{3}$
8 Florins	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	$\frac{1}{2}$

## COLOGN, Mentz, Triers, Liege, Munich, Munster, Paderborn, &amp;c.

A Dute	=					$\frac{1}{12}$
3 Dutes	=	a Cruitzer	—			$\frac{1}{4}$
2 Cruitzers	=	an Albus	—			$\frac{1}{2}$
8 Dutes	=	a Stiver	—			$\frac{1}{3}$
3 Stivers	=	a Plapart	—			$\frac{1}{2}$
4 Plaperts	=	a Copstuck	—			$\frac{1}{3}$
40 Stivers	=	a Guilder	—	2	4	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 Guilders	=	a Hard Dollar	—	4	8	$\frac{1}{3}$
4 Guilders	=	a Ducat	—	9	4	$\frac{1}{2}$

BOHEMIA,

EUROPE, Northern Parts.

GERMANY.

EUROPE, Northern Parts.

GERMANY.

# A MODEREN UNIVERSAL TABLE.

1035

## BOHEMIA, SILESIA, AND HUNGARY.

Prague, Breslaw, Presburg, &c.

	A Fening	=	—	—	0	0	0	d.
2	Fenings	=	a Dreyer	—	0	0	0	0
3	Fenings	=	a Grosh	—	0	0	0	0
4	Fenings	=	a Cruitzer	+	0	0	0	0
2	Cruiters	=	a White Grosh	—	0	0	0	0
60	Cruiters	=	a Gould	—	0	2	4	4
90	Cruiters	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	6
2	Goulds	=	a Hard Dollar	—	0	4	8	8
4	Goulds	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	4

## AUSTRIA AND SWABIA.

Vienna, Trieste, &c. Augsburg, Blenheim, &c.

	A Fening	=	—	—	0	0	0	d.
2	Fenings	=	a Dreyer	—	0	0	0	0
4	Fenings	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	0
14	Fenings	=	a Grosh	—	0	0	1	1
4	Cruiters	=	a Batzen	—	0	0	1	1
15	Batzen	=	a Gould	—	0	0	1	1
90	Cruiters	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	0	6	6
2	Florins	=	a Speci-dollar	—	0	4	6	6
60	Batzen	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	4

## FANCONIA, Frankfort, Nuremburg, Dettingen, &c.

	A Fening	=	—	—	0	0	0	d.
4	Fenings	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	0
3	Cruiters	=	a Keyser Grosh	—	0	0	1	1
4	Cruiters	=	a Batzen	—	0	0	1	1
15	Cruiters	=	an Ort Gold	—	0	0	7	7
60	Cruiters	=	a Gould	—	0	2	4	4
90	Cruiters	=	a Rix doll	—	0	3	6	6
2	Goulds	=	a Hard Dollar	—	0	4	8	8
240	Cruiters	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	4

## POLAND AND PRUSSIA.

Cracow, or Warsaw, &c. Dantzic, Koningberg, &c.

	A Shelon	=	—	—	0	0	0	d.
3	Shelons	=	a Grosh	—	0	0	0	0
5	Groschen	=	a Coustic	—	0	0	2	2
3	Coustics	=	a Tinte	—	0	0	7	7
18	Groschen	=	an Ort	—	0	0	8	8
30	Groschen	=	a Florin	—	0	1	2	2
90	Groschen	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	6
8	Florins	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	4
5	Rix-dollars	=	a Frederic d'Or	—	0	17	5	5

6 R 2

LIV 2

EUROPE, Northern Parts.

GERMANY.

d.  
0  
0  
1  
1  
2  
4  
6  
8  
2

0  
0  
0  
0  
0  
2  
3  
4  
9

ANIA.

0  
0  
0  
0  
0  
0  
1  
3  
4  
9

Munster,

2  
4  
8  
9  
EMIA,

## A MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE.

LIVONIA. *Riga, Reval, Narva, &c.*

			l.	s.	d.	
A Blacken	—	—	0	0	0	1
6 Blackens	=	a Grosh	—	0	0	6
9 Blackens	=	a Vording	—	0	0	9
3 Groshen	=	a Whiten	—	0	0	3
6 Groshen	=	a Marc	—	0	0	6
30 Groshen	=	a Florin	—	0	1	3
90 Groshen	=	a Rix dollar	—	0	3	6
108 Groshen	=	an Albertus	—	0	4	3
64 Whiten	=	a Copper-plate Dollar	0	5	0	—

## DENMARK, ZEALAND, AND NORWAY.

*Copenhagen, Sound, &c. Bergen, Drontheim, &c.*

			l.	s.	d.	
A Skilling	—	—	0	0	0	1
6 Skillings	=	a Duggen	—	0	0	6
16 Skillings	=	a Marc	—	0	0	16
20 Skillings	=	a Rix-marc	—	0	0	20
24 Skillings	=	a Rix-ort	—	0	1	24
4 Marcs	=	a Crown	—	0	3	4
6 Marcs	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	4	6
11 Marcs	=	a Ducat	—	0	8	11
14 Marcs	=	a Hatt Ducat	—	0	10	14

## SWEDEN AND LAPLAND.

*Stockholm, Upsal, Thorn.*

			l.	s.	d.	
* A Runstuck	—	—	0	0	0	1
2 Runstucks	=	a Stiver	—	0	0	2
8 Runstucks	=	a Copper Marc	—	0	0	8
3 Copper Marcs	=	a Silver Marc	—	0	0	3
4 Copper Marcs	=	a Copper Dollar	—	0	0	4
9 Copper Marcs	=	a Caroline	—	0	1	9
3 Copper Dollars	=	a Silver Dollar	—	0	1	3
3 Silver Dollars	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	4	3
2 Rix-dollars	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	2

## RUSSIA AND MUSCOVY.

*Petersburgh, Archangel, Moscow.*

			l.	s.	d.	
A Polusca	—	—	0	0	0	1
2 Poluscas	=	a Denusca	—	0	0	2
2 Denuscas	=	* a Copec	—	0	0	2
2 Copecs	=	an Altin	—	0	0	2
10 Copecs	=	a Grievener	—	0	0	10
25 Copecs	=	a Polpotin	—	0	1	25
50 Copecs	=	a Poltin	—	0	2	50
100 Copecs	=	a Ruble	—	0	4	100
2 Rubles	=	a Xervonitz	—	0	9	2

BASIL.

EUROPE, Northern Parts.

EUROPE, Southern Parts.

SWITZERLAND.

## 1917

6. 1. 4

0	0	7
0	0	8
0	0	9
0	0	10
0	0	11
0	0	12
0	0	13
0	0	14
0	0	15
0	0	16
0	0	17
0	0	18
0	0	19
0	0	20
0	0	21
0	0	22
0	0	23
0	0	24
0	0	25
0	0	26
0	0	27
0	0	28
0	0	29
0	0	30
0	0	31
0	0	32
0	0	33
0	0	34
0	0	35
0	0	36
0	0	37
0	0	38
0	0	39
0	0	40
0	0	41
0	0	42
0	0	43
0	0	44
0	0	45
0	0	46
0	0	47
0	0	48
0	0	49
0	0	50
0	0	51
0	0	52
0	0	53
0	0	54
0	0	55
0	0	56
0	0	57
0	0	58
0	0	59
0	0	60
0	0	61
0	0	62
0	0	63
0	0	64
0	0	65
0	0	66
0	0	67
0	0	68
0	0	69
0	0	70
0	0	71
0	0	72
0	0	73
0	0	74
0	0	75
0	0	76
0	0	77
0	0	78
0	0	79
0	0	80
0	0	81
0	0	82
0	0	83
0	0	84
0	0	85
0	0	86
0	0	87
0	0	88
0	0	89
0	0	90
0	0	91
0	0	92
0	0	93
0	0	94
0	0	95
0	0	96
0	0	97
0	0	98
0	0	99

**A. Y.**

0	0	7
0	3	1
0	9	4
0	11	4
1	1	
3	0	
4	6	
8	3	
10	6	

**EUROPE, Southern Parts.**

0	0	7
0	0	7
0	1	
0	4	
0	6	
1	2	
1	6	
4	6	
9	4	

**SWITZERLAND:**

0	0	13
0	0	208
0	0	11
0	0	107
0	0	17
0	1	101
0	5	10
1	1	1
2	3	1
4	6	1
0	0	1

**BASIL**

## A MODEREN UNIVERSAL TABLE

*Elde, Cambray, Valenciennes, &c.*

				<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	
12	Denier	=	a Sol	—	0	0	12
15	Deniers	=	a Patard	—	0	0	15
15	Patards	=	a Piette	—	0	0	15
20	Sols	=	a Livre Tournois	—	0	10	20
20	Patards	=	a Florin	—	0	1	20
60	Sols	=	an Ecu of Ex.	—	0	2	60
10	Livres	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	3
24	Livres	=	a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	24

*Dunkirk, St. Omers, St. Quintin, &c.*

				<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	
12	Denier	=	a Sol	—	0	0	12
15	Deniers	=	a Patard	—	0	0	15
15	Sols	=	a Piette	—	0	0	15
20	Sols	=	a Livre Tournois	—	0	10	20
3	Livres	=	an Ecu of Ex.	—	0	2	3
24	Livres	=	a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	24
24	Livres	=	a Guinea	—	1	1	24
30	Livres	=	a Moeda	—	1	7	30

*Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, &c. Bourdeaux, Bayonne, &c.*

				<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	
3	Deniers	=	a Liard	—	0	0	3
2	Liards	=	a Dardene	—	0	0	2
12	Deniers	=	a Sol	—	0	0	12
20	Sols	=	a Livre Tournois	—	0	10	20
60	Sols	=	an Ecu of Ex.	—	0	2	60
6	Livres	=	an Ecu	—	0	5	6
10	Livres	=	a Pistole	—	0	8	10
24	Livres	=	a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	24

PORTUGAL. *Lisbon, Oporto, &c.*

				<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	
* A Re	=	a Half Vintin	—	0	0	0	* A Re
10	Rez	=	a Vintin	—	0	0	10
20	Rez	=	a Testoon	—	0	0	20
5	Vintins	=	a Crusade of Ex.	—	0	2	5
4	Vintins	=	a New Crusade	—	0	2	4
10	Testoons	=	a Milre	—	0	5	10
48	Testoons	=	a Moidore	—	1	7	48
64	Testoons	=	a Joaneffe	—	1	16	64

EUROPE, Southern Parts:

FRANCE and NAVARRE.

EUROPE, Southern Parts.

SPAIN and CATALONIA.

ITALY.

# A MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE.

1039

Madrid, Cadix, Seville, &c. New Plate.

			L.	s.	d.
A Maravedie	=		0	0	0 $\frac{1}{16}$
2 Maravedies	=	a Quartil	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{8}$
34 Maravedies	=	a Rial	0	0	5 $\frac{1}{16}$
2 Rials	=	a Pistarine	0	0	10 $\frac{1}{8}$
8 Rials	=	a Piastre of Ex.	0	3	7 $\frac{1}{16}$
10 Rials	=	a Dollar	0	4	6 $\frac{1}{8}$
375 Maravedies	=	a Ducat of Ex.	0	4	12 $\frac{1}{16}$
32 Rials	=	a Pistole of Ex.	0	14	4 $\frac{1}{8}$
36 Rials	=	a Pistole	0	16	9 $\frac{1}{16}$

Gibraltar, Malaga, &c. Velon.

A Maravedie	=		0	0	0 $\frac{1}{16}$
2 Maravedies	=	an Ochavo	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{8}$
4 Maravedies	=	a Quartil	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
34 Maravedies	=	a Rial Velon	0	0	2 $\frac{1}{8}$
15 Rials	=	a Piastre of Ex.	0	3	7 $\frac{1}{16}$
512 Maravedies	=	a Piastre	0	3	7 $\frac{1}{16}$
60 Rials	=	a Pistole of Ex.	0	14	4 $\frac{1}{8}$
2048 Maravedies	=	a Pistole of Ex.	0	14	4 $\frac{1}{8}$
70 Rials	=	a Pistole	0	16	9 $\frac{1}{16}$

Barcelona, Saragossa, Valencia, &c. Old Plate.

A Maravedie	=		0	0	0 $\frac{1}{16}$
16 Maravedies	=	a Soldo	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{16}$
2 Soldos	=	a Rial Old Plate	0	0	6 $\frac{1}{8}$
20 Soldos	=	a Libra	0	5	7 $\frac{1}{16}$
24 Soldos	=	a Ducat	0	6	9 $\frac{1}{16}$
16 Soldos	=	a Dollar	0	4	6 $\frac{1}{8}$
22 Soldos	=	a Ducat	0	6	2 $\frac{1}{8}$
21 Soldos	=	a Ducat	0	5	10 $\frac{1}{16}$
60 Soldos	=	a Pistole	0	16	9 $\frac{1}{16}$

GENOA. Novi, St. Remo, &c.

CORSICA. Bastia, &c.

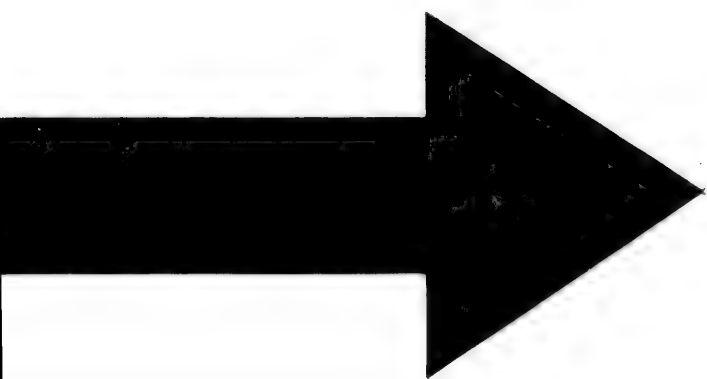
A Denari	=		0	0	0 $\frac{1}{16}$
12 Denari	=	a Soldi	0	0	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
4 Soldi	=	a Chevalet	0	0	1 $\frac{1}{8}$
30 Soldi	=	a Lire	0	0	8 $\frac{1}{16}$
30 Soldi	=	a Testoon	0	1	0 $\frac{1}{8}$
5 Lires	=	a Crusade of Ex.	0	3	7 $\frac{1}{16}$
115 Soldi	=	a Pezzo of Ex.	0	4	2 $\frac{1}{8}$
6 Testoons	=	a Genouine	0	6	2 $\frac{1}{8}$
20 Lires	=	a Pistole	0	14	4 $\frac{1}{8}$

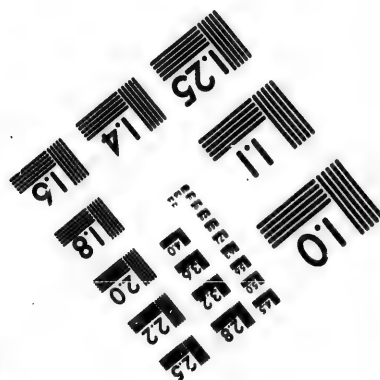
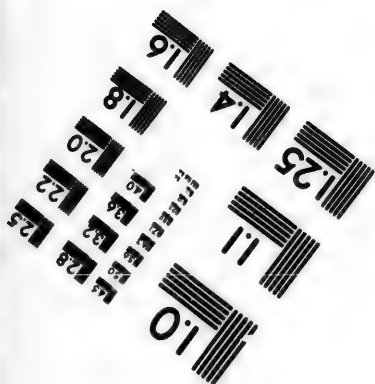
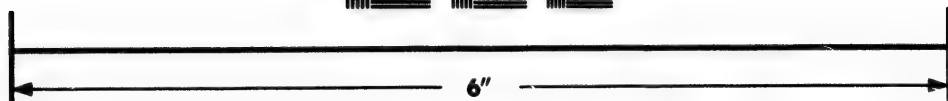
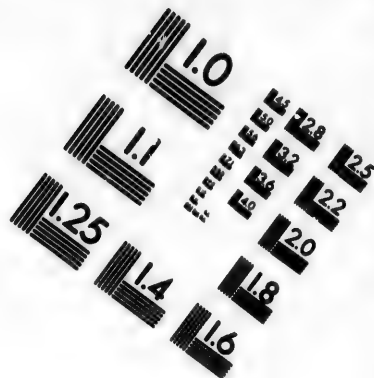
EUROPE, Southern Parts.

SPAIN and CATALONIA.

ITALY.







# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

14 128  
13 132  
12 125  
11 22  
10 20  
9 18

11  
10  
9  
8  
7  
6  
5  
4  
3  
2  
1

## A MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE

## PIEDMONT, SAVOY, AND SARDINIA.

*Turin, Chambery, Cagliari, &c.*

A Denari	=	—	f.	s.	d.	
3 Denari	=	a Quatrini	—	0	0	0
12 Denari	=	a Soldi	—	0	0	0
12 Soldi	=	a Florin	—	0	0	0
10 Soldi	=	a Lire	—	0	1	0
6 Florins	=	a Scudi	—	0	4	0
7 Florins	=	a Quattroni	—	0	5	0
12 Lires	=	a Pistole	—	0	16	0
15 Lires	=	a Louis d'Or.	—	1	0	0

*Milan, Modena, Parma, Pavia, &c.*

A Denari	=	—	0	0	0	
3 Denari	=	a Quatrini	—	0	0	0
12 Denari	=	a Soldi	—	0	0	0
10 Soldi	=	a Lire	—	0	0	0
15 Soldi	=	a Scudi current	—	0	4	0
17 Soldi	=	a Scudi of Ex.	—	0	4	0
6 Lires	=	a Philip	—	0	4	0
12 Lires	=	a Pistole	—	0	16	0
15 Lires	=	a Spanish Pistole	—	0	16	0

*Leghorn, Florence, &c.*

A Denari	=	—	0	0	0	
4 Denari	=	a Quatrini	—	0	0	0
12 Denari	=	a Soldi	—	0	0	0
5 Quatrini	=	a Craca	—	0	0	0
8 Cracas	=	a Quilo	—	0	0	0
10 Soldi	=	a Lire	—	0	0	0
6 Lires	=	a Piastre of Ex.	—	0	4	0
7½ Lires	=	a Ducat	—	0	5	0
12 Lires	=	a Pistole	—	0	15	0

*ROME, Civita Vecchia, Ancona, &c.*

A Quatrini	=	—	0	0	0	
5 Quatrini	=	a Bayoc	—	0	0	0
8 Bayocs	=	a Julio	—	0	0	0
10 Bayocs	=	a Stamp Julio	—	0	0	0
24 Bayocs	=	a Testoon	—	0	1	0
10 Julios	=	a Crown Current	—	0	5	0
12 Julios	=	a Crown Stamp	—	0	6	0
18 Julios	=	a Chequin	—	0	9	0
31 Julios	=	a Pistole	—	0	15	0

NAPLES

EUROPE, Southern Part.

ITALY.

EUROPE, Southern Part.

ITALY.

# A MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE

1841

## NAPLES. *Gineo, Capua, &c.*

A Quatrini		—	£. s. d.	
3	Quatrini	=	0 0 0	10
10	Grains	=	0 0 0	10
40	Quatrini	=	0 0 4	10
20	Grains	=	0 0 8	10
40	Grains	=	0 1 4	10
100	Grains	=	0 3 4	10
23	Tarins	=	0 15 4	10
85	Tarins	=	1 16 9	10
		=	a Grain	—
		=	a Carlin	—
		=	a Paulo	—
		=	a Tarin	—
		=	a Testoon	—
		=	a Ducat of Ex.	—
		=	a Pistole	—
		=	a Spanish Pistole	—

## SICILY AND MALTA. *Palermo, Messina, &c.*

A Picchilli		—	£. s. d.	
6	Picchilli	=	0 0 0	10
8	Picchilli	=	0 0 0	10
10	Grains	=	0 0 1	10
20	Grains	=	0 0 3	10
6	Tarins	=	0 1 6	10
13	Tarins	=	0 3 4	10
60	Carlines	=	0 7 8	10
2	Ounce	=	0 15 4	10
		=	a Grain	—
		=	a Ponti	—
		=	a Carlin	—
		=	a Tarin	—
		=	a Florin of Ex.	—
		=	a Ducat of Ex.	—
		=	an Ounce	—
		=	a Pistole	—

## Bologna, Ravenna, &c.

A Quatrini		—	£. s. d.	
6	Quatrini	=	0 0 0	10
10	Bayocs	=	0 0 0	10
20	Bayocs	=	0 1 0	10
3	Julios	=	0 1 6	10
85	Bayocs	=	0 4 3	10
105	Bayocs	=	0 5 3	10
100	Bayocs	=	0 5 0	10
31	Julios	=	0 15 6	10
		=	a Bayoc	—
		=	a Julio	—
		=	a Lire	—
		=	a Testoon	—
		=	a Scudi of Ex.	—
		=	a Ducattoon	—
		=	a Crown	—
		=	a Pistole	—

## VENICE, *Bergham, &c.*

A Picoli		—	£. s. d.	
12	Picoli	=	0 0 0	10
61	Soldi	=	0 0 0	10
18	Soldi	=	0 0 6	10
20	Soldi	=	0 0 6	10
3	Julos	=	0 1 6	10
124	Soldi	=	0 3 5	10
24	Gros	=	0 4 4	10
17	Lires	=	0 9 2	10
		=	a Soldi	—
		=	a Gros	—
		=	a Jule	—
		=	a Lire	—
		=	a Testoon	—
		=	a Ducat current	—
		=	a Ducat of Ex.	—
		=	a Chequin	—

6 S

TURKEY

EUROPE, Southern Part.

ITALY.

APPLES

## A MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE

TURKEY. *Marsa, Candia, Cyprus, &c.*

EUROPE, &amp;c. Part.

				£.	s.	d.	
A Manger	—	—	—	0	0	0	16
4 Mangars	==	an Asper	—	0	0	0	16
3 Aspers	==	a Parac	—	0	0	1	16
5 Aspers	==	a Bektia	—	0	0	3	—
10 Aspers	==	an Offic	—	0	0	6	—
20 Aspers	==	a Solota	—	0	1	0	—
80 Aspers	==	*a Piaitre	—	0	4	0	—
100 Aspers	==	a Caragrouch	—	0	5	0	—
10 Solotas	==	a Xeriff	—	0	10	0	—

ARABIA. *Medina, Mecca, Mecha, &c.*

A Carrot	—	—	—	0	0	0	1
32 Carvets	==	a Cascer	—	0	0	0	100
7 Carvets	==	*a Comashee	—	0	0	0	10
80 Carvets	==	a Larin	—	0	0	10	1
18 Comashees	==	an Abyss	—	0	1	4	1
60 Comashees	==	*a Piaitre	—	0	4	6	—
80 Cascers	==	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	—
100 Comashees	==	a Sequin	—	0	7	6	—
80 Larins	==	*a Tomond	—	3	7	6	—

PERSIA. *Isfahan, Ormus, Gombroon, &c.*

A Cos	—	—	—	0	0	0	—
4 Cos	==	a Bifti	—	0	0	1	—
10 Cos	==	a Shahee	—	0	0	4	—
20 Cos	==	a Mamouda	—	0	0	8	—
25 Cos	==	a Larin	—	0	0	10	—
4 Shashees	==	an Abashee	—	0	1	4	—
5 Abashees	==	an Or	—	0	6	8	—
12 Abashees	==	a Bovello	—	0	16	0	—
50 Abashees	==	*a Tomond	—	3	6	8	—

GZURAT. *Surat, Camboy, &c.*

A Pecks	—	—	—	0	0	0	11
2 Peckas	==	a Pice	—	0	0	0	11
4 Pices	==	a Finain	—	0	0	1	11
5 Pices	==	a Viz	—	0	0	2	11
16 Pices	==	an Ana	—	0	0	7	11
4 Anas	==	a Rupee	—	0	2	6	—
2 Rupees	==	an English Crown	—	0	5	0	—
24 Anas	==	a Pagoda	—	0	8	9	—
4 Pagodas	==	a Gold Rupee	—	1	15	0	—

Bombay,

\* May  
by calcul  
ators of

# A MODERN-UNIVERSAL TABLE.

1043

## Bombay, Dabul, &c.

			L.	s.	d.	
1 <sup>a</sup> Budbrook	—	—	0	0	0	100
1 Budbrooks	==	1 <sup>a</sup> Ree	—	—	—	100
5 Rez	==	1 Pice	—	—	—	10
15 Pices	==	1 Laree	—	—	—	10
20 Pices	==	1 Quarter	—	—	—	10
240 Rez	==	1 Xeraphim	0	1	4	1
4 Quarters	==	1 Rupee	—	—	—	1
14 Quarters	==	1 Pagoda	0	8	0	
60 Quarters	==	1 Gold Rupee	1	15	0	

## Goa, Visapur, &c.

1 <sup>a</sup> Re	—	—	0	0	0	100
1 Rez	==	1 Bazaraco	—	—	—	100
2 Bazaracos	==	1 Pecca	—	—	—	100
20 Rez	==	1 Vintin	—	—	—	10
4 Vintins	==	1 Laree	—	—	—	10
3 Larees	==	1 Xeraphin	0	1	4	1
12 Vintins	==	1 Tangu	—	—	—	1
4 Tangus	==	1 Faru	0	18	0	
8 Tangus	==	1 Gold Rupee	1	15	0	

## COROMANDEL. Madras, Pondicherry, &c.

1 <sup>a</sup> Cash	—	—	0	0	0	100
5 Cash	==	1 Viz	—	—	—	100
1 Viz	==	1 Pice	—	—	—	10
5 Pices	==	1 Pical	—	—	—	10
8 Pices	==	1 Fasam	—	—	—	10
10 Fanams	==	1 Rupee	—	—	—	10
1 Rupees	==	1 an English Crown	0	5	0	
36 Fanams	==	1 Pagoda	0	8	9	
4 Pagodas	==	1 Gold Rupee	1	15	0	

## BENGAL. Calicut, Calcutta, &c.

1 <sup>a</sup> Pice	—	—	0	0	0	100
4 Pices	==	1 Fanam	—	—	—	100
6 Pices	==	1 Viz	—	—	—	100
12 Pices	==	1 an Ana	—	—	—	100
10 Anas	==	1 Fiano	—	—	—	100
16 Anas	==	1 Rupee*	—	—	—	100
2 Rupees	==	1 French Ecu	0	5	0	
2 Rupees	==	1 an English Crown	0	5	0	
36 Anas	==	1 Pagoda	0	8	9	

\* Major Rennel says, that we may with ease reduce any large sum in rupees to Sterling, by calculating roundly at the rate of a lack of rupees to ten thousand pounds; and that a crore of rupees is equal to a million Sterling.

Bombay,

S I A M. *Pegu, Malacca, Cambodia, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, &c.*

A Cori	—	—	—	—	—
800 Cori	==	a Fettee	==	0	0
125 Fettees	==	a Sataleer	==	0	0
250 Fettees	==	a Sooco	==	0	1
500 Fettees	==	a Tatal	==	0	2
900 Fettees	==	a Dollar	==	0	4
2 Ticals	==	a Rial	==	0	5
4 Soocos	==	an Ecu	==	0	5
8 Sataleers	==	a Crown	==	0	5

CHINA. *Pekin, Canton, &c.*

A Caxa	—	—	—	—	—
10 Caxa	==	a Candareen	==	0	0
10 Candareens	==	a Mace	==	0	0
35 Candareens	==	a Rupee	==	0	2
2 Rupees	==	a Dollar	==	0	4
70 Candareens	==	a Rix dollar	==	0	4
7 Maces	==	an Ecu	==	0	5
2 Rupees	==	a Crown	==	0	5
10 Maces	==	a Tale	==	0	6

JAPAN. *Jeddo, Meaco, &c.*

A Piti	—	—	—	—	—
20 Pitis	==	a Mace	==	0	0
15 Maces	==	an Ounce Silver	==	0	4
20 Maces	==	a Tale	==	0	6
30 Maces	==	an Ingot	==	0	9
15 Ounces Silver	==	an Ounce Gold	==	3	2
2 Ounces gold	==	a Japanese	==	6	6
2 Japanese	==	a Double	==	12	12
21 Ounces Gold	==	a Cattie	==	66	3

EGYPT. *Old and New Cairo, Alexandria, Sayda, &c.*

An Asper	—	—	—	—	—
3 Aspers	==	a Medin	==	0	0
24 Medins	==	an Italian Ducat	==	0	3
80 Aspers	==	a Piastre	==	0	4
30 Medins	==	a Dollar	==	0	4
96 Aspers	==	an Ecu	==	0	5
32 Medins	==	a Crown	==	0	5
200 Aspers	==	a Sultanin	==	0	10
70 Medins	==	a Pargo Dollar	==	0	10

BARBARY.

ASIA.

AFRICA.

AFRICA.

AMERICA.

WEST INDIES.

# A MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE.

1045

## BARBARY. Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Unia, &c.

			L.	s.	d.
An Asper	—	—	0	0	0
3 Aspers	=	a Medin	—	0	1
10 Aspers	=	a Rial old Plate	—	0	6
3 Rials	=	a Double	—	0	1
4 Doubles	=	a Dollar	—	0	4
24 Medins	=	a Silver Chequin	—	0	3
30 Medins	=	a Dollar	—	0	4
180 Aspers	=	a Zequin	—	0	10
15 Doubles	=	a Pistole	—	0	16

## MOROCCO. Santa Cruz, Mequinez, Fez, Tangier, Sallee &c.

			L.	s.	d.
A Fluce	—	—	0	0	0
24 Fluces	=	a Blanquil	—	0	0
4 Blanquils	=	an Ounce	—	0	3
7 Blanquils	=	an Octavo	—	0	1
14 Blanquils	=	a Quarto	—	0	3
2 Quartos	=	a Media	—	0	4
28 Blanquils	=	a Dollar	—	0	4
54 Blanquils	=	a Xequin	—	0	9
100 Blanquils	=	a Pistole	—	0	16

## ENGLISH. Jamaica, Barbadoes, &c.

			L.	s.	d.
* A Halfpenny	—	* Penny	—	0	0
2 Halfpence	=	a Bit	—	0	0
7 Pence	=	a Shilling	—	0	0
12 Pence	=	a Dollar	—	0	4
75 Pence	=	a Crown	—	0	5
7 Shillings	=	a Pound	—	0	14
20 Shillings	=	a Pistole	—	0	16
24 Shillings	=	a Guinea	—	1	1
50 Shillings	=				

## FRENCH. St. Domingo, Martinico, &c.

			L.	s.	d.
* A half Sol	—	* a Sol	—	0	0
2 Half Sols	=	a Half Scalin	—	0	0
7 Sols	=	a Scalin	—	0	0
15 Sols	=	a Livre	—	0	0
20 Sols	=	a Dollar	—	0	4
7 Livres	=	an Ecu	—	0	4
8 Livres	=	a Pistole	—	0	16
26 Livres	=	a Louis d'Or	—	1	0
32 Livres	=				

ENGLISH

AFRICA.

AMERICA.

WEST INDIES.

Borneo, &c.

0	0	0
0	0	0
0	7	1
0	3	1
0	6	1
0	6	1
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0

0	0	0
0	0	0
0	8	0
0	6	0
0	4	0
0	4	0
0	5	0
0	0	0
0	0	0

0	0	0
0	4	0
0	10	0
0	8	0
0	8	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0

&c.

0	0	0
0	1	0
0	4	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0

ARY.

ENGLISH. *New Scotia, New England, Virginia, &c.*

• A Penny	—	—	—	0	0	1
12 Pence	—	• a Shilling	—	0	1	0
20 Shillings	=	• a Pound	—	1	0	0
2 Pounds						
3 Pounds						
4 Pounds						
5 Pounds						
6 Pounds						
7 Pounds						
8 Pounds						
9 Pounds						
10 Pounds						

The Value of the Currency alters according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Gold and Silver Coins that are imported.

*Canada, Florida, Cayenne, &c.*

• A Denier	—	—	—	—	—	—
12 Deniers	=	• a Sol	—	—	—	—
20 Sols	=	• a Livre	—	—	—	—
1 Livre						
2 Livres						
3 Livres						
4 Livres						
5 Livres						
6 Livres						
7 Livres						
8 Livres						
9 Livres						
10 Livres						

The Value of the Currency alters according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Gold or Silver Coins that are imported.

*Note.* For all the *Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, and Danish* Dominions, either on the Continent or in the *WEST INDIES*, see the *Monies* of the respective nations.

AMERICA

CONTINENT.

NE

REM

The wh

Bel. Chris

4004

4003

3017 Eac

2348 The

2347 The

Ab

2034 The

2188 Mil

2059 Nin

1911 The

1957 The

1856 The

1822 Mon

1715 Pro

1633 Jofe

1374 Har

1591 Mol

1536 Coe

1546 Scam

1493 Cade

1491 Mo

# NEW CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OR

REMARKABLE EVENTS, DISCOVERIES, and INVENTIONS;

ALSO,

The *ÆRA*, the *COUNTRY*, and *WRITINGS* of *LEARNED MEN*;

The whole comprehending in one View, the Analysis or Outline of *General History*, from the Creation to the present Time.

*Æra. Christ.*

4004 **T**HE creation of the world, and Adam and Eve:

4003 The birth of Cain, the first who was born of a woman.

3017 Enoch, for his piety, is translated in Heaven.

2348 The old world is destroyed by a deluge, which continued 157 days.

2347 The tower of Babel is built about this time by Noah's posterity, upon which God miraculously confounds their language, and thus disperses them into different nations.

About the same time, Noah is, with great probability, supposed to have parted from his rebellious offspring, and to have led a colony of some of the more tradable issue the East, and there either he or one of his followers to have founded the ancient Chinese monarchy.

2034 The celestial observations are begun at Babylon, the city which first gave birth to learning and the sciences.

1888 Mifraim, the son of Ham, founds the kingdom of Egypt, which lasted 1663 years, down to its conquest by Cambyles, in 523 before Christ.

2059 Ninus, the son of Belus, founds the kingdom of Assyria, which lasted above 1000 years, and out of its ruins were formed the Assyrians of Babylon, those of Nineveh, and the kingdom of the Medes.

1921 The covenant of God made with Abram, which leaves Hagar to go into Canaan, which begins the 430 years sojourning.

1897 The cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed for their wickedness, by fire from Heaven.

1836 The kingdom of Argos, in Greece, begins under Inachus.

1824 Memnon, the Egyptian, invents the letters.

1713 Prometheus first struck fire from flint.

1633 Joseph dies in Egypt, which concludes the books of Genesis, containing a period of 2369 years.

1574 Aaron born in Egypt, 1490, appointed by God first high-priest of the Israelites.

1544 Moses, brother to Aaron, born in Egypt, and adopted by Pharaoh's daughter, who educates him in all the learning of the Egyptians.

1536 Cætepe brings a colony of Saites from Egypt into Attica, and begins the kingdom of Athens, in Greece.

1546 Scamander comes from Crete into Phrygia, and begins the kingdom of Troy.

1493 Cadmus carried the Phœnician letters into Greece, and built the citadel of Thebes.

1491 Moses performs a number of miracles in Egypt, and departs from that kingdom together with 600,000 Israelites, besides children; which continued the 430 years of sojourning. They miraculously pass through the Red Sea, and come to the Desert of Sinai, where Moses receives from God, and delivers to the people the

- Ten Commandments, and the other laws, and sets up the tabernacle, and in it the ark of the covenant.
- 1485 The first ship that appeared in Greece was brought from Egypt by Danaus, who arrived at Rhodes and brought with him his fifty daughters.
- 1493 The first Olympic games celebrated at Olympia, in Greece.
- 1495 The Pentateuch, or five first books of Moses, are written in the land of Moab, where he died the year following, aged 120.
- 1498 The Israelites, after sojourning in the Wilderness forty years, are led under Joshua into the land of Canaan, where they live themselves, after having subdued the natives; and the period of the biblical year commences.
- 1499 Iron is found in Greece from the accidental burning of the woods.
- 1498 The rape of Helen by Paris, which, in 1193 gave rise to the Trojan war, and siege of Troy by the Greeks; which continued ten years, when that city was taken and burnt.
- 1505 David is sole king of Israel.
- 1506 The Temple is solemnly dedicated by Solomon.
- 1506 Elijah, the prophet, is translated to heaven.
- 1504 Money first made of gold and silver at Argos.
- 1509 The city of Carthage, in Africa, founded by queen Dido.
- 1514 The kingdom of Macedon begins.
- 776 The first Olympiad begins.
- 753 Era of the building of Rome in Italy by Romulus, first king of the Romans.
- 710 Samaria taken after three years' siege, and the kingdom of Israel finished, by Salmannassar, king of Assyria, who carried the ten tribes into captivity.
- The first eclipse of the moon on record.
- 618 Byzantium (now Constantinople) built by a colony of Athenians.
- 606 By order of Necho, king of Egypt, some Phoenicians sailed from the Red Sea round Africa, and returned by the Mediterranean.
- 600 Thales of Miletus travels into Egypt; consults the priests of Memphis, acquires the knowledge of geometry, astronomy, and philosophy; returns to Greece, calculates eclipses, gives general notions of the universe, and maintains that one supreme intelligence regulates all its motions.
- 590 Babel, and the signs of the Zodiac, invented by Anaximander, the scholar of Thales.
- 587 Jerusalem, king of Judah, is carried away captive, by Nebuchadnezzar, to Babylon.
- 587 The city of Jerusalem taken, after a siege of 18 months.
- 562 The first comedy at Athens acted upon a moveable scaffold.
- 559 Cyrus the first king of Persia.
- 538 The kingdom of Babylon finished; that city being taken by Cyrus, who, in 536, issued an edict for the return of the Jews.
- 534 The first tragedy was acted at Athens, on a waggon by Theopis.
- 536 Learning is greatly encouraged at Athens, and a public library first founded.
- 515 The second Temple at Jerusalem is finished under Darius.
- 509 Tarquin, the seventh, and last king of the Romans, is expelled, and Rome is governed by two consuls, and other republican magistrates, till the battle of Pharsalia, being a space of 461 years.
- 504 Sardis taken and burnt by the Athenians, which gave occasion to the Persian invasion of Greece.
- 486 Echylus, the Greek poet, first gains the prize of tragedy.
- 481 Xerxes the Great king of Persia, begins his expedition against Greece.
- 478 Ezra is sent from Babylon to Jerusalem, with the captive Jews and the vessels of gold and silver, &c. being seventy weeks of years, or 478 years before the crucifixion of our Saviour.
- 454 The Romans send to Athens for Solon's laws.
- 453 The Decemvirs created at Rome, and the laws of the twelve tables compiled and ratified.
- 430 The history of the Old Testament finishes about this time.
- Malachi the last of the prophets.
- 401 Retreat of 10,000 Greeks under Xenophon.
- 400 Socrates, the founder of moral philosophy among the Greeks, believes the immortality of the soul, and a state of rewards and punishments, for which and other sublime doctrines, he is put to death by the Athenians, who soon after repent, and erect to his memory a statue of brass.
- 331 Alexander the Great, king of Macedon, conquers Darius, king of Persia, and other nations of Asia.
- 323 Dies at Babylon, and his empire is divided by his generals into four kingdoms.
- 323 Dionysius, or Alexandria, began his astronomical era on Monday June 26, being

A. C.

15 CHR

59

33

His

36 St. Pa

39 St. M

Pou

40 The n

43 Chrid

44 St. Ma

49 London

51

51 Carad

52 The cou

53 St. Luk

59 The em

•• I have  
character of  
if Christ, at  
them. Not  
them and aff  
dard the very

- the first who found the exact solar year to consist of 365 days, 5 hours, and 49 minutes.
- 284 Ptolemy Philadelphus, King of Egypt, employs seventy-two interpreters to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language, which is called the Septuagint.
  - 289 The first coining of silver at Rome.
  - 64 The first Punic war begins, and continues 23 years. The chronology of the Arundel manuscript corrected.
  - 260 The Romans first concern themselves in naval affairs, and defeat the Carthaginians at sea.
  - 257 Hannibal, the Carthaginian, causes his son Hannibal, at nine years old, to swear eternal enmity to the Romans.
  - 218 The second Punic war begins, and continues 77 years. Hannibal passes the Alps, and defeats the Romans in several battles, but being assisted by his women, does not improve his victories by the storming of Rome.
  - 190 The first Roman army enters Asia, and from the spoils of Antiochus brings the Asiatic luxury first to Rome.
  - 168 Perseus defeated by the Romans, which ends the Macedonian kingdom.
  - 167 The first library erected at Rome, of books brought from Macedonia.
  - 163 The government of Judaea under the Maccabees begins, and continues 140 years.
  - 140 Carthage, the rival of Rome, is rased to the ground by the Romans.
  - 133 The history of the Apocryphs ends.
  - 58 Julius Caesar makes his first expedition into Britain.
  - 47 The battle of Pharsalia between Caesar and Pompey, in which the latter is defeated. The Alexandrian library, consisting of 400,000 valuable books, burnt by accident.
  - 45 The war of Africa, in which Cato kills himself. The solar year introduced by Caesar.
  - 44 Caesar, the greatest of the Roman conquerors, after having fought fifty pitched battles, and slain 1,192,000 men, and overturned the liberties of his country, is killed in the senate-house.
  - 37 The battle of Actium fought, in which Mark Anthony and Cleopatra are totally defeated by Octavius, nephew to Julius Caesar.
  - 30 Alexandria, in Egypt, is taken by Octavius, upon which Anthony and Cleopatra put themselves to death, and Egypt is reduced to a Roman province.
  - 27 Octavius, by a decree of the senate, obtains the title of Augustus Caesar, and an absolute exemption from the laws, and is properly the first Roman emperor.
  - 8 Rome at this time is fifty miles in circumference and contains 463,000 men fit to bear arms.
- The temple of Janus is shut by Augustus, as an emblem of universal peace, and JESUS CHRIST is supposed to have been born in September, or on Monday, December 25.

## A. C.

- 15 CHRIST bearing the Doctors in the temple; and asking them questions.
- 29 ——— is baptised in the wilderness by John.
- 33 ——— is crucified on Friday, April 3, at 3 o'clock P. M.
- His Resurrection on Sunday, April 5; his Ascension, Thursday, May 14.
- 36 St. Paul converted.
- 39 St. Matthew writes his Gospel.
- Pontius Pilate kills himself.
- 40 The name of Christians first given at Antioch to the followers of Christ.
- 43 Claudius Caesar's expedition into Britain.
- 44 St. Mark writes his Gospel.
- 49 London is founded by the Romans; 468, surrounded by ditches with a wall, some parts of which are still observable.
- 51 Caradacus, the British king, is carried in chains to Rome.
- 52 The council of the apostles at Jerusalem.
- 55 St. Luke writes his Gospel.
- 59 The emperor Nero puts his mother and brothers to death.
- Persecutes the Druids in Britain.

"I have often thought (says a judicious Commentator) that it is a great injury to the character of our Blessed Redeemer, to represent this story, whether in pictures or words, as if Christ, at this tender age, went up into the feast of the Doctors and there disputed with them. Not one word is said of his disputing by the Evangelist, but only of his hearing them and asking them questions, which was a very usual thing in these assemblies, and indeed the very end of them. All was conducted with the utmost modesty and decorum."

61. **Boadicea** the British queen, defeats the Romans; but is conquered soon after by **Suetonius**, governor of Britain.
62. **St. Paul** is sent in bonds to Rome—writes his epistles between 51 and 66.
63. The acts of the Apostles written.  
Christianity is supposed to be introduced into Britain by **St. Paul**, or some of his disciples about this time.
64. Rome set on fire, and burned for six days; upon which began (under Nero) the first persecution against the Christians.
65. **St. Peter** and **St. Paul** put to death.
70. While the factious Jews are destroying one another with mutual fury, **Titus**, the Roman general, takes Jerusalem, which is raised to the ground, and the plough made to pass over it.
79. **Herculanum** overwhelmed by an eruption from Mount Vesuvius.
83. The philosophers expelled Rome by **Domitian**.
85. **Julius Agricola**, governor of South Britain, to protect the civilized Britons from the incursions of the Caledonians, builds a line of forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde; defeats the Caledonians under **Calgacus** on the Grampian hills; and first fills round Britain, which he discovers to be an island.
96. **St. John** the Evangelist wrote his revelation—his Gospel in 97.
121. The Caledonians reconquer from the Romans all the southern parts of Scotland; upon which the emperor **Adrian** builds a wall between **Newcastle** and **Carlisle**; but this also proving ineffectual, **Pollus Urbicus**, the Roman general, about the year 144, repairs **Agricola's** fort, which he joins by a wall four yards thick, since called **Antoninus's** wall.
135. The second Jewish war ends when they were all banished Judaea.
139. **Justin** writes his first apology for the Christians.
141. A number of heresies appear about this time.
150. The emperor **Antoninus Pius** stops the persecution against the Christians.
157. The Septuagint said to be found in a cask.
161. About this time the Roman empire begins to sink under its own weight. The Barbarians begin their eruptions, and the Goths have annual tribute not to molest the empire.
166. **Valerius** is taken prisoner by **Sapor** king of Persia, and stayed alive.
194. Silk first brought from India; the manufactory of it introduced into Europe by some monks, 352; first worn by the clergy in England, 1534.
261. Two emperors, and two Caesars, march to defend the four quarters of the empire.
306. **Constantine the Great** begins his reign.
308. Cardinals first began.
313. The tenth persecution ends by an edict of **Constantine**, who favours the Christians, and gives full liberty to their religion.
314. Three bishops, or fathers, are sent from Britain to assist at the council of **Arles**.
325. The first general council at **Nice**, when 318 fathers attended, against **Arius**, where was composed the famous **Nicene** creed, which we attribute to them.
328. **Constantine** removes the seat of empire from Rome to **Byzantium**, which is thenceforward called **Constantinople**.
331. — orders all the heathen temples to be destroyed.
336. The Roman emperor **Julian**, surnamed the Apostate, endeavours in vain to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem.
364. The Roman empire is divided into the eastern (**Constantinople** the capital) and western (of which Rome continued to be the capital) each being now under the government of different emperors.
400. Bells invented by bishop **Paulinus**, of **Campania**.
404. The kingdom of **Caledonia** or Scotland revives under **Fergus**.
406. The **Vandals**, **Alans**, and **Suevi**, spread into France and Spain, by a concession of **Honorius**, emperor of the West.
410. Rome taken and plundered by **Alaric**, king of the **Visi-Goths**.
412. The **Vandals** begin their kingdom in Spain.
410. The kingdom of France begins upon the lower Rhine, under **Pharamond**.
446. The Romans, reduced to extremities at home, withdraw their troops from Britain, and never return; advising the Britons to arm in their own defence, and trust to their own valour.
446. The Britons now left to themselves, are greatly harassed by the **Scots** and **Picts**, upon which they once more make their complaint to the Romans, but receive no assistance from that quarter.
447. **Attila** (surnamed the Scourge of God) with his Huns ravage the Roman empire.

- 449 **Vortigern**, king of the Britons, invites the Saxons into Britain, against the Scots, and Picts.
- 455 The Saxons having repulsed the Scots and Picts, invite over more of their countrymen, and begin to establish themselves in Kent, under Hengist.
- 476 The western empire is dissolved, 323 years after the battle of Pharsalia; upon the ruins of which several new states arise in Italy and other parts, consisting of Goths, Vandals, Huns, and other barbarians, under whom literature is extinguished, and the works of the learned are destroyed.
- 496 **Clovis**, king of France, baptised, and Christianity begins in that kingdom.
- 508 **Prince Arthur** begins his reign over the Britons.
- 513 **Constantinople** besieged by **Vitalianus**, whose fleet is burned by a **typhoon** of winds.
- 516 The computing of time by the Christian era is introduced by **Dionysius the monk**.
- 529 The code of **Justinian**, the eastern-emperor, is published.
- 537 A terrible plague all over Europe, Asia, and Africa, which continues near 30 years.
- 581 Latin ceased to be spoken about this time in Italy.
- 596 **Augustine** the monk comes into England with forty monks.
- 606 **Harv** begins the power of the popes, by the consent of **Phocas**, emperor of the East.
- 622 **Mahomet**, a false prophet, flies from Mecca to Medina, in Arabia, in the 24th year of his age and the 10th of his ministry, when he laid the foundation of the Saracen empire, and from whom the Mahometan princes to this day claim their descent. His followers compute their time from this era, which in Arabia is called **Hegira** i. e. the Flight.
- 637 **Jerusalem** is taken by the Saracens, or followers of Mahomet.
- 640 **Alexandria** in Egypt is taken by ditto, and the grand library there burnt by order of **Omar**, their caliph or prince.
- 653 The Saracens now extend their conquests on every side, and retaliate the barbarities of the Goths and Vandals upon their posterity.
- 664 **Glast** invented in England by **Benalt**, a monk.
- 685 The Britains, after a brave struggle of near 150 years, are totally expelled by the Saxons, and driven into Wales and Cornwall.
- 713 The Saracens conquer Spain.
- 715 The controversy about images begins, and occasions many insurrections in the eastern empire.
- 748 The computing of years from the birth of Christ began to be used in history.
- 749 The race of **Abbas** became caliphs of the Saracens, and encourage learning.
- 762 The city of **Bagdad** upon the **Tigris**, is made the capital for the caliphs of the house of **Abbas**.
- 800 **Charlemagne**, king of France, begins the empire of Germany, afterwards called the western empire; gives the present names to the days and months; endeavours to restore learning in Europe; but mankind are not yet disposed for it, being solely engrossed in military enterprises.
- 816 **Harold**, king of Denmark, dethroned by his subjects, for being a Christian.
- 828 **Egbert**, king of Wessex, unites the **Aetharchy**, by the name of England.
- 836 The **Flemings** trade to Scotland for fish.
- 838 The Scots and Picts have a decisive battle, in which the former prevail, and both kingdoms are united by **Kennet**, which begins the second period of the Scottish history.
- 867 The Danes begin their ravages in England.
- 896 **Alfred** the Great, after subduing the Danish invaders (against whom he fought 56 battles by sea and land), composes his body of laws; divides England into counties, hundreds, and tythings; erects county courts, and founds the university of Oxford about this time.
- 919 The university of Cambridge founded.
- 936 The Saracen empire is divided by usurpation into seven kingdoms.
- 975 **Pope Boniface VII.** is deposed and banished for his crimes.
- 979 Coronation-oaths said to be first used in England.
- 991 The figures in arithmetic are brought into Europe by the Saracens from Arabia. Letters of the alphabet were hitherto used.
- 996 **Otho III.** makes the empire of Germany elective.
- 999 **Boleslaus**, the first king of Poland.
- 1000 Paper made of cotton rags was in use; that of linen rags in 1170; the manufactory introduced into England at **Dartford**, 1583.
- 1005 All the old churches are rebuilt about this time in a new manner of architecture.

- 1015 Children forbidden by law to be sold by their parents in England.
- 1017 Canute, king of Denmark, gets possession of England.
- 1020 The Danes, after several engagements with various success, are about this time driven out of Scotland, and never again return in a hostile manner.
- 1021 The Saxon line restored under Edward the Confessor.
- 1023 The Turks (a nation of adventurers from Tartary, serving hitherto in the armies of contending princes) become formidable, and take possession of Persia.
- 1024 Leo IX. the first pope that kept up an army.
- 1027 Malcolm III. king of Scotland, kills the tyrant Macbeth at Dunblane, and marries the princess Margaret, sister to Edgar Atheling.
- 1033 The Turks take Jerusalem from the Saracens.
- 1066 The battle of Hastings fought between Harold and William, (surnamed the Bastard) duke of Normandy, in which Harold is conquered and slain, after which William becomes king of England.
- 1070 William introduces the feudal law.
- Musical notes invented.
- 1073 Henry IV. emperor of Germany, and the pope, quarrel about the nomination of the German bishops. Henry, in penance, walks barefooted to the pope, towards the end of January.
- 1076 Judges of the peace first appointed in England.
- 1080 Doomsday book began to be compiled by order of William, from a survey of all the estates in England, and finished in 1086.
- The tower of London built by ditto, to curb his English subjects; numbers of whom fly to Scotland, where they introduce the Saxon or English language, are protected by Malcolm, and have lands given them.
- 1093 The Saracens in Spain, being hard pressed by the Spaniards, call to their assistance Joseph, king of Morocco; by which the Moors get possession of all the Saracen dominions in Spain.
- 1096 The first crusade to the Holy Land is begun under several Christian princes, to drive the infidels from Jerusalem.
- 1110 Edgar Atheling, the last of the Saxon princes, dies in England, where he had been permitted to reside as a subject.
- 1118 The order of the Knights Templars instituted to defend the sepulchre at Jerusalem and to protect Christian strangers.
- 1121 The canon law collected by Gratian, a monk of Bologna.
- 1123 London bridge, consisting of 19 small arches, first built of stone.
- 1124 The Teutonic order of religious knights begins in Germany.
- 1127 Henry II. king of England (and first of the Plantagenets), takes possession of Ireland; which from that period, has been governed by an English viceroy, or lord lieutenant.
- 1128 England is divided, by Henry, into six circuits, and justice is dispensed by itinerant judges.
- 1130 Glass windows began to be used in private houses in England.
- 1131 The laws of England are digested about this time by Glanville.
- 1132 Pope Alexander III. compelled the kings of England and France to hold the stirrups of his saddle when he mounted his horse.
- 1136 The great conjunction of the sun and moon and all the planets in Libra, happened in September.
- 1138 The battle of Alcsalon, in Judea, in which Richard, king of England, defeats Saladin's army, consisting of 300,000 combatants.
- 1139 *Dieu et mon Droit* first used as a motto by Richard, on a victory over the French.
- 1140 Chimnies were not known in England.
- Surnames now begin to be used; first among the nobility.
- 1142 London incorporated, and obtained their first charter for electing their Lord-Mayor and other magistrates, from king John.
- 1143 Magna Charta is signed by king John and the barons of England, Court of common Pleas established.
- 1147 The Tartars, a new race of heroes, under Gengis-Kan, emerge from the northern parts of Asia, over-run all the Saxon empire; and in imitation of former conquerors, carry death and desolation wherever they march.
- 1143 The inquisition, begun in 1204, is now trusted to the Dominicans.
- The houses of London, and other cities in England, France, and Germany, still thatched with straw.
- 1153 The famous astronomical tables are computed by Alonso, king of Castile.
- 1158 The Tartars take Bagdad, which finishes the empire of the Saracens.

- 1262 Ache, king of Norway, invades Scotland with 160 sail, and lands 30,000 men at the mouth of the Clyde, who are cut to pieces by Alexander III. who recovers the western Isles.
- 1264 According to some writers, the commons of England were first summoned to parliament till this period.
- 1269 The Hamburgh company incorporated in England.
- 1273 The empire of the present Austrian family begins in Germany.
- 1282 Lewellyn, prince of Wales, defeated and killed by Edward I. who unites that principality to England.
- 1284 Edward II. born at Caernarvon, is the first prince of Wales.
- 1285 Alexander III. king of Scotland, dies, and that kingdom is disputed by twelve candidates, who submit their claims to the arbitration of Edward king of England; which lays the foundation of a long and desolating war between both nations.
- 1293 There is a regular succession of English parliaments from this year, being the 22d of Edward I.
- 1298 The present Turkish empire begins in Bithynia under Ottomans. Silver haired knives, spoons and cups, a great luxury. Tallow candles to great a luxury, that splinters of wood were used for light. Wine sold by apothecaries as a cordial.
- 1302 The mariner's compass invented or improved by Cibus, of Naples.
- 1307 The beginning of the Swiss cantons.
- 1308 The popes remove to Avignon in France for 70 years.
- 1310 Lincoln's Inn society established.
- 1314 The battle of Bannockburn between Edward II. and Robert Bruce, which establishes the house on the throne of Scotland. The cardinals set fire to the conclave and separate. A vacancy in the papal chair for two years.
- 1320 Gold first coined in Christendom; 1344 ditto in England.
- 1336 Two Brabant weavers settle at York, which says Edward III. may prove of great benefit to us and our subjects.
- 1337 The first comet whose course is described with an astronomical exactness.
- 1340 Gunpowder and guns first invented by Swartz, a monk of Cologne; 1346; Edward III. had four pieces of cannon, which contributed to gain him the battle of Cressy; 1346 bombs and mortars were invented. Oil painting first made use of by John Vanock. Herald's college instituted in England.
- 1344 The first creation to titles by patent used by Edward III.
- 1346 The battle of Durham, in which David king of Scots is taken prisoner.
- 1349 The order of the Garter instituted in England by Edward III. altered in 1557. and consists of 26 knights.
- 1352 The Turks first enter Europe.
- 1354 The money in Scotland till now the same as in England.
- 1356 The battle of Poitiers, in which king John of France and his son are taken prisoners by Edward the Black Prince.
- 1357 Coals first brought to London.
- 1358 Arms of England and France first quartered by Edward III.
- 1368 The law pleadings in England changed from French to English, as a favour of Edward III. to his people. John Wickliffe, an Englishman begins about this time to oppose the errors of the church of Rome with great acuteness and spirit. His followers are called Lollards.
- 1386 A company of linen-weavers from the Netherlands established in London. Windsor castle built by Edward III.
- 1388 The battle of Otterburn between Hotspur and the earl of Douglas; on this is founded the ballad of Chevy-Chace.
- 1391 Cards invented in France for the king's amusement.
- 1399 Westminster Abbey rebuilt and enlarged—Westminster hall dignified. Order of the Bath instituted at the coronation of Henry IV. renewed in 1725; consisting of 38 knights.
- 1410 Guildhall, London, built.
- 1411 The university of St. Andrew's in Scotland founded.
- 1415 The battle of Agincourt gained over the French by Henry V. of England.
- 1428 The siege of Orleans, the first blow to the English power in France.
- 1430 About this time Laurastion of Harleim invented the art of printing, which he practised with separate wooden types. Gutenberg afterwards invented cut metal types; but the art was carried to perfection by Peter Schoeffer, who invented the

- the mode of casting the types in matrices. Frederic Corvilles began to print at Oxford, in 1268, with wooden types; but it was William Caxton, who introduced into England the art of printing with fustle types in 1474.
- 1446 The Vatican library founded at Rome.  
The tea breaks in at Dort, in Holland, and drowns 160,000 people.
- 1453 Constantinople taken by the Turks which ends the eastern empire, 1123 years from its dedication by Constantine the Great, and 1206 years from the foundation of Rome.
- 1454 The university of Glasgow, in Scotland, founded.
- 1460 Engraving and etching in copper invented.
- 1477 The university of Aberdeen, in Scotland, founded.
- 1483 Richard III. king of England, and last of the Plantagenets, is defeated and killed at the battle of Bosworth, by Henry (Tudor) VII. which puts an end to the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster, after a contest of 30 years, and the loss of 100 000 men.
- 1486 Henry establishes fifty yeomen of the guards, the first standing army.
- 1489 Maps and sea charts first brought to England by Barth Columbus.
- 1491 William Grocyh publicly teaches the Greek language at Oxford.  
The Moors hitherto a formidable enemy to the native Spaniards, are entirely subdued by Ferdinand, and become subject to that prince on certain conditions, which are ill observed by the Spaniards, whose clergy employ the powers of the Inquisition, with all its tortures; and in 1609, near one million of the Moors are driven from Spain to the opposite coast of Africa, from whence they originally came.
- 1493 America first discovered by Columbus, a Genoese, in the service of Spain.
- 1494 Algebra first known in Europe.
- 1497 The Portuguese first sail to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope.  
South America discovered by Americus Vesputius, from whom it has its name.
- 1499 N. America ditto, for Henry VII. by Cabot.
- 1500 Maximilian divides the empire of Germany into six circles and adds four more, in 1512.
- 1503 Shillings first coined in England.
- 1509 Gardening introduced into England from the Netherlands, from whence vegetables were imported hitherto.
- 1513 The battle of Flodden, in which James IV. of Scotland is killed, with the flower of his nobility.
- 1517 Martin Luther began the Reformation.  
Egypt is conquered by the Turks.
- 1518 Magellan, in the service of Spain, first discovers the straits of that name in South America.
- 1520 Henry VIII. for his writings in favour of popery, receives the title of Defender of the Faith from the Pope.
- 1529 The name of Protestant takes its rise from the Reformed protesting against the church of Rome, at the diet of Spire in Germany.
- 1534 The reformation takes place in England, under Henry VIII.
- 1537 Religious houses dissolved by ditto.
- 1539 The first English edition of the Bible authorized; the present translation finished 1611.  
About this time cannon began to be used in ships.
- 1543 Silk stockings first worn by the French king; first worn in England by queen Elizabeth, 1561; the steel frame for weaving invented by the Rev. Mr. Lee, of St. John's College, Cambridge, 1589.  
Pius first used in England before which time the ladies used skewers.
- 1544 Good lands let in England at one shilling per acre.
- 1545 The famous council of Trent begins and continues 18 years.
- 1546 First law in England, establishing the interest of money at ten per-cent.
- 1549 Lords lieutenants of counties instituted in England.
- 1550 Horse guards instituted in England.
- 1555 The Russian company established in England.
- 1558 Queen Elizabeth begins her reign.
- 1560 The Reformation in Scotland completed by John Knox.
- 1563 Knives first made in England.
- 1569 Royal Exchange first built.
- 1572 The great massacre of Protestants at Paris.
- 1579 The Dutch shake off the Spanish yoke, and the republic of Holland begins.  
English East India Company incorporated—established 1600.

- 1579 ——— Turkey company incorporated.
- 1580 Sir Francis Drake returns from his voyage round the world, being the first English circum-navigator.  
Parochial register first appointed in England.
- 1582 Pope Gregory introduces the New Style in Italy; the 5th of October being counted 15.
- 1583 Tobacco first brought from Virginia into England.
- 1587 Mary queen of Scots is beheaded by order of Elizabeth, after 18 years imprisonment.
- 1588 The Spanish Armada destroyed by Drake and other English Admirals.  
Henry IV. passes the edict of Nantes, tolerating the Protestants.
- 1589 Coaches first introduced into England; hackney act 1693; increased to 1000, in 1770.
- 1590 Band of pensioners instituted in England.
- 1591 Trinity College, Dublin, founded.
- 1597 Watches first brought into England from Germany.
- 1602 Decimal arithmetic invented at Bruges.
- 1603 Queen Elizabeth (the last of the Tudors) dies, and nominates James VI. of Scotland (and first of the Stuarts) as her successor; which unites both kingdoms under the name of Great Britain.
- 1605 The Gunpowder plot discovered at Westminster; being a project of the Roman catholics to blow up the king and both houses of parliament.
- 1606 Oaths of allegiance first administered in England.
- 1608 Galileo, of Florence, first discovers the satellites about the planet Saturn, by the telescope, then just invented in Holland.
- 1610 Henry IV. is murdered at Paris by Ravillac, a priest.
- 1611 Barons first created in England, by James I.
- 1614 Napier, of Merchiston, in Scotland, invents the logarithms.  
Sir Hugh Middleton brings the New River to London from Ware.
- 1616 The first permanent settlement in Virginia.
- 1619 Dr. W. Harvey, an Englishman, discovers the doctrine of the circulation of the blood.
- 1620 The broad silk manufactory from raw silk, introduced into England.
- 1621 New England planted by the Puritans.
- 1625 King James dies, and is succeeded by his son, Charles I.  
The island of Barbadoes, the first English settlement in the West Indies is planted.
- 1632 The battle of Lutzen, in which Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, and head of the Protestants in Germany, is killed.
- 1635 Province of Maryland planted by lord Baltimore.  
Regular posts established from London to Scotland, Ireland, &c.
- 1640 King Charles disobliges his Scottish subjects, on which their army, under general Lesley, enters England, and takes Newcastle, being encouraged by the malcontents in England.  
The massacre in Ireland, when 40,000 English protestants were killed.
- 1642 King Charles impeches five members, who had opposed his arbitrary measures, which begins the civil war in England.
- 1643 Excise on beer, ale, &c. first imposed by Parliament.
- 1646 Episcopacy abolished in England.
- 1649 Charles I. beheaded at Whitehall, January 30, aged 49.
- 1654 Cromwell assumes the protectorship.
- 1655 The English, under-admiral Penn, take Jamaica from the Spaniards.
- 1658 Cromwell dies, and is succeeded in the protectorship, by his son Richard.
- 1660 King Charles II. is restored by Monk, commander of the army, after an exile of twelve years in France and Holland.  
Episcopacy restored in England and Scotland.
- 1660 The people of Denmark, being oppressed by the nobles, surrender their privileges to Frederic III. who becomes absolute.
- 1662 The Royal Society established in London, by Charles II.
- 1663 Carolina planted, in 1718, divided into two separate governments.
- 1664 The New Netherlands, in North America, conquered from the Swedes and Dutch, by the English.
- 1665 The plague rages in London, and carries off 68,000 persons.
- 1666 The great fire of London began Sept. 2. and continued three days, in which were destroyed 13,000 houses, and 400 streets.  
Tea first used in England.
- 1667 The peace of Breda, which confirms to the English the New Netherlands, now known

- known by the names of Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.
- 1668 ———— dies, Aze is Chapels.
- St. James's Park planted, and made a thorough fare for public use by Charles II.
- 1670 The English Hudson's Bay Company incorporated.
- 1672 Lewis XIV. over-runs great part of Holland, when the Dutch open their sluices, being determined to drown their country, and retire to their settlements in the East Indies.
- African company established.
- 1678 The peace of Nimeguen.
- The Statute corrupt act passed.
- 1680 A great comet appeared, and from its nearness to our earth, alarmed the inhabitants, it continued visible from Nov. 3, to March 9.
- William Penn, a Quaker, receives a charter for planting Pennsylvania.
- 1681 India stock sold from 360 to 500 per cent.
- 1683 Charles II. dies, aged 55, and is succeeded by his brother, James II.
- The duke of Monmouth, natural son to Charles II. raises a rebellion, but is defeated at the battle of Sedgemoor, and beheaded.
- The edict of Nantes infamous revoked by Lewis XIV. and the protestants cruelly persecuted.
- 1687 The palace of Versailles, near Paris, finished by Lewis XIV.
- 1688 The Revolution in Great Britain begins. Nov. 3. King James abdicates, and retires to France, December 3.
- 1689 King William and queen Mary, daughter and son-in-law to James, are proclaimed February 16.
- Viscount Dundee stands out for James in Scotland, but is killed by general Mackay, at the battle of Killcrankie, upon which the Highlanders, wearied with repeated misfortunes, disperse.
- The land-tax passed in England.
- The toleration act passed in ditto.
- Several bishops are deprived for not taking the oath to king William.
- 1690 The battle of the Boyne, gained by William against James, in Ireland.
- 1691 The War in Ireland finished, by the surrender of Limerick to William.
- 1692 The English and Dutch fleets, commanded by admiral Raper, defeat the French fleet off La-Hogue.
- 1693 Bayonets at the end of loaded muskets first used by the French against the Confederates in the battle of Turin.
- The duchy of Hanover made the ninth electorate.
- Bank of England established by king William.
- The first public lottery was drawn this year.
- Massacre of Highlanders at Glencoe, by king William's troops.
- 1694 Queen Mary dies at the age of 33, and William reigns alone.
- Stamp duties instituted in England.
- 1696 The peace of Ryswick.
- 1699 The Scots settle a colony at the Mouth of Darien, in America, and called it Calcutta.
- 1700 Charles XII. of Sweden begins his reign.
- King James II. dies at St. Germain, in the 68th year of his age.
- 1701 Prussia erected into a kingdom.
- Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts established.
- 1702 King William dies, aged 50, and is succeeded by queen Ann, daughter to James II. who with the emperor and States General, renews the war against France and Spain.
- 1704 Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards, by admiral Rooke.
- The battle of Blenheim, won by the duke of Marlborough and allies, against the French.
- The court of Exchequer instituted in England.
- 1706 The treaty of Union betwixt England and Scotland, signed July 22.
- The battle of Ramillies won by Marlborough and the allies.
- 1707 The first British parliament.
- 1708 Minorca taken from the Spaniards by general Stanhope.
- The battle of Quadenarde won by Marlborough and the allies.
- Sardinia erected into a kingdom, and given to the duke of Savoy.
- 1709 Peter the Great, czar of Muscovy, defeats Charles XII. at Pultowa, who flies to Turkey.
- The battle of Malplaquet won by Marlborough and the allies.
- 1710 Queen Anne changes the Whig ministry for others more favourable to the interest of her supposed brother, the late Pretender.

The

1710 T

1711 I

1713 T

1714 Q

1715 L

1716 T

1719 T

T

1727 K

In

R

1731 K

Sev

1736 Cap

1738 W

1739 Let

1743 The

1744 W

1745 The

Th

1746 Briti

1748 The

1749 The

Briti

1751 Frede

Anti

1752 The

th

1753 The

Societ

1755 Litho

1756 146 E

de

Marin

1757 Dami

1759 Gener

1760 King

die

Ch

Blac

of

1762 War d

Pau

- 1750 The cathedral church of St. Paul, London, rebuilt by Sir Christopher Wren, in 27 years, at one million expence, by a duty on coals.  
The English South-Sea company began.
- 1751 Duke of Hamilton and lord Mubun killed in a duel in Hyde Park.
- 1752 The peace of Utrecht, whereby Newfoundland, Nova-Scotia, New-Britain, and Hudson's Bay, in North America, were yielded to Great Britain; Gibraltar and Minorca, in Europe, were also confirmed to the said crown by this treaty.
- 1754 Queen Anne dies, at the age of 50 and is succeeded by George I.  
Interest reduced to five per cent.
- 1755 Lewis XIV. dies, and is succeeded by his great-grandson, Lewis XV.  
The rebellion in Scotland begins in Sept. under the Earl of Mar, in favour of the Pretender. The action of Sheriff-muir, and the surrender of Freuchen, both in November, when the rebels disperse.
- 1756 The Pretender married to the princess Sobieski, grand-daughter of John Sobieski, late king of Poland.  
An act passed for septennial parliaments.
- 1759 The Mississippi scheme at its height in France.  
Lomb's silk throwing machine containing 36,586 wheels, erected at Derby; takes up one eighth of a mile; one water wheel moves the rest; and in 24 hours, it works 318,504,960 yards of organzine silk thread.  
The South-Sea scheme in England begun April 7, was at its height at the end of June, and quite sunk about September 29.
- 1760 King George dies, in the 68th year of his age; and is succeeded by his only son, George II.  
Inoculation first tried on criminals with success.  
Russia, formerly a dukedom, is now established as an empire.
- 1761 Kouli Khan, usurps the Persian throne, conquers the Mogul empire, and returns with two hundred thirty-one millions sterling.  
Several public spirited gentlemen begin the settlement of Georgia in North America.
- 1766 Captain Porteous, having ordered his soldiers to fire upon the populace at the execution of a smuggler, is himself hanged by the mob at Edinburgh.
- 1768 Westminster-bridge, consisting of fifteen arches, begun; finished in 1750, at the expence of 380,000*l.* defrayed by parliament.
- 1769 Letters of marque issued out in Britain against Spain, July 27, and war declared October 23.
- 1743 The battle of Dettingen won by the English and allies, in favour of the queen of Hungary.
- 1744 War declared against France, Commodore Anson returns from his voyage round the world.
- 1745 The allies lose the battle of Fontenoy.  
The rebellion breaks out in Scotland, and the Pretender's army defeated by the duke of Cumberland, at Culloden, April 16, 1746.
- 1746 British Linen Company erected.
- 1748 The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, by which a restitution of all places taken during the war was to be made on all sides.
- 1749 The interest of the British funds reduced to three per cent.  
British herring fishery incorporated.
- 1751 Frederick, prince of Wales, father to his present majesty, died.  
Antiquarian society at London incorporated.
- 1752 The new style introduced in Great Britain; the third of September being counted the fourteenth.
- 1753 The British museum erected at Montagu house.  
Society of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, instituted in London.
- 1755 Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake.
- 1756 146 Englishmen are confined in the black hole at Calcutta, in the East Indies, by order of the nabob, and 123 found dead next morning.  
Marine society established at London.
- 1757 Damien attempted to assassinate the French king.
- 1759 General Wolfe is killed in the battle of Quebec, which is gained by the English.
- 1760 King George II. dies October 25, in the 77th year of his age, and is succeeded by his present majesty, who, on the 22d of September 1761, married the princess Charlotte, of Mecklenburgh Stralitz.  
Black-Friars bridge, consisting of nine arches, begun; finished 1770, at the expence of 152,840*l.* to be discharged by a toll.
- 1762 War declared against Spain.  
Peter III. Emperor of Russia, is deposed, imprisoned, and murdered.

American philosophical society established in Philadelphia.

George Augustus Frederic, prince of Wales, born August 12.

- 1763 The definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, concluded at Paris, February 10, which confirmed to Great Britain the extensive provinces of Canada, East and West Florida, and part of Louisiana, in North America; also the islands of Granada, St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago, in the West Indies.
- 1764 The parliament granted 20,000*l.* to Mr. Harrison, for his discovery of the longitude by his time-piece.
- 1765 His Majesty's royal charter passed for incorporating the society of artists. An act passed annexing the sovereignty of the island of Man to the crown of Great Britain.
- 1766 April 21, a spot or macula of the sun, more than thrice the bigness of our earth, passed the sun's centre.
- 1768 Academy of painting established in London.  
The Turks imprison the Russian ambassador, and declare war against that empire.
- 1771 Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks, in his majesty's ship the Endeavour, lieut. Cook, return from a voyage round the world, having made several important discoveries in the South Seas.
- 1772 The king of Sweden changes the constitution of that kingdom.  
The Pretender marries a princess of Germany, grand-daughter of Thomas, late earl of Aylshbury.  
The emperor of Germany, empress of Russia, and the king of Prussia, strip the king of Poland of great part of his dominions, which they divide among themselves, in violation of the most solemn treaties.
- 1773 Captain Phipps is sent to explore the North Pole, but having made eighty-one degrees, is in danger of being locked up by the ice, and his attempt to discover a passage in that quarter proves fruitless.  
The Jesuits expelled from the Pope's dominions, and suppressed by his bull, Aug. 25.  
The English East India Company having, by conquest or treaty, acquired the extensive provinces of Bengal, Orissa, and Baha, containing fifteen millions of inhabitants, great irregularities are committed by their servants abroad, upon which government interferes, and sends out judges, &c. for the better administration of justice.  
The war between the Russians and Turks proves disgraceful to the latter, who lose the islands in the Archipelago. and by sea are every where unsuccessful.
- 1774 Peace is proclaimed between the Russians and Turks.  
The British parliament having passed an act, laying a duty of threepence per pound upon all teas imported into America; the colonists, considering this as a grievance, deny the right of a British parliament to tax them.  
Deputies from the several American colonies meet at Philadelphia, as the first general congress, Sept. 5.  
First petition of Congress to the king, Nov.
- 1775 April 19, The first action happens in America between the king's troops and the provincials at Lexington.
- 1775 May 20, Articles of confederation and perpetual union between the American provinces.  
June 17 A bloody action at Bunker's Hill, between the royal troops and the Americans.
- 1766 March 17, The town of Boston evacuated by the king's troops.  
An unsuccessful attempt in July, made by commodore Sir Peter Parker, and lieutenant general Clinton, upon Charles Town, in South Carolina.  
The Congress declare the American colonies free and independent states, July 4.  
The Americans are driven from Long Island, New York, in August, with great loss, and great numbers of them taken prisoners; and the city of New York is afterwards taken possession of by the king's troops.  
December 25, General Washington takes 900 of the Hessians prisoners at Trantons.  
Torture abolished in Poland.
- 1777 General Howe takes possession of Philadelphia.  
Lieutenant-general Burgoyne is obliged to surrender his army, at Saratoga, in Canada, by convention, to the American army under the command of the generals Gates and Arnold, Oct. 17.
- 1778 A treaty of alliance concluded at Paris between the French king and the thirteen united American colonies, in which their independence is acknowledged by the court of France Feb. 6.  
The remains of the earl of Chatham interred at the public expence in Westminster Abbey, June 9, in consequence of a vote of parliament.

The earl of Carlisle, William Eden, Esq. and George Johnstone, Esq. arrive at Philadelphia, the beginning of June, as commissioners for restoring peace between Great Britain and America.

1775 Philadelphia evacuated by the king's troops, June 18.

The congress refuse to treat with the British commissioners, unless the independence of the American colonies were first acknowledged, or the king's fleets and armies withdrawn from America.

An engagement fought off Brest between the English fleet under the command of admiral Keppel, and the French fleet under the command of the count d'Orville, July 27.

Dominica taken by the French, Sept. 7.

Pondicherry surrenders to the arms of Great Britain, Oct. 17.

St. Lucia taken from the French, Dec. 28.

1779 St. Vincent's taken by the French, June 17.

Granada taken by the French, July 3.

1780 Torture in courts of justice abolished in France.

The inquisition abolished in the duke of Modena's dominions.

Admiral Rodney takes twenty-two sail of Spanish ships, Jan. 8.

The same admiral also engages a Spanish fleet under the command of Don Juan de Langara, near Cape St. Vincent, and takes five ships of the line, one more driven on shore, and another blown up, January 16.

These actions between admiral Rodney and the count de Guichen, in the West Indies, in the months of April and May; but none of them decisive.

Charles Town, South Carolina, surrenders to Sir Henry Clinton, May 4.

Pensacola, and the whole province of West Florida, surrender to the arms of the king of Spain May 9.

The pretended Protestant Association, to the number of 30,000, go up to the House of Commons, with their petition for the repeal of an act passed in favour of the Papists, June 3.

That event followed by the most daring riots in the city of London and in Southwark, for several successive days, in which some Popish chapels are destroyed, together with the prisons of Newgate, the King's Bench, the Fleet, several private houses, &c. These alarming riots are at length suppressed by the interposition of the military, and many of the rioters tried and executed for felony.

Five English East Indians, and fifty English merchant ships bound for the West Indies, taken by the combined fleets of France and Spain, Aug. 2.

Earl Cornwallis obtains a signal victory over general Gates, near Camden, in South Carolina, in which above 1000 American prisoners are taken, Aug. 16.

Mr. Laurens, late president of the congress, taken in an American packet, near New-foundland, Sept. 3.

General Arnold deserts the service of the Congress, escapes to New York, and is made a brigadier-general in the royal service, Sept. 24.

Major André, adjutant-general to the British army, hanged as a spy at Mifflin, in the province of New York, Oct. 2.

Mr. Laurens is committed prisoner to the Tower, on a charge of high treason, Oct. 4.

Dreadful hurricanes in the West Indies, by which great devastation is made in Jamaica, Barbadoes, St. Lucia, Dominica, and other islands, Oct. 3. and 16.

A declaration of hostilities published against Holland, Dec. 20.

1781 The Dutch island of St. Eustatia taken by admiral Rodney and general Vaughan,

Feb. 3.

Retaken by the French, Nov. 27.

Earl Cornwallis obtains a victory, but with considerable loss, over the Americans under general Green, at Guilford, in North Carolina, March 15.

The island of Tobago taken by the French, June 2.

A bloody engagement fought between an English squadron under the command of admiral Parker, and a Dutch squadron under the command of admiral Zoutman, off the Dogges-bank, Aug. 5.

Earl Cornwallis, with a considerable British army, surrenders prisoners of war to the American and French troops, under the command of General Washington,

and count Rochambeau, at York town, in Virginia, Oct. 19.

1782 Trincomalee, on the island of Ceylon, taken by admiral Hughes, Jan. 17.

Minorca surrendered to the arms of the king of Spain, Feb. 5.

The island of St. Christopher taken by the French, Feb. 12.

The island of Nevis, in the West Indies, taken by the French, Feb. 14.

Montserrat taken by the French, Feb. 22.

The house of commons address the king against any further prosecution of offensive

- the continent of North America, March 4, and resolve, that the house would consider all those as enemies to his majesty, and this country, who should advise, or by any means attempt, the farther prosecution of offensive war on the continent of North America, for the purpose of reducing the revolted colonies to obedience by force.
- 1780 Admiral Rodney obtains a signal victory over the French fleet, under the command of count de Grasse, near Dominica, in the West Indies, April 22.
- Admiral Hughes, with eleven ships, beat off, near the island of Caylen, the French admiral Suffrein, with twelve ships of the line, after a severe engagement, in which both fleets lost a great number of men, April 13.
- The resolution of the house of commons relating to John Wilkes, esq. and the Middlesex election, passed Feb. 17, 1769. rescinded May, 3.
- The bill to repeal the declaratory act of George I. relative to the legislation of Ireland received the royal assent June 20.
- The French took and destroyed the forts and settlements in Hudson's Bay Aug. 24.
- The Spaniards defeated in their grand attack on Gibraltar, Sept. 13.
- Treaty concluded betwixt the republic of Holland and the United States of America, Oct. 8.
- Provisional articles of peace signed at Paris between the British and American commissioners, by which the Thirteen United American colonies are acknowledged by his Britannic majesty to be free, sovereign, and independent states, Nov. 30.
- 1783 Preliminary articles of peace between his Britannic majesty, and the kings of France and Spain, signed at Versailles, Jan. 20.
- The order of St. Patrick instituted, Feb. 5.
- Three earthquakes in Calabria Ulterior and Sicily, destroying a great number of towns and inhabitants, Feb. 5, 7, and 18th.
- Amistice betwixt Great Britain and Holland Feb. 10.
- The first air balloon let off in Paris, by M. Montgolfier, Aug. 27.
- Ratification of the definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain, France, Spain, and the United States of America, Sept. 3.
- 1784 The city of London wait on the king with an address of thanks for dismissing the coalition ministry, Jan. 16.
- The great seal stolen from the Lord Chancellor's house in Great Ormond-street March 24.
- The ratification of the peace with America arrived, April 7.
- The definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain and Holland, May 24.
- The memory of Handel commemorated by a grand jubilee, at Westminster Abbey, May 26.
- Proclamation for a public thanksgiving, July 2.
- Mr. Lunardi ascended in a balloon from the Artillery-ground, Moorfields, the first attempt of the kind in England, Sept. 15.
- The bull fights abolished in Spain, except for pious or patriotic uses by edict, Nov. 14.
- 1785 Blanchard and Dr. Jefferies went from Dover to Calais in an air balloon, in about two hours, Jan. 7.
- A treaty of confederacy to preserve the indivisibility of the German empire, entered into by the king of Prussia, the electors of Hanover, Saxony, Mantz, May 29.
- M. de Rober and M. Romain ascended at Boulogne intending to cross the channel; in twenty minutes the balloon took fire, and the aeronauts came to the ground and were killed on the spot, June 14.
- The toll was taken off Black-Friar's bridge, June 22.
- The preliminaries of peace signed between the emperor and Holland, at Paris, Sept. 20.
- The above powers signed the definitive treaty, and a treaty of alliance between France and the Dutch on the 16th. Nov. 9.
- Dr. Seabury, an American missionary, was constituted bishop of Connecticut by five non-juring Scotch prelates, Nov.
- 1786 The king of Sweden prohibited the use of torture in his dominions.
- Cardinal Tarlone, high inquisitor at Rome, was publicly dragged out of his carriage by an incensed multitude for his cruelty, and hung on a gibbet 50 feet high.
- Commercial treaty signed between England and France, Sept. 16.
- 471,000 3 per cent. stock transferred to the landgrave of Hesse, for Hessian soldiers lost in the American war, at 30l. a man; Nov. 21.
- M<sup>r</sup>. Adams, the American ambassador, presented Dr. White of Pennsylvania, and Dr. Provest of New York, to the archbishop of Canterbury, to be consecrated bishops for the United States. They were consecrated Feb. 4, 1787.
- 1787 Mr. Burke, at the bar of the house of Lords, in the name of all the commons of Great Britain

- Britain, impeached Warren Hastings, late governor general of Bengal, of high crimes and misdemeanours, May 27.
- 1787 The king, by letters patent, erected the province of Nova Scotia into a bishop's see, and appointed Dr. Charles Inglis to be the bishop, Aug. 11.
- 1788 In the early part of October, the first symptoms appeared of a severe disorder, which afflicted our gracious sovereign. On the sixth of November they were very alarming, and on the thirteenth a form of prayer for his recovery was ordered by the privy council.
- 1789 His majesty was pronounced to be in a state of convalescence, Feb. 17, and to be free from complaint, Feb. 26.
- A general thanksgiving for the king's recovery, who attended the service at St. Paul's with a great procession, April 23.
- Revolution in France, capture of the Bastille, execution of the governor, &c. July 14.
- 1790 Grand confederation in the Champ de Mars, July 14.
- 1791 In consequence of some gentlemen meeting to commemorate the French revolution in Birmingham, on the 14th of July, the mob arose and committed the most daring outrages for some days on the persons and properties of many of the inhabitants of the town and neighbourhood; burning and destroying meeting-houses, private dwellings, &c. Peace and security were at length restored by the interposition of the military power.
- 1792 The definitive treaty of peace was signed between the British and their allies, the Nizam and Marhattas on the one part, and Tippee Sultan on the other, March 1st, by which he ceded one half of his territorial possessions, and delivered up two of his sons to Lord Cornwallis as hostages for the fulfilment of the treaty.
- Gustavus III. king of Sweden, died on the 29th of March, in consequence of being assassinated by Ankerström.
- 1793 Lewis XVI. after having received innumerable indignities from his people, was brought to the scaffold, Jan. 21, and had his head severed by the guillotine, contrary to the express laws of the new constitution, which had declared the person of the king inviolable.
- 1794 The habeas corpus act suspended in consequence of a report of a secret committee of the House, that a conspiracy existed against the king and constitution.
- Defeat of the Royalists in La Vendée and horrid massacres.
- Jacobin club in France dissolved.
- 1795 An illustrious naval victory gained by Lord Howe over the French fleet; six ships of the line taken and one sunk.
- French over-run the Netherlands.
- enter Holland, and overturn the government.
- 1796 A negotiation begun at Paris by Lord Malmesbury, on the part of Britain terminated unsuccessfully; Lord Malmesbury ordered to quit Paris in 24 hours.
- 1797 Dreadful mutiny in the British fleet at Portsmouth; is quieted by conciliatory measures, again breaks out with greater violence at the Nore, and proceeds to the most desperate extremities; is suppressed, the ringleaders tried and executed.
- 1798 Dreadful rebellion in Ireland; martial law is proclaimed; after the greatest exertions the rebellion is quieted, and a great numbers of the rebels executed.
- One of the most brilliant naval victories which adorn the history of Great Britain gained by admiral Nelson off the mouth of the Nile; and the French fleet totally destroyed.
- 1799 The emperor of Germany, provoked by the conduct of the French, declares war against them; is joined by Russia; the French defeated and compelled to retire with precipitation from their conquests.

MEN

## MEN of LEARNING and GENIUS.

*N. B. By the date is implied the Time when the above Writers died, but when their Period begins not to be known, the Age in which they flourished is signified by A. The Names in Italics, are those who have given the best English Translations, analyses of School Books.*

*See Ch.*

907 **HOMER**, the first profane writer and Greek poet, flourished. *Pope, Cowper.*  
*Hesiod, the Greek poet, supposed to live near the time of Homer. Greek.*

914 Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver.

920 Sappho, the Greek lyric poetess, *A. French.*

938 Solon, lawgiver of Athens.

956 Aeschylus, the first Greek fabulist. *French.*

978 Thales, the first Greek astronomer and geographer.

997 Pythagoras, founder of the Pythagorean philosophy in Greece. *Ross.*

974 Anacreon, the Greek lyric poet. *French. Addison.*

976 Aeschylus, the first Greek tragic poet. *Potter.*

983 Pindar, the Greek lyric poet. *Wyl.*

983 Herodotus, of Greece, the first writer of profane history. *Littlebury, Salen.*

997 Aristophanes, the Greek comic poet, *A. Wyl.*

Eschylus, the Greek tragic poet. *Woodhall.*

998 Sophocles, ditto. *Franklin, Potter.*

Confucius, the Chinese philosopher, *A.*

998 Socrates, the founder of moral philosophy, in Greece.

998 Thucydides, the Greek historian. *Smith. Hobbes.*

981 Hippocrates, the Greek physician. *Clyster.*

Democritus, the Greek philosopher.

959 Xenophon, ditto, and historian. *Smith. Spelman. Ashby. Maitland.*

984 Plato the Greek philosopher, and disciple of Socrates. *Spelman.*

936 Isocrates, the Greek orator. *Dimdale.*

936 Aristotle, the Greek philosopher, and disciple of Plato. *Hobbes. Gillies.*

913 Demosthenes, the Athenian orator, poisoned himself. *Leland. Francis.*

983 Theophrastus, the Greek philosopher, and Scholar of Aristotle. *Baugh.*

983 Theocritus, the first Greek pastoral poet, *A. French.*

977 Euclid, of Alexandria, in Egypt, the mathematician, *A. R. Simpson.*

974 Epicurus, founder of the Epicurean philosophy in Greece. *Digby.*

984 Zeno, founder of the stoic philosophy in ditto.

944 Callimachus, the Greek elegiac poet. *Tytler.*

908 Archimedes, the Greek mathematician.

984 Plautus, the Roman comic poet. *Tytler.*

159 Terence, of Carthage, the Latin comic poet. *Quinn.*

93 Diogenes, of Babylon, the stoic philosopher.

984 Polybius, of Greece, the Greek and Roman historian. *Hampton.*

94 Lucretius, the Roman poet. *French.*

94 Julius Caesar, the Roman historian and commentator, killed. *Duncan.*

Diodorus Siculus, of Greece, the universal historian, *A. Smith.*

Vitruvius, the Roman architect, *A.*

93 Cicero, the Roman orator and philosopher, put to death. *Guthrie. Malmeth.*

Cornelius Nepos, the Roman biographer, *A. Ross.*

94 Sallust, the Roman historian. *Gordon. Ross.*

90 Dionysius of Halcarnassus, the Roman historian, *A. Spelman.*

19 Virgil, the Roman epic poet. *Dryden, Pitt, Warton.*

11 Catullus, Tibullus, and Propertius, Roman poets. *Granger. Dart.*

8 Horace, the Roman lyric and satiric poet. *Francis. Butcher.*

**A. C.**

17 Livy, the Roman Historian. *Hay.*

19 Ovid, the Roman elegiac poet. *Gorb.*

20 Celsus, the Roman philosopher and physician, *A. Gries.*

23 Strabo, the Greek geographer.

23 Phaedrus, the Roman fabulist. *Smart.*

23 Patriculus, the Roman historian, *A. Newcome.*

62 Persius, the Roman satiric poet. *Brewster.*

64 Quintus Curtius, a Roman historian of Alexander the Great, *A. Digby.*

64 Lucan

79 Pliny

93 Joseph

94 Epictetus

95 Quintilian

96 Statius

98 Lucian

99 Tacitus

104 Martialis

Valerius

116 Pliny

117 Suetonius

119 Plutarch

128 Juvenal

140 Ptolemy

150 Justin

150 Lucian

Marcus

193 Olaus

200 Diogenes

229 Dion Cassius

254 Origen

Herodotus

258 Cyprian

273 Longinus

330 Laetantius

336 Arius

342 Eusebius

379 Basil

389 Gregory

397 Ambrose

415 Macrobius

428 Eutropius

514 Boetius

529 Procopius

Here ends

manhood are

will ever be

was owing to

subverted the

Saracens, or

Barbarians;

owing the pro

refinement, fu

church of Rom

of a thousand

or Gothic age

The inventio

from which m

and Britain; w

Of these our o

shall finish our

**A. C.**

713 Bede, a p

901 King Alfr

859 Matthew

1292 Roger Ba

1308 John For

1408 Geoffrey C

1402 John Gou

1525 Sir Thom

1552 John Lela

1568 Roger Als

- 64 Seneca, of Spain, the philosopher and tragic poet, put to death. *L'Esperance.*  
 66 Lucan, the Roman epic poet, ditto. *Rome.*  
 79 Pliny the elder, the Roman natural historian. *Holland.*  
 93 Josephus, the Jewish historian. *Witten.*  
 94 Epictetus, the Greek stoic philosopher, &c. *Mrs. Carter.*  
 95 Quintilian, the Roman orator and advocate. *Gambro.*  
 96 Statius, the Roman epic poet. *Lewis.*  
 98 Lucius Florus, of Spain, the Roman historian. *fl.*  
 99 Tacitus, the Roman historian. *Gordon. Murphy.*  
 104 Martial, of Spain, the epigrammatic poet. *Hoy.*  
 Valerius Flaccus, the Roman epic poet.  
 116 Pliny the younger, historical letters. *Melmoth, Orrery.*  
 117 Suetonius, the Roman historian. *Hogben. Thompson.*  
 119 Plutarch of Greece, the biographer. *Dryden, Langbarn.*  
 128 Juvenal, the Roman satiric poet. *Dryden.*  
 140 Ptolemy, the Egyptian geographer, mathematician, and astronomer, &c.  
 150 Justin, the Roman historian, &c. *Turnbul.*  
 150 Lucian, the Roman philosopher. *Dunfale, Dryden, Franklin.*  
 Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, Roman emperor and philosopher. *Collier, Epiphanius.*  
 193 Galen, the Greek philosopher and physician.  
 200 Diogenes Laertius, the Greek biographer, &c.  
 229 Dion Cassius, of Greece, the Roman historian, &c.  
 254 Origen, a Christian father of Alexandria.  
 Herodian, of Alexandria, the Roman historian, &c. *Hart.*  
 258 Cyprian, of Carthage suffered martyrdom. *Morford.*  
 273 Longinus, the Greek orator, put to death by Aurelian. *Smith.*  
 310 Lactantius, a father of the church. *fl.*  
 326 Arius, a priest of Alexandria, founder of the sect of Arians.  
 324 Eusebius, the ecclesiastical historian and chronologer. *Hornor.*  
 379 Basil, bishop of Caesarea.  
 389 Gregory Nazianzen, bishop of Constantinople.  
 397 Ambrose, bishop of Milan.  
 415 Macrobius, the Roman grammarian.  
 438 Eutropius, the Roman historian.  
 534 Boetius, the Roman poet and Platonic philosopher. *Bellamy, Ferguson, Kirkpatrik.*  
 529 Procopius, of Caesarea, the Roman historian. *Whitely.*

Here ends the illustrious list of ancient, or, as they are styled, Classic authors, for whom mankind are indebted to Greece and Rome, those two great theatres of human glory; but it will ever be regretted, that a small part only of their writings have come to our hands. This was owing to the barbarous policy of those fierce illiterate nations, who, in the fifth century, subverted the Roman empire, and in which predilects they were placed soon after by the Saracens, or followers of Mahomet. Constantinople alone had escaped the ravages of the Barbarians; and to the few literati who sheltered themselves within its walls, is chiefly owing the preservation of those valuable remains of antiquity. To learning, civility, and refinement, succeeded worse than Gothic ignorance—the superstition and bigotry of the church of Rome; Europe therefore produced few names worthy of occupying the space of a thousand years; a period which historians, with great propriety, designate the dark or Gothic ages.

The invention of printing contributed to the revival of learning in the sixteenth century, from which memorable era a race of men have sprung up in a new soil, France, Germany, and Britain; who, if they do not exceed, at least equal the greatest geniuses of antiquity. Of these our own countrymen have the reputation of the first rank with whose names we shall finish our list.

## A. C.

- 753 Bede, a priest of Northumberland; history of the Saxons, Scots, &c.  
 901 King Alfred; history, philosophy, and poetry.  
 1259 Matthew Paris, monk of St. Alban's; history of England.  
 1292 Roger Bacon, Somersetshire; natural philosophy.  
 1308 John Fordun, a priest of Merna-shire, History of Scotland.  
 1403 Geoffrey Chaucer, London; the father of English poetry.  
 1403 John Gower, Wales; the poet.  
 1535 Sir Thomas More, London; history, politics, divinity.  
 1552 John Leland, London; lives and antiquities.  
 1568 Roger Ascham, York-shire; philology and polite literature.

1579 Reverted

- 1576 Reverend John Knox, the Scotch reformer; history of the church of Scotland.  
 1578 George Buchanan, Dumbartonshire; History of Scotland, Poems of David, politics, &c.  
 1598 Edmund Spenser, London; Fairy Queen, and other poems.  
 1611 Beaumont and Fletcher; 57 dramatic pieces.  
 1616 William Shakespeare, Stratford; 42 tragedies and comedies.  
 1620 John Napier, of Merchiston, Scotland; discoverer of logarithms.  
 1643 William Camden, London; history and antiquities.  
 1646 Lord Chancellor Bacon, London; natural philosophy and literature in general.  
 1634 Lord Chief Justice Coke, Norfolk; laws of England.  
 1638 Ben Jonson, London; 33 dramatic pieces.  
 1641 Sir Henry Spelman, Norfolk; laws and antiquities.  
 1654 John Selden, Suffolk; antiquities and laws.  
 1657 Dr. William Harvey, Kent; discovered the circulation of the blood.  
 1667 Abraham Cowley, London; miscellaneous poetry.  
 1674 John Milton, London; Paradise Lost, Regained, and various other pieces in verse and prose.  
 Hyde, earl of Clarendon, Wiltshire; History of the Civil Wars in England.  
 1673 James Gregory Aberdeen; mathematics, geometry, and optics.  
 1677 Reverend Dr. Isaac Barrow, London; natural philosophy, mathematics, and sermons.  
 1680 Samuel Butler, Worcesterhire; Hudibras, a burlesque poem.  
 1685 Thomas Otway, London; 10 tragedies and comedies, with other poems.  
 1687 Edmund Waller, Bucks; poems, speeches, letters, &c.  
 1688 Dr. Ralph Cudworth, Somersetshire; Intellectual System.  
 1689 Dr. Thomas Sydenham, Dorsetshire; History of Physic.  
 1690 Nathaniel Lee, London; 14 tragedies.  
 Robert Barclay, Edinburgh; Apology for the Quakers.  
 1691 Honourable Robert Boyle; natural and experimental philosophy and theology.  
 Sir George Mackenzie, Dundee; Antiquities and laws of Scotland.  
 1694 John Tillotson, archbishop of Canterbury, Halifax; 254 sermons.  
 1697 Sir William Temple, London; politics, and polite literature.  
 1701 John Dryden, Northamptonshire; 27 tragedies and comedies, satiric poems, Virg.  
 1704 John Locke, Somersetshire; philosophy, government, and theology.  
 1705 John Ray, Essex; botany, natural philosophy, and divinity.  
 1707 George Farquhar, Londonderry; eight comedies.  
 1711 Ant. A. Cooper, earl of Shaftsbury; characteristics.  
 1712 Gilbert Burnet, Edinburgh, bishop of Salisbury; history, biography, divinity, &c.  
 1713 Nicholas Rowe, Devonshire; seven tragedies, translation of Lucan's Pharsalia.  
 1715 Rev. John Flamsteed, Greenwich; mathematics, and astronomy.  
 Joseph Addison, Wiltshire; Spectator, Guardian, poems, politics.  
 Dr. John Keil, Edinburgh; mathematics and astronomy.  
 1718 Matthew Prior, London; poems and politics.  
 1724 William Wollaston, Staffordshire; Religion of Nature delineated.  
 1727 Sir Isaac Newton, Lincolnshire; mathematics, geometry, astronomy, optics.  
 1729 Rev. Samuel Clarke, Northamptonshire; mathematics, divinity, &c.  
 Sir Richard Steele, Dublin; 10 comedies, papers in Tatler, &c.  
 William Congreve, Staffordshire; seven dramatic pieces.  
 1733 John Gay, Exeter; poems, fables, and eleven dramatic pieces.  
 1734 Dr. John Arbuthnot, Meathshire; medicine, wine, politics.  
 1735 Dr. Edmund Halley, natural philosophy, astronomy, navigation.  
 Dr. Richard Bentley, Yorkshire; classical learning, criticism.  
 1744 Alexander Pope, London; poems, letters, translation of Homer.  
 1746 Reverend Dr. Jonathan Swift, Dublin; poems, politics and letters.  
 1747 Colin MacLaurin, Argyleshire; algebra, view of Newton's philosophy.  
 1748 James Thomson, Rosburghshire; Seasons, and other poems, five tragedies.  
 1749 Reverend Dr. Isaac Watts Southampton; logic, philosophy, psalms, hymns, sermons, &c.  
 Dr. Francis Hutcheson, Ayrshire; system of moral philosophy.  
 1750 Reverend Dr. Conyers Middleton, Yorkshire; Life of Cicero, &c.  
 Andrew Baxter, Old Aberdeen; metaphysics, and natural philosophy.  
 1751 Henry St. John, lord Bolingbroke, Surry; philosophy, metaphysics, and politics.  
 Dr. Alexander Moore, Edinburgh; anatomy of the human body.  
 1752 Christopher Mead, London; on poisons, plague, small-pox, medicine, precepts.  
 William Fielding, Somersetshire; Tom Jones, Joseph Andrews, &c.  
 1753 Oliver Goldsmith, London; 15 tragedies and comedies.

Scotland.  
David, ge-

general

places in

England.

thematics, and

cosma.

theology.

ric, poems, Virg.

y.  
y, divinity, &c.  
Lucan's Pharsalia.

omy, optica.

y.  
tragedies.  
psalms, hymns.

y.  
fice, and politica.

medicine, precepta.

